



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

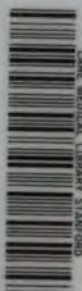
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

2 45 0163 8005



LAKE MICHIGAN LIBRARY STAFFORD

LANE

MEDICAL



LIBRARY

Gift of
San Francisco Co. Med. Soc.

examined, and if found to be loaded with deposits, scanty or albuminous, appropriate diuretics and diluents should be given, especially infusions of digitalis and buchu, soda bicarb., potassa citrat., or acids if indicated. No food or drink whatever should be taken by the patient on the day of operation. Disinfect the vagina and pudenda by sublimate irrigations, 1:6000, repeated twice daily for a week, using a gravity irrigator, and taking care not to push the tube into the cervical canal.

The abdominal walls and pubes are shaved, well scrubbed with soap and water, washed with ether, and, just before the operation, a towel wet with warm sublimate solution 1:1000 is applied over entire abdomen and pubes.

Especial attention is paid to the navel pit, and a good way to disinfect this, after washing as above described, is to keep it filled with powdered iodoform for two or three days.

The Room :

The operating room should be light and airy. All superfluous furniture and carpets should be removed. The walls, ceilings and floors should be well cleaned and thoroughly fumigated with sulphur on the day before the operation. On the day of operation nothing should be done in the room, lest dust should be raised. The temperature of the room should be about 75°. The patient should be etherized on a firm, high table, covered with blanket and sheet. The surgeon stands on the patient's right, and the table on which are placed the instruments is convenient to his right hand, so that he can help himself.

Operator and Assistants :

The operator and assistants should bathe themselves shortly before the operation, and should put on clean clothes. The hands and arms should be thoroughly disinfected by soap and water (paying especial attention to the folds and creases of the skin, and to the parts covered by the finger nails), and by sublimate solution 1:1000. No one present should have touched infectious objects for several days. Five assistants are needed: 1, to stand opposite operator, prevent intestines from protruding, prevent liquids from entering abdominal cavity, etc.; 2, to care for instruments and replenish basins with clean water; 3, to sponge; 4, to resuscitate child; 5, to etherize,

Instruments:

The instruments needed are as follows. They should be thoroughly scrubbed with nail brush, especially at joints and grooves, and with carbolic solution 1:20, or, better still, they should be boiled both before and after operation. They are placed in groups in large baking pans, and just before operation are covered with hot distilled water, with or without carbolic 1:40:

Two sharp scalpels—all metal.

Button-pointed bistoury.

Twelve hæmostatic forceps, S. Wells' latest pattern.

Three pedicle forceps, S. Wells' latest pattern.

Strong, sharp scissors.

Sponge forceps.

Needle-holder—the less it is used the more rapidly will the work be done.

Twelve 4-sided needles, some two and some three inches long, which are without sharp, cutting edges, and can be used without a needle-holder. Some are threaded with Chinese silk, sizes 1 and 2, which has been boiled and kept in alcohol; some with chrome catgut. Also some curved needles threaded, and some fine sewing-needles threaded with fine Chinese silk, for wounds of bladder and intestines.

Twelve sponges, including four "elephant-ear" sponges, which have been thoroughly cleaned of sand, disinfected by carbolic 1:20, and just before operation washed in distilled water.

Two pieces of soft rubber tubing, about two feet long and as thick as little finger.

Powdered iodoform; sublimate solution, 1:4000; carbolic solution, 1:20; distilled water, hot and cold; basins, buckets, towels; Alpha syringe; gravity irrigator; gutta-percha tissue.

Instruments and sponges should be counted before operation, and before the abdominal wound is closed.

OPERATION.

An assistant having ruptured the membranes, a bold incision is made in the median line, reaching from navel to within one and a half inches of the pubes. This should go through skin and superficial layer of fat. The linea alba is now looked for, and incised by delicate strokes with the belly of the knife. Should you have missed the linea, you will be apprised of it by seeing the red belly of the rectus muscle appear in the wound. If so, it is rapidly drawn away from the median line until the median edge of the muscle, bounded by the linea alba, appears, or a probe is pushed transversely, first in one direction, then in the opposite, until the linea is struck. No great delay is allowable in finding this line. Do not, as happened in one case, spend an hour and a half thus; but, having failed, make your incision in the rectus, as near to the median line as possible. Unquestionably, however, the incision through the linea makes the neatest and dryest wound. Beneath the linea, appears the transverse fascia shining, and with transverse striations.

The thin subperitoneal fat appears, just under the transverse fascia. It should be seized on either side with hæmostatic

forceps, held well up so as to form a fold, and divided by light strokes. If any spurting has occurred, it has been checked by forceps. Before opening peritoneum, all oozing is stopped by sponges, forceps, or catgut ligatures. The peritoneum is held up on either side by forceps, and by allowing light to shine through the fold, or by rolling it between the finger and thumb, the absence of anything but peritoneum in the line of incision is demonstrated. It is now carefully incised so as to allow the entrance of two fingers. The wound is now enlarged up to umbilicus, or through and above it if necessary, in order to allow room to lift out the uterus—the two fingers serving as a guide and protecting the subjacent parts.

With a long needle, silk sutures, each about three feet long, are rapidly passed across the upper half of the wound; they are placed about an inch apart, and pass through all the layers of the wound about an inch from either edge. The ends on each side are secured by a pair of hemostatic forceps. The loops of these sutures are passed over the fundus of the uterus, and that organ is lifted gently out of the cavity, and surrounded by towels wet with hot water. The sutures are then drawn and tied in such a way as to close the abdominal cavity behind the uterus. During these steps, the assistant retains the omentum and intestines in place by his hands or large sponges. Two large towels, moistened by hot distilled water, are now laid over the abdomen, back and to the sides of the uterus, and covered with gutta-percha tissue.

Elastic tubing is now passed over the fundus and down to the cervix, drawn tight and rapidly secured by a pedicle forceps or a silk ligature.

Leopold's latest advice is to avoid the rubber tubing, unless you are forced to use it by bleeding. He closes the abdomen behind the uterus by a continuous suture. Many authorities empty the uterus before removing it from the abdominal cavity. If this plan is followed, soiling of the peritoneum must be avoided by keeping the abdominal parietes in close contact with the uterus, and by protecting it with towels and sponges.

Make an incision about five inches long in the median line of the uterus, avoiding both fundus and cervix, as these are the most vascular portions. Deliver child by head or by heels, as either extremity presents. If the uterine wound should prove too small, do not tear it, but enlarge by knife. If you meet placenta, go boldly through it, or separate it.

An assistant now gives a hypodermatic injection of a syringe of fluid extract ergot.

Evert the uterus, so that you can examine its inner surface, and rapidly, gently, and cautiously remove placenta, membranes, and clots; with a sponge, carefully clean the whole mucosa, especially the tube openings. After this cleaning process, sponge the mucosa with 3 per cent carbolic, and douche the wound with the same solution. If hemorrhage occurs, which is not readily checked by other means, apply vinegar or alcohol. Pack the uterine cavity with damp carbolized sponge, to which forceps have been fastened, and knead the womb gently until it contracts thoroughly.

Carefully coaptate the edges of the uterine wound, and pass ten or twelve deep silk sutures, entering the needle about half an inch from the edge of the wound, and passing down to and merely catching, but not going right through the mucosa. When the uterus is contracted, these sutures should be about one-fourth inch apart. The ends on each side are all grasped by a pair of hemostatic forceps. The sponge is now removed and the uterine cavity sprinkled with iodoform; the wound is given a final cleaning, if necessary. Bleeding points, if any, are tied with thin catgut, passing it around the orifice of the vessel, with a needle, if required. The wound is carefully adjusted by the hands of the assistant, applied laterally, the sutures tied and their ends cut off. Next, a continuous or interrupted superficial suture of fine silk or chrome catgut is applied to the peritoneum, the stitches passing between the deep sutures. The needle passes into the peritoneum about three-eighth of an inch from the cut edge, out again about one-eighth of an inch from the same edge, across the wound, into the opposite peritoneal surface, one-eighth of an inch from the edge, and finally out three-eighths inch from the edge. When this suture is tightened, two serous surfaces are opposed by flattened surfaces, constituting the famous *serosa-serous suture*.

The main point in the modern section is the firm and even closing of the uterine wound by accurate suturing of the muscularis, combined with wetting of the serosa, so that union of the latter membrane at least may occur in a few hours and thus prevent all leakage.

The uterus is now excited to permanent contraction by pressure, and the elastic tubing removed. The parts are thoroughly cleaned with distilled water and the temporary sutures through abdominal walls removed. The retro-uterine

pouch and the abdominal cavity generally are thoroughly but gently cleaned, if necessary, by damp sponges, or by pouring in warm distilled water and removing with large sponges. If the operation has been carefully made, but very little cleaning will be required. The omentum is carefully smoothed down over intestines and the uterus replaced. One or more elephant-ear sponges held by forceps are placed under the abdominal wound, to be removed just before the wound is finally closed.

The peritoneum is closed by a continuous catgut suture, and the abdominal walls by silk sutures about one-half inch apart, and passed about three-eighths inch from the edges of the wound, passing through all the layers of tissue, except the peritoneum. After a final application of warm sublimate solution, the wound is thoroughly covered with a pad of eight thicknesses of cheese-cloth, saturated in a twelve per cent glycerole of carbolic. One or two pads of absorbent cotton are placed over this, and secured in place by broad and long strips of plaster. Masses of absorbent cotton are now placed over entire surface of abdomen, and firmly compressed by a tight, many-tailed flannel bandage. Finally, one or two teaspoonsful of powdered iodoform are placed in the vagina, in contact with the cervix. If the temperature remains normal, or nearly so, the wound is not exposed for three days. If any sutures are cutting or are causing irritation, they are removed, and the remaining sutures are removed one by one as union becomes firm.

The points essential to success in Cæsarian section are early operation, perfect and permanent closure of the uterine wound, and complete cleanliness.

121 Winston street.

POISONING BY IODOL.—Pallin applied 75 grains of iodol after removing a sequestrum from the clavicle. During the evening of the same day the patient became delirious, and on the following day his temperature was 102.2°, his pulse was 136, small, irregular; he vomited and was apathetic. The urine showed traces of albumen and a weak iodine reaction. Although the dressing was changed immediately, the symptoms lasted four days longer.

SELECTED.

THE WATER SYSTEM—HOW THE PEOPLE OF LOS ANGELES OBTAIN DRINK.

DR. HAGAN, the Health Officer, has prepared the following description of the water supply of this city:

There are three systems of domestic water supply in the city, namely, City Water-Works, Citizens' Water Company, and Mountain Water Company.

The City Water-Works supply domestic water for the least elevated portions of the city, including the business part of the city. This company gets its supply from Crystal Springs, a natural reservoir or lake some five miles up the Los Angeles river. This supply is evidently kept up by the water filtering through the ground from the river. The water is clear and of very good quality. From this fountain the water is conducted in an under-ground flume to a large reservoir on the hill north of the city. The reservoir contains twenty millions of gallons, and the water is distributed from this reservoir in pipes to consumers.

The Citizens' Water Company supplies the higher elevations, including the hills in the northwestern part of the city. Their supply is taken from the Los Angeles river some ten miles above the city, and conducted from its source to a reservoir located in the city east of the Sisters' Hospital. The water is then forced by steam pumps to a large distributing reservoir two hundred feet above its source. These reservoirs, both receiving and distributing, are roofed over, and also protected from drainage from the surrounding land. This company is now supplied with Hyatt's filter, one of the finest filtering machines in the United States. Their water supply is now abundant, pure and wholesome.

The Mountain Water Company is a new company whose pipes have just reached East Los Angeles. The water supply comes from the mountains, first supplying the town of Garvanzo, then reaching and supplying a portion of the citizens of East Los Angeles.

WELLS.

A very considerable proportion of the citizens are yet sup-

A

SYSTEM OF
S U R G E R Y;
PATHOLOGICAL, DIAGNOSTIC, THERAPEUTIC,
AND OPERATIVE.

BY

SAMUEL D. GROSS, M.D., LL.D., D.C.L. OXON.,
PROFESSOR OF SURGERY IN THE JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE OF PHILADELPHIA.

ILLUSTRATED BY

UPWARDS OF FOURTEEN HUNDRED ENGRAVINGS.

FIFTH EDITION,
GREATLY ENLARGED AND THOROUGHLY REVISED.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.



PHILADELPHIA:
HENRY C. LEA.

1872.

W

Entered according to the Act of Congress, in the year 1872, by
HENRY C. LEA,
in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington. All rights reserved.

Y9A9B1 3B41

PHILADELPHIA:
COLLINS, PRINTER.

TO
THE NUMEROUS PUPILS
WHO, DURING THE LAST THIRD OF A CENTURY,
HAVE ATTENDED HIS LECTURES,
AND WHO ARE NOW SETTLED IN EVERY SECTION OF THE UNITED STATES
IN THE
HONORABLE PURSUIT OF THEIR PROFESSION

These Volumes,
DESIGNED TO ILLUSTRATE ONE OF THE MOST IMPORTANT AND VALUABLE BRANCHES OF
THE HEALING ART,
ARE RESPECTFULLY AND AFFECTIONATELY INSCRIBED
BY THEIR FRIEND,
THE AUTHOR.

A certis potius et exploratis petendum esse præsidium ; id est, his quæ experientia in ipsis curationibus docuerit ; sicut in cæteris omnibus artibus : nam ne agricolam quidem aut gubernatorem disputatione, sed usu, fieri.

CELSUS.

He—the surgeon—should be courteous and condescending, bold in security, cautious in time of danger, avoiding impracticabilities, compassionate to the infirm, benevolent to his associates, circumspect in his prognostication, chaste, sober, pious, and merciful, not greedy of gain, no extortioner, but looking to his fee in moderation, according to the extent of his services, the ability of his patient, the result of his treatment, and a proper sense of his own dignity.

GUY DE CHAULIAC.

We may not only rank Chirurgery among the Sciences ; but look on it as one of the noblest, most certain, and most necessary of them all.

DIONIS.

The nobility and dignity of Chirurgery are too well known to want the help of an oratour to set them forth. If a panegyrick were necessary, it were best made by running through the particulars of the art, and the history of the diseases cured thereby.

WISEMAN.

P R E F A C E.

THE object of this work, as set forth in the first edition, issued in 1859, is to furnish a systematic and comprehensive treatise on the art and science of surgery, considered in the broadest sense; one that shall serve the practitioner as a faithful and available guide in his daily routine of duty. My aim has been to embrace the whole domain of surgery, and to allot to every subject its legitimate claim to notice in the great family of external diseases and accidents. If a larger space than is customary has been devoted to the consideration of inflammation and its results, or the great principles of surgery, it is because of the conviction, grounded upon long and close observation, that there are no subjects so little understood by the general practitioner. Special attention has also been bestowed upon the discrimination of diseases; and an elaborate chapter has been introduced on general diagnosis.

The work, although presented, as its title indicates, as a formal and systematic treatise, is founded upon the courses of lectures which it has devolved upon me to deliver during the last thirty-two years; first in the University of Louisville, for a long time the most flourishing medical school in the Southwest, and more recently in the Jefferson Medical College of this city, from which, in 1828, I received my degree. During all that period, I have been unceasingly devoted to the duties of an arduous practice, both private and public; to the study of the great masters of the art and science of medicine and surgery; and to the composition of various monographs having a direct bearing upon a number of the subjects discussed in these volumes. The work should, therefore, be regarded as embodying the results of a large personal, if not of a ripe, experience, of extensive reading, and of much reflection; in a word, as exhibiting surgery as I myself understand it, and as I have, for so many years, conscientiously taught it. If, upon certain points of doctrine, I have been obliged to differ from colaborers of acknowledged authority and of the highest professional eminence, it is because I have found it impossible to do otherwise. As Luther said at the diet of Worms, "hier stehe ich, ich kann nicht anders," so I may declare that what I have here written, I have written

solemn conviction

of its truth, although certainly not without a strong sense of my fallibility and shortcomings.

The favor with which the work has been received is sufficiently attested by the rapid exhaustion of four large editions, by its translation into the Dutch language, and by the universal commendation bestowed upon it by the periodical press, both at home and abroad. This evidence, so gratifying to my feelings as an author, instead of abating my ardor, has only served to stimulate me to increased exertion to render the work still more useful as a faithful exponent of the existing state of the art and science of surgery.

Upon the edition now issued upwards of five years of arduous labor have been expended. Every chapter has been thoroughly revised; the text has been augmented by an amount of matter fully equal to four hundred and fifty pages; and numerous new woodcuts, nearly all expressly prepared for the purpose, have been introduced. Many portions have been entirely rewritten, and every effort has been made to condense the language; while an enlargement in the form of the work has prevented any considerable increase in the number of pages. The general arrangement is the same as in the previous imprints; and the additions, for the most part widely scattered through the text, are essentially of a practical character.

To Dr. S. W. Gross my thanks are due for important aid rendered me in recasting the chapters on Inflammation, on Morbid Growths, and on Minor Surgery, the collection of statistics, the preparation of the index, and the correction of the press. Dr. William Thomson, surgeon to Wills Hospital, has been kind enough to revise the section on the Diseases of the Eye, and to him I am exclusively indebted for the valuable remarks upon refraction and accommodation. To Dr. Barnes, Surgeon-General of the United States Army, I am under obligations for many of the cuts which illustrate the subject of Gunshot Wounds.

Of the engravings which adorn the volumes upwards of six hundred are original. The remainder have been copied from the large collection in the possession of Mr. Lea, due credit having been awarded in every instance to the original source where the fact could be satisfactorily ascertained. Messrs. Gemrig and Kolbé, of this city, and Messrs. Tiemann & Co., of New York, have supplied me with numerous engravings illustrative of the latest improvements in surgical instruments, apparatus, and appliances.

S. D. GROSS.

JEFFERSON MEDICAL COLLEGE,
PHILADELPHIA, June 1st, 1872.

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

PART FIRST.

GENERAL SURGERY.

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
IRRITATION, SYMPATHY, AND IDIOSYNCRACY.	35

CHAPTER II.

CONGESTION.	45
---------------------	----

CHAPTER III.

INFLAMMATION.

SECT. I. General Considerations	49
1. Causes of inflammation	49
2. Extension of inflammation	53
3. Varieties of inflammation	54
4. Termination or events of inflammation	56
II. Acute Inflammation	57
1. Local symptoms	57
2. Constitutional symptoms	64
3. Changes of the blood in inflammation	68
4. Intimate nature of inflammation	70
5. Treatment of inflammation	77
I. Constitutional treatment	78
II. Local treatment	95
III. Chronic inflammation	104

CHAPTER IV.

TERMINATIONS AND RESULTS OF INFLAMMATION.

SECT. I. Delitescence and Resolution	108
II. Deposition of Serum	109
III. Lymphization or Plastic Exudation	111
1. Uses of plastic matter	115
2. Injurious effects of plastic matter	117
Treatment	118
IV. Suppuration and Abscess	119
Abscesses	125
1. Phlegmonous abscess	125
2. Diffused abscess or purulent infiltration	133

	PAGE
3. Scrofulous abscess	135
4. Multiple abscess or pyemia	139
5. Hectic fever	147
SECT. V. Hemorrhage	149
VI. Mortification	150
1. Acute mortification	151
2. Chronic mortification	158
VII. Hospital Gangrene	163
VIII. Ulceration and Ulcers	170
Ulcers.	172
1. Acute ulcers	174
2. Chronic ulcers	176
IX. Granulation	183
X. Cicatrization	185

CHAPTER V.

TEXTURAL CHANGES.

SECT. I. Softening	188
II. Induration	189
III. Transformations	190
IV. Hypertrophy	193
V. Atrophy	195
VI. Contraction and Obliteration	197
VII. Fistule	198

CHAPTER VI.

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS.

200

CHAPTER VII.

TUMORS OR MORBID GROWTHS.

SECT. I. General Observations	202
II. Benign Tumors	209
1. Cystic tumors	209
2. Hydatid tumors	214
3. Myxomatous tumors	217
4. Lipomatous tumors	218
5. Fibrous tumors	221
6. Cartilaginous tumors	223
7. Osseous tumors	225
8. Papillary tumors	226
9. Polypoid tumors	227
10. Myomatous tumors	229
11. Vascular tumors	230
12. Neuromatous tumors	233
13. Adenoid tumors	235
14. Lymphatic tumors	236
Treatment of benign tumors	238

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

ix

	PAGE
SECT. III. Sarcomatous Tumors	240
1. Round-celled sarcoma	244
2. Spindle-celled sarcoma	244
3. Giant-celled sarcoma	245
IV. Carcinomatous Tumors	248
1. Scirrhus	252
2. Encephaloid	256
3. Epithelioma	260
4. Colloid	262
5. Melanosis.	264
Treatment	270

CHAPTER VIII.

SCROFULA.

Scrofula	277
Treatment	282

CHAPTER IX.

SYPHILIS.

SECT. I. General Considerations	287
II. Primary Syphilis	289
1. Chancre	289
2. Bubo	306
III. Secondary syphilis	310
1. General considerations	310
2. Affections of the skin	313
3. Alopecia	317
4. Lymphatic adenitis	318
5. Affections of the mucous membranes	318
IV. Tertiary Syphilis	321
1. General considerations	321
2. Tertiary Syphilis of particular organs	324
nervous system	324
eye and ear	324
digestive organs and liver	325
heart and respiratory organs	326
urinary and genital organs	328
skin	330
cellular tissue, muscles, and tendons	332
osseous and fibrous tissues	333
Treatment	336
Syphilis in the infant	343
Syphilization	348

CHAPTER X.

WOUNDS AND CONTUSIONS.

SECT. I. General Considerations	349
1. Mode of dressing and treating wounds	351
2. Healing of wounds.	361
II. Contusions	364
III. Incised Wounds	368
IV. Subcutaneous Wounds.	370
V. Lacerated Wounds	371

	PAGE
SECT. VI. Contused Wounds	373
VII. Punctured Wounds	376
VIII. Tooth Wounds.	379
IX. Gunshot Wounds	380
Question of amputation in wounds	396
Secondary effects of wounds and contusions	399
X. Poisoned Wounds	401
1. Wounds inflicted by poisonous insects	401
2. Wounds inflicted by venomous serpents	402
3. Wounds inflicted by rabid animals	407
4. Glanders, farcy, or equinia	412
5. Wounds inoculated with a peculiar septic poison generated in dead animal bodies	415
a. Dissection wounds.	415
b. Malignant pustule	419

CHAPTER XI.

Railway Injuries	422
----------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XII.

EFFECTS OF INJURIES UPON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

SECT. I. Prostration, Collapse, or Shock	426
II. Traumatic Delirium	430

CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL DIAGNOSIS.

SECT. I. Examination of the Patient	434
Examination of the different organs	436
II. Mensuration	439
III. Attitude of the Patient.	440
IV. External Characters	441
V. Thermometry	444
VI. Instrumental Explorations	445
VII. Examination of the Discharges	450
VIII. Microscopical Examination	452

CHAPTER XIV.

MINOR SURGERY.

SECT. I. Instruments	453
II. Incisions	457
III. Avulsion, Enucleation, Ligation, and Crushing	460
IV. Abstraction of Blood	463
V. Transfusion of Blood	471
VI. Hypodermic Injections	472
VII. Vaccination	473
VIII. Counter-irritation	474

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

xi

	PAGE
SECT. IX. Surgical Applications of Electricity	478
X. Antiseptics	482
XI. Escharotics	483
XII. Dressings	485
XIII. Bandaging	489

CHAPTER XV.

OPERATIVE SURGERY.

Qualifications of a surgeon	493
Preparation of a patient	495
Assistants	498
Duty of the surgeon	499
Position of the patient and surgeon	499
Operation	500
Accidents during the operation	501
Dressings and after-treatment	501
Sources of danger after operation	504

CHAPTER XVI.

PLASTIC SURGERY.	508
--------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XVII.

SUBCUTANEOUS SURGERY.	512
-------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XVIII.

AMPUTATIONS IN GENERAL.

SECT. I. Introductory Considerations	516
II. Circumstances Demanding Amputation	517
III. Methods of Amputation	523
IV. Operation and After-treatment	528
Synchronous amputation	534
Reamputation	535
V. Affections of the Stump.	536
1. Primary affections	536
2. Secondary affections	539
VI. Constitutional Effects of Amputations	543
VII. Artificial Limbs	546
VIII. Mortality after Amputations	548

CHAPTER XIX.

EXCISION OF BONES AND JOINTS.

General considerations	553
Instruments	555
Position of the patient	556
Incisions	556
Removal of the bone	557
Dressing	557
Statistics	558

CHAPTER XX.

ANÆSTHETICS.

	PAGE
General considerations	559
Chloroform	563
Mode of administration	564
Effects	565
Inhalation of ether	568
Bichloride of methylene	570
Protoxide of nitrogen	570
Local anæsthesia	571

PART SECOND.

SPECIAL SURGERY; OR, DISEASES AND INJURIES OF PARTICULAR
ORGANS, TEXTURES, AND REGIONS.

CHAPTER I.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE.

SECT. I. Erysipelas	575
II. Furuncle or Boil	586
III. Anthrax or Carbuncle	588
IV. Gangrene and Bedsores	591
V. Burns and Scalds	593
VI. Frost-bite and Chilblain	600
VII. Morbid Growths	603
1. Warts, or verrucous growths	603
2. Sebaceous tumors	604
3. Horn-like tumors	606
4. Molluscous tumors	607
5. Moles	608
6. Hypertrophy of the skin	608
7. Elephantiasis, or hypertrophy of the skin and cellular tissue	609
8. Keloid tumors	612
9. Fibrous tumors	615
10. Sarcomatous tumors	616
11. Eiloid	617
12. Lepoid	617
13. Lupus	618
14. Melanosis	620
15. Scirrhus	620
16. Encephaloid	621
VIII. Insects in the Skin and Cellular Tissue	621
IX. Affections of the Hairs	622

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE MUSCLES, TENDONS, BURSES, AND APONEUROSSES.

	PAGE
SECT. I. Muscles	623
II. Tendons	628
III. Synovial Bursae	632
IV. Aponeuroses	635

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE NERVES.

SECT. I. Wounds and Contusions	636
II. Tumors	638
III. Tetanus	639
IV. Neuralgia	647
V. Paralytic Affections	652
1. Wasting palsy	652
2. Infantile palsy	655
3. Pseudo-hypertrophic muscular paralysis	656
4. Partial palsy	657

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE LYMPHATIC VESSELS AND GLANDS.

SECT. I. Lymphatic Vessels	658
II. Lymphatic Glands	660

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE ARTERIES.

SECT. I. Wounds and Hemorrhage	665
II. Subcutaneous Hemorrhage	691
III. Collateral Circulation	692
IV. Hemorrhagic Diathesis	695
V. Diseases of the Arteries	697
1. Acute inflammation	698
2. Chronic affections	699
3. Dissecting aneurism	701
4. Varicose enlargement	702
5. Occlusion	703
VI. Aneurism	704
1. Locality, prevalence, age, sex, and causes	705
2. Varieties	709
3. Symptoms	714
4. Diagnosis	715
5. Effects and termination	717
6. Spontaneous cure	718

	PAGE
Treatment	722
a. Deligation of the artery at the cardiac side of the tumor	722
b. Deligation of the artery at the distal side of the tumor	728
γ. Instrumental compression	729
δ. Digital compression	733
a. Direct compression of the denuded artery	734
ζ. Forced flexion	736
η. Galvano-puncture	736
θ. Injections	737
ι. Acupuncture	739
κ. Manipulation	739
λ. Operation of opening the sac	740
μ. Valsalva's treatment of internal aneurism	741
ν. General medical and surgical treatment	742
False aneurism	743
SECT. VII. Aneurism of Particular Arteries	746
of the thoracic aorta	746
of the innominate artery	750
of the common carotid artery	757
of the external carotid and its branches	763
of the internal carotid and its branches	764
of the intracranial aneurism	765
of the vertebral artery	766
of the intercostal arteries	766
of the subclavian and its branches	767
of the transverse cervical artery	773
of the axillary artery	774
of the brachial artery and its branches	778
of the abdominal aorta	779
of the hepatic, gastro-epiploic, and mesenteric arteries	781
of the common iliac artery	782
of the internal iliac and its branches	784
of the external iliac	784
of the femoral artery	786
of the deep femoral artery	789
of the popliteal artery	789
of the arteries of the leg and foot	793
VIII. Operations on the Arteries	794
Ligation of the innominate or brachio-cephalic	794
of the common carotid	794
of the external carotid and its branches	798
of the subclavian and its branches	800
of the vertebral artery	804
of the internal mammary	804
of the inferior thyroid	805
of the axillary	805
of the brachial	806
of the radial, ulnar, and palmar	807
Ligation of the abdominal aorta	808
of the common iliac	808
of the internal iliac	811
of the gluteal	811
of the sciatic	812
of the external iliac	812
of the epigastric	814
of the circumflex iliac	814
of the common femoral	814

CONTENTS OF VOL. I.

xv

	PAGE
Ligation of the superficial femoral	816
of the deep femoral	817
of the popliteal	818
of the anterior tibial	819
of the posterior tibial	819
of the peroneal	822

CHAPTER VI.

INJURIES AND DISEASES OF THE VEINS.

SECT. I. Wounds and Hemorrhage	822
II. Diseases of the Veins	824
1. Acute phlebitis	825
2. Chronic affections	826
III. Varix	827
IV. Introduction of Air	829

CHAPTER VII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE CAPILLARIES.

SECT. I. Arterial Tumors	833
II. Venous Tumors	839

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE BONES AND THEIR APPENDAGES.

SECT. I. Wounds and Contusions of the Bones, Periosteum, and Endosteum	841
II. Periostitis	845
Acute periostitis	845
Chronic periostitis	847
Neuralgia of the periosteum	848
III. Endosteitis, Medullitis, or Osteomyelitis	849
IV. Epiphysitis	851
V. Osteitis	853
VI. Suppuration and Abscess	855
VII. Erosion	857
VIII. Caries or Ulceration	857
IX. Necrosis or Mortification	864
X. Softening	874
XI. Rachitis	876
XII. Fragility	880
XIII. Atrophy	882
XIV. Hypertrophy	884
XV. Osteophytes	885
XVI. Tumors	886
Innocent formations	886
1. Exostoses or bony tumors	886
2. Fibrous tumors	890
3. Myxomatous tumors	891

	PAGE
4. Cartilaginous tumors	891
5. Aneurismal tumors	892
6. Hematoid tumors	894
7. Cystic tumors	894
8. Hydatid tumors	896
9. Sarcomatous tumors	897
10. Carcinomatous tumors	899
SECT. XVII. Tubercular disease	902
XVIII. Neuralgia	904
XIX. Fractures	905
1. General considerations	905
2. Simple fractures	911
3. Complicated fractures	926
4. Incomplete fractures or bending of the bones	933
5. Epiphyseal fractures	935
6. Ununited fractures	936
7. Vicious union of fractures	942
8. Diseases of the callus	944
XX. Fractures of Particular Bones	945
1. Head and trunk	945
Fractures of the nasal bones	945
of the nasal cartilages	947
of the upper jaw	947
of the malar bone	948
of the lower jaw	948
of the hyoid bone	952
of the clavicle	952
of the scapula	957
of the ribs	960
of the costal cartilages	963
of the sternum	963
of the vertebræ	965
of the pelvic bones	968
2. Superior extremity	971
Fractures of the bones of the hand and fingers	971
of the shafts of the radius and ulna	971
of the ulna	973
of the radius	976
of the humerus	981
3. Inferior extremity	989
Fractures of the foot	989
of the tibia	990
of the fibula	992
of both the tibia and fibula	994
Complicated fractures of the leg	999
Fractures of the patella	1001
of the femur	1005
1. of the shaft	1005
2. of the inferior extremity	1017
3. of the superior extremity	1019
Intracapsular fractures	1020
Extracapsular fractures	1029
Impacted fractures of the neck of the femur	1031
Fractures of the great trochanter	1036
of the thigh in children	1037

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE JOINTS.

	PAGE
SECT. I. Wounds	1038
II. Concussion	1041
III. Sprains	1043
IV. Synovitis	1044
V. Dropsy of the Joints	1048
VI. Movable Bodies within the Joints	1051
VII. Tuberculosis of the Joints	1056
1. General observations	1056
2. Tuberculosis of the joints of the head and trunk	1064
1. Temporo-maxillary joint	1064
2. Clavicular joints	1064
3. Occipito-atloid and atlo-axoid joints	1064
4. Sacro-iliac joint	1066
3. Tuberculosis of the joints of the superior extremity	1068
1. Wrist-joint	1068
2. Elbow-joint	1068
3. Shoulder-joint	1069
4. Tuberculosis of the joints of the inferior extremity	1068
1. Ankle-joint	1069
2. Knee-joint	1070
3. Hip-joint	1071
VIII. Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis	1083
of particular joints	1085
IX. Anchylosis	1089
X. Neuralgia and Hysterical Affections	1096

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. I.

FIG.	PAGE
1. Reticulated Arrangement of the Corpuscles in Inflammatory Blood	69
2. Buffy and Cupped Blood	69
3. Natural Ear of Rabbit	72
4. Inflamed Ear of Rabbit	72
5. Extravasated Blood in an Inflamed Serous Membrane	73
6. Changes in the Capillary Circulation in Inflammation	73
7. Plastic Corpuscles and Filaments in recent Lymph exuded on the Pleura	118
8. Recent Lymph, forming False Membrane	118
9. } Nuclei and Cells developing themselves into Fibres	114
10. }	114
11. Perfect Fibrous Tissue	114
12. Newly formed Vessels in Plastic Lymph	114
13. Vessels in False Membrane of the Pleura	114
14. Fibrinous Exudation in Process of Absorption	115
15. The Lymph of Pleuritis, with new Vessels and Fatty Deposit	115
16. Various Appearances of Pus Corpuscles	121
17. Abscess opening into the Carotid Artery	130
18. Abscess Bistoury	131
19. Pus from a Scrofulous Abscess	137
20. Formation and Softening of Venous Thrombi	142
21. Acute Mortification	152
22. Mortification, with an appearance of the Sloughing Process	155
23. Chronic Gangrene	159
24. Chronic Ulcer	178
25. Granulating Ulcer, beginning to Cicatrize	181
26. Mode of Strapping of an Indolent Ulcer	181
27. Arrangement of Bloodvessels in Granulations	184
28. Structure of a Cicatrice of the Skin	186
29. Proliferous Cyst	213
30. Hydatids inclosed in a common Cyst	215
31. Cysts of Echinococci	215
32. Echinococci	215
33. Hydatid Tumor of the Thigh	216
34. Minute Structure of a Myxomatous Tumor	218
35. Lipomatous Tumor	219
36. Minute Structure of a Fatty Tumor	220
37. Microscopical Characters of Fibrous Tumor from the Submaxillary Region	222
38. Enchondromatous Tumor	223
39. Microscopical Characters of Enchondroma	224
40. Common Wart	227
41. Verrucous Sarcoma	227
42. Myomatous Tumor	230
43. Vascular Tumor of the Scalp	231

FIG.	PAGE
44. Minute Structure of a True Neuroma seen in Transverse Section	232
45. The Same seen in Longitudinal Section	232
46. Section of a Neuromatous Tumor	233
47. True Plexiform Neuroma	234
48. Painful Subcutaneous Tubercle	234
49. Microscopic Structure of the Subcutaneous Tubercle	234
50. Adenoma, as seen in the Mammary Gland	236
51. Minute Structure of Lymphoma	237
52. Serrefine	240
53. Small Forceps for temporarily checking Hemorrhage	240
54. Nunneley's Artery Forceps	240
55. Minute Structure of Round-celled Sarcoma	244
56. Minute Structure of Spindle-celled Sarcoma	245
57. Minute Structure of Giant-celled Sarcoma	246
58. Cells of Carcinoma	249
59. Stroma of Carcinoma	250
60. Scheme of Development of, and Retrograde Changes in, Carcinoma	251
61. Cellular Infiltration of the Fatty Tissues around a Carcinomatous Lymphatic Gland	251
62. Cells of Scirrhus	254
63. Cells of Encephaloid	257
64. Epithelial Carcinoma in a State of Ulceration	261
65. Concentric Globules of Epithelioma	262
66. Papilla of Epithelioma	262
67. Colloid Tumor—External Appearance	263
68. Colloid Tumor—Internal Structure	263
69. Minute Structure of Colloid	264
70. Cells of Melanosis	265
71. Tubercle Corpuscles	279
72. Tubercles in Enlarged Mesenteric Glands	279
73. Indurated Chancre	291
74. Acute Phagedena	294
75. Chronic Phagedena	294
76. The Sloughing Sore	295
77. Syphilitic Ulceration of the Larynx	327
78. Syphilitic Ulcers of the Skin	330
79. Condylomes	332
80. Syphilitic Caries of the Skull	335
81. Syphilitic Hypertrophy of the Femur—Internal Structure	335
82. General Syphilitic Hypertrophy—External Characters	335
83. Syphilitic Temporary Teeth	346
84. Syphilitic Permanent Teeth	346
85. Interrupted Suture	354
86. Old Suture Pin	354
87. Buck's Suture Pin-Conductor	354
88. } Twisted Sutures	354
89. }	
90. Pin Pliers	355
91. India rubber Suture	355
92. The Glover's or Continued Suture	356
93. Quilled Suture	356
94. Price's Needle for Wire Suture	357
95. Murray's Needle	357
96. Lister's Needle	357
97. Tubular Needle	357
98. }	
99. } Invaginated Bandage for Longitudinal Wounds	358
100. Diagram representing effects of Gunshot Wounds	382
101. }	
102. } Gunshot Probes	391, 392

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. I.

xxi

FIG.		PAGE
103.	Thomassin's Forceps	392
104.	Gemrig's Forceps	393
105.	Fenestrated Forceps	393
106.	Bullet Extractor	398
107.	Thomassin's Extractor	398
108.	Head of the Rattlesnake	403
109.	Poison Fang, Magnified	408
110.	Thermometer	445
111.	Probe	445
112.	Speculum	447
113.	} Exploring Needles	448
115.		
116.	} Different forms of Scalpels	454, 455
122.		
123.	} Bistouries	455
124.		
125.	} Forceps	455
126.		
127.	} Scissors	455, 456
128.		
129.	} Forceps	456
131.		
133.	Grooved Director	457
134.	Trocar	457
135.	Surgical Needles	457
136.	Suture Needle in fixed handle	457
137.	} Different positions of holding the Knife for operative purposes	458
140.		
141.	} Different forms of Incisions	459, 460
149.		
150.	Double Canula	461
151.	Écraseur	461
152.	Wire Écraseur	462
153.	Scarification	465
154.	Cupping Apparatus	465
155.	Cupping Glass with Vulcanized India rubber top	465
156.	} Bleeding at the Bend of the Arm	467
157.		
158.	Bleeding at the Jugular Vein	470
159.	Bleeding at the Temporal Artery	471
160.	Author's Transfusing Apparatus	472
161.	Hypodermic Syringe	473
162.	Vaccine Lancet	473
163.	Corrigan's Button Caution	475
164.	Seton Needle	475
165.	Mode of introducing a Seton	476
166.	Porte-Moxa	477
167.	} Acupressure Needles	478
169.		
170.	Bunsen's Battery with Cauteries attached	480
171.	} Galvanic Cauteries	480
172.		
173.	Marshall's Galvanic Seton	480
174.	Different forms of Cauteries	483
175.	Maisonneuve's Plan of Circular Cautionization by Wedge-shaped Pieces of Caustic	485
176.	Maisonneuve's Plan of Parallel Cautionization by Lancet-shaped Pieces of Caustic	485
177.	Dressing Forceps	485
178.	Sponge Tent Holder	488

FIG.	PAGE
179. Morton's Ward Carriage	489
180. Bandage of Scultetus	490
181. Mode of Applying the Roller	491
182. Appearance of the Bandage after its Application	491
183. Gangrene from Strangulation of Injured Limb by unequal compression of a Bandage	492
184. Tenotome	514
185. Circular Amputation, illustrated in the Leg	523
186. Appearance of the Limb below the seat of Amputation, in the Circular Operation	524
187. Appearance of the Stump in the Circular Amputation	524
188. Flap Amputation, illustrated in the Thigh	526
189. Corresponding Stump	526
190. Teale's Operation, shown in the Thigh	527
191. Teale's Operation, the Flaps being drawn together	527
192. Petit's Tourniquet	529
193. Tiemann's Tourniquet	529
194. Artery Compressor	530
195. Amputating Knife	530
196. Catlin	530
197. Amputating Saw	530
198. Small's Amputating Saw	531
199. Bone Nippers	531
200. Necrosis of the Bone after Amputation	540
201. Neuromata of the Stump, after Amputation of the Arm	541
202. Aneurismal Varix of the Stump	542
203. Appearance of Bony Stump after Amputation	546
204. Artificial Leg	547
205. Ordinary form of Wooden Leg	548
206. Artificial Arm and Hand	548
207. Butcher's Saw	555
208. Hey's Saw	555
209. Narrow Concave Saw for division of Bones	555
210. Chain Saw	556
211. } Bone Forceps	556
213. }	
214. Lente's Inhaler	569
215. Richardson's Spray Apparatus	572
216. Incipient Carbuncle	589
217. Ulcerated Carbuncle	589
218. Vicious Cicatrices of the Face and Neck	595
219. Sebaceous Tumor of the Scalp	604
220. Cyst of a Sebaceous Tumor containing hair	604
221. Horny Excrescence of the Scalp	606
222. Section of Horn	607
223. Elephantiasis of the Foot and Leg	609
224. Keloid Tumors	613
225. Microscopical Characters of Keloid	614
226. Fibrous Molluscum	616
227. Nodule of Black Carcinoma in the true Skin	620
228. Hydatid	627
229. Ganglion of the Extensor Tendons of the Hand	631
230. Fibroid Bodies of a Ganglion	631
231. Fibroid Bodies of a Synovial Bursæ	634
232. Opisthotonos	641
233. Serofulous Pus from a Lymphatic Gland	661
234. Hypertrophied Lymphatic Glands	662
235. Melanosis of a Lymphatic Gland	664
236. Cretaceous Degeneration of Lymphatic Gland	664
237. Plan of Wounded Arteries	667

FIG.	PAGE
238. Contraction of a Divided Artery	667
239. Plan of Natural Hemostatics in a Cut Artery	667
240. Change in Artery after Ligation	668
241. Diagram of Collateral Circulation	668
242. Toothed Artery-forceps	671
243. Tenaculum	671
244. Sliding-forceps	672
245. Prince's Tenaculum-forceps	672
246. Mode of Drawing Out and Isolating an Artery	672
247. Effects of Ligation upon the Inner Coats of the Artery	673
248. Exterior of an Artery after Ligation	673
249. Reef-knot	673
250. Surgeon's Knot	673
251. Tenaculum-needle, armed with a Ligature	674
252. Physick's Artery Forceps	674
253. Aneurism-needle, armed with a Ligature	674
254. } Effects of Ligation, at the end of Two, Four, and Twelve Days	676
256. }	676
257. Position of the Artery and Pin in Acupressure	678
258. Acupressure, showing the manner in which the Ends of the Pin project across the Skin	678
259. Circumclusion	679
260. First step of Torsoclusion	679
261. Second step of Torsoclusion	679
262. First step of Retroclusion	679
263. Second step of Retroclusion	679
264. Artery Constrictor	680
265. Tourniquet applied to the Femoral Artery	681
266. Field Tourniquet ; Handkerchief and Stick	682
267. Field Tourniquet ; Handkerchief and Sword	682
268. Digital Compression of the Brachial Artery	683
269. Digital Compression of the Femoral Artery	683
270. Plan of graduated Compress	685
271. Torsion-forceps	686
272. Hewson's Torsion-forceps	687
273. Mode of applying Torsion	687
274. Partial Absorption of the Clot in the Femoral Artery, a Fortnight after Amputation	690
275. Collateral Circulation Shown in the Thigh	694
276. Plastic Deposit in the Aorta	698
277. Plastic Plugs occluding the Axillary Artery	698
278. Calcareous Deposits	700
279. Atheromatous Deposits	700
280. Fatty Granules, with Crystals of Cholesterine	701
281. The so-called Dissecting Aneurism	702
282. Varicose Enlargement of the Arteries of the Hand	703
283. } Arrangement of the Arterial Tunics in Spontaneous Aneurism	705
286. }	705
287. Sacculated Aneurism	709
288. Aneurism of the Aorta	710
289. Sacciform Aneurism of the Aorta ready to give way	711
290. Tubular Aneurism of the Aorta	712
291. Aneurism by Dilatation	713
292. Erosion of the Vertebræ from Aneurism	718
293. Aneurism obliterated by the Deposition and Organization of Fibrin	719
294. Aneurism of the Descending Aorta, burst	721
295. } Illustrations of Hunter's, Brasdor's, and Wardrop's Operations	729
297. }	729
298. Gibbons's modification of Charrière's Compressor	731

FIG.	PAGE
299. Carte's Compressor	733
300. Hoey's Clamp	733
301. Carte's Circular Compressor	733
302. Pravaz's Syringe	738
303. Varicose Aneurism—External View	744
304. Varicose Aneurism—Internal View	744
305. Aneurismal Varix	745
306. Aneurism of the Arch of the Aorta bursting into the Trachea	747
307. Aneurism of the Arch of the Aorta nearly filled with laminated Clots	749
308. Aneurism of the Innominate Artery, bursting into the Trachea	751
309. Traumatic Aneurism of External Carotid	763
310. Traumatic Aneurism of the Brachial Artery	779
311. Aneurism of the Aorta, producing Caries of the Vertebrae	780
312. Spontaneous Cure of an Aneurism of the Femoral Artery by the Sac being filled with Coagulum	787
313. Aneurism of the Posterior Tibial Artery	793
314. Ligation of the Common Carotid	796
315. Ligation of the Lingual Artery	798
316. Ligation of the Facial Artery	799
317. Ligation of the Occipital Artery	800
318. Ligation of the Temporal Artery	800
319. Ligation of the Subclavian Artery, in its outer third	800
320. Ligation of the Axillary, at its inferior division	806
321. Ligation of the Brachial, Radial, and Ulnar Arteries; also of the Palmar Vessels	806
322. Double Brachial Artery	807
323. Ligation of the Common Iliac	810
324. Ligation of the Femoral Artery in its middle course	816
325. Ligation of the Popliteal at its upper and lower parts	818
326. Ligation of the Anterior Tibial at various parts	819
327. Ligation of the Posterior Tibial at various parts	820
328. Phlebitis	825
329. Varix of the Leg	827
330. Anastomotic Aneurism	833
331. Erectile Tumor	836
332. } Erichsen's Mode of Ligating Vascular Tumors	837
333. }	
334. Hypertrophy of the Tibia from Inflammation	853
335. Abscess of the Head of the Tibia	855
336. Large Chronic Abscess of the Tibia	855
337. Trephine	856
338. Caries of the Head of the Humerus	858
339. Caries of the Astragalus, with Softening and Incipient Separation of the Cartilage	859
340. Caries of the Tibia, with an Ulcer in the Skin	859
341. } Instruments for removing Carious Bone	862
345. }	
346. Structure of a Granulation in a Bone	863
347. Sequester of the Tibia	867
348. Necrosed Tibia, the dead bone lying loose within the new	868
349. Cloacæ in the Necrosed Tibia	868
350. } Instruments for removing Dead Bone	872
354. }	
355. Madame Supiot—case of General Osteomalacia	874
356. Section of a Softened Femur	874
356bis. Rickets	877
357. Atrophy of Bone	883
358. Atrophy of Cellular Structure of the Thigh-bone	883
359. Advanced Stage of Senile Atrophy of the Thigh-bone	883
360. General Hypertrophy, showing the Internal Condition of the Bone	884

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS TO VOL. I.

XXV

FIG.	PAGE
361. Hypertrophy involving both the Thickness and Length of the Bone	885
362. Osteophytes of the Inferior Extremity of the Femur	885
363. } Exostosis of the Thigh-bone	886, 887
364. } Exostosis of the Thigh-bone	886, 887
365. Ivory-like Exostosis, showing its Internal Structure	888
366. Spongy Exostosis of the Femur	888
367. Cartilaginous Tumors of the Hand	891
368. Enchondromatous Tumor undergoing Ossification	892
369. Enchondromatous Tumor of the Ribs	892
370. Anastomotic Aneurism of Bone	893
371. Cystic Disease of the Femur	894
372. Sarcoma of the Femur	898
373. Osteoid Chondro-sarcoma of the Tibia	898
374. Encephaloid of the Thigh, followed by Fracture	900
375. Colloid Tumor	900
376. Bone infiltrated with Tubercular Matter	903
377. Tubercular Excavation of the Cuneiform Bone	903
378. Oblique Fracture of the Forearm	906
379. Longitudinal and Oblique Fracture	907
380. Appearances of the Ends of the Fragments	907
381. Impacted Fracture of the Neck of the Femur	907
382. Fracture of the Lower End of the Radius	913
383. Fractured Tibia showing the Formation of New Bone	916
384. United Fracture, showing the Condition of the Medullary Canal	916
385. Appearance of Ends of the Fragments in Ununited Fracture	917
386. Fracture of the Arm-bone of a Chicken	917
387. Wire Rack for Fracture of the Leg	922
388. Seutin's Scissors	925
389. Arrangement of the Starch Bandage for Fractures of the Thigh	926
390. Dressing in Compound Fracture of the Leg	926
391. Fracture of the Leg, complicated with Wound and Comminution of the Bone	927
392. } Incomplete Fracture of the Bones of the Forearm	933
393. } Incomplete Fracture of the Bones of the Forearm	933
394. Diastasis of the Femur	935
395. False-joint in Ununited Fracture	936
396. Absorption of the Humerus	938
397. Gimlet for Piercing Bone	939
398. Brainard's Perforator	939
399. Screw for connecting the Ends of Ununited Fracture	940
400. Smith's Apparatus for Ununited Fracture, modified by Kolbé	942
401. Vicious Union of Fractures	942
402. Exuberant Callus after Fracture of the Thigh	944
403. Fracture of the Jaw	948
404. Gibson's Jaw Bandage	950
405. Barton's Jaw Bandage	950
406. Pasteboard Compress	950
407. Hamilton's Apparatus	950
408. Bean's Interdental Splint	951
409. Interdental Splint, applied	951
410. Fracture of the Clavicle	953
411. Complete Oblique Fracture of the Clavicle	953
412. Velpeau's Clavicle Bandage	955
413. Fox's Apparatus for Fracture of the Clavicle	956
414. Levis's Apparatus for Fracture of the Clavicle	956
415. Figure - of - 8 Bandage for Fracture of the Clavicle	956
416. Boyer's Apparatus for Fracture of the Clavicle	956
417. Fracture of the Acromion Process	957
418. Fracture of the Neck of the Scapula	958

FIG.	PAGE
419. Fracture of the Glenoid Cavity	959
420. Fracture of the Coracoid Process	959
421. The Ordinary Situations of Fracture of the Body of the Scapula	959
422. } Fracture of the Ribs, showing Direction of Displacement	961
423. }	963
424. Fractured Ribs united by Osseous Matter	963
425. Fracture of the Odontoid Process of the Axis	966
426. Fracture of the Spinous Process	967
427. Fracture of the Vertebral Arches	967
428. Fracture of the Vertebrae	967
429. Fracture of the Acetabulum	968
430. Fracture of the Pubic and Ischiatic Bones	969
431. Malapproximation of the Ends of the Fragments in Fracture of the Ulna and Radius	972
432. Fracture of the Shaft of the Radius, with Vicious Union	973
433. Fracture of the Shaft of the Ulna	973
434. } Fracture of the Olecranon Process	973
435. }	974
436. Fracture of the Olecranon Process united by Fibrous Matter	974
437. Apparatus for Fracture of the Olecranon Process	974
438. Fracture of the Coronoid Process	975
439. Apparatus for Fracture of the Coronoid Process	975
440. Fracture of the Shaft of the Radius	976
441. Fracture of the Head of the Radius	977
442. Multiple Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Radius	978
443. Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Radius	978
444. Fracture of the Lower End of the Radius	979
445. Bond's Splint for the Back of the Forearm	979
446. Bond's Splint for the Front of the Forearm and Hand	979
447. Dressing for Fracture of the Lower End of the Radius	980
448. Nélaton's Splint for Fracture of the Radius	980
449. } Swinburne's Apparatus for Fracture of the Radius	981
451. }	982
452. Fracture of the Condyles of the Humerus	982
453. Fracture of the Internal Condyle	982
454. Fracture of the External Condyle	982
455. Fracture of the Lower End of Humerus	983
456. Badly-treated Fracture of the External Condyle of the Humerus	983
457. Fracture of the Epicondyle	984
458. Complicated Fracture of the Elbow	985
459. Fracture with Detachment of the Head of the Humerus	985
460. Fracture of the Anatomical Neck of the Humerus	986
461. Fracture of the Surgical Neck of the Humerus	986
462. Welch's Shoulder Splint	987
463. Oblique Fracture of the Tibia	991
464. Tin Case for Fracture of the Tibia	991
465. Welch's Splints for Fracture of the Tibia	991
466. Bauer's Wire Splints for Fracture of the Tibia	992
467. Fracture of the Fibula	993
468. Dupuytren's Apparatus for Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Fibula	994
469. Fracture of the Tibia and Fibula at the Ankle-joint	995
470. Fracture of the Bones of the Leg at the Ankle-joint	995
471. Fracture of the Lower End of the Tibia and Fibula	996
472. Neill's Fracture Box	996
473. Application of the Gaiter	997
474. Application of the Handkerchief	997
475. Application of Adhesive Strips for Making Extension	997
476. Swinburne's Method of Treating Fractures of the Leg	997
477. Salter's Apparatus for Suspending the Leg	998

FIG.	PAGE
478. Smith's Suspending Apparatus	998
479. Complicated Fracture of the Leg	999
480. Fracture Box for the Leg	1000
481. Compound Fracture of the Leg, dressed	1000
482. Transverse Fracture of the Patella	1001
483. Oblique Fracture of the Patella	1001
484. Fracture of the Patella	1001
485. Old Fracture of the Patella, showing the Separation of the Fragments	1002
486. Hamilton's Apparatus for Fracture of the Patella	1003
487. Malgaigne's Hooks	1004
488. } Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur	1007
490. }	
491. Fracture of the Femur at its Inferior Fourth	1008
492. Jenks's Fracture Bed	1009
493. Physick's Long Splint	1010
494. Fracture Box with Side Splints	1010
495. Gilbert's Fracture Apparatus	1011
496. Hodge's Mode of Counter-extension in Fracture of the Femur	1011
497. Smith's Anterior Splint	1011
498. Mode of Application of the Same	1012
499. Hodgen's Suspension Apparatus	1012
500. Buck's Fracture Apparatus	1013
501. Swinburne's Method of Treating Fractures of the Thigh	1013
502. Packard's Fracture Apparatus	1014
503. Double Inclined Plane of Sir Charles Bell	1015
504. McIntyre's Splint, Simplified and Improved by Liston	1016
505. The Same Applied to the Limb	1016
506. Fracture of the External Condyle	1017
507. Comminuted Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Femur	1018
508. Natural Appearances of the Head and Neck of the Femur	1020
509. Alterations of the Head and Neck of the Femur from the Effects of Old Age	1020
510. } Illustrations of Intracapsular Fractures	1021
511. }	
512. Intracapsular Fracture of the Femur	1021
513. Vertical Fracture of the Neck of the Femur	1021
514. Senile Atrophy of the Neck of the Femur	1025
515. Atrophy which might be Mistaken for United Fracture	1025
516. Fracture of the Neck of the Thigh-bone united by Fibroid Matter	1025
517. Daniel's Fracture Bed	1028
518. Reclining Chair	1028
519. Extracapsular Fracture of the Femur	1029
520. Comminuted Fracture of the Upper Extremity of the Femur	1029
521. Impacted Fracture of the Neck of the Femur	1032
522. Impacted Fracture through the Trochanters	1032
523. Fracture of the Great Trochanter	1036
524. Sir Astley Cooper's Method of Treating Fractures of the Great Trochanter	1037
525. Acute Synovitis	1045
526. Laced-cap for Dropsical Joints	1050
527. Loose Articular Concretions	1052
528. Adherent Articular Concretions	1052
529. Fimbriated Growth of the Synovial Membrane	1055
530. Fibroid Bodies of the Knee-joint	1055
531. Section of a Strumous Ulcer of a Cartilage	1058
532. Section of Strumous Tibia	1058
533. Tuberculosis of the Wrist-joint	1068
534. Sayre's Apparatus for Extension at the Knee-joint	1071
535. Mode of Applying the Adhesive Plaster for the Same	1071
536. Sayre's Apparatus Adjusted	1071

FIG.	PAGE
537. Appearance of the Parts in the Earlier Stages of Hip-joint Disease . . .	1074
538. Appearance of Parts in Advanced Stages of Hip-joint Disease . . .	1075
539. Upper Displacement in the Advanced Stage of Coxalgia . . .	1076
540. Changes in the Acetabulum and Head of the Thigh-bone in Coxalgia . . .	1080
541. Sayre's Apparatus for Coxalgia	1081
542. Adhesive Plaster with Web for the Same	1081
543. Effects of Chronic Arthritis of the Hip-joint	1088
544. Osseous Anchylosis of the Knee-joint	1090
545. Kolbé's Apparatus for the Knee	1091
546. Modified Stromeyer's Splint for the Elbow	1091
547. Barton's Operation for Anchylosis of the Knee	1093
548. Bone Perforator	1094
549. Result of Operation for Synostosis of the Knee	1095

PART FIRST.

GENERAL SURGERY.

SYSTEM OF SURGERY.

CHAPTER I.

IRRITATION, SYMPATHY, AND IDIOSYNCRASY.

It is very difficult, if not impossible, in the present state of the science, to offer any satisfactory definition of irritation, or to assign to this expression its true pathological and practical import, without an intimate knowledge of sympathy or of those various and mysterious relations, anatomical and functional, which exist among the different organs and tissues of the body, and which thus serve to bind them all up into one harmonious, uniform, and connected system. Irritation and sympathy are not only closely associated together, in all the great operations of the economy, but they so constantly run into each other as to render it impossible always to draw a precise line of distinction between them, or to determine what part they respectively play in the production, propagation, and effect of disease. Much of what has been written upon these topics has necessarily been exceedingly obscure, depending not merely upon the intrinsic difficulties of the subject—great and perplexing as they certainly are—but upon the unphilosophical manner in which they have, for the most part, been discussed by surgeons, whose authority has not only never been disputed, but regarded with a blind devotion as surprising as it has generally been unaccountable. To arrive at any other conclusion from an attentive perusal of their writings, is impossible. Every page, nay, almost every paragraph, bears testimony to the fact that they have constantly confounded together affections of a very different, and even of an opposite nature; that they have, in numberless instances, violated their own definitions of disease; and that they have attempted to establish systems of treatment based upon principles of the most erroneous and unfounded character.

What is irritation? Is it an entity or a mere myth, a certain undefinable something, which no one can see, but which every one may recognize by its effects? Perhaps the best definition that can be given is that it is a disordered state of the nerves of the affected part, attended with more or less pain and functional disturbance, but not with inflammation, although it may lead to that result, if not timeously arrested: in other words, irritation is a disease the predominant symptom of which is nervous derangement. Viewed in this light, it may be considered as holding the same relation to the nervous system that inflammation bears to the vascular; the one consists essentially in disordered sensation, the other in disordered circulation; in the one there is pain, but it is the pain of perverted sensation; in the other there is pain also, but it is the pain of inflammation, as is evinced by the concomitant vascular injection, discoloration, and tumefaction, which are wanting in the former. The differences between irritation and inflammation have sometimes been defined by stating that the former terminates where the latter begins; as congestion may be said not to be inflammation, but the prelude to that affection. Both may be merged in the latter disease, and may, consequently, serve to augment and perpetuate it.

Irritation may be of limited extent, as when it is confined to one particular organ, or part of the body, and is then said to be local; on the other hand, it is sometimes

widely diffused, manifesting itself at numerous points, and constituting what is termed general irritation, of which one of the most familiar illustrations occurs in nervous shock, consequent upon severe injury. It is also divided into direct and indirect; in the former case, the irritation displays itself at the place of the morbid impression; in the latter, on the contrary, it occurs at a situation more or less remote, sympathy and reflex action being the agents of its transmission. An example of direct irritation is afforded in the intolerance of light which results from over-fatigue of the eye; and of the indirect, in the convulsions which supervene upon the presence of worms in the alimentary canal, the irritation being communicated here from the nerves of the bowels to the spinal cord, or the cerebro-spinal axis, and from thence to the nerves of the voluntary muscles, the seat of the spasmodic action.

Local irritation may manifest itself in a great variety of ways and circumstances. It is generally excited by the contact of some extraneous substance, or agent, foreign to the part, and, therefore, a source of offence to it. Thus, a drop of alcohol, falling upon the eye, instantly produces pain, and injection of the conjunctiva, with an abundant flow of tears; the organ resents the aggression, and the consequence is a marked perversion both of sensation and circulation, which, the exciting cause ceasing to operate, soon passes off, the parts regaining their comfort and accustomed action; or, the cause continuing in play, violent and even destructive inflammation may succeed, the minor evil being merged into the major. A pinch of snuff will excite sneezing by the irritation which its presence induces in the pituitary membrane; on the same principle, some emetics cause vomiting, some cathartics purging, and some diuretics an increased secretion of urine. When the hand is held near a hot stove, or rubbed with spirits of ammonia, the skin presently shows signs of irritation: its sensibility is perverted, it burns and stings, and becomes intensely red. All these, and numerous analogous cases that might easily be adduced, if it were necessary, are examples of local irritation, or of perverted nervous action, accompanied by vascular determination, but not by inflammation, although such an event is certain to occur, if the exciting cause of the irritation be not promptly removed.

Indirect, or reflex irritation, like the direct, also displays itself in different ways, and not unfrequently in a manner not less singular than perplexing, defying all effort at explanation. The subject offers a wide field for contemplation and study. Here I can only glance at a few of the more prominent facts which naturally connect themselves with such a discussion. To do anything even like partial justice to the subject, it will be proper to consider it in relation to the principal organs of the body, a procedure which will necessarily bring up the question of sympathy, as a knowledge of the latter is indispensable to a correct appreciation of the former, and conversely.

It would be out of place in a work of this kind to inquire into the nature of sympathy. All that we know respecting it is that there exists, both in health and in disease, an intimate relationship between certain organs and tissues, the result either of a continuity of structure, similarity of tissue, or of ties, of which anatomy and physiology have failed to point out the true character. In health, this action is carried on so imperceptibly as to escape attention; but, whenever there is any serious disorder of the system, it manifests itself at every point, serving at once, at least in many cases, to indicate the nature of the lesion, and the particular tissues, or set of textures, which it implicates. It is not difficult to account for the sympathy that exists between parts that are united together by continuity of structure, as, for instance, the eye and nose, or the bladder and urethra; or by similarity of structure, as the fibrous membranes, the diseases of which, as gout and rheumatism, are sometimes suddenly transferred from one to another: but in other cases—and these constitute some of the most interesting and important exceptions—no connection of any kind can be traced, and we are therefore left in doubt in respect to its real character. It is only, then, by studying these effects, as they exhibit themselves in different parts of the body, and under different circumstances, that our knowledge of them can be made practically available.

1. *Nervous System.*—The brain, from its elevated position in the scale of organs, and its importance to health and life, is subject, in a remarkable degree, to the causes which develop and influence irritation. Connected, either directly or indirectly, with every other organ and tissue of the body, its functions are liable to be disturbed in every variety of way, and in every possible degree, from the most simple and

almost imperceptible departure from the normal standard to the most complete and thorough perversion, amounting, at times, to total annihilation of sensation. Hence, it is not surprising that while the brain is itself a source of irritation to other parts, it should in its turn, be more or less seriously affected by irritation having its seat in remote structures operating upon it through sympathy, or reflex action. It is in this manner that are developed many of the most distressing diseases of the cerebrum and cerebellum, and also, as a natural consequence, of the mind; and what is remarkable is, some of the most disastrous lesions often have their origin in apparently the most trivial cerebral irritation, which, but for neglect or ignorance, might usually be relieved by the most simple treatment. The arachnitis of infancy generally begins in reflex irritation, which has its seat in the bowels, stomach, liver, skin, or gums, fretted, perhaps, by the pressure of an advancing tooth. Such cases are of constant occurrence in this country, during our hot summer months, and there are none which are more justly dreaded by the practitioner. The influence of this kind of irritation is often forcibly exhibited in traumatic delirium, or that excited state of the brain consequent upon accidents and operations, especially in subjects of intemperate habits and of a nervous temperament; the brain appears to be in a state of the utmost tension from pent-up irritability, which nothing but the most liberal use of anodynes can generally control; all the symptoms are such as to preclude the idea of the existence of inflammation in the cerebral substance, nor is it by any means certain that there is always gastritis, although usually there is marked derangement of the stomach. In disorder of the uterus, the brain is often affected by reflex irritation, as is plainly evinced by the eccentric phenomena which so generally attend hysterical diseases.

On the other hand, disease of the brain is often productive of serious irritation, or disease in other parts. Thus, after concussion of this organ, it is by no means uncommon, after the main symptoms of the accident have subsided, to meet with paralysis of one side of the face, occasional vomiting, constipation of the bowels, irritability of the bladder, or disease of the sphincters, causing involuntary discharges of urine and feces.

The sympathetic relations between the cerebellum and testes have always been a matter of observation, and afford a ready explanation of the occurrence of certain diseases, which, but for a knowledge of this fact, would be impossible. Military surgeons long ago noticed that wounds of the occiput, even when they do not involve the substance of this portion of the brain, are often followed, at variable periods after recovery, by atrophy of the testicles. Injuries of the cerebellum have been known to be succeeded, within a short time after their infliction, by the most violent sexual excitement. A case of gunshot wound, in a man twenty-five years of age, related to me by Dr. Donne, admirably illustrates the nature of such a lesion. The ball, a common rifle one, penetrated the skull near the lambdoidal suture, whence it passed obliquely downwards and backwards, lodging, there was every reason to believe, in the cerebellum. The reaction, which was very slow, was attended with excessive excitement of the genital organs. Intense priapism supervened on the fifth day, attended with the most extraordinary salacity, which formed the all-absorbing topic of the man's remarks during his semilucid intervals up to the time of his death, nine days after the receipt of the injury. Nocturnal pollutions and the habit of onanism, in their most degrading forms, are often excited and kept up by a diseased state of the brain operating prejudicially upon the testes and seminal vesicles. The effect may be produced simply by inflammation of the cerebral tissues, or by the pressure occasioned by some morbid growth, as a fibrous, scrofulous, or encephaloid tumor.

The study of the sympathies and irritations of the *spinal cord* naturally follows that of the brain. Connected, as this cord is, on the one hand, by the nerves which are detached from its substance, with the organs of volition and of special sensation, and, on the other, by the anastomoses of these same nerves with those of the great trisplanchnic system, its sympathies and relations are as universal as they are close and intricate. Hence whatever has a tendency to derange these consentaneous movements, must necessarily be a source of disease, often of a wide-spread, if not of an all-absorbing character. Concussion, for example, of the spinal cord, when not immediately followed by death, is generally productive of excessive prostration of the vital powers, hardly less extensive and fatal than that of the brain itself. Life often hangs literally for hours upon a mere thread; the face is ghastly pale, the pulse weak and fluttering, the breathing hardly perceptible. In the milder forms, the mind is frequently disordered for days, the bladder is excessively irritable, the bowels are cos-

tive, the eye sees objects confusedly, and the ear is incapable of accurately noting sound. There are many diseases which may induce spinal irritation; I shall allude only to inflammation, ulceration, and displacement of the uterus, the practice of self-pollution, constipation of the bowels, and chronic gastric disorder. On the other hand, spinal irritation is capable of sending its baneful influence through every portion of the system, deranging the functions of every organ, and causing a train of phenomena frequently as distressing as they are enigmatical, or difficult of interpretation. Nervous headache, hemicrania, partial paralysis, imperfect sight, partial aphonia, embarrassed respiration, palpitation of the heart, gastric irritation, vitiated appetite, costiveness, and disorder of the menstrual secretion, are often directly traceable to disease of the spinal cord and its envelops; and no practitioner can make much progress towards a cure in these affections without bearing in mind the sources whence they spring. The renal secretion is often greatly deranged by disease and injury of the spinal cord, and a very common effect of such lesions is a tendency to various deposits, especially the lithic and phosphatic. The bladder is also liable to suffer under such circumstances; becoming irritable, inflamed, and the seat of calculus, especially when the spinal cord has been severely concussed, wounded, or compressed. Many cases of neuralgia, gout, and rheumatism owe their origin, there is reason to believe, to disorder of the spinal cord, or the spinal cord and brain.

The *nerves*, those agents which convey to and from the brain and spinal cord the impressions made upon the various organs of the body, are themselves not unfrequently the seats of serious diseases and injuries, serving to modify and pervert their functions. A spicule of bone, a ball, or the point of a needle, pressing upon a nerve, or partially imbedded in its substance, has often been productive of epilepsy, partial paralysis, loss of sensation, and other unpleasant symptoms, which promptly vanished upon the removal of the foreign body.

2. *Heart*.—As the heart is sympathetically connected with every portion of the body, so there are few diseases which are not capable of exerting a prejudicial influence upon its action, exalting it at one time and depressing it at another. It may be irritated and fretted in a thousand different ways; now by this cause, and now by that; at one time by the solids, and at another by the blood, its natural and proper stimulus. Both the surgeon and physician daily witness examples of these disturbing agencies, and prepare to meet them by the judicious exercise of their clinical knowledge, often sadly tried by the perplexing and dangerous features of the case. There is no organ, the brain hardly excepted, the action of which varies so much as that of the heart within the limits of health, and none which suffers more frequently and profoundly in disease and accident. The blood which, on the one hand, serves to animate and rouse it, and which, on the other, it is obliged at every moment to propel to every portion of the body, is itself one of the greatest sources of irritation to which it is so constantly exposed. At one time the cause of the irritation perhaps is plethora, at another anemia; in one case it may be due to an undue proportion of saline matter, in another to the presence of some extraneous substance. Among the more prolific sources of cardiac irritation are disorder of the digestive apparatus, mechanical obstruction to the circulation, however induced, mental emotion, and derangement of the liver, uterus, and kidneys.

In injuries, derangement of the sympathetic relations of the heart is of constant occurrence, exhibiting itself in various forms and degrees, from the slightest disorder of its functions to almost complete annihilation of its muscular powers. In shock, the pulsations of the heart are weak and fluttering; in compression of the brain, slow and laboring; in hemorrhage, thrilling and vibratory; in plethora, strong and full; in anemia, quick, jerking, and accompanied with a peculiar systolic murmur.

Irritation of the heart is often aroused by compression of the cardiac nerves by various kinds of tumors, by aneurism of the great vessels, and by diseases resident in its own tissues, causing them to act in an irregular and imperfect manner.

As the heart's action may be disordered by various diseased states of the body, so may this organ, in its turn, occasion derangement and irritation in other structures, leading not unfrequently to violent inflammations which no remedial measures, however judiciously applied, can always arrest and subdue. These disordered states form a wide field of study, which it would be out of place to pursue in a work of this kind. The intelligent reader will not fail to appreciate their pathological and practical import.

3. *Lungs*.—The action and reaction which are so incessantly going on between the lungs and the rest of the system cannot fail to strike the most superficial observer. From the importance of their functions, and their extensive sympathetic relations, these organs are subject to numerous and diversified changes, the influence of which, upon the general health, can only be duly estimated by a profound study of the subject. Whatever seriously affects the functions of the more important structures, is sure, sooner or later, to exert an unfavorable impression upon the lungs, disordering the respiratory movements, and untowardly interfering with the aeration of the blood, or the introduction of oxygen, and the elimination of carbonic acid. Hence, a perfectly healthy state of these organs is a matter of paramount importance in the treatment of every case of injury and disease. Among the more common objects of attention, with this view, should be a pure state of the atmosphere, the use of wholesome food, and the correction and improvement of the secretions, without which our best directed efforts will often fail to avert irritation and disease, or to combat them successfully when their development has been unavoidable.

4. *Digestive Organs*.—The *stomach*, possessing a wide range of sympathy, is often the seat, not less than the cause, of severe irritation. Food and drink are the natural stimulants of this organ, and, rationally employed, seldom fail to prove wholesome. But when the laws of digestion are contravened by dietetic debauch and indiscretion, or, in other words, when the stomach is overloaded with indigestible articles, nausea and vomiting, with more or less cerebral and other disturbance, are the necessary and inevitable consequences. In children and delicate nervous females, such abuse often manifests its effects in the most violent convulsions, from the irritation it produces in the cerebro-spinal axis and the nerves which are distributed to the voluntary muscles. An overloaded stomach frequently brings on a severe attack of asthma, palpitation of the heart, indistinctness of vision, and distressing noises in the ears.

Affections of the *œsophagus* often create excessive irritation of the stomach, manifesting itself in nausea and vomiting. Examples of this morbid sympathy occur in scirrhus of the *œsophagus*, as well as in ulceration and in ordinary stricture of that tube. I have seen a foreign body, as a common cent, lodged in the *œsophagus* of a child, keep up nausea and vomiting until it was extracted. The irritation of the stomach, produced by tickling the fauces, is well known to every one. On the other hand, the *œsophagus* is liable to suffer very seriously from disease of other parts of the body. Thus, spasmodic stricture of this tube, sometimes of an exceedingly severe and intractable character, may be produced by disorder of the stomach, bowels, uterus, or spinal cord, which can only be relieved by addressing our remedies to the seat of the primary affection.

Disorder of the *bowels* is a prolific source of irritation, exhibiting itself in different viscera and tissues; for there are few organs whose sympathetic relations are of a more varied and extensive character. We have already alluded to the effects occasioned by the presence of worms in the alimentary canal; the retention of irritating matter often produces similar impressions upon the great nervous centres, followed in many cases, especially in infants and delicate nervous persons, by violent convulsions, disease of the arachnoid membrane, and palpitation of the heart. Itching of the nose, and various affections of the lips, tongue, and fauces, are frequently directly chargeable to dyspepsia, constipation, and other gastro-enteric derangement. What is called sick headache affords a familiar illustration of cerebral irritation dependent upon disorder of the stomach and bowels, or of these organs and of the liver. Costiveness never fails, when long continued, to oppress the brain, and to produce a sense of general *malaise*. Excessive itching of the pudendum and perineum is sometimes caused by the existence of worms in the alimentary canal.

There is an intimate sympathetic connection between the bladder and the rectum; also between the urethra and the lower bowel. In dysentery, hemorrhoids and fissure of the anus, strangury and spasmodic retention of urine are by no means uncommon, and sometimes constitute a source of real suffering. The ligation of a pile not unfrequently compels the surgeon to use the catheter for drawing off the urine; and I have known the vesical irritation in such a case to continue for several days. The same affections not unfrequently produce spasmodic stricture of the urethra.

A very lively sympathy exists between the *teeth* and some of the other parts of the body; more intimate and extensive than would at first sight seem possible. Children, from the pressure of the teeth upon the gums, are extremely liable, especially during

our hot summer months, to vomiting, diarrhœa, fever, and convulsions. Arachnitis occasionally supervenes upon difficult dentition; and certain affections of the skin, as eczema and porrigo, are frequently directly traceable to its effects, and rendered obstinate, if not temporarily incurable, by its persistence. A heated and tumid state of the gums, with thirst and redness of the skin, should be promptly met by the free division of these structures; otherwise, what is originally a mere irritation of the brain, stomach, or bowels, may soon be transformed into a fatal inflammation.

A decayed tooth, even when it does not itself ache, will often cause severe pain in the face, temple, neck, throat, or ear; generally, but by no means always, on the corresponding side, doubtless because all these parts are supplied by nerves derived from the same sources. When the ear is involved, the pain is propagated along the nervous cord of the tympanum, a filament of the second branch of the fifth pair of cerebral nerves. A carious tooth occasionally creates violent pain in a sound one, though at a distance from it; and the suffering ceases the moment the offending tooth is extracted. I have known a severe attack of pleurodynia to be kept up by a diseased tooth; the patient was bled and purged, but relief came only with the removal of the affected stump. Enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the neck, ulcers of the chin and cheek, epilepsy, hysteria, dyspepsia, and various other affections, sometimes of a very obstinate and distressing character, may be produced by carious teeth. It is difficult to conceive how a diseased tooth could keep up an attack of rheumatism of the hip, and yet the possibility of such an occurrence is established by some well-authenticated cases. Dysmenorrhœa has been cured by the extraction of several of the large grinders; and writers refer to instances of intermittent fever which were relieved in a similar manner, after the fruitless employment, for several months, of bark and other remedies. A decayed tooth has been known to produce neuralgia of the arm, which promptly vanished upon its removal. Amaurosis, temporary and permanent, has occasionally been caused by diseased teeth in the upper jaw.

The sympathetic relations of the *liver* are at once numerous and diversified, and any disturbance in them is generally productive of irritation in a number of the more important organs, especially the stomach, bowels, brain, heart, and lungs. The skin also frequently suffers in consequence of hepatic derangement, and, conversely, the liver from disorder of the cutaneous surface. Various medicines, as well as different kinds of food, are capable of seriously disturbing the functions of this organ; and it is well known that its secretions are often materially disordered by the direct influence of anxiety or strong mental emotion. An attack of jaundice is sometimes instantaneously produced by severe fright. The timid duellist and the affrighted soldier often suffer from this kind of irritation. Hepatic abscesses not unfrequently follow upon injury of the skull or brain; and, on the other hand, disease of the liver occasionally provokes serious cerebral irritation. Dyspnœa, palpitation of the heart, nausea, flatulence, and vomiting, are common effects of disease of this viscus. Pain in the top of the right shoulder has long been recognized by physicians as a symptom of hepatitis. Violent shock is occasionally followed by total suppression of bile; and the passage of a gallstone always causes intense gastric irritation.

5. *Urinary Organs.*—The *kidneys* have important sympathetic relations with different parts of the body, manifesting themselves in various forms of irritation, some of which are easily explicable, while others are involved in impenetrable obscurity. Thus, it is easy to understand why a renal calculus should excite pain in the urethra, and a desire to urinate, simply by remembering that there is here a direct continuity of structure, the mucous membrane of the kidney being prolonged as far as the head of the penis; but it is very difficult, if not impossible, to comprehend why a foreign body of this kind, as it descends along the ureter, should occasion retraction of the testicles, and excessive irritability of the stomach. Severe injuries, involving great shock of the system, are often followed by total suppression of urine; and, on the other hand, there are various affections in which this fluid is poured out in enormous quantity.

The *bladder* also is variously affected by disturbance of its sympathetic relations. After injuries, as compound fractures and severe operations, the organ is often incapable of contracting upon its contents, thus necessitating the employment of the catheter; its perceptive faculties are suspended, and a few days usually elapse before they are reinstated, so as to enable the patient to pass his water without assistance. Stone in the bladder causes pain and burning in the head of the penis, and retraction

of the testicle. Sometimes the pain is felt in the knee, heel, and foot; and a curious case has been reported where it was seated in the arm. For a long time the professional attendants were unable to discover the cause of the suffering; but at length, the man complaining of vesical trouble, a sound was introduced, when he was found to have stone, the removal of which put at once a stop to the unpleasant symptom. A very common effect of stone in the bladder is spasm of the sphincter muscle of the anus, which is often so great as to interfere with the passage of the finger. The introduction of a bougie into the urethra occasionally induces swooning, followed by violent rigors and high fever; and cases occur, although they are not common, of severe pain being excited in the extremity of the coccyx by such an operation. In the female, a warty tumor at the orifice of the urethra will occasionally cause intense pain in the region of the bladder and kidney, with a frequent desire to urinate, and excessive scalding in passing water; in short, a train of phenomena closely resembling that produced by vesical calculus. A tight and elongated prepuce has been known to produce amblyopia and incontinence of urine.

6. *Genital Organs.*—There is perhaps no class of sympathies of greater interest, in a pathological and practical point of view, than those which subsist between the uterus and the general system. It was a knowledge of this circumstance which induced Aristotle to say that the womb was an animal within an animal. The morning sickness of early pregnancy, the hysterical convulsions, the depraved appetite, the rigors which usher in labor, and the contraction of the uterus when the cold hand is suddenly applied to the abdomen, are all examples of the mysterious relations by which this organ is bound to the rest of the body. Nowhere do these effects display themselves more strikingly than between the uterus and the mammary gland. During pregnancy, the breasts begin to sympathize at an early period, as is evinced by their tender and tumid condition; and the effect which the application of the child to these organs has, soon after delivery, in causing after-pains, is familiar to every one. A knowledge of this fact has induced obstetric practitioners to take advantage of this means as a remedy for inducing contraction of the uterus in case of tardy expulsion of the placenta, or tendency to hemorrhage of this organ. The derangement of the stomach which accompanies prolapse of the uterus, the pain and swelling of the mammary gland from menstrual irritation, the suppression of the lacteal secretion in puerperal fever, and the occurrence of carcinomatous disease of the breast at the decline of life, may be cited as additional illustrations of the intimate connection between the womb and the rest of the system. Excessive and intractable pruritus of the pudendum is occasionally produced by congestion of the uterus. Stone in the bladder has been known to simulate ulceration and carcinoma of this organ, causing a most embarrassing train of morbid phenomena.

An intimate sympathy exists between the testicle and the parotid gland. In mumps, or inflammation of the latter organ, it is by no means uncommon for the testicle, after the lapse of some days, to take on inflammation also, and generally to such an extent as to bear nearly the whole brunt of the disease. The translation of the morbid action is usually quite sudden, and the suffering of the testicle is often much greater than that of the parotid, being not only attended with severe pain and swelling, but occasionally terminating in complete atrophy of the seminiferous tubes. In what manner, or in accordance with what law of the animal economy, this occurrence takes place, it is impossible to determine, as there is no similarity of texture between these parts, or any direct nervous connection. The parotid is supplied with filaments from the ascending cervical nerves, and with branches from the fifth cranial; the testicle, with filaments from the spermatic plexus, formed by the sympathetic.

7. *Skin.*—Remarkable sympathies exist between the skin and the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, as well as between the cutaneous tissues and other parts of the body. Irritations, the result of a disturbance of these relationships, are of frequent occurrence, and serve to explain many morbid phenomena which, but for our knowledge of this circumstance, would be a complete mystery to us. The sympathy between the skin and mucous membrane is particularly close and intimate, arising from their great similarity of structure, it being well known that these tissues are convertible the one into the other, although there is no direct connection between them, except at the various mucous outlets; here, however, it is inseparable, and this is perhaps one reason, if not the principal, why disease of the one is apt to cause

disorder of the other. The fact that various substances taken into the stomach as food and medicine often produce the most singular cutaneous affections, within a short time after their introduction, is of daily occurrence. Every one's experience informs him of certain articles which he cannot use with impunity. There is no doubt that many diseases of the skin, generally of a very simple character, are often greatly aggravated and rendered obstinate, by inattention to the diet and neglect of the bowels and secretions; and it will be readily conceded that the practitioner who is aware of this possesses a great advantage in the cure of these maladies over one who is ignorant of the circumstance, or wilfully disregards it. It is generally supposed that the skin suffers more frequently from disorder of the mucous membranes than the latter do from derangement of the former; but this is probably a mistake. It must not be forgotten that there is a marked difference in respect to the relative frequency of the affections of these two classes of structures in different climates, and at different seasons of the year. In tropical regions the prejudicial effects of a disordered state of the skin show themselves in a great variety of ways in the mucous membranes, especially those of the stomach and bowels, as in different forms of gastric irritation, diarrhoea, and dysentery. Erysipelas, carbuncle, and furuncle are generally supposed, and very correctly, to be essentially connected with disease of the chylopoietic viscera; indeed the more common varieties of these affections usually owe their origin to derangement of the stomach and bowels, and hence the practitioner rarely makes much progress towards a cure if he loses sight of this pathological relation. An unhealthy state of the skin often produces serious disease of the eye, brain, lungs, and liver, which is promptly relieved by attention to the cutaneous surface. Observation has shown that in bad cases of burns and scalds life is not unfrequently destroyed by ulceration of the duodenum, or the upper portion of the bowel, and yet it would puzzle the most profound physiologist to account for such an occurrence by a reference to any of the known laws of health and disease.

8. *Eyes*.—It is notorious that the eyes, like all symmetrical organs, have an important sympathy, not only with each other, but also with many other portions of the body, which displays itself both in health and disease, and not unfrequently becomes a cause of irritation and inflammation. A familiar example of this internuncial action occurs in cataract. When one eye suffers from this disease, the other, at no distant period, is very apt to become affected also. Even in ordinary ophthalmia a similar liability to the extension of the morbid action is exceedingly common. The sound eye either soon takes on inflammation, or, if it be so fortunate as to escape this disease, it is sure to become the seat of such an amount of morbid sensibility as to render it unfit, for the time being, for useful vision. A percussion cap, or other foreign body, lodged in one eye, has not unfrequently been the cause of destructive inflammation in the other; and this disposition to the involvement of both organs, where one is originally exclusively affected, is nowhere more forcibly and painfully exhibited than in amaurosis. It is true, it is not always easy, under these circumstances, to determine, in any given case, what share of the disease in the eye secondarily affected is due to the influence of consentaneous irritation, or to the operation of the same morbid agency which provoked the original malady; but it may reasonably be assumed, in the absence of positive information, that much, in the majority of instances, is the direct result of deranged sympathy. This liability of the eyes to participate in each other's diseases seems to be due to the intimate connection which exists between the optic nerves; and the same circumstance serves to explain the reason why the eyes are so frequently affected in organic disorders of the brain.

The eyes and nose are intimately related with each other, first, through the distribution of the ophthalmic branch of the fifth pair of nerves, and, secondly, through the pituitary membrane, which is prolonged upwards through the lachrymal passages to form the conjunctiva. Hence it is easy to see how catarrhal affections should induce pain and redness in this membrane as it is reflected over the eyes; how snuff should excite a flow of tears; and how sudden exposure of the eyes to a strong light should cause sneezing. The connections which the frontal, infra-orbitary, and other nerves form with the filaments of the ophthalmic ganglion enable us to explain the occurrence of amaurosis in consequence of blows, wounds, and neuralgia of the face, eyebrows, forehead, and temples.

The eyes are connected with the abdominal viscera, particularly the stomach and bowels, through the medium of the branches of the sixth pair with the great sym-

pathetic. The partial blindness consequent upon gastro-enteric irritation is readily accounted for in this way; and the same circumstance serves to explain the dilated state of the pupil which occasionally attends the presence of worms in the alimentary canal of children. It is probable that the pneumogastric nerves also play an important part in these sympathetic relations, otherwise it would be difficult to assign a reason for the excessive nausea and vomiting which now and then supervene upon injuries and operations of the eye, as severe blows and the depression of the cataract.

The eyes and teeth sometimes actively sympathize with each other, caries of the latter occasionally keeping up violent inflammation of the former, which promptly disappears upon the removal of the offending organ. I have several times seen the photophobia attendant upon strumous ophthalmia speedily yield in this way, after the failure of numerous other remedies.

9. *Ears*.—A curious sympathy, noticed by all aural practitioners, exists between the ears and the respiratory apparatus, and also between the ears and the stomach. Thus, pruritus of the auditory tube sometimes provokes coughing and vomiting; and the former of these effects, it is well known, is not unfrequently caused simply by probing or sponging this passage in the removal of wax, or the extraction of a foreign body. Sir William Wilde, in referring to this phenomenon, says that it is by no means unusual, although it cannot be produced in all cases. "I never witnessed it," he continues, "in children or very young persons; it is most common in males of about middle life, and is in no wise connected with any previous disease existing in the respiratory apparatus. In some persons the slightest touch of the floor of the external auditory passage, about midway between its external outlet and the inferior attachment of the membrana tympani, will bring on violent irritation and spasmodic action in the larynx. In this case also the patient will generally tell us, upon inquiry, that he does not experience pain; but the moment we touch this very sensitive spot he feels a tickling sensation in his throat, which immediately increases to the feeling one has when 'a bit is gone astray.' What the nervous connection is which induces this has not been fully determined, but the fact is worthy of note."

Arnold has reported a case of chronic vomiting in a child, which long resisted a great variety of remedies, but was promptly cured by the extraction of a bean from each ear, the foreign substances having been introduced during play. Mr. Toynbee had a patient who suffered under a cough which no treatment could subdue, but which promptly and permanently disappeared upon the removal of a fragment of dead bone from the auditory canal.

10. *Age and Effects*.—All persons are liable to suffer from irritation; but there is, as might be supposed, great diversity in this respect, in different individuals. Thus, it is well known that persons of a nervous, irritable temperament are more prone to it than the sanguine and leuco-phlegmatic, owing no doubt to the fact that they possess a more delicate nervous system. Women suffer more frequently than men, both from local and general irritation; and some of the worst forms of reflex irritation that the practitioner meets with occur in hysterical females. Infants and children are extremely liable to the disease, the slightest cause often serving to light up the most distressing suffering. Loss of sleep, anxiety, grief, hard study, intemperance, inordinate sexual indulgence, impoverished diet, and the enervating effects of a hot climate, all powerfully predispose to the occurrence of irritation. The inhalation of impure air is another well-known cause operating injuriously upon the system. A student who spends his nights in the foul atmosphere of the dissecting-room will be much more likely to suffer severely from the prick of his finger than one who enters it only occasionally. In the one case the constitution is deteriorated by exposure, and therefore incapable of resisting the effects of disease; in the other it is healthy, and indisposed to take on morbid action.

An irritable state of the system often sadly interferes with the reparative process. Thus, the healing of a wound is sometimes suddenly arrested by an unhealthy state of the system, manifesting itself in a general exaltation of the nervous sensibility, altogether incompatible with the development of healthy blastema. An aneurism of the aorta, attended with constitutional irritability, has been known to prevent the consolidation of a fracture of the femur. These, and other similar facts, are of deep practical interest, as they are suggestive of valuable therapeutic measures.

Another very common effect of irritation, especially when extensive or seated in an important organ, is derangement of the secretions, not only of the parts more immediately affected, but of the rest of the system. Thus, irritation of the brain, however induced, is very certain to disorder the functions of the stomach, liver, and kidneys, as evinced by indigestion, a bilious appearance of the skin, and a high-colored and scanty state of the urine. The salivary glands, too, suffer, the mouth becoming dry and viscid; the head aches, the pulse is excited, and the extremities are cold.

Idiosyncrasy, a subject closely connected with irritation and sympathy, literally signifies a peculiarity of constitution, or a state of the general system in which certain articles, whether taken as food, drink, or medicine, produce an effect altogether different from what they do under ordinary circumstances. Thus, lobster and other varieties of shell-fish, although they may be used with perfect impunity by most persons, are extremely prone in some individuals to induce urticaria, vomiting, and purging. A young lady, a patient of mine, married, robust, and of a florid complexion, cannot eat eggs, no matter how prepared, without being almost immediately seized with vomiting. Some persons are overpowered by a particular odor or by the sight of blood. I know a lady who has not been able, for many years, to eat watermelon without being very speedily attacked with hoarseness, and soreness of the throat and mouth, attended with a burning, pricking sensation, nausea, and colicky pains. The use of watermelon-seed tea invariably produces a similar effect. Another lady, formerly a patient of mine, can never take an ordinary dose of laudanum without being copiously purged; opium affects her in a similar manner, but morphia does not. Laudanum, administered by the rectum, vomits freely and nauseates for many hours. These articles, however, always afford relief to her suffering. In several persons of my acquaintance, among others a physician, the inhalation or odor of ipecacuanha invariably excites a violent attack of asthma, generally lasting for two or three days. In the case of the medical practitioner, the perception of the presence of this substance is so keen that, if he be in the third story of a house on the first floor of which an ordinary dose of the article is compounded, he is instantly seized with spasmodic cough and wheezing. A gentleman, for many years my patient, cannot drink a cup of green tea without being promptly and copiously purged; it usually operates on the bowels in from fifteen to twenty minutes after it is taken, bringing away thin, watery evacuations, accompanied with more or less griping; black tea produces no such effect, which he has experienced from the green from his earliest recollection. In two other cases, the use of green tea, even in very small quantity, invariably acts as a powerful diuretic, causing an abundant secretion of urine, with a frequent desire to void it for a number of hours. I lately prescribed for a middle-aged man, who is always copiously purged when he takes a glass of milk-punch, the action generally commencing in about one hour from the time he swallows it. Dr. Prout knew a man who could not eat mutton; no matter how it was disguised, he always promptly detected it, and it invariably caused violent vomiting and purging.

A patient of mine, an habitual asthmatic, thirty-five years of age, a tradesman by occupation, cannot enter a room where feathers are, without instantly experiencing an aggravation of his pulmonary affection. To provoke this effect, it is not necessary that he should see or smell the feathers; led blindfold into an apartment thus furnished, he is at once conscious of their presence, and is immediately compelled to retreat.

Idiosyncrasy not unfrequently displays itself in the operation of various medicines, affording thus useful hints to the practitioner in the selection of his remedies. There are many persons who cannot take opium in any form without being kept awake by it for hours and even days, besides suffering greatly from nausea, excessive itching, delirium, and other distressing symptoms. The most minute quantity of mercury will, in some persons, cause profuse ptyalism, while in others the article may be given in large doses and for a long time without the slightest effect of this kind, the system being absolutely proof against the action of the medicine in any of its forms and modes of exhibition. Most individuals are freely purged by a drop of croton oil, and yet an instance is occasionally met with, in which hardly any operation upon the bowels is produced by twenty times that quantity.

The above instances, which might be multiplied to an almost indefinite extent from my own experience, will serve to illustrate a class of the most singular affections, the influence of which in modifying, if not in inducing disease, is eminently worthy of the attention of the practitioner.

TREATMENT.—In the treatment of irritation there are several leading indications which claim special attention. The first is to remove the exciting cause; the second, to correct the secretions; and the third, to palliate the disease, both primary and consecutive.

To remove the exciting cause of irritation is not always an easy task. In many cases, indeed, it is either wholly inappreciable, or can only be conjectured. The duty of the surgeon of course plainly is to get rid of it if he can; the ball, the calculus, the splinter of wood, the dead piece of bone, and the carious tooth, are promptly extracted. Irritating ingesta are dislodged by emetics; offending feces by purgatives; worms by anthelmintics. The mortified toe is amputated; the compressed gum lanced; the suppurating felon freely laid open. Light is excluded from the inflamed eye; noise from the suffering ear; cold from the shivering surface. In all such cases the indication is evident, and in general easily fulfilled. But it is otherwise when the cause is occult. Here the disease must be met on general principles; and the judicious practitioner will do well to look into the condition of his patient's secretions, his bowels, and his diet, which are among the most common sources of the disease.

The correction of the secretions is a matter of primary importance in every case of irritation, whether local or constitutional. The manner of doing this will necessarily depend upon the character of the suffering organ; but no practitioner will fully discharge his duty if he neglect attention to this point. The viscera whose derangements are most liable to provoke reflex irritation, are the stomach, bowels, liver, and uterus, and they should, therefore, always be objects of special consideration. Not unfrequently the cause of the trouble will be found to exist in irritation of the spine, or of some particular portion of the brain, demanding local depletion and counter-irritation, with perfect tranquillity of mind and body. Whatever the cause of the disturbance may be, it will be found that purgatives can rarely be dispensed with, while in not a few cases they constitute the chief anchor of our hopes. The diet, as a general rule, should be mild and unirritant, the proportions of its nutritive principles varying with the exigencies of each particular case.

The last indication is to cure the disease, or to palliate it if it be irremediable. To point out the methods of doing this in a class of affections of so protean a character as this, would be absurd. Every case must necessarily suggest its own treatment. In ordinary instances antiphlogistics, properly so called, may usually be dispensed with, and large draughts made upon the narcotic class of remedial agents, as their direct influence is to allay pain and spasm, and induce tranquillity of the system. The choice of the particular articles must be regulated by the circumstances of the case, and will often require no little judgment and experience for its successful exercise.

CHAPTER II.

CONGESTION.

It is practically a matter of no little importance that the surgeon should be able to discriminate accurately between inflammation and congestion; or, in other and more comprehensive terms, that he should possess clear and definite ideas respecting the more essential differences between these two morbid states; for upon their correct appreciation must often depend the result of his treatment. The subject, it must be confessed, is one of no ordinary difficulty, and a careful examination of what has been written upon it will serve to convince any unprejudiced mind that there are no two points in pathology concerning which there still prevails a greater amount of confusion; for what one author considers as congestion, another with equal confidence calls inflammation, and conversely; leaving thus the young and inexperienced practitioner in painful doubt not only in respect to the nature of the disease, but, what is far worse, in regard to its proper mode of management. As the subject of inflammation will be fully discussed in the ensuing chapter, I shall limit myself here to a plain and simple exposition of some of the more important facts relative to congestion, preceded by an attempt to assign to this expression its legitimate import.

Congestion signifies an accumulation of blood in a part, the result either of some mechanical obstruction, or of disordered innervation, interfering with the onward movement of the sanguineous fluid. The word is synonymous with hyperemia, which Andral has proposed, without any just reason, as a substitute for it. It simply denotes the existence of an abnormal quantity of blood in a part, without any of the ordinary phenomena and effects of inflammation, which, however, it generally accompanies, if indeed it does not form a necessary consequence of the increased quantity of blood sent into the suffering structures in that disease. Pathologists usually divide congestion into two varieties, denominated, respectively, the active and the passive. The first, as the name implies, is characterized by inordinate activity of the part, as is evinced by its scarlet complexion, its augmented temperature, and its functional disturbance; and soon leads, if allowed to progress, to various kinds of deposits, particularly the serous and plastic. Passive congestion, on the other hand, is distinguished by the dark color of the part, the enlarged and sluggish condition of the vessels, and the chronic march of the disease. Owing to these differences in the action and aspect of the affected structures, these two varieties of congestion are often denominated arterial and venous; terms which are ill chosen, as they have a tendency to create erroneous impressions respecting the true nature of the two lesions, for it is impossible to conceive of any case of congestion, however slight or severe, in which the disease is exclusively confined to one set of vessels.

It will thus be perceived that active congestion is closely allied to inflammation, although it does not, properly speaking, constitute inflammation, except in the opinion of certain pathologists, who, it seems to me, are not very felicitous in their attempts at separating the two affections from each other, although it is evident that they strive very hard to do so. They treat of congestion as a distinct entity, and yet they do not hesitate to ascribe to it phenomena and effects which belong exclusively to inflammation, and which congestion, considered in the proper sense of that term, is utterly incapable of producing. Whenever a part, however situated in relation to the amount of blood it contains, is the seat of morbid deposits, it has passed the stage of congestion, and gone over into that of inflammation. If this be not so, then it necessarily follows that active congestion and inflammation are essentially one and the same disease, and that, consequently, it would be absurd to attempt to describe them separately.

In all acute inflammations, whatever their cause or situation, active congestion is a necessary antecedent of the morbid action; one of the first links in the chain of the malady. Hence it would not be improper to say that it is part and parcel of the inflammatory process, ushering in the disease, and continuing up to the very point of effusion; or, in other words, ceasing only where effusion commences. But this is strictly true only to a certain extent; for there is in every case of inflammation a circle beyond the process of the morbid action, where the blood, playing about in eddies, has accumulated in large quantity, distending the capillaries, and destined soon to part with some of its constituents, if the disease be merged in the inflammation. A real fire is lighted up here; the part is hot, preternaturally red, and perhaps somewhat painful; nay, it may be, even a little tumid, from the dilated state of the vessels; the blood moves with unwonted force and velocity; the functional disturbance augments more and more; and presently congestion ceasing, inflammation takes its place, and goes through its allotted course. Another sign of distinction is that, in active congestion, the capillaries, although greatly crowded with blood, are more easily emptied than in inflammation: during life by pressure, and after death by injecting matter.

But active congestion is not always necessarily followed by inflammation, although prone to pass into that state if it continue even for a short time. The cause which induced it having been removed, the vessels cease to attract blood in undue quantity, and getting rid of what is redundant, speedily regain their normal caliber and function. A familiar illustration of this occurrence is afforded by the conjunctiva, when, from any transient cause, a sudden and violent rush of blood takes place to the affected part; in an instant hundreds of vessels, previously invisible, become apparent, being crowded with red blood, so as to give the surface almost a scarlet hue. Now, if we analyze these phenomena, it will be found that they depend simply upon a dilated state of the vessels of the eye and the presence of an unusual quantity of blood, containing a large number of red globules, which, in the healthy state, are either withheld from

these vessels, or which are propelled along them in such small numbers as not to permit their coloring matter to become visible through their delicate walls.

Another familiar example of active congestion is furnished by what occurs in the hand when plunged into cold water, or exposed to a very low temperature. The skin soon becomes remarkably red from an unnatural afflux of blood, the parts are the seat of an unpleasant tingling sensation, and the capillaries, both arterial and venous, are exceedingly dilated; still, there is no inflammation, or any tendency to morbid deposit; the suffering structures are only irritated and preternaturally injected. Cautiously treated, the hand soon regains its natural condition, the skin recovers its former hue and sensibility, the blood ceases to accumulate, and the vessels resume their normal caliber. But it is otherwise when the case is improperly managed; the congestion then not only continues, but steadily increases, and is soon merged in inflammation, or perverted action and effusion.

Now, what occurs in the external parts of the body, immediately under the eye of the observer, may be supposed to happen, under similar circumstances, in the internal viscera. Thus, we know that when there is a sudden repulsion of the cutaneous perspiration, the blood is extremely apt to collect in the lungs, causing active congestion of the pulmonary tissues, so often the precursor of pneumonia. Poison introduced into the stomach almost instantly induces active congestion of the mucous membrane of that organ, frequently followed, in a few hours, by the most intense and destructive inflammation. A ligature bound tightly round a limb affords a good illustration of the manner in which active congestion may be supposed to be induced in strangulation of the bowel in hernia and in intussusception.

A distinction should be made between active congestion in a part, and a determination of blood to a part. The former is always the effect of some morbid influence; the latter, on the contrary, may be the result simply of a natural cause. Thus, when the infant is applied to the breast, there is an instantaneous determination of blood to the organ, so as to enable the vessels to furnish the necessary supply of milk; during menstruation, there is a marked determination of blood to the uterus, probably accompanied with more or less active congestion. In blushing, there is a rush of blood to the cheek; in erection, to the penis; in anger, joy, and other emotions, to the brain. Excessive, sudden, and overwhelming determination of blood to the internal organs sometimes takes place during the cold stage of intermittent fever, especially in that variety of it to which Alibert and others have applied the term malignant. In the congestive fever, as it is termed, of the Southern States, death not unfrequently results within a few hours after the commencement of the attack, the system never reacting from the effects of the chill. Scarlet fever occasionally proves fatal in a similar manner; the surface is pale or slightly livid, the extremities are deadly cold, and the internal organs are literally inundated with blood, determination and congestion co-existing in their worst forms.

In passive congestion, the morbid action is distinguished by its peculiarly sluggish character; the vessels are not only dilated, but frequently varicose, tortuous, elongated, and incapable of contracting upon their crowding contents; the discoloration is dark, venous, or purple, the circulation is tardy and languid, and there is often marked evidence of morbid deposits, especially of serum and lymph, in the cells of the areolar tissue.

Various causes may give rise to passive congestion. The most common are the following: 1st, inflammation; 2dly, mechanical obstruction; 3dly, debility; and 4thly, dependent position.

1st. Inflammation, in whatever form occurring, is almost always followed by a certain degree of passive congestion; the affected parts, exhausted by severe suffering, are reduced in strength and life-power; the vessels, dilated to their utmost capacity, and perhaps partially ruptured, are too feeble to contract upon their contents; the crippled structures are unusually vascular; and the slightest cause is generally sufficient to rekindle the disease. Indeed, as will be stated by and by, an organ that has been once severely inflamed is ever after extremely liable to become inflamed again; passive congestion often lasting for months and even years.

2dly. Mechanical obstruction is a prolific source of passive congestion. Examples occur almost without number, both in medical and surgical practice. I shall allude only to a few, as they will be sufficient for my purpose.

A good illustration of the effects of mechanical obstruction in producing passive congestion is seen in organic disease of the valves of the aorta, impeding the passage

of the blood through the lungs. Compelled to remain here habitually in undue quantity, the pulmonary vessels soon fall into a state of passive congestion, which thus acts as a predisposing cause not only of inflammation, to which individuals so affected are extremely prone, but also of pulmonary apoplexy. Obstruction of the larger veins, as the femoral and iliac, is always followed by passive congestion in the parts below. In varicose enlargement of the veins of the leg, attended with disease of their valves, the blood has great difficulty in finding its way to the heart, and the consequence is that the distal portion of the limb is always in a state of passive congestion, with a strong tendency to inflammation, and to different deposits, more especially the serous and plastic. Obstruction of the artery of the leg, by fibrinous concretions, is always followed by congestion and inflammation, if not by gangrene of the foot.

The structures in the neighborhood of morbid growths are generally habitually congested; hence the profuse hemorrhage which so often attends their extirpation. Their vessels being compressed by the overlapping tumor, the passage of their contents is seriously interfered with, and hence they frequently undergo a remarkable dilatation, almost amounting to a real varicosity.

3dly. Debility of a part, however induced, is a frequent source of passive congestion. Examples of this form of the affection are seen in the retina and choroid coat of the eye from over-exertion of that organ, and in various parts of the body from loss of innervation, profuse hemorrhage, or other discharges, and from the natural wear and tear of the frame. If, under these circumstances, any particular organ is more feeble or exhausted than the rest, it can scarcely fail to become the seat of passive congestion, or congestion and inflammation.

4thly. That dependent position may give rise to passive congestion, is a matter of daily observation. It is in this way that inflammation of the lungs is so often induced during the progress of lingering diseases and accidents, as typhoid fever, erysipelas, and compound fractures; the disease usually beginning in the posterior portions of these organs, in the form of passive congestion, and proceeding gradually but steadily from bad to worse, until it proves fatal, a result so much the more to be dreaded on account of its insidious character. In the so-called bedsores, consequent upon long confinement in one posture, during which the pressure of the body is concentrated with peculiar force upon the sacrum, the iliac crest, and the great trochanter, similar effects are produced. There is, both in these and similar instances, in the first place a determination of blood to the most dependent portions of the body, then passive congestion, and finally, as a natural consequence, inflammation; often followed, in the latter case, by mortification.

Passive congestion, however induced, is a frequent cause of inflammation; often of a very destructive character, the more so, because the symptoms which attend it are so indistinct, if not so completely disguised, as to prevent the early recognition of their real import. It is for these reasons that the practitioner should constantly be on the alert whenever he has anything to do with diseases and injuries involving long confinement to one particular posture, and an unusual amount of expenditure of the vital forces.

Inasmuch as congestion may be induced by such a variety of causes, it would be folly to attempt to lay down anything like a regular systematic plan of treatment; to do so, would be to encroach upon every department of pathology and practice, both medical and surgical, of which we have any knowledge. The judicious surgeon, knowing how likely the continuance of such a condition is to be followed by inflammation, or to aggravate inflammation when these two states coexist, will do all in his power to avert the evil, or to combat it when he finds it has already taken place. The leading indication of cure, in every case of congestion, is to equalize the circulation; but to fulfil this often demands great judgment and an amount of pathological and therapeutic knowledge such as comparatively few practitioners possess.

CHAPTER III.

INFLAMMATION.

SECT. I.—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

A THOROUGH knowledge of inflammation is indispensable to every practitioner of surgery. It should form the principal subject of his studies during his pupilage, and the main object of his professional contemplation in after-life. When it is recollected that there is hardly any disease which comes within the province of this department of science that does not originate in inflammation, or that is not more or less affected by it during its progress, the truth and force of these remarks will be sufficiently obvious. The smallest pimple upon the nose is, in point of fact, as much an inflammation as an erysipelas that covers the face and head. An ulcer of one of the mucous follicles of the mouth does not differ, in principle, from an ulcer of one of the glands of Peyer, which are the seat of so much disease and danger in typhoid fever. Many of the maladies, vaguely called nervous, are nothing but forms of inflammation, the nature and seat of which it is often difficult, if not impossible, to determine. Their predominant symptoms are of a nervous character, and hence the diseases which they accompany are usually considered as nervous, while in reality the reverse is too frequently the case.

All accidents, of whatever nature or degree, are, if not immediately fatal, necessarily followed by inflammation. The little wound made in venesection, the incision left in cupping, and the bite inflicted in leeching, would never heal without the aid of this process; the parts would remain open, and be the seat of incessant bleeding, or they would become festering and putrid sores. In a word, there would be no repair after any injury, however simple; and operative surgery, instead of being a blessing, would be a positive evil. Thus, it will be perceived that inflammation is capable of playing, as it were, a double game in the animal economy, being at one time a cause of death, and at another a source of life. It is for this reason that it is often designated by the terms healthy and unhealthy, according as the one or the other of these states predominates.

Inflammation may be defined to be a perverted action of the capillary vessels of a part, attended with discoloration, pain, heat, swelling, and disordered function, with a tendency to effusion, deposits, or new products. In addition to these changes, there is also an altered condition of the blood and nervous fluid as an important element of the morbid process. In what inflammation essentially consists, it is as impossible to determine as it is to explain the intimate character of attraction, repulsion, gravitation, or cohesion. Hence, the medical philosopher, in studying its history, is necessarily obliged to limit himself to an examination of its causes, symptoms, and effects, or, in other words, to a rigid analysis of its appreciable phenomena and consequences.

1. CAUSES OF INFLAMMATION.

The causes of inflammation are almost as numerous as the circumstances which surround us, and are either predisposing or exciting. Whatever has a tendency to affect injuriously the mental or physical organization, whether directly or indirectly, is capable either of inducing disease, or of laying its foundation. The predisposing causes are those which produce in the system, or in some particular part of it, certain changes, states, or conditions favorable to the development of inflammation, without actually provoking it. They are usually tardy in their operation, and are either natural or acquired, according as they are inherent in the constitution or dependent upon accidental circumstances. The exciting causes, on the contrary, are those that are directly concerned in awakening the disease, or fanning it, as it were, into existence. It is not always, however, in our power to ascertain either the predisposing or exciting causes

of the morbid action, and hence such cases, which are by no means uncommon, are usually known as occult cases.

The natural *predisposing causes* of disease have reference to peculiarities of constitution, and to a tainted state of the economy, in consequence of hereditary transmission. To the former class belong plethora, debility, and nervous susceptibility, which prepare the system for disease, by the changes which they produce in the fluids and solids. Persons who have naturally an undue quantity of blood, as indicated by their ruddy complexion, and the extraordinary functional activity of their organs, are peculiarly prone to inflammation; their bodies may be compared to a mass of tinder, which the slightest spark is capable of kindling into a devouring flame. Those, on the other hand, who are naturally feeble, are remarkably prone to local congestions, which, especially when they become habitual, are sure to lead to inflammation, often of a very unmanageable character, because it cannot be met by the ordinary remedies. Persons of a nervous temperament are predisposed to maladies of the brain, spinal cord, and sympathetic nerves, as exhibited in derangement of the respiratory, digestive, and genito-urinary apparatus; maladies which are generally tardy in their progress, and which are often so obscurely marked as to be difficult of recognition.

The fact that some diseases are transmissible from the parent to the offspring is well known. There are family diseases, as there are family likenesses, manners, and peculiarities; and, what is remarkable, they are more liable to be communicated by the mother than the father, as if it were her special prerogative to impress her vices, as well as her virtues, upon her descendants. Another law is that some of these diseases may skip one generation to reappear in another, and that it is not necessary that the parents should be actually laboring under an attack of them at the period of conception. The affections which may be transmitted in this way are gout and rheumatism, phthisis, asthma, scrofula, carcinoma, and constitutional syphilis, together with some others which it is unnecessary here to specify. It is in this wise, apparently, that God visits the sins of the parents to the third and fourth generations of their offspring. In what element of the economy the germ of the morbid action is locked up, neither reason nor experience has been able to determine; for a time it would seem to be latent in the blood, and then to explode, either suddenly or gradually, with zymotic violence.

Among the acquired predisposing causes of inflammation are, the effects of previous disease, plethora, and debility, however induced. An organ that has once labored under inflammation is extremely prone to suffer from it again from the most trifling causes. The part, enfeebled by the attack, does not recover completely from its effects for a long time, if ever. Hence, influences which, in the natural state, would not disturb its physiological relations, are, under such circumstances, peculiarly prone to excite disease. A familiar illustration of this fact is afforded in the tonsillitis of children, in whom a recurrence of the malady is generally awakened by the slightest exposure to cold. It is not necessary here to enlarge upon plethora and debility as predisposing causes of inflammation. If these states of the system are capable of preparing it for the development of disease when they are a natural result of the organization, it may readily be supposed that they would be much more likely to produce such an effect when they are acquired, in consequence of the mode of life of the individual, or of the influence of structural lesion.

Age, sex, temperament, occupation, food, dress, exercise, climate, and season, are all so many predisposing causes of inflammation. Infancy is particularly obnoxious to enteritis, croup, and arachnitis; childhood, to affections of the skin, struma, parotitis, and tonsillitis; manhood, to pneumonitis, carditis, and diseases of the genito-urinary organs; and the decline of life, to gout and rheumatism, asthma, arteritis, and the various forms of malignant maladies.

The differences in regard to the susceptibility to inflammation in the two sexes arise mainly from their anatomical peculiarities, and are much less common than is generally imagined. The function of parturition renders the female particularly liable to peritonitis, phlebitis, arachnitis, and carcinoma; while the male, from his occupation and mode of life, is more prone to cystitis, urethritis, gout, rheumatism, arteritis, hepatitis, pneumonitis, and pleuritis.

Of the influence of temperament, as a predisposing cause of disease, too little is known to enable us to speak with any degree of certainty. The sanguine temperament, characterized by plethora with inordinate capillary activity, disposes to inflammation of the internal organs; while the lymphatic is apt to be attended with affections of the skin, joints, serous membranes, stomach, bowels, and lymphatic glands.

Occupation is a powerful predisposing cause of inflammation. Persons who work a great deal in the open air, and who are much exposed to cold and wet, are extremely liable to suffer from pneumonia, arthritis, tonsillitis, and enteritis. A sedentary life leads to chronic disorder of the alimentary canal; and, if conjoined with constant mental exertion, is liable to be followed by disease of the brain and arachnoid membrane. Excessive exercise of an organ, as of the larynx in singing and speaking, is a predisposing cause of inflammation.

The influence of food in disposing to inflammation is well known. The habitual use of stimulating articles of diet, especially when conjoined with want of exercise in the open air, is among the most powerful of the causes under notice. On the other hand, an impoverished diet, or a privation of nitrogenous food, by inducing a defective blood, leads to scurvy, chlorosis, typhoid fever, scrofula, and inflammation of the serous structures, terminating in dropsical effusions. Certain articles, as ergot, if employed for any length of time, or in any considerable quantity, dispose to arteritis and gangrene of the extremities. The habitual indulgence in alcoholic drinks leads to gastro-enteritis, hepatitis, and attacks of epidemic diseases, whenever such diseases are prevalent.

Dress may be an indirect cause of inflammation. It may keep the body too warm or too cold, or exert injurious compression; in either event, local congestion will be apt to be induced, which the slightest circumstances may fan into disease.

A change of climate, whether from hot to cold, or cold to hot, powerfully predisposes to inflammation. Hence the period of acclimation is always peculiarly trying, and few persons escape without suffering. Season, too, exerts a predisposing influence. Thus, in summer, inflammation is most prone to assail the stomach and bowels; in winter, the larynx, lungs, pleura, joints, and throat.

Mental excitement is a prolific source of inflammation. Fear, grief, anxiety, hard study, and loss of sleep, by deranging the secretions, and interfering with the digestive process, all dispose to this disease. In short, whatever interrupts, disorders, or arrests healthy action, exerts a pernicious influence. This is often the only way in which we can account for the occurrence of erysipelas, carbuncle, rheumatism, cerebritis, scrofula, and carcinoma.

The *exciting causes* of inflammation are extremely numerous, and of the most diversified nature; they act in two ways, either directly upon a part, or indirectly through the system. Hence they are said to be local and constitutional; and the former are either of a chemical or mechanical character.

Among the chemical causes are, first, high degrees of heat, as hot water and iron; secondly, partial application of cold; thirdly, caustic substances, as the alkalies and acids; fourthly, acrid vapors, hartshorn, and gases; fifthly, certain secretions, as urine and bile; sixthly, blisters, embrocations, and rubefacients; and, lastly, various septic agents, as those of smallpox, syphilis, glanders, and malignant pustule. All these agents act directly upon the parts to which they are applied, either destroying them by their immediate effects, or combining with them in such a manner as to change completely their structure and function. Their operation is always rapid, and the resulting inflammation is usually marked by severe symptoms, both local and constitutional.

The mechanical causes comprise, first, punctures, incisions, contusions, and lacerations; secondly, fractures and dislocations; thirdly, sudden and forcible distensions, as from the accumulation of pus, serum, blood, or gas; fourthly, compression, as by bandage, ligature, posture, or effused fluids; and, fifthly, the presence of foreign bodies, as a stone in the bladder, a bean in the air-passages, a bullet in the flesh, a tubercle in the lung, or a fibrinous concretion in the brain. Thrombosis, or the formation of clots in the bloodvessels, leading to obstruction in the circulation, frequently occasions inflammation. The manner in which these various causes act in producing disease is too evident to require explanation.

The constitutional causes of inflammation make their impression either directly upon the part, or indirectly through some remote structure. Logically speaking, it would perhaps be more proper to say that they all act in the latter way, and not in any case immediately upon the part, as it is usually asserted they do. Thus, a morbid impression primarily made upon the respiratory passages, as the inhalation of some noxious gas, or the contact of malaria, instead of causing disease in the lungs, or in some of its constituents, often, if not generally, explodes upon some other organ, perhaps very distantly, if at all, associated with the lungs by sympathy, or similarity of structure and function. A septic poison, as, for example, the virus of smallpox,

introduced into the system, acts not merely upon the blood into which it has been conveyed by the absorbent vessels, but also, and mainly, upon the cutaneous tissues, for which it evidently has a greater elective affinity than for any other part of the economy; if it produces any action at all upon other structures, it is altogether of an indirect character. In the transmission of secondary syphilis from the parent to the offspring, the force of the disease is spent, in the first instance, upon the skin and the mucous membrane of the throat and mouth; there is no inflammation, so far as we are able to determine, in the cellular, fibrous, and serous tissues, or in the internal organs, properly so called. In tertiary syphilis the bones, periosteum, and cartilages are particularly prone to suffer, although the disorder has a more general tendency, as there is more profound contamination of the system.

Whatever doubt, however, there may still be respecting the mode of action of the above agents, there can be none about the operation of heat and cold, which are such prolific causes of inflammation. The influence of a tropical sun, acting upon an impressible nervous system, in producing hepatitis, is well known to the practitioners of our Southern States, and to those of Africa, Asia, and the West Indies. Gastritis and enteritis, in their worst forms, are often developed in a similar manner. The occurrence of tonsillitis, croup, pleurisy, pneumonia, enteritis, cystitis, and rheumatism, as an effect of cold feet, is familiar to every one. In all these instances the primary impression is made through the medium of the skin, by suppressing the perspiration, and throwing the onus of the functional disorder upon some internal and remote organ, between which and the cutaneous surface there is not the least direct connection.

Excessive shock, whether induced by direct nervous exhaustion, or by loss of blood, is a prolific cause of inflammation, often followed by the worst consequences. The inflammation which succeeds to gunshot, railway, and other severe injuries, is generally extremely violent, and is prone, when the patient survives their more immediate effects, to give rise to secondary lesions, often more fatal than the primary. The system thus affected does not seem to have sufficient vitality to keep the morbid action within proper limits: hence its disposition to spread not only over the parts originally implicated, but to other structures, more or less remotely situated.

A part, deprived of nervous fluid, readily falls into inflammation, as is shown in injuries of the forearm involving the division of the radial and ulnar nerves, in which the thumb and fingers, and sometimes even the entire hand, always suffer more or less severely from this cause. Steady and long-continued compression of a nerve, interfering with the transmission of nerve fluid, may lead to similar results, as is witnessed, for example, in bedsores.

Inadequate supply of food is a common cause of inflammation. Animals starved for experimental purposes are liable to suffer from inflammation and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the intestines; and similar effects have often been observed in persons in health deprived of their accustomed supply of aliment. Scurvy and other affections are produced by a deficiency in the blood of alkaline and neutral salts, especially the salts of potassa. Hence the value of the liberal use of lemon-juice in protracted voyages in the Arctic regions.

The blood itself is a frequent source of inflammation; sometimes, because it is overloaded with earthy salts or other irritating materials, as the poison of erysipelas, carbuncle, and various eruptive diseases; at other times, because of its impoverished condition, rendering it unfit as a supporter of life and nutrition. There is reason to believe that the latter cause lies at the foundation of many of those low and unhealthy forms of inflammation which so often eventuate in destructive ulceration of the mucous and cutaneous tissues, as well as of some of the worst forms of morbid deposits, as imperfectly vitalized lymph, albumen, and tubercle. Deficient secretion, especially of the liver, kidneys, and skin, is a frequent cause of disease, various substances being thus retained in the circulation, much to the detriment of the general economy, as well as of particular organs, perhaps already predisposed to morbid action. The non-elimination of the products of tissue-metamorphoses is a prolific source of congestion and inflammation.

From the foregoing considerations it will be perceived that inflammation may be *traumatic* or *idiopathic*, that is, produced by external injury or by constitutional causes, the latter of which are often wholly inappreciable by our senses.

Inflammation is sometimes caused by *sympathy*. Thus, the eye occasionally suffers from disorder of the stomach, the brain from derangement of the intestines, the

mamma from disease of the uterus, the testicle from lesion of the urethra. A person who habitually overtaxes his digestive powers, and takes withal hardly any exercise, will be very liable, eventually, to perish from carbuncle or erysipelas; or, at all events, to have disease, in some form or other, of the skin, simply because these parts are intimately related to each other by similarity of structure and function. For the same reason disease of the skin is very prone to be followed by disorder of the alimentary canal.

Finally, inflammation may be caused by *metastasis*. This event, as the term implies, is characterized by a transfer, for the most part gradual, but occasionally quite sudden, of irritation from the part originally affected to another, perhaps at a considerable distance from it, and in no wise related to it by structure or function. In inflammation of the parotid gland the testis is often involved in this way, but why it is, neither our anatomical nor physiological knowledge enables us to explain, as there is no traceable connection whatever between them. In rheumatism of the joints the heart often suffers; and in erysipelas of the skin the morbid action frequently leaves one part of the surface and breaks out upon another. Such occurrences, which are sometimes greatly promoted by our local applications, should always be sedulously watched, as they are generally fraught with danger, especially when they show themselves in important internal structures.

2. EXTENSION OF INFLAMMATION.

All inflammations, of whatever character or grade, are, in the first instance, strictly local, beginning in some particular tissue, spot, or point, from which, as from a common focus, the morbid action radiates in different directions, until it becomes, so to speak, general. Thus, to illustrate, let it be supposed that the malady commences at a certain part of the mucous coat of the small bowel, as, for example, in one of the glands of Peyer. After having remained here for a short time, it gradually spreads to the fibro-cellular lamella, then to the muscular fibres, and finally to the peritoneal investment, involving thereby the whole in one mass of disease. In erysipelas the same law is observed. Here the morbid action, beginning at a little point of skin, gradually extends to the deeper structures, until, as in the case of a limb, it invades cellular substance, aponeurosis, muscle, vessels, nerves, periosteum, and occasionally even bone. A pneumonia, in its progress, usually involves the pulmonary pleura and the bronchial mucous membrane.

The rapidity with which inflammation extends from one texture to another is extremely variable; in some instances the time is very short, perhaps not exceeding a few hours or even a few minutes, as, for instance, in cases of snake-poisoning; and such cases are, it may be remarked, generally very prone to be characterized by more than usual violence. It must not, however, be inferred from this statement that the morbid action always spreads from the point originally attacked; for, although there is unquestionably a very strong tendency to this, yet there are numerous exceptions to it. In some cases this limitation is due to the nature of the disease itself; in others it depends upon the deposit of plastic matter; while in a third series of cases it is owing to the structure of the overlying tissue, as, for example, in the periosteum, which often serves to protect the bone which it surrounds from the encroachment of disease of the soft parts.

One of the most common modes in which inflammation propagates itself is by *continuity of structure*. The morbid action once begun, easily passes along the tissues in which it originated, often spreading rapidly over a large extent of surface, similarity of structure and function favoring its march. By continuity of surface an erysipelas of the skin, perhaps not larger at its commencement than half a dime, frequently in a few hours diffuses itself over an entire limb, or even the greater portion of the body. In the same manner inflammation is liable to be propagated along the mucous canals, as is exemplified in tonsillitis, croup, and other affections of the throat and air-passages, and in the various diseases of the stomach, bowels, and genito-urinary apparatus. In duodenitis the morbid action may readily extend along the choledoch and hepatic ducts to the liver; and in gonorrhoea nothing is more common than for the disease to spread along the seminal passages to the epididymis and testis.

Secondly, inflammation may be propagated by *contiguity of structure*. A phlegmonous erysipelas of the skin has a tendency not merely to spread over the neighboring surface, in consequence of its similarity of structure and function, but also to extend

in depth, thereby involving cellular tissue, aponeurosis, muscle, and, in short, every other texture within its reach. The tissues mainly concerned in the enterprise are the vascular and connective, the peculiar structure of which renders them highly favorable for the propagation of the morbid action. An inflammation, beginning in the conjunctiva, often in its progress involves the entire eye, simply from the intimate manner in which its different tunics are superimposed upon each other. In the bowel and other mucous canals the same effect is frequently witnessed. In pneumonia, especially in the more violent forms, the disease is rarely confined to the parenchymatous substance, but is almost sure eventually to spread to the pleura and bronchia. In orchitis, although the inflammation is primarily seated in the tubular structure of the epididymis and testicle, it is by no means uncommon for it to extend to the albugineous and even to the vaginal coat. An inflammation of the synovial membrane of a joint often spreads, by virtue of the same law, to the articular cartilage and the head of the bone beneath, contiguity and intimate connection favoring here, as elsewhere, the propagation of morbid action.

Thirdly, the extension may be effected through the agency of the *veins* and *lymphatics*. Of the former a good example is afforded by what occasionally happens in venesection, where, apparently from the use of a foul lancet, the inflammation sometimes spreads from the little wound in the vessel, at the bend of the arm, as high up as the right auricle of the heart; and of the latter by what occurs in chancre, where the poison, taken up by the absorbent vessels of the penis, is conveyed by them to the glands of the groin, where it causes a hard and painful swelling, constituting what is termed a bubo. In dissection wounds the absorbent vessels always serve as vehicles for the transmission of the peculiar poison which gives to these lesions their characteristic features. For a short period after the inoculation the poison is apparently latent, when its effects show themselves by one or more red lines extending up the limb as far as the axillary glands, whence, as from a common centre, its injurious impressions are radiated over the whole system.

Of the extension of inflammation by *nervous agency*, or sympathy, a familiar example is afforded in parotitis. In this disease, which attacks chiefly young subjects, the inflammation often suddenly leaves the organ originally involved, and fastens itself upon the testicle, which is thus compelled to bear the whole onus of the morbid action. Of the precise manner in which this transfer is effected nothing is known. As there is no direct nervous connection between these structures, the only plausible conjecture is, that it is brought about by the operation of sympathy, although of the nature of this operation it is impossible, in the present state of the science, to form any correct idea. A similar relationship exists between the mamma and the uterus, the stomach and the lungs, and between the stomach and the brain, or, rather, between the former organ and the arachnoid membrane.

Finally, inflammation may be propagated by the *blood*. This fluid, as will be more fully explained by and by, undergoes various changes in this disease, of which the most important is an increase of fibrin and colorless globules, with a strong tendency of these substances to adhere to the sides of the vessels as they are propelled along with the general circulating mass. The blood, thus altered in its properties, leads to obstruction of the capillaries in different parts of the body, thereby establishing foci of morbid action. It is not improbable that metastatic abscess, or what is now called pyemia, is occasionally produced in this way, since the aggregation of the colorless corpuscles into small masses, and their adhesion to the walls of the vessels, not only diminish the rapidity of the circulation, but favor the formation of thrombi and the production of embolism.

3. VARIETIES OF INFLAMMATION.

With the exception, perhaps, of the epidermis, the hair, and nails, there is no part of the human economy which is not susceptible of inflammation and its consequences. The reason why these structures are usually considered as incapable of this process is, that we are not able to demonstrate in them any bloodvessels, nerves, and lymphatics, which are the great and essential elements of organization in the more thoroughly elaborated and complex tissues. Notwithstanding this, it is extremely difficult to unite in so sweeping a conclusion, when we reflect upon the fact, of which daily observation furnishes examples, that these external coverings undergo various lesions, of form, size, color, and consistence, which can only be explained on the assumption that they

are the product of inflammation, modified by the nature of the affected parts. There are other structures, as the arachnoid membrane, the cornea, and some of the cartilages, in which it is impossible to detect vessels, and yet no one would doubt for a moment, on this account, that they are incapable of disease. We should, therefore, I think, not make any exception, as it respects the possibility of the occurrence of inflammation, even in regard to the scarf-skin, the hair, and nails.

The susceptibility of a part to inflammation is, as a general rule, in direct proportion to the amount of its vascular and nervous endowments, the importance of its functions, and the nature of its exposure. Hence it is found to be most common in the skin, cellular tissue, the mucous and serous membranes, the joints, lungs, liver, kidneys, bladder, urethra, ovaries, and uterus. The only exceptions to this law are the brain and heart, which, notwithstanding their incessant labor, the excessive delicacy of their organization, and their universal sympathetic relations, are comparatively rarely the subjects of inflammation. In the thyroid body, the salivary glands, the pancreas, the prostate, and the spleen, the voluntary muscles and their tendons, the nerves, vessels, fibrous membranes, and even the bones, the disease is also quite uncommon, although several of these structures are sufficiently prone to inflammation as it manifests itself in certain forms of syphilis, scrofula, and rheumatism. It is easy to know why the skin should be so frequently affected, when we reflect upon its vast extent, its wonderful vascularity and nervous endowments, its sympathy with the brain, lungs, stomach, and, in fact, almost every organ in the economy, and its constant exposure to all kinds of injurious impressions. For the same reason it is not difficult to account for the frequent occurrence of pneumonia, hepatitis, nephritis, and inflammation of some of the other viscera. The cellular tissue, although less highly organized than the skin, is yet a frequent subject of disease, inasmuch as it is the great link by which the various textures are connected together, and the means of transmission of the vessels and nerves from one part to another. The functional activity alone of some of the organs affords a ready key to their liability to inflammation. Thus, the genital organs are almost exempt from disease until the age of puberty, when, their slumbering season being over, and their fretful life having begun, they are extremely prone to morbid action, both common and specific.

The progress of inflammation exhibits much diversity, being at one time rapid, at another slow; hence the distinction into *acute* and *chronic*. An acute attack is one which, running its course swiftly, is characterized by well-marked symptoms, as is seen, for example, in tonsillitis consequent upon a severe cold, where, in the space of a few days, the affected gland acquires a large bulk from vascular engorgement and interstitial deposits, attended with great local and constitutional disturbance. Force and rapidity of action are its distinguishing features. Chronic inflammation, on the contrary, is marked by comparative slowness and feebleness of action; the attendant phenomena are also less bold, although there is generally a decided tendency to effusion. It may be the sequel of an acute attack, or it may occur as a primitive affection, existing, perhaps, for a considerable period without being discovered, owing to the absence of the usual diagnostic signs. Once in this condition, it may last almost for an indefinite time, as is exemplified in certain cases of gleet, leucorrhœa, tonsillitis, osteitis, arthritis, otorrhœa, and ophthalmia.

In addition to the terms *acute* and *chronic*, so frequently employed in surgical nomenclature, there are certain expressions in use to designate the degree of the morbid action, as, for example, *acute* when the action is very intense, *subacute* when it is comparatively mild, and *passive* when it is very sluggish, or indisposed, as it were, either to advance or to recede, and accompanied, perhaps, by inordinate congestion of the vessels, especially of the veins, with little, if any, pain, and no marked constitutional disturbance.

Inflammation is said to be *healthy* or *unhealthy*, according as it manifests a tendency to restoration or to mischief. It would be erroneous to regard inflammation always in the light of a disease, since it is the means which nature must necessarily employ whenever she repairs an injury that has given rise to it. It is only when the process proceeds, as it were, blindly, that it is likely to be productive of harm by overpowering the part and system. An incised wound, occurring in a sound constitution, will, if properly managed, heal promptly by union by the first intention; whereas, if the reverse be the case, there will not only be no immediate adhesion, but the edges of the wound will separate, and, suppuration taking place, a long time may elapse before the object is fully attained. In the one case the action is said to be *healthy*, in the other

unhealthy; and it will generally be found that the nature of the action is a true index of the condition of the part and system; as the latter is, so will be the former. There are of course exceptions to this law, but they are infrequent and unimportant.

There is a form of inflammation known as the *irritable*, but which in reality does not differ materially from unhealthy inflammation. The best illustrations of it occur in strumous ophthalmia, in ulcers of the extremities, in rupia, and in chronic tonsillitis, bronchitis, dysentery, cystitis, urethritis, and orchitis. It evidently depends upon an exaltation of the natural sensibility of the affected structures, aggravated by an unsound state of the nervous system.

Inflammation may be *common* or *specific*: common, when it proceeds from ordinary causes; specific, when it is produced by some peculiar poison, as that of gonorrhœa, syphilis, or smallpox. A more important distinction is that certain inflammations are capable of appearing only in certain tissues. Thus, erysipelas is generally a disease of the skin; in rare instances it involves the mucous membrane of the mouth and throat, and, perhaps, also the peritoneum and pelvic veins, as in lying-in females; but it never, so far as can be ascertained, fastens itself, as a primary affection, upon the muscles, aponeuroses, nerves, arteries, bones, cartilages, or internal viscera. Gout and rheumatism have a special fancy for the joints and fibro-serous textures; secondary syphilis, for the skin and fauces; tertiary syphilis, for the bones and periosteum; scrofula, for the lymphatic glands; and scirrhus, for the glandular organs, as the mamma, uterus, and liver.

Finally, inflammation may be *latent*, an expression which simply implies that the morbid action does not reveal itself by the ordinary phenomena. Such an inflammation is always to be dreaded, because, owing to its peculiar insidious character, it is extremely liable to be overlooked. One of the best examples of this form of disease is afforded by the glands of Peyer in typhoid fever, the inflammation and ulceration of which constitute the anatomical lesions of that singular malady. Patients thus affected seldom complain of pain, or, indeed, of any other suffering directly referable to these bodies, even when the morbid action is so extensive as to induce perforation of the bowel. Latent pneumonia is sufficiently common; and abscesses of the spine and other parts of the body often make great progress before their true nature is even suspected.

4. TERMINATIONS, EVENTS, OR CONDITIONS OF INFLAMMATION.

Although inflammation is generally said to have various terminations, it will be found, upon strict inquiry, that these amount only to two, all the rest being so many states, conditions, or events of the process. This distinction is real, not imaginary, and therefore of no little practical value. Philosophically speaking, there are only two terminations of the morbid action, the one being in health, the other in the death of the part. The former may occur by delitescence and resolution; the latter, by ulceration and gangrene. All deposits, whether serous, plastic, purulent, or sanguineous; and all changes of structure, whether they consist in softening, induration, contraction, or thickening, are to be viewed simply as so many products, effects, or results of inflammation, without necessarily involving a suspension of the process itself. This indeed may still go on, sometimes even for an indefinite period, and thus produce additional changes, more serious, perhaps, in their consequences than those which attend the act in its earlier stages. In suppuration, for example, the inflammation does not generally end the moment matter forms, or as soon as the pyogenic crisis has been fairly attained; instead of this, it proceeds in a modified state, accompanied by ulceration, or still further deposits. The same remarks are applicable to lymphization and even to the production of serum, the latter of which may be regarded as one of the processes employed by nature to deplete the inflamed tissues; in this, however, she generally succeeds only by degrees, as is shown by the fact that the disease often continues for a considerable length of time after the drainage has commenced. Blood, either perfectly pure, or variously combined with the secretions of the affected surface, may be poured out quite freely, and yet the morbid action continue as vigorously as before, as is exemplified in dysentery and other hemorrhagic forms of inflammation. There is, therefore, really no such thing as a termination of inflammation in effusion of serum, deposit of fibrin, or the formation of pus. These events occurring, the morbid action may still go on, merely modified by the influence exerted upon it by the attendant secretion or the nature of the morbid product.

The nomenclature of inflammation has been much simplified in modern times. As it now stands, it is based essentially upon the anatomy of the affected tissue, structure, or organ, the term *itis* being merely added to the name by which the part is generally known, as *scleritis*, *cystitis*, *laryngitis*. Sometimes, however, the old expressions are retained, as *quinsy* for inflammation of the tonsils, *ophthalmia* for inflammation of the eye, and *gonorrhœa* for inflammation of the urethra.

SECT. II.—ACUTE INFLAMMATION.

The symptoms of inflammation naturally divide themselves into local and constitutional; or those furnished by the part and those afforded by the general system.

I. LOCAL SYMPTOMS.

The most prominent external symptoms of inflammation have been known from an early period of the profession. They are tersely stated by Celsus as "*rubor, calor cum tumore et dolore*." The knowledge, however, of the Roman physician of inflammation was extremely imperfect, and it was not indeed until some time after the commencement of the present century that the subject began to be studied in its relations with the different organs and tissues of the body. Borden, Carmichael Smith, and Bichat, by laying the foundation of general anatomy, paved the way to a more comprehensive acquaintance with the nature and seat of morbid action, and were thus instrumental in revealing an amount of light, the beneficial effects of which can even yet be hardly foreseen. They have shown us, what might, *a priori*, have been anticipated, that the phenomena enumerated by Celsus, as characteristic of inflammation, are liable to great and constant variations, according to the nature of the affected structure, and that the most violent morbid action may often be present, and yet nearly all of these phenomena be absent. Hence, at the present day, too much stress cannot be laid upon disordered function, inasmuch as this is frequently the only symptom that is at all appreciable, especially in inflammation of the internal organs. Modern research has shed important light upon the condition of the capillary vessels and their contents, as well as upon the condition of the cells in inflammation, and has enabled us to explain many phenomena that were previously obscure and mysterious in regard to the more intimate nature of the process.

1. *Discoloration*.—The discoloration of an inflamed part varies from the slightest increase of the natural hue to the deepest purple, according to the character of the affected tissues and the intensity of the morbid action. It is always, other things being equal, most distinctly marked in those structures which are very vascular, while in such as have comparatively few vessels it is either entirely wanting, or present only in a faint degree. It is a prominent phenomenon in inflammation of the skin and mucous membranes, cellular tissue, lungs, pleura, spleen, kidneys, and peritoneum; structures which are distinguished by their great vascularity, and by the large amount of blood which they are capable of admitting in disease. On the other hand, there is but little discoloration in inflammation, however intense, of the tendons, cartilages, bones, fibrous envelopes, brain, nerves, heart, and voluntary muscles. In inflammation of the arachnoid membrane the only evidence of disease observable after death is effusion of serum or of serum and fibrin; there is no trace of vascularity, and yet the morbid action has been sufficient to destroy life.

The discoloration of inflammation often attains a high grade in a very short time, depending upon the activity of the circulation of the affected structures. In general, however, it proceeds rather slowly, keeping steady pace with the gravescent action; advancing from rose to red, from red to purple, or from purple to black, as when the part is about to mortify. It is always most distinct at the focus of the inflammation, from which it gradually recedes until, in most cases, it is insensibly lost in the natural hue of the surrounding healthy structures. Occasionally, as in erysipelas of the skin, as well as in some affections of the mucous membranes, the line of demarcation is very abrupt, the diseased surface exhibiting a red and well-defined circle.

The discoloration varies not merely in degree, but also in character, thereby throwing, not unfrequently, important light upon the diagnosis of the case. Thus, it may be scarlet, as in the skin, throat, and bowels; lilac or bluish, as in the sclerotica and the fibrous envelopes of the muscles; brick-colored, grayish, or brownish, as in

iritis; yellowish, as in erysipelas, especially when associated with derangement of the biliary secretion; of a copper hue, as in the eruptions of secondary syphilis; purple, as in the edges of a scrofulous ulcer; livid, as in violent tonsillitis; black, as in mortification. These varieties of color, in these and other structures, are dependent, partly upon the organization of the affected tissues, partly upon the nature of the inflammation itself, and partly upon the amount, degree, or intensity of the morbid action.

In extent the discoloration varies, from the smallest speck, perhaps not larger than a pin's head, to a surface occupying many inches, if not several feet in diameter, as in erysipelas, which sometimes involves the greater portion of the body. When this is the case, the discoloration is said to be diffuse; it is arborescent, when the vessels upon which it depends are arranged in dendritic lines; punctiform, when it occurs in little dots, or points, as in some of the inflammations of the serous and mucous membranes; linear, when it presents itself in a distinct line, as in phlebitis and angeioleucitis; maculiform, when it assumes the appearance of a blotch or ecchymosis. In the latter case, as well as in the punctiform variety of discoloration, the morbid hue is due to an actual extravasation of blood, consequent upon a rupture of some of the capillary vessels of the part.

To be of value as a diagnostic sign of inflammation, the discoloration must be permanent, not transient; advancing and receding with the morbid action; disappearing under pressure, but reappearing the moment the pressure is taken off. The blush of shame vanishes in an instant, with the excitement that produced it; and the hectic flush upon the cheek of the consumptive merely denotes the existence of the fever which succeeds the afternoon's rigor; they are very different from the discoloration which marks the rise, progress, and termination of inflammation. Besides, the latter is usually associated with other symptoms, as heat, pain, swelling, and disordered function; phenomena sufficiently distinctive, in every case, to prevent error of diagnosis.

The immediate cause of the change of color in inflammation is a preternatural afflux of blood. It was formerly supposed to depend upon the formation of new vessels, but the fallacy of this opinion was long ago disproved by minute injection and microscopical observation. It is now well known that there is a class of capillaries too delicate to admit a sufficiency of red blood to render them visible in the natural state, but which, the moment they become involved in irritation or inflammation, are distended to such a degree as to show themselves in every direction, hundreds and even thousands appearing, and that frequently in an instant, where hardly any could be discerned before. We see this fact exemplified in the vessels of the conjunctiva, when a particle of foreign matter lodges upon the cornea; and what occurs here may be supposed to take place, under similar circumstances, in other structures. It is only in reparative inflammation, or in the inflammation which is necessary to rebuild parts that have been lost or destroyed, that vessels are ever formed. The process is entirely incompatible with ordinary inflammation.

2. *Pain.*—Pain, like discoloration, is one of the most constant symptoms of inflammation, usually setting in early in the disease, going on steadily increasing until the morbid action has attained its maximum, and then gradually abating, as the disease recedes, until it is insensibly lost. The subject of pain presents several points of interest, which, as they have a practical importance, should be well understood by the surgeon.

Pain varies in degree from the slightest change in the normal sensibility of the part to the most excruciating agony, according to the nature of the affected structure, and the intensity of the morbid action. Doubtless idiosyncrasy also exerts an important influence, for it is well known that what causes pain in one individual, causes little, if any, in another. Most persons bear the application of a blister well, but occasionally the remedy, although retained only for a few hours, is productive of the most exquisite torment. Such a result can only be explained by assuming that there is an idiosyncrasy, or a difference in the nervous organization of our patients. The same remark is true in regard to the effects of injury. As a general rule, the pain is greatest at the focus of the inflammation; it is usually fixed in its situation, but sometimes it darts about in different directions; is increased by pressure, motion, and posture; and rarely intermits, although it often remits, especially in the morning and in the early part of the forenoon.

In regard to the character of the pain, there is great diversity, so much so, indeed, that it is often possible, from this circumstance alone, to form a tolerably correct idea of the seat, and even of the nature, of the inflammation. Thus, in the pleura it is sharp and lancinating; in the cellular tissue, acute and throbbing, as is exemplified in boil and carbuncle; in the liver and lungs, obtuse and heavy; in the testis, sickening; in the skin, prurient, itching, or burning; in the bones, dull and gnawing, as if insects were feeding upon the part; in the urethra, scalding or burning; in the conjunctiva, gritty and itching; in the teeth, throbbing, beating, or pulsatile. When inflammation is about to terminate in mortification, the pain generally becomes hot and burning.

Pain is sometimes felt at a point more or less remote from the seat of the morbid action, and, therefore, does not always serve to denote its existence. In coxalgia, the earliest and most prominent symptom usually is severe pain in the knee, and it has often happened, especially in the hands of the ignorant and inexperienced practitioner, that the latter has been leeches, cupped, and blistered, when all this care should have been bestowed upon the former. In inflammation of the bladder, ureters, and kidneys, a prominent symptom is uneasiness in the head of the penis; and in hepatitis considerable suffering is often felt in the right shoulder. It is not always easy to explain these occurrences; but, in general, they are dependent either upon continuity of structure, as in the case of the urinary passages, or upon reflex action, as in coxalgia and hepatitis.

It is worthy of note that the pain is generally much more violent in the inflammation of the covering of an organ than in inflammation of its proper substance. A pleuritis is always attended with severe local distress, whereas very little, if any, is experienced in pneumonitis. In inflammation of the parenchymatous structure of the liver, great disorganization may take place, and yet the patient be entirely ignorant of the fact, as far as pain is concerned; but when the fibro-serous envelop of the organ is mainly implicated, violent suffering is always a prominent symptom. The same law obtains even in inflammation of the brain and its membranes. Pain, especially in chronic inflammation, as gout and rheumatism, is greatly influenced by atmospheric vicissitudes, being always more severe in damp than in dry weather. Nocturnal exacerbations are very common, if not constant, in inflammation of the bones and joints, particularly in syphilitic subjects.

It is important that a correct distinction should be drawn between the pain of inflammation and the pain of spasm, as it exercises an important influence upon the treatment of the case. It has been already seen that the former is gradual, not sudden, in its attack; persistent, not intermittent; increased by motion, pressure, and posture; and, moreover, that it is generally accompanied by more or less febrile disturbance, and other evidences of indisposition, plainly marking its character, to say nothing of the history of the case, which usually furnishes important light in regard to the diagnosis. In spasm, the pain comes on suddenly, and, after having continued for a short time, intermits, or entirely disappears, only, however, to return again, and pass through the same course; in a word, it is paroxysmal, coming suddenly, and going suddenly; relieved by pressure, and nearly always attended with eructations and rumbling noises in the bowels, supposing the case to be one of colic; there is no fever—indeed, generally no constitutional excitement of any kind—and there is also an absence of the other local symptoms of inflammation, as heat, discoloration, and swelling.

In neuralgia the pain is sharp and lancinating, often darting through the parts with the rapidity of lightning, or like an electric shock; accompanied by a sense of soreness or aching, and generally aggravated by pressure. It is usually paroxysmal, coming on perhaps once every day, lasting a few hours, and then going off gradually, or even suddenly, to reappear about the same time the following day; it is, in fact, generally an intermittent disease, with a distinct interval of freedom from pain, resembling, in this respect, an ordinary intermittent fever, and having often, like it, a miasmatic origin. The pain, moreover, is not always fixed, but is at one time here, and at another time there, generally in the course of a sentient nerve.

Severe pain, especially in a nervous, irritable person, is always a formidable occurrence, as it exhausts and depresses the powers of life, and is sure, if not timeously combated, to occasion serious, if not fatal, mischief. The rule, therefore, is to arrest it promptly, and at all hazard, before the disease, of which it is a symptom, has made much progress.

A sudden disappearance of pain, unless occasioned by the use of anodynes, is generally denotive of danger, as it implies a termination of the morbid action in the

death of the affected structures. The occurrence should, at all events, excite suspicion, and lead to careful investigation. An individual, for example, has been the subject of strangulated hernia; the constriction has lasted for several days, and has been characterized by severe suffering, both local and general; suddenly the pain ceases, and the patient flatters himself that he will soon be well. The surgeon, however, comes to a widely different conclusion; for the sunken features, the clammy skin, the feeble, flickering pulse, the incessant hiccough, and the trembling hand, but too plainly foreshadow the approach of death from mortification of the bowel.

Pain is not always present, even although the inflammation may be extremely violent. In typhoid fever, a disease attended with inflammation of the glands of Peyer, often terminating in extensive ulceration of these bodies, there is generally an entire absence of this symptom, from first to last, unless the case is followed by perforation of the bowel, and an escape of its contents into the peritoneal cavity. In pneumonia there is frequently no pain whatever; and the same is true of inflammation of some of the other viscera. In scrofulous affections of the spine, particularly those forms of it known as Pott's disease and psoas abscess, pain, properly so called, is one of the rarest phenomena, especially in the earlier stages of their progress. A painless inflammation is peculiarly dangerous, inasmuch as it is very liable to be overlooked by the professional attendant, particularly by one who is in the habit of placing undue confidence in the ordinary phenomena of the disease.

How is pain produced? It has been supposed that it is caused by a development of new nerves; but that this is not so is sufficiently established by the fact that this symptom is often present, even in a very severe degree, almost at the very commencement of the morbid action, and consequently long before it is possible for such an occurrence to take place. A more plausible opinion is that the suffering is occasioned by the compression of the nerves of the part by the dilated vessels and the effused matter, thereby impeding or interrupting the transmission of nervous fluid and causing it to accumulate or explode at the point of obstruction; but to render this theory complete, it is necessary to go a step further, and to assume that the various component structures of the nerves themselves are inflamed. It can hardly be imagined that these structures should escape this action even in its milder grades, much less when the disease is fully established.

Of the intimate nature of pain nothing is known beyond the fact that it consists of a peculiar mental perception, dependent upon a healthy state of the brain, without which it is impossible for it to occur. The individual must possess consciousness, or he cannot take cognizance of the mischief wrought by disease in the different organs and tissues of the body. Of this convincing proof is afforded in what occurs in apoplexy and paralysis of the lower half of the body, in which the most violent inflammation may be set up, both in the internal viscera and in the external structures, and yet the patient be utterly insensible of its presence. The brain and nerves are crippled; hence the latter are unable to convey, and the former is unable to receive, painful impressions of any kind.

Although pain is unquestionably a great evil, it is extremely fortunate that it is so generally present in inflammation, inasmuch as it serves to warn the patient of his danger, and usually supplies the practitioner with important information respecting the nature and seat of the morbid action. How many persons formerly perished of typhoid fever simply because there was no pain to guide the physician to the true lesions of the disease!

What is termed *throbbing* is a peculiar form of pain, generally denotive of the approach of suppuration. It is, however, sometimes felt at an early stage of the morbid action, especially when it involves the fibrous, fibro-serous, and osseous tissues. It is generally dependent, in the first instance, upon an unusually crowded state of the capillary vessels, impeding the onward flow of blood, and afterwards, when the disease is more fully developed, also upon the presence of inflammatory deposits. Posture exerts an important influence upon its production, as is evinced in whitlow, odontalgia, and common furuncle. In the first of these affections the pain is increased a hundred-fold, almost in an instant, when the hand is lowered; a decayed tooth that is free from pain in the day, while the patient is walking about, will ache violently the moment he lies down at night; and a boil on the buttock, which will cause hardly any uneasiness during recumbency, will throb violently when the body is erect.

3. *Swelling*.—Swelling is seldom entirely absent in inflammation of the external parts of the body, although it may be in that of certain internal structures, however violent or extensive the morbid action. Under the latter head may be enumerated, in particular, the fibrous and serous membranes, tendons, cartilages, bones, vessels, and nerves, along with most of the different viscera. The mucous membranes also rarely suffer in this way; the principal points where swelling is liable to occur, as a result of inflammation, are the conjunctiva, glottis, tonsils, and vulva, for the reason that these parts are largely supplied with lax cellular tissue, which, wherever it exists, is so permissive of infiltration of serous and other fluids. Hence it is that swelling is generally so conspicuous in inflammation of the subcutaneous and intermuscular connective tissues, especially in the extremities, and sometimes even in the head, as is noticed in the more severe forms of erysipelas, where the scalp and face are occasionally puffed up to an enormous extent, frightfully disfiguring the features.

The progress of the swelling varies; in general it is gradual, commencing early in the inflammation, and increasing steadily until the morbid action has attained its height; even then, however, it does not always stop, but often continues until the vessels have parted with their more fluid contents, which sometimes occurs only after the disease has begun to decline. Occasionally, however, the swelling is most rapid and extensive, spreading, in a short time, over an entire limb, or even the greater portion of the body. The best examples of this occurrence are witnessed in certain injuries, as compound fractures and dislocations, phlegmonous erysipelas, and the inflammation consequent upon the application of steam, alkalies, acids, and certain animal poisons, as that of the rattlesnake.

The swelling varies in its character; thus it may be soft or hard, transient or protracted, beneficial or injurious. A soft swelling is usually denotive of serous effusion; a hard one, of a deposit of fibrin, or of the more solid elements of the blood. A transient swelling is generally less prejudicial than a protracted one, as it is less likely to interfere with the restoration of function. Swelling often proves beneficial, inasmuch as the effusion upon which it depends is a means of depletion employed by nature to relieve inflammatory action; it answers, in fact, the same purpose as topical bleeding. When, however, the deposit is very large, or composed essentially of solid material, it may produce immense harm by compressing the capillary vessels and thus interfering with the transmission of their contents; in other words, the effusion chokes the parts, and thereby causes fatal constriction. In swelling of the conjunctiva, technically called chemosis, the matter poured out often compresses the vessels of the cornea in such a manner as to induce gangrene of this membrane; and a like result not unfrequently follows phlegmonous erysipelas of the limbs and serotum. Swelling may prove injurious in another way; by acting obstructively, as in oedema of the glottis, which may cause death by preventing the ingress of air into the lungs. A similar effect may be produced by inordinate tumefaction of the tonsils. A swollen perineum may compress the urethra, and thus occasion retention of urine.

The immediate cause of swelling is twofold: first, engorgement of the capillary vessels, and secondly, and mainly, effusion of serum and fibrin; to which, in the more severe forms of inflammation, may be added pus and blood, the latter of which is sometimes poured out in considerable quantity.

4. *Heat*.—An increase of heat is one of the most common effects of inflammation, and hence a valuable symptom of the disease. A good illustration of this occurrence is observed in tonsillitis, gastritis, pneumonia, and the so-called fevers, in which there is often a remarkable heat of the breath; and also in many of the external varieties of inflammation, where the change is rendered apparent both by the sense of touch and by the rapid evaporation of our applications. The scalding tear in inflammation of the eye is an evidence of the same fact.

The degree of heat, emitted in the act of inflammation, was at one time supposed never to exceed that of the blood in the heart and large vessels. The researches of John Hunter strikingly countenanced this opinion. He operated upon a man for the radical cure of hydrocele, the temperature of whose vaginal tunic immediately after the withdrawal of the fluid was 92° . The cavity was now stuffed with lint, and the next day the thermometer stood at $98\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$, thus showing an increase of six degrees and three-quarters, which must have fully equalled the heat of the blood in the heart

and large vessels of the subject of the observation. In repeating the experiment subsequently upon a muscular wound in the side of a dog, and upon the vagina of an ass, irritated by a solution of bichloride of mercury, he found no difference whatever, before and after the occurrence of inflammation, in the temperature of the parts. Hence, he naturally concluded that the extrication of heat during the progress of this morbid process was either very slight or altogether inappreciable. Observations, however, made since the time of the English philosopher, conclusively show that there is frequently, if not generally, a decided increase of temperature in the inflamed structures; and, although this increase may not render the temperature of the part equal to that of the heat of the blood in the heart, yet it is none the less real and positive. It is well known that the outskirts of the body, as the feet, hands, and ears, are habitually cooler than the trunk, head, and upper portions of the extremities, because they have naturally a more feeble circulation; hence in inflammation, although their temperature may not reach 98° of Fahrenheit, yet if there be any elevation of heat over and above what these structures enjoy in the healthy state, it is to be considered as an actual augmentation. That this will generally be found to be the fact, in all the more severe forms of inflammation, my observations, many times repeated, fully convince me. In erysipelas of the skin of the trunk, in urinous infiltration of the scrotum, in acute abscess, in tonsillitis, orchitis, bubo, and other affections, I have again and again seen the mercury rise in the instrument above 100° , and in some instances even as high as 105° , 106° , and 107° . It has been ascertained that the oviduct of a frog ready to spawn is two degrees warmer than the heart; and Professor Dunglison saw the temperature of the uterus during labor rise as high as 106° . From all these facts, to which others equally convincing might be added, it is impossible to avoid the conclusion that there is generally an elevation of heat in inflammation, in whatever part of the body it may be situated, provided the action which accompanies it is not too slight, or too limited in extent.

The nature of animal heat is not sufficiently understood to justify us in expressing any decided opinion regarding the cause of its increase in inflammation. It may be supposed, however, to be mainly due to the friction which the blood experiences in its passage through the vessels, not only in the inflamed parts, but in the system at large, and also to the rapid manner in which the oxygen of the air unites with the red particles of this fluid as it is propelled along in its turbulent course. The influence of an accelerated state of the circulation upon the production of animal heat is well exemplified in what occurs in ordinary exercise when the feet are cold. A rapid walk under such circumstances in the open air soon equalizes the circulation, and sends the blood, loaded with oxygen, to every part of the body, warming and fertilizing it as it rushes on. If a horse be rode swiftly around the track, his whole body becomes intensely heated, and his blood surcharged with fibrin and colorless globules; both evidently the result of the increased friction of the blood against the coats of the vessels, and the rapid union of the oxygen of the air with that fluid. Irritating applications, as spirits of ammonia, blisters, sinapisms, and embrocations, by inviting a preternatural afflux of blood to the affected part, produce an analogous effect, accelerating the circulation, and causing an elevation of temperature. Allusion has already been made to the fact that the uterus during parturition is much hotter than it is in the natural state; a circumstance which can only be explained by the supposition of an increased activity of its vessels, approximating to a state similar to that which obtains in inflammation, although not identical with it. During the growth of the antler of the deer and other animals there is always a marked elevation of temperature; and phenomena of a similar kind are often witnessed during the development of malignant and other tumors. All these occurrences bear directly upon the question under consideration, if they do not positively serve to establish its truth.

5. *Tension*.—A sense of tension, pressure, weight, or fulness is a prominent symptom in inflammation, and often greatly aggravates the local and general distress. It is particularly conspicuous in inflammation of the denser structures, as the fibrous membranes, tendons, and cartilages, but it is also not unfrequently very severe in the looser ones, as in the mucous membranes and the cellular tissue. The immediate cause of the tension is the presence of effused fluids, as serum, lymph, and pus, which thus compress and constrict the affected parts. It is not improbable that mere con-

gestion, or inordinate distension of the capillary vessels, may produce a similar effect. In either event, however, it is necessary that the parts should be more or less severely inflamed, and abnormally sensitive; otherwise the feeling cannot arise, as is proved by the fact that mere distension, however considerable, will not induce it, as is exemplified in anasarca of the lower extremities, the penis, scrotum, and eyelids, where the accumulation is often enormous, and yet no sense of tension is experienced during any period of the attack.

Great tension sometimes occurs in inflammation of the viscera, as the liver, spleen, kidney, and prostate gland. When combined with throbbing, it is generally denotive of incipient suppuration. In orchitis, tension is usually a prominent symptom. It is seldom, if ever, absent in boils, carbuncles, erysipelas, and paronychia. Occasionally tension seems to be a purely nervous phenomenon, as, for example, in what is called sick-headache.

6. *Functional Disorder.*—Disorder of the functions of the affected part is generally a most important symptom, as it is often present when all, or nearly all, the other phenomena are absent. It manifests itself in various ways, as well as in various degrees; at one time in the form of increased sensibility or irritability, at another as a suppression, alteration, or augmentation of the natural discharge, and now as an abolition of some special sense; at one time as the slightest possible departure from the normal action of the part, and at another as a total suspension of it.

An increase of *sensibility* is one of the most common effects of inflammation. In peritonitis, gastritis, and enteritis, the sensibility of the affected structures is often so great as to render the slightest pressure of the finger a source of profound distress; and it is for the same reason that, under such circumstances, the weight even of a sheet is sometimes almost intolerable. Similar effects are noticed in some of the external diseases, as in boil, carbuncle, erysipelas, and in inflamed hemorrhoidal tumors, which are frequently the seat of the most exquisite tenderness, hardly exceeded by that which attends an inflamed eye. Parts which are devoid of feeling, or nearly so, in the sound state, as ligaments, tendons, bone, and fibrous membranes, generally become exceedingly sensitive in inflammation. The change in question is diagnostically of great importance, inasmuch as it usually enables us to distinguish readily between inflammatory and spasmodic affections, the latter of which, as before stated, are often immensely relieved by pressure, which never fails to aggravate the former.

An increase of *irritability* is a very constant phenomenon in all inflammations of muscular parts. In cystitis, one of the earliest and most prominent symptoms is a frequent desire to urinate, arising from involvement of the muscular fibres of the bladder; in gastritis, the irritability of the stomach is often so excessive that the organ is incapable of retaining the smallest quantity of fluid, however bland; and in dysentery, the principal suffering is due to the incessant peristaltic action of the colon and rectum, the main seats of the morbid action. An increase of the contractility of the voluntary muscles is very common in fractures and dislocations, in severe sprains, and after amputation, usually manifesting itself in spasmodic twitchings, which can only be relieved by large doses of anodynes.

Inflammation produces important changes in the special functions of an organ, sometimes exalting, at other times diminishing or even completely suspending them. In ophthalmia, the eye cannot look at objects, however dim; the moment the effort is made, the lids contract spasmodically, and the smallest ray of light that impinges upon the retina is productive of the greatest distress. In inflammation of the ear, the slightest noise, which in the healthy state would perhaps not be perceived, or which might fall as delightful music upon the tympanum, becomes a source of deep distress; and the sense of hearing is almost destroyed by the buzzing and explosive sounds which succeed the morbid action. In coryza, the sense of smell is abolished; in inflammation of the skin the patient is deprived of the sense of touch; and in glossitis there is a loss of the sense of taste. In laryngitis the voice is at first merely altered in its character, but as the disease progresses often complete aphonia ensues. In cerebritis there is generally delirium, followed, if the case passes on to suppuration, by convulsions and coma, the precursors of speedy dissolution.

Another prominent symptom of inflammation, one, indeed, which is seldom absent, is disorder of the *secretions*. Thus, in inflammation of the skin, there is suppression of the perspiration; in hepatitis, of the bile; in nephritis, of the urine. Or, instead

of an arrest, partial or complete, of these and other secretions, important changes are effected in their composition, or in their physical, chemical, and microscopical properties. In pneumonia, the characteristic symptom is a rust-colored sputum; in dysentery, a discharge of bloody mucus.

The function of *absorption* is often seriously impeded, if not completely checked, in inflammation. The disorder, however, is generally much more conspicuous in the advanced than in the early stages of inflammation, in which this process is sometimes executed, even with a certain degree of vigor, as is demonstrated by the facility with which morphia and other substances are carried into the system when placed upon the skin after vesication by cantharides, ammonia, or hot water. In the more violent grades of inflammation, the function is usually kept in a state of abeyance, the action of the absorbent vessels being arrested by the morbid deposits. Afterwards, however, as the disease declines, the function of absorption is gradually re-established, and then often proceeds with great vigor, rapidly removing the fluids effused during the earlier stages of the inflammation.

It is worthy of notice that while the absorbent vessels, when the inflammation is at its height, refuse to take up extraneous matter, as, for example, morphia or belladonna, and also effused fluids, they are often very busy in removing affected textures, even when of a very firm and resisting character. A familiar illustration of this occurrence is afforded in acute abscesses, the natural evacuation of which is frequently accomplished by the agency of the absorbent vessels, where the disease is most intense. In inflammation of the joints, cartilage and even bone often suffer extensively from this cause. There is no doubt that the pressure of effused fluids always greatly influences and promotes the occurrence.

2. CONSTITUTIONAL SYMPTOMS.

Constitutional symptoms do not always attend inflammation. The morbid action may be so mild as to prevent its recognition by the system; it is strictly a local affection, and therefore causes no general resentment. But the case is very different when the disease is severe, or when, even if it is comparatively slight, it involves an important structure; then the whole frame feels its irritating effects, and evinces a strong interest in the impending struggle. The group of phenomena thus produced constitutes what is termed inflammatory, symptomatic, or sympathetic fever, and deserves consideration as expressive of the sum of suffering of each particular organ. The period which intervenes between the establishment of the inflammation and the occurrence of fever varies from a few hours to several days, depending upon the nature of the exciting cause, the condition of the patient, the intensity of the disease, and, above all, the importance of the organ attacked. Idiopathic inflammation is generally preceded by depression or a sense of lassitude and uneasiness, attended with headache, pain in the back and limbs, bad taste in the mouth, vitiated appetite, and slight chilliness, alternating with flushes of heat. Sometimes the patient is remarkably desponding, or annoyed with disagreeable dreams, and unpleasant forebodings respecting his recovery. He feels uncomfortably, both bodily and mentally, and has a disinclination to exertion. In a word, he is unwell, or in a state intermediate between health and sickness. These phenomena, which are merely the precursors of the fever, which is as yet only in a state of incubation, may be compared, not inaptly, to the fleeting clouds which precede the outbreak of a storm; they appear and vanish for a time, but finally coalescing, they assume their allotted station in the chain of morbid changes. When fully established, the fever never intermits so long as the cause which has produced it continues in operation; it, however, generally remits slightly in the morning, and sometimes, though rarely, twice in the twenty-four hours. The vesperal exacerbation usually sets in late in the afternoon, and persists, with but little alteration, until towards morning, when the excitement relaxes its hold, as if in need of temporary repose to meet the gradually recurring emergency. During the calm which is now present, the patient often falls into a refreshing sleep, his thirst and restlessness subside, and the skin is bedewed with a gentle perspiration. Soon, however, the smothered fire is rekindled, and the same suffering has to be passed through as before, now, perhaps, augmented by the spread of the morbid action, and the development of new sympathies.

The type of the attendant fever varies. In young and robust subjects, and in the earlier stages of the disease, it is generally of a sthenic character, and asthenic

under opposite circumstances. Very frequently the symptoms are denotive of great debility from the very commencement of the attack. In some cases both the sthenic and asthenic types are associated with excessive irritability, constituting what is called the nervous form of inflammatory fever.

The nature of inflammatory fever can only be fully comprehended by thoroughly interrogating, as it were, every organ of the body that may be supposed to evince any sympathy with the affected structures. This inquiry should, as a general rule, embrace an examination of the heart and arteries, the countenance, skin and extremities, lungs, tongue, stomach, bowels, liver, kidneys, and bladder, together with the state of the muscles, brain, and assimilative powers.

Derangement of the *vascular system* is chiefly denoted by the state of the pulse, the principal characteristics of which are frequency, hardness, fullness, strength, and quickness. The number of beats in a minute ranges from seventy, seventy-three, or seventy-five, the average standard in the healthy adult, to eighty-five, ninety-five, one hundred, or even one hundred and twenty, according to the intensity of the disease and the vigor of the constitution. A hard pulse is firm and resisting, rolling under the finger like a tense cord, and as if the blood were sent into it with extreme power; sometimes the artery thrills or vibrates, owing to a partial displacement synchronous with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart. When the tension is unusually great, it is difficult, even with forcible pressure, to obliterate the caliber of the vessel. Fullness has reference to the volume of the pulse, which feels as if the artery were expanded beyond its normal size. Strength implies a sensation of preternatural resistance to the finger; while a quick pulse is one in which each beat occurs with great suddenness or abruptness. This quality of the pulse is generally associated with frequency, from which, however, it differs essentially, as the latter has reference merely to the number of strokes in a given time, and not to the rapidity with which the vessel dilates and contracts under the finger. Several of these states of the pulse may be absent, and yet the case be one of great disorder of the vascular system. Their entire coexistence, in fact, is uncommon; perhaps the nearest approach to it is to be found in gout and rheumatism, hepatitis, pleurisy, splenitis, and the commencement of smallpox.

The pulse is often materially modified by the nature and seat of the inflammation and by the idiosyncrasy of the patient. In cephalic affections, it is slow, full, and laboring, in consonance with the oppressed condition of the heart; in peritonitis, it is small, frequent, and wiry, sometimes, in fact, almost undistinguishable; and in acute inflammation attended with internal venous congestion, as in certain forms of fever and injury, it is obscure and apparently feeble, but generally rises under the effects of remedies, or the powers of the system. Idiosyncrasy often singularly modifies the state of the pulse. One of my patients, a middle-aged man, has a pulse habitually under forty, and other examples of this abnormal condition, of an equally striking character, have fallen under my observation. On the other hand, it may be unnaturally frequent, beating constantly from eighty to ninety in the minute.

Peculiarities like those here instanced, whether the result of disease or of idiosyncrasy, derive a special value from the influence which they must necessarily exert upon our diagnosis and treatment. Thus, in peritonitis, the practitioner, if he were governed solely by the state of the pulse, without any knowledge of the condition of the system which causes it, would be almost sure to administer stimulants instead of applying leeches and blisters; thereby feeding in place of diminishing the inflammation, and so hurrying on the fatal crisis. A pulse, habitually slow, might, in inflammation, hardly attain the normal standard of frequency, and yet the system might literally be consumed by symptomatic excitement. The surgeon, aware of the possibility of such occurrences, is wide awake, never allowing himself to be thrown off his guard, whatever may happen.

The *countenance*, in inflammatory fever, is generally flushed, and often even unnaturally full, as if it were slightly tumid. The eyes are reddish, suffused, and frequently intolerant of light. The skin is hot and dry, perspiration being kept in complete abeyance; and the extremities are usually so warm and uncomfortable as to be unable to bear any covering. When the excitement is excessive, the sufferer generally finds it impossible to maintain the same posture beyond a few minutes; he tosses about from side to side, and from place to place, in search of a cool spot.

The *respiratory organs* freely participate in the general disorder. The inspirations are increased in frequency, and are usually performed with a certain degree of labor;

various kinds of râles are heard, and cases occur in which there are well-marked evidences of venous congestion.

The *digestive organs* always suffer more or less severely in inflammation. The tongue is variously affected: sometimes it is red and almost clean, but generally it is coated, either with a whitish, yellowish, or brownish fur, contracted, and somewhat reddish at the tip and edges; nearly always dry, and easily protruded, though often a little tremulous, especially when the person is of nervous temperament. The taste is vitiated, or entirely abolished, the salivary secretion is suppressed, a thick, dark-colored mucus adheres to the lips, gums, and tongue, and there is a disagreeable arid feeling in the fauces and œsophagus. The thirst is intense, and can hardly be appeased by the most frequent and abundant draughts; the appetite, on the contrary, is usually destroyed, and hence the patient often loathes food, in whatever form it may be presented to him. Nausea and a sense of gastric oppression, sometimes accompanied with bilious vomiting, are common attendants. The bowels are generally constipated, or alternately constipated and relaxed, distended with gas, and somewhat tender under pressure, the alvine evacuations being fetid, and variously altered in color and consistence. Along with this condition of the digestive tube there is usually more or less disorder of the liver, manifesting itself in excess, deficiency, or vitiation of its special secretions. Such a condition is very apt to be present in symptomatic fever consequent upon accidents and idiopathic inflammation in malarious districts. In what manner, or degree, the functions of the pancreas are affected in this disease, we are ignorant. The probability, however, is that it suffers very much in the same way as the salivary glands of the mouth, which it intimately resembles in its structure and uses.

The changes produced by inflammation in the *renal secretion* relate chiefly to the quantity, color, and consistence of that fluid. In the normal state, the average quantity of urine, in the twenty-four hours, is from thirty-five to forty-two ounces, whereas in inflammatory fever it often does not reach one-half, one-third, or even one-fourth of this amount. Moreover, instead of being of a clear amber hue, as it naturally is, it is commonly of a deep red tint, and surcharged with an unusual quantity of extractive matter, mucus, and lithic acid; the latter of which always falls to the bottom of the receiver, in the form of brick-colored sediment. The specific gravity of the secretion is also very much increased, and the odor is often quite offensive from the presence of various kinds of animal substances. The chlorides, on the contrary, are commonly remarkably diminished, especially when there is much exudation with a tendency to cell growth. During the height of very acute inflammation, the fluid is often slightly albuminous, and even pervaded by tubular casts. A large quantity of urea is occasionally thrown off. Thus, in a case of pyemia, recorded by Vogel, it amounted, in the twenty-four hours, in the febrile state, to 1235 grains. The excretion of the fluid is seldom much affected, though sometimes it is greatly increased in frequency. In traumatic inflammation, as after fractures, dislocations, and amputations, the bladder is occasionally so torpid as to require the aid of the catheter for the relief of its contents.

The *muscles* are generally the seat of great discomfort in this form of fever. Already during the stage of incubation the patient is harassed with a sense of lassitude, stiffness, and aching or darting pains, which, gradually augmenting in severity, at length constitute a source of great suffering. The pains in the lumbar region are particularly violent; they are always worst at night, and are often so intense as to deprive the patient completely of sleep. His back feels as if it were bruised, broken, bored, or sawed. Not unfrequently every joint is racked with pain, and the whole body is so exquisitely sensitive as to be intolerant of the slightest motion, pressure, or manipulation. It is this distress in the muscles that causes the patient such weary and painful nights, and which induces him to exclaim in the evening, "Oh that it were morning!" and in the morning, "Oh that it were evening!"

The suffering of the *brain* is evinced by a peevish and irritable state of the mind; by loss of sleep; by disagreeable dreams; and by occasional fits of delirium. In many cases there is more or less perversion of special sensation, as is evidenced by the distracting noises in the ears, the intolerance of light, the vitiated taste and smell, and the impairment of the sense of touch.

Finally, the *assimilative* powers being in abeyance, the body becomes gradually emaciated, and the strength fails in proportion to the impoverished condition of the

blood and solids. Every tissue wastes, the fat is absorbed, and the countenance presents a shrunken, attenuated appearance.

Such is the ordinary course of events in inflammatory fever. If the morbid action do not proceed too far, or if the patient be unusually strong and vigorous, recovery is not only possible, but probable. The disease, and, along with it, the fever which it has induced, will gradually subside, the occurrence being announced by a diminution of restlessness, anxiety, and thirst, by a restoration of the moisture of the skin and mouth, and, in short, by a decided improvement in the condition of all the secretions. The sleep becomes more natural and refreshing, the appetite returns, the pulse descends to its normal standard, and the mind regains its accustomed equilibrium. The cessation of the fever often declares itself by the occurrence, either sudden or gradual, of a profuse sweat, to which the older pathologists applied the term critical, and by a general unlocking of all the secretions. In a word, the clouds which had so long obscured the horizon are once more succeeded by sunshine; disease has vanished, and health is regaining its supremacy.

If, on the other hand, the disease progresses, a downward tendency is gradually witnessed of evil, if not fatal, portent. The symptoms, losing their inflammatory type, now assume a *typhoid* character: the pulse becomes weak, soft, and frequent, beating from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and sixty in a minute; the countenance assumes a peculiar shrunken aspect, denominated Hippocratic; the surface is bedewed with clammy perspiration; the extremities are inclined to be cold; the tongue is dry and covered with a brownish or blackish fur; sordes collect upon the teeth; hiccough and twitching of the tendons supervene; and there is rapid emaciation, with corresponding failure of the strength, and low muttering delirium. Recovery is still possible, although doubtful; a well-directed plan of treatment, or even nature's unassisted efforts, may be sufficient to shake off the oppressive load, and enable the part and system to triumph over the ravages of the disease.

But typhoid fever is not always a necessary consequence of the inflammatory; it may, and often does, exist as an independent affection, coming on early in the attack, perhaps almost immediately after the commencement of the morbid action, and maintaining throughout a well-marked asthenic type. The most common cause of such an event is severe shock or loss of blood, occurring in an unhealthy, broken state of the system, or actual blood-poisoning, from the absorption of pus, or the operation of some specific virus, as that of malignant pustule, or that generated in the dead human body, and received by inoculation in dissection. In the more severe grades of erysipelas and carbuncle, the fever soon assumes an asthenic character, whatever may have been its original type, the system being speedily overwhelmed by the depressing influence of the morbid agent.

The occurrence of typhoid symptoms early in an idiopathic, specific, or traumatic inflammation, always portends evil, as it is necessarily denotive of great and rapid waste of life-power, which neither medicine nor food can, perhaps, successfully counteract. The nervous system is deeply involved in the morbid process; the blood is gradually deprived of its plastic properties; and, nutrition being at a stand, the body soon becomes pale, emaciated, and withered. The mind is early affected, and typhomania is generally a prominent symptom throughout. The vital forces diminish more and more, there is incessant muttering, with picking at the bedclothes, hiccough, and twitchings of the tendons, and the patient is so weak as to be unable to support himself upon his pillow. Exhaustion, in fact, is extreme, and a few hours generally suffice to close the scene.

There is another form of fever which is often seen during the progress of inflammatory affections, and to which the term *irritative* has not inaptly been applied, as it is generally met with in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament or habit of body. The best idea that can be given of it is that it bears the same relation to the nervous system that inflammatory fever, properly so called, sustains to the vascular; that is, the fever in the one case is characterized by irritability, or excess of sensibility, and in the other by plethora, or redundancy of vascular action. We find, accordingly, that in irritative fever there is a lively perception of pain, and an unusual exaltation of sensibility, both of the part and system; the mind is peevish and fretful, easily dissatisfied, and often filled with despondency and unpleasant foreboding; the pulse is quick, jerking, small, and sometimes wiry; the sleep is imperfect and disturbed by frightful dreams; the skin is hot, dry, and difficult of relaxation; the extremities are inclined to be cold; and there are frequently nervous rigors,

followed by marked reaction and great restlessness; severe suffering is generally complained of in the loins and muscles; the slightest noise and light are annoying; and the head is distracted with severe pain, which often assumes a neuralgic character, and thus becomes a cause of great distress.

There are some low forms of inflammation in which the attendant fever nearly always assumes this peculiar type, being present almost from first to last. A good example of it is afforded in dissection-wounds, in certain injuries of the skull and brain, in phagedenic ulceration, in hospital gangrene, in sloughing chancres and buboes, and in tertiary syphilis, in nervous debilitated subjects.

3. CHANGES OF THE BLOOD IN INFLAMMATION.

That the blood, which plays so important a part in the economy in health, should be seriously altered in inflammation, is what might naturally have been anticipated, and what observation has fully verified. Sent with increased force and rapidity through every portion of the body, however constituted, or however remote from the heart; subjected to new actions and new affinities in the suffering structures, as if it were exposed to the heat of a laboratory, and deprived, in great degree, of the stimulus of the oxygen of the air, it is not surprising that it should be almost totally changed in its physical, chemical, and vital properties. The most important alterations which the fluid experiences relate to the fibrin and colorless globules, the quantity and number of which are always materially increased in every well-marked case of inflammation.

In healthy blood the proportion of fibrin to the entire mass is as 3 to 1000; in inflammation, on the contrary, it is generally very much increased, ranging from 6 to 8, from 8 to 9, and from 9 even to 10½, according to the intensity of the disease and the general powers of the system. In what proportion the colorless globules are augmented in inflammation is still a mooted question; that their number is materially increased is sufficiently obvious, but whether the change, in this respect, is as great as in the fibrin, is not ascertained. In addition to this increase in their number, there is a manifest increase of their bulk, as well as of their cohesive properties, thereby greatly promoting their tendency to cohesion to each other and to the sides of the vessels, which forms so striking a phenomenon in well-established inflammation.

This excess of fibrin and white globules is generally observable at an early period of the inflammation, and gradually increases until the morbid process has attained its maximum, when it begins to decline, and finally altogether disappears with the causes that induced it. Although it is most conspicuous in the higher grades of inflammation, there are few cases in which it is wholly absent, unless the disease is so slight as not to produce any serious structural changes, or material embarrassment in the force and rapidity of the circulation in the part and system. Gout and rheumatism, pleuritis, pericarditis, pneumonitis, hepatitis, splenitis, arteritis, and acute articular affections usually exhibit it in the most marked degree. It is also present, but less conspicuously, in inflammation of the skin, cellular tissue, and mucous membranes. Where or how this change is effected is still a mooted question. It probably occurs in the arteries, in consequence of the agitation which the blood experiences in its passage through the different parts of the body, its various ingredients being thus forcibly pressed and rubbed against each other, and against the sides of the vessels by the increased powers of the heart. A species of disintegration is thus brought about, which doubtless adds very greatly to the already existing excitement both of the part and system. The idea that attrition of the blood against the walls of the arteries is mainly instrumental in the production of the change in question derives additional support from what is observed when a horse is subjected to severe exercise upon the turf. If the animal be bled immediately after having been driven very rapidly, a great increase of fibrin and colorless globules will be found, evidently dependent upon the increased momentum of the circulation. Now this is precisely what occurs in inflammation; the greater the excitement of the heart or the more intense the morbid action, the greater will be the amount of fibrin and of white globules, and conversely.

The increase of fibrin and white globules in inflammation is attended with inordinate contraction of the crassamentum, and a separation of the red particles, leading to the formation of what is called the *buffy coat* of the blood. This consists of a whitish, bluish, or tallow-like pellicle upon the top of the crassamentum, which begins to show itself the moment the blood commences to coagulate, and attains its greatest

height after the consolidation is completed. The thickness and density of the buffy coat are greatly influenced by internal and extrinsic circumstances, as the state of the system, the intensity of the disease, and the manner in which the blood is drawn. In some instances it is a mere delicate film, while in others it forms a firm layer several lines in depth. When the blood is much impoverished by protracted disease, long abstinence, or unwholesome food, the buffy coat is generally very thin, soft, turbid, and iridescent, forming a striking contrast with the characters exhibited in plethoric states of the system.

Of the various extraneous circumstances which influence the formation of the buffy coat, the most important, in a practical point of view, are the shape and capacity of the receiver, the size of the stream, and the motion to which the blood is subjected in its passage from the vein. It is most readily produced when the fluid falls into a deep and rather narrow vessel, and when it issues from a large orifice, at the rate of two to three ounces in the minute. If the blood runs very slowly, or in a tiny stream, or if the stream, although quite bold, is received into a cold or shallow basin, the buffy coat will either not form at all, or so very imperfectly as to be scarcely appreciable. Sometimes the blood is merely sisy, the fibrin resting upon the top of the cruor like an imperfect bluish film.

The buffy coat essentially consists of fibrin, in combination with albumen and earthy salts. In fact, it is perfectly identical with the plastic matter that is deposited in inflammation. By a little care it may easily be detached from the crassamentum; and, after being well washed in cold water and immersed in alcohol, it assumes not only the peculiar buff-colored aspect, whence it derives its name, but a very dense, firm consistence.

Of the manner in which the buffy coat is formed no very satisfactory explanation can be offered. It was formerly supposed to be owing to the more tardy coagulation of the blood, thereby permitting the red particles to disengage themselves from the fibrin and to sink, by their greater specific gravity, to the bottom of the crassamentum. But this was evidently a mistake; for it is now well ascertained that inflammatory blood, instead of solidifying more slowly than healthy blood, generally concretes very rapidly and firmly, thus impeding instead of favoring the development of the buffy coat. The most plausible opinion perhaps is that the occurrence is due to a vital repulsion between the fibrin and red particles; or, what amounts essentially to the same thing, to an unnatural aggregation of these bodies, which, acting like a sponge, force out the fibrin from among them before the general mass of the blood is fully coagulated. However this may be, it is certain that the formation cannot occur at all without a previous disunion of the principal constituents of the fluid, thereby establishing a predisposition to the event in question. To ascertain whether this tendency to the development of the buffy coat exists, it is not necessary to employ a spoliative bleeding, but simply to draw a few drops of blood, and to look at it with the microscope, which will at once detect the slightest deviation from the normal standard. The red corpuscles will be observed to run almost immediately into clusters or piles or rouleaux, as represented in fig. 1.

In certain forms of inflammation and conditions of the system the blood is not only buffed, but cupped, the upper surface of the crassamentum exhibiting a hollow appearance, as if it had been scooped out with a knife. Such an occurrence usually denotes a higher degree of morbid action than the mere presence of naked fibrin on the top of the clot, and yet it is not unfrequently witnessed under circumstances which render it very questionable whether there is any inflammation at all, as

Fig. 1.



Reticulated Arrangement of the Corpuscles in Inflammatory Blood.

Fig. 2.



Buffy and Cupped Blood.

in anemia, in scurvy, in chlorosis, and in profuse evacuations from the bowels, skin, and kidneys. To account for such anomalies, is generally not easy, but of their practical import every practitioner must be fully aware. In my private collection is a beautiful specimen, fig. 2, which I obtained by bleeding a young man laboring under pleuro-pneumonia, in which the buffed and cupped appearances coexist in a marked degree on both surfaces of the crassamentum.

4. INTIMATE NATURE OF INFLAMMATION.

In the definition of inflammation, given in the early part of this chapter, no attempt was made to specify its true character or essential nature, as such a step would have been premature; but now that its various local phenomena have been pointed out and its constitutional effects traced, we are fully prepared to enter upon the subject, and to ask the question, What is inflammation?

To answer this question in an intelligible and satisfactory manner, it is necessary to consider, 1st, the nature of the capillary vessels, in which the morbid action is mainly carried on; 2dly, the character of the blood, which, as already seen, is so singularly changed in this affection; 3dly, the part played by the nervous system, or, perhaps, more properly speaking, by the nerves of the affected structures; and 4thly, the condition of the tissues at the seat of the disease.

The capillaries are those minute canals which are everywhere interposed between the arteries and veins, and which are not merely designed as channels for the transmission of the blood, but also as organs for the elaboration of various kinds of fluids, as those of nutrition and secretion. In structure they differ from the arteries and veins only in the fact that the finer ones consist of cells, or small masses of protoplasm, arranged in a tubular form, to which, in the larger, is superadded a tunic composed of a delicate network of fine fibrils, formed of the processes of the stellate cells which lie directly upon the vascular wall. With regard to their caliber, these vessels are divisible, for the sake of a more thorough comprehension of the subject, into two classes. The one embraces those minute tubules which, though invisible to the naked eye, carry a continuous stream of blood, so as to give the part in which they are situated, when examined with the microscope, a red appearance. The other group consists of vessels, the lumen of which is so small as to admit only a single globule at a time, and which it is often difficult to detect even with a strong magnifier.

The blood, as it circulates through the body, and immediately after it has been drawn from a vein of the arm, has the appearance of a homogeneous fluid; but a careful examination shows it to consist of numerous component elements, intended for widely different purposes in the economy. Coagulation separates it into two parts, one of which is solid, and hence called the crassamentum; the other is fluid, and named the serum. The crassamentum consists of a pale, whitish, transparent fluid, known as the blood-liquor, plastic matter, plasma, or coagulating lymph, and of minute particles, globules, or corpuscles, entangled in and suspended by it as the blood is passing the round of the circulation. The particles are of two kinds, the red and the colorless; the former, which impart to the crassamentum its red hue, are exceedingly abundant, and vary in size from the $\frac{1}{30000}$ to the $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in diameter; they are of a flattened, globular shape, and their office seems to be to absorb oxygen from the atmosphere and to convey it to the different parts of the system, for the purpose of invigorating its several organs and tissues. The colorless or white corpuscles—the leucocytes of certain authors—are much less numerous, but greatly multiply in inflammation; they are round, much larger than the red, and finely granulated on the surface, thus giving them a rough appearance. What their precise office is has not been determined, but it is certain that, at their expense, the red corpuscles can be regenerated; that they wander from the vessels into the surrounding tissues, where they increase by multiplication; and that they play an important part in effecting certain plastic changes, if, indeed, they are not concerned in the regeneration of all the tissues of the body.

In the vessels of the living body, the white globules have, apparently, no disposition to mingle with the red; on the contrary, they keep in close contact with the inner surface of the vessels, coasting, as it were, slowly along in the blood-liquor, outside of the general current. The red particles, on the other hand, pass quietly and gently along the centre of the vessels, regardless, so to speak, of the colorless, and

in a much more rapid and lively manner, without any adhesion to each other, to the white particles, or to the coats of the containing vessels.

The essential elements of the inflammatory process, so far as we are able to comprehend them, are, 1st, slight contraction of the capillaries, with a retardation of the flow of blood; 2dly, dilatation of these vessels and an increased rapidity of the circulation; 3dly, exudation of blood-liquor, and emigration of white blood corpuscles; and, 4thly, a quiescent state of the capillaries, with complete stagnation of their contents. While these changes are going on in the interior of these vessels, important changes are wrought in the blood, both in regard to its consistence, its color, the arrangement of its globules, and the character of the plasma. Finally, the coats of the vessels themselves are seriously altered, being rendered preternaturally soft and fragile, through fatty infiltration, and thereby temporarily incapacitated for transmitting the vital fluid. These various changes are so important as to demand separate consideration.

If a drop of rectified spirits, or any slight stimulus, be applied to the web of the foot, the tongue, or mesentery of a frog, or the wing of a bat, the effect will be to cause slight contraction of the arteries, with a partial arrest of the flow of blood through the capillaries, the particles of blood moving to and fro for a few seconds, when they will be observed to regain their proper course, and to pass on as if nothing had occurred. If the irritation be more severe, as when a drop of tincture of capsicum is applied, the vessels, instead of diminishing, are instantly dilated, or if there be any contraction, it is so slight and transient as to be inappreciable by the sight. However this may be, the dilatation soon becomes marked and decided, as is proved by the fact that the vessels now carry a much larger quantity of blood than in the natural state, the red particles being sent into them in increased numbers, as well as with increased force and velocity, evidently in consonance with the augmented action of the heart, which, beating perhaps from ninety to one hundred and ten in the minute, throws the blood with extraordinary impetus into the inflamed part.

The disease advancing, the dilatation steadily and regularly augments, until, at length, the artery, expanded to its utmost, is converted into a mere passive tube, palsied and crippled in its action, and therefore not only unfitted for transmitting its contents, but for performing any of its more delicate functions as an organ of nutrition and secretion. In other words, the rate of movement of the blood is again altered, primary acceleration giving way to retardation of the circulation.

In the condition now described, the capillary is not only greatly distended, but distinctly elongated and tortuous, sometimes almost knotty, as if it were affected with aneurismal enlargements, or veritable varices. Its coats are also preternaturally soft and lacerable, from intermolecular changes in their structure.

The blood, the immediate cause of this dilatation, is literally impacted in the vessel, pressing everywhere upon its sides, and thus causing, by degrees, complete remora, stasis, or stagnation. The white and red particles, instead of pursuing an orderly, quiet, and independent course, as in the natural state, are now observed to be more or less intermixed, and so thoroughly crowded together that both are materially changed in their shape, being irregularly flattened, elongated, and distorted, as well as adherent to each other and to the sides of the vessel. When there is complete stoppage, the distinction between the two sets of globules is entirely lost, the blood forming a stagnant pool, of a dark homogeneous aspect.

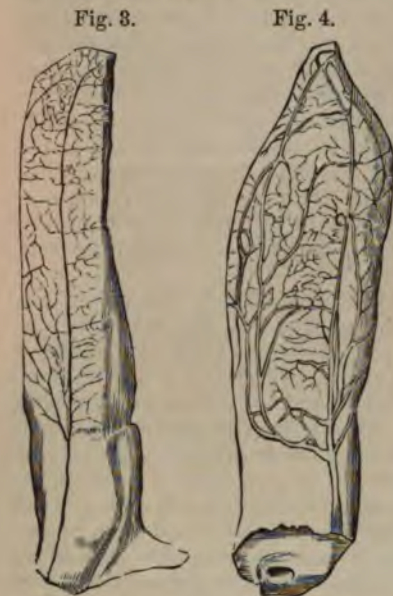
These various changes, which are brought about gradually, not suddenly, may be studied with great advantage in what occurs in inflammation of the conjunctiva. If this membrane be irritated, as, for example, by the contact of a foreign body, there will be an immediate rush of blood to the part, with a great seeming increase of its vascularity. In a few minutes hundreds of vessels, previously invisible, will be seen shooting out in different directions, and connecting themselves with the sides of those that appeared in the first instance. These are not new channels, but old ones appertaining to the second class of capillaries, rendered evident by the intromission of red particles, which, in the healthy state, pass along in so slow and gradual a manner as to elude detection.

It is not to be supposed that the globules of the blood, as they are sent by the heart into the irritated arteries, are able, all at once, to pass through them without any difficulty. Instead of this, after having proceeded a certain distance, they rebound against themselves and the sides of the vessels, so as to undergo a kind of oscillatory movement; but, gradually yielding to the force exerted upon them from behind, they

are urged onward and onward until they reach the corresponding veins, into which, as their caliber is much larger than that of the arteries, they rush as into a vortex, and

instantly disappear in the current beyond. A similar oscillatory movement of the globules of the blood is observed when the circulation is about to be re-established after it has been completely arrested. Some time is required for the detachment of these bodies, and when they have finally succeeded in effecting this, instead of passing on at once into the corresponding vein, they are propelled forward and backward until the diseased arteries are sufficiently dilated to admit of their escape.

The dilated condition of the vessels is well seen in the accompanying cuts, representing the two ears of a rabbit, one in the natural state, and the other in a state of inflammation, from the application of cold. They were injected simultaneously, and consequently with the same degree of force, with size colored with vermillion. Fig. 3 is the natural ear; fig. 4, the inflamed one. The contrast is striking. The vessels of the latter are not only much larger and more tortuous than in the former, but also apparently much more numerous; the main artery in the one is likewise greatly increased in size, while in the other, namely, the natural one, it is quite small.



Natural Ear of a Rabbit. Inflamed Ear of a Rabbit.

But it requires no experiments upon the inferior animals to prove the existence of increased vascularity in inflammation; the remarkable change in the color of the part is sufficient evidence of the fact, independently of the circumstance that, if an incision be made into it, the blood will gush out in much larger quantity than from a similar cut in the corresponding healthy structures.

When the morbid action is fully established, and at the same time very intense, without, however, there being as yet complete cessation of the circulation, the contents

of the affected vessels not unfrequently break through their softened and lacerable walls, occasioning thus a veritable extravasation of blood, as in fig. 5, representing a magnified portion of inflamed serous membrane. Sometimes, again, although rarely, the blood escapes from the vessels, and, forcing its way through the cellular tissue, forms new channels, through which it afterwards continues to circulate.

Immediately around the seat of the greatest intensity of the morbid action, marked congestion exists, and the blood, consequently, passes along very slowly, and with difficulty. Beyond this point the phenomena are somewhat different; the excitement is less considerable, but still sufficient to cause active vascular determination; the blood moves in a continuous stream, and with extreme velocity, but being unable, as it approaches the focus of the inflammation, to make its way through the stagnant tubes, it is sent



Extravasated Blood in an Inflamed Serous Membrane.

onward through collateral channels, now for the first time fairly opened for its reception. Thus it will be seen that while at the centre of the morbid action stagnation occurs, and around this a sluggish circulation prevails, an increased activity is going on in its neighborhood. The arteries leading to the affected part are distended, and pulsate strongly, but not with preternatural frequency.

The changes produced in inflammation are admirably depicted in fig. 6, from Bennett, representing a portion of the web of the foot of a young frog, after having been irritated by a drop of strong alcohol; it is magnified two hundred diameters, and exhibits a deep-seated artery and vein, somewhat out of focus, with capillaries running over them, the whole being interspersed with pigment cells. On the left of the figure the

circulation is in its normal state; at the centre it is retarded, the vessels are crowded with corpuscles, and the column of blood is oscillating; on the right there is deep congestion, with exudation; *a* represents the vein, occupied by dark blood, moving more slowly than in the artery, and running in the opposite direction; the lymph space on each side is filled with yellowish plasma, and contains a number of colorless corpuscles, some clinging to the sides of the vein, others moving tardily along; *b* repre-

Fig. 6.



sents the artery, with a rapid current, permitting nothing to be seen but a reddish-yellow broad streak, with lighter spaces at the sides. Opposite *c*, a vessel has given way, and caused an extravasation of blood, resembling a brownish-red pool. At *d*, there is complete congestion; the corpuscles are closely adherent to each other and to the sides of the vessels, which they entirely fill, being one semi-transparent reddish mass. The intervascular spaces are abnormally thick and opaque, and occupied by exudation.

The part played by the *nerves* in inflammation is very imperfectly understood. It is evident, however, that it is very important, although it is impossible to define its character or specify its degree. In traumatic inflammation, as well as in many cases of idiopathic, the vascular changes, which, as has been seen, consist essentially in dilatation of the vessels, with consequent diminution, retardation, and stasis of the circulation, cannot be referred to the blood itself, but must be seated in the vascular walls. Decrease of the resistance of the vessels to the pressure of the blood is probably due to perverted innervation. The irritated sensory or nutrient nerves of the inflamed part impress the vaso-motor centre in such a way that its action on the walls of the vessels through the vaso-motor nerves is diminished or inhibited, thereby producing lessened tone or reflex paralysis of their muscular fibres, as evinced by dilatation of the vessels and consequent congestion of the tissues to which the irritated sensory nerves are distributed.

As the inflammation increases in intensity, the nerves actively participate in the morbid process, their substance becoming injected, softened, compressed, and otherwise altered, in conformity with the peculiarity of their structure and function. The effect of such a change upon the welfare of the affected textures must be extremely pernicious, as it must materially diminish, if not entirely arrest, the nervous current, and thus weaken and prostrate their vital powers.

The joint agency of the nervous and vascular systems, in the production and maintenance of inflammation, has been happily illustrated by the researches of modern physiologists. Thus, for example, it has been ascertained, that, when the ophthalmic branch of the fifth pair of nerves is divided in the cranial cavity of a rabbit at the bridge of Varolius, inflammation is speedily lighted up in the surface of the eye, eventuating in opacity of the upper segment of the cornea. What is still more remarkable is, that, when the nerve is cut on the petrous portion of the temporal bone, so as to involve the ganglion of Gasser, the resulting irritation is not only more violent, and much more deeply seated and deplorable, but followed by complete disorganization of the organ.

Analogous effects ensue upon the division of the pneumogastric nerves. When these cords are severed high up in the neck, the lining membrane of the air-passages assumes

a dark color, the lungs are engorged with black blood, and an abundance of serosity is poured out into the parenchymatous texture, as well as into the pulmonary vesicles and the minute branches of the bronchia. The pleura generally participates in the irritation, and there is almost always more or less inflammation of the stomach, with a suspension of the secretion of the gastric juice.

Animals in which the brachial plexus of nerves has been tied are soon seized with inflammation of the integuments of the remote parts of the limb, which gradually progresses until all the soft structures are invaded by gangrene. A friend of mine removed a section of the peroneal nerve on account of a neuroma; the wound was long in healing, and two of the small toes sloughed before the patient recovered. These facts enable us to explain certain circumstances that have long been noticed in certain morbid states of the system. A part, for instance, affected with palsy, is much less capable of withstanding the ordinary impressions of physical agents than one receiving its customary supply of nervous influence. A burn in a paralytic person creates much more serious mischief than in a person in perfect health; and the same is true in regard to blisters and other irritants, the injudicious application of which often leads to the destruction of large portions of the skin and subjacent cellular tissue. There is little doubt that the inflammation of the bladder, which so frequently supervenes upon serious injury of the spinal marrow, is caused in a similar manner; that is, by the interruption of the natural supply of nervous influence.

In whatever manner the parts are deprived of nervous fluid, it is presumable that they are brought under relations somewhat analogous to those of a frozen limb. The temperature is lowered, the sensibility impaired, the process of nutrition perverted; in a word, the natural connection between the vessels and nerves is broken up, and hence that series of phenomena so characteristic of inflammation.

The saturation of the affected tissues with fluid exudation, through the escape of blood-liquor from the vessels, proceeds step by step with the diminution and retardation of the venous and capillary circulation, and forms one of the most essential characteristics of inflammation. Although Bennett and Rokitsky had both been aware of the part played by the participation of the exudation of blood-liquor in the process of inflammation, it was not until recently that its importance in stimulating cell life, or modifying the healthy nutrition of local protoplasmic masses, was fully recognized.

Coincident with the exudation of blood-liquor and the other vascular changes above described, the white blood corpuscles, leucocytes, lymph corpuscles, nomadic or wandering cells, as these protoplasts are variously termed, apparently increase in number, and adhere to the inner surface of the vessels, forming upon it an almost motionless layer, while the red corpuscles circulate slowly along the centre in their accustomed channel. Thus situated, the white corpuscles begin to wander out or emigrate into the inflamed tissues through the stomata and invisible pores of the softened veins and capillaries, by virtue of the remarkable faculty which they possess of changing spontaneously their form and position, peculiarities, which, from their similarity to those of *amœbæ*, are designated as *amœboid* movements. This faculty, as well as the diffusion of the white corpuscles in the tissues, was first demonstrated by Professor Von Recklinghausen, without, however, his being aware of their vascular origin. Dr. Addison, in 1842, enunciated the fact that in inflammation the white corpuscles first pass into and then out of the walls of the vessels; and Dr. Waller, four years later, by experiments performed upon the tongue of the frog, confirmed the statements of his countryman. Although, subsequently, Professor Stricker, of Vienna, discovered that the walls of the vessels are permeable both to the white and red corpuscles, it remained for Dr. Cohnheim, in 1867, to establish the correctness of these observations, by demonstrating conclusively that white blood corpuscles wander from the vessels into the irritated and inflamed tissues, and that, in incipient inflammation, all such morphological elements as cannot be distinguished from pus corpuscles, are derived from the blood, and not from the tissues. To Cohnheim, therefore, is due the credit of having correctly interpreted his own observations, and of developing the researches of his predecessors. Having once infiltrated the inflamed tissues, these white corpuscles germinate, and become either fixed connective tissue cells, forming, in conjunction with other tissue proliferation, the germ tissue of *Rindfleisch*, the granulation tissue of *Virchow*, or the plastic infiltration of certain pathologists; or, they are thrown off by the tissue in the form of pus; or, as observed by *Hering*, they may enter the lymphatic vessels, to be carried to distant points as lymph corpuscles; or, finally,

they may re-enter the veins and capillaries, as pointed out by Von Recklinghausen, the ultimate disposition of the protoplasm being determined by the intensity and duration of the morbid action, the texture or organ affected, and the state of the blood.

Not less important than the vascular changes in inflammation is the succeeding nutritive disturbance of the cellular elements of the *tissues*, due to the stimulating influence exerted upon them by the exuded blood-liquor, and manifesting itself by increase of substance, change of form, and proliferation, either through fission, germination, or endogenous generation, of the germinal matter of the cells of the structures affected. Proliferation, multiplication, or germination of local protoplasmic masses, accompanies inflammation of all organs and textures, in consequence of the assimilation by the germinal matter of an excess of new material derived from the blood-liquor. This activity of cell life has been observed in nearly all types of cells, both of non-vascular and vascular connective tissues. Thus, for example, the recent investigations already alluded to, of Professor Stricker and of Dr. W. F. Norris, of this city, have demonstrated the proliferation of the germinal matter of the cornea corpuscles; Dr. Güterbock has shown the division of the nucleus of the cells of tendons; and Dr. Redfern, as is well known, first observed that the germinal matter of the normal cartilage cell is replaced by a mass of mobile cells, which are identical with white blood corpuscles. Similar hypernutrition of cell elements occurs in the vascular connective tissues. The researches of Stricker proved the increase by division of white blood corpuscles, and he has, moreover, confirmed the doctrine of Virchow that the fixed connective tissue corpuscles multiply in the same manner. Finally, the participation of the muscle corpuscles in the process of inflammatory formations has been demonstrated by Virchow, Waldeyer, Weber, and Janovitsch Tschainski; and the nuclei of nerve cells, are said by Dr. Jolly, under certain circumstances, to increase in number.

Local disturbance of nutrition in inflammation is also indicated by the changes which occur in epithelial and gland cells. Buhl and Remak discovered the endogenous proliferation of the germinal matter of the epithelial cells of suppurating mucous membranes; and the fission of the protoplasm of the epithelial cells of the corneal conjunctiva, and of the membrane of Descemet, has been observed respectively by Oser and Stricker. Even in the capillary vessels, which are nothing more than tubular protoplasms, it has been ascertained by Beale, Stricker, and Leidesdorf that similar growth and division take place; the former distinguished observer, moreover, believing, from the likeness of such dropped off bodies to white blood corpuscles, that they represent one of the modes of genesis of the latter. Analogous changes occur in gland cells, as is exemplified in those of the liver, which have been shown by Holm and Hüttenbrenner to participate in the formation of inflammatory products.

To what conclusions do these remarkable discoveries point? Simply, that the process of inflammation is attended with local disturbances of circulation and nutrition, the latter being dependent upon the former, which manifest themselves, first, by the escape through the walls of the thinned and dilated veins and capillaries of more blood-liquor than is essential to normal nutritive changes; and, secondly, under the influence of the assimilation of an excess of new material derived from that fluid, by increased activity of the cellular elements of the part, whether they be natural to it, or intruders from the bloodvessels, as shown by their enormous multiplication.

The accumulation of young cells in the tissues thus gives rise to inflammatory new formations, or plastic infiltration, which cannot be said, on the one hand, to be due exclusively to the emigration and migration of white blood corpuscles, as advocated by Cohnheim and his followers, or to be derived, on the other hand, exclusively from the connective tissue corpuscles, as taught by Virchow and his school. On the contrary, both elements participate in the process, as do the epithelia, gland cells, muscle corpuscles, nerve cells, and, in point of fact, all cells found in the tissue or organ affected. In an irritated cornea, for example, it has been established beyond cavil that wandering cells intrude into its substance and proliferate; that the proper corneal cells germinate, and that the epithelial cells of the anterior and posterior layers of that structure undergo similar changes. What is true of the cornea may be applied to other tissues, so that it may be laid down as a general law that the inflammatory process is essentially characterized by hypernutrition of the local masses of protoplasm influenced by it.

Although Cohnheim demonstrated the identity of white blood corpuscles with those

of pus, and showed that in acute inflammation pyogenesis was referrible principally to vascular origin, the fact must not be lost sight of that white blood corpuscles only are converted into pus corpuscles under certain circumstances. The question then naturally arises, what becomes of the inflammatory new formation—of the tissue infiltrated with crowds of young cells? Without entering into minute morphological details, it will be sufficient to say that, if the inflammation be slight, the cells disappear, partly by their conversion into connective tissue, partly by atrophy and disintegration, and partly by entering the lymphatics or bloodvessels. If the morbid process pass into solid plastic infiltration, the cells assume new forms, and are changed into fixed connective tissue corpuscles, while the gelatinous intercellular substance, or the original tissue, softened and swollen by exuded blood-liquor, is rendered more and more firm, until its final conversion into analogous tissue. If, on the other hand, the inflammation be more active, fluid inflammatory infiltration ensues, the cells proliferate and retain their form, the intercellular substance liquefies, and suppuration is said to exist. In what manner these different results are determined, why one tissue should recover rapidly and without suffering any visible signs of injury, while another is disorganized, are points which cannot be answered in the present state of our knowledge; but there is no doubt whatever that the process is a vital one, and that it is materially influenced by the intensity of the inflammation, by the nature of the affected structures, and by the condition of the blood.

A careful study of the inflammatory process leads to the conviction that, in its earlier stages, it is one of increased action, both of the veins and capillaries, as well as of the tissues through which they pass, and of which, consequently, they form a most important part. It may, therefore, be assumed that it has its seat in and around those sets of vessels, neither factor being alone decisive, since the vascular and extra-vascular characteristics are so inseparably blended and interdependent that both must participate in its development. In summing up the essential elements of the process as they have here been described, it will be found that they consist, in their order of succession, of, 1st, irritation; 2d, perverted innervation; 3d, disordered circulation, as evinced, primarily by acceleration, consecutively by retardation, with the penetration of the vascular walls by blood-liquor and white blood corpuscles, and, finally, stasis; 4th, textural or nutritive disturbances, due to hypernutrition of local protoplasts; and, 5th, new formations.

If, when inflammation is in its incipency, there is augmented action, it follows, as a natural consequence, that, when the disease is fully established, there must be corresponding debility. The capillaries are not only distended to their very utmost with non-oxygenated blood, but partially, if not completely, paralyzed; the tissues, at the seat of the disease, are surcharged with inflammatory products; all the normal functions are interrupted or suspended; and vitality itself is sadly impaired. At no long interval, the affected structures, especially if loaded with plastic deposits, evince a disposition to undergo the fatty degeneration, the earliest evidence of the occurrence being the confused appearance of the parts as revealed by the microscope, and the presence of minute oil globules. If the fibrinous matter is spoiled, or transformed into pus, the quantity of oil greatly increases, and the tissues, acted upon by the absorbents and by chemical influences, are liquefied and devitalized. If, on the other hand, it becomes organized, the parts are in danger of falling into a state of atrophy, being partially robbed of their nourishment, and choked as vegetables are choked by weeds.

Much discrepancy of opinion still exists among surgeons as to what constitutes inflammation; some, myself included in the list, believing that only a very slight degree of action is necessary, while others maintain that a very wide departure from the normal standard is essential. Some, indeed, assert that there can be no inflammation, properly so called, without suppuration, apparently losing sight of the fact that the disease very frequently proves fatal long before it has attained this crisis. Professor Bennett, of Edinburgh, considers fibrinous exudation as the indispensable condition of the process, and he even goes so far as to propose the word "exudation" as a substitute for that of inflammation. Such a change of nomenclature, however, could do no possible good; the term is ill chosen, and therefore cannot advantageously replace one which, although merely conventional, has been sanctioned by long usage, and is, withal, sufficiently expressive of the series of phenomena which it is designed to designate. Besides, the term does not by any means convey a correct idea of the

nature and extent of the morbid process; for there are, as is well known, certain organs and tissues, in which, however violent the inflammation may have been, the most careful examination, microscopical and chemical, fails after death to detect the existence of fibrin in the affected structures. It is only necessary to instance the arachnoid membrane, the aponeuroses, bones, cartilages, and nerves, in which this disease is frequently, if not generally, unattended by a deposit of fibrin, especially in its milder forms, and its earlier stages. The quantity of this substance, and the facility with which it is poured out, must necessarily be very materially influenced by the nature of the affected organs and tissues, some furnishing it much more readily, and in much greater abundance, than others. Moreover, it requires very nice judgment, particularly in the living subject, to define the boundaries between congestion and inflammation, or to determine where the one terminates and the other begins. Inflammation, in its incipency, may be compared to a latent or smothered fire, kept in abeyance by a redundancy of surrounding material; exudation cannot occur all at once; some time is necessary to prepare the vessels for their new office: so it is with the flame in the furnace, it does not break forth immediately on the application of the kindling, and yet no one would thence conclude that fire was not actually present. Most of the disputes that have grown out of this question have arisen from a misunderstanding on the part of observers as to the amount of disease, or change in the affected part, that is necessary to constitute inflammation; and it is obvious that there never can be any fixed or settled views upon the subject so long as this is the case; nor can the question be satisfactorily disposed of, unless it be studied with reference to the nature and functions of the different organs and tissues of the body; or, if the expression be allowable, the conduct and habits of the organs and tissues in their healthy and morbid relations.

Another source of difficulty, in the settlement of the question, is the fact that many pathologists are seemingly incapable of divesting themselves of the idea that inflammation must necessarily be treated by depletion, particularly by the lancet, leeches, purgatives, and starvation. It is apparently impossible for them to disconnect the two things, and yet it requires very little reflection, and certainly no great amount of experience, to show the erroneousness of such a conclusion. Cases of inflammation are of daily occurrence which imperatively demand the use of stimulants from their very commencement; and it is not going too far to assert that there is a period in almost every attack of the disease, in which, if it be at all severe, the patient will not be greatly benefited by the use of brandy, wine, quinine, and nutritious food.

Attempts have been made from time to time to invent theories of inflammation that should satisfactorily explain its character, the philosophers who have thus occupied themselves imagining that, with the aid of the microscope and other ingenious appliances, they could penetrate the very secrets of nature, by tracing out her most intricate and hidden operations, and the laws by which these operations are governed. How futile all such attempts have been, and are likely to be, the history of the subject amply attests. Theory has succeeded theory, only to be ridiculed, and to work out, so to speak, its own fallacy and insufficiency. The cautious observer contents himself with things as he discerns them, unbiassed by prejudice and conjecture, satisfied if he can occasionally pick up a pebble at the bottom of the great sea of knowledge. Viewed in this light, and measured by this rule, the theories of one man are of no more importance than those of another; as guides to clinical observation, and as aids to practice, they are utterly valueless. It is fortunate for us in this matter-of-fact age that we are not obliged, as was the case in former times, in order to establish our claims as philosophers, to speculate about the final causes of things.

5. TREATMENT OF INFLAMMATION.

There are two leading indications in every case of inflammation when sufficiently grave to demand interference, the first being the removal of the exciting cause of the disease, and the second, the establishment of resolution.

In regard to the first of these points, it is obvious that, although the disease may be modified in its character, or rendered comparatively harmless, by treatment, yet it will be impossible to arrest it completely so long as the exciting cause is operative. Thus, for example, in strangulation of the bowel, it would be folly to expect resolution of the inflammation so long as the strangulation which has produced it continues. In

such a case, one of two things must happen: either the sufferer must die from the effects of the disease, or he must be relieved by the knife, or by nature's operation, the formation of an artificial anus. An inflammation of the lungs from the presence of a foreign body in the air-passages cannot be effectually cured so long as the foreign body remains, and keeps up the morbid action. A similar remark applies to inflammation of the bladder from hypertrophy of the prostate gland. The gland, acting obstructingly to the flow of urine, is the cause of the cystitis, and just so long as the enlargement remains will the disease continue, although, as stated above, it may be materially modified by therapeutic measures. But it does not follow, on the other hand, that the inflammation shall at once subside because the exciting cause has been removed. The malady may already have made such decided progress as to render the restoration of the part either impracticable, or possible only after a long time and after much suffering. In our attempts to get rid of the exciting cause by mechanical means, it is hardly possible to exercise too much care and gentleness, or to institute them too early. All officious interference, rude probing, or rough manipulation, must be avoided, lest we add, as it were, fuel to the flame, aggravating and perpetuating the disease. Splinters, nails, needles, pieces of bone, are extracted with the finger and forceps; the calculus is cut out of the bladder; the speck of steel is picked from the cornea; the aching tooth is lifted from its socket; all in as gentle and easy a manner as possible.

It is not always, however, that the exciting cause of the malady can be detected, however carefully or assiduously it may be searched for. Very frequently, indeed, the cause is latent, the morbid action having, to use a very common but unphilosophical expression, sprung up spontaneously. Such an occurrence is, of course, impossible; there must necessarily be a cause for every disease, although it may not be in our power to discover it; hence, to wait for its removal before we begin the treatment, might sadly endanger both part and patient.

The second indication is to establish resolution or to disperse the morbid action, with the least possible detriment to the structures and functions of the diseased parts. To effect this, various remedies may be necessary, some being addressed to the general system, others directly to the affected parts; circumstances which have given rise to the division of the treatment of inflammation into constitutional and local, or general and topical.

I. CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.—The constitutional treatment of inflammation consists of bloodletting, cathartics, emetics, depressants, mercurials, diaphoretics, diuretics, and anodynes, with the addition of what is known as the antiphlogistic regimen. It must not be supposed, however, that all these means, or even a majority of them, are necessary in every case of this disease; so far from this being true, the morbid action often disappears spontaneously, or under the mildest and simplest remedies. Whenever constitutional treatment is demanded, it should be employed as early as possible, and with a determined hand, in the hope of being able to arrest the inflammation while it is yet in its inception, and, consequently, before it has made any serious inroads upon the part and system. A few doses of medicine, judiciously administered at the outbreak of the disease, often do more good than twenty administered after it has attained its full development.

In speaking, as I shall have frequent occasion to do in the following pages, of the "antiphlogistic" treatment, I shall employ this expression, sanctioned by long usage, altogether in a conventional sense, and not in that of the older pathologists. An antiphlogistic remedy may, in the modern acceptation of the term, and in the sense in which I shall here use it, be mild or harsh, gentle or heroic, soothing or perturbing, according to the exigencies of each particular case of inflammation, injury, or disease. To treat all patients similarly, or on one uniform plan, would be contrary alike to the dictates of common sense, the requirements of science, and the experience of the profession.

1. Bleeding.—General bleeding may justly be regarded as standing at the very head of the list of the constitutional remedies for inflammation, as it is at once the most speedy and the most efficient means of relief. The blood is usually drawn from one of the larger veins, and is permitted to flow until a decided impression has been made upon the system. When we consider the singular changes which this fluid undergoes in inflammation, the fact that it is sent in an unusually large quantity to the affected parts, and the circumstance that it is mainly instrumental in supporting the powers

of the heart, it will not be difficult to form a correct idea of the importance of this operation, or the influence which it exerts in combating morbid action. Its value was not overestimated by the older writers when they designated it as the "great remedy" in the treatment of inflammation; yet, strange to say, bloodletting, notwithstanding the high rank which it has always occupied, as an antiphlogistic agent, has, of late, fallen very much into disrepute, not only in Europe, but on this side of the Atlantic, where it had at one time so many advocates. A great change has come over the profession in this respect, within the last twenty years, and has so completely subverted all our preconceived notions upon the subject, as to render it very questionable, in the opinion of many, whether bloodletting is really ever required as an antiphlogistic. To what is this change due? Is it justly attributable, as has been asserted, to a modification of the type of disease, and to a gradual diminution of the strength of the American people? If it be, I have not been able to discover it. On the contrary, I am perfectly satisfied that inflammation possesses the same characteristics now as it did formerly, and it is equally clear to my mind that patients bear depletory remedies quite as well now as they did then. The change has been the result of the natural progress of events; of a more thorough and enlightened knowledge of pathology, diagnosis, and therapeutics; and, in some degree, of the pernicious influence which a few prominent and distinguished teachers have exerted upon the professional mind. Authority never fails to find followers, so much easier is it to be led than to think. The result is that bleeding is no longer fashionable; it is denounced by every one. For myself, I cannot but regret this change, for it requires no argument to show its fallacy. If formerly we bled too much, too frequently, too copiously, and too indiscriminately, it is equally certain, at least to my mind, that the operation is not often enough resorted to at the present day. Many a deformed limb, blind eye, enlarged spleen, and crippled lung bear testimony, in every community, to the truth of this remark.

General bleeding is employed with different views. In the first place, it diminishes plethora; secondly, it changes the qualities of the blood, and thus places that fluid in a more healthy condition; thirdly, it weakens the powers of the heart and nervous system, and, consequently, the momentum of the circulation; and, lastly, it promotes the action of other remedies.

To obtain these effects in the most prompt and thorough manner, the blood should be taken from a large orifice in a large vein, the fluid running in a bold, full stream to the amount of at least three ounces in the minute, the patient being either in a sitting or standing posture at the time. If the operation be performed during recumbency, a much larger quantity will be required to be drawn before the part and system become sensible of the loss. When the object of the bleeding is merely spoliative, or intended to rob the vessels of an unusual amount of their contents, it may be done in this way; but even then the better plan will be to bleed in the semi-erect posture, reopening the vein a second and even a third time, if premature syncope interferes with the requisite abstraction. The difference in the effect of these two methods of bleeding is forcibly exemplified in conjunctivitis. A patient who is bled in the erect posture soon begins to feel faint, and to experience relief from pain, the eye at the same time exhibiting a blanched appearance, instead of the scarlet hue which it had a moment before; whereas one who is bled in the recumbent posture will retain his strength for a much longer time, and when, at length, he is rendered unconscious, the inflamed surface will be found to be still comparatively red. The impression, moreover, will generally be much more permanent in the former than in the latter, and the return, consequently, of the capillary injection more slow and less perfect.

The circumstances which call for this operation are generally considered to be a hard, strong, full, and frequent pulse, a plethoric state of the system, and great intensity of morbid action. When such a conjunction exists, the surgeon cannot possibly go amiss in regard to the abstraction of blood, constitutionally considered. He may, perhaps, it is true, combat the disease without such recourse; by the use of antimony, purgatives, and other means, he may gradually bring down inordinate excitement, and thus afford the affected structures an opportunity of throwing off the burden with which they are oppressed; but if he wishes to make a prompt and decided impression, spoliative and depressive, upon the part and system, he can accomplish his object much more readily and effectually with the lancet than with any other remedy in the whole catalogue of antiphlogistics. If nauseants depress the heart's action equally with the lancet, they certainly do not produce the same effect in unloading the engorged capillaries at the seat of the inflammation, in restoring the circulation, and

in reclaiming morbid structure. The operation of the one is gradual, and, at times, almost imperceptible; of the other, prompt and decisive, often cutting down the disease with a single blow; or, at all events, leaving it in a condition to be afterwards easily dealt with by other and more simple means.

When bleeding is required, the earlier it is performed the better. Ten ounces of blood taken at the beginning of an attack of inflammation will usually do more good than four times that quantity drawn after the disease is firmly rooted. Indeed, when a part is once overburdened with deposits, the salutary period for general bleeding may be considered as being passed; for, although the operation may aid in reducing the force of the heart, and in promoting the action of other remedies, it certainly does not exercise the same happy influence upon the capillary vessels at the seat of the disease.

The quantity of blood drawn at a single operation must vary according to circumstances, the object being effect, and not ounces; for what would be a large bleeding for one person might be a small one for another. From sixteen to twenty ounces is a good average loss. Some individuals faint almost as soon as the blood begins to flow, while others can scarcely be made to faint, no matter how they are bled, or how much blood is drawn. The best plan, therefore, always is to continue the operation until it has made a decided impression both upon the nervous and vascular systems, avoiding actual syncope, but inviting an approach to it, and then guarding against the danger of excessive reaction.

In former times enormous quantities of blood were occasionally removed for the cure of inflammation. The memoirs of the French Academy furnish instances of the abstraction of three hundred ounces within a week; and equally astonishing examples have been recorded by British writers. The late Dr. John W. Francis, of New York, while laboring under a violent attack of croup and tonsillitis, was bled to the extent of nearly two gallons and a half in a few days. Such cases are remarkable as showing the wonderful power of endurance of the system, but are not to be held up as examples for the imitation of the modern practitioner. It must be understood, however, that inflammation often engenders a tolerance of bleeding. Thus, a nervous person who in the healthy state will faint from the loss of a few ounces of blood, will, when laboring under severe inflammation, bear with impunity the loss of perhaps ten times that amount. A similar tolerance of remedies is frequently established by disease. In delirium tremens, opium may be given in doses that would destroy half a dozen healthy persons; in pneumonitis, the stomach acquires an extraordinary degree of tolerance for tartar emetic; and in certain forms of syphilis mercury may be given in large quantities without salivation, the system being seemingly insusceptible of its influence.

The first effect of a loss of blood upon the system is a sense of muscular debility. Presently, the individual begins to look pale, to see indistinctly, to be confused in his mind, to hear unnatural noises, and to feel light and giddy. If the flow be not immediately stopped, he will next become deadly sick at the stomach, convulsive tremors will pervade his limbs, the pallor of the countenance will increase to a deadly white, the respiration and pulse will nearly cease, and, if he is not supported, he will fall down in a state of unconsciousness. He has fainted. Such an effect is sometimes produced by the loss of a drachm of blood; at other times not until many ounces have been drawn.

Syncope must be relieved gradually, not too suddenly, lest there should be undue reaction, by recumbency, by loosing the patient's clothes, by dashing cold water upon the face, or face and chest, and by a free access of air, obtained by throwing open the doors and windows of the apartment, aided, if necessary, by the fan. If consciousness do not soon return, the body is raised a little higher than the head, ammonia is passed under the nose, and sinapisms are applied to the extremities and the precordial region. Sometimes a draught of cold water will do more in reviving the patient than anything else. If, from idiosyncrasy or excessive loss of blood, the syncope assumes an alarming character, a stimulating enema is administered, and mustard is applied along the spine; but nothing is given by the mouth, unless it is certain that there is still some power of deglutition.

The immediate cause of syncope is an imperfect supply of blood in the brain, and the object in placing the patient, while in this condition, in the recumbent posture, is to enable the enfeebled heart to force the vital fluid more readily and freely into that organ. The reaction succeeding the stage of depression is characterized by a gradual

return of the various functions of the body to their natural condition. Color appears upon the cheeks, the heart and lungs act more energetically, the limbs regain their warmth, the surface often becomes slightly moist, and the mind recovers from its confusion. The only treatment necessary, during this stage, is proper vigilance, lest the reaction should become too vigorous; depression being rather favored, when the morbid action is at all severe, than rapidly relieved.

When the loss of blood has been disproportionately great to the powers of the system, the stage of depression may be succeeded by dissolution, or reaction may at length occur, the struggle for many hours, perhaps, being one of life and death. This state may be induced by one copious bleeding, or by several small ones, establishing an undue drain upon the vital current. It is characterized by unusual pallor of the countenance, feeble pulse and respiration, coldness of the extremities, clammy perspiration, frequent sighing, great thirst and restlessness, vigilance, and a tendency to delirium. While the system is in this condition, local congestion, followed by inflammation, is not uncommon, the structures which are most prone to suffer being the brain, the arachnoid membrane, and the lungs. Sometimes the symptoms here described are mixed up with those of feeble reaction; and then the countenance, perhaps, is flushed, the eye and ear are intolerant of light and noise, the respiration is quickened, the skin is hot and dry, and the pulse is thready, hard, and frequent. The proper treatment does not vary essentially in the two cases, our main reliance being upon opiates in full doses, milk punch, ammonia, and quinine, with elevation of the head and cold applications, exclusion of light and noise, and blisters, if there be marked tendency to local determination. Further bleeding would only cause further sinking.

In the abstraction of blood various circumstances are to be taken into consideration, among which the most important are the age, temperament, and habits of the patient, the character and progress of the disease, the structure and functions of the affected organ, and the peculiar constitution of the atmosphere. Young and robust individuals generally bear bleeding much better than children and aged persons, who often experience great exhaustion from the loss even of a few ounces. Old subjects, in particular, are prone to suffer in this way, the system being often a long time in reacting, while in not a few instances the operation is followed by sinking. Infants and children are also slow in recovering from the effects of bleeding; but reaction having taken place, there is much less danger of ultimate exhaustion. Persons of a nervous temperament are less tolerant of the loss of blood than the sanguine and bilious. Corpulent persons are bad subjects for the lancet, and the habitually intemperate are often thrown into delirium tremens by it. The inhabitants of densely crowded cities do not bear the loss of blood nearly so well as the residents of the country. In epidemics, as erysipelas, scarlatina, smallpox, measles, and puerperal fever, bleeding in any form is generally inadmissible. Finally, the abstraction of blood must be practised with the greatest circumspection in all cases of inflammation likely to be at all protracted, and in all persons suffering under grave accidents, as fractures, dislocations, and lacerated wounds, attended with danger of excessive drainage and hectic irritation. After operations and injuries, excessive loss of blood may seriously interfere with the restorative principle.

The more violent the inflammation is, the more reason will there be, other things being equal, for early and active bleeding; so also if the organ affected be one highly essential to life. Blood is seldom taken when the inflammation is inconsequential as it respects its degree and seat, milder means generally sufficing for its subjugation.

In regard to the repetition of the bleeding, the practitioner must be governed, first, by the intensity and persistence of the morbid action; secondly, by the importance of the organ attacked; and, lastly, by the state of the blood. The disease continuing with little or no mitigation, there will be the same reason for bleeding as in the first instance, and the last may now, perhaps, be borne much better, the previous abstraction having, it may be, engendered a certain degree of tolerance. Intensity of action will be an additional reason for the act. The importance of the organ attacked must not be overlooked. An inflamed lung requires more energetic measures than an inflamed skin, and an inflamed skin than an inflamed finger. As it respects the buffy coat of the blood, its value as a sign of the necessity of a repetition of the operation has already been pointed out, and need not, therefore, be again discussed. Associated with a persistence of diseased action, and a vigorous state of the circulation along with unusual firmness of the buffy coat, it is of some practical importance, but much less than was at one time supposed.

In considering the expediency of repeating this operation in old, decrepit subjects, the action of the heart, as ascertained by the hand and ear applied to the chest, will generally be a safer guide than the pulse at the wrist, which, from the force with which the blood is impelled into the radial artery, often imparts to the finger a deceptive sense of hardness, fullness, and vigor wholly incompatible with the actual condition of the vital powers at that period of life.

2. *Cathartics*.—Cathartics constitute a most important class of remedies in the treatment of inflammation, being even more valuable than bleeding, because of their almost universal applicability. Their exhibition, however, should always be premised by the abstraction of blood, provided the nature of the case is such as to admit of it. When this is contra-indicated, they may be given at once, and there are few surgical affections in which they will not prove eminently beneficial. Cathartics are usually divided into purgatives and laxatives, which differ from each other merely in the one being more active than the other. The distinction, however, is not without its importance in a practical sense.

Cathartics, considered as antiphlogistic agents, are employed for different purposes. In the first place, they may be administered simply to evacuate the bowels; secondly, to deplete the mucous membrane, and thus diminish the quantity of blood in the system; thirdly, to excite the action of the liver, salivary glands, and mucous follicles; fourthly, to produce a revulsive effect, or to set up a new irritation at a distance from the original one; and, finally, to stimulate the absorbents, thereby inducing them to remove inflammatory deposits.

The importance of exhibiting cathartics as mere evacuants cannot be too strongly insisted upon when it is considered that an overloaded state of the bowels is one of the most fertile sources of disease. Many of the so-called idiopathic inflammations evidently owe their origin to this cause, as is proved by the fact that a dose of active purgative medicine often promptly removes them, especially if administered at the commencement of the attack. An incipient ophthalmia, tonsillitis, or fever, is frequently cut short in a few hours simply by clearing out the contents of the bowels, and thus getting rid of irritating fecal matter and vitiated secretions. Besides, as long as the bowels are constipated, it is impossible for other remedies to produce their specific effect, or for the various secretions to recover their natural tone.

Secondly, this class of remedies proves useful in depleting the bowels, by abstracting the serous portions of the blood from the vessels of the mucous membrane, and thereby diminishing the quantity of fluid in the general system. This practice is often beneficially adopted in inflammation of the large intestine, in what is termed dysentery, and in the milder forms of inflammation in various parts of the body, where the loss of the red particles of the blood is of questionable propriety. An ounce of Rochelle salt, or half a pint of citrate of magnesia, will often carry away from eight to twelve ounces of serum from the bowels in a few hours, with the greatest advantage as it respects the morbid action.

Thirdly, cathartics may be given with a view of stimulating the liver, pancreas, and mucous follicles of the bowels. There are few inflammations, or diseases of any kind, in which disorder of the liver does not play a conspicuous part, either in exciting or maintaining morbid action. The quantity of fluid poured out by this organ, in health, in the twenty-four hours amounts, it is said, to nearly forty ounces, and it is, therefore, not difficult to form a tolerably correct idea of the ill effects that must result from the interruption, modification, or complete suspension of its functions. The irritating material which it is destined to eliminate being retained in the blood, there must arise, as a necessary consequence, serious derangement of the nervous and vascular systems, as denoted by the excessive lassitude, headache, excited pulse, and other symptoms, so conspicuous in disordered states of the liver. But a diminished supply of bile is not the only difficulty; on the contrary, the fluid may be secreted in unnatural quantity, and yet, if vitiated in quality, the effects will hardly be less serious. The pancreas, too, may have its functions deranged, which the well-directed cathartic may readily restore to their normal condition. Of the vast influence exercised upon the health by the mucous follicles of the alimentary canal, it is hardly possible to form any adequate conception. Existing, as they do, everywhere in vast numbers upon the mucous surface, the suppression of their functions, even for a short time, cannot fail to be followed by local inflammation in different parts of the body, or the material aggravation of it, if already lighted up. Hence, remedies

calculated to restore, modify, or improve the secretions of these several structures constitute important objects of treatment, not only as preventives, but as means of cure.

Fourthly, the administration of cathartics proves useful on the principle of revulsion, metastasis, or counter-irritation, by establishing a new action in a part more or less remote from that originally affected. During the operation of a brisk purgative, as well as for some time after, there is an unnatural afflux of blood to the alimentary canal, by which the suffering organ is temporarily relieved of vascular turgescence. on the principle that two morbid processes cannot go on, to any extent, at the same time. This operation may be intermittent or permanent, according to the character of the cathartic and the mode in which it is exhibited. In inflammation of the head, throat, eyes, and, in fact, of the supra-diaphragmatic portions of the body generally, this principle is never, for a moment, lost sight of by the practitioner, inasmuch as it constitutes a most important element of treatment.

Finally, cathartics, by clearing out the alimentary canal, and restoring the secretions, pave the way for the more successful action of other remedies, as diaphoretics, anodynes, diuretics, and sorbefacients. They exert, in this respect, very much the same influence, only in a slighter degree, as venesection and leeching, diminishing the volume of the circulating mass, and diverting the blood from the suffering organ. Relieving obstruction, restoring secretion, and establishing new action, they enable the absorbent vessels to recover from their torpor, and to render themselves useful in removing inflammatory deposits.

Cathartics are particularly valuable in inflammation of the brain and its membranes, the eye and ear, throat, respiratory organs, liver, skin, and joints. In gastritis, enteritis, peritonitis, cystitis, wounds of the intestines, and strangulated hernia, they are either contra-indicated, or exhibited with the greatest possible circumspection, and only in the mildest forms. In most, if not in all, of these affections, the best purgative is the lancet, aided by large anodynes, either alone or in union with calomel. Tranquillity, not perturbation, is what is sought for, on the principle that whatever excites peristaltic action must prove prejudicial to the inflamed surface.

Cathartic medicines must not be exhibited merely with a view to the correction of disordered alvine evacuation. Such a procedure could not fail to prove injurious. The action of these remedies is perturbing, and therefore subversive of healthy function; hence, it would be folly to expect that the passages should be entirely natural so long as they are exhibited. The more frequently they are given the more likely will this be the case.

When these medicines act tardily, their operation may be aided by injections; and cases occasionally occur where the latter remedies may advantageously, and entirely, take the place of the former.

The number of purgatives and laxatives is very great, and the surgeon may therefore give himself considerable latitude in the choice of his articles. A few, however, either alone, or judiciously combined, will answer his purpose in nearly every case. When a merely evacuant effect is desired, nothing is better than a dose of castor oil, rhubarb, or jalap; the saline cathartics produce watery passages; calomel, blue mass, and gray powder, act specifically upon the liver; and when an irritating, revulsive, or metastatic effect is wished for, the proper articles are compound extract of colocynth, scammony, gamboge, aloes, and podophyllin. In external inflammations, as well as in inflammations of the supra-diaphragmatic organs generally, one of the most useful cathartics, as I have found from long experience, is an infusion of senna, or of senna and Epsom salt. It operates not only promptly and powerfully upon the bowels, but also upon the liver, stimulating this organ to increased action, in a manner hardly inferior to calomel and blue mass. The only objection to its exhibition is that it is apt to gripe, but this tendency may usually be effectually counteracted by combining with it some carminative. Leptandrin is also a good cholagogue, without so decided a purgative effect as pertains to calomel and senna, but this may be increased to any desirable extent by the addition of rhubarb, jalap, or podophyllin. Rochelle salt is at once an agreeable and efficient laxative. Croton oil is rarely used, except to relieve obstinate constipation. It will hardly be necessary to say that the greatest caution is required in its administration.

Injections, clysters, or enemas, may be prepared of various articles, as gruel and common salt, water and mustard, castor oil, spirits of turpentine, infusion of senna, jalap, and other substances, according to the intended effect. An excellent enema,

prompt and efficient in its action, may be made of one quart of soapsuds and two ounces of vinegar. Whatever material may be used, the important rule is to mix with it a sufficient quantity of fluid, warm or cold, to distend the lower bowel. It may be administered with a common pewter syringe, having a long nozzle, and capable of holding at least from sixteen to twenty ounces; or, when there is obstinate constipation, with an ordinary stomach tube. A gum-elastic syringe, of the same shape and size as the old metallic one, only much superior in its mode of action, and much more easily kept in repair, is now very generally employed. Whatever instrument be selected, care must be taken that the patient be placed upon his side or belly during its introduction, and also that he be properly held, if he be delirious or otherwise unmanageable. Professor Pope, of St. Louis, has published the particulars of the case of a child that perished from perforation of the rectum caused by the administration of an enema.

3. *Mercury*.—The reputation of mercury, as an antiphlogistic, has long been established. Although the precise mode of its action is still imperfectly known, its beneficial effects are well understood. Its virtue in controlling inflammation is hardly inferior to that of the lancet and of tartar emetic, while, during the decline of the disease, as a powerful sorbefacient, or promoter of the removal of morbid deposits, it is without a rival in the materia medica. It may, therefore, be given during the height of the malady with a view of arresting its progress, and subsequently, after this object has been accomplished, for the purpose of getting rid of effused fluids, or reclaiming oppressed and disorganized structure. The efficacy of the remedy, in both these relations, is particularly conspicuous in the plegmasias of the fibrous and fibro-serous tissues, in gout and rheumatism, synovitis, carditis, arteritis, hepatitis, splenitis, pneumonitis, laryngitis, iritis, orchitis, osteitis, and in syphilis. It is less apparent, though not without its value, in inflammation of the brain, the skin, and mucous membranes, bronchitis, nephritis, cystitis, and metritis.

It is rarely that the treatment of inflammation is commenced with the exhibition of mercury. It is only in very urgent or neglected cases that this rule is departed from, the potency and activity of the remedy being always augmented by previous depletion. Whenever, therefore, there is evidence of plethora, bleeding and purgation should precede its use. There is, so to speak, a mercurial point in inflammatory affections, prior to which the employment of this remedy either proves positively injurious, or greatly disappoints expectation. This point is characterized by softness of the pulse, a relaxed condition of the skin, moisture of the tongue, and a general tendency to restoration of the secretions. Administered during the height of the morbid action, when the whole system is enveloped, as it were, in flame, it can hardly fail to act as an irritant, and to increase the general excitement. For want of attention to this rule, a great deal of mischief is often done, and a remedy, otherwise of inestimable value, permitted to fall into disrepute.

Of the manner in which mercury acts in relieving inflammation, we have, as already intimated, no very definite information. That it affords powerful aid in controlling the action of the heart and vessels, both large and capillary, is unquestionable; but how this effect is produced, whether by any direct sedative impression it may exert, or by merely correcting the secretions, is still a mooted point. Nor have we any positive information in regard to the changes which mercury induces in the state of the blood. We know very well how greatly the properties of this fluid are modified by inflammation, what increase there is of fibrin and white globules, and how promptly, in many cases, these changes are corrected by the judicious use of mercury; but in what manner this is effected is, in the present state of the science, altogether inexplicable.

When the exhibition of mercury is pushed to the extent of active pyalism, speedy changes are induced both in the solids and fluids. The patient soon becomes thin, haggard, and enfeebled, and the blood is rapidly changed in its properties, the fibrin being diminished, approximately, by one-third of its amount, the globulin by one-sixth, and the albumen by one-seventh, at the same time that it is surcharged with heterogeneous and irritating matter, the product of decomposition.

During the decline of inflammation, and, indeed, in many cases long after the morbid action has been completely checked, the judicious use of mercury is of the greatest advantage in effecting riddance of the morbid products. Of the manner in which this is done, direct ocular demonstration is occasionally afforded in some of the ex-

ternal phlegmasias. Thus, in iritis, if the system be placed under the influence of mercury, the effects of the remedy are rendered obvious by the daily progress which the affected structures make in freeing themselves of the plastic matter that was effused during the height of the inflammation, and which frequently proves so destructive to them by the changes which it induces in the pupil. Similar effects are witnessed in inflammation of the cornea, attended with interstitial deposits. The opacities which result from these deposits often vanish in a short time under the influence of slight ptyalism, the effect being frequently apparent before the action of the medicine is fairly developed. In orchitis, after the disease has measurably subsided, the swelling and induration are, in general, promptly dispersed under the use of mercurials, aided by rest, light diet, and purgatives. In all these, and similar cases, the beneficial effects of the agent are evidently due to its sorbefacient properties, or to the manner in which it stimulates the absorbent vessels, compelling them to remove the products left by the previous action.

Administered merely as a sorbefacient, the effects of this remedy are often insensible, its action being exerted in a very slow and gradual manner, yet hardly any the less efficiently. This kind of action is particularly desirable in chronic diseases, attended with a crippled condition of the tissues from semi-organized deposits, and an enfeebled state of the general system. Under such circumstances, active mercurialization is altogether inadmissible, from its irritating and prostrating effects; while a more gentle and persistent course is often followed by the greatest benefit, the gums being merely touched, or rendered slightly red, tumid, and tender, as an evidence of the silent operation of the remedy.

The best form of exhibition of the remedy is calomel, blue mass, or mercury with chalk. Where a prompt and powerful impression is desired, as when there is high inflammatory action, likely to prove speedily overwhelming in its effects, not only threatening structure but life, the medicine should be given in large and frequently repeated doses, so as to keep up a decided and well-sustained influence. For this purpose the best article is calomel, in doses of three to five grains, administered every three, six, or eight hours, until we have attained the object of its exhibition. When the case is at all urgent, as, for example, in croup, pneumonitis, or carditis, no time is to be lost; whatever is done must be done quickly, with a bold, vigorous hand; the remedy must be given in full, not in small, insufficient quantities, or in a faltering, hesitating manner. There is but a short step between the disease and the grave, the struggle is one of life and death, and the victory must be accomplished, if accomplished at all, at all hazard, present or future. When the disease is less violent, or the organ involved less important to life, the medicine is exhibited in smaller doses, and at longer intervals, and then, too, instead of calomel, the milder forms may be used, as blue mass, or gray powder. Where a chronic or insensible impression is desired, the bichloride may be given instead of calomel or blue mass, or the latter may be employed in smaller doses. Other forms of mercury, to be mentioned hereafter, as the iodide, cyanuret, and deuto-phosphate, are often beneficially prescribed in chronic diseases of the skin, in glandular enlargements, in chronic affections of the joints, and in tertiary syphilis. Mercury with chalk, or gray powder, is a great favorite with some practitioners in inflammatory diseases of children and aged persons; but I now rarely use it, having frequently found it to nauseate and to be unworthy of reliance.

To prevent the mercurial from running off by the bowels, it is usually necessary to combine it with a certain quantity of opium, as a fourth of a grain, half a grain, or even more, with each dose, according to the particular exigencies. In children, and in all cases affecting the brain, opium should be given with great caution, especially during the violence of the morbid action. When the skin is hot and dry, the mercurial should either be entirely withheld until further depletion has been practised, or it should be united with some diaphoretic, as tartar emetic, ipecacuanha, or Dover's powder. Griping, which is so liable to occur during the progress of the treatment, should be counteracted by carminatives and laxatives, as oil, salts, or magnesia.

The administration of so potent a remedy as mercury should be most faithfully watched. No judicious practitioner uses it heedlessly or sakelessly. He knows that it is a remedy for good or for evil, and he therefore employs it wisely and properly; opportunely, not out of time. As soon as he discovers, by the fetid state of the breath, the red and tumid appearance of the gums, the metallic taste, and the

increased flow of saliva, that the object of its exhibition has been attained, he either omits it altogether, or gives it only in very small quantity, and at long intervals. He does not persist in its administration, as was once the custom, until the tongue is too big for the mouth, the teeth drop from their sockets, articulation, deglutition, and even breathing are almost impossible, and the countenance presents a distorted and hideous aspect; he simply touches the gums, maintaining the impression thus made, if necessary, on account of the continuance of the morbid action, or letting it die out, if the disease has been arrested.

There are certain individuals who, from idiosyncrasy, or the former use of mercury, cannot take this medicine, even in the smallest quantity, without being violently salivated. To avoid this occurrence, so exceedingly disagreeable both to the patient and the practitioner, due inquiry should always be made with a view of ascertaining this fact, previously to the administration of the remedy. On the other hand, there are persons who cannot, under any circumstances, be constitutionally impressed with mercury, however largely it may be used. They are mercury-proof. It apparently fails to enter the system in any form, combination, or mode of exhibition. In such cases, and also when the system is not as prompt in responding to the effect of the medicine as is desirable, the article should be conjoined with some nauseant, as ipecacuanha or tartar emetic, so as to produce more thorough relaxation of the system. The operation of the medicine may also be aided with frictions of mercurial ointment upon the groin, the inside of the thighs, the arm, and axilla, thrice in the twenty-four hours, for fifteen minutes at a time, the inunction being performed near a fire, with the hand well protected with a pair of gloves, otherwise the assistant may salivate himself long before he succeeds in affecting the patient. From one to two drachms of the ointment will suffice at each application. Employed in this way, the effect is sometimes more rapid than when the medicine is given internally, though the constitutional impression is more mild and evanescent. The practice, however, is a very filthy one, and has, on that account, become almost obsolete.

Not unfrequently, especially in persons of very delicate skin, the effect of the remedy may readily be obtained by wrapping round each arm a broad piece of flannel, well smeared with mercurial ointment, and worn until the gums are slightly tender, a small quantity of fresh unguent being added once a day.

Rapid pyalism may be effected by the use of suppositories, composed each of a drachm of strong mercurial ointment, rendered stiff with a little tallow, and inserted into the rectum every eight hours, the bowels having been well emptied previously, and then locked up with a full dose of opium in order to secure retention. The gums under this remedy occasionally become quite tender within the first twenty-four hours, and in hardly any case does the time required exceed two days.

There are various circumstances which altogether contra-indicate the use of mercury in almost any form. Persons of a strumous habit of body, the old, the infirm, the ill-fed, the badly-clothed, and the anemic, are particularly prone to suffer from the use of the remedy, even when exhibited in very small quantity. It is in subjects of this description, more especially, that we witness those frightful ravages of the mouth, teeth, jaws, and cheeks, formerly so common in this country from the reckless and indiscriminate exhibition of this class of medicines.

Finally, if salivation should accidentally set in, the best remedies will be astringent gargles, cooling laxatives, emollient applications to the face and neck, and the liberal use of anodynes, to allay pain and nervous irritation. The lotion which I have found most efficacious is a solution of Goulard's extract, in the proportion of one drachm to eight ounces of water, used every hour or two, the only objection to it being that it discolors the teeth, an effect which, however, soon disappears of its own accord. Gargles of alum, tannin, copper, zinc, creasote, and other astringent substances also prove beneficial, especially if not employed too strong. When the inflammation runs very high, leeches to the throat and jaws are indicated; and it may even be necessary to scarify the tongue, to prevent suffocation. Excessive fetor is allayed with chlorinated soda and other suitable means.

The best internal corrective of salivation, perhaps, is chlorate of potassa, administered in doses of fifteen to thirty grains three or four times a day, in a large quantity of sweetened gum-water, or lemonade, to render it more soluble. This medicine seems to act with peculiar efficacy upon the digestive organs, and may often be advantageously resorted to as a prophylactic during the exhibition of mercury. It may also be beneficially employed as a gargle, from one to two drachms

being dissolved in a pint of water, and the solution used every two or three hours. In very intractable cases of ptyalism, an emetic of ipecacuanha, morning and evening, will often answer when almost everything else has failed.

4. *Emetics*.—Emetics are not as often used now as they were formerly in the treatment of inflammation, their employment having been, in great measure, superseded by cathartics and other evacuates. Their exhibition, at the present day, is limited almost exclusively to cases in which there is marked gastric and biliary derangement, as denoted by the nausea and vomiting, the headache, lassitude, and pain in the back and limbs, which sometimes so greatly oppress the patient in the earlier stages of his illness. When these symptoms are present, and there is no contra-indication, an emetic often acts like a charm, not only ridding the stomach of irritating matter, but allaying vascular excitement, promoting perspiration, and, in fact, unlocking all the secretions. The great Desault and his pupils were particularly fond of this mode of treatment in erysipelas, and I have often witnessed its beneficial effects in this and similar diseases. Emetics are, of course, not used in the phlegmasias of the sub-diaphragmatic organs, as gastritis, enteritis, peritonitis, hepatitis, and cystitis, inasmuch as the concussion caused by their action would inevitably prove injurious. For the same reason they are withheld in wounds of the intestines, in hernia, in fractures, and in dislocations. In cephalic and cardiac diseases they are also carefully avoided.

The best forms of administration are tartar emetic and ipecacuanha; common salt, alum, and ground mustard, also occasionally answer a good purpose, their effect being generally prompt and efficient. Whatever substance be employed, its use should be followed by large draughts of tepid water, chamomile tea, or infusion of valerian, the latter being particularly beneficial in nervous and hysterical subjects. As a general rule, tartar emetic should never be given, on account of its sedative and irritating effects, to very young children and to persons enfeebled by age and disease.

5. *Depressants*.—Depressants, sedatives, or nauseants, are justly entitled to a high position in the scale of antiphlogistic agents. As their name implies, they are remedies which, by lowering the action of the heart, lessen the momentum of the circulation, and diminish the flow of blood to the affected tissues. This, however, is not the only good they are capable of doing; by the impression which they make upon the nervous and sanguiferous systems, they are instrumental in re-establishing and improving the secretions, and in thus indirectly controlling the morbid action. There is, in fact, not a single organ which does not feel, to a greater or less extent, their influence, or which is not brought, more or less, under their dominion. The effect of this operation is often witnessed during the exhibition of tartar emetic in nauseating doses, in the relaxed skin, the softened pulse, the moistened tongue, and the pallid countenance, all bearing testimony to the universal impression of the remedy. Judiciously employed, depressants are among the most valuable and efficient antiphlogistic means we possess, and they have the advantage that they may often be used without any preliminary depletion. Their beneficial effects are particularly conspicuous in inflammation of the respiratory organs, the eye, the joints, and the fibrous structures, as well as in certain forms of inflammation of the skin and cellular tissue. In many of these affections, if, indeed, not in all, they have almost entirely superseded the use of the lancet and other evacuates, their controlling influence over the morbid action being generally most striking and satisfactory. Their efficacy is hardly less apparent in many of the diseases of the sub-diaphragmatic viscera; but their exhibition here demands greater care and vigilance, as their emetic effects could not fail to prove prejudicial. Their employment is particularly adapted to the treatment of acute inflammation of young, robust subjects, whose systems require to be rapidly impressed in order to arrest the progress of their diseases. Infants and children, the old, infirm, and decrepit, do not bear their use well, and often sink under their injudicious administration.

The most trustworthy depressants are tartar emetic and ipecacuanha, to which may be added aconite, veratrum viride, and digitalis, the latter of which, however, holds a very subordinate rank. Of the depressing effects of bleeding I have already spoken, and pointed out the circumstances under which they may be most readily produced.

Tartar emetic, as a depressant, may be administered in doses varying from the eighth to the fourth of a grain repeated every two, three, or four hours, according to

their impression, which should be steadily maintained until the object of the administration of the remedy has been fully attained. It will generally be safest to begin with a small quantity, and to increase it gradually if it be found to be borne well by the stomach. Sometimes the first few doses, even if small, produce pretty active emesis; but this, so far from being injurious, will commonly be highly beneficial, by relaxing the system and opening the emunctories. By and by, gastric tolerance will be established, and then the remedy will often be borne in extraordinary quantities, though we never employ it in the enormous doses recommended by Rasori, Thomasoni, and other disciples of the Italian school. In this country, indeed, we seldom give as much at a single dose as half a grain, the average quantity rarely exceeding one-half or one-third of that amount. The Italian practitioners, on the contrary, often gave five, ten, and even fifteen grains at a dose.

When antimony is administered in a proper and persistent manner after the powers of the system have been lowered by general bleeding, its effect is to depress the heart's action still further, to prevent the tension of the vessels, and to favor the passage of the blood at the seat of the disease. A continuance of the remedy increases the watery portions of the blood, and diminishes the quantity of solid matter, especially the amount of fibrin.

The beneficial effects of tartar emetic, as a depressant, may often be greatly enhanced by the addition to each dose of a small quantity of the salts of morphia, just enough to produce a calming and diaphoretic impression. Such a combination is particularly serviceable in nervous, irritable persons, and in subjects who have been debilitated by intemperance and other causes of exhaustion. When the article, given by itself, is productive of vomiting, it should never be used in any other way. In children, too, such a mode of exhibition is, as a general rule, indispensable. Sometimes the article may be advantageously administered along with the neutral mixture.

The dose of *ipecacuanha*, as a depressant, varies from a fourth of a grain to a grain and a half, according to the age of the patient, and may be used alone or in combination with an anodyne, as, indeed, is usually found best. A nauseant effect may be kept up in this manner almost as long as may be desired, but the impression is less pervasive and far inferior, in every respect, to that produced by tartar emetic. On this account, however, the medicine is peculiarly adapted to the treatment of inflammatory affections of children, who, as already stated, seldom bear the operation of antimony well.

Whichever of these two articles be employed, it will be well to withhold all drinks from fifteen minutes to half an hour after the exhibition, as, when this precaution is neglected, they are very liable to cause vomiting. At the end of this time, however, diluents, cool or tepid, may be used with the greatest benefit, from their tendency to promote relaxation and secretion.

Of *digitalis* I have not been led to form a very favorable estimate as a depressant or sedative. I was formerly in the habit of employing it a great deal in various forms and combinations, as well as in various forms and stages of inflammatory disease, and yet it would be difficult for me to recall a solitary case in which I derived any appreciable benefit from it. I have, therefore, of late years altogether abandoned its use.

Aconite is a powerful antiphlogistic. The form in which it is usually exhibited is the saturated alcoholic tincture of the root, prepared according to Fleming's formula, the dose of which is from one to five drops repeated every two, three, or four hours, until it has produced its peculiar depressing effect. The best, because the safest, plan is to begin with a small quantity, and to increase it gradually and cautiously until it brings down the pulse, which, in the course of a few hours, often descends twenty, thirty, forty, and even fifty beats in the minute, the surface at the same time becoming bathed with perspiration. In large doses, it is powerfully sedative and anodyne, but it should never be given in this way, on account of its prostrating influence. It is particularly adapted to neuralgic, gouty, and rheumatic affections, and to the higher grades of traumatic fever; and my practice generally is to combine it with tartar emetic and sulphate of morphia, as this insures a more prompt and beneficial action than when given by itself.

Veratrum viride exerts a powerful influence upon the action of the heart and pulse, very similar to that of aconite, only, if possible, still more certainly. The dose of the saturated alcoholic tincture of the root, the form of the medicine most

generally employed, is from five to eight drops, repeated every two, three, or four hours, until it has sensibly reduced the force and frequency of the pulse, when it is either suspended or given in smaller quantity. As *veratrum viride* is an article of great potency, it is impossible to be too careful in its use. If carried too far, it causes nausea and vomiting, excessive prostration, faintness, vertigo, dimness of sight, and other dangerous symptoms. It is applicable to the same class of cases as aconite, and may be exhibited either by itself or in union with morphia and tartar emetic. The best means for counteracting its depressing effects are opiates and alcoholic stimulants.

6. *Diaphoretics*.—Diaphoretics, in their mode of action, bear the same relation to the skin as cathartics bear to the bowels. They constitute, therefore, a highly important class of remedies in inflammation, from the faculty which they possess of restoring and modifying the cutaneous perspiration, the suppression of which is a frequent source of disease. As the quantity of perspiration daily thrown off by the skin, in the normal state, varies from twenty to thirty ounces, the retention of such an amount of material in the system must necessarily exert a most prejudicial influence upon the suffering organ. The importance of a critical sweat, as it was called by the ancient physicians, in putting a stop to disease, has long been familiar to the practitioner, and the employment of diaphoretics is only an attempt to imitate nature's efforts, in removing a cause of morbid action, or restoring a secretion which has been suppressed in consequence of the changes which that action has induced in the general system. As in the case of purgatives, depletion should always precede the employment of the remedy, so should it in the case of diaphoretics, a relaxed condition of the body always powerfully predisposing to a favorable action of the medicine.

Although the class of diaphoretics is very large, there are only a few articles that are really at all reliable, or that are much employed by the experienced practitioner. These are tartar emetic, *ipecacuanha*, and Dover's powder, aided, if necessary, by tepid drinks, and sponging of the surface with tepid water. The spirit of *Mindererus*, in combination with a small quantity of spirit of nitrous ether, makes a mild diaphoretic, and is often used in low stages of the system. The efficacy of antimony, which deserves the highest rank in this class of remedies, will be greatly increased if it be given in union with morphia, the two articles thus counteracting the bad effects which they might produce if administered singly, at the same time that they subdue the heart's action, relax the skin, relieve pain, and induce sleep. The best form of exhibition is a watery solution, each dose containing from the eighth to the tenth of a grain of antimony, with from one-fourth to one-eighth of a grain of morphia, repeated every two, three, or four hours. *Ipecacuanha* is adapted chiefly to children and old persons, and to the latter stages of the disease, and may be given alone, or, what is preferable, with some of the salts of opium. The ordinary dose of Dover's powder, for an adult, is ten grains, but I seldom use less than fifteen, and frequently as many as twenty, repeated every eight, ten, or twelve hours. The action of these remedies should always be aided by tepid drinks, and, if there be much dryness of the surface, by frequent sponging of the body with tepid water. During very hot weather, and in high states of inflammation, cool ablutions are often more efficient, as well as more grateful, than warm.

When nausea exists along with a very arid condition of the skin, excessive thirst, and inordinate restlessness, the very best diaphoretic is lemon-juice, in tablespoonful doses, saturated with bicarbonate of potassa, the salt being added slowly and gradually until all effervescence ceases. The addition of a little syrup of orange-peel renders the mixture more palatable. When an arterial sedative is required, the object may readily be obtained by combining with each dose a minute quantity of tartar emetic, as the tenth or twelfth of a grain, or a few drops of tincture of aconite.

Bathing is not often employed in the treatment of acute inflammation, on account, chiefly, of the inconvenience and fatigue attending the operation. In the chronic form of the disease, however, it is frequently a remedy of great value, especially in affections of the skin, joints, and abdominal viscera. The water, which may be simple or medicated, is used at various degrees of temperature, the tepid bath ranging from 85 to 92 degrees of Fahrenheit, the warm from 92 to 96, and the hot from 96 to 112. A very excellent and convenient mode of conveying moist and heated air to the patient's body, as he lies in bed, consists in attaching one end of a tin tube, from three to four feet in length, to a teakettle filled with hot water, the other end being

placed under the bedclothes. Copious perspiration usually promptly follows the application, which may be maintained for any desirable period. The foot-bath is occasionally used with advantage, but to derive full benefit from it the patient should be well covered up in bed, his feet hanging in the water placed in a suitable tub upon a chair, the immersion being continued from thirty to sixty minutes. The hip-bath is employed chiefly in affections of the genito-urinary organs.

7. *Diuretics*.—Diuretics are medicines intended to restore and modify the renal secretion, which is invariably more or less changed in all acute inflammatory affections. Their employment is always, as a general principle, preceded by various depletory measures, and they are never given in inflammation of the kidneys and bladder. Their administration is usually accompanied by mucilaginous drinks, but these are not at all necessary to their beneficial effects, ordinary fluids answering quite as well. They may be conveniently arranged under three distinct heads, the first including those articles which, when received into the system, depurate the blood, and increase the quantity of solid matter of the urine, as the nitrate, acetate, and bitartrate of potassa. The second class comprises colchicum, squills, and other vegetable diuretics, which carry off the watery portions of the blood; while the third consists principally of copaiba and cubebs, which not only augment the renal secretion, but exert a peculiar influence upon the mucous membrane of the bladder and urethra, as is evinced in cystitis and gonorrhœa. Of these various articles, the most important, in the treatment of acute inflammation, are nitrate of potassa and colchicum. The former may be exhibited in doses of fifteen to thirty grains every three, four, five, or six hours, in a large quantity of water. Instead of the salt, spirit of nitrous ether is often employed, especially when a gentle and slightly stimulating diuretic is needed. Colchicum is generally given in the form of the vinous tincture of the seed, in doses varying from ten to fifty drops, several times in the day and night. My practice usually is to employ one drachm along with half a grain to a grain of sulphate of morphia every evening at bedtime. In this way the medicine produces a much more decided impression upon the system, as well as upon the renal secretion, increasing its quantity, and freeing it of lithic acid, and probably, also, of other nitrogenized elements. Moreover, it usually acts upon the bowels, bringing away thin watery evacuations, especially when employed by itself; and in large quantities it often vomits. One full dose, administered in this manner at bedtime, is far superior to three or four small ones, which often only fret and irritate the kidneys and bowels, placing them in a condition ill calculated to correct morbid action.

The alkalis, used as diuretics, combine with the acids in the system, and therefore generally pass off as salts. Their value, as remedial agents, consists not only in neutralizing these products, always so injurious when in excess, but in retarding the formation of blood, in dissolving the fibrin, and in diminishing the quantity of albumen.

8. *Anodynes*.—There is no class of remedies which requires a greater amount of nice judgment and correct discrimination, in respect to their selection, mode of combination, and time of administration, than anodynes. The subject, therefore, is one that should be carefully studied by every one desirous of acquiring accurate views of their practical application in the treatment of inflammatory affections. My conviction is that these remedies are not used sufficiently freely, and that they are capable, when properly exhibited, of affording immense benefit, not only in allaying pain and inducing sleep, but frequently also in controlling morbid action, and, consequently, in abridging its course and preventing its ravages.

The same rules, as it respects the premising of depletory measures, are applicable to anodynes as to cathartics. Thus, first, whenever there is plethora, fecal distension, or disorder of the secretions, their correction should, if possible, precede the exhibition of the opiate. Sometimes a full dose of morphia is made to succeed a large bleeding, or an active purgative, the medicine then exercising a decidedly sedative and soothing influence. Administered before the system has been properly relaxed, the medicine rarely fails to increase the vascular action, to lock up the secretions, to produce headache, to prevent sleep, and to augment thirst and restlessness.

Secondly, the medicine should always be exhibited in full doses, as it will thus make a much stronger, as well as a much more soothing, impression than when it is taken in small, and frequently repeated doses. With the precautions pointed out, an adult

will bear, when the symptoms are at all urgent, from two to four grains of opium, or its equivalent of morphia, every twelve, eighteen, or twenty-four hours. The effects of the remedy must be steadily watched, especially if the patient is a child, or if there is any undue cerebral excitement. Should the pulse increase in fullness and vigor under its influence, the skin become more hot and dry, or the vigilance and restlessness augment, repetition is temporarily suspended, until, by further depletion, the system is placed in a more favorable condition for its reception.

Thirdly, the best period for the exhibition of the medicine, when there is no immediate necessity for its use, is towards bedtime, the patient being thus more likely to obtain quiet and refreshing sleep after the removal of light and other external stimulants.

Fourthly, when there is excessive pain along with great dryness of surface, and the depletion has already been carried to a sufficient extent, the anodyne should be combined with a diaphoretic, as ipecacuanha, or, what is better, tartar emetic, or, instead of this, a full dose of Dover's powder is given.

Anodynes are particularly beneficial in inflammation attended with violent pain, which, by its persistence, might rapidly wear out the powers of life. Their value cannot be too highly appreciated in the phlegmasias of the skin and cellular tissue, the joints, the sub-diaphragmatic viscera, the eye, ear, pleura, heart, and respiratory organs. Within the last twenty years enormous doses of opium have been given in peritonitis with the most happy results, and the same mode of treatment might, there is reason to believe, be advantageously extended to inflammation of many of the other parts of the body. The importance of absolute rest to the affected organ is universally conceded, and is daily witnessed in the management of external inflammation. Instinct alone is often sufficient to secure it, but when this fails, the surgeon endeavors to procure it by means of various mechanical appliances. In the internal phlegmasias no such means are applicable, but here the object may readily be attained by opiates, given in full and sustained doses to control the movements of the suffering structures. In gastritis nothing so promptly and effectually quiets the muscular fibres of the stomach as a suitable quantity of morphia; and the same treatment has long been successfully employed in dysentery, or inflammation of the lower bowel. In cystitis the most effectual remedy for allaying the excessive spasm and the incessant desire to urinate, is a full anodyne. In pleuritis and pneumonitis, how is it possible to afford rest to the lungs and respiratory muscles, except by the same means? The more quietly the parts are kept while laboring under disease, the sooner, other things being equal, will the patient recover from its effects, and the less pain will he be compelled to endure from the constant and rude contact of the affected surfaces upon each other. Even in inflammation of the brain and its meninges, after proper depletion has been practised, anodynes are frequently indispensable, not only to allay pain and induce sleep, but to control the morbid action. And how do they do this? Simply, in the first place, by subduing the action of the heart, and thus preventing it from sending to the brain its accustomed quantity of blood; and, secondly, by making a direct impression upon the brain itself, thereby, in some degree, controlling its movements, so injurious both to its own substance and to its coverings, when thus affected. Anodynes, in most of these cases, as well as in many others, literally constitute nature's splint.

The best anodynes are opium and its different preparations, as the salts of morphia, codeia, laudanum, and black drop. These may be given either by the mouth or by the rectum, double the quantity being usually required to produce the same effect in the latter as in the former case. Sometimes the remedy is employed endermically or subcutaneously, in the form of injection. When a person cannot bear opium in any form, a substitute should be sought in lupuline, hyoscyamus, aconite, Indian hemp, and kindred articles; or, in what I have generally found to answer very well, a union of morphia, tartar emetic, and bicarbonate of potassa, neutralized by lemon-juice.

Many persons bear codeia better than any other form of opium, as it relieves pain and tranquillizes the system, without inducing any cerebral disturbance. The ordinary dose is from half a grain to a grain. Battley's sedative, a watery infusion of opium, sometimes agrees better with the system than any other preparation of opium, the average dose for an adult being about twenty drops.

Hypodermic injections of morphia are now much employed, and very justly so, in sleepless and painful conditions of the system, whether the result of inflammation

or of other causes, the relief thus obtained is often almost instantaneous, without any of the unpleasant effects of morphia when administered by the mouth or rectum. The quantity of the salt should not exceed, at first, on an average, one-fourth of a grain, from which it may be gradually increased to one-half, three-fourths, or even an entire grain, according to the exigencies of the case, the effects of the remedy being always carefully watched.

Finally, there is a condition of the system in which a patient is "too weak to sleep," and in which anodynes, as usually exhibited, instead of being beneficial, are decidedly injurious. This species of exhaustion is often witnessed in inflammation consequent upon severe shock and loss of blood, and is generally most readily controlled by chloral and bromide of potassium, tonics, stimulants, and nutrients, taken as freely as the tolerance of the stomach will admit. As soon as the strength has thus been recruited, recourse may be had to opiates, and now with a prospect of marked advantage, especially if they be conjoined with some mild diaphoretic, as Dover's powder, spirit of Mindererus, or morphia and acetate of ammonia.

Bromide of potassium is a most valuable remedy in all low forms of inflammation, attended with loss of sleep, unusual nervous excitement, and irritability of the stomach. It should be given in full doses, as from twenty to thirty grains, every two hours, or even more frequently, until the object is attained, when it may be repeated at longer intervals. In the excitement consequent upon delirium tremens there is no remedy which, according to my experience, produces such prompt and decided relief as bromide of potassium in large and sustained doses.

As a speedy, trustworthy soporific, there is no medicine at all comparable to hydrate of chloral. Its great advantage is that it rapidly induces sleep, without being followed by any of the disagreeable effects of opium and its different preparations. The only objection to its use is its unpleasant taste, but this is generally easily counteracted by giving it in union with syrup of orange-peel. The full dose is thirty grains, repeated every few hours, according to the exigencies of the case. One-third of that quantity often produces a most decidedly hypnotic effect in low states of the system. When the object is to subdue pain, as well as to promote sleep, the chloral may generally be advantageously combined with morphia, from ten to fifteen grains of the former to one-sixth of a grain of the latter constituting a suitable dose in ordinary cases.

9. *Tonics*.—There are few cases of acute inflammation, of any severity, in which tonics do not, sooner or later, prove indispensable elements of treatment. Very frequently, indeed, their exhibition is required at the very outset of the disease. This is especially true of persons whose constitution has been exhausted by severe shock, loss of blood, habitual intemperance, or the depressing effects of malaria, contagion, or blood-poisoning. In all these cases, and others of a similar character, depletory measures are either entirely inadmissible, or applicable only in a very limited degree. The general perturbation, in fact, is often feigned rather than real, and it not unfrequently vanishes in a few hours under the influence of a mild purgative or an anodyne diaphoretic. Active remedies would only expedite the downward tendency by still further exhausting the powers of life. But, even in the most violent inflammatory assaults, there is a period when tonics are indispensable adjuvants in the treatment. The system, enfeebled by the conjoint effects of disease and depletory measures, must be upheld at all hazard. Tonics, stimulants, and nutritious food and drink now come in play, and must be freely administered. The empty blood-vessels and the impoverished tissues must be replenished and improved by all suitable means.

Among the more important tonics are the different preparations of bark, especially quinia, cinchona, and Huxham's tincture, the various forms of iron, as the sulphate and the tincture of the chloride, the bitter infusions, the mineral acids, as the nitric, phosphoric, and sulphuric, alcohol and wine. Much judgment is required in the use of these articles, both as it regards their doses and the time and mode of their administration. They may be given either separately, or in various forms of combination, according to the exigencies of the case, or the object which they are intended to fulfil. When there is flatulence or nausea, some corrigent, as ginger or capsicum, may often be advantageously added to the prescription. Of all these articles, by far the most valuable, as a general rule, are quinine and the tincture of the chloride of iron, with brandy, whiskey, or wine. The dose of the former ranges, on an average,

from two to three grains every three or four hours; of the latter, from fifteen to twenty drops. The efficacy of these two medicines is often greatly enhanced by giving them in union with each other. Of all the tonics and stimulants, however, the best and most trustworthy, unquestionably, is alcohol, which may frequently be taken in enormous quantities in all low states of the system, however induced. The choice of the form may generally, very properly, be left to the taste of the patient. A good plan is to vary the prescription occasionally, as one article becomes disagreeable another taking its place. The effect must of course be carefully watched. Wine is frequently preferred to brandy or whiskey. Port, sherry, and madeira are the most eligible articles of this class. Champagne may be used when there is nausea, flatulence, or indigestion.

Carbonate of ammonia, formerly so much vaunted in all low, asthenic states of the system, is now seldom employed as a stimulant, experience having shown that it possesses hardly any such property, even when taken in very large quantity. It may, however, often be advantageously exhibited, after the violence of the disease has disappeared, for the purpose of promoting the absorption and elimination of inflammatory deposits, during the progress of their fatty degeneration. The dose should be large, as from ten to twenty grains, freely diluted with water, and repeated every three, four, or five hours.

10. *Combination of Remedies.*—There are few acute surgical diseases or severe accidents in which a combination of several of the remedies now described may not be advantageously employed. In nearly every case of the kind the patient will be found to be oppressed with fever, thirst, pain, and restlessness; or, in other words, to labor under incited action of the heart and arteries, attended with diminished, if not suspended, secretion, and all the evils consequent upon such a state of the system. To meet the indications of treatment, under such circumstances, there is no prescription which, according to my experience, is capable of conferring greater benefit than the saline and antimonial mixture, as it is termed, consisting of the following ingredients:—

R. Antimonii et potassæ tart. gr. ijss.
Magnesiæ sulph. ℥ij.
Morphiæ sulph. gr. j½.
Aquæ destil. ℥x.
Syr. zingiber. vel. simplicis ℥ij.
Acid. sulph. aromat. ℥ss.
Tinct. veratr. virid. ℥jss.

M.

Of this combination the proper average dose is half an ounce, repeated every two, three, four, or six hours, according to the circumstances of the case. Should it produce emesis, or distressing nausea, the dose must be diminished. Properly administered, it rarely fails rapidly to subdue vascular excitement, to cause copious perspiration, to allay pain, thirst, and restlessness, to maintain the bowels in a soluble condition, and to induce sleep and general tranquillity. Instead of the veratrum, aconite may be used; but in general I give the former the preference. Colchicum may be added when there is a rheumatic or gouty state of the system, quinine when there is a tendency to periodicity, and copaiba when there is renal or cystic trouble. The quantity of morphia may be increased when there is much pain.

11. *Antiphlogistic Regimen.*—Under this head are comprised the patient's diet, the ventilation of his apartment, and various other attentions required during his confinement. The subject is one which rarely receives the consideration its importance demands.

Few persons, fortunately, have any appetite during the height of an inflammatory attack, and hence the surgeon seldom experiences any difficulty in regard to the regulation of the diet. The stomach, oppressed with nausea, or a sense of uneasiness, either loathes food, or rejects it almost the moment it is swallowed. It is well it should be so; for any ingesta, however mild, taken at this period, would only become a source of further trouble, by increasing the morbid action, perhaps already progressing at a furious rate. When the appetite remains, it must be repressed, steadily and courageously, until all danger of over-excitement from its indulgence has been safely passed. The mildest and least nutritious articles only are admissible

in the earlier stages of the disease, such as panada, gruel, arrowroot, sago, and tapioca. Not even the lightest animal broth is permissible, unless there is decided tendency to prostration, or an irritable state of the system, clearly dependent upon the want of proper nourishment, as occasionally happens in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, or who are habitually huge feeders. The drinks should be cooling, consisting of iced water, gum-water, linseed tea, or barley-water, either simple, or slightly acidulated with lemon-juice, tamarinds, or any of the subacid fruits; care being taken that, while they are used freely, they are employed in such quantity as not to produce gastric and intestinal oppression.

As soon as the violence of the disease has abated, or the vital force begins to flag, a more nourishing diet must be employed; and the articles generally best calculated to meet this contingency are Liebig's beef essence, beef-tea, the different kinds of animal broths, vegetable soups, eggs, broma, pap, and corn starch, along with milk, wine, wine whey, and milk punch, given at suitable intervals, and in sufficient quantity to supply the waste of blood and nervous fluid. The return to solid food should be very gradual, lest it rekindle morbid action. The starving cells must be fed slowly, not rapidly. When gastric irritability exists, along with excessive flatulence, nothing generally affords such prompt and effectual relief as small and repeated quantities of champagne administered in ice. Water ices and ice cream are nearly always admissible in every stage of inflammation.

Concentrated essence of beef, made of four pounds of meat yielding a pint of soup without water, is a popular article of diet with English practitioners, in all low states of the system, and may be taken more or less frequently in quantities of one to two ounces, according to the patient's wishes and the tolerance of the stomach. Hot toddy is often very grateful, especially when the patient is cold or chilly; and its efficacy may occasionally be much increased by the addition of an egg and a little spice.

The promptings of nature should not be disregarded during the progress of recovery; their tendencies are generally wholesome, and they should, therefore, be gratified to at least a reasonable extent, unless there are well-marked contra-indications. Acid drinks and food are particularly apt to be craved, and a moderate use of them is highly beneficial, not only in whetting the appetite, but in promoting digestion, by supplying the exhausted stomach with substances tending to atone for the want of a due amount of gastric juice, so essential to healthy chymification. Improper indulgence is, of course, avoided, and care is also taken that the articles are of such a character as to prevent the occurrence of acidity and flatulence.

Rest of mind and body must be carefully observed. The importance of this is so self-evident that it would be folly to attempt to enforce it by any labored argument. Whatever has a tendency to excite the heart's action must necessarily increase the momentum of the circulation, and, through it, the inflammation. In all severe attacks the patient must keep his bed, from which he must not rise even to answer nature's calls; light and noise are carefully excluded from his apartment, especially in inflammation of the eye, brain, and ear; and no persons should be permitted to be about him, except his immediate attendants. Many a patient is killed by the kindness of his friends and relatives.

A frequent change of posture is indispensable to the comfort and well-being of a sick person, and should be effected with the greatest possible caution, especially when there is great debility. Violent pain, loss of sleep, excessive constitutional irritation, and dreadful bed-sores are sure to follow, in all low states of the system, when this precaution is neglected. When the patient is exhausted from shock or hemorrhage, as after a severe injury or a capital operation, great care must be taken not to raise his head too suddenly, or to let him be propped up with pillows, as he will need all the blood that the enfeebled heart is able to propel to the brain.

The temperature of the patient's room should be regulated, not by his feelings, which are often deceptive, but by the thermometer. On an average, it should not exceed 65°, but in some cases it may range as high as 78°, and in others as low as 60°. The apartment should be frequently ventilated. When it is recollected how soon the air becomes vitiated during sickness, and how necessary a due supply of oxygen is to the proper maintenance of the health, the importance of attention to this subject will not be doubted. Cleanliness of the body and of the bedclothes, is another subject of vital moment in the treatment of inflammation, and one upon which few practitioners bestow sufficient consideration. To medicate the inside of a patient, while the outside is neglected, is one of those singular inconsistencies of

which we see daily proofs in the sick-chamber. I would not insist upon too frequent ablutions and changes of this kind, but they should certainly, in ordinary cases, be effected at least once in the twenty-four hours; care being taken to avoid unnecessary exposure and fatigue during their performance. Even the arrangement of the furniture is worthy of attention, on the principle that an agreeable impression, of whatever kind, is more conducive to comfort and recovery than one of an opposite character.

II. LOCAL TREATMENT.—The local remedies of inflammation consist of rest and elevation of the affected part, the abstraction of blood, cold and warm applications, compression, destructives, and counter-irritation.

1. Rest and Position.—Without rest, steady and persistent, of the affected part, little progress can be made toward the cure of inflammation. The practitioner who neglects attention to this important circumstance, performs only half his duty. The patient, ignorant of its advantages, often continues to exercise the affected organ long after it has become unfitted for the discharge of its functions, much to his present discomfort and ultimate detriment. A simple conjunctivitis, that might be cured in a few hours, is often urged, for the want of a little rest of the eye, into a violent and protracted ophthalmia, perhaps, at length, eventuating in total loss of vision. An inflamed joint is frequently, for the same reason, rendered permanently stiff and useless. Hence, rest is universally considered as one of the most essential elements of the local treatment of inflammation. In general, it is easily procured, simply by the patient's own efforts; but when this is impracticable, it must be insured by appropriate splints, and other means, applied so as not to interfere with the other treatment. In inflammation of some of the internal organs, as the heart, stomach, peritoneum, bowels, and urinary bladder, the object is attained by the liberal use of anodynes, which, by temporarily paralyzing the muscular fibres of the affected structures, effectually prevent peristaltic motion, and thus place them in a better condition for speedy recovery.

But there is a period when rest must not be enforced too rigidly, for, if continued too long, it may be productive of much harm. Its great utility is in the earlier stages of inflammation, when morbid action is gravescent, and for some time after it has reached its culminating point. As soon as recedence has fairly begun, motion, gently and cautiously conducted, is often of great utility.

Not only should the part be kept at rest, but it should also be maintained in an elevated position, the success of the treatment being thereby greatly enhanced. The importance of attention to this point is well exemplified in many familiar diseases. The patient himself is often conscious of it, and, therefore, resorts to it, as it were, instinctively. Who that has ever had an attack of whitlow does not remember the great relief which he experienced from carrying his hand in an elevated position? The influence of position is nowhere more strikingly evinced than in odontalgia. During the day, the patient, while attending to business, is, perhaps, hardly sensible of suffering, but, at night, no sooner does his head touch the pillow than the tooth begins to ache and throb, compelling him to get up and pace his room. In orchitis, the beneficial effects of our remedies are always greatly aided by elevation conjoined with rest of the affected organ. It is quite easy to understand why this should be so. In inflammation, the vessels carry an extraordinary quantity of blood, which is still further increased when the suffering structures are placed in a dependent position, because the flow, not being opposed by gravity, has then free scope, thus crowding the already distended capillaries to the very utmost, and proportionately aggravating the morbid action.

Finally, the inflamed part should also be maintained in as easy a position as possible, mere rest and elevation not sufficing to insure comfort. All restraint must be taken off; all muscular contraction counteracted. Thus, in inflammation of the knee-joint, the limb should recline upon its outer surface, a pillow being placed in the ham, this being the best position for preventing tension. In synovitis of the elbow-joint, the forearm is bent at a right angle with the arm; and in hip-joint disease, the thigh is slightly flexed upon the pelvis, and turned towards the sound one.

2. Local Bleeding.—Blood may be abstracted locally by scarification, puncture, leeching, and cupping, each being more or less serviceable, in its own way, in particular cases and under particular circumstances.

The manner in which topical bleeding affords relief is sufficiently evident in some of these forms of depletion, but not very apparent in others. Thus, in scarifying and puncturing a part, the blood is taken directly from the engorged vessels, which are thus drained of their altered and vitiated contents. If the operation be carried to any considerable extent, as it often may be, especially in the former of these procedures, we may, at the same time, make a powerful impression upon the general system, nearly as rapidly and quite as effectually as when blood is drawn from a vein at the bend of the arm, although, in general, such an effect is neither aimed at nor desired. A similar influence is exerted by leeching and cupping, provided the operation is performed upon the inflamed surface, or in its immediate vicinity. Frequently, however, it is performed at a remote point, and then its mode of action is less intelligible. Thus, in inflammation of the brain, it is difficult to determine how leeches and cups, applied to the nape of the neck, temples, or back of the ear, afford relief to the affected organ. It is certainly not possible, in such a case, to make any direct impression upon the seat of the disease; whatever influence is exerted must be exerted through the general system. This is a self-evident proposition. The vessels of the neck and scalp have no direct communication with the vessels of the brain; hence, in leeching and cupping these parts, we can no more drain the cerebral capillaries than we can drain those of the hand, chest, or any other distant part. It may be assumed, then, that, when topical bleeding is practised by either of the latter methods, its beneficial effects are due, not to any direct drainage of the suffering structures, but indirectly to the depressing influence which it exerts upon the heart and nervous system, and, through them, upon the morbid action, diminishing the momentum of the circulation, and, consequently, the flow of blood in the capillaries at the seat of inflammation.

Topical bleeding, to be effective, should usually, if possible, be preceded by general depletion. When the force of the morbid action has thus been broken, the rest of the malady is often well dealt with by the local abstraction of blood. It is only when the disease is very mild, or when there is no marked constitutional disorder, that this rule should be disregarded. Under such circumstances, the treatment may occasionally be very properly commenced with the application of leeches, cups, or scarification, followed or not, as the exigencies of the particular case may seem to require, by other measures. The manner of taking blood topically will be pointed out in the chapter on Minor Surgery.

3. *Cutting off the Supply of Blood.*—Cutting off the current of the circulation from the inflamed structures by ligating the main artery of a limb, is a procedure which has occasionally been employed with advantage, although it is not likely, from its severity, ever to come into general use. The credit of suggesting it is due to Dr. Henry U. Onderdonk, of New York, who practised it successfully in 1813, in a case of wound of the knee-joint. A similar operation was performed in 1824, by Dr. David L. Rogers, upon a man thirty years of age, with equally favorable results. These surgeons were led to believe, from the results of these examples, that the operation, if performed sufficiently early, would often supersede the necessity of amputation, especially in compound fractures and dislocations, as well as in the more violent forms of spontaneous inflammation. The object is to starve the diseased structures by diminishing the activity of the circulation. In 1866, Professor Henry F. Campbell, of Georgia, recalled the attention of the profession to this mode of treatment, in an article in the *Southern Journal of the Medical Sciences*, in which he adduced a number of cases, chiefly of gunshot injuries of the bones and joints, in which it appeared to have yielded the most gratifying results. In 1867, Mr. C. F. Maunder, of London, successfully tied the femoral artery for the cure of acute inflammation of the leg and thigh, consequent upon a wound of the knee-joint. The chief objection to the proceeding is the grave nature of the operation, which, by cutting off suddenly so great a quantity of blood, might be followed by gangrene of the distal portion of the limb, the very effect which the treatment is designed to prevent. It may readily be supposed that cases might arise which might justify such an undertaking, and yet it is difficult to point them out in a satisfactory manner. How far digital compression, recommended by Professor Vanzetti, of Padua, as a substitute for ligation in such cases, may answer the purpose, remains to be determined. The practice, which is still a novelty in this country, is very favorably spoken of, not only by its originator, but by Neudörfer, Demme, and other military authorities.

4. *Cold and Warm Applications.*—These remedies, which are more particularly adapted to external inflammations, comprise a great number of articles, in the form of water dressings and cataplasms, with the character of which every practitioner should be perfectly familiar. Both classes of remedies may be simple or medicated, according to the tolerance of the part and system, and the nature of the morbid action.

(1.) *Cold water* has been employed in the treatment of inflammation almost from time immemorial; but its beneficial effects were nearly forgotten, until attention was recalled to it by some of the military surgeons of Europe, early in the present century. Its value is now universally acknowledged, and there is no remedy which is so frequently applied both in private and in hospital practice.

It is not difficult to conceive how cold operates in subduing morbid action. Its chief effect is evidently that of a sedative, lowering the temperature of the part, and causing contraction of the vessels, thereby relieving pain, swelling, and tension. It is particularly applicable to inflammation in its incipient and gravescent stages, while there are, as yet, little effusion, and no serious structural lesion. When the action has reached its acme, threatening suppuration, or, what is worse, tending to gangrene, it is usually hurtful both to part and system, and must be promptly discontinued. Besides, it should not be forgotten that cold, when intense or protracted, may of itself cause gangrene. Young and robust persons usually tolerate such applications much better than the aged and feeble; they are also better borne in summer than in winter. As it is impossible always to predetermine their effects, their action should be carefully watched, in order that, if they become a source of annoyance, they may either be entirely dispensed with, or employed in a modified form.

The water may be rendered anodyne, astringent, or antiseptic, according to circumstances, by the addition of opium, acetate of lead, or some of the chlorides. The best way to use it is to cover the affected part with a piece of old porous linen, and to direct upon it a constant flow of water from a basin with a stopcock, slung to the top of the bedstead, the limb lying on an oil-cloth trough, from which the fluid is conducted into another vessel standing near the bed. Or the part may be covered with a wide, thin piece of sponge, spongio-piline, or common linen, over which is placed a bladder partially filled with pounded ice. Or the water may be conveyed from the basin by means of a candle wick to a layer of lint upon the inflamed surface, the wick acting on the principle of a syphon. Finally, when ice cannot be obtained, the water may be rendered cold by means of alcohol, in the proportion of one to six parts of the fluid; by pyroligneous acid and alcohol; or, by hydrochlorate of ammonia and nitrate of potassa. In whatever manner the fluid be employed, the surface to which it is applied should be constantly exposed to the air, to favor evaporation.

Dry cold is not often used in the treatment of inflammation, although there are cases where it is preferable to cold combined with moisture, as when there is high morbid action in a part greatly debilitated, and rapidly tending to gangrene. The best mode of applying it is in the form of pounded ice, confined in a thin vulcanized India-rubber bag, carefully spread over the affected surface. If a bladder be used, the part should be protected with a thin piece of flannel, otherwise the ice may produce too depressing an influence. The application of pounded ice is particularly valuable in the treatment of acute inflammation of the joints, the result of gunshot and other injuries.

(2.) The use of *warm water* is also of great antiquity, having been employed by Hippocrates and other practitioners in gangrene and various cutaneous affections. It has, however, only been within the last twenty-five years that it has assumed anything like the rank to which its importance as an antiphlogistic remedy entitles it. I generally give a decided preference to warm water over cold, the impression made by it upon the part and system being usually more agreeable and soothing, while there is much less danger of metastasis, or of a sudden transfer of disease from the external to the internal parts of the body. It is particularly adapted to nervous, irritable individuals, who are easily chilled by cold applications, and to cases in which the inflammation has already made considerable progress, where there is much tension and swelling, or where suppuration is impending, or has already taken place. A good rule, both in regard to warm and cold applications, is to consult the feelings of the patient, using one or the other according to the tolerance of the part and system, or simply so long as they seem to be beneficial. When a change becomes requisite, care must be taken that it is not made too suddenly, or too rapidly, lest it produce harm. Thus, hot applications should be succeeded first by warm, then by tepid,

afterwards by cool, and finally, if necessary, by cold, the transition being gradual and wary, not great and sudden, so as to shock the part and system, and thus cause undue reaction.

In the employment of cold water, the part is exposed; in the use of warm, it is covered. The former does good by constringing the inflamed tissues, and opposing effusion; the latter, by relaxing the tissues, and favoring effusion.

(3.) *Fomentations*, which may be considered as a species of local bathing, are often very beneficial in inflammation of the joints and some of the internal viscera, from their tendency to relieve pain, tension, and spasm. In cystitis, gastritis, enteritis, and peritonitis, as well as in wounds and other injuries of the pelvic and abdominal organs, their employment can rarely be entirely dispensed with. The most simple fomentation consists of a large, thick flannel cloth, wrung out of hot water, or water near the boiling point, by means of two sticks turned in opposite directions, and applied lightly to the part as hot as it can be borne. If a soothing, narcotic, or sedative influence is required, chamomile flowers, poppies, hops, or, what is much better, laudanum, or laudanum and alcohol, will be found to form valuable additions. In whatever manner they are used, they should be frequently renewed, care also being taken that there are two cloths, so that, while one is taken off, the other may immediately be applied, all danger of shock and reaction from exposure to the air being thus avoided.

(4.) *Stuping* is a variety of fomentation, particularly serviceable in affections of the eye, nose, ear, mouth, and throat. It is conducted with a piece of flannel, rolled into a ball, which the patient holds in a small pitcher, at such a distance from the affected surface that the vapor may ascend to it, the cloth being wet as often as it becomes cool. The remedy may be medicated, if desired, with laudanum, camphor, belladonna, hemlock, or any other article, anodyne, astringent, or sorbefacient.

When it is desirable to apply steam more directly, a funnel may be inverted over the hot fluid, and the tube held towards the affected surface at a suitable distance. Steam may be conveyed to any part of the patient's body, under the bedclothes, by means of a large gutta-percha tube, attached to a small tin boiler, placed upon a table, and heated by a spirit lamp.

(5.) *Poultices*, technically called cataplasms, are an important class of remedies intended for external application in inflammation, wounds, ulcers, abscesses, and other affections. They are modifications of fomentations, and are made of various substances, either simple or medicated, according to the object they are intended to fulfil. They should be of such consistence as to accommodate themselves accurately to the surface to which they are applied, without being so tenacious as to adhere firmly to the skin, or so thin as to spread over the neighboring parts. They should never be heavy nor bulky, and they should be renewed as often as they become dry and cold; otherwise they lose their good effects and are converted into irritants. In general, it is sufficient to change them thrice a day; but in warm weather, or when there is much discharge, it may be necessary to reapply them every four, five, or six hours. Their temperature should be about the same as that of the body, that is, from 85 to 92 degrees of Fahrenheit, and they should be placed directly upon the affected surface in a uniform layer from three to four lines in thickness, a piece of bobbinet, gauze, or thin netting being interposed to prevent adhesion and facilitate removal. For retaining the heat and moisture of a poultice the most suitable application is a piece of oiled silk or oiled paper.

The action of a poultice is usually limited to the skin, or to the skin and to the parts to which it is immediately applied; it is only when it is composed of very strong materials that its influence is more deeply felt. In using medicated cataplasms, it is necessary, especially when there is ulceration or abrasion of the skin, to be aware that the active ingredient may be absorbed, and thus produce the same effects as when introduced directly into the stomach. Poultices differ very much in their mode of action; thus, some are altogether emollient, that is, they soften and relax the parts to which they are applied, at the same time that they promote exhalation and absorption; some are anodyne; some astringent; some antiseptic; some stimulant. The articles most commonly employed are bread, arrowroot, elm bark, and linseed meal.

The *bread poultice* is made by pouring boiling water upon the crumbs of stale wheat bread, and stirring the mixture in a basin with the back of a spoon until it is of a thick, mush-like consistence. It is then spread upon a piece of folded cloth large enough to cover not only the affected surface, but also a portion of healthy

skin. Milk may be used as a substitute for the water, but a poultice, thus prepared, must be more frequently changed, as it soon becomes sour and offensive, and possesses, moreover, no special advantages.

The *arrowroot* poultice is prepared in the same manner as when that article is used for food, only that it is rendered more consistent; the powder being mixed at first with cold and then with a sufficient quantity of boiling water to convert it into a thick, gelatinous paste. Such a poultice is admirably adapted for irritable sores, and deserves to be more frequently employed than it is.

The *slippery-elm* poultice is prepared from the powdered bark of the slippery-elm, moistened with hot water. It is very light and demulcent, and, therefore, well adapted for burns, excoriations, and irritable sores.

The *linseed* poultice, the best and most convenient of all, from its emollient properties, is made of ground linseed mixed with boiling water, and stirred until it is converted into a thick, cohesive mass, the vessel in which it is prepared being always well scalded previously. This poultice is always very easily made, retains its heat for a long time, and has a sufficiency of oil to keep it soft and unadherent.

Excellent emollient poultices may be prepared from apples, okra, carrots, turnips, or, indeed, of any of the more tender culinary roots, by boiling them, after having removed the skin, and mashing them into a soft pulp. They possess, however, no peculiar virtues, and are therefore seldom used.

A poultice may be variously medicated. Thus it may be rendered astringent by the admixture of acetate of lead, Goulard's extract, alum, or a decoction of oak bark; anodyne, by laudanum, opium, morphia, poppy-heads, or hemlock; stimulating, by chloride of sodium, vinegar, or port wine; absorbent, by iodine and other articles; disinfectant and deodorant, by Labarraque's solution, or permanganate of potassa.

The *fermenting* poultice, employed in foul, fetid, and painful ulcers, in hospital gangrene, and in mortification, used to be prepared by incorporating a pound of wheat flour with half that quantity of yeast, and exposing the mixture to a gentle heat until it swells. A better plan is, after the poultice is spread out, to pour the yeast upon its surface. The port wine poultice, which belongs to the same class as the fermenting, is made in a similar manner, except that it is not boiled.

The *charcoal* poultice, also a good antiseptic agent, though now rarely used, is prepared from recently burned charcoal, reduced to a very fine powder, and mixed with bread, oatmeal, or ground flaxseed. The objection to this poultice is its liability to discolor the affected parts, so as to prevent us from observing their true condition. This may, however, be obviated, in great measure, by the interposition of very thin muslin.

A cataplasm may be rendered refrigerant by means of a freezing mixture, or a bladder partially filled with pounded ice and spread over its surface. Such an application, however, for reasons already stated, requires great care.

Poultices, even when quite mild, sometimes act as irritants, causing excoriation and tenderness, purulent vesicles, and even minute cutaneous abscesses. Such occurrences are most common in anemic systems and in persons of peculiar delicacy of skin.

5. *Hydrochlorate of Ammonia, Acetate of Lead, and Goulard's Extract.*—The efficacy of water-dressings, and of cataplasms, is generally very materially increased by the addition of hydrochlorate of ammonia, sugar of lead, or Goulard's extract, either alone or in union with opium. That water alone is a most valuable antiphlogistic agent has been abundantly proved both in civil and military practice, but long experience, founded upon careful clinical observation, has satisfied me that it is far inferior to water medicated with these remedies, all of which possess more or less astringent and sedative, as well as sorbefacient, virtues, and are therefore well adapted to meet the indications that are presented in the treatment of inflammation, whether traumatic or idiopathic, slight or extensive, superficial or deep, recent or advanced. It would be difficult to say which of these agents deserves the preference. They may all be used warm or cold, and in various degrees of strength, according to the desired effect. Hydrochlorate of ammonia is especially adapted to those cases of inflammation in which there is extensive effusion of fibrin, or fibrin and blood, and its efficacy is generally materially increased by the addition of a small quantity of vinegar. A solution of the strength of one ounce to half a gallon of water is quite sufficient for ordinary purposes. The only objection to it is its

liability to cause slight pustulation, especially in persons of a very delicate skin; when this arises, its use must of course be temporarily suspended. Acetate of lead may be used in similar proportions. Goulard's extract is a most valuable remedy on account of its astringent and sedative properties. The average quantity to a pint of water is about two drachms. When the morbid action is attended with severe pain, opium, laudanum, or morphia will be a most useful addition, but these articles must not be employed without great care when there is an abraded surface or an open sore, lest the medicine entering the system too freely should produce a poisonous effect. When opium is used in substance, it should be well powdered, and dissolved in hot water to extract its active principles.

The best medium for applying these solutions is a double layer of old, soft flannel, of suitable size and shape, well wrung out, and kept constantly wet by pressing the fluid upon it with a sponge; reimmersion, always troublesome, if not painful, being thus obviated. Substitution is of course effected whenever the cloth becomes soiled and offensive by the discharges. When the application is used warm, a covering of oiled paper or oiled silk is employed to confine the heat and moisture, otherwise the parts are exposed to the air, and the cold may even be increased by means of ice applied in a thin gum-elastic bag.

6. *Nitrate of Silver*.—There is no article which enjoys a higher reputation, as a local antiphlogistic agent, than nitrate of silver; certainly none that is more frequently employed. Without understanding its precise mode of action, experience has taught us its great value in the treatment of a large number of inflammatory affections, some of which it would be exceedingly difficult to cure without it, while nearly all are more or less benefited by it. Ever since its introduction, in 1826, into practice by Mr. Higginbottom, of England, as a topical antiphlogistic, it has been employed in almost every form of external inflammation, both in a solid and a fluid state. Its beneficial effects in diseases of the eye, throat, and genito-urinary organs have long been acknowledged by practitioners. In cutaneous affections, too, it enjoys a high and well-deserved reputation. In erysipelas it is perhaps more frequently used than any other single remedy, iodine alone excepted. Its value in the treatment of this disease, so common in this and other countries, is fully established, both in a prophylactic and curative point of view. In inflammation of the tonsils and fauces, whether the result of ordinary causes, of a strumous diathesis, or a syphilitic taint of the system, no article is so generally employed, or enjoys so great a reputation, as nitrate of silver. In gonorrhœa and gleet, in stricture and morbid sensibility of the urethra, in spermatorrhœa, in vaginitis, and metritis, nitrate of silver has become an indispensable means of cure. Indeed, it would be difficult to find an accessible disease, attended with preternatural vascularity and disordered structure, in which its application would not be productive of benefit.

Nitrate of silver may be used as a vesicant, as when it is applied to the skin, or simply as an alterant, or modifier of diseased action; for, as already stated, nothing definite is known of its mode of operation. When employed for blistering purposes, the solid form is usually preferred, the stick being passed lightly but efficiently over the surface, previously a little moistened with soft water, until there is evidence of slight coagulation of the albuminoid matter of the epidermis. A cloth, pressed out of warm water, is then applied, when vesication will soon follow. The same result may easily be produced by a saturated solution of nitrate of silver; but, as the remedy is less manageable, it is not often employed with that view. Unless applied in a very concentrated form, and for an unusual length of time, nitrate of silver never acts as an escharotic, or as a destroyer of the tissues.

Solid nitrate of silver is often used with great advantage in ulceration of the mouth and throat, cornea, skin, vagina, and uterus, the application being usually made very lightly, and repeated at suitable intervals. Employed too frequently or too abundantly, it often does immense harm, not only occasioning severe pain, but sometimes seriously aggravating the morbid action. These effects may be produced equally by a strong solution as by the solid stick. A strong collyrium of nitrate of silver has destroyed many an eye, or urged on an inflammation, perhaps on the very verge of resolution, to a most distressing extent. Urethritis is often aggravated, and greatly protracted, by a strong injection of this description. Much judgment, then, it will be perceived, is requisite in the local use of this remedy, not only as it respects its strength, but also the mode and time of its application. Carefully adapted to the

exigencies of each particular case, it exerts a powerful antiphlogistic impression upon the diseased structures, diminishing vascular action, relieving pain, and destroying morbid sensibility, often so conspicuous in inflammation of the eye and throat, and which nothing else can so well control.

7. *Iodine*.—Iodine, first introduced to the notice of the profession as an antiphlogistic agent by Mr. Davis, of England, is, like nitrate of silver, a most useful topical remedy. It is generally employed in the form of the officinal tincture, either pure or diluted with alcohol. Its great value seems to consist in its alterant and sorbefacient properties, changing the action of the capillary vessels, and promoting the removal of effused fluids. That this is the case is sufficiently apparent from what takes place in erysipelas of the skin, where the effects of the remedy may always be easily watched. Within a few hours after the application has been made the swelling is usually so much diminished as to cause a marked corrugation of the surface, attended with a diminution of pain and hardness; circumstances plainly denotive of lessened vascular activity, and progressive absorption. Similar effects are witnessed when the application is made to an œdematous uvula, scrotum, or eyelid, there being not only no further effusion afterwards, but a removal of what was previously deposited. From these facts, it may be inferred that iodine, locally employed, is not, as has sometimes been asserted, merely a sorbefacient, but also an alterant, or modifier of secretory action.

Although exceedingly valuable as an antiphlogistic, it is questionable whether iodine has received the attention it really deserves, or whether we are sufficiently acquainted with the class of cases to which it is more particularly applicable. Its reputation in erysipelas is fully established, and I have certainly myself found no article at all comparable to it in that affection as an endermic remedy. It is also of great service in boils, carbuncle, whitlow, corns, bunions, and inflamed, irritable ulcers of the extremities. Its beneficial effects are hardly less conspicuous in active œdema of the uvula and tonsils, legs, scrotum, prepuce, and pudendum, a single application often sufficing to produce the most marked change in the condition of the part. As a collyrium and an injection, the value of iodine has not been sufficiently tested to enable us to form any definite opinion, but the trials that have been made with it, in this respect, are encouraging, and deserving of repetition.

For external use, the tincture of iodine should generally be diluted with an equal quantity of alcohol, the mixture being brushed on with a camel-hair pencil until the skin is of a deep yellowish color. The application may be repeated every eight, twelve, or twenty-four hours, according to the exigencies of the case. If the remedy be used stronger than this, it will be very apt to produce severe pain and to excite capillary action; two circumstances concerning which it is impossible to exercise too much caution. When intended for the tonsils, uvula, and other delicate parts, the dilution should, for the reason just mentioned, be still greater.

8. *Compression*.—Compression, as an antiphlogistic agent, is too much neglected, nor is it always judiciously used. That it is capable of doing an immense deal of good, when employed with proper care, and under suitable circumstances, my experience fully justifies me in asserting. Why it is so rarely used, it is difficult to determine, unless it is that practitioners do not possess the requisite skill in its application and mode of management.

Although more particularly applicable to the latter stages of inflammation, compression is not without its value in the incipient and gravescent forms of the disease. Affording support to the affected structures, it is well adapted, when early employed, to give tone to the distended capillaries, enabling them to urge on their sluggish contents, and, consequently, to prevent their effusion into the surrounding cellular tissue. Immense good is often done in this way, as every one knows who has ever treated erysipelas, wounds, fractures, and dislocations, by compression. If two cases of any one of these affections, of precisely the same character, could be treated, one with, and the other without the bandage, simply by the ordinary topical remedies, the difference would be found to be most striking. The compressed limb would be comparatively free both from pain and swelling, whereas the other would be highly sensitive and greatly enlarged, from inflammatory deposits. We see, in such circumstances, how, in the one limb, action is controlled, and how, in the other, it pursues its wayward course. But this is not the only benefit which systematic compression

is capable of affording. When judiciously employed, it controls muscular contraction, and thus prevents spasm, both of which are frequently so annoying in fractures, dislocations, amputations, and various affections of the joints. Another effect, by no means the least striking and important, is the sorbefacient influence which it exerts, rousing the absorbent vessels, and compelling them to remove the fluids that were deposited prior to the employment of the remedy. It is for this reason that compression may be so advantageously used in the latter stages of most of the external inflammations, attended with effusion of serum and fibrin, there being no means known to the surgeon so well calculated to effect this important object, and to assist in restoring the functions of the suffering parts. The treatment of orchitis by compression affords a beautiful and satisfactory illustration of the mode of action of the remedy under such circumstances. When this disease has been shorn of its violence by depletion, the swelling and induration, consequent upon the morbid action, often promptly disappear under the influence of systematic compression; generally, indeed, in one-fifth of the time they do under the use of mercury and ordinary sorbefacients. The absorption is frequently so rapid as to render it necessary to change the dressings twice in the twenty-four hours. Similar effects are sometimes observed in inflamed and enlarged joints.

The means of compression are the common bandage and adhesive plaster, applied in such a manner as to make gentle and equable pressure over the whole of the affected structures. When the part admits of it, the bandage deserves the preference, as it is more easily managed, and equally efficient; but there are certain organs, as the testicle and mamma, where adhesive strips alone can be used. When an additional sorbefacient effect is desired, strips of ammoniac and mercurial plaster may be substituted for the ordinary plaster.

9. *Necrotics*.—Necrotics are remedies designed, as their name denotes, to destroy the germs of certain diseases, as that of chancre, hydrophobia, and malignant pustule, and to neutralize certain poisons, as that of the snake and of the dead subject. Their action is either curative or prophylactic; most generally the latter.

The most speedy and effectual remedy for an incipient chancre is excision, or the destruction of the affected tissues with some escharotic substance, as nitric acid, bichloride of mercury, or acid nitrate of mercury. This plan is always proper so long as the poison is limited to its original seat, inasmuch as it not only at once removes the local disease, but protects the system effectually from contamination, the little sore left by the knife or escharotic generally healing in a few days. The structures inoculated by the poison of hydrophobia and malignant pustule should be treated in a similar manner. When the knife is not admissible, on account of the timidity of the patient, the best remedy, according to my observation, is acid nitrate of mercury, in the form of the officinal solution, applied by means of a soft piece of wood, as a common match, or the point of a probe, inserted, if possible, into the part, and held there until the tainted tissues are completely devitalized. The same remedy, either pure, or properly diluted, is admirably adapted to the treatment of phagedenic ulcers and spreading gangrene, by whatever cause induced. It should not, however, be used without due precaution, as it is an agent of great power, and may extend its destructive influence far beyond the diseased limits. The ordinary nitric acid is less manageable than the acid nitrate of mercury, from its liability to diffuse itself over the adjacent parts, and is now seldom used as an escharotic. Bichloride of mercury, dissolved in alcohol, in the proportion of two scruples to the ounce, is a most efficient caustic, producing a thin, soft, grayish eschar, which separates in a few days. It is used chiefly in venereal buboes, and acts most promptly when its application is preceded by a blister. A powerful escharotic effect may be produced by a combination of three parts of bichloride of mercury with one of opium, made into a thick paste with concentrated sulphuric acid. The only objection to these preparations is the excessive pain they occasion.

Similar means may be employed for neutralizing the poison of the rattlesnake and other venomous reptiles, and for destroying the virus of wounds received in the dissection of dead bodies. In the former case, free excision is practised, followed by the use of the hot iron, or some escharotic substance; in the latter, the part is held for a considerable time under a stream of cold water, then well sucked, and next thoroughly cauterized with acid nitrate of mercury.

10. *Counter-Irritants*.—Counter-irritants are remedies which, when applied to the surface of the body, excite a new disease, or a new action, in a part more or less remote from the one originally affected. They are never, or at least very seldom, used until after pretty thorough depletion has been practised, by which the inflammation has been relieved of its violence, as their effects are then always more prompt and decisive. The new disease is generally established close to the original one, but occasionally at some distance from it. Thus, in inflammation of the hip-joint, the counter-irritant is applied as near as possible over the acetabulum and head of the thigh-bone, the immediate seat of the morbid action, and so with the other articulations. In disease of the neck of the bladder and prostate gland, it is applied to the perineum; of the pleura and lungs, over the nearest point of the chest. In inflammation of the eye, on the contrary, the irritation is established on the nape of the neck, behind the ear, or on the arm, not in the immediate vicinity of the suffering organ. Great judgment is often required to determine the precise point where, as well as the precise time when, the new action ought to be instituted. If it be too near the original affection, it may run, as it were, into it, and thus aggravate instead of mitigating the mischief; if, on the other hand, it be too remote, it may entirely fail of the object for which it was employed. Counter-irritation, as already stated, is never resorted to until the system has been relieved of plethora, and the morbid action weakened by other remedies. Used in the height of the morbid action, it can scarcely fail to be productive of local and constitutional disturbance, calculated to exercise a prejudicial influence upon the progress and termination of the case.

Although the class of counter-irritants comprises a large number of articles of a very diversified character, they may with great propriety be arranged under two heads, according to their mode of action, as vesicants, and suppurants.

(1.) *Vesicants* are remedies which, when applied to the skin, elevate the epidermis in the form of blisters filled with serum. They are of great value in the treatment of inflammation, both acute and chronic, and are applicable to a great variety of circumstances, with which the practitioner should be fully acquainted. The articles commonly used for this purpose are cantharides, either in powder or in the form of collodion-liquid, ammonia, and hot fluids. In acute disease these means, especially the first, are always preceded by active depletory measures, since it is well known that, if they are employed before the system has been properly reduced, they are liable to do mischief by increasing the local and general excitement. In chronic inflammation, however, they may often be advantageously used at the very commencement of the treatment. The vesicating agent is generally placed as near the affected part as possible; sometimes, indeed, directly over it.

Blisters, properly so called, are prepared with the common fly ointment of the shops, and vary in shape and size according to the object they are intended to fulfil, or the region to which they are applied. The part, if covered with hair, is previously shaved, and the plaster is confined with a compress and roller, or, what is better, with a few adhesive strips. To prevent strangury, an object of great importance, particularly in nervous persons and young children, the surface of the blister should always be sprinkled with a few grains of morphia and camphor. The same end may be obtained, though less certainly, by the interposition of a piece of tissue paper, steeped in spirit of camphor. In addition to these precautions, the patient should be requested to make free use of cooling drinks, either alone or in union with a little spirit of nitrous ether. There is no particular advantage in mucilaginous fluids, as flaxseed tea and gum arabic water, so generally prescribed during the application of a blister, as they do not exert any specific influence upon the renal secretion or the mucous membrane of the urinary passages. If strangury should occur, prompt relief may usually be afforded by a laudanum enema, and hot fomentations to the genitals and hypogastric region, aided, if necessary, by a full dose of morphia by the mouth.

A blister should, on an average, remain upon the part from six to eight hours, unless the skin is very delicate and sensitive, when a shorter period will suffice. In children, the desired effect is usually produced in from two to four hours, and it is necessary in them to be very careful, otherwise violent inflammation and even gangrene may be the result. I have seen horrible suffering, and, in two instances, death, follow the application of a small blister in children. In the very aged and infirm, similar accidents occasionally happen. Parts affected with paralysis often suffer severely from the protracted use of blisters. The plaster need not, in general,

be kept on until there is thorough vesication; it is sufficient if the skin is quite red, or if there be here and there a little vesicle, the process being speedily completed by the warm-water dressing, or an emollient poultice, which are always the most suitable applications after the fly has been taken off. It is of great consequence to remove every bit of the salve, and also not to break the epidermis, but simply to puncture it with a large needle or small bistoury, to admit of the necessary drainage, it being a matter of great moment to exclude the air from the raw surface beneath. The dressings already mentioned may be continued until new skin has formed. Should the surface, however, become red, inflamed, and irritable, bleeding upon the slightest touch, and rendering the patient feverish and restless, recourse must be had to the starch, arrowroot, or slippery-elm poultice, or, what is more soothing than anything else, common white lead paint, put on in a thick layer, covered with cotton, the whole being supported by a roller. Pencilling the part with a weak solution of nitrate of silver has sometimes a good effect, as has also the dilute ointment of the oxide of zinc, especially when the surface is studded with large irritable granulations.

Cantharidal collodion is a more elegant preparation than the common fly plaster, and may therefore advantageously take its place, although its effects are neither so deep nor so permanent. It is best applied by means of a camel-hair brush, the surface to be vesicated being thoroughly coated with it, and the evaporation of the ether restrained by a piece of moist patent lint covered with oiled silk. Unless this precaution be used, the article will require nearly as long a time to produce its specific influence as an ordinary blister. The principal advantages of cantharidal collodion are, that it can be more evenly applied to the skin, that it does not shift its position, that it is more rapid in its action, and that it is less liable to produce strangury, especially if it contain, as it generally should, an addition of morphia.

Cantharidine blistering tissue is another elegant preparation for vesicating purposes; easily applied and removed, producing its effects promptly without strangury, and leaving no sores.

Ammonia is used only when the effect is desired to be strong and immediate, as, for example, in croup, where the inflammation, if not promptly checked, may speedily destroy life. Equal parts of lard and powdered hartshorn produce small vesicles in five or six minutes; and similar effects follow the application of Granville's lotion or liquid ammonia. Boiling water, the concentrated mineral acids, and the heated iron, cause rapid vesication. All these applications, however, are very painful, and they can never take the place of cantharides. Perhaps the least exceptionable article of this class of vesicants is nitrate of silver, which often blisters the skin in a few minutes, especially when it is rather delicate, and has been previously well cleansed. The remedy is particularly well adapted to infants and children, as it is never followed by sloughing and other ill effects.

(2.) *Suppurants* are the most powerful of all counter-irritants. They are much more permanent in their character than vesicants, and are, therefore, more serviceable in eradicating chronic disease. As their name implies, the discharge which they produce is of a purulent nature, and hence they are sometimes described under the name of pyogenic counter-irritants. The class comprises permanent blisters, setons, and issues, which will receive particular attention in the chapter on Minor Surgery.

SECT. III.—CHRONIC INFLAMMATION.

Chronic inflammation is distinguished from acute by a variety of circumstances, which it is of the greatest importance to be able thoroughly to appreciate and understand. Its study, in fact, is of paramount consequence, and it is not placing too high an estimate upon its value when it is asserted that there is much greater merit in being able to diagnosticate a chronic disease than to determine the nature and seat of an acute one. When a lesion declares itself, openly and boldly, by a well-marked train of symptoms, the practitioner must indeed be ignorant, if not positively stupid, if he cannot discriminate with tolerable accuracy between it and other affections which may simulate, or bear some resemblance to it; but it is very different when the malady is of an obscure, chronic character, lurking in the system, no one, perhaps, knowing where, even after the closest and most patient scrutiny. It is under such circumstances that the intelligent pathologist and observant practitioner often appears to the greatest advantage, by turning his knowledge to the best account for his patient.

It does not comport with the design or scope of this work to enter into any of the more minute details of this subject; a large volume might be written upon it, and even then it would not be exhausted. A mere sketch of its more prominent features is all that I shall attempt.

Chronic inflammation is of great frequency, and is liable to appear in all organs and tissues of the body; it is generally a consequence or sequel of the acute form, but cases occasionally arise in which it would seem to be a primary affection. Strictly speaking, such an occurrence is of course impossible; all that is meant when the word is used in this sense, is that the disease which it serves to designate is of so stealthy and insidious a character as to escape, at least for a considerable time, the attention both of the patient and his physician; the person is unwell, perhaps occasionally a little feverish, or the subject of headache, want of appetite, or a sallow complexion and constipated bowels; or, it may be, he has a cough, and a pain in his side; or a joint becomes sore and stiff; and still he is able to go about, and attend to business, although he is soon fatigued, and rendered uncomfortable by it. Thus a week, a fortnight, or a month may be passed, when, a careful examination being instituted, the discovery is made that there is grave disease in some important organ, and that it has perhaps already gone so far as to render recovery absolutely impossible, however skilfully the case may now be treated. The disease has been latent, or nearly so; it has failed to make itself known by any distinctive train of phenomena, and both patient and practitioner have been lulled into fatal security. The morbid action has been lying all this time in ambush, and is now, in the true sense of the term, chronic. Such cases are by no means infrequent, and they should serve to admonish us never to neglect any symptoms, however trivial, in our clinical investigations. A pain, a soreness, a cough, a halt in the gait, may, if properly interpreted, afford useful information in regard to the diagnosis of chronic disease, and should teach us the value and importance of patience and caution in the examination of the sick. The slightest neglect may be fatal; a little spark may kindle a devouring flame.

Chronic inflammation, however provoked, is generally tardy and sluggish in its movements, creating little constitutional disturbance, but not, on this account, the less surely and effectually undermining the part and system. In the acute variety, the action is rapid, bold, daring; suffering is severe; and constitutional response loud and unmistakable. In chronic inflammation, on the other hand, the symptoms are, as already stated, often obscure, if not absolutely masked, and the embers of disease never break out into open flame. The disease may continue for weeks and months; now stationary, smothered, or apparently receding; now advancing, and seemingly almost ready to assume the acute type.

The origin of chronic inflammation is often, if not generally, intimately connected with disorder of the digestive apparatus; seemingly, at all events, the first link in the chain of morbid action is frequently referable to the state of the stomach and bowels, especially to the effects of dyspepsia or constipation. Idiopathic inflammation of the eye and other organs often owes its origin to gastro-intestinal irritation. At other times the disease is awakened by derangement of the menses, defective action of the kidneys, suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, or disorder of the biliary secretion. Anxiety of mind, grief, anger, fatigue, intemperance in eating and drinking, and inordinate sexual indulgence, are all so many predisposing and exciting causes of chronic inflammation.

The effects of this form of disease are various; if not closely watched and soon checked, it may prove fatal by the induction of serious structural changes, which neither nature nor art may be able to repair. The most common and important of these changes are suppuration, ulceration, softening, adhesion, contraction, induration, and enlargement, according to the intensity of the morbid action, the texture and situation of the affected organ, and the condition of the general system. The formation of pus and molecular disintegration, whether by softening or ulceration, are exceedingly common attendants upon this variety of inflammation, and often proceed to a most destructive extent. Adhesion is most liable to occur in the serous tissues; contraction, in the bloodvessels and excretory tubes. Induration and enlargement usually coexist, although occasionally they occur independently of each other. Examples of these two changes are constantly met with in surgical practice, especially in the lymphatic glands of the neck, axilla, and groin, in chronic disease in and around the joints, in various affections of the skin, cellular tissue, and bones,

and in inflammatory hypertrophy of the tonsils, testicle, mamma, and prostate gland. When existing in a high degree, they lead to serious functional embarrassment of the affected parts, growing out of alterations of structure, which the best directed efforts of the surgeon often fail to relieve.

Gangrene, as an effect of chronic inflammation, is rare; nevertheless, it is occasionally met with, as is witnessed, for instance, in the mortification of the toes and feet, so graphically described by Pott, and dependent upon ossification, inflammation, or embolism of the arteries. In most cases, when the disease passes into gangrene, it first assumes the acute type, which renders the transition much easier, and, in some degree, a necessary preliminary.

The symptoms of chronic inflammation are generally much less prominent than those of the acute variety; the pain is less, and usually also more dull or obtuse; the discoloration is dusky, livid, or purple; the swelling, often considerable, is characterized by unusual hardness, or by hardness and œdema; and the heat is nearly always less conspicuous than in acute inflammation. Functional disturbance is variable, being extensive at one time, and slight at another. Symptomatic fever may be entirely wanting, and it is this circumstance which so frequently causes this variety of inflammation to be overlooked, especially when it is of idiopathic origin. In time, the fever may assume a hectic type, or it may be of this character almost from the commencement. When the disease is extensive, or seated in an important organ, adynamic fever generally exists.

The vessels of the affected parts are generally very much dilated and distended with red and white globules, on which account the blood is propelled through them in a very tardy and sluggish manner, strikingly contrasting with the force and rapidity with which it is transmitted in the acute form of the disease, where, especially in its earlier stages, all is power and activity. When the inflammation is very protracted, many of the smaller vessels have a varicose, tortuous appearance, and are so crippled as to be almost unable to send on their contents at all. Hence, congestion, often deep and extensive, is generally present, both at the focus of the morbid action and for a considerable distance around.

Treatment.—In the treatment of chronic inflammation, the indications are, first, to remove the exciting cause of the disease; secondly, to correct constitutional disorder; and lastly, to promote the absorption of effused fluids and restore the tone of the crippled and dilated vessels.

The removal of the exciting cause of the disease obviously demands the same attention here as in the acute variety of inflammation; whenever it is accessible, it should be promptly disposed of. All officious interference must of course be avoided.

Restoration of the secretions constitutes a most important indication, as it is upon their derangement or suppression that the morbid action in chronic inflammation so often depends. The remedies that are chiefly to be relied upon, for this purpose, are mercury, tartrate of antimony and potassa, iodine, bromine, nitro-muriatic acid, purgatives, and a judiciously regulated diet.

In placing mercury at the head of this list of remedial agents, I am only endeavoring to show the high estimate that is so justly attached to it in the treatment of chronic inflammation. If its administration is of doubtful propriety in many cases in the acute variety of the disease, there are few instances of the chronic in which it may not be beneficially exhibited; and yet, in making this remark, it must not be understood that I would give mercury indiscriminately or sakelessly. Its value is unquestionable, but, still, there are cases and circumstances in which it is utterly inadmissible; this is especially true of those cases of chronic inflammation which are so often met with in scrofulous children, and in persons of enfeebled and broken constitution, where mercury, in almost any form, is generally most pernicious, the smallest quantity sometimes producing profuse ptyalism, or gangrene of the mouth.

In administering this remedy for the cure of chronic inflammation, the surgeon has it in his power to make choice of a much greater number and variety of articles than in acute inflammation, in which he is obliged to restrict himself chiefly to calomel and blue mass. In the chronic form of the disease, he has, in addition, the bichloride, the protiodide, cyanuret, and phosphate, which exert a most salutary influence in changing the capillary action of the part, and promoting the removal of effused fluids. Whatever substance be selected, the dose should be very small, and not repeated oftener, on an average, than twice or thrice in the twenty-four hours.

The object is to produce a slow and gradual effect, and for this purpose it will generally be necessary to continue the remedy for several successive weeks. Active pytalism is carefully avoided; it will be quite sufficient if we succeed in obtaining slight soreness of the gums. If calomel be used, a good average dose will be from one-sixth to one-half of a grain.

In children, the most suitable mercurials are blue mass, corrosive sublimate, and hydrargyrum cum cretâ, or gray powder, given either alone or in union with soda, soda and columba, quinine, or Huxham's tincture of bark.

Iodine and its various preparations, as iodide of potassium, iodide of iron, iodide of cadmium, iodide of ammonium, and Lugol's solution; bromide of potassium; barium; and tartar emetic; often exert a most salutary influence over chronic inflammation, and are particularly indicated where a slow, alterant effect is required. With the exception of mercury, I know of no article of the *materia medica* which produces so powerful an effect as tartar emetic in controlling chronic inflammation, and favoring the absorption of effused fluids. The proper plan is to give it in small doses, as the eighth, tenth, or twelfth of a grain, in combination with a little morphia, three times in the twenty-four hours.

The different acids are sometimes administered with advantage, especially the dilute nitro-muriatic, formerly so much employed in the treatment of hepatic affections. They are particularly indicated in chronic syphilitic and scrofulous inflammations, attended with impaired digestive powers.

The bowels must be kept in a soluble condition, the nature and dose of the purgative being regulated by the exigencies of each particular case. The compound calomel pill, which, while it operates on the bowels, and excites the action of the liver and skin, constitutes one of the most eligible cathartics we possess in the treatment of chronic inflammation, accompanied with visceral obstruction.

Particular attention should be paid to the skin. This will appear the more necessary when we consider that, in most cases of chronic disease, the perspiration is either entirely suppressed, or greatly changed in its properties. Frequent ablutions with cool, tepid, or warm water, impregnated with common salt, soap, mustard, or potash, and followed by dry frictions, will often prove highly serviceable. In many cases the cold bath will be found to be extremely valuable, especially if the surface be well rubbed immediately after with a coarse cloth. The renal secretion should also receive proper attention; sometimes elaborate chemical and microscopical examinations will be required to determine its character, and enable us to direct a suitable plan of treatment.

Exercise in the open air, either on foot, in a carriage, or on horseback, will often effect a wonderful improvement in cases of chronic inflammation, especially when of long standing, and attended with great debility. At other times, nothing but the most perfect rest will answer the purpose; as, for example, in serious disease of the brain, bones, and joints.

The subject of diet claims special attention in the treatment of chronic inflammation. The indiscriminate use of food in this form of disease cannot be too severely reprehended. Too great abstinence, however, is often as injurious as too great indulgence. As a general rule, it may be stated that all stimulating and indigestible articles should be avoided as likely to increase the local disease, and exercise a prejudicial influence upon the patient's recovery. If the system is inclined to plethora, the diet should be of a strictly farinaceous character, and be limited daily to a few articles, varied from time to time as they become disagreeable to the palate, or offensive to the stomach. If, on the other hand, the patient is pale and feeble, it should be partly farinaceous, and partly animal, the meat being taken at breakfast and dinner, and its effects carefully watched. The different kinds of animal and vegetable broths, beef-essence, milk, arrowroot, rice, sago, tapioca, hominy, and grits, are all eligible articles in chronic inflammation, and often prove of the greatest service in nourishing and sustaining the system. Their flavor and efficacy may be improved by the addition of spices, wine, and brandy, as may be deemed proper. When the patient is much exhausted, the use of brandy, wine, ale, or porter will often be indispensable to recovery. Cod-liver oil may be employed when there is marked debility along with emaciation; rather, however, as an article of nourishment than with a view to the attainment of any alterant effect it may be supposed to possess from the presence of iodine and bromine. The dose should be as large as may be consistent with gastric tolerance.

Finally, in the female, proper regard must be had to the state of the menstrual

function; prompt measures being adopted for its improvement, or, in the event of its suppression, for its restoration. There are numerous complaints which owe their origin, either directly or indirectly, to disorder of the uterine functions.

The local treatment of chronic inflammation is often a matter of paramount importance. It comprises, first, as in acute disease, rest and elevation of the parts; secondly, leeching, scarification, blistering, iodine, and nitrate of silver, especially in the earlier stages; thirdly, counter-irritation by croton oil, tartar emetic, issues, setons, and the actual cautery; and, lastly, sorbefacients, such as stimulating liniments, embrocations, and unguents, the cold douche, compression with the bandage, or adhesive strips, electricity, and dry friction.

CHAPTER IV.

TERMINATIONS AND RESULTS OF INFLAMMATION.

SECT. I.—DELITESCENCE AND RESOLUTION.

THESE terms are used to denote the restoration of the inflamed structures to their normal condition. The word *delitescence* is of Latin derivation, and literally signifies to abscond; it was introduced into surgical nomenclature by the French writers, and is employed to designate the sudden disappearance of inflammation, before it has passed through its different stages, and, consequently, before it has occasioned any serious structural changes. It is unquestionably the most desirable mode of termination, and may occur either spontaneously, or from the slightest treatment. A catarrh, caused by exposure to cold, and perhaps threatening to be quite severe, often aborts during a profound sleep induced by a warm bed, or a hot foot-bath and a little morphia. An inflammation of a lymphatic gland of the neck, coming on late in the evening, and attended with great tenderness on motion and pressure, together with considerable swelling, often rapidly disappears under similar measures. An incipient gonorrhœa frequently aborts under the use of a mild injection of nitrate of silver or acetate of lead; and who has not seen a bubo promptly vanish under steady, systematic compression, aided by the application of iodine? Inflammation produced by the presence of a foreign body generally rapidly disappears after the removal of the exciting cause of the morbid action.

The above facts, with many others that might be adduced, if it were necessary, are pregnant with two most important lessons, one of which is always to remove as early as possible the exciting cause of the inflammation, and the other to lose no time in instituting a proper method of treatment for the relief of the morbid action. The object should invariably be to save structure, and the best way to do this is to make the disease abscond, or *delitescere*. Such an event, however, is only desirable when the inflammation can be dislodged more or less completely without the risk of throwing it upon some other and, perhaps, more important organ. Thus, an attack of gout in the great toe would be a trifling affair in comparison with an attack of gout in the heart, brain, or stomach; and hence it would be far better, where there is danger of such a translation of irritation, to let the original disease pursue its course, than to attempt to arrest it by means tending to favor such a result. A severe injection may suddenly arrest an incipient gonorrhœa, but it may do infinite harm by the rapid induction of orchitis, which perhaps no treatment, however judiciously conducted, may be able to dispel completely under several weeks, if, indeed, under several months.

The sudden disappearance of inflammation from one structure, or set of structures, and its invasion of another, usually known by the term *metastasis*, suggests the importance of proper watchfulness on the part of the surgeon to prevent such an occurrence; or, if it have already taken place, to employ such means as shall serve to recall the morbid action as speedily and as effectually as possible to its original situation. For this purpose free use should be made of counter-irritation, in the form of stimulating embrocations, sinapisms, and blisters, aided, if the organ affected be one of great importance to life, by the abstraction of blood and full

doses of opiates. If, in this way, the disease cannot be recalled, the treatment will go far to put a speedy stop to its violence and its tendency to extension.

The term resolution denotes the gradual dissipation of inflammation after the disease has made some progress and done some mischief, but before it has reached the suppurative crisis, or committed such ravages as to prevent the affected tissues from regaining their original properties. With such an issue effusion of serum and lymph is not at all incompatible, as these fluids may be entirely absorbed; a similar remark is applicable to pus, provided it exist in small quantity, and not in the form of an abscess, in which there is always more or less waste of tissue; and even to pure blood, which, if not too abundantly effused, or deprived of its vitality, is generally readily amenable to the action of the absorbents.

When resolution is about to occur there is a gradual and steady subsidence of the morbid action, as denoted by the changes in the local and constitutional symptoms. The discoloration, heat, pain, and swelling become less and less in consequence of the contraction of the vessels and the absorption of the effused fluids; the febrile disturbance goes off; and the part and system, no longer feeling the effects of the disease, at length regain their former condition. Often many weeks, and even several months, elapse before the restoration is finally completed. The absorbent vessels, kept in abeyance by the vascular action and the effused fluids, are slow to resume their functions; they act at first hesitatingly, as if afraid to enter upon their labor, but as the work progresses they acquire confidence, and, at length, setting about it in good earnest, they ere long finish their task, drinking in, as it were, all that their oppressors, the secretions, had previously poured out, and thus leaving the parts in a condition to regain their primitive characters. The bloodvessels usually remain dilated, feeble, and sluggish for some time after the complete subsidence of the disease, and there is also frequently more or less perversion of special sensation.

SECT. II.—DEPOSITION OF SERUM.

A deposition of serum, or of the watery elements of the blood, is a common attendant upon inflammation, and in some cases constitutes, pathologically speaking, the principal, if not the only evidence of its presence. The structures which, when thus affected, supply serum in greatest abundance, are the cellular and serous, the secretory vessels of which are generally extremely active, even when the disease is comparatively mild. Large quantities of serum are also occasionally poured out by the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, especially by that of the colon and rectum, as is evinced in certain forms of diarrhœa and infantile cholera. Inflammation of the skin, unless produced by scalds, blisters, erysipelas, and the various bullar diseases, yields this fluid generally very sparingly. Very little is also effused in inflammation of the muscles and fibrous membranes, the nerves and vessels; while tendon, cartilage, and bone do not afford any, however severe the lesion. A similar remark is applicable to inflammation of the parenchymatous and glandular organs, as the lung and liver. In the cellular tissue serous accumulations are particularly liable to occur wherever this substance is very loose and abundant, as in the eyelids, scrotum, prepuce, labia, nymphæ, legs, and feet, which are often enormously distended in consequence. Œdema of the glottis is an example of watery deposit in the submucous cellular substance of the edges of the windpipe. In the splanchnic cavities and the movable joints serum often collects in immense quantities; sometimes as an effect of acute, but more frequently of chronic, inflammation.

Particular epithets are employed to designate certain collections of serum, based either upon the appearance of the part, or the anatomical name of the cavity that serves to receive the fluid. Thus it is customary to speak of œdema of the glottis, of œdema of the eyelids, and of œdema of the legs, simply because these structures, when thus affected, have a swollen, glossy aspect. The older writers applied the word *anasarca* to all aqueous accumulations of the inferior extremities, under the supposition that the fluid was diffused through the muscles. Dropsy of the leg is another familiar expression. The latter term, however, is generally restricted to collections of serum in the various cavities of the body, as dropsy of the abdomen, chest, head, pericardium, joints, and vaginal tunic of the testicle. Or, instead of this term, a Greek one, either simple or compound, is used, as being somewhat more classical. In this manner a dropsy of the abdomen becomes an ascites; of the chest, a hydrothorax; of the head, a hydrocephalus; of the vaginal tunic, a hydrocele.

Although serum is generally limpid in its appearance, cases now and then arise in which, from the admixture of hematin, bile, or other extraneous matter, it is reddish, dark, yellowish, or even milky. A dark appearance is generally present in the peritoneum in strangulated hernia, and is to be viewed as an evidence of intense inflammation. A similar phenomenon is witnessed in the blebs of incipient gangrene, and in the enormous accumulations of serum which occasionally occur in the limbs in consequence of snake bite and other severe injuries.

The fluid sometimes contains flakes of lymph, pus, and pure blood, although the latter is uncommon. It is unctuous to the touch, saline in taste, but free from odor, and is readily coagulable by alcohol, heat, acids, and corrosive sublimate; circumstances which show that it is composed principally of albumen, in combination with some of the earthy salts, especially the sulphates. Its quantity in acute inflammation is usually small, except in the splanchnic cavities, where it is sometimes immense, amounting to many quarts, or even several gallons. Under such circumstances, too, it always contains more or less fibrin.

Great diversity of sentiment has been expressed in regard to the kind of action under whose influence this fluid is produced, some declaring that it may be effused independently of inflammation, while others maintain that inflammation is indispensably necessary. I have long been of the latter opinion, nor is it possible, it seems to me, to arrive at any other conclusion, unless it be assumed that there is no inflammation without suppuration, or, at least, without fibrinous exudation, a doctrine so utterly at variance with the facts of the case as to render its adoption impossible. Inflammation is a very simple process; it requires very little disturbance to excite it, and an effusion of serum often occurs without any of the ordinary phenomena of the disease, as heat, pain, and discoloration. In chronic dropsies, for example, the inflammation is frequently so very slight, that, if it were not for the mechanical inconvenience which the fluid occasions, the patient would hardly be conscious of any suffering; and yet, even in such cases, it will generally be found, on dissection, that the serous membrane which furnished the water, exhibits sufficient indication of the lesion in the opaque and thickened condition of its substance. It may be questioned whether mere congestion is capable of producing serous effusion. At first sight such an occurrence would seem to be quite probable; but a careful examination of the subject soon dispels the illusion. Permanent obstruction of the abdominal cava causes ascites, not from congestion of the vessels of the peritoneum, but as a consequence of its inflammation, the result of the previous vascular engorgement. It is easy to see that vessels habitually distended must soon take on incited action, followed by abnormal deposits. A familiar illustration of this is afforded in the conjunctiva, where, if the vessels are at all engorged even for a short time, inflammation is sure to follow, unless the exciting cause of the determination be removed. If this mode of reasoning be correct, it follows that obstruction of the circulation, however induced, must, if permitted to continue, be soon succeeded by inflammation, of a grade and character sufficient to cause at least an effusion of serum, if not also of other fluids.

Of the nature of the morbid action, when serum is rapidly supplied, or when it is associated with other deposits, as lymph or pus, there can be no doubt that it is highly inflammatory, and nothing else. The concomitant symptoms, and dissection after death, clearly establish the fact. The rapid and profuse serous exhalations which occur in acute pleuritis, peritonitis, and arachnitis admit of explanation in no other way; they are the appropriate products of these structures, and hence they generally appear quite early in the disease.

Effusion of serum is often associated with, if not remotely dependent upon, an impoverished and watery condition of the blood, accompanied by a marked decrease of fibrin and red particles. If, under such circumstances, inflammation be lighted up in almost any of the tissues, especially the cellular and serous, serum cannot fail to be supplied in large quantities, since, in consequence of the diminution of the plastic properties of the blood, there is nothing to restrain its exudation. Hence such action is very prone to be followed, externally, by anasarca or œdema, and internally by dropsy.

The symptoms produced by this deposit are such, mainly, as are denotive of mechanical obstruction. In the eyelids, scrotum, prepuce, vulva, glottis, and legs, it is marked by a soft, inelastic swelling, which pits on pressure, and imparts a peculiar glossy appearance to the affected surface; attended, especially in the inferior extre-

mities, with pain, heat, and more or less discoloration, usually of a pale dusky hue. A sense of distention is also commonly a prominent symptom. In œdema of the glottis there is serious impediment in the respiratory functions, while in accumulations of water in the splanchnic cavities there must necessarily be more or less oppression, with displacement of the contained viscera. A large collection of water in the chest may not only cause collapse of the lung on one side, but greatly encroach upon the opposite one, and at the same time throw the heart completely out of its natural position, depress the diaphragm, and tilt up the intercostal spaces so as to give the thorax a vaulted configuration. In infiltration of the cellular tissue of the legs, feet, scrotum, and vulva, the fluid may, by its pressure upon the capillary vessels, cut off the supply of blood from the skin, and thus become a cause of mortification, as is exemplified in certain forms of erysipelas and anasarca.

In the treatment of internal serous effusions, the leading indication is to promote the absorption of the offending fluids by the use of hydragogue cathartics, diuretics, and mercurials; followed, when these means fail, by an operation for their efficient evacuation. The most important cathartics, after thorough purgation, are jalap and bitartrate of potassa, citrate of magnesia, and elaterium, given in doses proportioned to the strength of the patient and the tolerance of the stomach and bowels. These remedies, as well as others of a kindred nature, produce their beneficial effects by establishing a drain upon the serous capillaries of the alimentary canal, which leads indirectly to the absorption of the serous accumulation. When mercurials are required, as in case of obstruction of the portal circle, with deficiency of the hepatic secretion, the most eligible articles will be calomel, blue mass, or corrosive sublimate, either alone or in union with elaterium, squills, digitalis, or antimony, according to the nature of the collateral disorder. Deficiency of the renal secretion must be corrected by suitable diuretics.

When the accumulation of serum is very great, as in dropsy of the chest, abdomen, or pericardium, all internal treatment will be likely to prove abortive, as it is then generally impossible to rouse the absorbents, the pressure of the fluid keeping them in a crippled and paralyzed condition, altogether incompatible with the healthy exercise of their functions. Hence, instead of wasting time and the strength of the patient, as is unfortunately too often done in such cases, early vent should be afforded to the pent-up matter. Serious and even fatal errors are constantly committed by practitioners from their indisposition to early interference with the trocar in these accumulations. They forget that purgative, diuretic, and alterative remedies, if available at all, can prove beneficial only at the expense of much distress and exhaustion of the system, which too often leave the sufferer, in the event of his recovery, with permanently shattered and broken health. An operation, on the other hand, generally affords prompt and effectual relief to the urgent symptoms, and places the part in a much more favorable condition for the efficient action of sorbefacient medicines.

Local remedies are available chiefly in serous effusions in the external parts of the body. In œdema of the extremities great benefit is often derived from steady and persistent elevation, and regular, equable compression with the bandage, extending upwards from the distal portion of the limb. In this way support is given to the weakened capillaries, while a salutary stimulus is imparted to the absorbents, increasing their action and thus favoring the removal of effused fluid. This treatment often derives important aid from frictions with sorbefacient unguents, liniments, and embrocations, and the application of the dilute tincture of iodine. When the distention is inordinate, or threatens to pass into gangrene, early punctures and even free incisions are called for, though, generally speaking, they are objectionable, as they often bring about the very disease they are designed to prevent. In œdema of the glottis nothing short of prompt and decisive scarification will save the patient from suffocation.

SECT. III.—LYMPHIZATION OR PLASTIC EXUDATION.

Lymphization is the act of separating lymph or plasma from the blood and depositing it in the organs and tissues, or upon their free surfaces. The term, originally employed by myself, bears the same relation to the substance which it serves to designate as the word suppuration bears to pus, the product of that act. As signifying the same thing, the phrase "fibrinous exudation," or "inflammatory exudation," is often used.

There is seldom any inflammation, however slight, without some deposit of lymph. Indeed, in many cases, and in certain situations, it constitutes almost the only product of the morbid action. Thus, in croup and peritonitis, the chief evidence of the existence of these diseases, after death, is the presence of lymph; in general, however, it is associated with other deposits, especially serum, which is often poured out along with it in large quantities. When the inflammation is at all severe, and particularly if it have already made considerable progress, there may be, in addition, puriform matter, pus, and even pure blood. Its presence, whether occurring singly or combinedly, is generally denotive of a higher grade of action than the mere effusion of serum.

The capacity of furnishing lymph, in inflammation, is possessed in different degrees by different organs and textures, depending upon the peculiar nature of their structure and organization. It is always poured out very freely by the serous membranes, especially the pleura and peritoneum, by the cellular tissue, and by certain portions of the mucous system, as the faucial, laryngeal, intestinal, and uterine. Very little is effused, under any circumstances, by the fibrous membranes, the muscles and their tendons, the vessels, nerves, cartilages, and bones, except in cases of fracture and other injuries, when it is sometimes thrown out in great abundance. In the parenchymatous organs, the same diversity obtains in respect to this deposit as in the tissues, properly so called. In some, as in the brain, liver, and kidneys, it is usually supplied very sparingly, whereas in inflammation of the lungs and spleen it is often effused quite freely, leading to rapid solidification of their proper structure. Large quantities of lymph are sometimes exhaled during the progress of abscesses, many of which it serves to inclose in a distinct cyst, known as the pyogenic membrane.

Lymph generally begins to form at a very early stage of the inflammatory process, and often continues for an indefinite period, increasing and declining with the disease. It is surprising how soon it sometimes shows itself. From my experiments upon the inferior animals, as well as from observations upon the human subject, I have been led to believe that it commonly commences much earlier than is usually supposed. In 1841, I had occasion to see repeated proofs of this fact, while engaged in an elaborate series of experiments upon dogs, with a view of elucidating the nature and treatment of wounds of the intestines. I found, in many of these animals, that the bowels had become extensively adherent, not only to each other, but likewise to the walls of the abdomen, within a very few hours after the operation. In the case of a gentleman whose abdomen I opened, on account of a twist in the small intestine, although death happened at the end of four hours, nearly the whole peritoneum, visceral and parietal, was coated with a thin film of fibrin, of which hardly any traces existed anywhere at the time of the operation. In another case, that of a young lad, who died within nine hours after he had been shot in the side, the ball wounding the abdomen, diaphragm, and chest, large quantities of lymph were seen both upon the peritoneum and the pleura. The flaps made in amputation become speedily glazed with fibrin, and a similar phenomenon is often witnessed upon incised wounds, the edges of which frequently adhere quite firmly within a very short time after the application of the dressings.

From the preceding facts, it is evident that the process of lymphization generally begins at an early period of the inflammation, and that, under favorable circumstances, it proceeds with great vigor. When the reverse, however, is the case, it advances comparatively slowly, or it may even fail entirely. Such an event will be most likely to happen in low and depraved states of the system, attended with an impoverished condition of the blood, and consequent lesion of the innervation.

Lymph, plasma, or fibrin, considered as an effect of disease, is a direct product of the vessels of the affected structures, the process by which it is elaborated being one of a vital character, analogous to, if not actually identical with, secretion. Virchow maintains that it has an extra-vascular origin; or, in other words, that it is a local product of the tissues, on and in which it is found, being essentially composed of the material generated in the inflamed part itself through the changes in its condition. He denies that there is, in the ordinary acceptance of the term, any inflammatory exudation whatever; or, what is the same thing, that there is any actual transudation of the blood-liquor. However this may be, lymph is a vital, organizable, proliferous fluid, susceptible of great changes in its composition, and destined to play a most important part in injury and disease.

Recently effused lymph is of a whitish, pale straw, or opaline appearance, although now and then it is somewhat reddish, from the admixture of hematin. In cases of

protracted jaundice, it is occasionally of a pale orange hue. It is of a soft, unctuous consistence, like hot glue, or a thin solution of starch, is destitute of odor, has a faint saline taste, and is essentially composed of fibrin in union with albumen and serum. Immersion in alcohol renders it tough, and changes its color from white to buff.

Under the microscope lymph is found to consist of numerous globules, analogous with lymph corpuscles, or colorless blood corpuscles, of a spherical shape, nearly homogeneous, and about the $\frac{1}{2500}$ of an inch in diameter. Delicate fibrils, straight, parallel, and interspersed with innumerable granules, are also visible in it. In its nature it is identical with the buffy coat and the blood-liquor; possessing vital and organizable properties, and being therefore capable of performing important duties in the economy. Although it is always deposited in a fluid state, it soon arranges itself in various forms; now as an amorphous mass; now as a tube, as in the larynx and bowel; at one time as a lamella, and at another as a distinct band; its conformation being materially influenced by that of the organ, tissue, or cavity in which it is effused.

Plasma does not always exhibit the same appearances either under the microscope or to the naked eye. In this respect it shares the same fate as other morbid products. Any differences that it may present are entirely due to differences in the state of the part and system in different individuals, localities, and grades of the morbid action. Corpuscular lymph, as it has been termed by Rokitansky, differs from ordinary lymph only, or chiefly, in having a greater number of exudation globules, and less of healthy fibrin. It is generally met with in persons of deficient vital powers, with an impoverished state of the blood, and usually manifests a disposition to break down and become effete. In young, robust persons the lymph poured out in inflammation is generally very firm and abundant, with a strong cell-force, and a tendency to rapid organization. In serofulous subjects it is almost wholly corpuscular. Its constitution is also materially influenced by the nature of the affected structures and the character and intensity of the morbid action.

Fig. 7 represents a portion of recently effused corpuscular lymph, opaque, white-colored, friable, and magnified about 380 diameters, from an inflamed pleura. It is composed of colorless corpuscles, and granular matter in a hyaline matrix. In the lower part of the figure the corpuscles are shown as floating in serous fluid. In fig. 8, magnified 800 diameters, the structure of the effused matter is somewhat different.

Fig. 7.



Fig. 7. Plastic Corpuscles and Filaments in recent Lymph exuded on the Pleura. *a.* The Corpuscles, unchanged by Acetic Acid.

Fig. 8. Recent Lymph, forming False Membrane.

Fig. 8.



It forms, in fact, a sort of false membrane, the croupous exudation of the German authors. Numerous corpuscles, more or less globular, a few epithelial cells, and granular matter, are seen to be interspersed through filaments of fibrin.

The period at which the organization of this substance takes place varies with a number of circumstances, of which the most important are, the plasticity of the effused matter, the nature of the affected tissues, and the state of the general system. To enable it to attain this point at all, it is necessary that it should have a strong cell-life, formative power, or cell-force; if this be wanting the development of cyto-blasts will either be impracticable, or be so imperfect as to be soon arrested, or, at all events, very much impaired. When everything is favorable, the development proceeds very rapidly; cells and nuclei are formed in great numbers, and these, connecting themselves with each other, are gradually spread out into fibres, lying, for the most

part, in straight, parallel lines, and profusely inlaid with granules, as in fig. 9. Soon after this process has begun, vessels appear in the new product, either as an offsprung of a new epigenesis, or as an extension from the neighboring structures, the latter being by far the more common source of the supply. The walls of the vessels are, at first, very frail and yielding, so that the least pressure is sufficient to rupture them and cause extravasation of their contents. Gradually, however, as they grow older, they become better qualified for the discharge of their functions, and in time acquire all the properties of the natural vessels. When fully developed, they can easily be discovered with the naked eye, and readily admit fine injecting matter. The veins are usually disproportionately large to the arteries, but this defect also ultimately disappears. Nerves and absorbents likewise exist, but whether they are supplied by the surrounding tissues, or by the inherent powers of the effused matter, is undetermined.

Fig. 9.



Fig. 10.



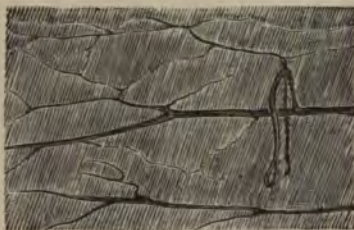
Fig. 11.



Figs. 9 and 10, from Bennett, show Nuclei and Cells developing themselves into Fibres: while Fig. 11 exhibits a Perfect Fibrous Tissue.

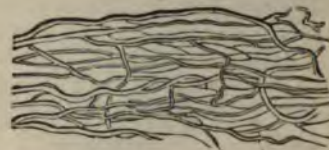
The arrangement of the newly-formed vessels is represented in the annexed sketches. Fig. 12 is a portion of coagulating lymph attached by a narrow neck to the peritoneal coat of an inflamed intestine. The vessels have a ramiform disposition, and freely anastomose with each other. Fig 13 is a piece of false membrane of the pleura. The vessels are large, numerous, and further advanced than in the other sketch.

Fig. 12.



Newly-formed Vessels in Plastic Lymph.

Fig. 13.



Vessels in False Membrane of the Pleura.

When the process of organization is unusually rapid, the new vessels, in consequence of their very tender and brittle condition, occasionally give way, either under the influence of external violence, or the force with which the blood is impelled into them by the heart's action. Such an occurrence may be productive of considerable hemorrhage.

The organization of plasma is sometimes completely prevented by the contact of extraneous matter, as feces or urine. Hence, we seldom meet with a false membrane in the bowel and bladder. The very moment the lymph is poured out it is devitalized and converted into an effete substance. The state of the blood and solids also exercises an important influence upon the process; the more impoverished and exhausted these are, the less likely will the effused matter be to form cells and nuclei, vessels, nerves, and absorbents.

Lymph is susceptible of absorption both in its fluid state and after it has been changed into connective tissue. This, however, does not occur, at least not to any extent, during the height of the inflammation by which it has been produced; on

the contrary, there must always be a marked reduction of the morbid action before the absorbent vessels can be induced to take hold of it; but when this point has once been attained, the process often goes on very rapidly, as is witnessed in fractures, dislocations, wounds, and other injuries, in which the swelling, chiefly caused by fibrinous deposits, occasionally completely vanishes in a few days. The absorption will necessarily be more difficult when the lymph has become organized, when, in fact, it often effectually resists all the efforts that can be employed to get rid of it. The opaque spot on the cornea, for example, often remains despite the most protracted treatment. It is probable that lymph, before it can undergo absorption, even in its liquid state, is broken up and dissolved in the fluids of the affected parts, being thus brought more readily under the influence of the vessels. In fig. 14 the fibrous matter is undergoing absorption, some parts of the layer being completely removed, while others are becoming softened and attenuated.

Fig. 14.



Fig. 15.



Fig. 14. Fibrinous Exudation in Process of Absorption; Areolae form in it, and reduce it to Filamentous Bands.
 Fig. 15. The Lymph of Pleuritis, with New Vessels and Fatty Degeneration.

Moreover, lymph is liable to various kinds of degeneration, both in its early and in its more matured stages. When recently effused, it may be converted into pus, especially if it be aplastic and exposed to the air; and it then also frequently becomes hard, dry, shrivelled, devitalized, and effete. It likewise undergoes the fatty transformation, both before and after vascularization, as exhibited in fig. 15; and, lastly, it is occasionally infiltrated with pigmentary matter.

Finally, organized lymph forms the basis of what are called the analogous tissues, and may, therefore, like the original structures with which it is in contact, become the seat of inflammation, cancer, tubercle, and other formations.

Uses of Plastic Matter.—The great value of this substance is strikingly illustrated in numerous diseases, injuries, and operations. As a reparative agent—as a living animal glue, as it may very properly be termed—it is impossible to overestimate it. If it were not for its interposition, no wound, sore, or ulcer, however insignificant, could ever heal. In the treatment of an incised wound the duty of the surgeon is strictly mechanical, consisting simply in the approximation of the raw surfaces, and in their retention by suitable dressings. Nature does the rest by the effusion and organization of plasma, generally well and quickly, provided the parts are kept perfectly cool and quiet. Very little inflammation is required. The great danger is in overaction, thereby thwarting the efforts at repair. Under proper management the wound generally heals in a few days, the bond of union becoming hourly more and more firm by the gradual conversion of the plasma into connective tissue, of which, however, very little ordinarily remains when the process is perfected.

Parts completely severed, and immediately replaced, will often, if judiciously managed, reunite, and be nearly, if not quite, as useful as before. Numerous well-authenticated cases are upon record of bits of fingers, the nose, and the ear having been successfully treated in this wise.

It was upon a knowledge of the peculiar plastic properties of lymph that Tagliacozzi founded his world-renowned operation, now universally known by his name, of repairing mutilated noses, lips, and ears. His attention was originally directed to the subject by watching the effects of the grafting of trees; he observed that the transplanted portion not only contracted firm adhesions in its new situation, but that it

generally grew with great vigor, and ere long produced most excellent fruit, altogether superior to, and different from, that of the parent stock. Possessed of a profoundly inventive genius, he was led to believe that a similar operation might be performed upon man, and it was not long before he put his reasoning to the test of experiment. His success was so complete that he became the great rhinoplastic surgeon of his day. His method consisted, first, in raising a suitable flap of integument from the arm; secondly, in thoroughly paring the mutilated organ; and, lastly, in sewing the raw edges accurately together, care being afterwards taken to put the parts in the closest relation until they were firmly and inseparably united. The Indian method, as it is termed, differs from that of Tagliacozzi mainly in this, that the flap of skin is generally borrowed from the immediate vicinity of the deformed organ, its pedicle being twisted upon itself in such a manner as not to interfere injuriously with its circulation.

Du Hamel, near the middle of the eighteenth century, performed some very curious experiments illustrative of the surgical uses of lymph. They consisted in ingrafting the spur of a cock upon the comb of the same animal, where, especially if the spur was a young one, it generally promptly united. In one instance he found that the spur, although not larger than a hemp-seed when the operation was performed, acquired in the course of three or four years a length of several inches. The experiment was subsequently repeated by John Hunter with similar results. He ascertained not only that what Du Hamel had said was strictly true, but that, if the testicle of a cock be transplanted into the abdomen of a hen, such complete union will occur between them as to permit minute injecting matter readily to pass from the vessels of the one into those of the other.

The fact that a tooth, extracted by mistake, will, if immediately replaced in its socket, speedily reunite, and ultimately regain its former hold, has long been familiar to dentists. It was formerly supposed that the adhesion was always imperfect, but that it is not is shown by the circumstance that the vascular connection between the tooth and the socket may be demonstrated by injection. The knowledge of this fact led to the painful and disgusting practice, so much in vogue in the last century, of transplanting teeth from the mouth of one person into that of another, and which was finally abolished only when it was discovered that it was fraught with danger, on account of its liability to transmit disease.

Finally, there is, as an additional illustration of this interesting subject, the singular experiment of John Hunter of inserting a fresh human tooth into the comb of a cock, where it took root, and became firmly fixed, new vessels extending up into the cavity of the fang, as was ascertained by injection after the death of the animal.

Curious and instructive as these experiments are, they hardly equal, in point of interest, many of those that have been performed by the modern surgeon upon the human subject for the relief of mutilated structures. Whether science has attained its highest triumphs in the department of plastic surgery, or whether it is capable of still further achievements, time alone can determine. One of the most recent additions to our knowledge is the transplantation of bits of skin for the cure of wounds and ulcers, suggested by Reverdin, of Paris, and already successfully employed in numerous instances both in Europe and this country.

The good effects of plasma are exhibited in various other processes, as in the suppression of hemorrhage, and the radical cure of hernia. In the former, the patient would inevitably bleed to death if it were not for the agency of lymph in sealing up the mouth of the vessel by attaching the internal clot firmly to its surface. In hernia a radical cure can only be effected through the intervention of plastic matter, thrown out as a consequence either of the pressure of a well-adjusted truss, or of the injection of some irritating fluid, causing inflammatory action in the parts around.

Plastic matter is often useful in circumscribing morbid action, and in inclosing foreign bodies. In abscess a wall of lymph is generally formed around the pus, effectually preventing its diffusion among the surrounding tissues. Occasionally the fluid is inclosed by a distinct membrane, derived from the fibrin of the blood, and possessed of a high degree of organization. In carbuncle and erysipelas the lymph is usually of an aplastic nature, and therefore unable to prevent the extension of the disease. Balls, needles, pins, and various other foreign bodies are occasionally inclosed in a manner similar to pus, and, in consequence, often remain harmless tenants of the body for many years.

Plasma may be of service in obviating accidents. Thus, in abscess of the lung, if

it were not for the intervention of fibrin, the matter would often break into the chest, and rapidly destroy life. As the disease advances, the pulmonary pleura becomes inflamed and throws out lymph, which thus serves as a bond of union between this membrane and the costal pleura; so that by the time the matter reaches the surface an effectual barrier is opposed to its effusion, and the consequence is that it generally discharges itself through a contiguous bronchial tube. A similar occurrence takes place in abscess of the liver in relation to the peritoneum and intestinal tube. In typhoid fever the glands of Peyer are often perforated, and yet the contents of the bowel seldom escape into the abdominal cavity, simply because of this wise provision of nature in gluing together the contiguous serous structures.

Finally, lymph is of use in obliterating serous cavities. In the radical cure of hydrocele, a disease of the vaginal tunic of the testicle, an operation is performed for the purpose of provoking a deposit of fibrin, barely sufficient to cover the opposing surfaces, and to insure their permanent agglutination. Serous cysts are treated upon similar principles; and modern surgery has been emboldened to inject even some of the movable joints, the abdomen, and ovarian tumors with irritating fluids, for the radical cure of dropsical diseases of these parts.

Injurious Effects of Plastic Matter.—Lymph is capable of producing injurious effects as well as beneficial; nature's operations cannot always be controlled by art, and it is, therefore, not surprising that she should often overleap the bounds of discretion when she is depleting the inflamed structures by the effusion of plastic matter. Immense mischief is frequently done in this manner within a few hours after the commencement of the morbid action; mischief which it may require months of the most judicious and persevering efforts of the surgeon to eradicate.

Among the more common and obvious effects of this description are the following:—1. Mechanical obstruction of the natural outlets of the body. 2. Change of structure by interstitial deposits. 3. Abnormal adhesions. 4. Strangulation. 5. Induration and enlargement.

a. An example of mechanical obstruction from a deposit of lymph is afforded by what occurs in the windpipe in plastic croup, the principal anatomical character of which is the formation of a false membrane, which often moulds itself accurately to the shape of the tube, and which, especially if it extend high up into the larynx, may cause suffocation by impeding the entrance of air into the lungs. In rare cases the membrane is detached and expectorated; but generally it remains in spite of our remedies, and speedily destroys the patient. Even an artificial opening in the trachea seldom averts this occurrence.

In some of the mucous canals this matter is poured out beneath the lining membrane instead of upon its free surface, where, becoming organized, it leads to permanent contraction of the tube. It is in this manner that stricture is formed; when the case is a very bad one, lymph may also be effused into the substance of the lining membrane, and even upon its free surface, as, for example, in what is called the bridle-stricture of the urethra.

3. Change of structure from interstitial deposit of lymph occurs in almost all cases of inflammation, however slight or however situated. In pneumonitis, it closes up the air-cells and minute bronchial tubes, as well as the cells of the connective tissue, producing what is called hepatization of the lungs. Opacity of the cornea, acting obstructingly to the rays of light, is the invariable result of a deposit of plastic matter either beneath its conjunctival covering or in its interlamellar structure.

γ. All abnormal adhesions are effected by this substance, and are necessarily more or less prejudicial. In the thoracic cavity, they confine and restrain the movements of the heart and lungs; in the abdomen, they often become a source of internal strangulation; in the mucous outlets, as in the vagina and uterus, they may produce complete occlusion of their orifices; and in the vessels, especially the arteries, they have been known to induce obliteration of the largest trunks. Abnormal adhesions between the bowel and the sac in hernia are sometimes a cause of its irreducibility.

Great mischief is often done by lymph effused within a joint. The matter, if not promptly removed by the absorbents, is organized and converted into an adventitious structure, which, undergoing various transformations, at length assumes the properties of the osseous tissue, and effectually destroys the motions of the articulation. The case, in fact, is one of bony ankylosis, which it is often difficult, if indeed not impossible, to cure.

δ. When this substance is arranged in the form of a cord or band, it may act

as a compressing agent, by arresting the circulation, and thus give rise to all the symptoms of fatal obstruction. A band or cord of lymph, for example, extending from one organ to another, may as effectually strangle the bowel as when the tube is girted by the rings of a hernia at one of the natural outlets of the abdomen. Dr. Montgomery, of Dublin, has shown that the amputations of the limbs which occasionally occur spontaneously during utero-gestation are due to the constriction caused by cords of this kind accidentally thrown around the affected member, and acting on the principle of a gradually tightened ligature. The constant tendency which such bands have to contraction affords a ready explanation of an event which, until recently, was universally regarded as a result of gangrene.

2. Among the more frequent and distressing evils of plastic deposits are induration and enlargement, or hardening and thickening, of the organs and tissues. Such occurrences are generally exceedingly annoying, often severely taxing the patience of the sufferer and the skill of the professional attendant. They are the direct result of interstitial effusions, which often manifest an early tendency to organization and transformation, and which none but the most determined perseverance in the use of remedies can enable us ultimately to overcome. The stiff and thickened joint, the indurated and enlarged testicle, the hypertrophied spleen, liver, and lymphatic gland, the hardened and enlarged tonsil, so frequently seen in practice, are sad illustrations of the truth of this statement.

When lymph is effused upon an open surface, as a wound or an ulcer, its appearance may generally be taken as a true index of the precise character of the action that is going on in the affected part, as to whether that action is healthy or unhealthy; and it is, therefore, capable of affording valuable therapeutic indications. When it has the requisite degree of vitality, it is promptly converted into healthy granulations and new tissue; whereas, when the reverse is the case, it rapidly perishes, and is finally thrown off as an effete substance or species of slough, the surface beneath exhibiting an irritable, inflamed, phagédenic, or gangrenous aspect, and discharging a thin, serous, or bloody fluid, more or less fetid, and entirely destitute of the properties of laudable pus. This local action of the part is generally associated with a depraved, vitiated, scorbutic, or typhoid state of the system, and is liable to run into the very worst forms of pyemia and erysipelas, especially during the prevalence of epidemics, among the inmates of crowded, ill-ventilated hospitals, and other establishments for the accommodation of the sick and wounded. Under such circumstances the lymph is nearly always aplastic, so much so, indeed, that, as has been observed by Professor Andrews, of Chicago, the patient may be said to be laboring under a veritable aplastic diathesis.

TREATMENT.—The treatment of lymphization is conducted upon general anti-phlogistic principles; undue action is repressed, and the absorption of effused matter promoted. To accomplish the first of these objects, the ordinary local and constitutional measures are employed; for the second, sorbefacients are necessary, as mercury and iodide of potassium internally, and the tincture of iodine, liniments, and embrocations externally. In the acute stage of the disease, while secretion is still active, purgatives and antimonials, with the judicious exhibition of calomel, constitute the chief means of relief; but, the tendency to deposit having ceased, their use is dispensed with, all except the mercury, which is now given in minute doses, and with a view strictly to its alterative effect; it is often carried to slight ptyalism, the mouth and gums being maintained in a tender condition for perhaps several weeks consecutively; or, with an occasional interval, for even a much longer period. In the latter event, the bichloride frequently, if not generally, forms a valuable substitute for the calomel; less likely to act hurtfully, and yet, at the same time, very effectually stimulating the absorbents. In such cases, too, small doses of tartar emetic often produce a most salutary influence, its action being hardly inferior to that of mercury itself, with which it may frequently be advantageously combined. When the inflammation has measurably subsided, its products, especially the serous and plastic, are generally easily gotten rid of by hydrochlorate of ammonia, or iodide of potassium, administered in doses varying from three to twenty grains, thrice in the twenty-four hours; strict attention being meanwhile paid to the diet and bowels. When the case is obstinate, an occasional mercurial constitutes a valuable addition.

Among the more beneficial topical means are, the dilute tincture of iodine, applied twice in the twenty-four hours; inunctions with mercurial and other unguents, par-

ticularly that of the iodide of lead; stimulating embrocations; and steady, uniform support with the bandage. Various kinds of plasters, as the common mercurial, the compound galbanum, and others of a kindred nature, are also frequently serviceable. Washing the part well, when accessible, twice a day with hot water and Castile soap, followed by dry friction, often does more good than anything else. In some cases, again, cold, especially in the form of the douche, acts very beneficially, affording relief when other treatment fails. In the joints passive motion must be carefully performed, at first once, and then twice a day, to prevent ankylosis from the organization of the fibrinous bands which are so liable to form during the progress of synovitis.

When the object is simply to assist nature in her efforts to repair an injury, as a wound or fracture, care should be taken, on the one hand, that the attendant action is not too low, and, on the other, that it does not transcend the fibrinizing limits. By over-officiousness the system may be so exhausted as to render it impossible for the part to furnish an adequate amount of lymph, and a similar condition is often induced by debility, the result of previous disease, intemperance, or imperfect nutrition from want of proper food. Whatever the cause may be, it should be promptly counteracted by the use of tonics, especially quinine and iron, alcoholic stimulants, and other invigorating measures, to supply the blood with the requisite material for the deposition of fibrin; all enfeebling topical applications being at the same time discontinued. Overaction, on the contrary, is met by the usual antiphlogistic means, carefully and warily applied, lest harm should arise from the too rapid reduction of the vital powers. The management of the reparative process always demands great judgment and vigilance.

SECT. IV.—SUPPURATION AND ABSCESS.

Suppuration, the process by which pus is formed, is one of the most frequent, as it certainly is one of the most important, of the results, events, or conditions of inflammation. Its presence, as a general rule, is denotive of a higher grade of excitement than a mere deposition of serum and plastic matter, which, however, are nearly always associated with it. But it must not be supposed that the reverse of this proposition is true; for inflammation often exists in a severe degree, with an abundant effusion of the watery and fibrinous elements of the blood, and yet there is not the slightest evidence of suppuration.

It was formerly supposed that suppuration might occur independently of inflammation, and there seems to be still a lingering disposition on the part of some pathologists to adhere to this doctrine, if not by direct advocacy, at least by implication. The opinion doubtless had its origin in the fact that there are occasionally cases of suppuration in which large quantities of pus are thrown off, without any evidence of the ordinary phenomena of inflammation, such, especially, as pain, heat, and discoloration of the structures in which the matter is formed, or any constitutional disorder; the whole process being apparently conducted as if both the part and system were unconscious of what is going on. Such cases are by no means infrequent, and yet, if they be carefully investigated, or traced through the various stages of their progress up to the dissection of the affected tissues, the most satisfactory proof will be afforded of their phlogistic nature. In a cold, strumous or scrofulous abscess, for example, which has so often served as the basis for this now nearly exploded idea, and the formation of which is sometimes the work of several months, inflammation is just as much concerned in the production of its contents, as in a phlegmonous boil that is developed in three or four days. The only difference is that in the one the morbid process moves on slowly and almost imperceptibly, while in the other it proceeds very rapidly, and is accompanied by such well-marked symptoms as to render it impossible to mistake their character.

Matter may form without any breach of continuity of the affected parts. This mode of suppuration is, in fact, very common, not only in the serous cavities, but throughout the greater portion of the mucous system. It is not, however, confined to these textures. In the cellular substance, lungs, brain, liver, and other viscera, nothing is more frequent than suppuration without any ulceration whatever in the incipient stages of the morbid action.

Suppuration does not take place equally readily in all the organs and textures. Of the viscera, those most prone to it are the liver, lungs, and brain; of the tissues,

the cellular, cutaneous, mucous, and serous. In the fibrous, cartilaginous, tendinous, and osseous textures, pus not only forms with difficulty, but is seldom of a thick, consistent character. Of the mucous system some portions are more liable to suppuration than others. Thus, it is much more common in the colon than in the stomach or ileum, in the vagina than in the uterus, in the urethra than in the urinary bladder, in the nose than in the mouth, in the fauces than in the œsophagus, in the bronchia than in the larynx. So, likewise, in the serous system, suppuration is more frequent in some situations than in others, as, for example, in the pleura, the vaginal tunic of the testicle, and the lining membrane of the larger joints. In the subcutaneous cellular tissue, pus forms most readily in parts remote from the heart. The blood-vessels do not often suppurate, except when wounded; and the same, so far as can be ascertained, is the case with the absorbents. The lymphatic glands, however, suffer very frequently, especially those of the axilla, groin, mesentery, neck, and base of the lower jaw, particularly in persons of a scrofulous taint. The nervous tissue seldom suppurates; the muscular still more rarely. From all these facts we may deduce the axiom that those structures are most prone to form matter which contain the largest amount of loose cellular substance, and, conversely, that those which possess this tissue sparingly always suppurate with difficulty, requiring, generally, a much longer period, and elaborating a less perfect fluid.

The period at which suppuration occurs after the establishment of inflammation varies, on an average, from twenty-four hours to three or four days, depending upon the nature and situation of the affected tissues, the intensity of the morbid action, and also, in a very material manner, upon the condition of the system, and the character of the exciting cause. Mucous membranes, especially if exposed to the air, generally suppurate very readily, having, as it were, a predisposition to take on this kind of action; serous membranes, on the contrary, as they are arranged in the form of shut sacs, do not feel the stimulus of the atmosphere, and, therefore, suppurate with difficulty; another reason, doubtless, is the fact that such structures, when irritated, are naturally inclined to furnish lymph rather than pus, their organization peculiarly fitting them for that office. The same difference exists between the veins and arteries, and it is practically fortunate that it does; otherwise the danger of wounds, whether the result of accident or design, requiring ligation of the principal arteries, would be much greater than it is. In some of the internal viscera, as the brain and liver, pus occasionally forms with great rapidity, as is seen in cases of injuries of these organs. Matter, other things being equal, forms much sooner when the inflammation is very intense than when it is comparatively mild. A wound in an unhealthy or intemperate person is more likely to run speedily into suppuration than one of a similar character in an individual of sound constitution and regular habits. A phlegmonous boil usually deposits pus in from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, whereas a hard chancre does not furnish any until about the beginning of the fourth day. In variola, the suppurative process is seldom fully established before the ninth day.

Exposure of an inflamed surface to the air greatly promotes suppurative action, and is, therefore, directly hostile to adhesion. The more nicely the edges of a wound are approximated, the greater, other things being equal, will be the probability of speedy and permanent reunion, and conversely. Serous membranes, as already stated, have naturally a disposition, when inflamed, to pour out lymph, and to contract adhesions; but whenever they lose the character of closed sacs, as they necessarily do when they are accidentally opened, the morbid action, consequent upon the injury, is certain to be followed by the formation of pus, especially if the air has free access to them for any length of time.

When suppuration is fully established, it is impossible to predict when it may terminate. In many situations, as, for example, the bowels and the bronchial tubes, it occasionally lasts for years, the discharge literally usurping the place of the natural secretions.

Suppuration, when very profuse, as in a lacerated wound, an inflamed joint, or a large, irritable ulcer, leads to rapid exhaustion by the abstraction of the more important elements of the blood, and by the induction of hectic fever, pyæmia, or purulent infection, generally attended by severe rigors and copious sweats, rapidly draining the system. The appearance of thick, yellow, cream-like pus, under such circumstances, is always hailed by the surgeon as a gratifying omen, indicating, as it does, a decided improvement both in the part and system. Pus serves as a protective to

granulating surfaces, preserving moisture and promoting growth; assists in detaching foreign bodies impacted in the soft structures, and is probably occasionally instrumental in eliminating noxious matter from the blood, or so changing its character as to render it harmless.

Pus, the product of suppuration, originally appears in the form of distinct globules, dispersed through the affected structures, where they may be easily recognized by their pale yellowish color. As the particles increase in number, they gradually become confluent by the removal of the diseased tissues, the matter being thus collected into an abscess.

The symptoms which characterize the suppurative process will claim special attention under the head of abscesses. Here it will suffice to observe, in general terms, that they are such as denote the existence of ordinary inflammation, with an increase, more or less considerable, of the local and constitutional disturbance.

Pure pus, such, for example, as is found in a well-matured phlegmonous abscess, is an opaque, homogeneous fluid, of a yellowish-white color verging on greenish, of a sweetish taste, without any particular odor, of a cream-like consistence, slightly viscid, and of an average specific gravity of 1030 to 1033. It has a faint alkaline reaction, is imperfectly soluble in water, does not readily putrefy, and is coagulated by heat, acids, and hydrochlorate of ammonia. When frozen, it does not regain its original properties.

The specific gravity of pus is liable to considerable variation, depending mainly upon the quantity of its solid ingredients and the density of the pus-liquor. Thus, in seven examinations of this fluid, taken from abscesses in different situations—as the thigh, arm, axilla, back, pleura, and the lung in pulmonary phthisis—Dr. John Davy found the specific gravity as low in one as 1021, and in another as high as 1042.

Pus essentially consists of the elements of the blood, in an altered state, water constituting about eighty-five per cent., the remainder being made up of albumen, fatty matter, fibrin, osmazone, and salts, as chloride of sodium, and phosphate of lime and magnesia. Lehmann, who has carefully examined this fluid, found the quantity of fatty matter to vary from 2 to 6 per cent., and the quantity of albumen in the serum from 1-2 to 3-7 per cent. Casein and hematin do not exist in normal pus. A peculiar principle, termed pyrine, has been detected in it by Güterbock, supposed by some to be an oxide of protein, by others a form of fibrin. It is soluble in water, but insoluble in alcohol. Recent examinations have shown myosin, paraglobulin, protozen, leucin, and tyrosin to be constant constituents. Pyocyanine, the substance which imparts the bluish or greenish color to the contents of certain abscesses, and to the discharges of certain ulcers, is occasionally present.

Pus is composed of numerous corpuscles, suspended in a thin, transparent fluid, called pus-liquor. These little bodies, known as pus corpuscles, are spherical, finely granular masses of pure germinal matter or protoplasm, from the $\frac{1}{2000}$ to the $\frac{1}{3000}$ of an inch in diameter, and identical with lymph and colorless blood corpuscles. They are not vesicular in structure, for what was formerly considered to be a distinct cell-wall, is now known to be nothing more than a peripheral, limiting layer of non-germinal or formed material. They are provided with nuclei, which are rendered visible on the addition of water or acetic acid, and are deeply stained by ammoniacal solutions of carmine. Some contain one well-defined nucleus, others two, three, or more small nuclear bodies, their size depending upon their number. Fig. 16, from Rindfleisch, exhibits pus corpuscles in their different forms: *a* represents globules containing a single, large nucleus, from the pus of a healthy, granulating sore; at *b* and *c* are seen cells from an abscess, before and after the action of acetic acid; broken-down globules, from the pus of carious bone, are delineated at *d*; while at *e* are shown the forms which the living cells assume, by virtue of their softness and elasticity, in their amœboid movements.

The pus corpuscles float in the pus-liquor, and are intermixed with various solid elements, as granules, shreds of fibrin, epithelial matter, exudation corpuscles, and also, at times, with small homogeneous, non-nucleated corpuscles, termed pyoid.

Pus is liable to be modified in its properties by the presence of extraneous substances, as grumous blood, fibrin, cholesterine, and the debris of the organs and tex-

Fig. 16.



Various Appearances of Pus Corpuscles.

tures in which it is formed. In common phlegmon, it often contains shreds of cellular tissue, of a dirty grayish color, not unlike wet tow. The brownish matter found in certain abscesses of the liver probably derives its color and consistence from the intermixture of softened, disintegrated, hepatic parenchyma. In suppuration of the different glands, the pus is not unfrequently mingled with the product of their secretions, as urine in the kidney, bile in the liver, milk in the mamma, and semen in the testis. Purulent matter is sometimes very fetid, apparently from the extrication of sulphuretted hydrogen.

The different varieties of pus have received different names. When the fluid is of a whitish color, creamy in consistence, and composed of numerous globules, it is said to be *healthy*, pure, or laudable, in reference to the process by which it is produced, this being of a healthy, sanative, or restorative nature. It is usually met with in suppurating wounds, in healing ulcers, and in phlegmonous abscesses.

Sanious, serous, ichorous, or sanguinolent pus is thin, almost transparent, of a yellowish, amber, or reddish color, and generally so acrid as to erode the parts with which it comes in contact. It is a product of unhealthy inflammation, and is principally observed in caries of the bones, irritable ulcers, and open cancer. This variety of pus is often intermixed with grumous blood, flakes of fibrin, and the debris of the affected tissues. The thin, sanious pus furnished in abscess, ulceration, and necrosis of the osseous tissue, not unfrequently contains a considerable quantity of phosphate of lime.

Fibrinous pus consists of common pus in combination with lymph. It is of a whitish, grayish, or cineritious color, and of a semi-liquid, concrete, or lardaceous consistence. Under the microscope, it displays the globules of healthy pus, with numerous other cells and fibres, of irregular shape. It is usually found in the joints, in the splanchnic cavities, in metastatic abscesses, and in carbuncular inflammation. Its presence denotes a high degree of morbid action.

Scrofulous pus is chiefly met with in pulmonary caverns, cold abscesses, scrofulous disease of the joints, and chronic inflammation of the lymphatic glands. After standing a little while, it usually separates into two parts, of which one is thick, straw-colored, and inodorous; the other, which rests on the surface, is oily in appearance, thin, ropy, and mixed with small, opaque, curdy flakes. When scrofulous pus is long retained, it may acquire a disagreeable, nauseous smell, not unlike the pollen of the chestnut; at other times it is excessively fetid. The attendant action is usually very languid. The term curdy is often applied to this variety of pus.

Gummy pus, as it is termed, is a product of syphilitic affections of the bones, the muscles, the cellular tissue, and the internal organs. It bears a strong resemblance in its appearance to a thin solution of isinglass, arrowroot, or gum arabic, is of a pale whitish color, more or less ropy in consistence, and in a great degree destitute of the properties of ordinary pus. It is composed mainly of albumen, and contains only a few well-formed pus corpuscles: oil globules and fatty matter are often seen in it.

There is a variety of pus to which, from its admixture with mucus, the term *mucopurulent* is applied. It is usually a product of a high degree of inflammation of the various outlets of the body, particularly of the nose, eye, bronchial tubes, and genito-urinary apparatus. The mucus supplied by these surfaces in the healthy state is composed of a transparent fluid, and of abraded epithelial cells, flat, and irregularly sided, with a central nucleus. In addition to these, the microscope detects numerous granular masses and spherical globules, similar to those of pus, suspended in a viscid, transparent, ductile fluid. Under inflammation, the epithelial cells are cast off so quickly that they do not have time to be flattened out, and the globules are not only greatly augmented in number, but they acquire somewhat the character of those of pus.

Finally, what is called *puriform* matter, is, as the name implies, not genuine pus, but an imperfect liquid bearing some resemblance to it. It occurs chiefly in bad forms of inflammation, as erysipelas, carbuncle, and pyemia, and consists essentially of broken-down lymph and shreds of tissue, interspersed with fatty substance, granules, abortive cells, and a few globules, smaller than those of pus, and not affording the usual reaction under acetic acid. The puriform matter, so abundantly thrown off in inflammation of the serous membranes, is generally nothing but turbid serum.

Certain kinds of pus, as those, for example, of smallpox, varioloid, farcinia, gonorrhœa, and chancre, are *contagious*. In what particular element of the fluid the virus or specific secretion is contained, or whether it exists as an entity, is undetermined.

The vitality of the organ by which it is elaborated is not necessary for the preservation of its peculiar effects. Once formed, it becomes independent of its source, and retains, for a considerable period, the power of contaminating the parts to which it is applied, producing a disease of the same character. Various chemical reagents, however, as the alkalies and acids, effectually neutralize its specific properties, if they do not completely destroy them. The pus of a chancre often contains animalcules, particularly the *vibrio lineola*.

Pus is a fluid that is easily altered in its properties, the causes which mainly contribute to this result being its age, or the length of time during which it is retained in the body, and the contact of various fluids, especially air, gas, and water. The globules of the pus of old abscesses always contain fine fatty granules, generally from five to ten in number, which, when the development is unusually perfect, present a large, swollen appearance. The caseous transformation is observed chiefly in old scrofulous abscesses, the pus-liquor of which is absorbed, while the pus globules, assuming an angular configuration, shrink, atrophy, and form, by their agglomeration, a dryish caseous mass, of a whitish or slightly yellowish color. In abscesses of the cancellous structure of the bones, especially in those communicating with the joints, the fluid is generally very thin and watery, and not unfrequently contains lactic acid, under the influence of which the pus cells are distended, the protoplasm dissolved, and the nuclei set free. In suppuration of the joints of the fingers in gouty persons the fluid usually contains a large quantity of urate of soda. The pus globules always experience great alterations in their size and shape when pus contains an unusual quantity of water. The presence of gas in pus has a tendency to decompose it, to render it fetid, and to change its color. Pigmentary infiltration of the pus globules occurs whenever the suppuration is attended with any considerable effusion of blood.

The distinction between pus and mucus is of practical importance. The microscope is the most certain means of discrimination; but, in its absence, other measures may be resorted to. Pus sinks in water; mucus floats. A glairy, viscid, gelatinous mass is formed by the addition to pus of about half its quantity of the officinal solution of potassa, no such effect resulting from the action of the alkali on mucus, which becomes more fluid and limpid. The serum of pus is highly albuminous; mucus is not. Mucus treated with acetic acid coagulates into a thin, membranous substance; pus does not. Under the application of ether, mucus yields the merest trace of fat, while pus always furnishes this material in considerable quantity. Pus diffused through blood can only be satisfactorily detected with the microscope, but in many cases the examination is very difficult on account of the very close resemblance of the globules of the two fluids to one another.

The differences between pus and milk, as in mammary abscesses, are generally easily distinguished by the relative size of the globules, those of the former being a good deal larger than those of the latter fluid. Purulent urine always contains albumen, and exhibits the characteristic pus globules. Softened and broken-down fibrin, as in clots in the bloodvessels, cellular tissue, old aneurisms, and the splanchnic cavities, sometimes bears a considerable resemblance to pus, but differs from it in being destitute of exudation cells. Softened atheromatous matter is distinguished by the presence of cholesterine and the absence of pus corpuscles.

By far the most ready, delicate, and trustworthy differential test of pus, however, is the color test, discovered by Dr. John Day, of Victoria. It is founded on the property possessed by oxygenated tincture of guaiacum of turning a clear blue color when brought in contact with pus. In the presence of mucus no such change is effected, but on the addition of carbolic acid diluted with alcohol a bright blue color is produced. The ordinary tincture of the shops being unfit for color tests, it is best prepared by saturating alcohol with pure, unoxidized guaiacum resin, or that obtained from the central portion, filtering, and exposing it to the air until it has absorbed sufficient oxygen to give it the property of turning green when placed in contact with iodide of potassium. It must be kept in the dark, tightly corked, as exposure to air and light causes it to absorb ozone, by which it is rendered unfit for use.

Pus was formerly supposed to be the product of broken-down fibrin; but the observations of Virchow, Cohnheim, and other German pathologists, show that pyogenesis is due to the disturbances of circulation and nutrition of the affected structures, through which the activity of local protoplasmic masses is increased, as evinced by

their enormous multiplication. It has been demonstrated by Virchow that, under the influence of the assimilation of an excess of blood-liquor, which has escaped from the dilated vessels at the focus of the inflammation, the connective tissue corpuscles proliferate and assume the characters of pus globules. This theory of the formation of pus, however, is too exclusive, and has been placed in doubt by the discovery of Cohnheim, who has shown by a series of well-contrived experiments that pus is in a great degree the product of the colorless blood corpuscles, which have wandered out of the vessels into the tissues. The results of these experiments have been confirmed by the researches of Koster, Vulpian, and other observers, and they carry the mind back to the days of Gendrin, who, in 1824, in his great work on the Anatomical History of Inflammation, enunciated almost precisely similar views, based upon his own investigations. It has, moreover, been demonstrated that other cell elements enter into the formation of pus, as, for example, those of the cornea, muscles, glands, mucous and serous membranes, which by their germination aid in the process. These points have been fully discussed in studying the intimate nature of inflammation, and need only be thus briefly referred to here. They, however, clearly point to the fact that pus is fluid inflammatory new formation, due to the accumulation of young cells, which are derived partly from the blood, and partly from the cell elements normal to the tissue or organ affected.

Pus corpuscles are originally alive, and in a state of active amœboid movement, proliferating and sending out offshoots which form new corpuscles. Their transition from lymph and blood corpuscles may in many cases be distinctly traced with the aid of a magnifying glass; but how, or in what manner, they obtain their peculiar color and other physical properties, is undetermined. The probability is that the process is partly of a vital, partly of a chemical nature. All that is certainly known is that the pus corpuscles, in their size, shape, and structure, closely resemble lymph or colorless blood corpuscles, and that the fluid in which they are suspended always contains more or less oily matter, which, formed during their metamorphosis, constitutes one of its characteristic attributes.

The more spoiled or degraded the heteroplastic formation is, at the moment of its deposition, the more likely will it be to be transformed into pus; hence what has been called corpuscular or croupous lymph is much more prone to assume this character than the plastic, or more organizable variety of this product. The degeneration is also, as already stated, materially influenced by the softened and disintegrated condition of the affected tissues, in the meshes of which the new formation is situated, such a change being highly favorable to the development of pus germs, or, what is the same thing, inimical to the production of healthy blastema.

Pus is susceptible of absorption, probably in all its varieties, as well as in almost every locality. Satisfactory proof of this fact is afforded by what occurs in abscesses in the different external parts of the body; and it is, therefore, analogically reasonable to infer that it may also take place in the internal organs and cavities. Great doubt has been expressed by some pathologists respecting the possibility of pus being taken up in this manner, on the ground, chiefly, that the accumulations which occasionally disappear, both spontaneously and under treatment, are really not abscesses, but collections of plastic matter. Every surgeon of experience, however, knows that pus, or puriform fluid, is sometimes removed by the agency of the absorbents, after its existence has been satisfactorily tested by the exploring needle. Particular remedies are often employed for the attainment of this object, and our efforts are certainly not unfrequently crowned with success, although probably not so often as is generally supposed.

In regard to the absorption of pus, it is highly probable that the more fluid elements enter the system readily, and without any previous change; and, indeed, recent observation has shown that even the pus corpuscles may do this, although it is reasonable to suppose that, as a general rule, the absorbent vessels will not admit them unless they have been more or less disintegrated and broken down. Whether the fatty matter remains, or whether it, also, is removed, has not been determined. How pus is disposed of, after it has reached the circulation, is likewise unknown; the most reasonable conclusion is that it undergoes oxidation, and that it is excreted by the liver and kidneys, if not, also, by some of the other emunctories.

ABSCESSSES.

An abscess is a circumscribed cavity of abnormal formation, containing pus. When the matter is poured into a natural cavity, as the chest, or into a joint, the collection constitutes what is called a purulent effusion. An abscess may be superficial or deep, acute or chronic, common or specific. It is said to be superficial when it lies immediately beneath the common integuments or in the cellular substance among the superficial muscles. The word deep, on the contrary, is used when the matter is lodged in an internal organ, in a bone, or among muscles. The terms acute and chronic have reference merely to the time occupied in the formation of the abscess. A common abscess is one produced by ordinary inflammation; while the specific abscess is the result of the operation of some particular poison, as the virus of chancre, small-pox, or glanders. Finally, an abscess is circumscribed, as when it is bounded by plastic matter; or diffused, as when its contents are sent abroad through the connecting areolar tissue.

The most philosophical division of abscesses is into phlegmonous, scrofulous, and metastatic, the first being incident to all persons, while the second is capable of occurring only in certain classes of individuals, or such as are affected with a strumous taint of the system. The term "metastatic," formerly so much in vogue, is employed to designate those collections of pus which supervene upon severe injuries, operations, and diseases, and might advantageously be abolished, as it is only calculated to convey false impressions respecting a form of suppuration which properly comes within the definition of phlegmonous, although, as will be shown by and by, it is generally supposed to have its origin in a toxical condition of the blood. It has also been described under the term "multiple," and will claim particular attention under the head of pyemia. It is not easy, in the present state of the science, to assign an appropriate place to the diffuse abscess, as it is often impossible to determine its true character. The specific abscess will not require any special consideration, since, apart from its exciting cause, its mode of formation does not, so far as we are able to comprehend it, differ at all from that of the common phlegmonous abscess.

Sir James Paget, in 1869, described what he calls the "residual abscess," formed out of the debris of former structures of this kind, often at the distance of many years, from a recurrence of inflammation, especially after the system has become exhausted by the influence of disease or accident. The occurrence is most common in connection with scrofulous abscesses, the walls of which, left in an unsound condition, are very susceptible to fresh attacks of inflammation, the predisposition to disease being augmented, often very greatly, by the retained, withered, half dry, and degenerated pus. Instead of calling such abscesses residual, it would be more appropriate to denominate them "recurrent," as the name is more expressive of their peculiar character.

1. PHLEGMONOUS ABSCESS.

A phlegmonous abscess is one which runs its course with unusual rapidity, and which is always accompanied by well-marked inflammatory symptoms. The part feels, as the name implies, as if it were on fire, being hot, tender, and exquisitely painful. A tensive, throbbing sensation is usually present, synchronous with the pulse at the wrist, and greatly aggravated by dependent position; it is particularly severe at the focus of the morbid action, and is a valuable diagnostic symptom, as it is generally denotive of suppuration. Its immediate cause, as explained elsewhere, is obstructed circulation, with consequent pressure upon the nerves of the affected structures.

The mode of development of a phlegmonous abscess is an interesting study. In the first place, the matter is obliged to have a receptacle for its accommodation. This is usually furnished by the cells of the connective areolar tissue of the part; but as the accumulation, at first drop-like, progresses, this substance is destroyed by ulcerative action, and a cavity is thus gradually formed, often capable, in the end, of holding an immense quantity of fluid. While the process of deposition is going on, plastic matter is poured out at the periphery of the cavity, gluing up the cellular tissue, and thereby forming a kind of boundary line around the pus, which effectually prevents its diffusion among the surrounding structures. No distinct cyst is built up, for nature has not time for such an enterprise, nor is she at all in need of it, although

the occurrence is not impossible even in acute abscesses, especially in one of the liver. The next phenomenon to be observed is the effort which the matter makes to reach the nearest surface, for this is one of the laws of interstitial suppuration. To this end the matter itself is eminently contributory, the pressure which it exerts upon the superimposed parts greatly promoting and expediting the ulcerative action, by the agency of which evacuation is finally attained. Thus, at least three separate and distinct processes are going on during the formation of an abscess: a deposit of pus, an effusion of plasma, and ulceration. The importance of an effusion of plasma is shown by the fact that, when this substance fails to be poured out, the contents of the abscess are widely diffused among the surrounding structures, committing extensive havoc in the connective tissues, and causing frightful separation of the muscles. These evil effects are often witnessed in phlegmonous erysipelas, where, from the cacoplastic character of the lymph, the matter occasionally burrows to a great distance, destroying everything within its reach.

The great law which presides over the spontaneous evacuation of abscesses, by which their contents are enabled to reach the nearest surface, is attended with the most fortunate results, for it not only abridges suffering, but saves structure. Thus, in abscess of the liver, a long time would elapse, and an immense amount of pain and constitutional disorder would be caused, if the matter, instead of emptying itself, as it usually does, into an adjoining coil of intestine, were compelled to travel across the walls of the abdomen.

The contents of the phlegmonous abscess usually partake strongly of the nature of well-elaborated pus, being of a whitish, or pale straw color, and of a thick, cream-like consistence, with an abundance of large and well-matured pus corpuscles. Intermixed with them are often flakes of lymph, and the debris of the affected structures. Thus, in abscess of the external parts of the body, it is not uncommon to meet with shreds of areolar tissue; in abscess of the liver, with broken-down hepatic substance. Occasionally, again, the pus is blended with the peculiar secretion of the part, as semen in abscess of the testicle, bile in that of the liver, and milk in that of the mamma. As a means of diagnosis, a knowledge of these facts is of great practical value, the nature of the adventitious matter often pointing directly to the seat of the disease. Some forms of acute abscess, as those more particularly which follow upon severe accidents and capital operations, and to which the term metastatic is sometimes applied, are made up almost entirely of fibrinous matter, the quantity of pus corpuscles being extremely small. When pus is long retained, the corpuscles may degenerate, breaking down, and assuming an amorphous form; while the serum undergoes various chemical changes, often of a putrefactive character, attended, in most cases, with the fatty transformation, and sometimes even with the liberation of calcareous salts.

The contents of certain abscesses are excessively fetid. This is especially true of abscesses around the anus, from the proximity of the pus to the bowel, or from the actual intermixture of fecal matter. The same circumstance occasionally obtains, although generally in a less degree, in abscesses in some other situations, as the tonsils, bones, and lymphatic glands.

An abscess sometimes contains air, the fluid resting upon the top of the matter, as in inflammation of the perineum, about the sacrum, in the ileo-lumbar region, and in front of the abdomen, from a communication with the intestinal tube. A similar occurrence is occasionally witnessed in suppuration of the chest, when the matter contained in that cavity makes an effort to escape externally through one of the intercostal spaces, after an opening has been made into a bronchial tube. In general, the pus, when thus admixed, is excessively fetid, and the abscess is distinctly emphysematous, crepitating under pressure, and often emitting a peculiar gurgling noise.

Phlegmonous abscesses occur at all periods of life, as well as in all classes of individuals. They are occasionally observed within a few weeks after birth, especially in the mamma and in the lymphatic glands of the neck and of the axilla. They may be traumatic, or idiopathic; or, in other words, dependent upon external injury, or constitutional causes, as a depraved condition of the blood, derangement of the digestive organs, or the suppression of some important secretion, as that of the liver, kidney, or uterus. Abscesses of this kind are sometimes of a secondary character, one forming after another, as if there existed a species of pyogenic diathesis. Such an occurrence often proves exceedingly untoward, sadly interfering with recovery, especially during convalescence after protracted fevers and severe injuries.

Although phlegmonous abscesses may form in any part of the body, they are most

common in the areolar tissue beneath the skin, among the muscles, and around the lymphatic glands, as well as in the substance of these bodies, especially in those of the neck, axilla, and groin. Among the internal organs, those that are most liable to suffer are the liver, lungs, and brain, but even here phlegmonous abscesses, except as a result of external injury, are extremely rare.

The number of abscesses varies from one to a great many, and is generally in an inverse ratio to their size. Two or three large ones occasionally exist simultaneously in different parts of the body; and, on the other hand, the whole surface is sometimes, as in variola, literally covered with small ones. The size of a phlegmonous abscess ranges from that of a mustard-seed up to that of an adult's head.

The symptoms which precede and accompany the formation of a phlegmonous abscess are very variable. In general, they are such as characterize ordinary inflammation. The part, if open to inspection, is found to be red, hot, swollen, and painful, beating and throbbing synchronously with the left ventricle of the heart. As the matter accumulates, all these symptoms augment in severity, especially if the fluid is bound down by hard, unyielding structures, interfering with its extension. Under opposite circumstances, however, the pain often diminishes, the part feeling relieved almost as soon as the deposition of pus has fairly begun. However this may be, the discoloration of the skin always increases as the matter approaches the surface, and generally assumes a dusky, purple, or livid aspect, particularly at the focus of the abscess. The swelling also augments, and the part often pits on pressure, more or less serum being effused into the subcutaneous cellular substance. The heat is much greater than it is in the surrounding structures, and there is always serious functional disorder.

The morbid action continuing, the centre of the abscess becomes acuminated, and the matter, in surgical language, is said to point. The skin here is not only greatly discolored, but thin and impoverished; and giving way at the most prominent part of the tumor, allows its contents to escape, generally by a small orifice, which is often entirely inadequate to thorough clearance. The period which intervenes between the commencement of the inflammation that leads to the formation of the abscess, and the evacuation of the pus, varies from a few days to several weeks.

When the abscess is small, or situated in a comparatively unimportant part, the constitution may fail to take cognizance of it, but this is the exception rather than the rule; for, in the majority of cases, the system warmly sympathizes with the local trouble, and manifests the interest it feels in it by well-marked inflammatory symptoms. When an abscess is about to form in an internal organ, the patient is seized with rigors, often violent and long continued, alternating with flushes of heat, and generally followed by copious sweats. This frequently happens even when the abscess is of a very trivial size; the importance of the affected structures giving proportionate force to the morbid action. Rigors also generally occur in abscess of the bones and joints, but comparatively seldom when the disease is seated in the subcutaneous cellular substance. Abscess of the ear, parotid gland, tonsil, anus, and perineum is nearly always attended with high constitutional excitement, along with cold, chilly sensations, and what are called muscular pains. If the case is at all severe, delirium will be likely to be present, lasting either until the part is relieved, or until the disease proves fatal. The countenance is generally flushed, the eyes are suffused, and there is often a hectic spot upon the cheek, especially in internal suppuration. The pulse is full, strong, and frequent; the skin hot and dry; the urine scanty, high-colored, and loaded with uric acid. Great thirst and restlessness usually exist. When the abscess is fully formed, the constitutional symptoms, as well, indeed, as the local, often greatly abate, comparative comfort succeeding the violent perturbation. The pulse becomes soft and calm, the surface is bathed with perspiration, the renal secretion increases in quantity and improves in quality, and the patient, grateful for the happy change, falls into a tranquil sleep.

Diagnosis.—Notwithstanding that the symptoms of phlegmonous abscess are usually well marked, cases now and then arise where the diagnosis is so obscure as to cause serious doubt respecting their true character. Indeed, there is probably no department of surgery where so many mistakes are constantly committed as in this. If the records of the science could be thoroughly explored, they would, I am sure, be found to abound in blunders of this kind. As it is, we frequently hear of encephaloid tumors, aneurisms, and hernias being opened for abscesses, and life either instantly destroyed, or placed in great ultimate jeopardy, by the operation. Such mistakes are

hardly less injurious to the surgeon than to the poor patient; for they but too certainly ruin his prospects and reputation as a practitioner. Attention to the following circumstances will materially assist in clearing up difficulty: 1. The history of the case; 2. Pointing; 3. Fluctuation; 4. Edema; 5. The use of the exploring needle.

1. The first object that should claim attention is the *history* of the case. Upon inquiry, it will usually be found that the disease has been of short standing; having commenced with the ordinary symptoms of inflammation, and gradually increased until the suppurative point was attained, the fever being high, and the local distress often extreme. Rigors are looked for if the abscess is deep seated, extensive, or among important structures. The pain is tensive and throbbing, steady and persistent, not intermittent, or severe at one time, and absent at another. The countenance is expressive of great suffering, and, with a surgeon of experience, this symptom alone is sometimes sufficient to establish the diagnosis of the case. If the abscess is lodged externally, the swelling is observed to be gravescent, unnaturally hot, excessively tender, intolerant of manipulation, and of a dusky reddish color, especially at its most prominent point. Its career is comparatively brief, a few days, a week, or, at most, a fortnight, sufficing to reach its acme. Then comes the period of dissidence, if the matter is not evacuated; the symptoms abating in severity, the pulse and skin becoming soft, and the pain losing its throbbing character.

2. *Pointing* is a symptom of great importance in the diagnosis of a phlegmonous abscess. It is always most conspicuous where there are, or were, most pain and discoloration. The skin looks dusky, purple, or livid, and feels thin and attenuated, as if it were ready to give way, as, in fact, it generally is. A tumor, benign or malignant, may also point, but a careful consideration of the history of the case commonly suffices to show the difference.

3. *Fluctuation* in an abscess necessarily implies the existence of mobility. If the matter lies near the surface, it may readily be displaced on one side, and rendered correspondingly prominent on the opposite. Two methods may be adopted in conducting the examination. In one, alternate pressure is made with the hands or fingers resting upon opposite points of the abscess. As one hand or finger sinks in, the other is elevated, and whenever this is the case there can be no question about the existence of fluid, although the fluid may not be purulent. The other method consists in percussing the tumor with one hand, the other hand being placed upon the opposite side. If matter be present, an undulatory motion will be imparted, one of the surest signs of suppuration. This method, however, is less delicate than the other, and is applicable only to abscesses of unusual volume. When the matter is seated superficially, its presence may often be detected by passing the finger over the most prominent part of the swelling, when, if there be pus, it will generally sink in a little, in consequence of the skin at that part offering less resistance than at the periphery of the tumor. This method of examination is particularly valuable in small abscesses of the scalp, perineum, tibia, clavicle, fingers, and other superficial portions of the skeleton. Finally, one may often readily satisfy himself of the existence of pus by grasping the suspected swelling, especially if it be very small, with the thumb and forefinger, and then, while the skin is thus stretched or rendered tense, pressing upon the top of the swelling with the index finger of the other hand. Such a mode of exploration is particularly valuable in abscesses of the mamma, testicle, subcutaneous cellular tissue, and lymphatic glands of the neck, groin, and axilla.

There are certain parts of the body which, under the influence of disease and injury, impart a deceptive sensation of fluctuation. These parts, as was first clearly pointed out by Nélaton, are the dorsal surface of the hand, the forearm on a level with the head of the radius, the calf of the leg, the upper and outer aspect of the thigh, and the inner and upper portion of the thigh on a level with the iliac and psoas muscles. A similar state of things occasionally exists in the temple. Without a knowledge of these facts, the occurrence of swelling in these regions might readily induce the surgeon to use his bistoury when there is no matter.

4. Valuable information is often afforded by the appearance of the *swelling*. Thus, when the matter is very deep seated, as in abscess of the thigh, the existence of œdema is nearly always decisive of the nature of the case, especially when it is conjoined with a hard, brawny state of the parts. The fluid cannot reach the surface on account of the manner in which it is bound down, but its presence causes inflammation in the skin and subjacent cellular substance, leading to an effusion of serum, and consequently to more or less pitting under the pressure of the finger. In empyema, or purulent

collections in the pleura, œdema of the chest, directly over the seat of the fluid, is usually a prominent, and, indeed, in many instances, a characteristic symptom. A puffy, œdematous state of the scalp is often denotive of abscess of the brain and dura mater, in injury of the skull.

Although œdema is in general a valuable sign in suppuration, it occasionally exists in a very high degree without any pus. A few years ago I saw a case of acute encephaloid of the hip and thigh in a young lady of twenty-six, where the quantity of serum in the subcutaneous cellular tissue was so great as to produce the most decided fluctuation at various points of the swelling, and yet not a particle of matter followed the insertion of the bistoury.

5. The *affections* most liable to be mistaken for abscess are encephaloid, aneurism, hernia, cystic tumors, and local œdema. From the first of these the history alone of the case will generally suffice for a correct diagnosis. Encephaloid is a chronic affection; a phlegmonous abscess an acute one; the first is attended with little or no pain until ulceration sets in; the latter is attended with a great deal, generally from the moment it begins until it is evacuated.

An abscess may be mistaken for an aneurism, especially if it be seated over a large artery, which communicates to it its impulse. Errors of this kind are most likely to happen when the disease occupies the axilla, neck, groin, or ham, where the tumor receives an impulse from the vessel below. An aneurism of the thoracic aorta, perforating the chest, has occasionally been opened under the supposition of its being an acute abscess. The history of the case, the discoloration of the skin, the imperfect outline of the swelling, and the conical projection on the surface, will generally suffice to differentiate the two affections. An aneurism is usually of slow formation, and does not for a long time manifest any disposition to approach the surface.

A strangulated hernia of the groin, abdomen, or upper part of the thigh might be mistaken for an abscess, but such an accident could hardly happen in the hands of an experienced surgeon. The history of the case, the peculiar character of the swelling, and the existence of symptoms of strangulation will always be sufficient to clear up any doubt that may arise respecting the nature of the affection.

A serous cyst has occasionally been mistaken for an abscess. Such an error can only occur when the cyst takes on inflammation, attended with discoloration, pain, and fluctuation. The mere site of the tumor is generally sufficient to indicate its true nature, independently of its history.

An acute abscess may be confounded with local œdema of the cellular tissue, circumscribed, elevated, puffy, discolored, and more or less painful. The occurrence is most common in the hand and foot, and in the neighborhood of some of the joints, especially in cases accompanied by a considerable effusion of synovial fluid.

6. When, notwithstanding the most thorough scrutiny of the case, its nature remains uncertain, recourse must be had to the exploring needle, which often decides the question in a moment. The instrument which I usually prefer is an ordinary cataract needle, introduced at the most prominent part of the swelling down to its very centre, and freely rotated upon its axis, in order to condense the walls of the puncture, and thereby facilitate the flow of fluid. If the contents be purulent, the circumstance will be revealed by the appearance of a drop of pus at the orifice; whereas, if the swelling be an aneurism, the discharge will be sanguineous. If the tumor be encephaloid, probably nothing will escape except a little blood consequent upon the penetration of the instrument.

Another valuable instrument for exploring purposes in such cases is Dieulafoy's subcutaneous aspirator, consisting of a very slender, delicate needle and canula, provided with a piston and stopcock. The needle having been introduced into the swelling, the aspirator is attached, when any liquid that may be present will at once, by a single turn of the piston, rush into the syringe, and thus reveal its true nature.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of this disease is influenced by a variety of circumstances, of which the most important are the size, number, and seat of the abscesses, and the age, habits, and constitution of the patient.

A large accumulation of pus is, other things being equal, more dangerous than a small one, because it not only produces more havoc among the tissues, but it exerts more severe pressure upon the surrounding parts, and establishes a greater drain upon the system. Number has an important bearing upon the prognosis. A man

may struggle through several abscesses, even when of considerable bulk, but when he is laboring under a great many he must, indeed, be extremely fortunate if he do not sink under them. Smallpox is always a dangerous disease, chiefly on account of the immense number of abscesses which attend its progress, few patients being able to withstand the irritation and consequent prostration occasioned by their development. The situation of the matter is an object of importance. Thus a small abscess of the perineum may cause fatal retention of urine, as one of the fauces may induce death by compression of the glottis. Importance of structure also influences the issue of the case. An abscess of an internal organ, as the liver, is more dangerous, and more likely to prove fatal, than an abscess of an external part of the body, as a lymphatic gland.

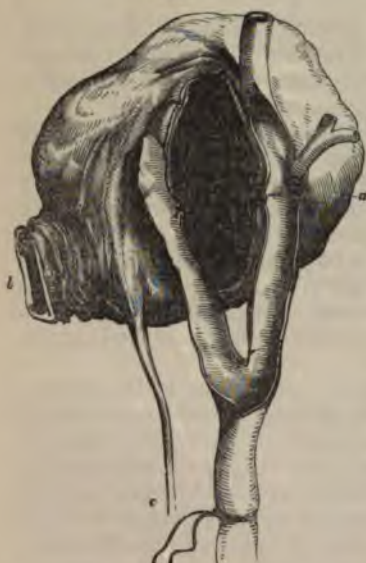
The recovery of a person laboring under phlegmonous abscess is often materially influenced by his age, habits, and state of constitution. Young adults and middle-aged subjects usually get on better than children and very old persons, who often meet such attacks very poorly, making a very feeble show at resistance. The intemperate man has a worse chance than one of good habits, and the man of bad previous health than one who has always had an excellent constitution.

Treatment.—The treatment of phlegmonous abscess is conducted upon general antiphlogistic principles; at first, by depletion, purgatives, antimonials, and the ordinary topical means, to limit deposit and save structure; and afterwards, by the lancet, to promote evacuation and repair. Sometimes spontaneous removal is permitted, as when the abscess is seated immediately beneath the periosteum as an effect of tertiary syphilis, or when it occupies a lymphatic gland, and has as yet made little progress; favored, if necessary, by the administration of mercury and iodide of potassium, and the application of iodine, blisters, and other sorbefacients. But such cases are exceptional, and do not affect the general rule of practice, which always seeks an early outlet for the pent-up fluid. In some situations we do not even wait for well-marked pointing, much less distinct fluctuation; but, assured that matter is present, make an early and free incision, thus abridging suffering and saving structure. The beneficial effects of this practice are strikingly illustrated in abscesses in various parts of the body. Thus, in purulent collections around the anus, an early outlet is indispensable, otherwise the matter will be sure to burrow along the side of the

rectum and to perforate its walls, thereby forming an anal fistule. An abscess of the perineum requires prompt interference to prevent retention of urine and the establishment of urethral fistule; of the fingers, lest the matter should travel along the sheaths of the tendons and so produce extensive sloughing and necrosis; of the fauces and tonsils, to prevent suffocation by the pressure of the swelling upon the glottis. The torturing pain of a gum-boil, an abscess of the jaw, is often instantly relieved by an early and free incision. The same procedure in deep-seated abscess of the extremities not only relieves pain and constitutional irritation, but prevents the pus from burrowing among the muscles, and thus causing extensive destruction of the connecting cellular tissue.

An abscess should be opened early when, from its proximity to a large vessel, there is danger that a communication may be established between them, thus leading to fatal hemorrhage. Such an event will be more particularly liable to occur in delicate children laboring under the effects of scarlatina, measles, or smallpox, and in elderly subjects worn out by long suffering and an impoverished state of the blood. The vessels most subject to this danger are those about the neck. In Mr. Liston's celebrated case, the abscess opened into the common carotid; it was punctured, and the patient perished from hemorrhage. The parts are represented in fig. 17. In an abscess of the

Fig. 17.



Mr. Liston's Case. *b.* The External Opening of what was an Abscess. *a.* The Ulcerated Communication between the Cyst and the Carotid Artery: the latter has been sliced open. *c.* The Pneumogastric Nerve.

neck, involving the thyroid artery, asphyxia has been suddenly induced by the escape of blood into the windpipe. Billroth met with a case of abscess of the base of the skull, in which, in consequence of disease of the internal carotid artery, the man finally died from profuse hemorrhage of the right ear, nose, and mouth, despite the ligation of both common carotids.

Artificial evacuation may be effected with the knife or with caustic. The latter, at one time so much in vogue, is now seldom employed, and it would be difficult to conceive what possible advantage it could possess over the former, which is incomparably more expeditious, less painful, and more certain. A surgeon should not so far humor a patient as to use caustic when his judgment plainly condemns it, simply because he is foolishly timid, especially now that all apprehension and suffering may be so readily prevented by the administration of anæsthetics; nor should he, on the other hand, resort to caustic with the view of promoting suppurative action, since there are always at our command articles far more desirable and efficacious. If, however, such a remedy should be called for, the best one is Vienna paste, applied as in making an ordinary issue, the eschar being afterwards penetrated, if need be, by the bistoury, now no longer dreaded by the patient.

Various instruments are employed for opening abscesses. The awkward, clumsy thumb lancet, which formerly figured so conspicuously in every pocket-case, is now seldom used, having been advantageously superseded by the scalpel and bistoury. The scalpel is, however, rarely employed, except in very large abscesses, when it is necessary to make a very free division of the overlying structures. By far the neatest contrivance for the purpose is the little bistoury, represented in fig. 18, which I have used, almost exclusively, for many years. It consists of two very narrow, sharp-pointed blades, one straight, and the other slightly curved, short, yet long enough to reach to the desired depth in almost any conceivable case. Selecting the most prominent, and, if possible, also the most dependent, portion of the abscess, the instrument is plunged perpendicularly through the skin, into the very midst of the matter, its arrival there being indicated by a want of resistance and probably also by an escape of a few drops of fluid, especially if this be rather thin. The puncture thus made is then converted into an incision, by depressing the handle of the bistoury, and cutting from within outwards, the length of the opening varying, on an average, from a third of an inch to an inch, according to the volume of the abscess. In general, it is better that the opening should be too large than too small, as the object always is to afford free vent to the pent-up fluid. Care, of course, is taken, in introducing the bistoury, not to interfere with any important vessels and nerves, or to perforate any important cavity.

In large abscesses, attended with great destruction of the cellular tissue, and extensive separation of the muscles, the course of the arteries is sometimes completely changed by the pressure of the accumulating fluid; and the surgeon, if not fully upon his guard, may, therefore, cause very serious, if not fatal, hemorrhage. The best way to avoid such an accident is to ascertain carefully, beforehand, the situation of the vessel, as may usually be done by its pulsation.

When the abscess is very deep seated, as, for instance, when it occupies the muscles of the thigh, the walls of the abdomen, the groin or axilla, the safest plan is to divide the skin and fascia freely with the knife, and then, as has been suggested by Mr. Hilton, to push, very cautiously, a grooved director or a pair of forceps into its interior.

Penetration having been effected, the matter usually escapes of its own accord, simply by the pressure of the atmosphere; but the evacuation may be aided, if necessary, by the hand or finger, used, however, with the greatest gentleness, otherwise it may occasion not only severe pain, but an aggravation of the inflammatory action. Too much caution, indeed, cannot be observed in this particular. Nothing

Fig. 18.



Abscess Bistoury.

can be more reprehensible than the rude manipulations that are so often practised after this operation, even by surgeons otherwise well educated. To prevent the incision from healing by the first intention, and the necessity of the repeated use of the knife, a small, well-oiled tent, made of old linen, is interposed between its edges, one extremity being carried a short distance into the now empty sac, and the other left slightly pendent externally, substitution being effected once in the twenty-four hours. The best application for the surface of the abscess is an emollient cataplasm or a cloth wrung out of tepid water; but this should not be made until bleeding has ceased, otherwise troublesome hemorrhage might ensue. As soon as the parts have become perfectly comfortable, the warm dressing is discontinued, on account of its relaxing tendency, a piece of lint, spread with simple cerate, or wet with olive oil, being used in its stead.

When the matter is seated in a bone, evacuation must be sought with the trephine; but the operation is not always successful, owing to the difficulty of the diagnosis.

When the abscess is of large size, or when it has occasioned extensive separation of the muscles, its sides should be approximated, after evacuation, by means of a thick and well-adjusted compress, secured by adhesive strips, or, in the event of the matter being seated in an extremity, by the common roller, extending upwards from the distal part of the limb, care being taken not to interfere with the artificial opening. In this way a cavity that might otherwise not close under several weeks, will often be effectually obliterated in a few days.

Large abscesses are often immensely benefited, especially if slow in healing, by injections of weak solutions of carbolic acid, chloride of zinc, or chlorinated soda. These fluids, judiciously used, allay fetor, arouse healthy action, promote repair, and lessen the danger of purulent infection.

An abscess is sometimes prevented from healing by the unfavorable position of its opening, whether natural or artificial, the matter accumulating in a kind of sac, situated between the orifice and the bottom of the swelling. Such a condition calls for what is termed a *counter-opening*, which is easily established by making an incision at the most dependent part of the sac, upon the end of a grooved director, introduced through the previous and now useless aperture. Counter-puncture is often necessary in abscess of the neck and parotid region, from the gravitating tendency of the matter in these situations. Sometimes, again, an opening of this kind is called for on account of a change in the position of the part after the first operation, performed perhaps well enough at the time. Whatever may be the causes demanding it, patency is maintained with more care, if possible, than under ordinary circumstances.

Again, repair may be rendered tedious, if not impracticable, by the existence of a *sinus*, extending, perhaps, deeply among the surrounding parts, or, it may be, communicating with some natural cavity. The most speedy and effectual remedy is incision with a bistoury upon a grooved director, inserted into the bottom of the track, the parts being thus laid into one, and permitted to heal by granulation, readhesion being prevented by the constant interposition of a piece of lint. In the milder cases, steady and systematic compression sometimes succeeds in obliterating the abnormal channel; sometimes, again, gently stimulating injections are useful; and, finally, there is a class of cases in which the seton is worthy of trial. In general, however, these means only serve to amuse the patient, and annoy the surgeon, who is at last compelled to have recourse to a remedy which his judgment should have induced him to employ in the first instance.

Hemorrhage, although not common after this operation, may take place in spite of the utmost precaution of the surgeon, and may prove quite troublesome from the difficulty of ascertaining its source. The proper remedy is the ligature, the vessel being seized and drawn out with the tenaculum, or surrounded with a curved needle. Gentle compression sometimes answers the purpose, especially if the bleeding be venous, or if it proceed from a number of small points. If an artery of considerable size has been opened, and cannot be easily reached, the incision should be dilated to effect the necessary exposure. Sometimes an acupressure needle may be advantageously passed beneath the vessel.

When the bleeding is capillary or when the blood escapes from numerous points, as it sometimes does when the vessels have lost their support, from their inability to contract and retract, in consequence of the destruction of the connective tissue and the effusion of plasma, the best plan generally is to lay open the abscess freely, and to cover the raw surface with lint, wet with a solution of subsulphate of iron, and confined

with a compress and bandage. In a case recently under my care, in which a chronic phlegmonous abscess of the nates had been the seat of repeated copious hemorrhages, I exposed the entire cavity, turned out the clotted blood, and scraped away all the unhealthy granulations, thus placing the parts in a proper condition for rapid repair. No bleeding occurred afterwards. The coagula that had been confined in the abscess had evidently contributed to keep up the hemorrhage.

The *healing* of an abscess, whatever may be the manner of its evacuation, is effected by the contraction and approximation of its walls, which generally begin the moment the matter has escaped, and steadily progress until the sac is completely obliterated. The raw state of the opposed surfaces strongly predisposes them to unite with each other, an occurrence which is always favored by an effusion of plasma. If the cavity of the abscess were obliterated, as was formerly supposed, by granulations, the part would remain hard and prominent for a long time; but this is not the case. On the contrary, it soon shrinks, becomes soft, and drops down to a level with the surrounding surface. The opening alone unites in this way; but even this is not always so, for examples constantly occur of closure by the first intention.

Although, as a general rule, the outer wall of the abscess soon recovers its pristine softness and pliancy, occasionally the reverse is true, the parts remaining hard, tender, enlarged, and seemingly reluctant to throw off their inflammatory burden. To expedite resolution, the affected surface may be covered with an ammoniac and mercurial plaster, commonly the very best remedy that can be used for the purpose; or it may be rubbed several times a day with some sorbefacient liniment, unguent, or embrocation, aided, perhaps, by the bandage and a few alterative doses of mercury. A bran poultice, prepared with salt water, is often a most efficient application.

2. DIFFUSED ABSCESS OR PURULENT INFILTRATION.

The above is one variety of phlegmonous abscess; the circumscribed, in which, united with rapidity and severity of action, the matter is bounded by a distinct wall of fibrin, serving the purpose of a cyst, although in reality there is no such formation. In the present variety, already incidentally adverted to, there is no connective exudation, and the consequence is that the pus is widely diffused among the surrounding structures, dissecting and separating them from each other in the most frightful manner. Such collections, which are generally attended with intense suffering, are often described under the appropriate and expressive appellation of purulent infiltration.

The diffused form of abscess is met with under a great variety of circumstances, both as it respects the nature of the exciting cause and the condition of the general system. It is most common in persons whose constitution has been dilapidated by intemperance in eating and drinking, by want and exposure, and by organic affections of the heart, lungs, liver, bowels, and kidneys, leading to anemia, obstructed circulation, and exhaustion of the vital powers. When such persons meet with a serious accident, or suffer from a prolonged attack of fever, suppuration is extremely prone to take on this kind of action, often sadly complicating the original disease. Diffused abscesses are also sufficiently common after severe injuries, as compound fractures and dislocations, lacerated, railway, gunshot, and dissection wounds, and capital operations, especially amputations of the larger limbs and resections of the bones and joints. Persons of a scrofulous constitution are, on the whole, more liable to suffer from diffused suppuration than any other class of individuals, their vital powers being too feeble to enable them to furnish a sufficiency of fibrin to limit the purulent matter that is so often effused under the above circumstances.

Diffused abscesses may occur independently of any other appreciable disease, or they may arise in conjunction with erysipelas, pyemia, or phlebitis, which they resemble very much both in their mode of origin and in the character of their symptoms. Their presence, in fact, is always denotive of a bad, depraved, or degraded state of the system; in some cases the fault apparently lies in the blood, either in a defect of some of its more important constituents, or in the ingress of some morbid poison; in others, again, it seems to be due to imperfect action of the skin and kidneys, excess of food and drink, the respiration of impure air, overaction of the brain, or exhaustion of the nervous system.

The symptoms of this variety of abscess are ordinarily bold and well defined. In general, the disease is ushered in by considerable shivering, if not by a severe rigor,

followed by heat and perspiration; the pulse soon becomes small, quick, frequent, and irritable, the extremities are cold, the urine is scanty and high-colored, the appetite is destroyed, the tongue is covered with a brownish fur, the strength rapidly declines, and the patient soon sinks into a state of delirium. Great irritability of the system exists; the pain is often excessive, sleep is interrupted, and the mind is peevish and fretful. Frequently the symptoms are of a typhoid character from the beginning; if not, they are sure soon to become so; and yet not merely typhoid, but typhoid and irritative, the two classes being generally well balanced throughout.

The local symptoms are those of ordinary inflammation, only that they are more severe, especially when the matter is deep seated. The discoloration is of an erysipelatous nature, the parts are swollen and pit on pressure, the pain is smarting and pulsatile, and the skin feels hot, stiff, and numb. If the matter lies immediately beneath the surface, or among the more superficial muscles, a boggy sensation will be imparted to the hand of the examiner, and a little pressure will be sufficient to push the fluid about from one place to another, sometimes to a distance of many inches. When, on the contrary, the pus lies far below the surface, bound down by muscles and aponeuroses, its early detection will generally be very difficult; under such circumstances, the best guide to its situation will be the history of the case, the deep-seated pain, the presence of œdema of the skin and areolar tissue, and the character of the constitutional phenomena. If any wounds or sores exist, they speedily dry up, and assume an unhealthy appearance.

Although any part of the body may become the seat of diffused abscesses, their most common sites are the limbs, in which the matter often burrows to a great extent, both beneath the integuments and among the muscles; in some of the worst forms that I have even seen, it lay in immediate contact with the bones, separating them from the soft structures, and even from the periosteum. In a case which was under my observation some years ago, the fluid had spread along the posterior surface of the lower extremity, in close contact with the femur and the bones of the leg, from the hip as far down nearly as the heel.

The matter in this variety of abscess is always of an unhealthy character; it is generally thin, sanious, irritating, acrid, and excessively offensive, often tainting the atmosphere of the apartment for many feet around, and fastening itself upon the hands and clothes so as to be perceptible for hours afterwards, notwithstanding perhaps the liberal use of the chlorides. In fact, the stench is usually most disgusting. In some cases the fluid approaches more nearly to the properties of ordinary pus, but this is uncommon. Occasionally extensive sloughs form, especially in the cellular tissue, so that the disease may be said to partake of the character both of suppuration and of gangrene.

The prognosis of this form of abscess is generally very unfavorable, few constitutions being able to withstand its depressing effects. The very fact that such a disease is in operation shows, as already stated, that the system is in a depraved condition; and when it is recollected that some of this foul matter must necessarily find its way into the circulation, contaminating everything with which it comes in contact, it is not difficult to anticipate what the result will be likely to be, even when the purulent collection is not very extensive, especially in persons already exhausted by shock, loss of blood, or lesion of some important organ.

The treatment of diffused abscess is sufficiently obvious. The leading indications are to evacuate the matter, and to support the system. The first is fulfilled by early and free incisions, practised at the most favorable site for ready drainage, with the precaution of avoiding hemorrhage, the smallest quantity of which is sometimes sufficient, in such an event, when life is, as it were, quivering in the balance, to bring on fatal exhaustion. Counter-openings are often necessary. After the fluid has been thoroughly evacuated, the sides of the abscess are approximated by the bandage, a means of support of the greatest value, not only in preventing the extension of the matter, but in promoting the healing of the parts. When the fluid is excessively offensive, the abnormal cavity should be well syringed several times a day with tepid water, charged with a suitable quantity of chlorinated soda, creasote, chloride of zinc, acid nitrate of mercury, or carbolic acid, to correct fœtor, and to impart tone to the disabled structures. If sloughs form, they should be speedily removed, the knife being used, if necessary, to effect their separation. The parts are placed in a proper position for facilitating drainage, and are enveloped in warm water-dressing, or an emollient poultice, medicated with acetate of lead and opium.

Among the more valuable internal remedies are anodynes, quinine, iron, and brandy, with animal broths and soups, and a pure atmosphere, which is of paramount importance to recovery. The windows and doors of the apartment should be frequently thrown open, the dressings changed, and disinfecting agents used. Anodynes are indispensable to allay pain and induce sleep, and should be administered in full doses, in the form of morphia, opium, or black drop. The best tonics are quinine and brandy, given in the same manner as in typhoid fever; the tincture of chloride of iron, in doses of fifteen to twenty drops, every three or four hours, will also be of service; and, in many cases, ammonia, in camphor mixture, will meet the exigencies of the case better than almost any other remedy, especially when there is hiccough with twitching of the tendons.

3. SCROFULOUS ABSCESS.

The scrofulous abscess is known by various names, some of which have reference to its progress, some to its symptoms, some to the nature of its contents, or to the state of the constitution preceding and accompanying its formation. Thus, it is often described as the chronic abscess, tardy development being one of its characteristic features; the word cold is frequently employed on account of the absence of inflammatory symptoms; but scrofulous is the appellation by which it is generally distinguished at the present day. As implying the same thing, the terms strumous and tubercular are much in vogue. There is a form of this abscess to which the name congestive has been applied, from its tendency to change its position, although it is impossible to discover any etymological fitness in it.

The scrofulous abscess is altogether a singular production; singular in its origin and progress, its termination and its treatment. It is never met with, except in the strumous constitution. The phlegmonous abscess is common to all persons, of every age, grade, and condition in life; the scrofulous, on the contrary, can only occur in persons who have a predisposition to scrofulous affections, whom nature has stamped, so to speak, with a peculiar diathesis, or state of the system, rendering them prone to phthisis, coxalgia, caries of the spine, and kindred maladies. Its sphere of action is, therefore, comparatively limited, a hundred cases of phlegmonous abscess occurring to one of a scrofulous character.

The progress of the scrofulous abscess is always slow, weeks and months usually elapsing before it acquires any considerable bulk: hence the term chronic, by which it is so frequently designated. A phlegmonous abscess, on the contrary, is always rapid in its progress, generally attaining its full development in a very short time. Another peculiar feature of the strumous abscess is the absence of the ordinary inflammatory symptoms. The skin, instead of being hot and red, is cold and blanched, the part feeling and looking as if there were great deficiency in its circulation. Hence this variety of abscess is often termed cold, especially by the German surgeons, who were the first to describe it. Pain, too, is absent, or, if it exist, it is so trivial as hardly to attract attention. Functional disorder also is very slight, especially in the earlier stages of the disease. Looking at the constitution, the same uncommon train of phenomena is observed. The general health may be somewhat impaired; the strength may slowly and almost imperceptibly decline, and the countenance may have a pale, sallow appearance; but there are none of the open and well-marked inflammatory symptoms which attend the march of a phlegmonous abscess, and which, especially when the disease is located in an important internal organ, suggest the idea of great and immediate danger. Thus, as far as appearances are concerned, the affection is one seemingly of little moment; its discovery is often purely accidental, and, for a while, both patient and surgeon may be wholly unconscious of its true character. It is, indeed, as completely different from an ordinary abscess as it is possible for one disease to be from another. Scarlatina and measles are not more unlike each other.

The strumous abscess is very frequent in the lymphatic glands, subcutaneous cellular tissue, and dorso-lumbar region. The testicle, breast, and liver are also sometimes its seat. It is, however, more common in the lungs than anywhere else, for there it is the immediate product of the softening of tubercular matter, eventuating generally in the formation of what are termed vomicae or pulmonary caverns. In the external parts of the body it is usually situated in the neck, on the chest, in the

axilla, on the loins, in the groin, or upon the superior portion of the thigh. Large strumous accumulations sometimes occur in the movable joints.

As to the size and number of these abscesses, considerable diversity obtains. In certain situations, as in the lungs, they are always small, but at the same time often quite numerous; while in others, as in the cervical glands, on the chest, in the groin, and on the back, they are usually single, and from the volume of an orange to that of a fetal head.

The strumous abscess is nearly always furnished with a distinct cyst, technically called the *pyogenic* membrane, which, while it serves to individualize it, separates it effectually from the surrounding parts. At what period of the suppurative process the membrane appears is not determined, but that it is developed at an early stage is unquestionable. It has been supposed that its formation, at times, precedes the formation of the pus. The subject, however, does not admit of easy demonstration; for it is seldom that an opportunity is afforded of inspecting such an abscess until after it has attained considerable bulk, and the membrane has acquired some degree of development. The most plausible conjecture, perhaps, is, that the membrane is formed as a matter of necessity, nature intending it as a means of limiting the diffusion of the pus, as would otherwise inevitably happen in consequence of its tardy but steady deposition. To accomplish this object, she sets up around the purulent depot, at an early period of the morbid action, a species of adhesive inflammation, by which, in the first place, the cells of the neighboring tissues are effectually occluded, the process being precisely similar to that which occurs in an ordinary phlegmonous abscess. Thus, the fluid is temporarily circumscribed, but, as may readily be perceived, the barrier thus opposed would soon yield before the accumulating burden, and thus thwart nature's intentions, if it were not that a wall of plastic matter is next constructed, which no amount of pus, however great, can, for a time, break down or destroy. The thickness of this wall varies from the eighth of a line to the eighth of an inch; its density steadily increases with its age, and hence it is often found to be of a fibrous consistence, with here and there a semi-cartilaginous patch. Its outer surface is rough and intimately united with the surrounding structures; the inner, on the contrary, is either perfectly smooth, or studded with minute granulations, not unlike the villi of the small intestine, only not so regular and numerous. Its vascularity, which is always considerable, is easily distinguishable by the naked eye, as well as by minute injection. It also, no doubt, contains nerves and absorbents, although they are not demonstrable.

No one can reflect upon the structure of this membrane without being impressed with the conviction that it is invested with important functions. In the first place, as already stated, it protects the tissues in the immediate neighborhood of the abscess from the diffusion of its contents; a circumstance which could not fail to be productive of great injury, inasmuch as the matter, burrowing about in different directions, might occasion extensive separation of the muscles, which it would afterwards be extremely difficult to remedy. Secondly, the membrane is an important secreting structure, since it furnishes the matter which it incloses, either directly, or indirectly through the agency of lymph, speedily transformed into pus. Thirdly, it is also an absorbing structure, as is proved by the fact that the matter which it contains occasionally disappears, either spontaneously, or under the influence of treatment. Finally, the membrane possesses important sympathies with the rest of the system. Left to itself, it silently enjoys its parasitic existence, preying upon the parts around without any serious general detriment, but the moment it is opened or disturbed by rude manipulation, it resents the aggression, and is sure to occasion severe constitutional derangement.

The pus of the strumous abscess is generally of a whitish or yellowish cast, slightly inclining to greenish, of a tolerably thick consistence, free from odor, and intermixed with caseous particles, looking and feeling very much like pieces of soft-boiled rice. Instances occur, especially in scrofulous disease of the lymphatic glands of the neck, where it is very thin, pale, and full of curdy substance, consisting apparently of imperfectly broken-down tubercular matter. When long retained, or situated near the anus and rectum, scrofulous pus is sometimes excessively fetid, either from actual decomposition or from the presence of sulphuretted hydrogen. Permitted to stand for some time, it separates into two parts, one of which is thin, whey-like, or sero-oleaginous in its appearance, the other thick and curdy, the former being always upon the top of the latter. Like the pus of the phlegmonous abscess, it occasionally

contains the debris of the organs in which it is formed, and also some of their peculiar secretion. Thus, a strumous abscess of the liver may contain bile; one of the breast, milk; and one of the spine, osseous particles. The microscopic characters of scrofulous pus are well illustrated in fig. 19, from Jones & Sieveking.

In regard to quantity, there is much variety in the pus of this form of abscess. In psoas abscess, one of the best examples of the disease, the accumulation is sometimes enormous, reaching several quarts, or, perhaps, even a gallon. In scrofulous abscess in the glands of the neck, there is also occasionally a good deal of pus, although, in general, it is small. Large collections of strumous matter are sometimes seen in chronic abscess beneath the skin, especially in the lower extremity. A young woman, a patient at the College Clinic, had an abscess of this kind on the left thigh, containing nearly a gallon of pus.

The contents of a chronic abscess are sometimes remarkably thin and pale, or almost watery, being composed essentially of the serum of the blood, with few, if any, well-developed pus globules. Flakes of fibrin and broken-down cellular substance are occasional ingredients of such fluids, which sometimes exist in enormous quantities, especially in young, scrofulous subjects, of an anemic appearance and dilapidated constitution. The pyogenic membrane, also, is generally uncommonly thin and imperfectly organized. Abscesses of this kind, formerly known as lymph abscesses, are most common about the hips and nates, and in the upper part of the thigh.

The diagnosis of this form of abscess may be gathered from the remarks already made respecting that of phlegmonous abscess. The principal affections with which it is at all likely to be confounded are encephaloid, aneurism, and cystic tumors; but from these it may usually be easily distinguished by the history of the case, the fluctuating character of the swelling, and, if necessary, the use of the exploring needle, which seldom, if ever, fails to furnish the requisite degree of light.

When a cure takes place in a strumous abscess, whether spontaneously or by art, the cyst gradually shrinks, and is ultimately completely obliterated, the wall itself finally disappearing. In exceptional cases, however, a portion of the structure remains, generally in an unsound condition, and, therefore, liable to fresh attacks of inflammation, years, perhaps, after the apparent obliteration of the sac. Such an event will be the more likely to occur when, as not unfrequently happens, some of the contents of the abscess are retained in the form of half-dried, shrivelled, and disintegrated matter, which may thus, at any time, become a source of irritation, provoking not only inflammation, but more or less profuse suppuration, the development of abscesses, and constitutional disturbance. These residual or recurring abscesses are most prone to form in connection with Pott's disease of the spine, and other portions of the skeleton, generally as a consequence of external injury, or protracted disease, seriously undermining the vital powers.

Treatment.—The treatment of this abscess differs essentially from that of the phlegmonous. In the latter, the system often bears energetic measures; in the former, seldom, if ever; in the one, the surgeon does not hesitate to make an early and free incision into the swelling, with a view to the early evacuation of its contents; in the other, he waits and hesitates, well knowing that such an operation is often the prelude to serious constitutional disturbance, if not death. The one is the work of a few days, or, at most, of a few weeks, taking the part and system, as it were, by surprise, and, therefore, requiring prompt interference; the other is the work of time, affording the part and system an opportunity of accommodating themselves to its presence, and, therefore, often intolerant of interference. When the quantity of matter is small, removal is occasionally effected by absorption, the process being sometimes advantageously aided by internal and external remedies, especially the iodide of potassium and the bichloride of mercury, together with sorbefacient plasters, unguents, and embrocations. These means are more particularly available in chronic abscesses of the glands of the neck, groin, and axilla, and in those of the mamma and subcutaneous cellular tissue. In psoas and lumbar abscesses, on the contrary, little or no benefit usually results from their employment, beyond the influence which they may exert in improving the general health, and in eradicating the

Fig. 19.



Pus from a Scrofulous Abscess.

strumous diathesis. When general debility exists, relief should be attempted with tonics, as quinine and iron, along with cod-liver oil, milk punch, and change of air.

Concerning the evacuation of the strumous abscess, no one hesitates to interfere when it is seated in an external part of the body, as the mamma, a lymphatic gland of the neck, or the subcutaneous cellular tissue. In such cases, indeed, it is hardly possible to make too early or too free an incision; for, not only is there, generally, no danger of causing constitutional disturbance, but the procedure is eminently calculated to save structure and promote recovery. The matter being evacuated, the cavity usually at once contracts, and, the tendency to secretion gradually diminishing, the part finally heals by granulation or adhesion. Besides, such a procedure always enables the surgeon to watch the morbid action, and to apply his remedies directly to the affected surface.

The best local applications, after the abscess has been punctured, are emollient poultices, rendered slightly stimulating by the addition of a little common salt; or tincture of iodine, spirituous lotions, or some sorbefacient plaster, as the ammoniac and mercurial, soap, compound galbanum, or iodine plaster, care being taken to leave an appropriate opening for the discharge of matter. I can speak with great confidence of the beneficial effects of these agents, especially the first, having used them for a long time in the treatment of strumous abscess of the neck, mamma, and subcutaneous cellular tissue. When the cavity of the abscess is slow in healing, on account of the torpor of its vessels, or the existence of a strong pyogenic membrane, nitrate of silver, carbolic acid, acid nitrate of mercury, or chloride of zinc, may be employed, in the form of weak injections, as local stimulants until there is a disposition to the formation of healthy granulations. Sometimes, as in the case of a subcutaneous abscess, a seton may advantageously be introduced, retention being maintained until the sac is obliterated by inflammation. Or, instead of this, a counter-opening may be made, and a tent inserted. Or, if the sac is small, it may be dissected out.

When the abscess is connected with disease of the bones, as it generally, if not always, is when it takes the name of psoas or lumbar abscess, the treatment usually followed is that originally suggested by Mr. Abernethy, which consists in making a valve-like opening in the most prominent and dependent portion of the swelling. The object of this procedure is to exclude the atmosphere, not that this is of itself at all injurious, as was at one time erroneously supposed, but because its contact with the purulent matter has a tendency to cause decomposition; an occurrence which cannot fail to be succeeded by bad consequences, by awakening all the constitutional sympathies of which such a disease is capable. Educated in a school in which this practice was strongly inculcated, and warmly prepossessed in its favor, on account of the high authority of its originator, I was led to expect from it all that the most sanguine feeling could anticipate; but, after an experience of upwards of thirty-five years, I am compelled to say that it has utterly disappointed me. I cannot, in truth, recall to my mind a solitary instance in which it was productive of the least permanent benefit. My experience is that the opening, however judiciously made, will, at no distant day, be followed by ulceration, and thus lead to all the bad effects that are usually caused by making a free incision in the first instance. I believe that this generally occurs, whatever may be the amount of matter evacuated, whether small or large, and whether the operation be repeated at long or short intervals. It has appeared to me that any interference, however trivial, is always sure to be resented, and that, instead of benefiting the case, it is only rendered worse. Hence, I am satisfied that, when the pain from the pressure of the accumulated fluid is not so great as imperatively to demand its withdrawal, it is generally best to let the abscess alone, patiently waiting for spontaneous evacuation, and the accommodation of the part and system to the approaching event.

When artificial evacuation becomes necessary, it may be effected simply with the knife, the trocar, or the knife and trocar together. Whatever instrument be employed, the point should be carried some distance between the skin and sac, before the latter is penetrated, so as to give a proper valvular form to the wound. From two-thirds to four-fifths of the matter having been withdrawn, the orifice is accurately closed with two broad strips of adhesive plaster, arranged crucially, and supported by a compress and bandage. Care is also taken to prevent the orifice from being pressed upon by the reaccumulating fluid, lest it should reopen spontaneously. The operation is repeated from time to time as the matter collects, an opportunity being thus

afforded to the abscess to contract, and finally to become obliterated; an event, however, that is certainly extremely rare.

The great risk, both to the part and system, after the evacuation of such an abscess, is from the excessive reaction consequent upon the entrance of the air, leading to rapid decomposition of the secretions and to the production of hectic irritation. In fact, a bad form of pyemia is occasionally induced. To prevent such occurrences, my practice for many years has been to administer a full anodyne immediately after the operation, and to keep the system under the influence of the medicine for the next five or six days, by which time all danger will have passed.

It has been proposed to open these abscesses while the patient's body is immersed in water, on the ground that there would thus be less likelihood of the introduction of air; but it may well be asked whether the ingress of the former fluid would not be quite as injurious as that of the latter? The truth is, it is hardly possible to perform the operation without some risk of this kind, although, if proper care be taken, the quantity will not be so large as to produce any serious mischief.

As to iodine injections, recommended for the radical cure of this form of abscess, the experience of the profession offers nothing in their favor. The practice, considered in a purely theoretical point of view, is sufficiently plausible, inasmuch as its object is to change the character of the secreting surface of the pyogenic membrane, by inviting an effusion of plastic matter, with the hope of effecting the obliteration of its cavity. It was evidently suggested by the beneficial effects which are known to follow the use of iodine injections in hydrocele and kindred affections, but to insist upon a similarity of structure of the sac of a chronic abscess and of the vaginal tunic of the testicle certainly evinces a very imperfect knowledge of morbid anatomy. It is not surprising, therefore, that the practice should have failed, and that its employment should have been attended, in most cases, with considerable risk, from its tendency to create undue irritation both in the part and system.

Whatever the mode of treatment may be, it is absolutely necessary to relieve pain and to support the system by tonics, stimulants, and change of air. The discharge should be corrected by occasional injections of weak solutions of chloride of zinc, Labarraque's disinfecting liquid, carbolic acid, or permanganate of potassa.

4. MULTIPLE ABSCESS, PYEMIA, OR PURULENT INFECTION.

The fact that certain injuries and operations are occasionally followed by the development of abscesses in some of the internal organs of the body, did not escape the attention of some of the older surgeons. Ambrose Paré makes distinct mention of the occurrence; and Pigrai, about the same period, had an opportunity of noticing that, during one particular year, nearly every person who was so unfortunate as to have a wound of the head, died of suppuration of the liver. These observations were afterwards confirmed by Morgagni, Bertrandi, and Andouillé, and, more recently, by Schmucker, Kern, Klein, Hennen, Larrey, Guthrie, and other military surgeons, as well as by many hospital and private practitioners. Velpeau, however, was the first to investigate the lesion in a really scientific manner, and to institute a thorough and elaborate examination into its etiology, pathology, and treatment.

Although the exciting causes of pyemia, or blood-poisoning, are of a very diversified character, the most important, by far, are shock, loss of blood, or depression of the vital powers. As following severe injuries of the head, it was, as already stated, long ago noticed by many of the older pathologists and surgeons, although they failed to offer any correct or even plausible theory of its occurrence. Since attention was first prominently called to it, in 1823, by Velpeau, it has been much oftener observed after compound fractures and dislocations, lacerated, contused, railway, and gunshot wounds, and amputations of the larger limbs, than after any other accidents. In lying-in females it is also sufficiently frequent, and is, in fact, a considerable source of the mortality consequent upon the puerperal state. It has been known to supervene upon erysipelas, carbuncle, necrosis, injury of the big-toe, gumboil, small-pox, scarlatina, typhoid fever, and even gonorrhœa. One of the first cases of the disease I ever saw occurred in a young woman laboring under a slight attack of erysipelas of the leg. On dissection, I found a sufficient cause for death in a pyemic abscess in the left lung, about the volume of a large almond, filled with aplastic matter, and surrounded by highly inflamed and softened tissue. No appreciable disease existed in any other part of the body. The secondary purulent collections

so often met with in glanders and dissection wounds evidently belong to this class of affections. Pyemia occasionally succeeds to the use of the trephine, the extirpation of tumors, lithotomy, lithotripsy, the perineal section, and the operation for aneurism. Sometimes, indeed, apparently the most trifling operation is followed by it. Many years ago I attended, in consultation, a man who lost his life by blood-poisoning consequent upon bleeding at the bend of the arm; and a similar case occurred in my own practice at the Louisville Marine Hospital. The patient, a colored woman, the subject of chronic disease of the wrist-joint, was bled at the median basilic vein. In a few days violent phlebitis supervened, followed by large purulent collections in nearly all the principal articulations, as well as among the muscles of the arm and shoulder, terminating fatally in less than a week. The injury inflicted in the removal of a small piece of dead bone has been known to cause death by ichorrhemia. In 1848, I lost a young man, twenty-eight years of age, from pyemia, brought on by tying three hemorrhoidal tumors. Death occurred on the eighth day; and, on dissection, the cellular tissue of the meso-rectum was found to be studded with hundreds of abscesses, from the size of a currant to that of a small pea.

Pyemia occasionally follows the suppurative inflammation consequent upon a badly-healed stump, weeks, if not months, it may be, after the amputation, and long after the patient is apparently out of danger. The discharge, perhaps, never entirely arrested, suddenly increases in quantity, the parts become tender and irritable, the constitution is seriously affected, rigors soon set in, and, in short, all the symptoms of blood-poisoning are fully declared.

The disease occasionally assumes an endemic type. Thus, in the military hospital at Stanton, during the war, fifty-nine cases, all, excepting two, the result of gunshot injuries and surgical operations, occurred within a period of twelve months.

No period of life is entirely exempt from this disease. It has been met with even in children at the breast. A case has been reported of an infant, only ten days old, in whose body, affected by erysipelas, not less than nine large abscesses of this kind had formed, causing death in a short time. On the other hand, it occasionally occurs at a very advanced age. Young and robust subjects, however, have appeared to me to be most liable to it, especially after severe railway, gunshot, and other accidents, attended with severe shock and excessive loss of blood. Wounds of, and operations upon, the veins are very prone to be followed by blood-poisoning. Pyemia is more common among the inhabitants of crowded cities than among those who enjoy the benefit of pure country air, good wholesome food, and an abundance of exercise and sleep; it is likewise more frequent in hospitals, almshouses, and other receptacles for the poor, than in private practice; circumstances of no little interest, both in an etiological and therapeutic point of view.

Unhealthy occupation, exposure, fatigue, loss of sleep, and mental anxiety are powerful predisposing causes of pyemia. It is asserted by Mounier that during the war in the Crimea not a single case of this disease occurred among the first two thousand amputations, while it was afterwards very common in association with gangrene, scurvy, typhoid fever, and other low states of the system.

With regard to the immediate cause of pyemia, the old notion that it is the product of metastasis, or, in other words, that it is due to the absorption of pus from the part originally affected, and to the transportation of this fluid to some other, more or less remote, situation, where it is collected into a focus, and thus becomes a source of new irritation and disease, has still its advocates and adherents. It rests upon the supposition that the pus corpuscles are admitted, unchanged, into the open mouths of the veins at the seat of the wound, as, for example, the surface of a stump after amputation, and that, being so introduced into the circulation, and pushed onward by the blood, they are finally arrested in the minute capillaries, which are unable to transmit them, as they do the red particles of the blood, in consequence of their larger size. The mechanical obstruction thus occasioned forms, it is alleged, a new cause of morbid action, which is soon followed by the development of an abscess, or a deposition of pus, and, if the new depots be numerous, by purulent infection. In opposition to this doctrine, it has been contended that pus corpuscles never gain access in this way into the circulation, and that those who profess to have seen them there were deceived by the resemblance which these corpuscles bear to the colorless globules of the blood. Moreover, it is asserted that there is nothing in the corpuscles of healthy, laudable pus of an irritating nature, and that, even if

they got into the veins, it would be impossible for them to produce multiple abscesses.

The doctrine that pus, as such, cannot enter the circulation has been completely overturned by the observations of modern pathologists, who have established the permeability of the walls of the veins and capillaries to colorless blood corpuscles, or their equivalents, pus corpuscles, which would render the view of the direct introduction of pus into the blood as a factor in the production of pyemia, at least plausible. In the event of pus corpuscles—pathologically altered colorless blood corpuscles—finding their way into the blood through the softened walls of the vessels of the inflamed part, it is, however, scarcely probable that they would give rise to the formation of abscesses in the manner described in the preceding paragraph, since the tendency of the commingling of the two fluids would be to the production of a clot or thrombus, which would form the first link in the chain of morbid action, as will be pointed out below. I have myself no doubt whatever that pus, as pus, may enter the blood, and give rise to septic changes in that fluid, or systemic infection, or, literally, pyemia, and, further that, under certain circumstances, it may lead to the formation of an initial thrombus, to the retrograde changes in which the phenomena of pyemia are partly due.

Passing over other theories which have been advanced from time to time as to the causation of pyemia, we believe with Virchow, who has thrown more light upon the entire subject than any other pathologist, that under the term pyemia should be included three distinct and dissimilar processes, changes in the blood, the formation of thrombi and emboli with metastatic deposits, and the absorption of ichorous or putrid fluids, which may coexist in the majority of cases, and are possibly interdependent. The modifications of the blood consist of an increase in the number of colorless corpuscles, producing the affection known as leucocytosis, with simultaneous increase of the fibrin. The tendency of these elements is to cohere and to form adherent layers upon the inner walls of the vessels, points which not only favor the occurrence of stasis, but also, by presenting centres of roughness, invite more or less extensive coagulation of the blood. It is in this way that the changes in the blood become one of the causes of thrombosis.

The connection of thrombosis and embolism with the formation of metastatic, or embolic, abscesses, is one of the most interesting, as well as one of the most firmly established, facts in pathology. A thrombus or clot may form, in a vein, 1st, in consequence of the retardation or interruption of the current of blood, due commonly either to constriction of the vessel, from the compression exerted upon it by the products of the inflamed perivascular tissues, or to the division of the vessel, as, for example, in an amputation, whereby the flow of blood is completely cut off; 2dly, inflammation of the coats of the veins themselves, the result of very acute inflammation of the connective tissues around them; and, 3rdly, projections into the lumen of the vessels caused by small abscesses in their walls, or adherent layers of fibrin and white blood corpuscles, due to leucocytosis, or small offsets of fibrin, which are merely the central ends of thrombi formed in the smaller veins, where they communicate with the branch or trunk affected. All of these conditions form starting points for larger coagula, which afterwards increase by the deposition of successive layers of fibrin.

The disposition of a fully formed thrombus will depend upon the quality of the fibrin and the nature of the inflammation. If the fibrin be organizable and the inflammation tend to resolution, the thrombus will be converted into connective tissue and cause simple obstruction; but if the morbid action proceed to suppuration and gangrene, the clot will soften, disintegrate, and break down into a puriform fluid, which, mingling with the fibrinous detritus, excites phlebitis, as shown by thickening of, and the occurrence of purulent deposits in, the walls of the vessel, and the wrinkling and destruction of its inner coat.

The central end of the thrombus generally extends to the nearest collateral branch, where it projects into the main trunk, by the addition to it of layers of fibrin, as exhibited at *a*, fig. 20, from Callender. Under the influence of predisposing causes, most probably the septic condition of the blood, the clot softens, particles, fragments, or emboli are loosened and detached by the current of blood, as at *b*, and carried into the circulation, until the right side of the heart is reached, whence they pass into the pulmonary arteries, in the smaller ramifications of which, and usually at a bifurcation, they are arrested. At the points of lodgement they excite inflammation, which terminates in suppuration of the walls of the vessels and of the parenchymatous perivas-

Fig. 20.

Formation and Softening
of Venous Thrombi.

cular tissues, and, in this way, give rise to the so-called metastatic abscesses. In other cases, the embolus is so large as to deprive a portion of the lungs of their due supply of blood, causing in this event gangrene of the points involved. From these primary pulmonary abscesses venous thrombi form, which, in their turn, reach the left side of the heart, and through the systemic circulation develop similar phenomena in the liver, spleen, kidneys, subcutaneous tissue, and other structures. The explanation of those rare cases of secondary abscesses in organs, when the capillaries of the lungs have escaped, is probably to be found in the hypothesis that thrombi disintegrate into particles or granules, which are so minute as to enable them to slip by the pulmonic system of vessels into the left side of the heart.

The third process concerned in the development of pyemia, and that which, in all probability, occasions the disintegration of the thrombi, is a poisoned state of the blood, systemic infection, ichorrhemia, or septicemia, consequent upon the absorption of the ichorous, septic, or putrescent material present in suppurating and gangrenous wounds and in stumps after amputation. Not only may the more watery portion of the noxious secretions enter the circulation, thoroughly contaminating both solids and fluids, and, consequently, effectually undermining the constitution; but, as I stated before, the corpuscular elements may permeate the walls of the vessels, and, by their mechanical action upon the blood, excite the formation of thrombi. It is, however, not improbable that blood-poisoning is rapidly followed by the development of abscesses without the formation of clots. The first link in the chain of pyemia from traumatism thus appears to be an altered condition of the blood, attributable to a depressed and enfeebled state of the constitution engendered principally by loss of blood and a tainted state of the atmosphere; the second, thrombosis with embolism and secondary abscesses; the third, systemic infection due to the absorption of noxious matter.

These views of the causes of pyemia derive the strongest possible confirmation from the recent experiments of Polli upon animals, proving, as they incontestably do, first, that unhealthy pus thrown into the blood produces septicemia with multiple abscesses; and, secondly, that the injection of putrid substances gives rise to a bad form of suppuration characterized by symptoms of typhoid gastro-enteritis. Virchow had previously induced all the conditions of purulent infection by the introduction of a piece of putrid fibrin into the jugular vein of a dog.

Of the intimate nature of the poison of pyemia nothing whatever is known. The probability is that it is similar to, if not identical with, the poison which so often leads to such bad effects in dissection wounds. However this may be, it is certain that it is frequently, if not generally, inoculable. I have myself seen evidence of this fact. It is well known that the attendants upon persons suffering from the effects of wounds and other injuries often poison themselves from this cause. After the battle of Gettysburg, in 1863, two nurses, as I am informed by Dr. J. A. McArthur, contracted fatal pyemia from pricking their fingers while engaged in dressing suppurating wounds; and a number of surgeons have lost their lives in a similar manner.

The prejudicial effects that are exerted by the emanations from the wounds of pyemic patients upon the wounds and constitutions of healthy subjects confined in the same apartments, as, for instance, in the crowded wards of a hospital, are well known to military as well as civil practitioners, and they necessitate the greatest possible care in the management of such cases, in order to prevent the extension of disease. A poison of the most subtle and virulent character is engendered in the foul air thus produced, probably similar to that of hospital gangrene, and exceedingly destructive to all those who are brought under its baneful influence.

Is pyemia, as the name denotes, always a result of the admission of vitiated secretions, or of putrescent matter into the circulation? Instances occur, as when the disease complicates typhoid fever, scarlatina, and various other asthenic affections, where the reverse would seem to be the case, and yet, it must be confessed, it is not always possible, even here, to determine whether the individual is entirely free from antecedent suppurative action. It is probable that, under such circumstances, mere disorder of the blood, such as undoubtedly attends the worst forms of these maladies,

may be quite adequate to the production of secondary abscesses of a very bad character.

The period of latency of pyemia is commonly very short, not exceeding a few days from the time of the accident or operation giving rise to it. There are cases, however, although they are infrequent, in which a much longer time elapses. As a general rule, it may be assumed that the briefness of the period of latency will be in proportion to the shock of the system, the amount of hemorrhage, and the ill state of the patient's health prior to the injury. The time is usually shorter in traumatic than in idiopathic affections, in the latter of which the secondary lesion occasionally does not come on until near the period of apparent convalescence.

The approaches of pyemia are generally very stealthy and insidious; hence the young and inexperienced practitioner is often thrown completely off his guard in respect to the nature of the formidable disease with which he has to grapple. If the case is one, for instance, consequent upon an amputation, he probably feels concerned to find that the stump gives evidence of being in an unhealthy condition, that it is unusually tender and painful, that it manifests no disposition to heal, and that the discharge is not only profuse, but foul, thin, sanious, bloody, or ichorous. The patient, although not inclined to complain much, is restless and ill at ease, looking pale, sallow, and anxious, as if some serious evil were impending. His pulse is irritable and too frequent, the cheek is marked by a sinister flush, the appetite is impaired, the secretions are deranged, and there is a remarkable increase in the temperature of the body. This prodroma is of short duration, often hardly lasting twenty-four hours. Violent rigors now set in, which, after having continued from fifteen minutes to several hours, are succeeded by excessive reaction, and this, in turn, by profuse sweats, often completely drenching the surface and even the body clothes. These rigors may return twice or even thrice in the twenty-four hours, or they may come on at regular periods, not unlike the paroxysms of an intermittent fever, for which the unwary sometimes mistake them. Their severity is not always the same; cases occur in which they are replaced, as it were, by chilly sensations, alternating with flushes of heat, and not unfrequently lasting for several days together. In whatever manner this outbreak displays itself, the disease at once assumes a more bold and decisive character. The skin and conjunctiva exhibit a well-marked icterode appearance; the features are shrunken and withered, the nose being pinched and the eye sunk in its socket; the pulse is small, frequent, and feeble; the breathing is accelerated and performed with unusual effort; the tongue is dry and clammy; the thirst is urgent; the sleep and appetite are interrupted; the bowels are irregular, being at one time relaxed, and at another constipated; the stomach is irritable and nauseated; the urine is high-colored and scanty; the extremities are cold; the mind wanders; and the body is often racked with excruciating pain, especially in the joints and muscles, which are not unfrequently exquisitely sensitive to the slightest touch. Occasionally the patient complains of severe pain in some internal organ, to which he refers all his principal suffering. Cough is sometimes present, and is then generally dependent upon more or less serious lesion of the pulmonary tissues, or of the lung and pleura. As the disease progresses, red blotches, swollen, and excessively painful, appear upon the larger joints, and serve as the forerunners of approaching suppuration in their interior, as well as in the tissues immediately around them. Similar marks occasionally occur in the course of the principal veins and in the situation of some of the muscles, particularly the deltoid and pectoral. In some of the more obscure forms of pyemia, the chief evidence of the disease is an eruption of the skin, as the erythematous, vesicular or pustular, or an erysipelatous condition of certain portions of the surface, very liable to be mistaken for some other affection.

There is always a notable increase in the temperature of the body in pyemia; and, what is remarkable, at the commencement of the chill, it rapidly and constantly rises, and attains its highest point at its termination, when it may even reach 108°. During the sweating stage the temperature again falls to its former level.

The symptoms, long before the disease has reached this crisis, are of a typhoid character, the whole system seemingly laboring under the depressing influence of a deadly poison. The downward tendency is rapidly progressive; the machinery of life moves alternately forward and backward; the pulse becomes more and more feeble; the respiration is frightfully oppressed; the body is remarkably emaciated; and the patient lies in a comatose condition, from which he is destined never to awake. This, however, is not uniformly the case; for the instances are not infre-

quent, where the mind retains its consciousness almost to the last. The average period at which death occurs, after the disease has fairly commenced, varies from ten days to a fortnight, the minimum being a few days, and the maximum, as nearly as can be determined, about three months.

Although there are, strictly speaking, no pathognomonic symptoms of pyemia, it is seldom that any one who has ever seen a case of this disease, or who has made himself thoroughly familiar with its history and progress, can possibly confound it with any other complaint. Its very mode of invasion generally sufficiently stamps its true character. The sudden, violent, and unexpected rigor, usually followed by copious sweats; the unhealthy character of the suppurating sore or wound, if any exist; the icterode and shrunken state of the features; the rapid supervention of typhoid symptoms; the great mental anxiety and excessive restlessness; the horrible aching pains in the joints, limbs, and other regions; and, lastly, the rapid abduction of the fat, leaving the body in a wasted and emaciated condition, far beyond what occurs in almost any other affection, excepting, perhaps, cholera; are signs which, if they do not unerringly mark the nature of pyemia, will always excite the serious suspicion of the attendant, and induce him to scrutinize the case in the most careful and thorough manner. Almost the only disease with which blood-poisoning is liable to be confounded is intermittent fever; but here the distinction is so easily drawn as to render error impossible. Pyemia of the joints has sometimes been mistaken, especially in its earlier stages, for acute articular rheumatism, rheumatic gout, or what Dr. Garrod has called rheumatoid arthritis. The diagnosis of traumatic pyemia is generally less difficult than that of the idiopathic variety, or that arising from internal causes, the violent rigor, the icterode countenance, and the rapid prostration and emaciation being usually sufficiently characteristic of the nature of the complaint.

The dissection of patients dead of pyemia reveals important and interesting changes both in the solids and fluids. Of those affecting the solids, the most constant are abscesses and purulent depots in various organs, cavities, and tissues. The former, generally known under the name of *metastatic*, or multiple abscesses, are most common in the lungs, then in the liver and spleen, and, lastly, in the heart, brain, and kidneys. They sometimes occur in the subcutaneous cellular substance, and beneath the peritoneum. In one instance, previously referred to, I found an immense number in the areolar tissue of the mesorectum. Their presence has also been detected in the prostate gland.

Professor Sédillot, of Strasbourg, who has studied this disease with great care, remarks that in 100 cases the lungs would be likely to be affected in 99; the liver and spleen in 1 of 12; the muscles in 1 of 15; and the heart and peripheric cellular tissue in 1 of 20. The brain and kidneys are seldom involved.

Metastatic abscesses vary in number in different instances from one to twenty, thirty, fifty, or even a hundred. Occasionally, indeed, the surface of the affected organ is completely studded with them, more than a thousand having been observed in a single case, principally in the deep-seated viscera. Their size ranges from a hemp-seed or a pea to a hazelnut, a marble, a pigeon's egg, or an orange. When very numerous, they are usually proportionately small. In their shape they are oval, spherical, or angular. When seated near each other, they are occasionally confluent, like the pustules of smallpox.

The contents of metastatic abscesses seldom consist of well-formed pus; on the contrary, the matter is usually of a semi-concrete consistence, of a dirty grayish, cineritious, or drab color, and largely intermixed with spoiled lymph. It further differs from genuine or healthy pus in the absence of the true nucleated pus corpuscles, and in the existence of an unusual quantity of oily matter and immense numbers of granular cells. When the abscess is more matured, or when it is of long standing, the contents are more decidedly purulent, but even then there is frequently a very considerable amount of foreign substance, as flakes of fibrin, grumous blood, and the debris of the affected tissues. In pyemic suppuration of the serous membranes, the fluid that is so abundantly secreted by these structures consists mainly of turbid serum, or puriform matter; while in the joints it is of an oily or greasy character, of a pale yellowish hue, and destitute of well-formed pus corpuscles and nucleated cells.

The textures immediately around the abscess may be natural, or variously altered in appearance and consistence. In most cases they are engorged with blood, heightened in color, and more or less softened, if not completely pulpified. The coats of

the vessels are inflamed, thickened, and infiltrated with serosity, while their canals are filled with pus, semi-fluid blood, or fibrinous concretions. The capillary veins and arteries usually participate in the inflammation. The blood always contains an unusually large number of white corpuscles.

Purulent collections, as a consequence of ichorrhemia, are most common in the chest, being rare in the peritoneum, the arachnoid, and pericardium. The reason of this difference seems to be that the lungs nearly always suffer when there is serious involvement of the system, whereas the abdominal viscera, heart, and brain usually escape.

The joints often suffer very severely. In some of the cases that I have had an opportunity of examining after death, matter was found in nearly all the larger ones, and also in quite a number of the smaller. Very frequently the pus is situated on the outside of the joints, as well as within.

Large collections of purulent fluid sometimes occur in the subcutaneous and inter-muscular areolar tissues; the veins also occasionally contain a considerable quantity, either lying free in their cavities, or, as is more common, intermixed with the blood in the interior of fibrinous concretions.

The pus that is found in these various localities is of the same nature as the fluid that is contained in metastatic abscesses, properly so termed, that is, it is imperfectly elaborated, and intermixed with a large proportion of aplastic material. Both in the veins and in the intermuscular areolar tissue, it is generally, as just stated, interspersed through fibrinous concretions, coagula, or blood-clots, giving the latter a peculiar appearance, as if they were infiltrated with small specks of lymph, or lymph and pus.

The prognosis of pyemia is most unfavorable; few patients recover, and these, for the most part, remain for a long time in a debilitated and crippled condition, liable to outbreaks of other diseases from the slightest causes. Of forty cases, mostly gunshot fractures, treated at the Letterman Hospital after the battle of Gettysburg, not one, as I am informed by Dr. J. A. McArthur, was saved. Of 150 cases analyzed by Dr. William S. Savory, of London, 26 are said to have recovered. The fatal character of the disease is well illustrated in the cases that occurred in the Stanton Hospital, fifty-nine in number, of which, according to the statement of Dr. Lidell, only three recovered, affording thus a ratio of mortality of nearly 95 per cent. Most of the patients died before the tenth day, and two in less than forty-eight hours, only one surviving a month. As already stated, death usually occurs within the first fortnight of the attack, apparently from the severe exhaustion consequent upon the excessive pain and obstructed circulation, so conspicuous in this affection. A return to health is generally announced by the presence in the urine of an unusual quantity of lithic acid.

Treatment.—In the treatment of pyemia the great objects should be, first, to remove the exciting cause of the disease; secondly, to eliminate the poison from the system; and, thirdly, to support the constitution, in order to enable it, if possible, to shake off the toxical influence under which it is so plainly laboring.

If the disease has been induced by an accident or operation, attended with an open, suppurating surface, much may be done, in many cases, by the promotion of cleanliness, to prevent further mischief from the ingress of purulent fluid. This object is best attained by diligent, almost incessant, attention to the dressings and to the position of the part, the former being frequently changed, and the latter so arranged as to favor the escape of the secretions as fast as they are poured out. Detergent lotions are often serviceable, especially if they contain chlorinated soda, carbolic acid, or chloride of zinc, but care must be taken that they are not so strong as to irritate; and it will be well, particularly if the surgeon has to deal with a foul stump, to throw them freely upon the parts with a large syringe, as this exerts a much better and wider influence than mere irrigation with a sponge. It will also be advantageous to keep the dressings constantly sprinkled with the chlorides, both with a view of allaying fetor and of purifying the air of the apartment, which must be frequently renewed by opening the doors and windows.

To prevent the further ingress of purulent fluid into the system is not so easily accomplished. If the surface is not too extensive, the best remedy will be the official solution of acid nitrate of mercury diluted with two to four parts of water, applied rapidly and freely with a mop, the intention being not so much to produce an escharotic as an alterant effect, thereby inviting a rapid change in the action of

the capillary vessels and an abundance of exudation matter, so as to close up the mouths of the vessels, and cause consolidation of the affected tissues generally. When the vessels are large and patulous, they may sometimes be closed by well-regulated methodical compression. The actual cautery, recommended by the French surgeons, for sealing the suppurating surface, should never be employed, unless it be drawn over the parts, previously well wiped, in the most careful and considerate manner.

To neutralize the poison of pyemia, or to render it inoperative, is an object of vital importance in the treatment of the disease, and yet, if such a remedy exist, it remains to be pointed out. The hyposulphites of soda, potassa, and ammonia seem to have yielded good results in some cases, especially in the hands of Polli, T. Spencer Wells, and Dr. Walter F. Atlee, and they are no doubt worthy of further trial, as they exert a direct influence upon the blood and the tissues during the time that it is necessary to convert them into sulphates, the form in which they are eliminated from the system. To produce the desired effect, the medicines should be given in large and sustained doses.

The third and last indication is best fulfilled by stimulants and tonics, as brandy, wine, ammonia, camphor, iron, and quinine, with animal broths, and other suitable means of support. Opiates should be given freely to allay pain and induce sleep. The recurrence of rigors, or chilly sensations, is usually easiest prevented by quinine and morphia, the dose of the former being not less than ten grains to half a grain of the latter, every four or six hours, until a decided impression has been made upon the system. No benefit can accrue, under such desperate circumstances, from administering these articles in smaller quantity, as they only serve to tease the system, and to permit the play of morbid affinities. The irritability of the stomach, so often present in pyemia, is generally best controlled by sinapisms, abstinence from drink, the use of ice, and the exhibition of aromatic spirits of ammonia, champagne, or lemon-juice neutralized by bicarbonate of potassa. Bromide of sodium, either alone or in union with hydrate of chloral, often acts very beneficially under such circumstances. When dependent upon the lodgement of bile, or vitiated ingesta, a gentle emetic may be of service.

Inflammation of the joints and muscles must be treated with soothing measures, as warm medicated dressings, aided by the frequent application of iodine. If abscesses form, evacuation must be afforded by early and free incisions, the opening being made in such a manner as to prevent accumulation and bagging of fluids. Determination to internal organs, as the lungs, heart, spleen, and liver, must be counteracted by dry cupping and blistering. The secretions, generally so much disordered in pyemia, should be corrected with blue mass or calomel, care being taken not to provoke ptyalism, as this could not fail to prove prejudicial.

Bleeding, both local and general, is invariably inadmissible in all diseases attended with blood-poisoning. The system, oppressed and borne down by the toxic influence, needs all the support it can derive from this fluid; the whole current, it is true, is vitiated, and its vitality greatly impaired, but, although this is the case, no sensible practitioner would attempt to improve the condition of the affected part by such a procedure. Good nourishing food and drink, with invigorating medicines, alone can be confided in under such circumstances, when the loss of even a small quantity of blood would inevitably hasten the fatal crisis.

When marked tendency to hemorrhage exists, in consequence of a dissolved and broken-down state of the blood, recourse must be had to some of the preparations of iron, especially the tannate and tincture of the chloride, the former in doses of five to ten grains, and the latter of twenty to twenty-five drops, every three or four hours. The same remedies will generally answer for suppressing the copious sweats so often present in the different stages of pyemia. Sometimes acids, as the nitric and sulphuric, may advantageously be exhibited, both with a view to their tonic and their antidiaphoretic effects.

Throughout the whole treatment, great attention must be paid to cleanliness; the bed and body clothes should be frequently changed, the surface of the patient sponged with tepid salt water, or weak chlorinated washes, and the apartment constantly ventilated, fresh air being more essential to recovery than all other means combined. Should life be spared, a rigid observance of hygienic measures will be required to insure ultimate restoration. Convalescence will always be tardy, and the slightest exposure, fatigue, or irregularity of diet will be certain to endanger life.

5. HECTIC FEVER.

Hectic fever, although not necessarily dependent upon suppuration, is yet so closely connected with it, as a common result of that process, that it may very properly be described under the same head. Its existence is nearly always indicative of serious organic lesion, of which it, therefore, constitutes merely the general expression. The word *hectic*, literally signifying a bad habit of body, was originally employed to designate the peculiar train of phenomena attendant upon pulmonary phthisis, of which it forms so remarkable an attribute as to have attracted the attention of practitioners in all ages. It is, however, no longer restricted to such narrow limits; for the group of symptoms which it serves to characterize follows upon a great number of diseases, accidents, and operations, and, therefore, claims the special consideration alike of the surgeon and the physician.

Hectic fever never occurs as an idiopathic affection; on the contrary, it is always symptomatic of some particular disease, generally of the presence of profuse discharge, as of pus or blood, or the existence of an abscess in some important structure, as the brain, lung, or liver. One of the most remarkable circumstances connected with its history is, that it rarely, if ever, appears until the malady which it serves to represent has made considerable progress, or induced serious structural changes, along with grave inroads upon the constitution. Thus, in phthisis, it is seldom witnessed until softening of the tubercular matter is about to take place, sometimes, indeed, not until pretty large cavities have formed; on the other hand, there are cases, as in psoas abscess, where pus frequently exists in large quantity, perhaps, for several months, and yet none of the ordinary signs of hectic fever arise. Serious as the local disease apparently is, the general system does not seem to be disposed to take any particular notice of it; the pulse, sleep, appetite, bowels, and secretions all go on nearly in their accustomed manner; and, if there be any loss of flesh and strength, the alteration is so gradual and imperceptible as almost to elude the attention even of the patient himself. But sudden and often most alarming changes occur in the constitution if, in consequence of a large opening, air is freely admitted into the cavity of such an abscess, causing decomposition of its contents. The shock is violent, and resentment of the injury is close at hand; soon a severe rigor comes on, lasting, it may be, several hours, when it is succeeded by violent fever, as this, in its turn, may be followed by copious sweat. Such is not unfrequently the commencement of an attack of hectic fever, a bad habit of body, which often ceases only with the patient's life. Thus, it will be perceived that hectic fever, like every other form of fever, at least so far as we can comprehend its nature and type, is not a disease, but a symptom of disease, an expression of general suffering, dependent upon some special local lesion, not always, perhaps, appreciable by our senses, yet, nevertheless, in active operation, and effectually accomplishing its work.

In traumatic affections, hectic fever often sets in at an early period after the accident; perhaps there may have been grave shock and profuse hemorrhage, and the two are soon followed by copious suppuration, which thus still further undermines and exhausts the vital powers; or it may be that more or less of the pus has been carried into the circulation, and that the whole system has become poisoned by the unfortunate admixture, every blood globule and every fibre and atom of solid matter feeling the baneful influence. The brief struggle which ensues may be characterized by the inflammatory type; but this is evanescent, hectic soon taking its place, and thence on steadily maintaining the ascendancy, no intercurrent circumstances ever changing its true character, although they may temporarily disguise it, or for a time keep it in abeyance.

Hectic, then, is a continued, remittent fever, persisting generally so long as the cause which induced it lasts; subject to distinct paroxysms of exacerbation and remission, but at no period, perhaps, completely absent, although apparently it may be. Its outbreak is often sudden and violent, sweeping over the system with the fury of a hurricane; at other times, and more generally, it creeps on gradually and stealthily; in the former case it is marked by severe rigors, in the latter merely by a sense of chilliness, or slight horripilations. Whatever may be its mode of attack, its actual invasion is always preceded by more or less indisposition, amounting ordinarily to a mere state of malaise, or a feeling of lassitude and discomfort, which the patient struggles in vain to throw off. His appetite and sleep are impaired; his tongue is inclined to be dry, perhaps somewhat coated; more or less thirst exists;

and there is often considerable fever, either of the inflammatory, irritative, or typhoid type. In short, hectic, like every other fever, passes through a stage of incubation, brief in one case, protracted in another. The crisis being attained, the chill appears, and thus the disease is fairly inaugurated; taking its position in the system, which, as already stated, it never abandons until the removal of the exciting cause, and often not then.

The febrile exacerbation is usually vesperal, coming on late in the afternoon, or early in the evening; lasting, on an average, from six to nine hours, and then gradually going off, to reappear, in a similar manner, about the same time the next day, thus giving the disease a distinct periodical character, not unlike that of an ordinary intermittent. Not unfrequently there are two paroxysms in the twenty-four hours; one in the evening, and the other, perhaps, late at night, or during the course of the morning; the latter being generally much the milder of the two. The chill ushering in the fever is often very long and severe, the patient occasionally shivering for several hours, his teeth chattering violently, and the whole body feeling as if it were wrapped in ice; at other times, as already intimated, the sensation of cold is very slight, and, perhaps, perceived chiefly along the spine, shoulders, and lower extremities, its duration being variable, now short, now quite protracted. The chill passing off, reaction succeeds, usually violent in proportion to the previous depression, and gradually, sometimes suddenly, merging into a profuse sweat, the harbinger of returning ease and comfort. All the secretions are again unlocked; the mouth regains its moisture; the urine is poured out in increased quantity; the thirst rapidly subsides; the pulse becomes soft and comparatively calm; and ere long the poor patient, tortured and racked with suffering, falls into a tranquil and refreshing sleep.

In the interval of the paroxysms, the patient, although comparatively comfortable, is by no means entirely free from excitement. The pulse, in particular, is always preternaturally frequent, often even quick and small; seldom entirely normal in any case or at any time; easily disturbed by exercise and mental emotion. The countenance exhibits well-marked evidence of the inward trouble; in the morning it is pale, shrunk, and careworn; in the afternoon, on the contrary, it has generally a somewhat full appearance, and a circumscribed blush, too plainly denotive of the vital decay, rests upon the cheeks in striking and often mournful contrast with the surrounding pallor. The eyes have a peculiarly lustrous expression, and gradually retreat more and more within their sockets. Emaciation begins early, and is steadily progressive, proceeding from bad to worse, until the body is literally wasted away to a skeleton. Amidst all these evidences of decay, it is remarkable how well the appetite frequently sustains itself; the patient often eats voraciously in the intervals of his paroxysms, and digestion goes on with little or no interruption, assimilation alone being at fault. The tongue is variously affected; in general, however, it is clean, or nearly clean, but, perhaps, a little too red at the tip and edges. At times it is very smooth and glossy; and cases occur in which it appears to be glazed, as if it were coated with a thin layer of mucus. A foul tongue is a rare phenomenon in this form of fever. Hectic patients are usually easily impressed by atmospheric vicissitudes; the slightest exposure produces chilliness, and hence they always require an unusual amount of clothing. The feet and legs, in particular, are nearly incessantly cold; the hands on the contrary are generally dry, hot, and burning.

As the disease occasioning the hectic progresses, the symptoms gradually manifest more and more of a downward tendency; the appetite fails, the sleep is interrupted, the perspiration is more profuse and exhausting, aphthæ appear upon the tongue and fauces, and the bowels are constantly harassed with diarrhœa, the discharges being thin, watery, and excessively fetid. Thus, the case goes on, steadily but almost imperceptibly, from bad to worse, until the patient dies literally exhausted by the want of nourishment, and, perhaps, also by the severity of his bodily pains. During all this struggle, it is astonishing to see how the mind, rising above the mortal decay around, maintains its supremacy, being not only clear and strong, but hopeful and often even sanguine to the last.

The progress of hectic fever is influenced by such a variety of circumstances as to defy anything like a definite statement. In general, it promptly disappears with the removal of the existing cause, provided the inroads made by it have not been productive of any serious disorganization; should this have happened, the case will probably have an unfavorable issue, the hectic continuing in a modified form down to the fatal crisis. Operative interference often exercises a wonderful influence

under such circumstances. I have repeatedly seen a severe and protracted hectic, consequent upon the destruction of a tuberculosed joint, completely vanish in less than twenty-four hours after amputation, and the system rapidly recover from the effects of the previous disturbance.

The indications in the treatment of hectic fever plainly are, first, to remove the exciting cause, and, secondly, to support the system until it has an opportunity of shaking off the effects of the morbid action.

The first of these objects is frequently best accomplished by the knife, as when, for example, the disease depends upon, and has been kept up by, a tuberculosed joint, or a suppurating compound fracture, the removal of which often promptly restores health and tone to the prostrate system. If the cause be inaccessible, the case must be treated upon general principles, in the hope that, by and by, as the strength improves, the patient will have sufficient recuperative power to dislodge the source of irritation, and so get rid of his malady.

The second indication is fulfilled by tonics, nutritious food, anodynes, the suppression of unnatural discharges, change of air, and attention to cleanliness.

The use of tonics is generally indispensable in almost every case of hectic, however induced, particularly in its more advanced stages, when there is a wretchedly impoverished condition both of the blood and solids. The articles most to be relied upon are quinine, aromatic tincture of bark, and the different preparations of iron, of which, according to my experience, the sulphate and the tincture of the chloride deserve the preference. Whatever substance be selected, its operation should be aided by a nutritious diet, consisting of the richer kinds of animal broths, beef-essence, beefsteak, milk-punch, tapioca, arrowroot, and milk, wine whey, ale, or porter. When the emaciation is steadily progressive, and dependent upon a tubercular diathesis, cod-liver oil will be of service, and should be given in as large doses as the stomach may be able to bear.

Anodynes are among the most valuable agents in the treatment of hectic, as they serve to allay the inordinate action of the heart, to relieve pain and irritation, and to procure sleep, which is generally so much impaired in cases of this kind. They should be given in full doses, not too often repeated, the best period for their exhibition being usually towards bedtime, so that their appropriate effects may be realized during the night in refreshing tranquillity. Morphia is generally better borne than opium, but when there is much sweat or diarrhœa it may often be advantageously replaced by the latter, as more likely to produce an astringent influence.

The exhausting effects of diarrhœa and perspiration, especially when they are of a colliquative character, must be promptly counteracted by suitable remedies, of which opium, as just stated, is one of the best. When the diarrhœa is dependent upon vitiated fecal matter, a mild laxative should be given, and blue mass, or calomel, in minute doses, if it has been caused by derangement of the biliary secretion. Sometimes it is most readily checked by astringents, as rhatany, prepared chalk, or tannic acid, in union with an anodyne.

Night sweats, often a source of so much prostration, are best controlled by the free use of aromatic sulphuric acid, tannate of iron, or oxide of zinc, with frequent ablutions of the surface with tepid alum water. Sometimes they may be effectually prevented by a full opiate administered a short time before the expected rigors.

When the local disease, inducing the hectic, admits of it, exercise should be taken in the open air, which frequently conduces more to the restoration of the patient's appetite and strength, and the relief of the colliquative diarrhœa and sweats, than all other means combined. Children may be carried about in their nurses' arms, or in hand cars, while adults may ride about in a carriage, or walk, as may be most agreeable and convenient. Occasionally a residence at the seaside will be found to be eminently beneficial.

Finally, cleanliness is of the greatest possible importance; the body must be frequently washed and rubbed; the excretions carefully and promptly removed; and the apartment thoroughly ventilated at least twice a day, the windows being lowered in the meantime to admit of a constant supply of fresh air.

SECT. V.—HEMORRHAGE.

A discharge of blood, as an effect of inflammation, is an uncommon occurrence. It may take place in the interstices of the organs and tissues, or upon their free sur-

faces, and is generally a result of the rupture of some of the vessels of the part, in consequence of the manner in which the blood is sent into them by the heart, at a time when their walls, weakened by the morbid action, are incapable of offering much resistance. It is probable that, when the blood is in a dissolved condition, as occasionally happens in scurvy, typhoid fever, and other low states of the system, the hemorrhage may occur as a product of secretion, or, rather, perhaps as a mechanical transudation, the fluid percolating through the coats of the vessels as water oozes through a bladder, the globules passing off in an altered and disintegrated form.

The fluid may present itself in a pure state; or, as is more generally the case, be mixed with other morbid products, as serum, lymph, pus, and mucus, which may thus essentially modify its properties, if not, in a great degree, mask its character. The quantity of the effused blood varies, in different cases and under different circumstances, from a few drops to a number of ounces. The largest hemorrhages of this kind commonly occur in connection with the serous and mucous surfaces, and the subcutaneous and intermuscular cellular tissue, especially in diffuse erysipelas, and in inflammation consequent upon snake-bite, in the latter of which the dissolved state of the blood powerfully predisposes to the extravasation. In scorbutic affections, where a somewhat similar condition of the fluid exists, inflammatory hemorrhages are by no means infrequent. Considerable effusions of blood occasionally take place in the air-cells of the lungs and the minute bronchial tubes in pneumonitis. In dysentery, a discharge of blood and mucus is one of the characteristic symptoms of that disease.

Inflammatory hemorrhage rarely comes on until the action of which it is a product has made considerable progress; hence its appearance may generally be regarded as denotive of a higher grade of excitement than a mere deposit of serum, plasma, or even pus. When the discharge is copious, it may, if it do not go too far, prove serviceable in the way of depletion, answering much the same purpose as local bleeding by leeching, scarification, or puncture. In general, however, it is too small to confer any substantial benefit in this way; while, on the other hand, if it be very copious, it may speedily lead if not to fatal exhaustion, at all events to such a degree of depression as to interfere materially with recovery. Besides, it may cause serious mechanical obstruction, as when it is effused into the interstices of organs, thus sadly impeding their functions.

In the treatment of inflammatory hemorrhage reliance is to be placed mainly upon the ordinary antiphlogistic measures, employed more or less vigorously according to the exigencies of each particular case. If the discharge be at all copious, so as to threaten exhaustion, recourse may be had to the administration of acetate of lead in union with opium, and injections of the same article, or, what will be better, of the subsulphate of iron, a substance which possesses a remarkably controlling influence over all kinds of capillary bleeding, whether inflammatory or otherwise. They must, however, be used with great caution, that they may not excite undue irritation. Sometimes the discharge may readily be arrested by cold applications, as cloths wrung out of ice water, and frequently renewed, or by the steady employment of a bladder partially filled with pounded ice, or some refrigerating lotion. When the blood has been poured out into the cellular tissue beneath the skin, or among the muscles, and acts injuriously by compressing the capillary vessels, nothing short of early and free incisions will be likely to avail. When the hemorrhage is internal, proceeding from a serous membrane, as the pleura or peritoneum, sorbefacient remedies are indicated; but, these failing, as they will be likely to do, when the deposit is uncommonly large, evacuation must be attempted with the trocar, although such an operation will generally be extremely hazardous, not to say anything of its inefficacy when the effused blood has undergone coagulation, thus rendering its escape impracticable.

SECT. VI.—MORTIFICATION.

Mortification may be defined to be the death of a part, the rest of the organism retaining its vitality. The word, as usually employed in this and other countries, is synonymous with gangrene, so much in vogue among French writers. Formerly the term gangrene was used to denote that state of a part which immediately precedes its dissolution, while sphacelus was employed to signify the complete extinction of life, without any possibility of its recovery. In speaking of the death of a bone,

necrosis is the expression generally used. It would save much trouble, and prevent confusion, if all these terms, excepting the first, were abolished.

Mortification may be acute or chronic, moist or dry, common or specific, according to the rapidity of its progress, the condition of the dead part, or the nature of the exciting cause. There is really no material difference between acute and moist mortification, or between dry and chronic, and hence these terms may very properly be employed in a convertible sense. The word specific implies the operation of a peculiar virus in the production of the death of a part, as the poison of the rattlesnake, of chancre, or of malignant pustule.

I. ACUTE MORTIFICATION.

Acute mortification, whether the result of traumatic or idiopathic causes, is liable to occur in all parts of the body, with, perhaps, the sole exception of the heart. There are some organs and tissues, however, which possess this tendency in a much greater degree than others, or which, more properly speaking, are better adapted to withstand its assaults. As a general rule, it may be stated that those textures are most prone to perish from the effects of inflammation which stand lowest in the scale of organization, and which, consequently, have naturally a feeble life. Hence the fibrous membranes, tendons, ligaments, cartilages, and bones commonly perish very readily, and often to a great extent. The cellular tissue is also very liable to suffer, its areolar structure fitting it in a very special manner for the reception of morbid products, the pressure of which, inducing mechanical obstruction in its vessels, is a frequent cause of mortification in erysipelatous and other forms of inflammation. When the supply of blood is cut off from the skin, by the infiltration of the cellular substance beneath, this structure also dies very readily, notwithstanding its wonderful nervous and vascular endowments. Next in order come the mucous and serous membranes, the lymphatic glands, muscles, nerves, and bloodvessels, the latter of which, especially the larger trunks and branches, generally perish very reluctantly, as is proved by the fact that they often retain their vitality in the midst of the sphacelated parts, as, for example, occasionally happens in malignant scarlatina, attended with mortification of the glands and cellular tissue of the neck.

Mortification of the internal organs is very uncommon. In the lungs it occasionally occurs as a consequence of pneumonitis. It is likewise noticed, but still more rarely, in the liver, spleen, kidneys, uterus, and ovaries. The testicle, mamma, tonsils, and salivary glands sometimes perish from the effects of erysipelas, and the prostate from urinary infiltration. Of mortification of the heart there is not a solitary well-authenticated instance upon record. Gangrene of the brain, from wounds of its substance, although infrequent, is occasionally witnessed.

The *causes* of acute mortification are the same as those of acute inflammation; whatever has a tendency to produce the one may occasion the other. It is not necessary, therefore, to enter into any minute discussion respecting them. They may be divided, in reference to their character, into five distinct classes: 1. Intensity of inflammatory action. 2. Mechanical obstruction of the circulation. 3. Chemical agents. 4. Defect of nervous energy. 5. Constitutional debility.

I. It has already been seen how *intensity* of inflammation acts in producing obstruction in the capillary vessels of the affected part; how the blood, rendered adhesive by the increase of fibrin and white globules, attaches itself to their walls, and how these walls, softened and dilated, at length yield under the pressure of their contents, which are often, in consequence, extensively effused into the surrounding tissues, thus materially aggravating the local trouble. As the disease progresses, the capillary engorgement rapidly augments, the blood becoming more and more stagnant, and there is also almost complete suspension of the nervous fluid. In short, the greatest perversion of structure and function exists, the part is in an utterly helpless condition, circulation and innervation are entirely at a stand, and death, already actively engaged at the focus of the inflammation, soon accomplishes its work.

Mortification from intensity of action generally advances at an alarming rate, a large amount of tissue, and sometimes even an entire limb, perishing in the course of twenty-four hours from the commencement of the process. Some of the most characteristic forms of this species of gangrene are met with in compound fractures and dislocations, in lacerated, contused, railway, gunshot, and poisoned wounds, in burns and scalds, in carbuncle, and in erysipelas, in which the tissues often succumb

under the resulting inflammation with amazing rapidity. Hence, such cases, of which fig. 21 affords an excellent illustration, are generally said to be acute; and, as the parts are always inundated with fluids, the term "moist" is also often used to designate them.

Fig. 21.



Acute Mortification, Rapid in its Progress, and attended with much Swelling and Moisture.

II. Mortification from *mechanical obstruction* of the circulation may be caused by direct injuries to the arteries, or indirectly through disease of the heart, interrupting the flow of blood to the part. Ligation of the femoral artery for the cure of aneurism of the popliteal, is occasionally followed by mortification of the foot and leg; and a similar accident sometimes happens from the pressure which a tumor of this kind exerts upon the terminal branches of this vessel. The circulation being thus impeded, inflammation, generally of a very active kind, is liable to be awakened, which soon overpowers the affected tissues. Laceration of the principal artery of a limb often results in the death of the structures which it supplies with blood. Disease of the valves of the heart, leading to vascular engorgement of the feet and legs, along with œdema of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, not unfrequently produces similar effects. Tight bandaging, pressure of the body from protracted decubitus, and inordinate constriction of the bowel, in strangulated hernia, are so many causes of mortification from interruption of the circulation.

Gangrene is sometimes produced by obstruction of the arteries by *emboli*, or detached clots. Instances of cerebral gangrene, from this cause, have been witnessed by different observers; and Paget has collected the particulars of seventeen cases in which it gave rise to mortification of the lungs. The influence of the puerperal state in favoring the formation of fibrinous concretions has long been familiar to pathologists. Gangrene of the extremities from detached cardiac clots, or emboli, is sufficiently common. A very interesting case of this form of mortification was kindly shown to me some time ago by Dr. James H. Hutchinson, of this city, in a girl, eleven years of age, who had long been affected with disease of the heart, attended latterly with considerable anemia. Gangrene of the foot and leg set in early in March, and terminated fatally on the 13th of April following, a line of demarcation having previously formed two inches below the knee, and the foot dropped off near the ankle. The limb, at first of a mottled, livid aspect, ultimately became perfectly dark, and was all along the seat of the most intense pain. The heart was found to be dilated and hypertrophied, the mitral valve greatly contracted; the left auricle distended with an old grumous clot, and the right common and external iliac arteries completely obstructed by a firm concretion.

Embolism occasionally induces mortification with astonishing rapidity, as in a case, in a girl six years old, communicated to me by Dr. Leonard, of Indiana. While seemingly in tolerably good health, she was suddenly seized with excessive prostration, accompanied with delirium, unconsciousness, and great depression of the temperature of the whole body. In a short time the left leg became livid, and the next morning the foot was found to be dead as high up as the ankle, the surface being black, dry, cold, and insensible. At the end of a week a line of demarcation began to appear, and, amputation being performed below the knee, the case resulted in a good recovery.

Gangrene from embolism sometimes arises during the progress of typhoid and other fevers. In a case communicated to me by Dr. Edward North, the patient, a lad, twelve years of age, while convalescing from an attack of the former of these diseases, was suddenly seized with mortification of the foot, which gradually extended to the leg, along the course of the anterior tibial artery to within four inches of the knee. After amputation of the limb, the cause of the mischief was found to be a clot com-

pletely occluding the popliteal artery. A similar case has been communicated to me by Dr. T. H. Andrews.

Dr. Walter F. Atlee has reported the case of a woman, forty-eight years of age, who, while apparently in sound health, was seized with thrombosis of the femoral artery, ending in gangrene of the leg, followed by death on the sixth day from the attack.

Mortification occasionally arises from obstacle to the return of venous blood. The occurrence is most common in the lower extremities as an effect of valvular disease of the heart, and is generally preceded as well as accompanied by great œdema. When the morbid action is unusually severe, the skin is of a dull red, purple, or livid aspect, from congestion of the subcutaneous vessels, pits freely on pressure, and is the seat of more or less pain of a burning, throbbing character. Vesicles, of variable size and shape, filled with turbid serosity, form upon the inflamed parts, and, upon bursting, the exposed surface is found to be of a dark red or brownish hue, partially, if not completely, devitalized, cold, and insensible. The mortification usually occurs in small, superficial patches, particularly over the tibia and about the ankle, the skin dropping off eventually in pale, grayish, or ash-colored sloughs.

The sudden loss of a large quantity of blood, in a person of intemperate habits or depraved constitution, sometimes induces mortification. A drunken man, whose case has been reported by Sir B. C. Brodie, was seized, soon after having been bled to an inordinate extent, with gangrene of both feet.

III. The influence of *chemical agents* in producing inflammation and mortification is exemplified in various ways. The contact of the alkalies and acids, if very slight, will, in general, cause merely a rubefacient effect; if more severe, it will induce vesication; while in its worst form it will occasion instantaneous destruction of the tissues. Heat and cold act very much in the same manner. In all these cases life is destroyed, either by the primary impression of the chemical agent, or by the violence of the resulting inflammation. In persons of feeble organization, especially in young children impoverished by starvation and disease, the application of a common blister is often followed by extensive sloughing; and a similar effect is occasionally witnessed as a consequence simply of the protracted use of a mustard plaster. The infiltration of urine in the cellular tissue of the perineum often produces wide-spread gangrene of the scrotum; and portions of peritoneum sometimes perish from the contact of bile and feces.

Although nothing definitely is known of the nature of animal poisons, yet it is highly probable that they induce inflammation and gangrene much in the same way as the acids and alkalies. Some of these poisons are the product of a peculiar secretion with which the animal is provided as a means of defence; others, on the contrary, appear to be developed by a peculiar septic action, which is particularly strong during the last moments of life, and for a short time afterwards, before the tissues have undergone much decomposition. However generated, their insertion into the living structures usually awakens a peculiar form of inflammation, which not unfrequently terminates in the death of the affected structures; often with extreme rapidity, as, for instance, in snake-bite, chancre, and malignant pustule.

IV. Defective *nervous power* is an occasional cause of mortification. A palsied limb, for example, is much less capable of resisting the influence of ordinary physical agents than a sound one, and, when inflamed, the morbid action is much more liable than usual to terminate in mortification. In apoplexy and injury of the spinal cord, attended with lesion of innervation, the most trifling puncture, nay, even the application of a blister, is sometimes followed by the death of the part. The occurrence of bad bed-sores, from the same cause, is a matter of daily observation. The division of the peroneal nerve, in the removal of a tumor of the leg, has been succeeded by mortification of the small toes; and Magendie, long ago, ascertained that, if the ophthalmic branch of the fifth pair of nerves be cut within the cranium, the resulting inflammation will end in sloughing of the cornea.

V. The occurrence of mortification from *general debility* is well illustrated in typhoid fever, scarlatina, measles, smallpox, and scurvy, as well as in other states of the system, attended with loss of innervation, and an impoverished condition of the blood. During the progress of these diseases, local inflammation, however induced, is extremely liable to assume a bad type, and to terminate finally in mortification. In typhoid fever, extensive sloughs often form upon the hips and the sacrum, despite all the attention that can be bestowed upon the patient in warding off pressure; and

in scarlatina and other eruptive maladies, mortification of the neck and throat is by no means uncommon from an inflammation, which, ordinarily, would readily resolve itself in a few days, but which, now that the system is exhausted by the operation of the peculiar poison of these affections, is promptly followed by the death of the part. Inflammation of an organ, set up immediately after the occurrence of profuse and debilitating hemorrhages, is very liable to eventuate in the same disastrous manner. Mercury given in low states of the system, to the induction of pyalism, often leads to violent sloughing of the gums and cheeks, and to necrosis of the jaw and teeth, followed by the most horrible disfigurement of the features.

In Germany, a form of mortification of the jaws has long been known among the operatives engaged in the manufacture of lucifer matches, from the pernicious effects of phosphorus; and within the last twenty years numerous cases of a similar nature have occurred in this country. How the article acts in producing this result is still a mystery. It is supposed by some that it makes its impression locally; by others, through the constitution, in the same manner very much as mercury.

When acute inflammation is about to terminate in mortification, there is generally a sudden aggravation of all the previous symptoms, both local and constitutional. The pain and sensibility become more keen and intolerable, the redness assumes a more vivid aspect, the swelling and tension materially increase, effusion is unusually active, and functional disorder is at its maximum. If sores or wounds exist, all discharge generally ceases. Along with these local phenomena, there is marked augmentation of the constitutional trouble; the fever is excessive, the pulse is frequent and often quite strong, the thirst is intense, and there is great restlessness, commonly with more or less delirium. The type of the constitutional symptoms exhibits much diversity. In young and robust individuals it is generally of a sthenic character, or denotive of strength; but, when the disease has been unusually violent, or the system has sustained a serious shock, whether from the present attack, or from previous suffering, it is commonly indicative of prostration, the tongue and mouth being dry, the pulse frequent and feeble, the stomach irritable, and the surface bathed with cold, clammy perspiration.

The complete cessation of vitality is denoted by the livid, black, or mottled discoloration of the skin, supposing that the mortification is external; by all absence of heat and sensibility; by a peculiar fetid, or cadaverous odor; and by more or less crepitation, from incipient decomposition. Immediately beyond the seat of the mortification the ordinary phenomena of inflammation are still visible; the surface is of a scarlet hue, hot, dry, tumid, and painful, and the dead and suffering structures are usually insensibly blended, or separated merely by a faint, indistinct line.

The part having actually died, the general symptoms are no longer of an equivocal character, whatever they may have been during the previous struggle. They are clearly of a typhoid nature, and, consequently, fully denotive of the exhausted condition of the system. The pulse is small, feeble, and one hundred and forty to one hundred and sixty in a minute; the surface, bathed with cold, clammy sweat, has a yellowish, withered appearance, and exhales a peculiar disagreeable odor, not unlike that of moist earth; the respiration is short, hurried, and difficult; the countenance is pale and shrunk; the eyes are devoid of lustre and sunk in their sockets; the nose is thin and pinched; the lips are incrustated with dark scabs; the tongue is dry, contracted, and covered with a thick blackish fur; the abdomen is tympanitic; and there are frequent twitchings of the tendons, with hiccough, and low, muttering delirium. The strength is so much exhausted that the patient, unable to sustain himself upon his pillow, constantly sinks down in the bed; the stomach is harassed with nausea, and occasionally with bilious vomiting; and towards the last there are often involuntary discharges from the bowels, with retention of urine.

The cause of this depressed condition of the system is probably twofold. In the first place, it may be supposed to depend upon the shock which such an occurrence must necessarily inflict upon the great nervous centres; and, secondly, upon the absorption of vitiated matter, which, by its union with the blood, contaminates both solids and fluids, thereby incapacitating them for the discharge of their appropriate functions.

The color of the mortified parts varies in the different organs and tissues. The skin, as already remarked, is usually purple, black, or mottled, while the cellular tissue beneath it, in great measure, retains its normal complexion, unless, as sometimes happens, it has been infiltrated with bloody matter, when it will, of course, be of a

dark, reddish, or modena color. The aponeuroses, muscles, tendons, nerves, vessels, cartilages, and bones undergo very little change. In mortification of the lungs, the color is black; of the brain, grayish or ashy; of the liver, reddish or yellowish. The serous membranes are commonly of a purple tint; the mucous, of a black, brownish, or claret, with almost every possible intermediate shade. As a general rule, it may be assumed that the depth of color of the sphacelated structures is in direct ratio to their vascularity and the violence of the antecedent action.

The consistence of the dead part is also variable; in general, it is quite soft, and, as it were, broken down, from the infiltrated condition of the cellular tissue and of the intermolecular spaces of the proper structures of the affected organ. In mortification of the limbs, involving all the component tissues, the part feels swollen, soft, and crepitant, because it contains both gas and different kinds of fluids, as serum, pus, and blood; but, if the textures be examined individually, it will be found that all, with the exception of the areolar, are very nearly of their normal consistence, particularly if there is as yet but little decomposition. In the parenchymatous organs, as the brain and lungs, the loss of cohesion is always very great, the mortified mass being of a soft, pultaceous consistence.

The fetor in mortification is peculiar and characteristic. It evidently depends upon the extrication of sulphuretted hydrogen gas, and is sometimes, as in mortification of the lungs, almost insupportable.

The effects of mortification upon the general system vary with many circumstances; they may be so severe as to destroy life in a few days, if not in a few hours, as occasionally happens in the traumatic form of the lesion; or, on the other hand, so slight as to be hardly felt even as a serious inconvenience. In the latter case, an attempt is generally made, after some time, to detach the dead parts from the living, by the establishment of ulcerative action, the first evidence of which is the formation of a circle of vesicles, usually filled with a sero-sanguinolent fluid. Presently these vesicles burst, and then a faint reddish line is observable, known as the line of demarcation, which, as it is denotive of the cessation of the gangrene, is always looked for with great anxiety by the attendant. The process, which constitutes a species of natural amputation, seen in fig. 22, often proceeds with considerable rapidity, one part separating after another, generally skin and cellular tissue first, then muscle, next tendon and aponeurosis, then vessels and nerves, and lastly cartilage and bone; the latter being always detached with extreme difficulty, on account of the large quantity of the earthy substance which it contains. Owing to this circumstance, several months commonly elapse before the connection is finally severed, and even then the proceeding is often anything but surgical, the stump thus made being rarely covered with an adequate amount of integument.

The separation of the dead parts is always accompanied with more or less pain, discharge, and fetor, adding thus still further to the prostration of the system, and the danger of constitutional contamination. The pain is sometimes excessive, while at other times it is quite trivial, depending upon the extent of the morbid action, and the state of the constitution. In general, it is sharp, stinging, smarting, or burning. The discharge, which is often quite profuse, is always, at first, unhealthy, ichorous, or sanguinolent, and irritating; by degrees, however, it assumes a more favorable character, and at length acquires all the properties of laudable pus. The fetor is generally most horrible, sickening, and overpowering; tainting the atmosphere of the apartment, and exerting a most prejudicial effect upon the patient, unless prompt and effectual measures are adopted for its correction. The emanation is, of course, rather from the dead parts, now called a slough, than from the gap, or trough, which lies between them and the living. As the separation progresses, granulations gradually spring up along the raw border, exhibiting the usual appearances of healthy bodies

Fig. 22.



Mortification of the Foot and Leg, with an Appearance of the Sloughing Process, the Soft Parts being Extensively Separated from the Bone.

of this kind in other situations, and furnishing an abundance of thick, yellowish pus, which, while it serves to shield them from the rude contact of the air, affords the surgeon an excellent opportunity of judging of the nature of the ulcerative action, or, in other words, of the state of the part and system.

While these changes are going on between the dead and living parts, for the riddance of the former, and the benefit of the latter, all the ordinary phenomena of inflammation are plainly visible in the structures above the breach, nature being busy in throwing up her walls of defence by pouring out a liberal supply of plastic matter into the meshes of the cellular tissue. In this way the surviving structures are solidified and fortified against the ingress of air, and also, at least in some degree, against the absorption of pus.

The manner in which the vessels are closed in mortification, so as to prevent hemorrhage during sloughing, is worthy of passing notice. As was before stated, both the arteries and veins possess an astonishing conservative power, by which, at least in many cases, they are enabled to maintain their vitality in the midst of the dead and perishing structures. At length, however, they also yield to the devastating influence, but not before their contents have become thoroughly coagulated and firmly adherent to their inner walls, thereby hermetically sealing their orifices. Hence, no bleeding can occur; and for the same reason there is often no hemorrhage whatever during the artificial section of the part, inasmuch as the clots of blood frequently extend a considerable distance beyond the line of demarcation.

Treatment.—The treatment of acute mortification is conducted upon the general principles applicable to that of inflammation. When this event is about to occur in a person of strong, robust habit, with a vigorous pulse, and a red, fiery, and painful condition of the part, the indication is to draw blood by venesection and leeching, to make free use of the antimonial and saline mixture, along with a sufficiency of morphia to allay pain and quiet the heart's action, and to cover the affected surface with a large blister, to paint it with iodine, or to keep it constantly wet with saturine and anodyne lotions, either tepid or cold, as may be most agreeable. When the local action is accompanied with severe swelling, punctures, scarifications, or incisions should be made, freely and early, in order to afford vent to effused fluids, to relieve congestion, and to moderate pain and tension. The approach of gangrene may often be averted, certainly materially checked, by the timely use of a blister, large enough to cover in not only the whole of the inflamed part, but also a portion of the healthy skin, and retained sufficiently long to effect thorough vesication. I am satisfied, from observation, that there is generally no more efficient remedy. It is particularly valuable in the idiopathic form of the disease, although it is not without its benefit in the traumatic. I was first led to use it from its great efficacy in erysipelas, where it unquestionably very frequently averts the occurrence of gangrene altogether; and it is well known to the American surgeon that it was a favorite means, in this affection, in the hands of Physick.

When mortification has actually occurred, our line of conduct must of course be different from what it is when we are watching its approaches. The symptoms may still be of a sthenic nature, as will probably be the case when the patient is young and robust, and the part invaded is of trifling importance to life. Nevertheless, it will hardly be proper, even then, to indulge in further depletion, certainly not in venesection; leeching may be admissible, and we may perhaps continue, in a moderate degree, the internal use of antiphlogistics; cautiously and warily, however, lest they be instrumental in bringing on premature exhaustion, and thus placing life in jeopardy. When, on the contrary, the patient is feeble, the pulse small and frequent, and the tongue already covered with a brownish fur, clearly denotive of an asthenic state of the system, stimulants and tonics must be employed, and, in fact, every means taken to husband the remaining powers of the constitution. The best remedies then are quinine, tincture of iron, camphor, and opium, alone or variously combined, together with wine whey, pure wine, or, what is far better than either, brandy, gin, or whiskey. The diet must be as nourishing and concentrated as possible, so that, while it affords the greatest amount of sustenance in the smallest space, it may not oppress by its weight and bulk. The articles generally selected are the different animal broths, beef essence, arrowroot, tapioca, sago, broma, and corn starch, which are commonly well borne by the stomach, especially if properly seasoned. The most potent internal remedies, properly so called, are quinine and iron; full doses of opium, to allay pain and procure sleep; and brandy, in the form of milk-punch. Little, if

any, confidence is to be placed in carbonate of ammonia, musk, castor, and valerian, so much vaunted by some of the older writers, and still occasionally exhibited by modern practitioners; these articles possess no blood-generating power, and rarely do much good even as nervines. The system, in such a state, requires something more active and permanent, and there are no means so well calculated to fulfil this indication as those just mentioned.

Whatever measures, of a general nature, be adopted, the utmost attention must be paid to cleanliness and ventilation. Sponging the surface several times a day with tepid salt water, or, if there be much perspiration, with a strong solution of alum, will be highly beneficial, especially if not carried to fatigue; the body and bedclothes must be frequently changed; and the windows should either be kept constantly open, or be often raised, in order to secure the admission of pure air, so essential to the healthful reaction of the system in disease.

The object of the local treatment is to allay fetor, which is generally so excessive in acute gangrene, and to promote the rapid separation of the sloughs. The first of these measures is best accomplished by the liberal use of permanganate of potassa, the chlorides, or Labarraque's disinfecting liquid, sprinkled freely upon the parts, as well as upon the body and bedclothes; the second, by the steady application of fermenting cataplasms, or the warm-water dressing, simple or medicated. The charcoal poultice, formerly so much in vogue in such cases, is now seldom employed, on account of the manner in which it discolors and obscures the inflamed surface, thereby interfering with the proper examination of its true condition. The ordinary yeast poultice is, on the whole, as eligible an application as can well be made; where an additional stimulant is required, recourse may be had to camphor water, chlorinated soda, chloride of zinc, or some of the acids, as the nitric, pyroligneous, and, above all, the carbolic, diluted with from twenty to forty parts of water; pieces of lint wet with any of these fluids being laid in the gap, and kept in place by the cataplasm.

When the sloughs are tardy in separating, advantage may be derived from the use of the knife, with care, in making the dissection, not to interfere with the living tissues, much less with any important vessels. For want of due precaution in performing this little operation, much suffering is sometimes entailed, and I have witnessed several cases where the patient was absolutely destroyed by it; for, when the powers of life are greatly reduced by the effects of the gangrene, the most insignificant bleeding and the most trifling shock may prove fatal.

Clearance having been effected of the dead and putrid mass, the next object is to promote the granulating process, by the steady use of emollient and soothing dressings; aided, if necessary, by the nitric acid lotion, nitrate of silver, solutions of copper, lead, or zinc, balsam of Peru, tincture of benzoin, creasote, and similar articles. Proper attention must also be paid to the state of the system, every effort being made to rebuild it by suitable tonics, nourishing food, and change of air. As soon as the granulations begin to assume a healthy aspect, as indicated by their florid color, and the thick, yellowish character of the discharges, the healing process will generally progress best under the most simple dressings, serving merely as protectives against friction and rude exposure; as, opiate cerate, or a light linseed poultice. If the sore be large, cicatrization may be promoted by touching its edges lightly once a day with solid nitrate of silver, and drawing them gently together with adhesive strips. Skin-grafting will also be advantageous.

In connection with this subject the question of *amputation* necessarily arises. Under what circumstances is this operation necessary or proper? Should it be performed while the mortification is still in progress, or postponed until it is completely arrested, and a line of demarcation is formed? These are important points, and they should therefore always be duly considered; for it is the solemn duty of the surgeon to save not only the life, but also, if possible, the limb of his patient. The object should be to preserve, not to mutilate; since it is a thousand times more creditable to his skill and judgment to save one extremity than to lop off a hundred, however adroitly it may be done.

In attempting to settle this question, special reference must be had to the nature of the mortification, or the causes under the influence of which it is developed; for experience has shown that the two forms of the disease generally require different treatment. Thus, in idiopathic gangrene the rule is never to amputate until the surgeon is assured, by the establishment of a circle of demarcation, that both the part and

system are in a condition to bear the shock of the operation, and that death has been completely arrested. Even further delay may be demanded, if, upon careful investigation, it be found that the patient is still feeble from the effects of the mortification; that he looks pale and wan; that he has a weak and shattered pulse; in short, that everything is denotive of a broken state of his constitution. To amputate under such circumstances would greatly endanger the result, if not positively destroy the patient; proper allowance must also be made for the loss of blood and the shock which must of necessity follow the use of the knife, both of which, even when the greatest care is taken in performing the operation, are often most serious. If, on the other hand, the powers of the system are sufficiently active, if there is no apparent contamination of the fluids and solids, and, above all, if nature is making a vigorous effort to arrest the extension of the malady, there is no reason for delay, and therefore the sooner the offensive parts are removed the more likely will the case be to have a favorable termination; the system is prepared for the emergency, and will soon react from any depression that may ensue from the employment of the knife. Longer delay, in truth, should not be thought of, seeing what pernicious influence the retention of the dead structures must, by their putrid and fetid condition, exercise upon the system, already weakened to an unreasonable extent by the disease before the tissues were fully deprived of vitality.

From this treatment that of traumatic gangrene is altogether different; here the extinction of vitality is usually more rapid and extensive, and hence to wait always, or even generally, for the appearance of a line of demarcation, would be virtually, in many cases, to consign the patient to the grave without making an effort to rescue him from the impending danger. When injury of an important artery, nerve, or joint is the cause of the mortification, amputation can hardly be performed too soon; nothing, certainly, can be gained by delay, which, even in a few hours, may put the case beyond our reach, such, not unfrequently, is the swiftness with which death travels along the affected limb. This is particularly liable to happen in railway, factory, and steamboat accidents, which are so common in this country, and which are often of the most frightful nature, pulpifying the soft parts, laying open large vessels and joints, and literally crushing the bones into atoms. Under such circumstances the judicious surgeon will of course amputate at once, the very moment sufficient reaction has taken place to enable the system to bear the operation; but instances often occur where the case has been neglected, or ill managed, and where death of the parts has already set in before we are consulted. Now it is precisely in such a case as this that the question will arise in regard to the propriety of immediate action, and much judgment and experience are frequently required to enable us to come to a correct decision. The proper procedure, I think, is not to hesitate, if the state of the system is such as to warrant the belief that it will be able to bear the shock of the operation; but I should certainly refrain from it if the patient was so far exhausted as to render it probable that he would sink under it. In that event, I should endeavor to rally him by the free use of cordials, as wine, brandy, and quinine, and use the knife as soon as a favorable change occurred. If this did not arise, it would be better, in my judgment, to let him perish than to bring surgery into discredit.

The question of amputation in gangrene from *embolism* is an important one, but, in the existing state of the science, undecidable. It may be stated, however, in general terms, that the operation should be performed without delay when the destructive action is rapidly advancing, provided the patient is free from serious organic disease, and is otherwise in a condition to sustain the shock and loss of blood. When the reverse is the case, the proper plan is to wait for a line of demarcation; and a similar course should be adopted when the mortification is more chronic and is evidently dependent upon the presence of a clot in the principal artery of a limb near the trunk.

2. CHRONIC MORTIFICATION.

There is a form of mortification, in many respects, the very opposite to the one just described, to which, therefore, the term chronic, or dry, may very properly be applied. It is characterized by the remarkable tardiness of its progress, by the absence of humidity, and by the deep color of the skin, which, when the loss of vitality is complete, is as black as a piece of charcoal.

One of the best types of this variety of mortification is what is now generally known as senile gangrene, from the fact that it is most common in elderly subjects. It is the same disease which was so admirably portrayed, for the first time, by Percivall Pott, of London, under the appellation of mortification of the "toes and feet," and which, for this reason, is still frequently called by his name. It generally begins upon the inside of one of the small toes as a little dark, bluish, or purple speck, not larger, perhaps, than a mustard-seed, which is soon succeeded by a minute vesicle filled with a serous, ichorous, or sanguinolent fluid, and which, bursting, exposes a black surface beneath, perfectly cold and insensible. This spot gradually spreads in different directions until it involves the whole

foot, as in fig. 23, as high up, in many instances, as the ankle, or even the middle of the leg, although, in general, the patient dies long before it reaches that situation. Occasionally, the mortification begins on several toes simultaneously, or in pretty rapid succession; and I have met with examples in which it first showed itself upon the heel and instep. Dr. Charles Marr has communicated to me the particulars of a case in which the disease was confined to the lower and back part of the leg;

and in an elderly female under my charge at the Philadelphia Hospital, the gangrene never extended beyond the big toe. However this may be, the part always exhibits a characteristic appearance; it is perfectly dry and withered, cold, insensible, odorless, or nearly so, and as black as charcoal, the limb looking as if it were unnaturally small, as, in fact, it generally is. During the progress of the mortification, especially if this is somewhat rapid, the skin has occasionally a mottled, purplish aspect, owing to the coagulation of the blood in the superficial veins.

The disease is usually preceded and accompanied by pains in the toes and foot, darting about in different directions, and liable to nocturnal exacerbations, preventing sleep, and rapidly undermining the general health. These pains, which are of a burning, scalding, or stinging character, are often referred by the patient to the effects of gout or rheumatism, particularly if he was formerly subject to attacks of that nature; they steadily increase with the spread of the disease, and can be relieved only by the free use of anodynes. The dependent posture commonly aggravates them, but, in a case which I saw along with Dr. Mahlon M. Levis, of this city, the suffering was immensely augmented whenever the limb was elevated even for a few moments. The consequence was that the patient, a man eighty-three years of age, was constantly obliged, during the day as well as the night, to let his foot hang down. In some instances, the attendant pains are extremely slight. Considerable swelling is occasionally present above the site of the mortification; and cases occur, although rarely, in which the whole extremity is very œdematous, exquisitely sore, and of a pale rose color, or marked by an erysipelatous blush.

Although in general this form of gangrene is strictly chronic, an instance occasionally occurs in which it spreads with such rapidity as to entitle it to the term acute. The most remarkable case of this kind that I have ever seen, happened in a stout, fat female, sixty-four years of age, a patient of Dr. Coad, of this city, long subject to attacks of gout. The gangrene commenced in the big toe, from which, in less than a fortnight, it spread over the entire foot and lower half of the leg. The parts were as black as charcoal, shrivelled, horribly fetid, and excessively painful.

Well-marked constitutional symptoms attend this complaint, usually from the very first, and sometimes even before there is any local evidence of its presence. They are of an asthenic type either from the beginning, or they soon become so. The pulse is feeble and upwards of one hundred and twenty in the minute, quick, sharp, and irritable. The tongue is coated with a brownish fur, dry, and more or less tremulous; the appetite is impaired; the bowels are costive; the alvine evacuations are fetid; the urine is scanty and high-colored; the sleep is interrupted by pain and

Fig. 23.



Chronic Gangrene of the Feet, the Disease being Arrested, and the Parts Undergoing Separation.

frightful dreams; the strength rapidly declines; and the patient gradually dies from sheer exhaustion, the period between this event and the commencement of the attack varying from six weeks to three or four months.

This form of gangrene occurs in both sexes, probably with nearly equal frequency, although it was formerly supposed to be more common in men than in women. It attacks all classes of individuals, the rich and the poor, the idle and the industrious, the temperate and the dissipated. Nearly all the cases, probably altogether a hundred, that have come under my notice, occurred among the middle and poorer orders of the community. Mr. Pott was of opinion that the disease was peculiar to the old, but subsequent experience has shown that it may take place at different periods of life; and within the last twenty years numerous cases of it have been witnessed in children under ten years of age. It has been conjectured that a gouty and rheumatic temperament predisposes to its development, and there are many facts upon record which would seem to countenance such an idea. Again, it has been asserted that particular modes of life, as indolence and huge feeding, powerfully contribute to its production.

From the form of chronic mortification now described few patients recover. In most instances, the disease proceeds steadily, or with an occasional temporary intermission, to a fatal termination from sheer exhaustion of the system. In a case of senile gangrene, in a man sixty-two years of age, recently under my care, the immediate cause of death was opisthotonos. Now and then, as when the powers of life are not too much undermined, the morbid action is arrested, and spontaneous amputation takes place, followed, after long suffering, by recovery. The event is denoted by the establishment of a line of demarcation, immediately above which the surface exhibits a dusky, erysipelatous blush, very different from what usually occurs in ordinary gangrene. The sloughing process is generally attended with severe pain and the most offensive odor.

The cause of senile mortification was not, until recently, at all understood. Mr. Cowper, the anatomist, had, it is true, advanced the idea, now become general, that it was owing to calcification of the arteries, but his researches had not been conducted upon a sufficiently extensive scale to justify the positive conclusions which modern observation has so fully established. The result of my own dissections is very decidedly in favor of this view. Calcification of the arteries, however, is merely a predisposing, not the immediate, cause of the lesion, which consists in the formation of fibrinous clots closing up the caliber of the vessels, and thus mechanically intercepting the passage of the blood. I have ascertained that the principal obstruction occasionally exists at a considerable distance from the seat of the disease. Thus, I have found the occlusion limited altogether to the femoral artery, the popliteal, or the commencement of the tibial and fibular. In most cases, however, it affects also the smaller branches. The concretions generally exist in various degrees of development, from recent coagulation of the blood to complete organization; hence, while some may be easily detached, others are firmly adherent to the sides of the vessels.

What the immediate cause of these clot formations is, has not been determined. It has been alleged that it is owing to the interception of the fibrin of the blood by the roughened walls of the arteries consequent upon the calcification; but there can hardly be any doubt that it is due to an effusion of plastic matter, the result of chronic inflammation of the serous membrane, thereby favoring the adhesion of the blood and its conversion into clots.

A very remarkable form of chronic gangrene is sometimes caused by the inordinate use of *ergot*, spurred rye, or *secale cornutum*. The affection, which has occasionally prevailed endemically, has hitherto been observed chiefly in France, Germany, and Switzerland, in certain districts of which rye bread forms a principal article of diet. When ergot enters largely into the composition of the flour, as it is apt to do in very wet seasons, and is employed for any length of time, it is liable to cause mortification in the remote parts of the body. The attention of the profession was first prominently directed to the subject in 1676, by Mons. Dodard, a French physician, and since then it has frequently been noticed by other writers. For a long time doubts were entertained respecting the power of ergot to produce this effect, which were finally solved by Mons. Tessier, at the instance of the Royal Academy of Medicine of Paris. He selected for his experiments various animals, especially pigs, ducks, and turkeys, which he fed exclusively upon ergot; he found that most of them died from the tenth to the twenty-fourth day, and that distinct marks of mortification

existed in the bodies of all, both externally and internally. Since the poisonous effects of this substance have become so well understood the disease has almost entirely disappeared, and in this country I am not aware that it has ever been noticed in the human subject. It is said, however, to have prevailed extensively among the horned cattle of Chester County, in this State, in 1819, and in the following year in Orange County, New York, as was supposed, from the free use of a species of green grass, the *poa viridis*, the seeds of which were affected with ergot.

The manner in which ergot acts in producing this disastrous effect has not been explained. It is very singular that its virulence should explode upon those parts of the body which are most remote from the heart, as the feet and legs, and the corresponding portions of the upper extremities, along with the nose, chin, and ears. I am myself inclined to believe that the primary impression of the poison is made upon the blood, rendering it abnormally stimulant and plastic; and the secondary upon the inner coat of the arteries, which, becoming inflamed, thereby intercepts the liquid, and thus leads to the formation of fibrinous clots. In a word, there is reason to believe that mechanical obstruction of the vessels is the direct and immediate cause of the gangrene, and, if this idea be correct, we cannot fail to discover the closest analogy between this form of the disease and senile mortification described in a previous page. It is much to be regretted that Dodard, Noel, Bossau, Gassoud, and others, who have left such admirable descriptions of the external characters of this strange affection, should not have given us any account of its pathological anatomy.

Mortification from ergotism has been observed at all periods of life; it is usually preceded by discoloration, pain, and burning heat, which, subsiding in the course of four or five days, leave the parts cold, dry, hard, insensible, of a uniform black color, and free from fetor. It generally begins in the toes, whence it gradually extends over the foot and leg, until, in some cases, it reaches as high up as the hip. Occasionally it appears simultaneously both in the lower and upper extremities, as well as in the nose and ears. Sometimes the disease is accompanied by considerable swelling and by the most excruciating pain, allowing the patient no rest day or night. The constitutional symptoms vary, being at one time very slight, at another excessive; in general, however, the patient is tormented with fever, thirst, restlessness, and high delirium. Under favorable circumstances ulcerative action is set up, and this, gradually progressing, at length eventuates in spontaneous amputation of the sphacelated structures.

Chronic gangrene is occasionally associated with, if not directly dependent upon, organic disease of the kidneys, especially that form of it which is attended with saccharine diabetes. Cases of this description have been reported by different observers, especially by Marshal de Calvi and Verneuil, both of whom have drawn special attention to the subject in elaborate memoirs, published, respectively, in 1864 and 1866. The parts generally affected are the lower extremities of old persons; the malady occurring mostly in patch-like spots, and nearly always terminating fatally within a short time of the outbreak of the local trouble. The urine, in some of the cases, is both saccharine and albuminous.

Anomalous cases of chronic mortification occasionally occur, of so obscure a character as to render it impossible to refer them to any particular division of the disease, as in the extraordinary instance, recorded in the Philadelphia Medical Examiner, by Dr. Bernard Henry, of this city, the patient, a female, forty-two years of age, having gangrene of all the extremities, from the effects of which she finally died. She was the mother of nine children, was of intemperate habits, and had formerly had syphilis. The disease was preceded by stinging and burning pains in the hands and feet, which, together with the tip of the nose and the skin of the knees, gradually assumed a black, dry, and shrivelled appearance, the gangrene eventually extending beyond the middle of the arms and legs. The only lesion revealed on dissection was some contraction of the left auriculo-ventricular orifice, slightly obstructing the flow of blood into the aorta. The arteries were free from calcification and atheromatous deposits.

Treatment.—Much diversity of opinion still exists among authors respecting the proper method of treatment in chronic mortification; some favoring stimulating measures, while others are the warm and avowed advocates of depletion, just as if it were possible in a disease which exhibits such a protean character to lay down any one plan that shall be applicable to all cases. When a writer recommends an exclusive system of treatment, and especially when he inculcates the adoption of that

treatment with extraordinary enthusiasm, tinctured, perhaps, with a sense of bitterness which neither the subject nor the occasion demands, his views may well be received with some degree of allowance; and to no surgical topic is this remark more justly applicable than to that under consideration. If the reader will take the trouble to peruse the literature of the profession upon this subject from the time of Mr. Pott down to our own, he cannot fail to be struck with the truth of this remark, nor fail to lament the uncertainty of medical doctrine and practice. How are we to reconcile such discrepancies? By supposing that different practitioners have had totally different and opposite classes of cases, or that the disease varies in different countries and at different seasons, being now attended with high excitement, and now with great depression? Such occurrences are possible, but not probable, unless we conclude that there has been an extraordinary concurrence of events, or that the views of these opposite partisans are founded upon the most limited personal experience. A more plausible conjecture is that these notions are incorrect, from having been deduced from an insufficient number of facts, or that they are the offspring of preconceived hypotheses. However this may be, it is certain that no one method of treatment is applicable to chronic gangrene, although, as a general rule, the stimulant will be found to be the most reliable. I have seen cases where, from the robust state of the individual, and the character of the pulse, no doubt could be entertained about the propriety of the employment, at least to a moderate extent, of antiphlogistic measures, where, indeed, even the lancet and antimony were admissible; but I am quite sure that such instances are comparatively rare, and that, even in them, too much caution cannot be used in their adoption. Nine patients out of ten would be injured by this course. The symptoms are generally of a typhoid character from the very beginning of the malady, and not only so, but the disease nearly always occurs in old, worn-out subjects, or in persons who have long labored under depression of the nervous, vascular, and muscular powers, and who are therefore ill able to bear such a plan of treatment. Tonics and stimulants, judiciously administered, and aided by appropriate local measures, constitute the proper means in such cases. Sometimes a "masterly inactivity" is more effective than anything else, the surgeon doing little more than watching the patient, and attending to his diet, bowels, and secretions. But, in general, it will be found that a supporting plan of treatment is absolutely necessary, to prevent the system from falling into a hopeless state of exhaustion. Quinine, carbonate of ammonia, and tincture of chloride of iron, with wine, wine whey, or milk punch, and opium, are the most important and trustworthy articles.

Locally, the best remedies are the dilute tincture of iodine, brushed very thoroughly twice a day over the whole of the affected surface, and the use of the bandage, applied with moderate force, and kept constantly wet with a strong solution of opium and acetate of lead, Goulard's extract, or hydrochlorate of ammonia. Leeches are usually objectionable, as their bites are sometimes provocative of gangrene, and the same remark is applicable to punctures and incisions. Wrapping the affected parts up in dry cotton is often very grateful, especially as there is generally a feeling of cold in them. By these means the inflammation of the obstructed vessels may now and then be promptly arrested, and the further extension of the mortification prevented.

When sloughing has commenced, the same general principles of treatment are applicable, as in the acute form of the disease, only that the local applications should, if possible, be still more mild and soothing. The most eligible remedies, according to my experience, are the nitric acid lotion, in the proportion of two to six drops of the acid to the ounce of mucilage of gum arabic, or the opiate cerate, for the ulcerated surface, and cloths constantly wet with a solution of chlorinated soda for the dead, especially if there be much fetor. As the parts become detached they may be removed with the scissors, but this must be done with the greatest possible gentleness, as the slightest injury inflicted upon the living tissues is sure to be productive of mischief.

In regard to the question of amputation, it is extremely difficult to offer any satisfactory opinion. My belief, founded upon considerable experience, is that we ought scrupulously to follow the practice long ago laid down by surgeons, not to interfere until there is a well-marked line of demarcation; and, indeed, not even then, unless it is perfectly evident that there is sufficient strength of the system to bear the shock of the operation. I have, however, seen several cases where amputation was succeeded by the most happy results before nature had made any attempt to cast off the slough, and that, too, under circumstances apparently not at all promising as it respected the powers of the constitution. Whenever surgical interference is deemed advisable, no

means should be spared to support the patient with tonics and stimulants, as upon their judicious use the chances of his recovery will, in great degree, depend. When the operation is performed prematurely, or before the system has sufficiently recovered from the exhausted condition consequent upon the gangrenous action, the disease will generally reappear within a few days after upon the stump, or death will follow from sheer prostration.

At what point should the limb be removed in this form of mortification? Should it be cut off, as is so generally done, close to the line of demarcation? Such a proceeding would only lead to a speedy recurrence of the disease. Instead of this, a remote point should be selected, one, if possible, some distance above the seat of the greatest degeneration of the principal artery of the limb. Thus, it seems to me, as I have long taught, that when the gangrene is limited to the toes and lower part of the foot, amputation should be performed high up in the leg, and when it affects the upper part of the foot, or foot and ankle, at the inferior third of the thigh. The only objection to such a proceeding would be the greater risk from the operation on account of its closer proximity to the trunk; but this would be more than counterbalanced by the greater safety on account of its distance from the seat of the disease.

The treatment of chronic mortification from the use of ergot is involved in complete mystery. There is no remedy, so far as is at present known, the employment of which exerts the slightest counteracting influence upon the deleterious effects of this substance upon the system. Hence the only proper plan of procedure is to manage all such cases upon the general principles just laid down in respect to the treatment of the ordinary forms of the disease.

SECT. VII.—HOSPITAL GANGRENE.

Under this name may be described a variety of mortification, or of mortification and ulceration, which often commits great ravages among the wounded in crowded hospitals, in camps, and on board of vessels of war. The disease appears to be much more common in Europe and in the East than in this country, where it is exceedingly infrequent, even in our larger eleemosynary institutions, while in private practice it is almost unheard of. During the late war, however, it was sufficiently prevalent among our wounded soldiers. I place this affection between mortification and ulceration, as it evidently, in many cases, if not in all, strongly partakes of the nature of both.

Although it is extremely probable that hospital gangrene has existed from time immemorial, no distinct and satisfactory account of it appeared until 1783, when an admirable description of it was published in the posthumous works of Pouteau, of Lyons, who had himself suffered from a severe attack of it while resident pupil of the Hôtel Dieu of that city. Soon afterwards attention was directed to it by Dussassoy, whose treatise was rapidly followed by the tracts of Moreau, Burdin, Gillespie, Leslie, Blackadder, Brauer, and Boggie, to whose joint labors we are mainly indebted for our present knowledge of the affection.

Various names, all more or less expressive of the nature of this disease, have been employed to designate it by different authors. Thus, by Pouteau and some of the earlier writers upon the subject, it was denominated hospital gangrene, evidently in reference to the frequency of its occurrence in this class of public institutions, of which it was at one time the great scourge, both in military and civil practice, particularly the former. Subsequently it was described under the appellations of contagious gangrene, gangrenous phagedena, putrid degeneration, malignant sloughing, or putrid ulcer, camp gangrene, and humid hospital gangrene.

Sporadic cases of this variety of gangrene, more or less severe, are occasionally met with in all large hospitals and other places crowded with sick and wounded, but we no longer hear of that frightful devastation which used to characterize its existence in former times. This happy change is no doubt due to the great attention which the modern practitioner bestows upon ventilation and cleanliness, and the prompt segregation of his patients on the appearance of the malady. According to Mr. Macleod, hospital gangrene was not at all common among the English during the late war in the Crimea; it prevailed during the first winter in a mild form at Scutari, but it never became either general or severe, although the barrack hospital of that city was, during the early occupation of the troops, in a very filthy and uncomfortable condition. Whenever any cases broke out, the patients were at once isolated,

and sent into wards specially set apart for the treatment of the disease. The French, on the other hand, suffered most severely, owing, as was supposed, to the injury which they sustained during their removal immediately after being wounded to the hospitals on the Bosphorus, and to the manner in which they were crowded together in the wards of those institutions.

Formerly hospital gangrene often prevailed as an endemic, attacking almost every one that was brought within its baneful influence, and thus causing the most horrible mortality. In the Hôtel-Dieu, at Lyons, in the time of Pouteau, several frightful outbreaks of this sort appeared, and such were their ravages that this distinguished surgeon was induced to ask the question, whether hospitals were not an evil instead of a blessing. In 1780, the disease prevailed extensively among the inmates of the naval hospital at New York, some of whom had been sent thither from the West Indies, others from the American squadron, then in port on account of stress of weather. Upwards of two hundred cases occurred, and of these many died; quite a number from the recurrence of gangrene upon the stump after they had suffered amputation. In 1781, the malady committed terrible ravages at the naval hospital on Pigeon Island, St. Lucia. In 1800, it prevailed extensively on board the Prince of Wales, on her homeward passage from Martinique to England; the suffering was excessive, and every little scratch or injury, in whatever manner inflicted, speedily degenerated into a bad gangrenous ulcer. A short time before this, the disease existed in a very severe form at the Cape of Good Hope. Of the horrible ravages which it occasionally commits at sea, an idea may be formed when it is stated that sixty bodies were thrown overboard by one vessel in thirty-six hours in her passage from the south of France to the Bosphorus. At Bilbao, after the battle of Vittoria, the mortality from this source was excessive. In the Parisian hospitals, the disease has prevailed, off and on, for many years, often sadly interfering with the results of surgical accidents and operations. In 1847, it appeared in some of the London hospitals, and nearly at the same time in some of those at Edinburgh; in both cities, however, in a mild and transient manner. In the Philadelphia Hospital, I saw cases of the disease, in a more or less severe form, every winter during my connection with that institution, chiefly in old worn-out persons, the subjects of chronic ulcers of the extremities, accompanied with a scorbutic state of the system, brought on apparently by an insufficient supply of vegetables and subacid fruits.

During the late war the disease prevailed more or less extensively in many of our military hospitals. It was particularly troublesome, for a time, at Annapolis, Washington, Baltimore, New York, Louisville, and Frederick, Maryland, after the engagements at South Mountain and Antietam, in September, 1862. At the latter place, it manifested, as has been asserted by Dr. Alfred North, a very decided preference for ulcers of the lower extremities in an advanced state of cicatrization; with a single exception, no recent wounds were attacked, although numerous operations were performed. In the military hospitals in and around this city comparatively few persons suffered from it, and of these most recovered.

These references are interesting, as showing the occasional epidemic tendency of this disease, and the consequent absolute importance of avoiding the huddling and crowding together indiscriminately of the sick and wounded in large hospitals, camps, and other places, often selected with little judgment, for the accommodation of the poor. There can be no doubt whatever that much, if not the whole, of the immunity enjoyed by the hospitals, infirmaries, and almshouses of this country, is due to the vigilance that is exercised in the sequestration of their inmates, and the great attention that is paid to the cleanliness and ventilation of these establishments; circumstances which never fail to exercise a powerful prophylactic influence upon this and other diseases whose origin and propagation are so closely connected with a vitiated state of the atmosphere and a disordered condition of the blood.

Hospital gangrene shows itself in one of two ways, either as an original affection upon an unbroken surface, or in connection with an abrasion, open wound, ulcer, or amputated stump; more frequently in the latter than in the former. When the tendency to the disease is very strong, the slightest scratch, sore, or wound may become the means of propagating it, and of producing the most frightful ravages. Several instances have been recorded of the most horrible sloughing occasioned by the accidental inoculation of the bite of the mosquito. When the disease prevails endemically, or even when there is merely some tendency of this kind, no operation, however insignificant, can be performed with any certainty that it may not be followed by hos-

pital gangrene. The stripes inflicted in flogging soldiers have frequently been known to become the seat of the disease in its very worst form. Boils, abscesses, sinuses, fistules, and cicatrices generally, under such circumstances, share a similar fate. It has been noticed that, when hospital gangrene exists as an endemic, it manifests but little disposition to seize upon ulcers of a specific nature, as chancres, syphilitic buboes, and cancerous sores. In its sporadic form, on the contrary, these are the parts which seem to be particularly liable to suffer, the disease often attacking them, apparently, in preference to simple ulcers.

The distinction, which has been made by some authorities, of this disease into sloughing and phagedenic, seems to me to be improper, since it is evident that the two affections are merely different grades of the same disorder, the one destroying the tissues in large masses, the other on a small scale, the action by which this is done being strictly identical in both cases. A much more important division is that into idiopathic and traumatic, the origin of the former depending upon constitutional causes, that of the latter upon external injury. In many cases the disease is strictly chronic; at all events, a disposition to its occurrence sometimes manifests itself for weeks and even months together.

If inquiry be made into the *causes* of this variety of gangrene, it will hardly be found to reward our labor. While some regard it strictly as a local affection, others consider it as having a constitutional origin; and in this opinion I am strongly inclined to concur, from a careful study of the history of the disease, both from what I have seen of it myself, and from the accounts given of it by different writers. Possessing many features in common with erysipelas, it is highly probable that, like that disease, it owes its origin to a species of blood-poisoning, depending upon a foul, infected atmosphere, operating upon a depraved and enfeebled constitution. It is very certain that the strong and robust are much less liable to suffer from it than those of an opposite state of the system, or who have become exhausted by intemperance, disease, exposure, or want of proper food; and it is often easy to determine, beforehand, when a great many persons are crowded together in the wards of an infected hospital, which will be likely to be attacked and which to escape, simply from the differences in their appearances. Whether the subjects of hospital gangrene are capable of generating a poison which, in its turn, can impart the disease to others, by its operation upon the system, is still a mooted point, though an extremely probable one. However this may be, the fact that the malady may be communicated by actual contact of the secretions of a gangrenous sore with a sore of a healthy character, appears to be well established; at all events, the theory is constantly acted upon in institutions where the disease is prevalent, in the care which is taken to prevent sponges and other articles used in cleansing and dressing affected persons, from being employed upon healthy ones. A very striking circumstance, bearing strongly upon the question of the existence of a distinct poison elaborated during the progress of this malady, has been recorded by Sir George Ballingall, in his *Outlines of Military Surgery*. Speaking of the disease as it prevailed in a regimental hospital at Feversham, in 1806, he states that, after the endemic had been going on for some time, it was discovered that all the ulcers in the establishment had been washed with one sponge. A different mode of cleansing the sores was immediately adopted, and not a single case of gangrene appeared afterwards. When to this circumstance is added the result of the experiment of Ollivier, who produced the disease in his own person, by inserting matter, taken from an ulcer of the very worst description, into the arm just below the attachment of the deltoid muscle, it is impossible to withhold our belief in the contagious property of traumatic hospital gangrene. The case of Blackadder, who suffered severely from a puncture accidentally inflicted upon one of his fingers in dissecting the stump of a man dead of this affection, is equally strong and convincing.

A scorbutic state of the system, severe shock, loss of blood, and, in short, all depressing influences whatever, probably act as so many predisposing causes of this disease, by lowering the powers of the heart and nervous system, and thereby favoring the operation of the septic poison, if such a poison really exist. Protracted courses of mercury, or exposure to wet and cold during salivation, have often been followed by the disease during its endemic prevalence. In private as well as in hospital practice, it is particularly liable to be induced in young, unhealthy, scrofulous persons, affected with syphilitic ulcers, and weakened by all kinds of privation, especially the effects of cold, and the excessive use of ardent spirits. In the army and

naval service of Europe, it formerly often supervened upon severe and exhausting attacks of dysentery, scurvy, and typhoid fever.

When many persons are crowded together, the air of the apartment soon becomes contaminated by the elimination of carbonic acid gas from the lungs, and by the various emanations from the body, the urine, and the feces, so as to render the atmosphere entirely unfit for the purposes of respiration. The deleterious impression is much increased if the patients are laboring under extensive wounds or ulcers, the exhalations from which are often, of themselves, quite sufficient to poison the system of the stoutest individual.

The period of latency of the poison of hospital gangrene is undetermined. It probably varies in different persons and in different cases, depending upon the previous state of the general health, and the peculiar mode of the infection. In most cases it is short, not exceeding thirty-six or forty-eight hours before it shows its specific effect. When the infection is indirect, a longer time is probably required for the development of the disease than when it is direct, or effected by actual contact of the secretions.

The disease occurs at all periods of life, and probably the only reason why children do not suffer more frequently, is that they are so seldom exposed to the influence of its exciting causes. Both sexes are obnoxious to it; and, although it may show itself at any season of the year, it is most common, as well as most virulent, in hot weather.

The *symptoms* are partly of a local, partly of a constitutional, nature, the order of their priority being not always easily determined. When it supervenes upon a wound, an ulcer, or the stump of an amputated limb, the appearance of the pre-existing affection undergoes at once a series of the most important changes, completely modifying its whole aspect. The discharge is sensibly diminished, or, perhaps, entirely dried up; the granulations, if any exist, assume, a dark, foul appearance, and are rapidly destroyed; a large quantity of aplastic lymph, of a dirty grayish color, soon covers the bottom of the sore, the edges of which at the same time become jagged and everted; the adjacent parts are of a deep purple or livid hue, and the seat of numerous vesicles, filled with sanious or bloody serum; the pain is constant and excessive, being sharp, biting, or stinging; the affected structures exhale a horrible odor; and swelling is both great and threatening. Sloughing now takes place, skin, cellular tissue, fascia, and muscle often dropping off in large, livid, putrescent masses, thoroughly impregnated with the most horribly offensive secretions. In the more severe forms of the lesion, the ravages are not limited to the soft parts, but often extend to the bones and even to the joints; the affection, perhaps, rapidly travelling up a limb until it is completely destroyed. Long before this crisis has been attained, indeed generally at an early period, glandular swellings are observed in the groin or axilla, possessing many of the features of pestilential buboes; they usually involve a number of glands, and are always exquisitely tender and painful, thus greatly aggravating the local and constitutional distress. When suppuration occurs, which, however, is not invariably the case, the discharge is generally abundant and highly fetid, and the resulting ulcer speedily exhibits all the characteristics of the parent sore.

When the disease appears on an unbroken surface, its advent is announced by the formation of little vesicles, or blebs, filled with ichorous fluid, and surrounded by a reddish areola; both gradually extending, the former soon burst, and thus reveal a dirty, foul slough, which, dropping off, exposes a filthy-looking, excavated cavity, incrustated with a thick layer of adherent, grayish, unorganizable lymph. The parts feel hot and stinging, and there is great swelling, with livid discoloration of the adjacent surface, and a tendency to rapid extension and destruction, the different tissues dying either together or successively, in the same manner as when the disease is ingrafted upon an ulcer or open sore.

As it respects the appearances of the affected structures, hospital gangrene presents three tolerably distinct varieties of form. In one the parts perish, as it were, in mass, and are of a dark red color, very moist, fetid, and infiltrated with putrescent, sanious matter. In a second class of cases, the tissues are converted into a pulpy, diffuent putrilage, or into a dark, brownish, dirty-looking substance, of the consistence of starch, pap, soft cheese, or currant jelly. Finally, there are cases, and these are by no means uncommon, in which, the action being purely ulcerative, the death is molecular, the affected structure melting away, as it were, in an almost imperceptible manner.

The constitutional symptoms are generally well marked, their severity being usually

in proportion to the violence of the local disturbance. If the patient, prior to the attack, was tolerably strong and robust, they will probably be of a strictly inflammatory nature, but in any event they will soon lose this type, and assume the asthenic form, which will become more and more distinct as the disease pursues its downward tendency. The pulse will be found to be unusually frequent, quick, and irritable; the mind peevish, fretful, and desponding; the tongue dry, and covered with a brownish fur; the strength much impaired; and the pain so excessive as to deprive the patient completely both of appetite and sleep. Delirium often sets in at an early period, forming one of the most prominent symptoms.

The *diagnosis* of hospital gangrene is generally not difficult, for there are few diseases with which it can be confounded. Almost the only affection, indeed, for which it is in danger of being mistaken is scurvy, but a little attention will usually serve to render the distinction between them very evident. The scorbutic ulcer, as it has been named by Lynd and other writers, is remarkable for its fungous, livid, bloody, and fetid character, the granulations are of enormous size, very soft and spongy, growing with great rapidity, and bleeding copiously upon the slightest touch. The discharge is profuse, and the blood often lies in cakes upon the surface of the sore, from which it is wiped with difficulty; the pain is trivial, and if the granulations are cut away they are speedily reproduced, generally in the course of a single night. Ulcers of this kind are nearly always attended by serious disease of the gums, which are fungous and extremely vascular, and by hemorrhagic spots in different regions of the body. There is, also, as another striking diagnostic circumstance, an absence of fever, and, generally, also, of vesication. In hospital gangrene, on the contrary, there is always grave constitutional disorder, while the local phenomena are denotive of high vascular action. The ulcer is foul, exquisitely painful, deeply incrustated with lymph, and surrounded by a livid, vesicated surface. The granulating process is speedily arrested, and the sloughing extends in every direction.

The *prognosis* varies with many circumstances. Thus, it is always, other things being equal, more unfavorable when the attack is of an epidemic character than when it is sporadic, and in persons who have been exhausted by previous suffering, privation, or intemperance, than in the young and robust. The extent of the disease must also necessarily exert a material influence upon the progress of the case, the danger being less when this is slight than when it is considerable, and conversely. Serious involvement of the brain, the early occurrence of delirium, or the development of secondary disease in some internal organ, as the lung or liver, always portends evil, and should induce a guarded prognosis. Formerly, hospital gangrene was an extremely fatal disease, the mortality being often in the proportion of one to three of those attacked. In some instances, indeed, nearly one-half perished. Since the pathology of the disorder, however, has come to be better understood, comparatively few cases prove fatal.

Death may be caused by mere exhaustion of the vital powers from the extreme violence of the morbid action, or from the occurrence of repeated hemorrhages, as when an important vessel is laid open during the sloughing process. In general, the arteries and veins are among the last structures that yield to the devastating influence of the disease, and it, therefore, seldom happens that they are not protected by a provisional clot; occasionally, however, nature fails in her efforts, and the bleeding may then not only be profuse but fatal. Finally, there is a class of cases, by no means uncommon, in which, although the suffering is very great, death is apparently caused by an empoisoned state of the system, induced by purulent infection, or the formation of secondary abscesses. The time at which death occurs varies from a few days to several weeks from the commencement of the attack.

Treatment.—The treatment of hospital gangrene was, until lately, very little understood, and the consequence was that an immense number of persons were lost by it. The indiscriminate use of bark and other stimulants, so much in vogue among the army and naval surgeons of Europe, especially those of Great Britain, even down to the time of the late Mr. Hennen and his colleagues in the Peninsular wars, exercised a most destructive influence upon the subjects of this disease. No judgment seems to have been employed by these practitioners, in adapting their remedies to the exigencies of their cases; all were treated alike, and the result was an amount of mortality that was often truly appalling. Dr. Boggie did much to reform this vicious system, by substituting the use of the lancet; but it is questionable whether he did not err by carrying his measures to the opposite extreme. However this may be, it

is certain that neither plan is applicable to all cases; but that the management of each must depend upon its own contingencies. The abstraction of blood can, as a general rule, be required only in persons of a comparatively robust constitution, and in the earlier stages of the disease; but even then it should be practised with much caution, lest it lead to fatal exhaustion, or so far damage the system as to prevent it from shaking off, without great difficulty, the morbid influence. The disease, it must be recollected, has an asthenic tendency, often from the very start, especially when it is of an endemic character; and, therefore, any measures calculated to favor this tendency must necessarily exercise a pernicious influence.

Purging and attention to the diet and secretions constitute important elements in the treatment, and must on no account be neglected. A good dose of calomel and rhubarb, or of equal parts of blue mass, jalap, and compound extract of colocynth, given so as to induce two or three large, consistent, alvine evacuations, will often be more beneficial in arresting the morbid action than almost everything else. Subsequently the bowels should be constantly maintained in a soluble condition, without establishing any decided drain upon them, and the utmost care should be taken to restore the secretions, which are always so much disordered in hospital gangrene. Mercury, as a salivant, is to be avoided as a poison.

When the system begins to flag, whether from the overwhelming influence of the attack, or from the neglect of proper treatment, prompt recourse must be had to quinine, iron, wine, brandy, and nutritious broths. The best preparation of iron is the tincture of the chloride, given in doses of fifteen to twenty-five drops, every three or four hours, in some mucilaginous fluid. Quinine is often extremely serviceable, and there are few cases, when this stage has been attained, which will not be immensely benefited by brandy, or some other form of alcohol, either alone or combined with milk.

But the great constitutional remedy in hospital gangrene is opium, either in substance, or in the form of morphia. It should be given in large doses, generally not less than from two to four grains, every six or eight hours, in union with a diaphoretic, as ipecacuanha, tartar emetic, or the neutral mixture. When we reflect upon the excessive pain, irritability, and sleeplessness which so generally attend the severer grades of this disease, it is impossible to place too high an estimate upon the value of anodynes as means not only of insuring comfort to the patient, but of arresting the morbid action.

The diet, especially in the more advanced stages of the disease, should be highly nutritious, and as concentrated as possible. The patient's room should be constantly ventilated, the bed and body clothes daily changed, and the cutaneous surface frequently sponged with tepid salt water, or weak alkaline solutions. The chlorides, bromine, or permanganate of potassa should be freely used. When the disease manifests an endemic tendency, as when it breaks out on board ship, or in the crowded wards of a hospital, the sick should be promptly sequestered, and the apartments thoroughly cleansed.

When the disease is obviously connected with a scorbutic state of the system, the best internal remedies are potassa, in union with lemon juice, potatoes, water cresses, oranges, onions, tomatoes, and other fresh fruits and vegetables.

The local treatment should be as gentle and soothing as possible; not rough, irritating, or perturbing. Any vesicles that may exist should be promptly opened either with a needle or with the point of a bistoury, and the whole of the affected surface pencilled over with dilute tincture of iodine, followed by a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium, either cold or tepid, a cloth wet with it being constantly kept upon the part. If mortification has taken place, the dead substance should be removed without delay, and the exposed surface, thoroughly cleansed and dried, should be freely mopped with a weak solution of acid nitrate of mercury, carbolic acid, nitric acid, sulphate of copper, or perchloride of iron, with a view of changing capillary action and allaying fetor. All strong applications should, in my opinion, be avoided, as they are not only extremely painful, but generally productive of mischief by their tendency to depress the vital powers. If the disease manifests a disposition to spread, and there is, at the same time, excessive suffering, with a marked feeling of tension, scarifications and incisions must be practised, in the same manner and with the same object as in erysipelas.

Attention to cleanliness is of paramount importance. The best mode of effecting

this is to cut away carefully all dead substance as fast as it forms with the knife or scissors, to wash the raw surface thoroughly with a weak solution of chloride of zinc, permanganate of potassa, or chlorinated soda, and, finally, to soak up with cotton or lint every particle of moisture. Unless this be done, no application will be likely to be of any material service in arresting the morbid action.

During the late war extensive use was made, chiefly on the recommendation of Dr. Goldsmith, of pure bromine in the treatment of this affection. It was generally applied by means of a glass test-tube to the whole of the raw surface, previously divested of slough, and thoroughly dried. The parts were then covered with a yeast, cinchona, or port wine poultice. One application usually sufficed; if a second was necessary, it was not made under several days.

Dr. Hinkle, of Pennsylvania, found a favorite remedy in permanganate of potassa, well known for its powerful deodorizing, disinfecting, and oxygenating properties. He used it both internally and externally; internally, in doses of one or two grains several times in the twenty-four hours, and externally, as an escharotic, in concentrated solution, applied by means of a camel-hair pencil to the surface of the wound and also to the cuticle for some distance around. The parts were first thoroughly cleansed with Castile soap and water, and afterwards covered with lint soaked in a weak solution of the medicine, the dressing being renewed every three hours. When the wound was deep seated or inaccessible, medication was effected with the syringe. The sloughs usually separated in from four to six days, leaving a healthy sore which soon healed under simple treatment.

Dr. John S. Packard derived great benefit from the employment of powdered white sugar, thickly dusted upon the raw surface, which was then covered with wet lint, confined by adhesive strips and a bandage. The application, which was always preceded by the thorough removal of slough and matter, was found to be extremely useful in checking the morbid action, and was relied upon almost exclusively in the treatment of this affection in several of the military hospitals in and around this city. Buttermilk yielded excellent results, in one of these institutions, in the hands of Dr. Walter F. Atlee; and Professor L. A. Dugas, of Georgia, found nothing so beneficial as tar water. The application of lactic acid, as suggested by Professor Samuel Jackson, of this city, on pledgets saturated with the fluid, and frequently renewed, is worthy of trial. Subsulphate of iron—Monsel's salt—is also an excellent remedy, at once mild and efficient, promptly neutralizing fetor, and rapidly changing the action of the sore. It is a powerful deodorizer and desiccant.

The hot iron, formerly so much vaunted as a remedy in the treatment of this affection by the French and German surgeons, will not be likely to have many advocates at the present day. That the application, especially if it embraces the whole of the diseased surface, may occasionally be beneficial, is unquestionable; but there are so many more efficient and agreeable measures that it may well be abandoned.

Personal experience fully satisfies me that, if care be taken to cleanse the wound properly of slough and sanious matter, which is always poured out in such great abundance in this affection, it is of little consequence whether the application be carbolic acid, nitrate of mercury, nitric acid, sulphate of copper, creasote, tar water, bromine, nitrate of silver, permanganate of potassa, sugar, or buttermilk. A port wine poultice, or a poultice made of flaxseed meal, sprinkled with quinine or cinchona, often answers an excellent purpose, and there are few, if any, articles more likely to prove serviceable than pyroligneous acid. My favorite remedy, however, has always been acid nitrate of mercury, freely diluted with water, and carefully applied with a soft mop.

When the mortification is arrested, amputation must not be thought of until there is a decided line of demarcation, with sufficient power in the constitution to bear the shock of the operation. The tendency to recurrence of the gangrene, after removal of a limb, is sometimes astonishingly great. Mons. Salleron, of Lyons, during his attendance upon the hospitals at Constantinople, during the Crimean war, witnessed cases in which the disease relapsed four, five, and even six times, owing apparently to the foul atmosphere of those institutions. As soon as the men were able to bear the voyage, they were sent to France. During convalescence, change of air always proves an important auxiliary to recovery.

SECT. VIII.—ULCERATION AND ULCERS.

Ulceration is the molecular death of a part, as mortification is the destruction of a part upon a large scale: in a word, it is death in miniature. At least three distinct acts are concerned in its production: softening, disintegration, and, lastly, removal of the affected tissues as effete and extraneous matter. Antecedently, however, to these acts there is another paving the way for their advent, namely, inflammation, which is always an indispensable accompaniment of the process, whatever its site, stage, or degree. It was formerly supposed, chiefly in consequence of the influence of the writings of John Hunter, that ulceration consisted essentially in the disintegration and absorption of the suffering textures; hence the general use of the phrase "ulcerative absorption." According to this doctrine, the diseased substance, after having been deprived of vitality, is taken up by the absorbent vessels, and thrown into the blood, to go the rounds of the circulation, and be finally cast off as excrementitious matter. There are numerous circumstances which, at first sight, would seem to favor such a view. Thus, large ulcers sometimes form in a very short time, and yet it is quite impossible, so far as can be ascertained by the most careful scrutiny, to determine what has become of the tissues concerned in their development. If search be made for them in the discharges, they cannot be discovered, since their quantity, however great, is frequently insufficient to account for the loss of solid material. Similar phenomena are witnessed in abscesses of the brain, lung, liver, and spleen, where enormous destruction of the proper substance of these organs often occurs from the accumulating pus, without our being able to explain what has become of it. It might naturally be supposed that the lost tissues were contained, in an altered and disintegrated condition, in the pus, but such a conclusion is disproved by the fact that it is impossible to detect their presence by the most careful examination.

The disease appears under two varieties of form, the open and occult or, as it may not inaptly be termed, the subcutaneous. The first is by far the more common. Of the latter, examples are seen in various kinds of abscesses, sinuses, fistules, Pott's disease of the spine, coxalgia, and other affections, in which the morbid action is carried on beneath the skin, out of sight, instead of upon an open surface.

Ulceration manifests a remarkable proneness to invade some structures and to shun others. Those which are most liable to its inroads are the dermoid and mucous tissues, the cartilages, bones, lymphatic glands, tonsils, uterus, lungs, and kidneys. The fibrous and serous membranes, muscles, tendons, vessels, nerves, brain, heart, liver, and spleen, together with the salivary, prostate, and thyroid glands, seldom suffer from it. Newly formed parts, as cicatrices and the callus of broken bones, are easily affected by ulceration, especially when, from any cause, there is a depraved and impoverished condition of the system. It is worthy of remark, both in a pathological and practical sense, that this action is much more prone to occur in certain portions of the same structure than in others. Thus, ordinary ulceration of the skin is by far most frequent in the legs and feet, whether because these parts are in a state of habitual congestion, or because they are more exposed to fatigue and accident, is not determined. The disease is extremely rare in the œsophagus, but quite common in the pharynx, tonsils, tongue, cheeks, and lips. The same remark is true of ulceration of the stomach and small intestine as compared with ulceration of the colon and rectum. In the genito-urinary division of the mucous system a similar law obtains. Thus, the affection is extremely rare in the urethra and bladder of the female, but very common in the vulva, vagina, and uterus. The male, on the contrary, seldom suffers from ulceration in any portion of the genito-urinary apparatus.

Ulceration is common or specific; common, when it is the result of ordinary inflammation, specific when it is caused by a special poison, as, for example, that of syphilis. In the latter case, the disease runs a peculiar course, and, during its progress, furnishes a specific secretion, capable, by inoculation, of producing a similar action. The ulceration that attends carcinoma is also specific, but the matter which it yields is not, so far as is at present known, communicable by actual contact.

Ulceration varies in its progress, being sometimes very rapid, at other times very tardy. The circumstances which determine this result are not always appreciable, but, in general, they may be considered as depending upon the nature of the exciting cause, the amount of the attending inflammation, and, above all, the state of the

system. When the action is very rapid, an extent of surface may be destroyed in a few days which cannot, perhaps, be repaired under several months. The process often goes on simultaneously at several points in the same organ or tissue, and not unfrequently in structures of an entirely opposite character.

The causes of ulceration are such as produce inflammation, which, as has already been stated, always accompanies the process. They may very properly be divided into predisposing and exciting. The former comprise an impoverished state of the blood, however induced, and, in short, whatever has a tendency to impair the powers of the system. Experiments, performed long ago, by Magendie and others, have established the fact that the protracted and exclusive use of starch, sugar, and other non-azotized articles of food, is capable of producing ulceration of the cornea; and it is well known that the poorer and more ill-fed classes of people are peculiarly subject to ulceration of the skin and mucous membranes. Ulceration of a severe nature often follows upon various kinds of fever, especially typhoid, scarlet, and morbillous, from the exhausting influence which they exert upon the solids and fluids.

The exciting causes may be common or specific, the latter being such as act primarily upon a particular part, as, for example, the head of the penis in chancre, or, secondarily, in the same disease, upon the constitution, in consequence of the absorption of the specific poison. Tubercular, scirrhus, encephaloid, and melanotic matter, after having undergone softening, always creates ulceration by its pressure upon the adjacent tissue, thereby favoring its elimination from the part and system.

The inflammation which precedes and accompanies ulceration varies much in degree, as well as in character. When acute, it is usually marked by the phenomena which ordinarily distinguish it under other circumstances, as discoloration, heat, swelling, pain, and disordered function, and then often spreads with great rapidity, laying waste a large amount of tissue in an almost incredibly short time. When this is the case, the molecular structures perish, as it were, in mass, and not in the slow and gradual manner which characterizes the disease when the inflammation is of a more mild and simple grade. It is to this form of ulceration that the term phagedenic is commonly applied, from a Greek compound literally signifying to eat, feed upon, or erode, the parts around the breach made by the morbid action being rapidly disintegrated and cast off, as if they had been consumed by fire, their ashes alone being left as the evidence of their former existence. When the concomitant inflammation is chronic, the ulceration generally advances more tardily, and is also marked by milder symptoms; this rule, however, has many exceptions.

The pain of ulceration is sometimes peculiar, affording thus valuable diagnostic information. Thus, in ulceration of the joints and bones, it is usually heavy, aching or gnawing, as if insects were feeding upon the part; in rupia, it is hot and burning; in scirrhus, sharp and lancinating, or like the pricking of a needle. Sometimes, again, there is a complete absence of pain, as in common ulceration of the skin, in ulceration of the glands of Peyer in typhoid fever, and in ulceration in tubercular disease of the large bowel. As a general rule, it may be stated that the pain is more severe in the acute than in the chronic form of the disease, and it is then also more steady and persistent. In syphilitic ulceration of the bones and skin, the suffering is often of an intermittent character, the paroxysm usually coming on at night, and gradually disappearing towards morning. Finally, the pain may be of a neuralgic nature, although this is rare.

Ulceration is always attended with more or less discharge of matter, the quality of which is greatly influenced by the nature of the case. Thus, when the attendant inflammation is unusually high, the matter is generally of a sanious, bloody, or ichorous character, corrosive and profuse; a similar fluid is always present in ulceration of carcinomatous growths. When the action is less severe, or tending to restoration, the discharge is commonly somewhat consistent and of a yellowish color, like laudable pus.

The tendency in ulceration is usually towards the nearest surface, an occurrence which is often of great service in the evacuation of abscesses and the discharge of foreign matter. It would seem as if nature availed herself of the operation of this law to economize time, save structure, and prevent pain. If it were otherwise, abscesses would often, if indeed not generally, be emptied in the most tedious and circuitous manner, and at the expense of vast suffering, both local and constitutional. Of the beneficial effects of this law, an illustration is afforded in collections of pus in the liver, which, as a general rule, discharge themselves, not through the walls of

the abdomen, which are thick, muscular, and resistant, but through a contiguous coil of intestine, which is thin, proximal, and yielding. In abscess of the lung, the matter usually escapes through a neighboring bronchial tube; when it makes an effort to empty itself externally, it either pours the fluid into the pleural cavity, thus speedily causing fatal inflammation, or it attains its object only after a long and tedious process of ulceration, generally accompanied with great pain and hectic irritation.

When ulceration has continued for some time, it manifests a disposition either to remain stationary, to cease altogether, or to progress in a modified form. Its conduct, in these various particulars, is greatly influenced by internal and external circumstances, as the state of the constitution, the amount of the local inflammation, the nature of the exciting cause, and the effects of remedies. In the skin of the lower extremities, in syphilitic rupia, in the spongy structure of the bones, in the movable joints, and in malignant growths, it often continues for an almost indefinite period, being better at one time and worse at another. When it is about to cease, the accompanying inflammation gradually subsides, the discharges disappear, and, plastic matter being poured out, granulations are formed, by which the breach is finally closed up, the process of cicatrization generally, if not always, proceeding from the circumference toward the centre.

In the treatment of ulceration, the great and leading indication is to combat the concomitant inflammation, so as to place the part in a condition for the efficient development of granulations, as it is through their agency that the lost substance must finally be repaired. For this purpose the ordinary antiphlogistic appliances are to be put in requisition and continued until the morbid action has been completely arrested, as will be denoted by the subsidence of the pain, heat, swelling, and redness by which it is usually characterized. When granulations begin to form, only the most mild and soothing measures must be employed, and the sore carefully watched to keep it in a healthy condition until it is perfectly cicatrized. In specific disease, as chancre and malignant pustule, the most efficient treatment, provided the case is seen in time, before the matter has been absorbed into the system, is to cut out the part, or destroy it with the actual cautery, Vienna paste, or acid nitrate of mercury.

In ulceration under the skin, or skin and mucous membrane, such as is witnessed in sinuses, fistules, and other diseases, a cure can seldom be effected without the free division of the affected structures; injections, simple and medicated, and systematic compression, however long continued, generally fail; the knife is the most effectual remedy, and its early employment often prevents an immense amount of suffering. General treatment is, of course, not neglected. In most cases tonics and other supportants are required to invigorate the exhausted constitution.

ULCERS.

An ulcer is a breach in the continuity of a surface, organ, or tissue, attended with inflammation, and a discharge of pus, ichor, or sanies. The disease, which is of frequent occurrence, is met with at all periods of life, in both sexes, and in all classes of persons, and is often a source of great suffering to the patient, as well as of immense trouble and vexation to the surgeon. Its very name carries with it an idea of loathsomeness, and it may well be imagined how much this feeling is increased when, as so often happens, the sore is the seat of foul and offensive discharges, rendering the patient disagreeable both to himself and to all around.

It may confidently be asserted that there is not, in the whole domain of surgery, a class of maladies, the pathology and treatment of which are less thoroughly understood by the profession generally than those of ulcers. It is surprising what an immense amount of confusion still exists upon the subject even among many of the best and most experienced authors. In examining the various treatises on surgery, in the principal languages of Europe, the reader has little cause to congratulate himself upon the progress that has been effected in this department of the healing art. He looks almost in vain for any positive additions to his stock of knowledge since the latter part of the last century, when Mr. Benjamin Bell published his *Treatise on the Theory and Management of Ulcers*. The minute divisions and subdivisions, the refinements and absurdities, respecting the nature of these lesions, are, with little variation, substantially reproduced by most of the practical writers of the present

day. In studying the literature upon the subject, one is almost forced to conclude that, while every other branch of surgery has experienced the salutary influence of progress, this one alone has remained unimproved and uncared-for. I am, indeed, ready to admit that the nosography of ulcers is much more perfect now than it was formerly; but who can read their classification, as it appears in most of our modern treatises, and not be struck with its many absurdities and inconsistencies? The catalogue is absolutely appalling, and it must be apparent to the most superficial observer that it comprehends, under different names, diseases which are absolutely and positively identical in their nature; not even constituting, strictly speaking, so many varieties, much less distinct species. Sir Astley Cooper, in his *Lectures on the Principles and Practice of Surgery*, describes not less than ten forms of ulcers, under the names, respectively, of healthy, languid, inflamed, gangrenous, irritable, sinuous, menstrual, varicose, ungual, and cutaneous, the latter including *noli me tangere*, and ulcers with thickened, inverted, and everted edges. A more recent foreign author, whose works were at one time extensively circulated in this country, adopts a somewhat similar arrangement. Thus, he treats, under so many separate heads, of the simple purulent or healthy, the weak, scrofulous, cachectic, indolent, irritable, inflamed, sloughing, phagedenic, and sloughing-phagedenic ulcer. The same spirit of classification pervades the works of other writers. Why, then, should it be deemed strange that the student should take up the investigation of the subject with doubt and misgiving as to his ability to comprehend it, even in the most superficial manner? No one, however industrious and intelligent, can possibly unravel the mysteries of divisions so minute and so utterly unphilosophical. It would puzzle the most profound pathological anatomist to discriminate between some of these classes of ulcers, as, for instance, between the irritable and inflamed, the sloughing and sloughing-phagedenic. To describe every sore that appears upon the body as a distinct ulcer because it happens to possess slight shades of differences in its external characters, would be as absurd as to describe, in a work on anthropology, every human being as a separate variety of the race because he happens to be a little unlike his neighbor. All inflammatory affections resemble each other, some closely, others remotely, but yet always sufficiently so to enable us to trace out their relations and affinities. The same is strictly true of ulcers; no two cases are ever precisely alike, and yet the most superficial observer may see that they exhibit many traits in common; one may be undermined, incrustated with aplastic matter, and the seat of severe pain, with a foul, sanious discharge, and great discoloration, heat, and swelling of the surrounding integuments; another may have hard and elevated edges, and a glossy, granulated surface, with, perhaps, scarcely any secretion at all, and none of the ordinary evidences of inflammation; in a third case the ulcer may be disposed to spread, its tendency being essentially destructive; in another series, by no means uncommon, the sore has thickened and everted edges, with profuse ichorous discharge, and an inability to furnish reparative material; finally, there may be a varicose state of the veins of the part, a sinus, disease of the adjacent bone, or disorder of the general system, modifying the action of the ulcer, and interfering with its cure. These are, it is true, contrarieties, but contrarieties which are solely dependent upon local and constitutional causes, and which, consequently, are not entitled to be considered as distinct diseases. We might as well say that the varieties of color in ordinary inflammation constituted so many reasons for founding new species of morbid action, when it is obvious that, in this, as in the former case, the circumstance is purely accidental.

Assuming that all ulcers are merely so many forms of inflammation with breach of texture and more or less discharge, the most rational classification, it seems to me, that can be adopted, is that of ulcers into acute and chronic, according to the intensity and rapidity of the morbid action. Such an arrangement certainly greatly simplifies the subject, and divests it of much of the mystery and perplexity that have hitherto enshrouded it.

There are two genera of ulcers, just as there are two genera of inflammations, the common and the specific. Common ulcers are such as are produced by ordinary causes, as common inflammations, abrasions, and wounds; specific ulcers, on the contrary, owe their origin to the operation of some peculiar virus, as the poison of syphilis, smallpox, glanders, malignant pustule, scirrhus, encephaloid, tubercle, or melanosis. Although the ensuing remarks are more particularly intended to illustrate the various

forms of common ulcers, they are also, at least in some degree, applicable to the specific, which, however, will receive special attention in their proper place.

1. ACUTE ULCERS.

The acute ulcer is distinguished by the rapidity of its progress, and the severity of its symptoms, which are those very much of ordinary acute inflammation. The sore usually begins at a small point of skin, or skin and cellular tissue, from which it speedily spreads in different directions until it often covers a large extent of surface. In its form it is generally somewhat oval or circular, but it is frequently very irregular, and instances are met with in which it is of a serpiginous, creeping, or angular shape. When the ulcerative action commences simultaneously at several spots, as occasionally happens, the sore may have a peculiar, sieve-like, or worm-eaten appearance, similar to that of the cover of an old book, or the bark of a tree. Its surface is red and angry-looking, either uniformly, or red at one point, and white at another, owing to a deposit of aplastic matter, which occasionally overspreads it completely. When the action is unusually severe, the bottom of the ulcer generally exhibits a foul, greenish, brownish, or blackish appearance, and if, under such circumstances, any plasma is poured out, it is immediately spoiled or washed away by the discharges, which are always thin, sero-sanguinolent, and irritating, possessing none of the properties of laudable pus, such as is furnished by a granulating wound. In regard to the edges of this class of ulcers, they present the greatest possible variety; in general, however, they are thin, rather sharp, and somewhat undermined, or undermined at one place, straight at another, and perhaps everted at a third: in some cases they are very steep and ragged, notched or serrated. Extending from the sore in different directions are occasionally small sinuses or fistulous passages, which thus greatly complicate its character and protract the cure. The parts immediately around the ulcer exhibit all the phenomena of high inflammation, being of a deep red, livid, or purple color, preternaturally hot, painful, and more or less œdematous, from seroplastic effusions, and consequently readily pitting under pressure. The latter symptom is hardly ever entirely absent in any case of acute ulcer, and is, therefore, of great diagnostic value. The œdema often extends over a considerable surface, but is always most conspicuous in the immediate vicinity of the sore. The same remark is applicable to the other inflammatory phenomena.

The pain of the acute ulcer is frequently a prominent and absorbing symptom; it varies not only in degree but in character, being at one time throbbing or pulsatile, at another sharp or pricking, at another dull, heavy, and gnawing, as if insects were feeding upon the part. Its violence is often altogether disproportionate to the extent of the morbid action. I have seen cases where, although the ulcer was scarcely as large as a twenty-five cent piece, the pain was so excruciating as to deprive the patient of sleep for days and nights together, and bring on rapid emaciation and hectic irritation. It may be limited to the sore, but in general it is felt over the whole of the inflamed surface, and is usually worst at night and in damp states of the atmosphere. Posture also commonly aggravates it, being more severe when the part is dependent than when it is elevated, although occasionally the reverse is true, even when the sore is quite large.

Along with these phenomena there is generally considerable constitutional derangement, manifesting itself, not so much in febrile commotion, as in an irritable state of the system, and in disorder of the digestive organs. The patient feels unwell rather than sick; his head troubles him; his appetite is vitiated, or temporarily arrested; the tongue is coated, and there is a bad taste in the mouth, especially in the morning; the bowels are inclined to be constipated; and the urine is scanty and high-colored. When the ulcerative action is rapid and extensive, there is frequently more or less fever, with thirst, restlessness, loss of sleep, and excitement of the pulse. Disorder of the secretions is generally a prominent symptom in these cases, especially of the liver, uterus, and mucous follicles.

An impoverished state of the blood, however induced, habitual intemperance, excessive indulgence at table, mental anxiety, exposure to cold, and the various eruptive diseases, may be enumerated as so many predisposing causes of the acute ulcer. Nervous, irritable, and plethoric persons, especially old dram drinkers, are its most frequent subjects. Both sexes are liable to it; but men, from their greater

exposure and hardships, suffer much more frequently than women. It is rarely met with in the higher circles of society, and in very early life.

An ulcer may be acute from the beginning, or it may suddenly become so after having, perhaps, been for months or even years in a dormant condition with, it may be, little disposition either to advance or to recede. However this may be, the disease often spreads with astonishing rapidity, eating away everything within its reach—skin, cellular tissue, fibrous membrane, muscle, and sometimes even bone—and often laying waste in a few days an extent of surface which it may take months, aided by the best skill, to repair. When this is the case, the action may be said to be truly phagedenic, or to consist of rapid mortification of the molecular structure of the suffering part, which is hot, œdematous, fiery red, exquisitely painful, and bathed with profuse, fetid discharges. Constitutional disturbance is great, and the tendency is usually decidedly typhoid, especially if the patient has been worn out by intemperance and other causes of depression. This form of ulcer is very prone to occur upon new and imperfectly organized skin, where it often commits the most terrible ravages, which, for a time, hardly anything can successfully resist.

Treatment.—The treatment of the acute ulcer must be strictly antiphlogistic, modified, of course, by the peculiar exigencies of the case. When the symptoms are urgent, as denoted by the severity of the local and constitutional disorder, the indication obviously is to take blood from the arm, provided the patient is at all plethoric; or, this not being permissible, at all events to open his bowels freely with an active cathartic, containing from five to ten grains of calomel, and followed up, if necessary, in six or eight hours, by infusion of senna and sulphate of magnesia. Recourse is then had to the antimonial and saline mixture to subdue vascular action; while opium is administered in large doses to allay pain and induce sleep. The diet must be mild and not too nutritious, and the patient must observe the most perfect rest in the recumbent posture. Active purgation will be found to be of the greatest value in this form of ulcer; in fact, it is difficult to imagine a case in which it could be entirely dispensed with. To render it promptly effective, however, I have long been in the habit of combining with it a certain quantity of mercury, either in the form of calomel, or blue mass, with a view of making a strong and rapid impression upon the secretions, which, as before stated, are usually notably deranged, and which thus keep up a spreading tendency in the disease. Of the beneficial effects of anodynes in arresting acute ulceration no one, who has not witnessed them, can form any just conception. That they exert any direct influence upon the part itself cannot be supposed; but that they produce a most salutary impression by tranquillizing the heart's action, and allaying nervous irritability, which is generally so prominent a symptom in this affection, is indisputable; hence the remedy should always be given in large and sustained doses from the very commencement of the malady.

It is not to be inferred from these remarks that active depletion is suited to all cases of this disease; on the contrary, we are often obliged to use tonics and stimulants at the very beginning of the treatment, and to continue their exhibition until we have succeeded in building up the system, so as to enable it to oppose a successful barrier to the encroachment of the morbid action. The state of the pulse, skin, digestive organs, and muscular system will generally serve as a correct guide to the kind of treatment best adapted to meet the exigencies of this class of cases. Quinine, iron, and milk punch, with opium, or the salts of morphia, will usually constitute the most reliable means.

The local treatment does not differ, in its general principles, from that already described as applicable to acute inflammation, except as it respects the modifications arising from the presence of a broken surface. The part, as a primary and essential step, must be placed perfectly at rest in an easy, elevated position, to prevent arterial ingress and favor venous return; it will even be well, in many cases, to lay the limb upon an inclined plane, so that the sore shall be higher than the rest of the body, and to confine it, if necessary, in this situation by means of a light roller, care being taken not to obstruct discharge or to make undue compression. If the part be filthy from want of cleanliness, or adherent dressings, ablution by immersion should precede direct medication. If the morbid action be high, the young practitioner might be induced to apply leeches, not to the sore, but in its immediate vicinity; but such a proceeding is objectionable, for the reason that the bites of these animals are liable to occasion excessive pain, and sometimes even an aggravation of the disease. A much better plan is to draw blood by scarification with the lancet, the limb, firmly

encircled with a cord a few inches below the knee, the while standing in a tub of warm water. From six to a dozen vertical incisions, not quite skin deep, being made over the inflamed surface around the sore, the blood is permitted to flow until the patient shows signs of approaching syncope, if he be at all plethoric, or, at all events, until the engorged vessels have been thoroughly unloaded, as denoted by the comparative pallor of the part. There is no method so well adapted as this to make a prompt and decided impression upon an acute ulcer; it is a most potent alterant, and I rarely omit its employment in any case of the slightest urgency. For the sore itself the best remedy is the officinal solution of acid nitrate of mercury, diluted with eight, ten, or fifteen parts of water, according to the foulness of the affected surface. The application should be made lightly with a soft sponge or a cloth mop, and may, if necessary, be repeated once in the twenty-four hours until there is a manifest improvement in the condition of the ulcer, when it should be entirely dispensed with, or used more sparingly, and still weaker. Another valuable agent is carbolic acid; and now and then great benefit accrues from the use of chloride of zinc. As a constant covering for the parts, the most suitable one is a light emollient cataplasm, or warm water-dressing, sprinkled with morphia, laudanum, or powdered opium. Fetor is allayed with the chlorides. In some instances yeast may advantageously be added to the poultice; but in general this may be dispensed with. Under this treatment rapid improvement may usually be looked for; indeed, in many cases we have the satisfaction to find, within less than thirty-six hours after its commencement, already a decided change for the better; the ulceration evinces a disposition to cease, the discharges assume a more healthy aspect, and the surrounding parts lose their fiery red and œdematous character. By persevering in the treatment, in a modified form, the sore will soon begin to granulate, and to form new skin along the margin of the old, when none but the mildest applications will be required.

Such, in a few words, is an outline of the treatment which, when a choice of remedies is allowed, will generally be found to be most serviceable in this class of ulcers. But the patient will not always submit to scarification, nor is this always proper, owing to the exhausted condition of his system. Under such circumstances, the object may often be promptly attained by the free application of the dilute tincture of iodine to the parts around the sore, while the sore itself is lightly touched with the acid nitrate of mercury, as in the previous case, or with a strong solution of nitrate of silver or this article in substance, although both are decidedly inferior to the former remedy. In some instances a speedy and permanent check may be put to the ulcerative action by covering the sore and the inflamed surface with a blister, retained until thorough vesication is induced, followed by the ordinary dressings. Few cases of acute ulcers can resist this remedy. Its beneficial effects are no doubt due to the drainage which it establishes, and the consequent change in the action of the capillary vessels. The progress of the cure is sometimes embarrassed by dead matter, as shreds of cellular tissue and fibrous membrane, the removal of which should receive prompt attention.

Of creasote, sulphate of copper, acetate of lead, and other remedies, so much lauded by some practitioners in the treatment of acute ulcers, little need be said. These articles undoubtedly possess some merit, and I have occasionally employed them with advantage, but, as they are altogether of a subordinate character, they should never take the place, in urgent cases, of those just mentioned. Acetic and nitric acid, the former in the proportion of half a drachm, and the latter of three to eight drops, to the ounce of water, are excellent applications, in the milder varieties of the affection, allaying fetor and changing the action of the sore so as to promote the formation of healthy granulations and laudable discharge. Lead water is chiefly serviceable when there is unusual vascular activity in the parts around the ulcer, and may then generally be advantageously combined with laudanum or a watery infusion of opium.

2. CHRONIC ULCERS.

While it is not always easy to determine when an ulcer becomes chronic, it is to be borne in mind, as was previously stated, that a chronic ulcer may, in consequence of local and constitutional causes, occasionally assume an acute character. In this respect the present disease does not differ from ordinary inflammation, unattended by breach of texture. Thus, an inflammation of the conjunctiva, after having pursued a chronic march, with but little pain and discoloration, perhaps suddenly, at the end

of several months, breaks out with renewed vigor, characterized by all its primitive intensity, and now rapidly urging on the affected structures to permanent disorganization, rendered the more prone to this occurrence by their protracted suffering. Ulcers are not unfrequently subjected to similar hardships; not once only, but, perhaps, many times during their progress, and thus their career often becomes a most checkered one, defying alike our powers of diagnosis and treatment, and constituting at least one of the causes, previously adverted to, of the unscientific nomenclature which disfigures this branch of surgery.

When does an ulcer become chronic? or, in other words, what time must elapse before it can be said to assume this character? To this question it is impossible to give anything like a definite reply; in some instances the disease is chronic almost from the beginning; in others, it becomes so in a few weeks; and in others, again, perhaps several months intervene. The term chronic, as every one knows, has reference to time, and is employed to designate a class of affections which, having passed through their acute stages, are deprived of their primitive characteristics; their action has been modified by treatment, or by treatment and the operation of time. The inflammation now generally exists in a much milder form; there is less functional disturbance, while the constitutional derangement often entirely ceases, and the local phenomena of heat, redness, pain, and swelling are materially diminished in intensity. The part, however, is oppressed, if not overpowered, by effused fluids; its vessels are sluggish, dilated, and engorged with dark blood; nervous sensibility is perverted, and the restorative tendency is either much embarrassed or completely at a stand. Ulceration still goes on, and, perhaps, commits even serious havoc, but the action is tardy, and exhibits few, if any, of the phenomena which originally characterized it. It would seem, at first sight, as if it were a paradox to say that a disease was chronic from its commencement, and yet such is, nevertheless, the fact; rather, however, in reference to its symptoms than to the true and legitimate meaning of the term.

Chronic ulcers often exist for many months and years together; at one time stationary, now receding, now advancing; in one case exhibiting too much action, in another too little, but rarely in a condition to furnish the requisite amount and quality of reparative material. Even if granulations occasionally do form, they are seldom healthy, or, if healthy, they seldom long remain so; on the contrary, they soon languish for the want of proper support, or they perish from the violence of the attendant inflammation. These effects may be the result purely of local causes or of causes exerting their influence indirectly through the constitution; generally, perhaps, of both. If this statement be true, as multiplied observation proves, we cannot fail to deduce from it important principles of practice. It plainly suggests the necessity, in every instance, of instituting a careful inquiry into the nature of the exciting cause and the condition of the system, as well as the state of the part itself. To treat a chronic ulcer upon any other plan is a palpable absurdity; and yet that this is generally the case, daily experience amply attests. Few practitioners look upon this class of diseases in their true light; their ideas of their pathology are vague and indistinct; and it is, therefore, not surprising that they find themselves so often and so completely baffled in their efforts to cure them. It is for this reason that chronic ulcers of the legs have so long been regarded as an opprobrium of surgery, and that so many patients are obliged to carry their malady with them to the grave, notwithstanding the numerous attempts that may have been made to get rid of it; all arising from the fact that its true nature was never properly understood.

The chronic ulcer is capable of assuming every possible variety of seat, number, form, size, color, condition of surface, and complication. In general, it occupies the inner surface of the leg, a few inches above the ankle; but it is often situated higher up, and in rare cases it lies directly over the joint itself. The outer surface of the limb is also liable to suffer, and occasionally both sides are affected simultaneously. In fact, no part of the leg is wholly exempt from the disease, unless it be that just below the knee. Why this liability should exist to a greater extent at one point than at another, we are unable to explain. Perhaps the difference is owing to the fact that the inner surface of the limb is more liberally supplied with veins, and, consequently, more subject to habitual congestion of the skin and cellular tissue. Such an idea, at all events, is not improbable.

The form of the ulcer is variable, being at one time circular, now oval, and then angular, or so irregular as to defy all attempts at accuracy of description. In some cases, it extends round the limb in the form of a belt nearly of equal width. In size

it ranges from a five-cent piece to that of the palm of the hand, or even the entire hand, the destruction of substance being truly frightful. In its depth, it rarely

Fig. 24.



Chronic Ulcer with Deep Edges, partially undermined, and a Foul, Unhealthy Bottom, studded with Fungous Granulations.

reaches beyond the subcutaneous cellular tissue; in some cases, however, it involves the aponeuroses, the muscles, and even the bones and cartilages. Such ravages generally imply an unusual amount of antecedent inflammation, or the repeated intervention of acute action, although they are often produced by the steady progress of the chronic disease itself.

Although the chronic ulcer is often solitary, it is not uncommon to meet with two, three, or even a larger number, situated either in close proximity with each other, or at different, and perhaps rather remote, points of the limb. When the number is considerable, their size is usually proportionately small.

The color of the ulcer varies from light rose to deep purple, according to the intensity of the concomitant action and the congested condition of the cutaneous capillaries. The most common shades of color are the dusky, brownish, and light livid, but it is worthy of note that an ulcer which is of a rosy hue to-day may be of a deep purple to-morrow, simply from the change in the condition of the inflammatory action. The parts around the sore are often quite as high-colored as the sore itself; sometimes, indeed, much more so. In general, the discoloration, of whatever character, is lost by insensible gradations in the surrounding healthy hue, not abruptly, as in erysipelas and erythema.

In regard to the edges of the chronic ulcer, nothing can be more diversified; hence, some of the singular distinctions of Home, Astley Cooper, and others who have followed so closely in each other's footsteps. In general, the edges are hard or callous, elevated, rather broad, and so insensible as to admit of the rudest manipulation; in some cases, they are thin, ragged, almost serrated, and either everted or inverted, and perhaps exquisitely sensitive. In another class of cases, by no means infrequent, they are considerably undermined, or shelving at one point and everted at another. In fact, there is no end to the diversities presented by the boundaries of such a sore.

The surface of the ulcer is generally more or less irregular, being deeper at one part than at another, although, as was before stated, it rarely extends beneath the subcutaneous cellular tissue. Its actual condition usually varies with the amount of inflammation. When this is considerable, there is often an entire absence of granulations, and then the bottom of the sore will generally be found to be in a foul, bloody, or phagedenic condition, or incrustated with a stratum of lymph too feeble to admit of organization; or, finally, granulations, sloughy matter, and vitiated plasma may all be present, in varying degrees, upon different parts of the exposed surface. The concomitant discharge is profuse, sanious, fetid, and irritating, possessing none of the properties of laudable pus. The sore, as well as the surface immediately around it, is usually sensitive, and often the seat of severe pain. It is to this form of ulcer that writers usually apply the term inflamed, or irritable, from its excess of vascular and nervous activity. It is most common in nervous, irritable subjects, and in the habitually intemperate.

When the inflammation is more moderate, granulations are seldom wholly absent, and they may exist even in great abundance, although they may be altogether unhealthy. When the action is somewhat less, but not too languid, they commonly exhibit a pale, reddish, flabby appearance; their surface is irregular or tuberculated, and they are much too large: in fact, they look as if they had been reared in a hot-bed and had been too freely watered. Their reparative power is so very feeble that the surgeon is often obliged to get rid of them entirely before a cure can be effected. This state of granulation constitutes what is vulgarly called "proud flesh," and is often difficult to manage.

Again, the circulation may be inordinately languid, and then the granulations may be still larger, totally insensible, and perhaps quite œdematous, readily pitting under pressure, and, if punctured, freely exuding a serous, sanious, or ichorous fluid. Cacoplastic lymph is generally interspersed through the granulations, or adherent to the surface of the sore, the edges of which are hard and very prominent, so that the raw surface appears as if it were much below the level of the surrounding parts, which, however, it seldom is. The accompanying discharge is slight, thin, and sero-sanguinolent; while the adjoining skin is œdematous and of a dusky-brownish hue.

Finally, cases occur in which the granulations are very small, or apparently stunted in their growth, irregular in shape, of a fiery red color, and so exquisitely sensitive as to be a source of great suffering, the ulcer being intolerant of the slightest pressure, motion, or manipulation; the discharge is sanious and irritating, although seldom very fetid or profuse; the edges of the sore are thin, irregular, everted, or inverted; and the surrounding skin is actively inflamed.

The chronic ulcer is often complicated with other diseases, which tend to modify its action, and impede, if not entirely prevent, its restoration. Of these affections some are of a local, others of a general character. The former consist mainly in the involvement of the deep-seated structures, as the fibrous membranes, tendons, muscles, and bones; in the formation of sinuses; in a varicose state of the veins; and in the presence of foreign matter, under the influence of which the ulcer was, perhaps, originally induced. Among the constitutional complications, the most common are, disorder of the secretions, especially of the liver and alimentary canal, anemia, dyspepsia, plethora, and habitual intemperance in eating and drinking. I have never seen what writers have called the menstrual ulcer, although it is not to be doubted that great uterine derangement, showing itself in deficiency of discharge, might seriously interfere with the healing of a sore on the leg, or, indeed, on any other part of the body.

Old ulcers, especially if habitually irritated, occasionally, though rarely, become the seat of cancerous disease, the most common form being the epithelial. Such a change may occur in almost any part of the body, but is most frequently met with in the legs of old, dilapidated subjects.

Spots, of variable form, size, and color, often exist upon the skin in the neighborhood of chronic ulcers, and are generally an index of a degraded, depressed, or impaired action occurring most commonly on the inner side of the leg; they are of a dark purple, grayish, black, bronze, or brownish hue, are longer in the perpendicular than in the transverse direction, and are obviously dependent upon some change in the pigmentary structure of the skin. In some instances the color is pretty uniform, and involves nearly the entire circumference of the limb, forming a belt perhaps several inches in height. It is worthy of note that this pigmentary change is very often associated with a varicose condition of the veins.

Treatment.—In the management of chronic ulcers the leading indications are, first, to remove any complications that may exist; secondly, to regulate the inflammatory action; and, lastly, to produce healthy granulations. Keeping before him these important points, the practitioner cannot fail to settle down upon a rational and philosophical plan of treatment, destined, sooner or later, to be crowned with success. He proceeds precisely as if the disease were one of ordinary inflammation, modified merely by accidental circumstances. The great object in every case is to bring the ulcer into a simple granulating condition, so as to afford nature an opportunity of beginning and carrying on the healing process without impediment.

Ulcers sometimes refuse to heal in consequence of the partial destruction of aponeurotic, tendinous, or muscular tissue, or the manner in which the parts are compressed by overlying structures: in the former case, the dead substance is removed with the knife or scissors: in the latter, relief is afforded by adequate incisions, after which the malady is treated upon general principles. Necrosed bone is extracted with the forceps, while carious bone is cut away with the chisel, saw, or scalpel.

Varicose veins are dealt with according to the rules laid down for the management of that disease in a subsequent chapter; the complication is often a serious one, and nothing short of the ligation of the vessels, or their destruction with Vienna paste, answers the purpose. When the malady is comparatively slight, amelioration may be afforded by wearing a laced stocking to give uniform support to the limb, and by the free use of spirituous lotions, with the occasional application along the track of the enlarged vessels of the dilute tincture of iodine. Hemor-

rhage sometimes attends this complication, from extension of the ulceration into a contiguous vein: I have seen cases where more than a quart of blood was thus lost in a few minutes, and I am cognizant of two instances in which the bleeding was so copious as to prove fatal. The proper remedy is compression, followed, if need be, by a Vienna paste issue to produce permanent obliteration of the vessel at the seat of the ulceration.

Sinuses are laid open with the director and bistoury, their course being completely traced out, as no cure is to be expected so long as any portion remains concealed. Reunion of the incision is opposed by the tent and by careful dressing.

Ulcers, consequent upon wounds, are frequently prevented from closing by the presence of foreign matter, as a pellet of paper, a piece of cloth, a ball, nail, or fragment of bone: when this is the case, a careful search is made with the probe, and the substance, if detected, is extracted in the usual manner.

When an ulcer is attended with undermined, inverted, ragged, or very callous edges, the best plan is to use the knife, cutting off all that is spoiled, redundant, or irreclaimable. Exuberant granulations are similarly dealt with, excision here being far preferable to escharotics, which are always painful, tedious, and uncertain.

Ulcers, complicated with hemorrhage are treated upon general principles. The blood may proceed from an artery or vein, laid open by the morbid action, or it may ooze from numerous points, as when there is a dissolved state of the blood, or a hemorrhagic diathesis. In what English surgeons call the menstrual ulcer, the discharge is generally vicarious of, and consequently coincident with, the menstrual function, and usually readily disappears under tonic treatment, as iron and quinine, with exercise in the open air, salt-bathing, and other invigorating measures.

The second object is to reduce the concomitant inflammation, in order to enable the sore to form healthy granulations, which it cannot do so long as the morbid action is either very high or very low. One step towards accomplishing this end is the removal of complications, which, indeed, is frequently of itself sufficient to effect a cure. When this fails, the rest of the inflammation is often readily relieved by the application of dilute tincture of iodine to the parts immediately around the ulcer, preceded, when the congestion and discoloration are unusually great, by free scarification; and by touching the sore itself very gently, once a day, with solid nitrate of silver, or, what is better, the officinal solution of acid nitrate of mercury, either pure, or, what is generally preferable, variously weakened, according to the exigencies of the case. One application of the acid in the twenty-four hours usually suffices, and in many instances the cure will progress more rapidly and satisfactorily if it be made less frequently. Other topical remedies may often be advantageously used, especially the nitric acid lotion, and weak solutions of sulphate of copper, acetate of lead and zinc, sulphate of zinc, creasote, and acetic acid. All these articles, however, are of a subordinate character, and hence I seldom have recourse to them. As a constant protection for the parts, nothing is more suitable than a slippery-elm or linseed cataplasm, which, notwithstanding the abuse that has been heaped upon it, is still, in most cases, one of the nicest and most trustworthy remedies. Or, instead of the poultice, the warm water-dressing may be used, although this is generally much less convenient in private practice, and not any better. When the pain is very great, the application should be medicated with solutions of morphia, or morphia may be cautiously sprinkled directly upon the surface of the ulcer.

When the healing process is impeded by the indurated, disorganized, and contracted condition of the tissues immediately around the ulcer, there is no method of treatment so likely to be beneficial as the one originally suggested by Mr. John Gay, of London, consisting in the thorough division of the parts by drawing the knife elliptically through the skin, areolar structure, and aponeurosis a short distance from the sore, thus severing their adhesions, and changing their action; in other words, placing them under entirely new relations. The operation is often quite bloody, especially when it involves, as it occasionally does, large veins; but the flow is always easily controlled by means of styptics and compression, conjoined with rest and elevation of the affected limb.

Whatever local measures be adopted, strict attention must be paid to the state of the system; the bowels must be regularly moved with mild aperients, and care must be taken that the diet is perfectly mild and not too nutritious. If the general health is much disordered, recourse is had to more active purgation, and to the free use of antimonial and saline medicines, with a full opiate at night, if there be much pain,

or inability to sleep. Bleeding at the arm will be required only in very plethoric subjects, in urgent cases. Absolute recumbency is observed, at least until the morbid action has been measurably subdued; and the affected part is placed at rest in an easy, elevated position, precisely as in ordinary inflammation.

If the general health is much reduced by protracted suffering, or if the system is in an anemic condition, or, finally, if typhoid symptoms are present, stimulants and tonics will be indicated, especially quinine and iron, with milk punch, nutritious food, and change of air.

If the measures now detailed be judiciously employed, the ulcer will soon be placed in a suitable condition for the development of healthy granulations, fig. 25, after which little else will be necessary than to watch the parts, with a view to the prevention of overaction. The mildest and most soothing applications will now generally suffice, the object being rather to protect the surface of the sore from the injurious contact of the atmosphere than to promote its welfare by direct medication. Among the best of these remedies are the cerates of opium, balsam of Peru, oxide of zinc, and the acid nitrate of mercury, the last of which I prefer to all others, on account of its cicatrizing properties. It must, however, be employed with care, and in a very weak form, as in the proportion of six, eight, or ten grains to the drachm of simple ointment. The scabbing process may often be expedited by touching the granulations very lightly, once a day, along the edge of the sore, for the space of a line, with solid nitrate of silver.

Rest in the treatment of ulcers is indispensable to a rapid cure, and yet instances constantly occur where, either on account of the patient's condition in life, or the exhausted state of his health, exercise in the open air is absolutely necessary: under these circumstances, the part should be as carefully protected as the exigencies of the case will permit, fatigue and protracted dependency being especially guarded against. The bandage in particular will usually be found to be a powerful adjuvant both to comfort and cure; but it must be applied equably from the distal portion of the limb upwards, and not in folds or creases, otherwise it will do infinite harm. It must be changed at least once a day, being replaced as soon as the extremity has been thoroughly cleansed and the sore properly dressed. In hot weather, it may occasionally be kept constantly wet, with good effect, with cold water, spirituous lotions, or weak solutions of lead and opium. In winter the "domette" flannel bandage is preferable to the ordinary roller, as it is both warmer and more elastic.

The method of Baynton sometimes furnishes very good results, especially in small ulcers attended with great thickening and induration of the skin. It consists in strapping the sore and adjacent parts with adhesive plaster cut into strips, varying from an inch to an inch and a quarter in width, and long enough to extend about three-fourths around the limb, each one being so arranged as to overlap that which is below it, and drawn so firmly as to afford uniform support to the affected surface, as in fig. 26.

Fig. 25.



Granulating Ulcer, beginning to Cicatrize; the Process extending from the Periphery towards the Centre.

Fig. 26.



Mode of Strapping of an Indolent Ulcer.

The dressing, which is completed by enveloping the limb in a bandage from the toes as high up as the knee, should not be changed, on an average, oftener than twice a week. Occasionally, as when the ulcer is associated with a varicose state of the veins of the extremity, the entire foot and leg may be beneficially enveloped with adhesive plaster for some distance above the sore, as originally suggested by Mr. Critchett. In my own practice I have often found that the mere covering of old, granulating ulcers with adhesive plaster, by protecting them from the air and the friction of the clothing, is highly favorable to their cicatrization.

In cases of long standing, the surface of the ulcer may sometimes be advantageously protected with an artificial crust, consisting of an ointment composed of three parts of prepared chalk and two of fresh lard, the former being previously reduced to a very fine powder, and then gradually stirred into the latter, melted in a vessel over a slow fire. The ointment is applied once a day upon a piece of lint, and the limb is supported either with Baynton's dressing, or the flannel bandage, as suggested by Mr. J. K. Spender, the author of this mode of treatment.

There is great art in dressing an ulcer. Everything like rude manipulation and protracted exposure must be avoided; the sore is never wiped, or even touched with the finger, and, while the necessary ablutions are going on, the limb is carefully supported over a basin or small tub, the water, which may be either cold or tepid, being gently squeezed upon it from a sponge held at a distance of several inches. The secretions being thus disposed of, the surrounding surface is properly dried, and the dressing reapplied. If fetor be present, a little permanganate of potassa is mixed with the water employed in cleansing the sore, as well as sprinkled from time to time upon the poultice and bandage.

The cicatrization of ulcers may often be greatly expedited by the transplantation of skin, or *skin-grafting* as it may be termed, a practice introduced by Reverdin, in 1869. The procedure is especially serviceable in chronic ulcers and wounds, attended with inordinate loss of substance. The French surgeon, availing himself of a knowledge of the physiological law that cicatrization always begins at the periphery of an open surface, happily conceived the idea of inserting small pieces of skin into the granulations of wounds and ulcers, in order to afford these bodies, as it were, so many points of departure for the formation of new integument. A portion of skin, from the size of a split pea to that of a gold dollar, is removed from the inner part of the upper arm, and cut into little fragments, which are then placed flat upon the raw surface, at a distance of about one inch from each other, and confined with a layer of patent lint, spread with simple cerate, and supported with adhesive strips and a roller, smoothly and lightly applied. If the granulations are uncommonly large and firm, the grafts are inserted into slight incisions, to afford them a more secure hold. The dressings are allowed to remain for five or six days, when the buds will generally be found to be firmly attached. If the buds are very small, they may be so completely imbedded and hidden in the granulations as to be quite invisible for a short time. Soon, however, a bluish-white, opaque speck appears—a little island, as it were, upon the raw surface—indicative of their presence, and of the gradual development of new cicatricial tissue. The new skin thus formed makes a firmer and sounder scar than one formed in the ordinary manner, and is much less liable to fall a prey to inflammation and its consequences. One of the prerequisites to the success of this grafting process is the existence of healthy granulations. The bits of skin should be free from hair and cellulo-fatty substance; and it is well, when the ulcer is very large, not to insert too many at one time, but to trust to consecutive transplantations, as more likely to answer the object, which is to impart new life and vigor to the whole surface.

Experiments performed by Guyon and others show that skin-grafting is nearly as successful when practised with epidermic scales as when it is done with bits of skin. Professor Hodgen, of St. Louis, has obtained excellent results simply by dusting the granulating surface with scrapings of this kind, which, he asserts, are capable of imbibing nourishment, and of generating germinal cells for the development of new epithelium.

It has generally been supposed that the success of skin-grafting is essentially due to the presence of epithelium; but that this is not true has been clearly proved by the recent experiments of Professor Howard, of New York, who has obtained precisely similar results from grafts of bits of muscle, inserted into granulating wounds.

When a large extent of integument has been destroyed, or when the morbid action

has a disposition to reappear, as so often happens, upon the imperfectly organized cicatrices of old sores, it has been proposed to cover the breach by borrowing the requisite amount of tissue from the immediate neighborhood, as in the more ordinary plastic operations. The plan, which has been dignified with the name of *elkoplasy*, has been warmly advocated by Professor Hamilton, in a short article upon the subject published in 1854. The same principles of treatment, however, had previously been applied by Dr. John Watson, of New York, under the name of *mylopoplasty*, in a case of syphilitic ulcer of the forehead, the particulars of which are recorded in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for October, 1844. To insure the union of the edges of the wound, it is necessary that the part should be quite free from inflammation, and that the general health should be as nearly as possible at the natural standard. The flap should be much larger than the gap in the limb, and should be well secured in its new position by the interrupted suture. In several cases in which I have tried this plan of treatment the result was unfavorable, the flap perishing from gangrene.

Whatever mode of treatment be employed, it is essential, as it respects the prevention of relapse, that the patient should observe great care in regard to his diet and exercise, for a number of weeks after the ulcer has completely healed. If he indulges his appetite too soon, neglects his bowels, or allows his secretions to become disordered, he can hardly escape a new outbreak of the disease, especially if, at the same time, he fatigues his leg much, lets it hang down constantly, constricts it improperly with his garter, rubs it with his boot, or permits it to become covered with filth. Cleanliness, indeed, cannot be too rigidly insisted upon as a means of promoting the restoration of healthy action. The parts should be thoroughly washed at least once a day with soap and water, and then sponged with some alcoholic lotion, to revive and invigorate their exhausted powers.

In inveterate cases, extensively involving the osseous tissue, greatly impairing the general health, and resisting the best efforts of the surgeon for their relief, the only resource is amputation, performed through a sound portion of the limb. I believe, however, that such a procedure will rarely be demanded in these days of conservative surgery; for, unless the bone is almost entirely destroyed, it will be easy, in the majority of instances, to dispose of the diseased structures with the knife, gouge, and mallet, or by resection.

Finally, the question may be asked, is it always safe and proper to heal old ulcers? Upon this subject, various opinions have been expressed by writers on surgery. Those who assert that it is not, assume that such sores act as issues, which serve as safety-valves to the system, by ridding it of redundant, if not positively peccant, humors. They allege that cerebral apoplexy and other serious diseases have occasionally occurred as the direct and speedy consequences of the drying up of old ulcers. Those, on the contrary, who espouse the opposite side of the question, declare that such attacks are mere accidental circumstances, readily explicable by the laws of coincidence; and such is the view which I have myself always adopted. It is questionable, indeed, whether surgical science possesses any well-authenticated facts by which this opinion can be sustained. I have often cured ulcers of five, ten, and even fifteen years' standing, constantly attended with more or less discharge and irritation, and yet no instance to which such an event could justly be ascribed has ever fallen under my notice. Besides, the constitutional treatment that is usually necessary in these cases to effect relief, is, in itself, almost a guarantee against attacks of grave disease in other parts of the body. If, however, such an occurrence should be dreaded, it would be easy, while the sore is drying up, to protect the system by a continuance of the constitutional remedies, especially a spare diet, and the occasional use of a purgative, conjoined with the employment of an issue in a remote region of the body, as the arm, chest, or neck.

SECT. IX.—GRANULATION.

Granulation is the means by which lost tissues are replaced and wounds healed when they fail to unite by the first intention, or by adhesive action. The process is one of great interest, whether it be viewed merely as a physiological phenomenon, or as an operation employed by the system to restore injured and mutilated structures. An intimate knowledge of its nature and habits is, therefore, of great importance to the surgeon.

It is chiefly upon the external surface of the body that an opportunity is afforded of examining this process with any degree of satisfaction. In the various mucous outlets it is more difficult to watch and to trace it through its different stages; while in the internal organs it either does not occur at all, or is observable only after death.

It may be assumed, as a law, that high vascular excitement and repair are incompatible with each other. Hence, before the process in question can fairly begin, there must be a material abatement of the inflammation of the part. As soon as the balance of action has thus been re-established, the breach is covered with a layer of lymph, which, undergoing organization, is rapidly converted into red, fleshy-looking bodies, technically denominated granulations. By a continuance of this action the developmental process steadily progresses until the gap is finally filled up and scabbed over.

A granulation is a highly organized body, capable of executing most important functions. It consists essentially of capillary vessels, the spaces between which are uniformly occupied by small, soft, round, nucleated, embryonic cells, connected together by a minute quantity of amorphous, mucous intercellular substance. It is

Fig. 27.



Bloodvessels in Granulations.

usually of a florid color, very vascular, extremely sensitive, and of a conical, rounded, or oval shape, its volume varying from a clover-seed to that of a large shot. Its vessels, which are remarkably numerous, are evidently outgrowths from those of the adjacent parts, and are arranged, as seen in fig. 27, from Billroth, in the form of beautiful loops and arches, closely interwoven with each other. As they are developed with great rapidity, their walls are at first so extremely delicate as to yield to the slightest pressure; hence there is generally more or less hemorrhage whenever anything is rudely

brought in contact with them. The veins are very large, tortuous, and convoluted. No nerves are demonstrable in this body, but that it is abundantly supplied with them is shown by the fact that it is often very sensitive, especially when diseased. The existence of lymphatic vessels also is a matter of inference rather than of positive proof. Observation shows that certain articles, placed in contact with a granulating ulcer, are promptly taken up, and carried into the system, producing a similar effect, nearly in as short a time, as when introduced in the ordinary manner. Thus, morphia readily allays pain and induces sleep; atropia dilates the pupil; arsenic irritates and inflames the stomach; strychnia convulses the muscles. Moreover, a granulation is a secreting body, a kind of compound gland, capable of pouring out plasma and providing the elements of pus; the former for enlarging its own dimensions and multiplying itself; the latter as a means of defence from the atmosphere and the surgeon's dressings.

Granulations form with various degrees of facility, depending mainly upon the nature of the part and the amount of inflammatory action. Ulcers of the skin and cellular tissue always, other things being equal, furnish them most readily, as well as in greatest abundance; a circumstance not at all surprising when we reflect upon their extreme vascularity and their high nervous endowment. Bone, cartilage, tendon, and fibrous membrane, on the contrary, granulate more slowly, and hence injuries of these structures are always repaired with more difficulty. The same remark applies, only more pointedly, to scirrhus and other malignant ulcers.

These bodies are sometimes developed subcutaneously. Paget states that he has seen a mass of florid granulations in a case of simple fracture, in which the ends of the bones had remained long ununited, and a similar phenomenon is occasionally witnessed in Pott's disease of the spine. In a case of caries of the ribs and costal cartilages in a young man recently under my care, the bottom of the ulcer was studded with numerous fine, florid granulations, although the opening in the skin, hardly the size of a common probe, was nearly three inches distant.

In examining a cluster of granulations, a great difference may generally be observed in their character. The deep-seated ones are comparatively firm, more or less elongated, and of a fibro-plastic structure, if not actually filamentous. The superficial,

on the contrary, are in a rudimentary state, very soft, lacerable, and extremely vascular. At the edges of the surface, near the junction of the new and the old tissues, they possess the properties of incipient epithelial cells.

Granulations are liable to disease. This often occurs from causes apparently the most insignificant; depending, perhaps, at one time upon the state of the part, at another upon the state of the constitution, or upon both combined, but more frequently upon the nature of the dressing, and the indiscretion of the patient. Hence, the appearance of these bodies usually serves as an index of the concomitant action, local and general, and affords useful indications of treatment. The most important alterations which they undergo are such as relate to their size, color, consistence, and sensibility. Healthy granulations are generally small, not exceeding the volume of a mustard seed, but cases occur in which they are many times larger. Their natural color is a beautiful florid; when congested or inflamed they assume a livid aspect, while under opposite states they are occasionally pale, or even blanched. In their consistence these bodies may, on the one hand, be very soft and lacerable, and, on the other, very firm, inelastic, and almost callous. Occasionally they have an infiltrated, oedematous, or dropsical appearance, serum escaping freely upon the slightest puncture. Their sensibility is usually very feeble, but in nervous, irritable persons they are sometimes exquisitely painful, particularly if they are much inflamed. In ulcers from burns the granulations are always distinguished by their excessive tenderness and by the rapidity of their growth.

The discharge furnished by these bodies varies very greatly. When they are in a perfectly normal condition, as indicated by their florid aspect, small size, and steady development, it is usually of a thick, cream-like consistence, and of a pale yellowish color, or, in other words, of the nature of laudable pus; if, on the other hand, they are inflamed and irritable, it will generally be thin and sanious, with an inordinate quantity of earthy salts; when the excitement is very high, the matter is usually mixed with aplastic lymph; hard, callous granulations are often free from all discharge, being apparently incapable of furnishing purulent matter of any kind. In dropsical granulations the fluid is usually serous.

The management of the granulating process must be conducted upon the same general principles as the ulcerative. The leading indication is to favor its development by protecting the raw surface from the atmosphere and whatever else has a tendency to embarrass its progress. The most suitable applications, as a general rule, are water-dressings and emollient poultices, employed in such a manner as, on the one hand, not to excite exuberant action by their warmth, and, on the other, not to repress growth by their refrigerant effect. Rude contact, protracted exposure to the air, and irritating applications must be carefully avoided.

SECT. X.—CICATRIZATION.

Cicatrization is the completion of the granulating process, the last act in the operation of repair, the hermetic sealing, as it were, of the breach left by the destruction of the tissues of the affected part.

When cicatrization is about to take place, there must necessarily be a subsidence of the inflammation of the part, just as in the development of granulations, only to a still greater extent. This may be regarded as an essential preliminary. The granulations having attained the level of the skin, their growth is arrested, but their vessels coalesce so as to form a continuous gelatinous tissue. The next step is a deposit of plasma upon the edges of the breach, followed by its rapid organization and conversion into a thin, bluish, or whitish pellicle, abounding in epithelial scales, and strikingly contrasting, by its peculiar appearance, with the granulations and the adjoining skin. The new substance is always easily detached with the sponge or finger, for as yet its consistence is very slight. Gradually, however, it becomes more thick and firm, assimilating itself more and more closely to the pre-existing integument, whose place it is intended to supply. The process, thus begun, continuing, the plastic, organizable film extends steadily onward until the exposed surface is finally completely covered in, the length of time necessary for this varying according to the size and shape of the breach, the absence or presence of complications, and the state of the system. The majority of the cells of the granulation tissue now disappear by disintegration and absorption, and the gelatinous intercellular substance is converted into fibrillar connective tissue, while the remaining cells assume the characters of con-

nective tissue corpuscles. The superfluous capillaries become obliterated, and the new tissue contracts more and more, until a perfect cicatrice is formed. Ovoidal ulcers, other things being equal, heal more rapidly than circular, superficial than deep, common than specific. Cicatrization is usually more easily accomplished in the upper extremities than in the inferior, and in the skin and cellular tissue than in the other structures. In the organs, properly so called, it generally takes place with difficulty, and only after a long interval.

Cicatrization, as a general principle, always begins at the edges of the breach which it is designed to repair, and thence proceeds towards the centre, which is, consequently, the last to heal. So constant and uniform is this occurrence, that it may be regarded as the great law of cicatrization. It would seem as if the aid of the natural tissues were necessary to enable the new substance to obtain a secure foothold. If, occasionally, an example of an opposite character presents itself, it is simply exceptional, and it cannot, even then, always be determined whether the starting point of the process was not a small fragment of the old structures, which, standing like a little island in the midst of the ulcer, serves as a nucleus to the new. Obviously, in such an event, there is no new law in operation.

Some time necessarily elapses, after the cicatrization is completed, before the new structure, now called a *cicatrice*, acquires much solidity and strength. It is only by degrees that it loses its bluish appearance and assumes the properties of the pre-existing substance. Even then it is at best only a very imperfect copy of the original, whose place it is designed to supply. Its vessels, at first remarkably large and tortuous, gradually dwindle down to the size of the natural ones, in the adjacent sound parts, and, when fully developed, generally exhibit a beautiful retiform arrangement, as in fig. 28. The scar always remains tender for some time after its formation, is very liable to break, crack, or ulcerate from the slightest causes, and has a remarkable tendency to contract or diminish.

Fig. 28.



Structure of a Cicatrice of the Skin.

What is true of the imperfect reproduction of skin is equally true of other textures. New bone comes, perhaps, nearer to the original structure than any other; but even this presents many peculiarities, and it is certain that it often acquires a degree of hardness and solidity far greater than that of the primitive substance. There are, moreover, some pieces of the skeleton which, when broken, unite, not by osseous matter, but by fibrous tissue, fibro-cartilage, or cartilage. Fractures of the patella, the olecranon process, the acromion process of the scapula, and the neck of the thigh-bone within the capsular ligament, are generally, if not invariably, repaired after this fashion, because the ends of the fragments, deprived of their natural supply of blood and nerve-fluid, are unable to pour out the requisite quantity of phosphate and carbonate of lime, to insure their solidification. Cartilage is imperfectly reproduced after injuries; the new substitute is always very thin, hard, and of an unnaturally bluish tint. Tendon is renewed only in the case of subcutaneous section; never when lost by disease. Muscles usually unite through the medium of fibro-cellular substance. In fracture of the costal cartilages the consolidation is effected by bone. Bloodvessels and nerves are never regenerated; the continuity of the former cannot be re-established after complete division, on account of the retraction of their extremities; if a small piece of the latter be excised, the gap is supplied by fibrous tissue, very different from the pre-existing one, but, nevertheless, often sufficient to transmit the nervous fluid with its accustomed force. The cerebral, pulmonary, hepatic, splenic, salivary, renal, and seminiferous structures are incapable of reproduction, the new substitute being always of a cellulo-fibrous, fibrous, or fibro-cartilaginous nature. Serous, mucous, and fibrous membranes are repaired in a similar manner. Thus, it will be seen that a tissue, when seriously mutilated, is seldom perfectly reproduced, whatever pains may be taken to assist its efforts.

It is not surprising that a substance so imperfectly organized as a cicatrice should be liable to inflammation and its consequences, as well as to some of the heterologous formations. Its powers of resistance being naturally feeble, it generally yields more readily to disease, whether simple or malignant, than the original structures. It is for this reason that inflammation of the substitute-tissue is prone to pass into ulceration, and, if the morbid action is at all severe, even into mortification. In suppura-

tion, the matter furnished by the part is nearly always of a thin, ichorous nature, a development of genuine pus being almost impossible under any circumstances.

When a cicatrice is habitually exposed to pressure, it has a great tendency to change into a species of corn, not unlike a corn upon a toe, both in color, shape, and consistence. In other cases, again, it may be transformed into a bunion, burse, or synovial cyst, as upon the extremity of an old stump, especially after amputation of the thigh and leg. A genuine horny growth sometimes occurs upon a cicatrice; and instances are seen, although they are uncommon, in which the new tissue, from the effects of long-continued pressure, undergoes the cartilaginous, fibro-cartilaginous, and even the osseous degeneration.

A true neuroma is sometimes developed in a vicious cicatrice, as in a case recently under my charge, in a man, thirty-five years of age, who, twelve months previously, received a lacerated wound in the left middle finger. The parts were long in healing; and an exceedingly hard, ugly scar at length formed, exquisitely sensitive on the slightest touch, considerably elevated above the surrounding level, and habitually of a red-purplish hue. The tenderness was always worse in cold, damp states of the atmosphere, and, under such circumstances, the pain not unfrequently extended along the forepart of the arm, as high up as the elbow. The principal mass of the growth consisted of an expansion of the digital nerve, incased by dense, fibroid tissue.

The most common form of malignant disease to which scars are liable is epithelial cancer or lupus; it may break out upon any part of the body, but is most prone to appear upon the face, hands, and feet, parts which are habitually exposed, or constantly subjected to pressure and friction. The diseased structure, almost of stone-like hardness, and the seat of sharp, pricking, or burning pains, soon ulcerates, and pours out a thin, sanious, and fetid fluid, highly irritating to the neighboring healthy surface. The edges of the sore are hard, steep, everted, or partially undermined, while the bottom is foul and slightly covered with spoiled lymph: occasionally the part has a worm-eaten appearance. The ulcer is always intractable, and, steadily proceeding from bad to worse, is liable to be followed by the most serious consequences.

Keloid is another form of disease liable to appear in cicatrices; this, as will be seen elsewhere, is a peculiar fibro-plastic growth, which often forms after burns and scalds, and which derives its name from the supposed resemblance which it bears, in its configuration, to the claws of a crab.

There are certain cicatrices which are habitually dry, painful, and the seat of more or less itching, with a tendency to ulceration and discharge. Old stumps of the leg and thigh, imperfectly covered with integument, with the raw substance firmly adhering to the ends of the bones, are remarkably prone to suffer in this way, and to be a source of perpetual annoyance. Not unfrequently the pain is of a neuralgic character, especially when it is dependent upon the presence of a neuroma, or a bulbous expansion of the nerves. Lastly, the pain, of whatever nature, is often materially influenced and aggravated by hygrometric conditions of the atmosphere, the part and system being conscious of the slightest change of the weather.

Finally, cicatrices sometimes manifest a remarkable disposition to contract, even long after they have apparently attained their full development. This tendency is nowhere more conspicuous than in burns and scalds, where it is occasionally so great as to give rise to the most hideous deformity. Thus, a vicious scar may pinion the arm to the side, retract the hand upon the wrist, and pull down the chin upon the chest. The new tissue, consequent upon the loss of substance caused by salivation, generally contracts in such a manner as to produce firm adhesion of the jaws, sadly interfering with eating, mastication, and even articulation.

In order to prevent degeneration of a cicatrice, it should be protected, especially if it be large, for a long time from rude manipulation, pressure, friction, and irritating applications. If there be any tendency to undue contraction, measures should be promptly adopted to counteract it, otherwise it may lead to great deformity and impairment of function. A vicious cicatrice may occasionally be advantageously extirpated.

CHAPTER V.

TEXTURAL CHANGES.

UNDER this head may be described those organic changes which are effected in the substance of the organs and tissues, as the result either of inflammation or of defective nutrition, consequent upon lesion in the circulatory and nervous systems. The most important of these alterations of texture are softening, induration, transformations, hypertrophy, atrophy, contraction, and fistule.

SECT. I.—SOFTENING.

Inflammation not unfrequently passes into softening, or what the French pathologists have denominated *ramollissement*. The event is characterized by a loss of cohesion of the affected textures, varying in degree from the slightest change of the natural consistence to almost complete pulpification. All parts of the body are liable to this occurrence, but those which are most apt to suffer are the lungs, brain, spleen, liver, and heart, together with the mucous membrane of the stomach and bowels, the articular cartilages, and the spongy structure of the bones. The subcutaneous and intermuscular areolar tissue is occasionally softened to a great extent in rapidly progressive forms of inflammation, particularly in diffuse erysipelas. On the other hand, the vessels, nerves, muscles, and tendons, the fibrous and serous membranes, the lymphatic and salivary glands, the kidneys, the thyroid body, uterus ovaries, testes, and prostate rarely experience this alteration, however violent the attendant action.

Softening sometimes occurs rapidly, at other times slowly; hence the distinction into acute and chronic. In the former case the affected tissues may be almost completely deprived of their natural consistence within the space of a very few days. Thus, in acute pneumonia the lungs are often so much softened at the end of this time as to be incapable of resisting the slightest pressure of the finger. In the brain and spleen the loss of cohesion sometimes proceeds even more rapidly than in the lungs. Chronic softening is most common in the cerebral substance and in the mucous membrane of the ileum and colon, where it is generally a most insidious disease, often involving a large extent of tissue, and yet unaccompanied by any characteristic symptoms.

The true nature of softening has not been explained. We can, however, hardly divest ourselves of the idea that it is a species of molecular mortification, especially in its more advanced stages. Be this as it may, it is unquestionable that the loss of cohesion, under such circumstances, is entirely incompatible with the exercise of the functions of the part, or its restoration to health. Many of its smaller vessels are completely obliterated, while the remainder are so crippled and paralyzed as to be scarcely able to propel their contents. Changes not less conspicuous are observable in the proper parenchymatous structure, which not only loses its natural consistence, but also its natural color; its cells are infiltrated with serosity, or serosity, lymph, pus, and blood, and its minute texture is no longer distinguishable by the aid of the most powerful microscope. If this is not death, or a condition closely approximating to it, what is it? In the milder forms of mollescence the structure may still retain some vitality, and may, consequently, be able, in time, to regain its original characters; or, what is more probable, may be rebuilt by plastic matter, after the manner of other broken-down and mutilated tissues, the first step in the process being the removal of the effete substance.

There is a species of softening which is intimately connected with, if not actually dependent upon, obliteration of the vessels of the affected structures, with consequent deficiency of blood and impairment of nutrition. It is most frequently met with in the brain and spinal cord of old persons, and is generally supposed, although, per-

haps, erroneously, to be of a non-inflammatory character. If this opinion were correct, it is not probable that we should find, as we always do in this disease, more or less effusion of serum, plasma, and even pus. Wherever these fluids are deposited, they afford indubitable evidence of incited action; and it would, therefore, be absurd to conclude that they could be poured out here without the agency of inflammation.

This event of inflammation is interesting chiefly in a pathological point of view; for, as it is met with almost exclusively in the internal organs, and presents no characteristic symptoms, it is evident that treatment holds out little prospect of relief. When the true nature of the lesion is suspected, the proper remedies, in the acute form, will be such as are calculated to reduce inflammatory action and to favor the removal of deposits; in the chronic variety a mildly alterative course, with tonics, embracing cod-liver oil, quinine, and iron, is indicated.

SECT. II.—INDURATION.

A deposit of lymph, plasma, or fibrin is common to nearly all inflammations, whatever may be their cause, site, or degree. When occurring upon the free surfaces of the organs, it usually presents itself in the form of a layer, which, escaping the influence of the absorbents, is ultimately converted into an analogous tissue, which often remains during the rest of the individual's life, subject, in the meanwhile, to all the diseases and accidents incident to pre-existing structures. When the deposit takes place in the substance of the organs, it fills up their cells, interstices, or molecular spaces, and thus increases their consistence, as well as their weight, the matter assuming the shape of the cavities in which it is lodged, and being liable, as in the former case, either to be absorbed or to become organized, according to the condition of the part and the vitality of the morbid product. A similar arrangement occurs when plasma is effused into the cellular tissue beneath the skin, among the muscles, and in other situations.

Induration is extremely common, and may occur in any organ and tissue of the body. It is most frequently met with, however, in the lungs, spleen, liver, thyroid gland, testicle, lymphatic and prostate glands, mamma, ovaries, uterus, bones, and subcutaneous cellular structure.

Age exerts considerable influence upon the production of induration. In the great majority of the organs it may occur at any period of life, but in some, as in the thyroid gland, for example, it rarely appears before the fourteenth year, while in the genital apparatus it is hardly ever observed until after puberty. Induration of the prostate gland, of the vessels, and of the brain and spinal cord is an affection of advanced life, as is also induration of the crystalline lens and its capsule.

The degree of induration varies from the slightest alteration of the natural consistence of the part to the solidity and density of concrete albumen, old cheese, fibro-cartilage, cartilage, or bone. Much, in this respect, will depend upon the nature of the affected tissue, and the date of the lesion, or the degree of change which the deposit upon which the induration depends may have undergone. The color of the affected part may be normal, or variously altered, according to the amount of its vascularity and the presence or absence of effused blood. Much diversity also exists in regard to its volume, although in most cases this is considerably augmented, and sometimes even quite enormously, the bulk many times exceeding that which is natural to the organ in health. The weight of the part, too, is usually increased, and there is commonly some dryness, with a marked loss of elasticity.

The period required for the production of induration ranges from a few hours to several days, weeks, or months, depending upon the nature of the exciting cause and of the affected structures. In the testicle it often occurs in a very marked degree in less than twenty-four hours, and at the end of forty-eight hours the organ may be so hard as to be entirely incompressible. The induration accompanying the development of tonsillitis, adenitis, furuncle, carbuncle, and erysipelas generally occurs with extraordinary rapidity; and the same thing is frequently witnessed in the cellular tissue around the joints, especially in inflammation of a gouty or rheumatic character. In pneumonitis the parenchymatous substance of the lungs is often extensively solidified within a few days from the commencement of the morbid action. On the other hand, the induration may proceed very slowly, as in goitre, chronic arteritis, hepatitis, and splenitis, and in certain affections of the uterus and

prostate gland, where months, if not years, may elapse before it attains its full development.

The effect of induration upon the tissues in which it occurs is of the most prejudicial character, sadly impairing their structure and functions and frequently leading to the worst results. Thus, when it exists in both testicles it may become a cause of impotence; in the liver it may interfere with the secretion of bile; and in the lung it may produce death by offering a mechanical obstruction to the ingress of the air. In the arteries induration is frequently followed by rupture of their coats, leading to aneurism; while in the cellular tissue around the joints it always impedes the exercise of the articular surfaces.

The immediate cause of induration is a deposit of plastic matter in the cells of the affected structures, which it thus obliterates while it condenses the adjoining substance, and so renders it unfit, either temporarily or permanently, for the proper exercise of its functions. The fluid is generally associated with more or less serum, and not unfrequently also with pus and even pure blood. When the circumstances under which it is deposited are favorable, it soon becomes organized, and may finally be converted into an analogous tissue, which often retains its parasitic connection during the remainder of life, although in most cases it ultimately disappears.

In the treatment of induration the leading object is to excite the absorbent vessels so as to induce them to remove the deposits upon the presence of which the lesion depends. It need hardly be said that the sooner this is done the better. The longer we wait, the greater will be the danger of a permanent change of structure, or, when the organ is one of great importance to life, of the death of the patient. When the deposit is recent, and action still high, our reliance is mainly upon the vigorous employment of antiphlogistics, as bleeding, purging, and diaphoretics, with antimonials, light diet, and rest in the recumbent posture. Inflammation having thus been moderated, the induration, already greatly reduced by the previous measures, may usually be promptly disposed of by alterative doses of mercury, carried, perhaps, to slight ptyalism; and, when the part is accessible, by sorbefacient liniments, embrocations, and unguents, aided by pressure with the bandage. In the more chronic forms of the affection the different preparations of iodine must be brought into play, particularly Lugol's solution, Donovan's liquor, and the various forms of mercury, as the bichloride and biniodide; along with the topical applications just mentioned, if the induration be external. Friction and the cold douche will also prove serviceable under such circumstances.

SECT. III.—TRANSFORMATIONS.

The human body is in a state of constant mutation, decay and renovation, commencing before birth, and continuing down to the last moments of existence. The Wolffian bodies and the gubernaculum of the testicle disappear during intra-uterine life; the thymus gland is gradually effaced during childhood; the arteries ossify in elderly persons; and at every period of life various states of the system, dependent upon disease or accident, arise, in which there is a strong tendency to the deposition of oil globules, or the transformation of different organs and tissues into fatty matter.

The most important of these changes, surgically considered, are the cellular, mucous, cutaneous, fibrous, calcareous, and fatty; they are all connected with defective vitality, and with atrophy of some, if not all, of the constituent elements of the affected structures.

The *cellular* transformation is met with chiefly in parts that have been rendered useless, either by the natural cessation of their functions, or by accidental circumstances. Thus, the thymus gland, which is evidently connected with some important office in the fœtus, gradually decays during childhood, and is ultimately converted into shreddy cellular substance, of which hardly any trace remains after the thirtieth year. The gubernaculum undergoes a similar change; the gall-bladder, occluded by biliary concretions, is occasionally completely transformed into this tissue; and the cellular adhesions so often seen between the costal and pulmonary pleuræ, consequent upon the degeneration of old, adventitious membranes, are familiar to every pathologist. Various ligaments, especially the capsular, sometimes degenerate in this way, the metamorphosis being most marked in young subjects affected with unreduced dislocations of the hip and shoulder.

When *skin* is inverted for any length of time into one of the natural outlets of the body, as, for instance, the anal, it gradually undergoes a species of metamorphosis into mucous membrane. The first indication of the change is a softened condition of the cuticle and the disappearance of the hair; the epidermis scaling off, the surface beneath assumes a reddish, velvety aspect, becomes extremely vascular, and soon begins to secrete a thin, ropy, whitish fluid, not unlike mucus.

A change from *mucous* membrane to skin is sometimes observed, although the occurrence is uncommon. It is noticed chiefly in prolapse of the rectum, vagina, and uterus, the mucous investment of which, from long exposure to the atmosphere, becomes dry, rough, and insensible, and is ultimately converted into a tissue bearing a more close resemblance to the cutaneous than to the mucous. The transformation, however, as in the case of the skin, is at best extremely imperfect, and it remains to be shown whether, in either instance, the old structures are so completely deprived of their identity as to justify the idea of a genuine transformation.

The *fibrous* transformation is most commonly met with in those parts of the body that have been deprived, either accidentally or otherwise, of their natural functions. Thus, in an artery that has been tied for the cure of aneurism or the arrest of hemorrhage, the portion of the vessel included between the ligature and the first large collateral branch is gradually converted into a solid cylinder, which, in its turn, is changed into a dense fibrous structure, in which it is impossible to discern any trace whatever of the primitive tissues. Ligaments, serous membrane, and adventitious textures occasionally undergo similar changes. The cornea, in the withered and atrophied eye, the victim of destructive inflammation, is, at times, almost completely transformed into a substance bearing the closest resemblance to the sclerotica, one of the best examples of the fibrous tissue. In some of these cases, as in the one just mentioned, the change is accompanied by a deposit of oil globules. The whitish opaque bodies, so common in the coats of the spleen, in the placenta, and in the arteries of elderly subjects, are apparently essentially composed of fibrous substance, although in their outward characters they strikingly resemble fibro-cartilage.

The *calcareous* degeneration is most common in the arteries, but is also occasionally seen in other parts of the body, as in fibrous tumors, especially those of the uterus, in the articular cartilages, and in the concretions that are sometimes found in the larger joints, particularly that of the knee. In the arteries it generally begins in the form of little opaque patches in the cellular substance between the inner and middle tunics, which, as they advance in age, assume a firm, solid consistence, and ultimately convert the vessels into rigid earthy cylinders. The deposit—for such it is, rather than a genuine degeneration—was formerly supposed to be of an osseous character, but that this is not the case is shown both by its chemical and physical properties. In the more matured specimens it is essentially composed of carbonate and phosphate of lime, in union with a minute portion of albumen; in recent cases, on the contrary, the animal matter exists in much greater quantity. It differs still further from bone in having no areolar structure, and in being destitute of vitality. In fibrous tumors of the uterus large calcareous masses, weighing several pounds, are occasionally found.

The *fatty* degeneration, if not the most common of all, is the most universally distributed, since there is hardly any organ or tissue of the body in which, under favorable circumstances, it may not occur. Observation has shown that it may take place even in the lungs, in cartilage, in bone, in the placenta, in the cornea, and in the crystalline lens. It is also met with in plastic exudations, tubercle, carcinomatous growths, and in pus globules. It is of frequent occurrence in the muscles, and in the coats of the arteries, in connection with the atheromatous deposit. In short, it may take place both in natural and in adventitious formations, in the hard as well as in the soft, in the most humble as well as in the most exalted in point of organization and life-power. Of all the various structures, however, which are liable to suffer from it, the liver and the arteries are the most frequently affected. Fatty degeneration may occur in the former at any period of life, even in young children, and is a very common consequence of habitual alcoholic stimulation; in the latter, on the contrary, it is usually restricted to elderly subjects. The senile arc of the cornea is most common in advanced life, and is supposed by some observers, amongst others by Mr. Canton, to be almost always coincident with fatty degeneration of the heart and other organs. Fatty degeneration of the muscles occurs both in the voluntary and

involuntary classes, although it is by no means so common in the latter as in the former.

The fat in this degeneration occurs occasionally in a free state, in the form of oil globules, cholesterine, and amorphous fragments, and is then essentially a deposit in the intercellular structure of the tissues. Such a superaddition of fat is often observed in the liver, arteries, brain, and pancreas. On the other hand, there is no doubt that the transformation is sometimes real, being the same in principle as the fibrous or calcareous, the affected tissues being broken down, and converted into fatty matter; or, to express the idea more accurately, replaced by oil.

An organ that has undergone the fatty degeneration is generally a few shades lighter than in the natural state, diminished rather than increased in consistence, easily torn, greasy to the touch, and of less specific gravity than in health. The amount of oil which it contains often ranges from one-third to one-half of its own weight.

What is the essential cause of the fatty degeneration? In some cases it is evidently connected with a general hypertrophy of the adipose tissue, accompanied by a redundancy of oily matter dependent upon the use of an inordinate quantity of hydrocarbonaceous food and imperfect assimilative power. In the liver of some of the inferior animals the fatty degeneration may often be produced at will, simply by subjecting them to rest, and constantly cramming the stomach with food, which, by creating obstruction in the portal circle, probably induces congestion and inflammation of the hepatic tissues, which thus favor the deposition of oily matter. The fatty transformation of the liver of drunkards is doubtless occasioned in a similar manner. In other cases the lesion appears to be essentially due to a want of exercise of the affected parts, conjoined with deficient nervous supply, as is so often witnessed in the muscles of the leg in paralysis of the inferior extremity. Under such circumstances, especially when the case is of long standing, the muscles generally assume a pale, yellowish, or brownish aspect, are remarkably soft and flaccid, and yield a clear oily fluid on pressure, their fibres, however, remaining perfectly distinct.

It is still a mooted question whether the fatty matter, in this transformation, is deposited directly from the blood, or whether it is the product of some chemical change in the affected tissues, or in these tissues and other consentaneous exudations. My belief is that it is generally, if not invariably, derived from the former source; and my reason for this opinion simply is that the transformation in question, when at all extensive, is nearly always associated with defective vital power of the diseased textures, along with impaired assimilative action, and with a redundancy of the protein principles of the blood; circumstances eminently propitious to the formation and deposition of fatty matter. Besides, cases have been observed of fatty degeneration of the heart and other viscera in which oil existed in the blood. On the other hand, the researches of Quain, Bennett, and others go to prove that the change may be altogether the result of a chemical transformation, these pathologists having found that healthy muscular fibre may be rendered fatty artificially, simply by digesting it for several weeks in water.

The treatment of the fatty transformation is unsatisfactory. When the patient's habits are at fault, they must of course be corrected; alcoholic stimulation must be abandoned, the diet must be changed, and a system of exercise must be instituted, to improve the state of the blood and the assimilative powers. Local treatment should not be neglected when the degeneration is suspected to be going on externally, as when the muscles of a limb begin to waste in case of paralysis, disease, or injury.

The *lardaceous* degeneration has been described under various names, as amyloid, waxy, and albuminoid. Its clinical history is still imperfectly understood, although its origin, as is well known, is usually associated with a depraved condition of the system, of which pulmonary phthisis, Bright's disease, syphilis, carcinoma, chronic alcoholism, and affections attended with profuse suppuration, are among the most common and prolific causes. The degeneration is generally widely diffused, but the structures which are more particularly liable to suffer are the liver, spleen, kidneys, lymphatic glands, bloodvessels, muscles, and cartilages. The muscular tissue of the smaller arteries is, apparently, its primary seat. Virchow has seen cases in which the minute arteries of the alimentary canal from the mouth to the anus were literally loaded with amyloid matter. It has also been noticed in false membranes, in recent fibrinous exudations, in tubercle, and in carcinomatous formations of the liver.

An organ affected with the amyloid degeneration is deficient in potassa and phosphoric acid, while it contains an unusual quantity of soda, chlorine, and cholesterine; is increased in volume, consistence, and weight, absolute and specific; feels like a piece of soft wax, or wax and lard combined; and exhibits upon its cut surface a semi-transparent appearance, the more delicate sections being perfectly translucent. The coats of the arteries, at first opaque, thickened, and granular, eventually become pellucid, transparent, and hyaline, at the same time that they are diminished in caliber, and so much increased in firmness as to remain patulous when divided.

Lardaceous matter, regarded by some as dealkalized fibrin, has a strong resemblance to albumen, but differs from it in its insolubility in acids containing pepsin. Water, alcohol, and alkalies produce no change in it. The contact of iodine causes a reddish-brown color, characteristic of its nitrogenous nature. The matter seems to pass from the vessels in a fluid state, coagulates firmly in the living structures after it is effused, and is entirely destitute of cell properties. The only form in which it occurs is that of an infiltration, which is often so great as to inundate the tissues in which it is deposited.

The lardaceous degeneration is characterized by a pale waxy appearance of the skin, by anemia, and by progressive emaciation and debility. Its immediate effect is to diminish the lumen of the minute vessels, and thus to interfere with the process of nutrition and repair. Of the immediate cause of the degeneration nothing whatever is known, and of its treatment we are equally ignorant.

The *pigmentary* degeneration occurs principally in the skin, lungs, and lymphatic glands, in certain morbid growths, especially warts and nevoid tumors, and in melanosis or black carcinoma. The scars of old ulcers of the legs are frequently of a bluish, pink, bronze, or brownish tint, evidently the effect of some abnormal deposit. The lungs in spurious melanosis, as it is termed, so common among colliers, often become remarkably black from the inhalation of carbonaceous matter in an extremely finely pulverized state, and the bronchial lymphatic glands not unfrequently suffer in a similar manner. In Addison's disease of the suprarenal capsules, a bronzed appearance of the skin was at one time regarded as a diagnostic sign of that affection. In melanosis the black color is characteristic of that peculiar formation. Sarcomatous growths are often stained with pigmentary matter; and the so-called analogous tissues occasionally experience similar changes. The pigmentary degeneration is generally denotive of diminished vitality, and no treatment, so far as is at present known, exercises any influence over it.

SECT. IV.—HYPERTROPHY.

The word hypertrophy is employed to designate the increased size and weight which an organ acquires in consequence of an augmentation of its nutrition or the deposit of plastic, organizable matter in its interstices. The hypertrophy may be general or local, and the latter may affect either an entire organ or be limited to particular portions of it, or even to some of its component elements. It may exist alone or in association with other lesions, and is liable to occur at all periods of life; sometimes, as in the thymus gland and capillary vessels, apparently even before birth. No organ or structure is probably entirely exempt from it; but among those which most frequently suffer are the lymphatic glands, mamma, thyroid body, spleen, liver, heart, prostate gland, tonsils, bones, vessels, adipose tissue, and skin. The best example of hypertrophy of the cutaneous textures is elephantiasis, in which the increase of weight and bulk is sometimes enormous.

The causes of hypertrophy are, first, inordinate exercise of an organ; secondly, mechanical obstruction; and, thirdly, chronic inflammation.

The most simple manner, apparently, in which hypertrophy of an organ occurs is from an increase of its functional activity. Examples of this variety of the affection are found in various textures, particularly the muscles, lungs, and kidneys. The muscles, voluntary and involuntary, are always developed in proportion to the amount of their exercise. Kept at rest, they soon lose their firmness and healthy color, and become comparatively feeble and useless. The blacksmith, who constantly plies his hammer, has much larger and stronger arms than the dancing-master, who merely employs his legs. The same law obtains with regard to the lungs and kidneys. When one of these organs is imperfectly developed, compressed by effused fluid, or destroyed by some morbid growth, the other is sure to become

preternaturally expanded, thereby compensating for the deficiency. There are certain viscera, as the uterus and breast, which are subject to temporary hypertrophy. During pregnancy and lactation these organs increase very much in bulk, but again diminish soon after parturition and weaning.

Hypertrophy may be caused, secondly, by some mechanical impediment interfering with the due performance of the functions of an organ. This is frequently seen in the heart, where, from disease of the valves, preventing the easy passage of the blood, the viscus is obliged to perform increased labor, and so becomes more or less enlarged. In the muscular fibres of the stomach, a similar change is often witnessed from obstruction at the pylorus, and in those of the urinary bladder, from stricture of the urethra, or hypertrophy of the prostate gland.

Hypertrophy from chronic irritation is of frequent occurrence, and is met with under a great variety of circumstances. Some of the best examples of this species of hypertrophy are seen in the lymphatic glands of the groin from chronic irritation of the head of the penis, of the mesentery from ulceration of the ileum, and of the bronchiæ from disease of the lungs. Enlargement of the liver and spleen, sometimes of enormous size, is unquestionably due to a similar cause. In chronic dysentery, not only the mucous and submucous cellular textures become hypertrophied, but the affection often extends to the muscular tunic, which occasionally attains an extraordinary degree of development. The follicles and villousities, which, in the healthy state, are hardly perceptible to the naked eye, are also rendered extremely prominent, the former being sometimes of the size of a mustard seed, while the latter are more than a line in length. A similar development is frequently observed in the coats of the urinary bladder, as a consequence of chronic inflammation.

Encysted tumors of the skin, mucous membranes, ovaries, and some other parts of the body, are evidently mere enlargements of the glands, cysts, and cells which naturally exist in these structures from the effects of chronic irritation or inflammation. The manner in which some of these growths are formed is easily understood. In the skin-follicle, for example, the first step in the development of the morbid structure is an obstruction of its orifice, thereby interfering with the evacuation of its natural secretion. The next is the change which the secretion undergoes from the fluid to the solid state, and the pernicious pressure which it exercises upon the wall of the crypt. Thus two sources of irritation are set up—altered and retained secretion and constant pressure—under the influence of which the little follicle often expands into a tumor of considerable size. The mucous tumor is formed in a similar manner. The enormous ovarian masses, so often seen in middle-aged and elderly women, are frequently, if not generally, mere enlargements of the so-called Graafian vesicles, consequent upon chronic disease.

The color of the affected organ varies much in different cases and under different circumstances. In general, it is very much heightened, especially when the hypertrophy is wholly physiological; on the other hand, it is occasionally greatly diminished, and instances are often observed where it is apparently quite natural. The consistence may likewise be normal, diminished, or increased. These three conditions do not, however, occur with equal frequency. An increase of density is by far the most common, and is particularly conspicuous in hypertrophy of the heart, the mammary gland, the muscular fibres of the bladder, the lymphatic glands, cellular tissue, bones, liver, spleen, and kidneys. A diminution of consistence is extremely rare, and cannot be viewed as a necessary consequence of the lesion.

An increase of weight of the affected organ follows, as a natural effect, when the lesion is not conjoined with atrophy. An augmentation of volume is by no means constant. Thus, in hypertrophy of the heart and bladder, there may be great development of the muscular fibres, with marked diminution of the size of their cavities. A change of form always arises when the hypertrophy is partially circumscribed, or limited to a particular point, as in the bones, skin, heart, bronchial tubes, and bloodvessels.

Hypertrophy essentially consists in an augmentation of the nutritive function. When an organ is in a state of extraordinary activity, its vessels receive more blood than naturally, and the consequence is that it assumes a deeper color, at the same time that its structure is rendered somewhat more dense; its cells are multiplied and augmented in size. It is in this manner that the alteration under consideration is brought about. In that variety of it which results from chronic irritation, it is not unlikely that there is often superadded to the alteration just mentioned a deposit of

new substance in the connecting cellular tissue, thus leading to an actual change of structure. The effects of hypertrophy on surrounding parts will be pointed out in connection with the different organs and textures of the body.

In regard to the treatment of hypertrophy, no definite rule can be laid down, as it must be regulated, in great degree, by the nature of the exciting cause, which should, therefore, always be a prominent object of inquiry. Much benefit may generally be anticipated from the steady and persistent use of sorbefacients, locally and constitutionally applied, such as iodine, blisters, compression, mercury, iodide of potassium, and tartar emetic, aided by purgatives and attention to diet. In some cases, nothing short of the removal, partial or complete, of the affected organ holds out any prospect of relief.

SECT. V.—ATROPHY.

Atrophy is the reverse of hypertrophy, consisting in a wasting of the substance of an organ, with a diminution of its weight and bulk. Occurring at all periods of life, it may affect a whole organ, or it may be limited to a part of an organ, or even to some of its constituent elements.

Remarkable examples of general atrophy are occasionally met with, but as such an occurrence is of no special surgical interest, it does not demand any particular notice here. Cases of this kind are sometimes apparently of a congenital character; at other times they are the result of disease, and are either curable or otherwise, according to their extent and the nature of their exciting causes.

Local atrophy may be produced by a variety of causes, of which the principal are, first, cessation of the natural function of an organ; secondly, loss of nervous influence; thirdly, deficient supply of blood or nutritive matter; and, lastly, inflammatory irritation.

It is a law of the animal economy that an organ, deprived of its use, gradually falls into a state of decay. Of this class of structures are the umbilical vesicle and the pupillary membrane of the fœtus, the former of which, after having subserved its purpose, disappears at the close of the third month; the latter between the seventh and eighth. The development of the genito-urinary organs is preceded by the formation of two small jelly-like glands, known as the Wolffian bodies, which acquire their greatest bulk about the middle of utero-gestation, after which they gradually shrink, and at length entirely disappear. The gubernaculum, first visible in the tenth week of embryonic life, is a thin, membranous process, which guides the testicle to the internal ring, and is eventually converted into cellular substance. All these are instances of atrophy from the cessation of the functions of an organ in the fœtus. After birth, changes not less remarkable are observed; such, for example, as the wasting of the thyroid body, the suprarenal capsules, and the thymus gland. From the same cause the alveolar processes of the jaws disappear after the removal of the teeth. The ovaries shrink after the decline of the menses; and, in conformity with a similar law, the testicles often diminish remarkably in size in monks, who lead a life of celibacy, in the strict observance of their vows.

Atrophy may, secondly, result from a diminution of nervous influence; a circumstance not surprising when it is recollected how much the action of the capillaries is under the control of the cerebro-spinal axis. Whole limbs sometimes waste from this cause; in other cases the lesion is more limited, and implies only a very partial disorder of the nerves. Atrophy caused by disease of the brain occurs much more slowly than when it is occasioned by an affection of the nerves of the part.

This variety of atrophy is very common in young children during dentition, from the sudden suspension of nervous influence, causing a species of local paralysis, which often terminates in complete wasting of the affected parts. It is most frequently observed in the lower extremities, sometimes in one, at other times in both; but it also occurs in the upper extremities, particularly in the deltoid muscle, which is occasionally transformed into a pale, flabby, membranous layer, hardly a few lines in thickness.

Great atrophy of the upper extremities occasionally occurs from pressure of the head of the humerus, as in dislocations, on the axillary plexus of nerves, thereby interrupting the nervous influx. When such an accident arises in a very young subject, the growth of the limb, if not positively arrested, is imperfectly executed, and not only the muscles, but even the bones, become singularly stunted in their

development, their shafts being very thin, and their prominences unnaturally small and indistinct.

A mere perversion of the nervous function of an organ is capable of producing atrophy. In neuralgia of the testicle that organ is sometimes remarkably diminished both in size and consistence, not so much, apparently, from an actual loss of nervous influx, as from a change in its character. What corroborates this view is that the testicle, during the wasting process, is often so exquisitely sensitive as to be intolerant of the slightest manipulation.

The effects of a deficient supply of blood in producing atrophy are well known. When any part is deprived of the usual quantity of this fluid, it very soon becomes enfeebled, its substance is rendered pale and flabby, and it at last loses its functions, although every other condition for their performance may remain unimpaired. Thus, the testicle wastes after tying the spermatic artery; and, for the same reason, the muscles of the lower extremity occasionally shrink after ligation of the principal vascular trunk of the thigh. Atrophy of the heart is sometimes produced by ossification of the coronary vessels; and a case is recorded in which the spleen, from the obstructed condition of its artery, was not larger than a filbert. In old age, many of the capillaries are obliterated; and it is not improbable that to this circumstance is owing that diminution of the size of the organs which constitutes senile atrophy. To the same cause is to be attributed the wasting of the lung and heart, from the accumulation of fluids in the pleural and pericardiac cavities.

Atrophy attendant upon mere want of exercise is probably essentially due to deficient nervous and vascular supply, in conformity with a law, mentioned under the head of hypertrophy, that the development of an organ is usually in proportion to the amount of its use. The wasted and attenuated condition of the legs in club-foot and other affections depriving the muscles of their functions, or interfering with their proper exercise, is probably owing entirely to this cause, as is shown by the fact that, when the disability is removed, the individual gradually recovers the functions of his limbs, the calves often becoming strong and plump, as if there never had been any arrest of growth. The only, or chief, exception to this is where the muscles have undergone the fatty degeneration, when they never regain their original development, but always remain weak and puny.

Atrophy from inflammation is very common. A good example of this is seen in the wasting which occurs in the gall-bladder from the presence of biliary concretions, in which this organ is sometimes reduced to a mere little fibrous mass, with hardly any trace of the original reservoir. Hepatitis often gives rise to atrophy of the parenchymatous structure of the liver, and orchitis, especially when the result of mumps, is not unfrequently succeeded by impotence. How the lesion, in these and other cases, is produced, is not easily determined. It is probable that the inflammatory deposits may so choke up the capillary vessels of the parts as to deprive them of their customary and necessary supply of nutritive material; or, if this conjecture be untenable, that the pressure exerted by these effusions causes the absorption of some of the anatomical elements of the affected structures, thus reducing them, as it were, to their primitive condition.

Atrophied structures are prone to undergo the fatty transformation, and it is not improbable that this transformation itself occasionally acts as an exciting cause of the wasting process. However this may be, it is certain that the two lesions are sometimes so intimately associated together as to render it impossible to determine which preceded the other, or what part they played as cause and effect.

The change of color experienced by an atrophied organ is necessarily greatly influenced by the natural complexion of the part, but does not possess any special surgical interest. The weight of the affected structures is generally considerably diminished, but their bulk often remains unaltered, and it is not uncommon to meet with cases where it is even greater than natural.

The treatment of atrophy, occurring in an external or accessible part of the body, as a muscle, resolves itself into the use of the warm and cold douche, frictions, either dry or through the medium of stimulating embrocations, and the application of electricity, as described under the head of wasting palsy. The general health must be amended, strychnia and tonics being given when there is marked evidence of debility. The affected part must be gradually and steadily exercised, or, as it were, re-educated; the influence of a strong will frequently directed upon it being often of essential service in rousing its latent faculties.

SECT. VI.—CONTRACTION AND OBLITERATION.

By the word contraction is meant the diminution of a canal, tube, or passage to an extent incompatible with the due performance of its functions. It is strictly synonymous with the term stricture, the signification of which is so well understood by the surgeon. The lesion is liable to occur in various degrees, from the slightest possible change in the size of a canal to the complete obliteration of its caliber.

The chief interest of this subject, surgically considered, relates to the contractions that occur in the mucous canals, or excretory ducts, as they are called, and the blood-vessels, in both of which the lesion is frequently productive of the most disastrous consequences; attended, in the former, by retention of the secretions of these tubes and of the contents of the reservoirs with which they communicate, and in the latter by an impediment to the circulation which, in one case, may lead to atrophy, and, in another, to softening, ulceration, or gangrene.

Contractions of the mucous passages, to which the ensuing remarks are more particularly designed to apply, are deserving of great attention, both from the frequency of their occurrence, and from the great suffering which they so often entail upon those who are the subjects of them. They are met with in nearly every mucous outlet of the body, but are more common in the male urethra and in the nasal canal than anywhere else. Doubtless stricture often exists in the smaller excretory ducts, as those of the prostate and salivary glands, without our knowledge, or without awakening any serious functional disturbance; in the larger passages, on the contrary, the slightest coarctation is generally a source of more or less annoyance, if not of great pain and inconvenience.

The causes of contraction are mainly two; inflammation with plastic deposit, and mechanical compression, the former being by far the more common.

The inflammation giving rise to this lesion may be either acute or chronic; in the former case generally doing its work rapidly, with bold and well-marked symptoms; in the latter, on the contrary, the injury is often inflicted in a slow and stealthy manner, without perhaps exciting any suspicion as to what is impending. The plastic matter, the real cause of the contraction, is generally deposited in the submucous connective tissue, either exclusively, or partly there and partly in the interstices of the mucous membrane itself. However this may be, it soon becomes organized, and is ultimately transformed into cellulo-fibrous, fibrous, or fibro-cartilaginous tissue, which, gradually contracting upon itself and upon the neighboring structures, thus diminishes, in a proportionate degree, the caliber of the tube in which it is situated. It is in this manner that all organic strictures, properly so termed, of the mucous outlets of the body are formed.

The second cause of contraction is of a purely mechanical character, although in most cases, if not in all, the lesion is attended with inflammation and plastic deposit, secondary, however, in their character. It is thus that stricture of the nasal canal may be produced by the pressure of a tumor in the sinus of the upper jaw; of the bronchia, by the pressure of an aortic aneurism; and of the Fallopian tubes, the biliary ducts, and the ureters, by the pressure of an enlarged viscus or a morbid growth in their immediate vicinity. The same cause often induces constriction and even complete obliteration of the bloodvessels. A tumor, compressing the aorta, has been known to give rise to permanent closure of that vessel as effectually as if it had been surrounded by a ligature.

The extent of the contraction varies, both in length and in diameter, in such a manner as to render it impossible to specify it in a general manner. In some cases it may not exceed the fraction of a line, while in others it may involve the whole length of the affected tube.

The effects of such a lesion upon the parts concerned are often extremely distressing. Thus, in the urethra, the obstruction is attended with difficulty of micturition; in the nasal canal, with impediment to the passage of the tears into the nose; in the œsophagus, with difficulty of deglutition.

The prognosis is, ordinarily, not at all serious, as the obstruction generally admits of relief, except when it has been induced by the compression of some internal tumor of an enlarged viscus, when it will almost necessarily be irremediable.

The treatment of the inflammatory form of contraction must be conducted according to the general principles laid down in the chapter on lymphization; by antiphlogistic remedies in the earlier stages of the disease, and afterwards by alterants, rest,

light diet, purgatives, leeches, and a regular, systematic course of dilatation by means of bougies, either alone or aided by incision, scarification, or free division of the affected structures. Great care must be taken, in the employment of dilatation, to conduct it in the most gentle and cautious manner, as the object is to excite the absorbent vessels, and at the same time to keep the capillaries, if possible, in a perfectly passive condition. In this way riddance is eventually effected of the effused matter, upon the presence of which the constriction essentially depends, without the risk of provoking further deposition.

SECT. VII.—FISTULES AND SINUSES.

A fistule is a narrow track, straight or tortuous, of variable depth, having generally two distinct orifices, lined by an adventitious membrane, and bathed with a thin, gleetty fluid, intermixed with the natural contents of the part, organ, canal, or cavity affected. The disease, which is always of a consecutive nature, occurs in different regions of the body, and is developed under the influence of various causes.

Although the abnormal track has usually two openings, one of which is superficial and the other deep-seated, yet this is by no means constantly the case. Hence the distinction of fistules into complete and partial. The terms recent and old, often used by writers, refer merely to the duration of the disease.

The lesion may occur in almost any situation, but originates most frequently about the anus, perineum, face, groin, and mammary gland. Fistule of the neck, thoracic cavity, the biliary apparatus, the stomach, colon, and small bowel, kidney, pancreas, and urinary bladder, is comparatively rare. It takes place in both sexes and at every period of life; but children and young persons suffer much less frequently than the old and middle-aged.

The nomenclature of fistule is quite extensive. The names are derived either from the parts in which the abnormal passage is situated, as anal, perineal, bronchopleural, and recto-vaginal, or from the nature of the discharge, as salivary, urinary, and stercoraceous.

Fistules vary much in their extent. The longest tracks occur along the spinal column in connection with psoas abscess. In this affection, the matter generally escapes at the groin, just above Poupart's ligament, in the upper part of the thigh, or, lastly, in the ileo-lumbar region, the channel which is thus established varying in length from six to twelve inches, and being always lined by a well-organized, adventitious membrane. Passages of considerable length are sometimes met with in the internal organs, as between the kidney and lung, between one coil of intestine and another, or between the urinary bladder and the cutaneous surface. In other situations, on the contrary, the track is remarkably short, being hardly two or three lines from the surface, or from the cavity with which it communicates.

The diameter of these abnormal tracks is also very variable. Sometimes they are so small as scarcely to admit the finest bristle; while at other times they are sufficiently capacious to receive a goose-quill or the end of the finger. The narrowest tracks usually occur in the lachrymal passages, salivary glands, anus, and perineum. It is not often that a fistule is of the same uniform diameter throughout; on the contrary, it is almost always larger at one point than at another.

The external orifice, generally of a rounded or oval shape, may be so narrow, on the one hand, as to be hardly perceptible; or, on the other, so large as to admit the end of a probe, a goose-quill, or a finger. It may have sharp and well-defined margins; be surrounded by a soft, spongy, florid rim; or be depressed, inverted, or infundibuliform. The number of external orifices varies in different cases, from one to as many as six, ten, or even a dozen; when it is very considerable, the affected surface commonly presents a cribriform appearance.

The internal orifice may be of the same size as the external, or it may be smaller or larger. In its shape it is usually irregularly rounded, and it is seldom that it is found multiple, even when the number of external openings is considerable.

Although the direction of the passage may be perfectly straight, yet, in general, it is more or less flexuous, serpentine, oblique, or winding. Occasionally it forms nearly a right angle with the surface upon which it opens. When several tracks exist, they often run together, and terminate, by one common orifice, upon the reservoir with which they communicate.

A fistule, in its recent state, is simply a raw surface bathed with purulent matter.

It is, in fact, an ulcer, an open sore, a solution of continuity, which must undergo a process of repair before it can justly be entitled to its distinctive appellation. The track, however, soon becomes smooth, and is speedily coated with an adventitious membrane, varying in thickness from a mere film to half a line, a line, or even the sixth of an inch. The new layer, at first soft and easily detached, gradually augments in density, and is at length inseparably united to the parts which it serves to line. Its color, like its consistence, is very much influenced by its age, and by the nature of the secretion or excretion which passes over it. In its earlier stages it is red, pink, or rose; in cases of long standing, white, gray or slightly bluish. The free surface of the membrane is smooth and polished; or it is rough, mammillated, or studded with villi of various shapes and sizes. The other surface is attached by means of dense cellular substance to the parts upon which it lies. Bands of lymph sometimes extend from one side of the abnormal channel to the other, very much as in the bridle stricture of the urethra.

The membrane here described is formed out of the blood-liquor, and is of the same nature as the pyogenic membrane of a chronic abscess. Around the anus, in the perineum, and in some other regions, it bears no little resemblance to mucous tissue, but differs from it in having no follicles and no distinct epithelial layer. It is liberally supplied with vessels, nerves, and, probably, also with absorbents, is the seat of a constant secretion of gleet or other matter, and is liable, like all new textures, to inflammation and its consequences. In ancient cases it occasionally acquires a dense, fibrous, or fibro-cartilaginous consistence.

The nature of the discharge in this disease varies with the situation of the abnormal passage. In general, it is thin and gleet, as in chronic gonorrhœa, and mingled with the natural secretions or excretions of the reservoir with which the fistule communicates. When, however, the lining membrane labors under inflammatory irritation, the discharge is either entirely suspended, or it is bloody, purulent, or mucopurulent.

The parts in which the abnormal track is situated are variously affected, being sometimes nearly natural, but more generally firm and callous, from the effusion and organization of plasma, which, when present in large quantity, often completely obliterates the meshes of the connective tissues. Owing to this condition, many of the smaller vessels are choked up, while those which remain are, when divided, unable to retract, thus becoming not unfrequently a source of considerable hemorrhage.

The causes of fistules are either mechanical or vital. To the first class belong wounds, contusions, and lacerations; to the second, ulceration, gangrene, and abscesses. There is a variety of the affection which may be regarded as a remnant of embryonic organization. Its most frequent situation is the antero-lateral part of the neck. Like the ordinary fistule, it may terminate in a cul-de-sac, or it may have two orifices, of which the external is sometimes scarcely visible. The abnormal passage itself is usually very narrow, and seldom extends beyond two or three lines in depth.

The treatment of fistule must be regulated by circumstances. In recent cases, before the passage has become lined by an adventitious membrane, a cure will sometimes follow the use of stimulating injections, as a weak solution of nitrate of silver, sulphate of copper, tincture of iodine, or acetate of lead, repeated twice in the twenty-four hours; or by touching the parts lightly once a day, or once every other day, with solid lunar caustic, or with the end of a probe dipped in a solution of acid nitrate of mercury. Strict attention should be paid to cleanliness, and the parts should be maintained in a state of absolute rest. It is seldom, however, that a permanent cure can be effected in this way, especially if the fistule be of any extent, or situated where it is influenced by the contraction of muscular fibres, as, for example, when it involves the anus. The best plan, in fact, nearly always is not to lose any time in vain experiments with these remedies, but at once to lay open the abnormal passage in its entire length, so as to afford the parts an opportunity of healing from the bottom by the granulating process, a tent being interposed between the edges to prevent their readhesion. Occasionally a seton may be passed through the track, and retained until it ulcerates out. In some forms of fistule, as in the vesico-vaginal and urethral, a very delicate operation is generally required in order to effect a cure, consisting in paring the margins of the opening and in bringing them together by the interrupted suture.

The healing of a fistule is often materially retarded, if not effectually prevented,

by the presence of foreign matter, as a mass of dead cellular tissue, a loose piece of bone, a bullet, or a portion of wadding, or, by the contact of some irritating substance, as urine or feces. The indication, of course, is to remove the extraneous matter, whatever it may be, and then to manage the case upon the principles just laid down.

Occasionally, again, the reparative process may be opposed, at least in part, by deficient tone of the system, or by some disorder of the general health. The patient, for example, may be anemic from organic disease, intemperance, or want of wholesome air and food. Such cases, which are not uncommon in large cities and in the wards of crowded, ill-ventilated hospitals, readily suggest their own treatment.

The practitioner is sometimes sorely perplexed in this disease as to whether he should attempt a radical cure, or limit his efforts to palliative measures. In general, it will be best to let each case be governed by its own rules. When the fistule has been of long standing, and has acted all along as a drain upon the system, serving perhaps to counteract some other affection, such as phthisis or a tendency to apoplexy, no operation should be practised, since it could hardly fail to provoke mischief. In fact, serious organic disease of any kind is a contra-indication to an operation. The only exception to this is where the fistule is a cause of excessive local distress, completely depriving the patient of sleep, appetite, and comfort. Under such circumstances the surgeon could hardly refuse his aid; but, before doing this, he would be sure to open a new source of counter-irritation, in the form of an issue or seton, in some other and more eligible portion of the body, thus establishing a drain at least equal to that which he is about to suppress, as a means of temporary mitigation. In ordinary cases there is of course no reason for delay; the operation is promptly performed, and a rapid recovery is reasonably anticipated.

CHAPTER VI.

CONGENITAL MALFORMATIONS.

CONGENITAL malformations, surgically considered, constitute a subject of the deepest interest, both because they are of frequent occurrence, and because they generally require an extraordinary amount of knowledge and skill for their successful management. Presenting themselves under different forms or characters, they exhibit every variety of grade, from the most simple departure from the normal standard to the most pitiable and disgusting deformity, well calculated to elicit the sympathy and aid of the considerate and humane surgeon. With a view to a more full appreciation of the nature of these malformations, they may conveniently be arranged under the following heads: 1st, deficiency of parts; 2dly, redundancy of parts; 3dly, displacements; 4thly, occlusions; 5thly, deviations of position; 6thly, adhesions of contiguous surfaces; 7thly, vascular tumors.

1st. The first class, consisting of a *deficiency* of parts, may be subdivided into two orders; the one comprehending fissures, or clefts, and the other an entire absence of certain structures, as a finger, hand, or ear.

The most common, and, in a surgical point of view, the most interesting, fissures are harelip, cleft palate, bifid uvula, exstrophy of the bladder, epispadias, hypospadias, and bifid spine, together with extraordinary patency of the fontanelles. Of these malformations some admit of relief by operation, whereas others are hopelessly irremediable; at all events, every attempt hitherto made to cure them has either signally failed, or eventually destroyed the patient. The operation for harelip is of daily occurrence, and, when properly executed rarely disappoints expectation; besides, if it fail, it admits of repetition. Staphylorrhaphy has also become a common procedure, which is frequently, if not generally, crowned with success. Exstrophy of the bladder, consisting in a deficiency of the anterior wall of that viscus and of its protrusion at the linea alba, has hitherto, for the most part, resisted every means directed for its relief. Epispadias and hypospadias are difficult of cure; and a cleft of the vertebra, with protrusion of the envelops of the spinal cord and of the cephalo-spinal liquid, is nearly always a fatal affection. The closure of these fissures

is effected by paring their edges, and afterwards approximating them by suture, ultimate union being accomplished through the intervention of plastic matter. The tumor in bifid spine is emptied with the trocar, and then injected with some slightly stimulating fluid, with the hope of exciting obliterative inflammation. In general, the operation is speedily followed by convulsions, coma, and death.

In the second order of cases the deficiency consists in the absence of certain structures, as a finger, a hand, or even an entire arm. The genital organs suffer perhaps more frequently in this way than any other parts of the body. Thus it is by no means uncommon to find the vagina absent, or the vagina and uterus, or these organs along with the ovaries and Fallopian tubes. Sometimes the testes are wanting, or, if present, they exist only in a rudimentary form, perhaps hardly equalling the volume of an ordinary bean. The penis, too, may be absent; or, instead of being large and well grown, it may, at the age of puberty, be less than that of a child at the eighth or tenth year.

2dly. A congenital *redundancy* of structures is sometimes met with, consisting, chiefly, in hypertrophy of the integuments of various regions of the body, or in the addition of a supernumerary finger, toe, tooth, or ear. To the same category belong the anomalous divisions of certain arteries, as the brachial and femoral, high up in their respective limbs. A redundancy of skin and cellular substance is most common about the neck, hands, feet, and genital organs, as the prepuce and vulva, where the superfluous structures sometimes occur in large, pendulous masses. A supernumerary toe, thumb, or finger is no unusual occurrence; occasionally each hand and each foot are provided with such an appendage. I have seen one well-marked example of four ears. An increase of the natural number of teeth is not uncommon. In some of these cases the supernumerary organ is buried in the alveolar process of the jaw, where I have known it to be productive of such an amount of disease as to require a serious operation for its removal. Most of these malformations admit of cure by retrenchment with the knife, and the operation may generally be safely executed at an early age.

3dly. Congenital *displacements* occur in various parts of the body, but principally in the articulations and in the abdominal viscera. The joints which are most liable to this form of dislocation are the hip, shoulder, and wrist; but it has also, although very seldom, been met with in those of the jaw, clavicle, elbow, and knee. The deformity thus produced is often very great, and what aggravates the case is the circumstance that it rarely admits of relief, however skilfully and perseveringly it may be treated. The malformation, as will be shown elsewhere, probably begins at an early period of foetal life, and goes on gradually increasing until it attains an irremediable stage.

The most common form of displacement of the abdominal viscera occurs in what is called congenital hernia, caused by a want of closure of the inguinal canal during the descent of the testis. The consequence is that, soon after the child has begun to breathe, the diaphragm, pressing the bowels against the walls of the abdomen, forces them down into the scrotum. The portion of tube thus displaced is generally a loop of small intestine, but now and then other organs are pushed down along with it. The most suitable remedy for such a defect is steady compression upon the neck of the hernia by means of a well-adjusted truss, which generally eventuates in an effusion of lymph, and the obliteration of the sac of the tumor.

4thly. Congenital *occlusion* may occur in any of the mucous outlets of the body, but is much more frequent at the anus and genital organs than anywhere else. Closure, properly so called, of the anus may be produced by a continuation of the integument across from one buttock to the other; or it may depend upon the existence of a fold of mucous membrane situated just within the anus, an arrangement not unlike a hymen. In either case, relief may easily be effected by the knife, patency being afterwards maintained by the frequent insertion of the finger. The prepuce is sometimes completely impervious, or, if an opening be present, it answers very imperfectly the purpose of an outlet for the urine. The vagina is occasionally imperforate, being closed by what is termed the hymen; and there is reason to believe that certain forms of sterility are due to occlusion of the uterus, or of the Fallopian tubes.

5thly. Congenital *deviations* of position are infrequent. The most interesting, in a surgical point of view, is the deformity of the nasal septum, which is occasionally so great as to interfere materially with the functions of the nose, one of the anterior nares being sometimes completely occluded by the projection of the partition towards

the corresponding side. A simple operation, consisting in the removal of the incurvated portion of the septum, generally effectually relieves the difficulty.

There is occasionally a remarkable congenital incurvation of the penis, disqualifying the organ for the easy and full discharge of its functions. The defect is always associated with hypospadias, and consequent shortening, or imperfect development, of the spongy structure of the urethra. An admirable operation for the cure of this deformity, devised by Dr. Physick, and successfully performed by Professor Pancoast, myself, and others, will be described in the chapter on the genital organs.

Deviation of position is often associated with permanent contraction or shortening of the muscles and tendons, as is seen in club-foot, wry-neck, and analogous distortions. This class of lesions is one of great practical interest, having opened to the modern practitioner a wide field for the exercise of his ingenuity and skill, as well as of his patience. Taken in hand soon after birth, they may frequently be promptly remedied by the use of the most simple appliances, whereas under opposite circumstances the treatment will generally be very tedious, even if aided by the free division of the affected structures. The rectification of these malformations forms one of the most interesting chapters in the history of subcutaneous surgery, one of the great inventions of modern times.

6thly. Congenital *adhesions* most commonly occur between the fingers and toes; more rarely between other parts, as the lids and ball of the eye, the ear and scalp. The uniting medium is generally merely a fold of common integument, the severance of which often effectually releases the parts from their restraint, and restores them to usefulness.

7thly. There is a class of congenital affections, consisting of peculiar vascular tumors known as *nævi*, or *mother's marks*, occurring in different regions of the body, especially the head and face, and constituting a very interesting and important form of morbid growths. Their composition is variable; sometimes they are essentially composed of dilated and tortuous capillary veins, connected by areolar tissue; at other times they are made up mainly of enlarged and diseased capillary arteries; lastly, there is a third species which seems to partake of the character of both the others, the two sets of vessels being so intimately blended as to render it impossible to determine which predominates.

These vascular growths, however constituted, almost always begin in the substance of the skin, from which, as they augment in size, they gradually extend to the cellular tissue beneath; they are of a soft, spongy consistence, readily receding under pressure, and expanding under mental emotion. Their color is variable; the venous varieties being usually of a dark purple, and the arterial of a red scarlet hue. The latter are of a truly erectile character, and hence they commonly pulsate, heaving and throbbing synchronously with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart. The growth of both varieties is generally steadily progressive, and the consequence is that they often acquire a considerable bulk.

Most of these morbid growths readily admit of cure, especially if timeously begun. This may be effected, 1st, by ligation; 2dly, by incision; and, 3dly, by escharotics.

In regard to the causes of these various malformations, it would be out of place to institute any special inquiry into them here. Some of them are doubtless owing to an arrest of development, dependent upon defective organization of the germ; others are probably occasioned by irritation of the nervous centres; while others, again, are perhaps due to faulty position of the fœtus in the uterus, or violence inflicted upon it during gestation.

CHAPTER VII.

TUMORS, OR MORBID GROWTHS.

SECT. I.—GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

WHAT is a tumor? The best definition that can perhaps be given is that it is an enlargement of a part, structure, or organ, produced by abnormal formation. This abnormal formation may be entirely new, or it may be merely a superaddition to the original structure. It may, moreover, be benign or malignant; that is, it may

simply incommode by its situation, weight, and bulk, or it may, after a certain period, destroy not only the part in which it appears, but also the patient. Most benign tumors, or innocuous growths, are, as a general law, the result merely of some alteration in the function of the primitive tissues; many, indeed, are simply local hypertrophies, or enlargements occasioned by inflammatory products, super-nutrition, or the retention of some normal secretion. On the other hand, malignant tumors are always formed out of new material either entirely distinct from the natural structures, or bearing only a very faint resemblance to them, in its physical, chemical, and vital relations. The only exception, perhaps, to this law is the hydatid tumor, which, although it is altogether foreign to the natural organization, is of a non-malignant character.

The number of malignant formations is comparatively small; of the benign very considerable. Occurring at nearly all periods of life, and in nearly all organs and tissues, they possess certain features in common with each other, a circumstance which renders it necessary to study them in a general point of view. Such a proceeding, indeed, is indispensable to a correct appreciation of the structure, diagnosis, and treatment of these affections. The principal topics to be considered, in connection with these points, are, first, the physical properties of the morbid growth; secondly, its relations to the surrounding parts; and, thirdly, its history.

1st. It would be difficult to point out any *situation* where tumors may not occur. With the exception of the tendons, cartilages, and the bloodvessels, they are found in all parts of the body, and it would hardly be proper to affirm that even these structures are altogether exempt from them. Malignant growths are most common in glandular organs, as the mamma, liver, and mucous follicles; in the cellulo-adipose tissue, as in the case of melanosis; or in the peritoneum, stomach, bowels, and bones, as in that of colloid. Tubercular deposits occur nearly everywhere; but, surgically considered, more frequently in the lymphatic glands than in any other parts. Epithelial cancer has a peculiar predilection for the cutaneous and mucous textures at the various outlets of the body. Benign tumors are most common in the skin, cellulo-adipose tissue, nose, uterus, and ovary. Hydatid formations occur chiefly in the liver, breast, testicle, ovary, and bones.

Tumors affect various *forms*, depending upon the nature and amount of resistance offered to their development, and also, in some degree, upon the original shape of the parts wherein they originate. A sebaceous tumor is generally globular; a fatty, either flat or pendulous; a polypoid, pyriform, conical, or pedunculated. Malignant growths are commonly distinguished by the irregularity of their surface, which is often lobulated, or marked off into ridges and depressions. Certain tumors occur in the form of excrescences, as the warts on the hands of children, the venereal growths on the penis and vulva, and the so-called cauliflower cancer of the uterus.

In their *volume*, tumors range, in every possible gradation, from a millet seed, as in the little granule on the eyelid, to that of the patient's body, as in ovarian cysts and elephantiasis of the scrotum, those enormous masses which are sometimes absolutely more bulky and heavy than the subject in whom they are developed. Fatty, fibrous, cartilaginous, and osseous tumors occasionally acquire a large size, but they are almost the only ones of their class that do. Among the heterologous tumors, those which attain the greatest volume are the encephaloid and colloid; scirrhus, melanotic, and other formations of this description are usually comparatively small. Some of the forms of sarcoma grow to a great size.

Tumors vary in *number*; generally they are solitary, but they may be multiple, depending upon their character and the nature of the organ in which they are developed. Osseous, fatty, and sebaceous tumors occasionally exist in large numbers, whereas most of the other innocent growths are commonly solitary. Sarcomatous and carcinomatous tumors are seldom multiple, except in their secondary forms. Tumors that are multiple from their outset are seldom malignant.

With respect to their *consistence*, some tumors are soft, some solid, some semi-solid. Tumors containing serous fluid, as hygromatous cysts of the neck and ovary, are always soft and fluctuating, unless they are overlaid by a large quantity of solid substance, when they may partake of the latter character even more than of the former. Fibrous, cartilaginous, and osseous tumors are known by their great hardness, which equals that of the natural structures. Scirrhus is the most firm of the heteroclite formations, its name being derived from that circumstance. Occasionally one portion of a tumor is soft, another hard, and a third, perhaps, semi-liquid.

Ovarian growths exhibit these varieties of consistence more frequently, and in a more perplexing degree, than any other, whether benign or malignant.

The *color* of a tumor is generally a matter of secondary consideration, as the morbid growth is seldom sufficiently exposed to admit of direct inspection, except in some of the mucous outlets. In the early stage of all formations of this kind that take place beneath the external surface of the body, there is usually an absence of discoloration, and it is only when the growth bears too heavily upon the integument, pushing it out and stretching it in every direction, or when it manifests a disposition to ulcerate and evacuate its contents, that it causes the skin to be red, livid, or purple. In tumors of the nose, uterus, and anus, color often affords great assistance in the discrimination of the case. A gelatinoid polyp can never be mistaken for a fibrous one, as its complexion is always diagnostic of its character. It may be assumed, as a law, that the lighter a tumor is externally the greater is the probability of its being benign, and conversely.

Mobility is an important quality in a tumor, its amount varying according to the nature of the affected organ and the degree of resistance offered by the surrounding parts. Some morbid growths are never movable, others always are; whatever their age, volume, or situation. A sebaceous tumor never contracts such firm adhesions that it cannot be pushed about; while an exostosis is always immovable from first to last. Most of these formations, as they augment in age and volume, unite with the surrounding tissues, their pressure exciting inflammation and plastic deposits, which thus become the bond of connection between the normal and abnormal structures.

Tumors are endowed with various degrees of *sensibility*, depending upon the peculiarity of their structure and the amount of compression exerted upon them by the parts in which they are developed. Most of them, whether innocent or malignant, are free from pain during their earlier stages; but, as they increase in size, they encroach upon the neighboring tissues in such a manner as to interfere with their movements, and thus seriously compress their nerves, whilst the tissues, in their turn, more or less compress the nerves of the advancing mass. Occasionally the pain is characteristic, as, for example, in scirrhus of the mammary gland. Fatty tumors and cystic tumors of the skin are usually entirely free from pain; or, if pain attends their progress, it is the result purely of accidental circumstances. The subcutaneous tubercle is essentially a painful growth from first to last: occasionally the suffering is of a neuralgic character, and extremely distressing by its constancy and severity.

2dly. In regard to the *relations* which tumors bear to the surrounding structures, several circumstances deserve to be noticed. The first is the manner in which they are bound down, or inclosed in their habitation. Every tumor must necessarily have an appropriate residence, but, like a settler in a new country, it is seldom content with the spot originally assigned to it. On the contrary, soon lacking room, it encroaches upon, frets, and worries the parts around it, which, as already seen, are not slow to resent the invasion. Mutual oppression and discomfort must be the necessary result of such invasion. For a while the healthy structures successfully resist the intrusion, but gradually yield before the enlarging mass, which thus often converts the muscles into mere ribbons and the bones into mere shells. Function, too, may be seriously interfered with; the ranula filling the mouth, the goitre compressing the neck, the polyp occluding the womb.

In the second place, the tumor, as it progresses, is liable, either by the continued pressure which it exerts upon the overlying parts, or by the gradual decay of its own structures, to produce ulceration, followed by more or less discharge. This tendency, although most conspicuous in the heteroclitic formations, is also witnessed in some of the benign, as the encysted and adipose. Large vessels are sometimes laid open during the progress of the affection, thereby inducing copious hemorrhage.

Tumors often occasion serious disease in the surrounding lymphatic glands. This is particularly true of malignant tumors, in some of which it forms a very conspicuous, if not an unmistakable, feature. Thus, in carcinoma of the tongue, breast and testicle, especially when the disease is fully developed, there is always marked enlargement of the glands, respectively, of the neck, axilla, and groin, either from actual extension of cancer-cells or juices, or from the effects of sympathetic irritation.

Finally, an intimate *sympathy* exists between tumors and the constitution, operating at one time beneficially, at another prejudicially. The progress of malignant growths is frequently stayed for months and even years, simply by attention to the general health; on the other hand, it is often astonishingly hastened by disorder of

the system, and, in fact, by whatever has a tendency to produce derangement of the secretions, especially those of the liver, uterus, and kidneys.

3dly. The *history* of the case often furnishes important points of comparison. Tumors occur at all periods of life, in all classes of persons, and in all varieties of temperament. Certain forms of malignant disease, however, are most common at one period, and others at another. Thus, scirrhus is almost peculiar to elderly subjects, while encephaloid is most frequent between the ages of twenty and fifty. The scrofulous tumor is most common in childhood and adolescence. Benign growths of every description are often observed in early life, some, indeed, being even congenital; but the greatest number by far occur in young adults.

The distinction between innocent and malignant tumors, and between different tumors of the same class, is often extremely difficult, and occasionally, for a time at least, impracticable. For this reason great care and patience are frequently required in order to prevent mistake. Rapidity of growth, great bulk, a pulpy consistence, firm and extensive adhesions, and early lymphatic involvement, imply inordinate vascularity, and lead to a suspicion of malignancy. There is no tumor, except, perhaps, the round-celled sarcoma, that acquires so large bulk in so short a time as the encephaloid, and there is certainly none that is more surely fatal. Ovarian cysts, of the non-malignant type, often grow very rapidly, and are capable of attaining an enormous size. Sebaceous, polypoid, fatty, and osseous tumors, on the contrary, usually advance slowly, and occasionally enjoy even a considerable period of repose or inactivity.

Tumors situated immediately over or around an artery generally receive a distinct impulse from the shock imparted to them by the blood. Such tumors, which are very liable to be mistaken for aneurisms, are called pulsating tumors, and are most common in the neck, abdomen, groin, and ham.

The phantom tumor, as it is termed, is only met with in the abdomen, chiefly in nervous, hysterical women, although it is not peculiar to the female sex; and depends, in most cases, partly upon the contraction of the muscles and upon a fat, plump state of the belly, but mainly, and often almost exclusively, upon an accumulation of gas and feces in some particular portion of the bowel, especially the large. The best and surest diagnostic of such a tumor is chloroform, under the relaxing influence of which it always speedily vanishes, the muscles becoming soft and flaccid, and the spine distinctly traceable underneath.

The structures immediately around morbid growths, especially the malignant, and the larger and more rapidly developing innocent, are habitually congested; and hence such tumors are usually a source of great pain and inconvenience. For the same reason operations undertaken for their removal are often unavoidably attended with copious hemorrhage.

It is not often that a tumor disappears spontaneously, although such an occurrence is not impossible; and there are several ways in which it may be effected, as by absorption, enucleation, ulceration, and gangrene. The first of these modes of cure is the most common; and one of the best examples of it is witnessed in the scrofulous tumor, so frequent in the neck and about the angle of the jaw in strumous children, from exposure to cold and derangement of the digestive organs. The disease essentially consists in an inflammatory enlargement of one or more lymphatic glands, which, after having perhaps existed for years, finally disappear without any assignable cause, merely, as it would seem, in consequence of an improved state of the general health, and of a change in the nutrition of the part.

Sometimes a tumor is enucleated, and drops off, leaving perhaps merely its inclosing cyst. It is thus that the fibrous tumor of the uterus is occasionally detached; and a similar accident may happen to an exostosis, particularly if it be large and situated upon the skull. In such cases the vascular connection between the morbid growth and the circumjacent structures is probably, as a preliminary step, in great degree, destroyed, so that the tumor, gradually dying and acting as a foreign body, is at length cast off by the living tissues.

A cure is occasionally effected by profuse suppuration, or, more correctly speaking, by suppuration and ulceration. The kind of tumor most easily influenced in this way is the scrofulous, which is either completely disintegrated and broken down, or it is dissected off by ulcerative action, and is finally detached as an effete substance.

Lastly, gangrene seizing upon a tumor, may so interfere with its circulation as effectually to destroy its vitality. Such an occurrence, although very rare, may take

place in a malignant as well as in a benign growth. An elderly lady, a patient of mine, had scirrhus of the mammary gland, which, after having gone on for upwards of a year, was suddenly attacked by gangrene, and in less than a week it dropped off in the form of a black slough, leaving in its stead a large excavated cavity.

With respect to the *classification* of tumors, the only really scientific one is the anatomical, or that which refers all morbid growths to their histological origin. The old arrangement, however, of tumors into innocent and malignant, has so many clinical advantages, and has, withal, been so long sanctioned by usage, that it cannot be wholly dispensed with. Indeed, the first question which a surgeon naturally asks himself, when he examines a morbid growth, is, Is it benign or is it malignant? and the diagnosis of the case, whatever it may be, must necessarily exercise an important influence upon the treatment. Another distinction of tumors, of great clinical value, is into the hypertrophic and neoplastic, the former consisting, as the name implies, of an enlargement of an organ from hypernutrition, plastic deposits, or the retention of the normal secretion; whereas the latter are entirely new formations, superadded to the tissues in which they are developed, and bearing to those tissues a kind of parasitic relation.

A good type of the hypertrophic tumor occurs in the thyroid body, in what is generally known as goitre. This affection, which commonly begins very early in life, consists essentially in an abnormal development of the component elements of the gland, simply as the result of a preternatural supply of blood. What the immediate cause of this increased supply is, does not admit of easy explanation. It is possible, although problematical, that it may originally depend upon inflammatory irritation; but, even if this be true, it can hardly be supposed that this action would continue through a series of twenty, thirty, and even fifty years, as we know it often does, from the steady and persistent increase of the morbid mass. Whatever, therefore, may set the process in motion, must, after a time, cease to exert its influence, while the perverted movement, once begun, daily progresses, until the structures affected by it are incapable of further alteration. This idea derives additional support from the fact that goitre, after having attained a certain degree of development, often remains stationary for a long period, when, perhaps suddenly and without any obvious cause, it again commences to grow. If such a tumor be examined in its earlier stages, it will be found that, while the tissues are unnaturally red, firm, and distinct, and that, while the thyroid arteries, which supply them with blood, are unnaturally voluminous, there is no evidence whatever of plastic deposits justifying the belief that inflammation had any agency in the production of these changes. If, at a later period in the disease, we find various morbid materials, such as the pathologist is accustomed to regard as the consequences of inflammation, it only shows that they are the result of secondary causes, arising during the progress of the hypertrophy, which is itself, no doubt, often a source of inflammation to the affected tissues.

A chronically enlarged tonsil is another typical example of this form of tumor, only that the hypertrophy is usually attended with an inordinate amount of plastic deposit. The inflammation, however, after a time, frequently disappears; but not so the enlargement. On the contrary, when it is once fairly established, it often steadily progresses until the gland has attained an enormous bulk, simply from the increased nutrition of the proper tissues, influenced by occasional attacks of inflammation, to which it is ever afterwards remarkably prone.

The encystic tumor of the skin, the common sebaceous tumor of authors, is essentially a hypertrophic formation, dependent upon obstruction of the outlet of a cutaneous follicle, caused either by inflammation or by the impaction of sebaceous matter. The natural secretion, thus retained, presses upon the walls of the follicle in every direction, thereby inviting a preternatural afflux of blood, probably attended, in the first instance, by interstitial deposits, but gradually subsiding as the cyst becomes tolerant of the presence of the altered and now foreign substance. That this is true is shown by the fact that this form of tumor often steadily increases for many years without any evidence of inflammatory irritation.

To the same category as the above affections belong those chronic lesions of the lymphatic glands in which there is not only marked augmentation of volume, but great induration and alteration of their proper tissues. Sometimes a large tumor is formed in this manner by a single gland, but, in general, such growths consist of an agglomeration of several bodies of this kind, united into a bulky, nodulated mass, of extraordinary firmness.

The mammary gland not unfrequently enlarges in a similar manner, its substance being indurated and distinctly defined, but not so completely masked as to lose all trace of its primitive character. The organ is simply hypertrophied, and is, therefore, capable, under judicious management, of regaining its natural properties.

All neoplastic tumors, malignant as well as innocent, considered in a general point of view, are governed by two great fundamental laws. The first, originally enunciated by J. Müller, of Berlin, teaches that the constituents of all morbid growths have their types, representatives, or analogues in the normal tissues of the organism, either in their embryonic state, or in a state of complete development. The other, enunciated by Virchow, declares that the cellular elements of all neoplastic formations have their origin in pre-existing cellular structures. That these doctrines are strictly true, all modern pathologists admit; but it is not true, as Virchow asserts, that the cells of neoplastic formations are invariably derived from those of the connective tissue. Many tumors, both innocent and malignant, as is now well known, owe their origin to epithelial, glandular, and other cell developments.

If these doctrines be accepted, it follows, as a necessary corollary, that all tumors must be, in great degree, if not entirely, homologous, and, therefore, that the term heterologous is inapplicable. Practically, however, it is of great use to retain this expression, since, being strictly conventional, and used only in this sense, it serves to distinguish the malignant from the innocent formations.

It is still a mooted question whether there is a class of tumors intermediate between those so frequently referred to above, to which, scientifically considered, the term semi-malignant is properly applicable. I do not myself feel inclined to accept such a division; for the reason that, while it is difficult, if not impracticable, in many cases, clearly to define the boundaries between innocent and malignant formations, it is impossible to form any conception of such an occurrence. A tumor must be one thing or another, either innocent or malignant; it cannot be semi-innocent or semi-malignant, although, as it respects portions of the same growth, one may be of this structure and another of that, as is occasionally witnessed in what is termed a combination tumor. A tumor may apparently be innocent so far as its autological phenomena are concerned, and yet be found, upon microscopic examination, to be malignant. A sarcoma is often as malignant as the worst form of carcinoma, encephaloma not excepted; and it must not be forgotten that a tumor originally benign may, in the course of time, assume the most destructive type.

Certain tumors, as, for example, the fatty, are composed chiefly, if not wholly, of a single tissue, and are hence designated as histoid. When the number of structures is greater, the term organoid is employed; while teratoid is the expression used when the formation is unusually complex, as when it represents the highest type of organization and development. The combination tumor, consisting of a union of several morbid growths, ingrafted, as it were, upon one another, is sufficiently common. Formations of an entirely different character, as the nœvoid, cystic, fatty, fibrous, calcareous, and osseous, are thus occasionally associated, in the same morbid mass, especially in the old, progressive forms.

The distinction between acute and chronic tumors is well founded. Most of the so-called innocent tumors are characterized by slowness of growth; now and then, however, one meets with a case in which the development is very rapid, the morbid mass acquiring, perhaps in the course of a few months, a very extraordinary weight and bulk. To such a growth the term acute is applied, in contradistinction to the more ordinary chronic forms. Malignant tumors, as the different varieties of carcinoma and the worst types of sarcoma, generally possess a remarkable proliferating power, often advancing with frightful celerity.

The *etiology* of tumors is not well understood. That inflammation is frequently concerned in their production is unquestionable. In many cases, indeed, both of innocent and malignant tumors, their origin is directly traceable to the effects of injury, as a bruise or contusion. Keloid tumors often supervene upon burns, scalds, and other lesions; epithelial growths are very common at those parts of the skin and mucous membranes which are habitually exposed to irritation; and the influence of long-continued pressure in producing carcinoma is well exemplified in the undescended testicle compressed by the walls of the abdomen. In the great majority of cases, however, tumors of every description arise without any assignable cause. Examples of hereditary neoplastic formations are uncommon.

Every neoplasm has a life of its own, originally derived from the tissues in which

it is developed; becoming more and more independent as it advances in age and bulk, but still more or less under the influence of the surrounding normal tissues, obedient to the same laws, and destined, like them, eventually to decline in health and vigor. The cells atrophy, decay, disintegrate, and perish, followed, at no distant time, at first by softening, and then by ulceration, of the corresponding portions of the morbid mass. Such changes are most common in malignant growths, of which, in most cases, they form conspicuous features.

All forms of tumors occasionally manifest a disposition to return after extirpation, the secondary growths constituting what are called *recurrent tumors*. This tendency is not, as was formerly supposed, by any means peculiar to malignant growths, as the different varieties of carcinoma and sarcoma; innocent tumors also occasionally exhibit it. With respect, however, to the latter, there is good reason to believe that recurrence is generally due to imperfect removal. Every surgeon has witnessed examples of recurrence after the excision of an ordinary sebaceous tumor of the face and scalp. The smallest fragment that is left behind in such a case must necessarily serve as the nucleus of a new growth, which may eventually attain the same bulk as the original. Proliferous cysts, enchondromas, nœvoid angiomas, and the softer varieties of fibro-cellular tumors, especially the gelatinoid polyps, as they are termed, all, at times, manifest this disposition. In none of the morbid growths, however, is it so frequent, or so conspicuous, as in carcinoma and sarcoma, in the former of which it is always malignant, with a certainty of the early destruction of the patient, whereas, in the latter, the tumor may recur again and again, perhaps as often as three, five, or even six times, at intervals of several years, and death at last be produced by some other disease.

The recurrent growth may, in structure, be essentially like its predecessor, or it may exhibit typical variations; not, however, so striking as to constitute material departures. The likeness to the parent still exists, at all events in certain parts, even when the new tumor assumes the character of malignancy. The new growth may appear at the site of the primary one, as, indeed, it most generally does, the cicatricial tissues seemingly serving as the starting-point. Not unfrequently, as in carcinoma, it selects the lymphatic glands. Occasionally an internal organ is involved, entirely unlike the original both in structure and function. Properly speaking, however, this is not a recurrence, consequent upon the removal of the primitive growth, for the same causes that may produce a tumor in one organ may produce a similar tumor in another, either simultaneously or consecutively. In strictness of language, the term recurrent should be limited to the new growth that occurs at the seat of the parent one. All other formations should be regarded as coincident or accidental, uninfluenced, so far as their exciting causes are concerned, by the one removed.

The secondary formations so often witnessed in the lymphatic glands, and in some of the internal organs, as the lung and liver, after the removal of carcinomatous and sarcomatous tumors, probably have their origin in cells that are detached from the original growth, and that wander about, as it were, in search of new homes, their transmission being effected by the lymphatic vessels, and probably, also, at least in many cases, by the veins. Such formations are now generally known by the somewhat equivocal name of metastatic tumors, and the state of the system, under the influence of which they are developed or generalized, as the infectious dyscrasia.

When a tumor that is originally innocent assumes a carcinomatous character, the occurrence usually manifests itself by a rapid increase of bulk, by more or less serious encroachment upon the adjacent structures, especially the lymphatic glands, by a tendency to ulceration, by an impoverished condition of the blood, and by constitutional dyscrasia, which becomes more and more conspicuous as the disease progresses.

Death from tumors may be occasioned by sheer malignancy, by the injurious effects exerted by the morbid growth upon important structures in its neighborhood, by secondary formations, by profuse hemorrhage and other causes, as pyæmia, erysipelas, and hectic irritation.

In retaining the classification of tumors into benign and malignant, they may be arranged, for the sake of histological uniformity, according to their derivation from, or analogy to, the normal tissues. Thus, certain neoplasms are derived from, or formed upon the type of, connective tissues, which include cartilage and bone. Others have the type of more highly developed structures, as skin and mucous membrane, muscle, bloodvessels, nerves, and the secreting and lymphatic glands. Others, again, possess a structure similar to that of embryonic connective tissue, and they appear

to hold an intermediate position between the above and another group, the carcinomas, which have the type of epithelial tissue. Cystic and hydatid tumors constitute distinct classes, as different pathological processes are concerned in their production.

SECT. II.—BENIGN TUMORS.

The benign, innocent, or non-malignant tumors may be arranged under the following heads: 1. Cystic; 2. Hydatid; 3. Myxomatous; 4. Lipomatous; 5. Fibrous; 6. Cartilaginous; 7. Osseous; 8. Papillary; 9. Polypoid; 10. Myomatous; 11. Vascular; 12. Neuromatous; 13. Adenoid; 14. Lymphatic. Of these, the myxomatous, lipomatous, and fibrous are derivatives from the connective or ordinary areolar tissue. The cartilaginous and osseous are formed upon the type of two important modifications of connective tissue; while the remainder are derived from, or formed upon the type of, more highly developed structures.

1. CYSTIC TUMORS.

The class of cystic tumors, cysts, or cystomas, is a large and important one, comprising a number of morbid products, which are not only of very frequent occurrence, but capable of acquiring an extraordinary bulk. Their contents, which are of a singularly diversified character, may be either solid, semi-solid, or liquid. Their structure is sometimes very simple; at other times extremely complex. Hence the division of cystic tumors into simple or barren, and compound or proliferous. In regard to their origin, some are of new formation, but many, if not most, are merely so many alterations effected in the primitive structures; in fact, merely so many hypertrophies. Occurring in nearly every organ and tissue of the body, they are particularly liable to arise in the skin and mucous membranes, the glandular organs, as the breast, testicle, liver, and thyroid body, in the ovaries, and in the subcutaneous cellular substance. While no period of life is exempt from them, they are most common between the ages of twenty and forty-five, especially in females, who are also more subject to them than males, and in whom they frequently attain an enormous volume. Occasionally they have an intra-uterine origin, and in many cases they arise soon after birth.

Simple Cysts.—The simple or barren cyst generally consists merely of a thin cyst, sac, or bag, occupied by the natural secretion of the affected part, more or less altered by its protracted retention. An excellent type of this variety of morbid product, already referred to in a previous page, is afforded by the so-called sebaceous tumor, which, in reality, is nothing more than a sebaceous follicle of the skin, in a state of hypertrophy from the occlusion of its orifice, and the consequent retention of the sebaceous matter. The immediate cause of the obstruction is inflammation, causing obliteration of the outlet of the follicle, and thus constituting the first link in the chain of morbid action. The second is the retention of the normal secretion of the follicle, which, being tightly pent up, undergoes important changes, both in its physical and chemical properties, leading to irritation, and sometimes even to inflammation of the sac, which, gradually enlarging before the accumulating and burdensome mass, at length forms a tumor perhaps as large as a medium-sized orange. The cystic tumor that is sometimes found upon the lower lip and upon the vulva arises in a similar manner. Ranula probably owes its origin to a like cause. Certain cystic growths beneath the skin, containing serum, blood, or solid matter, are produced by the occlusion of one of the cells of the cellular tissue, the walls of the affected cavity forming a characteristic cyst. Obstruction of a lactiferous duct has been known to produce the cystic milk tumor of the breast. In all these instances, as well as in many others, the mode of formation is extremely simple, obstruction of the natural outlet of the part, and the retention of its proper secretion, being the exciting causes of the disease, followed by constriction and atrophy, partial or complete, of the normal structures.

The cyst which forms the distinguishing feature of this variety of morbid product is sometimes an entirely new growth, and then it is not always easy to explain its origin. Perhaps the most plausible conjecture is that the development is effected in the plastic matter which accompanies the morbid action, in the same manner that cells are formed in the original tissues.

The contents of the barren cyst must necessarily vary, as may be gathered from

what precedes, according to the structure and functions of the affected part. Thus, in the mamma it contains milk, in ranula saliva, and in a sebaceous formation sebaceous matter; altered, in every instance, in its physical and chemical properties, by the action of the inclosing sac. The cyst itself may be either solitary or multiple, and is generally composed of a single layer, its external surface, which is rough and flocculent, being more or less firmly adherent to the surrounding tissues, while the internal one is usually smooth, shining, or glossy, without septa, and in immediate but loose contact with the proper contents of the tumor. It is usually of a cellulofibrous structure, and varies in thickness from the merest film up to that of a stratum several lines in depth. In cases of long standing it is occasionally partially converted into a substance resembling fibro-cartilage, cartilage, bone, or earthy matter.

Simple cysts are most appropriately described according to the nature of their contents, as serous, mucous, synovial, colloid, sanguineous, salivary, oily, milky, seminal, and dermoid.

a. Serous cysts are the most common of all, and are met with in all situations and at all periods of life, in the most simple as well as in the most complex form. Many of them are congenital, especially the more simple varieties, and not a few make their appearance soon after birth. Their most common seat is in the thyroid and mammary glands, the liver, the kidney, the ovary, and the testicle. They are of frequent occurrence in the neck, particularly in front, at or near the middle line, and in different parts of the subcutaneous cellular tissue. They are also met with in the bones, and they often enter into the composition of tumors, especially the fibroid and sarcomatous varieties.

The contents of these cysts are, as their name implies, generally of a thin, watery character, slightly saline in taste, and coagulable, in whole or in part, by heat and acids, thus showing that they are composed largely of albuminous material. The color is not always uniform. In the smaller and younger cysts the fluid is usually transparent, or clear and limpid, like spring water; under opposite circumstances, on the contrary, it is often quite turbid, muddy, greenish, milky, or sanguinolent. In protracted jaundice I have occasionally found it to be of a pale lemon tint, caused evidently by the presence of bile; and in suppuration, to which, in certain situations, the cyst is very prone, the fluid is always intermixed with pus and lymph. The contents of certain serous cysts sometimes coagulate spontaneously on exposure to the air. Their walls are commonly thin, and originally translucent, if not actually transparent; but as they grow older they increase in thickness and density, and present an opaque appearance. Connective tissue, lined by pavement epithelium, forms the essential basis of their structure, which, in cases of long standing, is often partially transformed into fibroid substance, with, here and there, perhaps, a minute calcified patch.

β. Mucous cysts occur chiefly in connection with the mucous membranes, those more particularly of the lips, the cheeks, the vulva, the vagina, and the uterus. Mucous cysts are occasionally developed in the maxillary sinus, in different portions of the alimentary canal, and in the glands situated in the posterior wall of the trachea, forming small projections between that tube and the œsophagus. They have also been observed in the larynx and upon the epiglottis.

Mucous cysts are generally formed by the closure of the orifice of a mucous gland and the retention of its contents, which are nearly always of a thick, ropy, glutinous consistence, intermixed with epithelial matter, and numerous corpuscles closely resembling white blood corpuscles. In the more recent cases the contents are thin and clear, like normal mucus or the white of egg. Occasionally they bear a strong resemblance to the fluid contained in a synovial burse; Paget has seen it of the color of the ink of the cuttle-fish; and in some cases, as those observed by Hawkins and Lebert, it has the aspect and consistence of thin fecal matter.

The cyst-wall is generally thin and composed of a single layer, smooth internally, lined by epithelium, and intimately adherent to the parts around by dense connective tissue. Occasionally the development of the cyst is due to the transformation of the primitive structures of the mucous glands. In shape, such tumors are usually spherical, or pyriform, and in volume they range from a pea to a large fist or even a foetal head, as is occasionally seen in the vulva and the vagina. Old mucous cysts of the genital organs are prone to inflammation and suppuration.

γ. Among the most characteristic types of *synovial cysts* are those known as ganglions and bursæ—the hygromas of certain authors—so common in the synovial sheaths of the tendons of the wrist and on the front of the patella, the latter

constituting what is vulgarly called the house-maid's knee. In many regions of the body the cysts are entirely new formations, due to the occlusion of the cells in the connective tissue under the influence of protracted pressure, and the accumulation of more or less fluid, giving the affected part a dropsical appearance. In the sheaths of the tendons and the natural bursae the abnormal development is caused by the transformation of the cells inclosed in the fringe-like processes of the synovial membrane. A peculiar form of synovial cyst is occasionally met with in the subsynovial follicles which naturally open into the joints, from the obstruction of their orifices, and the retention of their contents.

The volume of these cysts is generally small, and in their form they are, for the most part, rounded, globular, or hemispherical. In the sheaths of the tendons cysts of this kind have occasionally a tuberculated, knobby, or constricted appearance, as if they were divided, as, indeed, they not unfrequently are, into several compartments. The structure of the cyst-wall varies from simple connective to fibroid, or even fibro-cartilaginous tissue, age and pressure being the principal modifying circumstances. Their contents may be serous, mucous, glutinous, colloid, or of jelly-like consistence, and of a whitish-opaque appearance. The so-called ganglionic cysts of the sheaths of the tendons, especially those of the wrist, often contain great numbers of small, free bodies, resembling cucumber seeds in shape, composed of compact connective tissue, and developed evidently under the influence of long-continued pressure and friction. Bursal cysts are very prone to inflame and suppurate; their walls are often very thick, and their inner surface occasionally exhibits a peculiar retiform appearance, the effect of inflammatory deposits.

3. *Colloid cysts* are most frequently met with as accidental constituents of various kinds of morbid growths. As independent structures their occurrence is very uncommon. Their type is the material of the so-called colloid, alveolar, gum, or gelatiniform carcinoma. Their contents are of the most diversified character, their consistence ranging between mucus and the thickest jelly, their color being generally whitish or pearl-like, not unfrequently blended with shades of pink, yellowish-brown, or olive-green. In the younger cysts the contents are often very thin and perfectly pellucid, age and pressure exercising great influence upon their density and appearance.

4. *Of sanguineous cysts*, blood cysts, or hematomas, as they are now generally called, there are two distinct varieties, one being an entirely new formation, the other an accidental development in a normal cavity. They have their seat most commonly in the neck, groin, and trunk, and in ovarian and other rapidly growing tumors. Their contents consist either of pure blood, or of blood mingled with serum and other substances. In the former case, the blood generally remains fluid until it is exposed to the atmosphere, whereas, in the latter, it is nearly always coagulated, or partly fluid and partly solid. Occasionally the blood is arranged in concentric layers very much as in an old aneurism. An old hematocele affords a good illustration of an accidental sanguineous cyst, caused by external injury, and occupied by coagulated blood, in union with more or less serum. The cyst-wall is usually very thin and smooth, but in some cases the inner surface has a peculiar fasciculated appearance, not unlike that of the right auricle of the heart. In size the cyst is commonly small; in shape it is generally rounded or hemispherical; it fluctuates on pressure, especially in the earlier stages of its development; and it is often associated with serous cystic formations, more particularly in those of the thyroid and mammary glands. There is a form of sanguineous cyst which is apparently merely an outgrowth of the venous naevoid tumor; and a few instances have been observed in which a sanguineous cyst was the recipient of a large vein, as in a cyst of this kind in the upper part of the thigh, where the saphenous vein opened directly into its interior.

The naevoid variety of sanguineous cysts is generally of congenital origin, and is evidently caused by an abnormal development of venous capillaries. Its most common sites are the neck, groin, and trunk, where it occasionally attains a considerable bulk. Its contents are generally sero-sanguinolent.

5. *Salivary cysts* are peculiar to the salivary glands, their development being due either to the obstruction of the excretory ducts of those organs, and to the retention of their contents; or to the transformation of the natural gland structures. The former mode of growth is by far the more common of the two. Salivary cysts are most frequent in the sublingual gland, constituting there what is known, surgically speaking, as ranula. A tumor of this kind, of considerable size, occasionally forms

in the duct of Steno, from the occlusion of its orifice. The contents of these cysts are thick and ropy, like the white of egg, and consist essentially of saliva, mixed with a large quantity of mucus and epithelial matter.

7. Cysts containing *milk*, sometimes of considerable bulk, are liable to form in the mammary gland during the process of lactation. At least half a dozen such cases have fallen under my observation, mostly in young females, within the first six or eight months after parturition. Obstruction of one or more of the lacteal ducts, from inflammatory deposits or inspissated milk, is the immediate cause of the formation. The size of the cyst is variable. In a case recorded by Scarpa, it was enormous, the contents amounting to upwards of one gallon. The fluid may be either pure and perfectly liquid, or it may be combined with more or less caseous and epithelial substances.

8. *Oil cysts* are uncommon. They are usually quite small, are generally seated in the skin or in some glandular organ, especially the breast, and are most commonly occupied by fatty matter, associated with epithelial and other substances. Upon the forehead, in the eyelids, and in the orbits, such cysts occasionally contain hairs and sebaceous matter along with skin-tissue. Pure oil is seldom found in any situation. In the mammary gland I met, many years ago, in a young woman, with a cyst of this kind, partially filled with oil and a substance strongly resembling curds, the result evidently of altered and disintegrated milk. The oil, on exposure to the air, sometimes congeals into a substance not unlike lard, containing crystals of margaric, but no organic corpuscles. A substance of a whitish-pearly aspect, and of the consistence of soft putty, is sometimes found in these cysts, described by Cruveilhier and others under the name of the pearly tumor, and considered by some of the German pathologists as a distinct formation. The contents consist essentially of a white, dry, fatty substance, composed partly of epithelial cells and partly of cholesterine and margaric, the whole being inclosed in a cyst of variable size and form. The growth, hitherto observed chiefly in the temporal bone, cerebellum, testicle, and ovary, is very uncommon.

9. *Seminal cysts* never exist as independent formations. The fluid from which they derive their name is chiefly composed of serum, holding the characteristic spermatozoa, which can only be distinguished by the aid of the microscope, as it were, in suspension. Such bodies are occasionally contained in the fluid of ordinary hydroceles, but the only true spermatoceles, or seminal cysts, are hydroceles of the spermatic cord. How the seminal fluid finds its way out of the testicle in such cases has been a much debated question. The most rational explanation that can be offered is that it is through a rupture of the seminiferous tubes, opening upon the free surface of the cyst-wall.

10. Cysts, containing *skin-tissue* or cuticular matter, hairs, teeth, and bone, are occasionally met with, and are known, respectively, as dermoid, fibrous, dentigerous, and osseous cysts. These tumors are usually congenital, and are, in the great majority of cases, connected with some fetal debris, the result of a blighted ovum. The nates, ovary, abdomen, and testis are their most frequent seats. Oily and fatty matters, often in considerable quantity, are generally intermixed with the contents of such tumors, caused, apparently, by their gradual degeneration. In the jaws, dentigerous cysts are usually formed under the influence of the irritation produced by the presence of undeveloped or misplaced teeth. Sebaceous tumors, so common on the head and face, are varieties of dermoid cysts, occupied by sebaceous matter, in combination with epithelium and, occasionally, even with hair, oil, or fat. Originally seated in the skin, they gradually, as their development proceeds, place themselves beneath it, often attaining a large bulk in their new situation.

Proliferous Cysts.—The second grand division of cysts comprises the compound or proliferous, a comparatively limited group, characterized by the existence of subordinate cysts, occupied by different organized substances, and giving rise to that peculiar arrangement known as the multilocular or polycystic, generally so conspicuous in this class of tumors. The compound or proliferous cysts belong to a much higher type of structure than the simple or barren cysts; a circumstance due to their remarkable formative power, which enables them not only to grow very rapidly and to attain a great bulk, but to generate various solid and fluid materials seldom, if ever, found in more simple cystic growths. The adjoining sketch, fig. 29, from Paget, affords an excellent illustration of this variety of tumor.

Proliferous cysts occur chiefly in the ovary, the mamma, and the thyroid gland, in

the first of which, more particularly, they often attain an enormous bulk and the highest degree of organization. They also occur, though very rarely, in the lip, the vulva, the vagina, the prostate gland, the intermuscular cellular tissue, and in various kinds of morbid growths. Almost any of the more simple cysts may, by a modification of type, assume a proliferous character.

In the ovary these cysts probably always originate in morbid changes in the Graffian follicles, while in the mamma the development is obviously due to the obstruction and dilatation of the lacteal tubes. Their mode of formation in other localities is not so apparent; in some, however, it is plainly traceable to the presence of abnormal glandular tissue. The multilocular arrangement, so common in this form of growth, especially in that of the ovary, is caused by their peculiar endogenous mode of development. Already at an early period of their formation, the inner surface of the cyst is studded with small vesicles, either as isolated, globular, or hemispherical bodies with broad bases, or clustered together in warty-looking, papillary, lobulated, or cauliflower-like excrescences, filled with serous fluid, and endowed with a high proliferating power. These structures are evidently the product of germinal cells situated in the walls of the parent cyst, and capable, in the more complex forms of the disease, of acquiring so large a volume as, in many cases, to constitute the chief bulk of the morbid mass. The number of these intracystic tumors is sometimes very great; in shape they are generally round or spherical, especially the younger ones, while the older have frequently an irregularly flattened, compressed, or constricted appearance; in size they range, on an average, between a pea and an orange. Occasionally the bulk is enormous, equalling, perhaps, almost that of the parent cyst; such an occurrence, however, is only possible in solitary secondary growths; for, when a considerable number are aggregated together, they keep each other in check.

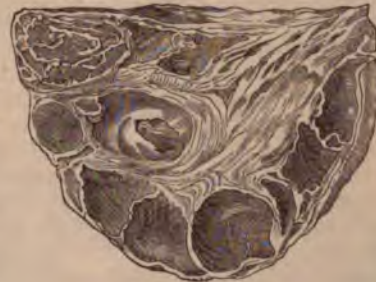
Exogenous cysts are uncommon, and they almost invariably coexist with endogenous ones, which they rarely equal in size or number, while in shape and structure they resemble them in every essential particular. Their contents are generally less diversified than those of the intracystic variety.

When a number of cysts are crowded together, they not unfrequently become confluent by the absorption and destruction of their walls, produced under the influence of mutual friction and compression, always great in old and large growths of this kind. In this manner irregular cavities, cells, or chambers are formed, varying in shape and size, admitting of a free interchange of their more liquid contents, and even of broken-down solid matter.

In regard to their contents, proliferous cysts exhibit no uniformity. Generally, indeed, they are of the most diverse character; thus one may contain serum, either clear, turbid, or sanguinolent; another a jelly-like, gummy, or colloid substance; another blood, or blood and serum; and a fourth, perhaps, some solid material, innocent or malignant. Skin, epithelium, hair, teeth, and bones, intermixed with fatty, oleaginous, or sebaceous substance, are occasionally found in them, especially in certain cysts of the ovary developed under the influence of extra-uterine pregnancy; for in all such cases these products are evidently merely foetal debris. The fluid within the cysts always contains albumen, and, not unfrequently, also blood disks, pus corpuscles, and cholesterine.

The walls of these cysts, always thin at first, eventually acquire great thickness, firmness and strength, to enable them the more readily to resist the pressure of their contents. In their structure they are essentially cellulo-fibrous, with a strong tendency, in the older and larger formations, to various degenerations. The walls of the secondary cysts, and the septa, or internal partitions, are composed essentially of similar material. The cysts are always lined with epithelium; and villous growths, highly vascular, and indicative of the existence of gland-structures, are often found scattered, in patch-like spots, over their inner surface. The bloodvessels are large and numerous, a circumstance which fully explains the rapidity of their growth, the diversity of their contents, and the enormous size which they occasionally attain.

Fig. 29.



Proliferous Cyst.

Owing to the delicacy of their walls, and their liability to disease from continued pressure, the vessels, especially the veins, occasionally give way, causing a considerable effusion of blood, more particularly in old broken-down cysts.

The clinical history of proliferous cysts is sufficiently well understood. Many grow rapidly; many attain a large bulk in a few months, especially when, as occasionally happens, they pass into sarcomatous growths with rounded or spindle-shaped cells. Some advance slowly; and, now and then, one, after having attained a certain size, remains, for a time, apparently stationary, but this is unusual, and I have no knowledge of any facts which warrant the assertion that a spontaneous cure ever takes place. In the older and larger cysts of rapid growth ulceration sometimes arises, followed by a partial evacuation of their contents, and the protrusion of the intracystic structures. Rupture of the parent cyst under violence is another and still rarer occurrence. Proliferous cysts occasionally take on malignant action, either of the encephaloid or epithelial type, years, perhaps, after their origin, the cancerous matter being deposited either in the cyst-wall or in its contents, limited, in most cases, to special localities, its general diffusion being exceedingly uncommon. A recurring tendency is sometimes witnessed in proliferous cysts, so persistent and inveterate as to invest the secondary growths with a character hardly less malignant and fatal than the carcinomatous.

The age at which these cysts appear is variable. In the breast and ovary they often arise soon after puberty, but their favorite period of attack here, as elsewhere, is after the thirtieth year. In the thyroid and prostate glands they are most frequent in elderly subjects.

The diagnosis of proliferous cysts, often extremely difficult, is based chiefly upon the history of the case, and the consistence of the tumor, some portions of which are usually soft, or soft and fluctuating, while others are hard and firm, in consonance with the character of their contents, and the nature and amount of the overlying structures. Involvement of the neighboring lymphatic glands is never present. The prognosis may be gathered from what precedes.

Treatment.—Cystic tumors are never benefited by constitutional medication, except in so far as it may have a tendency to improve the general health, and thus retard their development. Their contents do not seem to be amenable to the action of the absorbents. When they are situated superficially and are of small size, their growth is sometimes retarded, although they are seldom cured, by compression, and by sorbefacient applications, particularly the dilute tincture of iodine. A more certain plan is to break the cysts or incise them subcutaneously, so that, their contents having escaped into the surrounding cellular substance, their walls may collapse, and ultimately unite by adhesive inflammation. When the tumor is deep-seated, iodine injections may sometimes be advantageously employed, the operation being performed in the same manner as in hydrocele of the vaginal tunic of the testicle. A seton, too, is an eligible procedure. When the cysts are large or numerous, and, above all, when the primitive textures are, in a great measure, if not entirely, annihilated, the only course likely to succeed is excision of the entire mass, care being taken not to leave the slightest remnant, for fear of reproduction. Too much stress cannot be laid upon this injunction. For want of this precaution, I have known a patient be obliged to submit to not less than three distinct operations for the cure of a tumor originally not larger than a pigeon's egg. A secreting surface, hardly the size of a pin's head, is capable of reawakening disease. Removal may sometimes be effected by enucleation; at other times, and more generally, a minute dissection is necessary. The proceeding need not be at all bloody, unless the tumor is seated among very vascular parts, or the knife is carried too far away from the encysted mass.

2. HYDATID TUMORS.

The hydatid tumor so closely resembles the cystic, that it might without much impropriety be described as a mere variety of it. It differs from it, however, in one essential particular, that is, it contains an entozoon, parasite, or vesicular worm, inclosed in a distinct, separate sac, originally described by Laennec under the name of *acephalocyst*, a term signifying headless bladder. The organs in which it is most commonly found are the liver, ovary, and uterus. It is also met with, although much less frequently, in the mamma, brain, testicle, kidneys, lungs, bones, serous cavities, and subcutaneous connective tissue. In my cabinet is a beautiful specimen

of hydatid tumor which I removed from the deltoid muscle of a young man, a patient at the College Clinic.

Varying in volume between a mustard seed and a small orange, the entozoon is of a globular figure, of a whitish, semi-opaque appearance, and composed of a vesicle, or bladder, filled with serous fluid, and surrounded by a cellulo-fibrous capsule, which thus isolates and protects it from the circumjacent structures. It is usually gregarious, numbers of them inhabiting a common cyst, as in fig. 30; sometimes, however, there is only a solitary one, which is then commonly proportionately large. The contents of the animal are of a clear limpid character, remarkably saline to the taste, but destitute of odor and coagulability. The inclosing cyst is fibrous, or cellulo-fibrous, more or less vascular, and possessed of considerable strength. It is evidently a kind of adventitious membrane formed out of plastic matter. Between this cyst and the parasite there is commonly a soft, pulpy, dirty-looking substance, the precise nature of which is undetermined. Owing to its endogenous mode of generation, a large hydatid sometimes contains several smaller, one within another, like so many pill-boxes.

Although the hydatid itself consists of two distinct layers, it is generally so weak and delicate as to break under its own weight when removed from its inclosing cyst, shrinking into a soft, pulpy mass, not unlike the white of a hard-boiled egg, both in appearance and chemical composition. The inner surface of the parasite is studded with numerous little bodies, seen in fig. 31, resembling diminutive fish-spawn, hardly as large as a grain of sand, of a spherical shape, and of a grayish color, each consisting of a delicate cyst, filled with echinococci. The echinococci, deriving their origin and support from the hydatid, soon lose their connection, and thus acquire an independent existence, great numbers being often seen floating about in the parent liquor when they are yet hardly the two-hundredth part of an inch in diameter.

Each echinococcus consists of a body and a head, the latter being encircled by a row of teeth naturally concealed in a narrow cleft, but capable of projecting itself. The body, composed of solid, granular matter, has a curiously speckled appearance, due to the presence of numerous ovoid spots immediately beneath its outer coat.

Fig. 30.



Hydatids inclosed in a common Cyst.

Fig. 31.



Cysts of Echinococci.

Fig. 32.



Echinococci.

The teeth, or hooklets, are spinous, sharp, and perfectly characteristic. They are not easily decomposed, and are, therefore, capable of affording important diagnostic information. The various appearances here described are well illustrated in fig. 32.

Hydatids are much less common in this country than in England, France, and Germany. Nowhere, however, are they so prevalent as in Iceland, where, according to Eschricht, a sixth part of the population is infested with them. Men are more subject to them than women; and it is obvious that the ova of the parasite, derived for the most part from the dog, are introduced into the stomach with the food, from

which they afterwards find their way into the different tissues and organs of the body. In one district, where the disease is most common, and where the inhabitants are accustomed to eat raw, smoked mutton, Dr. Hjaltelin reports that nearly every adult sheep and every third person are affected with the disease.

Hydatids are usually short-lived, rarely lasting beyond a few years. Various causes may destroy them, as suppuration, gangrene, the gradual desiccation of their contents, and the pressure of their young. Under such circumstances, the inclosing cyst is often remarkably thickened, and even partially transformed into fibrous, fibro-cartilaginous or calcareous matter. I have seen instances where it had assumed an appearance similar to the interior of an aneurismal sac. Great mischief eventually arises from their presence, especially during their decay, from the violent irritation which they excite. A hydatid of the liver occasionally induces fatal peritonitis; and the hardest structures, the osseous not excepted, are not always capable of withstanding its progress. In one case a parasite of this kind perforated the scapula. In the lungs acephalocysts sometimes find their way into the bronchial tubes, from which they are afterwards ejected by expectoration. In the kidneys they are commonly voided with the urine, either whole or piecemeal.

Under the term "multilocular echinococcus tumor," or "alveolar hydatid tumor," Virchow, Carrière, and other authors have described a form of this affection which differs from the ordinary variety of hydatid cyst, particularly in its structure. Instead of a cavity inclosing more or less rounded vesicles, it consists of a mass of solid tissue, strewed over with small, transparent bodies, resembling jelly. Scattered throughout the membrane are a great number of small cavities, or alveoli, which give it a worm-eaten or spongy appearance, and which vary in size from microscopic proportions to those of a hemp seed. They are filled with gelatinous bodies, which, on minute examination, are found to be composed of shrivelled hydatid membranes, echinococci, and hooklets. The tissue possesses a great tendency to ulcerate, as is evinced by one or more excavations of various sizes with ulcerated walls.

A most striking example of this form of tumor, the external appearances of which are delineated in fig. 33, came under my observation in 1869, in a German, fifty-four years of age, who had long been in the habit of eating pork. Eight years

Fig. 33.



Hydatid Tumor of the Thigh.

previously, he noticed a swelling on the lower and inner side of the thigh, which, in few weeks, attained the size of a fist, after which it remained stationary until four months before he consulted me, when it began to increase, and soon extended from the popliteal space to the pubes, occupying chiefly the inner aspect of the thigh, where it formed a soft, fluctuating tumor, from which I drew off thirty-five ounces of a dirty-brownish fluid, looking very much like ordinary yeast. One month subsequently, I laid it open by an incision twelve inches long, and dissected away the exterior adventitious sac or lining membrane. It contained many cysts, each invested by a false membrane, and occupied by pus, the largest being about the size of a goose-egg. The adventitious sac was subcutaneous, two lines in thickness, and studded with small gelatinous bodies and alveoli, the former of which presented all the characteristics of ordinary hydatid membrane, and the parasite with its hooklets. The fluid in the adventitious cyst consisted of pus in a state of advanced fatty degeneration.

There are no signs by which a hydatid tumor can be satisfactorily diagnosed. The only positive evidence of its existence, when it is seated in an internal organ, is the presence of the vesicle, or of some of its constituents, in the discharges, as the urine, sputa, or feces. It is not often that an acephalocyst is voided entire; most generally it

comes away in broken pieces, or in shrivelled fragments, consisting of hooklets, laminated shreds, milky-looking detritus, and oily particles, discoverable with the microscope. When the tumor is situated superficially, or when it is developed among muscles, in a broad bone, the liver, kidney, or mammary gland, it fluctuates more or less distinctly on pressure, and yields the peculiar characteristic thrill, known as the hydatid fremitus. In order to elicit this sign, the fingers of one hand should be laid upon the tumor, and tapped sharply with the fingers of the other. The sensation thus communicated has been compared by Duvaine to the vibrations of a repeater watch held in the hand. In some cases it closely resembles the peculiar crepitating feel produced by pressure applied to a bursæ of the knee or to a ganglion of the hand. A similar sensation is communicated to the ear when the stethoscope is used, and the tumor is percussed with the fingers. Not unfrequently all attempts, however patiently or skilfully conducted, utterly fail in throwing any satisfactory light upon the nature of the affection.

The diseases with which hydatid tumors are most liable to be confounded are abscesses, especially the strumous variety, hypertrophy of the liver and spleen, accumulations of bile in the gall-bladder and of fecal matter in the large bowel, aneurism of the aorta, enlargement of the ovary and uterus, and various kinds of tumors of the abdominal and pelvic viscera, particularly the cystic, fibroid, and encephaloid.

The treatment varies according to the site of the hydatid. When the tumor is situated externally, as, for example, when it occupies the mammary gland, a muscle, or a bone, the only remedy is excision. When, on the contrary, it occupies an internal organ, as the liver or kidney, the proper plan is to evacuate its contents with the trocar, and provoke obliterative inflammation by the injection of a weak solution of iodine or the insertion of a tent. When no contra-indication exists, a free incision may sometimes be advantageously made. Electrolysis has occasionally been successfully practised. The treatment is especially adapted to hydatids of the breast and liver. When the hydatids infest the kidney, the best internal remedies are oil of turpentine and nitrate of potassa, in moderate doses, repeated several times in the twenty-four hours.

3. MYXOMATOUS TUMORS.

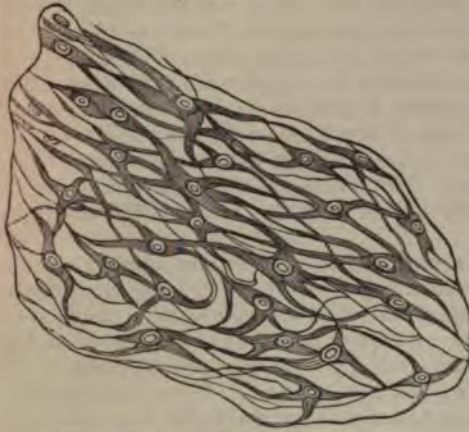
The morbid product, originally described by J. Müller under the name of *collo-nema*, is now generally known as the mucous tumor, or myxoma, from the fact that it is essentially composed of mucous material, which thus imparts to it its distinctive features. In some pathological treatises it figures as a variety of sarcoma with the prefix of "gelatinous" or "net-celled." Its characteristic mucous constituent is represented in the normal state by the jelly-like matter of the umbilical cord, by the embryonic tissues, and by the vitreous humor of the adult eye. A young myxoma closely resembles, in its physical properties, a mass of fat; and cases are met with in which the one is directly convertible into the other by an increase or decrease of the respective constituent elements.

The characteristic features of the myxoma are elasticity and softness. Its consistence, however, is by no means uniform. Occasionally the whole mass has a tremulous, jelly-like look and feel, as, for example, in certain colloid formations; sometimes it has an infiltrated, oedematous appearance, and readily pits on pressure; and now and then it fluctuates like a cyst. In rare cases these various properties are associated in the same specimen. The older growths are always harder than the recent, the former generally containing more solid matter and the latter more mucous.

Two essential elements enter into the composition of a myxoma, a fibrous basement structure and an intercellular substance, pervaded by bloodvessels, generally so distinct as to be easily recognized by the naked eye. The basement structure, the proper stroma of the tumor, belongs essentially to the developmental series of connective tissues, and yields on pressure, when cut, an intercellular substance of a glutinous, tenacious consistence, like the white of an egg, or a solution of gum arabic, and perfectly free from milky juice. The fluid thus obtained exhibits under the microscope numerous cells, of varying forms and sizes, for the most part round, angular, stellate, spindle-shaped, or net-like. Many of the cells are of great length, as if they were beaten out, with very thin, tapering extremities. Some of the cells have several nuclei, others only one, and many of them are connected in such a manner as to present an appearance as if they were fused together. In the

young myxomatous growths, abounding in mucous material, the round and angular cells are most conspicuous, whereas in the old there is a preponderance of the stellate and spindle-shaped, which not un-

Fig. 34.



Minute Structure of a Myxomatous Tumor.

frequently exhibit an anastomotic and areolar arrangement, rendered very distinct on the addition of a solution of iodine or carmine, as in fig. 34, from Lücke. Besides these elements, the morbid mass often contains fat cells, fibrous tissue, both white and elastic, and cartilage in varying proportions, thus giving rise to certain subdivisions, as the lipomatous, fibrous, and cartilaginous.

Among the more perfect types of the mucous growths are the gelatinoid polyps of the nose, ear, and uterus, non-malignant colloid tumors, especially those developed in the parotid region, cystic neuromas, and sero-cystic tumors of the mammary gland. They occur chiefly in young subjects, in the subcutaneous and intermuscular cellular tissues, particularly upon the thigh, back, shoulder,

neck, and trunk, in the mucous cavities, in the hilus of the kidney, and in the nerves and bones, in the latter of which they usually take their starting-point in the medulla. More or less mucous matter, such as distinguishes the myxoma, is often found in goitrous and other cysts, serving to impart a mixed character to the morbid growth.

The myxoma has only a very feeble circulation, and is therefore usually of slow growth and of small size, though occasionally quite the reverse is the case, the tumor advancing with rapid strides and acquiring a large bulk. Such an occurrence will be most likely to happen when the morbid mass abounds in embryonic material and in round cells with several nuclei. Although generally essentially benign, mucous tumors may, in consequence of their active proliferation, and their remarkable power of combining with other tumors, occasionally assume a heterologous and decidedly malignant character.

The myxoma is liable to hemorrhage from the accidental rupture of its vessels, but it rarely, if ever, ulcerates or mortifies. The older portions often undergo the fatty degeneration, and the cells of such portions are occasionally occupied by mucous matter, as a retrogressive movement.

The diagnosis of such a growth cannot be easily solved before extirpation, except when it occupies a mucous canal. When situated under the skin or among the muscles, its slow development, its soft, elastic consistence, its mobility, the integrity of the general health, and the absence of pain, discoloration of the skin, and involvement of the neighboring lymphatic glands may assist, but cannot positively determine, the diagnosis.

No remedies, local or general, exercise any control over this variety of morbid growth. Removal is effected, according to the situation and volume of the mass, with the forceps, ligature, *écraseur*, or knife. Recurrence will not be likely to happen if the operation be well performed.

4. LIPOMATOUS TUMORS.

The lipomatous or fatty tumor is not only very common, but may occur in any part of the body, not even excepting the hand, foot, fingers, and toes. It is seen, however, more frequently about the back, shoulder, and arm than in any other regions. The upper eyelid is also a common seat of it. Sometimes, but more rarely, it is developed in the orbit of the eye, the walls of the abdomen, perineum, labium, and underneath and even in the substance of the tongue. Recently, at the College Clinic, I removed a tumor of this kind, the size of a large orange, from the left temple of a man, thirty-five years old; and one of my former assistants, Dr. Hatfield, has met with a case of adipose tumor on the forehead. Large masses of fat occasionally form in the internal cavities of the body, as in the omentum and mesentery, and around the kidneys.

The number of fatty tumors varies, in different cases, from one to several hundred. In general, they are solitary, or, at most, there are only two or three, occupying different regions of the body, or grouped more or less closely together. In a physician, a former member of my class, thirty-eight years of age, I counted upwards of two hundred, from the volume of a small pea to that of a large marble. They all had a doughy, inelastic feel, and most of them were of a globular shape, a few being slightly flattened or compressed. They were situated principally on the forearms, inside of the thighs, loins, abdomen, and pectoral regions, the latter of which were literally covered with them. None existed on the head, neck, and upper part of the back. The general health was good, and the tumors had been first observed about sixteen years previously. During two severe attacks of acute disease, accompanied with great emaciation, many of them entirely disappeared. Dr. Nott, of New York, has mentioned to me the particulars of a similar case.

In their volume, these growths range from a small pea to that of an adult head. Sometimes, indeed, they are much larger, measuring many inches in diameter, and projecting a great distance beyond the surface. I am indebted to Professor Leidy for a section of a fatty tumor which weighed upwards of seventy pounds; it was removed, after death, from the abdomen of an elderly person, and contained large masses of bony matter. Dr. Bray, of Evansville, Indiana, extirpated a growth of this kind which weighed nearly forty pounds. The patient made a good recovery.

In their form, fatty tumors are generally somewhat globular, with a lobulated surface, as in fig. 35, from a specimen in my collection; as they augment in volume, however, they are liable to become elongated, and to assume a pyriform, gourd-like, or pedunculated configuration. These changes, no doubt, depend upon their weight, by which they are gradually dragged out of their original shape, as well as position. For the same reason they sometimes shift their seat, descending from the point where they originally appeared to one below it, perhaps, several inches distant. Thus, a fatty tumor developed in the groin has been known, in time, to pass down between the scrotum and the thigh. This migratory tendency, which is of special interest in a diagnostic point of view, is most common in those parts of the body which are most abundantly supplied with loose cellular substance, and in those cases in which the tumor has a large bulk and a pedunculated attachment.

The fatty growth is always surrounded by condensed cellular tissue, which thus serves as a kind of capsule, by which it is connected more or less firmly to the parts around, the strength of the adhesions being generally in proportion to the age and bulk of the tumor, and the amount of pressure which is exerted upon it during its development. Attached to the inner surface of this covering are numerous processes, which, dipping into the interior of the growth, separate it into lobes, lobules, and granules, until the component tissues are resolved into their ultimate elements. These processes, which are usually very delicate, are occasionally, as when there is a hypertrophic condition of the fibro-cellular substance, very dense and tough, forming distinct bands, of a whitish or grayish color, between the different structures.

When a fatty tumor contains an unusual quantity of fibrous matter, as when its capsule and intersecting processes are very thick and dense, it constitutes that form of morbid growth to which Müller, Rokitansky, Gluge, and other German histologists, have applied the terms mixed lipoma, steatoma, and lardaceous tumor. The name fibro-fatty would be more appropriate, although the distinction is of no practical value.

Fig. 35.



Lipomatous Tumor.

A growth in which the adipose element is intimately combined with the vascular, although not in an equal degree, is sometimes met with, chiefly upon the back, thigh, and buttock, and is known as the *maroid lipoma*. It has a soft, doughy, inelastic feel, is free from pulsation, pursues a slow, indolent course, is generally congenital, is essentially composed of a cellulo-adipose basis, interspersed with enlarged veins, and occasionally manifests a recurring tendency after extirpation.

Fatty growths generally receive very little blood, and they therefore seldom bleed much when they are extirpated. It is only when they are of large size, or of very rapid development, that they are likely to be very vascular. The capsule and its processes serve to conduct the vessels into the interior of the morbid mass, and to

direct, as it were, the distribution of their branches and ramifications. As the tumor is always free from pain, and tolerant of the rudest manipulation, it may be concluded that it does not receive many nerves. Absorbent vessels also exist sparingly. It may, furthermore, be inferred that, as the general health is usually unimpaired throughout the whole progress of the affection, however protracted, it does not possess any important sympathetic relations with the general economy.

The minute structure of this form of tumor is well displayed in fig. 36. It is made up of cells, exactly similar to those of natural fat, interspersed through connective tissue, as seen in the larger drawing: the small figure *a* represents isolated cells, showing the crystalline nucleus of margaric acid. Various other substances, of an ad-



Minute Structure of a Fatty Tumor.

ventitious character, are generally perceived under the microscope, more especially in the older growths.

The fatty tumor often sends prolongations around the muscles, tendons, fasciæ, vessels, and other structures. Thus in the neck it occasionally extends deeply between the trachea and œsophagus, dips in between the carotid artery and jugular vein, or passes down behind the sternum and clavicle into the chest. A fatty growth of the wall of the abdomen is sometimes prolonged into its cavity; and, on the other hand, such a tumor occasionally begins in the subperitoneal cellular tissue, and ultimately descends through the inguinal canal, or through some abnormal outlet, down into the scrotum, thus simulating hernia of the groin. All such arrangements must necessarily greatly embarrass both the diagnosis and the attempts to remove the morbid mass.

Fatty tumors are generally easily recognized by their soft, doughy, semi-elastic feel, their mobility, their well-defined outline, their uniform consistence, their lobulated surface, their tardy progress, and their indolent disposition. Some are pedunculated, some pendulous, some pyriform, or gourd-like, some flattened, as if compressed, and some ramiform, processes extending in different directions among the muscles, vessels, and other structures. There is no pain, no tenderness on pressure, no impairment of the health, no enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, and no inconvenience, except what is occasioned by the situation, bulk, and weight of the growth.

Inflammation, suppuration, ulceration, and even gangrene may occur in these growths, usually induced by mechanical pressure, caustic applications, or inefficient nourishment, in consequence of a loss of their vascular and nervous supply from the pendulous or overgrown character of the morbid mass. In a tumor of this kind, about the volume of an orange, which I removed from the top of the left shoulder of a girl eighteen years of age, the ulcer had a remarkably foul, unhealthy aspect, with thin, everted edges; the pain was, at times, very severe, and the discharge was of a sanious nature, intermixed with globules of fat. Various attempts had been made, but without success, to heal it up, and no cause could be assigned for its formation. The general health had been a good deal impaired, and there had latterly been some irregularity of the menstrual function. The ulcer was included in two incisions, and a speedy recovery was the result.

Again, such tumors now and then undergo the fibrous, cartilaginous, or osseous degeneration, not uniformly, but at certain points of their extent. Nodules, varying in size from a hazel-nut to a pullet's egg, may thus be formed, having a firm, characteristic consistence, more or less movable, and contrasting singularly with the other structures. Finally, they occasionally contain cysts filled with various kinds of sub-

stances, as oily, serous, mucous, or gelatinous. The walls of the cysts may be very thin and transparent, or thick, opaque, and perhaps even partially calcified.

Fatty growths generally arise without any assignable cause. Sometimes, though very rarely, their development is apparently due to external injury, as a blow, contusion, or persistent mechanical compression. It is most common in young adults and middle-aged persons. Occasionally it is congenital, as in the interesting cases reported by Johnson, Gay, and others.

The medical treatment of this class of morbid growths is most unsatisfactory, as there is no remedy which seems to be capable of arresting their progress, or of causing their removal. The instance of Sir Benjamin C. Brodie, in which he succeeded in dispersing a large mass of fat from a man's chin and neck, by the free and persistent use of the officinal solution of potassa, may be regarded as a remarkable example of good luck. All local means, as systematic compression, and sorbefacient lotions, liniments, and unguents, are equally useless, the absorbent vessels being seemingly incapable of responding to their action.

The manner of excising such tumors is generally sufficiently simple. Any diseased skin that may exist should be removed along with the morbid mass, which should be enucleated by a rapid dissection, care being taken that not a particle of the deposit is left behind; otherwise reproduction may take place. When the tumor is superficial, the operation is easily performed and soon over; but when it is deep-seated, or when it sends processes among the surrounding structures, it may be one of great difficulty and perplexity, requiring consummate skill and a most thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the parts. A fatty tumor that has long been compressed, as when it occupies the nape of the neck, shoulder, or buttock, is often removed with difficulty, owing to its firm and extensive adhesions. For the reasons already mentioned, the operation is sometimes nearly bloodless. I have, indeed, seldom found it necessary to apply more than two or three ligatures, whatever may have been the volume of the tumor.

When a fatty tumor is completely extirpated, there can be no recurrence of it. In a case of lipoma of the scrotum, recorded by Mr. Curling, in which there was a recurrence five times, the new product was evidently merely an outgrowth of a part of the pedicle which in each instance had been left behind.

5. FIBROUS TUMORS.

The fibrous tumor owes its name to its peculiar structure, which strongly resembles normal fibrous tissue. One of the best examples of this variety of morbid growth is to be found in the uterus of elderly females, where it sometimes attains a weight and magnitude equal to those of the body of the patient. It also occurs in the connective tissue, both subcutaneous and intermuscular, in the testicle, ovary, bones, nerves, and other parts of the body. In my cabinet is a large fibrous tumor, weighing nearly five pounds, which I removed from the interior of the scrotum of a young man of twenty-five, but which had no connection whatever with the testicle. A remarkable fibrous tumor sometimes grows pendulously from the lobe of the ear. Certain keloid formations of the skin obviously belong to the present class of morbid products, although they usually contain an inordinate quantity of fibro-plastic material. Fibrous growths occasionally occur in the interior of the joints, especially the elbow and knee, in the latter of which they sometimes attain the volume of a pullet's egg. The dura mater, periosteum, and fibrous envelopes of the muscles are all liable to such formations, although the occurrence is unusual. Finally, fibrous tumors are often met with in the neck, either immediately beneath the skin or deep among the muscles and lymphatic glands. Not long ago I removed from a lady, forty-three years of age, a small nodule of this kind from the site of the lachrymal sac, which was almost completely obliterated by its pressure. Certain polyps, as they are called, are of a purely fibrous structure.

This growth is not peculiar to any period of life. The greatest number of cases, perhaps, occur in young adults. In the uterus and ovary it is most common in elderly subjects. It is sometimes congenital, and I have met with it also in several members of the same family.

The fibrous tumor, although of slow growth, may eventually acquire an enormous bulk, as is exemplified in the immense masses which are occasionally found in the neck, the uterus, and other parts of the body. It feels heavy and incompressible, is

globular, ovoidal, or pyriform in shape, and has generally a smooth, even surface, although not unfrequently it is remarkably lobulated, or marked by numerous elevations and depressions. In the uterus and the joints it is often attached by a narrow neck, while almost everywhere else it is in immediate contact, on all sides, with the structures in which it is developed, its adhesions being effected by connective tissue. Generally solitary, it occasionally occurs in considerable numbers, more particularly in the uterus, which is sometimes completely crammed with it. In the case of a woman, sixty-six years old, Lebert found several hundred fibrous tumors scattered through the subcutaneous cellular tissue in different parts of the body. In the nerves upwards of one thousand have been witnessed in the same person.

The structure of this tumor is characteristic. As its name indicates, it is composed of fibrous matter, the filaments of which cross each other in every conceivable manner, forming thus an intricate network, which the most careful dissection fails to unravel. These filaments are of variable size and shape, and are so intimately compacted together as to form a dense, firm, inelastic substance, so characteristic of this kind of product. It is only in rare cases that their passage across each other leaves any interspaces for the lodgment of fluid or solid matter. They are of a grayish or pale drab color after maceration, but in their natural state they are roseaceous, reddish, or even purple, their complexion depending upon the amount of blood they contain. Occasionally they have a whitish, silvery, glistening appearance, like the sclerotic coat of the eye.

The fibrous tumor has seldom any distinct capsule; the tissues around it are, it is true, usually a good deal condensed and thickened, but the covering thus derived is altogether adventitious and secondary, forming none of the essential elements of its growth. Few vessels can be traced into its substance, and these are rarely of any considerable size; a circumstance the more surprising when it is recollected what immense bulk it sometimes acquires. No reliable chemical examination has been made of this variety of tumor, but it is probable that it consists essentially of gelatine, as this substance is largely furnished by protracted boiling. Under the microscope it exhibits hypertrophied fibres, between which are interspersed, sometimes in great numbers, small ovoidal or fusiform cells, containing bright nuclei, which are always rendered very conspicuous if the part be previously treated with acetic acid, as in fig. 37, from a drawing of one of my specimens by Dr. Packard.

Growths of this kind sometimes contain mucus, the result of softening, lodged in distinct cells or cavities, and thus giving rise to a mixed tumor, known as the myxofibroma. Its presence probably serves to give additional impulse to the development of the tumor, which occasionally increases with remarkable rapidity, and thus soon acquires a large bulk.

The fibrous tumor does not often take on malignant action, although it is not incapable of it. Its general tendency is gradually to increase, to impair function, and ultimately to wear out life by its secondary effects. The older formations of this kind nearly always contain adventitious deposits, especially the calcareous, which often exist in considerable quantity. The cartilaginous is also not uncommon, while the osseous is rare. Sometimes large cavities, containing serum, pus, and other substances, are found in them. In a case observed by Paget, a fibrous tumor of the uterus contained a mass of fat the size of a large walnut. Their progress is usually painless, except when they compress important parts, the inconvenience which they occasion being dependent mainly upon their weight, bulk, and site.

Microscopical Characters of
Fibrous Tumor from the Sub-
maxillary Region. $\times 472$ Dime-
ters.



The fibrous tumor, as already stated, sometimes takes on malignant action, its tissues serving as a nidus for the deposition of carcinomatous matter. It is impossible to determine what are the circumstances which predispose to, or influence, such an occurrence; but there can be no doubt that it is governed by the same laws as those which preside over the development of carcinoma in the primitive structures generally, and that the change does not consist in a degeneration, properly so termed, of the fibrous substance, but in an entirely new formation. The neoplasms, which were described in former editions as fibro-plastic and recurring fibroid tumors, will be discussed in the section on sarcoma.

The diagnosis of the fibrous tumor must mainly be deduced from its history and its consistence. Its growth is generally very tardy, there being a marked difference, in this respect, between it and the carcinomatous formations. Usually beginning in a little hard nodule, or lump, several years commonly elapse before it attains any considerable bulk, especially when it is developed among the external tissues; its progress is comparatively painless, the chief inconvenience occasioned by it being of a mechanical nature. The tumor feels hard, firm, and inelastic, being more dense than encephaloid, but not so solid and dense as scirrhus. Its consistence is usually uniform; not hard at one point, and soft at another. Its surface, too, is commonly smooth; and there is nearly always, unless the growth is very large, an absence of enlargement of the subcutaneous veins. In its earlier stages it is somewhat movable, except when it springs from the periosteum; by degrees, however, it contracts adhesions, and is thus firmly fixed in its position.

The fibrous tumor is rarely amenable to local or constitutional treatment. When favorably situated, pressure, steadily and systematically applied, is sometimes serviceable; but this is so seldom the case that hardly any calculations of a curative character are to be based upon it. In the early stage of the development, before any great firmness and density of structure are attained, a mild course of mercury may be tried, its constitutional impression being persistently but very gently maintained for several successive months, or alternated with that of iodide of potassium, also an agent of some consequence in the softer forms of fibrous growths, although rarely of any benefit in those of maturer development. But the surest remedy, when the tumor is accessible, is removal, performed early and efficiently, by dissection and enucleation. Hemorrhage is usually slight, and recurrence not probable, unless, as sometimes happens, the morbid mass has become the nidus of carcinomatous or sarcomatous deposits. As this cannot always be certainly predicted, the prognosis should not be too sanguine.

6. CARTILAGINOUS TUMORS.

The cartilaginous tumor, first accurately described by Professor J. Müller, under the name of enchondroma, or chondroma, holds, histologically, a position intermediate between the fibrous and osseous, being harder than the former and softer than the latter. It is divided by Virchow, primarily, into *enchondroses*, which spring from the permanent cartilages, and *enchondromas*, which are developed from a non-cartilaginous basis. The former, which do not differ from the latter in their clinical history and minute structure, have a predilection for the costal, pelvic, laryngeal, and tracheal cartilages, and they also form the movable bodies of the articulations.

Enchondroma occurs in various parts of the body, as the parotid and submaxillary glands, the mamma, testicle, and ovary, as well as in the subcutaneous and intermuscular cellular tissues, but is most frequent in the skeleton, as the metacarpal bones and phalanges of the fingers, where it may be central or periosteal. I have seen large and numerous growths of this kind form simultaneously upon both hands and both feet, causing hideous deformity and almost complete loss of function of the affected parts. The most formidable tumors of this kind are generally met with in the scapula. Although they occasionally occur in elderly subjects, they are by far most common in young persons before the twentieth year, especially in such as are of a weak, rickety constitution; and they are often associated with a remarkably stunted state of the body. The annexed sketch, fig. 38, from a specimen in my possession, conveys a good idea of the external characters of an enchondroma of a finger.

The enormous size which a cartilaginous tumor is capable of attaining is well illustrated in a case which came under my observation in a young man, twenty-six years of age. The tumor, which occupied the right shoulder, had appeared about six years previously, and involved the scapula, humerus, and clavicle, forming an immense mass, of very irregular outline, excessively hard, forty-five inches in circumference at the base, and weighing, after death, as was ascertained by Dr. H. J. Bigelow, thirty-one pounds. In a case of enchondroma of the femur, related by Sir Philip Crampton, the tumor

Fig. 38.



Enchondromatous Tumor.

measured six feet and a half in circumference. Mr. Gamgee, in 1862, amputated successfully at the hip-joint, in a case in which a growth of this kind, along with the thigh-bone, weighed ninety-nine pounds.

The structure of enchondroma corresponds with the type of permanent cartilage, that is, it may be hyaline, fibrous, or reticular, but it is rarely composed of one of these varieties alone; on the contrary, they are all variously intermingled, so that, in reality, most tumors of this kind are mixed. Portions of it undergo different transformations, and in cases of long standing, or of extraordinary bulk, mucous, fatty, fibrous, cartilaginous, calcareous, osseous, and sarcomatous changes are almost always met with. It also not unfrequently contains large cysts filled with various kinds of substances, either solid or fluid. To the hand it imparts the sensation of unusual firmness and solidity; it is destitute of elasticity, is generally distinctly circumscribed, and is nearly always strongly adherent to the tissues from which it springs. Its surface, which is sometimes smooth, is commonly lobulated, or marked by irregular prominences and depressions. No pain usually exists, or, if there be any, it is owing rather to the pressure which the tumor exerts upon the neighboring parts than to any disorder of its own sensibility. When the growth is very old and bulky, there is generally great enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, with a tendency to softening and disintegration of its more feebly organized portions.

The cartilaginous tumor varies in consistence, not only in the different stages of its life, but in different portions of its extent. The older sections are generally hard, firm, dense, cutting with difficulty, and creaking under the knife; the younger, on the contrary, are soft, almost gum-like, or of the consistence of honey, warm glue, isinglass, or synovia. Sometimes almost the entire tumor is semi-liquid; at other times the fluid matter is contained in distinct cysts or cavities, and in some cases, again, the fluid parts are intermixed with fibrous, cartilaginous, or osseous nodules. The softer portions may be present as an original product, or they may be the result of secondary formation, consequent upon deficient nutrition, or retrograde, degenerative changes.

On section, it is of a whitish, grayish, or bluish aspect, and is characterized by a peculiar linear or lobular arrangement.

Under the microscope this tumor presents numerous cells, as in fig. 39, of an oval or rounded shape, from the $\frac{1}{800}$ to $\frac{1}{1500}$ of an inch in diameter, provided with one or two nucleolated nuclei, and lodged in cavities of various size and form, distributed through an amorphous hyaline, mucous, dimly fibrillated, or coarsely fibrous, intercellular substance. In the older growths, some of the cells are cloudy and shrivelled, others have undergone fatty degeneration, while others, again, are marked



Microscopical Characters of Enchondroma.

by projections similar to those of cartilage in process of ossification. Its principal constituent is chondrin in union with phosphate of lime. The animal matter, readily extracted by boiling, solidifies on cooling like gelatine, but does not contain any of the latter substance, as is shown by the fact that it does not expand by contact with fluids.

The cartilaginous tumor is sometimes inclosed by a distinct cyst of condensed connective tissue; at other times it is in immediate contact with the structures in which it is developed. Its vascularity is often very great, a circumstance which readily explains the astonishing rapidity which occasionally marks its progress, cases having been observed in which, in the course of a few months, the tumor attained the size of an adult's head, or even of the patient's chest. Such an occurrence, however, is extremely uncommon; for the development of enchondroma is usually singularly tardy, and, now and then, it apparently enjoys even a period of repose.

Enchondroma is generally painless and indolent, causing little or no inconvenience, save what results from its weight and pressure; sometimes, however, it inflames and ulcerates, and in this way a large cavity may be formed, attended with copious discharge and excessive constitutional disturbance, rapidly followed by hectic fever. Portions of it may, as already stated, undergo various transformations, as the cystic, fatty, fibrous, sarcomatous, calcareous, and osseous; and segments occasionally degenerate into malignant disease, nodules of cartilage, of various shapes and sizes, being interspersed through the carcinomatous matter, each invested by connective tissue.

Although the cartilaginous tumor is generally an innocent growth, it sometimes assumes a malignant form, and numerous instances have been reported in which it recurred after extirpation, not only once but repeatedly. The recurring tendency is well exemplified in the remarkable case observed by the late Dr. Reuben D. Mussey, in which the disease successively invaded the hand, arm, and shoulder, the second operation being performed thirteen years after the first, and the last, in which the entire scapula and clavicle were successfully removed, five years after the second. Syme performed amputation at the shoulder-joint, in a girl, fourteen years of age, on account of a cartilaginous tumor which reappeared in the stump and in the axilla. In two cases, recorded by Gluge, the disease returned and destroyed life, respectively, at eighteen months and two years and a half. Virchow relates an instance in which an enchondroma of the scapula recurred seven times, and finally proved fatal. Under such circumstances similar growths are frequently found in other organs, as the lungs, liver, spleen, and testicle. The extension of cartilaginous tumors, by the lymphatic vessels, has been repeatedly observed, the vessels being remarkably tortuous and dilated, and filled with cartilaginous matter.

The only remedy for this tumor is early and efficient extirpation. The operation, however, as already stated, is not always successful, for now and then repullulation occurs, either causing death, or demanding further surgical interference. This is especially liable to happen when the tumor sends out small processes into the surrounding structures, or is not distinctly encapsulated, and when sarcomatous elements are intermingled with the cartilaginous. When the new growth is closely connected with bone, amputation will always be required.

7. OSSEOUS TUMORS.

Osseous tumors, or osteomas, usually known as exostoses, are met with chiefly as outgrowths of the skeleton, especially of the skull and thigh-bone, the superior jaw, the orbit of the eye, and the distal phalanx of the big toe, occurring in various forms and sizes, from a pea up to a foetal head; hard and compact, like normal bone, which they closely resemble in structure and composition; slow and painless in their progress; seldom, if ever, degenerating into malignancy; unamenable to ordinary medication; and demanding removal only when they seriously interfere with the exercise of important functions. Osteomas, not directly connected with bone, or continuous with bone, occasionally occur as the result of ossification of the cartilaginous, muscular, tendinous, and aponeurotic tissues, but their consideration does not properly belong to the present subject; and a similar remark is applicable to those peculiar osseous-formations which are sometimes met with as isolated bodies, of varying forms and sizes, in the substance of different organs, as the brain, lung, ovary, and testicle, and in connection with different kinds of soft tumors. A well-marked exostosis, constituting what is called an odontoma, occasionally forms on the root of a tooth, especially of the large grinders.

Osseous tumors, properly so called, are, in reference to their structure and mode of growth, divisible into two classes, the soft, spongy, or cancellous, and the compact, hard, or ivory-like. The former, which is by far the more common, usually has a cartilaginous origin, and is often, especially in its earlier stages, invested by a layer of this substance, from one to several lines in thickness, of a grayish, whitish, slightly bluish, or pearly aspect, and of a hyaline character. Sometimes it is inclosed by a thin, fibrous, or fibro-cellular capsule, a form of synovial bursæ, lubricated by serous or sero-oleaginous fluid. Such an arrangement is most common in osteomas near the larger joints, in connection with the epiphyses of the long bones, and is evidently designed to facilitate the movements of the soft parts immediately around the morbid growth.

In its shape the cancellous osteoma is generally more or less rounded, with a nodulated surface, and a broad base; occasionally it is very irregular, spiculated, or angular; and now and then it has a distinctly pedunculated form. It is of a dense, firm, bony consistence, and is only movable while it retains its fibrous, periosteal, or cartilaginous attachment. Its volume usually ranges between a pea and an adult fist, although it is capable of acquiring much larger dimensions. The structure and chemical composition are as nearly as possible like those of normal bone, both in its compact and medullary substances. Its mode of development, too, is similar, commencing in plasma, and gradually passing through the various fibrous and cartilagi-

nous phases to complete ossification. Cancellous osteomas sometimes arise in the medullary canal and within the frontal sinus, forming thus what, in strictness of language, may be called enostoses, which, however, in no wise differ in structure and composition from exostoses, or external bony outgrowths. The most frequent seats of the cancellous exostosis are the femur, tibia, fibula, and humerus.

The ivory-like tumor is destitute of cancellous substance, and is so firm and dense as to be severed with great difficulty, the section admitting of a fine polish, very much like the substance to which it owes its name. Phosphate and carbonate of lime are present in unusual quantity, although it is not improbable that its hardness depends more upon the mode of aggregation of its several constituents than on chemical differences. The Haversian canals and lamellar arrangement are always well marked. Of a rounded, globular, or hemispherical shape, the morbid growth is generally smooth, or slightly nodulated, of small size, and attached by a narrow base, often of a cartilaginous character. Its most common site is the skull, and it may grow either from the outer or the inner table; more generally the former.

Exostoses are generally of slow growth, and the principal inconvenience occasioned by them arises from their situation, bulk, weight, and pressure. Severe pain, mostly of a dull, heavy, aching character, may be produced by them when they overly, inclose, or compress important nerves. The general health is usually unaffected. The diagnosis is easily established by the history of the case, and by the firmness, density, and immobility of the tumor, which are greater than those of any other morbid growth. The cancellous osteoma is most common in young subjects, before the twenty-fifth year; the ivory-like, on the other hand, is most frequently met with in advanced age. Of the nature of their exciting causes nothing definite is known. The origin of the affection, in many cases, is directly traceable to external injury; and instances occur in which there is a veritable exostotic diathesis, exostoses, sometimes of a symmetrical character, existing, perhaps, upon almost every bone in the body. A hereditary tendency to these outgrowths is occasionally witnessed; and I have met with instances in which they were found in several members of the same family.

It is possible, I presume, for an exostosis, under the influence of injury, protracted pressure, and general ill-health, to assume malignancy, but such an event must be extremely uncommon. The occurrence of caries and necrosis is also very infrequent. A spontaneous cure sometimes takes place, the growth, from the interruption of its circulation, losing its vitality, and finally dropping off as an extraneous substance. Such an event is most common in osteomas of the head and face. Medication is of no avail in arresting the progress of the disease, except when the tumor is very small and young, when sorbefacient applications, judiciously employed, are occasionally of use. As long as the growths cause no serious inconvenience they should not be subjected to operative interference, as the patient might perish from erysipelas, pyemia, or profuse suppuration. The bursal covering of an exostosis seated on the epiphyses of the long bones sometimes opens into a neighboring joint, rendering such interference doubly perilous.

8. PAPILLARY TUMORS.

The morbid formations comprised under this appellation derive their essential characteristics from their connection with the cutaneous, mucous, and serous tissues, which are prolonged into growths of varying size, shape, color, and structure, with a distinctive epithelial covering. Two varieties of papillomas or papillary tumors naturally fall under this arrangement, the corneous and the sarcomatous, the former consisting of warts and horn-like excrescences, and the latter of the so-called mucous polyps, vascular growths, and certain formations met with on the serous surface of the dura mater. In their essential features all these formations are simple hyperplasias or hypertrophies of the normal structures in and upon which they are developed, their basis-substance being formed of connective tissue, pervaded by blood-vessels and even nerves.

Warts are outgrowths of the papillæ of the skin, covered by indurated epidermis prolonged over them in the form of small rods, of which, as seen in the adjoining sketch, fig. 40, from Follin, magnified three times, every excrescence of this kind is composed. Their surface is usually rough, tuberculated, or fissured, and a few shades darker than the surrounding skin. Warts are most common on the hands and fingers, where they often exist in great numbers and of large size, especially in young

subjects. Upon the face and trunk such growths occasionally degenerate into cancerous tumors.

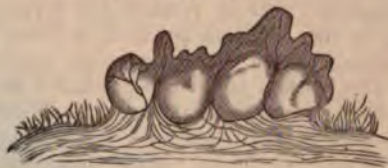
A horny tumor may be considered as a species of wart, with a redundancy of epithelial substance, to which it owes its solidity and other characteristics. Its origin is generally due to the irritation of some papilla, though occasionally it is intimately connected with a diseased condition of a sebaceous gland. The forehead, face, and trunk are the most common sites of this tumor, which sometimes attains a great length, and often presents a most grotesque appearance.

Fig. 40.



Common Wart

Fig. 41.



Verrucous Sarcoma.

The sarcomatous variety of papilloma is composed mainly of small round or spindle cells, contained in a soft, dimly granular matrix, and presents itself as a papillary body, or an aggregation of enlarged papillæ, incrustated with an epithelial covering, as in fig. 41, from Lücke. Occurring occasionally as a soft wart upon the skin, especially on that of the face, where it is sometimes met with as a congenital crest-like offshoot, it is most common in the mucous canals, as the vagina, the rectum, and the nose, forming what is known as the mucous or gelatinoid polyp. The excrescences which form around the anus and on the head of the penis, perineum, and vulva, as a consequence of inoculation with the venereal virus, belong to this category of morbid formations, although they cannot properly be considered as tumors. The bladder, colon, and rectum are occasionally the seat of villous or papillary growths, both innocent and malignant, the papillary structure of which is generally recognizable by the naked eye. The very vascular, florid, sensitive tumor met with at the orifice of the female urethra, and the vascular excrescences occasionally seen in the interior of the larynx in and around the vocal cords, are well-marked specimens of a similar kind. Certain tumors which occasionally project from the serous surface of the dura mater belong to the same group; and the researches of Professor Von Luschka into the minute structure of the Pacchionian bodies render it highly probable that these structures are merely enlarged villi which naturally exist upon the adherent surface of the arachnoid membrane.

Concerning the treatment of these various morbid growths no definite plan need be laid down here, as the subject will be fully discussed in connection with the different organs and structures in which they are developed. The prognosis is generally favorable.

9. POLYPOID TUMORS.

There are certain growths, long known as polyps, polypi, or polypoid, apparently from some fancied resemblance which they bear to the form of the animal described under that name by naturalists. They are found exclusively in the mucous cavities of the body, where they often attain a large bulk, and become a source of serious mischief. Occurring at all periods of life, they are particularly common in middle-aged and elderly subjects, and present themselves in several varieties of form, differing essentially from each other in their structure and habits, if not also in their mode of origin.

The situations in which these growths are most commonly met with are the nose and the uterus; they are also sufficiently frequent in the ear, maxillary sinus, vagina, and rectum, while in the larynx and throat they are very rare. They are generally solitary, and vary in size from that of a small pea up to that of an adult's head, depending upon the nature of the tumor, the locality which it occupies, and the amount of resistance offered to its extension. Their shape, which is usually materially influenced by that of the cavity in which they are developed, is conical, pyriform, or globular, their attachment being commonly effected by a narrow foot-stalk, root, or

pedicle. Most of these growths belong to the class of benign structures, and therefore the inconvenience which they occasion is chiefly functional. Four varieties may be noticed, the gelatinoid, fibrous, granular, and vascular.

The *gelatinoid polyp*, the most common of all, rarely occurs in any other situation than the nose; it is, however, occasionally observed in the ear, larynx, vagina, and in certain portions of the alimentary tube. As its name implies, it is of a jelly-like appearance, very much like an oyster, soft, spongy, and generally of an irregularly pyriform shape, with a narrow pedicle, sometimes nearly an inch in length. Occurring either singly or in clusters, it often completely closes the cavity in which it grows, although it rarely acquires much bulk; is destitute of sensibility; readily breaks under pressure; and is remarkably hygrometric, expanding in wet weather, and shrinking in dry. When pricked, a thin, yellowish, and slightly coagulable fluid exudes, which under the microscope shows nucleated cells lying in a transparent matrix. The growth consists essentially of a delicate, succulent, fibro-cellular tissue, supported by mucous membrane—a reflection from that of the part to which it is attached—and is nourished by a few straggling vessels, which are often of considerable length and thickness. Many gelatinoid polyps of the nares and rectum, however, show a distinct adenoid structure, consisting not only of enlarged pre-existing mucous glands, but also of glands of new formation. When extirpated, it is very prone to return, owing to its gregarious character, in consequence of which some of the smaller growths frequently elude detection.

The *fibrous polyp* owes its name to the peculiarity of its structure, which is exceedingly dense and firm, and composed of fibres which interlace with each other in every conceivable manner. Occasionally, as when it springs from the base of the skull, its structure is fibro-sarcomatous; while, when it is developed in the cavity of the uterus, it contains a large proportion of muscular tissue. Naturally of a reddish, purple, or livid hue, it assumes after maceration a pale grayish aspect, and then displays its characteristic fibrous arrangement to great advantage. It is usually remarkably tough, hard, and incompressible, offering great resistance to the knife, which emits a creaking noise as it is drawn through its substance. Although it has seemingly very few vessels, its removal is frequently attended with copious hemorrhage, both arterial and venous. As it is nearly always solitary, it generally grows very rapidly, often attaining a large bulk in a short time, and is usually attached very firmly by a broad base, not by a narrow pedicle, as is the case with the gelatinoid polyp. The most common sites of this growth are the uterus, nose, and maxillary sinus. When extirpated, it has a tendency to recur; and it not unfrequently manifests a malignant disposition.

The *granular polyp*, found chiefly in the uterus and ear, is very uncommon, and seldom attains any great bulk. It is of a pale rose-color, grayish, or whitish; of a soft, fragile consistence; globular, ovoidal, or conical in shape; and from the size of a currant to that of a grape, its connection being usually effected by a long slender pedicle. Its structure is granular, homogeneous, and inelastic, looking, when cut, somewhat like a macerated salivary gland, and pervaded by a small quantity of serous fluid. It has few vessels, grows slowly, and is easily detached, sometimes reappearing after extirpation.

The *vascular polyp*, occurring mostly in the ear, nose, uterus, and rectum, is of a florid color, soft and spongy in its consistence, and usually attached by a narrow base. A section of it displays a rudimental fibro-cellular structure interspersed with numerous vessels, none of which, however, are of much volume, although still sufficiently large to produce copious hemorrhage when accidentally opened. The tumor, in fact, possesses many of the properties of erectile tissue. Notwithstanding this, it seldom attains much bulk, and is generally of slow growth, with little disposition to recurrence after removal.

We are hardly sufficiently familiar with the structure and functions of polypoid tumors to enable us to explain their origin. The probability is that most, if not all, take their rise in a species of hypertrophy of the tissues with which they are connected and from which they grow. Thus, the granular polyp apparently always begins in the mucous follicles of the part, which, as it expands, invades other structures, which thus serve to impart to it its distinctive features. In the vascular variety, the vascular element predominates; in the gelatinoid, the cellular; in the hard, the fibrous. The fibrous polyp of the uterus is intimately identified with the parenchymatous structure of that organ. Dr. Da Costa, as he informs me, has often

found, in addition to fibrous tissue, muscular fibres and fibre-cells in this variety of growth, rendering it thus almost certain that the fibrous polyp of this viscus is merely a species of hypertrophy of its proper substance. In the nasal fossa the fibrous polyp always originates in the periosteum; at any rate, such a conclusion is plausible when it is recollected that it is usually attached by a very broad base either to the floor, or to the floor and to the septum of the nose.

Polyps are liable to various transformations, especially the fibrous, fibro-cartilaginous, sarcomatous, cartilaginous, and osseous; a circumstance which has induced some pathologists to make these changes the bases of so many additional divisions of these morbid products. They are, however, altogether accidental, and are seldom found, except in cases of long standing. A more serious occurrence is the super-vention of carcinomatous disease, to which the fibrous growth is more liable than any other of these formations.

All polypoid tumors act obstructingly, closing the cavities in which they are developed, and thus interfering with the exercise of their functions. As they augment in size, they encroach upon the surrounding structures, pressing them out of shape, and causing more or less serious deformity. In this way, moreover, they may be productive of severe pain and great increase of the natural discharge of the part. In the nose and the uterus they often give rise to copious hemorrhage.

The age at which these bodies appear varies in different situations. In the uterus they are most common in elderly females; in the nose, in young adults; in the rectum, in children; in the larynx, in advanced life.

No medical treatment, so far as is at present known, is of any avail as a means of riddance of these tumors. Sorbefacients, whether employed externally or internally, or both, are utterly useless. The only reliable remedy is extirpation, which, if properly executed, rarely fails to afford at least temporary, if not permanent, relief. In performing the operation, it is important to effect complete clearance, since, if the least germ of the morbid product be left, repullulation will be almost inevitable. As it is, even with the best possible care, it is very difficult, especially in the gelatinoid variety of the affection, to prevent this occurrence. The methods of operation are torsion, ligation, and excision, of which the first should generally be preferred, as the least likely to cause suffering and hemorrhage.

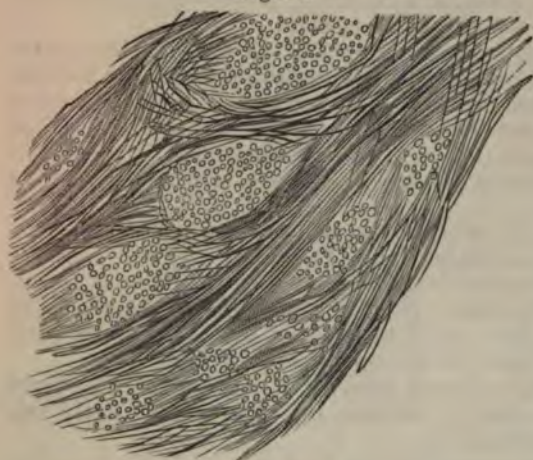
10. MYOMATOUS TUMORS.

Under the term myoma, Virchow has described a tumor which is largely composed of muscular substance, its most characteristic type being found in the uterus in what, until recently, was called the fibrous tumor. It occurs almost exclusively in the involuntary muscles, those of animal life being, in great degree, if not entirely, exempt from it. Although it is occasionally met with in the œsophagus, vagina, prostate gland, and other structures, its favorite seat is the uterus, especially the body of that organ, for the reason, apparently, that this part is much more abundantly supplied with muscular fibres than the cervix. In the organ in question it occurs in three distinct situations, as an intramural, intraparietal, or extramural growth, capable in all of attaining an enormous bulk, cases having been observed in which the weight nearly equalled that of the body of the patient. When such a growth is developed in the cavity of the uterus, it is generally described as a polyp, although its structure does not differ from that of a myoma in the other situations referred to. In shape the tumor is, for the most part, globular, conical, or pyriform, its attachment being either by a broad base, or, as is most commonly the case, by a comparatively narrow pedicle. This arrangement is especially true of the polypoid form of myoma.

The number of muscular tumors is variable. In the uterus it is often considerable, especially in the extramural variety, in which there are occasionally as many as half a dozen, or even more. In their color they are light-grayish, pale-reddish, or almost white. Their consistence varies with their age and other circumstances. Young growths of this kind are often quite soft, succulent, and even slightly elastic, whereas the older ones are generally very firm and dense, creaking under the knife, and tearing with great difficulty. Under the microscope they are found to consist of striated muscular substance, similar to that existing in the uterus, and interspersed with a large amount of connective tissue. Many, especially the older ones, contain a large proportion of fibrous matter, and, hence, such growths are usually called fibro-myomas, or fibro-muscular tumors, as seen in the adjoining sketch, fig.

42, from Billroth. Calcareous matter and cysts, filled with different kinds of fluids, are also occasionally found in them; and many, as they advance in age, undergo the fatty degeneration. Finally, cases occur, though rarely, in which their substance becomes inflamed and softened, and the subject of malignant disease.

Fig. 42.



Myomatous Tumor.

A myoma is occasionally met with in the prostate gland, chiefly of elderly subjects, as an outgrowth of the normal muscular fibres, which are prolonged upon the organ from the muscular coat of the bladder. A very large proportion of the structure of this gland is, as is well known, made up of these prolongations, interspersed with the peculiar glandular substance from which the organ derives its distinctive features. The part of the gland most liable to this growth is the posterior and middle, where it occurs in various forms and degrees, constituting what is called the middle lobe, a structure which has no existence in the normal state. Small nodules of this kind are occasionally imbedded

in the main body of the gland, inclosed in a distinct capsule, and easily enucleated.

The myomatous tumor is generally a formation of advanced age. In the uterus it seldom begins before middle life, and is most common in elderly subjects. It is never congenital. It is generally tardy in its development, has a very scanty supply of bloodvessels, and incommodes chiefly by its weight, by its bulk, and by its encroachment upon the surrounding parts. In the cavity of the uterus it usually gives rise to hemorrhage, and in the prostate gland to serious obstacle to the passage of the urine.

Of the causes of these formations nothing whatever is known. Inflammatory irritation may possibly have some agency in their production, but in what manner or in what degree, is wholly conjectural. That they are merely so many outgrowths or hypertrophies of the normal tissues of the organs in which they are developed, is sufficiently evident.

Medication exerts no influence upon the progress and ultimate fate of this morbid growth. When seated in the cavity of the uterus, it is often susceptible of removal, especially the polypoid variety with a narrow pedicle, with the forceps, ligature, or écraseur. Occasionally a tumor of this kind may be enucleated; and now and then a case occurs of spontaneous expulsion, especially when the morbid growth has undergone calcification, or when it has been partially devitalized by incisions and the injection of irritating fluids. Myomas of the prostate are irremediable.

11. VASCULAR TUMORS.

The vascular tumor, angioma, or erectile tumor, essentially consists, as the name implies, of a network of small vessels, held together by a minute quantity of areolar tissue. Its characteristic type is found in what is called a mother's mark, nævus maternus, capillary angioma, or telangiectasis, a term much employed by German pathologists, and literally signifying a dilatation of the capillary vessels. Aneurism by anastomosis, so graphically described by John Bell, early in the present century, is a not uncommon form of vascular tumor. The term erectile, as applied to these morbid growths, is, in the main, well chosen, as their structure bears, in many instances, if not generally, a very close resemblance to the cavernous body of the penis and similar erectile textures, expanding under mental emotion and whatever has a tendency to cause a temporary influx of blood.

The vascular tumor is generally met with as a congenital affection, its foundation being laid during foetal life, and it is not uncommon for it to acquire a considerable bulk before birth. Most generally, however, it is quite diminutive when the child is born, not exceeding, it may be, the volume of a pin's head, a millet seed, or a currant,

and it often continues so until some time after, when, perhaps suddenly, and without any assignable cause, it takes a new start, growing with remarkable rapidity, and encroaching more or less seriously upon the surrounding structures. The ordinary sites of angioma are the skin and mucous membranes, especially about the head, the face, the eyelids, the lips, the cheeks, and the tongue. An internal hemorrhoidal tumor is essentially an erectile angioma. A vascular tumor, generally of a pulsatile character, occasionally occurs in the osseous tissue, especially in the diploë of the cranium and in the heads of some of the long bones, as that of the tibia.

Vascular tumors vary much in their color, the chief influencing causes being their structure and situation. The venous are usually of a bluish, deep lilac, claret, or purple hue, whereas the arterial are generally of a bright rose or scarlet color, in consonance with the nature of their contents. The color, however, is not always uniform, but often varies in different portions of the same morbid growth. In their consistence they are soft and spongy, easily compressed, and often notably elastic, especially when of large bulk, of long standing, or deeply seated. An arterial angioma

—the true anastomatic aneurism—always pulsates synchronously with the heart, and, as already stated, greatly augments in bulk under mental excitement; but it has never any of the sounds so characteristic of a common aneurism.

There is generally only one tumor of this kind; but I have repeatedly seen several in the same patient, and cases have fallen under my observation in which the number was so great as to lead to a belief in the existence of a kind of angiomatous diathesis.

Of the causes of angioma nothing definite is known. The probability is that it is generally an effect of malformation, having its origin in an abnormal dilatation of the capillary vessels. In some cases it is not unlikely that it is essentially due to a hypertrophic condition of the capillary vessels, naturally well formed, but subjected during the progress of their development and growth to local irritation and plastic deposits. Although most vascular tumors are congenital, they occasionally do not make their appearance until a long time after birth. How far external injury, as a blow or bruise, may be instrumental in giving rise to such formations, we have at present no means of knowing. There are, however, numerous instances upon record which go to show that it may act as an exciting cause. In a case related by the late Dr. J. Mason Warren, a man, thirty-six years old, had a large aneurism by anastomosis on the lobe of one of his ears, consequent, apparently, upon a severe frost-bite, received at the age of sixteen.

The vascular tumor exhibits considerable variety of structure, being sometimes essentially composed of veins, sometimes of arteries, and sometimes, again, of both arteries and veins together, so equally balanced, in number and caliber, as to render it difficult, if not impossible, to determine which predominate. However this may be, the vessels, arterial as well as venous, are not only greatly enlarged, but very tortuous, convoluted, and sacculated, their walls presenting numerous lateral pouches, so that, if a section be made of such a growth, its structure will be found to exhibit a veritable alveolar, cellular, or cavernous arrangement, similar to normal erectile tissue. More or less connective tissue enters into the composition of an angioma, holding together its vessels, and liable, as the tumor increases in age and size, to acquire an unnatural degree of firmness. The vessels in the immediate vicinity of the morbid growth are always notably enlarged. In some of the nævoid varieties veins and even arteries, sometimes of considerable size, open directly into the sacs, which, occasionally, in cases of long standing, form in their interior. A number of instances are recorded in which the patient bled to death in attempts to extirpate such tumors. Old angiomas sometimes contain serous cysts, phlebolites, and organized clots.

Fig. 43.



Vascular Tumor of the Scalp.

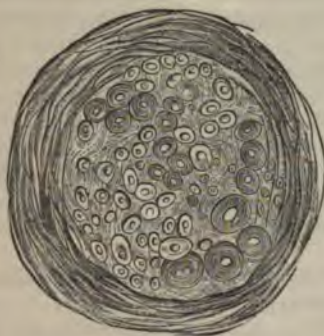
The diagnosis of angiomas is deduced from their situation, color, and consistence, and from a careful consideration of the history of each individual case. The prognosis varies. The venous tumor is always less dangerous than the arterial, which, as it enlarges, is liable, especially under the influence of injury, ill-health, or exhausting disease, to ulcerate, to bleed, and to cause absorption of the surrounding structures, the osseous and cartilaginous not excepted. Some growths of this kind, arterial as well as venous, occasionally enjoy a period of repose, apparently neither advancing nor receding; generally, however, the reverse is the case, there being a disposition to rapid development, the more especially when there is a marked predominance of the arterial element, or when the tumor is almost exclusively composed of this structure. A spontaneous cure occasionally occurs, the vessels becoming obliterated, probably as an effect of inflammation leading to the coagulation of their contents and the gradual closure of their caliber. Recurrence has been witnessed after excision, due, there is reason to believe, to the imperfect use of the knife rather than any inherent tendency to repullulation. Cancerous degeneration is possible, but very uncommon. The treatment of angiomas will be fully discussed in the chapter on the affections of the capillary vessels.

12. NEUROMATOUS TUMORS.

The nerves of animal life, especially the radial, ulnar, median, tibial, and peroneal, are subject to two forms of tumors, known, respectively, as the true and spurious neuroma, the former being composed principally of nerve substance, while the latter is seated on and in the nerve trunks, and includes fibromas, sarcomas, and myxomas, as well as the painful tubercle, incidentally noticed by Petit, Dupuytren, Cheselden, and other observers, and first accurately described, in 1812, by Mr. William Wood, of England. The neuromatous tumor, properly so termed, has been particularly studied and delineated by Mr. Robert W. Smith, of Dublin, who published a splendid monograph on the subject in 1849.

A true neuroma may arise in the gray centres of the brain and spinal cord, but it is very uncommon in these situations, and of no clinical importance. The form which interests the surgeon proceeds from the peripheric nerves, and is composed of nerve fibres, partly of new formation, and partly of preëxisting hypertrophied fibres, separated by connective tissue. It may contain medullated fibres, when it is

Fig. 44.



Minute Structure of a True Neuroma seen
in Transverse Section.

Fig. 45.



Minute Structure of a True Neuroma seen in
Longitudinal Section.

denominated myelinic by Virchow, or non-medullated fibres, when it is known as amyelinic neuroma; but the latter variety is difficult of determination, since it is scarcely possible to distinguish the fibres of Remak from fibrous tissue. Both sets of fibres generally exist in conjunction in the same tumor, as may be perceived by a reference to figs. 44 and 45, magnified 450 diameters, after Dr. Paul Bruns, of Tübingen. The former, copied from a transverse section of a plexiform neuroma of the posterior auricular region, shows the relation of the nerve fibres to their sheaths and to the interstitial connective tissue. In the largest fibres, the concentric arrangement of

the myelin around the axis cylinder is very apparent, while it is missing in others. The smallest filaments are composed of naked axis cylinder alone. The latter figure represents a longitudinal section of the same tumor with its double contoured or myelinic nerves, and fibrillated and wavy connective tissue. In this particular specimen, therefore, the nervous substance constitutes the greater part of the growth, but other formations are met with in which the interstitial tissue preponderates, thereby giving rise, in accordance with the nature of the latter, to the fibrous, glious, or myxomatous varieties of neuroma.

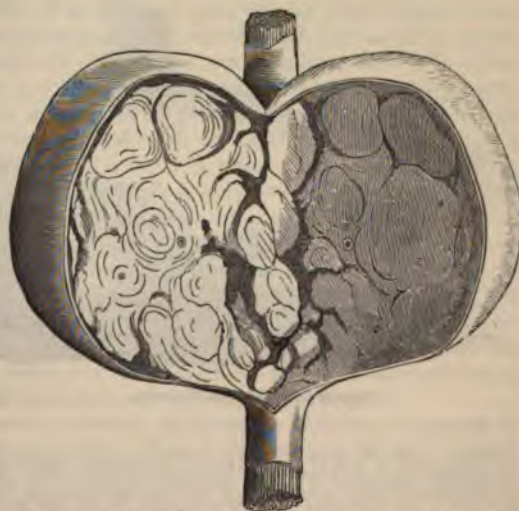
The neuromatous tumor may be solitary, or there may be a considerable number, varying in size from a pea to that of an almond, an egg, or even an adult head. It is solid to the touch, firm, inelastic, and of an oblong, ovoidal, or irregularly compressed form. When small, it has generally a distinct cyst, of a cellulofibrous structure, filled with a transparent jelly-like substance, and developed within the neurilemma of the affected nerve, the filaments of which are separated from each other, and spread out over the surface of the tumor. In cases of long standing, or when the tumor is of unusual bulk, the morbid mass is remarkably dense, white or nearly so, homogeneous, and destitute of a cyst, properly so called.

The neuromatous tumor occurs in both sexes, and at various periods of life, though it is most common in males and in middle age. Its progress is usually slow, and it seldom attains any great volume. The exciting causes are generally very obscure, but in some cases it is plainly traceable to the effects of external injury, as a wound, blow, or bruise; while in other instances there is a congenital or hereditary tendency to its formation. Now and then, a veritable neuromatous diathesis exists. In such an event, nearly all the nerves of the body, central, spinal, and sympathetic, may be affected. Smith, in one instance, counted as many as eight hundred enlargements, and in another upwards of two thousand. Occasionally it follows upon amputation, the nerves of the stump becoming enlarged and bulbous. The pain which attends the disease is very variable, both in degree and character. In most cases it is neuralgic, exceedingly severe, sharp, darting, pungent, or stinging, and liable to periodical exacerbations, dependent, apparently, upon atmospheric vicissitudes and disorder of the digestive functions. The slightest pressure, friction, or manipulation increases the suffering, which, then, not unfrequently, amounts to great agony. The parts beyond the tumor, especially those supplied by the affected nerve, are cold, numb, and almost powerless. The pain is sometimes seated in the neighborhood of the tumor, rather than in the tumor itself; and occasionally again, though rarely, there is no local distress whatever. Although the general health may remain good, ordinarily it is more or less impaired; and the system, constantly tortured by the excessive suffering, is gradually reduced to the utmost prostration.

The accompanying sketch, fig. 46, affords an excellent illustration of the anatomical characters of a myxomatous neuroma of the leg, situated in the course of the peroneal nerve. It had existed for nearly twenty years, during the last three of which it was exquisitely tender and painful. It was extirpated by Dr. Dalton and Dr. Hoffman, of Ohio, who kindly sent me the specimen. The operation was followed by sloughing of the fourth and fifth toes.

Under the term plexiform, or cirroid neuroma, Verneuil, Billroth, and Bruns have described a peculiar form of this affection, which the latter author, from whom the accompanying sketch, fig. 47, is taken, includes among the true neuromas. It consists of nodular, convoluted, or varicose cords, and may be mistaken for cirroid aneurism, from which, however, it differs in its incompressibility and freedom from pulsation.

Fig. 46.



Neuromatous Tumor with the Nerve passing to and from it.

It has been observed only in six instances, in all of which it was congenital, and it appears to have a predilection for the subcutaneous cellular tissue of the temporal and cervical regions. It is singularly free from pain, since in three cases it was absent altogether, in two cases it could only be elicited by firm pressure, and in only one was it the seat of intermittent, spontaneous suffering.

Fig. 47.



True Plexiform Neuroma.

The only effectual treatment is excision. As long, however, as the tumor is painless, or causes no inconvenience by its size or situation, it is best to let it alone. When the reverse is the case, it should be extirpated. The operation is usually quite simple, and devoid of danger. An attempt should generally be made to enucleate the tumor, by pushing aside the nervous filaments which are spread out over its surface, and which may thus occasionally be preserved from harm. When this is impracticable, from the manner in which the parts are fused together, the morbid mass should be exposed by a free incision, and lifted out of its bed by dividing the affected nerve immediately above and below, over a grooved director. The loss of motion, occasioned by this proceeding, even when it involves a comparatively large nerve, is usually restored in a very short time. Indeed, the chief inconvenience to which it gives rise is a sensation of coldness in the distal part of the limb, which may, however, remain for years. Amputation has been resorted to for the cure of this complaint; but it is difficult to conceive of a case where it would really be necessary.

The painful *subcutaneous tubercle*, fig. 48, is generally situated, as the name implies, immediately beneath the skin, in the connective tissue. In its minute structure,

Fig. 48.



Painful Subcutaneous Tubercle.

Fig. 49.



Microscopic Structure of the Subcutaneous Tubercle.

as seen in fig. 49, it appears to belong to the connective tissue series, being composed of fibrous tissue either in a rudimental or perfect state. Its painfulness would seem to point to its connection with the superficial nerves, and it is highly probable that

amyelinic nerve fibres are involved in it. This point is, however, difficult of demonstration, as it is almost impossible to distinguish such fibres from those of fibrous tissue. In one instance, Virchow found that the tubercle was composed of gray nerve fibres. On being cut out, it looks very much like a small mass of adipose substance, the section having a bright yellowish, grayish, or whitish aspect. Few vessels can be discerned in it. It is always remarkably small, seldom exceeding the volume of a pea; very movable; exquisitely tender to the touch; and the seat of frequent pain, often of a neuralgic character, and subject to constant exacerbations from the most trifling causes. It is generally represented as being most common in the lower extremities, but this does not accord with my experience, most of the cases that have come under my observation having occurred in the arm, forearm, and shoulder.

The painful tubercle is generally single, or, if multiple, more than two or three rarely exist in the same person. It occurs in both sexes, but much more frequently in women than in men, the reverse being the case in regard to the neuromatous tumor. Its development is usually tardy, and often several years elapse before it becomes very tender and painful. Women of a nervous, hysterical temperament appear to be most prone to its occurrence. During its development it always involves the skin.

The situation of this tumor just beneath the skin, or in the skin and connective tissue, the absence of discoloration of the surface, the peculiar character of the pain, the intolerance of manipulation, and the history of the case, generally suffice to determine the diagnosis.

The only remedy is free excision, including a small portion of the surrounding healthy integument. The disease never returns at the cicatrice, although it may occur afterwards in other parts of the body.

13. ADENOID TUMORS.

The adenoid tumor, the adenoma of French and German authors, owes its name to the peculiarity of its structure, which is a close imitation of the normal glandular tissue, whether acinous, ductless, or lymphatic. It is essentially a hyperplastic tumor, consisting of newly-formed gland tissue, corresponding in its main features with what Lebert has described under the name of "partial glandular hypertrophy." Its principal seats are the mammary, parotid, thyroid, and prostate glands, the mucous follicles of the lip, cheek, palate, nose, vulva, vagina, uterus, and rectum, and certain heteroplastic formations, as ovarian and other cysts. In the breast the new product is either imbedded in the substance of the normal glandular structures, or it projects from the surface of the organ, as a peripheric outgrowth, continuous with the parent tissues by a distinct pedicle. In adenomas of the parotid and prostate glands a similar law obtains in regard to the site of the new growth.

An adenoma is, for the most part, a solitary tumor, of a firm, dense, inelastic consistence, especially in its earlier stages, of a whitish, grayish, or pale straw color, surrounded by a capsule, or limitary membrane, easily enucleated, and seldom larger than a hickory-nut, an almond, or a pullet's egg. The sectional surface has often a glistening appearance, and, in recent growths, never yields any fluid on pressure. Old tumors of this kind often undergo a process of partial softening, and it is not uncommon for them to contain fatty substance and even cysts, shut or open, occupied by oleaginous matter, similar to the contents of a mucous burse. The interglandular tissue is white or grayish, very dense and firm, and is often choked, as it were, by the glandular matter, especially when the latter greatly preponderates. Cases, however, occur in which the reverse obtains, the quantity of connective tissue being uncommonly abundant, and then the adenoma is also, as a general rule, proportionately hard and firm, frequently creaking under the knife. Few vessels enter these tumors; and, although they are, doubtless, supplied with nerves and absorbents, none have ever been demonstrated in them. The epithelial matter which naturally lines the ducts of the glands is commonly considerably increased in quantity as well as in distinctness, although sometimes it remains apparently perfectly normal.

Under the microscope the proper gland structure is found to consist of numerous minute nucleated cells and nuclei, arranged in lobular or tubular form, invested by a thin, pellucid, limitary membrane, and corresponding, in their general features, with those of the parent gland structures, as in fig. 50, from Rindfleisch. In the

Fig. 50.



Adenoma, as seen in the Mammary Gland.

older tumors they often contain molecular granules and even oil globules.

In the mucous follicles, and in the thyroid, prostate, and parotid glands, the abnormal tissue closely assimilates itself to the natural structure of these organs. In the former, the tumor, rarely larger than a cherry, or small nut, is always, as in the mammary and prostate glands, distinctly incapsulated, while in the thyroid body, belonging to the ductless order of glands, the new glandular structure usually, even in its earlier stages, exhibits a remarkable cyst-formation, so characteristic of goitre.

The period of life at which the adenoid tumor is developed varies in the different organs. In the breast it is most frequent from the age of puberty to that of thirty-five, young barren females being its most common subjects. In the thyroid body they generally begin before the fifteenth year, especially in those parts of the world in which goitre is endemic. In the labial, buccal, vaginal, and uterine glands the occurrence is most frequent in young and middle-aged persons. In the prostate gland they are usually associated with, or a consequence of, senile hypertrophy of that organ, occurring either in its substance, or as a pedunculated, polypoid outgrowth.

In the mammary gland the adenoid tumor is frequently quite tender on pressure, and even very painful, especially in young females, the subjects of dysmenorrhœa, the suffering being then very liable to assume a neuralgic character. In most of the other organs the tumor incommodes simply by its bulk and situation, causing mechanical inconvenience.

Adenoma usually arises without any assignable cause. Its progress, as a general rule, is very slow, and it seldom, as before stated, attains any considerable volume, although when it attacks an entire gland, as the mammary or parotid, it may reach a great bulk. In its character the tumor is essentially benign, but, in exceptional cases, it is no doubt, like other benign growths, capable of assuming malignancy. When thoroughly extirpated, no relapse will be likely to occur, although examples have been recorded in which as many as three, four, and even five operations were performed upon the same tumor.

The adenoid tumor is distinguished by its tardy growth, by its locality, by its circumscribed outline, by its firm, inelastic consistence, by the absence of lymphatic involvement, and by the integrity of the general health.

In the treatment of adenomas not much is to be expected from medication. Spontaneous resolution is uncommon. Occasionally, under favorable circumstances, dilute tincture of iodine and weak ointment of the biniodide of mercury prove useful in promoting the absorption of the tumor. Iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury have sometimes been beneficial. The efficacy of such treatment is most evident in cases of recent standing and in growths of small size. Some surgeons speak warmly of methodical compression, but as it is difficult, and in many cases impossible, little advantage is to be anticipated from its employment. When the tumor is painful, as when it is the seat of neuralgia, or of large size, causing inconvenience by its weight or pressure, or when it is in a state of partial softening, the only rational remedy is extirpation. A single incision often suffices to expose the tumor and to effect its enucleation. The whole organ must be sacrificed when the disease pervades its entire substance; but such a procedure, for reasons previously mentioned, will seldom be necessary.

14. LYMPHATIC TUMORS.

Under this head may be noticed two forms of morbid products, differing materially in their external features, but intimately allied in their minute structure; the one consisting in a hypertrophied condition of the lymphatic glands, and the other in the development of certain bodies closely resembling, in their anatomical elements, the characteristic cell-elements of lymph glands. To the latter the term "lym-

phoid," used by Paget, is especially applicable; Virchow describes both forms as "lymphomas;" while Cornil and Ranvier, who have given a very excellent account of them, prefer the word "lymphadenoma," for the reason, as they state, that these morbid growths are largely composed of the adenoid tissue of Hiss.

Enlargement of the lymphatic glands may arise from a great variety of causes, common and specific. An increase of bulk and consistence is often induced merely by suppression of the cutaneous perspiration or by some local irritation, as, in those of the neck, by a decayed tooth, and, in those of the groin, by a corn, bunion, or inverted toe-nail. The syphilitic virus gives rise to swelling of the inguinal and other lymphatic glands; and in scrofulous affections these bodies frequently suffer very greatly, more especially in the cervical region, in the axilla, and in the mesentery. Carcinoma may be enumerated as another cause of enlargement. To none of these forms of enlargement, however, although they are probably all accompanied with more or less abnormal cell development, is the term lymphatic tumor, or lymphoma, properly speaking, applicable. To constitute the morbid growth under notice, there must exist, as an essential concomitant, a constitutional dyscrasia, manifesting itself either in serious disorder of some of the more important internal organs, as the lung, liver, or spleen, in anemia, in marasmus, or in a marked increase of the white globules of the blood, giving rise to what is called leucocythemia.

Viewed in the sense here indicated, the lymphatic tumor is most frequently met with in the lymphatic glands of the neck, axilla, groin, and mesentery, and usually consists of several enlarged glands, fused into one common mass, of variable size, shape, and consistence. When the disease exists in the neck, on both sides, the swollen glands occasion the most unseemly deformity, similar to what is observed in scrofula, although entirely different in its character. The individual glands are generally kidney-shaped, and of a soft, semi-elastic consistence, movable under the skin, free from pain, or nearly so, and tolerant of rude manipulation. The sectional surface is of a grayish, light-pink, or reddish-yellow color, and yields on pressure a whitish, lactescent juice, not unlike that of certain forms of carcinoma, containing cells with one or more nuclei.

The minute appearances are well exhibited in fig. 51, from O. Weber, representing a fine section of an enormous tumor of this description, removed from the axilla of a boy. At *c*, the delicate meshes of the reticulated stroma are seen, freed from the corpuscles by pencilling; while at *a* and *b*, the alveoli are crowded with lymph corpuscles, which at *e* and *f* are undergoing proliferation by division and endogenous germination. Multiplication of the connective tissue corpuscles of the trabeculae is seen at *d*.

These tumors are most common in young subjects between the ages of ten and twenty-five, but they are sometimes observed in very young children and elderly persons. In 1870, I attended a gentleman, forty-five years old, in whom, from this cause, great enlargement of the glands of the neck, on both sides, and of those of the left axilla and of the right groin, coexisted with leucocythemia. Gradual emaciation took place, and he finally died in a state of extreme exhaustion from tubercular complications of the left lung. In a child, five years old, recently under my charge at the college clinic, the symptoms were equally well marked. The swelling in the neck was very great, and the countenance characteristically white.

During the progress of lymphoma various internal structures are liable to suffer, apparently from secondary involvement, in the form of hard, grayish, or whitish deposits, from the size of a millet seed to that of a small nut, filled with characteristic lymphoid cells. Mr Murchison, of London, in two cases of this kind, found these bodies in great numbers in the lungs, liver, and spleen, accompanied with excessive enlargement of the cervical, axillary, inguinal, bronchial, and mediastinal lymphatic glands. Marked anemia existed in both patients, without, however, any increase of

Fig. 51.



Minute Structure of Lymphoma.

the white corpuscles of the blood. Other observers have found these morbid deposits not only in the external organs, but in different tissues, and even in the bones. Lymphoid hypertrophy of the lymphatic glands is often associated with hypertrophy of the liver and spleen.

Lymphatic tumors, considered in the restricted sense in which they are here described, are generally of evil import, not so much on account of their own diseased condition as because of the serious morbid changes of the internal organs, as the lung, liver, and spleen, which arise during their progress. In the leucocythemic form the prognosis is always unfavorable, and the same remark is strictly applicable to those cases in which there is marked anemia. The most important remedies are chalybeate tonics, quinine, cod-liver oil, nutritious food and drink, and change of air. Mercury is generally hurtful. The body must be well protected from cold. As local measures the most valuable are sorbefacient liniments and unguents, rubbed gently upon the affected glands twice in the twenty-four hours. Leeches are not likely to prove beneficial.

The second group of tumors belonging to this class, those to which the term lymphoid is more especially applicable, consist of certain morbid growths formed out of what is called the lymphoid tissue, from its resemblance to the interior structure of the lymphatic glands. This substance, of which the best types are the solitary and agminated glands of the mucous membrane of the small intestine, the tonsils, and the adenoid tissue in the upper and posterior wall of the pharynx, is liable to abnormal development, and attended with the infiltration of lymphoid corpuscles, which thus impart to the morbid masses a characteristic appearance. Surgically considered, lymphoid tumors afford no points of interest.

TREATMENT OF BENIGN TUMORS.

The treatment, medical as well as surgical, of innocent tumors, having been succinctly discussed under each respective variety, it is only necessary here, in order to place the whole subject in a more tangible form, that I should briefly recapitulate the more prominent points of what has already been said.

With the exception of what I have denominated hypertrophic tumors, embracing a small number of the innocent formations, experience has shown that few, if any, are in the slightest degree amenable to remedies, whether locally applied or internally administered. Fatty, fibrous, cartilaginous, osseous, hydatid, polypoid, neuromatous, and vascular growths, all come under this head. The more simple forms of cystic tumors, and certain forms of goitre, occasionally disappear under topical and constitutional treatment; but even in these, in many cases, we find ourselves completely baffled, however perseveringly or judiciously the curative plan may be carried out. The most trustworthy local remedies, unquestionably, are tincture of iodine and the ointment of biniodide of mercury, variously diluted, and applied once or twice in moderation in the twenty-four hours. Hydrochlorate of ammonia also possesses powerful solvent properties. A poultice made of bran and salt-water is an excellent sorbefacient. Leeches and blisters are useful when the morbid growth is hot and congested, or actually inflamed; and, under similar circumstances, great benefit occasionally accrues from lotions of sugar of lead and Goulard's extract. Systematic compression with adhesive strips, the roller, or the air-cushion, is sometimes serviceable, as is shown in certain tumors of the mammary gland, the testicle, and other parts of the body.

The only internal remedies at all worthy of consideration, in the treatment of benign tumors, are iodine, either in substance, tincture, or Lugol's solution, iodide of iron, iodide of potassium, mercury, and tartar emetic. These articles may be given by themselves, or in various forms of combination, care being taken that the dose is not so large as to oppress the stomach, and that the prescription be occasionally pretermitted for a short time, as the effects are thus greatly enhanced. The diet must, of course, be properly regulated, being light, non-stimulant, and at the same time not too nutritious; the bowels are maintained in a soluble condition, and the utmost attention is paid to the secretions, to maintain them in as healthy a state as possible.

How far electrolysis is to be trusted in the treatment of innocent tumors is a problem which further experience alone can solve. The chief affections in which it has been employed are, hydrocele, hydatid tumors of the liver, nœvoid growths, and certain forms of goitre, in which it has occasionally been beneficial, having been followed, in some of the cases, by a permanent and rapid cure. The manner in which

electrolysis acts is probably by the induction of inflammation, the perturbing effects of which put a stop to further growth at the same time that they promote the absorption of its various constituents, fluid as well as solid. To the harder varieties of innocent tumors, as the fibroid, cartilaginous, and osseous, this method of treatment does not seem to be adapted; at all events, I am not aware that any successful cases of it have been reported. A similar remark is applicable to the various forms of proliferous cysts and lipomas. Papillary growths, as warts on the skin and genital organs, have occasionally been cured by it. The manner of employing electrolysis is fully described in the chapter on minor surgery.

With respect to the removal of innocent tumors, a few precepts may here be introduced for the guidance of the surgeon. The knife, of course, always claims preference in every operation of this kind; but now and then a case occurs in which, on account of the danger of hemorrhage, or the difficulty of access, the *écraseur* is used. The practice of removing innocent tumors with caustics has long been obsolete.

1st. Interference should, as a general rule, be avoided when the tumor is stationary, or nearly so, painless, and not inconvenient by its size, weight, or situation.

2dly. If an operation be determined upon, the system should always be subjected to a certain degree of preliminary treatment, even when the tumor is comparatively small, experience having shown that extirpation is often followed by erysipelas.

3dly. While the object should be to effect the most thorough removal, care should be taken not to interfere unnecessarily with the surrounding tissues, but to respect them as much as possible by keeping the knife in close contact with the morbid growth.

4thly. When the tumor is of unusual bulk, it will generally be necessary to remove a portion of skin by including it in an elliptical incision, otherwise it should be retained, due allowance being made for its astonishing contractile powers. If this precaution be neglected, there may be a deficiency of flap when the surgeon comes to approximate the edges of the wound.

5thly. Diseased integument should always be removed along with the morbid growth, the knife being carried around it elliptically.

6thly. Extirpation may generally be readily effected by a single incision carried across the centre of the tumor, either vertically, horizontally, or in a curvilinear direction. It is only when, as already stated, the morbid growth is very large, or when there is diseased integument, that an elliptical incision will be required.

7thly. The incisions should be directed in such a manner as to favor drainage, and to prevent bagging. Hence, one of the extremities should always correspond with the most dependent portion of the tumor.

8thly. When the morbid growth is very vascular, uncommonly soft, or very firmly adherent to the integument, the removal will be greatly facilitated if the skin be divided, as a preliminary step, upon the grooved director, the knife being thus prevented from penetrating the proper substance of the tumor.

9thly. By keeping the knife in close contact with the tumor, the whole mass may sometimes be speedily and effectually enucleated with the hand, finger, or scalpel. Another advantage of such a precaution is the avoidance of hemorrhage.

10thly. When the mass is very large, pendulous, and vascular, as, for example, in those enormous growths constituting what is called elephantiasis of the scrotum, the bleeding may be essentially diminished by elevating the tumor and pressing the blood out of its veins immediately prior to the operation, as originally suggested by Physick, and often successfully practised by Dorsey.

11thly. There are certain kinds of morbid growths, as, for example, polyps of the uterus and *nævus* tumors, that are more easily and safely removed with the *écraseur* than with the knife, on account of their peculiar situation, and the danger of hemorrhage. In using this instrument, the part, as a preliminary step, is thoroughly isolated by transfixing its base with pins, and then gradually divided by linear crushing, the chain with which it is provided being well adapted to such an object. The stump must not be disturbed after the operation is completed, as this might excite bleeding and interfere with the healing process.

12thly. Any large arteries that may be divided should either be compressed by an assistant until the extirpation is completed, or they should immediately be tied, loss of blood being carefully guarded against in all proceedings of this kind. When the surgeon is operating alone, or when he has no good assistants, the bleeding may be temporarily checked with the *serrefine*, fig. 52, a kind of wire forceps, the contri-

vance depicted in fig. 53, or Nunneley's forceps, fig. 54. These instruments maintain their hold by their own elasticity, and will be found to be of great service in extensive and tedious dissections, especially when the same artery is obliged to be cut several times.

Fig. 52.



Serrefine.

Fig. 53.



Small Forceps for Temporarily Checking Hemorrhage.

Fig. 54.



Nunneley's Artery Forceps.

13thly. When all oozing of blood has ceased, the edges of the wound are accurately approximated by suture and adhesive strips, aided, if necessary, by a light compress and bandage, to keep the flaps in close contact with the raw surface beneath, as the object is to secure union by the first intention.

Lastly. The part is to be kept perfectly at rest until the wound is healed, and the case treated, in every respect, upon ordinary antiphlogistic principles. In general, the dressings should not be disturbed before the end of the third day, especially if the absence of fetor and discharge indicates favorable progress.

SECT. III.—SARCOMATOUS TUMORS.

Sarcoma, an old term, revived by Virchow, and now generally adopted by pathologists, includes an entirely distinct class of tumors, which hold an intermediate position between benign and malignant growths, inasmuch as they have a local, innocent period, during which they are amenable to the knife, but may later assume a malignant form, as exhibited by their constant tendency to recurrence after removal, and the formation of metastatic or secondary deposits in distant tissues and organs. It is by far the most interesting of the histoid neoplasms, presenting, as it does, in its clinical history, features similar and yet dissimilar to those of carcinoma, and differing widely from the latter in its histological construction, the distinction between them being that carcinoma is characterized by a marked alveolar formation of its stroma, the loculi being crowded with cells of an epithelial type, while in sarcoma the cells are of the type of the developmental series of the connective tissues, and mingled with the intercellular substance. In its pure form, no tumor can be more simple in its formation, as it consists of imperfectly elaborated elements, which have no similarity to any normal structure of adult life, and which never advance to higher development. A sarcoma may, therefore, be defined to be a tumor composed almost entirely of cells, which have their origin in those of the connective tissues, and persist as such, although greatly enlarged and increased in number. The structure of such a growth is, then, only distinguishable from that of the connective tissue series, by the excessive preponderance, development, and arrangement of its cellular elements, which form its peculiar features.

The connective tissues proper, whether subcutaneous, submucous, subserous, intermuscular, or fascial, are always the starting-points of sarcoma. It often, however, arises from other structures of this series, as, for example, the delicate, supporting, retiform tissues of the nervous centres and the lymphatic glands, the periosteum and osseous marrow, when the histological peculiarities of the matrix are usually propagated to it. Thus, sarcomas of the choroid and skin produce pigment cells; spindle cells predominate in those which originate in aponeuroses; while periosteal sarcomas evince a disposition to osseous formations, so that they are distinguished by the similarity of their structure to one or another of the group of connective tissues, as fibrous, mucous, glious, lymphoid, cartilaginous, osseous, or pigmentary. They may, moreover, spring from the connective tissue of other neoplasms, as is frequently seen in carcinoma, some segments of which present sarcomatous characters, and they possess, in a remarkable degree, the power of combining among themselves, several different tissues existing in the same growth, thereby giving rise to mixed tumors.

The cell elements of sarcoma, like those of the tissues from which they are developed, are round, spindle-shaped, or stellate, existing either separately or in conjunction in the same tumor. In the latter event, the most common of all, one form always predominates, and it is in accordance with the preponderance of one or

the other kind of cell that three principal forms of sarcoma are recognized, namely, round-celled, spindle-celled, and giant-celled. In all of these the cells, as a rule, are hypertrophied; the nuclei and nucleoli are especially enlarged and increased in number, the former often attaining the size of the largest normal cells. Round cells are found in all sarcomas, and are often very small, as is seen particularly in the glious variety. They are extremely friable, thereby producing the appearance of free nuclei in recent preparations, and, for the most part, resemble lymph corpuscles, colorless blood corpuscles, and granulation cells, from which they cannot be distinguished, unless it be by the relatively large dimensions of the nucleus, and, occasionally, of the cell itself. Spindle cells are very easily recognized. They consist of a dimly granular, pale, fusiform body, which terminates at each end in a long, delicate, perhaps subdivided, filamentary process. The nucleus, which contains one or more nucleoli, is usually single and well defined, and of an ovoid or elliptical form. Giant cells, which are commonly associated with the round and fusiform elements, are very characteristic, and are similar to the flat protoplasts that are found in the marrow of fetal bones. They are the largest of human cells, and often attain extraordinary dimensions. Their substance is finely granular, and contains very numerous, not unfrequently even hundreds of oval, nucleolated nuclei. Their form, which is very variable, is generally irregularly ovoidal or polygonal; and rounded or filamentous processes not unfrequently shoot out from their bodies.

The form and number of the cells are so varied that they cannot alone be considered as decisive of the variety of the sarcoma, but it is their arrangement and development that are characteristic, as will be seen when the structure of the different tumors of this group is considered. They are placed side by side, either in contact with each other, or only separated by a minimum quantity of intercellular substance, the nature of which determines, in great measure, the subdivisions of sarcoma, but not of the sarcoma itself.

The matrix, or intercellular substance, is rarely collagenous substance, that is, pure connective tissue capable of yielding gelatine on boiling, but is generally of an albuminous, mucous, or glious nature. It is always present to a greater or less extent, and may be homogeneous, granular, or fibrillated. It occurs in small proportion in spindle-celled and giant-celled tumors, and is most abundant in the soft, rapidly-growing, small-celled sarcomas, imparting to them a sensation of fluctuation. In fibrous sarcomas it is distinctly fibrillated; in the lymphoid variety it forms a delicate network; in glious and some mucous sarcomas, it is usually amorphous and granular; while in some again of the latter it is frequently hyaline and homogeneous. Finally, one variety of cell may form the matrix of a tumor composed of an entirely different cell, and it is not at all uncommon for spindle cells to play this rôle in giant-celled sarcomas of the jaw-bones.

Bloodvessels exist in great abundance in all sarcomas, pervading them in every direction, and forming more or less loose capillary networks, in the meshes of which the cells are contained. When the vessels are large, they are surrounded by a supporting connective tissue, which assists in giving a retiform appearance to some tumors, but when they are minute the cells, like those of granulation tissue, lie directly in contact with their walls, from which it is difficult to isolate them. In soft sarcomas, the capillaries are rarely seen to consist of proper walls, but their lumen appears to be limited by round or spindle cells, and this disposition of their constituent elements, or vascularization of an almost purely cellular tissue, serves as a point of distinction between these and other neoplasms. In some cases the vessels are greatly enlarged, and are so numerous as to constitute what Virchow terms telangiectoid or erectile sarcomas, which, from their great tendency to hemorrhage, represent one of the forms of fungus hematodes of former writers. In other cases they give rise to pulsating tumors, containing collections of blood, which include, in part, those formations known as aneurism of bone.

Of the causes of sarcoma little is known; for, although it sometimes shows itself soon after birth, it is doubtful whether it is ever of an hereditary character; it is often spontaneous in its origin, but is most frequently traceable to local irritation and external injury.

It appears in both sexes with about equal frequency, and may occur at any period of life, but is generally met with between the twentieth and fortieth year, being rare before the second decade and very uncommon after the latter period. The age of the patient, however, influences the liability of the affection in different organs. Thus,

medullary sarcoma of the genital organs, particularly of the testicle, is more frequent about the age of puberty; retinal glious sarcoma is almost peculiar to infancy; osseous sarcoma is most common in young persons, while pigmentary sarcoma usually occurs late in adult life. No reliable data exist as to the relative frequency of the seat of the disease. It is most common in the skin and subcutaneous and intermuscular connective tissues of the extremities. Periosteum and bone, particularly the epiphyses of the long bones and the maxillæ, are highly obnoxious to it. It is more rarely met with in the lymphatic glands and the secreting glandular organs; among the latter, the female breast and the testicle are its favorite seats. The eye is not unfrequently affected; while the serous and mucous membranes occasionally are its primary seats.

Sarcomas usually arise in the form of nodules, single or multiple; they may be firm or soft, and are distinguished from all other neoplasms by the rapidity of their growth, through which they often, in a short time, attain enormous dimensions, as is seen particularly in those connected with the periosteum and lymphatic glands. This increase in volume is, in part, central, through proliferation of preëxisting cell elements, and, in part, peripheral, by extension to the continuous tissues. If the former process predominate, the tumor is incapsulated, as is exemplified in fibrous sarcomas; whereas if the growth be due to extension by local infection, it is diffused, as is witnessed in soft, small-celled sarcomas. Their tendency is progressive. Although there may be a temporary arrest of development, extending even through a number of years, during which they are stationary, they usually, under the influence of some exciting agent, external or constitutional, awaken into activity and proceed regularly to their termination. Retrogression, through fatty metamorphosis of the cells, is almost constant in old, voluminous tumors, but it is rarely observed to affect the entire mass. The central part may recede, but, at the same time, the remainder increases more luxuriantly, and there is probably not a well-authenticated case on record of a spontaneous cure through absorption of the emulsified fatty detritus. Fatty degeneration occurs generally in those forms which are soft, rich in cells, and increase rapidly, as the glious and mucous medullary sarcomas, converting them into a caseous material, which resembles broken-down gummy tumors. Through the same change, the harder, fibrous forms are converted into dense cicatricial tissue, poor in cells, not unlike that of atrophic scirrhus; but cicatricial shrinkage is uncommon. Calcareous and osseous transformations take place in portions of those tumors which are connected with bone, as is evinced by the production of irregular, radiating, delicate spicules or plates. At other times, and especially in large, medullary growths, softening ensues, which may end in ulceration; or the detritus may be absorbed, leaving cavities, which become filled with a serous fluid, thereby forming species of cysts. In some cases, during the process of softening, the bloodvessels are eroded, causing extensive parenchymatous hemorrhage, in which event the sarcoma, now and then, appears to be converted into a blood cyst, and the original characteristic elements can be discovered with difficulty, and only at the periphery. Sarcomas of the skin ulcerate early, but the destruction is not great. In general, these tumors exhibit little tendency to ulcerate, particularly the firmer forms, for which reason the fibrous sarcomas may attain enormous size. The soft, rich-celled sarcomas are more disposed to it, but it appears later than in carcinoma. When it has once occurred, the ulcer rapidly increases, has a foul, fungous appearance, and the accompanying discharge, often bloody, sometimes putrid, is very abundant. If the hemorrhage and suppuration are profuse, symptoms of anemia supervene; but a true cachexia, such as is witnessed in carcinoma, is rarely developed. Coincidentally with, but seldom before, the ulceration, pain sets in, the general strength fails, the internal organs become affected with secondary deposits, and the patient finally succumbs either from complications or accidents due to metastatic infection, septicæmia, or exhaustion, induced by the combined effects of anemia, prolonged suffering, and profuse discharges of blood and pus.

Malignity is a very decided attribute of sarcomas, exhibiting itself not only in a constant tendency to local recurrence, after extirpation, but also in its power of metastatic diffusion. Locally, the infection extends, first, to the neighboring homologous tissues, and often far beyond the apparent limits of the tumor, which explains its disposition to repullulation; and, subsequently, it advances, by continuity, to the heterologous tissues. Secondary nodules, often in enormous numbers, which almost invariably present the same type as that of the original affection, also develop in distant organs, as the lungs, liver kidneys, brain, bones, pleura, peritoneum, and

lymphatic glands. This dissemination of sarcoma takes place, as a rule, through the blood, either by the passage of infecting juices, germs, or cells into the vessels, or by embolism, and very rarely by the lymphatics. The lymphatic glands are either not affected at all, or they become involved quite late in the disease; and the lymphatic vessels themselves are seldom occupied by sarcoma cells. This immunity of the lymphatic system is peculiar, and serves to distinguish this class of tumors from carcinoma. The most distant organs, as, for example, the lungs, in osseous sarcoma of the extremities, are frequently involved, without the intervening lymphatic glands being at all affected.

From the preceding general description of the clinical progress of sarcomas it is evident that they bear a certain resemblance to carcinomas, but differ from them in the following particulars. After extirpation, they almost certainly return, retaining the peculiarities of the original tumor, in or near the cicatrice, and this local recurrence is constantly repeated. In the latter, on the other hand, continuous recurrence is the rule, and they usually assume the encephaloid type. Sarcomas evince little disposition to open; they rarely give rise to a true chachexia; are almost painless before ulceration sets in; and the neighboring lymphatic glands are singularly free from implication. These distinctive features are reversed in carcinoma. To the naked eye, the only differential characteristics, so far as we are aware, are that the former are frequently incapsulated, fat is never seen in their interior, and they do not contain a juice like that of carcinoma, which can be expressed from an alveolar structure. The anatomical distinctions are not less marked, the relation borne by the cell to the intercellular substance being decisive of the nature of the mass. In carcinoma, alveoli are formed between the trabeculae of a fibrous stroma, which are crowded by cells of an epithelial type. In sarcomas, on the other hand, the cells are arranged as parenchymatous cells, forming component parts of a continuous tissue; and the structure is never, in the true sense of the term, alveolar, in such a way that the cell elements, which always preserve the type of connective tissue cells, are grouped in the particular meshes of a stroma.

The tendency exhibited by sarcomas to local recurrence and general diffusion warrants the surgeon in regarding them as malignant formations, thereby rendering the prognosis in the highest degree unfavorable. This is particularly true of the soft varieties which are rich in small cells, whether round, fusiform, or stellate, with an abundant intercellular substance, and they include the greater number of those tumors known as medullary and hematoid fungus. They soften, and ulcerate early, bleed easily, and rapidly disseminate themselves throughout the organism. As a rule, local and general infection commence soon, and exist, although inappreciable to the eye and touch, at the time of operative interference, on which account rapid repullulation is witnessed. In these cases the prognosis, before operation, must, of necessity, be guarded, inasmuch as an important element, which guides the surgeon in carcinoma, namely, involvement of the lymphatic glands, is generally absent. The diffused forms are more infectious than those which are isolated or incapsulated, and the firm sarcomas are more benign and pursue a less rapid course than the soft. It is, moreover, important to remember that at an early period of their development, particularly if their growth has been tardy, they are local, relatively benign affections, attended neither with pain, inconvenience, nor detriment to the general health, and amenable to operation, good results being occasionally obtained after amputation even in large osseous sarcomas of the extremities.

The degree of malignity of sarcomas differs, although it is not easy to establish the gradation. In general, however, it may be stated that soft tumors which are rich in small cells are more destructive to the part and life than those with large cells, medullary giant-celled and colossal spindle-celled sarcomas even affording a comparatively favorable prognosis. Fibrous sarcomas are usually solitary, and, hence, are more benign than the former. Glious, mucous, and pigmentary tumors, with small cells, on the other hand, do not yield to carcinoma in respect to malignity. In other words, the greater the tendency to the production of more highly developed structures, as connective tissue and bone, as seen in the spindle and giant-celled sarcomas, the less grave is the prognosis; while it becomes more serious the more the tumor is formed entirely, or nearly so, of rudimental or persistent developmental tissue. In the order of malignity, the sarcomas may, therefore, be classed as follows—medullary round-celled, pigmentary, mucous, lipomatous, spindle-celled, fibrous, and giant-celled. It may, moreover, be remarked that the prognosis is

influenced by the organ or tissue affected, as well as by the structure of the tumor itself. Thus a sarcoma of the testicle is more malignant than the same variety affecting the ovary. Sarcoma of the aponeuroses gives a favorable prognosis, while in some of the mucous membranes local and distant infection rapidly supervenes.

DIFFERENT FORMS OF SARCOMA.

1. *Round-celled Sarcoma.*—Round-celled sarcoma, known also as the embryoplastic tumor, or soft, medullary, granulation, glious, lymphoid, or encephaloid sarcoma, is most frequently met with in young persons, and during infancy, in connection with the periosteum and the neuroglia, or delicate supporting reticulum of the retina and nervous centres. It is, however, not uncommonly observed in the skin, subcutaneous and deep connective tissues, bones, muscles, testicles, and glands, especially the lymphatic and mammary, and must be regarded as the most malignant of all growths, not carcinomatous, as it runs a very rapid course, attains huge proportions, soon ulcerates, bleeds easily, almost always, if not invariably, returns after extirpation, and possesses great powers of general dissemination, the lungs being then, apparently, its favorite seat.

On section, the cut surfaces are occasionally so soft and white as to resemble brain matter; but they usually have a translucent, light-grayish appearance, which may be tinted of a pinkish or yellowish hue, or be variously mottled by extravasated blood and injected vessels, which are very numerous and of a large size.

They also furnish, on pressure or scraping, a transparent fluid, altogether different from cancer-juice. This is a peculiarity not met with in the other varieties of sarcoma, excepting the soft spindle-celled. From their naked appearances, as well as from their clinical history, these growths are constantly mistaken for encephaloid cancer, and the difficulty of distinction between them is sometimes very great, if not impracticable, without the aid of the microscope. In its minute structures, round-celled sarcoma is composed essentially of bloodvessels and cells, with an amorphous matrix, thereby bearing a great resemblance to granulation tissue. The vessels, however, are larger and their walls thicker; but where they terminate in capillaries, they are very delicate, and formed only of the cell-layer, as shown at *a*, fig. 55, from Rindfleisch. The spaces between the vessels are uniformly occupied by small, friable, round cells, with relatively large nuclei, each of

Fig. 55.



Minute Structure of Round-celled Sarcoma.

which contains from one to three nucleoli, as shown at *b*. The intercellular substance is generally very soft and amorphous; now and then it is striated; or it is distinctly fibrillated, as in periosteal sarcoma; œdematous, as in mammary sarcoma; or retiform, as in lymphoid sarcoma; while the cells themselves occasionally assume a large size and singular form.

2. *Spindle-celled Sarcoma.*—Spindle-celled sarcoma has various synonyms, of which the most common are fibro-plastic tumor and recurring fibroid, although it is also designated as fasciculated sarcoma, albuminous sarcoma, and plasmoma. It is met with chiefly in certain growths of cicatrices and of the skin, known as keloid, and seems to have a predilection for aponeuroses, the sheaths of bloodvessels and nerves, and the subcutaneous and intermuscular connective tissues of the extremities and the neck. It is also found in periosteum, bone, the testicle, female breast, and uterus, and differs from the preceding variety in exhibiting rather a proneness to local recurrence than general infection. In one of my cases, the growth was removed four times in ten years, and instances are on record, in which the disease, appearing primarily in young adults, has returned and been extirpated, at or near the site of the first operation, as often as five or six times, at considerable intervals, and yet the patient attained a good old age.

The most interesting and extraordinary examples of recurrence, probably, ever

recorded, is one which has been for upwards of ten years under my personal observation, and which was described in former editions as encephaloid cancer. Re-examination, however, proved it to be composed of sarcoma cells, in which the small spindle forms preponderated. The patient, an unmarried woman, aged forty-four, in March, 1857, perceived in the left breast a small tumor, which was excised the following October. During the next sixteen months two more operations were performed, but as the mammary gland had been only partially removed, I extirpated the whole of it, along with a fourth tumor, in May, 1859, when the case was placed under my charge by Dr. Russell, of this city. The disease soon reappeared in the cicatrice, and in three months and a half again required the use of the knife. After four operations by myself, the case fell into the hands of one of my former clinical assistants, Dr. Asch, who attended her until May, 1861, when she was again put under my care. In September of that year, I performed the twenty-third and last operation. The number of tumors removed, from first to last, was fifty-two, varying in size from a small almond to a pullet's egg. They generally recurred at or near the cicatrice within a few weeks after extirpation, and speedily assumed a fungating appearance. They were of a soft, vascular, brain-like structure, and the seat of a thin, fetid discharge, with little or no disposition to bleed. Occasionally the woman complained of sharp, shooting pains in the tumors, extending to the shoulder, but the local suffering was commonly very slight. Her general health was all along excellent; there was no lymphatic involvement in the axilla or elsewhere; menstruation was going on well; and she always rapidly recovered from the effects of the use of the knife.

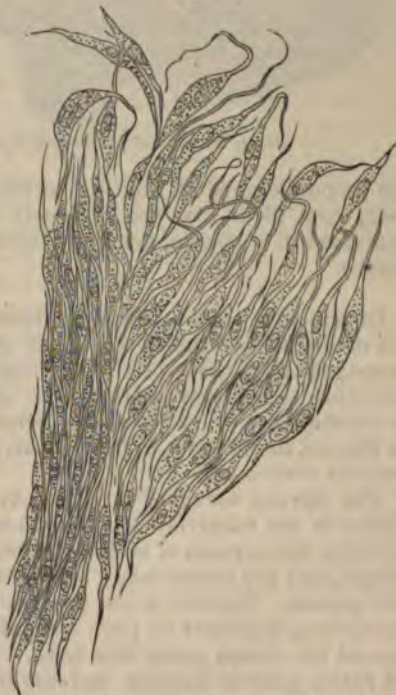
Ten years have now elapsed since the last operation. The cicatrices are all in a sound condition, very soft, and of a whitish aspect. Large portions of the pectoral, and also of the external and internal intercostal muscles, were cut away, so that during a deep inspiration there is a slight protrusion of the pleura. The apex of the heart is likewise partially uncovered. It is proper to add that eleven of the operations were performed in 1860, and six in 1861.

In its earlier stages, when cut, the spindle-celled sarcoma grates under the knife, and the surface exhibits a firm, tough, grayish, or pale yellowish appearance, similar to that of the ordinary fibrous growth. After repeated repullulation and removal, however, it becomes softer, more succulent and brain-like, and it may be accepted as a rule that entirely medullary, glistening-white tumors are composed of spindle cells, which, however, rarely attain great size. Its texture is sometimes remarkably brittle, the slightest traction separating it into numerous fragments, some of which are apt to be left behind during extirpation, unless great care is used in tracing them out.

Spindle-celled sarcoma, as seen in fig. 56, from Virchow, consists essentially of fusiform cells, with well-marked nuclei, and thin processes, sometimes split at the end, and often many times the length of the body of the cell. They may be closely aggregated, forming long bands, which give a trabeculated appearance to certain portions of the growth, or they may be arranged loosely in a radiating manner. The cells are imbedded in a granular, hyaline, or fibrillated intercellular material, which usually exists in small quantity.

3. *Giant-celled Sarcoma*.—This term is applied by Virchow to that variety of sarcoma in which giant or multinucleated cells form a regular and constant element, although it had previously been described by Lebert and Nélaton as the myeloplaxic tumor, and by Paget as the myeloid, or marrow-like, tumor. It has been noticed

Fig. 56.



Minute Structure of Spindle-celled Sarcoma.

in different parts of the body, but in particular in or upon bones, the jaw-bones and the epiphyses of the long bones being its favorite seats. It has also been observed in the mammary gland, uterus, cerebral membranes, the subcutaneous connective tissue, in the muscles, and in the eyelids and conjunctiva, occurring in various sized masses, generally of a rounded or ovoidal shape, and of a consistence varying from that of tallow or suet to that of fibrous tissue. The cut surface has a smooth, compact, shining, grayish-white or greenish appearance, with blotches of a dark crimson, brownish, pink, or modena hue, either uniformly, or in various degrees of combination, all these tints being sometimes commingled. Much stress is laid upon these colors by pathologists as diagnostic characters of giant-celled sarcomas, affording, as they do, the most ready external means of discrimination between them and other analogous growths. When the disease is developed in the cancellous tissue of the bones, in which its occurrence is more frequent than anywhere else, the tumor disparts the compact layers, forming a kind of cyst-like expansion, in which the new matter is lodged, and which, under such circumstances, often contains a large amount

of osseous substance, soft, cellular, of a reddish or pale yellowish tint, and easily recognized by sight and touch.

The giant-celled sarcoma is generally rapid in its growth, and is not a benign affection. It destroys effectually the structures in which it is developed, recurs locally after extirpation, and sometimes gives rise to metastatic nodules in the internal organs. It is, however, the least malignant of the sarcomas, and the prognosis is, as a rule, favorable.

The most characteristic minute feature of this tumor, as seen in fig. 57, from Lücke, is



Minute Structure of Giant-celled Sarcoma.

the preponderance of multinucleated, myeloplaxic, or giant cells, which never, however, exist alone, but are variously intermingled with round or spindle forms, and contained in a sparse, generally amorphous, sometimes fibrillated, intercellular substance.

In addition to the foregoing three principal forms of sarcoma, certain varieties are made, in accordance with their origin, from particular connective tissues and the propagation to them of the histological peculiarities of the matrix. Thus, as their structure assimilates itself to one or another of the group of connective tissues, or in consequence of various metamorphoses, to which they are subject, they are known as fibrous, lipomatous, myxomatous, pigmentary, glious, lymphoid, cartilaginous, and osseous sarcomas.

The *fibrous sarcoma* is a variety of the fibrous tumor, from which, however, it differs in the relatively greater richness and development of its cell elements, and it includes those cases of so-called fibroma, which manifest a peculiar tendency to local return, and are occasionally followed by secondary deposits, particularly in the lungs and pleura. Tumors which possess these clinical features, and show, on minute examination, segments of pure sarcomatous cells, and segments of pure fibrous tissue, should be classed under this head. In such cases, either an old fibrous tumor takes on active growth through increase of its cell elements, or a fibroma with relatively less cell development recedes and approaches more and more the type of pure sarcoma. These growths arise chiefly from the fasciæ and periosteum, and are most frequently observed in connection with the nares and base of the skull and the superior maxillary sinus. The cells may be round, or fusiform, or they may exist in conjunction.

The *lipomatous sarcoma* is not a rare form of the medullary, round-celled sarcoma, in which a limited number of the cells are distended with drops of oil without being destroyed, thereby giving rise to an irregular infiltration of the mass. Its favorite

seat is the subcutaneous connective tissue, where it forms large tumors, which may be confounded with encephaloid cancer, but from which they may be easily distinguished with the aid of the microscope. Lipomatous sarcoma returns, as such, after extirpation, rapidly infects the neighboring lymphatic glands, and disseminates itself throughout the organism; the secondary deposits, however, retaining the type of the medullary, round-celled sarcoma.

The *myxomatous sarcoma* is an outgrowth of early and extensive mucous transformation of the round-celled sarcoma, and derives its name from the peculiar tremulous, gelatinous appearance which it presents on section. It is very decidedly malignant, grows rapidly, and acquires a large volume, particularly when fatty infiltration is combined with the mucous change. These characters, when considered in connection with its infecting powers and its minute structure, serve to distinguish it from the ordinary myxomatous tumor. It has been observed in the omentum, the back, the skin, and the connective tissues of the extremities.

Pigmentary or melanotic sarcoma is a variety of round and spindle-celled sarcoma, in which the cells are more or less highly impregnated with melanin. To the naked eye, it has either a uniformly dark-brown or black appearance, or it may be mottled, or present limited zones of pigmentation, the intermediate portions being white, gray, or translucent. From the cut surfaces a dark, creamy juice can be scraped, which, under the microscope, exhibits round and fusiform cells in different stages of infiltration, the structure of the tumor itself being composed generally of round cells lying in the interstices of a spindle-celled network, although a pure round-celled, or a pure spindle-celled, growth is occasionally met with. The most frequent seats of pigmentary sarcoma are the skin and choroid coat of the eye, but it sometimes arises primarily in the lymphatic glands. Its great malignity is shown by its tendency to rapid and almost universal dissemination, every organ and tissue being liable to be invaded by it. In this respect, it bears a striking similarity to melanotic carcinoma, from which, indeed, it is almost impossible to distinguish it. Both are of a medullary nature; the latter contains, as a rule, few large cells of an epithelial type, and its alveolar structure disappears very early, the cell development soon predominating over the formation of a fibrous stroma. When the structure is spindle-celled, the distinction is readily made; but when the tumor is round-celled, it is extremely difficult to discriminate between them. The occurrence of lymphatic involvement, however, may be of some value in forming a differential diagnosis. This, as has already been pointed out, is comparatively rare in sarcoma, and very common in carcinoma. Of 83 cases of melanosis, collected by Eiselt and Pemberton, in only 33 was there contamination of the lymphatic system, a circumstance rather in favor of the majority not being carcinomatous. These facts, however, show that pigmentary sarcoma is probably of more frequent occurrence than has generally been supposed, and they entitle it to a place in the varieties of sarcoma.

The remaining varieties of sarcoma will be described in their appropriate places, under the heads of gliosis, lymphatic, cartilaginous, and osseous tumors.

The diagnosis of sarcomas during life is by no means always easy. Their form is usually well defined, round, oval, or spherical, and their surface is more or less lobulated. Periosteal tumors of this description, however, may be distinguished by their smooth surface and fusiform outline. In consistence, they may be firm, tense, and elastic, but are generally soft and apparently fluctuating, so much so, indeed, that they may be mistaken for abscesses and the softer varieties of fatty and mucous tumors. The overlying integument may be unchanged, or it may be tense, florid, or livid, and, in some parts, ulcerated, the sore, in the latter event, being usually superficial and covered with healthy-looking granulations. The subcutaneous veins rarely attain any considerable volume. Their origin is commonly traceable to external injury. They sometimes grow slowly, at other times rapidly. In the case of a lady, thirty-five years of age, whom I recently saw with Dr. Addinell Hewson, a small, round-celled tumor of this kind in the mammary gland attained, in the course of four months from the time of its first appearance, a weight of nearly six pounds and a volume equal to an ordinary adult head. No pain attends them until ulceration sets in, and even then it is often very insignificant. They are most frequent between the twentieth and fortieth years, rare before and after these periods, and very uncommon in young children. In a word, a very rapidly growing, large, painless, apparently fluctuating tumor, occurring before the fortieth year, not marked by lymphatic

involvement, disposition to ulcerate, or impairment of the general health, may be pronounced to be sarcomatous.

In the treatment of these tumors nothing need to be expected from general measures, the only remedy that holds out the slightest prospect for a cure being early and complete excision, with, perhaps, destructive cauterization of the surrounding parts. For the very large, soft sarcomas which originate deep in the extremities, whether from the interstitial muscular tissue, lymphatic glands, aponeuroses, sheaths of vessels and nerves, periosteum, or bone, amputation, if possible, in the contiguity of the limb, is the proper resource, while resection may be practised when the shorter bones, such as the phalanges of the fingers, clavicle, radius, and ulna, are affected. When the jaws are the seat of the disease, total extirpation is preferable to partial excision.

SECT. IV.—CARCINOMATOUS TUMORS.

Under the term carcinomatous or malignant are comprised certain morbid products which have the effect, within a variable period after their formation, of destroying not only the tissues in which they are located, but also the life of the patient. The pathological anatomist usually describes them under the name of the heterologous, heteroclite, or heteromorphous products, in reference to their want of similarity to the natural structures, but the prefix malignant is justly applicable to them, on account of their destructive disposition. The formations commonly embraced under the present head are scirrhus, encephaloid, colloid, melanosis, and canceroid, the latter having only been lately added to the list as a distinct affection. From this catalogue tubercle is usually excluded, although it is by far the most common as well as the most destructive of all the heteromorphous developments, especially when it occurs in the lungs and serous membranes. In the external parts of the body, however, it is less so, and hence, perhaps, the reason why surgical writers generally deny it this position. It would greatly simplify the study of these affections if the term "cancer," by which some of them continue to be designated, were altogether discarded from surgical nomenclature. This expression, introduced in the infancy of the science, is entirely figurative, and, therefore, calculated to mislead the mind of the inquirer.

Of the extensive prevalence of carcinomatous disease some idea may be formed when it is stated that, in the five years from 1838 to 1842, inclusive, 11,662 persons died of it in England alone, independently of the cases which occurred in London. Of these cases, 8,746 occurred among women, and 2,916 among men, or in the ratio almost of three to one. Mr. S. W. Sibley, in 1869, analyzed 522 cases of carcinoma, collected from the records of the Middlesex Hospital, of which 419 related to females, and 103 to males. This disparity of the disease in the two sexes is due to the extraordinary frequency of carcinoma of the uterus and mamma, particularly the former, which suffers nearly as often as all the other organs together.

These various morbid formations, although widely differing in many of their characters, possess certain features in common with each other, which may be briefly enumerated before they are individually described.

1st. They are all deficient in plastic material, while they contain an unusual amount of albuminous substance, or the protein principles of the blood. The consequence is that they are less organizable than the ordinary lymph-products, and also less capable of maintaining a long existence in the parts among which they are deposited.

2dly. Microscopically considered, they are distinguished from all other neoplasms by the marked alveolar structure of their fibrous stroma, the alveoli being disorderly crowded with unadherent polymorphous cells of an epithelial type, without formed intercellular substance.

3dly. They occur in nearly all organs and tissues of the body, at all periods of life, in persons of all temperaments and occupations, often existing simultaneously in a number of localities. They occasionally display a marked hereditary tendency, forming at or soon after birth, and also a disposition to appear in several members of the same family.

4thly. They present themselves under different varieties of form; generally as a distinct, circumscribed tumor, but very frequently also as a stratum, or as an infiltration.

5thly. They are all deposited, as a secretion, in a fluid form, but soon assume a concrete character, which, after a time, they again, in part, lose, as their tendency is to

become disintegrated, and to work their way to the surface, by the induction of ulceration in the surrounding tissues. The resulting sore, incapable of forming healthy granulations, remains open and intractable, either for an indefinite period, or until the patient perishes from the effects of the local and constitutional irritation.

6thly. They are all, generally speaking, of constitutional origin, or connected with a contaminated state of the blood and solids, few perfectly healthy individuals being susceptible of their attack, which commonly occurs without any assignable cause. Owing to this circumstance, they always manifest a tendency to reappear after extirpation, either at the primitive site, or at some other point.

7thly. Their progress is generally rapid, most of them causing death in from nine months to two years from their commencement. As they advance, especially when ulceration is about to begin, they involve the neighboring lymphatic glands, transmitting to them, apparently through the agency of the absorbents, some of their own material, or, what is less probable, exciting similar disease by infiltration of the continuous tissues.

8thly. They all, with the exception, perhaps, of colloid, ultimately give rise to secondary cancerous formations in the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, and also in the serous membranes and some of the internal viscera.

The so-called cancer cells, which, along with the creamy, homogeneous, or granular intercellular substance, form what is termed the cancer-juice, have been, and still are, a prolific source of disputation. While there are some who altogether deny their existence, as a distinct and specific entity, most pathologists agree in the opinion that they are peculiar to this class of morbid growths, and they, therefore, do not hesitate to assign to them an important histological and diagnostic rank. Without attempting to decide a question of such grave importance, for which our knowledge is perhaps still too imperfect, it is certain that all carcinomatous affections are intimately connected with, if not directly dependent upon, the presence of cells, of a more or less complex structure, which thus influence their development, and serve to impart to them their distinctive features. Apart from the peculiar arrangement of the stroma, these protoplasms cannot be said to be characteristic of carcinoma, and yet the practised microscopist would not hesitate to pronounce a tumor to be of that nature, if it were composed principally or entirely of such nucleated cells as are delineated in fig. 58, magnified about 500 diameters, and modified from Paget, representing typical forms derived from different carcinomatous tumors. At *a* are exhibited the multiform cells of scirrhus and encephaloid, which range from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{700}$ of an inch in diameter. In shape they vary greatly. Commonly oval or nearly spherical, some are pyriform, some fusiform, some angular, others reniform, and they are provided with one, or rarely more than two, large, oval, well-defined, eccentric, nucleolated

Fig. 58.



Cells of Carcinoma.

nuclei. At *b* are represented the most common types of cells of epithelioma. They are generally round-oval, singly nucleated, flattened, and scale-like, and vary from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ of an inch in their chief diameter. At *c* are delineated the cell of colloid carcinoma, which consists of mother, endogenous, or brood cells, from $\frac{1}{500}$ to $\frac{1}{200}$ of an inch in diameter. One displays a lamellar surface, indicated by delicate concentric

lines, which impart to it an oyster-shell appearance. The origin of the so-called cancer cells, the distinctive feature of which is said to be their epithelial character, is still involved in mystery. According to Virchow, Rindfleisch, Volkmann, Klebs, and Lücke, they are developed by proliferation of the connective tissue corpuscles, a theory of formation which has been placed in doubt by the results of embryological inquiry. His, Aeby, Thiersch, Waldeyer, Billroth, and other pathologists, contend that histological researches have failed to demonstrate the derivation of epithelial cells from corpuscles of connective tissue. Thiersch maintains that epithelioma originates from increase and multiplication of preëxisting epithelial cells alone; while Waldeyer and Billroth extend this view to all carcinomas. That epithelium must be produced from its like, and that carcinoma can only arise as a primary growth in epithelial structures which are derived from the outer and inner layer of the embryo, are statements that must be received with great caution, as is shown, firstly, by what takes place in the formation of epithelial cells which cover granulations and fistulous tracks, and, secondly, by the clinical history of carcinoma, which proves, in the most positive manner, that epithelial or epithelioid cells are formed in parts where they do not physiologically exist, as, for example, the medullary tissue of bone, and, in fact, all connective tissues, lymphatic glands, and muscles, all of which proceed from the middle germinal layer, and in which primary carcinoma is not infrequent. The participation of the muscle corpuscles in the production of carcinoma in muscular tissue, has been demonstrated by Professor C. O. Weber, Professor Turner, and Dr. Neumann, while Biesiadecki maintains that the epithelia are derived from colorless blood corpuscles. It is thus seen that other protoplasms than the connective tissue corpuscles and true epithelia are concerned in the process, so that we are forced to the conviction that the so-called cancer cell, like the pus corpuscle, originates in the germination of the cell elements of the part affected, whether the migratory, fusiform,

or stellate elements of the connective tissues, the epithelial cells of the lymph passages, the epithelia of glands, lymphatics, or secreting membranes, or the cells normal to the organ invaded.

The stroma, or basement structure, the second essential constituent of carcinoma, consists of succulent, preëxisting connective or fibrous tissue, although it is, now and then, partly a new formation. The trabeculae of the stroma form elongated ovoidal spaces or meshes, which freely communicate with each other, and impart to it an alveolar or cavernous appearance. The cells are packed in the alveoli, and a few are usually intercalated between the fibres of the stroma itself. These appearances are well shown in fig. 59, from Rindfleisch, which exhibits a partially pencilled-out section of encephaloid, magnified 300 diameters. The stroma is variously supplied with bloodvessels, according to the



Stroma of Carcinoma.

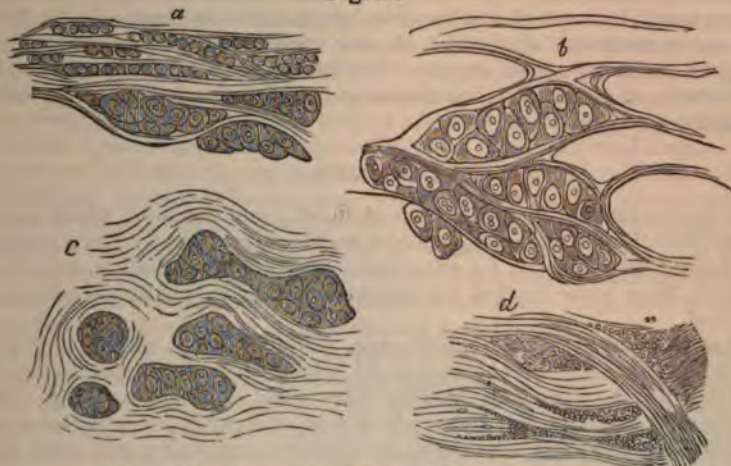
variety of the affection, some of which are normal to the part, while others are of new formation. Lymphatic vessels have been demonstrated to communicate with, or open into, the alveoli, a fact which explains the almost constant involvement of the lymphatic glands.

The mode of development of carcinoma, and the relation borne by the cells to the stroma, are represented in the adjoining sketch, fig. 60, from Rindfleisch, magnified 300 diameters. At *a* the connective tissue is infiltrated with corpuscles, the nuclei of which first divide, followed by fission of the cells and their accumulation in rows. The young cells finally enlarge, assume an epithelial type and ununiform shapes, until, as depicted at *b*, they have collected in groups in the meshes of the tissue, the fibres of which they have displaced to form elongated ovoidal spaces or alveoli.

The growth of carcinoma is generally rapid, and the increase in volume is, for the most part, peripheral, its constant tendency being to infiltrate the surrounding structures by migration or penetration of young cells into the continuous, loose, connective

tissue spaces. This very interesting fact has a direct and most important bearing upon the results of surgical operations performed for the removal of malignant

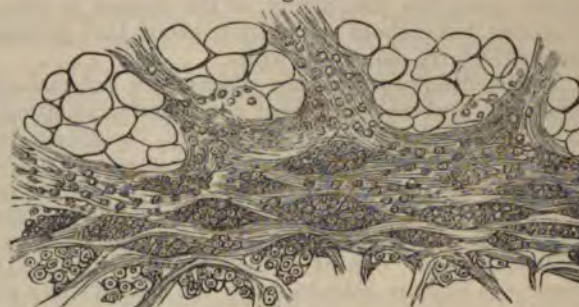
Fig. 60.



Scheme of Development of, and Retrograde changes in, Carcinoma.

formations. Schroeder Van der Kolk, to whose researches we are mainly indebted for this knowledge, states that the tissues immediately around the morbid mass, although perfectly healthy in appearance when viewed with the naked eye, are, if examined with the microscope, found to be infiltrated with young cells, which gradually increase in size and number in proportion as the periphery of the tumor is approached. This fact affords a ready reason why carcinomatous growths so frequently recur after extirpation at the site of the original disease. Fig. 61, from Billroth, magnified 350 diameters, and representing cell infiltration of the fatty tissues around a carcinomatous lymphatic gland, serves to convey a good idea of these appearances.

Fig. 61.



Cellular Infiltration of the Fatty Tissues around a Carcinomatous Lymphatic Gland.

A characteristic feature of carcinomatous growths consists in their tendency to multiply and disseminate themselves, until many tissues and organs are successively affected with analogous deposits. This infecting power is due to the transference of germs or juices by the veins or lymphatics, particularly the latter, as is evinced by the early and frequent invasion of the lymphatic glands and the blocking up of the vessels themselves with carcinomatous material. It is very rare to witness secondary nodules in distant organs without involvement of the intervening glands, and in this respect carcinoma, as has already been pointed out, bears a striking contrast to sarcoma.

Carcinomatous tumors, like other neoplasms, are liable to undergo certain alterations, as atrophy, inflammation, and various transformations. The former is accompanied with granular or fatty degeneration and disintegration of the cells, and contraction and shrinkage of the fibrous stroma, in such a manner that the alveoli, which only contain some granular debris, with a minimum quantity of juice, are almost effaced. This cicatricial tendency is met with in scirrhus, and also, but less frequently, in encephaloid, giving rise to what is known as withering or atrophic scirrhus. These retrograde changes are represented at *c* and *d*, fig. 60. Fatty metamorphosis of a number of the older cells is very common in all carcinomas, and it

sometimes proceeds to such an extent as to give rise to softening, as evinced by the formation of semi-concrete, greasy, friable, yellow masses, known as the caseous degeneration. Under the microscope, this infarctus is seen to be composed of granular corpuscles, oil particles, and shrivelled cells. The calcareous degeneration has occasionally been noticed in encephaloid and in carcinoma invading bone. Inflammation, softening, and consequent ulceration, are not uncommon in carcinomatous tumors, particularly in their advanced stages. The ulcer shows no disposition to heal, and new carcinomatous material is continually being formed around it, which goes through similar changes.

I. SCIRRHUS.

Scirrhus is so called because of its great density and firmness, which exceed those of all the natural tissues, excepting tendon, cartilage, and bone. For a similar reason it is often named *hard cancer*, an expression which was applied to it in the infancy of the science, from some fancied resemblance it was supposed to bear to the claws of that animal.

Scirrhus seldom occurs before middle age. The youngest subject in which I have ever seen it was a child three months old, whose case was reported by Dr. S. W. Gross, in the *North American Medico-Chirurgical Review* for May, 1857. The disease presented itself in the liver, which was otherwise perfectly healthy, in the form of white tubercles, of a firm, dense consistence, exhibiting under the microscope all the characteristics of genuine scirrhus. Scirrhus of the skin is also occasionally observed at a comparatively early period; but everywhere else it is rare until after the age of forty, when it is sufficiently common. The period of its greatest frequency is from the forty-fifth to the fifty-fifth year.

The liability to scirrhus is greater in females than in males, but in what precise proportion has not been ascertained. The influence of temperament, habit, and occupation upon the production of the disease is also undetermined. It is generally supposed, but without any positive proof, that persons of a dark bilious temperament are particularly obnoxious to it.

The exciting causes of the disease are not understood. It generally arises spontaneously, and makes perhaps considerable progress before any suspicion is aroused as to its true character. Occasionally, though seldom, its development is manifestly due to the influence of some external injury, as a blow, fall, or bruise.

Certain organs and tissues are more prone to scirrhus than others. Thus, what are called the glandular viscera, as the liver, mamma, and uterus, are particularly liable to suffer, though the testicle, which belongs to the same class, is singularly exempt from it. Cancer of the lip, stomach, colon, rectum, anus, and genito-urinary apparatus belongs essentially to the hard variety of the disease, although it is now generally known as *epithelioma*, from the fact that it always contains more or less epithelial matter, thus giving it a kind of distinctive character. The bones, muscles, tendons, ligaments, aponeuroses, vessels, nerves, salivary glands, brain, lungs, spleen, and urinary organs are almost entirely exempt from scirrhus.

Scirrhus appears under several varieties of form, as the tuberoid, stratiform, and infiltrated, of which the first is the one, surgically speaking, of the greatest interest. The other two occur chiefly in the internal organs, particularly the œsophagus, stomach, colon, and rectum, the submucous cellular tissue of which they often so completely transform as not to leave a vestige of the original structure, at the same time that they encroach very seriously, if not fatally, upon the caliber of the tube. The affected part, dense and crisp, cuts almost like fibro-cartilage, and is of a pale yellowish or grayish hue, with white fibrinous intersections. The stratiform variety is occasionally met with in the skin and subserous cellular tissue, but the occurrence is uncommon. Scirrhus of the uterus generally presents itself as an infiltration.

The best example of the tuberoid variety occurs in the mamma and liver: it is also sometimes seen upon the serous membranes and in the skin, or in the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, in the form of little nodules, often not larger than a currant, a pea, or a filbert. Sometimes the tumor consists of one single mass, as in the liver, but more generally it is made up of several, which together may form a growth as large as an orange, or even of a fist, hard, dense, inelastic, and almost incompressible, grating under the knife, of variable shape, but generally globular or ovoidal, movable, and deeply inlaid in the tissues among which it is situated. These tissues occasion-

ally afford the tumor an imperfect capsule, but, in general, there is no such investment, the heteroclitic matter being often spread out in the most irregular and grotesque manner, like the claws of the animal from which the disease has derived its generic name. The fibrous intersections which pervade the interior of the morbid mass are the remains of the normal tissues, variously changed by the disease. They are generally of a dense, firm consistence, and of a grayish, bluish, or rosaceous color, thus strikingly contrasting with the abnormal deposit. It is questionable whether the fibrous bands, as they are commonly called, are ever entirely of new formation. In the mammary gland they usually consist of imprisoned lactiferous tubes.

A section of a scirrhus tumor, especially in its more matured stages, exhibits a whitish, homogeneous aspect, and yields, upon being scraped, a peculiar fluid, sometimes of a whitish, creamy hue, but more generally of a pale, grayish, turbid appearance, not unlike thick gruel, and known as the cancer juice. It is slightly unctuous to the touch, readily mixes with water, and often contains a considerable quantity of free oil. It exists very sparingly in recent specimens, and is evidently caused by the softening and disintegration of the heteromorphous mass, preparatory to ulceration. Much stress is usually laid upon it as a sign of malignancy.

Scirrhus has a very feeble circulation, its vessels being remarkably small, and probably wholly derived from the surrounding parts. Of their precise arrangement, however, nothing definite is known. The paucity of vessels affords a satisfactory clue to the slow growth and comparatively small size of the morbid product, and a reason, also, why there so seldom is any considerable hemorrhage after ulceration. Although no nerves have been demonstrated in its substance, their presence is inferred from the sharp, lancinating pain which forms so characteristic a symptom of the disease. Lymphatics also exist, as is proved by the fact that if morphia, atropia, arsenic, and other substances, be applied to a scirrhus ulcer, they are often rapidly absorbed, producing similar effects as when taken directly into the stomach.

Pathologists have laid much stress upon the existence of certain subdivisions of scirrhus tumors, as the mammary, pancreatic, lardaceous, and reticular, as if the appearances which these expressions are intended to designate were not purely accidental, depending upon the character and amount of preëxisting tissue, the age and mode of aggregation of the heteroclitic matter, and, above all, the state of the patient's general health. The use of these terms is the more objectionable, because it has only a tendency to complicate the subject and create confusion. With all my opportunities for observation, I have never seen a scirrhus tumor to which the word mammary or pancreatic could be applied with any degree of propriety; and it is equally certain that the lardaceous and reticular varieties, as they have been called, although they may sometimes offer a faint resemblance to the substances after which they have been named, must be exceedingly rare.

Scirrhus is largely made up of albumen and fatty matter, the two together forming more than one-half of the entire mass. In a specimen of scirrhus of the uterus, analyzed by Hecht, the fatty substance amounted to fifty per cent. The quantity of fibrin is always very small. Gelatine is said to be occasionally present, but this is questionable. In an examination by Foy, upwards of thirty per cent. of earthy salts existed, fully one-half of this quantity being in the form of subphosphate of lime.

The facts which chemistry has revealed in regard to the composition of scirrhus are valuable, as showing that this substance is formed of materials that are very much of a non-plastic character, and consequently incapable of resisting, for any length of time, the influence of surrounding agents. It is reasonable to suppose that its composition is not alike in all cases, but that it is greatly influenced by the site and age of the morbid product, and, therefore, that it varies not only in different stages of the malady, but also in different portions of the same specimen.

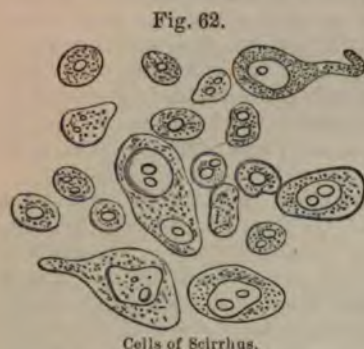
Scirrhus is composed of two parts, a fibrous network, and cells. The former is made up of connective tissue, the filaments of which, of a whitish or grayish color, intersect each other in every conceivable direction, forming meshes, of variable shape and size, for the lodgment of the cellular elements. These filaments are of a fibrous texture and generally consist, not of new matter, but merely of preëxisting tissue, condensed and altered by the heteroclitic deposit. Their appearance is occasionally very distinct in recent specimens of scirrhus, especially of the liver and mamma, but ordinarily it is necessary to scrape or pencil away the cellular elements before they can be brought into full relief.

The essential element of scirrhus, contained in the meshes of the fibrous structure, consists mainly of nucleated cells and free nuclei, lying in a transparent and slightly granular matrix. The cells vary much in shape, some being round, some oval, and others, again, caudate, angular, pyriform, or nearly lanceolate. Multiformity, in fact, is one of their characteristic features. In diameter, they average from $\frac{1}{1000}$ to $\frac{1}{500}$ of an inch, most of them being large and well defined, especially in the more matured specimens of the disease.

The nuclei are mostly eccentric, of an oval shape, or nearly round, and often, in turn, inclose one, two, but rarely more, well-marked nucleoli. They are very constant

in their appearance, even more so than the cells themselves, almost transparent, well defined, not easily decomposed, and about the $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch in their long diameter. A single nucleus is usually contained in one cell; two nuclei are frequently found; while more than two are rare. Sometimes the nuclei escape from their cells, and scatter themselves through the uniting substance as if in search of new homes. Finally, crystals, granules, oil-drops, and old, degenerated cells are often found in the same specimen under the field of the microscope. The various forms of cell-formation are well shown in fig. 62, from a drawing by Dr. Da Costa.

The progress of this disease is generally more slow than that of the other heteromorphous de-



Cells of Scirrhus.

posits, both as it respects its tendency to ulceration and the destruction of life. It is seldom that a scirrhus tumor of the breast becomes an open sore under twelve, fifteen, or eighteen months; not unfrequently, indeed, several years elapse before it takes on this kind of action. In 1857, I had at my Clinic an elderly lady, once a patient of Sir Astley Cooper, in whom the disease had existed for more than twenty years before there was any disposition to ulceration. Several other cases, somewhat less in their duration, have been under my observation. In general, however, the tendency to ulceration shows itself within the second year, commencing usually in a superficial portion of the tumor, sometimes at one, and at other times at several points, the process being preceded and accompanied by more or less discoloration of the surface, and by the adhesion of the skin to the subjacent structures. The color is always dark, purple, or livid, the vessels immediately concerned in its production being enlarged and deeply congested, frequently presenting an appearance as if they were inlaid in the cutaneous tissues. The part at length giving way, an unsightly ulcer is exposed, having hard, steep, rounded edges, and a foul-looking bottom, generally incrustated with spoiled lymph. The discharge is always sanious, ichorous, or sanguinolent, more or less fetid, irritating, and often remarkably profuse. It tarnishes silver, imparts a green color to syrup of violets, and, on admixture with sulphuric acid, evolves a peculiar gas, having many of the properties of sulphuretted hydrogen. No healthy granulations ever form upon such an ulcer; hence it never heals, the plastic matter which it secretes being always speedily devitalized. There are, of course, exceptions to this rule; but they are very uncommon, and I have met with very few. Sometimes the scirrhus ulcer has a remarkably excavated appearance, as if it had been dug out with a punch. The parts immediately round the ulcer are always very hard, tender, discolored, and œdematous.

Another tendency of the scirrhus tumor is to contract adhesions to the structures among which it is situated. This disposition, which often manifests itself at a comparatively early period, is always very conspicuous in the latter stages of the malady. The immediate cause of the adhesions is an effusion of ordinary plastic matter; but in some cases, especially in such as are of long standing and of unusual size, they are owing, at least in part, to the heteromorphous deposit itself, which, under such circumstances, often breaks through its original boundaries into the skin, celluloadipose tissue, muscles, glands, and even bones, involving all in one common mass.

A tumor of this kind, however, not only affects the parts with which it lies in immediate contact, but it often extends its influence to others further off. The structures that are most liable to suffer in this way are the lymphatic glands, which frequently take on the same kind of action, becoming enlarged and indurated, and exhibiting, on division, precisely the same appearances as the original tumor. Sometimes,

again, parts still more remote become involved in the morbid action. Thus, in scirrhous of the mamma there is often not only great contamination of the axillary lymphatic glands, but serious swelling of the corresponding arm, either from an extension of the primitive affection, or from obstacle to the return of the blood in the veins.

The manner in which the lymphatic glands become involved in this disease was, until recently, a matter of conjecture rather than of actual demonstration. The researches of modern pathologists conclusively prove that the infection is due to direct infiltration of the lymphatic vessels, which, situated in the scirrhous mass, extend to the nearest lymphatic glands, thus conveying to them the special cancer juices, and, probably, also cancer cells. The connective tissues around the original tumor are not unfrequently contaminated in a similar manner.

Thus the tendency of this disease is to spread and to contaminate the surrounding structures, making itself deeply felt not only locally, but constitutionally. In exceptional cases, the morbid influence is closely circumscribed, limited, perhaps for years, to the spot in which it originally appeared; even then, however, it eventually breaks through its barriers, and spreads among the adjoining tissues. Finally, after having inhabited the part for a time, nature occasionally makes an effort at extrusion, the tumor being invaded by gangrene, and at length detached as a slough. Such an occurrence, however, is extremely rare, and I have witnessed only one instance of it. The patient, an elderly lady, fat, and otherwise healthy, had had a medium-sized scirrhous tumor in one of the mammary glands for several years. Suddenly, without any assignable cause, inflammation set in, and in a few weeks the whole mass was lifted from its bed as neatly as if it had been done with the scalpel. Some time afterwards the disease broke out in the axillary lymphatic glands, and made rapid strides towards a fatal termination.

The *symptoms* of scirrhous necessarily resolve themselves into local and constitutional. The former can only be satisfactorily studied as they appear in an external tumor, as, for example, one of the mamma. In taking hold of such a tumor, one is struck with its extraordinary hardness and density; it is firm, incompressible, and inelastic. If it be of recent origin, it will be found to be perfectly circumscribed and movable, the examiner being able to grasp it with the fingers, and to push it about beneath the skin; at a later period, however, it contracts adhesions to the surrounding parts, and so becomes firmly fixed in its situation. The morbid product may occur as a solitary tumor, or several little lumps may appear simultaneously or successively, and, gradually coalescing, a mass of considerable size may thus be formed.

The pain of scirrhous is peculiar. It is sharp and lancinating, darting through the parts like an electric spark, or causing a sensation as if needles were thrust into them. It makes its appearance at an early date, gradually increasing in severity, and becoming at length a source of intense suffering. It may be steady and persistent, but more commonly it is intermittent. It is always aggravated by damp states of the atmosphere, by derangement of the digestive organs, and by whatever has a tendency to impair the general health. In some cases it is of a neuralgic character, and then, instead of being limited to the morbid mass, it often shoots about in different directions among the neighboring structures. During the latter stages of the disease it is usually so constant and violent as to deprive the patient of sleep and appetite, thus rapidly urging on the fatal issue.

As the disease advances, the skin is gradually tied down to the morbid mass, and soon becomes hard and livid, its vessels being at the same time very much enlarged and congested. Eventually erosive action sets in, and thus a steep, excavated ulcer is established, the seat of a foul, ichorous discharge, and incapable of forming healthy granulations, of furnishing laudable pus, or of undergoing repair. The tumor is now firmly adherent to the surrounding structures, and there is generally, though not invariably, lymphatic involvement. The ulcer sometimes bleeds, but seldom beyond a few drachms, or, at most, a few ounces. The flow may be purely capillary, or it may proceed from a tolerably large vessel, arterial or venous, laid open by the morbid action, and unable to retract in consequence of the condensed condition of the circumjacent tissues.

Scirrhous occasionally assumes an atrophic form, causing more or less wasting of the affected organ, and a consequent reduction of its natural size. This form of carcinoma is almost peculiar to the mammary gland of elderly females, after the age of sixty, in whom the disease sometimes remains stationary for a number of years, the

morbid growth being characterized by extraordinary hardness, with little, if any tendency, to ulceration and constitutional involvement. On the other hand, a tumor of this kind sometimes attains an unusual bulk, caused by the infiltration of the natural tissues by the carcinomatous matter, the resulting mass being of a dense, compact structure, freely interspersed with fatty and fibrous substance, in an altered condition. In what is called acute scirrhus, the disease advances with extraordinary rapidity, the case often terminating fatally within a few months of its first appearance, from extensive constitutional implication.

Scirrhus, in its earlier stages, produces little or no constitutional disturbance. It is strictly a local affection, annoying and fretting the parts directly involved in it, but not awakening any general sympathies. A little mental disquietude, the result of the consciousness that there is a suspicious tumor or lump, is the only thing that excites attention. By and by, however, the health begins to fail; the appetite is impaired; the sleep is interrupted by the severity and frequency of the pain; the secretions are sadly disordered; the bowels are irregular; the assimilative functions suffer; occasional attacks of fever take place; the flesh and strength gradually decline; the spirits are depressed; and life is beset on every side by the treacherous and unrelenting foe. During the latter stages of the malady, sometimes even before there is any serious lymphatic involvement, the countenance assumes a peculiar sallow, cadaverous expression, so denotive of the cancerous cachexy; diarrhoea and sweats set in; the limbs become anasarcaous; and at length the patient dies utterly exhausted, being literally pricked, fretted, and stung to death by the disease.

During the progress of this malady secondary scirrhus deposits often appear in other parts of the body; the blood is thin and colorless; and the solids are pale, flabby, and wasted. Even the bones often experience important changes, especially those of the extremities, which are sometimes rendered so fragile as to give way from the slightest cause. Many years ago I had under my charge, on account of scirrhus of the mamma, a lady of seventy-three, who broke her right femur a few days before she died, simply by turning over in bed.

2. ENCEPHALOID.

Encephaloid has various synonymes, of which the most common are soft cancer, medullary sarcoma, cerebriform cancer, and fungus hematodes. Mr. John Burns, of Glasgow, who was the first to describe it, gave it the name of "spongoid inflammation." All these various appellations have reference either to the appearance, consistence, or structure of the morbid product, and are, therefore, more or less appropriate. That of encephaloid, however, is, on the whole, the least objectionable, and is the only one that ought to be retained. There is a form of the disease, to which attention was first called by Mr. Hey, of Leeds, under the name of fungus hematodes, which may be designated as the hematoid variety, and which, in my judgment, is the only one that deserves separate consideration. The terms solanoid, napiform, and reticulated, devised by the French and German pathologists, to specify particular states of encephaloid, ought to be discarded, as they only tend to lead to confusion by keeping up a refinement which does not exist in nature.

Encephaloid generally comes on spontaneously. Now and then, however, it is directly traceable to the effects of external injury, as I have witnessed in a number of instances. Thus, in 1861, I attended a medical gentleman, sixty-eight years of age, on account of an encephaloid tumor of the maxillary sinus, the result of an accidental blow received several months previously. A boy, twelve years old, a patient of Dr. Groome, of Bristol, was struck on the eye: severe inflammation set in, followed, in a few weeks, by gradually increasing enlargement of the organ, with great swelling of the lids, ulceration of the cornea, and total blindness. A surgeon extirpated the tumor, but the patient never rallied, and died in a few days after the operation. A young man hurt his testicle in riding on horseback. The organ soon began to increase in bulk, the lymphatic glands of the groin became involved, and in less than six months death occurred from soft carcinoma. A lad, ten years of age, fell upon his left knee on the ice, and at the end of four months I amputated the thigh on account of an encephaloid tumor, which had evidently taken its rise in the periosteum, as the cancellous structure of the bones was perfectly sound.

To these cases it would be easy, if it were necessary, to add a number of others from my own practice. They are sufficient to show that the disease is occasionally

provoked by injury, and that such cases are, in the end, not less surely fatal than when the affection arises without any assignable cause; nor is it at all likely that there is less liability to constitutional involvement and secondary formations. In every one of these cases the disease was of unusually rapid development, and such, I believe, will generally be found to be the fact when it is caused by violence.

The affection is most common in the mamma, eye, testicle, uterus, liver, lymphatic glands, periosteum, and bones. With the exception, however, of the muscles, tendons, nerves, cartilages, ligaments, and aponeuroses, there is no part of the body in which it has not been observed. Occasionally it shows itself, either simultaneously or successively, in a considerable number of structures, resembling, in this respect, the other heteromorphous products, and constituting a veritable encephaloid diathesis. It appears in both sexes, and at all periods of life, from early infancy to old age, but the greatest number of cases occur between the twentieth and fiftieth years. It occasionally exists as an intra-uterine affection. A case has been recorded by Mr. Spencer Wells, in the Transactions of the Obstetrical Society of London, of a child that was born with an enormous encephaloid tumor of the face and neck. Examples of a similar character have been noticed by other observers. The subjoined table, constructed for me by Dr. Cassot, shows the age in ninety-one cases:—

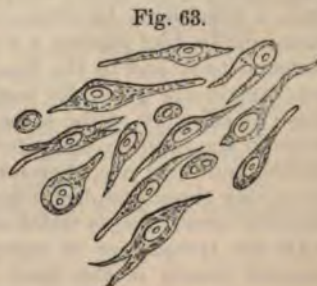
Years.	No. of cases.	Years.	No. of cases.
1 to 3	8	30 to 40	14
3 " 7	4	40 " 50	18
7 " 14	5	50 " 60	7
14 " 21	9	60 " 70	4
21 " 30	20	70 " 75	2

The localization of encephaloid is materially influenced by the age of the patient. Thus, in the mamma the disease is almost peculiar to middle life; in the testicle, to young adults; in the eye, to childhood. Of the relative frequency of the disease in the two sexes, there are no reliable data. In the cases analyzed by Dr. Cassot, there was a predominance of males; and in my own practice I have certainly seen it oftener in men than in women.

The chemical composition of encephaloid, as determined by the analysis of Foy, probably the most accurate that has yet been made, shows the greatest possible resemblance to that of scirrhus by the same chemist. The chief differences in the composition of the two substances consist in the presence of osmazome in encephaloid, in the lesser quantity of earthy salts, and the greater quantity of albumen. The fibrin occurs in nearly equal proportions. The analysis makes no mention of gelatine, which, it is asserted by certain chemists, exists in both substances, especially in the more recent specimens. Doubtless the composition of encephaloid is greatly influenced by the age and site of the deposit, the general health of the patient, the condition of the blood, and even by different portions of the same tumor.

Encephaloid consists of a stroma and corpuscles, closely resembling those of scirrhus. The stroma, or basis-structure, is not so well marked as in scirrhus, and is made up of a fibrous substance, not equally well developed in every specimen, but in general sufficiently distinct to admit of easy recognition. The firmer varieties usually contain two kinds of fibres, both hollow, but one is opaque and granular, the other hyaline and studded with cells and nuclei. The other constituent, the essentially carcinomatous material, consists of corpuscles, of a rounded, ovoidal, elongated, or caudate shape, which are far more numerous than, but exactly similar to, those of scirrhus, only that the latter arrangement is commonly more distinctly marked. Nearly all include large, oval nuclei, and not a few also nucleoli. Besides these two substances, most specimens contain pigment matter, granules, and oil globules. The various forms of encephaloid cells are well displayed in fig. 63, from a drawing by Dr. S. W. Gross, magnified 480 diameters. The caudate bodies are particularly distinct.

In regard to its arrangement, encephaloid matter occurs under three varieties of form, as a tumor, a stratum, and an infiltration, the first being the most common, and, surgically considered, the only one of any particular interest. It varies in volume from



Cells of Encephaloid.

a pea to that of an adult's head, its shape being generally somewhat ovoidal, and its surface more or less lobulated. Its configuration, however, is always greatly influenced by the amount of pressure exerted upon it by the parts in which it is situated, and, hence, it is occasionally very much flattened, or irregularly compressed. When seated in the external structures, as in the subcutaneous and inter-muscular cellular tissue, over the bones, in the mamma, and in the lymphatic glands, it has generally a well-marked cyst, of a grayish, whitish, or rosaceous appearance, and of considerable firmness and thickness which thus serves to define its limits and to isolate it from the original textures. Extending from the inner surface of this envelop are numerous processes, which, passing through the interior of the diseased mass, intersect each other in various directions, and thus form cells, cavities, or lodges, for the accommodation of the new matter, precisely as in scirrhus, only that they are generally larger and more fully developed. The encephaloid matter, freed from its stroma, or fibrous element, is of a soft, jelly-like consistence, very much like that of the fetal brain, viscid to the touch, of a whitish or slightly reddish tint, miscible with water, of a peculiar sperm-like odor, and readily coagulable by heat and acids, thus showing its protein character.

A section of an encephaloid tumor presents, in most cases, not a little variety of form, or diversity of appearance and consistence. Thus, one part may be soft and white, like brain, another, perhaps, feel, look, and cut like fibro-cartilage, while a third may be composed essentially of a reddish, semi-concrete substance, bearing a striking resemblance to the contents of an old aneurism. Most of these differences are due to the age of the tumor, and the changes experienced by the included primitive tissues; but the latter are so distinct and peculiar as to entitle them to be considered almost as a separate formation. It is to this morbid product that, as was before stated, the term *hematoid* ought to be applied, as expressive of its blood-like structure. It looks, in fact, more like a mass of firmly coagulated and semi-organized blood than any other substance to which it can be compared. Occasionally a more solid material is mixed up with the hematoid, as the fibrous, or fibro-cartilaginous, and then it generally creaks under the knife, cutting a good deal like a raw turnip, or the rind of bacon. I have found this form of tumor most commonly in the mamma, liver, testicle, and lymphatic glands, the latter of which, when thus affected, occasionally exhibit a singularly areolar structure, a section bearing a close resemblance to the surface of a sponge, the cells being occupied by the hematoid substance.

Cerebriform carcinoma sometimes, although rarely, occurs as an infiltration, chiefly in the lungs, liver, uterus, and lymphatic glands, the proper structure of which it subverts and ultimately completely effaces, forming a dense, solid mass, of a pink, grayish, or ash color, grating under the knife, inelastic, and almost incompressible. The stratiform variety is also uncommon. It is seen chiefly in the submucous cellular tissue of the stomach and rectum, and beneath the pleura and peritoneum, in small, thin, whitish patches, from the diameter of a dime to that of a dollar.

Encephaloid, being an extremely vascular structure, is endowed with a high degree of vitality, growing generally with great rapidity, and often attaining a very extraordinary bulk within a few months from its first appearance. Its vessels, which are unusually large, and which may be readily filled with injecting matter, consist of arteries, capillaries, and veins, arranged in a close, intricate, and retiform manner, and are probably derived from the preëxisting tissues, although cases occur where they would seem to be created, at least in part, by the heteroclitic matter itself. If such a conclusion be admissible, as I think it is, it follows that encephaloid has occasionally, like plasma, a double circulation, one peculiar to itself, and the other common to it and to the tissues with which it lies in contact. Be this as it may, the vessels are generally remarkably voluminous, thus strikingly contrasting with those of scirrhus, at the same time that they afford a ready explanation of the differences in the rapidity and size of the two formations. Their walls also are unusually brittle, and they are, therefore, liable to give way under the most trifling causes, producing those apoplectic depots which are so often seen in their interior, and those frightful hemorrhages which occasionally attend their open condition.

Of the lymphatics of encephaloid very little is known. Schröder Van der Kolk injected vessels of this kind in two specimens of medullary cancer of the stomach and liver. Lymphatics doubtless usually exist in large numbers, otherwise it would be difficult to account for the facility with which morphia and other articles, applied

to encephaloid ulcers, find their way into the general system. Nerves are also probably freely distributed through the morbid mass, although it is a singular fact that this disease is commonly much less painful than scirrhus. The reason, however, is not the paucity of nerves in the one, but the manner in which they are compressed in the other, the structure of encephaloid being so much softer than that of scirrhus as to admit of much greater comfort to its nerves.

It is not unusual for encephaloid tumors to contain serous cysts, as well as other adventitious products, thus complicating their structure, and occasionally throwing a doubt over their diagnosis. In general, the cysts are small; but in one instance, within my observation, a cavity of this kind contained fully a pint of serum, its walls having a peculiar honey-combed appearance. Apoplectic depots are, as already stated, most common in the hematoid variety of encephaloid growths. Finally, the disease occasionally coexists with melanosis; and very often it occurs as a secondary formation, especially after scirrhus.

It is seldom that an encephaloid tumor, after having taken a fair start, remains even temporarily stationary; on the contrary, its tendency is to proceed, steadily and regularly, in its work of disorganization, until it destroys life either by hemorrhage or by irritation, the period at which this takes place varying, on an average, from nine to twelve months. Death sometimes occurs in an almost incredibly short period. I remember the case of a youth of eighteen, a patient of Professor Post, in the New York Hospital, who had a large encephaloid tumor upon the scapula, measuring a foot in its greatest diameter, from which he died in less than eight weeks from its first appearance. A case of a similar character was reported in 1871, by Dr. Levi Barkell, of the State of New York, in a man twenty-four years old. On the other hand, a patient occasionally lives a long time. Some years ago, I attended a gentleman of forty-two, who had been laboring under encephaloid of the antrum for more than four years. Great softness of texture, bulk, and rapidity of growth are the circumstances which particularly predispose to an early unfavorable issue.

The period at which the encephaloid tumor becomes an open ulcer is indefinite; sometimes this takes place within a few months, at other times not under a year, or a year and a half from the first appearance of the disease, although this is uncommon. The immediate cause of the ulceration may be the pressure of the morbid mass upon the skin, the formation of an abscess, or the occurrence of a slough. However this may be, the sore is always characteristic. Its edges are thin, undermined, jagged, or irregular, while its bottom, which is sometimes of considerable depth, has a foul, bloody, fungous appearance. In some instances it is covered with numerous excrescences, or large fungous granulations, giving it a peculiar cauliflower-like aspect. The parts immediately around are of a deep red, livid, or purple color. The discharge is usually profuse, and of a sanious, ichorous, bloody, or sanguinolent character, pure, laudable pus being rarely, if ever, met with. Copious hemorrhage occasionally takes place, especially in the hematoid variety of the disease, and by its frequent repetition rapidly undermines the general health, urging on the fatal crisis. The occurrence is particularly common in encephaloid of the eye, uterus, and mamma. Of the many cases that I have seen of the encephaloid ulcer, not one ever healed even temporarily. Intractability is one of its distinguishing features.

Lymphatic involvement often occurs at an early stage of the disease, sometimes, indeed, long before ulceration sets in; at other times, however, not until the tumor has become an open sore. The general law is that the more rapid the growth is the earlier will there be disease in the neighboring lymphatic glands, and conversely. The constitutional cachexy is always well marked in the more advanced stages of the affection, and the patient's doom is often depicted in legible characters upon his countenance several months before it is finally sealed in death.

An encephaloid tumor is distinguished by its comparative softness, by the rapidity of its growth, by its great bulk, and by its lobulated surface. The pain is generally slight, at least until the occurrence of ulceration; and there is nearly always considerable, sometimes, indeed, enormous, enlargement of the subcutaneous veins. In its earlier stages, the tumor is movable, as in scirrhus, but as it advances it contracts adhesions, and at length becomes permanently fixed.

3. EPITHELIOMA.

There is a class of affections which were formerly known under the name of scirrhus, from their supposed identity with that disease, but which modern research, it is believed, has shown to be so different from it as to entitle them to be regarded as separate formations. They comprise the various forms of malignant disease of the cutaneous and mucous tissues, more particularly carcinoma of the lip, gums, tongue, face, anus, rectum, uterus, vagina, and penis. They are not, however, limited to these parts; for they sometimes invade the deeper structures, as the bones, muscles, lymphatic glands, liver, and lungs, although their occurrence here is very uncommon. The names by which these formations are now generally designated are epithelioma, canceroid, and epithelial cancer, which, as they are sufficiently expressive of their true character, may all be appropriately used as fancy may dictate.

Epithelioma is more common in men than in women, the latter being more liable to scirrhus. Of 1467 persons admitted into the Cancer Hospital in London, on account of this disease, 1022, according to the statement of Dr. Marsden, were males. In men the lip and penis are most frequently attacked. What is called chimney-sweeper's cancer is merely a form of epithelial disease of the scrotum. Rodent ulcer, lupus, or the *noli me tangere* of the older writers, is nothing but canceroid of the skin of the face and other parts of the body, an affection sufficiently common in both sexes, and often committing the most frightful ravages. Epithelioma occurs also in the tongue, at the anus, in the rectum, in the uterus, in old scars, and in chronic ulcers. The cauliflower excrescence of the uterus, first described by John Clark, of London, belongs to this variety of carcinoma. Whatever the form may be, the disease seldom shows itself before the age of thirty-five or forty, and then usually only in one part of the body, its origin being apparently much less connected with the constitution than that of the other varieties of carcinoma.

The causes of this disease are generally inappreciable. Sometimes it is directly traceable to external injury, as a blow, long-continued pressure, or some particular irritation. Thus, Dr. Da Costa has mentioned to me the case of a shoemaker, where it was clearly attributable to the effects of a small board worn habitually upon the abdomen while the man was working at his trade. A man, aged fifty-nine, consulted me on account of a cancer of the lip and cheek, induced by a wound received five months previously from the prong of a fork in eating. Epithelioma of the lip is often charged, though perhaps incorrectly, to the irritation produced by the pipe in smoking. Chimney-sweeper's cancer is generally supposed to be occasioned by the lodgment of soot in the folds of the scrotum. Sometimes the disease originates in a wart, mole, or cicatrice. Epithelioma of the penis, until lately regarded as true carcinoma, has been very commonly referred to the irritation arising from want of cleanliness due to the existence of a long and tight prepuce. A sharp tooth, constantly brought in contact with the tongue, may, it is believed, serve as an exciting cause of carcinoma of that organ. In 1866, I excised from the bridge of the nose of a lady, seventy-five years of age, an open epithelial tumor, fully half an inch in thickness and diameter, induced six weeks previously by the accidental prick of a needle.

The disease sometimes originates in the scar of an old burn, as in the case of a middle-aged man, a patient at the College Clinic, whose arm I amputated at the shoulder, in 1864, on account of an enormous epithelial ulcer consequent upon an injury of this kind received ten years previously. Many years ago I attended a young man for an epithelial ulcer of the anus, which had its rise, apparently, in a protracted eczematous affection of the skin and mucous membrane. Mr. Shaw, of London, has published the particulars of a case in which the disease suddenly broke out in an issue which had been kept open for thirty-five years; and Mr. Clark successively amputated both legs of a man whose bunions, long in a state of ulceration, had been invaded by epithelial carcinoma. Mr. P. C. Delagarde, of the Devon and Exeter Hospital, England, has reported two cases of epithelioma of the cicatrice of a burn, coming on, respectively, forty and sixty years after the accident.

Cases have been collected which tend to prove that the disease occasionally manifests a hereditary predisposition. Dr. Foster, of Terre Coupee, Indiana, has communicated to me the particulars of three cases which occurred in three members of the same family, two having died of epithelioma of the face, and one of epithelioma of the foot.

The form which epithelial carcinoma assumes is greatly influenced by that of the

structures in which it is situated. Its outlines are, as a general rule, so ill-defined and irregular as to defy accuracy of description. The most common varieties are the tuberculated, mammillated, and cauliflower-like. Now and then they present a lobulated, conical, disk-shaped, pedunculated, or even a pendulous appearance.

Canceroid generally begins as a tubercle, crack, or wart-like excrescence, hard to the touch, movable, and somewhat tender on pressure. As the disease advances, it extends in different directions, and assumes a more defined character. By and by ulceration sets in, sometimes almost simultaneously at several points, the exposed surface having a foul, unhealthy, fungating appearance, with irregular granulated edges, and a hard, rough base. The discharge is generally abundant, and of a thin, sanious, acrid description, often eroding the skin in the neighborhood. The ulcer is intractable, manifesting no disposition to heal, or, if granulations form, they speedily degenerate and lose their vitality, their recuperative powers being too feeble to carry on the work of repair. Once begun, the disintegrating action never stops, and hence its ravages are often most frightful, as, for example, in the case from which the adjoining cut, fig. 64, was copied, where the disease successively involved skin, muscle, bone, cartilage, and fibrous membrane, sparing nothing that fell in its way. The pain, like that of scirrhus, is of a sharp, darting, or pricking nature, and often extends through the surrounding parts. Hemorrhage occasionally occurs, chiefly in the fungating form of the epithelial ulcer, and may be sufficiently copious to cause serious debility, especially when a pretty large artery or vein is laid open.

During the progress of the disease, lymphatic involvement occurs; sometimes early, but generally not until after the eighth, twelfth, or fifteenth month. The constitutional suffering, also severe, usually sets in later than in ordinary carcinoma, although ultimately it is not less fatal.

Occasionally an epithelial diathesis seems to exist, the disease showing itself, either simultaneously or successively, in a great number of organs. In a case observed by Virchow, in a man, seventy-three years of age, it affected both lips, lymphatic glands, clavicle, ribs, lungs, heart, liver, and kidneys. These secondary formations generally exhibit here, as elsewhere, in ordinary scirrhus, the encephaloid character.

Epithelial matter grates under the knife, and forms a firm, whitish, or grayish mass, more or less vascular, and of a radiating structure. It has no stroma like scirrhus or encephaloid, but is confusedly inlaid in the involved textures. In the lip and penis it generally contains well-marked papillæ, of varying size and shape, some being single, others united, which, however, are altogether adventitious, or they occur only in epithelioma of the mucous or muco-cutaneous surfaces. Its intimate structure consists mainly of cells, which usually contain one small nucleus, not unlike those of pavement epithelium, only that they are larger, ranging in diameter from $\frac{1}{50}$ to $\frac{1}{250}$ of an inch, their average being about $\frac{1}{700}$ of an inch. The cells vary considerably in their shape, some being rounded, some oval, and some angular, or elongated. The older ones are often flattened, shrivelled, or curled up, as if, partially devitalized, they were about to become effete. They are very often closely packed together, forming nests, and assuming a concentric arrangement, like the layers of an onion, when they are termed laminated capsules, or epidermic pearls, or globules. They are often visible to the naked eye, and are very characteristic of, although not entirely peculiar to, this form of carcinoma. These appearances are exhibited in fig. 65, from Erichsen. Sometimes the cells and nuclei are unusually large and distinct, strongly resembling those of scirrhus. Mixed up with the cells of epithelioma, especially if the disease has made considerable progress, are great numbers of free nuclei and granules, and sometimes also crystals of cholesterine, pigment cells, and blood corpuscles. The papillæ, previously alluded to, consist of loose fibrous tissue and bloodvessels very densely coated with layers of epithelial cells and free nuclei. Fig. 66, from a drawing by Dr. Da Costa, represents one taken from a cancer of the lip.

Fig. 64.



Epithelial Cancer in a state of Ulceration.

Epithelioma is generally comparatively tardy in its growth. In a case of carcinoma of the tongue, reported by Dr. Da Costa, twenty-two years elapsed from the appearance of the disease to the time of its removal by operation. Carcinoma of the lip often lasts a number of years before it terminates fatally, though this is not its

Fig. 65.



Concentric Globules of Epithelioma.

Fig. 66.



a. Papilla of Epithelioma, magnified 250 diameters;
b. Separate Epithelial Cells.

ordinary tendency, for most persons die in from eighteen months to two years. I have seen lupus of the face continue its ravages for nine, fifteen, and even twenty-five years before it finally caused death. Under such circumstances, the ulceration occasionally ceases for a time, and then recurs, perhaps now with increased vigor.

No experiments that have yet been performed to test the inoculability of epithelioma have been successful. A clinical observation, however, published by Mr. Nunn, of London, seems to countenance such a view. A woman, thirty-four years of age, had a carcinoma of the rectum, which perforated the posterior wall of the vagina, forming a fistulous opening the size of a goose-quill. On the anterior wall of the vagina, exactly opposite this opening, and in immediate contact with it, was a small, inflamed circular patch, superficially ulcerated, studded with little red granulations, presenting, under the microscope, all the characteristic features of carcinoma. Here the mere contact of a healthy with a diseased surface was, apparently, sufficient to propagate the specific growth.

Although I have, in conformity with the custom of the day, described this disease under the name of epithelioma, a careful study of the subject serves to show that it is merely a form of scirrhus, modified in its character by the nature of the structures in which it occurs.

4. COLLOID.

Colloid is one of the most uncommon of the heterologous formations. The name by which it is now usually known has reference to the peculiar jelly-like appearance of one of its principal constituents, and is therefore quite appropriate. It has also been described under the terms gelatiniform, alveolar, cystic, and gum cancer.

The favorite seats of this morbid product are the omentum, stomach, rectum, ovary, lower jaw, subcutaneous cellular tissue, and the bones of the extremities. The testicle, mamma, uterus, and lymphatic glands are also occasionally invaded by it. It has never, I believe, been seen in the eye and its appendages. It sometimes coexists with encephaloid and melanosis.

Although it may appear, simultaneously or successively, in a considerable number of organs, it manifests less tendency to general diffusion than any of the other heterologous formations, except the epithelial. It occurs at all periods of life, but is most common between thirty-five and fifty years. In two instances of enormous colloid tumors of the omentum, in my own practice, the patients were, respectively, forty and forty-nine. In a case which I noticed in the body of the sphenoid bone, beneath the dura mater, the age was thirty-nine. Lebert and Bickersteth refer to examples of it witnessed by them in early childhood.

Colloid occurs under two varieties of form, as a tumor and as an infiltration, the latter being most common in the alimentary canal, particularly the stomach and rectum; the former, in the glandular organs, the peritoneum and omentum, ovary, cellular tissue, and bones. In the bones it is most frequent in those affections

formerly known under the vague names of osteo-sarcoma and spina ventosa, which are sometimes almost exclusively composed of this substance. In the infiltrated variety of colloid, the new matter occupies the meshes of the cellular substance, forming cysts, from the size of a mustard seed to that of a hazel nut, which are filled with the characteristic jelly-like matter, and which, as they increase in volume and number, so completely subvert the primitive structures as ultimately to leave no trace of them.

In the other variety of colloid, the heteroclite matter occurs as a distinct tumor, from the volume of a marble to that of an adult head, of a globular, rounded, or irregular shape, and of a firm, dense consistence. In the peritoneal cavity, I have seen, on two occasions, enormous tumors of this kind, one of which was supposed, by estimate, to weigh not less than twenty-five pounds. It extended from the pelvis to the diaphragm, surrounded the colon and part of the stomach, and almost completely concealed the abdominal viscera; its length being nearly one foot, its breadth upwards of eight inches, and its thickness from two and a half to three inches. The patient, aged forty-nine, had been laboring under the disease for four years. In the other case, that of a gentleman of forty, the tumor, occupying a similar situation, was also of extraordinary extent. When the disease was first noticed, eight months before he died, the morbid mass was already of large size, forming an immense protuberance, which bore upon the walls of the abdomen in every direction, without causing the slightest inconvenience, save what resulted from its bulk and weight.

The surface of the colloid tumor is generally rough, knobby, or distinctly lobulated, according to the volume and arrangement of the component cysts. Occasionally it bears a strong resemblance to the exterior of a pudding stone. The knife, as it passes through it, produces a creaking noise; it contains very little cellular substance, and the investing membrane is usually very thin. In the larger masses, vessels of considerable size may be seen running over the surface, and penetrating the walls of the principal cysts, without, however, passing through their contents.

Colloid consists of two component elements, a stroma, and the peculiar cell-containing, jelly-like matter from which the deposit derives its distinctive features. The former is of a fibrous character, and is arranged in such a manner as to form cells, loculi, or cavities, from the size of a pin-head up to that of a small marble, rounded, ovoidal, or angular, communicating with each other, and lined by a thin, delicate, transparent membrane, which, excepting that it is not a shut sac, closely resembles the serous tissue. The stroma is nearly always of new formation, and generally possesses great firmness and density; it creaks under the knife, and is of a dull, whitish, grayish, or pale yellowish color. The cystiform structure of colloid is easily recognized, as it constitutes one of the most remarkable features of the morbid growth. It is well illustrated in the annexed cuts from a preparation in my collection; fig. 67 showing the external arrangement, and fig. 68 the internal.

The fibrous matter of colloid is almost destitute of free cellular substance. It receives, however, an abundant supply of vessels, as I have satisfied myself by dissection, and as is evinced also by the rapid development of the morbid growth, and the great bulk which it occasionally attains. In one case, in particular, I had no difficulty in tracing several large, straggling arteries into a tumor of this kind, showing that it had a very active circulation. The manner, however, in which the vascular system of the morbid product is arranged is not determined; nor is it ascertained whether it is of new formation, or derived solely from the surrounding and included healthy structures. Of the character of its nerves and absorbents, we are equally uninformed.

The other element of colloid is an unorganizable product, of a whitish, greenish, or yellowish color, and of the consistence of ordinary jelly, whence the name by which the disease is usually known. In the older cells the matter is sometimes as firm as moist cheese, or the albumen of a hard-boiled egg, opaque, and of a white, pearly, or yellowish hue, interspersed with minute dark points. Sometimes, again, it resembles currant jelly, half-dissolved glue, or a solution of gum shellac. How-

Fig. 67.



Fig. 68.



Colloid Tumor. Fig. 67 exhibits the External Appearance, and Fig. 68 the Internal Structure.

ever this may be, it never adheres to the walls of the alveoli, and is, therefore, easily enucleated, or pressed out. When perfect clearance has been effected of the cells of a mass of colloid, the fibrous structure exhibits very much the appearance of a piece of sponge, the alveolar arrangement being then particularly conspicuous, hundreds of loculi being often visible upon a surface less than an inch in diameter.

Although the soft matter of colloid looks so much like jelly, it is entirely destitute of this substance, its principal constituents being albumen, casein, and osmazome, in varying proportions. Destructive analysis has yielded, in the 100 parts, 48.09 of carbon, 7.47 of hydrogen, 37.44 of oxygen, and 7.00 of nitrogen.

Under the microscope colloid appears as a homogeneous substance, with, now and then, a slightly granular arrangement, or large irregular plates. Lebert, who has carefully examined its minute structure, finds it to be composed of nucleated and compound cells with large laminated spaces. The nucleated cells, the so-called colloid corpuscles, are either free in the colloid matter, or inclosed in large brood cells, slightly transparent, granular, of irregular shape, and from the $\frac{1}{8000}$ to the $\frac{1}{2000}$ of an inch in diameter. Some have small nuclei, others have none. The compound brood or mother cells are arranged in clusters, and are sometimes remarkably numerous. They are round, oval, or tubular, very pale, and from the $\frac{1}{800}$ to the $\frac{1}{200}$ of an inch in diameter: some have a lamellar surface, and many inclose a large granular nucleus. These laminated cells, which exhibit within the outer cell wall several delicate concentric lines, giving them an oyster-shell appearance, are very characteristic. One of these cells is delineated at *c* in fig. 58. Cancer

cells, similar to those of scirrhous and encephaloid, are occasionally seen in both the nucleated and compound cells, but not as necessary constituents, inasmuch as in some specimens they are entirely absent. In addition to these structures, large laminated spaces exist, from the $\frac{1}{80}$ to the $\frac{1}{100}$ of an inch in diameter, usually oval and grouped, nearly transparent, and interspersed with elongated nuclei, small nucleated cells, and brood cells. It is worthy of notice that corpuscles, very similar to those of colloid, sometimes occur in gelatinoid infiltrations of the spleen, heart, and thymus. The stroma of colloid is essentially composed of fibrin. The

Fig. 69.



Minute Structure of Colloid.

annexed sketch, fig. 69, from Rindfleisch, magnified 300 diameters, shows the alveolar formation of the stroma, and concentric circles interspersed with granular matter and slender nuclei, and inclosing oval, well-defined, nucleated cells. This arrangement is very common, and most characteristic of colloid cancer.

It is impossible, in the existing state of our knowledge, to determine the precise nature of colloid, or to assign to it a proper position in the scale of the heterologous formations. It is certainly destitute of many of the properties of carcinomatous disease, and yet its career, so far as I have had occasion to watch it, is not the less positively fatal, especially when it occurs in the internal organs. In the osseous structures it may occasionally be removed without relapse, and the same thing may probably be true in regard to colloid in some other situations. It has less disposition to ulcerate, and to contaminate the surrounding lymphatic glands, than the other heterologous formations.

5. MELANOSIS.

Melanosis, sometimes called black cancer, occurs most commonly in the eye and skin, and is occasionally met with in the viscera. In 104 cases analyzed by Eiselt, the primary seat was the eye in 47, the skin in 40, the liver in 5, the lungs in 3, the peritoneum, uterus, intestinal canal, and lymphatic glands, each in 2, and the brain in 1. As a secondary deposit, it may affect any tissue or organ, the observations of Eiselt and Pemberton showing in 83 instances the following order of frequency:

liver, bones, lungs, lymphatic glands, heart, kidneys, connective tissue, peritoneum, pleura, spleen, intestines, pericardium, pancreas, brain, stomach, uterus, ovaries, testicle, thyroid gland, fibrous membranes, vessels, penis, muscles, diaphragm, and costal cartilages. Occurring usually alone, it occasionally coexists with some of the other heterologous deposits, especially the scirrhus and encephaloid, and may invade a considerable number of organs either simultaneously or successively. It is confined to no particular period of life, but is most frequent between the thirtieth and sixtieth years.

Now and then a distinct melanotic diathesis prevails, as in a remarkable case under my observation, in a man fifty-eight years of age, who, after a confinement of nearly twelve months, finally died in a state of extreme exhaustion, the prominent symptoms having been harassing cough, occasional discharges of blood from the bowels, irritability of the bladder, frequency of the pulse, and copious night-sweats. Melanotic tubercles existed in the subcutaneous cellular tissue in various regions, the lymphatic glands of the groin, axilla, and bronchia, the omentum and peritoneum, stomach, large and small bowels, pancreas, liver and gall-bladder, kidneys and suprarenal capsules, urinary bladder, prostate gland, seminal vesicles, lungs and pleura, heart, and thyroid body. The spleen and large vessels were sound. The brain, bones, and muscles were not examined. A singular feature in the case was the existence of numerous white and grayish tubercles in the midst of the black, showing that the former were in a nascent condition, having not yet undergone the melanotic transformation.

Melanotic matter is deposited in several varieties of form, of which the tuberoid is the most common. It occurs in small masses, of a rounded, ovoidal, or irregular shape, with or without a cyst, from the size of a pin-head to that of a walnut. Of a dull sooty, brownish, or black color, they are generally invested by a distinct capsule, formed out of the cellular tissue in their immediate vicinity, which thus serves to separate and protect them. Fibrous bands generally intersect their interior, and vessels are often seen ramifying over their surface, none of them, however, dipping into the proper melanotic matter. It is by the union of several of these smaller masses that large tumors are sometimes formed, reaching, now and then, the volume of a fist or even of a foetal head. Cases occur in which this matter presents itself in small points, or in irregular patches, generally beneath some serous membrane. Finally, it is sometimes found in a liquid form.

Melanotic matter, or melanin, in a pure state, is of a sooty black, dark brown, or dull bistre color, and varies in consistence from the fluidity of ink to that of fibro-cartilage. Its chemical constituents are albumen, fibrin, and a dark, highly carbonized substance, not unlike the cruor of the blood, with a minute quantity of iron, soda, magnesia, lime, and potassa. Opaque, and without odor or taste, it is miscible with water and alcohol, imparts a characteristic stain to linen, resists decomposition, and emits, when burned, an empyreumatic smell.

Under the microscope it is seen to consist of a fibrous network, inclosing numerous very distinct alveoli, which are filled with free, unadherent pigment cells, of a pale yellowish, dark, or dark brown hue, and of a rounded, oval, or irregular figure; they are of great delicacy, and are occupied by colored granules, a few of the larger or older ones sometimes containing a nucleus with its nucleolus.

Free pigment granules are also found in great abundance. The appearances of the cells are well represented in fig. 70, from Bennett. Pigment cells are not present in all cases, and their granules are occasionally observable in other structures, both healthy and morbid, as in the lung pigment and the elements of carcinomatous growths.

The precise nature of melanosis is undetermined. It is probably, however, merely a modification of encephaloid, the chief difference consisting in the superaddition of black pigment. What corroborates this view is that tumors partaking of the character of both these formations, occasionally coexist, either in the same or in different parts of the body; and also that they exhibit similar histological elements.

Of the causes of this deposit nothing is known. It is always effused in a liquid

Fig. 70.



Cellular Structure of Melanosis.

form, and is wholly unorganizable, receiving neither vessels nor nerves, though these are freely distributed through its fibrous stroma. It has been supposed that black carcinoma might be communicated by inoculation, or immediate contact, but experiments performed upon the inferior animals have refuted this conjecture.

After having remained stationary for an indefinite period, this matter manifests a disposition to disintegration, the softening process generally beginning at some superficial point, and thence gradually extending to the skin, which, giving way, leads to the establishment of a foul, non-granulating, unhealthy ulcer, which no skill can cure. The discharge is generally of a sanious character, mixed with and discolored by the heteroclite secretion. Its progress is usually more tardy than that of scirrhus and encephaloid, except when it exists simultaneously in a great number of organs, as in the case above described, where it terminated fatally in a little over a year. The general health often suffers long before ulceration sets in, the patient becoming thin, haggard, sallow, and exhausted.

Local Origin of Carcinoma.—It has been supposed that all malignant diseases are occasionally of a purely local character, having their origin in circumstances entirely independent of the general system; or, what amounts to the same thing, that they may be developed under the influence of local injury. But such an opinion, it seems to me, is hardly tenable; at all events, it admits of great doubt whether such a result really ever follows such a cause, except in very rare cases, unless there is a predisposition, a readiness, as it were, on the part of the system, to generate cancer cells, or to take on malignant action; else why is it that external violence, as a blow or bruise, so seldom gives rise to this horrible and unmanageable complaint? Why, in other words, is it that a blow will produce carcinoma in one person and not in another; or, still further, why will a few individuals suffer and thousands escape?

Carcinoma of the lip has often been attributed to the irritation engendered by the hot and filthy stem of the earthen pipe in smoking. But it may well be asked whether the use of the pipe and the occurrence of this frightful disease should not be viewed in the light rather of a coincidence than in that of cause and effect? Be this as it may, it is unquestionable that thousands of persons smoke and yet never contract cancer of the lip. So in regard to many of the other circumstances alleged to be capable of inducing malignant disease, as grief, mental anxiety, loss of rest, unwholesome food, and disorder of the menstrual function, which are so often accused of provoking carcinoma in the mamma and uterus. Unless, therefore, a predisposition exists in the system to the development of these affections, it is very questionable whether it is possible for any local irritation to originate them. It is far more probable that they take their rise in the blood, but how, or in what particular element of this fluid, we are of course totally ignorant. It has been asserted that cancer cells have been detected in the blood, but, if this was so, it is certain that they were not formed there, but simply introduced through the agency of the vessels during the progress of carcinomatous disease. To arrive at any other conclusion would be absurd. It is, indeed, highly probable that this intromission of cancer cells often takes place in the vessels of the carcinomatous mass itself; for Dr. Westhoff has pretty satisfactorily shown that the impossibility of infecting the veins in some of the heterologous formations is due to their obstruction with specific matter, which thus arrests the fluid after it has traversed the capillaries.

Can a tumor, innocent, benign, or non-carcinomatous, in its progress, become malignant? in other words, is such a growth capable of what has been termed the carcinomatous degeneration? It seems to me that it is not difficult to give a correct answer to this question. If the term "degeneration" is restricted to its true and legitimate signification we must reply in the negative, for no tumor, whatever be its structure, can, by a mere conversion or transformation, pass into a malignant condition. Such a change can be effected only under the influence of a vital process, involving the development and actual existence of the cancer cell; and I cannot, for my own part, see any good reason why a new growth, tumor, or deposit should be more exempt from such a disease than a primitive, original, or preëxisting tissue. Nay, indeed, may it not be supposed that the more feebly a part is organized, the more prone it will be to take on such action? That this change does sometimes occur, may be inferred from the circumstance that tumors, believed to be carcinomatous, but which cannot be positively proved to be so, occasionally remain in a state of latency for ten, fifteen, twenty, and even thirty years, and then suddenly take on malignant action, soon followed by the worst consequences.

It would be of great practical utility if we knew the origin of carcinoma, or the causes, local and constitutional, under the influence of which malignant diseases, properly so called, are developed. But upon this subject we are, unfortunately, entirely ignorant, nor is it likely that our inquiries concerning it will lead to a satisfactory solution of a question which has occupied so much attention.

Carcinoma is sometimes *hereditary*; that is, it manifests a tendency to descend from the parent to the child, for the morbid matter, whatever it may be, is never directly communicable in this wise. This tendency, however, is much less frequent than is generally supposed. Besides, it should be remembered that there is a difference, and that a very wide one, between the transmissibility of this disease from the parent to the offspring, and its coexistence, or successive development, in different members of the same family. The latter occurrence, although also very uncommon, is much more frequent than the former, of which my own experience has supplied me only with a few examples. Lately, I saw a well-marked carcinoma of the mammary gland in a lady whose mother and maternal aunt had died of a similar disease. In 1850, I prescribed for an aged female with a carcinoma of the lip, whose mother had perished from carcinoma of the breast, and the father from carcinoma of the tongue. But the most remarkable and instructive instance of this kind, probably, upon record, is that related by Dr. Warren, in his work on Tumors. A man died of carcinoma of the lip; his son had a similar disease in the breast, from which, after having undergone an operation at the age of sixty, he finally lost his life. Two of his sisters had carcinoma of the mammary gland; they were operated upon, but ultimately died from a relapse of the malady. A daughter of one of the ladies had a carcinoma of the breast, which was removed at an early period; she recovered, but perished some years after, from disease of the uterus. A daughter of the gentleman had a carcinoma of the breast, and there was reason to believe that other members of the family were affected by the same malady.

A case, almost equally remarkable, of this hereditary tendency to carcinoma, was communicated to me by the late Dr. J. M. Warren. In this instance, a man who died of carcinoma of the penis, had lost his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather from similar disease.

More frequently, as has already been stated, the disease occurs, either simultaneously or successively, in several members of the same family. My own practice has afforded me a number of instances of this kind, and all writers on carcinoma narrate examples of it. In one remarkable case, four out of six members of one family have died of the disease; one from carcinoma of the uterus; another from carcinoma of the mammary gland; a third from a malignant polyp of the nose; and the fourth from carcinoma of the thoracic viscera. Professor Gibson gives an instance of carcinoma of the breast in four sisters. Of 322 cases of carcinoma, analyzed by Paget, the disease occurred in other members of the family in 78, or very nearly in one-fourth. In 305 cases collected from the records of the Middlesex Hospital, London, by Mr. S. W. Sibley, the disease was traced to the relatives of the patients in $8\frac{3}{4}$ per cent. of the entire number of cases. Most of these cases occurred in females.

The opinion, once so prevalent, that carcinomatous affections owe their origin to a peculiar *poison*, either generated within the system, or introduced from without, has long been obsolete. It is, at all events, perfectly certain that if there be such a poison, its existence has never been demonstrated. The matter of carcinoma, even when the disease is in a state of ulceration, is not inoculable, or communicable by immediate contact, as the matter of smallpox, vaccinia, chancre, or gonorrhœa. If it were, the disease would often spread indefinitely over patients affected with it, from mere contact with the discharges; nurses would become infected from handling the dressings, and surgeons would not be safe in performing any operations; and yet there is not upon record a solitary instance, of a reliable character, from the earliest periods of the profession down to the present time, in which the malady was imparted in this manner. Carcinoma of the penis has never been transmitted during coition. Gollety-Laturnelle repeatedly attempted, but unsuccessfully, to propagate melanotic carcinoma from infected mares to healthy horses. Gohier equally failed by inoculating horses, asses, and dogs with matter of this kind. The experiments of Dr. Richardson, of London, performed in 1859, with the fluid expressed from carcinomatous growths, conclusively show that the disease is not inoculable.

Diagnosis.—Epithelioma is usually sufficiently easy of recognition. Its situation

at the junction of the skin and mucous membranes, or upon either of these structures; its origin in a crack, fissure, or wart-like excrescence; its extraordinary firmness, the part feeling like a mass of fibro-cartilage; its slow growth; its small size; and the absence, for a long time, of severe pain and constitutional taint; are features that cannot deceive.

The only characteristic sign of melanosis is the peculiarity of the color of the tumor; hence, when it is situated superficially, as when it occupies the skin, eye, parotid region, or lymphatic glands, it is quite impossible to mistake the nature of the disease.

Colloid tumors are liable to be confounded with fibrous, cartilaginous, and sarcomatous formations; but a careful consideration of the history of the case, and a thorough examination of the morbid growth, will generally serve to clear up any doubt that may arise in regard to the diagnosis. Colloid tumors are usually situated in the peritoneal cavity, in the ovary, or in the bones; they are tardy in their progress, smooth or rough on the surface, of uniform consistence, and free from pain, their bulk being usually enormous, and the general health greatly disordered. Fibrous tumors enlarge slowly, seldom attain a great bulk, and do not usually seriously undermine the constitution. The cartilaginous growth is harder and less elastic than the colloid; its progress is rather rapid, and its outlines are always well defined, which is seldom the case with alveolar carcinoma. A sarcoma often attains an immense size in a few months, especially in the bones, jaw, and the mammary gland, is generally of a globular shape and uniform consistence, and seldom contaminates the neighboring lymphatic glands.

Almost the only diseases with which encephaloid is liable to be confounded are scirrhus and sarcoma, and it will be therefore necessary to point out their differential diagnosis. For this purpose I give the subjoined table of the characteristics of the three affections.

ENCEPHALOID.	SCIRRHUS.	SARCOMA.
1. The tumor is soft and elastic, but not uniformly.	1. Uniformly hard and inelastic, feeling like a marble beneath the skin.	1. May be firm, tense, and elastic; generally uniformly soft, and apparently fluctuating.
2. It grows rapidly and soon acquires a large bulk, perhaps ultimately attaining the volume of an adult's head.	2. Growth is slow, and bulk comparatively small; the tumor rarely, even in the worst cases, exceeding the volume of a large fist.	2. May remain stationary, or nearly so, for many years; awakened into activity, it progresses more rapidly than encephaloid, and may attain an enormous volume in a short time.
3. The pain is slight, and erratic, until ulceration begins, when it becomes more severe and fixed.	3. The pain begins early, is distinctly localized, and is of a sharp, darting, burning, or lancinating character.	3. No pain until ulceration sets in, and even then usually insignificant.
4. There is always marked enlargement of the subcutaneous veins.	4. In scirrhus these vessels retain their natural size, or are only slightly enlarged.	4. The subcutaneous veins only slightly, if at all, enlarged.
5. The ulcer is foul and fungous, with thin, undermined, and livid edges, and is subject to frequent and copious hemorrhage.	5. The ulcer is incrustated with spoiled lymph, and has steep, abrupt edges, looking as if it had been scooped out of the part; bleeding little, and seldom.	5. Tendency to ulcerate slight, and late in the disease, the sore being superficial, and not subject to hemorrhage.
6. There is generally early lymphatic involvement.	6. Usually not until late, or shortly before ulceration occurs.	6. Singularly free from lymphatic involvement, or if the glands are affected at all, they become so quite late.
7. Occurs at all periods of life.	7. Seldom before the age of forty-five.	7. Generally before the age of forty, and most commonly between that age and twenty.
8. Is most frequent in the eye, testicle, mamma, lymphatic glands, bones, skin, and cellular tissue.	8. Never occurs in the eye and testicle, and rarely in the bones, skin, and lymphatic glands.	8. Always begins in the connective tissues, particularly sarcoma of the extremities; most common in skin, periosteum, and bone; infrequent in lymphatic and secreting glandular organs.
9. The disease usually terminates fatally in from nine to twelve months.	9. Seldom sooner than eighteen months or two years.	9. No reliable data; patients, however, often survive many years, even after repeated extirpation.

It is not improbable that an encephaloid tumor might be confounded with a chronic abscess, or an aneurism, especially when it is so situated as to receive an impulse from a neighboring artery. The very mention of the possibility of such an occurrence will be sufficient to put the practitioner upon his guard, and serve to point out to him the absolute necessity of the most profound caution in every case of a suspicious character.

It has been proposed, in cases of doubt, to solve the difficulty by means of the exploring needle, or, rather, of an instrument so constructed as to admit of the removal of a portion of the morbid growth just sufficient for the purposes of a microscopic examination. I must confess, however, that I have a great aversion to all such procedures, believing that they generally prove prejudicial to the part, by provoking an increase of the morbid deposit, the puncture, unless very small, serving as a new centre of action. I have occasionally witnessed great harm from the operation, and have, therefore, of late years uniformly discountenanced it, except when the tumor is seated in an extremity, so as to admit, if found to be carcinomatous, of prompt removal by amputation. The most unexceptionable instrument of this kind is Duchenne's trocar, described in the chapter on General Diagnosis.

The microscope is certainly not infallible as a means of diagnosis. It is often a valuable auxiliary, but nothing more. The practical surgeon must indeed be dull who cannot, as a general rule, determine the character of a morbid growth before he attempts its removal. The merest tyro in the profession has no difficulty in discriminating between a gelatinoid and a fibrous polyp of the nose, a scirrhus and an encephaloid tumor of the breast, or a common hypertrophied gland of the neck and a malignant growth of the same part. Every new growth, whether benign or malignant, has its peculiar features, not less than every preëxisting one. I believe that, with proper care, and a reasonable knowledge of morbid structure, such as every cultivated surgeon ought to possess, it is generally as easy to determine the difference between a malignant and a non-malignant tumor as between a muscle and a tendon. In making these remarks I have no desire to underrate microscopical researches; on the contrary, I only wish to state that they have not, in my judgment, effected all the good that has been claimed for them, especially in this particular department of pathology and practice, and that, therefore, their results should be received with some degree of allowance. In fact, the whole subject of morbid growths, benign and malignant, should be revised and reëxamined. When there is so much dispute as there confessedly is at present respecting the true nature of the cancer cell, or, whether indeed there is such a cell at all, it well becomes the practitioner to look with some distrust upon many of the alleged discoveries of the microscope. Besides, he should not lose sight of the value of his unassisted senses, nor cease to cultivate them in the highest possible degree.

After a malignant disease has made considerable progress, so as to impress itself upon the constitution, the diagnosis, however obscure it may have been in the earlier stages of the affection, is no longer doubtful. The worn and haggard features, the sallow complexion, and the emaciated and exsanguineous condition of the system, are characters which it is impossible to mistake. The countenance bears the impress of the disease, looking as if it had been stamped with the seal of malignity.

The cancerous cachexia is present chiefly in carcinoma, attended with serious involvement of the nutritive functions and imperfect sanguification. In external carcinoma it is frequently entirely absent until internal complications arise, or until the system has been weakened by profuse discharges, or repeated hemorrhages. In carcinoma of the liver, stomach, and other important organs, on the contrary, cachexia often occurs at an early stage of the disease. It generally manifests itself in its worst forms in encephaloid. Its principal characteristics are a sallow, shrunken condition of the features; a soft, flabby state of the muscles; rapid absorption of the fat; and an impoverished condition of the blood, accompanied with abnormal frequency of pulse, night sweats, and general debility.

The coexistence of primary carcinoma in different parts of the body is uncommon. It is rare, for instance, to meet with scirrhus of the breast and of the liver in the same individual. It is also unusual for two malignant diseases, of different character, as encephaloid and melanosis, to occur together. The incompatibility of carcinoma and tubercle, in a state of active growth, is well established. There are, of course, exceptional cases, but they are very uncommon; and yet it not unfrequently happens that the relatives of persons affected with carcinoma die of phthisis. When active

phthisis exists in a patient affected with carcinoma, the former malady may so completely obtain the ascendancy over the latter as to cause the morbid growth to shrink and wither. Organic affections of the kidneys, liver, bones, skin, nerves, and blood-vessels neither prevent the occurrence of malignant disease nor materially alter its course after its development. The absence of organic degeneration of the heart in those who die of carcinoma has been placed in a very clear light by the observations of Mr. Sibley and Mr. Moore, of the Middlesex Hospital, London, an institution largely devoted to the treatment of this class of subjects.

The influence of pregnancy upon the production and progress of carcinoma is not well established. It is very uncommon for the disease to break out, while a female is in this condition, in the breast or uterus. Dr. West has ascertained that the first symptoms of carcinoma of the womb in 109 women appeared immediately after parturition. The greatest number of cases of the disease in this organ occurs in the most prolific women, or women with large families. Barrenness, virginity, and moderate fecundity do not seem to predispose to or particularly favor the development of uterine carcinoma.

The effect of lactation upon the development and march of carcinoma of the breast has not been studied in a sufficient number of cases to elicit any satisfactory results. I have myself never known the disease to arise during the suckling state, nor am I able to recall to mind an instance in which carcinoma of the mammary gland supervened upon utero-gestation.

A spontaneous cure of carcinoma, in any of its forms, is an extremely rare occurrence. Of the causes which may give rise to it, the most frequent is inflammation, followed by gangrene, by which the morbid mass is sometimes lifted bodily out of its natural bed, as neatly, in fact, as if it had been removed with the knife. Rokitansky speaks of the saponification of carcinoma—a conversion of its protein-compounds into fat—as one of the modes of cure, especially of encephaloid; and he also imagines that such an event may be brought about by the gradual condensation and modification of these growths, thus depriving their cells of proper nourishment. The shrunken, shrivelled appearance occasionally seen in scirrhous of the breast of very elderly females, is probably, in great measure, if not solely, due to this circumstance.

The immediate causes of death in carcinomatous diseases are various. Most commonly life is worn out by anemia, inanition, and hectic irritation. In many cases the vital powers are seriously undermined, if not completely exhausted, by the violence of the hemorrhage, after the establishment of ulceration. The excessive fetor, the copious ichorous discharges, and the severity and constancy of the pain, always greatly expedite the downward tendency. Sometimes carcinoma destroys life by mechanically impeding the functions of an organ, as when the disease affects the brain, œsophagus, stomach, or bowel. In open carcinoma, attended with a profuse secretion of ichorous, sanious, or sanguinolent matter, death may be occasioned by pyæmia, from the absorption of some of the unhealthy fluid into the system.

TREATMENT.

The treatment of the various forms of malignant growths may very properly be discussed under one general head, since they are evidently all governed by the same laws, both as it respects their origin, progress, tendency, and termination. All internal remedies, of whatever kind and character, have proved unavailing in arresting their march, or in modifying their action so as to render the surrounding structures tolerant of their presence. The vaunted specific of the empiric, and the enchanted draught of the honest but misguided enthusiast, have alike failed in performing a solitary cure; and the science of the nineteenth century must confess, with shame and confusion, its utter inability to offer even any rational suggestions for the relief of this class of affections. But, although this is the case, yet it by no means follows that the subjects of these complaints may not be benefited by general and local treatment, if it be directed by common sense and sound judgment. Every practitioner of experience knows how much ordinary local diseases are influenced by constitutional measures; and if this be true of these lesions, how much more true must it be of the malignant, in the production of which both the solids and fluids play such an important part. The attention of the surgeon should be particularly directed to the patient's diet, bowels, and secretions, and to the avoidance of all

sources of local irritation, calculated to favor the morbid growth, and hasten the fatal issue.

The diet should generally be of a bland and unirritant character, and yet at the same time sufficiently nutritious to preserve a sound condition of the blood, and to maintain the tone of the muscular system. All condiments, coffee, strong tea, pastry, hot bread, and the coarser kinds of vegetables and meats, should be abstained from. Eggs, fish, oysters, and the white kinds of meat, may be moderately used once a day, but not oftener, unless there is some special reason for it, founded upon the state of the general health. Frequently a purely farinaceous and milk diet will be found to answer better than any other, the patient not only thriving under it, but the disease being apparently kept in check by it.

The bowels should be maintained in a soluble condition, but all active purgation must be carefully avoided. The most suitable aperient, when a tendency to constipation exists, is a blue pill, with one grain of ipecacuanha, or equal parts of blue mass and jalap, at bedtime, followed, if necessary, by a Seidlitz powder in the morning. If gastro-intestinal irritation arise, the blue mass may advantageously be replaced by a small portion of calomel. In this way, while the bowels are maintained in an open state, the secretions are also duly preserved; a matter of no little moment in the treatment of all malignant diseases without exception, especially when they are attended with marked constitutional disturbance.

Sleep is procured and pain allayed by morphia given, if possible, hypodermically once or twice in the twenty-four hours. When the suffering is of a neuralgic character, the hypnotic may be administered by the mouth in union with arsenic or arsenic and strychnia.

When marked debility exists, tonics, as quinine and iron, a generous diet, and the use of brandy, wine, ale, or porter, are imperatively demanded. Night sweats are best controlled by aromatic sulphuric acid, oxide of zinc, or acetate of lead and tannic acid.

Perfect rest of the affected part, and entire freedom from pressure and excitement, are of paramount moment. Thus, in carcinoma of the breast or testicle, the organ must be well suspended, the dress worn loose, and all rude manipulation scrupulously abstained from. If the part be tender, hot, and swollen, or cedematous, some mildly astringent and anodyne lotion will be of service, or the surface may be painted several times a day with a weak solution of iodine. When the local inflammation is unusually severe, as evinced by the discoloration and pain, nothing, according to my observation, affords such prompt and decided relief as the application of a few leeches, unless it be a small blister, retained until free vesication is produced. Some cases are greatly benefited by the use of an opium, belladonna, or cicuta plaster, renewed every eight, ten, or twelve days. All caustic applications should be carefully avoided, inasmuch as they can never do any good, but may do a great deal of harm by establishing sores which it will afterwards be impossible to heal.

In open carcinoma, the sore must be kept constantly clean by frequent ablutions; while the excessive fetor which so generally attends must be allayed by the free use of permanganate of potassa and other articles. The best dressing is an emollient poultice, particularly one made of powdered elm bark, sprinkled, if there is much pain, with a little morphia, pulverized opium, or laudanum. If the ulcer is very sensitive, it should occasionally be very lightly touched with solid nitrate of silver, or kept constantly covered with very dilute ointment of acid nitrate of mercury. When the discharge is very profuse, sanious, and offensive, a lotion composed of two to four drops of nitric acid to the ounce of mucilage of gum arabic will be found exceedingly beneficial in diminishing its quantity and changing its character. Carbolic acid is also an excellent remedy, the only objection to it being its offensive odor.

The affected glands in the neighborhood of the diseased organ often require attention, especially when they are very painful and bulky. The remedies should be of an anodyne and antiphlogistic character, especially leeches, iodine, and saturnine lotions in union with laudanum.

The electrolytic treatment of carcinomatous growths has, on the whole, been very unsatisfactory. The details of the reported cases are obscure, and the tumors said to have been malignant, and removed by this measure, have rarely exceeded the volume of a nutmeg, so that errors in diagnosis were not out of the question. In the majority of instances the sole results appear to have been amelioration of the

suffering, and, in a very few, temporary arrest of growth. To these statements, however, exception must be made in favor of the cases published by Dr. Neftel, of New York, who states that he has successfully treated twelve selected cases of malignant disease, the majority of which were of a scirrhus nature. All of the cases exhibited signs of carcinoma, as indicated either by their consistence, by the character of the ulcerated surface, or by the involvement of the lymphatic glands, and, in some instances, by the minute appearances of the extirpated primary tumor. The following is a condensed account of the most remarkable of these cases. A gentleman, aged fifty-six years, was affected with carcinoma of the left mammary region, which was excised by Dr. Marion Sims. Soon after the wound had closed, the axillary glands of the same side became affected, which, in their turn, were removed by the same surgeon. Cicatrization was scarcely completed, before a third growth appeared in the right mammary region, which soon attained the size of an orange. At this time, the cancerous cachexia was well marked. On three separate occasions, in April and May, 1869, Dr. Neftel inserted, at first, two, then three, and finally four gilt needles into the tumor, and connected them with the negative pole of a Daniell's battery, commencing with a current of ten cells, which was gradually increased to thirty. The tumor soon began to shrink, and in three months no trace of it could be discovered. The general condition of the patient began to improve with the disappearance of the growth, and at the date of the last report, one year and a half after the treatment by electrolysis, he continued to enjoy excellent health.

The hemorrhage attendant upon open carcinoma is generally easily controlled with Monsel's salt, or a thick coating of Richardson's styptic, consisting of collodion with the addition of three grains of tannic acid to each ounce of fluid. Acupressure may be required when a small artery or vein has been laid open.

The treatment of carcinomatous diseases by *compression*, introduced early in the present century by Sir Charles Bell, has, after having been alternately eulogized and condemned, at length fallen into merited disrepute. Twenty-five years ago, Mr. Arnott, of London, made an attempt to revive this mode of treatment, especially in carcinoma of the mammary gland, by the invention of a cup-shaped apparatus furnished with an elastic air-cushion, in order to apply the pressure in a more gentle and equable manner. The suggestion, emanating from so eminent an authority, attracted much attention at the time, and led to numerous trials, both in Europe and in this country, but with results so discouraging as to have caused its entire abandonment.

In 1866, Dr. Broadbent, of London, called attention to the treatment of carcinoma by means of the hypodermic injection of *acetic acid* diluted with two to five parts of water, the quantity introduced at each operation varying from twenty to thirty minims. Preference is given to this acid, because, as it does not coagulate albumen, it diffuses itself more widely than any other among the tissues. The fluid, which should be thrown into the very centre of the morbid growth, causes little pain or burning; and cases are cited in which its use is said to have been followed by marked diminution of the volume of the tumor, though no examples of permanent cure have been reported. The true value of the remedy, however, remains to be tested. I have myself, in the few trials I have made with it, obtained no benefit. In several of the cases the operation was followed by a smart attack of erysipelas and by a good deal of ulceration.

In regard to *extirpation*, all experience has proved that it cannot be relied upon as a means of permanent cure. The only benefit which it can confer is temporary relief for a few months, or, at most, for a year or two; and this is true no matter in how masterly and thorough a manner the operation may be executed. Hence not a few surgeons of the present day have expressed themselves as altogether averse to such a procedure, believing that it will only serve, in the great majority of instances, to hurry on the case to a fatal crisis. My own conviction is that interference with the knife is very frequently only productive of harm, and that the patient will live quite as long without as with it, and, on the whole, in a state of greater comfort. Nevertheless, there are cases, although it is difficult to define their character, where an operation is occasionally followed by highly beneficial results, not only ameliorating pain, but apparently preventing an extension of the disease, and relieving the mind of the terrible anxiety which is so sure to attend the more severe forms of carcinoma. The cases that have done best in my own hands, after operation, were scirrhus breasts, which, after having been long in a quiescent state, at length assumed

a threatening ulcerative tendency, or which had actually, in a slight degree, yielded to this process.

When carcinoma is seated in one of the long bones, or deeply among the muscles of an extremity, the only resource is amputation of the limb, performed at the nearest articulation. To remove a limb in its continuity, in such a condition, is worse than useless, neither conferring any benefit upon the sufferer, nor reflecting any credit upon the judgment of the surgeon.

Epithelioma is less liable to recur after extirpation than scirrhus, encephaloid, or melanosis. Removed in its earlier stages, there is occasionally a strong probability that there will be either no relapse at all, or only after a considerable period. One reason perhaps of this is that the disease is commonly more localized than the ordinary forms of carcinoma.

General Rules for conducting Excision of Malignant Diseases.—When excision is determined upon, it is very essential that it should be performed in the most thorough and complete manner, in order that the parts may be effectually protected from relapse. The slightest atom of the new tissue, the most minute cancer cell, nay, possibly, the smallest particle of cancer juice, may, if left behind, endanger reproduction.

1st. To accomplish this object, it is necessary that the incisions should be carried through the healthy tissues some distance beyond the morbid deposit. If any part has escaped the knife in the first instance, it should be traced out immediately after the extirpation of the main mass, and be excised with the most scrupulous exactness. Free use should be made, in this stage of the operation, of the sponge and finger; of the former for clearing away the blood, of the latter for ascertaining the consistence of the surface of the wound. The sight alone should never be trusted, inasmuch as it is a great deal more deceptive than the sense of touch. Not a particle of the least suspicious substance should be left behind. Nay, the very atmosphere of the disease should be destroyed. Skin, muscle, glands, vessels, nerves, and bone should all be sacrificed, if necessary to success.

2dly. An endeavor should always be made to preserve a sufficiency of common integument to afford a complete covering to the surface of the wound. This rule is of such great importance that it should never be violated. Another precept, of nearly equal consequence, is to retain as large a quantity as possible of the subcutaneous celluloadipose tissue, with a view of maintaining the circulation of the skin; for, whenever this is much interrupted, as it necessarily must be by a very close dissection, there will be additional danger of a speedy return of the disease, and also greater risk of erysipelas immediately after the operation.

3dly. When only a portion of an organ is involved by the heteromorphous matter, the rule is to remove, not a part, but the whole of it. Thus, in carcinoma of the mammary gland, the practice invariably is to extirpate the entire organ, however small the part implicated. When the disease is seated in an extremity, especially the distal portion, the proper operation is amputation, not excision.

4thly. The utmost care must be taken to guard against hemorrhage, even when the patient is tolerably plethoric, especially if the operation is at all severe. Lean and fat subjects generally bear the loss of blood badly. A copious hemorrhage, besides seriously endangering adhesive action, is often followed by erysipelas, and I am strongly inclined to believe that it occasionally predisposes to early relapse.

5thly. The whole of the wound left by the operation should, if possible, be healed by the first intention. For this purpose, the parts should be thoroughly approximated, not only at their edges, but also over the surface of the wound, that there may be no cavities or pouches for the lodgment of matter, and that the restorative process may proceed in the most rapid and uniform manner. The most suitable dressings are a light compress and bandage, aided by long narrow adhesive strips. Sutures should be used as sparingly as possible, because the tracts made by them occasionally serve as points of departure for new deposits, thereby promoting relapse.

6thly. When the skin is defective, it is sometimes practicable to borrow the requisite amount from the surrounding structures; an operation first suggested, I believe, by Martinet, who imagined that a return of the disease could thereby generally, if not always, be effectually prevented. He thought the functions of the parts might thus be changed in such a manner as to restore their healthy nutrition, and so counteract the tendency to the reproduction of carcinoma.

I have had recourse to this procedure in a number of instances, in different regions

of the body, especially in epithelioma of the lips and eyelids; but in very few with any permanent or even protracted benefit. For a time the transplanted parts retained their healthy character; but at the end of a few months they gradually became hard and rigid, and soon thereafter exhibited all the evidences of carcinomatous disease.

7thly. When a sufficiency of integument cannot be obtained, and the wound is obliged to heal by the granulating process, it is worthy of consideration whether the whole of the raw surface should not be effectually washed with chloride of zinc, or carbolic acid, or acid nitrate of mercury, so as to form a superficial eschar. The practice certainly derives support from the beneficial influence which occasionally follows the treatment of carcinoma by cauterization, so often employed by empirics, as well as by some scientific practitioners.

Considerable diversity of opinion has existed among surgeons as to the time when the operation should be undertaken with the best prospect of ultimate success. The preponderance of sentiment, however, has always been in favor of early interference, on the ground that the longer the disease is permitted to remain, the greater, other things being equal, will be the risk of contamination. The advocates of this measure, indeed, never countenance a resort to the knife when there is positive evidence that the disease has invaded the adjacent parts, or the system at large. Some, it is true, employ it with a view of prolonging life, or alleviating suffering, but never with the hope of effecting a radical cure.

Finally, it is well to bear in mind that the surgeon, in the removal of a malignant tumor, may incur great personal risk as it respects his own health and life. Professor Duddley suffered for many months from the inoculation of his hand in amputating the forearm of a person affected with encephaloid; and, in 1869, Dr. Maurice H. Collis, of Dublin, lost his life from the effects of a slight puncture of one of his fingers, received during the excision of a carcinomatous tumor of the upper jaw. Other examples of a similar nature are upon record. The symptoms are usually those of blood poisoning. Thorough ablutions, first with simple water and soap, and then with water impregnated with chlorinated soda, are the best preventives.

Treatment after Operation.—The treatment after removal of the affected structures must be conducted upon general principles. No effort should be spared to insure union by the first intention. When the patient has recovered from the immediate effects of the operation, he should be put upon a general course of treatment intended to maintain his health as near as possible at the normal standard. Above all, strict and constant attention should be bestowed upon his diet.

Of the propriety and importance of attention to the patient's diet, after excision, no one can entertain any doubt. The force of this remark will appear the more evident when it is recollected that the progress of carcinoma has occasionally been stayed for months, and even years, by a regular and persistent system of starvation, barely allowing a sufficient quantity of food, of the most bland and unirritant character, to maintain the due play of the vital functions, without too great a reduction of the heart's action.

The kind of diet is a matter of no little moment. Meats, soups, and the coarser varieties of vegetables should generally be proscribed, on account of their heating and indigestible character. For the same reason, condiments, wine, spirits, coffee, and fermented liquors are to be eschewed. Among the more suitable articles are stale bread, toast, and soda biscuit, hominy, grits, rice, sweet and Irish potatoes, mush, macaroni, baked apples, figs, and ripe fruits. Oysters and fresh fish may be used in moderation. Not only should the food be perfectly simple and easy of digestion, but it should be well masticated, and taken in such quantity at each meal as not to crowd and oppress the stomach. As drinks, the best articles are water, milk, and weak tea.

Of late years an almost exclusive milk diet has been used in several remarkable cases after this operation, with effects so encouraging as to deserve further trial. The facts published upon this subject by Dr. Pierce, Dr. Bowditch, and others, are exceedingly interesting and instructive, and worthy of attentive consideration.

As there are no remedies which will eradicate the carcinomatous poison from the system before the operation, so are there none which will prevent its reproduction after. Of the numerous articles that have been employed for this purpose there is not one that can be viewed in the light of a specific, or as a counter agent to the morbid action.

Some of the older surgeons, and, indeed, quite a number also of the modern,

strongly insist upon the establishment of a kind of perpetual drain in the neighborhood of the original disease, as a means of preventing relapse after extirpation. The principal measures that have been suggested for this purpose are the issue and seton; modes of treatment with which I have no experience, and in which, on principle, I should have no confidence.

If relapse ensues, and the patient becomes debilitated, supporting measures must be adopted, as quinine, iron, brandy, and nutritious food, along with gentle exercise in the open air. Pain must be allayed by the free use of anodynes, and night sweats by elixir of vitriol, or oxide of zinc, given in as large doses as the stomach will tolerate. Constant attention must be paid to cleanliness; fetor must be corrected by chlorinated soda, permanganate of potassa, and other means; and the utmost care must be taken to protect the parts from the pressure of the clothes and from all kinds of rude contact. The most suitable local remedies are leeches, dilute tincture of iodine, opiate plasters, and emollient cataplasms, medicated with anodynes.

Contra-indications to Surgical Interference.—The following circumstances may be enumerated as contra-indicating the removal of malignant tumors:—

1st. No operation should be performed when the disease is congenital, or when it arises soon after birth, as, under such circumstances, a resort to the knife is almost certain to be followed by speedy relapse, owing, probably, to the fact that the system is, as it were, saturated with the carcinomatous poison. Cases of this kind are peculiarly virulent and intractable, resisting all attempts at cure, frequently, indeed, even at palliation, and rapidly tending to a fatal termination. The occurrence of the disease in several members of the same family may also be regarded as contra-indicating ablation, inasmuch as it is denotive of a constitutional proclivity to malignant action.

2dly. Interference should be avoided when the disease coexists in several parts of the body, as, for instance, in the mamma and uterus, or the testicle and eye, as it would be almost certain to hasten the patient's destruction.

3dly. No operation is ever resorted to, at least not as a curative agent, when the morbid growth has attained unusual magnitude; when there is serious local involvement; or, lastly, when there is marked evidence of the carcinomatous cachexy. Thus, in carcinoma of the mamma, no surgeon who values his reputation, or who has any regard for the welfare of his patient, interferes when the tumor is very bulky and firmly adherent to the surrounding parts; when the skin is changed in structure, ulcerated, indurated, or dimpled; when there is enlargement of the axillary, subclavicular, or sternal lymphatic glands; when there is œdema, with numbness and loss of function in the corresponding limb; and, finally, when, in addition to some of these symptoms, the countenance exhibits all the evidences of the carcinomatous cachexy. The same circumstances guide the surgeon in carcinoma of the testicle, eye, lip, penis, and extremities. If the knife is ever employed when the malady has made such progress and such inroads, it is with a view solely to palliation, not to cure. Of the propriety of such a course every surgeon must be his own judge.

4thly. When the disease advances very rapidly, as it not unfrequently does in encephaloid, breaking through its original barriers, and leaping, as it were, suddenly into the surrounding tissues, ablation will either be improper, or, if had recourse to, speedy repullulation may be expected. Rapid growth, constituting what has sometimes been denominated the acute form of malignant action, always implies a bad state of the constitution, and imperatively forbids surgical interference. An œdematous appearance of the parts immediately around the morbid deposit, or at a distance more or less remote from it, is another unfavorable occurrence. This condition, which is seldom absent in external carcinoma in its latter stages, is not unfrequently present at an early period in encephaloid, especially the hematoid variety, and is always indicative of the very worst state of things, both local and constitutional. The immediate cause of this symptom is obstruction of the lymphatic vessels and glands. Observation shows that nothing but mischief is to be expected from interference when the malady has attained this crisis.

5thly. A quickened state of the pulse, occasioned by the local irritation, augurs unfavorably. Excision, performed under such circumstances, is nearly always speedily followed by relapse.

6thly. Latent carcinomas should not be tampered with. Cases constantly occur in which, from neglect of this precaution, the patient loses his life, within a very short period after operation, from a return of the disease in its worst form. The reproductive powers of the part, if not of the system generally, usually manifest an aston-

ishing activity under such circumstances, and the consequence is that the malady soon accomplishes its work of destruction.

7thly. It is not necessary to insist upon the propriety of refraining from operation when there is serious disease of an important internal organ. Such a complication could hardly fail to predispose to relapse, if not to the speedy destruction of the patient.

8thly. I was formerly greatly opposed, in carcinomatous affections, to operative interference merely as a palliative measure, believing that the pain and risk consequent upon its employment, would not counterbalance the beneficial effects. After more mature experience, however, I came to a different conclusion, and for years past I have, in numerous instances, used the knife where there was not the slightest prospect of a permanent cure. The class of cases to which this procedure is more especially adapted are those in which there are excessive pain, loss of appetite and sleep, and great discharge of foul, offensive matter, contaminating the air of the patient's apartment, and rapidly undermining the vital powers. With the aid of chloroform, an operation is no longer a source of suffering, and may, in such a condition, if properly performed, be followed by much good, not only freeing the patient from local and constitutional distress, but, perhaps, materially prolonging life by getting rid of a burden which has weighed down both mind and body. Moreover, the recurring disease is not always as bad as the original, although such an event can seldom be foretold with any degree of certainty.

Reproductive Tendency of Malignant Diseases after Operation.—Of the reproductive tendency of carcinomatous diseases, after extirpation, or destruction by the actual or potential cauter, writers have made mention from the earliest periods of medical science to the present time. Hippocrates was fully aware of the fact; and he entered his protest against all operative proceedings, under the conviction that, however early or well executed, they could not possibly afford any permanent relief, or protect the patient against a return of this malady. Similar views have been advanced by nearly all succeeding writers. If a different sentiment has occasionally been expressed, it has been by men who have had a very imperfect knowledge of the disease, who have been poor observers, or who have wilfully concealed the truth, from interested and dishonest motives.

The period at which relapse occurs varies from a few weeks to several years. On an average, it may be stated to be from four to six months. Occasionally it is astonishingly short. In one of my cases relapse appeared in less than three weeks. The original disease, a genuine scirrhus of eight months' standing, occupied nearly the whole of the left mammary gland; the nipple was somewhat retracted, and there was a slight enlargement of one of the lymphatic glands, which was removed in the operation. The dissection was performed with the utmost care, and the wound united by the first intention, excepting a little spot at the centre, which remained open and became the starting-point of the new growth. The woman, who was forty-six years of age, died three months after the operation, having endured the most horrible suffering.

When relapse is unusually tardy, the probability is that the original disease was more than ordinarily localized, and that it has no disposition after extirpation to involve the general system.

All malignant diseases possess a tendency to relapse after ablation, though not in an equal degree. Encephaloid undoubtedly has it in a far greater degree than scirrhus, and scirrhus than colloid. Melanosis also recurs with great frequency and promptness, and may be placed next to encephaloid in this respect. Even epithelioma often relapses after extirpation, but now and then the part and system continue to be remarkably exempt for years, if not during the remainder of life.

The reproductive tendency of malignant disease, after operation, is well illustrated in the case of a man, aged thirty-two, who consulted me in April, 1851, on account of an epulis of the lower jaw, first noticed three months previously. The growth was firm, elastic, free from pain, of a pale red color, and attached to the gum and jaw, extending from the ramus to the first bicuspid tooth. Two operations had already been performed upon it, each being followed by rapid relapse. On the 27th of April, I excised the parts, along with the corresponding portion of the jaw. On the 24th of September the patient came again under my care, and I now removed the whole of the new growth, about the size of a pullet's egg, and also about three-quarters of an inch of the anterior extremity of the ramus of the bone, from which the diseased

structure seemed to spring. On the 31st of August, 1852, I excised the ramus at the articulation, the disease having attacked its inferior extremity. The man remained well until the winter of 1853, when the disease broke out in front of the ear, where it soon formed a tumor as large as a small fist, under the effects of which he rapidly sank. It is worthy of remark that the general health had all along been pretty good, and that the wound always healed well after each operation.

Epithelioma affords a greater number of non-recurring examples after operation than any other heterologous formation. I have myself had a number of instances of epithelioma of the lip in which there was an entire freedom from disease for years—in some as many as seven, eight, and even ten—and similar good luck has followed some of my excisions of the penis for carcinoma of the head of that organ. In a case of epithelioma of the lower lip, communicated to me by Dr. Barclay, of New York, the patient survived the first operation seven years, the knife having been employed altogether five times.

In a case of encephaloid of the thigh, reported to me by Dr. C. S. Tripler, of the Army, the man did not die until five years after the first operation. In 1853, I amputated the arm of a gentleman, thirty-five years of age, on account of soft carcinoma of the upper portion of the forearm; the disease had been in progress for nearly twelve months; the tumor was large and well-marked; the wound healed kindly, and life was prolonged for nearly six years, when death occurred from some affection of the lungs and pleuræ, the precise nature of which I have not been able to ascertain. I am acquainted with the history of a number of other examples nearly equally remarkable.

The recurring tendency of melanosis is familiar to every surgeon of experience. Hardly an example of permanent cure by operation is upon record. A remarkable instance of this recurring action came under my notice many years ago, in the practice of the late Professor McClellan, of this city. The disease had, seemingly, begun in several small subcutaneous tubercles of the abdomen, about the size and color of so many shot, which soon became exquisitely painful, and, gradually bursting through the skin, were at length converted into foul, fungous sores, attended with a highly fetid, sanious discharge. Many of these tumors were extirpated, some in their crude, others in their open state; but, although the wounds generally readily healed, they were always rapidly succeeded by a new growth in the immediate vicinity of the original. The man became much emaciated, and finally died completely exhausted, with all the evidences of the melanotic diathesis.

When malignant disease returns after extirpation, its tendency, as a general rule, is to assume the encephaloid type. This is true of all the different forms of these affections, whether they reappear at the site of the original disease, in the neighboring lymphatic glands, or in the internal organs. Hence the reason why the secondary disease is usually so rapidly fatal.

CHAPTER VIII.

SCROFULA.

THE term *scrofula* had formerly a far more limited application than is at present accorded to it. It was originally employed to designate a glandular swelling of the neck, strikingly resembling the neck of the swine, whence its derivation. At present, however, it has a much wider signification, including within its range a variety of affections apparently of the most opposite character, and yet in reality essentially alike in every particular. As meaning the same thing, the words *struma* and *tubercular disease* are frequently used.

The affections which may be comprised under this term are pulmonary phthisis, chronic enlargement of the glands of the neck and other parts of the body, hip-joint disease, psoas, lumbar, and chronic abscesses, Pott's disease of the spine, certain forms of follicular ulceration of the mucous membranes, arachnitis, otorrhœa, ozæna, ophthalmia, eczema, and ulceration of the bones. The fact is, the class of *scrofulous*

maladies is almost endless; for they affect almost every part of the body, and assume almost every form of morbid action.

Scrofula consists essentially in the deposit of a peculiar morbid product long known by the name of tubercle. Attempts have been made from time to time to draw a distinction between the matter of tubercle and the state of the system which predisposes to its occurrence. It is difficult altogether to deny the propriety of this distinction; for there are unquestionably cases which we are in the habit of designating as strumous, where, nevertheless, there is not, so far as can be determined, the slightest strumous deposit. There would seem to be merely a strumous irritation in the part, without the part being in a condition to furnish any specific secretion, such as that to which we apply the term strumous, tubercular, or scrofulous.

There is another distinction, which, however, is fast losing ground, which it is more difficult to reconcile than that just mentioned, the alleged difference between phthisis and scrofula. It would be easy, if a work on surgery were the proper place to discuss the subject, to show the fallacy of this opinion. I have long been convinced of the identity of these diseases, and of the fact that the only actual difference between them depends, not upon any difference in the morbid action, but solely upon the difference of structure, tubercular disease sharing the same fate, in this respect, as ordinary inflammation and as the other heterologous deposits. A tubercle in the lung is essentially the same disease as a tubercle in a bone or a lymphatic gland, having a similar origin, running a similar course, and producing similar results.

Tubercular disease occurs at all periods of life. Sometimes, indeed, it exists as an intra-uterine affection, thus leading to the conviction that it is occasionally hereditary, or that it is transmitted in the very act of impregnation. When it occurs as phthisis, it is most common between the twentieth and fortieth year, and it is remarkable that after the age of puberty it rarely exists in any part of the body without involving the lungs. In children, the disease, considered in a general point of view, is most frequent between the third and tenth year. A vast majority of the cases of scrofulous disease that are met with in the form of coxalgia, Pott's disease, caries of the short bones of the extremities, arachnitis, ophthalmia, otorrhœa, tonsillitis, and chronic enlargement of the lymphatic glands, occur at this period of life, and constitute an immense source of mortality. It is a remarkable fact that adults seldom suffer from external scrofula; and, on the other hand, it is equally remarkable that children suffer comparatively seldom from consumption, so common among persons after the twentieth year. In old age the disease is rarely witnessed in any form.

Struma is frequently hereditary. The children of consumptive parents are often cut off by the same disease, or they suffer in various parts of the body, as the bones and joints, lymphatic glands, eye, ear, and serous membranes. Whole families are sometimes swept off by it. Occasionally the disease skips one generation, and reappears in another, owing, doubtless, to some temporary improvement in the intermediate offspring.

The tubercular deposit has been observed in nearly all the organs and tissues of the body, the only ones, perhaps, that are exempt from it being the skin, nerves, ligaments, aponeuroses, tendons, and voluntary muscles. The lungs, particularly their summits, are, of all the structures, the most prone to suffer; then, next in the order of frequency, come the lymphatic glands, then the spleen, serous membranes, and mucous follicles of the alimentary canal, then the bones and joints, and finally the liver, kidneys, testes, and false membranes of the serous cavities. In the lungs and some of the other more vascular organs the external coat of the smaller bloodvessels seems to be the favorite seat of the deposit. Its coexistence in various parts of the body, or its almost universal diffusion, is sufficiently common, and constitutes the so-called strumous diathesis.

The deposit being a direct product of the blood, occurs both in the interstices and upon the free surfaces of the organs. Hence it exhibits itself in various forms, of which the tubercular is by far the most common, the stratiform and infiltrated being, indeed, exceedingly rare. The tubercular variety occurs in little masses, from the size of a millet-seed to that of a pea, of a pale yellowish or grayish color, and of a consistence ranging from that of curds or soft putty to fibro-cartilage, hundreds and even thousands often existing in a very small compass. When very numerous and closely grouped, they sometimes coalesce, so as to form a tumor of considerable size.

The stratiform variety of the deposit is most common upon the mucous surfaces, while the infiltrated is met with chiefly in the lungs, around tubercular excavations, and in the lymphatic glands. Whatever shape it may assume, it is always deposited in a fluid state, from which, however, it passes speedily into the solid form, which it retains for a certain period—generally from six to twelve months—when, becoming softened and disintegrated, the part makes an effort to rid itself of it. These changes are followed by the formation of a cavity, named a strumous abscess, of which the best examples occur in the lungs, bones, and lymphatic glands. The matter is peculiar, being generally of a yellowish, dirty, turbid color, thin, oleaginous, and intermixed with small whitish flakes, very similar to broken-down grains of boiled rice.

Under the microscope tubercular matter is found to consist of a transparent matrix, inclosing cells, nuclei, and oil globules, the relative proportions of which vary in different specimens, and even in different portions of the same mass, the chief circumstances which influence its minute structure being the age of the deposit, the nature of the affected organ, and the general condition of the subject. Most of the cells are very minute, and afford an albuminous reaction; they exist in great numbers in yellow tubercle, and often contain so much fatty matter as to be completely dissolved by ether. The free nuclei, or true tubercle corpuscles, are round, ovoidal, oblong, or almost shapeless, and vary in size from $\frac{1}{2500}$ to $\frac{1}{3500}$ of an inch in diameter. They constitute a large proportion of the morbid product, and are generally intermixed with epithelial cells, oil globules, and crystals of cholesterine. The adjoining cut, fig. 71, from a drawing by Dr. Da Costa, conveys a good idea of the microscopical characters of altered tubercle as it occurs in different parts of the body. In fig. 72 it is seen as it is deposited in the lymphatic glands.

Fig. 71.



Tubercle Corpuscles.

Fig. 72.



Tubercles in Enlarged Mesenteric Glands from a Scrofulous Patient.

Tubercular matter, in its crude state, consists almost entirely of albumen, with a small quantity of earthy salts, particularly phosphate and carbonate of lime. Some specimens also contain a little fibrin, casein, extractive matter, and pyine; but the great and pervading substance is albumen, or protein matter.

The microscopical and chemical examinations of tubercle are extremely valuable, inasmuch as they go to show the low grade of its vitality, and its consequent inability to maintain, for any length of time, its parasitic existence. Certain authors, founding their opinion upon these facts, look upon it as an unorganizable product, very much of the same nature as that of colloid and melanosis. In this view, however, I do not concur; for I have investigated tubercular matter too often, and under too many varying circumstances, not to be convinced that it is susceptible of organization, although certainly in a less degree than scirrhus and encephaloid. It is, in point of vitality, a more humble substance than either of these; it occupies a lower grade in the scale of cell development; and it contains a greater quantity of protein matter. Nevertheless, we must concede to it a certain degree of life-power, a certain form of organization, otherwise it would be impossible to explain the various changes which it undergoes, and the fact that it occasionally contains distinct vessels, clearly traceable into its interior, and intended to minister to its nourishment and protection. The matter of colloid is very different from that of tubercle, in having no

attachment to the spaces in which it is lodged, in being alike in all stages of its progress, and in never experiencing any transformations, except when it is very old or of long standing. The same is true of melanosis. If this substance is occasionally very hard, it is because of its involvement with its fibrous matrix, or the surrounding tissues. Tubercle, on the contrary, is always firmly adherent to the parts with which it is in contact, except when it is effused upon mucous surfaces, acquires a firm consistence during its development, and often undergoes absorption, or the earthy transformation. Besides, the softening process frequently begins in the very centre of the morbid product, which it certainly could not do if it were an inorganic substance. Those who deny the vascularity of tubercle attempt to account for the occasional existence of vessels by supposing that they are imprisoned in its substance during the progress of its formation. That this is sometimes the case is highly probable, but it is applicable only to certain parts of the body, and then only under certain circumstances. The explanation is undoubtedly not admissible when the tubercular matter is deposited upon the free surface of the serous membranes or in the substance of the adventitious, where its vascularity is often so conspicuous. This matter, however, is not always organizable. Like lymph, it is sometimes devitalized in the very act of its formation. This is particularly the case when it is effused upon the free surface of the mucous membranes, especially that of the urinary passages, the irritating contents of which speedily render it effete.

Of the exciting causes of tubercular disease our knowledge is rather conjectural than positive. It may fairly be inferred, however, from the numerous observations that have been made upon the subject, that, when the tendency to the disease exists, anything that produces excessive debility, or an impoverished condition of the blood and solids, may provoke the morbid deposit. The causes which are most likely to bring about this effect are: 1. Meagre and unwholesome food, deficient in fibrinous, albuminous, gelatinous, and fatty qualities. 2. Protracted disorder of the digestive organs, particularly the various forms of dyspepsia. 3. Exposure to cold, and confinement in damp, ill-ventilated, ill-lighted apartments. 4. Exhausting fevers. 5. Excessive and long-continued evacuations of blood. 6. Severe courses of mercury. 7. Stoppage of habitual discharges, as the menstrual and hemorrhoidal. 8. Protracted mental depression. 9. Syphilis, whether original or inherited. 10. Inordinate sexual indulgence. All these causes act by lowering the vital principle, and diminishing the plastic properties of the blood.

The immediate cause of the disease is inflammation, which regulates not only the quantity, but also the quality, of the deposit. The action is generally of a low grade, and is therefore not characterized by the ordinary phenomena, although it is not the less effective on that account. The reasons which may be adduced in support of this view are the following:—

1. Irritation of the lung, mechanically excited, frequently gives rise to tubercle in that organ, as is occasionally seen in cases of foreign bodies, accidentally introduced through the larynx. In the inferior animals, as the dog and the rabbit, mercury dropped into the trachea often rapidly induces the disease. Miners, needle-grinders, and weavers, habitually exposed to the inhalation of gritty and irritating matter, are particularly prone to phthisis.

2. This view of the origin of the disease is countenanced by the composition of the deposit; for we know of no substance which contains so much albumen, or albumen and fibrin, that is not the product of inflammation.

3. Tubercle bears a great resemblance to lymph, especially the more degraded forms of that substance, and this, as every pathologist is aware, is always the result of inflammatory action.

4. The disease is often developed under the immediate effects of cold, and various other causes which have a tendency to produce congestion of the internal viscera. Indeed, it is well known that dyspeptics, and persons who live upon unwholesome food or in damp and ill-ventilated apartments, are peculiarly liable to suffer from this disease.

A close and careful study of scrofula during a third of a century in public and private practice has forced upon my mind the strongest conviction that many of the so-called cases of the disease, as they are brought under our observation, are simply examples of a syphilitic taint of the system in its more remote forms. The influence of the syphilitic poison in establishing a cachectic state of the constitution, and thus deteriorating the blood and solids, has long been recognized, if, indeed, not univer-

sally acknowledged, by professional men. A poison like this, so potent, so subtle, so diffusive in its action, and so difficult to eradicate, is well calculated to make the most fearful inroads upon the system, pervading every atom of living matter, weakening the vital powers, and establishing a predisposition to disease, which the slightest causes may readily fan into an open flame. What adds still further to this deterioration of the blood and solids is the harsh and unscientific treatment still so frequently employed, even at the present day, in the different forms of syphilis. Mercury, especially calomel, it is true, is no longer used in the copious and reckless manner so characteristic of the practice of former times. Syphilitic patients are no longer salivated until the tongue protrudes from the mouth, the teeth shake in their sockets, and quarts of saliva are discharged in the twenty-four hours, week after week, draining and exhausting the system, and producing a state of debility often only ending with life itself. The effect of this improved method of treatment has been a marked diminution of the so-called scrofulous affections. Forty years ago strumous disease of the neck was much more common than it is now. At present we seldom meet with those large, hideous glandular swellings, the flattened nose, the deformed palate, and the cadaverous-looking countenance, at that time so frequent, especially among the lower orders of persons, the victims of the joint agency of the syphilitic poison and of injudicious mercurial medication. Such cases have become comparatively rare, at least in this country; and still further improvement may reasonably be anticipated from steady perseverance in the present system of treatment, especially from the use of the iodides in the tertiary form of the disease.

The duration of strumous diseases is too variable to admit of any accurate general statement. Phthisis usually destroys life in from nine to eighteen months; tubercular arachnitis often terminates fatally in a few days; while external scrofula may last for years, and finally eventuate in recovery.

The symptoms vary, of course, according to the nature of the affected structure; but, whatever this may be, there are certain appearances which are hardly ever absent in any case. Thus, whether the disease be seated in the lungs, in a bone, in a joint, or simply in the cellular tissue, in the form of a cold abscess, there is always, during its progress, excessive emaciation; for, with the exception of the glandular viscera, the brain, nerves, and a few other parts, there is hardly any organ in the body that does not, in some degree, participate in the general atrophy. The fat gradually but surely disappears; the muscles are pale, flabby, and attenuated; the cellular tissue is deprived of its moisture; the skin is soft and blanched; the hairs grow slowly, and many drop out; the nails are thin, and frequently incurvated; and the bones, although they retain their size, are usually light, and saturated with sero-oleaginous fluid. The blood also is altered. It is impoverished, thin, pale, and deficient in globules. The clot is unnaturally small and dense, and when the disease is fully established, with a tendency to suppuration, is almost always covered with a buffy coat. The fibrin is not materially changed until softening sets in, when it increases disproportionately in quantity, and so continues until suppuration begins, when it attains its maximum. These alterations are generally very conspicuous in phthisis, psoas abscess, and extensive disease of the lymphatic glands.

Scrofula has been supposed to be contagious, and many experiments have been performed, both upon man and the inferior animals, with a view of deciding the question. In no instance, however, has the operation succeeded. Kortum applied scrofulous pus to sores and wounds in the necks of children, but always failed to induce the disease. Hébreard and Lepéllitier performed similar experiments upon dogs and guinea-pigs with a like result. Finally, Goodlad and others attempted, with no better success, to create the disease in their own persons by inoculation. The idea of the contagious character of phthisis was formerly very prevalent, but is now obsolete.

Persons who are affected with scrofula, or who are laboring under what is termed the strumous diathesis, exhibit certain peculiarities which may be considered as almost characteristic. These refer mainly to the state of the complexion, the digestive apparatus, and the circulation.

The complexion is generally brunette, and the hair, for the most part, dark, although in both these respects the greatest possible diversity exists. The eyelashes are drooping and of extraordinary length; the pupils are habitually dilated; the upper lip is tumid; the face is pale and puffy; the hands and feet are nearly always cold; the body is unusually impressible by atmospheric vicissitudes; the abdomen is hard and distended; there is a deficiency of muscular strength; and the intellect is

dull and sluggish, instead of being sprightly and precocious, as is usually represented. The digestive organs are subject to frequent derangement; the appetite is irregular and capricious; the bowels are either constipated or relaxed, seldom entirely natural; digestion is feeble and imperfect; great annoyance is experienced from flatulence and acidity; and the individual is often a martyr to dyspepsia. Children predisposed to struma are particularly prone to cutaneous eruptions about the scalp, to purulent discharges from the ears, and to chronic enlargement of the tonsils and lymphatic glands.

There is another class of strumous subjects of a state of mind and body almost the opposite of that just described. The complexion is light and florid, the eye blue, the mind unusually active, and the cutaneous circulation very vigorous. The parts of the body which are most liable to suffer, in this form of constitution, are the bones and joints, the eye, skin, and lymphatic glands, particularly those of the neck, consumption being much more rare than in the dark variety.

Scrofulous Ulcer.—Various scrofulous affections of the skin give rise to ulceration, but, perhaps, the most characteristic ulcer of this kind is that consequent upon suppuration of the lymphatic glands of the neck, groin, and axilla. Be this as it may, the features of the scrofulous ulcer are so peculiar as to require distinct notice.

The surface of the scrofulous ulcer is always unhealthy, being coated with rough, aplastic matter, of a pale yellowish or grayish color, hard, and firmly adherent to the subjacent structures. There is reason to believe that this matter, which possesses none of the characteristics of laudable pus, is often intermixed with disintegrated tubercular substance. In many cases the bottom of the ulcer is formed by altered lymphatic glands, of a reddish appearance, and so much softened as to break down under the slightest pressure; sometimes, however, they are hard, almost of a fibrous consistence, and as if they had been partially dissected from the surrounding parts. In some cases, in fact, they separate, or slough out, several perhaps coming away at the same time, or in more or less rapid succession. No healthy granulations exist upon such a sore, unless it is in a healing condition, and even then they form and maintain themselves with great difficulty.

The edges of the ulcer are characteristic. They are of a bluish, purplish, or reddish hue, undermined, hard, jagged, thin and sharp at some points, thick and obtuse at others. Occasionally they look as if they were bent in towards the bottom of the ulcer. They are generally remarkably insensible, incapable of forming granulations, and deeply congested, the blood passing through the vessels in a very languid and imperfect manner. In fact, the skin, having lost its support, is excessively impoverished, and has great difficulty in maintaining its vitality.

The structures around the scrofulous ulcer are generally hard, either from the presence of indurated and diseased glands, or from interstitial deposits; usually, in fact, from both. The skin is red and congested, and not unfrequently also somewhat œdematous, pitting on pressure. The swelling is often great and disfiguring; in short, characteristic of that peculiar appearance from which the disease originally derived its name, the neck, when that is the part affected, strikingly resembling that of the swine.

The scrofulous ulcer may be single, or there may be more than one; variable in shape and extent, and frequently communicating with considerable sinuses. The discharge is ichorous, or thin and whey-like; sometimes thick and yellowish; in either case, apt to be intermixed with the debris of disintegrated glands, flakes of lymph, and broken-down tubercular matter.

The cicatrice left by the healing of a scrofulous ulcer is peculiar. It is of a fibroid texture, very hard, dense, almost crisp, and tightly adherent to the subjacent structures. Its surface is of a purplish hue, more or less depressed, traversed by large veins, and marked by prominent radiating ridges. The surrounding skin is hard and contracted, very much as in the scar of a burn. A long time generally elapses before the new skin becomes soft and pliant, and divested of its unnatural complexion.

Treatment.—The treatment of scrofula, like that of carcinoma, has been exceedingly diversified and empirical, for there is hardly a solitary article of the *materia medica* that has not, at one time or another, been called into requisition. Even at the present day, when the pathology of the disease is so much better understood, the greatest uncertainty prevails in regard to our therapeutic measures, and the consequence is that few practitioners approach the disease without doubt and misgiving as to the benefit they may be able to confer by their treatment. Strumous affections

have always afforded a vast field for the charlatan, and his pretensions have never been more impudently paraded before the public than in our own day. One, if not the chief, reason of this is that so few practitioners really understand the nature of this class of diseases; they seem to forget, or not to know, that they occur in every possible form and under every variety of circumstances, and that, in order to meet them successfully, it is necessary constantly to vary our remedies according to the exigencies of every particular case. I am certain, from no little experience upon the subject, that the results of our treatment hinge most materially upon a just discrimination of the different states of the system under which these affections occur. To treat every case of scrofula alike, without regard to the condition of the constitution which attends it, is, to say the least, absurd. The disease has no specifics; and I do not hesitate to declare it as my opinion that the indiscriminate use of iodine and cod-liver oil, still so common, has done an immense amount of harm, in so often taking the place of other and more suitable remedies.

It will be sufficient, for practical purposes, to consider scrofulous subjects as being divisible into two great classes, the weak and the vigorous; that is, those who have but little constitutional stamina, and those who, although affected with a strumous taint, are comparatively strong and robust, possessing a ruddy complexion, and an active cutaneous circulation. The latter, undoubtedly, constitute the minority of the cases that come under our observation, but they are, nevertheless, sufficiently common, and so well marked as to be easily recognized by the most superficial observer. Now, to treat these two classes of subjects on the same principle, as is so generally done, is contrary to the dictates both of sound sense and daily experience. While cod-liver oil, iodine, and tonics will perform wonders in the naturally weak, they will be of little avail in dislodging and curing the disease in the naturally robust; and, conversely, while the lancet and tartar emetic will be of immense service in the latter, their employment can scarcely fail to be highly prejudicial in the former. It must not be imagined, however, that one mode of treatment is applicable to every instance of this or of that form of the disease; on the contrary, circumstances constantly arise during the progress of each particular case which imperatively demand a change of remedies, and it is in the knowledge of this fact that the great art of curing the malady lies.

It is well, as a general rule, to begin the treatment with some mild but efficient aperient, to clear out the bowels, and improve the secretions. The course must then be shaped by the peculiarities of the case. If the patient be naturally very feeble, or has become so by protracted suffering, an alterative and tonic course must at once be instituted, as the most likely to meet the indications; but if, on the other hand, he is strong and plethoric, as denoted by the state of his pulse and complexion, much time will be gained, and structure saved, by the use of antiphlogistics, especially tartar emetic and Epsom salt, in the form of the saline and antimonial mixture, properly guarded with tincture of opium. The lancet must be employed with the greatest care; but I am satisfied that it is often of immense benefit in arresting the morbid action, and that it has fallen into too much neglect in the treatment of scrofulous affections. In scrofulous inflammation of the eye, throat, and lymphatic glands, its effects are often marked and permanent. But there is a time when the employment of active measures ceases to be proper, and when they must be superseded by other remedies, similar to those generally applicable in the more common form of the disease. If the depletory system of treatment be carried too far, it exhausts the vital powers, and thus creates a disposition, in different parts of the body, to the deposition of tubercular matter.

Among the various remedies that are employed for the cure of scrofula, iodine may be regarded, in many respects, as the most important. It may be administered alone, or in union with other articles, as potassium, iron, mercury, lead, quinine, barium, and ammonium; and hence much judgment is often required to determine what particular form of it is best adapted to a particular case or form of the malady. As a general rule, it may be stated that, when a purely alterative effect is desired, it may be exhibited by itself, in substance, in tincture, or in the form of Lugol's concentrated solution, consisting of one scruple of iodine and double that quantity of iodide of potassium, dissolved in seven drachms of water. Of this from five to ten drops may be taken every eight hours, in a wineglassful of sweetened water, the dose being gradually increased to fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, or even thirty drops, according to the tolerance of the system.

With the same view, iodide of potassium is not unfrequently administered alone; and, when scrofula is associated with constitutional syphilis, rheumatism, or mercurial disease, it certainly constitutes one of the best forms in which iodine can be exhibited. With whatever intention it be employed, it is proper always to begin with small doses, as four or five grains, if the patient be an adult, gradually increased to ten, fifteen, and even twenty, three or four times a day. The most eligible mode of giving it is in union with some aromatic syrup. Some patients take it very well in hop tea, and when there is much restlessness at night, or nervous irritation, this is perhaps the best form in which it can be exhibited.

When the liver is at fault, or when there is a syphilitic taint of the system, or much disorder of the secretions, protiodide of mercury may advantageously be prescribed, in doses varying from the fourth to half a grain, three times a day. The biniodide may be employed with a similar view, but, as it is much more potent, greater caution is necessary in its administration. The dose, which, at first, should not exceed the twelfth or sixteenth of a grain, may be gradually augmented to a fourth or even half a grain, given in the form of pill, or in alcoholic solution.

When an alterant and tonic effect is indicated, nothing can be better than iodide of iron, or iodide of quinia. The former of these articles is one of the most valuable anti-scrofulous remedies that we possess, rarely disappointing expectation. In my own practice it has been particularly beneficial in disease of the cervical glands upper lip, eyes, and joints. I often give it in solution, but more commonly in the form of pill, in union with quinine and opium. If undue vascular action be present, a minute portion of tartrate of antimony and potassa may be added to each dose. In children, who cannot take pills, the best vehicle is syrup of orange peel, or syrup of sarsaparilla.

Iodide of quinia has been advantageously employed in the treatment of scrofulous tumors, in cases where iodine and tonics are indicated, in doses of one to two grains every six or eight hours.

In whatever form iodine is used, whether as a simple or compound, it must be borne in mind that the system should be free from all vascular excitement, and that, after it has been exhibited for a fortnight, it should be pretermitted for several days, when it may be resumed, and given as before. Employed in this manner, it exerts a much happier influence upon the progress of the complaint, and is much less likely to disagree with the stomach and bowels, than when given uninterruptedly. If it acts as an irritant, it must be administered in smaller doses, or in union with opium or hyoscyamus. Great mischief often results from neglect of this precaution.

Barium is another remedy of great value in the treatment of scrofulous disease. It has repeatedly succeeded in my hands when other means have proved inefficient or entirely unavailing; it is particularly serviceable in chronic enlargement of the cervical glands, both before and after the establishment of suppuration. It is chiefly adapted to patients with a languid circulation, a pale, tallow-like complexion, a flabby tongue, indigestion, and cold extremities. Its use is contra-indicated when there is inflammatory excitement, or congestion of any important organ. The best mode of administration is the officinal solution of the United States Pharmacopœia, beginning with six or eight drops, and gradually but cautiously increasing the dose to ten, twelve, or fifteen, three times a day, in a wineglassful of hop tea, or half an ounce of simple syrup of orange peel. Exhibited in large quantities, it is liable to cause nausea, heartburn, diarrhœa, griping, headache, rigors, profuse sweats, and symptoms of mineral poisoning.

Iodide of barium, from its great alterative properties, is worthy of trial in scrofulous affections. The dose is one-eighth of a grain thrice daily, gradually increased to four, five, or even six times that quantity.

Calcium is sometimes employed with advantage, either in the form of iodide or the solution of the chloride, the dose of the former being half a grain, and of the latter from fifteen to thirty drops, three times a day. The medicine is particularly valuable in the treatment of scrofulous affections of the skin and lymphatic glands.

Bromide of iron occasionally answers a good purpose, although, in general, it is very decidedly inferior to the iodide. The best formula is that of Parrish, the average dose of which, for an adult, is twenty drops every eight hours, gradually increased according to the tolerance of the stomach.

There is no medicine which has been more frequently or more extensively employed in the treatment of strumous diseases than mercury. The preparations

most commonly selected are calomel, blue mass, corrosive sublimate, and the black sulphuret, or Ethiops mineral. Of these the bichloride is the best. It should be given in minute alternative doses, as the tenth, sixteenth, or twentieth of a grain, three times a day, either in the form of pill, or solution. Thus administered, it yields hardly in efficacy to iodine, and is probably superior to barium. In employing mercury, in any form, care should be taken that the system is properly prepared for its reception, and that it is not carried so far as to induce salivation. If it be found to act as an irritant or excitant in any way, it must at once be discontinued, or exhibited in smaller quantity. Whether mercury produces its beneficial effects merely by correcting the secretions, and thereby improving the general health, or by suspending or modifying the tubercular action, is still a mooted question.

When the disease has existed for a considerable length of time, and especially when there is a decided tendency to emaciation, great benefit may be expected from the use of cod-liver oil, given in half-ounce doses thrice in the twenty-four hours, in good ale, or along with a little brandy. The value of this remedy is fully borne out by the general testimony of the profession. Although it contains a minute quantity of iodine and bromine, its good effects probably depend chiefly upon its nutritive qualities. However this may be, it unquestionably improves the condition of the digestive organs, and acts slightly upon the urinary and cutaneous secretions. To derive full benefit from it, its use must be continued, steadily and persistently, for a long time.

Whatever remedies may be employed, the closest attention should be paid to the bowels, diet, exercise, and dress. Constipation is counteracted by mild aperients, as blue mass and rhubarb, or, when there is much disorder of the secretions, by a few grains of calomel, followed by a little oil. Active purgation, however, must be studiously avoided, as it will inevitably do mischief by inducing debility. Torpor of the liver must be promptly met by mild mercurials, and acidity by alkalies, of which bicarbonate of soda, either alone, or in union with a little ginger, is the most valuable. The alkalies were at one time much in vogue in the treatment of scrofula, in the belief that they possessed a kind of specific power, but their influence was evidently much overrated. Emetics are occasionally of service, especially when there is much nausea, depraved appetite, flatulence, and headache.

The diet of a scrofulous patient should be light, unirritant, and nutritious. It should consist principally of the farinaceous articles, with milk or weak tea at breakfast and supper, the latter of which should always be very light, and taken at least three hours before retiring to bed. Coffee, fresh bread, pastry, and, in short, everything of an indigestible nature, must be proscribed. The food should be well masticated, and never used in such quantity as to oppress the stomach. In the latter stages of the malady, or even earlier, if the strength seems to require it, some of the lighter meats, a little fresh fish, or a few oysters may be taken twice a day, along with a glass of porter, ale, sherry, port or madeira, or, what is better than all, brandy and milk. Sometimes an almost purely animal diet agrees best with the stomach. Many patients are greatly benefited by the free use of whiskey, rapidly becoming strong and fat under its influence. It should be taken repeatedly in the twenty-four hours, in quantities suited to the state of the stomach and system.

As an important auxiliary, exercise claims particular attention. It may be taken on foot, in a carriage, or on horseback, as may be most convenient or agreeable to the sufferer, and should be indulged in whenever the weather admits of it, without being carried to fatigue. In bad weather, the patient may use dumb-bells, or amuse himself in sawing wood, planing, or anything else to which he may have access. Children should be carried about in their nurses' arms, or in handcarts.

The patient's clothing is worthy of special consideration. He must be warmly clad. Flannel should be worn next the surface, both in summer and winter, the feet should be protected with thick shoes and stockings, and the skin should be maintained in a healthy, perspirable condition by frequent ablutions with tepid water, impregnated with common salt, ground mustard, strong soap, or any other exciting substance.

A change of air is sometimes of vast service, and has been known to be of itself almost sufficient to effect a cure in this disease. The locality selected should be as healthy as possible, and not liable to great or sudden variations of temperature. If the atmosphere be dry, it matters little whether it be cold or warm, provided

it do not run into either extreme. A residence near the sea-shore is often of immense benefit.

In the latter stages of the disease, when the patient is harassed with hectic fever and diarrhœa, the treatment must be of a tonic and stimulant character. The diet must be highly nutritious; porter, ale, wine, and milk-punch must be freely used; the bowels must be restrained with astringents; the excessive sweats must be controlled with quinine and elixir of vitriol; and sleep must be procured and pain allayed with anodynes.

There is no doubt that the state of the mind is capable of exercising a powerful influence upon the cure of scrofula, especially when seated in the external parts of the body. This may be assumed to be a fact from the astonishing benefit which so often followed the royal touch, a practice which originated in the time of Edward the Confessor, near the middle of the eleventh century, and which continued down to the reign of Queen Anne. The belief in the efficacy of the royal touch seems to have been for a long time almost universal in Britain. It was particularly prevalent in the reign of Charles II., who, in one single year, touched nearly 100,000 persons, who flocked to him from all parts of England, Ireland, Scotland, Jersey, and Guernsey. The practice was generally accompanied by prayers and other religious ceremonies, and particular days and seasons were set apart for its observance. The effect of this singular remedy was variable; in some of the patients a cure followed almost immediately after they were touched; in others, the relief was more tardy, but in the end not the less effectual; occasionally the process was obliged to be repeated; and in some cases the treatment was entirely useless. Richard Wiseman, who was surgeon to Charles II., and a most sagacious observer, must have had great confidence in the efficacy of the royal touch; for he expressly declares that "His Majesty cured more persons of scrofula in one year than all the chirurgeons of London in an age."

The *local treatment* of scrofula merits great attention, although here it can be alluded to only in a very general manner, as each affection comprised under this denomination requires a mode of management in some respects peculiar to itself. The most important topical remedies are leeches, blisters, issues, pustulation with croton oil, tincture of iodine, embrocations, and sorbefacient unguents, especially such as have iodine for their bases, as the iodides of mercury, lead, potassium, iron, barium, cadmium, and zinc. Leeches are often of immense service; and, as to counter-irritants, they can rarely ever be entirely dispensed with. Of the various sorbefacient applications none is entitled to a higher rank than the tincture of iodine, either pure, or, as I generally prefer, considerably diluted with alcohol. It is used as in ordinary inflammation, and often exerts a powerful influence upon the progress of external scrofula, especially of the joints and cervical glands. Blisters, too, are a valuable means for relieving local congestion, modifying capillary action, and removing morbid deposit. If the part affected be a joint, rest, long and faithfully continued, will be necessary, if, indeed, not indispensable. If abscesses form, they must be opened, with the precaution, if possible, of excluding the air, unless they are situated very superficially, experience having shown that such ingress is highly prejudicial, not on account of anything noxious in the air itself, but because of its tendency to cause decomposition of the contents of the sac, and, consequently, violent reaction, or hectic irritation. The swelling is attacked in its most depending part, the knife being introduced in a valve-like manner, and the opening immediately closed with adhesive strips, supported by a compress and roller. The practice of permitting such accumulations to continue until they have seriously impaired structure, or caused intense suffering, cannot be too pointedly condemned.

When the enlarged glands obstinately resist treatment, they should be excised, provided they are sufficiently accessible, and there is no serious internal disease forbidding interference. An operation is particularly indicated when the morbid growths press upon important neighboring structures, or when they are a source of great deformity, as when they are situated in the neck, under the chin, or about the angle of the jaw. The dissection is often tedious and bloody, especially when a large chain of glands has to be removed, and is then very liable to be followed by erysipelas and other bad consequences.

The scrofulous *ulcer* must be treated rudely at first, and gently afterwards. The undermined edges are cut away with the knife or scissors, and the surface is thoroughly touched with the dilute acid nitrate, if possible, the solid nitrate of silver, or sul-

phate of copper, the application being repeated every other day until there is an appearance of healthy granulations, when milder means, such as opiate cerate, or the dilute ointment of nitrate of mercury, take its place. If disintegrated glands are present, they are removed with the knife, or destroyed with the Vienna paste; for so long as they remain, no substantial progress can be made towards a cure. Sinuses are traced out with the bistoury, unless they involve important structures, when stimulating injections, or the seton, must be used instead. Valuable aid will often accrue in these cases from the daily application of the dilute tincture of iodine to the surface immediately around the ulcer.

CHAPTER IX.

SYPHILIS.

SECT. I.—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

THE term syphilis is applied to a class of diseases which, commencing in the genital organs in the form of a sore of a specific character, may, and often do, invade the lymphatic glands of the groin, the cutaneous and mucous tissues, and finally also the bones, cartilages, and fibrous membranes, leaving upon each and all of them, as well as upon the system at large, a peculiar and distinctive impress. These different parts, however, do not all suffer at one and the same time; on the contrary, it would seem to be necessary that the poison upon which the infection depends should lie for a certain period in the tissues in which it has been deposited, in order to enable it to prepare itself for further action. Thus, in the first instance, the operation of the poison is strictly local, the sphere of its influence being limited to the genital organs, or to these organs and the lymphatic glands of the groin. After having lingered here for some time, varying, on an average, from four to six weeks, the cutaneous and mucous surfaces begin to suffer; and at a still later period, generally from six to eighteen months, the bones, cartilages, fibrous membranes, and viscera are attacked. In this manner are produced three distinct groups of syphilis, known, respectively, as primary, secondary, and tertiary, depending upon the peculiar modifications of the specific poison to which the malady owes its origin. To these has lately been added another, the quaternary, in which the disease is seated, mainly, in the viscera, as the brain, lungs, heart, liver, spleen, kidneys, and testicles, the latter of which may be regarded as external viscera.

It is not my intention here to enter into an account of the history of the origin of syphilis; such an undertaking, besides involving an immense amount of research—ethnological, literary, and biblical—would be entirely out of place in a treatise of this description, limited as it is to the practical details of surgery. I may remark, however, that, in my opinion, it is great folly to regard the disease as of modern origin. If the records of antiquity could be fully explored, it cannot be doubted that we should discover the most satisfactory and irrefragable evidence of the existence of syphilis in the most remote periods of society, now aggravated and now kept in abeyance, according to the habits and morals of the various races of mankind, and the nature of the climate of the countries in which they dwelt. If the history of the inner life of Sodom and Gomorrah could be laid open to our scrutiny, it would furnish a page to the history of prostitution as loathsome and disgusting as any afforded by the vilest and most depraved cities of the present day, either in the Old World or in the New.

Experiments performed by Turenne, Diday, and others, conclusively show that soft chancre may be propagated from man to the inferior animals, as the monkey, cat, rabbit, and horse, and from these back again to man. In no instance, however, has inoculation with the virus of a hard chancre succeeded in producing a similar local affection or constitutional involvement.

The disease invariably arises from inoculation with a peculiar *poison*, known as the poison of syphilis or of chancre. Of the precise nature of this poison all that is known is, that, when inserted into the tissues, it engenders a disease similar to

itself, the resulting sore yielding a virus, in every respect, identical with that which furnished it in the first instance. Like the poison of smallpox, it is a peculiar poison, capable of reproducing itself, and of multiplying itself by zymosis. The smallest inconceivable atom, brought in contact with an appropriate surface, speedily develops a disease which, if permitted to progress, may occasion the most horrible consequences, both local and constitutional, and so contaminate the solids and fluids as to render it transmissible from the parent to the offspring. As a little yeast may impregnate a large mass of dough, and cause a ferment that shall affect every particle of gluten entering into its composition, so a little syphilitic virus, so minute as to be utterly inappreciable by our senses, may affect the whole system, and poison every avenue of life and health. Zymosis having fairly commenced, it is impossible, in any case, unless proper means be adopted to counteract it, to say when it may cease, or what may be its ultimate effects.

The pus which contains the syphilitic virus, and which, therefore, serves as a vehicle for its propagation, does not, so far as can be ascertained, differ from pus supplied by ordinary inflammation, either in its physical, chemical, or microscopical characters. Thus, it may be thick and yellowish, serous, ichorous, or plastic; bland or acrid; acid, alkaline, or neutral; pure, or mixed with adventitious matter; and, lastly, perhaps even animalcular, although this point is not fully settled. The specific property of the virus is not destroyed for a number of weeks, if the pus with which it is combined is preserved in a well-corked vial; resembling, in this respect, the virus of vaccinia and variola. Sperino relates a case where the matter, dried upon the point of a lancet, was successfully inoculated at the expiration of seven months. It is rendered inert by chemical agents, and also by gangrene of the tissues infected with it.

The virus does not seem to have any particular predilection for age, sex, temperament, or occupation; all are alike liable to be affected by it. Previous disease does not prevent its action. It produces its peculiar impression most readily when applied to a clean ulcerated surface, an abrasion, or a recent wound; but inoculation may take place independently of these circumstances, simply from the introduction of the virus into a mucous follicle, which thus serves to entangle and retain it until its structure is brought thoroughly under its influence. When the part to which the virus is applied is perfectly healthy, several days may elapse before it is impregnated; or it may even escape entirely, the matter which contains it either not being able to penetrate its surface, or being wiped off before the occurrence of absorption. For the same reason a person thus situated may communicate the poison to another so as to give rise to a chancre, while he himself experiences no ill effects. Such a result not unfrequently occurs in women, from the entanglement of syphilitic matter in the folds of the mucous membrane of the vagina, from which it is afterwards transferred to the virile organ in the act of copulation.

The syphilitic virus may be communicated in various ways; first, and most commonly, by sexual intercourse; secondly, by kissing or sucking, through the agency of a mucous tubercle on the lip, tongue, or nipple; thirdly, by unnatural connection, giving rise to chancre of the anus and perineum; fourthly, by linen, towels, pipes, spoons, tumblers, pencils, bank-notes, and other articles; fifthly, by surgical instruments, sponges, and dressings; sixthly, by chamber-pots and water-closets; and, lastly, by the fingers of the affected individual. In this manner a patient may inoculate his lips, nose, eyelids, or any abraded, raw, or open surface upon any portion of the body. In this way, too, accoucheurs sometimes inoculate their fingers in examining women laboring under chancre of the vulva, vagina, or uterus. Syphilis has been contracted by chewing the stumps of segars; and during the late war numerous cases occurred in which it was communicated by vaccinating soldiers with lymph from infected persons. In the valley of Rivalta, in Piedmont, in 1861, nearly fifty children suffered almost simultaneously from this form of inoculation, several of them having died before the true nature of the disease was suspected.

It is still a mooted point whether the virus of syphilis begins to act the moment it comes in contact with the living tissues, or whether, after having been absorbed by them, it remains there in a state of latency, as is supposed by some to be the case in inoculation in hydrophobia. Without attempting to decide this question, for which our data are perhaps still insufficient, it is reasonable to infer that the effects vary, in different cases and under different circumstances, according to the structure of the inoculated surface, the natural susceptibility of the part, the purity and quantity of the poison, and the degree of the resulting inflammation. It is well known that a

tolerably distinct chancre is sometimes formed within the first forty-eight hours after an impure connection, whereas at other times this result does not follow under several weeks. The probability is that the actual latency of the virus is very short, and that, like other zymotic poisons, it begins to act, although imperceptibly, within a very brief space after its insertion. Such a conclusion certainly derives material support from what occurs in artificial inoculation, in which the period of latency is always comparatively brief.

SECT. II.—PRIMARY SYPHILIS.

Primary syphilis consists, as already stated, of chancre and bubo, that is, of an ulcer of the genital organs, and of a swelling of the lymphatic glands of the groin, often eventuating in suppuration and other bad effects. So long as the disease is limited to these structures, it is strictly local; but when it passes beyond them, so as to affect the system, it is constitutional.

1. CHANCRE.

If a small quantity of matter be taken from an ulcerating chancre, and inserted with the point of a lancet into the substance of the skin, immediately beneath the epidermis, the earliest effect, manifesting itself within the first twenty-four hours, will be a little reddish speck, looking very much like a flea-bite, and denotive of very slight inflammation, such, for example, as might be supposed to result from any little puncture independently of the operation of any specific virus. During the next twenty-four hours, the part exhibits the appearance of a minute papule, or little swelling, somewhat elevated above the surrounding level, and encircled by a faint, narrow, rose-colored areola. From the third to the fourth day the papule assumes the form of a vesicle, the epidermis being raised by a drop of whitish, pearl-colored serosity; the inflammation is more considerable, and the areola is larger and of a deeper hue. At the end of this period the vesicle is transformed into a pustule; that is, the inoculated part is filled with pus, its centre is gradually depressed, and the areola acquires its most distinctive features. From the fifth to the sixth day the structures immediately around the seat of the disease undergo a remarkable change; hitherto they had been quite soft, or, at most, only somewhat œdematous, but now they are indurated from the deposition of plastic matter, and feel, when pressed between the thumb and finger, like a mass of fibro-cartilage, or tolerably firm cheese, with a slight sense of elasticity. Having assumed this character, the sore is possessed of the requisite properties for supplying infecting matter, of which, up to this moment, it was destitute. At the expiration of the sixth day, the pustule begins to turn dark, its contents solidify, and a firm, thick scab forms, composed of several strata, and having the shape of a truncated cone, with a depressed apex. Should the scab now fall off, or be accidentally removed, a large, deep ulcer will be exposed, having an excavated appearance, as if it had been scooped out with a punch, its edges being steep and slightly ragged, its bottom incrustated with a layer of grayish, aplastic lymph, and its base hard, firm, and slightly elastic like fibro-cartilage. The discharge is generally thin, sanious, or ichorous, without any of the properties whatever of laudable or healthy pus. The ulcer thus formed constitutes what is termed an indurated chancre, or, from the faculty which it possesses of contaminating the system, the infecting chancre. It is also not unfrequently called the Hunterian chancre, as it was first accurately described by Mr. John Hunter in his treatise on the venereal disease. It will thus be perceived that, although the poison doubtless begins to act at an early period after inoculation, it requires some time to produce a true syphilitic sore, and that the local disease itself consists of several well-marked stages, running, however, gradually into each other; the first distinct evidence of its presence being a papule, the second a vesicle, and the third a pustule, followed by a hardened base and an excavated ulcer, bathed with infecting matter, which is capable of contaminating the constitution, fluids as well as solids.

Although a chancre may occur on any part of the body, yet as it is by far most common on the genital organs, it is here that it has been studied with the greatest care and attention. Its favorite sites are the head of the penis and prepuce, the vulva, vagina, and uterus. The disease may also attack the in both sexes, especially in the male, although the occurrence is very un- any portion of

the head and forëskin of the penis may be affected, but, of the former, the gutter just behind the corona, and the surface on each side of the frenum, are most liable to be involved, from the circumstance that these parts are particularly apt to retain the infecting matter; for the same reason the free extremity of the prepuce is very prone to suffer. A severe chancre occasionally forms on the body or at the root of the penis. In the female the disease sometimes occurs on the perineum, on the outer surface of the labium, and around the anus.

A chancre upon the mucous surface of the genital organs does not always pass through the same regular stages as a chancre upon the skin from artificial inoculation. On the contrary, it frequently begins as an ulcer, from the direct contact of the matter with the abraded surface, or a scratch, and in such an event the evolution of the disease is always peculiarly rapid and well marked. At other times, again, it commences as a boil, or as an abscess, as when the inoculation has taken place from the insinuation of the poison into the orifice of a mucous follicle. Under such circumstances, the gland swells and becomes softened, and is soon after completely destroyed. Moreover, it is important to remember that the vesicular and pustular stages above described may have passed by unnoticed, and that, consequently, when the sore is first inspected, it may possess all the characters of a well-defined chancre. No general symptoms precede or usher in the local disease, whatever may be the form in which it begins; the only thing, perhaps, that the patient is conscious of is a slight sensation of heat, a little itching, and an increase of the sensibility of the part at the seat of the infection.

Chancre presents itself under two varieties of form, the indurated and the non-indurated or soft, all other distinctions being now abandoned, on the ground that, whatever differences of appearances the sore may exhibit, they are solely and entirely accidental, and, therefore, altogether independent of the nature of the syphilitic virus. It is impossible, in the actual state of the science, to determine why one person should have a hard and another a soft chancre. In the adjudication of such a question it will not do to invoke the existence of a corresponding number of poisons; to do so, would be to destroy the unity of the disease, and to invest the subject with inextricable confusion. The most philosophical course, in the absence of facts, is to assume that there is really only one virus, but that this virus is capable of being so modified in its character, by local and constitutional causes, or by internal and extrinsic circumstances, as to produce effects apparently the very opposite of each other in different individuals. How else can we explain the occurrence of indurated and non-indurated sores upon the genital organs? The laws of disease have their irregularities and anomalies not less than the laws of health; exceptions meet us everywhere, and it would, indeed, be very singular if they should be altogether wanting in syphilitic affections. In the production of the two varieties of chancre here alluded to, some powerful modifying circumstances must be in operation, shaping, influencing, and controlling the result. Smallpox, scarlatina, measles, and other eruptive diseases are subject to remarkable departures from the natural standard, and yet no sensible pathologist would for an instant suppose that every new feature exhibited by these affections was indicative of the existence of a new poison. The modifying cause, whatever it be, may exist in the inoculated structures, in the peculiar nature of the pus containing the specific virus, in the specific virus itself, or in the state of the constitution, or in all these circumstances combined.

There are some persons who are, apparently, proof against infection from certain poisons, however frequently or thoroughly they may be exposed to their influence. It is only necessary to refer to scarlatina, which sometimes affects entire families, with the exception, perhaps, of one or two members, who, from some inscrutable cause, pass unscathed through repeated epidemics, desolating whole communities. Some men never contract gonorrhœa, while others cannot touch an infected woman without severe and protracted suffering. Chancre is governed by similar laws. Some men never contract it, no matter how often they may expose themselves to inoculation. The cause of this immunity is doubtless some constitutional peculiarity, of the precise nature of which we are ignorant.

The idea that there are two separate and distinct varieties of syphilitic poison seems now to be pretty generally admitted by Ricord and his disciples. In this country the doctrine is warmly advocated by Dr. Bumstead, in his excellent treatise on "Venereal Diseases," originally published in 1861. According to this view, the indurated ulcer alone is an infecting ulcer, that is, a chancre capable of furnishing a

fluid which, if conveyed into the system, may contaminate the solids and fluids in such a manner, and to such an extent, as to give rise to secondary and tertiary accidents. The non-indurated chancre, on the contrary, is a purely local affection, often troublesome, it is true, but never constitutionally infectious. My own observations lead me to infer that, while there are really two varieties of chancre, the indurated and the soft, as described by modern syphilographers, they do not by any means possess the properties which they ascribe to them. The hard chancre is unquestionably most frequently followed by general symptoms, but to maintain that it is so exclusively, is what I cannot, without further light, admit. So far from giving my adhesion to such a doctrine, I have had the most unequivocal evidence, in numerous instances, of the infecting properties of the soft chancre. Indeed, I am satisfied that some of the very worst cases of secondary and tertiary syphilis that I have ever witnessed were cases of this description; originating generally in very small sores upon the prepuce or head of the penis, perfectly soft, very superficial, manifesting no disposition to spread, and soon completely disappearing. Such sores not unfrequently exist without the knowledge of the patient, their discovery being, perhaps, purely accidental, and it is doubtless this form of ulcer which has given rise to the absurd notion, not yet entirely exploded, of the possibility of the formation of bubo without the precedence or concomitance of chancre.

One of the most able and uncompromising advocates of the unicity of the syphilitic poison of the present day is Mr. Morgan, of Dublin, who declares that at the Lock Hospital, and other public institutions of that city, the soft chancre is frequently followed by the most violent constitutional symptoms, and the hard occasionally by very mild ones. He thinks that locality and other causes exert great influence upon the nature of the secondary effects.

The characters of the indurated chancre may be deduced from the account already given of artificial inoculation of the skin, which affords its best type. In order, however, to contrast its features with those of the soft chancre, it may be well here to reproduce the description of the principal phenomena which mark its progress.

The *indurated chancre*, fig. 73, is usually rounded, or somewhat oval, and varies in size from the diameter of a split pea to that of a five-cent piece. Its surface is hollow, as if scooped out, and is incrustated with a layer of very firmly adherent lymph, of a dirty-grayish color. The edges of the ulcer are hard, slightly elevated, and inclined a little slopingly from within outwards. The base is well defined and remarkably hard, feeling, if pressed between the thumb and finger, like a button of fibro-cartilage, or, to employ the comparison of Benjamin Bell, like a split pea, set in the tissues immediately around the chancre. The induration generally begins about the end of the fifth day, and attains its maximum development between the tenth and twelfth. Occasionally it precedes the ulceration, and, on the other hand, it may not occur until after the completion of cicatrization. It frequently persists long after the primary sore is healed, or it may disappear, and then, perhaps, recur a second, third, or even fourth time, with or without ulceration, at the site of the old chancre. The amount of induration is usually less on the prepuce than on the head of the penis, the nature of the affected tissues doubtless influencing the result.

The cause of the induration is a deposit of fibrin, which, however, soon degenerates into a substance similar to that of a gummy tumor of the internal organs, interspersed with hypertrophied cellular tissue, amorphous matter, fibro-plastic nodules, nucleated cells, and fibro-plastic fusiform corpuscles. The matter surrounds the chancre evenly and completely, forming a distinct and well-defined wall around it, without any blending into the surrounding tissues. Oil globules, granules, and pigment are also frequently present, especially in old chancres.

The indurated chancre, if not generally solitary, is certainly so, on an average, in about three cases out of every four; for I find that, of 1584 cases observed by Fournier, Clerc, Hammond, and Le Fort, 465 only were multiple. Occasionally, though rarely, the number ranges from two to six, or even as high as nineteen, as in an instance witnessed by Fournier. It has no distinct areola; its march is indolent; and it furnishes a thin, serous, sanguinolent, or ichorous fluid, small in quantity, and difficult of inoculation. It never forms true pus, unless it has been violently irritated, or

Fig. 73.



Indurated Chancre.

inoculated with the matter of soft chancre. Hence, unless the secretion come in contact with a raw surface, or a surface well adapted for its absorption, a second chancre seldom arises during the progress of the primary one. Another feature of the indurated chancre is its extreme liability to infect the lymphatic glands and the general system, few persons, if any, escaping contamination after it has reached maturity.

The *soft chancre*—the so-called chancroid of modern syphilographers—also generally of a rounded form, but less regularly so than the hard, is much more frequent than the latter, and is often multiple, from three to six or eight occasionally occurring in the same subject. It is most common at the free margin of the prepuce, and at, or just behind, the corona of the penis. A number of soft chancres often arise simultaneously, and others are liable to form during their progress from fresh inoculation, or from the mere contact of their own secretion with the surrounding parts. Not long ago I had under my charge a married woman, upwards of fifty years of age, who had forty sores of this kind, from the size of a mustard seed to that of a three-cent piece, on the vulva and perineum. The surface of the soft chancre is superficial, flat, uneven, and coated with a grayish, whitish, or dirty drab-colored deposit. It has frequently a worm-eaten appearance. When the sore is seated on the head of the penis, its edges are steep and abrupt, as if it had been made with a punch, but on the prepuce they are generally overhanging, sloping or shelving, extremely ragged, and less closely identified than those of the hard chancre with the neighboring structures. The base of the chancre is entirely free from induration, except in very rare cases in which irritating applications have been used, causing an increase of inflammation with plastic deposit.

The soft chancre has generally a disposition to spread, and, in persons of a broken constitution, often runs into phagedenic action. It furnishes an abundance of purulent fluid, which is highly infectious, and, therefore, readily inoculable, thus accounting, as already stated, for the multiplication of ulcers during the progress of the disease, one sore being added to another from the dissemination of the matter over the adjoining surface. The soft chancre is frequently, but not generally, followed by bubo, the disease being usually limited to the superficial glands, which, becoming gradually inflamed, and swollen, rapidly suppurate, and form a large ulcer, the matter, like that of the chancre, to which the bubo owes its origin, being for a time inoculable, and capable, in turn, of producing a soft chancre. Finally, the soft chancre often affects the system, giving rise to secondary and tertiary symptoms; attacks of this kind, however, are much less common than in the indurated variety, though the effects are frequently not less deplorable.

Great difference exists in regard to the relative frequency of hard and soft chancres. Of 10,000 cases observed by Puche at the Hôpital du Midi in Paris, 8045 were soft, and 1955 were hard. Le Fort, on the other hand, finds that of 1805 cases of the disease, 951 belonged to the former class, and 838 to the latter. Dr. Hardie, of the British Army, ascertained that the proportion of soft to hard chancre in 303 cases was about two to one. It is probable that the relative frequency of the two species is modified by local and constitutional causes, as the peculiar character of the poison, and the condition of the system at the time of the exposure. Military surgeons have noticed that soft chancre prevails in one garrison, and hard in another; and it is not unlikely that similar occurrences take place among the residents of towns and cities.

The period of incubation also varies materially in the two diseases. In soft chancre it is generally very short. Indeed, well-marked symptoms often appear within the first forty-eight hours. Of 666 cases of soft chancre observed by Le Fort, 510 attained their full development by the end of a week. The indurated chancre, on the contrary, is seldom perfectly formed under a fortnight. According to Le Fort, the mean period of incubation is nineteen days. In 438 cases, the disease appeared in only 5 cases between the second and fourth days, and in only 60 cases between the fifth and eighth days. Diday has reported 19 cases in which the mean duration was fourteen days, and Chaballier 90 cases, with an average interval of eighteen days. Similar testimony in regard to the tardy development of hard chancre has been furnished by Castelnau, Gibert, Rollet, Bumstead, Bellehomme, Martin, and other syphilographers. The fact, indeed, is familiar to every experienced practitioner.

It is well known that, in some individuals, soft chancres produce hard chancres, and hard chancres soft, although, as a general law, like creates like. Another fact, of no little interest as it regards the unicuity of the syphilitic virus, is that both hard

and soft chancres not unfrequently follow inoculation with the matter of mucous tubercles, a very common disease of the labia of the female and of the lips and tongue of both sexes.

The period during which a chancre retains its specific character is liable to considerable diversity. Occasionally, though rarely, it loses its infecting properties in from ten days to a fortnight. The average time, however, is much longer; and, on the other hand, an instance now and then occurs where the poison continues to be formed for many consecutive months. As a general rule, no patient is safe so long as the ulcer is not in a granulating condition. The observations of Ricord tend to show that one attack of indurated chancre effectually protects both the part and system against a second attack, the syphilitic poison thus resembling, in its habits, the poison of smallpox; the soft chancre, on the contrary, exercises no such influence, one attack affording no immunity against another. My experience leads me to believe that this conclusion should be received with great reserve.

The two varieties of chancre now described are liable to be modified in their appearances, progress, and modes of termination by local and constitutional circumstances, among which the most important are the want of cleanliness and the degree of the concomitant inflammation, the habits of the individual, the state of the general health at the time of the inoculation, and the supervention of intercurrent diseases. The influence which these several causes are capable of exerting is, in many cases, so great as to change the whole outward features of the existing ulcer; hence those numerous divisions and subdivisions of chancre which, even up to the present moment, disfigure the nomenclature of syphilis, and which have tended so much to embarrass the progress of our knowledge. It is impossible for this disease to observe the same uniform course in every instance; alterations are inevitable, and must often occur despite the utmost caution both of the patient and his attendant. In this respect, a chancre holds the same relation as an ordinary ulcer, presenting one appearance to-day and another to-morrow; now highly inflamed, and now almost free from irritation; at one time in a healing condition, and at another ready to commit the most destructive ravages. Out of these appearances, or varieties of appearances, have sprung the so-called inflammatory, diphtheritic, phagedenic, and sloughing chancres, with several others which it is unnecessary here to mention. Such occurrences constitute complications of disease rather than species and varieties, for they are liable to take place in all sores, whatever their character, whether simple or malignant, specific or common. There is reason to believe that in syphilis the specific poison may sometimes undergo such a radical change as to adapt it, in an especial manner, for the production of these differences in the appearances of the local affection. Promiscuous intercourse with badly diseased women, particularly if they are foreigners, and receive the embraces of a considerable number of men in rapid succession, would seem to be a powerful predisposing cause of these accidents. It was observed by the surgeons who accompanied the British army into Portugal that many of the soldiers who had connection with the native prostitutes suffered severely from phagedenic and gangrenous ulcers, while the residents of the country experienced very little trouble, and usually soon recovered from the effects of the disease. The French soldiers, during Bonaparte's campaign in Egypt, suffered in the same manner. Similar phenomena are frequently witnessed in the inmates of the houses of ill-fame in crowded cities. Thus, in London, in Swan Alley, a narrow lane, celebrated as the residence of the humblest class of prostitutes, half-starved, badly clothed, nearly constantly intoxicated, and having frequent intercourse every day with filthy lascars and other vagabonds, many of the cases of chancre assume the worst possible type, running rapidly into phagedenic action, and often causing frightful ravages and even loss of life. Examples of a like kind came under my observation in this city, in 1827, 8, and 9, in the Philadelphia Almshouse, and in the numerous brothels which then existed among the low blacks and whites south of Pine Street.

A "mixed" form of chancre, caused, as is alleged, by the commingling and operation of the poisons of the hard and soft varieties of the disease, has lately attracted a good deal of attention, and is believed to be of more frequent occurrence than is generally supposed. Sigmund, who has made this form of sore a special study, inoculated the pus of a soft, contagious chancre upon the infiltrated tissues of a hard papule, the surface of which had remained unbroken. In less than two days a suppurating ulcer was established, presenting the principal features of a Hunterian chancre, and rendering it thus apparent that the so-called two poisons may occasionally

be inoculated simultaneously or successively. The mixed sore, when fully developed, is soft on the surface, and indurated at the bottom or deep portion, where, consequently, according to those who believe in the duality of the syphilitic virus, the true "infecting" matter resides.

All chancres are inflammatory affections, and it is therefore only when the concomitant action assumes a grave type that it can be regarded as unnatural. Under such circumstances, the characteristic symptoms consist of inordinate pain and swelling of the parts more directly involved in the disease, accompanied by an increase of discoloration, and an unhealthy aspect of the ulcer, which is the seat of a thin, ichorous discharge, more or less abundant, and generally a good deal irritating. Morbid erections are frequent, the prepuce is disposed to be oedematous, and the whole organ appears to be enlarged, especially the anterior extremity. When the inflammatory action transcends certain limits, it may pass into gangrene or destructive ulceration, as occasionally happens in common ulcers of the leg, and from similar causes, especially from excessive indulgence in the use of ardent spirits, loss of sleep, bad air, an impoverished diet, and improper courses of mercury. Or, the overaction may be brought on by a plethoric state of the system, and a neglect of the requisite depletion. I have seen gangrene and phagedenic ulceration of the genital organs of both sexes occur at a very early period, in consequence, apparently, merely of too active a course of treatment soon after the establishment of the disease, and such cases are sometimes characterized by extraordinary rapidity of progress, the suffering parts being, as it were, overwhelmed by the disease.

Phagedena is a rare complication of chancre, especially in the better classes of subjects; it is analogous, in its worst forms, to hospital gangrene, and is most liable to show itself in persons whose constitution has been ruined by intemperance and other debilitating influences. As already stated, it sometimes occurs as an endemic, and is then probably induced by a foul state of the atmosphere, as when the disease breaks out in the crowded wards of public institutions; or by some peculiar modification of the syphilitic poison, greatly heightening its virulence, as when it takes place in soldiers after having cohabited with foreign prostitutes. The morbid action deports itself variously; in general it extends rather slowly, but continuously, gradually but effectually eroding the parts, and thus widening the breach as well as deepening it. Or, it may be that, as one portion of the chancre heals, another spreads. Or, the action may be very acute, extending with extraordinary rapidity, and committing excessive ravages in an almost incredibly short time. Or, lastly, the erosion may be conjoined with gangrene, the textures dying both molecularly and in mass. The phagedena may begin soon after the appearance of the chancre, or it may manifest itself, as is most generally the case, at various periods of its progress. It may occur upon any portion of the genital organs, but is most common upon those parts of the mucous surfaces which are most plentifully supplied with follicles. In the male it is most liable to appear in the gutter upon the head of the penis, or at the

point of reflection of the prepuce. The under surface of the penis, at the side of the frenum, is another favorite site, and when chancre occurs here it is almost certain to destroy this fold of mucous membrane. The appearances of the acute and chronic forms of phagedenic chancre are illustrated in figs. 74 and 75.

The phagedenic complication is sometimes followed by grave hemorrhage, the erosive action laying open an artery of considerable size, as the dorsal artery of the penis, from which blood may issue in such quantities as to induce severe, if not fatal,

Fig. 74.



Acute Phagedena, burrowing beneath the integuments of the Penis.

Fig. 75.



Chronic Phagedena; with great surrounding hardness.

exhaustion. The scarlet hue of the fluid and the saltatory character of the stream will at once indicate its source. In some cases it oozes from the ulcerated surface at many points, as water from a sponge.

Gangrene, as a consequence of chancre, is more common on the prepuce than on

the head of the penis, and, what is remarkable, the upper portion is more frequently affected than the lower or lateral. Occasionally both the head and foreskin are attacked simultaneously, or, if one suffer first, the other is soon attacked also, and in this manner the whole organ may gradually be involved, dropping off perhaps ultimately near the scrotum, or at its attachments to the pubic bones. The occurrence of gangrene is announced by a blackish spot, preceded and accompanied by a burning, smarting pain, and by an aggravation of all the other inflammatory symptoms. The system is extremely feverish, the pulse is frequent and irritable, sleep and appetite are impaired, or, more commonly, entirely destroyed, and the patient is often slightly delirious. When the prepuce alone suffers, the whole of it may slough off, or, what is not unusual, it may be perforated at one or more points, the largest opening perhaps admitting the head of the penis, as in fig. 76. A common effect of gangrene, consequent upon chancre, no matter where situated, is the destruction of the specific poison, thus effectually preventing inoculation of the system, provided that had not previously taken place.

Chancres sometimes assume a *serpiginous* form, the erosive process, as the term implies, creeping about in different directions, generally in circles or semicircles, one portion of the sore being perhaps cicatrized while the other is steadily advancing at the opposite point. The ulcer, although generally superficial, occasionally penetrates to a considerable depth, and, as its course is usually chronic, it often results in serious mutilation. Its surface, incrustated with grayish, greenish, or drab-colored lymph, is bathed with ichorous fluid, its edges being steep, ragged, and more or less everted. The serpiginous form of chancre is most common in persons of a strumous constitution, especially such as are predisposed to phthisis, scurvy, and herpetic affections. It is generally remarkably obstinate, and sometimes undermines almost the entire skin of the penis nearly as far as the pubes, from which it may extend into the groin, abdomen, perineum, or thigh, forming narrow, superficial tracks, which retain their specific character during the whole period of their existence, however protracted.

When a chancre is incrustated with lymph, it constitutes what the French syphilographers have called the *diphtheritic* chancre; such an occurrence is very common in all ill-conditioned specific ulcers upon the genital organs, and is always denotive of an unusually irritable and inflamed condition of the part, the action of which altogether transcends the healthy limits, nature being incapable of converting the deposit into granulations, and so throwing it off in the form of a slough, or as an effete substance. A considerable effusion of lymph is often observed in connection with the indurated chancre, but the soft chancre is by no means exempt from it.

The scars left by the healing of chancres are worthy of special attention, both in a diagnostic and therapeutic point of view. The soft varieties seldom, if ever, leave any trace to indicate their former existence. The surface soon becomes smooth and soft, as if there never had been any disease. Hard chancres, in their more simple forms, are rarely followed by scars; but phagedenic and sloughing chancres, in which there is necessarily more or less loss of substance, are always succeeded by depressed scars, indelible, and a few shades lighter than the adjacent surface. No patient can be said to be entirely well so long as the cicatrice of such a sore remains hard; some of the virus may be imprisoned in the indurated structures, and may thus, at any time, become a focus of disease.

Enlargement of the lymphatic vessels of the penis is sometimes observed, especially in the indurated chancre, occurring in the form of hard, cord-like bodies, the size of a crow-quill, rolling under the finger, and distinguished from ordinary inflammation of these vessels by the absence of pain and discoloration. The enlargement is evidently due to plastic deposits in the coats of the vessels.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of chancre is often difficult and sometimes impracticable, particularly in its earlier stages, before the disease has assumed its more distinctive features. The affections with which it is most liable to be confounded are herpes, eczema, balanitis, and simple excoriations, fissures, or abrasions, the result of friction and other accidents.

Herpes is an eruption on the prepuce and head of the penis of little vesicles, hardly as large as the head of a pin, occurring in groups, closely set together, of a

Fig. 76.



The Sloughing Sore, the Prepuce being almost Destroyed, and the Head going.

whitish color, and resting upon a florid base, with which they form a striking contrast. They are most frequent on the inner surface of the prepuce, in persons of red hair and tender skin, and often appear in successive crops, none of which, however, last longer than six or eight days. Characterized by a sense of itching and a slight serous discharge, they manifest little disposition to extend, and usually promptly yield to very simple treatment. The resulting ulcer is always free from induration.

Chancres never put on the appearance of herpes. The only approach to it is where the specific ulcers are seated in the mucous follicles, but even then their circular form and excavated character will always serve to distinguish them from common sores.

Eczema is also an eruptive disease, but the little vesicles are more minute and diffused than in herpes, and there is also usually a greater amount of local irritation, the parts being swollen, hot, red, and itchy. When these vesicles burst, a thin, watery fluid escapes, followed by the development of small, delicate scales. The affection is apt to become chronic, and then little crevices generally form, increasing the irritation, and furnishing an acrid, sero-purulent, sanious, or ichorous discharge. Eczema is most common on the prepuce, and is often particularly conspicuous at its free border. A careful examination of the affected structures, the history of the case, and the existence of eczema in other parts of the body, will always lead to a correct distinction between this disease and chancre.

An inexperienced practitioner might possibly mistake an incipient balanitis for a chancre, but no one who has ever seen the two diseases could commit such an error. In balanitis the inflammation is generally widely diffused, often, indeed, over the whole surface of the prepuce and head of the penis, and the discharge is not only profuse, but of a thick, muco-purulent nature from the very commencement. There is no circumscribed ulceration as in chancre, and, indeed, no tendency whatever to destruction of tissue. These characters will always serve to prevent the disease from being confounded with chancre, which, whether indurated or soft, invariably presents itself as a distinct and well-defined ulcer.

Simple ulcers, abrasions, or excoriations are liable to appear upon the prepuce and head of the penis, and may, unless great caution is exercised, be mistaken for chancres. They may proceed from a great variety of causes, as want of cleanliness, friction of the pantaloons, injury received during copulation, and intercourse with filthy females, especially such as are habitually the subjects of profuse and acrid discharges. However induced, such ulcers are always very superficial, and display no disposition to extend in depth, although they may spread considerably in diameter. The secretions which attend them are of an ichorous character, and they are usually surrounded by an inflammatory border, which is seldom the case in chancre. The most important diagnostic feature, however, by far, is that such ulcers always very promptly disappear under the most simple remedies, attention to cleanliness, with cooling lotions and a mild aperient, generally sufficing to effect a cure in a few days.

Epithelioma is sometimes mistaken for chancre, especially the indurated variety. The absence of ulceration and discharge in the earlier stages of the disease, and the tuberculated, warty, or cauliflower-like appearance of the sore after the occurrence of ulceration, together with the peculiar quality and quantity of the secretion, the fluid being already of a thin ichorous or sero-purulent character and much more copious and fetid than in syphilis, are the most trustworthy diagnostic phenomena. The history of the case, as the absence or presence of syphilis in other parts of the body, usually affords additional light. Most of the epithelial growths in fact, occurring upon the prepuce and head of the penis, generally reveal their own secrets.

The site, size, shape, appearance, and course of chancre, considered separately, afford no reliable diagnostic evidence; but, collectively, are of great importance as means of discrimination. Thus, mere site and size are of no consequence, because a chancre may, like a common sore, occur on any portion of the penis and be very diminutive, as when, for instance, it occupies a mucous follicle; but if, in addition to this, the ulcer is found to be excavated, to have a foul, diphtheritic bottom, to pursue a chronic course, and to resist the ordinary means of cure, it is quite impossible to mistake its character; we conclude that it is specific, and nothing else. The indurated chancre is too well marked not to be recognized; it may, it is true, not be so easy to do this during the first few days of the disease, but it is altogether impossible to be deceived when the sore has attained its proper development, the

hardened base to which it owes its name being then of itself sufficient to settle any doubts respecting the diagnosis.

The history of the case often affords valuable information. If the patient is a married man, or if he has any other motive for concealment, he will be likely to deny that he has had impure connection, and even insist upon it that the sore on the penis is non-specific. Under such circumstances, it is not necessary to try to convict him of falsehood; the surgeon examines the parts, and if he finds any suspicious-looking ulcers, he will very naturally conclude that they are syphilitic, and this opinion will be strengthened by the very denials of the patient, especially if he is noted for his gallantries. Young unmarried men usually treat their attendants with entire candor, generally specifying with great particularity the time of the impure connection, and evincing no little anxiety to afford them all the light they can, with a view of settling the diagnosis. We must not, therefore, on the one hand, believe that a man has not been exposed to infection simply because he says so; or, on the other, take it for granted that every sore that may be found upon the penis is of a specific nature.

Finally, in all cases of doubt the groins are to be examined with reference to the existence or non-existence of bubo. In the ordinary non-specific affections, above described, the occurrence of glandular enlargements, is extremely rare, and when it does happen it usually appears early in the attack, the bubo being small in extent, at the same time that it is comparatively transient. In chancre, on the contrary, bubo seldom comes on before the third week, and the swelling, besides being generally considerable, is always persistent, frequently passing into extensive suppuration and ulceration.

When the above means of diagnosis fail, as they seldom will, if proper care be used, the only other resource is inoculation, a small quantity of the suspected matter being inserted, upon the point of a lancet, into the skin on the inside of the thigh. If the operation is speedily followed by a vesicle, and this, in turn, by a pustule, with a well-marked areola, there can be no doubt whatever respecting the true nature of the disease. Inoculation, if properly executed, cannot deceive, and is, therefore, after all, the only true and reliable test, although there are few surgeons of experience who will not, as a general rule, be able to determine the diagnosis without its aid.

Treatment.—The treatment of primary syphilis arranges itself into two groups, the preventive and curative. The susceptibility to the disease varies greatly in different persons, some being remarkably prone to suffer from the slightest contact of the chancrous virus, while others, less delicately organized, escape with impunity. When a man has had suspicious intercourse, he should immediately wash the organ with soap and water, taking special care to cleanse the margin of the prepuce, the groove at the neck of the penis, and the parts around the frenum; for it is here, more particularly, that the poisonous matter is liable to effect a lodgment. A woman should use a large syringe, charged with tepid water, medicated with alum or common salt, with which the vagina should be thoroughly washed, the fluid being thrown up with considerable force. The nymphæ and labia should be cleansed with a soft sponge.

In some of the larger cities of Europe, especially on the Continent, the occupants of houses of prostitution are regularly inspected once, if not twice, a week, with a view to the prevention of the spread of syphilis, and it is to be regretted that the practice has not been introduced in this country, considering the immense benefit which, if properly carried out, it would confer upon the public, by the insurance of greater cleanliness, and the consequent diminution of the frequency of chancre. It is a fact of no little diagnostic value that, while a soft chancre is always easy of detection with the speculum, a hard one, owing to its small size and ill-developed character, is readily overlooked.

The curative treatment of chancre must be conducted with a twofold object, the prevention of the absorption of the specific poison into the system, and the rapid and effectual healing of the sore. If the poison be permitted to enter the lymphatic vessels, constitutional contamination will be inevitable, and the result of such a vice may be a long train of evils, which may continue during the rest of the patient's life, and even show themselves in his offspring.

The prevention of the absorption of the virus constitutes what is called the *abortive* treatment, and should be an object of earnest solicitude in every case of the disease. Observation has proved that, if the specific character of a chancre can be effectually

ally eradicated before the end of the fifth day from the inoculation, the constitution will completely escape contamination, the chancre being up to this time a purely local affection. The matter secreted by the indurated chancre, which is the more common, although, as has been seen, not the only source of infection, does not possess any specific properties prior to this period, or, if it do, it is, apparently, not amenable to absorption until the sore has acquired a certain degree of development, of which the hardened and circumscribed base forms a most important and characteristic element. Up to this time it is almost certain that the matter may, by proper management, be prevented from reaching the system, and exerting any deleterious impression upon it; but it is not equally certain that this procedure may not occasionally secure such immunity after this period, from the poison being unusually long delayed in the chancre, or, what is tantamount to this, from an indisposition on the part of the absorbents to carry it into the system. Hence, if there be no decided contra-indications, growing out of the existence of severe inflammation, or the inordinate size of the sore, the patient should have the benefit of the abortive treatment even after the lapse of the first week or ten days, although the chances of success will then undoubtedly be much diminished, so far as the security of the system is concerned.

The abortive treatment is mainly of a local nature. The best plan of getting rid of the chancre is to dissect it out most thoroughly with a delicate bistoury. The operation, which requires some skill, is soon over, and, although a little painful, is rarely attended with any bleeding. Some caution is necessary, especially when the chancre has existed for an unusual length of time, to avoid inoculation of the wound, as might readily happen if the surface of the sore were permitted to come in contact with it. The wound thus made is afterwards treated like any common wound, and generally heals in a very short time.

When excision cannot be practised, an attempt should be made to accomplish the object by means of escharotics. The one most generally selected is nitrate of silver, cut to a very delicate point, and inserted into the ulcer, or broken vesicle, where it is held until the infected tissues are brought thoroughly under its influence. The objection to this substance is its insufficiency; for, whether it acts simply as a neutralizer of the poison or as a destructive of the tissues, it is equally certain that it is generally unreliable, and it should therefore never be used in a disease of such a serious nature. The article to which I have long given the preference, on account of its superior efficacy, is the officinal solution of the acid nitrate of mercury, applied either pure or variously diluted, according to the exigencies of each particular case. A good average strength is one part of the acid to double the quantity of water, applied with a piece of soft wood, the end of which is smooth and well rounded off. Such a contrivance is much better than a probe wrapped with lint and cotton, as the fluid can thus be brought in contact with the infected surface in a more concentrated and efficient manner. In order to prevent the solution from diffusing itself too widely, the part should previously be well wiped, and immediately after bathed in pure water, or some weak alkaline lotion. The most suitable dressing is an emollient poultice. One free application of the acid generally suffices.

When acid nitrate of mercury is not at hand, almost any of the mineral acids may be employed, especially the nitric, carbolic, or hydrochloric. Some surgeons use caustic potassa, while others give a preference to the Vienna paste. Ricord recommends a powerful caustic, composed of sulphuric acid and powdered charcoal, united in the proper proportions to form a semi-solid mass. Of this carbo-sulphuric paste, as it is called, a thin layer is applied to the chancre and the part immediately adjacent, upon which it soon dries, forming a black, adherent crust, which, on dropping off, as it usually does in eight or ten days, leaves a healthy, granulating sore, rapidly followed by cicatrization. The objections to the carbo-sulphuric paste are the extreme pain which it produces, and its tendency to spread too widely over the sound tissues.

Conjointly with these local measures, it is necessary that the patient should be kept perfectly quiet for a few days, that his diet should be very light and non-stimulant, and that the bowels should be gently moved with some mild aperient. At the end of this time, unless there is undue inflammation, he may get up and move about.

The abortive treatment having failed, or the time having passed for its successful employment, the question necessarily arises, How shall the case be managed in order to secure a prompt and satisfactory result? Supposing the chancre to be a simple one, unaccompanied by severe inflammation, the treatment ought to be correspondingly simple, all harsh and irritating applications being studiously avoided,

as they never fail to do harm, and thus retard recovery. From neglect of this precaution, many a sore upon the genital organs, that would, if gently managed, disappear in a few days, is often protracted for weeks, if not months, to the great detriment both of the part and system. Young practitioners, in particular, from their limited knowledge and experience, are very apt to fall into this error; they think they cannot do too much, and the consequence is that they fret and worry the sore until it places itself, so to speak, in a state of open rebellion, resenting all measures, local and constitutional, that may be adopted for its cure.

Cleanliness is of the utmost importance in every case of the disease, and is best secured by frequent immersion of the penis in tepid water, containing a little common salt, acetate of lead, or chlorinated soda. If the chancre is concealed by a tight and irritated prepuce, the syringe is freely used, as it will be impossible to effect retraction to an extent sufficient for ordinary ablution. In the intervals of these local baths, which, while they favor cleanliness and comfort, contribute materially to the reduction of the inflammation, the ulcer should be kept constantly covered with lint, wet with a weak solution of tannic acid and opium in compound spirit of lavender, yellow wash, sulphate of copper, or acetate of lead. The tannic acid and opium are most excellent remedies, exerting at once an astringent and soothing influence, greatly promotive of healthy action. They form the principal ingredients of the aromatic wine, so much used in the French hospitals, and their efficacy has been well attested both in public and private practice everywhere. The yellow wash is also a very valuable agent, but, to obtain all the good which it is capable of yielding, it should be employed very weak, as one-eighth of a grain of the mercury to the ounce of lime-water, the strength being increased if necessary on account of the slow progress of the case. The officinal preparation is much too strong and irritating. I have frequently derived great benefit from the ointment of nitrate of mercury, diluted with six, eight, or ten parts of simple cerate, and applied either alone or in union with tannic acid and opium. In fact, there is no remedy which has done better or more efficient service in my hands than this in the treatment of simple chancre. I am aware that by many all greasy articles are denounced as being injurious, from their alleged tendency to become decomposed and rancid. Such objections, however, can only be considered as having any force when these applications are too long continued, or when there is a want of cleanliness, the secretions being allowed to accumulate unduly, so as to promote decomposition. All this may readily be obviated by changing the dressings every five or six hours, and taking care that the ointment shall always be very fresh.

There is one important rule which applies here with as much force as in the case of common ulcers, and that is to vary the dressings whenever they are found to be unproductive of benefit, making them now weaker, now stronger, adding new ingredients, or omitting old ones, or changing the remedy altogether. Much of the success, in every case, will depend upon the care with which this rule of practice is carried out.

When the parts begin to granulate, the simplest dressings generally suffice, such as simple opiate cerate, or ointment of red oxide of mercury, diluted with five or six times its bulk of fresh lard, or merely a bit of dry lint carefully interposed between the contiguous surfaces. The latter application often promotes cicatrization with remarkable rapidity.

When the head of the penis is swollen and painful, it must be kept constantly buried in an emollient poultice, made of powdered elm bark or ground linseed, and frequently changed. Or, instead of this, warm water-dressing may be used, its efficacy being increased by the addition of laudanum and acetate of lead. The organ should be steadily maintained in an elevated position, precisely as any other part of the body in a state of inflammation.

Constitutional treatment is too important to be overlooked, however simple the sore. Perfect quietude of mind and body is indispensable. The effects of any disturbance of this kind always manifest themselves promptly in the aspect of the sore and the character of the secretions. The diet must be plain and simple, animal food and stimulants being carefully avoided; the bowels are kept open by cooling purgatives; and, if need be, free use must be made of the saline and antimonial mixture. Venesection will rarely be required, and then only in very plethoric subjects. If the local trouble is considerable, leeches may be applied to the groins or to the inner surface of the thighs, the bites being well covered, when the flow of blood has

ceased, with collodion, in order to prevent their inoculation from the accidental contact of chancreous matter. Leeches should never be applied to the penis itself, much less to the parts immediately affected, as their secretions could hardly fail to come in contact with the little wounds, and so propagate the disease. If the ulcer belongs to the indurated variety, or if it be followed by a suppurating bubo, a moderate course of mercury may be required.

Chancre, complicated with undue inflammation, phagedena, gangrene, or excessive inactivity, requires some modification of treatment, adapted to the peculiar conditions of the part and system which are always present under such circumstances, and which may, therefore, be regarded, in the true acceptance of the term, as so many exciting causes of the morbid action. It is only by bearing in mind the intimate relation subsisting between the local disorder and the state of the constitution, and the influence which they reciprocally exert upon each other, that the practitioner can hope to treat these epiphenomena with any immediate prospect of success.

When chancre is accompanied by severe inflammation, as denoted by the swollen, discolored, and painful condition of the parts, and the feverish state of the system, recourse must at once be had to the vigorous employment of antiphlogistics, for the purpose of moderating, as promptly as possible, the violence of the disease. Bleeding at the arm, active purgation, light diet, and the use of antimonials, with absolute rest in the recumbent posture, cooling, anodyne, and mildly astringent lotions to the ulcer, and an emollient poultice or warm water-dressing for the head of the penis, constitute the chief remedies in such an emergency, and must be carried to an extent compatible with the powers of the system. Pain and morbid erections are relieved with opiates, administered in full doses. By these means the disease is soon brought under subjection, when it is to be managed in the same gentle manner as the milder forms of chancre already described.

Chancre of the frenum is almost invariably followed by perforation of that fold, and, in such a case, the cure is always greatly expedited by its prompt division, the raw surface being immediately and most thoroughly cauterized with nitrate of silver.

When the ulcer assumes a *phagedenic* character, with a tendency to spread more or less rapidly both in depth and diameter, the principal addition to the treatment, required in chancre complicated with undue inflammation, consists in the increased amount of opium employed to soothe the part and system, which are generally excessively irritable in this variety of morbid action, and can only be successfully quieted by the most liberal use of this article. If the skin be hot and arid, the pulse excited, and the face flushed, the opium should be combined with antimony, or some cooling diaphoretic, so as to produce a decided determination to the surface. The diet and bowels must receive due attention; all stimulants must be avoided; and the mind and body must be maintained in the most tranquil condition. If mercury has been given, its use is at once abandoned, experience having shown that it then not only produces great harm, but that in many cases it is the principal cause of the phagedenic action.

The local applications should all be of the blandest kind, consisting of warm water-dressing or emollient poultices, and of lint steeped in mucilage of gum arabic, or an infusion of elm bark, with the addition, to each ounce of fluid, of two to three drops of nitric acid and one drachm of the vinous tincture of opium. If the disintegrating action is very rapid, the ulcer should be freely touched with a solution of acid nitrate of mercury, or a piece of solid nitrate of silver, its surface being kept constantly covered in the interval with the medicated lotion just mentioned. In some cases nothing arrests the erosive tendency so speedily as a weak solution of sulphate of copper, in the proportion of about one grain to the ounce of water, with the addition of four to six times that quantity each of tannic acid and opium.

The phagedenic form of chancre, however, does not always occur in the strong and robust; the system may be, and often is, in an adynamic condition, requiring tonics and stimulants instead of depressants. The constitution, degraded perhaps by long suffering, by starvation, and by all kinds of intemperance, must be brought up by quinine and iron, with porter, ale, or milk punch, a generous diet, and change of air, particularly if the patient is the inmate of a crowded and ill-ventilated hospital. The dissipated and enervated residents of large cities are particularly prone to suffer from phagedena during the progress of chancre, and it is therefore impossible to be too cautious in regard to the employment of depletory measures. What is needed in such a state of the system is perfect tranquillity of mind and body, as

secured by the liberal exhibition of anodynes, and a better condition of the blood, to enable the part to institute a more salutary action.

If *gangrene* set in, the treatment must vary according to the concomitant state of the system, independently of any consideration growing out of the presence of the specific virus. The question should simply be, is the action of the system too high or too low? If the former, antiphlogistics will be indicated, and should be promptly employed, although not without a certain degree of reserve, lest the powers of the constitution should suffer from the effect, and thus promote the spread of the disease. Bleeding and purgation must be used warily; the practitioner must measure his ground and feel his way. The excitement may only be apparent, not real; and may, consequently, shortly subside, either spontaneously, or under very simple remedies. Most likely the action is typhoid from the beginning, or, if not, it soon will be; hence, instead of a depletory, a corroborative course will be necessary, similar to that in ordinary gangrene in other parts of the body, the chief reliance, so far as constitutional means are concerned, being upon quinine, iron, ammonia, brandy, camphor, and opium, with milk and rich animal broths. The use of potassio-tartrate of iron, in doses of five to ten grains, repeated four or five times in the twenty-four hours, has been greatly lauded in this form of syphilis; but, judging from the results of my own experience, it possesses no advantages whatever over the sulphate and tincture of the chloride, so much employed in all anemic states of the system.

As it respects the part itself, the indications are, to arrest the gangrenous action, and to promote the separation of the eschars. To fulfil the first of these objects, the affected structures are freely painted with dilute tincture of iodine and wrapped up in an emollient poultice, medicated with laudanum and acetate of lead, Goulard's extract, or, what is superior to either, a saturated solution of potassio-tartrate of iron, while the dying tissues are well mopped with the acid nitrate of mercury, or brought under the full influence of the solid nitrate of silver. If any constriction exist, as that produced by a tightened and retracted prepuce, it must promptly be relieved with the knife. The detachment of the sloughs may be promoted artificially, or, if not too large, be intrusted entirely to nature's efforts; at all events, all harsh interference must be carefully avoided. Feter is allayed with chlorinated soda or permanganate of potassa.

The sloughs having separated, the next object is to favor the development of healthy granulations; for which the most available remedies will be found to be the nitric acid lotion, with tincture of opium, the ointment of the balsam of Peru, the aromatic wine, or the dilute ointment of acid nitrate of mercury, with warm water-dressing or an emollient cataplasm, as a general covering to the affected structures. A lotion composed of five to ten grains of potassio-tartrate of iron to the ounce of water is often very beneficial in improving the condition of the sore.

The *serpiginous* chancre is generally an obstinate and troublesome sore, for the cure of which one of the most efficient local remedies is a saturated solution of potassio-tartrate of iron, applied upon lint. In very rebellious cases it is sometimes necessary to use strong lotions of nitric, carbolic, or hydrochloric acid, or even to sear the surface of the ulcer with the actual cantery, with a view of changing its condition. The undermined and partially devitalized edges must be removed with the scissors. Constitutional treatment is indispensable. Chalybeate tonics, cod-liver oil, a generous diet, and exercise in the open air, will greatly assist recovery. Local mercurial fumigations are often beneficial, and occasionally a gentle mercurial course may be required to arrest the tendency in the disease to spread, or to break out anew after the chancre has been apparently healed.

In the *diphtheritic* chancre the object is to reduce the inflammation with warm water-dressing, or emollient cataplasms, medicated with opium and sugar of lead, the sore being touched once a day with solid nitrate of silver, or brushed over with a weak solution of acid nitrate of mercury. Under this management, aided by suitable constitutional means, the sore soon begins to assume a more healthy action, followed by the development of florid granulations, and a gradual tendency to cicatrization and a final cure.

The *indolent* chancre, or chancre attended with deficient action, generally depends upon some defect of the system, by correcting which the ulcer will speedily assume a healthy appearance, throwing out florid granulations, furnishing thick, laudable pus, and cicatrizing along its margins. Or it may be that the obstacle is of a

strictly local nature, occasioned by want of cleanliness, by an undermined condition of the sore, or, by the presence of a thick, semi-organized, and firmly adherent layer of lymph. Whatever the cause may be, it should, if possible, be promptly rectified; the constitution, if at fault, is suitably improved, and every effort is made to promote the granulating process. Particular attention is given to cleanliness, the hardened and shelving edges are trimmed off with the scissors, and the incrustated surface, freely cauterized with nitrate of silver, nitric acid, or acid nitrate of mercury, is kept constantly covered with blue ointment or some stimulating lotion. The best internal remedy generally is the tincture of chloride of iron in doses of twenty drops four times a day, in union with quinine. The potassio-tartrate of iron is also a valuable agent, and may be given in doses of ten to fifteen grains every eight hours, dissolved in water.

The indolent form of chancre is frequently accompanied with an indurated base, which often continues long after the ulcer is completely cicatrized, and constitutes a variety of primary syphilis peculiarly dangerous on account of its liability to be followed by constitutional symptoms. Indeed, no person is safe from constitutional contamination so long as the part remains in this condition. It is an incontestable evidence that the specific virus still lingers at the original seat of the infection, and that, like a smothered fire, it may spring up at any moment into a full blaze, reëxciting ulceration, and endangering the system. It is to this form of chancre, more particularly, that mercurialization is applicable, very few patients thoroughly recovering without it. The manner in which it should be conducted has given rise to much discussion, and is deserving of special attention.

My conviction is that the more simple and gentle the *mercurial* course is the better. It should be carried just far enough to affect the gums, and no further. The object is not to cause profuse salivation, as was the wont of the older surgeons, but merely to produce slight soreness of the mouth, as an evidence of the constitutional impression, and to maintain this impression, in an equable, uniform manner, until the local affection has completely disappeared. The preparation which I usually prefer is calomel, in doses of one to two grains three times a day, in union with a little opium, or, if there is dryness of the surface, with morphia and ipecacuanha. Blue mass is also a valuable article, and may often be employed as a substitute for the calomel, especially in the young and delicate. As soon as the medicine has produced a slightly salivant impression, or soreness of the gums, it is to be discontinued, or given in smaller doses and at longer intervals. If the desired effect is unusually tardy, the treatment may be aided by mercurial inunction, from one to two drachms of blue ointment being rubbed on the inside of the arms and thighs morning and evening; or, what is better, by mercurial suppositories, introduced every eight hours.

I prefer calomel, blue mass, and mercurial ointment to the more modern preparations of mercury, chiefly for the reason that they are less liable to gripe, and also because they are more certain and reliable in their effects. Iodide of mercury, the article usually selected, nearly always causes intestinal irritation, besides being generally very tardy and unsatisfactory in its action. The bichloride, so valuable in the tertiary form of syphilis, is not a reliable medicine in chancre, except, perhaps, in cases of extraordinary chronicity, in which I have sometimes given it with much benefit, in doses varying from the twelfth to the eighth of a grain every eight hours.

Mercury must not be employed, in any form, in the treatment of primary syphilis, if there be fever, or general excitement. In such an event the patient must be subjected to a certain amount of preliminary treatment, consisting of rest, abstinence, purgation, and the use of salines and antimonials. A similar course is to be followed in phagedena and gangrene, or even when there is merely an unusually irritable state of the constitution. Exhibited under such circumstances, the mineral never fails to produce mischief, by increasing the local and general derangement. The great art of administering mercury in this and other diseases is to know when and how to give it; never to employ it sakelessly, or simply because it is mercury, but to give it for a good reason; and, in order to do this properly, much greater judgment is required than is usually imagined. Upon the manner in which the article is used in primary syphilis will, in great degree, depend the future welfare of the patient.

There can be no question that primary and even secondary syphilis are generally

curable without mercury. Every practitioner meets with instances where none but the most simple means are necessary to attain this object promptly and satisfactorily. For the last twenty-five years I have rarely given this mineral in any case of these two forms of the affection; and, although tertiary symptoms have occasionally supervened upon this mode of treatment, I have had no cause whatever to regret its employment, but quite the contrary. The value of the non-mercurial treatment was fairly tested, in hundreds, if not thousands, of cases, by the British surgeons, during the Peninsular wars, and the results prove, in the most irrefragable manner, that primary syphilis may generally be effectually relieved by ordinary antiphlogistic means. It was found that the average period occupied by the treatment of chancre unaccompanied by bubo, without mercury, was twenty-one days, a little more than twice this period being required when the sore was followed by bubo. On the other hand, the cases that were treated with mercury required, for the cure of chancre, an average of thirty-five days, and for chancre and bubo fifty days. The results of the practice of certain hospitals are equally corroborative of the value of this plan of treatment. Thus, in the various hospitals of Sweden, of 20,000 cases treated with mercury, the number of relapses amounted to thirteen and two-thirds in the hundred; whereas, in a like number of cases treated by the simple method, the proportion of relapses was only seven and a half. In the Hamburg Hospital, out of 1649 patients of both sexes, 582 were treated with mercury, and 1067 without mercury; the mean duration of the cure in the former was eighty-five days, and of the latter, fifty-one days. At Strasbourg, 5271 persons were treated without mercury, with hardly any relapses and secondary affections.

The above results are greatly in favor of the non-mercurial plan of treatment; and they deserve the more attention because it was formerly believed that the primary disease, when so relieved, is more liable to be followed by constitutional symptoms than when the patient recovers without the aid of the mineral. Finally, another fact developed by the British observers, and one since repeatedly noticed both in private and hospital practice, is that when mercury is exhibited in undue quantities, and especially in states of the system not properly prepared for its reception, the constitutional contamination is apt to be of the very worst kind, a sort of mercurio-syphilitic diathesis being established, which, in its remote effects, is more unrelenting and ineradicable than the original disease, however severe.

Any *hemorrhage* that may arise during the progress of chancre must promptly be arrested; the patient may already be much exhausted by previous suffering, and a slight drainage of this kind might, therefore, prove exceedingly prejudicial. When the blood issues from an open orifice, the vessel should at once be secured by ligature, acupressure, or compressing forceps, a sufficiency of tissue being included in their bite to insure safe maintenance. If, on the contrary, it proceeds from numerous points, the ordinary styptics, as alum, or, what is better, Monsel's salt, with a full dose of opium to control the heart's action, will generally suffice for its speedy arrest.

The morbid *erections* which so often accompany chancre, and which generally so much impede the reparative process, must be treated in the same manner as in gonorrhoea; by the liberal use of anodynes by the mouth or rectum, and by soothing topical applications, either warm or cold, as may be most grateful to the part and system. If hemorrhage be present, they must be controlled at all hazard, on account of their tendency to tear open the bleeding vessels.

Phimosis, complicating chancre, must not be interfered with, unless it act constrictingly, threatening destruction of the prepuce and of the glans by mortification. In this event, the parts must be freely divided upon the grooved director, the edges of the incision being immediately cauterized with nitrate of silver or acid nitrate of mercury, to prevent inoculation. In ordinary cases, the tightened foreskin is permitted to retain its place, cleanliness and medication of the ulcer being effected, as already stated, by means of the syringe.

Paraphimosis is occasionally present, perhaps to a perplexing and even dangerous extent. The constriction produced by it may be such as to cause excessive oedema of the prepuce, and great engorgement, if not severe swelling of the head of the penis; inducing a condition which, if not speedily relieved, may eventuate in extensive gangrene. These effects may occur whether the chancre be situated on the head or on the retracted prepuce, and, for the reason just mentioned, always demand prompt attention. An attempt should be made to restore the parts by manual effort,

aided by chloroform, to give the surgeon more perfect command over his movements. This failing, the only alternative is to divide the stricture, and to keep the wound well coated with collodion, to prevent further inoculation.

Chancre of the Urethra.—Chancre occasionally attacks the urethra; probably much oftener than is generally supposed, although its relative frequency to chancre of the prepuce and head of the penis has not been determined. Of upwards of 800 cases of all kinds of this disease observed at the Hôpital du Midi at Paris in 1856, 20 involved the urethra and 40 the meatus. The fact that chancre is liable to occur here was not known, even to the most enlightened syphilographers, until within a comparatively recent period, and it is therefore not surprising that many of them should have considered gonorrhœa as capable, in some cases, of giving rise to secondary symptoms. The sore being concealed in the urethra, the discharge which attended it was regarded as being exclusively the product of gonorrhœa, and the ignorance which existed upon the subject would probably never have been removed if it had not been for the practice of inoculation. The numerous experiments which have been performed upon the subject have proved, beyond the possibility of doubt or cavil, that gonorrhœa is a mere local affection, and that, whenever any constitutional syphilitic phenomena occur as the consequence of a urethral profluvium, these phenomena are due, not to the effects of gonorrhœa, but to those of urethral chancre.

Chancre of the urethra is generally situated just behind the meatus, or in that portion of the tube which corresponds with the glans; I have, however, repeatedly met with it on the lips of the external orifice, and in a young gentleman, recently under my care, there was a well-marked indurated chancre at least two inches behind the anterior extremity of the tube. The disease occasionally, though very rarely, extends over nearly the whole of the urethra, as far back as the neck of the bladder.

The period of latency of chancre of the urethra is much longer than in the ordinary form of the disease, being seldom less than three and a half or four weeks. The reason of this would seem to be that the specific virus, entangled in some of the lacunæ of the tube, is incapable of exerting the same rapid influence as when it is brought in contact with an abraded surface upon the head of the penis. Moreover, it is extremely probable that only a very small quantity of the poison generally finds its way into the urethra, and that, consequently, it has great difficulty, not merely in effecting a secure lodgment, but in so multiplying itself as to enable it to produce ultimately an explosive effect upon the mucous and submucous tissues. The urine, passing along the tube soon after the intromission of the specific fluid, generally either washes it entirely away, or, combining with it, effectually neutralizes its active properties.

The discharge attendant upon chancre of the urethra is generally less copious than in ordinary gonorrhœa; it is also more thin, and of a lighter color, unless the accompanying inflammation is unusually severe, when it may be both profuse and of a thick, bloody character, or thick and yellow with a greenish tinge. There is generally some degree of scalding in micturition, though hardly ever so much as in gonorrhœa, and the site of the chancre is nearly always indicated by a sense of hardness, or kind of lump easily distinguished by the thumb and finger. When the disease affects the anterior extremity of the tube, it is not uncommon to find great induration of the whole head of the penis, with a red and phlogosed appearance of its mucous covering, and considerable tumefaction of the prepuce. Morbid erections are not only frequent, but they are often very painful and troublesome. The disease is usually chronic, and rarely gives rise to fever, although it is liable to be followed by secondary and tertiary symptoms. Bubo is not one of its ordinary effects; but there is nearly always a considerable degree of contraction of the urethra, especially in neglected or protracted cases.

The diagnosis of chancre of the urethra is often difficult. It is easy enough when the ulcer is situated at the lips of the meatus, or just behind the orifice, the mere separation of the edges of which will then be sufficient to bring it fully into view. When located further back, its existence becomes a matter of doubt; for, although the accompanying induration may be very distinct, yet as a similar condition may be present in gonorrhœa, as a consequence of a deposit of lymph into the submucous cellular tissue, no useful deduction can be drawn from it. The most valuable rational symptoms are, the unusual latency of the poison, or the extraordinary length of time which intervenes between the impure connection and the outbreak of the disease, the remarkable obstinacy of the attack, resisting, as it generally does, all the various

methods of treatment commonly directed for the cure of gonorrhœa, and, lastly, the slight scalding in micturition, and the frequent variation in the nature of the discharge, which is now scanty, thin, and serous, now profuse, thick, and yellow. The only trustworthy diagnostic character, however, is furnished by inoculation, which should be promptly performed in all cases of doubt on account of the selection of a proper and efficient course of medication.

The treatment of chancre of the urethra is conducted upon general antisyphilitic principles. The remedies which prove so serviceable in gonorrhœa are entirely inert here, except in so far as they may be instrumental in diluting the urine and depriving it of its acrimony. When within reach, gentle cauterization with nitrate of silver will be beneficial; indeed, in obstinate cases, hardly any other direct application will be of much avail. In the intervals of the cauterization, or, in the more intractable forms of the disease, throughout the treatment, different kinds of injections must be used, especially weak lotions of sulphate of copper, tannic acid, and opium, acetate of lead, bichloride of mercury, and iodide of iron. If the sore be seated near the meatus, the opposite surfaces should be kept apart with a tent medicated with dilute ointment of nitrate of mercury; or a small bougie smeared with this substance may occasionally be introduced. If marked induration exist, early but gentle mercurialization must be employed, both as a means of promptly curing the chancre, and of protecting the system from contamination.

Chancre in the Female.—Chancre in the female is most common upon the vulva, in the vagina, and upon the uterus, the relative frequency of the occurrence being in the order here stated. The perineum and urinary meatus also sometimes suffer. The inferior portion of the vagina is much more liable to be affected than the superior, but both this part of the tube and the uterus are not nearly so often the seat of the indurated, or the true Hunterian chancre, as was at one time supposed, owing probably to the fact that the infecting matter which covers the sore of the penis is wiped off during coition before the organ has effected full penetration. The nature of the ulcer is easily recognized by its excavated shape, its steep, irregular edges, its foul, unhealthy-looking bottom, and its indurated base. In chronic chancre of the uterus, the hardness is generally wide-spread and most characteristic, the neck and mouth of the organ being almost of a stony consistence, deeply engorged, and of a florid hue.

The soft or non-indurated chancre is much more common than the indurated, the two varieties of sore following, in this and other respects, the same laws in the female as in the male. The former is often multiple, and may acquire a large size; the latter, on the contrary, is usually single, and almost always very small, its dimensions rarely exceeding those of a five-cent piece. Both classes of ulcers are frequently the seat of excessive pain, especially when they attack the vulva and the inferior portion of the vagina. Their march is generally chronic, and their presence can only be satisfactorily determined by careful ocular inspection. In regard to their diagnosis, the surgeon must be guided principally by the history of the case, the character of the patient, and the appearance of the ulcers. When the ordinary means of discrimination fail, inoculation may be practised.

In the treatment of chancre in the female, the same general rules are to be observed as in chancre of the male. Absolute rest in the recumbent posture, active purgation, the saline and antimonial mixture, opiates, diaphoretics, the warm bath, and light diet, constitute the principal constitutional remedies. The most important topical means are frequent injections of tepid water, or tepid water impregnated with some mild anodyne and astringent articles; cauterization with solid nitrate of silver or dilute acid nitrate of mercury; and isolation of the sores by plugs of lint, medicated with aromatic wine, lotions of tannic acid and opium, yellow wash, or some slightly stimulating unguent. In obstinate cases, especially in the indurated chancre, a mild course of mercury will be necessary.

Chancre of the Fingers, Lips, Tongue, and Anus.—Chancre of a finger may be contracted by surgeons and accoucheurs in examining, dressing, or delivering diseased women, from the accidental inoculation with the syphilitic poison. It commonly begins as a little sore or vesicle at the side of the nail, from which it gradually extends until it eventually involves its entire structure, as well as the surrounding parts. The attack is attended with great pain, discoloration, and swelling of the finger, which soon becomes bulbous and distorted, very much as in the worst forms of onychitis; and the ulcer itself presents a foul phagedenic or sloughing aspect.

Red lines frequently extend up the arm, the axillary lymphatic glands are enlarged and exquisitely tender, and the general health is seriously impaired; often, indeed, totally ruined.

A chancre sometimes forms upon the lip; more frequently upon the lower than the upper, as a result either of the contact of chancreous matter or of inoculation with the secretion of a mucous tubercle, as in the act of kissing, smoking, drinking, or glass-blowing. The sore is solitary, more or less oval, and characterized by a remarkably indurated base, the part feeling like a mass of fibro-cartilage. The discharge is scanty and ichorous. The whole lip is stiff, painful, and everted. Lymphatic involvement of the chin and side of the jaw is an invariable complaint.

In chancre of the tongue, it is usually the tip of the organ that is affected. The sore is very hard and indolent, but possesses no distinctive features.

Chancre of the anus usually arises from the accidental contact of the syphilitic virus, as when a woman has the disease upon the vulva, in the vagina, or upon the perineum. The sores may be seated just at the verge of the anus, or immediately above the sphincter muscle, and they may be either hard or soft; more commonly the former. They are distinguished by their fissure-like form, their grayish color, and the inoculable character of their secretions. Defecation is exquisitely painful, the parts are excoriated and inflamed, the discharge is thin, copious, and fetid, and, if the morbid action be not speedily arrested, abscesses are liable to form, although they seldom open into the bowel. The verge of the anus is sometimes completely riddled by these sores. Buboës seldom follow.

Chancres are liable to form in other parts of the body, as the nose, cheeks, eyelids, scalp, trunk, and extremities, and it is remarkable that in all these situations the sores invariably belong to the indurated variety of the disease.

The diagnosis of chancre of the fingers, lips, tongue, anus, and other portions of the cutaneous, mucous, or muco-cutaneous surface must be deduced from the history of the case, and from a careful examination of the affected structures. If, notwithstanding this, doubt arises, recourse may be had to inoculation. It should be borne in mind that a chancre of the lip may be mistaken for an epithelioma; and no surgeon should ever be in haste to amputate a syphilitic finger, when the ulcer presents a foul or sloughy aspect, inasmuch as a judicious course of treatment may promptly dispel the disease. Nearly all these affections will be materially benefited by gentle mercurialization.

2. BUBO.

Bubo is an enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the groin. It may proceed from a great variety of causes, tending to irritate and inflame the lymphatic vessels leading to these bodies, as gonorrhœa, excessive sexual indulgence, fatigue from protracted exercise, injury of the inferior extremity, corns or bunions on the toes, and boils upon the nates, thigh, or perineum. Such swellings are particularly liable to occur in young subjects of a scrofulous temperament, in whom they often arise from the most trivial causes, and generally disappear without much, if any, treatment; the concomitant inflammation being usually very slight and seldom passing into suppuration. The syphilitic bubo, on the contrary, is a specific disease, the result of inoculation with the matter of chancre, and capable of furnishing a secretion similar to that by which it was itself produced. An open syphilitic bubo is, in fact, a chancre, and nothing else. Hence, like the latter, it constitutes merely a form of primary disease; for so long as the poison is limited to the glands of the groin, there cannot, of course, be any actual contamination of the system. It is only when it passes beyond these bodies that its operation becomes general; up to that period syphilis is essentially a local affection.

The true syphilitic bubo rarely arises until the end of the second, or the beginning of the third, week from the appearance of the original sore; cases sometimes occur as early as the seventh or eighth day, and, on the other hand, the attack may be postponed until the close of the first month. Some writers, Puche among the rest, assert that the disease is occasionally not developed under three years. Such a statement, although apparently credited by respectable authorities, is simply absurd. Nature undoubtedly constantly deviates from her established laws, but it is impossible to suppose that she could be guilty of so great a departure as such an occurrence as this would imply. We must rather conclude that the fault lies in a want of correct observation than in such a flagrant violation of the laws of syphilis.

Bubo may follow either the soft or the indurated chancre, but in order to do this it is necessary, as a rule, that the sore should be free from phagedena and gangrene, or, indeed, from severe inflammation of every kind, inasmuch as the absorption of the specific virus and its transmission to the groin are accomplished with great difficulty when the parts are overpowered by disease. An active, open state of the ulcer, and the smallest conceivable amount of inflammation in the structures immediately around, are, other things being equal, the conditions most favorable to the development of the true syphilitic bubo. Considerable diversity exists in respect to the aptitude with which the two varieties of chancre produce bubo, as well as in regard to the characters of the bubo itself. Thus, the indurated chancre is always followed by bubo, the swelling, which usually involves several glands, being hard and chronic, and partaking more or less of the nature of the parent sore, without much disposition to suppurate, although it is sure eventually to contaminate the constitution. The pus, moreover, which occasionally forms, is not generally inoculable, and is for the most part of a thin, ichorous character. The soft chancre, on the other hand, is only now and then followed by bubo; the disease, which attacks only, or chiefly, the superficial glands, always runs its course very rapidly, and soon terminates in an abscess, the fluid being both abundant and readily inoculable.

However produced, the specific bubo generally occurs on the same side as the chancre. Thus, if the ulcer exist on the right side of the penis, the right groin will be the one to suffer, and conversely. Now and then an exception to this rule is met with, depending, probably, upon an interlacement of the lymphatic vessels, those of the right side passing over to the left, and the reverse. A bad form of bubo occasionally occurs at the root of the penis, or upon the pubes, caused by the presence of an infected gland. Now and then a bubo is developed in each groin, especially when the chancre is situated upon some part of the middle line, as the frenum or the upper surface of the penis.

Both sexes are liable to syphilitic bubo; men, however, suffer much more frequently than women, owing to the difference in the arrangement of the lymphatic vessels, those of the former passing in a much more direct manner than those of the latter from the seat of the disease. In chancre of the uterus and the upper part of the vagina bubo is uncommon, and the same law obtains in regard to chancre of the urethra in the male.

The relative proportion of bubo to chancre has not been settled; while the indurated form of the disease is very generally, if not invariably, followed by swelling of the inguinal glands, soft chancre does not perhaps produce such an effect oftener than in one out of four cases.

An opinion was at one time extensively prevalent that a bubo may form in the groin without the intervention or antecedence of a chancre, from the direct absorption of the specific poison from a mucous or cutaneous surface. It was and still is maintained by some that such an effect is possible, because, as is alleged, bubo and even constitutional symptoms occasionally occur without any evidence whatever of having been preceded by primary ulcers. It is assumed that the matter in which the poison is entangled, or held, as it were, in solution, may be absorbed by the mucous or even the cutaneous surface of the penis in the same manner as morphia, atropia, and other articles of the *materia medica*, and that, being subsequently conveyed by the lymphatic vessels to the groin, it is capable of infecting its glands in such a way as to form a true syphilitic bubo. Hence, the disease has been called the primary non-consecutive bubo, or, to use a French phrase, *bubon d'emblée*. The existence of this variety of inguinal enlargement was admitted by several of the older writers on syphilis, especially by Astruc and Swediaur; John Hunter also believed in it, and it has been dwelt upon at much length by Ricord and his disciples. Many of the most experienced practitioners, however, in all parts of the world, positively assert that they have never met with it, and, as for myself, I am quite sure that no instance of the kind has ever fallen under my observation. My belief, therefore, is that the occurrence is a mere chimera, explicable on the supposition that the chancre which precedes it is so small and evanescent as to elude detection, or that the infection has been propagated in some other way. It is certain that such slight and transient ulcers often do appear on the genital organs of both sexes, and that, notwithstanding they do not attract any attention either on the part of the patient or of his attendant, they are yet not unfrequently followed by the worst forms of constitutional contamination.

An excellent observer, Dr. Bumstead, in the work previously referred to, in speaking of this subject, makes the following very apposite remarks: "The existence of a bubon d'emblée, secreting inoculable pus and capable of infecting the constitution, is entirely inconsistent with our present knowledge of venereal diseases; and cannot now, as formerly, be admitted. The reported cases of this character are very far from being conclusive." Lately this question has again been agitated, on the basis of cases observed by Mr. Lane, Dr. Marston, Mr. Henry Lea, and others, in which constitutional syphilis is alleged to have occurred where no previous primary disease could be detected after the most careful examination.

Varieties.—Bubo, like chancre, is susceptible of a great variety of forms. Thus, it may, after having progressed a certain distance, remain stationary, perhaps even several months, manifesting no decided disposition either to advance or to recede. Conjoined with this indolent, passive, or inactive state there is generally a certain degree of hardening, similar to that so often occurring in the chronic indurated ulcer upon the head of the penis. Such a swelling is always to be dreaded on account of the disposition of the specific poison to lurk in the substance of the affected glands, from which, in time, there is great danger of its being conveyed into the system, so as to give rise ultimately to secondary and tertiary symptoms. The bubo, in fact, is a hot-bed, not merely for the temporary lodgment of the virus, but for its zymotic operation, and its gradual extension to other and more important structures.

In another class of cases the enlarged glands, taking on inordinate inflammatory action, pass into *suppuration*, the matter usually collecting in a solitary abscess, of an ovoidal shape, from the volume of an almond up to that of a goose's egg. When the disease assumes this form, it generally runs its course with considerable rapidity, being characterized by severe constitutional disturbance, such as rigors, fever, and headache, and by intense local suffering, the pain being of an aching, throbbing character, the swelling great, the heat excessive, and the discoloration of a dusky livid red. If the matter, which is generally of a thick, yellowish appearance, intermingled with blood and cellular sloughs, is not promptly evacuated, it is apt to burrow among the neighboring tissues, causing extensive sinuses, which it is often extremely difficult to heal, and which occasionally lay open most important structures. In neglected cases, such an abscess may, on the one hand, pass high up over the abdomen, and, on the other, low down upon the front of the thigh. Dr. Lente has reported a case of suppurating bubo in which the matter perforated the abdomen, and induced fatal peritonitis. In a case mentioned to me by Dr. J. M. Barton, upwards of a quart of pus was discharged through the rectum, the patient, notwithstanding the most extensive suppuration of the groin, thigh, and abdomen, making eventually a good recovery. In the indurated bubo, the result usually of a hard chancre, the secretion is generally comparatively scanty, and of a thin, ichorous, sanious, or sanguinolent nature. Whenever the quantity of matter is unusually large, it may be assumed that it is furnished by the cellular tissue in which the affected glands are wrapt up, rather than by these bodies themselves.

When the contents of the abscess have been discharged, whether spontaneously or otherwise, the disease assumes the name of an open, *ulcerating* bubo, a state in which it may remain, with very little change, for an almost indefinite period. The discharge from such a sore, which is always situated above Poupart's ligament, or partly above and partly below, and which inclines from above downwards and inwards, may partake more or less of the character of laudable pus, or it may, as is most common, be thin, ichorous, and irritating, the quantity varying from several drachms to upwards of an ounce in the twenty-four hours. How long it may retain its specific properties is unknown. The edges of the sore exhibit very much the same appearances as those of a common chancre; thus, they may be very steep, hard, and ragged; everted, inverted, or undermined; thick or thin; pale, reddish, dusky, or purple. The bottom is usually incrustated with a dirty, greenish, or yellowish pultaceous substance, with here and there a small, fiery-looking, exquisitely sensitive granulation. Sinuses often extend from the main ulcer in different directions, and it is not uncommon, when the destruction has been at all extensive, to see some of the affected glands lying in a partially detached state at the bottom of the sore, perhaps adhering merely by a few shreds of cellular tissue.

An ulcerated bubo may take on *phagedenic* action, extending more or less rapidly in different directions, like a chancre in an unhealthy constitution. This epiphenomenon may show itself soon after the swelling has been laid open, or not until after

the lapse of several weeks or months. It is usually characterized by severe pain, by a thin, profuse, sanious discharge, and by a foul, pultaceous state of the sore, along with an irritable condition of the system, want of appetite and sleep, and disorder of the alimentary canal.

Finally, a syphilitic bubo may run into *gangrene*; sometimes before ulceration sets in, but usually not until afterwards. Such a termination is most liable to occur in the lower classes of patients, the inmates of cellars, prisons, almshouses, and other filthy places, and often produces the most frightful ravages, causing extensive destruction of the skin and cellular tissue, as well as, in some cases, of the muscles of the abdomen. The symptoms are generally very severe and the disease often proves fatal, the sufferer, meanwhile, forming a most loathsome and disgusting object.

Diagnosis.—Syphilitic bubo is liable to be confounded with bubo from other causes, and hence it is by no means always easy to determine the diagnosis, desirable as it is that there should be no mistake upon a subject of such practical moment. There are a few points in connection with these two classes of swelling which are deserving of attention as means of discrimination. In the first place, the surgeon must carefully consider the history of the case. A syphilitic bubo seldom comes on before the end of the second week from the primary disease, and in many instances, indeed, not until a considerably later period. In the common bubo, on the contrary, the swelling ordinarily supervenes within a short time after the application of the exciting cause. Thus, a boil upon the nates, or a corn, bruise, or other injury of the toe, is usually followed by a bubo during the first three or four days after the commencement of the local affection. Secondly, useful information may be obtained from a consideration of the duration of the swelling. A syphilitic bubo usually lasts a number of weeks, often, indeed, several months; an ordinary bubo, on the other hand, generally promptly disappears with the cause that induced it. Thirdly, the specific bubo often suppurates and ulcerates; the common bubo seldom, if ever, and then only in persons of a scrofulous and broken constitution. Fourthly, the matter of the syphilitic bubo is often inoculable; of the common, never. Finally, the syphilitic swelling is always situated above Poupart's ligament, or partly below and partly above; the non-syphilitic usually below, and generally affects a greater number of glands.

The scrofulous bubo occurs only in persons of a scrofulous diathesis, mostly in children, prior to the age of puberty. It commonly affects a considerable number of glands simultaneously, and they remain enlarged for a long time, being very hard and lobulated, and slowly tending to suppuration. The matter is of a yellow-greenish hue, and collects in several little abscesses, which, bursting, leave ill-conditioned ulcers, with thin, bluish, undermined edges, and a thin, sanious, irritating discharge, destitute of inoculable properties. The bulk of the swelling is usually situated below Poupart's ligament, at the upper and inner part of the thigh; and traces of strumous disease generally occur in other parts of the body.

Treatment.—The treatment of bubo must be conducted upon the same general principles as that of chancre, of which, as already stated, it is simply another form. If the disease be seen early, before there is much inflammatory action or any decided tendency to suppuration, the abortive treatment will come in play, consisting of the free application of tincture of iodine, and of concentrated compression, either with a truss, a piece of lead, or a series of linen pads and the spica bandage. There are few cases of incipient bubo which can resist the combined influence of these remedies, if properly managed. If the compression, in the efficacy of which I have great confidence, prove painful, it must be moderated, or temporarily pretermitted. Occasionally the treatment is advantageously preceded by the application of leeches.

If the disease has already made considerable progress, iodine and compression will probably prove insufficient, and then more active measures will be required. Of these, the most efficient is the formation of an eschar upon the most prominent portion of the swelling by means of the Vienna paste, applied as in making an issue, or a solution of bichloride of mercury, in the proportion of twenty grains to the ounce of alcohol. The skin having previously been elevated by a small blister, a compress, wet with the lotion, is firmly bound upon the raw surface, and retained for two hours, when it is replaced by an emollient poultice or warm water-dressing. The pain produced by this application is excessive, and hence the paste usually deserves the preference, especially as the mercury does not possess any special therapeutic

advantages. The new action created by the caustic neutralizes or overwhelms the preëxisting, and rapidly destroys the specific disease.

When suppuration is threatened, or inevitable, the process should be expedited by the usual means, aided by recumbency and a relaxed position of the lower extremity. As soon as fluctuation is observed, the parts are freely divided, even if the matter be deep-seated, in order to give full vent to the confined fluid. A tent is kept in the opening to prevent closure of the edges. The incision should always be made in the direction of Poupart's ligament. If the bubo is chronic and indurated, the operation is sometimes attended with considerable hemorrhage, chiefly, however, of a venous nature, and, consequently, easily arrested by pressure and quietude. When the suppurative process is very slow and imperfect, as it sometimes is, especially in the variety of bubo just mentioned, the most appropriate application is a large blister, retained sufficiently long to produce thorough vesication, and dressed with an emollient poultice. When the accumulation of pus is very large, it has been proposed to effect its evacuation, not by incision, but by a number of punctures, on the ground that the procedure would be less destructive to the integument than the more common operation. I have not, however, found this to be so in my own practice. On the contrary, the skin and cellular substance are generally so much detached and impoverished as to render it impossible to preserve them with any reasonable prospect of ultimate reunion. Hence, I am always in favor of a free division; nor do I hesitate afterwards to remove such portions of integument as may seem to act obstructingly to the reparative process by overhanging the surface of the ulcer, and thus interfering with its medication. If sinuses form, they must be laid open, early and freely, in the usual manner, or, if they are very deep and tortuous, injected with some stimulating lotion, tented, and compressed. Fungous granulations are repressed with escharotics, as sulphate of copper and nitrate of silver, or, what is better, the scissors. If the constitution is impaired by protracted suffering and confinement, tonics and change of air will be required; and in all cases proper attention must be paid to the diet, bowels, and secretions. Should phagedena or gangrene supervene, the same line of treatment will be demanded as under similar circumstances in chancre. The chronic indurated bubo will rarely yield in a satisfactory manner until the system is brought gently under the influence of mercury.

SECT. III.—SECONDARY SYPHILIS.

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

The term secondary is employed to designate that group of morbid phenomena which manifest themselves after the occurrence of primary syphilis, the period of their evolution varying, on an average, from five to eight weeks from the first outbreak of the disease. The structures which are most liable to suffer are the cutaneous and mucous, and these may be attacked either simultaneously or consecutively, or one may suffer and the other escape, according to the condition in which they may be at the time of the contamination.

Secondary syphilis is always preceded by chancre, for there is no reason to believe, as stated elsewhere, that the specific virus ever finds its way into the system by direct imbibition, or without the intervention of a breach of continuity of some kind or other. This fact is too well established to admit of any doubt. Bubo, however, does not always precede it; in many cases, in fact, the inguinal glands remain completely intact, and yet the constitutional symptoms may be of the very worst character, occurring, perhaps, early after the primary disease, and exploding with peculiar virulence upon the cutaneous and mucous tissues. It would be very interesting, in a practical point of view, if we could determine the relative frequency of secondary symptoms and bubo, or how often in a given number of cases constitutional syphilis occurs with involvement of the inguinal glands, and, on the other hand, how often bubo exists without being followed by consecutive derangement. For the solution of this question, however, there are, unfortunately, no reliable data. As was previously stated, the indurated chancre is nearly always, if not invariably, succeeded by constitutional involvement, appearing early in the disease, and generally giving rise to the most serious, if not to positively irremediable, effects. The dualists assert that the soft or non-indurated chancre is solely a local affection, and, therefore, never followed by any specific vice of the general system. In this doctrine

I cannot agree, for I see no reason, on general pathological principles, why an ulcer which furnishes an infectious virus, as the soft chancre is well known to do, should be capable of inoculating certain tissues and not others; why, in other words, it should be able to reproduce itself locally, and yet not be able to affect, implicate, or contaminate the constitution. To assume the possibility of such an occurrence would be, as remarked elsewhere, to suppose that there are two distinct poisons, a view which is contrary to all reason, science, and analogy, and, therefore, utterly untenable. But the observant practitioner is not driven to the adoption of such a dangerous conclusion; he appeals to his personal experience, and is satisfied that he has repeatedly met with the very worst cases of secondary symptoms after soft chancre. It has, I am quite sure, again and again fallen to my lot to witness such effects, and I, therefore, regard this doctrine as a most pernicious one, calculated as it is, if practically carried out, to throw the surgeon off his guard, and thus prevent him from adopting a suitable plan of treatment for the relief of the patient.

Secondary symptoms often come on before the primary have disappeared; a chancre, indeed, may, to use a figurative expression, be in full bloom, and continue to furnish an abundance of specific virus, and yet the constitutional disease have already made considerable progress, the skin being perhaps covered with numerous eruptions, the throat inflamed or ulcerated, and the tongue affected with tubercles, thus showing thorough contamination both of the solids and fluids. Or, the chancre may be cicatrized, but remain hard and tender, more or less of the specific poison lurking in the affected tissues, ready to ferment and break out anew from the most trivial causes. Or, the original sore may have got entirely well, but the bubo be still active, either as an indurated swelling, or as an ulcer with more or less discharge. Or, lastly, and as is, perhaps, most commonly the case, the secondary complaint does not appear until some time after the primary has completely vanished, the patient having, perhaps, in the meanwhile, imagined himself perfectly well.

It is generally impossible to determine, in advance, what effect a chancre may exert upon the system; or, in other words, whether it will be likely to lead to constitutional contamination. There are certain circumstances, however, which, like coming events, cast their shadow before them, and thus serve to enable the attendant to form at least a plausible conjecture, if not a positive conclusion, in respect to the future condition of the system. These circumstances may be arranged under the following heads:—

1st. It is now generally, if not universally, admitted that the indurated chancre is commonly, if not invariably, followed by secondary symptoms; often, if not usually, coming on before the primary sore is perfectly healed, and producing a degree of contamination which it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to eradicate completely from the system. The constitution, once affected, nearly always retains the peculiar impress which it has received from the virus, insomuch that the disease is probably capable of being propagated from parent to offspring during a series of generations.

2d. The non-indurated chancre, if multiple or of great extent, will, other things being equal, be more likely to give rise to constitutional involvement than a single sore, especially if superficial and of small size.

3d. The site of the chancre probably exerts some influence upon the production of secondary symptoms. Thus, there is reason to believe that a specific ulcer seated upon the inner surface of the prepuce, or at the free border of this muco-cutaneous fold, will be more likely to lead to contamination of the system than a chancre on the head of the penis, owing, as is conjectured, to the greater activity of the absorbent vessels in the former than in the latter. A chancre of the urethra is not unfrequently followed by constitutional infection.

4th. Constitutional involvement is also influenced by the duration of the chancre. It has been conclusively shown that if a chancre, even of the indurated variety, be cured before the end of the fifth day from the time of the inoculation, there is generally no risk whatever of systemic contamination; and it is perfectly reasonable to suppose that the chances of absorption of the specific virus will be much diminished, in every case, whatever may be the nature or site of the sore, in proportion to the shortness of its duration. Hence the great importance of getting rid of such a sore in the most summary and thorough manner.

5th. The state of the patient's health greatly influences the production of secondary syphilis. If he be stout and robust, and, in every respect, well-conditioned, both as it concerns his solids and fluids, the poison will be much less likely to be conveyed

into the system than if he be feeble and exhausted by disease, or be laboring under a strumous or scorbutic cachexia.

6th. The kind of treatment also produces a marked effect upon the occurrence of the syphilitic diathesis. There is no doubt whatever that, as a general rule, bad secondary symptoms are much more liable to declare themselves if mercury be given for the primary disease than when the cure is accomplished without it. The results of upwards of 80,000 cases, treated by the simple method in various parts of the world, conclusively establish this fact. On the other hand, however, it has been proved that, if mercurial treatment be employed before the appearance of eruptions, the fever which ordinarily precedes and accompanies their evolution will be entirely prevented, or, at all events, uncommonly mild, and the eruptions themselves will be essentially modified, their course being slower and their extent more limited.

7th. The degree and character of the inflammation accompanying the chancre often greatly influence the occurrence or non-occurrence of constitutional symptoms. When the action is unusually severe, or of a highly phagedenic type, absorption is kept in abeyance, and the system escapes contamination. Gangrene, supervening early in the progress of a chancre, always prevents the absorption of the specific virus.

Finally, it is not improbable that the occurrence of secondary accidents is materially influenced by idiosyncrasy. It is well known that some persons contract primary syphilis with great difficulty; and, on the other hand, there are some who can never touch an infected female without being inoculated. The same is true of secondary syphilis. Thus, one man whose penis is literally covered with chancres may escape constitutional contamination entirely, while another, who has only a small sore precisely of the same kind, may suffer very severely. There must be great individual peculiarities in regard to the susceptibilities to the action of this poison, otherwise it would be impossible to account for the remarkable diversities which characterize the evolution and course of this disease in different persons.

Secondary syphilis is, under certain circumstances, an inoculable disease. It has been shown, for example, that matter taken from a mucous tubercle, a condylomatous excrescence, a pustular eruption, or a superficial ulcer of the mucous membrane, and, in fact, even the serum of the blood will, if carefully inserted into the skin of the arm or thigh, produce an infecting chancre essentially similar to a primary one. The period of incubation, however, is much longer than ordinary, ranging, on an average, from twenty to thirty days, and the resulting ulcer, which is nearly always indurated, is generally followed by indolent enlargement of the neighboring lymphatic glands.

A remarkable feature of this secondary matter is that it will not generate a chancre in the person by whom it is furnished, or even in another infected individual. To be capable of receiving the disease the subject must be free from all syphilitic taint.

That the blood of a person affected with constitutional syphilis is inoculable is clearly established by the fact that the disease has been repeatedly propagated from an infected to a sound person by vaccination, through the agency, not of the vaccine matter, but of the blood; for Viennois has ascertained that there is not the slightest danger of infection when care is taken to keep the lancet free from this fluid in performing the operation, or when the operation is performed with vaccine matter destitute of blood.

Numerous cases of this form of infection occurred during the late war; and the outgrowth of the disease, vaccinio-syphilitic inoculation, has been made the subject of an elaborate and exhaustive essay by Professor Jones, of New Orleans. The sad effects of this mode of propagating syphilis are well illustrated in the cases that occurred at Rivalta in Piedmont, where an infant that had been vaccinated with infected matter communicated this terrible malady to his mother and thirty-nine children. One of the children thus contaminated imparted the contagion to his wet-nurse and to seven children. The fact that a tooth transplanted from the mouth of an infected person into that of a healthy one is capable of communicating syphilis was established long ago by the observations of John Hunter and other practitioners. Even the precaution of rubbing the surface of the tooth previously to its insertion did not always prevent contamination. The infecting character of the mucous tubercle of the tongue and lip is universally admitted. Indeed, not to carry these illustrations any further, there is every reason to believe that the natural and abnormal secretions of every organ, tissue, or structure affected with syphilis are capable of propagating the disease.

Secondary syphilis is not only inoculable, but also transmissible from the parent

to the offspring, the result declaring itself in a great variety of affections, more or less destructive to the new being, sometimes before, at other times not until after, birth. The very stream of life is thus poisoned, so that all those who are affected by it are destined to suffer from its effects, this being at least one way in which "God visits the iniquity of the fathers on their children down to the third and fourth generation." The fact that the disease is transmissible shows that the whole system of the individual is impregnated with the specific poison, every globule of blood and every particle of solid matter being impressed by it. It is this pervasive, universal influence that has led to the opinion, now very general among syphilographers and practitioners, that constitutional syphilis is seldom, if ever, completely eradicable. Once implanted in the system, its germ is probably indestructible.

Secondary syphilis is usually ushered in by well-marked constitutional phenomena. Generally some days—frequently as many as eight or ten—before there is any evident disease, the patient feels uncomfortable and unwell; he is gloomy, desponding, and unable to apply himself to business; his countenance has a dull, muddy aspect; his hair is dry and rough; his limbs and joints are sore and stiff; his appetite is impaired; the bowels are inclined to be costive; the urine is scanty and high-colored; exercise soon fatigues; and the sleep, disturbed by frequent dreams, is unrefreshing. Gradually, after the lapse of a few days, or, it may be, suddenly, he is seized with chilly sensations, or actual rigors, followed by high fever, or by fever and profuse sweats. When the disease is fully established, an increase of temperature of several degrees is often noticeable, especially in the afternoon and evening; and cases occur, although rarely, in which the fever assumes an indistinct periodical type. The attack, constituting what is called syphilitic fever, is manifestly an effort of the system to eliminate the specific poison, and the tissues upon which it usually expends itself are, as was previously stated, the cutaneous and mucous, together with the posterior cervical glands, the morbid phenomena of the former exhibiting themselves in various eruptions, and of the latter in ulcers of the throat and tubercles of the tongue. The iris may also be enumerated as liable to suffer from secondary involvement.

2. AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

The syphilitic affections of the skin, the syphilides, as they have been termed by Alibert, and the syphilodermata of more recent authors, occur under at least six varieties of form, the exanthematous, scaly, vesicular, pustular, tubercular, and papular. Of these, however, the last three, from the lateness of their appearance and the severity of their character, may be regarded rather as appertaining to the tertiary order of phenomena than to the secondary. Of the other three, two are not unfrequently coincident with the primary disease, although, in general, they do not come on until some time afterwards. The syphilitic eruptions nearly always pursue a chronic course, are more or less circular in their form, and always exhibit a characteristic copper color, especially in their earlier stages; for, after they have existed for some time, they are very apt to assume a grayish, muddy, or bronze appearance, owing to some modification in the pigmentary matter of the skin. Although occurring upon all parts of the cutaneous surface, they are usually most conspicuous upon the forehead, nose, cheek, back, and shoulder, together with the inside of the arm and thigh, and are attended or followed by thin, grayish scales, hard, thick, greenish scabs, narrow, superficial cracks, or well defined ulcers.

Syphilitic cutaneous diseases are generally easily distinguished from ordinary skin diseases: first, by the history of the case, especially the existence or absence of chancre; secondly, by the concurrence of lesions of the cutaneous and mucous textures; thirdly, by the copper color of the affected surface, the eruption, scale, or pustule being itself either of that complexion, or surrounded by a more or less distinctly defined border of it; and, lastly, by the total absence of itching in syphilitic affections, whereas that symptom is of very common occurrence in ordinary cutaneous maladies.

1. In the *exanthematous* form, the spots are of a dark copper color, circular in shape, and from the size of a dime to that of a twenty-five cent piece, the intervening surface being of a muddy, dusky aspect. Although they sometimes cover nearly the whole body, they are generally most prominent on the trunk and extremities; they are never confluent, do not disappear under pressure, and usually pass off with a slight desquamation of the cuticle. There is a variety of this eruption in which

the spots are much smaller, more irregular in shape, and of a brighter red, the color resembling that of a new copper coin. From this circumstance, and from the eruption being often somewhat confluent, like measles, it is generally known by the name of *roseola*. In neither of these forms is there any actual elevation of the skin.

The syphilitic exanthem often comes on before the disappearance of the primary disease, sometimes suddenly, and without any decided premonitory symptoms; at other times gradually, and with considerable pyrexial disturbance. As the eruption fades it loses its reddish tint, and assumes a dingy, dirty, dusky, or grayish aspect. Its duration varies from ten days to three or four weeks. Its gradual disappearance, and its coincidence with chancre, bubo, cervical adenitis, and other marks of syphilis, either primary or secondary, together with the absence of local distress, as itching and smarting, readily distinguish it from measles and other cutaneous affections.

2. The *scaly* variety of syphilis generally appears without any febrile disturbance, from six to ten weeks after the primary disease; it is always remarkably chronic, lasting frequently for months together, and is commonly associated with ulceration of the throat and palate, iritis, and affections of the bones and joints; forming, in this event, a kind of connecting link between the secondary and tertiary stages of the constitutional infection.

The eruption, as the name implies, manifests itself in distinct scales, or thick, hardened portions of epidermis, of a dull, opaque, grayish appearance, resting upon a copper-colored base. It generally appears in separate patches, which, although they may occur on all parts of the cutaneous surface, are, nevertheless, most common on the forehead, scalp, face, forearms, palm of the hand, and sole of the foot, in the latter of which they often acquire a remarkable thickness. Each individual spot is from three to six lines in diameter, of a rounded shape, ordinarily isolated, rough, and somewhat elevated beyond the adjoining level. The scale is hard, whitish or grayish, and slightly adherent; the skin underneath has a tendency to ulcerate, or to form cracks and fissures, and when, by this means, its integrity is destroyed, the affected surface becomes covered with a thick, dry, brownish crust. When the part has cicatrized, a whitish spot, somewhat depressed at the centre, marks the original site of the disease.

3. The *vesicular* variety of syphilitic disease is very uncommon; it is, in fact, by far the rarest of all the syphilides. It usually begins coincidently with the latter stages of the primary sore, or soon afterwards, in minute, circumscribed pimples, scattered over different parts of the body, to which soon succeed small vesicles, occupied by a transparent, serous fluid, and surrounded by a reddish, copper-colored areola. From the fact that many of these are traversed by a hair, it is not improbable that they have their origin in the hair follicles. Their progress is slow, and their contents are either absorbed, or transformed into thin scales, or scabs, which, falling off at different intervals, leave the skin of a dingy, yellowish hue, with small, depressed, temporary cicatrices. The vesicles, which may be either small and pointed, large and globular, isolated or grouped, are occasionally, though rarely, so numerous as to cover nearly the whole surface of the body. In general, they are most common on the neck, chest, and extremities, especially the superior, their occurrence on the face and head being very infrequent. They usually coincide with syphilitic disease of the throat and nomadic pains in the bones and joints; a circumstance which, together with their copper-colored base, readily distinguishes them from ordinary vesicles.

4. Syphilitic *pustules* are circumscribed elevations of the skin, occupied by pus, or sero-purulent matter, and possessing a strong tendency to terminate in ulceration. Although they occasionally coexist with the primary disease, they seldom appear until a long time after, and, therefore, generally appertain to the third order of symptoms, their presence being always denotive of profound constitutional contamination. Their size ranges from a pea to that of a small hazel-nut. In their shape they are conical, oval, pyriform, rounded, or flattened, with a minute central depression; and there are few instances in which these different varieties do not coexist. Their number is often immense, hundreds being scattered over a small extent of surface; and, as they form successively, they may be seen and studied in every stage of their development. Each pustule reposes upon a hard, copper-colored base, and is apparently of a very complex structure, though its precise character is undetermined.

After remaining for a short time, the contents of the pustule escape, concrete, and

form hard, thick scabs, of a dark brownish, or olive-brown color, pretty firmly adherent, and sometimes circularly furrowed. In the more simple cases, the scabs soon fall off, leaving merely a chronic induration, a livid, dusky, or grayish stain, or a small cicatrice; but, in the more severe, deep, circular, characteristic ulcers are exposed, with a foul, grayish bottom, and a hard, purple, and well-defined margin. In cases of the latter description, the scabs are frequently renewed, and are finally succeeded by round, indelible scars.

There are two varieties of syphilitic pustules, the one, termed the *psudracious*, occurring in groups, and the other, the *phlyzacious*, disposed separately, without any tendency, as is sometimes the case with the other, to become confluent. Willan and some other dermatologists have described them under the generic appellation of *syphilitic ecthyma*. The matter of these pustules is capable of producing chancre by inoculation.

The pustular form of syphilis is not unfrequently associated with the tubercular and papular, but rarely with the roseolar and squamous. Severe constitutional disturbance is generally present, and, indeed, the suffering may be so great as to destroy life, the health being gradually undermined by the excessive pain and irritation of the eruption and its sequelæ.

5. In the *tubercular* variety of syphilis, the most formidable of all, the eruption consists of small, red, copper-colored eminences, varying, ordinarily, in size between that of a mustard seed and a pea. Of a rounded, flattened, or conoidal shape, they are either isolated, assembled in groups, or arranged in perfect circles; they are smooth and polished, cause little or no pain, and become covered, in a short time, with a dry, scaly incrustation, which is generally reproduced as fast as it falls off.

In the more aggravated forms of this variety of syphilis, the tubercles are inordinately large, from three to six lines in length, of a deep violet hue, and encircled each by a well-marked, copper-colored areola. After continuing thus for some time, varying from a few months to several years, they inflame, suppurate, and are finally replaced by deep, foul, painful, irregular ulcers, reposing upon a hard, purple base. The thick scab which usually covers these erosions is repeatedly renewed, showing, whenever it is detached, an extension of the ravages of the sore. When the tubercles are numerous, the ulcers, running together, often acquire a frightful size, and, on healing, leave disfiguring cicatrices.

6. *Papular* syphilis is characterized by the occurrence of small, hard, solid elevations, containing no fluid, and terminating almost always in desquamation, seldom in ulceration, or in the formation of scabs. There are two varieties of the affection, one of which is acute and primary, the other chronic and secondary.

In the first variety, the eruption appears simultaneously on different regions of the body, and is completed in about forty-eight hours from the time of its invasion. The papules are extremely small, disjointed, or grouped, of a red copper color, and of a slightly conical shape, being surrounded, here and there, by violet areolæ, which are often confluent, and give the surface a characteristic tinge. Ulceration rarely attacks these papules; they disappear in a short time, and are followed by a furfuraceous desquamation of the cuticle.

In the other variety, the eruption is developed in a slow, successive manner, being announced by small yellow spots, which are particularly numerous on the forehead, scalp, and extremities. The papules are of a light copper color, larger than the preceding, flat, of the size of small beans, grouped, and devoid of an areola. In time, the summit of each elevation is covered with a dry, grayish pellicle, which is regenerated as fast as it desquamates, until the disease finally entirely subsides. Meanwhile, the skin between the agglomerated papules undergoes important changes; it assumes a dingy yellowish color, has a dry, shrivelled aspect, and is the seat of a constant exfoliation of the cuticle.

The papular eruption may be complicated with other syphilitic affections, as inflammation and ulceration of the throat, iritis, and nocturnal pains in the larger joints. Occasionally it coexists with an imperfectly healed chancre or bubo, or with the scaly, pustular, or tubercular form of the disease. Iritis, in particular, is an exceedingly common accompaniment.

Syphilitic *boils* are liable to occur during the progress of these secondary affections, in various parts of the body, but more particularly upon the face, forehead, neck, and trunk; they are seated in the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, forming small, hard, round nodules, indolent, but painful, occupied by dead shreddy

matter, intermixed with pus and gummy substance, tending slowly to ulceration, and leaving deep, excavated sores, with irregular edges, difficult to heal, and followed by disfiguring scars.

Syphilitic ulcers of the skin are characterized by their rounded shape and excavated appearance, the bottom having a foul, grayish aspect, while the edges are red, ragged, and inflamed. Their tendency is to spread and undermine the surface, several not unfrequently running into each other. The discharge is thin, sanious, or ichorous, fetid, and more or less profuse and irritating. These ulcers usually have a copper-colored base, and they are nearly always sequelæ of boils, pustules, or tubercles. They occasionally exist in great numbers. The scars left by these ulcers are permanent, and are extremely liable to break out into open sores on the application of the slightest irritant.

Treatment.—The treatment of secondary cutaneous syphilis may be divided into common and specific, the first being of a general antiphlogistic character, while the second has for its object the neutralization or destruction of the virus upon the action of which the affection more particularly depends, and which, so long as it continues, exposes the system constantly to new outbreaks of the disease. In most cases it will be found to be advantageous to begin the treatment with antiphlogistic remedies; for, although they may not always, or perhaps even very generally, eradicate the poison, the salutary impression which they make upon the system, by ridding it of its impurities, and restoring the secretions, greatly paves the way for the more prompt and efficient operation of any specific measures that may afterwards be deemed advisable. A disregard of this rule is probably one of the chief reasons why the mercurial treatment of syphilis is so often followed by severe tertiary symptoms, the system not being properly prepared, by a course of diet, baths, purgatives, and other remedies, for the reception and beneficial action of the mineral.

Syphilitic fever should be combated upon the same general principles as any other sympathetic fever. If the symptoms run high, as indicated by the state of the pulse and skin, and the patient is young and plethoric, blood may advantageously be taken from the arm, followed by the saline and antimonial mixture, the bowels having previously been opened by a brisk cathartic. The action of the medicine should be promoted with tepid drinks, and, if there be much pain and aching in the back and limbs, a Dover's powder, or an anodyne and diaphoretic draught will probably be necessary. The duration of the fever is usually very short, the disease often yielding to very simple measures.

When eruptions appear upon the skin, the most efficient treatment, according to my experience, is the *antimonial*, or antimonial and saline. The quantity of tartar emetic to be given at each dose must vary from the fourth to the eighth of a grain, repeated every three, four, or five hours, with the precaution of avoiding decided nausea, which is hardly ever desired. The object simply is to produce a sedative and alterant effect. It may be administered by itself, as in the milder forms of secondary cutaneous affections, or be variously combined with other articles, as sulphate of magnesia when there is constipation, aconite when there is much arterial excitement, or morphia when an anodyne and diaphoretic action is indicated. The salutary operation of the medicine will be greatly promoted by the daily use of the tepid bath, by diluent drinks, and by a strict observance of the antiphlogistic regimen.

How tartrate of antimony and potassa operates in producing its salutary effects in secondary syphilis of the skin has not been determined. It is not improbable that it may, as mercury is supposed to do, neutralize the poison of the disease by divesting it of its zymotic qualities; or it may act simply as an eliminator, by furnishing an outlet for the poison through the various emunctories, upon all of which this medicine is known to exert more or less influence.

Tartarized antimony is particularly worthy of confidence in the treatment of secondary syphilis of the skin, but it may also be advantageously exhibited in the various affections of the mucous membranes, though its effects here are generally less apparent. The remedy, however, is not infallible, and hence, when the disease is unusually rebellious, it should be replaced by mercury, given in the same manner, and with the same restrictions as in the primary form of the disease. Without being disposed, then, to discard mercury altogether, I am satisfied, from ample experience, that its use may very properly be limited to an exceedingly narrow circle of

cases of secondary syphilis, and that, whenever it is rendered necessary, its action will be greatly promoted by the previous employment of tartar emetic.

With respect to the topical treatment, in the event of ulceration and discharge, cleanliness is of paramount importance, and is best effected by frequent ablutions with simple water or slightly medicated fluids, care being taken that they do not fret or irritate the skin. Cataplasms and warm water-dressings are among the more soothing local remedies. Various lotions are of service, as weak yellow-wash, and solutions of nitrate of silver, sulphate of copper, tannic acid, and glycerine. When the ulcers are obstinate, mercurial fumigations may be advantageously used. Syphilitic boils should be opened in the usual manner, and, after their contents are discharged, the cavity should be gently stimulated with acid nitrate of mercury or solid nitrate of silver.

3. ALOPECIA.

During the progress of syphilis the hair of the scalp occasionally falls off, constituting what is technically called alopecia. The accident generally comes on within the first six, eight, or ten weeks from the appearance of the primary sore, with which, consequently, it is not unfrequently coincident, and usually occurs in circular disks, of variable size, and of a well-marked copper color. The affection is commonly partial, showing itself in distinct patches, of which several may exist simultaneously, or as fast as one gets well another may succeed, and thus the malady may proceed until it has travelled over the greater portion of the scalp; or, instead of this, nearly all the bulbs may suffer at once, and the hair drop off in great numbers, leaving the head ultimately nearly completely bare. When the system is saturated with the specific virus, not only the hair of the scalp, but also of the beard, the eyebrows, and of the rest of the body may disappear. I have seen two well-marked cases of this universal alopecia, both in young men who had suffered from indurated chancre upon the head of the penis. In one the desquamation was associated with roseola and sore throat, and was never followed by a reproduction of hair anywhere; the patient, after having lingered for several years under the exhausting effects of rupia and nodes, died in a state of marasmus. In the second case, the alopecia was succeeded by syphilitic sarcocoele, and the hair was eventually regenerated upon the scalp, although it remained always stunted, and was remarkably coarse, stiff, and sparse.

The first sign of baldness is usually a loss of the soft and glossy state of the hair, which becomes dry, stiff, and brittle, breaking off very readily under the use of the comb. After a little while it is observed to fall off in great abundance; and the scalp is not only remarkably harsh and scurfy, but covered with muddy, dingy, or dusky, copper-colored blotches, generally of a circular shape, and apparently, though not in reality, somewhat elevated above the adjoining surface. Fever occasionally accompanies the affection; and pains in the bones and joints, seemingly of a rheumatic nature, ordinarily characterize the progress of the case. Regeneration of the hair, partial or complete, may generally be expected, even under apparently the most adverse circumstances.

Baldness, as an effect of syphilis, is a grave occurrence, and should, if possible, be promptly arrested. The first thing to be done is to cut off the hair, not too closely, but just sufficiently to admit of the requisite attention to cleanliness and medication. Shaving of the scalp is seldom necessary in any instance, however severe. The treatment, directed more especially to the relief of the diseased hair bulbs, must be essentially of a stimulating character, as the object is to impart tone and vigor to the whole of the affected surface. In the more simple cases mild lotions of alcohol and spirit of hartshorn, eau de Cologne and compound spirit of lavender, or alcohol, glycerine, oil, and tincture of cantharides, either in equal, or in different proportions, may be used, according to the desired strength of the particular preparation. Another excellent wash is a solution of tannic acid and sulphate of copper in equal parts of spirit of wine and water, six grains of the former, and half a grain of the latter being used to the ounce of fluid. The application should be made twice in the twenty-four hours, the friction being performed with the hand and fingers, and steadily continued until there is a glow upon the surface. The scalp should be washed every morning with warm water and Castile soap, and well combed immediately after to promote cleanliness and to dislodge dandruff.

If soreness of the scalp exist, or if there be eruptions, papules, tubercles, or numerous dry and adherent scales, the most eligible application is a pomade made of ointment of nitrate of mercury, diluted with seven parts of simple cerate, mixed with a few drops of oil of jasmine and a little Cologne water, and thoroughly rubbed into the roots of the hair night and morning. Along with these means special attention should be paid to the state of the system, and, if the case threaten to be obstinate, or if the alopecia coexist with an indurated, indolent, or badly-healed chancre, measures should be adopted to bring the patient as promptly as possible under the gentle influence of mercury and iodide of potassium.

4. LYMPHATIC ADENITIS.

The posterior cervical glands generally suffer at an early period of the constitutional involvement, becoming enlarged and somewhat tender, though never very painful, and rolling, when pressed with the finger, like so many little elastic balls under the integument. The swelling is generally most conspicuous in the glands along the upper two-thirds of the posterior border of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and along the root of the hairy scalp, extending frequently as far outwards as the mastoid process on each side. It is essentially of a chronic nature, often lingering for many weeks, and never terminating in suppuration. Diagnostically considered, this species of adenitis, from the constancy of its presence, is of great value, but from the want of practical tact to detect it, it is extremely liable to be overlooked. The number of glands involved seldom exceeds two or three, and in many cases the disease is apparently limited to a single one. Its occurrence is most common in young subjects, and it occasionally manifests itself at so late a period of the disease that it may then be considered as belonging to the tertiary rather than to the secondary order of symptoms.

In syphilis of the throat, palate, and tonsils, there is not unfrequently an enlarged and engorged condition of the glands at the base and angle of the jaw; and Sigmund has called special attention to a similar affection of the gland of the arm immediately above the internal condyle of the humerus, between the biceps and triceps muscles. Disease of the axillary glands, as an effect of constitutional syphilis, is very uncommon.

Syphilitic adenitis generally readily disappears under the treatment directed for the relief of other secondary affections. The enlarged glands may be rubbed twice a day with ammoniated liniment, or painted with dilute tincture of iodine. If much induration exist, the most eligible remedy will be gentle mercurial inunction.

5. AFFECTIONS OF THE MUCOUS MEMBRANES.

Secondary syphilis of the mucous membranes generally declares itself within a short time after the cure of the primary sore, and sometimes even before this has completely disappeared; existing at one time in association with secondary affections of the skin, and at another, and perhaps more commonly, independently of them. From four to eight weeks is the average period of the evolution of the disease when it attacks these structures. What is very remarkable is the extent of surface over which it may spread, there being no visible portion of the mucous membranes upon which it has not been observed. The parts, however, which are most prone to suffer are the tonsils, palate, pharynx, tongue, cheeks, and lips. It rarely extends into the windpipe. No dissections of a satisfactory nature have been made tending to show that the lining membrane of the stomach and bowels ever participates in the morbid action, but it is certain that well-marked signs of the malady have been repeatedly witnessed at the anus, as high up as the first inch or inch and a half from its verge. In the male they sometimes appear upon the foreskin and head of the penis, while in the other sex they are liable to occur upon the vulva, vagina, and uterus. Their presence has not been detected in the respiratory and urinary organs, and is, therefore, altogether a matter of conjecture, to be settled only by future observation. From the remarkable relations existing between the skin and mucous membranes, and the fact that syphilitic affections of the former are liable to occur in all parts of its extent, it is not improbable that the latter may suffer in a similar manner, though perhaps not in an equal degree, some portions almost entirely escaping, while others are peculiarly prone to receive and harbor the specific virus.

Secondary affections of the mucous tissue occur in various forms; at one time, or in one place, as an erythematous disease, at another as an elevation or tubercle, and, again, as a distinct ulcer, crack, or fissure; depending, doubtless, upon some peculiar modification of the structure of the suffering part, some change in the action of the poison, or some idiosyncrasy of the individual. In the mouth and throat, where these affections are most common, it is not unusual to notice their coexistence, mere inflammatory redness with or without plastic deposit going on at one point, ulceration at another, and the formation of a tubercle at a third.

Syphilitic *erythema* is observed chiefly in the throat, affecting the arches of the palate, tonsils, uvula, pharynx, and perhaps the root of the tongue. In rare cases it extends to the roof of the mouth. It may present itself as a diffused inflammation, or in the form of distinct patches, generally of a circular or oval figure, from the size of a gold dollar to that of a twenty-five cent piece, the intervening surface being apparently quite healthy. The color, in the early stage of the disease, resembles that of a new copper coin, but it gradually loses its bright, fiery hue, shading off into dark bronze, as the morbid action declines. In cases of long standing and unusual severity, the discoloration is of a deep flesh-color and conjoined with marked thickening of the mucous membrane, along with a tendency to ulceration. Deposits of lymph are not uncommon upon the inflamed surface, even when the disease is not at all active; occurring in small aphthous-looking specks, in patches of considerable size, or in circular rings, more or less firmly adherent, and of a pale orange tint.

This affection, which bears the closest resemblance to erythema of the skin, generally exists without the consciousness of the patient, there being no soreness of the throat, difficulty of deglutition, or constitutional disturbance. All is quiet and passive, the discovery of the disease being perhaps purely accidental. It of course denotes only a very slight taint of the system. It is liable to appear within the first four or five weeks after the primary sore, and, consequently, not unfrequently before this is healed.

Ulcers of the throat assume various appearances, and involve different structures, but more particularly the uvula and tonsils, arches of the palate and back of the pharynx, affecting these parts either separately or conjointly. They occur principally in two varieties of form, the excavated and superficial.

The excavated ulcer looks, as the name denotes, as if it had been made with a punch, or dug out of the tissues with a sharp instrument. Its edges are steep, everted, and ragged, like those of the Hunterian chancre, and they are surrounded by a hard, inflammatory, copper-colored base. The surface is usually incrustated with a greenish, muddy, or yellowish lymph, which gives it a foul, unhealthy aspect. The discharge is thin and ichorous. The excavated sore is always most distinctly marked on the tonsils, where it sometimes acquires an immense size, and is generally accompanied by extensive inflammation of the surrounding parts. It is often seen during the progress of the primary disease, especially the indurated chancre, and is liable to be associated with some of the earlier forms of cutaneous eruptions, particularly the exanthematous and scaly.

The superficial ulcer is frequently multiple, several occurring together, either in close proximity, or scattered over the inflamed surface. Its appearance is either that of an abrasion, or of a cavity with well-defined, ragged edges, rather sharp, and often somewhat undermined: its surface is covered with a white, yellowish, or greenish, tenacious and adherent lymph: the parts around, although red and irritated, are free from induration. The most common sites of this variety of sore, which now and then assumes a serpiginous character, are the arches of the palate, uvula, and pharynx. It generally comes on early after the absorption of the specific virus, and often co-exists with the primary sore.

Secondary syphilitic ulcers of the throat are liable to phagedenic and gangrenous action, in the same manner as primary sores, and apparently from similar causes, the state of the system and mode of life of the patient mainly contributing to change their character. From the superaddition of this action, extensive destruction of the soft palate may result, followed by difficulty of deglutition and important alterations of the voice. Ordinary syphilitic ulceration of the throat, even when considerable, is not always attended by well-marked local and constitutional symptoms; the disease, in fact, is often remarkably insidious in its approaches, and may, therefore, have made great progress before its presence is even suspected. The excavated form of the affection is generally accompanied with extensive swelling, pain, and difficulty in

swallowing, and more or less febrile disturbance. When the tonsils are the seat of the lesion the tumefaction may be so great as to cause serious obstruction to respiration.

Small ulcers, crevices, and fissures, of a secondary nature, are sometimes met with on the lips, especially at the corners of the mouth, the inside of the cheeks, and on the tongue; generally superficial, indisposed to spread, and attended with but little uneasiness and discharge. Occasionally they have abrupt edges and a hardened base. Their diagnosis must necessarily be difficult, the only reliable sign being their coexistence with other marks of syphilis, either primary or consecutive.

Mucous *tubercles* occur most commonly upon the tongue, lips, inside of the cheek, tonsils, and palate, as slight elevations of the mucous surface, generally of an irregular oval or elongated shape, and of a whitish hue, as if the secretion of the part had been discolored with nitrate of silver or partially coagulated albumen. Upon taking hold of them with the thumb and finger they are found to be more or less hard, not unlike indurated chancres, and remarkably tolerant of manipulation, even firm pressure rarely causing any decided pain. The size of the spots is variable, ranging from a pea up to that of a twenty-five cent piece; they sometimes exist in considerable numbers, and then they occasionally become confluent. If unrestrained, they may give rise to ulceration, either superficial, or of a deep, excavated character, with steep, callous edges.

This variety of syphilitic affection finds its analogy in the condylomatous excrescences which are so liable to form about the anus, perineum, and vulva, from the action of the syphilitic virus. As it usually comes on without any pain, its discovery is often purely accidental. The most reliable diagnostics are the peculiar color and feel of the affected part above referred to, and the coexistence of syphilis in other localities, particularly the throat and skin. Not unfrequently traces of the primary disease will be found either in an open sore, or in the indurated cicatrice of a recently healed chancre.

In the female mucous tubercles are frequently met with on the inner surface of the labia and nymphae, the vagina and uterus, forming whitish, grayish, or opaline spots, of an elongated, ovoidal shape, coming on soon after the appearance of the initial sore, and often terminating in ulceration, sometimes superficial, at other times deep. Fully one-half of the women who suffer from constitutional syphilis are affected with mucous tubercles of the genital organs. The infectious character of these bodies has been clearly established by experiments and clinical observation.

Treatment.—These mucous affections being all of a kindred character, their treatment must be conducted upon the same general principles. If the patient be at all plethoric, antiphlogistics will probably be necessary, blood being taken either by the lancet or by leeches from the vicinity of the inflamed parts, and the depletion followed by active purgation and the use of the antimonial and saline mixture, rendered anodyne and diaphoretic by the addition, to each dose, of a small quantity of morphia. Light diet and perfect quietude are enjoined. In the milder cases of these diseases the most simple constitutional means will generally suffice, no drain upon the system of any kind being necessary.

The most suitable local remedies are nitrate of silver, acid nitrate of mercury, and nitric acid, either pure, or variously diluted, and applied at longer or shorter intervals, according to the exigencies of each particular case. The first of these articles generally answers best in my hands when there is no breach of continuity, the affected surface being carefully touched once every forty-eight hours, some mildly astringent gargle, or simple mucilaginous fluid, being employed in the intervals. When the part is ulcerated the caustic must be used more boldly, as well as oftener; though, under such circumstances, I usually give a decided preference to the acid nitrate of mercury, diluted with eight or ten times its bulk of water, and applied very gently by means of a large camel-hair pencil, or a very soft linen mop. Not only the sore, but also the inflamed surface around, should be treated in this way, regularly every twenty-four hours, until there is a decided improvement in the disease. Hardly any secondary ulcer of the throat, palate, or tongue can withstand such a remedy beyond six or eight days, while in many cases it yields in much shorter time. As soon as the reparative process begins, the acid is used less frequently and in a much more dilute state. When the acid nitrate of mercury is not accessible, a good substitute will be found in nitric, carbolic, or hydrochloric acid.

The gargle which I usually prefer in ulcerated sore throat is a mixture of pyro-

ligneous acid and water, from one to two drachms of the former to half a pint of the latter, well sweetened with honey, and used five or six times in the twenty-four hours. Weak solutions of subacetate of copper and tannic acid, of tannic acid and glycerine, of nitric acid, and of chlorinated soda also answer an excellent purpose.

Mucous tubercles generally yield to a few applications of solid nitrate of silver, aided by astringent gargles, suitable purgation, and light diet. Similar means usually suffice for the cure of superficial abrasions, excoriations, and fissures of the lips, cheek, and anus.

Mercurialization is necessary only in particular cases. The remedy is generally called for when there is an excavated ulcer, or an ulcer possessing an extraordinary degree of indolence, or indolence and induration. The simple, superficial sore rarely requires such a remedy; and it is of course withheld when there is a tendency to phagedena or gangrene in a broken, anemic state of the system. Under such circumstances tonics, a generous diet, and nutritious drinks take the place of the mineral.

SECT. IV.—TERTIARY SYPHILIS.

1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

When the specific poison has deeply penetrated the system, and is, as it were, inlaid in its different structures, as well as thoroughly commingled with the blood, the effects which it produces constitute what is denominated tertiary syphilis, an order of sequence first distinctly asserted by Ricord, and now generally recognized by surgical teachers. The boundary line, however, between the secondary and tertiary groups of phenomena is not always well defined, the former affections often running, by gradual and insensible gradations, into the latter; an occurrence which cannot be too strongly weighed, on account of its great practical importance. It is generally understood that those symptoms of the disease which show themselves before the fifth or sixth month from the commencement of the primary sore should be classed under the head of "secondary syphilis," while those which come on subsequently, or after this period, are considered as appertaining to the third order of phenomena, or "tertiary syphilis," the average period of their evolution ranging from six to eighteen months, although in very many instances they do not occur until a number of years after the appearance of chancre, or chancre and bubo. Thus, I have repeatedly seen tertiary symptoms manifest themselves, for the first time, from twelve to eighteen years after the primary disease, the poison having lain all this time, like a hidden spark, in the economy. Once fairly roused, however, into activity, it rapidly extends through the system, completely overwhelming it in its progress, and exploding, with peculiar force, upon certain tissues, textures, or organs, as if it possessed a kind of elective affinity for them.

A fourth order of symptoms is now generally recognized by syphilographers, consisting of certain morbid changes caused by disease of the viscera, as the brain, heart, lung, and liver, and coming on long after the initial sore. The distinction, however, is not well founded, inasmuch as this tardy appearance is not peculiar to the viscera, but common to them and other structures, particularly the skin, bones, cartilages, and fibrous membranes.

The textures most prone to suffer in tertiary syphilis are the skin, mucous membranes, periosteum, bones, fibro-cartilages, aponeuroses, tendons, and testicles. All parts of the economy, however, may be involved in the contamination, and it is extremely probable that, in the worst cases, hardly any entirely escape. The affections of the internal viscera, although alluded to by many of the older syphilographers, have only of late attracted serious attention, and hence the amount and nature of their participation in this poisoning process have not yet been fully unravelled. It has, however, been ascertained, especially by Virchow, Dittrich, Lebert, Gubler, Wilks, Bristowe, Budd, and Moxon, who have devoted much patient attention to this inquiry, that the changes in the lungs, brain, heart, liver, and other organs are often of a very grave character, liable to be followed by the worst results, because so insidious are their approaches and progress that even their existence is hardly ever suspected during life, to say nothing of the impossibility of arresting them by any known treatment, or combination of remedies. The most common of these internal lesions are gummy tumors, foul, ragged-looking abscesses, with imperfectly elaborated contents, softening and pulpy degeneration, and tubercular deposits. Attention has not yet

been sufficiently directed to the alterations of the ovaries of females who die of tertiary syphilis; but from the resemblance which exists between these organs and the testes, both in structure and function, and from the fact that the latter are so often involved in the disease, it is extremely probable that it will be found, as our pathological researches are extended, that they frequently seriously participate in the morbid action.

The gummy tumor, so common in the more advanced stages of syphilis in the internal viscera, as well as in some of the other parts of the body, has, of late, attracted special attention, particularly in relation to the progressive changes effected in the inflammatory deposits and in the structures at the seat of the morbid action. The earliest noticeable alteration which the tumor experiences is hypertrophy of the interstitial cellular tissue, the cells of which increase in size and number; the new substance next becomes soft and gelatinous, melting down as it were; unhealthy pus is thrown out, and, finally, ulceration sets in. In a second form of the deposit, there is no unusual development of the cellular tissue; the cells retain their normal features or they assume the rounded form of granulation-cells, and by degrees undergo the fatty degeneration, the original mass being eventually transformed into yellow tubercles, so characteristic of syphilis in the deep seated organs.

A section of a recent gummy tumor exhibits under the microscope three distinct zones, the outer of which consists of highly-injected, hypertrophied cellular substance, occupied by young cellular elements; the second, much smaller, and not easily distinguished by the naked eye, is interspersed with granular and fatty globules, closely packed together; the third, of a yellowish color and firm consistence, is composed of a mass of cells undergoing fatty transformation, and forming a kind of capsule for the other two zones, its external surface being firmly adherent to the neighboring tissues. The gummy tumor is now generally known as the fibro-nuclear tumor, in reference to its peculiar structure. The term fibro-plastic is also sometimes applied to it. Its essential features are alike in the different organs.

Tertiary syphilis is not invariably preceded by secondary symptoms; on the contrary, there are many cases where the disease passes directly from the first to the third order of phenomena, the structures usually implicated in the secondary attack escaping entirely. It is well known, too, that tertiary syphilis is not always preceded by bubo.

Tertiary symptoms are most liable to occur in persons of intemperate habits, and of a broken, dilapidated constitution, with an impoverished state of the blood. A scrofulous or scorbutic condition of the system also acts as a predisposing cause.

The nature of the chancre exerts great influence upon the production of the disease. It is well known that tertiary syphilis is more liable to follow an indurated than a non-indurated chancre. The duration of the primary disease is also to be taken into the account; for it is reasonable to suppose that a chronic chancre, which retains its specific poison, will be more likely to give rise to constitutional syphilis than one that is acute or rapidly healed.

Finally, the occurrence of tertiary symptoms is influenced by the nature of the general treatment. Thus a primary sore that has been treated without mercury is much less liable to be followed by remote constitutional symptoms than when this remedy has been used, especially when its effects have been carried to profuse salivation. The occurrence of tertiary syphilis is then not only probable, but the chances are that, if it do break out, it will show itself in the very worst form, by establishing a kind of mercurio-syphilitic diathesis, which it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, to eradicate completely from the system.

The immediate development of tertiary syphilis is often remarkably influenced by the habits and state of health of the individual. It is impossible to say how long the specific virus might lie dormant in the system if the subject of it were entirely free from the prejudicial influences of surrounding agents. Exposure to cold is usually accused as being one of the most common exciting causes of the complaint, and yet it is notorious that the inhabitants of the South Sea Islands and other tropical regions are extraordinarily prone to all kinds of constitutional syphilis. There can be no doubt, however, that the poison is often fanned into activity by the hardships of our northern winters and by a residence in damp cellars, or moist, ill-ventilated, underground apartments, especially when this mode of life is conjoined with all kinds of dissipation and intemperance, loss of sleep, and an impoverished diet. Although it is extremely probable that no state of the system, however nearly

it may approach to the normal standard, can ever entirely prevent the development of tertiary syphilis, when once the poison has taken possession of it, yet there can be no doubt that an individual so circumstanced will, other things being equal, be much less likely to suffer than one who is differently situated, or who gives himself up to the unbridled indulgence of his passions.

It was generally supposed, until recently, that the matter furnished by syphilitic ulcers, abscesses, and suppurating surfaces, is not inoculable, the virus, as was alleged, being completely deprived of its specific properties. Certain facts, however, that have lately been brought to light, throw a just doubt upon this conclusion, if they do not positively disprove it. I have myself seen two cases which unerringly point in this direction, and testimony of a similar nature has been published by other observers. In one of these cases—that of a man, upwards of sixty years of age, long the subject of tertiary syphilis—matter taken from an intractable ulcer of the skin of one thigh, and inserted into the skin of the other, produced, in a short time, all the characteristic features of a hard chancre, which, in its turn, yielded inoculable fluid, and was a long time in healing. The other instance was equally remarkable. A gentleman, forty years of age, in 1851, had a hard chancre upon the penis, which was cured at the end of five months, leaving merely an indurated cicatrice. In August, 1862, without there having been any constitutional symptoms in the interval, an abscess formed in the left groin, and at length opened spontaneously. The sore not only never closed, but extended in a serpiginous manner round the thigh towards the anus. In April, 1867, his medical attendant inoculated the sound limb with the secretions of this sore, with the effect of an indurated chancre, which gradually degenerated into a large ulcer, with hard, elevated edges, very painful, and up to the present moment, now more than two years since the occurrence, utterly indisposed to heal. Dr. Bumstead has recorded a case in which a surgeon, during an operation for the relief of extensive syphilitic necrosis of the cranium, inoculated one of his fingers, upon which a chancre, followed by the usual train of general symptoms, soon afterwards formed.

It is believed that tertiary syphilis is not hereditarily transmissible; but, although this may be true in the ordinary sense of the term, it is extremely probable that the offspring of such an individual are, if not actually imperfectly developed, naturally predisposed to various kinds of cachectic affections, particularly to scrofula and scurvy, by which life is rendered miserable and often cut off prematurely, the constitution being unable to endure the hardships incident to ordinary pursuits.

The diagnosis of tertiary syphilis hardly admits of general description. Every case must stand, as it were, for itself. Very frequently one of the first evidences of the disease is the existence of nocturnal pains, a node upon the tibia, a gummy tubercle in the subcutaneous areolar tissue, an eruption upon the skin, an ulcer in the throat, a fetid discharge from the nose, or an enlarged and indurated condition of the testicle. Most commonly, however, the patient is conscious of declining health; his appetite and strength sensibly fail; the secretions are disordered; the countenance is pallid; the spirits are dejected; and there is occasional febrile disturbance. After these symptoms have continued for an indefinite period, various local affections appear, generally so well marked as to render it impossible to mistake their character. The history of the case will also commonly furnish important light; and in some instances the diagnosis is readily determined by the nature of our remedies, especially the use of iodide of potassium, which, when the malady is syphilitic, never fails to afford prompt relief of the more severe suffering.

Mr. Brodrick, of Madras, in 1862, called attention to the existence of substernal tenderness as a valuable diagnostic sign of syphilis. He has tabulated 62 cases, in 56 of which this symptom was present in a greater or less degree. The affection evidently consists in a slight periostitis, and requires for its detection a careful kneading of the sternum with the fore and middle fingers, from the manubrium to the xyphoid cartilage.

The prognosis of tertiary syphilis is always grave. Whatever form it may assume, it is extremely difficult to dislodge it effectually from the system, or to effect a radical cure. Relapses are of constant occurrence from the most trivial exposure, or the least disorder of the digestive organs, and few patients, however skilfully they may have been treated, are afterwards ever entirely free from rheumatic pains, proneness to cold, and stiffness of the joints. In fact, although recovery undoubtedly does occasionally take place, yet in most cases the constitution

remains in an enfeebled and crippled condition, remarkably predisposed to attacks of other diseases.

Tertiary syphilis often proves fatal, although not nearly as frequently as prior to the discovery of the use of iodide of potassium, death generally occurring from local irritation and constitutional exhaustion. Many of those who recover are horribly disfigured by pock marks, the partial or complete destruction of the nose and palate, loss of hair, ankylosis of the joints, and other affections.

2. TERTIARY SYPHILIS OF PARTICULAR ORGANS.

Nervous System.—Observation has shown that syphilis of the brain and spinal cord, although infrequent, is not impossible. I have myself witnessed a number of well-marked examples of it. It may manifest itself in different ways, but the forms in which it most commonly appears are mental imbecility, epilepsy, paralysis, and muscular twitches. The paralysis is usually of the kind known as paraplegia; sometimes, however, it affects also the superior extremities. I lately had under my care a gentleman, twenty-seven years old, who, in consequence of a hard chancre contracted three years previously, was suffering from palsy of both legs and of the right arm.

These tertiary affections of the brain and spinal cord seldom come on until several years after the primary sore, and the worst examples that I have seen appeared to have been induced by the joint effects of the syphilitic poison and the inordinate use of mercury, eventuating in a deposit of fibrin, the formation of gummy tumors, or the development of tubercles. Occasionally considerable serous effusions occur.

The cerebral lesions in tertiary syphilis are either direct or indirect, depending, in the former case, upon the presence of gummy tumors or gummy exudations, and in the latter upon caries, necrosis, or exostosis of the cranial bones, more frequently the frontal than any other. Gros and Lancereaux have collected the statistics of 31 autopsies of direct cerebral disease, in 7 of which softening of the brain existed, and in 12 true gummy tumors. The anterior lobes are especially liable to suffer from these lesions. Cicatricial furrows, similar to those observed in syphilis of the liver, are sometimes seen upon the surface of the brain.

The diagnosis is in general readily determined by the history of the case, the existence of syphilis in other parts of the body, as nodes, sores, eruptions, papules, or tubercles, and the dilapidated state of the system. In paralysis, the attack is occasionally ushered in by symptoms closely simulating those of cerebral apoplexy; the stupor, however, soon disappears, and the concomitant phenomena are of shorter duration. In every one of my cases, the paralysis was associated with exquisite tenderness of the dorso-lumbar portion of the spine, and a want of power in the sphincter muscles of the anus and bladder.

The prognosis of this class of affections is generally very grave. They are always difficult of cure, and not a few of the patients perish from their effects; some suddenly, others gradually, apparently from sheer exhaustion.

Syphilitic affections of individual *nerves*, eventuating in paralysis or neuralgia, are by no means infrequent, although they cannot always be readily traced to their true source. They may depend either upon disease of the nerves themselves, as when they are infiltrated with gummy matter, upon lesion of the brain at the roots of these cords, or upon disease, as caries, necrosis, or exostosis, of the openings in the bones through which the nerves pass to reach their destination. In all these conditions it is easy to perceive how effectually the transmission of the nervous fluid might be interfered with, causing either neuralgia or paralysis of the most inveterate, if not incurable, description. Many of the more obscure cases of these affections are referable to these morbid alterations, which are by far most common in the cerebral nerves, although the spinal are by no means exempt from them. The syphilitic character of these lesions may be suspected when they coexist with a syphilitic taint of the system.

Syphilis of the Eye and Ear.—*Iritis* belongs to the more advanced stages of syphilis, being usually associated with papular, tubercular, or pustular eruptions, rupial sores, nodes, and rheumatism of the bones, and ulceration of the throat, palate, and nose. Its coexistence with the papular form of the disease is exceedingly common. Of eleven cases, observed by Dr. Frank F. Maury at the Philadelphia Hospital, in 1866, *iritis* and papules were present in every one. The affection is

characterized by a fixed and contracted state of the pupil, which is generally filled with lymph and displaced upward and inward; by the appearance, upon the anterior surface of the iris, of reddish-brown tubercles, or minute yellowish abscesses; and by severe nocturnal pains, situated deep in the eye, forehead, and temple. The disease commonly attacks both organs, either simultaneously or successively, and always rapidly extends to the other structures, as the cornea, choroid, and retina, involving them in its ruinous consequences, few persons recovering without loss of sight. As allusion will again be made to this affection, and also to syphilitic keratitis, in the chapter on the eye, no further notice need here be taken of them.

Dr. Addinell Hewson has reported a case of syphilitic *retinitis*, in a stout man, thirty-one years of age, who had labored under primary syphilis upwards of two years previously. He had subsequently suffered from loss of flesh and strength, alopecia, and sores on the skin, followed by violent pain in the left temple, and dimness of vision in the left eye. There had been no iritis. Under the ophthalmoscope, the lens and vitreous humor appeared to be perfectly clear, but the retina was defective in translucency and of a dirty tint, its surface being extensively sprinkled with small white, yellowish-white, or reddish points, of a globular shape, and strongly resembling the condylomata of syphilitic iritis. The optic nerve was changed in color, and the vessels of the retina were somewhat varicose. Syphilitic choroiditis is uncommon, and its pathological and clinical history is not yet clearly determined.

The eyelids, especially the upper, not unfrequently suffer in tertiary syphilis. The disease generally occurs as an indurated ulcer, somewhat of an oval shape, commencing at the tarsal edge, and thence gradually extending to the other structures. The borders are inflamed and thickened, the conjunctival lining is more or less œdematous, and there is considerable muco-purulent discharge. The diagnosis is founded upon the history of the case, the rebellious character of the sore, the indurated and enlarged condition of the glands behind the corresponding ear, and the coexistence of syphilitic disease in other parts of the body. The only ulcer with which it is liable to be confounded is the epithelial or canceroid; but from this it is usually readily distinguished by the fact that the latter never heals, whereas the former often undergoes repair at one point while it spreads at another. The diagnosis is often promptly decided by the use of antisymphilitic remedies.

Syphilis of the ear is uncommon. Patients of a broken constitution and of intemperate habits are most liable to suffer from it. The disease frequently comes on in the form of sudden deafness, attended with aching pain, and evidently consists of inflammation of the tympanic membrane, which, upon inspection, is found to be red and abnormally vascular, and, in time, to become more or less opaque. If the morbid action be not soon arrested it may eventuate in ulceration, followed by complete destruction of the membrane, and by permanent deafness. In the worst forms of the disease, the Eustachian tube, the middle ear, and even the petrous portion of the temporal bone become involved.

The diagnosis is usually sufficiently easy, the most reliable points being the coexistence of syphilis in other parts of the body, the comparative slightness of the pain, which is much less than in ordinary myringitis, and the amenability of the disease to specific treatment. The affection evidently appertains to the earlier tertiary group.

Digestive Organs and Liver.—Tertiary affections of the throat and mouth are by no means uncommon; they supervene at an indefinite period after chancre, and manifest themselves in characteristic ulcers, which, if permitted to go on, gradually spread to the palate and maxillary bones, which, together with the soft parts, are sometimes destroyed to a most frightful extent, the buccal and nasal cavities being perhaps laid into one immense cavern. In some of these cases large portions of the alveolar process of the maxillary bone are necrosed, followed by the loss of many of the teeth, and a similar fate may be experienced by the ascending process and ungual bone, thus implicating and endangering the lachrymal sac and its canal. The nature of the disease is readily ascertained by inspection and by the altered state of the voice and breath.

Tertiary syphilis of the *tongue* generally appears in the form of ulcers, or fissures, the latter of which are sometimes of enormous extent and depth, reaching far into the substance of the organ. Specific ulcers are usually situated upon the side of the tongue, at or near its middle, and exhibit the characteristic features of venereal sores in other structures, having a deep, excavated form and a foul surface, with marked induration of the base, the parts feeling, on being pinched, like a mass of fibro-cartilage.

Only one such cavity generally exists, and this, when large and irritable, may give rise to swelling of the lymphatic glands at the base of the jaw. The history of the case, the foul, excavated character of the sore, and the existence of syphilitic disease in the throat, nose, or other parts of the body, will always distinguish the lesion from other affections.

Gummy tumors of this organ are not uncommon; they are generally situated near the base of the organ, deep among the muscular fibres, and usually rapidly disappear under specific treatment. The more superficial sometimes ulcerate, forming nasty, ill-conditioned sores, with a tendency to spread in different directions, and often difficult to heal.

The following case, that of a man twenty-eight years of age, a patient at the College Clinic, affords an excellent type of the tertiary form of this disease in this situation. The tongue, which was of the natural length and breadth but much increased in thickness, and excessively hard at the sides, especially the left, was covered with numerous fissures, of varying size and depth, overhung by steep, indurated edges, which at first sight concealed them almost completely from view. The largest groove, which resembled a deep furrow, extended along the centre of the organ, from a short distance in front of the root to within a few lines of the tip, its depth being nearly half an inch. The bottom of each fissure had a clean, smooth appearance; and there was an entire absence of pain and even of soreness under rough manipulation, although the mucous membrane of the tongue generally was somewhat redder than naturally. The starting-point of the disease seemed to have been the throat, which had been inflamed for a long time; the uvula had become elongated, and had been cut off weeks before. The arches of the palate and the tonsils were still a good deal discolored and congested. The tongue had been in its present condition for three months, having resisted various kinds of treatment, without the disease apparently manifesting any tendency to spread. A small, painful node existed on the right tibia, and there was a vesicular eruption with some itching on the face. Under the internal use of iodide of potassium with bichloride of mercury, and the local application, every other day, of solid nitrate of silver, the man rapidly recovered.

The observations of Dr. Marston show that serious disease of the *teeth* sometimes occurs in tertiary syphilis. It generally manifests itself in the form of a black spot, in the upper incisors, upon the anterior surface of the enamel, close to the gum, and gradually extends until the crown separates from the fang. In time, the lower incisors suffer in a similar manner.

Syphilitic ulceration of the *intestines* is an occasional cause of long-continued dysentery, attended with bloody, mucous discharges, more or less pain, and excessive emaciation. The parts most commonly involved are the colon and small bowel near the ileo-cæcal valve. Syphilitic stricture of the rectum and anus will be described in a future chapter.

The *liver* is, perhaps, more frequently affected in tertiary syphilis than any other organ, the lung not excepted. The most important anatomical alterations are gummy tumors, or gummy and fibrinous infiltrations, and cicatricial furrows, grooves, or scars upon the surface of the organ. The gummy tumors are of variable size and form, and are generally most numerous at the periphery of the liver. They usually coexist with evidence of syphilis in other parts of the body, and generally come on at a very remote period, as ten, fifteen, or even twenty years after the primary affection. There are no symptoms by which they can be distinguished during life from the more ordinary diseases of the liver.

Syphilis of the Heart and Respiratory Organs.—The lesions of the heart and large vessels, consequent upon tertiary syphilis, are imperfectly understood. The subject has been studied with much attention by Virchow, and interesting cases have been reported by Ricord, Lebert, Robert, Gubler, and others. The most important anatomical changes, in the earlier stages of the disease, are fibrinous, albuminoid, or fatty infiltrations of the muscular fibres of the heart, interspersed with numerous molecular granules; and, in the more advanced periods, gummy deposits either in the substance of the organ or upon its free surface. Whitish, yellowish, or drab-colored spots, the result of inflammatory action, are occasionally seen upon the endocardium and pericardium. Syphilitic disease of the heart is generally associated with similar affections in other parts of the body, especially of the lungs and liver. The specific degeneration has been noticed only a few times in the aorta and its larger branches. Disease of the heart will probably eventually be found to be more common in inherited than in ordinary syphilis.

Syphilitic disease of the *nose*, or syphilitic ozaena, as it is occasionally called, manifests itself in inflammation and ulceration of the pituitary membrane and of the different bones of the nasal fossæ. In the more severe forms of the affection the proper bones of the nose not unfrequently suffer. The morbid action, which is generally associated with marks of a constitutional taint in other situations, usually sets in at a very remote period after the primary sore, and lingers on obstinately for many years, notwithstanding the best directed efforts to arrest it, until it has caused the most extensive havoc, piece after piece dying and dropping off until every one has disappeared. When the proper nasal bones are involved, the whole organ, bridge, cartilage, and skin may be destroyed. The disease is attended with an abundant fetid and bloody discharge, and the voice has a peculiarly characteristic, muffled twang.

The septum of the nose often suffers in this form of syphilis, giving way, first, at the cartilaginous structure, and afterwards at the osseous. Openings, of variable size and shape, are thus formed, with sharp, irregular edges, which have a constant tendency to enlarge until the greater portion of the septum is destroyed. A similar effect sometimes follows scrofula, and considerable difficulty may, therefore, attend the diagnosis. The chief points of distinction are the history of the case, and the fact that the ulcerative action is generally much more rapid in the former than in the latter disease.

Syphilis of the *larynx* seldom comes on until a long time after the primary sore, and may therefore very properly be classed among the tertiary phenomena. Although it may occasionally be simply an extension of disease from the palate, tonsils, or pharynx, it usually occurs as an independent affection, commencing in the larynx, and thence sometimes passing up into the throat. Its coincidence with syphilis in other parts of the body, particularly of the skin, bones, and fibrous membranes, sufficiently stamps its character, and renders it easy of diagnosis.

The relative frequency of the localization of syphilis in the larynx is undetermined. Gerhardt and Roth readily detected it in this situation in 18 cases out of 56. One-half of the cases occurred in the third decennium of life. The malady appears to be equally common in both sexes, but is very rare in children.

The disease, beginning in inflammation, soon terminates in ulceration, which often continues for months and even years together, the erosive action being at one time stationary, or on the very verge of healing, and at another steadily advancing. Confined originally to the mucous membrane, it at length invades the arytenoid cartilages, the vocal cords, and even some of the muscles of the larynx. Portions of the thyroid cartilage occasionally perish, and a not uncommon occurrence is the partial destruction of the epiglottis. In some of the cases of this disease that have come under my observation, nearly the whole of this fibrous cartilage was eaten away, nothing but a thick, narrow, stump-like remnant being left to cover the glottis, as illustrated in fig. 77, from a preparation in my private collection. The cricoid cartilage rarely participates in the disease.

The ulcers are seldom numerous, unless they are follicular, when the affected surface may literally be studded with them; generally there are not more than one or two, which are then pretty large, both as it respects their depth and superficial area. They are of a circular or oval shape, with indurated edges and a foul bottom, and, in the more severe and protracted cases, they sometimes penetrate very deeply, opening, perhaps, externally. Such an occurrence is most probable when there is extensive destruction of the thyroid cartilage.

Occasionally the mucous membrane, instead of being ulcerated, is the seat of granulations, warts, or excrescences, of a red, fleshy color, from the size of a small pin-head to that of a mustard seed, their number varying from half a dozen to fifteen or twenty; they are usually most conspicuous around the vocal cords, and apparently consist in a hypertrophied condition of the mucous crypts which naturally exist in the interior of the vocal tube. Sometimes the disease

Fig. 77.



Syphilitic Ulceration of the Larynx.

manifests itself in the form of distinct nodules, gummy tubercles, or condylomatous excrescences with a broad base. In a case which I recently examined one of the sinuses of the larynx was completely annihilated, while the other was closed up by a fibroid tumor. The patient, a man fifty-three years of age, had not been able to speak above a whisper for several weeks before his death.

The symptoms are generally well marked, particularly when the disease has made considerable progress, or when it presents itself in the form of ulceration. Besides the wan, emaciated, and cachectic appearance of the patient, which is itself almost sufficient to point out the nature of the affection, there is a hoarse, husky, characteristic state of the voice, which is gradually reduced to a mere whisper, and eventually completely lost. The larynx feels tender on motion and pressure; deglutition is difficult and painful; and the slightest vocal exertion is productive of severe suffering. Cough is always present, frequently to a most harassing extent; and in attempting to swallow fluids the patient is frequently seized with paroxysms of impending suffocation. The expectorated matter is excessively fetid, often bloody, and occasionally mixed with fragments of cartilage, its quantity being frequently very copious. As the disease progresses, the local and constitutional irritation increases; the emaciation becomes extreme; the sweats are copious; and the patient finally dies completely exhausted, the immediate cause of death being, perhaps, inanition, suffocation, or hemorrhage from the sudden giving way of an important artery. The precise seat and extent of the morbid action can only be determined by laryngoscopic inspection.

The prognosis is variable. The milder cases often yield to treatment, whereas the more severe are generally incurable, especially when attended with a dilapidated state of the system. Syphilitic ulcers are always followed by permanent loss of substance, and by radiating cicatrices, hard, dense, and firm, with a disposition to contract and to cause constriction of the tube. In the vocal cords and arytenoid cartilages they invariably lead to irremediable alterations of the voice, not unfrequently amounting to complete aphonia.

Syphilitic involvement of the *lungs* is uncommon. The disease generally occurs in the form of gummy tubercles, either single or grouped, of variable size and shape, of a dirty grayish color, and, in their earlier stages, of a tolerably firm consistence. The tubercles sometimes exist in large numbers, and are then not always easily distinguishable from ordinary scrofulous tubercles. The matter which is formed during their disintegration is of an unhealthy character, and often remarkably fetid and putrilaginous.

The trachea and bronchial tubes are sometimes inflamed, ulcerated, and even seriously strictured in this disease; the bronchial lymphatic glands are also liable to suffer, and the pleura is occasionally studded with tubercles and covered with sero-purulent effusion.

The diagnosis is deduced from the history of the case, the presence of cough, the gradual decline of the general health, and the existence of syphilis in other parts of the body.

Urinary and Genital Organs.—The precise character of the syphilitic lesions of the urinary organs is still undetermined. In the kidneys, the most common alteration is interstitial inflammation, attended with gummy deposits, fatty degeneration, and atrophy of the uriniferous tubes, followed by induration of the renal tissue, and deep cicatricial depressions upon the surface of these organs. Occasionally there is amyloid degeneration; and cases are met with in which the kidneys are tumefied, softened, and of a remarkably pale grayish color, interspersed with little yellowish streaks, dots, or points. The suprarenal capsules are sometimes greatly enlarged, and transformed into fatty matter.

The bladder and ureters are occasionally inflamed, and the seat of plastic deposits. When the disease is chronic, it is very liable to pass into suppuration, especially if it be associated with paralysis of the lower extremities. I lately attended a case of this kind in which the quantity of pus and mucus thrown off in the twenty-four hours was absolutely enormous; the urine was of a very dark color, and contained, in addition to these ingredients, a large amount of albumen. It was free from odor, and for a long time dribbled off involuntarily, owing to the loss of power in the sphincter muscle of the bladder. Renal casts are often present.

Syphilis of the testicle is generally one of the remote effects of this disease. The average period, in the numerous cases that have fallen under my notice, was from two to four years; but frequently the enlargement does not come on until after the

lapse of eight, ten, or even twelve years. It is usually associated with syphilis of other parts of the body, particularly the bones, joints, throat, nose, and skin, the latter of which is often extensively ulcerated and otherwise disordered.

The disease almost always involves both testicles, either simultaneously or successively, although seldom in an equal degree; and, as it proceeds, it is sure to extend to the epididymis, the two structures thus forming eventually one inseparable mass. The swelling is characterized by extraordinary weight and hardness, the affected organ resting upon the hand like a heavy, solid body, and requiring constant support to prevent it from causing a sense of dragging. When the disease has reached its maximum, the testicle is often six to ten times the normal bulk. The surface of the tumor is variable, though generally it is rather smooth, or but slightly knobby. The induration is uniform, except when there is, as not unfrequently happens, an accumulation of water in the vaginal tunic, when the corresponding portion may be soft and fluctuating. The spermatic cord usually participates in the morbid action, being unnaturally hard and thickened. When the disease is of long standing, the affected structures lose their normal characters completely, either at particular points, or throughout, the seminiferous substance being replaced by fibrous tissue. In its worst forms gummy and tubercular deposits occur, which, breaking down and disintegrating, lead to the formation of unhealthy abscesses and fungous growths.

Syphilitic sarcocele is always a remarkably tardy and painless disease. It is only, as a general rule, when there is much water in the vaginal tunic, constituting the complication called hydrosarcocele, and causing constant pressure upon the inflamed and degenerating tissues, that the patient will be likely to suffer much, and then chiefly at night and in damp states of the atmosphere. When the swelling is very large, considerable inconvenience is usually experienced from its weight and bulk. The subjects of this form of syphilis are always thin, pale, and anemic, the appetite is greatly impaired, the strength is wasted, and the sleep is interrupted by nocturnal rheumatism. Their whole appearance, in fact, is indicative of a worn-out, miserable state of the system. When both organs are extensively diseased, the individual must necessarily be impotent. A remarkable feature of this form of syphilis is its tendency to recur, perhaps again and again, after being apparently relieved by treatment.

Syphilitic orchitis is always easily distinguishable from common orchitis, first, by the tardy, indolent, and persistent character of the swelling; secondly, by the simultaneous or successive involvement of both organs; thirdly, by the coexistence of syphilitic disease in other parts of the body, especially of nodes, and ulcers of the skin, nose, and throat; fourthly, by the gradual but certain destruction of the textures and functions of the testicle; and, lastly, by a careful consideration of the history of the case, particularly the character of the patient. When there is unusual obscurity, it is well that the surgeon, before resorting to extirpation, should make a faithful trial of antisyphilitic remedies, otherwise he may have occasion to lament his rashness.

The subjoined case, treated at the Clinic of the Jefferson Medical College, affords an excellent illustration of the nature, progress, and termination of syphilitic orchitis, with the changes experienced by the affected organ. The history of it was drawn up by Dr. S. W. Gross.

A man, aged 29, had a fungus of the right testicle, which had commenced, four months previously, as a small pustule on the scrotum. He had had chancre and bubo nine years before, and at the time of his admission was laboring under syphilitic rheumatism, ulceration of the tibia, and a slight eruption upon the face. The right testicle had been enlarged, hard, and painful for the last three years: the left one was also diseased, but in a less degree. The general health was much impaired. The fungus was about the size of a half dollar, and the seat of a fetid, ichorous, and profuse discharge, as well as of severe suffering, especially at night. Satisfied, from a careful examination, that the organ was hopelessly destroyed, I had no hesitation in removing it. The dissection verified the correctness of the diagnosis. The tubular structure was completely annihilated, a fibrous substance, of a pale yellowish color and dense consistence, occupying its place. At the posterior part of the epididymis was an abscess, about the volume of a small hickory-nut, filled with a tough, yellowish, cheesy-looking matter, bearing a close resemblance to tubercular deposit. The wound soon healed, and under the use of iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury, aided by a generous diet, the patient rapidly improved in health and spirits. A year previously to this, I performed a similar operation upon a middle-aged man,

who had also labored for a long time under tertiary syphilis. The fungus was of large size, and the testicle was completely transformed into fibrous tissue. Whenever syphilitic orchitis is of long standing, whether it is accompanied or not by fungus, it will generally be found that the tubular substance is irretrievably destroyed.

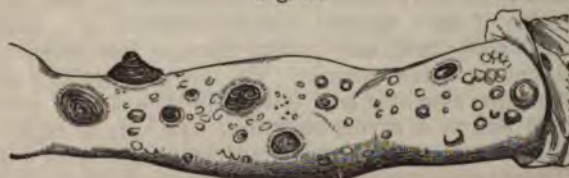
The seminal vesicles and prostate gland rarely suffer from syphilis. The deferent tubes, on the contrary, participate in the morbid action, for the most part in conjunction with disease of the epididymis and testes, feeling like hard, firm cords under the skin. In the cavernous bodies of the penis gummy nodes sometimes form, commencing as small, painless lumps, nearly always situated in the posterior third of the organ, where, as they increase in volume, they occasion more or less deformity, and may so completely interfere with the circulation of the blood as to render intercourse impracticable.

Tertiary syphilis is sometimes met with in the breast, either in the form of distinct gummy tumors, or as a diffused indurated condition of the entire gland. The ovaries, uterus, and vagina are occasionally affected, but no disease of this kind has ever been noticed in the Fallopian tubes.

Skin.—Ulcers of the skin, or rupial sores, may be a sequence of secondary syphilis, but in general they are among the more remote effects of the tertiary form of the disease, coming on, in most cases, several years after the primary affection. They usually coexist with nodes and rheumatic pains, or with ulcers of the throat, nose, and larynx, or with all these ailments combined, and are nearly always preceded by scaly eruptions, pustules, papules, or tubercles. Persons of a broken, infirm, and cachectic constitution are their most common subjects, and those in whom they commit the greatest ravages.

Much diversity exists in regard to the situation and character of these cutaneous ulcers. They are most frequently found on the extremities, especially the inferior; they are also sufficiently common on the forearm and elbow, and on the scalp, forehead, and temple. Their size ranges from a split pea to that of the crown of a hat, their shape being usually circular or oval, although sometimes it is extremely irregular from two adjoining sores being connected or running into each other. The edges are nearly always callous, everted, and more or less ragged; the surface is excavated, covered with a greenish, pultaceous matter, and exquisitely sensitive; while the discharge, which is often very profuse, is thin, ichorous, and offensive, frequently excessively so. It is not often that there is anything like a distinct, well-defined areola; such an occurrence is very rare, but in most instances there is marked inflammation with redness and induration in the parts immediately around. The largest of these ulcers generally occur on the shoulder, side, and buttock, and it is amazing what an immense size they may attain. Numerous small ulcers of this kind occasionally exist in groups, giving the surface a peculiar worm-eaten appearance. In some cases, again, the ulcers have a serpiginous arrangement; in another class of cases they are, perhaps, very much undermined; and now and then two large ulcers are connected together by a kind of cutaneous bridge. In fact, there is no end to the diversities of their configuration. Finally, they may be quite superficial, or so deep as to involve the subjacent cellular tissue, and even the fasciæ, muscles, tendons, and bones. These syphilitic affections of the skin are admirably illustrated in fig. 78. The diagnosis is unmistakable.

Fig. 78.



Syphilitic Ulcers of the Skin.

Rupial ulcers often continue for an indefinite period, sometimes partially cicatrizing, now spreading, now indolent, or stationary. From local causes, as well as constitutional, they may take on almost any kind of action: when the patient is in an exhausted, irritable condition, they are very apt to become severely inflamed, and to assume a phagedenic, sloughing character, often spreading with immense rapidity,

both in diameter and in depth. The system generally actively sympathizes with these sores, the skin being hot and dry, the pulse small, quick, and frequent, the appetite impaired, the sleep destroyed, and the loss of flesh and strength excessive. The patient has an old, superannuated, care-worn look, with all the signs of a deep-laid syphilitic cachexia. The scars left by the healing of these ulcers are abnormally white, and retain for a long time a remarkable hardness, with a tendency to constant furfuraceous desquamation. They are sometimes very rough, and prone to reopen from the slightest causes.

The diagnosis of a syphilitic ulcer of the skin is generally sufficiently easy, the only affection with which it is liable to be confounded being the common non-specific sore. Its very appearance, in fact, usually at once stamps its character. In the first place, it is ordinarily circular or oval, and of an excavated shape, with hard, everted edges, and a foul surface, destitute of granulations and of healthy discharge; the surrounding surface is indurated, and nearly always somewhat of a copper, bronze, or brownish color. Secondly, the sore is often multiple, occurring in groups, and also on different parts of the surface, a circumstance which is generally of itself sufficient to denote its nature; for the ordinary ulcer is usually solitary, and is most common on the lower extremity. Thirdly, the disease of the skin nearly always coexists with syphilitic disease in other structures, especially of the periosteum and bones. Finally, the effects of the treatment afford important aid in doubtful cases; ordinary ulcers disappearing, or soon assuming a healthy, granulating condition, under simple antiphlogistics, rest, and light diet, whereas specific ulcers always require the use of the iodides and of mercury, the latter often both internally and externally.

Syphilitic eruptions are sometimes attended with *onychia*, or inflammation of the matrix of the nails, the latter of which gradually become dry and black, and eventually drop off, leaving a foul, excavated, painful ulcer, with hard, steep edges, and a very fetid, ichorous discharge. If the morbid action be very severe, or if it be not soon arrested, the matrix will be completely destroyed, and then there will, of course, be no reproduction of the nail; most commonly, however, a part of its substance survives, and afterwards makes a feeble effort at the formation of a new nail, which, in general, however, is merely an ill-shaped, stumpy, horn-like excrescence, altogether different from the original structure. The diagnostic signs of the disease are the copper-colored appearance of the surface immediately around the ulcer, and marks of syphilis in other regions of the body. The lesion occasionally does not appear until many months after the primary sore, thus bringing it, properly speaking, under the head of tertiary symptoms.

Condylomes of the skin, or of the skin and mucous membrane, usually described by the French syphilographers under the name of mucous tubercles, consist of various sized excrescences, of a flat and rather broad appearance, occurring either in groups or as isolated growths, dependent essentially upon a hypertrophied condition of the integuments. It is difficult to assign to this disease its precise rank in the order of syphilitic phenomena, or even to affirm, with certainty, that it is always plainly of a syphilitic character. Surgeons of great eminence do not hesitate to assert that condylomes may be produced by the contact of gonorrhœal matter, or by acrid vaginal and other non-specific secretions. On the other hand, it has been alleged that they pertain, not to one form of syphilis, but to all three, now following chancre, now secondary syphilis, and now tertiary. As for myself, I am inclined to regard them as of a constitutional character, depending upon the absorption of syphilitic virus, and arising at a period more or less remote from the primary sore; as belonging, in fact, rather to the third order of phenomena than to the second, and under no circumstances whatever to the first. The constitutional origin of these bodies is rendered highly probable by the fact that they always require a course of constitutional treatment for their permanent eradication.

These excrescences are sometimes the result of hereditary syphilis, as I have witnessed in a number of instances. In one remarkable case—that of a lad eight years old—the father had had a similar affection several years previously, in consequence of tertiary syphilis, attended with nodes and scaly eruptions. The tubercles occupied the margin of the anus and the lower part of the perineum, the child being pale and thin, but there was no other evidence of constitutional contamination. The mother had given birth to three infected infants, two before, and the other at the full period; the former were cast off dead, in a putrid condition, and the latter died

at the age of three months from marasmus, the whole body having been covered with scaly eruptions, which were particularly conspicuous on the forehead, hands, and feet. All the other cases were equally well marked.

The most common sites of condylomes, fig. 79, are the scrotum, perineum, anus, buttocks, and vulva. They also occur, though rarely, on the penis, and in

Fig. 79.



Condylomes.

the folds of the thigh, in the axilla, and in and around the ear. They have a particular predilection for parts which are habitually hot and moist; for it is there that they are not only most frequently found, but that they acquire their greatest and most rapid development. Their size and shape are very various. Thus, they may, on the one hand, not be larger than a pin-head, or a mustard seed; while, on the other, they often acquire the volume of a filbert, and even of a small almond. In shape, they are usually flat, with a broad base, though not unfrequently the free portion is much larger than the adherent, a circumstance which gives the growths a pedunculated aspect. When

they occur in groups, as is very apt to be the case, they often coalesce, forming thus considerable masses, tuberculated on the surface, irregular in shape, of a reddish color, and of a firm, fibrous consistence. The largest and worst of these tumors always occur at the margin of the anus, and on the perineum, vulva, and other parts which, from the contact of the opposing surfaces, are habitually subjected to friction, heat, and moisture, which, as already stated, are greatly conducive to their development. In these localities, the tumors are always humid, exhaling a thin, muco-purulent fluid, often quite abundant, and always excessively fetid. In those parts, on the contrary, where they are more exposed to the air, they are dry, insensible, of a darkish color, and partially incrustated with scabs.

Condylomes often coexist with other evidences of a syphilitic taint, especially nodes, ulcers, tubercles, and scaly eruptions of the skin. Their course is variable; sometimes steadily onward, at other times stationary, and now and then even retrogressive. Exercise and friction always irritate them, rendering them sore, and more or less sensitive. When they are large and numerous, the discharge is generally copious, almost insupportably offensive, contagious, and consequently inoculable. They are rarely accompanied by febrile symptoms.

The diagnosis cannot be mistaken. The situation of the excrescences, their peculiar shape, their chronic character, and their fetid secretion all serve to impart to them a distinctive character. Corroborative testimony is often furnished by the history of the case and by the presence of syphilis in other parts of the body.

Cellular Tissue, Muscles, and Tendons.—Gummy tubercles, of variable size and shape, are liable to form in the subcutaneous cellular tissue during the progress of this disease, especially in persons of feeble constitution or broken health. They evidently appertain to the third group of phenomena, are usually very indolent, and seldom, in their earlier stages, encroach upon the skin. In volume they range between that of a pea and a pullet's egg; they are of a firm, semi-elastic consistence, and they not unfrequently occur in considerable numbers, several being occasionally seen side by side. Commonly, however, there are not more than three or four, situated perhaps at remote points. In a case under my charge at the Philadelphia Hospital there were two on the chest, one on the clavicle, and one in the hyoid region, the rest of the body being entirely free from them. Perfectly movable at first, they gradually contract adhesions to the surrounding skin, and ultimately suppurate and ulcerate, discharging a thick, gummy matter, whence their name. In their crude state, they

consist of fibro-plastic matter, small nuclei, and fatty granules, intermixed with amorphous substance.

Sometimes successive crops of these tubercles occur, one disappearing as another arises, and thus the disease is occasionally kept up for months and even years. The resulting abscesses may be very small, and then they are generally proportionately numerous. I have witnessed cases in which hundreds, not larger than a pea, were scattered over the chest, arms, and shoulders.

Gummy tubercles occasionally form in the muscles and tendons, generally in connection with syphilitic affections in other parts of the body, as ulcers of the skin or fauces, nodes, exostoses, and tubercles of the cellular tissue. They range in volume from a pea to that of a pullet's egg, are of a firm, dense consistence, and are seldom attended with severe pain, except when they are breaking down and becoming disintegrated. They are most easily detected by their peculiar feel when the muscles and tendons are relaxed.

The diagnosis of gummy tubercles is usually easily determined by their situation, by their semi-elastic feel, by their coexistence with syphilis in other parts of the body, by their tardy progress, and by their history.

Osseous and Fibrous Tissues.—Affections of the periosteum and bones belong to the later order of tertiary syphilis, and they may declare themselves in various forms, of which the most important are nodes, or soft tumors, inflammatory hypertrophy, exostosis, caries, and necrosis. These affections may come on at any time after the eighteenth month from the date of the initial sore, but in the great majority of cases they do not arise until after the lapse of at least twice that period. They are most liable to occur in persons of a scrofulous and cachectic constitution, and in those whose health has been destroyed by habitual intemperance, constant exposure, and deficient alimentation, leading to an impoverished state of the blood and protracted derangement of the secretions. The idea is now generally prevalent that diseases of the periosteum and bones, especially in their more severe forms, are, in great measure, limited to those persons who have undergone severe courses of mercury for their cure; and in this opinion the results of my experience induce me fully to concur. Of the many cases of tertiary syphilis of the osseous tissue that have fallen under my observation nearly all had taken mercury in large quantity, and the few who had been treated without that remedy had suffered comparatively little, except where there was a marked strumous diathesis, which never fails to aggravate the effects of the ingrafted disease. It would thus appear, at first sight, that this mineral, by combining with the specific poison, was capable of essentially modifying its action, if not of forming a new virus, more potent and destructive than the original. But it is not necessary to have recourse to such an explanation; it is sufficient to know that the action of mercury, when carried to excess, is a most powerful depressant, the effect of which is felt, for a long time, by the whole system, by the blood not less than by the solids. A species of physical degradation of the entire organism is thus engendered, which strongly predisposes it to the injurious operation of morbid agents, whether acting within the system, or impressing it from without, through the medium of the cutaneous and mucous surfaces. Instead, therefore, of supposing that a new poison, or a sort of a syphilitico-mercurial virus, is formed under these circumstances, it will be found to be more in accordance with the established facts of pathology to conclude that the frightful ravages so often committed in tertiary syphilis, after the inordinate use of mercury, in the osseous tissue, are the result, exclusively, of the deteriorating influence of this mineral upon the general system, whereby the more feebly organized structures, as the bones and their investing membrane, are rendered peculiarly prone to the occurrence of a bad form of inflammation, which, if not early checked, often leads to the most serious consequences.

Tertiary syphilis is met with only in certain bones, chiefly in the superficial, or in those least protected by soft parts, as the tibia and fibula, ulna, clavicle, and bones of the skull, nose, palate, and upper jaw. In rare cases, almost every piece of the skeleton is involved, either simultaneously or successively; some in nodes, some in caries, some in necrosis, and some in exostosis.

Nodes occur chiefly upon the tibia, the ulna, and the skull, particularly the frontal and parietal bones. Appearing as circumscribed, semi-solid swellings, they are of an ovoidal shape, somewhat elastic to the touch, and from half an inch to an inch and a half in diameter. So far as we are able to determine, they always begin beneath the periosteum, upon the surface of the bone, as an inflammation, which is soon

followed by the deposit of a remarkably gummy substance, of a light, turbid, or greenish hue, and of the nature of cacoplastic lymph. In many cases this is the only substance found in the swelling; in others, however, it contains, in addition, a considerable quantity of serum or of pus, or the gummy matter may be entirely absent, and the tumor be occupied by imperfect pus. The periosteum and bone, at the seat of the node, are both inflamed, softened, and ulcerated; and, as the tumor extends, the superincumbent structures, participating in the morbid action, become red and painful, and ultimately yield at the most prominent point, thus allowing the pent-up fluid an opportunity of escaping, although generally in a very imperfect manner, and not without severe suffering.

A node is essentially an abscess of the fibrous and osseous tissues, the consequence of a specific inflammation, and occupied by imperfect pus, or a mixture of pus and plasma. Its course is always chronic, and the attendant pain is peculiar, being of an intermittent, neuralgic character, subject to violent nocturnal exacerbations. The general health is usually disordered, and, if the swelling is large, there is apt to be considerable constitutional disturbance. Nodes often coexist in different pieces of the skeleton, the skull, for example, being sometimes literally studded with them.

An ulcerated node may take on an almost endless variety of morbid actions, incident to syphilis in other structures. Thus, it may be excessively irritable, be invaded by phagedena or gangrene, burrow extensively among the surrounding tissues, be complicated with serious disease of the osseous tissue, or, lastly, be indolent and indisposed to heal.

Syphilitic *abscess* of the bones is uncommon. It may occur in almost any portion of the skeleton, and is characterized by long-continued pain, usually deep-seated, circumscribed, and of a dull, heavy, gnawing character, liable to serious aggravation from exposure, fatigue, or any disorder of the general health. The diagnosis is determined by the history of the case, by the enlargement of the affected bone, and by the peculiar obstinacy of the pain. When the disease is chronic it may persist for an almost indefinite period, as in the case of a man, thirty-three years of age, a patient of mine, who had an abscess of this kind in the upper extremity of the tibia for upwards of nine years.

Caries is most common in the long bones of the extremities, as the tibia and ulna, in the skull, and in the palate, maxillary, nasal, turbinated, and ethmoid bones, together with the vomer; it may exist by itself, or be conjoined with *necrosis*, whole pieces often dying and sloughing away, so as to cause the most frightful mutilation and disfigurement. These ravages are generally most conspicuous about the countenance, especially when the disease attacks and destroys the proper bones of the nose, which then cave in, and cause that remarkable flattening of the face so characteristic of the effects of tertiary syphilis. In many cases the turbinated bones, the ethmoid, and vomer are separated, so as to convert the nasal fossæ into one immense cavity; and instances occur where, in consequence of the destruction of the palate and maxillary bones, the mouth and nose communicate with each other. In the long bones of the extremities, the caries and necrosis are generally superficial, the dead portions coming away in the form of exfoliations, the central parts of these pieces seldom participating in the morbid action to an extent sufficient to cause their destruction. The sequester in syphilitic necrosis is characterized by its peculiar porous, cribriform or worm-eaten appearance, dependent upon the peculiar arrangement of the gummy matter that accompanies the process of osteo-myelitis. The cicatrice which is left by the healing of the parts is remarkably hard, compact, poorly supplied with vessels, depressed, and of a uniform, whitish appearance.

Virchow has described what he calls "dry caries" of the osseous tissue, as an effect of syphilis; it is most common in the bones of the skull, and is characterized by the entire absence of suppuration, conjoined with rarefaction of the affected part and hypertrophy of the adjacent textures. It may affect both tables of the skull, and, when the depressions accompanying it correspond, it may cause complete perforation.

The adjoining cut, fig. 80, from Druitt, affords a graphic illustration of caries of the bones of the skull, which, as in a case under my observation many years ago, are sometimes so completely riddled as to give them a peculiar cribriform appearance.

Syphilitic *hypertrophy* of the osseous tissue is extremely common, and sometimes involves the greater number of pieces of the skeleton; the bones, however, which are most liable to be attacked are the tibia, fibula, femur, ulna, radius, and cranium. The

lesion occurs either as an exostosis, or as a diffused swelling, which, when it affects the whole length and thickness of a bone, assumes the name of general hypertrophy. The mode of formation of a syphilitic exostosis presents nothing peculiar; it evidently takes its rise in a deposit of plasma, which serves as a nidus for the future growth, the ossific process passing through the same phases as in the natural skeleton. The tumor is usually knobby and irregular, with a broad base, and a rough, scabrous surface. In cases of long standing, it is nearly always of a hard, ivory consistence.

The more common variety of hypertrophy is the diffused or general, of which the best specimens are usually seen in the bones of the leg, thigh, and forearm, which are often nearly twice the natural thickness and of extraordinary weight and firmness. A section of such a piece, seen in fig. 81, from a preparation in my cabinet, shows that the spongy substance has been completely, or almost completely, replaced by solid osseous matter, that the medullary canal has been obliterated, and that the compact structure has acquired a closeness of texture almost equal to that of ivory. The Haversian tubes are for the most part obliterated, or greatly changed in their size and shape, and the outer surface of the bone, as sketched in fig. 82, is remarkable for its roughness, its appearance bearing a striking resemblance to that of worm-eaten bark. The skulls of persons laboring under tertiary syphilis are sometimes astonishingly hypertrophied. In a specimen

Fig. 80.



Syphilitic Caries of the Skull.

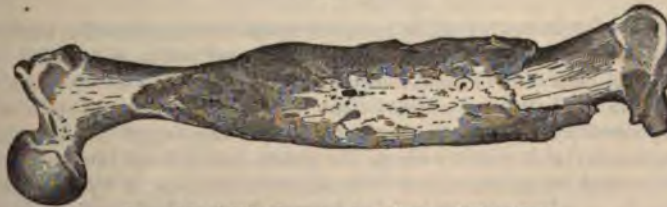
Fig. 81.



General Syphilitic Hypertrophy of the Femur; Internal Structure.

presented to me by Dr. Cochran, of Louisiana, the cranial bones are throughout at least half an inch in thickness; the different pieces are completely fused together without any trace of suture or of diploë, and their consistence and density are almost equal to those of ivory.

Fig. 82.



General Syphilitic Hypertrophy; External Characters.

Syphilitic *osteophytes* occur, both in the long and the flat bones, in various forms; sometimes as thin, sharp, thorn-like excrescences, and, at other times, as flat, irregular, triangular, or knobby prominences. They are apparently composed of the same material as the bones from which they spring, and often exist in great numbers, especially in the neighborhood of the larger joints.

Extreme *fragility* of the osseous tissue sometimes arises from the effects of the syphilitic poison. A young man, a patient of mine, fractured his humerus, near its middle, in the act of throwing a chip at a person. He was in feeble health at the time, but, under the influence of tonics and iodide of potassium, union occurred within the usual limits.

The *periosteum* is variously affected in syphilitic diseases of the bones; in the more inflammatory lesions it is generally very vascular, soft, and spongy, at the same time that it is considerably thickened, and easily detached from the subjacent surface. In hypertrophy, especially the diffused form, the principal alterations are thickening and induration, with a tendency, here and there, to ossification. Instead of being easily separated from the affected bone, as it is in the more acute affections, the membrane always adheres to it with extraordinary firmness.

The various syphilitic affections of the bones, but especially diffused hypertrophy, are all attended with more or less disturbance of the general health, and deep-seated, excruciating pains. These pains, from being always worse at night, have earned for themselves the title of *nocturnal*, although they are rarely entirely absent even in the day; they are also frequently called *osteocopic* pains, and syphilitic rheumatic pains. They are generally of a dull, heavy, aching, or gnawing character, and begin to increase in severity the moment the patient becomes warm in bed; they may continue all night, or go off in a few hours, but while they last the patient is in great suffering, and is unable to sleep. Not unfrequently they are of a neuralgic nature, excessively keen, darting, and paroxysmal. While they exist, the affected bones are generally exquisitely tender and intolerant of manipulation.

Joints.—A mild form of synovitis is by no means uncommon in tertiary syphilis, especially in persons of a dilapidated constitution, ill-clothed, and ill-fed. The attack generally comes on stealthily, and may last almost for an indefinite period. The joints most liable to suffer are the knees, elbows, and wrists, though hardly any are entirely exempt from it. The accompanying pain is usually of a dull, aching character, and is always aggravated at night and in wet weather. The affected parts feel sore and tender, and are intolerant of the slightest motion and pressure. The synovial membrane generally becomes thickened and incrustated with gummy matter, while its cavity is partially filled with a turbid, viscid fluid, sometimes spontaneously coagulable. This fluid, which seldom exists in any considerable quantity, occasionally temporarily disappears, and then recurs from the slightest causes, now perhaps more rapidly and abundantly than in the first instance. The structures around the diseased joint are stiff and indurated from plastic deposits, but the integuments are free from disease. The general health is usually more or less deranged.

In the more severe forms of syphilitic synovitis, the disease extends not only to the articular cartilages, but also to the extremities of the bones; the pain and general disturbance are excessive; the swelling and effusion are great; and the morbid action either ends in permanent ankylosis, or in destructive suppuration and ulceration of the joint.

The diagnosis is determined by the history of the case, by the insidious character of the attack, by the peculiarity of the concomitant pain, and by the coexistence of syphilis in other parts of the body.

3. TREATMENT.

The treatment of tertiary syphilis reposes upon broad, scientific, and philosophical principles, and may, therefore, generally be pursued with a positive certainty of affording great relief, if not ultimate eradication. Even the worst cases may usually be immensely benefited in a very short time under the modern system of treatment; and I have repeatedly seen patients, apparently on the verge of the grave, who had not enjoyed a comfortable night's sleep for years, and whose bodies had been sadly deformed and racked by pains, raised to health and usefulness by a few doses of medicine. The remedy to which we are indebted for these wonderful effects is the iodide of potassium, which, if there be such a medicine as a specific, is unquestionably entitled to that distinction. Experience has shown that it exercises the same happy influence in tertiary syphilis as quinine in intermittent fever, or arsenic in neuralgia. It is the remedy *par excellence* in tertiary syphilis; a modern discovery of stupendous consequence to the human race; a remedy without which it would be impossible to treat this disease with any prospect whatever of success in almost any case, however

simple. Nevertheless, it must not be supposed that iodide of potassium is absolutely infallible; like quinine and other agents, it occasionally disappoints expectation; but we may safely claim for it a degree of certainty which no other article of the *materia medica*, except, perhaps, iodide of sodium or iodide of ammonium, possesses as an antisyphilitic in the tertiary stage of the affection.

The exhibition of iodide of potassium may usually be commenced without any preliminary treatment; it is only when there is great disorder of the secretions that any preparation of the system will be necessary, and then it need generally not extend beyond a single dose of purgative medicine, and the administration of a full anodyne. The proper mode of exhibition is that of solution in distilled water, either alone, or with some bitter infusion or tincture, as hop, gentian, or quassia, such a combination being particularly desirable in the event of a gentle tonic being required. The dose of potassium has been a prolific source of dispute. Long experience has taught me that, while less than ten grains will rarely do much good, there are few cases in which more than this quantity is really ever needed, repeated three times a day, at intervals of eight hours, the most favorable period for the administration being about one hour after eating. When a rapid effect is required, as when there is unusual urgency of the symptoms, an additional dose may be given, but this will seldom be necessary. I have occasionally exhibited twenty, twenty-five, and even thirty grains at a dose thrice daily, but the effect, instead of being gratifying, has generally disappointed me, the medicine seemingly acting as an irritant rather than as a calmative, as it always does when it agrees perfectly with the system. I have never given the article in drachm doses, as it sometimes is by others, and I should regard such practice as altogether unmeaning, if not positively prejudicial. The disease cannot be taken by storm; the treatment must be chronic, in conformity with the course of the malady which it is intended to cure; hence it requires patience, regularity, and perseverance, rather than a display of strength and heroism. The object should be to accomplish a certain amount of good every day, until the implacable foe is effectually expelled from the system. If the treatment be conducted upon this plan, a most rapid and decided amendment generally occurs; the sleep, appetite, and strength steadily improve; the countenance loses its wan, cachectic appearance; and in less than a fortnight, often indeed in less than a week, the patient looks and acts as if he were a new being, his whole condition, physical and mental, evincing the astonishing change wrought by the medicine.

Iodide of potassium, especially if given in large doses, occasionally signally disagrees with the system, rendering it necessary either to suspend its use altogether, or to administer it in a modified form, or in smaller quantity. The most common effects of it are an irritable condition of the air-passages, with a sense of fullness in the head and frontal sinuses, a thin, watery discharge from the nose, more or less sneezing, vascular injection of the conjunctiva, and a general feeling of discomfort, the symptoms strongly resembling those of a rather severe coryza. These effects sometimes declare themselves after the exhibition of a few doses only of the medicine; at other times they do not appear until after the lapse of eight or ten days, or until the system has been pretty well saturated with it. In some cases, depending evidently upon a strong idiosyncrasy, almost the smallest quantity is sufficient to produce excessive discomfort, and an invincible repugnance to the further use of the remedy. Among the more uncommon effects to which the iodide of potassium may give rise are, gastric irritation, diarrhoea, salivation, glossitis, vesicular eruptions of the skin, excessive diuresis, hemorrhagic discharges from the urethra and vagina, and cerebral excitement not unlike that occasioned by alcoholic stimulants.

The best mode of counteracting these disagreeable effects is to combine with each dose of the medicine an anodyne, as a small quantity of morphia, or a few drops of acetated tincture of opium. In some cases I have found the free use of strong hop tea to answer the purpose, while in others a mere diminution of the dose was sufficient. I do not remember an instance in which I have been compelled, on this account, to abandon the exhibition of the article altogether.

The length of time during which the potassium should be continued must, of course, vary in different cases and under different circumstances. In the great majority of instances it should be exhibited for many weeks and even for a number of months, with an occasional intermission of three or four days, in order to afford the system a short respite, which is always found to be highly beneficial whenever a medicine is employed chronically. An invariable rule with me is to continue the

remedy for several weeks after all disease has apparently vanished; and afterwards to give it for eight or ten days at a time at intervals of a month, on the same principle that quinine is administered periodically for the radical cure of intermittent fever.

Iodide of potassium is sometimes advantageously combined with carbonate or muriate of ammonia, the two articles being given in solution, in equal proportions, thrice a day. Dr. Gamberini, of Bologna, recommends, as a substitute for iodide of potassium, iodide of sodium and iodide of ammonium. Both preparations are, I am satisfied, fully equal, as antisyphilitics, to the iodide of potassium. During my connection with the Philadelphia Hospital ample opportunity was afforded me of testing their efficacy in numerous instances of tertiary syphilis in all parts of the body; and for the last ten years I have rarely employed anything else in private practice for the relief of this disease. The iodide of sodium is preferable to the iodide of ammonium, as the latter is not only offensive to the taste, but liable, unless combined with some corrigent, to nauseate. The average dose of either should not exceed five, six, or seven grains, and the best time for their administration is from half an hour to an hour after meals. Their action should be aided, when there is much emaciation, by cod-liver oil, iodide of iron, a generous diet, and alcoholic stimulants.

Although iodide of potassium and its kindred articles alone will often cure tertiary syphilis, their efficacy is generally very materially enhanced by the addition of a small quantity of *mercury*. Indeed, so thoroughly am I convinced of the decided superiority of this course, that I have for many years almost invariably employed it, thus greatly abridging the treatment, and much more completely eradicating the disease. The plan is particularly beneficial when the affection is of long standing, when it has deeply penetrated the system, as shown by the existence of nodes, nocturnal pains, and ulcers upon the skin, and when the patient has been fruitlessly subjected to frequent courses of the iodides alone. An infirm, broken state of the system is no bar to the use of mercury in this mode of combination; on the contrary, it often affords the medicine an opportunity for its best display, especially if it be used along with tincture of chloride of iron.

The form of mercury which I prefer is the bichloride, which is readily dissolved by the potassium, sodium, and ammonium, and which may be given in doses varying from the eighth to the sixteenth of a grain, three times a day. My practice usually is to begin with the tenth of a grain, gradually increasing the quantity, if necessary, on account of the obstinacy of the case, to the eighth or sixth of a grain, which should rarely, if ever, be exceeded. The effects of the remedy are, of course, carefully watched, the slightest tendency to ptyalism being a sign for its suspension, or, at all events, its more guarded use. It will generally be found beneficial to continue the mineral until there is slight tenderness of the gums, with a metallic taste in the mouth, and to keep up this action afterwards for several weeks by repeating the dose occasionally as the effects begin to flag. In short, chronic mercurialization is aimed at, not acute, which never fails to do harm, sometimes immense and irreparable. After the mercurial course has been sufficiently prolonged, the cure may be completed by the use of one of the iodides, now given by itself, perhaps in reduced doses, simply to maintain a slight constitutional impression.

When the bichloride disagrees, which, however, is seldom the case, a good substitute, although of inferior value, will be found in blue mass, the gray powder, or the protiodide. Donovan's solution, a compound of mercury, iodine, and arsenic, may sometimes be advantageously exhibited, the dose being from five to eight drops three times a day. It often proves serviceable in relieving rheumatic pains and swellings of the bones and periosteum, but it must be given cautiously, as it is very liable to nauseate.

Instead of giving mercury by the mouth, it may sometimes be beneficially administered by the rectum in the form of suppository, consisting of half a drachm of strong mercurial ointment, rendered stiff with a little tallow, and repeated twice or thrice in the twenty-four hours, until the gums are slightly affected, as will often happen in a very few days. The bowels should be well cleared out previously, after which a little morphia should occasionally be exhibited in order to secure the retention of the suppository. This method of treatment is particularly applicable to constitutional syphilis, as it is at once efficient and harmless.

The hypodermic use of bichloride of mercury, in quantities varying from the

eighth to the fourth of a grain, twice a day, has lately been much lauded, especially by Max-Van-Moss, Lewin, Kohn, Müller, Dr. R. W. Taylor, and others. The chief objections to it are that it is inconvenient, that it is liable to produce severe salivation, and that patients are often unwilling to submit to it on account of the pain caused by the prick of the syringe. More or less pain also follows the contact of the salt with the tissues. To moderate this, the salt should be combined with the eighth of a grain of morphia. The most eligible points for the injection are the outer sides of the extremities, the chest, shoulders, loins, and nates. Slight pyralism usually supervenes in a few days. The full value of this species of medication remains to be tested.

When the system is much dilapidated, mercurialization is best attained by inunction, fumigation, or the vapor-bath, the remedy, when thus introduced, acting often much more beneficially and kindly than when administered by the mouth, which, indeed, it rarely ever should be in such a condition.

The topical application of mercury is particularly to be commended when the syphilitic disease is of unusually long standing; when the surface is covered with irritable, painful, and intractable sores; when there is deep involvement of the bones, as declared by the existence of nodes, diffused swellings, or caries and necrosis; or when the system is greatly exhausted by protracted suffering, want, and exposure, or long and injudicious courses of mercury by the mouth. Thus employed, its effects frequently display themselves in the most striking and efficient manner, in the rapid and extraordinary improvement that follows in the character of the several local affections and the condition of the general system.

The article usually employed for *inunction* is the simple mercurial ointment, from a drachm to a drachm and a half being rubbed upon the inside of the thighs and arms, once a day, until the constitutional effects of the medicine become apparent by the state of the gums, breath, and saliva. I usually add a small quantity of powdered camphor, with a view of rendering the ointment more soluble, and thereby facilitating its introduction into the skin. The friction should be very thorough, and be continued until the ointment has nearly disappeared from the surface.

Mercurial *fumigations* may be conducted in a very cheap and simple manner. All that is necessary is a large comfort, long enough to extend from the floor to the patient's neck, to which it is carefully secured with a piece of tape, to prevent the fumes from escaping into the room and injuriously entering the sufferer's lungs. Or, instead of this, the body may be surrounded with a cloak of oil-cloth. The patient, completely stripped, is seated in a large arm-chair, or upon a stool, beneath which is placed the fumigating apparatus, consisting of a tin framework with a thin iron plate, and a small spirit lamp, so situated as not to endanger the safety of the person. The most suitable mercurial preparations are the protiodide, bichloride, and biniodide, as they admit of ready volatilization at a comparatively low temperature, and furnish an abundant vapor. The operation, repeated once a day, lasts from ten to twenty minutes, at the end of which the patient is put to bed, well covered, in order to maintain perspiration. Great prostration, however, may follow this sweating process, and care should, therefore, be taken not to carry it too far, or to renew it too frequently. The duration of this treatment must depend upon circumstances, the average period being from two to three weeks.

Mercurial fumigation may sometimes be advantageously combined with steam in the form of the mercurial *vapor-bath*. A very simple mode of applying it is to volatilize the mercury, and to convey the steam by means of a tube from a boiler to the patient's body as he sits in his chair. The most unexceptionable plan, however, is to employ a tin vessel, with two compartments on the top, one containing a pint of hot water, and the other, the central one, the requisite quantity of mercury. The heat is applied with a spirit lamp, the patient being wrapped up in the usual manner. The best articles are the protiodide, bichloride, and biniodide of mercury, their volatility, as I have ascertained by experiment, being in the order here enumerated. The operation will be much facilitated if the metal, the quantity of which should vary from ten to twenty grains, be sprinkled upon a thin iron plate placed in the centre of the receiver, directly over the lamp. Calomel requires a much higher temperature for volatilization than these preparations, while the red sulphuret, formerly so much employed, is altogether unfit for the purpose. Whatever substance be used, the object should be to bring the vapor as thoroughly as possible in contact with the syphilitic sores.

More or less of the mercury is usually deposited upon the surface of the body,

where it must be left to undergo partial absorption. Hence, special care must be taken not to wipe the skin. A little vapor, freely diluted with air, may also be inhaled, especially if the principal disease is in the nose and mouth. The operation should be repeated once a day, from ten to twenty minutes at a time, when the patient is put to bed, well covered, to favor gentle perspiration.

When there is much disorder of the secretions, derangement of the alimentary canal, or a feverish state of the system, a short course of preliminary treatment will generally be necessary, as this will greatly augment the efficacy of the fumigation.

Simple and medicated *baths* often prove serviceable in tertiary syphilis, not only as means of cleanliness, but by the direct soothing and healing influence which they exert upon the part and system. They are particularly beneficial in ulcers of the skin and in rheumatic pains of the bones and joints. An emollient bath, prepared by mixing a basinful of thick gruel, or twice that quantity of wheat bran, with a suitable quantity of tepid water, generally proves most grateful. The common salt-water bath, or a bath containing a small portion of carbonate of potassa, or chloride of sodium, is an excellent detergent and stimulant in the foul ulcers of the skin and bones so common in the advanced stages of syphilis. Occasionally the water may be advantageously impregnated with bichloride of mercury, from three to ten grains of the salt being added to the gallon of fluid, and the immersion continued for at least twenty, twenty-five, or thirty minutes. Much caution, however, is required, especially when the surface is considerably denuded, otherwise severe pytalism may arise. Baths containing nitric, hydrochloric, carbolic, or acetic acid, are sometimes beneficial.

Besides mercury and the other means above mentioned, there are certain remedies which, although usually considered as being merely auxiliary, are, nevertheless, of great consequence in a curative point of view in the treatment of syphilis. At the head of these may be placed a properly regulated diet, tonics, sudorifics, and anodynes, which deserve the greatest attention in every case of the disease.

It is impossible to insist too strongly upon a well-regulated *diet* in the treatment of this affection, when it is recollected how much its progress and virulence are influenced by the exhausted and impoverished condition of the system which so generally attends it in its more advanced stages. No medicine can possibly produce its full and legitimate effects under such circumstances, without the aid of good, wholesome, and easily digestible food, stimulating drinks, especially brandy and whiskey, and an abundance of fresh air. The blood must be enriched and the solids rebuilt before it will be possible to eradicate the specific virus from the system.

Tonics are nearly always indicated; and quinine and iron usually answer better than any other combination. The bitter extracts, as gentian and quassia, are generally useless, except in so far as they may tend to improve the appetite. Occasionally benefit accrues from the use of some of the mineral acids, particularly the nitric and hydrochloric, largely diluted with water. Formerly, powerful antisyphilitic properties were ascribed to these articles, but it is probable that their good effects are solely due to their tonic virtues, and not to any agency in neutralizing the syphilitic poison. When much emaciation exists, with want of assimilative power, or a feeble digestion, there is no article which holds out greater promise of usefulness than cod-liver oil, given in doses suited to the state of the stomach and the general condition of the system.

Sudorifics have long held a high rank in the treatment of syphilitic affections, under a supposition, at one time quite rife, that they aided in eliminating the venereal poison, thus ridding the system of its noxious influence. Without conceding to them such a virtue, which they certainly do not possess, there is no question as to their general usefulness in all states of the economy attended with obstructed perspiration, so often present in the advanced stages of syphilis, particularly when there is serious involvement of the skin. The object for which such medicines are usually prescribed may readily be obtained by the warm, hot, or steam bath, assisted by tepid drinks, and various kinds of diaphoretics, as Dover's powder, antimony and morphia, and similar articles. Some caution is necessary in the use of sudorifics, lest injurious debility be induced.

But of all the auxiliary remedies now described, the most important, in every respect, are *anodynes*; their employment is absolutely indispensable, and it is, therefore, impossible to assign to them too high a rank. They are, up to a certain stage of the treatment, of more consequence even than food and drink. The patient is not

only unable to sleep, but his body is literally racked with pain and irritability. To look, under such circumstances, for any substantial improvement from ordinary remedies, would simply be absurd. The first thing to be done is to quiet the system and induce sleep; and to accomplish this, anodynes must be exhibited in large and sustained doses, half a grain of morphia, or its equivalent of solid opium, laudanum, or black drop, being given every eight or twelve hours, according to the effects of the article. The manner in which anodynes are often borne, in the worst forms of tertiary syphilis, is astonishing, and can only be explained by the tolerance established by the irritable condition of the nervous system. When the insomnia depends upon exhaustion, the morphia may generally be advantageously combined with chloral, or chloral may be freely given by itself.

As to *sarsaparilla*, so much vaunted in the treatment of this disease by certain syphilographers, I do not think that its employment in my hands has ever been productive of any appreciable benefit. Whether this has arisen from ill luck, or from the exhibition of an inferior article, it is not in my power to affirm; I may state, however, that I have employed it in every form and mode of combination in which it is used in this and other countries, and am, therefore, inclined to believe that it has been invested with virtues which do not belong to it, or which are due mainly, if not solely, to its associate ingredients.

Finally, persons laboring under tertiary syphilis should live in a pure, dry atmosphere, and be well protected from cold, flannel being worn next the skin both summer and winter. When it is remembered how easily the disease is provoked by suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, and by living in damp, underground, and ill-ventilated apartments, the importance of attention to this injunction cannot fail to be fully appreciated.

In regard to the topical treatment there are certain rules which are applicable to all local affections, whatever their nature, site, or extent. Thus, there can be no hesitation about the removal of dead bone, opening abscesses, tracing out sinuses, dividing fasciæ or aponeuroses, and trimming off the ragged, undermined, and impoverished edges of cutaneous ulcers, so as to place them in a more suitable condition for speedy repair. All this is self-evident, and only requires mention to secure attention. Cleanliness is of paramount importance, as it contributes not merely to personal comfort, but also, in a powerful degree, to recovery. Fodor is allayed by the free use of deodorizers, as chlorinated soda and permanganate of potassa.

Ulcers, fissures, eruptions, papules, and tubercles of the *skin* often recover with very little topical treatment; simply, in fact, under the use of iodide of potassium, or potassium and mercury, with attention to cleanliness and other hygienic observances. When much inflammation is present, with a foul appearance of the part and a tendency to spread, the dilute tincture of iodine will come in play, with emollient cataplasms, or warm water-dressing, simple or medicated. Touching the sores lightly once a day, or every other day, with dilute acid nitrate of mercury or solid nitrate of silver, generally singularly promotes the cure. Unguents are not always as bad as they have been represented to be in these cases. I have often employed them with excellent effect, especially opiate cerate, balsam of Peru ointment, and ointment of nitrate of mercury, weakened with six, eight, or ten times its bulk of simple cerate. Blue mercurial ointment, diluted, and mixed with opium, frequently makes a most useful dressing in the indolent form of rupial ulcer. Sprinkling the surface of the sore with calomel, or carbonate of zinc, and keeping it covered with dry lint, sometimes rapidly promotes cicatrization.

The bronze and copper-colored stains of the skin which follow certain forms of syphilis are often very unseemly, and, therefore, a source of annoyance to the patient. The best remedies are minute doses of mercury and the frequent use of the sulphur vapor-bath.

Syphilitic *onychia* is, strictly speaking, a rupial ulcer, to be treated in the same manner as similar sores elsewhere. If abscesses form under the nail, they must be punctured; and if the nail die, it must be removed, or trimmed, especially if it overhangs and injuriously compresses the diseased parts.

The topical treatment of tertiary ulcers of the *throat*, mouth, and tongue is restricted principally to applications of acid nitrate of mercury and solid nitrate of silver, at first once a day, and subsequently every third or fourth day, according to the condition and progress of the sore. Weak gargles, or washes of acetic acid,

tannic acid and sulphate of copper, chlorinated soda, or cyanuret of mercury, from ten to sixteen grains of the salt to a pint of some bland, mucilaginous fluid, as linseed tea or infusion of elm bark, may be employed in the intervals.

In the treatment of syphilis of the *nose*, the chief reliance must be upon injections of weak lotions of iodide of iron, sulphate of copper, and tannic acid, tincture of myrrh, permanganate of potassa, and chloride of zinc, particularly the latter, as they impart not only a healthy stimulus to the affected surfaces, but effectually allay fetor, so distressing in this class of complaints. Mercurial preparations are generally improper, from their liability to pass into the stomach, and thus occasion salivation. In using injections for the nose, a large syringe with a long, perforated nozzle is required, to bring the fluid fully in contact with every portion of diseased structure. They should not be repeated oftener than thrice a day, and special care must be taken that they do not distress by their severity. The hydrostatic mode of cleansing and medicating the nose, with Thudichum's apparatus, is now generally preferred to the more ordinary procedure.

If the affected parts are within reach, regular and steady medication may be effected with lint smeared with some suitable ointment, as glycerine and tannic acid, or wet with some slightly stimulating lotion, as Goulard's extract, nitrate of silver, or sulphate of copper. In all cases the nasal cavities should be frequently inspected, with a view to the early detection and removal of dead bone.

In syphilis of the *larynx* direct medication may be attempted by means of the mop wet with a weak solution—from ten to twenty grains to the ounce—of nitrate of silver, introduced once every third or fourth day, the patient being at the moment partially under the influence of chloroform, so as to render the parts more passive, and, consequently, more tolerant of the operation, which is otherwise very apt to prove abortive. When the disease is extensive or the case urgent, as when there is deep ulceration with excessive difficulty of deglutition, frequent spasm of the muscles, or œdema of the glottis, the only resource is tracheotomy. Direct medication may then be made with acid nitrate of mercury or with any other article that may seem expedient. If warty excrescences exist, they may be clipped off with the scissors, repullulation being prevented by escharotics or sorbefacients. Dead cartilage is removed in the usual way.

The great remedy for syphilitic *iritis* is mercury pushed to rapid but gentle ptyalism. If the patient is young or plethoric, blood is freely taken from the arm, or by leeches and cups from the temple. Opium is given to allay pain and restrain the action of the mercury upon the bowels. If, on the other hand, there is evidence of exhaustion, or of an anemic, broken state of the constitution, recourse must at once be had to stimulants and tonics, as iron and quinine, a generous diet, and gentle exercise in the open air. Mercury is either entirely omitted, or administered in very minute doses. In general, the most suitable article, in this condition of the system, is corrosive sublimate in union with iodide of potassium. Turpentine, so strongly recommended by Carmichael and others in such cases, as a substitute for mercury, is seldom of any use.

Syphilitic ulcers of the *eyelids* generally promptly yield under the influence of iodide of potassium and the application of dilute citrine ointment.

Syphilis of the *ear* must be managed upon the same general principles as syphilis of other organs. The great remedies are mercury and potassium, aided by leeches, blisters, and mildly astringent injections.

Affections of the *bones* and periosteum are treated upon general antiphlogistic principles. The local pain and swelling are often immensely benefited by tincture of iodine, leeches, and blisters, although in very many instances they readily yield to the exhibition of iodide of potassium and mercury. A node should not, as a general rule, be opened so long as it is very small, and free from serious annoyance; when the reverse, however, is the case, it should be freely incised, and so also if it be the seat of distinct fluctuation, denotive of the existence of matter. A good rule, under such circumstances, is to make the knife graze the bone, imperfect division of the parts being generally worse than useless. If the resulting ulcer is slow in healing, it should be well blistered, or dressed with mercurial ointment, or some stimulating and anodyne lotion. Sometimes the pain and tension of a node may speedily be relieved by subcutaneous incision, effected by means of a delicate bistoury, carried about in different directions and in such a manner as also to divide the periosteum. Necrosed bone must be removed as soon as it is sufficiently

loose to admit of easy separation; while carious bone must be scraped and otherwise managed to put it in a suitable condition for repair. Diffused hypertrophy rarely requires any other than constitutional remedies. When the affection is circumscribed or not too widely extended, great and prompt relief sometimes follows the use of the trephine, several small, circular disks being removed by carrying the instrument nearly through the entire thickness of the affected bone. When the disease is caused by an abscess, nothing short of such an operation will be of the slightest benefit. Evacuation must be effected without delay. An exostosis, properly so called, is usually free from mechanical inconvenience; but when it acts obstructingly, it must be removed with the saw or pliers.

The most suitable means in syphilitic *synovitis* are iodide of potassium and mercury internally, and locally acetate of lead and opium, leeches, blisters, and tincture of iodine, with perfect rest of the affected joint.

Syphilitic *sarcocoele* is treated, topically, upon the same general principles as swelling of the testicle from gonorrhœa, by rest of body and elevation of part, leeches, astringent and anodyne fomentations, and mild mercurial inunctions. When the enlargement is indolent and rebellious, strapping may be employed, either with common adhesive plaster, mercurial and ammoniac plaster, or the plaster of Vigo. The cure is often retarded in these cases by the presence of a considerable quantity of serum in the vaginal tunic, compressing and irritating the diseased organ. The proper remedy is a free incision, or repeated punctures. Abscesses are treated in the ordinary manner.

When the testicle is fungous, ulcerated, and completely disorganized, the only resource is removal, no treatment, either general or local, proving of any service in such a case. Before, however, so serious an operation is ventured upon, it should always be understood that the organ is really, and not merely apparently, past recovery.

The treatment of *condylomatous* growths must be general and local. Topical applications alone will, it is true, often effect riddance without difficulty; but to cure the disease permanently constitutional medication is usually indispensable. The most efficacious remedy, for this purpose, is iodide of potassium in union with bichloride of mercury, administered as in tertiary syphilis, the diet, bowels, and secretions being at the same time suitably regulated. The specific treatment should be prolonged, in a modified manner, for several weeks after all disease has apparently vanished, in order to break up the tendency to recurrence.

In regard to the topical treatment, cleanliness is of primary importance, hardly less on account of the attendants than the patient himself. Free use must be made of tepid water, impregnated with chlorinated soda, and applied by means of a sponge or syringe, the dressings and the bedclothes being frequently sprinkled with the solution, especially if there be much discharge. Another important element of treatment is perfect rest with isolation of the affected parts, their contact, as previously stated, having a tendency to foster growth and secretion. To repress the tumors, various articles may be used, one of the best of which is chromic acid, brushed on once in the twenty-four hours, until they are shrivelled and dried up, as they generally will be in a few days. A lotion of bichloride of mercury, in the proportion of twenty grains to the ounce of water, is also an excellent remedy. Nitrate of silver, nitric acid, and acid nitrate of mercury, so commonly recommended, are all extremely severe, besides being very uncertain. In the intervals of the applications, the excrescences should occasionally be sprinkled with some desiccating substance, as calomel, prepared chalk, or carbonate of zinc, and protected with a large roll of dry lint, retained by a T-bandage. Under this management, the tubercles soon lose their sensibility, and rapidly disappear. Perfect cleanliness must be observed for a long time after the cure is completed, otherwise relapse may occur.

SYPHILIS IN THE INFANT.

Infants are subject to syphilis, and there are two modes in which they may become infected. First, they may suffer from direct inoculation, and, secondly, the disease may be communicated by either parent; by the father in the act of copulation, or by the mother during the progress of pregnancy. It has also been supposed that a child may be contaminated by the milk of an unsound nurse; and there are numerous cases upon record, going to show that the poison may be communicated in

suckling by a sore or mucous tubercle on the nipple. Direct, primary syphilis, however, is most generally contracted during parturition, as the child passes through the soft parts of the mother, from inoculation of the body with the secretions of a chancre of the uterus, vagina, or vulva. The idea that the specific matter may enter the system through a sound surface, by the agency of the absorbent vessels, is untenable.

In whatever manner the infection is caught, the disease pursues the same course as when it occurs in the adult, whether from sexual intercourse or artificial inoculation. The child may perish from the local irritation, or, if it survive the primary affection, it may afterwards suffer from constitutional syphilis, the impression manifesting itself in cutaneous eruptions, mucous tubercles, sore throat, ulceration of the nose, gummy tumors in different parts of the body, and rheumatic pains in the bones and joints.

In the great majority of cases of infantile syphilis, however, the disease is communicated either through the seminal fluid of the father in the act of procreation, or by the mother through her blood after the ovum has taken up its residence in the uterus. That the contamination may occur in both of these ways has been incontrovertibly proved by numerous observations, conducted with such care as not to admit of any reasonable doubt. The semen is a living fluid, and in a man laboring under constitutional syphilis the probability is that every spermatozoon is completely impregnated with the specific poison; hence it is only necessary that it should be mixed with the material furnished by the mother in order to produce thorough vitiation of the new being. Thus, the very fountain of life is poisoned in the very act of conception, and it is, therefore, not surprising that all its sources should participate in the evil thus entailed.

The time at which a female with secondary symptoms may communicate the poison to her offspring cannot be accurately stated. The probability is that it is very short. This is proved by the circumstance that such a woman frequently aborts within a few months after conception, evidently from the deleterious effects of the virus upon the fetus. The contamination is in all likelihood coeval with conception, occurring at the moment of the commingling of the two seminal fluids; for if it be assumed, as we very properly may from the facts of the case, that the male can communicate the poison in this manner, why should a similar faculty not be ascribed to the female? She, too, furnishes a fecundating substance—a seminal liquor—which can no more escape contamination when her system is affected with secondary syphilis than the seminal fluid of the male. In both cases, the blood, the source of life, growth, and nutrition, is completely empoisoned, and hence all its products, whether solid or fluid, must necessarily participate in the evil effects to which such a state must give rise. But in the female these effects must be still greater than in the male; the whole function of the male, in the process of reproduction, consists in the deposition of a certain amount of semen, perhaps a solitary spermatozoon, while the female is also obliged not only to furnish a fluid, but, after conception has occurred, she is compelled to nourish the new being, the most intimate connection being established between them by means of the placenta.

It has been alleged that a healthy child, or a child born of healthy parents, may be infected by a nurse affected with secondary syphilis; the milk being tainted, and capable of communicating the disease. Of the possibility of such an occurrence I entertain great doubt; my own practice has certainly not afforded me any examples of it, while it has fallen to my lot to see several cases where the converse was the fact, healthy children having sucked infected women, and yet remained perfectly sound.

As an infected mother may communicate syphilis to her child in the womb, so, on the other hand, may a child, contaminated by its father, impart the disease to the mother, although she may herself have been perfectly sound at the moment of conception. The occurrence, however, is by no means constant. Dr. Victor De Mérie, for example, has collected not less than thirteen cases in which the mother gave birth to a syphilitic child, and yet she herself never exhibited any signs of the malady in her own system.

The question, whether an infected infant can communicate the disease to its nurse in the act of suckling, is well settled. The secretion from a mucous tubercle of the tongue, cheek, or lip may thus be brought in immediate contact with the nipple, which it will be almost sure, eventually, to inoculate, especially if it be the seat of any cracks, fissures, ulcers, or abrasions. It has been alleged, with a good deal of

plausibility, that a woman affected in this manner may, in turn, infect her own offspring. In a case related by Mr. Hunter, and upon which great stress has usually been laid by authors, it is asserted that the diseased infant thus successively inoculated three wet-nurses, two of whom afterwards conceived, and were delivered of syphilitic children. Although a wet-nurse may contract the disease in this manner, there is not, so far as is at present known, a reliable instance upon record in which a mother has ever been infected from suckling her own offspring. This apparent anomaly is readily explained by the fact that when the system has once suffered from a taint of this kind, it is not susceptible of a second attack. It proves the unicity of the poison, and shows that, under such circumstances, either both mother and child are equally affected, or that the mother is from some constitutional inaptitude incapable of contracting the disease.

The question whether a husband laboring under secondary syphilis may communicate the disease to his wife through the agency of the semen is still a mooted one. It is absurd to believe that this fluid, when injected into the vagina and uterus, is ever absorbed, even supposing that it were retained for a considerable length of time, which, however, it rarely, if ever, is. There is certainly no satisfactory proof of such an event, and the idea must, therefore, at least for the present, be rejected. It is different when impregnation occurs. Here, as already seen, the semen mixes directly with the corresponding fluid of the female, to which it at once imparts its deleterious properties, thereby effectually tainting the new being in the very act of its creation.

Hereditary syphilis is generally a grave disease; for, unless it is judiciously treated, it nearly always proves fatal. A great majority of the neglected cases terminate in abortion, the fœtus often perishing as early as the end of the third month, and from thence on death may occur at any period up to the full term of gestation, the child being usually thrown off in a putrid and more or less offensive condition.

The immediate cause of abortion in syphilis is a diseased state of the placenta, commencing, apparently, at an early stage of pregnancy, in inflammation of the decidua, by which its substance is indurated and thickened, followed by obstruction in the maternal circulation, and consequent atrophy and arrest of development of the fœtus. When the disease is communicated by the father, the placenta generally suffers secondarily, the syphilitic affection beginning in the fœtus.

The number of abortions is sometimes remarkable; in one instance, under my own observation, it amounted to thirteen, the woman never having brought forth a healthy infant. Cases of three or four successive accidents of this kind are by no means uncommon. Now and then a woman will abort several times consecutively, and then be delivered of an apparently healthy child; I say apparently healthy, for, although the new being may be perfectly plump and fat, and exhibit all the outward signs of the most perfect integrity, yet generally, in a very few weeks, it will be found to present unmistakable marks of decay and disease. The first thing that is usually noticed is that it loses flesh and strength, becoming gradually thin and puling, and looking as if it had been withered by the sudden drying up of its juices. The skin, of a dingy, muddy, shrivelled appearance, hangs about in loose, soft folds. The countenance, shrunken, wan, and ghastly, resembles that of a man of seventy-five or eighty, instead of an infant a few weeks old. The voice is husky; the respiration is snuffling; the throat is sore; the gums are red and spongy; the lips and anus are fissured; and the body is covered with copper-colored eruptions, usually of the scaly kind, and intermixed with tubercles. Purulent ophthalmia is not uncommon, the inflammation coming on within two or three days after birth, and generally ending in total blindness. In some cases numerous superficial ulcers are found upon the surface, attended with a thick, tenacious discharge, and a hard, reddish, characteristic base. The hair often drops off in large quantity, both on the scalp and on the rest of the body. The well-developed node and orchitis are of rare occurrence in infantile syphilis. Death, under such circumstances, is seldom protracted beyond the first three or four weeks after birth. Occasionally, the patient may reach the end of the second or third year, and in exceptional instances life may even be prolonged until after the period of puberty, the individual having a stunted, sickly growth, accompanied, perhaps, with deep ulcerations of the throat, palate, nose, and skin, disease of the teeth, especially of the upper central incisors, caries of the bones of the extremities, and stiffness of some of the principal joints. Few children recover, and those who do are doomed to drag out a miserable existence, generally amidst the most loathsome and disgusting deformities.

Infantile syphilitic eruptions are liable to be mistaken for some of the more common affections of the skin incident to early childhood, and the diagnosis is, therefore, not unfrequently environed with great difficulty. In obscure cases, the chief reliance is to be placed upon the history of the attack, and other concomitant circumstances. From three to four weeks after birth is the average period of the appearance of the cutaneous affections, the sole of the foot, the buttock, scrotum, face, chest, and inside of the thigh and arm being the parts originally involved. The surface immediately around the eruptions is of a coppery or reddish-brown color, a condition very different from what is observed in ordinary diseases, especially eczema, lichen, prurigo, and lepra, with which they are most liable to be confounded. Besides this, which is always a most important symptom, diagnostically considered, the general appearance of the infant shows that it has received a severe shock; it is thin and emaciated, and progressively fails to an extent and in a manner altogether unusual in common cutaneous maladies. The old, withered, and shrivelled look of the child is, of itself, almost characteristic of the disease; the snuffling is another important element in the discrimination of the case, and too much stress cannot be laid upon the mottled, dingy, or muddy state of the skin. The history of the case will usually show that the parents have been the subjects of syphilis, or that they are actually suffering under it.

Much stress has of late years been laid upon the condition of the teeth as a diagnostic sign in hereditary infantile syphilis, attention having first been directed to the subject by Mr. Hutchinson, of London. The disease occurs chiefly in connection with, or as a result of, specific stomatitis, and displays itself more particularly in the upper incisors, although the lower incisors and even the canine teeth occasionally participate in the morbid action. The first evidence of the disease generally is a dirty, dingy, or light brownish appearance of the enamel of the central and afterwards of the lateral incisors, which soon begin to soften and crumble away, the child ultimately becoming edentulous. Both sets of teeth are cut prematurely, as well as very irregularly, as it respects their position in the jaw; and, unless the constitutional taint is early eradicated, the permanent are doomed to share the same fate as the temporary, although they are destroyed less rapidly.

Mr. Hutchinson considers the upper central incisors as the test teeth of hereditary syphilis. "When first cut," he remarks, "these teeth are uncommonly short, narrow from side to side at their edges, and very thin. After a while a crescentic portion from their edge breaks away, leaving a broad, shallow, vertical notch, which is permanent for some years, but between twenty and thirty usually becomes obliterated by the premature wearing down of the tooth. The two teeth often converge, and sometimes they stand widely apart. In certain instances, in which the notching is either wholly absent or but slightly marked, there is still a peculiar color, and a narrow squareness of form, which are easily recognized by the practised eye." The characteristic appearances of infantile syphilitic teeth are well illustrated in figs. 83 and 84.

Fig. 83.



Syphilitic Temporary Teeth.

Fig. 84.



Syphilitic Permanent Teeth.

The eye also frequently suffers in inherited syphilis. Iritis and corneitis are the affections most commonly met with. They are both, according to Mr. Hutchinson, more frequent in female than in male children, and they occur alike in the well-fed and in the half-starved. Iritis seldom appears before the fifth month, and is usually attended with an abundant effusion of lymph, with great danger of occlusion of the pupil. Corneitis is most frequent from the eighth to the fifteenth year, and is almost invariably associated with a dwarfed and notched condition of the permanent central incisor teeth of the upper jaw. It generally gives rise to marked opacity of the cornea.

Nodes, hypertrophy, and other affections of the bones of the extremities are very uncommon in infants; but sufficiently frequent in children, especially in the humerus, radius, and ulna, which occasionally suffer simultaneously. Nodes of the phalanges of the fingers are sometimes observed. Quite a number of such cases have been under my care at the College Clinic, and I have also repeatedly met with the disease in private practice. In a few of the cases the affection was congenital. The gummy matter is generally deposited, either simultaneously or successively, in the areolar osseous tissue and between the bone and periosteum, leading to great enlargement and deformity, attended with livid discoloration of the skin, and more or less pain, followed, at length, by suppuration and a bad form of ulcer, often involving several of the phalanges and even the contiguous joints. Nodes in children are occasionally multiple. It is a curious fact that the bones of the lower extremities, which so frequently suffer from syphilis in the adult, are seldom involved by this disease in very young subjects.

Inherited syphilitic hypertrophy of the osseous tissue occasionally exists in a remarkable degree, as in a case at the College Clinic, in 1867, in a lad, fourteen years of age, in which the disease was, apparently, entirely limited to the radius, which was enlarged in a most extraordinary degree, both in length and thickness, from one end to the other. The wrist and elbow joints were normal. The right arm had been amputated at the shoulder some months previously, on account of necrosis of the head and shaft of the humerus, attended with destruction of the articular cartilage, and great exhaustion from pain and suppuration. No impression could be made upon the hypertrophied bone by any treatment, local or constitutional, that could be devised.

Syphilitic periostitis is very uncommon in infants, for the reason that in them all kinds of syphilitic affections are secondary, whereas in children they are tertiary. Nocturnal pains are of rare occurrence as an effect of inherited syphilis.

The gummy tumor of the heart is probably much more frequent in hereditary syphilis than is generally supposed. The disease has been studied with great care by Professor Virchow, who, in 1868, showed me numerous preparations illustrative of its nature and history. The liver also occasionally suffers in a similar manner.

The occurrence of hereditary syphilis is occasionally postponed until a very late period, as the fifteenth, eighteenth, or twentieth year; and there is reason to believe that the poison may remain latent in the system even for a much longer period. It is an interesting fact that the subjects of hereditary syphilis are either insusceptible of primary syphilis, or, if they contract the malady, that they suffer from it in a modified form.

Treatment.—The treatment of infantile syphilis is prophylactic and curative. If the mother be suspected to be laboring under a constitutional taint, as she justly may be if she has had several consecutive abortions or miscarriages, or if she is in infirm health, with eruptions upon the skin, a plentiful discharge from the vagina, or an ulcerated condition of the neck of the uterus, she should be promptly put upon a course of mercury and a properly regulated diet, in order to prevent the ill effects of the contaminated state of her blood upon the fœtus, and thus enable the latter to attain its full growth, and the full period of gestation. The mercurial course should be chronic, not acute, and as gentle as possible, lest it should excite abortion; and in most cases it will be beneficial to associate the mineral with the iodide of potassium and some preparation of iron, with a view to a tonic effect upon the general system, which, as already stated, is usually in an impaired and cachectic condition, and, therefore, in need of great attention to raise it to its normal level. The diet should be mild and nutritious, the clothing warm, and the patient well supplied with fresh air.

As soon as the child is born it should be taken from its infected mother, and confided to a sound wet-nurse, as an appropriate diet is absolutely essential to its preservation. If no suitable wet-nurse can be obtained, it should have an abundant supply of fresh cow's milk, or, what is better, of the milk of the ass, which approaches nearer to human milk, in some of its more important properties, than that of any other animal. The body and limbs should be well protected with flannel, and frequently bathed with tepid water, impregnated with bran, starch, or mucilage, especially when there are eruptions, fissures, or ulcers upon the skin. An abundant supply of pure air will be indispensable. The fact is, too much attention cannot be paid to hygienic measures. Cod-liver oil will prove a valuable adjuvant in all cases where it agrees with the stomach. When the disease is associated with anemia and

coldness of the extremities, quinine and iodide of iron must be employed, in combination with brandy, whiskey, or milk punch.

The most important internal remedy is mercury, and it is here that this article often displays its effects to the greatest advantage in neutralizing the specific virus. If any one should be inclined to doubt the efficacy of this medicine, as an antisyphilitic agent, his skepticism will soon vanish if he will take the trouble to watch the progress of the treatment and the good results that will be sure to follow it. If it is not positively a specific, it approaches as nearly to this property in this disease as anything well can, quinine in intermittent fever hardly excepted. The form of exhibition is the bichloride, in doses varying from the fortieth to the fiftieth of a grain three times in the twenty-four hours, dissolved in distilled water, or, when there is need of a tonic, in a few drops of Huxham's tincture of bark. This should be steadily continued, with, now and then, a few days' intermission, for a number of weeks, not only until all disease is apparently gone, but for a considerable period after; and it will be well, for the sake of the more complete eradication of the poison, occasionally to recur to the remedy until the child is several years of age. When the disease proves obstinate, the bichloride may generally be advantageously conjoined with the iodide of potassium, from the fourth to the eighth of a grain of the latter being given with each dose of the salt, according to the age of the child.

When the disease comes on at a late period of life, as after the eighth, tenth, or fifteenth year, the best plan is to use at once liberal doses of iodide of potassium, as from three to five grains, in combination with the tenth of a grain of bichloride of mercury, three or four times in the twenty-four hours. This treatment is particularly indicated in affections of the eye, ear, throat, nose, and bones. When corrosive sublimate disagrees, or does not seem to reach the case, the most suitable substitute is calomel.

When the body is covered with sores, pustules, or tubercles, a gentle course of mercurial fumigation will be advisable, great care being taken not to carry it to such an extent as to induce debility. Mild dressings may be used in the intervals, of which the best are very weak preparations of oxide of zinc, sulphate of copper, oil of cade, or acid nitrate of mercury, in the form of unguent.

When bichloride of mercury is inefficient or prejudicial, the gray powder may be employed, or, what is preferable, because not liable to cause gastro-intestinal irritation, inunctions with mild mercurial ointment, from half a drachm to a drachm being rubbed upon the inside of the thighs once a day, the surface being kept constantly covered with a piece of flannel. The treatment should be continued for several weeks, until all evidence of the disease has disappeared.

SYPHILIZATION.

Within the last quarter of a century, attention has been directed by different observers to the subject of syphilization, or the cure of syphilis by inoculation with the virus of chancre. As early as 1844, Dr. Auzias-Turenne, in attempting to transfer syphilis from man to the monkey, was struck with the fact that, when the inoculation was repeated a number of times, the tissues to which the matter was applied were at length rendered completely insusceptible to its influence. To the condition thus obtained, he applied the term syphilization. Believing that the treatment might prove advantageous to the human system, he accordingly instituted some experiments upon man, but the results of his observations were not given to the profession until after the publication of the memoir of Dr. Sperino, of Turin, in 1851. In this memoir numerous experiments are detailed, going to show that constitutional syphilis may be successfully cured by repeated inoculation. More recently the subject has engaged the attention of other observers, more especially of Dr. Boeck, of Norway, the results of whose labors have been widely disseminated through the medical press of Europe and America.

According to Dr. Boeck, syphilization is justifiable at all periods of life, but it should only be resorted to after the development of secondary symptoms; for, as long as the disease is in its primary stage, inoculation would be improper, as it cannot positively be determined beforehand whether the constitution will become tainted or not. The earlier the treatment is commenced the better, and the effect will always

be the more prompt and decisive, when the patient has not been subjected to any previous mercurial course, as this renders the system more stubborn to its influence, and more prone to relapses.

The inoculation is performed with the virus of chancre, and it is immaterial whether the matter is taken from an indurated or non-indurated sore. The parts selected for the operation are the trunk and the inside of the thighs and arms. In a few days pustules will form, the matter of which must be inserted into the skin until no further effects result, when the virus of the primary sore must again be employed, and the same course pursued as before, until the system is rendered completely unimpressible. It will sometimes require the use of a new virus five or six times, before thorough constitutional immunity is secured. The symptoms generally begin to abate in from four to six weeks, but it may take many months or even an entire year before the disease is perfectly eradicated; the average period being about 134 days. It will be found, upon every repetition of the inoculation, that the pustules and ulcers become less and less, and, also, that they gradually lose their specific appearance and character.

In regard to the value of syphilization, it is obviously impossible, at present, to form any definite opinion. Dr. Boeck has furnished the statistics of 502 cases, treated in the hospital at Christiania, of which 429 took no mercury. Of the latter, 384 were completely cured. In the remainder the disease relapsed. He declares that the success in his private practice was still more flattering. The treatment, however, is not only tedious, but so exceedingly filthy and disgusting that it can never be generally adopted. Besides, a surgeon may, by its employment, render himself liable to prosecution and heavy fine, as in a case which occurred not long ago in France.

It would seem highly probable, from the recent observations of Mr. Lee, of London, and the experiments of Dr. Lindwurm, of Munich, that the alleged beneficial effects of syphilization are due, not to any specific influence of the inoculation with the syphilitic virus, but to the depurating effect of the resulting ulcers upon the system, the continuous suppuration serving as a salutary drain. The Bavarian physician subjected fourteen syphilitic patients to pustulation, with tartar-emetic ointment, keeping up a continuous crop of sores in different localities by repeated inunctions, with the effect, in a number of cases, of the most surprising improvement in the symptoms. It is, therefore, evident that the same benefit may be obtained by a much more desirable mode of treatment than syphilization.

CHAPTER X.

WOUNDS AND CONTUSIONS.

SECT. I.—GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

THE term wound is a generic one, employed to designate all injuries attended with a division of tissue, inflicted by sharp, pointed, or blunt instruments and weapons of every description. The breach, or solution of continuity, may be apparent or concealed; that is, upon and in the skin, as well as the more deep-seated structures, or the skin may retain its integrity, and the wound be strictly subcutaneous.

Wounds are constantly made by the surgeon in the legitimate exercise of his professional duties, as in the removal of limbs, tumors, and urinary calculi, and in the restoration of lost or mutilated parts. In general, however, they are inflicted accidentally, and hence, as this may happen in a great variety of ways, they are very properly arranged under different heads, according to the manner in which they are produced. Thus, a wound is said to be incised when it is caused by a sharp instrument; lacerated, contused, or bruised, when it is made by a blunt body; punctured, when the weapon is narrow and pointed. A gunshot wound is a breach inflicted by a ball. In a poisoned wound the tissues are inoculated with some peculiar virus, either secreted by an appropriate apparatus in the bodies of certain animals, as the bee or snake; contained in the salivary fluid, as in the dog in hydrophobia; or developed after death, as in the human subject in the dead-house. The term penetrating is

employed when the wound communicates with a cavity, as a joint, the chest, or the abdomen.

Wounds are also generally named according to the region of the body which they occupy, or the particular tissues, organ, or cavity which they affect and interest. Thus it is the custom, in common parlance, to speak of wounds of the head, neck, chest, abdomen, and extremities; of wounds of the skin, muscles, tendons, vessels, and nerves; of wounds of the stomach, heart, lungs, liver, and brain, and of wounds of the joints, pleura, pericardium, and peritoneum.

Finally, wounds may be superficial or deep; recent or old; simple or complicated; oblique, transverse, or longitudinal. The meaning of these terms is too obvious to require explanation. The most common complications which attend their occurrence, or which arise during their progress, are, hemorrhage, the presence of foreign matter, abscesses, mortification, erysipelas, pyemia, and tetanus. These accidents, whether in their individual or combined capacity, often completely change the character of a wound, rendering complex what was originally perhaps perfectly simple, and dangerous what was, in the first instance, perhaps so insignificant as hardly to attract serious attention.

The characteristic features of wounds will be pointed out in connection with the different classes of injuries to which they relate. The prognosis and treatment will also receive due attention. It will, therefore, be sufficient here to state, in general terms, that they are all productive, each in its own peculiar way, of more or less pain and hemorrhage, and that, in most cases, there is marked retraction of their edges, caused either by their natural resiliency, or by the vulnerating body. The principal exceptions to this rule are in punctured and gunshot wounds, in which, from the peculiarity of their shape, and the manner in which they are inflicted, the latter phenomenon is very uncommon.

A not unfrequent occurrence after wounds, especially in nervous, irritable subjects, is *spasm* of the muscles, often accompanied with violent pain and twitching. Such an effect may follow upon almost any injury of this kind, however insignificant, but is most common in punctured, lacerated, and gunshot wounds, in which it not unfrequently entails the most frightful suffering. The stump, after amputation of the leg and thigh, sometimes jerks and twitches in the most distressing manner for hours and even days together; and spasm of the muscles, in compound fractures, is one of the most common causes of displacement of the ends of the fragments, as well as, in many cases, a source of great pain and annoyance. The spasm generally occurs in paroxysms, coming on during sleep, and suddenly waking up the patient, very much as in coxalgia and disease of other joints. The muscular movements are occasionally very slight, amounting to a mere quivering of very transient duration, and unattended with any starting or jerking.

Emphysema is occasionally noticed in and around wounds. It comes on at a variable period after the receipt of the lesion, and manifestly depends upon different causes. Thus, in wounds of the neck, chest, and abdomen it is usually owing to an escape of air, respectively, from the windpipe, lungs, and intestines. In another class of cases, it is probably due to the accidental introduction of the air at the moment of the injury, or to the entanglement of the external air among the tissues from the peculiar valve-like shape of the wound. Sometimes, again, it is apparently caused by the decomposition of effused fluids; and cases arise in which it is evidently dependent upon the gas generated during the progress of traumatic gangrene.

However induced, the exciting cause of the emphysema should always be diligently inquired into, as this must necessarily exercise an important influence upon the prognosis and treatment of the case. When present immediately after the receipt of the wound, it is evident that it cannot be due to gangrene or to the decomposition of effused fluids, but that the air must have found its way in, either from the exterior or through some natural cavity. The emphysema is generally more or less circumscribed, occurring as an irregular tumor, of a soft, crepitating character; but cases occur, as in wounds of the neck and chest, in which it may occupy almost an entire limb, if not the greater portion of the body.

The *scars* left by wounds, even by the most simple incision, are sometimes followed by great disfigurement; and now and then they are transformed into keloid growths, with a remarkable recurring tendency after extirpation. A cicatrice occasionally presents an unhealthy aspect from the constant irritation to which it is subjected by the friction of the patient's clothes. A morbid condition of the system, especially

scorvy and anemia, may also materially influence the nature of such a product. Wounds made by glass, splinters of wood, nails, and similar bodies, are exceedingly prone to be followed by unseemly, indurated, rough, and troublesome scars.

Foreign bodies, containing coloring matter, may, if retained, leave a cicatrice permanently in a dark, unseemly condition. The principal substances likely to cause such an appearance are gunpowder and coal, both of which are often so firmly imbedded in the skin as to render it extremely difficult to dislodge them.

The nature of the cicatrice is generally materially influenced by the character of the granulations which precede its development. If these are firm and healthy, the cicatrice will be likely to be so too; but if they are large, sodden, and œdematous, it will inevitably be soft and thin, abnormally vascular, of a bluish color, and prone to ulceration and even gangrene. Scars, to which this description applies, are most common in feeble, anemic subjects, and are evidently due to a defective state of the vital powers interfering with nutrition and the process of repair.

Painful scars are very common after amputations, owing to some peculiar change wrought in the terminal portions of the nerves after such operations. Lacerated, contused, punctured, and gunshot wounds are not unfrequently followed by similar effects. The pain, which often assumes a neuralgic character, is liable to serious exacerbations from the most trivial causes, especially exposure to cold, atmospheric vicissitudes, and disorder of the general health, and, from its persistency and obstinacy, may become a source of great suffering and annoyance, rendering life perhaps almost insupportable.

Keloid tumors often form upon scars without any assignable cause, even after a wound has healed apparently in the most kindly manner. The degeneration usually appears within the first few months after the closure of the wound, forming a hard, firm, irregular cicatrice of a fibrous or fibro-plastic character, more or less unseemly, the seat of frequent itching and annoyance, and liable to repullulation after extirpation.

Finally, scars left after the healing of wounds sometimes take on carcinomatous action, the most common form in which it appears being the epithelial. Such an occurrence is most frequent in old scars, constantly irritated by pressure, friction, and other causes of disease.

1. MODE OF DRESSING AND TREATING WOUNDS.

The most important retentive means in the treatment of wounds are adhesive plaster and sutures, aided, if necessary, by the bandage and attention to the position of the injured parts.

There are various substances which are endowed with adhesive properties, and which are therefore well adapted to retain the edges of a wound in contact with each other. Those, however, which are usually employed for this purpose are the common adhesive plaster, collodion, and isinglass plaster.

The old *adhesive plaster* is composed of resin and plaster of lead, in the proportion of six ounces of the former to thirty-six of the latter, melted together over a gentle fire, and spread smoothly by machinery upon muslin, which is then rolled up, protected from the air, and kept in a cool place ready for use. The addition of a little soap renders it more pliable, and prevents it from cracking in cold weather, without impairing any of its properties. To attain the same end, some pharmacæutists are in the habit of mixing spirits of turpentine with it, but this is highly objectionable, as plaster so prepared is liable to irritate the skin, induce a tendency to erysipelas and ulceration, and interfere with the adhesive process.

The plaster is cut, as occasion requires, into suitable strips with scissors, carried in the direction of the length of the cloth, not in that of its breadth, as it is much more yielding in the latter than in the former, and therefore liable, when it becomes heated by the skin, to let the edges of the wound gape more or less. Trifling as this precept may appear, it is of great practical importance, and can, therefore, hardly be too strongly insisted upon. When the wound occupies a limb, each strip should be long enough to embrace about three-fourths of its circumference; on no account should it completely encircle it, lest it impede the return of venous blood, and cause pain and tension. The width of each strip should be uniform, and should vary, on an average, from half an inch to an inch, according to the exigencies of the case.

Previously to applying the plaster, the surface of the skin should be divested of

hair, and well dried with a soft cloth, as the least moisture prevents it from adhering. The shaving of the parts is necessary to facilitate the removal of the plaster, which would otherwise be difficult and painful, and which might, by its traction, even seriously compromise the safety of the adhesive process. These important preliminaries being disposed of, bleeding having ceased, or nearly so, and the edges of the wound being carefully held together by an assistant, each strip is heated by holding its back against a pitcher filled with boiling water; or, instead of this, it is softened by rapidly passing over its surface a sponge slightly moistened with strong alcohol, chloroform, or sulphuric ether. The plaster is then applied in such a manner that its centre shall correspond with the wound, while each extremity firmly grasps the opposite side. If the wound is very long and deep, the first strip should be stretched across the middle, which thus becomes the starting point of all the rest. The interval between each two strips should not, on an average, exceed the eighth of an inch, as this will afford ample space for the drainage of blood, serum, and lymph, of which there will generally be more or less after every injury of this description, especially if it be of considerable extent. Care must be taken that the adhesive strips are laid down in as smooth and even a manner as possible; hence, the parts should always be put in the position in which it is intended to keep them during the treatment. If the strips rise up in folds, or are partially detached, they should immediately be replaced by others, more skilfully applied. Finally, it is very necessary, on the one hand, not to invert the edges of the wound or to draw them together too firmly, and, on the other, not to approximate them so loosely as to endanger their partial separation. In short, everything should be done in the most neat, accurate, workmanlike manner.

Isinglass plaster is not used as much as formerly. It is said to be less irritating than the common plaster, and equally as adhesive. Moreover, it is alleged that isinglass, when spread upon gauze, will, by its transparency, admit of complete surveillance of the wound, the surgeon being able to witness the changes going on in and around it. Notwithstanding these supposed advantages over common adhesive plaster, my conviction is that the latter, as prepared by the modern pharmacist, is decidedly superior to it, in every particular. The idea that common adhesive plaster is apt to provoke erysipelas and ulceration of the skin is in great measure, if not wholly, chimerical; at all events, I have seldom met with such an occurrence. In the next place, it is much stronger than isinglass plaster, and therefore it affords better support to the parts. Thirdly, it is less liable to be prematurely detached; and, lastly, although it is opaque, yet as there is always an interval left between each two strips for drainage, it is obvious that it cannot in the slightest degree interfere with the examination of the wound and its vicinity. I, therefore, generally limit the use of isinglass plaster to the dressing of small wounds or little cuts, and employ the common plaster for wounds of large size. The principles regulating its application do not differ from those already laid down. The strips should be of appropriate length and width, and moistened on the glazed surface with a sponge pressed out of cold water.

Glycerine adhesive plaster, employed by some of our surgeons, is liable to the same objections as isinglass plaster; it makes, however, a very neat dressing, and is well adapted to the more simple forms of wounds.

Court plaster, as it is called, is seldom used by the scientific surgeon, as, from its irritating nature, it is very apt to inflame the parts, and thus occasion overaction. It is composed of gum benzoin and isinglass, dissolved in rectified spirit, and brushed over silk, with a coating of Chian turpentine, to prevent it from cracking.

The substance known as skin plaster is well adapted as a dressing for very small, superficial wounds, as it is perfectly transparent, very smooth, and non-irritant, but is not strong enough for large ones. It is composed of sheep's omentum, coated with a solution of isinglass, and is applied to the parts previously wet with a sponge.

Collodion, first used for surgical purposes by Dr. J. P. Maynard, of Boston, in 1847, consists of a solution of gun cotton in ether, with the addition of a little alcohol. It is a transparent, colorless fluid, of a syrupy consistence, which, when applied to a dry surface, allows of the rapid escape of the ether, leaving a thin, bluish film, possessed of remarkably adhesive and contractile properties. As it is impervious to water, it is less liable to be prematurely detached than isinglass, or common resin plaster. Put upon wounds or abraded surfaces, it causes sharp pain,

which, however, always speedily subsides. It may be applied by means of a camel-hair pencil, or a small brush, directly to the affected parts, as in the case of small, superficial cuts; or upon strips of silk, gauze, linen, or patent lint, of suitable width and length, when the wound is so large and deep as to require firm support. As the ether evaporates very rapidly, the dressing should be applied with as much celerity as possible, everything being thoroughly arranged beforehand, and the edges of the wound well dried and supported by an assistant. Collodion makes an excellent dressing in wounds of the neck and face, as well as in other movable regions of the body, and in all cases where it is particularly desirable to exclude the air.

Styptic colloid, introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. B. W. Richardson, of London, is a styptic, antiseptic, and deodorizer, and affords a complete means of excluding air from wounded or ulcerated surfaces. It is composed of xyloidine, a substance resembling gun cotton, dissolved in ether and saturated with tannic acid. Applied in a similar manner to collodion, the blood and secretions permeate the cotton as the ether vaporizes, and the albumen is coagulated by the tannic acid, forming a leathery membrane, while the cotton gives substance and adhesive qualities to the mass. To remove the dressing, it is only necessary to moisten it with a mixture of alcohol and ether, or with alcohol and water warmed a little above the temperature of the body.

Of late years *caoutchouc* has been pressed into the service of the surgeon on account of its adhesive qualities, an excellent plaster being prepared from it by spreading a solution of it, with a stiff brush, upon gauze, silk, or thin calico, after the fashion of collodion. One great advantage which it possesses over most other material is that it is completely impermeable by water.

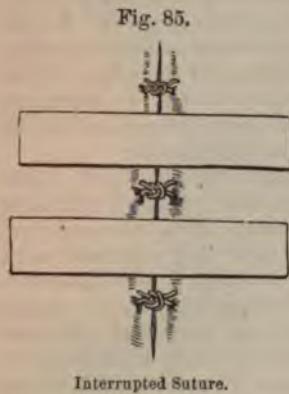
The substance, whatever it may be, should be retained until it ceases to answer the object for which it was applied. The moment it becomes a source of irritation, loses its hold, or obstructs drainage, it should be removed, the substitute material being always properly arranged beforehand, lest the parts should be unduly exposed to the air. Surgeons often err in being too anxious to meddle with the adhesive plaster; too early interference has a tendency to interrupt the adhesive process, and may, in persons of a bad, irritable constitution, give rise to erysipelas and other accidents. I have, more than once, after severe operations, retained all the original strips for upwards of a fortnight; until, in fact, complete cicatrization had taken place. Such good luck, however, is rare; and it more generally happens that the dressings, plaster and all, have to be changed at the end of the second, or, at furthest, the third day. Much, of course, will depend, in every case, upon the state of the weather, the size and situation of the wound, and the amount and character of the discharges.

When the wound is extensive, only a few strips should be taken off at a time, otherwise there will be danger of separating its edges. Before the dressing is reapplied, the parts should be thoroughly cleansed with tepid water, pressed from a sponge held at some distance; no wiping must be done, nor must the wound be rudely squeezed. Any matter that may be at the bottom or between its edges should be pressed out in the most gentle and careful manner, rough manipulation being not only painful, but injurious to reparative action. Sometimes the necessary cleanliness may readily be effected with a moist sponge or soft cloth passed lightly over the surface. Great skill is required in removing the plaster to the best advantage of the parts. Each strip should be raised by taking hold of one extremity with the thumb and finger of one hand, while the other hand is engaged in supporting the wound; the other end being treated in a similar manner, the portion corresponding with the wound is lifted off last, and thus all danger of injury is effectually obviated.

The principal sutures employed in surgery are the interrupted, twisted, continued, and quilled. There are several others which will be described in their proper place.

The *interrupted suture*, which is more frequently employed than any other, is made with a needle, either straight or slightly curved, and armed with a single, well-waxed ligature, either of silk or of linen, as may be found most convenient; for, in a practical point of view, it is really altogether immaterial which it is. The instrument, which should be very sharp, and spear-shaped, is introduced through the edge of the wound, from without inwards, at a suitable distance from its surface, and then pushed from within outwards at precisely the same point at the opposite side, leaving the thread in its track. A second stitch is then to be taken in a similar manner, and thus the operation is continued until a sufficient number has been introduced,

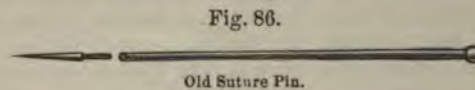
when the ends of each ligature are to be tied with a reef-knot, and cut off close. The distance at which the needle should be inserted from the wound must of course vary in different cases and in different regions of the body but, in general, it should not be less than a line, nor more than a quarter of an inch. The depth at which it is passed should be such as to admit of accurate approximation of the wound, about one-third of the thickness of the edge being behind and the rest in front of the needle. In no case of superficial wound should the instrument embrace muscular or aponeurotic substance. The interval between each two stitches must also necessarily vary, according to circumstances, from a few lines to an inch or more, and should be supported, after the sutures have been tied, with adhesive plaster, as in fig. 85. If the wound is very small, it may be sewed up with a common cambric needle, and a proportionately delicate thread.



Interrupted Suture.

The *twisted suture* is made by introducing a pin through the edges of the wound, and passing a thread round it, so as to confine it in its place. It makes an admirable retentive apparatus but is of more limited application than the interrupted suture. From the fact that it is generally employed in the treatment of harelip, it is often called by that name.

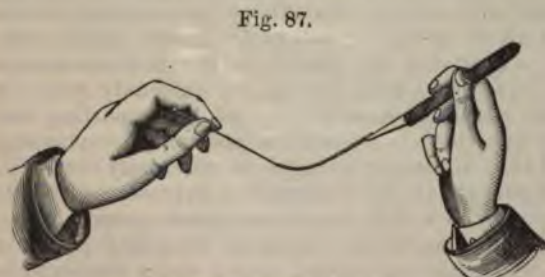
Various instruments are employed for making the twisted suture. The one which I generally prefer is what is called the lady's toilet pin, a round steel pin, very sharp pointed, and furnished with a glass head; it readily penetrates the tissues, and creates less irritation than the common sewing-needle, formerly so much employed for this purpose. Thirty years ago surgeons were in the habit of using a silver needle, with a movable steel point, as seen in fig. 86; a cumbersome, awkward instrument, now happily discarded.



Old Suture Pin.

Dieffenbach recommended what is called the *inset pin*, which, however, has never come into general vogue, at least not on this side of the Atlantic. In small wounds of the forehead, face, and neck, in which it is of much importance to prevent a scar, I have been in the habit, ever since I entered the profession, of employing a very delicate gold pin, with a head of sealing-wax, and there is not, I am sure, any article better suited to fulfil such an indication. In susceptible of oxidation, it causes no irritation, and may therefore be retained for almost any length of time, without detriment to the parts.

Whatever kind of pin be employed, transfixion is effected in the same manner as in the common interrupted suture, the thumb and finger being generally quite sufficient for the purpose.



Buck's Suture Pin-Conductor.



Fig. 88.



Fig. 89.

Twisted Suture.

In some situations, however, as, for example, in certain parts of the face, the operation will be greatly facilitated by the use of a special pair of forceps, or the pin-conductor, fig. 87, of Dr. Gurdon Buck, an instrument easily obtained at any of the cutler shops. The wrapping material, consisting of ordinary thread or silk, smooth and well waxed, to prevent the imbibition of the secretion

is wound around the pin elliptically, as in fig. 88, as it arranges itself much more evenly and efficiently when thus applied than when it is carried around the pin in the form of an 8, as in fig. 89, and as is so generally done in this and other countries. As many pins or needles having been inserted as may be deemed advisable, the threads are passed from one to the other diagonally across the gap, so as to effect complete apposition there also, and so obviate the necessity for using adhesive plaster. Finally, the threads being tied, the operation is completed by cutting off the points of the pins with a pair of pliers, fig. 90, lest they should hurt the patient, or be caught in his clothes.

Fig. 90.



Pin Pliers.

Fig. 91.



India-rubber Suture.

Instead of confining the pin with a thread, Rigal uses a thin narrow ring of gum elastic, which answers the purpose most admirably, drawing the parts firmly and evenly together. The only objection to it is that it may cause too much pressure when there is an unusual amount of swelling in the lips of the wound. Dr. Washington L. Atlee, of this city, has employed this form of suture in many of his ovariectomy cases, and thinks it possesses decided advantages over the ordinary contrivances. The annexed cut, fig. 91, exhibits the shape and mode of application of the ring.

The period during which the pins are retained varies from thirty-six hours to three or four days, according to the circumstances of the case. Their removal should be effected with great care, in a direction contrary to that of their introduction, the parts being well supported at the time. The threads being generally firmly glued to the surface and edges of the wound, are allowed to remain until they drop off of their own accord, as they usually do in a day or two after. The support thus afforded is often of great service to the imperfectly organized bond of union, and its premature removal sometimes necessitates the employment of adhesive plaster, or the insertion of a new pin.

The *continued suture*, fig. 92, is similar to that used by the glover, on which account it is generally known as the glover's suture. It is made with a needle armed with a suitable thread, which is passed diagonally from one side of the wound to the other, on the same principle as in the interrupted suture. Its use is almost exclusively restricted to the treatment of wounds of the intestines, in connection with which it will again be noticed.

The *quilled suture*, fig. 93, so called from the fact that it was originally made with the assistance of two quills, is employed chiefly in the treatment of lacerations of the perineum, with a view of effecting more even and accurate contact of the opposed surfaces. The older surgeons were in the habit of using it in sewing up deep muscular wounds, as those of the thigh and abdomen. No one, however, thinks of resorting to it for such a purpose at the present day; for in the latter case the object can be attained much more easily by the ordinary interrupted suture, extending down nearly to the peritoneum, and in the former by methodical support with the compress and bandage.

The quilled suture is made by passing a stout double thread through the sides of the wound, at intervals of an inch or an inch and a half, and tying its ends over a piece of bougie, quill, or wood, lying parallel with the cut, but about half an inch from it.

Although sutures undoubtedly act as foreign bodies, necessarily exciting a certain degree of irritation in the tissues into which they are inserted, I have by no means that dread of them which they seem to have inspired in the minds of many practitioners. I have rarely witnessed any ill effects from their employment, and when anything of the kind did occur, the fault was generally due more to the indiscretion

of the surgeon, or the want of stamina on the part of the patient, than to any untoward operation of the sutures themselves. Provided the threads, or needles and threads, are clean, of suitable size, and properly inserted, the constitution of the patient in good condition, and the wounded structures in a tolerably sound state, it is difficult to understand how they could become a source of serious irritation, much less of erysipelas or severe ulceration, effects which have all been charged to their action. It is, therefore, I conceive, a good plan to use them freely, and to allow them to remain so long as they seem to answer the purpose for which they were introduced. The moment this object is attained, or they are found to be productive of injury they should be withdrawn.

Fig. 92.



The Glover's, or Continued Suture.

Fig. 93.



Quilled Suture.

The best material for sutures unquestionably is metal, and it matters not, according to my experience, whether this is silver or iron, provided it is properly tempered, perfectly smooth, and sufficiently thin and pliant. This substance, although noticed in connection with this subject by different writers, was first introduced into regular practice by Dr. J. Marion Sims, and is one of the greatest additions to the armamentarium of the present day.

The advantages of the metallic suture over every other are now so well established as to render it unnecessary to offer any comments in its favor. It is sufficient to say that it is entirely free from all irritating properties, and that it may be retained for weeks and even months without provoking suppurative action, so common when silk or thread is employed.

In England, at the suggestion of Mr. Clover, a very thin copper wire covered with gutta percha—in fact, a miniature telegraph wire—is a good deal employed for closing wounds. It does not cause irritation, is easily introduced with a fine sewing-needle, and is so soft as to be readily cut and tied into a knot, like ordinary thread.

Wire is introduced in the same manner as thread, the short end being firmly twisted round the long one, in order to prevent it from slipping out of the eye of the instrument. Numerous needles have been devised for facilitating the insertion of the wire, but it is questionable whether they possess any particular advantage over the one in common use. Perhaps the most unexceptionable is one with two holes, with a vertical groove on each side. It is hardly necessary to add that the ends of the suture, instead of being tied, should be simply twisted together.

The annexed engravings will serve to convey an idea of some of the best forms of this kind of needles. Fig. 94 represents Mr. Price's instrument; it is grooved on both surfaces, and is pierced with two holes, nearly half an inch apart, the wire being passed from the lower to the upper, and then doubled and twisted at the end to hold it. Mr. Murray's needle, fig. 95, has a groove and open box end, while Mr.

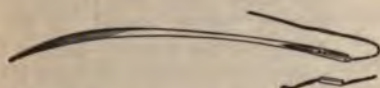
Lister's, fig. 96, has a single eye and a groove on the side. Ingenious contrivances of a similar kind have been constructed by Dr. Levis and Dr. Goddard, of this city.

Fig. 94.



Price's Needle for Wire Suture.

Fig. 95.



Murray's Needle.

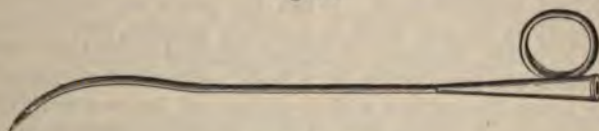
Fig. 96.



Lister's Needle.

For introducing wire, both in superficial and deep-seated wounds, the tubular needle, represented in fig. 97, will be found a convenient instrument.

Fig. 97.



Tubular Needle.

Some care must be taken in removing the wire suture, lest the edges of the wound should be forcibly separated. To prevent this, the loop should be cut on one side very close to the edge of the wound, when the twist may be seized with the forceps, and the wire gently drawn out. The length of time during which the suture is retained must depend upon circumstances. From three to five days is a good average period.

Horsehair has lately been a good deal employed as a material for the interrupted suture, and answers excellently well, as it is sufficiently strong for any wound, however large or deep, and does not absorb fluids or cause irritation. It may, likewise, be retained indefinitely. To prevent the ends from untying themselves, the reef-knot must be used.

Rest and easy position are essential elements in the treatment of wounds. If the part be exercised, or moved, it will be difficult, if not impossible, to preserve apposition, and to limit inflammatory action. If the wound be transverse, and seated in an extremity, it will inevitably be torn open, if the muscles which pass along it are not maintained in a relaxed condition. Thus, if the wound involve the front of the thigh, the limb is extended, and flexed if it affect the posterior aspect, the muscles immediately concerned in the lesion being thus in each case put in a state of perfect repose.

In very large and deep wounds, it is hardly possible to keep the edges in contact, in their entire extent, without the aid of compresses and bandages, more especially when they involve large and numerous muscles, as, for example, in wounds of the thigh. In such a case, adhesive plasters and sutures, however skilfully applied, would scarcely be sufficient to afford the parts the support which is necessary to maintain them in perfect apposition. More or less separation would almost be inevitable. To fulfil this indication, so important to the adhesive process, it is indispensable to lay a stout compress along each side of the limb, opposite the deep portion of the wound, and to confine it with a roller, extending from the toes upwards as far nearly as the groin. In all lesions of this description, whether the result of accident or of operation, great care must be taken to prevent the retention of fluids, otherwise suppuration will take place instead of union by the first intention. Large intervals

should be left between the adhesive strips, and holes should be cut in the bandage where it lies over the affected part: in some cases, indeed, it will even be proper to leave a small tent at the bottom of the wound, at the most dependent point, to drain off the discharges.

The most suitable bandage for supporting wounded parts is the common roller, carried upwards from the distal portion of the limb to a short distance beyond the seat of the injury. The invaginated bandage, represented in figs. 98 and 99, and

Fig. 98.

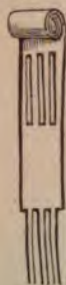
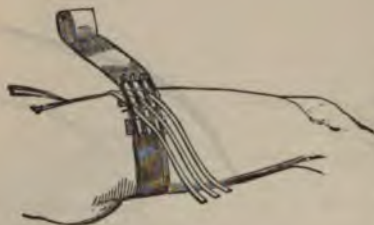


Fig. 99.



Invaginated Bandage for Longitudinal Wounds.

formerly so much in vogue, is a dangerous contrivance, unworthy of scientific surgery.

When a wound has been properly dressed, the less it is interfered with the more likely will it be, all other things being equal, to do well. Meddlesome surgery cannot be too pointedly condemned, for it is hardly less pernicious than the slovenly surgery still so common at the present day, especially in private practice. The modern treatment of wounds has been carried to the very verge of simplicity, and it is

difficult to see how it could possibly be improved, although it is doubtless still susceptible of important modifications. When the parts are merely divided, all that is generally necessary is to put them in accurate contact, and to maintain them for a certain period in any easy, elevated, quiet, and relaxed condition. When the wound is very large, as after the amputation of a limb, or the extirpation of the mammary gland, I generally cover the surface with a pledget of lint wet with olive oil or fresh lard, to prevent the contact of the air and thus diminish the chances of profuse suppuration. I have never found any appreciable benefit in such a case from the use of carbolic acid. Cold water-dressing may be required, with a proper regulation of the diet and a mild aperient when there is danger of overaction. In contused, lacerated, punctured, and gunshot wounds, cold water-dressing, either alone or in union with opium, arnica, laudanum, or laudanum and acetate of lead, may generally be advantageously employed from the beginning; or, instead of this, warm water or a cataplasm may be used, especially when there is a tendency to suppuration or sloughing. Leeching and more active general means, with opium to allay pain and induce sleep, may be required when high inflammation with severe traumatic fever arises. The dressings must not be allowed to become hard and dry over the wound, nor should they oppress by their weight, otherwise they will be sure to prove hurtful and offensive. The discharges should be frequently removed with the sponge or syringe, the sickly odor exhaled from the raw surfaces being neutralized by the proper use of the chlorides, Labarraque's solution, or weak lotions of permanganate of potassa. The atmosphere of the patient's apartment should be kept in as sweet and pure a condition as possible by attention to ventilation, and, in short, everything should be done to promote nature's efforts at restoration.

If the action in the wound be languid, some mildly stimulating wash must be employed, as a drachm of tincture of myrrh to a pint of water, a weak solution of nitric acid, or the red lotion, as it is termed, consisting of two grains of sulphate of zinc to the ounce of water, with a sufficiency of spirit of lavender to give it color and fragrance. Creasote water is also a very efficient application, and occasionally nothing answers so well as water and alcohol, water and spirit of camphor, Labarraque's solution, or a solution of chloride of zinc, in the proportion of twenty grains to the ounce of water. Most of these lotions are highly detergent, exciting new action, allaying fetor, and promoting the granulating process. Conjoined with these remedies must be proper constitutional means, as good diet, wine, porter, or brandy, and quinine, either alone, or, what is better, combined with tincture of chloride of iron. Such treatment, which will often be demanded even in the more simple cases of wounds, is imperatively required when there has been excessive shock or great loss of blood, causing a severe drain upon the nervous and vascular systems, with a tendency to a low form of fever, erysipelas, or pyemia.

A wound sometimes assumes a diphtheritic aspect, becoming incrustrated, either uni-

formly or in patches, with unorganizable lymph, of variable thickness and consistence, and of a yellowish, whitish, or greenish color. The occurrence is commonly associated with the diphtheritic diathesis, and is most frequently met with in persons of dilapidated constitution, especially among the inmates of crowded, ill-ventilated hospitals, in which it occasionally exhibits an epidemic tendency, so that hardly any open surface, whether recent or chronic, or however induced, escapes. Blisters, leech-bites, and the little wound made in venesection, have all been known to be promptly invaded by it during the prevalence of this tendency.

When a wound is thus attacked, it at once puts on an unhealthy appearance; the process of repair is effectually checked; and the discharge either dries up, or assumes a serous, bloody, or ichorous character, at the same time that it exhales a mawkish, sickening odor. Any granulations that may have existed are speedily destroyed, or transformed into pale, flabby bodies, enfeebled and partially devitalized. The edges of the wound are swollen and œdematous, while the surrounding surface is inflamed and not unfrequently erysipelatous. In the more severe forms of this complication, the parts run into phagedena, if not into actual gangrene; the pain is unusually severe, and the system soon falls into a low, typhoid condition, either eventuating in death, or in ultimate but tardy convalescence.

The treatment consists in isolation of the wounded, the employment of supporting measures, especially iron and quinine, the application of local stimulants, as nitrate of silver and lotions of permanganate of potassa, and free ventilation of the infected apartments.

If the wound be assailed by gangrene or phagedena, the topical remedies most likely to prove useful are nitric acid, carbolic acid, nitrate of silver, bromine, permanganate of potassa, and acid nitrate of mercury. Sometimes these substances may be advantageously employed in a pure state; in general, however, they should be very greatly diluted, otherwise they will be productive of severe suffering, if not also of positive injury.

The cicatrization of a granulating wound may generally be very materially expedited by skin-grafting, performed after the manner described in the chapter on ulcers. The operation is especially adapted to cases in which there has been great destruction of the integument. As many as a dozen, fifteen, or even twenty grafts may be inserted at one time, at a distance of eight or ten lines from each other; repetition being occasionally effected if the cicatrization does not advance sufficiently rapidly.

The spasm and jerking consequent upon wounds, whether accidental or inflicted by the surgeon's knife, are best controlled by anodynes, especially hypodermic injections of morphia, chloral, assafoetida, valerian, and chloroform, with the addition of the bandage and lotions of aconite and laudanum. Attention to posture is generally of great moment; and in many cases, especially in the treatment of wounds after resections of the joints, in compound fractures, and dislocations, ease and perfect rest can only be secured by means of splints.

The emphysema that occasionally follows upon such injuries must be treated according to the nature of the exciting cause. In general it gradually disappears spontaneously; when it does not, and the symptoms are at all urgent, relief must be sought by a few punctures or small incisions.

Unhealthy scars, the result of unsound granulations, should be treated with solid nitrate of silver, sulphate of copper, or some slightly stimulating unguent, as the dilute ointment of nitrate of mercury, aided by gentle pressure with the roller or adhesive plaster. Hard, elevated, unseemly scars, on the contrary, must be removed with the knife, the wound being afterwards treated upon general principles. Before doing this, however, great care should be taken to prepare the system properly, otherwise the parts may be seized with erysipelas, or a bad cicatrice may be succeeded by a worse one.

Scars, left by incised wounds inflicted in early life, whether accidentally or designedly, generally completely disappear with the progress of age. The nodular tissue, unless very abundant, gradually assumes the properties of the native structure in its vicinity, and eventually resembles it so closely as to render it impossible to detect any difference.

When a vessel of considerable size is divided, the only plan is to secure it at once with a suitable ligature. If some time, however, has elapsed since the occurrence of the injury, the artery will not only be inflamed and more or less softened in its

texture, but materially changed in its relations by deposits of lymph, and, perhaps, even by the presence of pus. A ligature, applied to a vessel in such a condition, will be almost sure to be detached before the natural process of repair has advanced sufficiently far to form a firm internal clot. Besides, the difficulty of finding such a vessel is generally very great. A tedious dissection, often painful and bloody, is required to expose it; and when, at length, the object is attained, the surgeon has the mortification to discover that it does not answer the purpose. The parts slough or ulcerate, the ligature is cast off prematurely, and a copious hemorrhage again ensues; and thus the case is apt to continue until the patient is completely exhausted. Instead of pursuing such a useless and dangerous course as this, no time should be lost in securing the affected vessel by acupressure, the needle being passed underneath it in such a manner as to include a large quantity of the neighboring tissues. This may occasionally be done, as when the vessel is comparatively superficial, without any previous dissection, by pushing the needle through the skin. It is just in such a case as this that acupressure, I conceive, finds its chief advantage; effectually arresting the flow of blood, and yet not, like the ligature, irritating the artery.

When the case does not admit either of ligation or of acupressure, the only resource is the employment of styptics and systematic compression, which often answer the purpose most admirably, even when the hemorrhage proceeds from an artery of considerable magnitude, as, for example, the axillary or brachial. Dr. James M. Holloway, formerly of the army, has adduced a number of instances of consecutive and indeterminate hemorrhage, consequent upon gunshot wounds, treated successfully in this way, and my own experience fully corroborates the propriety of the practice. His paper upon the subject may be found in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for October, 1865, and is well worthy of an attentive perusal.

The development of *maggots* in wounds occurs chiefly in hot weather, but I have also seen it in the autumn and early part of winter, in consequence of the artificial heat of the patient's apartment. In tropical climates the formation of maggots in wounds and ulcers is almost unavoidable, despite the best directed efforts to prevent it. The soldiers in Egypt and Syria, under Larrey, and our troops during the war with Mexico, suffered greatly from this cause. Dr. Proctor informed me that wounds, however carefully cleansed in the morning, were found, in the evening, to contain large numbers of these animals, and, if the slightest neglect took place, they speedily collected in incredible quantities, and of prodigious size, their diameter equalling that of a small goose-quill, while their length ranged from three to nine lines. The soldiers had a great horror of them, and, from the disposition which they evinced to burrow deeply among the muscles, they were productive of no little pain and distress.

The best preventive of this occurrence is cleanliness, with a frequent change of dressing, and burying the affected parts in light bran, or carbolized dry earth, so as to place them beyond the reach of flies, which, under almost any other mode of management, are sure to find their way to the wounded surface, the slightest crevice affording them access to the much coveted spot. Moisture and a high temperature are the causes which most rapidly conduce to the formation of maggots. The means that prove most destructive to them are olive oil, spirits of turpentine, creasote, and alkaline solutions, particularly chlorinated soda. Dr. Atkinson, of the British army, has found no remedy so efficacious as calomel, sprinkled upon the wound, or blown into it from a quill. Dr. Neudörfer, formerly Surgeon-in-chief of the Austrian army in Mexico, informs me that the most speedily destructive remedy he has ever tried is petroleum.

Wounded persons should never be crowded together in the same apartment, as the effluvia arising from their sores, their persons, and their excretions cannot fail to contaminate the atmosphere, and thus become a prolific source of disease and death. Much of the mortality attendant upon gunshot wounds, in times of war, when segregation of the wounded is impracticable, is doubtless due to this cause.

The fever which follows upon these lesions, usually called traumatic, wound, or surgical fever, is greatly influenced in its character by the violence of the injury, the amount of shock and loss of blood, the nature of the parts involved, the constitution of the patient, the condition of the atmosphere, and the nature of the after-treatment. Arising generally within the first six or eight hours after the accident, it is commonly ushered in by slight chilly sensations, alternating with flushes of heat, and is characterized by disturbance of the pulse, headache, anxiety, thirst, restlessness, heat of skin, loss of appetite, and scanty, high-colored urine. The pulse is

usually strong and full, except where there is great depression of the vital powers, when it is generally very feeble, small, frequent, jerking, or even somewhat wiry. The bowels are constipated, the sleep is disordered, and the mind often wanders. Such a fever is well designated as sthenic, in contradistinction to the asthenic, so commonly met with in all low states of the system, whether induced by violent contusions and lacerations, suppurative inflammation, erysipelas, pyemia, the penetration of a large joint, the extravasation of some irritating fluid, as bile or urine, or the coexistence of serious internal disease.

Typhoid traumatic fever, always an occurrence of evil import, is essentially characterized by delirium, frequently of a low-muttering character, dryness of the tongue, sordes on the gums and teeth, tympanites, excessive thirst, nausea, want of appetite, great feebleness and frequency of the pulse, and coldness of the extremities, with a sense of excessive exhaustion. The wound in such a condition of the system has always an unhealthy appearance; the granulations are pale, flabby, and œdematous, and the discharge is thin, sanious, watery, and offensive, exhaling an odor not unlike that of a macerating tub.

2. HEALING OF WOUNDS.

The parts having been properly adjusted, the duty of the surgeon, as far as manipulation is concerned, is temporarily at an end. Nature, the physician of wounds, as she was called by Paracelsus, must do the rest. "Warily," says this eccentric man, in his "Great Surgery," published in 1536, "warily must the surgeon take heed not to remove or interfere with Nature's balsam, but protect and defend it in its working and virtue. It is the nature of flesh to possess in itself an innate balsam which healeth wounds. Every limb has its own healing in itself; Nature has her own doctor in every limb; wherefore every chirurgeon should know that it is not he, but Nature, who heals. What do wounds need? Nothing. Inasmuch as the flesh grows from within outwards, and not from without inwards; so the surgery of wounds is a mere defensive, to prevent Nature from suffering any accident from without, in order that she may proceed unchecked in her operations." If these sentiments, uttered more than three centuries ago, could only be firmly impressed upon the mind of the modern surgeon, there would be much less meddlesome practice of every kind than there is now, notwithstanding our boasted knowledge, and our contempt for the fathers of the profession.

Modern surgeons have described five distinct modes in which wounds are supposed to heal. The first is by immediate union, or the direct growing together of the raw surfaces; the second, by scabbing, or the formation of a crust of blood upon the wound; the third, by the effusion of lymph, and the conversion of this substance into connective tissue; the fourth, by granulation, and the development of epithelial matter; and the last, by the junction, coalescence, or inosculation of granulation with granulation. The old doctrine, so ably advocated by Hunter, and so long entertained by practitioners generally, assumes that there are only two modes of cure; the one consisting in union by the first intention, primary adhesion, or adhesive inflammation, and the second of the formation of granulations, filling up the gap, and thus repairing the injury, the last stage of the process being the development of new skin. This latter mode of repair constitutes what was so long known in the schools as union by the second intention, or union by granulation.

The idea that *immediate union* of a wound may occur was first advanced by Dr. Macartney, of Dublin. It assumes that two raw surfaces, laid closely and evenly together, will promptly coalesce with each other, independently of inflammation and effusion of lymph or blood, vessel inosculation, as it were, with vessel, muscular fibre uniting with muscular fibre, skin adhering to skin, and nerve becoming again continuous with nerve. It is alleged, it is true, that this occurrence is uncommon, and that it requires for its production a good constitution, an entire absence of local inflammation, and the greatest possible caution in respect to the management of the parts. When these conditions are present, it is asserted that even large wounds are capable of this kind of union; and as an illustration I shall here quote a case from Sir James Paget, the highest British authority upon the subject, of the possibility of such an occurrence. The facts of the case are briefly as follows: A female, thirty-three years of age, had had her breast and several axillary glands removed on account of carcinoma. The flaps, which were very large, were carefully approxi-

mated, and kept in place with isinglass plaster; the general health seemed to be excellent, and union took place in the ordinary way, the whole line of incision being firmly closed by the end of the third week, except at one narrow spot, at which granulations arose from the pectoral muscle. Erysipelas and phlebitis now set in, and carried off the patient in four or five days.

"I cut off," says Paget, "the edges of the wound with the subjacent parts, expecting to find evidence of union by organized lymph, or, possibly, blood. But neither existed; and the state of the parts cannot be better described than by saying that scarcely the least indication remained of either the place where the flap of the skin was laid on the fascia, or the means by which they were united. It was not possible to distinguish the relation which these parts held to each other from that which naturally exists between the subcutaneous fat and the fascia beneath it. There was no unnatural adhesion; but, as the specimen, which is in the Museum of St. Bartholomew's, will still show, the subcutaneous fat which did lie over the mammary gland was now connected with the fascia over the pectoral muscle, just as, for example, the corresponding fat below the clavicle is naturally connected to the portion of the same fascia that lies there. The parts were altered in their relations, but not in their structure. I could find small points of induration where, I suspect, ligatures had been tied, or where, possibly, some slight inflammation had been otherwise excited; and one small abscess existed under the lower flap. But, with the most careful microscopic examination, I could discover no lymph, or exudation corpuscles, and only small quantities of what looked like the debris of such oil particles or corpuscles of blood as might have been between the cut surfaces when the flaps were laid down. In short, we cannot otherwise or more minutely describe this healing than by the term 'immediate union;' it is immediate, at once in respect of the absence of any intermediate substance placed between the wounded surfaces, and in respect of the speed with which it is accomplished."

No one, it seems to me, can examine the history of this case without being struck with the fact that it was just such an one as must, of necessity, have been followed by inflammation and a deposit of fibrin; the operation was evidently a severe one, the dissection was extensive, the relations of the parts were completely changed, and it is impossible to conceive that the flaps, although carefully laid down and confined by isinglass plaster, could have united without the intervention of plasma. If the use of the knife is ever productive of inflammation, it surely ought to be in a wound of such extent and severity. That inflammation was present is proved by the circumstance, referred to by the reporter, that there were several little points of induration apparently corresponding with the site of some of the ligatures, and mention is also made of a small abscess, clearly denotive of the same fact. Thus, then, it is perfectly certain that both inflammation and deposit of lymph had occurred at several situations, and it may be imagined, without any stretch of the imagination, that nature had treated the rest of the wound in a similar manner, with this difference only that less lymph was effused there than elsewhere. The union, too, was most prompt and effectual. Hence, long before the woman expired, the plastic matter, having fulfilled its purpose as a bond of connection between the opposed surfaces, was so completely absorbed that not the slightest trace of it could anywhere be discovered even with the microscope. Different textures possess, it is well known, different faculties of furnishing plastic matter, as well as of removing it after it has been deposited. Thus, in amputation of the leg, when the flap is exposed to the air, the muscles, fibrous membranes, skin, and cellular tissue are much more rapidly glazed with lymph than adipose substance, vessels, or bone, the latter of which, in fact, rarely exhibits any evidence of its presence under several days.

Now, if we take into consideration all the circumstances that can be brought to bear upon this question; the fact that all injuries whatever are followed by inflammation, if the patient survive their effects long enough, as well as by more or less effusion of lymph; that some structures take on this action more readily than others; that inflammation is often slight in one part and severe in another; and that lymph, when no longer of any use, is invariably absorbed, nature abhorring a substance which she does not need, as in the case of a wound after the completion of the solidifying process; I conceive it to be impossible for any wound, however induced, situated, or treated, to heal by immediate union, or without the intervention of inflammation and some deposit of lymph.

The only case, it appears to me, in which such a mode of union would be at all

likely to occur, is where the edges of the wound, as, for instance, are carefully approximated immediately after the receipt of the injury, the vessels and other structures an opportunity of promptly re-establishing their natural relations. But even here it is more rational that the vessels, irritated and fretted by the injury which they have sustained, furnish a thin film of lymph, serving as a bond of union between the edges.

The second mode in which a wound is supposed to be capable of healing is by the process of *scabbing*, and here, also, the cure, it is alleged, is effected without the intervention of inflammation, or a deposit of plastic matter. The blood, coagulating upon the surface of the wound, soon forms a hard, solid crust, which thus protects it from the contact of the air and other injurious influences until it is covered with new skin, when nature's shield, now no longer required, is cast off as an effete substance. This mode of healing is rare in man, but sufficiently common in the inferior animals, as the horse and cow, which are so much less liable to active inflammation and its consequences. It is occasionally imitated by the surgeon's dressing, consisting of lint dipped in blood, or smeared over with collodion, so as to protect the raw surface from the contact of air and dirt. The principal proof of this mode of cure rests upon the assumption that any inflammatory deposits occurring in a case of this kind would effectually destroy the process by prematurely detaching the scab, and so leading to the development of granulations, or union by the second intention. No one, however, has ever furnished any positive evidence that there is no inflammation when a wound is thus incrustated; on the contrary, the whole theory is a mere speculation, unsupported by a single proof. The difference between such a wound and an ordinary open one is simply this, that, while in the former there is very little inflammation, in the latter there is a good deal, but in neither is it wholly absent.

With regard to the third mode of cure, or union by *adhesive inflammation*, all pathologists are agreed. The only conditions which it demands for its speedy and successful accomplishment are, first, that no coagulated blood shall intervene between the contiguous surfaces, and, secondly, that the part and system shall be maintained in such a state as to keep the inflammation strictly within the limits of lymphization. According to this doctrine, union cannot take place without more or less inflammation and the effusion of a certain amount of plastic matter, serving as a bond of connection between the opposed surfaces, glazing and gluing them together, and ultimately, after having enjoyed the properties of nucleated blastema, assuming the character of connective tissue. Now, if the above views be correct, it follows that all union is the result of adhesive action; that is, of a certain degree of inflammation just sufficient, and no more, to supply the requisite amount of lymph for effecting the cohesion of the raw surfaces. If the quantity of this substance is very small, or its vitality greatly impaired, no union can occur; nor will such an event take place if the effusion be attended with high excitement; for then the lymph that is poured out will either be aplastic or it will be converted into pus, thus causing the parts to gape and compelling them to heal by granulation, or union by the second intention. In the more favorable cases of adhesive inflammation, the intervening substance is soon removed by absorption, without being transformed into cellulo-fibrous tissue, which can only be needed when the union is tardy, or when it is effected through the medium of an inordinate quantity of plastic material; when, in short, the apposition has been somewhat imperfect, and yet not so unfavorable as to offer any serious obstacle to cohesion, or to cause suppuration. When the process of reunion goes on kindly, the merest conceivable film of lymph is generally sufficient; the vessels, nerves, and absorbents rapidly extend from one side to the other across the intervening substance, and as soon as coalescence has occurred, and complete interchange has been established, the new matter, now no longer needed, is speedily removed in the same manner and for the same reason that the callus is removed after the union of a broken bone; nature, as already stated, being averse to the retention of anything that is useless.

The fourth mode according to which wounds may heal is by the *granulating process*, or union by the second intention. This occurs in all cases where the adhesive inflammation is thwarted, whether from defective action, mismanagement, or any other cause whatsoever. The surface of the gaping wound is gradually covered with granulations, by which the cavity is ultimately filled up, cicatrization constituting the last act of the process.

Finally, it is contended that a wound may heal by *secondary adhesion*, as when

Pages
183-
185
Granulation of Bone
1863-

the granulations covering its surface are closely approximated and held together by appropriate dressings. In this way, as is alleged, an opportunity is afforded these bodies of growing, as it were, into each other, by an interchange of their respective materials. To my mind, however, this mode of union does not differ in any respect from the process which occurs during the development, aggregation, and cohesion of the granulations upon the surface of a suppurating wound or of an ulcer treated in the ordinary manner. In neither case is the coalescence direct, but intermediate, the connecting bond being a thin film of lymph, similar to that interposed between the raw edges of a recent wound.

If what has now been said be true, it necessarily follows that there are only two modes in which wounds unite, long recognized by surgeons, easily comprehended, and in perfect accord with the results of observation and experience. These two modes are, as was previously stated, adhesive inflammation, or union by the first intention, and repair by granulations, or union by the second intention; in other words, there is no form of union without inflammation and lymph; and the only difference in the two processes here mentioned is that in the one the plastic matter serves as a direct bond of connection between the opposed surfaces, while in the other it is converted into a series of elaborately organized bodies which, by their coalescence, ultimately fill up the gap left by the retracted edges of the wound.

A subcutaneous wound heals in the same manner as an open one, only that, as the air is excluded, there is less inflammation and more rapid cell-growth and repair. Suppuration and sloughing are seldom looked for in any of the more simple forms of such a lesion.

SECT. II.—CONTUSIONS.

A contusion is an injury produced by the sudden and forcible contact of a body, as a club or bludgeon, with a blunt surface, attended with an effusion of blood, but not with any wound of the skin, or, if a wound exist, it is so slight as to be hardly appreciable. When the skin is divided, the lesion constitutes what is called a contused wound, or a contused and lacerated one. A contusion may affect any of the structures, superficial as well as deep, hard as well as soft, cutaneous and connective tissues, muscles, nerves, bloodvessels, fibrous membranes, bones, and viscera, presenting itself in various forms and degrees, at one time slight and at another severe, according to circumstances, more especially the violence of the blow and the amount of resistance offered by the parts struck.

The causes of contusions are of a very numerous and diversified character. Among the most common are blows and falls, and machinery in rapid motion. A pinch with the thumb and finger, or a light stroke with a hammer, affords a good illustration of a slight injury of this kind. The effect of long-continued pressure in the production of contusions is well exemplified in what so often occurs in the child's head in laborious parturition, by which the scalp is severely bruised, and more or less blood is extravasated underneath the tendon of the occipito-frontal muscles. From the same cause the vagina often suffers, the bruised structures taking on inflammation, which, in some of the worst cases, terminates in sloughing, and in the establishment of vesico-vaginal fistule. The prostate gland, as every lithotomist knows, is sometimes badly bruised in the extraction of a urinary calculus, either because of its large size, or from the maladroit use of the forceps. A severe contusion may be produced by the mere concussion of an organ, as, for instance, the brain in injuries of the skull, or the testicle in riding on horseback, from the forcible contact of the organ with the saddle.

Contusions vary much in degree. In the milder forms there is simply a little discoloration of the surface, or the subcutaneous areolar tissue is slightly infiltrated with blood, or a small quantity of blood is collected at a particular spot, all of the unnatural appearances subsiding in a few days, either spontaneously or under the influence of some gently stimulating lotion. In the second degree, as it may be regarded, the lesion is more serious and extensive, there is greater change of texture, a larger quantity of blood is poured out, or an artery of considerable size is laid open and a diffused aneurism is formed, contusion and laceration of tissue coexisting. In the worst degree, the soft structures are completely disorganized, mashed, or pulpified, and, if life is not speedily destroyed by shock, or shock and hemorrhage, they are soon assailed by mortification. Injuries like these are most commonly

produced by falls from a great height, by the passage of the wheel of a carriage, or by the contact of a partially spent cannon ball. The skin in these frightful accidents generally participates in the lesion; but now and then an instance occurs in which, owing to its elasticity, it remains intact, although the underlying structures may be irretrievably damaged. The internal organs, as the liver and spleen, are not unfrequently fatally contused by a blow or a kick, without the faintest trace of injury of the skin where the violence was inflicted. The lungs and the brain occasionally suffer in a similar manner.

Some persons are so peculiarly constituted as to suffer from contusions from the most trivial causes, as the slightest blow, pinch, or pressure, as in sitting on a hard chair, or lying on a hard, uneven mattress. Old, fat, anemic women, with a very lax and delicate skin, are peculiarly liable to suffer in this way, some of them, indeed, almost habitually, more especially on the back, arms, and thighs. Scurvy, wasting diseases, the hemorrhagic diathesis, and, in fact, all affections attended with an impoverished condition of the blood, may be enumerated as so many predisposing causes of these occurrences.

The shock in contusion is not always in proportion to the gravity of the accident, the degree generally depending more upon constitutional peculiarity than anything else. In violent cases, as when an important viscus or a large joint has been crushed, it may be so great as to prove fatal, either speedily or after a feeble attempt at reaction.

The effects of contusions are primary and secondary, and in both cases they may be slight or more or less severe, if not fatal. Contusions involving the skin, or the skin and subcutaneous connective tissue, are always attended with a certain degree of discoloration, purplish, black, or reddish at first, but gradually, as the blood causing it disappears, shading off into bluish, olive, greenish, or yellowish, until it finally vanishes. When the blood is situated among the muscles, the discoloration may not show itself for several days, and even then it does not always appear at the part hurt, but, perhaps, at a considerable distance from it, the fluid gravitating along the easiest route towards the surface.

In nearly all contusions there is more or less swelling, the degree being usually in proportion to the degree of violence, the nature of the affected structures, as their laxity or density, and the amount of extravasated blood. Its advent, as well as its departure, may be sudden or gradual. In the former case it may be due solely to effusion of blood, but generally there is, in addition to the blood, a rapid exudation of serum, or of serum and fibrin, and also great distension of the vessels, the whole contributing to the formation of what is vulgarly called a bump, so common about children's heads as an effect of blows and falls. When the swelling is slow, it is usually attributable, especially in the absence of inflammation, to the gradual accumulation of blood, in consequence of the rupture of the injured vessels under the pressure of their contents. There is no doubt, however, in all such cases more or less exudation.

The contused structures have generally a feeling of numbness, especially when they are largely supplied with nerves. When the injury is slight, the sensation is commonly very transient; but now and then it lasts indefinitely, and is a source of intense suffering, as is so often witnessed in contusions of the scalp, tibia, knee-joint, spine, and shoulder. Partial and even complete paralysis and loss of sensation may exist when a large nervous trunk is severely contused.

The pain consequent upon contusions is usually very slight and evanescent, passing off soon after the receipt of the injury. It is only in exceptional cases that it is apt to be at all severe in the first instance. As a secondary effect it is sometimes very troublesome, especially in contusions of the back of the head, often assuming a neuralgic character, increased by pressure, atmospheric vicissitudes, and disorder of the general system, and liable to periodical exacerbations. A contused joint, eyeball, and bone are frequently the seat of severe local distress long after the occurrence of the primary lesion.

The amount of blood effused in this accident may be very slight, on the one hand, or very copious, on the other, depending, as already stated, upon the extent of the vascular involvement and the laxity or firmness of the connective tissue. In the milder forms of contusion it may be barely sufficient to cause some degree of discoloration of the skin, as is witnessed, for example, in a bruise on the scalp from a fall, or in the "black eye" of the pugilist, caused by a blow of the fist. The effused

blood generally occurs as an infiltration, being more or less widely diffused through the cellular tissue, where it is speedily brought under the influence of the absorbents, and in a very short time completely removed, a few days often sufficing for the purpose. What is called an *ecchymosis*, so often found in contusions, consists essentially in a slight extravasation of blood, caused by small ruptured vessels, situated in the connective tissue, immediately beneath the skin, and presenting itself in the form of a livid, black, deep blue, or purple spot, of irregular shape and variable size. It generally comes on either immediately or within a short time after the infliction of the injury, and is usually superficial, although it may be deep-seated, affecting the interior of a muscle, a bone, or a viscus. Numerous *ecchymoses* are occasionally found in the brain, lung, spleen, and liver, after accidents, in which the parenchymatous structure of these organs has been more or less severely bruised. When, in consequence of an injury, the blood is collected in a small circumscribed spot, the affection takes the name of "thrombus," while the term "depot" is employed to designate it when it is large and concentrated. The accumulations of blood which occur on the child's head, and in the labium of the mother, during severe and protracted labor, are good illustrations of a sanguineous depot, so often met with upon a large scale in severe contusions, both with and without any external wound. When the extravasation is copious, it is presumable, whatever may be its form, that it has been caused by the rupture of some of the larger vessels, and such an occurrence should, therefore, always be regarded as one of a serious character, often placing limb and life in jeopardy.

The presence of blood in the contused structures, whether occurring as an *ecchymosis*, a thrombus, or a depot, is denoted by discoloration of the skin, and by a marked sense of fluctuation, some parts of the swelling, however, generally feeling harder than others, depending upon the manner in which the blood is bound down by the overlying tissues. When an artery of considerable size has been laid open, there will, in addition to these phenomena, be more or less pulsation and murmur, or that peculiar whirring sound so characteristic of aneurism.

The extravasated blood, in contusions, may be perfectly fluid, semifluid, or solid, the consistence depending upon the amount of injury sustained by the parts. When the injury has been very severe, the blood may be completely devitalized, and then it will of course be perfectly fluid, as, for example, not unfrequently happens in the accumulations that occur upon the child's head in difficult and protracted labor; very generally, however, it is partially, if not completely, coagulated, and it need hardly be added, what indeed is self-evident, that the condition of the blood greatly influences its own ultimate disposition, as well as the effects induced by it upon the tissues in which it is located. When it retains its vitality, provided the quantity is inconsiderable, it is usually speedily absorbed, or, even if it remains for some time, it is not likely to excite any mischief. When, on the contrary, the blood is necrosed, it is either not absorbed, or it is soon decomposed and thus becomes a source of irritation and inflammation, leading, not unfrequently, to suppuration, ulceration, or even mortification, the more especially if the soft parts have been much contused, or if they are severely compressed by the extravasated fluid. When the blood is very abundant, it may, even if it retains its vitality, so oppress and choke the absorbent vessels as to incapacitate them for its removal, just as sometimes happens in large dropsical effusions. Occasionally the blood separates into its two constituent elements of serum and crassamentum. The opinion that this fluid, in favorable conditions of the part and system, may become vascularized, and gradually transformed into connective tissue, is generally admitted by pathologists, although such an occurrence must necessarily be uncommon and exceptional. Whether the new growth, as it may under such circumstances be regarded, occasionally forms the starting-point of various kinds of tumors, innocent and malignant, is not determined, greatly as the question has been agitated.

The more severe forms of contusion are occasionally followed by more or less effusion of pure serum, unaccompanied, apparently, by any fibrin and hematin. The occurrence is most common in injuries in which the skin is forcibly torn from the subcutaneous areolar tissue, especially when it is detached obliquely, as when the wheel of a carriage passes over a limb, severely bruising the soft structures without causing an open wound. The ruptured capillary vessels in such a condition readily part with their serous contents, while the more solid portions of the blood are retained, the quantity poured out varying from a few drachms to several ounces.

The ordinary site of the effusion is the subcutaneous areolar tissue, but, at times, it is also found in the intermuscular. The fluid appears either as a circumscribed, globular tumor, soft and fluctuating, or, as is more commonly the case, as a veritable extravasation, vague, undefined, and undistinguishable from an ordinary accumulation of blood under the skin, excepting that there is, perhaps, less discoloration of the surface. In chronic cases, the fluid is sometimes distinctly encysted. In its color the fluid, at first, is generally somewhat reddish, but it gradually assumes a pale amber hue, and eventually becomes perfectly clear and limpid; it is viscid to the touch, saline in taste, and coagulable by heat and acids.

A contusion may be dangerous or otherwise, according to its extent, the nature of the parts involved, and the state of the constitution. A slight bruise in a person in ill health at the time of its occurrence, may become a source of great suffering, even when the structures affected are not at all important to life, from the super-vention of suppurative inflammation, ulceration, or gangrene. A severe contusion of an internal organ, as the spleen or liver, may prove speedily fatal. A contusion of the scalp may cause erysipelas, phlebitis, abscess of the brain, pyemia, and death. Old men not unfrequently perish from injuries of this kind inflicted upon the prostate gland in lithotomy and lithotripsy. A contusion complicated with the laceration of important vessels and nerves, the crushing of bones, and the perforation of the larger joints, is always a dangerous occurrence. Limb and life are sometimes imperilled secondarily, as when there is a large accumulation of blood, rapidly undergoing devitalization and putrefactive decomposition, poisoning the system by the imbibition of noxious gases and ichorous matter. The prognosis is unfavorable in severe contusions occurring in persons exhausted by scurvy, anemia, typhoid fever, and long-continued and profuse discharges.

In the *treatment* of contusions the leading indications are, to prevent further effusion, to limit inflammation, and to promote the removal of the accumulated blood.

In the lighter forms of injury the application of cold water, simple or medicated, will generally be all that is required for a speedy cure. Lotions of arnica, vinegar, and common salt, lead, Goulard's extract, hydrochlorate of ammonia, alum, and spirit of camphor are among the most important agents in this class of injuries, most of them acting as powerful sorbents, at the same time that they tend to repress excitement and prevent effusion. Pounded ice, inclosed in a bladder or gum-elastic bag, spread out over the affected surface, is often a very valuable remedy, but is not to be used without proper vigilance, lest it should harm by depressing the vital powers of the part. Leeches may be scattered over the affected surface when there is much local disorder. Cataplasms and warm water-dressing are sometimes serviceable. The most trustworthy sorbent is a strong solution of hydrochlorate of ammonia with the addition of a small quantity of vinegar, applied upon folded flannel, covered with oil silk, and renewed six or eight times in the twenty-four hours. Parts excessively contused generally require stimulating applications, as alcohol and water, or lotions of spirit of camphor, not, of course, too long continued.

When the blood is devitalized, or in a decomposed condition, whether fluid or coagulated, the sooner it is let out the better. The incision should be free, to afford thorough evacuation, the abnormal cavity being well washed out immediately after with tepid water, impregnated with permanganate of potassa, or, with a few drops of any of the acids. Undue reaction is controlled with morphia, and the treatment, in other respects, is managed upon general principles. When the cavity left by the discharge of the effused blood is very large, reunion will be promoted by the use of the compress and roller. Diffused aneurism is treated by exposure of the wound, and by the ligation of both ends of the affected artery. Amputation may become necessary when the contusion occupies an extremity, and is attended with extensive pulpification of the soft tissues, crushing of the bones, laceration of important vessels and nerves, and the penetration of the larger joints. The treatment of the secondary effects of contusions will receive proper attention in connection with the diseases and injuries of the different organs and textures.

Cavalry-men and grooms are exposed to a severe form of contusion of the tibia, from the kick of the horse. The accident is liable to be followed by violent inflammation, with a tendency to erysipelas and diffused abscess. Recovery is often slow, and suffering great, especially if there has been much concussion of the bone, or extensive injury of the periosteum. The treatment is conducted upon general prin-

ciples, with the addition of free incisions to liberate the soft parts, the knife grating against the surface of the bone, as in the operation for whitlow.

Tissues that are firmly compressed, constricted, or strangulated are placed very much in the condition of contused structures, and are liable, if not promptly rescued, to become severely, if not fatally, constricted. A bandage tightly wound around an inflamed limb may give rise to gangrene; a ring slipped over the wrong finger, to violent inflammation; and the narrow aperture through which the intestine descends in a recent hernia, to mortification of the protruded structures. Paraphimosis affords a good illustration of the compression and contusion of a part by the action of the common integument, the effect being similar to that produced by the pressure of a tight ligature. The first effect of such an occurrence is an impediment in the vessels and nerves, interfering with the circulation of the blood and the transmission of nerve fluid, speedily followed by an effusion of serum, giving rise to a soft, glossy, œdematous condition. If prompt relief be not afforded, the obstruction increases, inflammation is set up, lymph is poured out, the circulation is completely suspended, and the parts, assuming a dark, mottled, purplish, or blackish hue, are irretrievably lost. These effects often ensue in an almost incredibly short time, as, for example, is so often witnessed in strangulated hernia, especially in cases of recent standing accompanied with an unusually small aperture of descent.

The treatment of these and similar affections is sufficiently obvious, the first and most important point being the removal of the exciting cause; and after that has been accomplished an attempt must be made to repair any damage that may have been done by the constriction, special pains being taken to restore the circulation and to promote the absorption of inflammatory deposits.

SECT. III.—INCISED WOUNDS.

Incised wounds are simple cuts made with any sharp instrument, as a knife, a sword, or an axe, and vary in extent from the slightest possible incision to a gap of frightful length and depth. The largest incised wounds are usually made designedly by the surgeon in the extirpation of tumors, in the amputation of the limbs, and in the resection of the joints. In general, they are open, and therefore in contact with the air; sometimes, however, they are subcutaneous, and therefore exempt from such exposure. All incised wounds, however simple, are characterized by three phenomena, deserving of special consideration: 1st, hemorrhage; 2dly, more or less pain; and 3dly, retraction of the edges of the divided structures.

1st. The hemorrhage varies in quantity, from a few drops to several ounces, or even quarts, according to the extent of the injury, and, above all, the vascularity of the affected tissues. When the capillaries alone are involved, the blood oozes rather than flows away, the reverse being the case when a tolerably large vessel is divided. The hemorrhage may be strictly arterial, but generally it is both arterial and venous. In the former case the fluid is of a scarlet color, and spirts out in jets, synchronously with the contraction of the heart; in the latter, on the contrary, it is of a dark red, or purple complexion, and issues in a continuous stream, as in bleeding at the arm. Some structures are naturally more vascular than others, and, therefore, yield more blood when divided. Thus, a wound of the lip bleeds more freely than one of the cheek, and of the cheek than one of the leg. Again, a part that is habitually irritated, when divided, bleeds much more copiously than when it is in a healthy state. A familiar example of this occurrence is afforded in excision of the tonsils, an operation which is sometimes attended with profuse hemorrhage, in consequence simply of the enlargement of the vessels, and their inability to retract on account of inflammatory effusions.

2dly. The pain, like the hemorrhage, attendant on an incised wound, is influenced in its extent by the size of the lesion, the nature of the affected textures, and the temperament of the individual. In general, it very soon subsides, and does not afterwards return, unless there is undue inflammatory action. When a large nerve is implicated in the injury, there is usually, in addition, some degree of numbness in the surrounding tissues, and occasionally, also, partial paralysis in the distal parts.

3dly. The retraction of the edges of the wound is dependent upon the natural resiliency of the cutaneous and muscular tissues. It is very materially influenced, however, in its degree, by the depth of the wound, by its situation, and also by the amount of motion to which it may be subjected immediately after the receipt of the

injury. Thus, a wound of the hairy scalp, extending down to the bone, will scarcely gape any, while one on the forehead, arm, or leg will exhibit a frightful cavity; in the one in consequence simply of the muscular contraction of the part, and in the other of the change of posture.

The *treatment* of such an injury is perfectly simple. The first object is to arrest the hemorrhage, provided this has not been already done by the natural efforts. When it is strictly capillary, it will either soon cease spontaneously, or it may be readily checked by exposing the wound to the cold air, or by pressing upon it a sponge wet with cold water. When, on the other hand, it proceeds from a vessel of considerable size, the more prudent course will be at once to apply a ligature; for, although it may be temporarily arrested, yet it will be very liable to break out again, if not upon the slightest exertion, at all events, so soon as reaction is fully established, and it may then become a source of great annoyance both to the patient and to the surgeon. The manner of performing this operation will be pointed out under its appropriate head.

The hemorrhage having been arrested, the next thing to be attended to is the cleansing of the wound. All foreign substance, no matter how delicate or minute, must be carefully picked away with the forceps, removed with the fingers, or dislodged with a stream of water, squeezed from a sponge, or thrown upon it from a syringe. The finest hair, if allowed to remain, would act as an irritant, and impede the adhesive process. The same remark is applicable to any blood that may cover the wound or incrust its edges. It is just as necessary to remove this as dirt or any extraneous substance whatever. Even the slightest possible layer of blood is likely to prove a barrier to immediate reunion; for, although this fluid sometimes is unquestionably susceptible of organization, yet such an event is never expected or wished for under such circumstances. Hence the whole surface of the wound should be thoroughly freed of it, not roughly, of course, but as gently as possible, before an attempt is made to approximate its edges. If the blood is coagulated and adherent, it may readily be detached with the fingers, forceps, or handle of the scalpel. Finally, the circumjacent parts, if covered with hair, are carefully shaved and washed.

The object of these preliminaries is to place the wound in the most favorable condition for union by the first intention, or the establishment of the adhesive process. To insure this, the edges must be carefully approximated in their entire extent, and retained in contact for a certain period, by appropriate means, aided by rest and proper position of the part. If the wound is of small extent, nothing will be required beyond a strip or two of adhesive plaster. If, on the other hand, it is long and deep, it will probably be necessary to use, in addition, a few sutures, if not, also, a compress and bandage.

The wound being dressed, and the parts concerned placed at rest in a relaxed, and, if possible, also in an elevated position, little remains to be done by the surgeon, except to watch and assist nature in her reparative efforts. Within a short time after the edges of the wound have been approximated, inflammation is set up, and this is speedily followed by an effusion of plasma, not only upon their surface, but also into the surrounding tissues. The interposed layer, perhaps hardly as thick as the most delicate spider's web, soon becomes organized, by an interchange of vessels and nerves between the opposite sides, and thus forms a bond of union between the divided structures. In the meanwhile the inflammation gradually subsides, the surrounding tissues regain their accustomed functions, and the consolidation is completely established. The resulting cicatrice remains rough for some time, but by degrees it becomes polished, and finally assimilates itself to the natural skin, except that it is whiter, free from hair and sebaceous follicles, and less capable of resisting the effects of disease.

But it is not always that the healing process advances so favorably as is here described. Very frequently, indeed, it is materially retarded, interrupted, or even entirely subverted. Of the various causes which may contribute to bring about this untoward result, the most common are the presence of foreign matter in the wound, want of accurate apposition, too much motion, improper applications, or undue inflammation. It is, therefore, the duty of the practitioner not only to attend well to every case of the kind in the first instance, but to watch it most sedulously throughout its entire progress, inciting action when it is deficient, and repressing it when it is too high.

If the symptoms assume an untoward tendency, the adhesive action threatening to pass into the suppurative, the sutures and plasters should immediately be slackened, and recourse had to water-dressing, either warm or cold, simple or medicated, according to the tolerance of the part and system. In general, simple water will be found to answer better than anything else, and may often be advantageously employed from the very commencement, especially if the wound is very large, in anticipation of inordinate action. The diet, bowels, and secretions must be properly regulated; and, if suppuration be inevitable, the most agreeable and soothing remedy will commonly be a light, emollient cataplasm. Gaping of the wound should be counteracted by the use of adhesive strips, aided by position, and, if necessary, by a few loose stitches and the bandage.

SECT. IV.—SUBCUTANEOUS WOUNDS.

Subcutaneous wounds differ from all other wounds in three important particulars: first, they do not have an exposed surface, or, in other words, the tissues that are involved in them are not laid bare; secondly, they are generally followed by very slight inflammatory action; and, lastly, they heal, for the most part, promptly, by union by the first intention, the whole process of repair being one of unusual rapidity, evidently due to the fact that no air is admitted into them to embarrass the cure. It is upon a knowledge of these principles that Stromeyer and his followers founded what is now known as subcutaneous surgery, a branch of practice which is of such signal service in the treatment of malformations and deformities.

There are, properly speaking, two varieties of subcutaneous wounds, sufficiently distinct in their character to entitle them to separate consideration. In one, that to which the above remarks are chiefly applicable, the wound communicates with the exterior, the aperture by which this is effected being usually a mere puncture, such, for example, as is made in tenotomy, or in the subcutaneous division of a tendon; in the other, which is often a formidable lesion, the skin is not perforated, and, consequently, there is no admission of air, not even transiently. Such wounds are essentially contused and lacerated wounds, in which, even occasionally when the lesion is of the most formidable character, the integument either retains its integrity, or, as more commonly happens, it is somewhat bruised, cut, or torn, but not completely divided. A simple fracture is essentially a subcutaneous wound of a bone and of the adjacent soft structures. A wound made by the tearing away of a tendon from a muscle, leaving behind its sheath, is a lesion of a similar kind. Thus, it will be perceived that, although in one of these wounds air is admitted, and in the other excluded, yet the former is by far the more simple of the two, seldom much inflamed, and generally easily healed.

The subcutaneous wound most commonly met with is that so often made in tenotomy and in kindred operations practised for the rectification of various affections of the muscles, aponeuroses, ligaments, and other structures, and which, in its character, combines the puncture with the cut. Lesions of this kind have been studied chiefly in connection with tenotomy, and I shall, therefore, limit myself, in great measure, in what I intend to say upon the subject of subcutaneous wounds, to what occurs in a divided tendon.

In tenotomy, the skin, generally pierced somewhat obliquely, is opened just sufficiently to admit of the easy introduction of the knife used for the division of the tendon. The moment this is effected, the ends of the cord acted upon by the muscle with which it is connected retract, thus leaving a gap of variable extent between them. The little puncture in the skin being immediately closed with adhesive plaster, the parts are placed precisely in the same condition as in a wound originally without an external opening. The air that always enters such a wound is speedily absorbed; the effused blood, too, soon disappears, and nature, ever on the alert in such a case, rapidly fills up the gap with plasma. Some inflammation necessarily ensues, but the action is slight, and in no wise hostile to repair, or to the development of new tissue. The plasma, at first soft and jelly-like, and of a ruddy tinge from the intermingling of hematin, the result of the knife's work, gradually augments in firmness, and presently assumes a grayish or whitish appearance. Proliferation and growth are active, but the cells rarely advance beyond the fusiform, and often, at an early period, manifest a retrograde movement, degenerating and atrophying. The surrounding tissues always participate in the inflammatory action, becoming red,

injected, slightly swollen, and more or less tender, and infiltrated with blood-liquor. The new piece of tendon, when fully developed, is found to bear so close a resemblance to the primitive as to be with difficulty distinguished from it; it fills exactly the original gap, and thus forms a continuous structure, slightly overlapping and ensheathing the retracted extremities, and soldering them firmly together, much after the fashion of the ensheathing callus in a broken bone. As the process approaches completion, the neighboring structures gradually return to their normal condition, their vascularity disappearing, the inflammatory material being cleared away, and eventually function being completely restored.

What occurs in a subcutaneous wound after the division of tendon may be supposed to happen, under similar circumstances, in other structures; the new connecting bond, however, is not always precisely like the original, especially in muscle and cartilage; and the retraction of the divided ends is generally much less than in tendon. Thus, in the cellular and adipose tissues, in nerves, ligaments, and fibrous membranes, it is hardly perceptible unless the parts are forcibly stretched during or immediately after the division.

In the second class of subcutaneous wounds, the risk to limb and life forms in many cases a most important element; for, although there is originally no external opening admitting air, yet the injury inflicted upon the affected tissues is frequently so severe and extensive as to be followed, perhaps, in a very short time, by the most disastrous consequences, death being often caused by shock, gangrene, or diffused suppurative inflammation, blood and solids being alike depressed, if not more or less devitalized. The skin, without being cut or pierced, is often extensively detached from the areolar tissue beneath, and in imminent danger of sloughing from the arrest of its circulation. In their character such wounds are essentially bad forms of contused and lacerated wounds. The more simple forms frequently admit of cure, although the structures concerned in them generally remain long in a weak and crippled condition. The reparative process is similar to that of an incised subcutaneous wound, that is, the effused blood is generally carried away, and the plasma that is poured out serves to connect the ends of the divided structures; all redundant substance eventually disappearing, and the parts, if not too much injured, resuming their normal functions. The reason why a simple fracture heals so much more readily than a compound one is that in the one the air is excluded, and in the other admitted. The treatment of open wounds, of whatever character, is often greatly expedited by the employment of protective measures, not too frequently changed. The much vaunted carbolic acid treatment of Mr. Lister owes, I have no doubt, more of its efficacy to this circumstance than to any special virtue of the acid itself.

The treatment of a subcutaneous wound is generally of the most simple kind, perfect rest and elevation of the affected parts constituting the most important elements of success. If the inflammation threatens to transcend the limit of fibrinous exudation, the case must be met by the application of leeches, medicated lotions, the cold water-dressing or emollient cataplasms, along with appropriate internal remedies. The treatment of contused and lacerated subcutaneous wounds does not differ from that necessary in open wounds of this character, described in a previous section.

SECT. V.—LACERATED WOUNDS.

A lacerated wound is a lesion in which the tissues, instead of being smoothly divided by a sharp, cutting instrument, are torn rudely and forcibly asunder. The edges are ragged and irregular, there is little pain or hemorrhage, and the surrounding parts, frequently bruised and discolored, are cold and numb. The injury most commonly occurs in factories, grist-mills, and steamboats, from the clothes and limbs being accidentally caught in the machinery. Extensive lacerations are often caused by weapons of war; by the teeth of the inferior animals, as the shark, dog, and bear; by the passage of the wheel of a cart or carriage; and by falls from a considerable height, in which the body strikes against a hard and projecting object, as a stone, post, or railing.

A lacerated wound differs from an incised one, 1st, in the slightrness of the attendant pain; 2dly, in its indisposition to bleed; 3dly, in its tendency to suppurate and slough; and, 4thly, in its liability to be followed by erysipelas, pyemia, tetanus, and other nervous symptoms.

The pain in lacerated wounds is generally very trifling; indeed, instances are frequently met with in which it is entirely absent, the patient being unconscious not only at the moment, but for some time afterwards, of having received any serious injury. Thus in the case of Wood, the miller, as detailed by Cheselden, the arm was torn off at the shoulder, and yet so slight was the pain that the man was not aware of what had occurred until he observed the limb moving round on the wheel. I have seen instances in which the tendons of the fingers, along with portions of their muscular bellies, were pulled out with such velocity that the patient not only experienced no pain, but was for some time utterly unconscious of the injury. When the lesion is very grave and extensive, as when a limb is suddenly severed from the trunk, the attendant shock must necessarily be so severe as, in great measure, to obliterate all local sensation. Upon the occurrence of reaction, however, the pain becomes frequently so excessive as to require large doses of anodynes for its relief.

The absence of hemorrhage in a lacerated wound forms a very striking feature, and is the direct consequence of injury done to the vessels. In an incised wound there is no impediment to the flow of blood, because the vessels are divided evenly; in a lacerated one, on the contrary, they are torn into shreds and fragments, which readily intercept the fluid as it sweeps over them, and thus promote the formation of a coagulum, often extending high up into the tube. The vessels, moreover, are partially paralyzed, from the injury sustained by the nervous filaments of the affected parts; hence they are incapable of contracting upon and propelling their contents. In addition to these circumstances, there is frequently, especially in severe lacerations, excessive prostration of the system, which powerfully contributes to the coagulation of the blood, and to the formation of an internal clot. This indisposition to hemorrhage is often present even when very large vessels are wounded. In the celebrated case of Wood, above alluded to, the arm was torn off along with the scapula, and yet there was no hemorrhage. A number of instances of a similar kind have been published, among the more remarkable of which are those related by La Motte, Morand, Clough, Mussey, Scarnell, Lizars, Braithwaite, Cooper, King, and Lowe.

Lacerated wounds are frequently deceptive in their appearance, the amount of injury being much greater than the surgeon is at first sight led to suppose. The skin, for example, may be affected very slightly, perhaps, indeed, hardly at all, while the muscles, aponeuroses, vessels, and even the nerves, may be extensively severed, or torn up. In many cases the bones are crushed, large joints laid open, and the soft structures completely pulpified. Hence too much caution cannot be observed in our examinations, as well as in our prognosis.

The *treatment* of a lacerated wound is conducted upon the same general principles as that of an incised one. All extraneous matter is removed, the vessels, if necessary, are tied, the parts are neatly approximated, and every precaution is used to moderate the resulting inflammation. In applying the ligature, a sound portion of artery is selected, otherwise secondary hemorrhage will almost be certain to follow the sloughing process. When the hemorrhage is venous, it may generally be promptly and effectually arrested by the compress and roller, so arranged as not to impede the return of the blood to the heart. All undue constriction must be avoided. Ligation is rarely called for, even when the largest veins are torn across. Although it is not probable, from the ragged character of the wound, that much of it will heal by the adhesive process, it is always best to treat the case with reference to this object. For this purpose the edges, after having been neatly trimmed, are lightly approximated, and maintained by adhesive strips, supported by a bandage; all tension is carefully avoided; and large interspaces are left between the plasters for easy drainage. Sutures may usually be dispensed with, although I have not the same dread of them that some surgeons have; for I have, in many cases, derived the greatest benefit from their employment, while I have rarely seen them do any harm. They should never be retained longer than three or four days, and they may be removed even earlier, if they appear to act injuriously. Any parts that are completely devitalized may at once be cut away, but as there must generally be some doubt on the subject, it is a good rule to let them alone, and intrust their separation to the efforts of nature; or, at any rate, to wait until it is perfectly certain that they have perished.

To moderate the inflammation, the water-dressing is used, either warm or cold, as may best comport with the comfort of the patient. On the appearance of suppuration it may, unless it is acting very kindly, give way to the linseed cataplasm, which,

in its turn, is superseded, as soon as the granulating process is fairly established, by the opiate cerate. If the inflammation run very high, threatening to terminate in gangrene, purgatives and nauseants are freely used, and leeches are applied to the parts immediately around the wound. The lancet is rarely required, except in very robust and plethoric subjects, in whom, under such circumstances, it cannot be resorted to too early or hardly too vigorously. Mercury is frequently indicated at the very commencement of the treatment, on account of the concomitant derangement of the biliary and digestive apparatus, produced by the shock of the injury. It should be administered in moderate doses, either alone or conjointly with opium, Dover's powder, or morphia and antimony. Anodynes must be freely given to allay pain and insure sleep. Much judgment is required not to carry the depletion too far. Due allowance must always be made for the waste which must necessarily attend a wound of this description, as well as for the depression which the system experiences in the first instance, and which often continues to exert its baneful influence for days and weeks together.

Secondary hemorrhage may arise as soon as reaction takes place, or it may be postponed until the sloughs begin to separate. In the latter case it will not be likely to occur before the fifth or sixth day. When there is reason to expect such an event, as when an artery of considerable size is implicated, the patient should be most sedulously watched until the crisis is past, a tourniquet being placed loosely around the limb, and the nurse instructed in its use, so as to be fully prepared to meet the emergency the moment it arises. For the want of such precaution, life might be destroyed in a few minutes, before it is possible for the attendant to reach the bedside.

Tetanus, as the result of a lacerated wound, is most frequently met with in nervous, irritable subjects, during the prevalence of hot, or damp, chilly weather, and often arises without any obvious cause, either as it respects the injured part or the system. Large doses of anodynes, especially of morphia and chloral, will usually promptly arrest it in its earlier stages, but when fully developed it almost always proves fatal, whatever may be the nature of the treatment.

When the laceration is seated in an extremity and involves important vessels and nerves, or when it is accompanied by a comminuted fracture, a compound dislocation, or a disorganized state of the soft parts, amputation will probably be required. Should this be decided upon, the proper period for its performance will be the moment reaction is fully established. If it be undertaken while the patient is pale, faint, and exhausted, he will be almost certain to die from the shock of the operation, either immediately, or, at most, within a few hours. On the other hand, amputation should never be postponed until the system has been assailed by inflammation, since this would equally compromise the result. The time, then, for interfering is when the heart has, in some degree, resumed its wonted action, the pulse reappeared at the wrist, the color returned to the face, and the warmth been reestablished in the extremities; then, but not until then, is the use of the knife proper.

SECT. VI.—CONTUSED WOUNDS.

A contused wound derives its chief characteristics from the compressed and disorganized condition of the tissues, and occurs in two varieties of form, the open and the subcutaneous, the integument in the latter retaining its integrity, whereas in the former it is more or less cut or lacerated. The injury, in either event, may arise in a great many ways, as from a blow with a heavy bludgeon, the kick of a horse, the passage of the wheel of a carriage, the contact of a partially spent ball, or the explosion of a gun, shell, or rocket. An ugly contused wound is occasionally received in a high fall, in which the person alights among sharp and disjointed stone, upon a pile of timber, or upon a mass of rubbish. The most severe accident, however, of this kind, is that which follows the passage of the wheel of a railway car, in which the body is most frightfully mangled, the soft parts being literally pulped and the bones ground to pieces. The contusion and laceration which occur under the scalp during the descent of the child's head in parturition afford a good illustration of a subcutaneous contused wound.

The effects of a contused wound are various. When the injury is very severe, life may be destroyed on the spot, precisely as in a gunshot wound, from shock or loss of blood, without any attempt whatever at reaction. In the milder forms, however, the consequences may be very trifling. From the manner in which the structures are bruised, there is generally but little pain both in the first instance and for some

time afterwards; the part feels merely stiff and numb, perhaps somewhat sore and tender; by and by, however, when inflammation arises, the pain is often considerable, and in some instances it is even extremely severe. When the injury is extensive, there is always violent shock; the patient is deadly pale and almost bereft of consciousness, the pulse is hardly perceptible, and there is great coldness of the extremities. When he recovers from this state, he is apt to suffer from vomiting and various nervous disorders. If the weather be hot, or the constitution unusually irritable, he may be seized with locked jaw. Neuralgia is also liable to occur as a sequel of such accidents.

Another peculiarity of the contused wound is the trivial hemorrhage which usually attends it; resembling, in this particular, the lacerated and punctured wound. The vessels being bruised and paralyzed, are unable to propel their contents, which, consequently, almost instantly coagulate, thus opposing an effectual barrier to the effusion of blood, which is also, at the same time, in many cases, if not generally, deprived of its vitality in the midst of the injured and perhaps pulped tissues. When, however, the lesion is very slight, the vessels always throw out more or less blood, although the flow is never copious, except when an artery of considerable size has been laid open, when it may be so great as to prove speedily fatal. Much, then, will depend, in every instance, so far as bleeding is concerned, upon the extent and the particular character of the lesion sustained by the coats of the vessels, and also, but in a minor degree, upon the injury inflicted upon the blood itself.

Although there frequently is little or no bleeding in such a wound immediately after its occurrence, there is generally, if the injury be at all extensive, great danger of secondary hemorrhage. The period at which this will be most likely to arise is when the sloughs begin to separate, which, on an average, will be from the fifth to the tenth day, according to the size of the breach and the amount of the concomitant contusion. Hence, as in lacerated and gunshot lesions, the patient should always be diligently watched during this time, lest, hemorrhage coming on unexpectedly, he should perish before proper assistance can be obtained.

Contused wounds seldom heal, even in any considerable degree, by union by the first intention; the vessels are too much crippled to furnish healthy plasma; and the inflammation is often so violent that the surgeon is extremely fortunate if he can restrain it within suppurative limits. Gangrene is by no means uncommon, the more especially if the lesion be at all severe; for there are few cases in which more or less tissue is not devitalized during the infliction of the injury, and, under such circumstances, more or less sloughing is of course inevitable. Large abscesses often follow, particularly in contusions of the scalp, the hands and feet, the walls of the abdomen, the perineum, and the muscles of the thigh, back, and shoulders, the matter being not unfrequently extensively diffused among the surrounding structures, and preceded in its development by erysipelatous inflammation, a nervous, irritable, and exhausted state of the system generally powerfully predisposing to the untoward occurrence.

Serious injury is occasionally inflicted upon the trunk or upon a limb, without any outward evidence whatever of the fact, perhaps not even the slightest bruise, scratch, or discoloration of the surface. Such accidents are most frequently caused by the passage of the wheel of a carriage, the kick of a horse, machinery in rapid motion, or the blow of a cannon ball, and are easily accounted for by the elasticity of the common integuments, which enables them to glide out of the way of the vulnerating body, while the other and deeper-seated structures, which are destitute of this property, are sometimes completely destroyed by its contact, the vessels and nerves being cut to pieces, the muscles torn into shreds, the bones crushed, and the largest joints laid open. The scalp is sometimes extensively detached from the cranium by a fall upon the head, without any external wound, and a partially spent cannon ball, striking the belly obliquely, has been known to tear open the bowels, spleen, and liver, without leaving any mark or trace whatever upon the skin. Such injuries, which are essentially subcutaneous wounds, are peculiarly severe, and are liable to be followed by the worst consequences; often proving fatal on the instant, or, subsequently, from the effects of inflammation.

A contused wound occasionally exhibits the appearance of an incised wound. Such an occurrence may readily arise when the soft parts are struck by a blow, kick, or fall, by which they are brought forcibly in contact with the osseous surface beneath, which thus acts as a resisting, vulnerating agent. The effect will be more

likely to arise if the tissues overlie a sharp ledge of bone. The rent thus produced may be transverse, oblique, or longitudinal, and of variable width and depth. The most common sites of such injuries are the face and head; and an accident as simple as a blow with the fist has been known to occasion them in these regions. A kick on the vulva, violently compressing this part against the pubic bone, may cause a similar lesion. A rent, closely resembling an ordinary cut, is sometimes inflicted upon the lip by a front tooth in a blow, fall, or kick upon the mouth.

In the *treatment* of contused wounds the leading indications are to arrest hemorrhage, to limit inflammation, and to promote the absorption of effused fluids.

Hemorrhage is controlled in the usual manner; by compression and cold applications, if it be slight or venous; by ligature, if it be copious and arterial. When the bleeding vessel is concealed, as when the wound is subcutaneous, it may be extremely difficult to find it, owing to the bruised and infiltrated state of the parts, which often renders the search one of great labor and annoyance; still, it is the only resource, and, therefore, the sooner the operation is performed the better, for it will certainly not at all facilitate the undertaking if it be postponed until the supervention of inflammation. If the obstacles are unusually great, or if, in the attempt to tie the artery at the seat of injury, important structures are found to be in the way, it will be well to secure the vessel at some distance above the wound; trusting that any recurrent bleeding that may arise will either cease spontaneously, or yield to systematic and persistent compression.

Although we can hardly expect to obtain much, if any, union by the first intention in a contused wound, still it will do no harm to try; for such an attempt will certainly not make matters any worse. We should, therefore, always proceed as if such an occurrence were not only practicable, but probable. With this view, the edges of the wound should be as nicely approximated as possible, care being taken, of course, not to draw them together at all tightly; for due allowance must be made for swelling and drainage, which will always be more or less considerable in this class of lesions. No fear need be entertained respecting the use of sutures, provided they are introduced loosely, and not too numerously. I never hesitate to employ them in such cases, and am not aware that in my hands they have ever been followed by ill effects. It is only when they produce tension, or when they are made to embrace improper tissues, that they are likely to prove prejudicial. The same remarks are applicable to adhesive strips; they cannot be dispensed with, but it is plainly our duty to apply them with great care, and in such a manner as to leave free room for the escape of fluids. Some authors advise that the edges of the wound should be neatly trimmed prior to their approximation, but such a procedure is never justifiable, unless it is perfectly clear that the tissues are dead, or so ragged and irregular as to render it impossible to effect accurate apposition. It will generally be well to intrust this matter, in great degree, if not entirely, to the operations of nature.

A few sutures and adhesive strips are usually the only dressings that will be required. The parts, having been properly adjusted, should be kept constantly wet with evaporating lotions, of which alcohol, largely diluted with water, will generally be the best. Weak solutions of acetate of lead or Goulard's extract will also be serviceable. Such cases are generally benefited by slightly stimulating applications, as they seem to have the power of imparting tone to the enfeebled vessels, and thus warding off erysipelas, which is so frequent a result of this lesion when treated in the ordinary manner. Leeches and iodine may become necessary when the inflammation is very active, and in this case, too, a poultice will generally be found to be more grateful than cold water or astringent lotions. The bowels must be maintained in a soluble state; but the greatest care must be taken to guard against severe purgation, and, in fact, against all active depletion. Due allowance must be made, in every case, for the profuse discharges which are so liable to follow contused wounds. If mortification should occur, the treatment will not differ from that consequent upon ordinary inflammation. Pain and nervous symptoms are controlled by anodynes and antispasmodics. When granulations begin to spring up, the milder ointments will come in play, and will advantageously supersede the warm and cold applications; the former proving now too relaxing, and the latter too repressing.

The removal of extravasated blood is best promoted by the tincture of arnica, in the proportion of three ounces to the pint of water, diligently applied with patent lint; and by cold, astringent lotions, such as acetate of lead, Goulard's extract, alum,

and hydrochlorate of ammonia. After the lapse of a few days, the part may be frequently bathed with spirit of camphor, or soap liniment; painted with dilute tincture of iodine; or covered with a poultice made of crumbs of bread and common salt, or of the bruised roots of briony. Under this treatment an ordinary ecchymosis will often vanish in a few days; in the more severe cases a much longer time may be required.

When the extravasated blood appears as a distinct depot, or as a concentrated collection, attended with marked tension of the integuments, the speediest way of getting rid of it is to make a small opening, barely sufficient to permit the blood to drain off, if it be fluid, or to be squeezed out, if it be coagulated. The walls of the sac are then approximated by a compress and bandage, and irritation is kept down by the ordinary antiphlogistic means.

SECT. VII.—PUNCTURED WOUNDS.

A punctured wound is a peculiar injury, deriving its name from the nature of the instrument with which it is inflicted, and the manner in which the tissues are divided. It comprehends all those lesions which are produced by nails, splinters of wood, thorns, pins, needles, pieces of bone, or fragments of glass; or by the thrust of a dirk, bayonet, lance, sword, or any other sharp-pointed weapon. The operation of tapping affords a familiar instance of such a wound. The sting of the bee, wasp, and other insects, and the bite of the snake, dog, rat, and other animals, are all examples of this class of injuries, with this difference, however, that most of them are inoculated with the peculiar poison secreted by these creatures, and hence they naturally come to be considered separately. In common, every-day life, punctured wounds are most frequently met with in the hands and feet of the working classes. In dissecting and sewing up dead bodies the physician often punctures his fingers, and sometimes suffers severely in consequence, apparently, from the introduction of a peculiar septic virus, generated either during the act of dying or shortly after dissolution.

Punctured wounds vary much in extent, direction, and character; thus, they may be superficial or deep, narrow or wide, straight or crooked, simple or complicated: circumstances which must necessarily exert more or less influence upon their prognosis, treatment, and termination. Their depth is usually much greater than their width, and for this reason it is often extremely difficult to determine the amount of injury done to the parts in which they are situated.

A punctured wound is peculiar, not only as it respects the mode of its production, but also in regard to its effects. The tissues are forcibly pressed asunder, and, consequently, more or less contused, if not also a good deal lacerated. The wound made by the bite of man and the inferior animals is usually both a punctured and a lacerated wound; so also when a splinter of wood, or a similar body, is violently driven into the flesh during an engagement on shipboard, or when a person is suspended by a hook or impaled upon a railing. A needle, nail, or bone, on the contrary, usually makes a purely punctured wound.

The pain attendant upon such a wound is frequently very excruciating, depending, evidently, not so much upon its extent as upon the injury sustained by the nerves of the part, and the bruised and condensed state of the tissues. Hence the suffering, which is often immediate, is sure to be immensely increased if the resulting inflammation is at all severe. It is always greatest, other things being equal, in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament. Much also will depend, in this respect, upon the nature of the vulnerating body. The puncture, for example, made in the operation of tapping the abdomen with a trocar generally causes very little uneasiness, while that of a nail, penetrating the sole of the foot, deep down among the muscles, usually produces the most intense agony. Violent nervous symptoms often supervene upon such accidents, and in hot climates, as well as in the hot seasons in the colder latitudes, they are liable to be followed by tetanus, especially among negroes and the more intemperate classes of whites. The disastrous effects which even the slightest puncture may occasionally produce, in a person of great susceptibility, is strikingly illustrated in the remarkable case, related by Sir Astley Cooper, of a young lady, who, on being pricked with a sewing-needle, screamed, fainted, and died.

Punctured wounds are rarely attended with much hemorrhage, indeed frequently hardly any at all; if a large artery, however, has been penetrated, then the bleeding

may not only be copious, but, perhaps, almost instantaneously fatal. The thrust of a sword, lance, dirk, or bayonet into the chest, abdomen, neck, or thigh, often literally taps the vessels, destroying the patient in a few minutes. The shock of such a lesion, too, may prove to be of consequence; even a slight puncture is sometimes followed by excessive prostration, and it has been found that soldiers, during engagements, are seldom able to continue the fight beyond a few minutes after they have been deeply pricked by the point of any of these weapons. The shock is excessive, and the patient soon falls into a fatal syncope.

Another peculiarity of punctured wounds is their liability to be followed by erysipelas, angeioleucitis, abscess, contraction of the limbs, and wasting of the muscles. Mortification will not be likely to ensue unless the main artery or nerve of an extremity has been severed, or the system at the time of the injury is in a bad condition. Punctured wounds of the scalp, hands, feet, and joints, especially the larger, as the knee, ankle, elbow, and wrist, are particularly prone to be followed by severe nervous and inflammatory symptoms, and also by erysipelas, the latter generally coming on within less than thirty hours after the infliction of the injury. When the lymphatic vessels become involved, as they often do, the disease is indicated by a red line extending from the seat of the injury towards the nearest lymphatic glands. A similar phenomenon, along with more or less induration, is witnessed when the veins participate in the mischief; an occurrence by no means uncommon.

The secondary effects of punctured wounds are often very serious, entailing much suffering, with occasional deformity and loss of limb, and demanding much care on the part of the practitioner. Needles, pins, fragments of glass, and pieces of bone sometimes enter the tendons, ligaments, and aponeuroses, and, causing severe and protracted irritation, ultimately lead to irremediable contraction.

Much of the local distress in punctured wounds arises from the injury done to the nerves, by the partial division of their filaments. The gap thus left is nearly always filled up with hard, callous matter, of a cellulo-fibrous, fibrous, or fibro-plastic structure, ill adapted for the transmission of nerve fluid, and almost invariably the seat for a long time afterwards of more or less pain and tenderness. Neuralgia is also a common occurrence; and not unfrequently all the muscles in the neighborhood of the affected part are eventually completely atrophied and rendered useless.

The *treatment* of punctured wounds consists, first, in the extraction of foreign substance, in case it has not been already dislodged; secondly, in checking hemorrhage; and, thirdly, in moderating inflammation and preventing the development of nervous symptoms.

To determine whether any extraneous matter remains in the wound, all that is necessary, in most cases, is simply to inspect the vulnerating body. If this exhibit marks of fracture, the probability is that a part of it has been left behind; if so, the probe and finger will assist in detecting it. Should the wound, however, be very deep and narrow, it may be necessary, before this can be done, to make an incision, the extent of which must depend upon the circumstances of each particular case, the only care to be observed being the avoidance of important structures, especially vessels, nerves, and tendons.

When a needle or other slender substance is imbedded in the flesh, or buried in the cellular tissue, its presence may often be detected by folding up the skin over it, or making gentle and systematic pressure with the ends of the forefingers at its supposed site, which is generally indicated, at least in recent cases, by a little puncture, perhaps not as large as a flea-bite, upon the surface. Sometimes the local pain or tenderness affords valuable information as to the precise spot where the needle is lodged. The surgeon should not hesitate, when there is reason to believe that the foreign body is retained, to make, if necessary, a free incision for the purpose of extracting it; it is much better to do this at once than to temporize with the case, or to wait until serious symptoms arise, when such a procedure becomes inevitable, although it may now be too late to prevent altogether its bad effects. I have found after long experience that the best forceps for extracting needles and other sharp-pointed bodies are such as are rather long and slender in the blades, with deeply serrated surfaces. The ordinary dissecting forceps are generally worse than useless, especially when, as often happens, the substance is firmly imbedded.

Mr. Marshall, of London, has suggested a very ingenious mode of detecting a fragment of needle imbedded at some depth. It consists in holding a powerful magnet upon the suspected spot for a quarter of an hour, in order to influence the frag-

ment, when, a finely hung polarized needle being suspended over it, deflection will ensue if iron be present.

In the sole of the foot, pieces of bone, glass, and other small bodies are sometimes buried deeply beneath the plantar aponeurosis, where it is often impossible to detect their presence, however carefully searched for. A case which forcibly illustrates this fact fell under my observation, many years ago, in an interesting boy, nine years old, who lost his life from this cause. As he was running about barefoot one morning, he trod upon a chicken bone, a fragment of which, nearly an inch long, entered the sole of the foot, lodging deeply in the substance of the flexor muscles, in contact with the metatarsal bones. Pain and swelling followed, but the boy, despite his suffering, continued to walk about, limping, of course, for upwards of a fortnight; the weather, in the meantime, being excessively hot. Suddenly symptoms of tetanus came on; Professor Willard Parker, then my colleague, and I now saw the case, and, although every effort was made to discover the foreign body, such was the depth at which it was situated that it could not be detected. Death followed in a few days, when the bone was found to be so completely buried as to require a very elaborate dissection to remove it.

The bleeding in punctured wounds generally ceases spontaneously. If a large artery has been laid open, or divided, it must be exposed, and tied at each extremity, in the usual manner. If this cannot be done, compression may be tried, as in the treatment of aneurism; or, this failing, or not being deemed admissible, the main trunk of the vessel is tied at some distance from the injury.

To prevent the occurrence of severe pain and nervous distress, a full anodyne should always be given, if the case is at all severe, immediately after the accident, and the part wrapped up in flannel, wrung out of warm water and laudanum and frequently renewed. If the general health suffer, a dose of calomel should be administered, followed by oil or senna. If fever arise, the antimonial and saline mixture with morphia may be required, to act on the skin and bowels, to allay pain, and to induce sleep. If matter form, as indicated by the tension and throbbing of the part, free incisions must be made; erysipelas, angeioleucitis, and phlebitis being treated in the usual manner. Nervous symptoms are combated with the liberal use of anodynes, acetate of ammonia, and other means.

Along our Indian borders very severe wounds, of a punctured character, or partly punctured and partly incised, are often inflicted with the *arrow*, which, as is well known, is capable of being projected, with extraordinary precision, to a great distance. Being usually made of the young willow, or other suitable wood, it varies in length from two feet to two feet and a half, and is feathered in the greater part of its extent, in order to facilitate its movements and increase its speed through the air. The head is generally furnished with a spear-shaped piece of flint, obsidian, or iron. This, which is technically termed the point of the weapon, is of a flattened conical figure, its length from base to apex ranging from three-quarters of an inch to an inch and a half; the corners, or angles, project in a line with the side of the free extremity, and are usually upwards of an inch in width, the whole arrangement being such as to enable the instrument to operate on the principle of the barb of a fish-hook. Thus constructed, the point is securely fixed in a notch on the head of the arrow by means of the tendinous shreds of the deer, coated with the resin of the fir-tree.

It is supposed that many of our Indian tribes poison their arrows, so as to inflict a more deadly wound; but I am told by a former pupil, Dr. William F. Edgar, that this practice is peculiar to the savages inhabiting the mountainous regions watered by Pitt River, one of the northern branches of the Sacramento. These people, it is said, use the poison of the rattlesnake, by grinding the dried head of that reptile into an impalpable powder, which is then applied by means of the putrid blood and flesh of the dog to the point of the weapon, the wound made by it proving speedily mortal.

Wounds made by arrows often, as I am informed by Dr. T. C. Henry, partake of the nature of incised wounds, or those inflicted by the thrust of the small sword; and a similar remark has been made by Dr. J. H. Bill, in an elaborate paper on this class of injuries in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for October, 1862. The iron heads of these weapons are exceedingly thin, and, when propelled

with great force, make a clean cut, a portion of which not unfrequently unites by the first intention.

Arrow wounds are often complicated with copious hemorrhage, and they are also extremely liable to be followed by profuse suppuration, the matter not unfrequently burrowing extensively among the muscles and other structures. Lesions of this kind of the internal organs, as the lungs, liver, spleen, and intestines, almost invariably prove fatal, especially if the head of the missile, detached from its shaft, is retained among the tissues or lodged in a splanchnic cavity.

In the treatment of arrow wounds, the first indication is to extract the extraneous substance, and then, bleeding having been arrested, to limit the resulting inflammation by appropriate antiphlogistic measures. Long and deep incisions will often be required to effect dislodgment, especially if the arrow is impacted in the head of a bone, or buried at a considerable depth among the muscles and aponeuroses. The best probe for ascertaining its situation is the finger. Stout forceps, with long and well-serrated blades, should be employed, and the success of the operation will be greatly increased if care be taken during the manipulation not to detach the shaft from the head of the arrow. If abscesses form, they should promptly be opened, to prevent infiltration and destruction of tissue.

SECT. VIII.—TOOTH WOUNDS.

Wounds inflicted by the bite of the human subject and of the inferior animals, as the dog, cat, or rat, partake of the nature of contused, lacerated, and punctured wounds. Such lesions are by no means uncommon, and, from the danger which so often attends them, are worthy of special consideration. I have met with a number of cases of severe suffering from wounds of the fingers received in the act of striking persons upon the mouth. The inflammation consequent upon such injuries is prone to run into erysipelas, especially if, at the time of the accident, the constitution is in a deranged state, and it is sometimes so violent as to be followed by mortification. In 1851, a distinguished jurist struck a man upon the mouth, wounding his finger slightly against his teeth. Erysipelas speedily supervened, and the hand was obliged to be amputated; subsequently the disease reappeared in the stump, and necessitated the removal of the arm.

A woman, forty-seven years of age, always in good health, scratched the skin slightly over the knuckle of the right index-finger in a blow in which she struck the front tooth of a servant girl; only a few drops of blood were lost, and there was hardly any pain. Within two hours afterwards, however, the part began to ache and throb; the finger swelled rapidly to an enormous degree; the whole limb became enlarged and exquisitely sensitive; and a deep red line extended as high up as the axilla, the lymphatic glands of which were quite tumid and tender to the touch. Great constitutional disturbance, attended with loss of sleep and appetite, supervened; and a large abscess formed in the theca of the finger, followed by necrosis of the last phalanx and ankylosis of the other joints. The whole limb remained for a long time sore, tender, and swollen, and upwards of a year elapsed before the reestablishment of the general health.

A farmer, thirty-six years of age, struck a man upon the mouth, receiving a superficial abrasion over the knuckle of the little finger of the right hand. Violent erysipelas of the whole limb followed; the finger became enormously swollen, and a large abscess formed in it, eventuating in necrosis of the phalanges. The general health suffered greatly, and a fresh attack of erysipelas broke out after the amputation of the finger. Many months elapsed before final recovery occurred.

A physician, upwards of seventy-two years of age, received a small wound upon the left index-finger, in striking a lad upon the front teeth. Erysipelas soon showed itself, attended with exquisite pain, and extending up the limb beyond the elbow. After much suffering, in which the constitution seriously participated, the inflammation, at length, disappeared, leaving the finger stiff, crooked, withered, cold, and benumbed.

A farmer, forty-seven years of age, in good health, in December, 1851, struck a man on his mouth in such a manner as to bring the knuckle of the metacarpal bone of the right ring-finger forcibly in contact with the incisor teeth; the skin was slightly broken, but he experienced no particular inconvenience at the time. The same evening, however, the hand and finger became painful and stiff, and the next day they

began to swell and to present an erysipelatous appearance. Excessive suffering ensued, producing profound constitutional disturbance; and finally, in about three weeks, a large abscess formed in the hand, requiring the lancet. When I first saw the case, at the end of this time, the thumb and all the fingers were stiff and immovable; the wrist-joint was also much affected, and, in fact, the whole limb was sore and painful. In August, 1852, the thumb and fingers were still rigid and useless, much colder than natural, numb, and considerably attenuated. Every attempt to bend the fingers was attended with severe suffering. The right ring-finger was ankylosed at the metacarpo-phalangeal joint. There was still much uneasiness in the palm of the hand, and the whole limb was atrophied.

The bite of the human subject is often followed by violent symptoms, coming on soon after the infliction of the injury. A considerable number of such cases have fallen under my observation, and in several I have experienced much difficulty in saving limb and life. I do not presume that the saliva has anything to do, in this class of wounds, with the production of the bad effects by which they are so liable to be succeeded; the parts are badly bruised, or bruised, lacerated, and punctured, and it is well known how prone such injuries, however induced, always are to be followed by erysipelas and other serious consequences, especially in persons of intemperate habits or disordered health.

The bite of the inferior animals, particularly if they are much enraged at the time, is often succeeded by a very bad form of erysipelas. Many years ago I attended, along with Dr. Trimble, a child, about three years of age, who, a few days previously, had been bitten by a rat in one of his fingers. A severe attack of erysipelas soon came on, involving the whole hand and forearm, and causing most violent local and constitutional suffering. The injured part was converted into a large, unhealthy ulcer, discharging a thin, sanious fluid, and was a long time in healing. Recovery finally took place, but not without permanent ankylosis of the finger, and partial atrophy of the hand and forearm. The bite of the dog, cat, horse, mule, ass, and camel frequently occasions violent inflammation and great general disturbance. Severe wounds, combining all the unfavorable conditions of punctured, lacerated, and contused wounds, are inflicted by the claws of the feline races of animals, as the cat, lion, and tiger. The inflammation that follows the action of the bill of certain birds, as the turkey and duck, is often extremely severe, and even dangerous, cases of gangrene and death having been witnessed from its effects. A fatal wound has sometimes been inflicted by the spur of a cock, and the peck of a hen.

The treatment of tooth wounds and abrasions must be conducted upon the same general principles as that of ordinary contused and punctured wounds. The part, however, should always, as a preliminary measure, be well cleansed and bathed with warm salt water, to rid it of any saliva and any other matter that may have been deposited by the teeth; after this, the best application will be a lead and laudanum poultice, followed, if necessary, by leeches, and, if matter form, by early and free incisions. The dilute tincture of iodine, pencilled over the inflamed surface around the wound, will also be useful. The best internal remedies are calomel and opium, with an active purge at the commencement of the treatment. When the case is obstinate, alteratives and tonics with change of air may be required.

SECT. IX.—GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

Gunshot wounds are injuries inflicted by fire-arms, as pistols, muskets, rifles, carbines, cannon, shells, and rockets; and are dangerous or otherwise according to their extent, the nature of the affected structures, and the state of the system at the time of their receipt. Occurring in all parts of the body, they may, in one case, be so slight as hardly to attract serious attention, while in another they may be so severe as to cause death upon the spot, either from shock or loss of blood, or, secondarily, from the violence of the resulting inflammation. Even when the person is so fortunate as to escape with his life, he often remains miserable ever afterwards on account of his mutilated condition, the repeated formation of abscesses, or the occurrence of neuralgic pains, which, hardly leaving him any respite from suffering, keep his mind and body in a state of constant irritation, and thus utterly incapacitate him for enjoyment and usefulness.

The missiles generally employed in civil life, in this country, are pistol, rifle, and musket balls, varying in volume from that of a swanshot to that of a small marble.

The round bullet, formerly used in our army, has been entirely replaced by what is called the new rifle-musket bullet, on account of its greater efficiency. It is of a cylindro-conoidal shape, with a hollow base and three circular grooves, weighs 500 grains, and penetrates, when impelled by a charge of sixty grains of powder, at a distance of 200 yards, eleven one inch pine planks, placed one inch and a half apart. At the distance of 1000 yards it penetrates three and one-fourth of such planks.

The British, French, and Russians employ a considerable variety of bullets adapted to the peculiarities of their respective services. The Enfield ball, used by the English since 1853, has superseded nearly all other missiles of that description. It is a long conical ball, hollow in the base, and weighs 3j and 3ij. The French Minié ball weighs 3j, 3ij and 3ij. The Russian ball, also conical, weighs 3j and 3vj. The Chassepot ball is nearly cylindrical, and weighs 380 grains. The Prussian ball is somewhat egg-shaped, weighs 530 grains, inflicts an ugly wound, and frightfully shivers the bones. The ball of the mitrailleuse weighs one ounce and three-quarters.

It has been found in military operations that the cylindro-conoidal ball, while it meets with much less resistance from the atmosphere than the round, passes to a much greater distance, and does more terrific execution upon entering the body, generally passing in a straight line, and fracturing and comminuting the bones in a most fearful manner; thus causing a much greater mortality, as well as a more frequent necessity for amputation.

The conical ball, moreover, is less liable to be flattened and divided than the round ball, and the aperture of exit is nearly always opposite to that of entrance, which was not so often the case formerly. Much of the gravity of gunshot wounds of late years has arisen from the substitution of the conical bullet. To show with what force a Minié ball occasionally acts, it may be stated that it has been known to pass through the bodies of two men and to lodge in that of a third standing some distance behind.

Sometimes two balls are united by a bar or chain of iron, and put in a cartridge, thus producing, when fired, a terrible wound, as often happened in the Schleswig-Holstein war. In the naval action off Camperdown, in 1797, great destruction was wrought by the Dutch, by the discharge of bags of nails and pieces of old iron. During the war in the Crimea, the Russians occasionally employed an incendiary ball, consisting of a small cylinder of copper filled with a detonating substance, made up in the form of an ordinary cartridge, and discharged from a musket, the projectile, on striking an object, exploding with violence.

Cannon balls are solid bodies, made of cast-iron, and ranging in caliber from one to many pounds, according to the object which they are designed to accomplish. They are either round, or of a cylindro-conoidal shape, the latter of which possesses the same advantage over the former as the cylindro-conoidal bullet over the spherical. A grape-shot is composed of nine cast-iron balls, disposed in three layers of three balls each. Formerly the shot were confined in a canvas bag, fastened to a wooden spindle with a strong cord, the whole bearing a faint resemblance to a bunch of grapes, whence the name. From this the canister shot differs principally in being contained in a tin cylinder closed at the top and bottom. The balls, arranged in four layers, are packed in sawdust. "Shells are large hollow spheres of iron loaded with gunpowder, which may act either in their entire form as solid balls, or subsequently by the explosion of their contents, and their subdivision into numerous splinters, by which their ravages are greatly extended. Shrapnell shells, so named from their inventor, are hollow spheres, loaded partly with gunpowder, partly with balls."

Slugs and fragments of cannon balls often occasion frightful wounds, lacerating the soft parts, crushing bones, laying open joints, penetrating splanchnic cavities and committing other ravages, either fatal at the moment or proving so by secondary involvement.

A pistol ball, if fired near, inflicts quite as deadly a wound as a musket, carbine, or rifle ball. This missile is now generally of a conical shape, and operates with great effect, both upon the soft and hard structures.

A buck-shot wound is at present of rare occurrence. During our late war with Great Britain it was sufficiently common. Buck-shot are sometimes inclosed in wire cartridges, and are then very effective, carrying close for twenty yards, diverging somewhat at fifty, and entering separately at one hundred and fifty, readily penetrating a yellow pine board an inch thick.

Small shot, striking the body in a concentrated form, produce effects similar to those of a large bullet; if they are scattered, the injury will be less grave, unless they happen to hit an important organ, as the heart, brain, or spinal cord, when death may ensue in a few minutes, or, more remotely, from the resulting inflammation, as in several instances that have fallen under my own observation. Lachèse has ascertained by numerous experiments that a load of small shot discharged at a dead body, at a distance of ten inches, will make a clean, round opening; at from twelve to eighteen inches the opening will be very ragged and irregular; while at thirty-six inches each shot will enter separately.

Grave injury sometimes follows the explosion of a *gun-cap*. Such accidents are sufficiently common among sportsmen, whose pleasures of the chase are often requited by the loss of an eye, and by the most excruciating suffering, from the lodgment of a piece of the foreign body in one of the chambers of that organ, or in the substance of the iris, lens, or vitreous humor.

Wadding discharged from an ordinary fowling-piece may occasion a fatal wound, as in an instance which occurred, some years ago, at one of the Philadelphia theatres where, from this cause, a man lost his life in a sham-fight upon the stage. The wadding—a common cartridge—struck the side of the head, fracturing the temporal bone, and, passing across the brain, lodged against the falx of the dura mater, from which it was extracted after death by Dr. John Rhea Barton. In 1838, a girl was killed in England by the discharge of a gun loaded with paper pellets, some of which penetrated the body and lodged in the lungs and liver. In two other instances life was destroyed by a single pellet; in one, by laying open the fifth intercostal artery, and in the other by breaking the orbital plate of the frontal bone, and injuring the brain. A case is recorded of a man being fatally wounded by a kid-glove with a button attached to it; it was discharged from a blunderbuss loaded with powder, and struck the person, who was standing ten feet off, upon his abdomen, in the cavity of which it was found on dissection.

Gunpowder alone, without any wadding, may, when discharged near the body from a gun, pistol, or fowling-piece, occasion fatal injury. From the experiments of Lachèse it appears that, when the distance does not exceed six inches, and the weapon is large and strongly charged, the wound thus made will bear some resemblance to that produced by a small shot, each particle that escapes combustion acting like a pellet. The fact that the mere explosion of powder near the body is capable of causing severe bruises, contusions, lacerations, and even death, has long been familiar to observers. A remarkable case of the latter occurred in this city in 1847, in a lad, a patient of Dr. Paul Swift. The charge, fired from a pistol, entered the left hip, inflicting a wound four inches in depth by one inch in diameter, blackened throughout by the powder, grains of which adhered to its surface. The integument and muscles were severely torn and discolored. Death occurred on the seventh day from tetanus. The instances are quite numerous of great suffering, mutilation, and disfigurement from the lodgment of grains of powder in the eyes, face, neck, and other parts of the body. Stone-quarriers are particularly liable to such accidents.

In its character, a gunshot wound partakes of the nature of a contused and lacerated wound; at the opening of entrance, and for some distance around, the tissues

Fig. 100.



are bruised, but as the ball passes onward it tears the parts, and at the opening of exit they often look as if they had been cut with a sharp knife. The effects of the transit of the missile upon the soft textures may be explained, as was first suggested by Sir Charles Bell, by a reference to a diagram consisting of three concentric rings, as in fig. 100. The first, including the tubular wound, is bounded by tissues which are so compacted, condensed, or contused as to deprive them, to some extent, of their vitality, or, at any rate, to place them in such a condition as inevitably to lead to suppuration; consequently this portion of the wound seldom unites by the first intention. The structures between the first and the second rings, having sustained less injury, will also inflame, but only, as a general rule, in such a manner as to give rise to a deposit of lymph and pus; while those between the second and third circles will either retain their natural properties, or, becoming excited, will merely experience some slight serous infiltration.

The above phenomena may generally be studied to the greatest advantage in deep flesh wounds, as those of the thigh. In such cases there is often a considerable

slough of the bruised tissues, upon the separation of which the parts are seen to suppurate and to form granulations, while further on they are hard, next œdematous, and beyond this natural. These phenomena, however, do not generally pervade the entire length of the wound; for frequently a considerable portion of the track unites by adhesive action, the tissues being lacerated instead of contused, as they are in the early stage of the passage, and, consequently, favorable to restoration. The precise point where the tubular wound loses the character of a contusion and assumes that of a laceration cannot usually be ascertained, as it must necessarily vary very much in different cases, and under different circumstances.

The preceding remarks in regard to the injury inflicted by the projectile are chiefly applicable to the smaller kinds of balls, such as the pistol and rifle; the larger ones are generally productive of more serious mischief, and hence it often happens that the wound sloughs in its entire length, from the opening of entrance to that of exit; there being afterwards, when the dead parts have separated, extensive and tedious suppuration, the matter, perhaps, burrowing deeply among the soft structures, and thus greatly retarding the process of repair.

Disposition of the Projectile.—The manner in which the projectile is disposed of varies; sometimes it lodges, and then, of course, it makes but one opening; at other times it passes completely through the part, and so leaves two apertures, one of entrance, the other of exit. Cases occur where one ball may make three, four, or even more holes. Thus, if it encounter a sharp edge of bone, as the crest of the tibia, it may be cut into two or more pieces, each of which may afterwards issue at a separate point. Dupuytren met with an instance in which a ball of this kind made five orifices; and at Antwerp the younger Larrey saw six holes made in a similar manner. Again, a ball piercing the surface, just above the wrist, may be unable to penetrate the aponeurosis of the forearm, but, travelling along for some distance under the integument, may emerge below the elbow; then, the limb being considerably flexed at the moment, it may re-enter the skin a second time at the inferior part of the arm, and finally escape near the shoulder-joint; thus leaving four apertures, two of entrance, and two of exit. Such an occurrence is, of course, very rare; but its possibility is worthy of remembrance, as it is of great interest in a medico-legal point of view. A man, for example, might be shot in a duel, and his friends seeing the number of openings in the limb, might accuse his adversary of foul play, on the ground that he had used more than one ball.

A curious case has been related, by Hunter, of a young man who was shot in the abdomen by three bullets discharged simultaneously from the same weapon, with the effect of making only two openings of entrance and two of exit, one of the missiles following closely in the track of one of the others, as was proved by the fact that they all lodged by separate orifices in the wainscot of the apartment where the accident occurred. During the French war in Algeria, a grenadier was pierced in five places, all wounds of entrance, by a single ball, divided into five pieces by first striking a rock, the fragments rebounding at various angles.

A ball striking an extremity may pass not only completely through it, but also through its fellow, thus making four openings; or it may perforate the upper part of the thigh and then pass through the head of the penis, leaving two orifices in the former and two in the latter, as in a case which I saw in the Hospital at Alexandria, under the care of Dr. Sheldon, after the engagement near Centerville, Virginia, in July, 1861; or, finally, it may traverse both buttocks, or it may perforate one and lodge under the integument on the outer side of the other, as in a man who was wounded in the battle of Bull Run.

When there is only one opening, it is natural to conclude that the ball has lodged, and this, as already stated, is usually the fact. Instances, however, occur, although rarely, where the reverse is the case. Thus, a ball has been known to pass some distance into the pectoral muscle, and to be immediately ejected by the recoil of a rib. The knee-joint has occasionally been opened, the ball being supposed to have lodged in the head of the tibia, but upon amputating the limb none was found, although there was but one opening. Lastly, a ball may enter the body, perhaps rather deeply, along with a piece of cloth, upon extracting which the missile may drop out.

Large balls, fragments of shell, pieces of iron, and other substances, occasionally bury themselves deeply among the muscles, where, from the small size of the opening of entrance, they may long remain undiscovered. Larrey extracted a ball, weighing five pounds, from the thigh of a soldier, who had suffered so little inconvenience

nience from it that it had been entirely overlooked by the surgical attendant; and Hennen refers to a still more remarkable instance as having occurred at Seringapatam. At the battle of Fort Donelson, Dr. Henry W. Davis, of Chicago, amputated a thigh, in the muscles of which a shell, weighing twelve pounds, and measuring four inches and a half in diameter, was buried. In a case referred to by Longmore, a grape-shot, weighing one pound and two ounces, remained in the back of the pharynx for three weeks without exciting any suspicion of its presence.

Considerable difference generally exists between the openings of entrance and exit. The former is usually rounded with even or slightly inverted edges, as if the skin had been tucked in a little, and there is frequently more or less of a bluish or blackish discoloration of the adjacent surface, from the contact of burnt powder, deposited upon the ball at the moment of the explosion, and rubbed off as the ball strikes the body. When the discharge takes place within a few feet of the surface, scorched grains of powder often adhere to the skin, or may even be imbedded in its substance. Occasionally the margins of the orifice have a pale, dead-like aspect, or they may be simply of a livid hue, from the effects of contusion. The opening of exit, on the contrary, has generally a slit-like appearance, looking as if it had been made with a sharp knife rather than an obtuse body; it is free from discoloration, and its edges, instead of being inverted, are turned out. I have met with cases where both openings had an incised appearance, but such a condition is uncommon.

The size of the two openings is variable. The round ball generally makes a larger orifice of entrance than of exit, the reverse being the case when the injury is inflicted with the conical ball. These peculiarities were remarkably apparent in the wounds of the Federal troops after the battle of Bull Run, in July, 1861. I had occasion also to notice the immense size of the openings in gunshot wounds of the integuments, made by the conical ball, especially when the two apertures were close together. In nearly all the cases of this class of lesions that I observed during the war, the holes, particularly that of exit, were disproportionately large, as well as remarkably irregular and ragged.

Experiments performed by Dr. Sarazin, of Strasbourg, upon the dead subject, with the Chassepot rifle, show that the size of the orifice of entrance is essentially the same as that of the projectile itself, whereas the diameter of the orifice of exit is enormous, being from seven to thirteen times larger than that of the ball.

Shell wounds, and wounds inflicted with stone, nails, splinters, and similar missiles, always exhibit a lacerated appearance, owing to the irregular shape of the vulnerating body. A similar character is often imparted by flattened bullets, and by bullets entering the surface flatwise, as occasionally happens when their course is changed by some intervening object.

When any doubt exists in regard to the nature of the two holes, it may often be promptly dispelled by a careful examination of the openings in the patient's clothing, as here the aperture of exit is invariably the larger and more ragged of the two.

Wounds inflicted by the explosion of torpedoes are usually attended with excessive laceration and contusion of the soft parts. Dr. S. W. Gross, who saw a number of wounds of this kind during the late war, found that grave and deep-seated injuries occasionally occurred without any apparent lesion of the skin, and that very generally they caused complicated fractures, or even carried away portions of a limb; in either event demanding amputation.

A ball in rapid motion, under the impulse of a strong charge of powder, flies like an arrow; it does not revolve on its axis, and, consequently, on reaching the body, it passes through in a straight line, dividing everything before it, and perhaps issuing at a point directly opposite to that of its entrance. If, on the other hand, its force is partially spent, it will either not enter at all, or, if it enter, it will be turned out of its course, the slightest resistance, as that offered by a tendon, ligament, or aponeurosis, serving to change its direction. The circumstances which tend to weaken the force of a ball are two, the attraction of the earth and the resistance of the atmosphere. A strong wind blowing perpendicularly to the direction of the American rifle-musket ball, will deflect it from its course twelve feet in 1000 yards, about one-fourth that distance in 500 yards, and about six inches in 200 yards. Besides, its impulse may receive a serious check by coming in contact with the person's accoutrements or some article of dress, as a button, buckle, or breast-plate, or any substance that may, at the moment, happen to be in his pocket, as a key, pencil, knife, watch, or coin. If, from these, or any other cause, the force of the projectile

is partially spent, it may, on reaching the surface, either glance off, or, if it enter, it will be likely to be deflected, the course which it then sometimes pursues being very remarkable. Thus, a ball has been known to pierce the forehead, but instead of penetrating the frontal bone, it passed round the skull, underneath the scalp, and lodged upon the occiput, at a point nearly opposite to that of entrance; or, what is still more extraordinary, it travelled nearly completely round the head, issuing only a short distance from the place where it struck. In the same manner a ball has been found to describe the circumference of the chest, its course being marked by a reddish weal or zone. Cases are mentioned by military surgeons where the missile, piercing the wall of the chest by the side of the sternum, made the circuit of the thoracic cavity by passing between the costal and pulmonary pleuræ, and either falling down upon the diaphragm, or lodging in the wall of the chest behind, without inflicting the slightest injury upon the lung. Examples of a similar kind occasionally occur in the abdomen, the ball, after piercing the skin, being deflected by the tendon of the external oblique muscle, so as to cause it to course round the belly beneath the integument, and effect a lodgment near the spine, or, perhaps, emerge somewhere upon the back. Finally, cases are not wanting, although they are rare, where the missile entered the abdomen in front, and issued behind, in a straight line, without wounding any of the viscera. Such occurrences find their counterpart in sword, bayonet, and dagger wounds of the abdomen, in which the walls of that cavity are sometimes completely transfixed, and yet its contents escape unharmed.

A case has been related by Dr. William H. Herring in which a musket ball, entering the superior and posterior part of the neck, was discharged at the end of five months by the anus, having, as was supposed, passed by ulceration into the pharynx and thence into the stomach.

When soldiers lie on the abdomen with the head towards the enemy, the ball may pass vertically through the skull, and either lodge or emerge at a distant part of the body. An instance occurred during the war in the Crimea, in which a ball, entering the top of the cranium, traversed the neck, back, buttock, and thigh, and escaped near the knee.

A long bone is occasionally terribly shattered and comminuted by a bullet without the destruction of its continuity, some of the splinters being forcibly driven into the medullary canal, where they are retained, and act as foreign bodies, keeping up inflammation and discharge for an indefinite period. Hennen long ago called attention to this lesion, of which a number of cases occurred during our late war.

Different tissues possess the faculty of deflecting balls in different degrees. Thus bone offers a greater amount of resistance than cartilage, cartilage than tendon, tendon than aponeurosis, and aponeurosis than muscle. Arteries often escape in a remarkable manner, their astonishing elasticity enabling them to glide away from the flying projectile. Common integument, too, readily throws a partially spent ball out of the straight line. Deflection of every description, however, is much less frequent now than formerly, owing to the substitution of the conical for the round ball, the former readily penetrating everything, even when fired at a great distance, whereas the latter is easily spent, and arrested on coming in contact with the more resisting tissues.

A ball, upon meeting a sharp bone, as the crest of the tibia, is sometimes cut in two as smoothly and evenly as if it had been divided with a knife. A gentleman was shot in a street rencontre, the ball striking the clavicle, which split it into two nearly equal portions, one bounding off and escaping, the other lodging in the lower part of the neck, from which I removed it several months afterwards. Cases have occurred in which, as before stated, bullets have been cut into a number of pieces, each perhaps making a separate orifice in the skin. The conical ball suffers much less frequently in this manner than the round.

When a ball strikes a bone, it may be arrested in its substance, or it may perforate it, and lodge in the soft parts. In the latter event, the opening of entrance will generally be somewhat round, and comparatively small, whereas that of egress will be large, ragged, and irregular, with everted edges. The old round ball, in its transit through a bone, often made a hole much bigger than itself, especially if its force was partially spent. Indeed, cases were occasionally observed in which the opening was so capacious as to admit not only the ball, but also the barrel of the weapon from which it was discharged. The conical ball, although it makes a comparatively small aperture of entrance, commits much greater havoc than the round, owing to the manner in which it breaks and comminutes the osseous tissue, the loose

splinters themselves thus often becoming a source of severe injury to the soft structures, contusing and lacerating them in every direction.

Grave injury is sometimes inflicted upon a bone, even without the occurrence of fracture, simply from the violence of the shock which it experiences. The bullet strikes its surface with great force, bruising the periosteum, and causing dreadful concussion on the osseous tissues, but the force with which it is impelled is not sufficient to enable it to effect penetration. Erysipelatous inflammation is set up, followed by exhausting suppuration, and, perhaps, sloughing and death.

Immense damage is sometimes sustained by the soft parts, by fragments of bone being forcibly driven into their substance, sometimes at a great distance from the site of the original injury. A case occurred in the Crimea, in which a piece of the lower jaw was detected behind the right clavicle; and Professor Hamilton mentions an instance in which, during the late war, a ball and four incisor teeth were removed from beneath the skin at the top of the sternum. In gunshot wounds of the extremities, splinters of bone often do more mischief than the missile by which they are inflicted.

The older writers on military surgery speculated a great deal respecting what used to be called the windage of a ball. It is well known that the most horrible injuries may be inflicted upon the body by shell and round shot, completely pulping the muscles, lacerating the vessels and nerves, laying open large joints, and literally crushing the bones, and yet, perhaps, hardly bruise the skin, much less produce any serious wound. The true cause of these injuries is the manner in which the projectile strikes the surface. As before stated, a ball in rapid motion will, on reaching the body, pass through it in a straight line; or, instead of this, it will, if large, as in the case of a cannon ball, carry away the part completely. But it is very different when the missile is projected lazily, or when, from the great distance over which it has travelled, its force is measurably exhausted. Then the slightest resistance will tend to deflect it, or change its course; it no longer passes in a straight line, but rolls or turns upon its axis after the manner of a billiard ball; and hence if, while in this condition, it strikes the body, it may inflict the most frightful injury both upon the muscles and bones, and yet not perhaps leave a trace of its effects upon the skin, the elasticity of which enables it to slide out of harm's way, while the other and deeper structures, which possess this property in a less degree or not at all, readily yield to its influence, and suffer severely in consequence. In such an event, the patient may instantly perish from the violence of the shock; or, if he survive the immediate effects of the injury, his life will be likely to be assailed by wide-spread sloughing of the soft parts.

During naval and military engagements, soldiers often have pieces of their dress, accoutrements, and even of their persons, carried away by balls in rapid motion, without sustaining any serious injury in the bones and muscles. The faculty possessed by the integuments of gliding out of the way of mischief is well exemplified in railway accidents, which strongly resemble those inflicted by partially spent round shot, and in which they frequently escape in the most astonishing manner, while the deeper parts, soft as well as hard, are frightfully torn and pulped. These gunshot lesions are much less frequent now than formerly, owing to the general use of the conical ball, which does its work more neatly and effectually, as well as at a much greater distance, than the old round ball.

The distribution of wounds during a battle will necessarily vary with circumstances. In an engagement in the open field, the chances are that nearly all parts will suffer alike. In nearly four hundred cases of gunshot injury which I saw after the battle of Bull Run, in July, 1861, almost all the wounds were situated in the extremities, and in nearly equal proportion in the upper and lower. A few only of the patients had been struck on the head, chest, back, and abdomen. This cannot, however, be taken as a fair criterion of the result of the engagement, since those that were most severely wounded fell into the hands of the enemy. At the capture of Fort Donaldson, in February, 1861, according to the estimate of Dr. Andrews, seventeen per cent. of those wounded were shot in the head and face. At the battle of Pittsburg Landing, at Fair Oaks, and several other places, the majority of the injuries in the Federal troops were situated in the lower extremities. According to Hennen, of the wounds received in battle, ten will be in the upper extremity, seven in the lower extremity, seven in the head, four in the neck and chest, and two in the abdomen. Scrive, from his observations in the Crimean war,

concludes that, in the open field, one-tenth of the wounds will be in the head, one-twentieth in the chest, and one-fortieth in the abdomen. Men fired at behind breast-works are most liable to suffer in the head, neck, chest, shoulders, and arms, the lower parts being protected by the defences.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of gunshot wounds necessarily resolve themselves into local and general, or into such as are peculiar to the part and to the system; and, it need hardly be added, vary greatly in their character, according to the extent of the lesion, the importance of the tissues involved, and the idiosyncrasy and other circumstances of the individual.

The pain consequent upon a wound of this kind is often quite insignificant, the person, although perhaps severely hurt, not being conscious of having received any injury until some minutes after it has been inflicted. It is generally of a dead, heavy character, altogether different from the pain of an incised or punctured wound; it is only when a large nerve has been partially cut across that it is likely to be at all severe, and then it is usually very sharp, pricking, or burning. In this case, too, there will also be more or less numbness in the part below the wound, and sometimes, as when the principal nerve has been entirely severed, complete paralysis. Thus, in gunshot wounds of the thigh, involving the division of the sciatic nerve, there is always loss of motion, and often, also, of sensation of the knee, leg, and foot, which feel as if they were cold and dead. The suffering is generally great when a bone is broken, a large joint penetrated, or a visceral cavity laid open, and the shock is then also much more severe and protracted. The pain, however slight at the moment of the injury, is sure to be greatly aggravated upon the supervision of inflammation.

The hemorrhage in gunshot wounds is generally not at all in proportion to the severity of the injury, owing, as is commonly supposed, to the contused nature of the lesion. The structures immediately around the track of the ball are usually so much condensed that, unless the divided vessels are large, or numerous, the bleeding will, in the majority of instances, be so slight as to excite little, if any, alarm for the patient's safety. Very frequently, indeed, it amounts to the merest oozing, which soon ceases spontaneously, or under the application of cold water. If a large artery, however, has been laid open, the hemorrhage may not only be copious, but so great as to prove speedily fatal, perhaps in a few minutes at furthest, and, consequently, long before the surgeon is able to interpose his skill for the preservation of life. Such an event will be more likely to occur if, as often happens in this class of injuries, the vessel is only partially divided, so as to prevent its retraction; here the blood will flow most freely, and, although it may be temporarily arrested by syncope, the clot will be washed away the moment reaction takes place, and thus the case will go on, the fainting recurring until the patient has bled to death. If, on the other hand, the artery is completely divided, there may hardly be any hemorrhage whatever until the occurrence of reaction; perhaps not even until the separation of the sloughs.

During a battle it often happens that an extremity, torn off by a shell or round shot, is left hanging merely by the integuments, and yet the patient experiences no immediate danger from hemorrhage, the vessels, from their lacerated and contused condition, being instantly closed by coagula.

A ball often passes directly in the course of a large artery, perhaps the main trunk of a limb, and yet the vessel may completely escape injury, or, at most, be merely grazed by the missile. The reason of this is the resilient power of the vessel, which enables it to jump, as it were, out of the way of the projectile. Such an artery, however, will be particularly liable to gangrene, and, therefore, to secondary hemorrhage during the separation of the sloughs.

The hemorrhage is generally external, the blood issuing at both orifices of the wound. The reverse, however, may be the case, especially if the injured parts have been thrown out of their relative position, or if, as sometimes happens, there has been extensive separation of the muscles; in such an event a large quantity of blood may be effused among the deep-seated structures, with hardly any outward bleeding. In wounds of the chest, abdomen, and pelvis, the hemorrhage is usually internal, and therefore the more dangerous, because concealed.

Gunshot wounds are, for the reasons already mentioned, extremely liable to secondary hemorrhage. A large artery may have been merely grazed, and, inflaming, a slough may form, which, separating, may, in a few minutes, give rise to severe, if not fatal, bleeding. Or an artery, of considerable size, may have been completely

severed, but its ends, as well as the surrounding parts, having been violently contused, a clot is instantly formed, which thus affords a temporary barrier to the escape of blood; by and by, however, reaction takes place, and then perhaps the artery is reopened, its contents now gushing out in a full stream; or the event may not take place for some days, perhaps not until after the establishment of suppuration, ulceration, or gangrene and sloughing. Sometimes the injured vessel is completely blocked up by the ball or other foreign substance, upon the removal of which copious hemorrhage ensues.

Secondary hemorrhage, the result of sloughing, usually arises from the tenth to the fifteenth day; much, however, will depend, in this respect, upon the size of the ball and the amount of injury sustained by the soft parts around the wound, as well as by the vessel itself. In some instances it does not appear before the twentieth, twenty-fifth, or thirtieth day; and, on the other hand, it occasionally occurs as early as the fifth, sixth, or seventh.

The occurrence of aneurism, as an effect of gunshot wounds, is uncommon, especially the circumscribed variety. The diffused form is more frequent, and is generally a very grave affection, liable to be followed by violent local and constitutional suffering. Sometimes the passage of a ball leads to the formation of an arterio-venous aneurism, as in a case that was kindly brought to my clinic by Dr. W. B. Atkinson, of this city.

The constitutional symptoms are subject to much diversity. The shock is sometimes severe in a degree altogether disproportionate to the violence of the injury; the stoutest and most courageous individual will often swoon from the most insignificant wound, and, on the other hand, a man may have his limb completely shattered, and yet not evince any serious alarm; his mind is perfectly calm and collected, and he is, perhaps, able to give the word of command or cheer on his comrades up to the very moment of his dissolution. Temperament and idiosyncrasy have much to do in the production of these phenomena, and should have due weight in the prognosis of the case. It is said that veterans upon the field of battle generally, other things being equal, suffer much less apprehension and alarm from their injuries than raw and inexperienced troops.

The subjoined case affords a good example of the manner in which shock occasionally causes death in gunshot wounds in civil life:—An army officer in 1851 fell in a duel, the ball, which was very large, round, and fired from a rifle at a distance of forty yards, entering the left thigh a little above its upper third, lacerating the soft parts in the most horrible manner, laying open the femoral vein, and crushing the bone into numberless fragments. The missile then passed into the right thigh, where it lodged, producing, however, but little mischief. Although hardly a pint of blood was lost, the system never rallied; the face continued to be deadly pale, the extremities cold, and the pulse small and feeble, notwithstanding the free use of brandy, up to the moment of the patient's death, two hours after the rencontre.

The shock in gunshot injuries is generally most intense when the ball traverses the head, chest, abdomen, or pelvis, when it splits, breaks, and comminates a large bone, or when it lays open an important joint, as that of the knee or hip. A wound inflicted with the conical ball will, other things being equal, be attended with more collapse than one made with the common round ball. During the Crimean war upwards of two hundred soldiers perished from shock alone within forty-eight hours after the receipt of their injuries.

Great mental agitation, sometimes followed by furious delirium, and even by insanity, has been known to ensue, within a short time after a severe battle, in soldiers who escaped all bodily injury, but experienced excessive alarm and shock the moment they reflected upon the dangers through which they had passed. A number of such cases occurred during the war in the Crimea.

It has generally been supposed that gunshot wounds are peculiarly liable to be followed by tetanus, but this is the case only when the sufferers are neglected, or permitted to lie upon damp, cold ground, or in currents of cold air, after an engagement. When they are properly cared for, the danger from this source is very trifling. Thus, after the affair in Paris, in July, 1830, of three hundred and ninety wounded received into the Hôtel-Dieu, of that city, only one was attacked with tetanus. In the Peninsular war the proportion was estimated at about one in two hundred; and in the Schleswig-Holstein campaigns, according to Stromeyer, at one in three hundred and fifty. In the English army in the Crimea, the number was exceedingly small, being only 0.2 per cent. of the wounded; and the French loss, during the

same period, did not exceed altogether thirty cases. After the battle of Solferino, three deaths occurred from this disease, caused chiefly, as is supposed by Bertherand, by the damp, chilly air of the churches in which the wounded were temporarily accommodated. Baron Larrey was struck with the great frequency of tetanus in Egypt, especially in the neighborhood of the Nile and the sea. The mortality from tetanus after naval engagements is sometimes very great. Thus, after Admiral Rodney's action, twenty out of eight hundred and ten wounded were attacked with this disease; and during our war with Great Britain the proportion was still more frightful.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of gunshot wounds varies with so many circumstances as to admit of being pointed out only in a very general manner. Some of the milder cases of this class of injuries often recover promptly, without a solitary untoward symptom, the parts occasionally uniting, as I have myself seen in several instances, by the first intention. In other cases, on the contrary, apparently of a mild character, severe nervous symptoms may arise, or the wound may take on erysipelas, or a bad form of inflammation, and the patient lose his life. In 1857, I attended a young man who had been shot with a pistol, the ball, which was small, having entered the outer and back part of the arm, just above its middle, grazing the humerus, and lodging immediately under the integument, from which I removed it an hour afterwards. The ordinary treatment was employed; but in thirty-six hours violent erysipelas set in, and death occurred in less than eight days from the time of the injury. On the other hand, apparently the most desperate cases will sometimes recover. Much will, of course, depend, in every instance, upon the size and situation of the wound, the presence or absence of complications, the state of the patient's constitution, the condition of the atmosphere, and the nature of the treatment. Wounds inflicted in battle are generally more fatal than those received in civil life, especially if they are treated in crowded, ill-ventilated hospitals. Death then often occurs from sheer neglect, or the want of good nursing and suitable surgical treatment.

Some gunshot wounds must necessarily be fatal, either instantaneously, as when they involve a large vessel, or an important organ, or, more or less remotely, as a consequence of inflammation, gangrene, pyemia, or profuse and exhausting discharge. The danger to limb, if not to life, will be great when a large joint has been laid open, the main artery, vein, or nerve severed, the bone crushed, or the integument extensively stripped off; or when all, or nearly all, of these parts suffer together. Gunshot wounds of the lower extremity are, other things being equal, more dangerous than those of the upper, sharing, in this respect, the same fate as ordinary lacerated and contused wounds.

The causes of death in gunshot wounds are, shock, hemorrhage, pyemia, erysipelas, gangrene, tetanus, profuse suppuration, and hectic irritation.

Remote Effects.—The remote effects of gunshot wounds are often very troublesome, entailing much suffering, and being occasionally followed by loss of life at the distance of many years. In a case of gunshot injury of the chest, related by Dr. M. H. Houston, of Virginia, a thick linen patch, with which the ball had been enveloped, remained in the left lung for twenty years, when the patient died in a state of extreme marasmus, his general health having never been good since the occurrence of the accident. Sometimes a bullet lodges in the head of a bone, where, although it may for a while be comparatively harmless, it ultimately causes necrosis, with inflammation and discharge in the soft parts, thus necessitating the removal of both substances, if not of the limb itself. Marshal Moncey died from the effects of a gunshot wound forty years after its receipt.

In 1861, I operated upon a man, seventy-nine years of age, who had been wounded at the battle of Moscow, in the inferior third of the left leg, between the tibia and fibula. The ball, which weighed six drachms and a half, and was somewhat rough on the surface, had remained quiescent for forty-nine years, when it began to excite inflammation, followed by violent pain and profuse discharge. Upon examination, I found a large mass of bony matter, evidently caused by calcification of the cyst in which the bullet had been so long inclosed.

On the other hand, however, a ball may occasionally remain in the body for a long time, perhaps even in an organ of vital importance, without inducing any particular mischief. Thus, in a case reported by Dr. Henry Wurtz, of New York, an ounce bullet was found, on dissection, in the middle lobe of the right lung, of an old soldier, forty-five years after its introduction at the siege of Badajoz. It was inclosed in a distinct cyst, an inch below the surface of the organ, having entered between

the fourth and fifth ribs, as was proved by the existence there of an old cicatrice. Dr. S. W. Gross has recorded the case of a soldier, struck at the battle of Shiloh, in which a cylindro-conoidal ball was encysted in the right cavernous body of the penis.

In gunshot injuries, attended with fracture, it is not uncommon for the wound, after having become apparently perfectly solidified, to reopen, and take on unhealthy action. The cause of this occurrence is usually some foreign substance, generally a piece of dead bone, imprisoned by callus, which, for a time, masks its presence, but does not ultimately prevent it from exciting inflammation and suppuration. More frequently the wound, under such circumstances, remains fistulous until the source of the irritation is completely removed.

Among the more serious remote effects of this class of injuries are, atrophy of the affected limbs, paralysis, either partial or complete, permanent ankylosis, and contraction of the tendons, muscles, and aponeuroses, leading to deformity and loss of function.

Treatment.—In the treatment of gunshot wounds six distinct indications are presented: 1st. To revive the patient, or promote reaction; 2dly. To arrest hemorrhage; 3dly. To ascertain the precise condition of the soft parts and bones; 4thly. To extract the ball and any other foreign matter that may have entered along with it; 5thly. To remove any loose pieces of bone; and 6thly. To circumscribe the resulting inflammation.

1st. *Shock* is relieved by the employment of the ordinary restoratives. If the patient be faint, he must at once be placed in the recumbent posture, with his head as low as the rest of his body; cold water must be dashed upon the face, the fan freely used, and the smelling-bottle held near the nose. If the symptoms are urgent, sinapisms are applied to the chest, spine, and extremities, a stimulating injection is thrown into the bowel, and, if the power of deglutition is not gone, brandy, wine, or ammonia is given by the mouth. If, however, there is internal hemorrhage, care is taken to bring up the pulse slowly and gently, allowing time for the formation of coagula, and guarding against the occurrence of violent inflammation. A kind look, or a soothing expression, will often do more to revive the patient and encourage recovery than anything else.

2dly. If the *hemorrhage* be capillary, or caused by the division of very small vessels, it will probably soon cease of its own accord, or simply by exposure of the part to the cold air, or under the application of cold water, pounded ice, or some astringent lotion. If it be venous, compression may perhaps suffice; whereas if it proceed from a large artery, such as the radial or tibial, the only reliable remedy is the ligature. The case is very simple when the vessel is superficial, and the wound capacious; but, under opposite circumstances, the duty of the surgeon is often exceedingly embarrassing. Here it becomes necessary either to dilate the wound, so as to expose the artery and tie it at both ends, which is by far the best plan; or, when this is impracticable on account of the depth of the vessel, its proximity to important structures, or the great swelling and infiltration of the parts, as may happen when some time has elapsed since the receipt of the injury, to cut down upon the main trunk of the vessel, and to secure it as in the Hunterian operation for aneurism. The latter procedure, however, will rarely succeed, inasmuch as the bleeding is extremely liable to be kept up by the recurrent circulation; for this reason it is always best, if practicable, to expose the injured artery at once, and to apply a ligature to each extremity, which cannot fail to put an effectual stop to the flow of blood. The more promptly the operation is performed the better; if the surgeon wait till inflammation has supervened, great difficulty will be experienced, not only in securing the artery, but also in inducing the ligature to maintain its hold upon its softened and partially disorganized tissues. When the hemorrhage has been very profuse, but has gradually or suddenly stopped, it will hardly be safe to intrust the case to the efforts of nature, because, when reaction occurs, the vessel will almost be sure to be reopened, and thus the bleeding may progress until the system is completely exhausted; but, if the surgeon has done his duty, the parts will be placed in the best possible condition for speedy recovery. The proper plan in such cases is to do whatever may be necessary without temporizing.

When secondary hemorrhage is expected, as when a ball has passed in the direction of a large artery, the patient should be most sedulously watched until all danger is over. A tourniquet should be placed loosely round the affected limb, and instruc-

tions given to tighten it the moment bleeding appears. Meanwhile the patient should be kept perfectly quiet, and everything done to control vascular excitement. If the wound is not too large, it may, as an additional precaution, be plugged with lint soaked in a strong solution of subsulphate of iron.

Aneurism caused by gunshot injury must be treated in the same manner as in ordinary cases of this disease; if possible, by ligation of the affected vessel; if this fail, and the symptoms are urgent, by amputation.

3dly. To ascertain the *condition of the wound* is a matter of the first importance, and yet it is one which, I am convinced from much personal observation, is often most grossly neglected. The object should be not only to determine whether there is any foreign substance, but what the actual condition of the soft parts and bones is; whether, in a word, excessive and irreparable injury has been inflicted, forbidding all attempts at surgical interference, whether primary amputation is demanded, or whether the treatment should be wholly conservative. For the want of this precaution many limbs and lives are lost, simply because what should be done at once, at the earliest possible moment, is postponed until it is too late to be of any benefit. Many of the men that are sent from the battle-field to the hospital fall victims to erysipelas, pyemia, gangrene, and secondary hemorrhage in consequence of the irritation produced by retained splinters of bone, shreds of clothing, or other hurtful matter that should have been extracted on the spot. Such neglect, whether caused by ignorance, carelessness, or timidity, cannot be too pointedly condemned, or too severely censured. It need hardly be added that, inasmuch as all explorations of this kind must be painful, the patient should always be thoroughly anesthetized. Moreover, they should be instituted at the earliest possible moment, before the parts are invaded by inflammation and swelling, as they may then be conducted with comparative ease, and without any serious ulterior harm.

4thly. The fourth indication is the *extraction* of the ball; but to do this it is necessary, in the first place, to ascertain where it is; to grope about in the wound without any definite idea as to its precise location, would only be to inflict additional pain and injury. In order to conduct the examination with the greatest advantage, the part should be put as nearly as possible in the position in which it was at the time of the accident. This is the more necessary, because, as was before stated, the missile often pursues a very different route from what might be supposed from merely looking at the orifice of entrance or exit; the slightest resistance may change its direction, and cause it to lodge at a point far beyond what it would have sought, had it been permitted to pass in a straight line. Hence attention to the position of the part is, in all cases, a matter of the greatest importance.

In searching for the ball, care must be taken not to mistake for it some osseous prominence. Stromeyer refers to two cases in which he saw this blunder committed: in one the surgeon cut down upon the head of the fibula, in the other upon a metatarsal bone. The assertion of a patient that the ball has dropped out is seldom reliable, unless the missile is found in his pocket.

The course of a ball is sometimes indicated by the impression made by it upon the nerves of the part. Thus, as observed by Sir Charles Bell, when the missile has traversed the pelvis or shoulder, the defect of feeling in the extremity, studied anatomically, will afford useful information in regard to its passage; whether, for example, it has cut, or is pressing upon, a particular trunk. The color of the blood will indicate whether an artery or vein has been wounded, and the size of the stream whether the vessel is small or large.

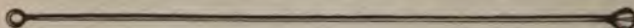
The best probe for conducting the examination is the finger, provided it is sufficiently long and slender; it possesses the same value, in such cases, as direct auscultation in the exploration of the chest, or the finger in the examination of the uterus and rectum, and should, therefore, always be used when practicable. If the digit is inadequate, recourse is had to a stout probe, fig. 101, or fig. 102, from ten to twelve inches in length, as thick as a medium-sized bougie, slightly flexible, blunt-pointed, and composed either of silver or brass. The ordinary pocket probe

Fig. 101.



is much too small. When a suitable instrument is not at hand, the necessary exploration may be performed with a female sound or catheter, or even with a long, slender pair of bullet forceps. The instrument, whatever it may be, is passed along the track of the wound with all possible care and gentleness, otherwise it will be very likely to make a false passage in the surrounding cellular tissue, or become entangled among the muscles, tendons, nerves, or vessels. The contact of the probe with the ball usually produces a sensation of roughness and resistance, together with a dull noise if the instrument be struck against the foreign body by short jerks.

Fig. 102.



When it is doubtful whether the missile has really lodged, or when the missile is retained, but cannot be distinguished from bone, Nélaton's probe, consisting of a metallic rod, the extremity of which is tipped with a small olive-shaped piece of white, unvarnished porcelain, capable, when rubbed against a bullet, of receiving a stain from it, will, as I can testify from personal observation, afford the most satisfactory result.

Fig. 103.



Thomassin's Forceps.

The instrument being withdrawn, any blood or pus that may have collected upon its bulb should be washed off with a stream of water, in order that the stain, if any exist, may be brought into full view. When such a probe is not at hand, a good substitute will be found, as suggested by Dr. Gelisch, of California, in one constructed of white pine wood, the extremity of which readily receives the stain of the lead.

Finally, the missile may sometimes be detected with the exploring needle, after all the more ordinary means have failed. The instrument, which should be long, straight, and slender, should be inserted in the supposed situation of the foreign body, and moved about in different directions until the diagnosis is clearly established. The peculiar shape of the missile, and the facility with which it may be displaced, provided it is not firmly imbedded, may be regarded almost as certain indications of its presence.

The bullet being found, the forceps take the place of the probe, the blades being firmly closed as they pass along the track until the point comes in contact with the extraneous substance, which is then seized and extracted in such a manner as not to include any of the surrounding tissues. Occasionally the operator will derive important aid in his manipulations from counter-pressure, the hand or the thumb and a few fingers being applied to the opposite side of the wounded parts.

Bullet-forceps and extractors, of various forms and sizes, are in use. The most important qualities of such instruments are lightness, strength, and slenderness, with length of blade, which should not be less than four inches. The extremity should be well rounded off, and fashioned in such a manner as to adapt itself readily to the shape of the foreign body, and at the same time grasp it with great firmness, without the risk of including any of the adjacent structures. The old forceps did good service during the reign of the round ball, but will hardly answer for the extraction of the conical. For the latter purpose, Mr. Tiemann, of New York, has reintroduced to the notice of the profession the ingenious instrument, fig. 103, devised by Thomassin in the latter part of the last century. It is quite slender in the blade, and is provided with short, stout teeth, projecting somewhat like the incisors of a mouse, their object being to take a firm hold upon any part of the bullet by partially burying themselves in its substance.

Thomassin's instrument has been greatly improved by Mr. Gemrig, by making the end of one blade cup-shaped, with two curved prongs, separated in front by a narrow interval, and terminating each in a point. The other blade has only one prong, also curved, but central, and terminating in a point, which, when the forceps are shut, is received in the interval here alluded to, thus rendering its extremity

perfectly blunt. The instrument, represented in fig. 104, answers for the round as well as the conical ball, and possesses the great advantage of facility of application with firmness of grasp.

Fig. 104.

Fig. 105.

Fig. 106.

Fig. 107.



Gemrig's Forceps.

Fenestrated Forceps.

Bullet Extractor.

Thomassin's Extractor.

The forceps delineated in fig. 105 were made in 1861 at my suggestion, by Mr. Gemrig. They are about nine inches and a half in length, light, slender and fenestrated at the extremity, which is scooped out in such a manner as to embrace the ball with great facility, while its inner surface, roughened like that of a stirrup, maintains its hold with extraordinary firmness.

When the wound is unusually large, and the ball not deeply seated, the extraction may sometimes be effected with a small lithotomy scoop, the common dressing or polyp forceps, or an instrument like that sketched in fig. 106, made for me by Mr. Kolbe. It consists of a silver tube, inclosing a steel stylet, terminating in two blades, cup-shaped on the inside, and movable by a hinge. The extremity of the instrument is seen grasping the ball. Fig. 107 represents a similar instrument, devised by Thomassin, and used by the French and British surgeons.

The gimlet-like instrument, so much extolled by the older surgeons, is now almost obsolete, although it might still occasionally be employed with advantage when the extraneous substance is lodged in a bone thickly covered by muscles. The trephine, however, is generally preferred under this and similar circumstances.

A ball, after having traversed the thickness of a limb, or of the body, occasionally lodges immediately beneath the skin or among the superficial muscles, where its presence may readily be detected by the probe or finger. In such a case it should be removed by a *counter-opening*, made by cutting down upon it at the nearest point; a procedure which often saves an immense amount of pain and trouble.

When the ball cannot be found without much probing, and the risk of inflicting serious additional mischief, the best plan is to let it alone, in the hope that it may either become encysted, or that it may be detached and washed away by the dis-

charges. In general, however, every justifiable effort should be made to remove it, on the ground that, if left, it will be almost sure to excite violent inflammation, followed by profuse suppuration and extensive separation of the tissues. Such an event will be more likely to occur when the ball has become rough, jagged, or flattened by striking against a bone; for then it must necessarily keep up irritation so long as it remains, as there is no possibility of its being isolated by an adventitious membrane.

The great importance of not permitting balls to remain unextracted has been placed in a very forcible light by the observations of Hutin, chief surgeon of the Hôtel des Invalides of Paris. Of 4000 soldiers whom he examined, within a space of five years, only 12 had experienced no inconvenience from the retention of foreign bodies, while the rest, 200 in number, had all suffered more or less severely until they were relieved by operation.

Another reason for the early extraction of the missile is that persons soon after the receipt of the injury will, generally, submit much more readily to the necessary operation than after they have partially recovered from its effects; their dread usually increasing in proportion as they get well, and thus pass beyond the reach of immediate danger.

When a ball lies loose in a movable joint, it should always be promptly extracted; if, on the other hand, it is lodged in an adjoining bone, the proper plan is to let it remain, in the hope that it may soon be covered with plastic matter, and thus become comparatively harmless. The only exception to this rule is where the ball projects into the cavity of the articulation, when it should be removed at all hazard, inasmuch as its retention would inevitably lead to violent, if not fatal, inflammation, and utter uselessness of the part.

No sensible surgeon ever thinks of searching for a ball in any of the great cavities of the body; such a procedure would be sure greatly to increase the dangers of the accident, and cannot, therefore, be too pointedly condemned.

If it be necessary to the welfare of the part and system to remove a ball, which is a comparatively innocuous substance, it is much more important to extract the various *foreign bodies* which so often enter along with it, and the presence of which, however protracted, must be a source of incessant irritation and annoyance. The rule here is imperative, and applies to the smallest as well as the largest substance; to the little piece of wadding and the stoutest splinter, the linen shred and the brass button; in short, to every description of extraneous matter. Wherever it may be, it must be sought for, and, if possible, extracted without delay. There is no chance here for the formation of a cyst, as sometimes happens with a ball; nature admits of no such liberty. In naval and military engagements large pieces of wood, metal, and other substances are liable to be impelled into the body, in which they are often buried at a great depth, or lodged among the muscles, which sometimes close over them in a sort of valve-like manner, rendering it extremely difficult not merely to extract but even to find them. Much may be done in such cases by the gentle use of the finger and probe, aided by counter-pressure.

5thly. Any detached *splinters* of bone, or pieces of bone so much loosened as to render it improbable that, if left, they will reunite, should be removed as early as possible after the occurrence of the accident, experience having shown that their retention is always productive of extensive and protracted suppuration, if not of worse results. By the timely extraction of such bodies, immense suffering may be prevented, and ultimate recovery greatly expedited. It is surprising that surgeons should ever hesitate in such a case, and yet the instances are not uncommon of the most culpable neglect. A remarkable example of this kind fell under my notice in 1847, in Lieut. George Adams, of the United States Marine Corps, who was desperately wounded in the right thigh by a large musket ball, at the battle of the National Bridge, during our war with México. The soft parts were extensively injured, and the bone shattered into numerous fragments, not less than twenty-four of which, some of them upwards of an inch and a half in length, I removed nine months afterwards, from the enormous callus that had formed around the seat of the fracture: most of them were completely imprisoned in the osseous matter, and, therefore, very difficult of extraction. The incisions healed kindly, except at one point, which refused to close, owing to the presence of a small piece of bone, which was subsequently removed by Professor Warren, of Boston.

When *powder* is imbedded in the skin, every particle should immediately be

picked out with a cataract needle, or a delicate bistoury, entirely regardless of pain. Unless this be done, the powder will speedily excite inflammation, besides causing disagreeable and permanent disfigurement by the bluish spots which it will leave. The operation is not only tedious, but always attended with severe suffering. The resulting inflammation is to be combated in the usual manner; cold water, or cold saturnine lotions, being generally the best local remedies.

6thly. The last indication is to circumscribe and moderate *inflammation*. To fulfil this, attention to various points is necessary. In the first place, the parts must be properly dressed. The rule generally laid down is that the orifices of the wound should be lightly covered with lint and adhesive plaster. Such a procedure, however, is exceedingly irrational, inasmuch as its direct effect must inevitably be to aggravate the local mischief by interfering with the discharges, of which there will necessarily always be more or less. Instead of this, the orifices should be left open, while, by means of a light compress and bandage, an attempt is made to approximate the sides of the wound in order to promote their reunion. The roller, extending from the distal portion of the limb beyond the seat of injury, must be applied in such a manner as not to impede drainage. By such treatment the cure will often be immensely expedited; the resulting inflammation will be comparatively slight, infiltration of fluids will, in great degree, be avoided, and suffering will be vastly abridged. The bandage, however, must be used with great caution, for there is danger, especially when there is much swelling, of its producing injurious compression, and thus becoming a cause of gangrene. In gunshot wounds of the extremities, involving the deep muscles and aponeuroses, great advantage will accrue, during the progress of the treatment, from the use of the bandage in preventing the formation of sinuses and in favoring the escape of pus.

The part having been dressed, and placed at rest in an easy, elevated position, cold water is applied, provided there is no contra-indication to its use, on account of the state of the weather or the intolerance of the part and system. If the weather be mild, and the patient young and robust, cold will usually be borne better than warmth, and the most eligible form is that of water, either simple, or medicated with opium and acetate of lead. The use of cold water in the treatment of this class of lesions dates as far back as the time of Biondo, towards the middle of the sixteenth century, and its beneficial effects, although lost sight of for a long time, were again brought prominently before the notice of the profession by Kern, Larrey, Guthrie, and other army surgeons, during the continental wars of Europe early in the present century. Cold water, however, is not tolerated equally well by all patients, and the rule, therefore, is, when it disagrees, to substitute warm applications, either in the form simply of tepid water, or in that of a light, emollient cataplasm, which, after all, makes, in many cases, an admirable dressing, soothing pain, and promoting discharge.

Although water-dressing usually answers a most excellent purpose in this and other classes of wounds, I am certain, from long experience, that its efficacy may generally be very greatly increased by the addition of acetate of lead and opium, the astringent and anodyne effects of which are thus directly imparted to the affected structures. An ounce of the former of these articles with a drachm of the latter to a half gallon of boiling water are the proportions I commonly employ. The application is made either tepid, cool, or cold, as may be most agreeable to the patient. During my connection with the George Street Military Hospital of this city I had ample opportunities of testing this mode of practice, and of satisfying myself of its superiority.

When much contusion exists, as is so often the case in shell and cannon wounds, the best local remedy is some spirituous lotion, as, for example, two parts of alcohol or tincture of arnica to ten of water, with the addition, if there be any offensive discharge, of a small quantity of chlorinated soda. The tissues, deprived of nervous power, must be slightly stimulated, to prevent them from running into profuse supuration, if not gangrene.

If the inflammation assumes a threatening aspect, as when it is of an erysipelatous character, and is attended with great pain, tension, and swelling, free incisions, and sometimes counter-openings, must be made, otherwise extensive mischief may result from the burrowing of fluids, and the consequent destruction of the connective tissues. Besides, the parts, if not promptly relieved, might mortify. The older surgeons made it a rule to dilate all wounds of this kind as soon as possible

after their infliction, with a view of preventing these and other untoward results, but this procedure has become obsolete, the modern practitioner resorting to it only when the necessity arises on account of the severity of the inflammation; assuming that a man ought not to be cut merely because he has been shot.

When there is profuse suppuration, with extensive separation of the tissues, the wound should be freely syringed several times daily with tepid water, slightly medicated with chlorinated soda, permanganate of potassa, bromine, carbolic acid, nitric acid, or subsulphate of iron, the latter being particularly serviceable when there is a disposition to bleeding. Much may frequently be done in this manner, not only in preventing the lodgment and burrowing of pus, but in getting rid of any clots of blood, shreds of cloth, or detached splinters of bone that may be present.

The orifices of the wound will usually begin to granulate in from four to eight days, even when there is slight gangrene of their edges, and the whole track will often close in an almost incredibly short time. Much of it, especially if it be long, will be in the condition of a subcutaneous wound, and, therefore, highly favorable to repair. When the passage is slow in filling up, the healing process may be expedited by the use of slightly stimulating injections, thrown in twice in the twenty-four hours; few cases, however, will demand such interference. The wound of exit generally heals first, provided it is not ragged, contused, or interfered with by the discharges.

Conjoined with these local measures must be perfect rest of mind and body, along with a generous diet, gentle purgatives, and anodynes, for the double purpose of allaying pain and spasm, and inducing sleep. Opiates will generally be borne in large doses, and can rarely be dispensed with in any case, however mild. If the wound is severe, and especially if it be attended with serious hemorrhage, antimonials and active purgation must be scrupulously abstained from, on account of their depressing effects, and their tendency to provoke pyemia and erysipelas. Due allowance must be made, in every instance, for the drainage which is likely to attend such injuries. Hence much judgment is often required to steer clear of difficulty and danger. Bleeding by the lancet is hardly to be thought of under any circumstances; in young and plethoric subjects, however, blood may occasionally be advantageously taken by leeches. In ordinary cases, the diet should be plain and simple, rigid abstinence not being required, except when there is unusual fullness of habit. When there is marked exhaustion, whether from shock, loss of blood, inflammatory disturbance, or profuse suppuration, the use of milk punch, quinine, iron, cod-liver oil, and nutritious food will be demanded.

When a tendency to erysipelas, pyemia, or hospital gangrene arises, the patient, in addition to the means already indicated, should be promptly put under the influence of iron and strychnia, or of these two articles with quinine and brandy; and, if large numbers of wounded are crowded together, no time should be lost in effecting their sequestration.

The progress of gunshot wounds is often seriously interrupted by the occurrence of diarrhoea and dysentery, especially among troops that have been exposed to malarious influences. The discharges rapidly reduce the strength, and often, in the course of a very few hours, completely arrest the granulating process. The best remedies are quinine and iron in union with opium and arsenic. Powdered charcoal and permanganate of potassa are also valuable remedies, either alone or variously combined with other articles, particularly anodynes. A scorbutic state of the system is best rectified with subacid fruits and vegetables, tonics, and milk punch. In all cases the patient should have the full benefit of fresh air, frequent ablutions, and change of clothing.

When the cicatrization of a gunshot wound is fully completed, there will commonly be a marked difference between the scar at the opening of entrance and that of exit. The former will generally be found to be a little depressed, whereas the latter will either be on a level with the adjacent surface or project very slightly beyond it.

QUESTION OF AMPUTATION IN WOUNDS.

The most horrible wounds are generally those which are inflicted by machinery in rapid motion, the passage of a railway car or the wheel of a heavy wagon, and the

explosion of fire-arms, violently lacerating and contusing the soft parts, extensively crushing the bones, and perhaps opening one or more of the larger joints. In many cases, the character and extent of the mischief are apparent at first sight; in others, as when it is principally subcutaneous, it becomes so only after a most patient and thorough examination. The latter class of injuries is particularly to be dreaded, as it is often impossible, even with the greatest care, to determine the extent of the lesion. When the examination necessary to ascertain the condition of the parts is likely to be painful or protracted, commiseration for the sufferer always dictates the propriety of administering chloroform, although the anæsthesia will rarely be required to be carried to the extent of complete unconsciousness, a few full and prolonged whiffs being generally sufficient to effect the desired tolerance.

In attempting to determine the question as to whether an effort should be made to cut off or save a limb, not a little stress should be laid upon the age, habits, and previous health of the patient, the manner in which the injury was inflicted, and the number, variety, and importance of the structures involved.

Young adults bear severe accidents much better, other things being equal, than the two extremes of life, childhood and decrepitude, in both of which, but especially the latter, the power of reaction is generally very feeble, and the effect of shock and hemorrhage felt for a long time. Nevertheless, there is not a practitioner of any experience who has not occasionally witnessed striking exceptions even under these circumstances. A temperate man usually bears up under a severe wound much better than a dissipated one, and the resident of the country than the inhabitant of the crowded city; a person in ill health at the time of the accident will be likely to suffer more than one in an opposite condition. The worst class of accidents in civil practice are those inflicted by railway cars, steamboats, and steam factories, and these are often of such a nature as to require the prompt removal of the mangled and mutilated structures.

But of all the circumstances influencing the recovery of the patient, and the ability of the surgeon to save the mutilated parts, the most important, by far, is the extent of the injury, or the number and nature of the tissues involved. To place this subject in a clear and tangible light, it must be considered somewhat in detail; but, before doing so, it is proper to observe that amputation should never be performed in wounds of any kind until reaction has taken place, for, if this precaution be neglected, the additional shock which the operation would necessarily impart to the system might prove fatal, either before the patient is removed from the table, or soon after. As long as he is deadly pale, the pulse small and thready, the surface cold, and the thirst, restlessness, and jactitation excessive, recourse to the knife is wholly out of the question. The proper treatment is recumbency, with mild stimulants, sinapisms to the extremities, and other means suited to reëxcite the action of the heart and brain. Power being restored, the operation is at once proceeded with, due regard being had to the prevention of shock and hemorrhage, the two things now mainly to be dreaded.

The advantages of primary over secondary amputation, in all severe wounds, are too obvious to require comment. Mr. Guthrie long ago ascertained that the loss after secondary operations, in gunshot injuries, was at least three times as great as after primary, and the results of his observations have been amply confirmed by the more recent experience of military surgeons. In the Crimean war, where the wounds were, for the most part, inflicted with the conical ball instead of the round, as in the cases seen by Mr. Guthrie, the difference was less marked, but still strikingly in favor of primary interference. Thus, the mortality in 690 primary amputations was 175, or in the ratio of 25.3 per cent., and 38 in 89 secondary, or in the ratio of 42.7.

The following circumstances may be enumerated as justifying, if not imperatively demanding, amputation in cases of wounds, of whatever nature:—

1st. When a limb has been run over by a heavy cart, fracturing the bones, and tearing open the soft parts, amputation should, as a general rule, be performed, even when the injury done to the skin and vessels is apparently very slight, experience having shown that such accidents seldom do well if an attempt is made to save the limb, the patient soon dying of erysipelas, gangrene, pyæmia, or typhoid irritation. The danger of an unfavorable termination is always greater in the lower than in the superior extremity.

2d. No attempt should be made to save a limb when, in addition to serious injury

done to the integument, muscles, or bones, its principal artery, vein, or nerve has been extensively lacerated, or violently contused, as the result will be likely to be gangrene, followed by death.

3d. A lacerated, punctured, or gunshot wound penetrating a large joint, as that of the knee or ankle, and accompanied by comminuted fracture, or extensive mischief of the ligaments, will, if left to itself, be extremely liable to terminate in tetanus, mortification, or pyemia, and is, therefore, a proper case for early amputation.

4th. Gunshot wounds attended with severe comminution of the bones, the fragments being sent widely around among the soft parts, lacerating and bruising them severely, generally require amputation, especially in naval and military practice. Gunshot fracture of the thigh-bone is generally considered by military surgeons as a sufficient cause for primary amputation. The rule, however, admits of many exceptions.

5th. Extensive laceration, contusion, and stripping off of the integument, conjoined with fracture, dislocation, or compression and pulpification of the muscles, will generally be a proper cause for the removal of a limb.

In all severe lacerated and contused wounds, whether induced by cannon shot, falls, blows, machinery in rapid motion, or the passage of the wheel of a wagon, the limb should generally be amputated at a considerable distance above the apparent seat of the injury. If this precaution be neglected, mortification will be liable to seize upon the stump, owing to the fact that, in such cases, the injury, both of the soft and hard parts, usually extends much further than the naked eye can discover.

Should amputation be performed when a limb, the subject of a severe wound, laceration, or contusion, has been suddenly seized with mortification, manifesting a rapidly spreading tendency, extending, perhaps in a few hours, up as far as the middle of the leg, or even as high as the knee? Such cases are generally desperate; no local or internal remedies can arrest the morbid action; the system has sustained a profound shock, and the affected parts perish, not by inches, but literally by feet. I have repeatedly seen this variety of gangrene extend from the toes, instep, or ankle as far as the hip-joint in less than thirty-six hours, in cases where there was but little visible injury, the mischief being evidently deep-seated, involving muscle, nerve, vessel, and bone. If amputation is not performed, the disease, the march of which is indicated by a bluish, purple, or livid, crepitating, and tender streak along the limb, will be sure to terminate fatally in a few days, and the operation should, therefore, be resorted to at the earliest possible moment, the surgeon not foolishly waiting for a line of demarcation, which cannot take place, since neither part nor system has the power of arresting the morbid action. The event, it is true, will generally be unfavorable, but as it is the only chance the patient has, he should, slender though it be, undoubtedly have the benefit of it. In the few cases in which I have amputated under these unpropitious circumstances, the result in all except three was fatal.

Lacerated, contused, and gunshot wounds are often of so frightful a nature as to render it perfectly certain, even at a glance, that the limb will be obliged to be sacrificed in order that a better chance may be afforded for preserving the patient's life. At other times, the injury, although severe, may yet, apparently, not be so desperate as to preclude, in the opinion of the practitioner, the possibility of saving the parts, or, at all events, the propriety of making an attempt to that effect. The cases which may reasonably require and those which may not require interference with the knife are not always so clearly and distinctly defined as not to give rise, in very many instances, to the most serious and unpleasant apprehension, lest we should be guilty, on the one hand, of the sin of commission, and, on the other, of that of omission; or, in other and more comprehensive terms, that, while the surgeon endeavors to avoid Scylla, he may not unwittingly run into Charybdis, mutilating a limb that might have been saved, and endangering life by the retention of one that should have been promptly amputated. It is not every man, however large his skill and experience, that is always able to satisfy himself, even after the most profound deliberation, what line of conduct should be pursued in these trying circumstances; hence the safest plan for him generally is to procure the best counsel that the emergencies of the case may admit of. But, in doing this, he must be careful to guard against procrastination; the case must be met promptly and courageously; delay even of a few days may be fatal, or, at all events, place limb and life in imminent jeopardy. Above proper caution must be used if the patient is obliged to be transported to some hospital.

or to a distant home, that he may not be subjected to unnecessary pain, exposed to loss of blood, or carried in a position incompatible with his exhausted condition. Vast injury is often done in this way, by ignorant persons having charge of the case, and occasionally even by practitioners whose good sense should be a sufficient guarantee against such conduct. The transportation of a patient to a distance of perhaps hundreds of miles upon a railway car, after he has been desperately wounded, in the hope, it may be, of obtaining better aid, cannot be too severely reprehended, as involving not only the loss of precious time, but often also the infliction of additional injury upon a part and system already overwhelmed by shock and hemorrhage.

Excision in gunshot and other injuries involving the articulations is, as will be more fully explained elsewhere, applicable chiefly to the shoulder and elbow joints, in cases unattended with serious lesion of the soft parts. In the former, a portion of the humerus, embracing, if necessary, from three to five inches in length, together with a part or even the whole of the glenoid cavity of the scapula, may be safely and expeditiously removed under such circumstances, and yet the patient have an excellent use of his arm. Experience shows that primary excision of the other joints, excepting, of course, the smaller ones, as those of the hand and foot, is generally very unfavorable.

Further observations upon this subject will appear in the chapters on amputation, fractures, dislocations, and excisions.

SECONDARY EFFECTS OF WOUNDS AND CONTUSIONS.

Every practitioner occasionally meets with cases of wounds and bruises in which the patient, happily escaping from the primary effects of the injury, suffers severely from what may be termed the secondary effects, coming on several weeks or months afterwards. These lesions have not received sufficient attention from systematic writers. It has fallen to my lot to see a very large number of such cases, of which the following are selected in illustration of the subject:—

A farmer, thirty years of age, twisted and bruised his left foot in a fall from his horse. The accident was instantly followed by severe pain, and next day by excessive swelling, which, however, gradually subsided under the usual antiphlogistic remedies. In the course of a few weeks the man was able to exercise on crutches, but the foot was now observed to be very sore and tender, cold, clammy, withered, benumbed, and completely destitute of power. There was also frequent twitching of the three small toes, particularly at night, so as to interfere with sleep. These symptoms were aggravated in damp, cold states of the atmosphere, when there were also occasionally neuralgic pains in the part. The general health likewise materially suffered, the appetite being bad, the bowels irregular, and the mind much dejected. When I saw the patient, nearly a year after the accident, he had been subjected to various plans of treatment, with hardly even any temporary relief. Notwithstanding that he was placed upon tonics, alterants, and the hot and cold douches, with frictions with veratria liniment and the use of the bandage, many months elapsed before he experienced much benefit, and he has never entirely recovered the functions of his foot and ankle.

A man, twenty-five years of age, cut himself with an axe on the instep of the left foot, directly over the internal cuneiform bone. The weapon penetrated the bone, and evidently severed the extensor tendon of the great toe, as the toe could no longer be moved by the effort of the will. The wound healed completely in a few days, but shortly afterwards the parts became tender and remained so for several months. Meanwhile, the foot and leg grew sensibly thinner, and were habitually cold and clammy; a condition which has continued for several years. Whenever exercise is taken, the parts swell, and become tender. The muscles of the whole limb are flabby and wasted. The general health is much disordered; the man has lost thirty pounds of flesh, and he has been unable to attend to any business since the event. His tongue is habitually coated, he sleeps badly at night, and he is subject to frequent fits of despondency.

A man, thirty-five years of age, consulted me on account of an injury similar to the above. He was a bricklayer by occupation, and had a good occupation in good

health until eight months previously, when he cut himself with a hatchet in the left instep, immediately over the internal cuneiform bone, as nearly as possible in the same situation as in the preceding case. The wound healed rapidly, but the patient soon began to experience exquisite pain and tenderness in the parts, extending up the leg, and subject to severe exacerbations from damp states of the atmosphere, exposure to cold, and derangement of the digestive organs. The suffering, which was irregular in its recurrence, was generally worse at night. The limb was cold and clammy, as well as much emaciated, and the parts immediately around the scar were hard, as if from the presence of organized lymph. The general health was much impaired, the tongue was coated, and the sleep was usually much interrupted by spasm of the limb. A prominent symptom in the case was great soreness in the hollow of the foot, in front of the heel. When the man attempted to walk, the foot became very tender, and immediately began to swell. In this, as in the preceding case, the patient was obliged to use crutches.

A young lady punctured the forepart of her right wrist, towards the ulnar margin of the forearm, with a small, slender sewing-needle, which entered the skin directly over the ulnar artery, and passed, apparently, obliquely inwards and outwards towards the centre of the joint, without, however, penetrating it. The needle was immediately withdrawn, but not examined, and the patient, consequently, was uncertain whether a portion had not broken off and remained behind. The accident was followed by most excruciating pain, pervading the entire extremity from one end to the other, but particularly severe at the seat of the injury and in the thumb and first two fingers. A violent rigor soon succeeded, and for ten days the patient suffered the most horrible torture, being frequently threatened with tetanus, and constantly annoyed with spasmodic twitches of the muscles of the hand and arm. Considerable swelling arose shortly after the receipt of the injury in the forearm, wrist, hand, thumb, and the fingers above named. At the end of the tenth day a small, circumscribed abscess formed at the site of the puncture, which, upon being opened, discharged about a drachm and a half of thick pus, much to the relief of the patient. In a week the matter had reaccumulated, and the part was again lanced, followed by the same relief as before. Subsequently the skin was scarified several times, the cuts bleeding profusely at each operation, but not yielding any pus.

During the following summer the patient experienced severe and constant pain, especially in the anterior part of the arm, between the elbow and the insertion of the deltoid muscle; it was always more violent in the evening, and was of a dead, heavy, aching character. The limb was stiff and numb.

When I first saw the patient, nine months after the accident, she informed me that her general health had been very bad for the last six years, that she was subject to dyspepsia, and that she was naturally of a nervous, excitable temperament. She had formerly suffered from occasional attacks of rheumatism. For the last four months she had worn with some advantage a seton in the upper and fore part of the arm, on account of the severity of her pain. Her hand and thumb, together with the fore and middle fingers, swelled every evening, becoming stiff and sore, so that she could with difficulty flex or extend them. In the day the parts felt much more comfortable. The pain and soreness were always greatest at night. Pressure at the seat of the puncture gave rise to uneasiness rather than to pain, but was always followed soon after by so much distress as to prevent sleep during the succeeding night. The ring and little fingers were natural, free from swelling, and easily moved. The whole limb was cold and considerably wasted.

The probability is that, in this case, the needle pricked the ulnar nerve at the wrist, producing a condition, in her bad state of health, similar to that which occasionally results from the puncture of a nerve in bleeding at the arm.

Under the use of an alterative and tonic course of treatment, with strychnia and arsenious acid, the hot and cold douches, followed by friction with veratria ointment, a nutritious diet, and exercise in the open air, the general health rapidly improved, and the local suffering finally disappeared, although the limb never recovered its original powers.

Bad effects not unfrequently follow upon gunshot wounds; they present themselves in different forms and degrees, and often entail great suffering along with partial loss of function. Among the more common and annoying of these secondary effects are, as before stated, neuralgic pains and a sense of numbness in the parts, progressive

atrophy of the muscles, contraction of the aponeuroses and tendons, and ankylosis of the joints.

In regard to the treatment of these secondary lesions, it is impossible to lay down any definite plan; every case must be managed according to the peculiarities of its symptoms. Much benefit may generally be expected from attention to the state of the general health, which is nearly always more or less seriously disordered. Neuralgic pains, altered sensibility, and atrophy usually require a course of tonics and arsenic, purgatives, the hot and cold douches, and dry frictions. Rigidity of the joints must be counteracted by passive motion and sorbefacients; contraction of the tendons and aponeuroses by the use of splints and the bandage, aided, if necessary, by the knife.

SECT. X.—POISONED WOUNDS.

Under this head are included four distinct classes of wounds: first, those inflicted by venomous insects and snakes; secondly, those caused by the bite of rabid animals; thirdly, those produced by inoculation with the poison of glanders; and, lastly, wounds received in the examination of dead bodies, constituting what are called dissection wounds.

I. WOUNDS INFLICTED BY POISONOUS INSECTS.

There are various genera of insects which naturally secrete a poison, which, when instilled into the living tissues, is capable of producing serious and even fatal consequences. Of these the most common, at least in this country, are the humble-bee, honey-bee, wasp, hornet, and yellow-jacket. The poison of these insects is contained in a small vesicle in the abdomen, and is under the control of a peculiar muscular apparatus by which it is injected into the puncture made by the barbed sting of these little creatures. It is highly acrid in its qualities, especially in the honey-bee, hornet, and yellow-jacket, transparent, and of a sweetish taste at first, but afterwards hot and disagreeable, being particularly active during the heat of summer. When angry, these insects sting with great fury, producing a wound which is instantly followed by a sharp, pungent, itching pain, and in a few moments after by a pale, circumscribed, inflammatory swelling. In some persons, owing to idiosyncrasy and other causes, the symptoms are exceedingly severe and even alarming, the patient having dimness of sight, vertigo, nausea, palpitation, and a feeling of indescribable oppression, with a disposition to syncope. Instances have occurred in various parts of the country of persons having been stung to death by a single honey-bee; one such case, of which I have the particulars, occurred, many years ago, in Kentucky, in a man upwards of thirty years of age. He was wounded in the face, and died in a few hours. I am acquainted with a young man who always suffers from severe sickness of the stomach and great nervous depression when he is stung by a bee. Violent effects sometimes proceed from the sting of a bee, wasp, or yellow-jacket in the fauces, œsophagus, or stomach, when these insects are accidentally swallowed in cider and other drinks.

As the sting is often left in the skin, in the infliction of this class of wounds, the part should be carefully examined, in order that, if present, it may at once be extracted. The most promptly efficacious applications are generally salt water, alcohol, laudanum, vinegar, hartshorn, spirit of camphor, Cologne water, soap liniment, solutions of acetate of lead, dilute tincture of iodine, and tobacco juice. Turpentine is also a highly valuable remedy. Whether these and similar articles act by neutralizing the poison, or merely by relieving the resulting inflammation, is not ascertained. When the system becomes affected, internal stimulants, of which the best are brandy and ammonia, should immediately be used. If the insect has passed into the throat, a mustard and salt emetic will be the proper remedy, followed, if urgent swelling and impending suffocation ensue, by leeches to the neck, and, perhaps, by laryngotomy.

Various species of the *mosquito* tribes are poisonous, and therefore, capable, of inoculating the wounds made by their bite. In the Southern States, as well, indeed, as in some of the Western, and along many parts of the Atlantic coast, the mosquito abounds in vast numbers, and often inflicts serious injury both upon man and animals. I have met with a number of instances in which the bite of this insect was

productive of severe inflammation, and several in which it was followed by considerable ulceration. The late Professor Dorsey, of this city, observed a case of gangrene and death from a wound of this kind in a lady, previously in good health. So serious an effect as this is probably always dependent upon some idiosyncrasy, or upon the occurrence of erysipelas, consequent upon the bite. The stinging sensation and swelling which attend the application of the poison of the mosquito usually soon subside of their own accord, or under the use of some mild stimulant, as Cologne water, alcohol, vinegar, or laudanum. When the effect is more serious, the tincture of iodine and warm water-dressing may be necessary.

The poison of the *scorpion* has many of the properties of that of the bee and wasp, although it is much more active. It is of a whitish color and oleaginous consistence, and is contained in a small reservoir near the end of the tail, whence it is ejected through two little pores on each side of the sting. In North America and Europe the wound inflicted by the animal is comparatively harmless, the only effect generally being a tolerably smart, transient inflammation; but in Africa and Asia it is often followed by great suffering and even loss of life, death sometimes occurring in a few hours. In those countries the scorpion frequently attains an enormous size, having a huge body, and a length of six to ten inches. Several species of this insect, of large size, are found in Texas and Mexico, but I am not aware that their sting is particularly venomous. The great Eastern remedy in this variety of wound is olive oil, and an idea prevails that its virtues are greatly increased by infusing in it the bodies of some of these animals previous to its application. Spirit of hartshorn would doubtless be a more valuable addition. Such a wound should always be immediately well washed with salt water, then scarified, next thoroughly rubbed with volatile liniment, and then covered with an emollient poultice. If constitutional symptoms arise, they must be combated with anodynes, brandy, and ammonia, the treatment being very similar to that adopted for the sting of the bee and wasp.

Bad effects sometimes supervene upon the bite of the *spider*; and the fabulous stories about the poisonous qualities of the tarantula are known to every reader of history. As yet we know too little of the character and habits of these insects to speak with any certainty of the effects of their bite; but, judging from what has been published upon the subject by reliable authorities, it is fair to conclude that, while there has been much exaggeration and actual misrepresentation, there is also much that is true. The symptoms of the bite of the tarantula, so far as they have been studied, would seem to be very similar to those produced by the sting of the common scorpion. Hence similar treatment would probably suffice.

The bite of the *centipede*, which, in some countries, as the East and West Indies, Africa, South America, and the Southern regions of the United States, often attains a length of five to seven inches, is occasionally followed by severe symptoms, and even death, as in a case related by Dr. Linceicum, in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for October, 1866. The poison bag, lodged near the base of the jaw of the insect, is of an oblong shape, and has a long, narrow, excretory canal, with a small opening at the extremity of the hooklet. The bite is exceedingly painful, and is frequently followed by considerable swelling and discoloration, along with more or less fever and even delirium. In the case observed by Dr. Linceicum, the patient survived the bite only about six hours. The prominent symptoms were, great general uneasiness, coming on immediately after the injury, excessive nausea, and frequent vomiting, which gradually increased in violence until the child, in a convulsive struggle, ceased to breathe. The whole surface was dappled with livid spots, from the size of a five-cent piece up to that of a dollar, and there was an elastic puffiness, giving the whole person a singularly tumid appearance. The treatment of such a wound must obviously be conducted upon the same general principles as the sting of the bee and other insects, the most reliable antidotes being ammonia and alcohol, along with anodynes. The immediate application of a cupping glass materially lessens the danger by preventing the ingress of the venom.

2. WOUNDS INFLICTED BY VENOMOUS SERPENTS.

The number of poisonous serpents in different parts of the world is very considerable; but in this country there are, so far as is at present known, only three genera that are at all dangerous on account of their bite. These are the *crotalus*, *trigonocephalus*, and *elaps*. Of the *crotalus*, or rattlesnake, so called from the peculiar

appendage to its tail, Professor Holbrook, in his *Herpetology of North America*, has described not less than six species, of which the banded, striped, and military are the most common; all are venomous, and, consequently, capable of inflicting deadly wounds. These reptiles formerly abounded in almost every section of the United States, especially in the swampy and mountainous regions, but are now very seldom met with in our denser settlements.

All the different species of rattlesnakes are provided with two small sacs, each of which contains a minute quantity of poison, and communicates, by means of a short excretory duct, with the canal in the fang on each side of the upper jaw. It is inclosed by a bony framework, situated external to the proper jaw, and is under the control of appropriate muscles, the action of which aids materially in expelling its contents. The fangs, situated just at the verge of the mouth, are very long, sharp, and crooked, like the claws of a cat, and are naturally retracted and concealed in a fold of integument; but, when the animal is irritated, are capable of being instantly raised, and darted forward with great force into the skin, followed by an emission of poison. The snake, then, does not bite, but strikes, making a punctured wound.

The annexed illustration represents the head of the rattlesnake, and one of the poison fangs, with the canal along which the venom flows when the animal is in the act of inflicting its wound.

Fig. 108.



Fig. 109.



Fig. 108. Head of the Rattlesnake. *a, a*, Poison Gland, and its Excretory Duct; the latter cut open at its extremity. *s*, Anterior Temporal Muscle. *f*, Posterior Temporal Muscle. *g*, Digastric. *h*, External Pterygoid. *t*, Middle Temporal. *p*, Articulo-Maxillary Ligament, which joins the Aponeurotic Capsule of the Poison Gland. *r*, The Cervical Angular Muscle. *t*, Vertebro-Mandibular Muscle. *u*, Costo-Mandibular Muscle.

Fig. 109. Poison Fang, magnified. *p, p*, The Pulp Cavity of the Tooth. *v, v*, The Canal along which the Venom flows, truly on the outside of the Tooth.

The poison of the rattlesnake is a thin, semi-transparent, albuminous fluid, of a yellowish color, with, occasionally, a tinge of green. According to Dr. S. Weir Mitchell, of this city, who has carefully studied its qualities, it is of a glutinous consistence, devoid of smell and taste, distinctly acid, of the specific gravity of 1044, and coagulable at a temperature of 143° to 160°. Its toxic activity is not materially, if at all, impaired by boiling and freezing, and alcohol, acids, alkalies, iodine, and chlorides do not destroy its virulence. When dried, it retains its dreaded power for an indefinite period. It contains, besides coloring matter, and an undetermined substance, both soluble in alcohol, a trace of fatty matter, chlorides and phosphates, and two albuminoid principles, one coagulable at 212°, the other, termed crotonine, not coagulable at this temperature, neutral in its action, freely soluble in water, and of a nitrogenous nature.

The quantity of venom contained in the poison-bag does not generally exceed a few drops; but it accumulates when the animal is inactive, and Dr. Mitchell had a snake which, on one occasion, ejected fifteen drops, its fang not having been used for several weeks. It is peculiarly acrid and deadly in hot weather and during the procreating season. In winter and early spring the reptile is in a torpid condition, and the poison is then diminished in quantity, and unusually thick, although not less virulent.

The effects of the wound of the rattlesnake vary with many circumstances, as the situation of the part, the acrid character of the poison, and the age of the patient. Experience has shown, as in the case of the bite of rabid animals, that most of those hurt in this way escape either entirely or suffer only in a very slight degree; the poison either failing to reach the tissues, or being too inert to make any decided impression upon the system. It is also known that adults are less liable to suffer than children, simply because they possess, as may be supposed, greater vigor of constitution, and, consequently, greater power of withstanding the influence of the venom. The deleterious effects of the poison seem to be much weakened, if not actually exhausted, by a rapid succession of bites. The experiments of Captain Hall, of Carolina, and of Professor B. S. Barton, of this city, place this subject in a very clear light. Of three dogs bitten in succession by a rattlesnake four feet long, the former gentleman found that the first died in less than a quarter of a minute, the second in two hours, and the third in three hours. The subjects of Barton's experiments were chickens, and the results were almost identical with those of Hall. Of three fowls, bitten on three consecutive days, the first perished in a few hours, the second lived for some time, and the third finally recovered, although not without considerable suffering. Instances are occasionally met with in the human subject of almost instant destruction from the bite of the rattlesnake, as in a remarkable case which occurred at Baltimore, in which a man, bitten at two places on the cheek, died in twenty-eight minutes. In a case related by Dr. Shapleigh, of this city, death occurred in three-quarters of an hour, the man being struck on the forefinger, directly over the second joint. At other times the case proceeds more slowly, the patient surviving several hours, or, perhaps, even several weeks. Dr. Wainwright, of New York, lost his life in less than six hours from the time he was wounded. The reptile, an uncommonly large one, had lain in a torpid state for some time, when, unexpectedly becoming warmed, he reared himself and struck his victim furiously on the last phalanx of the middle finger of the left hand. Although the wound was immediately sucked, and soon afterwards excised and cauterized, a ligature being also tied firmly round the wrist, the hand soon became enormously swollen, the tumefaction speedily extending up the limb nearly as far as the axilla, and the surface, in the greater part of its extent, exhibiting a mottled bluish and greenish-yellow hue. The pulse was very small and frequent, unconsciousness rapidly supervened, and the patient expired in a completely comatose state, preceded by nausea and excessive restlessness. Finally, in another series of cases, the patient, after having been near death's door for several weeks, eventually perishes or recovers. When death occurs almost instantaneously, the probability is that the poison is injected directly into the blood, the fang having penetrated some tolerably large vessel. Under such circumstances, the fluid is found to be thin, black, and uncoagulable on exposure to the atmosphere.

When this poison is freely instilled into a wound, the symptoms will always be proportionately severe. The moment the inoculation has taken place, excessive pain is experienced in the part, rapidly followed by swelling, which soon diffuses itself extensively over the surrounding surface, and is attended with a livid, mottled appearance, dependent upon extravasation of blood in the subcutaneous cellular tissue. If the wound, for instance, occupies a finger, the tumefaction speedily extends up the limb, as far as the shoulder, and, perhaps, over a large portion of the corresponding side of the trunk, a feeling of numbness, weight, and coldness attending the other symptoms.

Within a few minutes after the first manifestation of the local affection, marked evidence appears of the absorption of the poison into the system. The patient looks excessively pale, sees objects indistinctly, is sick at the stomach, perhaps ejecting its contents, and has frequent swooning fits, with clammy sweats, and coldness of the body. By and by, as the system becomes more fully impressed with the deleterious effects, insatiable thirst arises; a sense of constriction is experienced in the chest; the breathing is oppressed; the pulse is feeble and vacillating; great anxiety and restlessness exist; the tendons twitch; the mind wanders, or is furiously delirious; and death soon closes the scene. In the worst cases of the affection, a universal yellowness of the skin is observed, and the parts are not only frightfully swollen, but, if the patient survive some hours, large vesicles appear upon the surface, containing bloody serum, and indicating the approach of mortification. When death does not take place for a considerable number of days, large abscesses form in the cellular

substance and among the muscles, and the system gradually sinks under the resulting irritation.

The appearances presented in the bodies of those who die from the effects of this poison are pretty uniform. In the birds, rabbits, guinea-pigs, and dogs experimented upon by Dr. Mitchell, extravasation of blood and softening of the tissues in the neighborhood of the bite were almost invariably observed; the brain and spinal cord were more or less injected; the heart was distended and flabby; the lungs were sometimes engorged; and the intestines were occasionally ecchymosed. In several instances the kidneys were acutely congested and filled with blood. The ureters and bladder contained sanguineous urine. The blood in the heart and vessels was dissolved, and of a dark color.

The genus *trigonocephalus* includes several species, of which the water moccasin, or cotton-mouth, and the copperhead, are the most important. They have no rattles, but the upper jaw is armed with poisonous fangs, and their bite is very deadly. The cotton-mouth snake is met with extensively in the Southern States, its northern limit being the Pedee River in North Carolina. Professor Holbrook states that it is the terror of the negroes about the rice plantations, being more dreaded by them than the rattlesnake, which attacks only when irritated, whereas the water moccasin makes war on everything that comes within its reach.

Of the genus *elaps*, the only species known in this country is the *elaps fulvius*, whose body, twenty inches in length, is of a beautiful red color, surrounded with black rings, margined with yellow. Its upper jaw is armed on each side with a permanently erect poisonous fang. It is found chiefly in the Southern States, in sweet-potato fields, and is so gentle in its habits as to be regarded as almost harmless.

The most noxious serpent in the East Indies is the *cobra di capello*, the spectacled or hooded snake, of which there are a number of varieties, all distinguished for their venomous properties. The effects of its bite are very similar to those of the rattlesnake, only that they are generally somewhat more tardy, and accompanied by less swelling. The poison is of a semi-transparent, yellowish appearance, not unlike olive oil. It has been known to kill a large dog in less than twenty minutes; and in the case of the keeper at the Zoological Gardens in London, who was bitten by a cobra on the root of the nose, death occurred in ninety-five minutes. The internal viscera were found, on dissection, to be intensely congested, and the blood, which was dark, alkaline, and fluid, emitted a peculiarly acid and sickening smell. In an instance observed by Sir George Ballingall, a girl, a native of India, expired in a quarter of an hour after she had been bitten by a serpent of this kind, notwithstanding the excision of the injured part, and the exhibition of large quantities of ammonia.

In Europe, the *viper* is the most venomous serpent known. It is rare in England, but sufficiently common in France, Spain, and Italy, as well as in several of the more northern States of the Old World. The poison, which has a yellowish, oily appearance, may be swallowed almost with impunity, provided there is no abrasion upon the mouth. It is most active in hot weather, killing small birds and animals almost instantly. Applied to the human subject, it causes acute pain and diffused swelling, followed by a puffy, cedematous state of the subcutaneous cellular substance, and a livid and vesicated condition of the skin. The general symptoms, which seldom manifest themselves under three-quarters of an hour to an hour, bear so close a resemblance to those produced by the wound of the rattlesnake as to render it unnecessary to describe them.

A great deal has been written concerning the *treatment* of wounds inflicted by venomous serpents, and yet there is not a solitary reliable remedy. The fact that so many articles have been recommended as specifics clearly shows that these lesions are often so slight as not to require any treatment at all, the unpleasant effects generally passing off spontaneously in a few hours, either because the poison has not been introduced in sufficient quantity, or because it has not been noxious enough to produce any serious harm. The first thing to be done, as far as the part is concerned, is to constrict the limb as tightly as possible, a short distance above the wound, which is then to be instantly excised and cupped, the glass being retained as long as the blood is disposed to flow, when the surface should be well washed with dilute tincture of iodine, the same remedy being thoroughly applied to the skin over the whole extent of the swelling. Subsequently, warm water-dressing, medicated with laudanum and acetate of lead, will form the most suitable application.

The practice of sucking the wound is of great antiquity, and there have been men, from time to time, in different parts of the world, who have made it their special occupation. The *Psylli*, of Africa, and the *Marsi*, of Italy, acquired great celebrity for their skill in this particular branch of business, and the custom still prevails among many of the Indian tribes of this continent. The operation, however, cannot be performed with safety if there is any abrasion upon the lips or in the mouth, and should, therefore, always give way to the cupping glass.

The late Professor Brainard, of Chicago, suggested subcutaneous injections of a solution of iodine for the purpose of destroying the poison. The only objection to the procedure is the difficulty of administering the remedy, such accidents nearly always occurring in places remote from the apothecary and the surgeon.

Pain must be relieved, and the strength supported by morphia and alcohol, the latter being given, in any of its more common forms, to the utmost possible extent compatible with the patient's power of endurance. Whiskey is the great remedy among the mountaineers of this country for this class of wounds, and there can be no question that it is entitled to great consideration. The treatment should be rapidly pushed to gentle inebriation, though such an occurrence is seldom to be looked for when there is such marked depression of the general system as so often attends this lesion. Ammonia may occasionally be advantageously combined with the alcohol on account of its diffusible stimulating properties. When there is excessive prostration, along with great gastric irritability, enemata of brandy and laudanum should be employed. Olive oil has been highly recommended as an antidote against snake-bite; but experience has shown that it possesses no such virtues. In the East Indies, the Tanjore pill formerly enjoyed great celebrity in the treatment of wounds inoculated with the poison of the cobra di capello and other noxious serpents, its efficacy being supposed to depend upon the arsenic which enters into its composition. Fowler's solution has also been much lauded for its supposed neutralizing qualities, especially of the poison of the fer-de-lance, a venomous serpent in the Island of St. Lucia: it is administered every three hours in doses of two drachms along with a small quantity of laudanum, until active vomiting and purging are induced. But none of these remedies are reliable, and my opinion is that no time should be wasted upon their exhibition.

In the first edition of this work attention was directed to the use of Bibron's antidote, as it has been called—a mixture of bromine, iodide of potassium, and bichloride of mercury—as a means of neutralizing the effects of the poison of the rattlesnake; but it has been ascertained by Dr. Mitchell that it possesses no such properties; nor are arsenic and ammonia, or, indeed, any other articles of the *materia medica*, so far as we know, endowed with such virtues. In regard to topical remedies, he found, experimentally, that iodine, injected subcutaneously, exerted a great influence over the local effects of the venom, but none in preserving life or defending the system at large. Some simple astringents also possess this power, and are as useful as iodine itself. Carbolic acid, injected into the envenomed tissues, sometimes delays the fatal result, and usually lessens the local hemorrhage. Among the internal stimulants, he assigns, in common with all American practitioners, the highest position to alcohol, looking upon it, not as a chemical antidote, or neutralizer of the venom, but as a great supporter of the vital forces. When the patient is too weak or too sick to swallow, he recommends it to be given as an enema; and he also, in that event, advises the inhalation of hot alcohol, or even of ether, as a means of reëxciting the flagging energies of the system. In a severe case of rattlesnake poisoning, recently under the care of Dr. Moorman and Dr. Fuqua, large quantities of iodide of potassium conjoined with alcoholic stimulation seem to have been attended with marked benefit, the patient making a good recovery, although the limb was enormously swollen, and the system greatly exhausted. When the immediate effects of the poison have passed off, quinine and a nutritious diet will be necessary, along with spirituous stimulants, to aid restoration. Dr. Mitchell has ascertained, by direct experiment, that carbolic acid and the sulphites of soda and lime possess no antidotal power.

Finally, it may be observed, in regard to the so-called antidotes for snake-bite, that the remedies which have, from time to time, been invested with this virtue, doubtless owed their temporary reputation to the fact that the cases in which they were used were cases of a comparatively slight character, which would probably have recovered

as well, or nearly as well, without as with their use. The history of surgery certainly warrants this conclusion.

3. WOUNDS INFLICTED BY RABID ANIMALS.

There is a peculiar disease in man and animals known by the name of hydrophobia, its characteristic symptoms, at least in the human subject, being a dread of water, as the term by which it is generally designated literally signifies. It is due to the influence of a particular poison, generated by certain animals, and capable of propagating the disease by inoculation. Of the nature of this poison all that is known is that it is contained in the saliva, and that, after having remained latent for some time in the wounded part, it is absorbed and carried into the system, where it produces the peculiar effects by which the malady is distinguished.

That the virus of hydrophobia resides in the saliva, or in the saliva and other secretions of the mouth and fauces, has been fully established by experiments upon the inferior animals. Thus, Dr. Zine inoculated a dog, cat, hare, and cock, with the saliva of a rabid dog, and readily induced the disease. Similar results followed the investigations of Deput, Youatt, and other veterinary surgeons. The former of these writers rubbed a sponge wet with the saliva of a mad dog upon the sore of a sheep, which subsequently perished from hydrophobia; and the latter communicated the affection from one brute to another by means simply of a silk thread, impregnated with this fluid and used as a seton. While hydrophobia, however, may be readily propagated in this manner, we are ignorant as to the precise source of the poison, whether, although it is contained in the saliva, it is really secreted by the salivary glands, or whether it is derived from the mucous membrane of the mouth and fauces. The former supposition is certainly the more plausible, but the fact could only be verified by taking the fluid directly from one of these organs, an experiment which, so far as I am aware, has never been performed.

There are certain animals which have the faculty of generating the poison of hydrophobia spontaneously; they belong chiefly, if not exclusively, to the canine tribe, and consist of the dog, wolf, fox, jackall, and badger. The cat is commonly supposed to possess a similar power, but this is still a mooted question. Man and other animals do not produce the virus spontaneously, but are susceptible of the disease, and, with the exception of man, are probably all capable of propagating it when under its influence. Breschet repeatedly provoked the malady in dogs by inserting the saliva of rabid horses and asses; and several cases have been reported of human beings having suffered from the bite of rabid horses and pigs. It is uncertain whether hydrophobia can be communicated from one person to another. In the case of Mr. Wheeler, a dresser at Guy's Hospital, London, who was bitten by a rabid patient, no ill effects followed, and I know of no well-authenticated instance of the disease having been induced in this wise. Rabbits and similar animals, as well as fowls, soon die from inoculation with this poison, without exhibiting any of the ordinary symptoms of hydrophobia.

The inoculation in hydrophobia is usually effected by a tooth, which, however, need not necessarily penetrate the true skin, as the disease may readily be communicated by the slightest scratch or abrasion. An instance has been reported where death was produced by the licking of a wart upon the face, by a little poodle supposed to be laboring under rabies. It is, indeed, not improbable that the disease may be communicated merely by the contact of the saliva of a hydrophobic animal with sound skin and mucous membrane. It is also supposed to be possible that a mother may transmit the affection to her infant through her own milk. Cases now and then occur which lead to the suspicion that the disease may be induced by dogs and other animals not actually mad, but simply enraged. Finally, experiments have been performed which go to show that the morbid saliva may be administered internally with entire impunity.

It is notorious that many of the persons bitten by rabid animals do not contract hydrophobia, the saliva containing the specific virus being no doubt wiped off as the teeth penetrate the clothes. Hunter and Hamilton supposed that out of twenty or thirty persons bitten only one would take the disease, an estimate altogether too low. The wounds inflicted by rabid wolves are much more dangerous than those of rabid dogs, the differences being due to the fact either that the virus of the former animals is more virulent than that of the latter, or else that wolves generally seize hold of

the exposed parts of the body, as the face, neck, and hands, whereas dogs more generally infix their teeth into those that are covered. Of 114 persons bitten by rabid wolves, 67, according to Sir Thomas Watson, died of hydrophobia.

The period of latency of this disease varies from a few weeks to several months. In 89 cases, analyzed by Dr. Blatchford and Dr. Spoor, of Troy, the average period was about seventy days, the minimum in 23 cases was thirty days and under, and the maximum in 6 cases was upwards of two hundred days. In the only three cases of hydrophobia that I have ever seen, the disease appeared, in two, at the end of four weeks, and in the other nine months from the date of the inoculation. In an instance under the care of Dr. Demmé, of this city, the patient, a man, aged twenty-six, had been bitten eighteen months previously. Dr. J. W. Lodge has reported to me the particulars of a case of hydrophobia in a child three years old, in which the period of latency was precisely seven weeks. According to John Hunter, the extremes range from thirty days to eighteen months. Wenderburg has related an example where the poison remained quiescent for four years; Breva, one of five years; and Bardsley, one of twelve years; each, apparently, well authenticated. The time of incubation is generally considerably shorter in animals than in man, and in very young persons than in adults.

Although a considerable period always elapses between the inoculation and the appearance of hydrophobic symptoms, it is extremely probable that the virus is speedily absorbed into the system, though some time is necessary to develop its zymotic properties. What countenances this view is that nearly all the other known poisons, when brought in contact with the living tissues, are promptly absorbed, so as to make, sooner or later, their peculiar impression upon the constitution. The poison of the rattlesnake is taken up almost instantaneously, and the probability is that the same is true with respect to the virus of smallpox, measles, scarlatina, and other zymotic affections. A certain period, however, is necessary, in every case, to enable the poison to explode upon the general system, or, in other words, to increase its virulence and extend its influence. With regard to the virus of rabies, it is certain that the disease is often developed within the usual period, after the most prompt and complete excision of the bitten parts.

Many persons are bitten by rabid animals and yet never contract the disease, the virus having either been exhausted before the rencontre takes place, or, what is more probable, having been wiped off by the clothes in the act of inflicting the wound. In this way more than half of those bitten occasionally escape with impunity; but, on the other hand, it sometimes happens that nearly every one is effectually inoculated. It is not impossible that idiosyncrasy may exert an important influence in the production of the disease. It is well known that this is true of other zymotic poisons, and it is, therefore, reasonable to suppose that it may also hold good of this. Of fifty dogs inoculated by Dr. Hertwich, of Berlin, with saliva taken from a rabid animal of the same species, not one in five was affected.

Hydrophobia is not peculiar to any age. It has been observed in infants at the breast, in children, and at every period of adult life. In the Transactions of the American Philosophical Society are the particulars of a case in a man of seventy-three. Women are equally as subject to the disease as men, and, if they suffer less frequently from it than they do, it is simply because they are less exposed to the attacks of rabid animals. It prevails in all countries, in all climates, and at all seasons of the year. Northern Europe, however, has furnished a greater number of cases than perhaps any other part of the world. It is also frequently met with in England; and, as a general rule, it is more common in northern than in southern regions. Throughout the West Indies it is comparatively rare, although the number of dogs there is unusually great as compared with the number of inhabitants. Hydrophobia is more common in Canada and New England than in the Southern States of the Union. Of 302 cases, recently analyzed by Bouley, 89 occurred in spring, 74 in summer, 64 in autumn, and 75 in winter, thus showing that the influence of season is comparatively slight.

The *symptoms* of rabies necessarily divide themselves into local and constitutional; or those furnished by the wounded part, and those afforded by the system, after the absorption of the specific virus.

The wound inflicted by a rabid animal generally heals as kindly as any similar wound made by a sound animal; the scar, perhaps, remaining a little red and tender, as it usually does after an ordinary bite, but exhibiting no other peculiarity, and the

system being perfectly free from disease. By and by, however, when the period of incubation is about to draw to a close, the part begins to itch, burn, or smart, and soon becomes sore and irritable, hot, numb, or rigid, pain darting through it in different directions, and sometimes extending to a considerable distance beyond the site of injury, as from the hand up to the shoulder, or from the foot to the knee or groin. Sometimes a red line may be traced in the direction of the lymphatics. Occasionally, though rarely, the cicatrice opens. Almost simultaneously with the local affection, evidence of general indisposition appears. The patient feels unwell; his head aches; his sleep is disturbed by unpleasant dreams; he feels melancholy and depressed; and he has occasional attacks of chilliness, with a highly impressible state of the system. The poison is now fairly at work, and in a few hours—generally from ten to twenty-four—explodes with frightful violence. The period of latency is passed; the disease has reached its second stage; the dread of water and the difficulty of deglutition have declared themselves; in a word, hydrophobia is fully established. The patient, on attempting to drink, is suddenly seized with spasm in the throat, and finds that he is unable to swallow a particle of fluid; he tries and tries, but every effort is only succeeded by a renewal of suffering, and presently he dashes away the cup as if it were charged with some deadly poison, unwilling again to bring it to his lips. Tortured with thirst and a sense of dryness of the mouth, he will rather endure his discomfort than subject himself to the dreaded spasm. Should he succeed in forcing down a little water, he will be instantly seized with suffocative cough, convulsive tremors, and lividity of the face, compelling him to jump up in bed, and to pant for breath. The painful sensations are usually referred to the throat, and are often accompanied by a feeling of constriction in the chest, difficulty of respiration, a disposition to sigh, and a frequent desire to clear the mouth and fauces, which soon become clogged with an inordinate secretion of thick, viscid saliva and mucus, which greatly aggravate the patient's suffering. At this stage of the disease, and generally, indeed, before it has reached this point, there is superadded to the previous distress a remarkable susceptibility to atmospheric impressions, the slightest contact of cold air being a source of profound torture, producing a sense of suffocation and even violent convulsions. The agony thus occasioned is sometimes much greater than that caused by the attempt to swallow fluids. The least opening of a door, the slightest motion of a fan, or even the smallest whiff of air directed from the attendant's mouth upon the body, instantly brings on a paroxysm of this kind. Light and noise, too, are always offensive; and hence the patient usually insists upon his room being kept dark, quiet, and closed. The mind, at this stage, is peevish and fretful; and nothing that can be done pleases the sufferer, who, in consequence, often quarrels with his best friends. At times his imagination is completely perverted; he fancies that he hears noises and sees objects that have no real existence; he gets out of bed, walks about the room, screams, or gesticulates, very much like one affected with delirium tremens.

In the last stage, which is characterized by an aggravation of all the previous symptoms, the countenance has a haggard and distressed appearance, horror and anxiety being depicted on every feature. The pupils are dilated, and the eyes have a wild, glaring expression; the tongue is dry and parched; the voice is hoarse and shrill, almost like that of a dog; the respiration is short and panting; more or less delirium is present, often amounting to complete mania; the strength is much impaired; and the pulse, small and feeble, beats from one hundred and thirty to one hundred and sixty in the minute. Thus the disease progresses, paroxysm after paroxysm recurring until the frame is worn out by exhaustion, death usually taking place suddenly in a fit of suffocation. Occasionally a slight calm is experienced a few hours before the fatal event; the spasms almost completely subside, the power of swallowing returns, the mind becomes clear, and the patient, perhaps, sinks into a tranquil sleep. The duration of the attack varies from eighteen hours to a week, the average being about three days.

In a case of hydrophobia which I attended in 1842, the patient, a young man, twenty-one years of age, was attacked precisely four weeks after having been bitten in the left hand by a rabid dog. When I first saw him the disease was already in its second stage, well-marked symptoms having appeared the previous day. The difficulty of swallowing and the morbid sensibility of the skin were present in a high degree. Every effort at drinking, nay, the very mention of fluid of any kind, and the attempt to raise the glass to the lips, caused violent convulsions; the countenance

was flushed and tumid; the eye red and suffused; the mouth parched; the throat clogged with viscid mucus; the pulse frequent and rather strong; the respiration hurried; the thirst and restlessness intense; the mind exceedingly peevish and irritable; and the sensibility of the skin so exalted that the slightest approach to a current of air, inappreciable by any one else, produced the most horrible torture. The inability to bear light and noise was also very great. The hand felt numb and painful, although the wound had not reopened. These symptoms gradually progressed, increasing steadily in severity, until towards the end of the third day from the attack, when the young man expired in a state of complete exhaustion. The pulse, during the latter stage of the malady, was exceedingly irregular, and upwards of one hundred and fifty in the minute; the breathing was short and panting; and the mind was excessively agitated and distressed, but clear and intelligent, except when a convulsion was about to occur. The voice was not materially affected.

It is impossible to mistake hydrophobia for any other disease. The dread of water, the difficulty of deglutition, and the suffering occasioned by the contact of cold air, are always sufficiently diagnostic of the affection, even when no history of it can be obtained.

The *dissection* of persons dead of this disease has thrown no light upon its seat and pathology. In the case of a young man of twenty-four, who died in 1840, nine months after he had been bitten on the hand, and whose body I assisted in examining, no lesion whatever could be detected by the closest scrutiny. The mouth, fauces, pharynx, and œsophagus, the larynx, trachea, and bronchial tubes, where disease might naturally be supposed to exist, under such circumstances, were perfectly free from morbid appearances. The brain and spinal cord, lungs, stomach, bowels, and other viscera, were equally sound. Occasionally, especially in protracted instances, the membranes of the brain have been found congested, and the ventricles partially filled with serum. The stomach, œsophagus, and pharynx have also been found inflamed; and several cases are mentioned where pus was discovered in some of the larger joints. Very little reliance, however, it seems to me, should be placed upon such reports, especially when we consider the loose manner in which most of them are drawn up, and the fact that comparatively few men are competent to make accurate dissections.

The *prognosis* of hydrophobia is always bad, the disease invariably ending fatally. There is no case of recovery, of a reliable character, upon record. I know that a number of instances have been published in which the patient is said to have got well, but there is not a single one, so far as my information extends, that can withstand the test of scientific scrutiny.

The period at which death occurs is generally very short. The average in 72 cases, analyzed by Dr. Blatchford and Dr. Spoor, was three days. Of 120 cases, collected by Dr. J. L. Smith, of New York, 65 perished in from one to two days. In some instances the disease proves fatal during the first twenty-four hours, while in others this event does not happen until the tenth day, although when postponed so late it necessarily creates some doubt as to its true nature.

In the *treatment* of this variety of poisoned wound, reliance must be placed solely upon preventive measures; for, as has just been stated, when the disease is once developed, there is no possible chance of doing anything more than mitigating the suffering, and even that only in a slight degree. If, as I have supposed, it be true that the poison is speedily absorbed after being brought into contact with the living tissues, the importance of promptly dislodging it cannot be too forcibly impressed upon the attention of the practitioner. As soon, therefore, as such a case is presented to his notice, the injured part should be thoroughly excised, care being taken to embrace a portion of the sound tissues. The flow of blood is then to be encouraged with a cupping glass, retained for some time, when the raw surface is well cleansed, and immediately cauterized with nitrate of silver. If the teeth of the rabid animal have penetrated between two bones, as, for example, when the bite has been inflicted upon the hand, excision must be performed with increased care, otherwise a portion of the virus will almost be sure to be left behind. In such a case it might become a nice question to determine whether the operation should not be made to include a portion of the bones also; for almost any local sacrifice is justifiable to secure immunity from so horrible a disease. It would seem from the observations of Mr. Youatt and Mr. Blane, two eminent veterinary surgeons, that there is no remedy which so certainly neutralizes this poison as nitrate of silver. The former of these

writers, whose opinion is entitled to the greatest respect, on account of his large experience in the treatment of canine madness, has repeatedly employed this article, under these circumstances, in his own case, and such is his confidence in its virtues that he regards it in the light of a specific. His plan is to cleanse the parts well in the first instance with soap and water, and then to use the caustic most thoroughly, previously enlarging the wound, if necessary. If I were myself so unfortunate as to receive such an injury, I should certainly feel more confidence in my escape, if the wounded parts had been excised and cupped prior to the cauterization.

Excision should also be practised even when the injured part has been neglected, or imperfectly removed in the first instance, it being well known that the individual may escape the constitutional effects of the disease after the wound has begun to fester, or after it has partially reopened. But even if there were no hope of preventing the development of the disease by this procedure, it should, nevertheless, be practised, if for no other reason than the soothing effect it would exert upon the mind of the poor sufferer. Everything tending to allay his fears and contribute to his happiness is justifiable under such trying circumstances. If the symptoms of hydrophobia, however, are already developed, neither such an operation, nor even the amputation of the limb above the site of injury, will be of any permanent service.

When the poison has reached the system, and has evinced its explosive effects, no treatment, however judiciously and perseveringly conducted, can be of any avail as a curative agent. The experience of two thousand five hundred years fully attests the truth of this statement. There is hardly any article of the *materia medica*, vegetable or mineral, that has not been used, either singly or combinedly, in this disease, and yet no instance has ever occurred in which any permanent benefit ensued.

To relieve the frightful suffering from the disease, chloroform and ether, either alone, or variously combined with each other; morphia, in large quantities in the form of hypodermic injections, frequently repeated; the application of steam conveyed to the patient's body as he lies in bed; and the exclusion of cold air, noise, and light from the apartment, constitute the most reliable means. General bleeding, the hot bath, and tartar emetic, so much vaunted by some, will only, as a general rule, expedite the fatal issue, without affording any decided mitigation of the suffering. Opium is of no use, even if given in enormous quantity, as the stomach cannot dissolve it. An ice bag stretched along the spine may do good by allaying nervous excitability. As food can never be taken in any quantity, it should be prepared in the most concentrated form. Dr. Physick, with a view of relieving the dyspnoea, and preventing suffocation, advised laryngotomy, but I am not aware that it has ever been practised, or, if practised, that it has ever done any good. It certainly could not cure the disease, and it admits of doubt whether it would even moderate the spasm. More benefit will, I am sure, accrue from the hypodermic use of morphia, in allaying the terrible distress, mental and corporeal, than from all other means combined.

Hydrophobia in the Dog.—In concluding the subject of hydrophobia, a few remarks may be made respecting the character of this disease as it occurs in the dog, as it is important for the practitioner to be able to judge of the probability of his having been mad in the event of his having bitten a human being.

How the disease originates in the dog, one of the animals in which it is generated spontaneously, is not ascertained. It has been supposed that sexual abstinence, the use of filthy and unwholesome food, too close confinement, and extremes of heat and cold, constitute so many causes of the malady; but it is obvious that, although this may be true, our knowledge at present amounts to nothing but conjecture, which further and more carefully conducted observation alone can either verify or disprove. The average period of incubation is about forty days, the minimum being a fortnight, and the maximum three months and a half.

The early symptoms of rabies in the dog are thus graphically described by Mr. Youatt: "In the greater number of cases," he remarks, "there are sullenness, fidgetiness, and continual shifting of posture. When I have had opportunity, I have generally found these circumstances in succession. For several successive hours perhaps he retreats to his basket or his bed. He shows no disposition to bite, and he answers the call upon him laggardly. He is curled up, and his face is buried between his paws and his breast. At length he begins to be fidgety. He

searches out new resting-places; but he very soon changes them for others. He takes again to his own bed; but he is continually shifting his posture. He begins to gaze strangely about him as he lies on his bed. His countenance is clouded and suspicious. He comes to one and another of the family, and he fixes on them a steadfast gaze, as if he would read their very thoughts. 'I feel strangely ill,' he seems to say: 'have you anything to do with it? or you? or you?' Has not a dog mind enough for this? If we have observed a rabid dog at the commencement of the disease, we have seen this to the very life." Delirium is an early and characteristic symptom; the dog sees imaginary objects, and often springs at them with a furious dart; he is restless and excessively irritable, gazing wildly around, and snapping at everything within his reach. The saliva is secreted profusely, and collecting at the corners of the mouth, the animal makes frequent attempts to detach it with his paws; his appetite is strangely perverted, and he will sometimes greedily devour horsedung, or even his own excrements; the voice is changed in its character, being generally hoarse, and more or less shrill; the eyes are singularly bright; and the thirst is intense and insatiable, the dog drinking frequently, and having no fear whatever of water, as is the case with the human subject.

The disease is now in full force, and tending rapidly to a fatal issue. The muscular powers being greatly exhausted, the animal finds it difficult to sustain himself upon his limbs; he reels and staggers about like a man in a drunken fit; his tail is depressed, and the tongue protruded; the eyes have lost their brightness, and are of a dull, glassy appearance; the respiration is hurried and panting; finally, worn out by his suffering, the poor creature dies, either from convulsions, or from sheer exhaustion, the duration of the attack varying from three to five days. The power of communicating the infection exists, according to Youatt, in all the confirmed stages of the disease, and continues even for twenty-four hours after the death of the animal.

4. GLANDERS, FARCY, OR EQUINIA.

The horse, ass, and mule are capable of spontaneously generating a disease, which, although it affects the whole system, expends itself with peculiar force and virulence upon the mucous membrane of the nose, causing violent inflammation and a copious discharge of thick, fetid matter. It is accompanied by a pustular eruption of the skin; and the name by which it is generally known is glanders, from the fact that it is always associated with disease of the maxillary and of the lymphatic glands of the ear and neck. There is a form of the affection which is characterized by the development of small tumors beneath the skin in different parts of the body, varying from the size of a pea up to that of a hazel-nut, of a spherical shape, very hard, almost immovable, and generally exquisitely painful to the touch. When very numerous, they give the surface a remarkably tuberculated appearance. To this disease the term farcy is commonly applied; and an attempt has been made by several writers to establish for it a distinctive character. Others, on the contrary, assert that it is identical with glanders, differing from it only in its location, or in the character of the structures in which it appears. This view of the case derives confirmation from the fact that the two affections often coexist, which could hardly happen if they did not possess a strong natural affinity for each other.

It has been observed that the animals in which this disease arises spontaneously are generally half-starved, over-worked, and of broken constitution. Whatever, however, the cause may be by which the affection is originally engendered, it is certain that it is both contagious and infectious, and that the strongest and most healthy animals will often speedily contract it when exposed to its influence: confinement in damp and ill-ventilated stables, especially if underground, powerfully predisposes to its occurrence. It was at one time thought questionable whether the disease could be propagated by atmospheric agency; but multiplied observation long ago fully settled that point. It would seem, indeed, that the air of an infected stable, after all the wood work, pavement, and plastering have been completely replaced, and every possible precaution used in regard to cleanliness, is capable of reproducing the disease in all its former severity.

The fact that glanders may occur in the human subject was first enunciated by Mr. Muscroft, in the *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, in 1821. The case

was that of a man who had accidentally inoculated his hand in cutting up a horse that had died of this disease; violent symptoms soon showed themselves, and he expired in great agony at the end of a week. Since that time a number of similar examples have been recorded by other observers, thus indisputably establishing the transmissibility of glanders from animals to the human subject. As yet no facts had occurred proving that the affection might be communicated from one human being to another, or from man to beast. In 1840, however, a case of this kind was admitted into St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, which conclusively settled the question. The patient, a knacker, died of glanders, and the nurse who attended him took the disease and also perished from it.

These facts regarding the transmissibility of glanders from animal to man, from man to man, and finally from man to beast, are of great pathological interest, and serve to inculcate the great necessity of caution on the part of the professional attendants and nurses in their intercourse with persons laboring under this horrible disease; since the smallest particle of the specific virus coming in contact with an abraded surface, or even the mere inhalation of the infected air of the patient's apartment, may give rise to the malady.

In the equine tribes of animals, glanders may be propagated by inoculation with the pus and mucus of the pituitary membrane, the fluids being inserted under the skin with a lancet, or rubbed upon the greasy heel of the horse. It may also be produced by applying these secretions to the mucous lining of the nose; and a curious case has been reported of its having been caused by introducing balls of farced matter into the stomach. The poison of glanders seems to enter the system very rapidly; sometimes, indeed, almost instantaneously. Bouley and others of the Veterinary School at Alfort inoculated horses with the pus of this disease; and, although the inoculated structures were cut out one minute after its insertion, glanders speedily followed. An experiment performed by Mr. Coleman, of London, shows that the blood of an infected animal transfused into the carotid artery of a sound one, will rapidly engender the malady in its most virulent form.

The period of *latency* of this disease is generally very short, rarely exceeding two or three days. It is probably a little longer in the human subject than in animals, but the difference, if any, is very slight. It has already been seen that the first case that ever occurred, so far as is ascertained, in the human subject, terminated fatally at the end of a week from the time of the inoculation. The first local evidence of the disease is generally some swelling and tenderness of the maxillary glands, and inflammation of the mucous membrane of the nose; sometimes the one, at other times the other, taking precedence.

The *symptoms* of glanders naturally divide themselves into constitutional and local. Shortly after the inoculation, the patient begins to feel unwell; his head, back, and limbs ache; chilly sensations, alternating with flushes of heat, creep over his body; sleep and appetite are impaired; the strength sensibly diminishes; the joints are stiff and sore; the spirits are depressed; the stomach is irritable; and the bowels are costive. After the lapse of twenty-four to forty-eight hours, a severe and protracted rigor generally occurs, followed by violent fever and profuse perspiration; an evidence that the stage of incubation is passed, and that the poison has gained full admission into the system. The symptoms now rapidly assume a typhoid character. The pulse becomes quick, frequent, and tremulous; the tongue is dry and brownish; sordes accumulate upon the gums and teeth; the voice is weak and often husky; the respiration is short, panting, and accompanied by a sense of constriction across the chest; the surface is bathed with fetid, clammy perspiration; the thirst and jactitation are excessive; the urine is scanty and high-colored; the alvine evacuations are slimy and extremely offensive; the mind wanders; and the pains are atrocious.

Coincident with these phenomena there are marks of serious disease of the mucous membrane of the nose, which is highly inflamed, and the seat of a copious, viscid, and irritating discharge. Excessive pain and soreness exist in the forehead, over the frontal sinuses, evidently from an extension of the inflammation to the lining membrane of those cavities; and for the same reason there is generally great uneasiness in the throat and larynx. The nose and cheeks soon become hot, swollen, purple, excoriated, and exquisitely painful; the discharge from the nostrils assumes a bloody, purulent character, and is both copious and disgustingly offensive; the eyelids are infiltrated and nearly closed; and the features are hideously disfigured. About the

tenth or twelfth day hard pustules make their appearance on various parts of the body, especially on the trunk, face, genital organs, and inside of the limbs, resembling those of smallpox, and attended with profuse, fetid sweats. Occasionally they are accompanied by black bullæ, which, breaking, discharge a thin, sanious fluid, and bring into view gangrenous spots, varying from the size of a three-cent piece to that of a quarter of a dollar. In some cases, again, numerous tubercles appear in different situations, interspersed among the pustules, or pustules and vesicles; they are generally small, of a roundish shape, hard, and exceedingly painful; as the disease proceeds, they give way on the surface, and exude a thin, ichorous fluid. The lymphatic glands of the groin, axilla, and other regions frequently participate in the disease, becoming enlarged, tender, and painful; the lungs are also apt to suffer, and, indeed, it is not uncommon to see serious involvement of various viscera.

As the disease progresses, the prostration rapidly increases; the fever displays a more malignant character; deep coma supervenes; and the body exhales a horribly offensive odor, almost characteristic of the disease, and strongly denotive of the dissolved state of the blood and the putrescent nature of the secretions.

The period at which death occurs varies from eight or ten days to four or five weeks. In a majority of the reported cases, the disease terminated fatally before the eighteenth day; some of the patients died as early as the end of the first week, while a few lived until after the fiftieth day.

When glanders pursues this rapid course it is said to be acute, and chronic when it is more tardy. In the former case, the local symptoms usually precede the general, frequently setting in within a few hours after the absorption of the virus. The inoculated part becomes red and tender, and the epidermis is soon elevated into a vesicle, or pustule, from which the inflammation rapidly extends along the lymphatic vessels as high generally as the glands of the groin or axilla. The swelling is excessive; the limb is stiff and numb; and the areolar tissue, infiltrated with sero-albuminous exudation, before long becomes the seat of numerous abscesses. In the more severe cases, black spots appear upon the surface, indicative of the existence of gangrene. Sometimes the local disease begins in the lymphatic glands of the groin or axilla, from which it spreads over the corresponding side of the trunk, and even over the whole limb.

In contemplating the progress of this disease, it is impossible not to be struck with the resemblance which it bears to that of a dissection wound. It evidently belongs to the hemotoxic class of affections, consisting essentially in a disorganized condition of the blood and solids, paralyzing and crippling the heart and brain, and thus bringing about that typhoid condition of the system which forms so prominent a feature of the complaint.

Dissection always discloses the existence of serious lesions in the nose and internal organs. The pituitary membrane, of a deep purple or livid hue, is coated with tough, viscid secretions, studded with tubercles, ulcerated at some points, and gangrenous at others; the nose is occasionally nearly eaten away; and large cavities generally exist upon the cheeks. The frontal sinuses, larynx, and bronchial tubes are livid and excessively congested; and the lungs often contain abscesses, occupied by ill-elaborated matter, looking more like aplastic lymph than genuine pus. The heart is commonly softened. The mucous coat of the stomach and bowels is diminished in consistence, discolored, and sometimes studded with minute tubercles, similar to those observed in the nose. The pustules which exist beneath the skin and in the cellular tissue among the muscles, bear a great resemblance, in the nature of their contents, to metastatic or multiple abscesses; they contain no true pus, at least not in their earlier stages, but a dense, solid, fibrinous matter, strikingly like that so generally found in pyemia and other forms of blood-poisoning.

The *diagnosis* of glanders is, in general, sufficiently easy. An inexperienced practitioner, deceived by the aching pains and soreness of the joints and limbs, might possibly mistake it in its earlier stages for rheumatism; but the occurrence of secondary symptoms would soon dispel the illusion. From the effects of a dissection wound it may readily be distinguished by the peculiar discharges from the nose, and by the character of the cutaneous eruption. The history of the case, too, will always furnish important diagnostic data. The fact that the patient has nursed or examined a glandered horse or person, will generally of itself afford strong presumptive proof of the true character of the attack. In the latter stages of the disease, the nasal discharges, the existence of pustules, abscesses, and gangrenous spots,

and the horribly fetid exhalations from the body, are signs which it is impossible to mistake.

The character of the *prognosis* may be gathered, in great measure, from what precedes. The acute form of the disease is nearly always fatal. Of fifteen cases, collected by Rayer, only one recovered. The danger in chronic glanders, on the other hand, is much less. Thus, of ten cases, mentioned by the same writer, seven recovered and three died.

The *treatment* of this affection is preventive and curative. The former consists in the adoption of proper measures for destroying the poison as speedily as possible after the inoculation. With this view, the affected or abraded surface should be freely washed by holding it for a considerable length of time under a concentrated stream of water, and then thoroughly cauterized with acid nitrate of mercury, or some other active escharotic, or, what is better, effectually excised. If the operation is impracticable, and the wound is of a punctured nature, it should at once be enlarged, and then brought fully under the influence of some caustic, otherwise a portion of the poison lurking deep in the wound may escape its contact, and thus be absorbed into the system. If a person is known to have died of glanders, the safest plan for the practitioner is to avoid a post-mortem examination, especially if there are any abrasions, however slight, upon his hands and fingers.

The curative treatment, if it deserve such a name, has hitherto been entirely unavailing. Bleeding, both local and general, purgatives, tonics, and stimulants have proved alike useless. Obviously our chief reliance must be upon the employment of supporting measures, especially quinine, carbonate of ammonia, tincture of chloride of iron, and brandy, given in large and frequently repeated doses, in combination with liberal quantities of morphia, with a view both of allaying pain and controlling gastric irritability. Infiltrated fluids and abscesses should be promptly evacuated, and the affected parts wrapped up in flannel wrung out of saturnine and anodyne lotions. The nose should be frequently injected with tepid water impregnated with creasote, carbolic acid, or tannate of iron; liquid chlorinated soda freely sprinkled upon the body and bedclothes; the apartment constantly ventilated; and the utmost attention paid to cleanliness. To these means should be added, in chronic cases, change of air, or residence near the sea-coast.

5. WOUNDS INOCULATED WITH A PECULIAR SEPTIC POISON GENERATED IN DEAD ANIMAL BODIES.

a. *Dissection Wounds.*

Wounds contracted in the examination of dead human bodies are named dissection wounds, and are deserving of special attention from the severe effects which they are capable of producing. These injuries generally occur in the form of punctures, abrasions, or slight incisions, and would generally be altogether unimportant if it were not for the fact that they are often inoculated with a peculiar poison, septic in its character, and, therefore, liable, if absorbed, to contaminate both the part and system. The instruments with which they are usually made are the scalpel, tenaculum, and needle, especially the latter, as it is very apt to prick the fingers in sewing up dead bodies. Not unfrequently the inoculation is effected through the medium of a pre-existing abrasion, or scratch, of the presence of which the person may, at the time, be perfectly unconscious.

Of the nature of the poison which produces these severe effects nothing whatever is known. It is supposed that it is generated a short time before death, during the act of dying, or soon after dissolution, and that its development is due to a vitiated state of the blood hitherto unexplained. The idea is certainly plausible, supported as it is by the circumstance that the poison is generally most virulent when it is communicated by persons dead of puerperal fever, erysipelas, carbuncle, phlebitis, pyemia, carcinoma of the liver, and kindred affections. Punctures received in the examination of the bodies of persons who have died from strangulated hernia are peculiarly dangerous. Once formed, the poison, like the virus of chancre, becomes independent of its source. A proof of this fact was afforded me, some years ago, in the person of a young cutler, who, in sharpening a case of dissecting instruments for me, which had not been used for nearly five months, slightly pricked one of his fingers. The hand and arm soon became exceedingly painful, as well as a good deal

swollen, a characteristically red line extending up as high as the axilla, the glands of which were also speedily involved in the disease. Nearly a month elapsed before he recovered from the immediate effects of the injury. A prick of the finger received in cleaning bones has sometimes been followed by severe suffering and even loss of life. It is generally supposed that a fresh body is more liable to convey the poison than one that has been kept for some time. This, however, is not always true; for in a subject which had been on hand for nearly a month, and which I dissected, in 1827, along with Dr. Temple, of Virginia, that gentleman came very near losing his life from a little puncture inflicted upon his thumb, at the end of that period. It is worthy of remark that the body was that of an old female, who had perished from the effects of tertiary syphilis, as was apparent from the extensive disease of the skull and other portions of the skeleton.

Violent effects sometimes follow the dressing of wounds, from the contact of foul and irritating discharges, and several instances are upon record of surgeons having lost their lives from this cause. Similar results occasionally occur during the removal of carcinomatous growths, from inoculation with the secretions of the affected structures. The health of Professor Dudley, of Lexington, suffered seriously for several years from the inoculation of his hand with the matter of an encephaloid tumor during the amputation of an arm, performed for the purpose of getting rid of the disease. Dr. Physick met with a case of death from the effects of a slight scratch with the shell of an oyster, received in the act of opening it. Bad effects not unfrequently result from punctured wounds caused by the fin of a fish, especially in persons of intemperate habits and of dilapidated constitution, although they are probably not of a poisoned character.

An accoucheur, a friend of mine, suffered very severely from the inoculation of two of his fingers with the juices of a decomposed child. In opening and extracting the head, he slightly scratched himself with the broken bones; in ten hours after the accident he was seized with a violent and protracted rigor, followed by vomiting and high fever; a red line soon extended up each arm as high as the axilla, and nearly a week elapsed before he regained his health sufficiently to be able to attend to business.

The period of *latency* of this poison is usually very brief, or, more properly speaking, only a short time elapses before the occurrence of well-marked symptoms; for it is extremely probable that it begins its peculiar operation upon the inoculated structures almost immediately after its introduction, although its explosive effects may not manifest themselves nearly so soon. Generally they do not come on before the end of the second day, or the commencement of the third. In one case—the most remarkable, in this respect, on record—the symptoms were very severe within the first twelve hours, and the patient died in forty hours from the receipt of the wound. In the case of Dr. Temple, above alluded to, violent indisposition ensued in less than thirty-five hours from the time of the inoculation. The accident happened late on a Saturday night, and on the following Monday morning he was taken so ill that he was obliged immediately to retire to his room, which he did not leave again for nearly two months. In the case of Kissam, a medical student, related by the late Dr. Godman, violent symptoms supervened in less than fifteen hours, although death did not occur until the fifth day. On the other hand, the patient occasionally remains free from suffering for a comparatively long period, as in the instance of Mr. Newby, an English surgeon, who punctured himself in opening the body of a child dead of enteritis, and who experienced no serious inconvenience until the commencement of the fourth day.

Some persons seem to be peculiarly liable to suffer from this poison. Thus, I am acquainted with a physician, formerly much engaged in pathological researches, who rarely opened a dead body without having a dissection boil upon his hand, thumb, or finger. Occasionally the consequences were more serious, the disease extending up the arm, along the course of the absorbents, as high as the axilla. Disordered health, hard study, general debility, mental anxiety, and other causes, no doubt, powerfully predispose to the development of the disease. A student who has for weeks inhaled the foul atmosphere of the dissecting-room, taken little exercise, and sat up late at night, eating, perhaps, withal, very heartily, will be much more likely to contract the disease, and to suffer severely, if he be wounded, than one who has taken better care of himself.

Symptoms.—The usual point of departure of this disease is the inoculated part, from which it rapidly spreads in every direction. A smarting, stinging, or burning sensation is generally the first circumstance which attracts attention. Upon looking at the part, it is found to be covered with a little, whitish vesicle, perhaps hardly the size of an ordinary pin's head, filled with serum, and resting upon a hard, reddish base, extremely sensitive on pressure. When this vesicle breaks, as it usually does in twenty-four hours, a small ulcer is exposed, having a foul base, and discharging a thin, sanious fluid. The pain by this time is generally very distressing, burning, and pulsatile, depriving the patient of appetite and sleep; the sore enlarges; the swelling augments; and the part feels exceedingly hot, tense, heavy, and numb. Generally a red line is seen extending from the seat of the inoculation along the arm to the axilla, marking the course of one of the absorbent vessels. As the poisonous influence spreads, the whole limb becomes enormously enlarged, pitting on pressure, and exhibiting a dusky, erysipelatous appearance. With this increase of swelling there is a proportionate increase of pain, which now amounts to torture; the limb feels heavy, like a mass of lead, and is completely powerless. In bad cases the inflammation extends to the top of the shoulder, the axilla, and even to the corresponding side of the trunk.

Such is the ordinary course of the disease; but cases occur where the order of the symptoms is reversed, the poison exploding in the axilla, and thence extending up the neck and down the side, the arm being, perhaps, almost free from inflammation, and there being no appearance, or only a very slight appearance, of disease at the seat of the inoculation. The swelling, which sometimes reaches as low as the crest of the ilium, is, at first, of a doughy character, and of a pale pinkish hue; but it soon becomes hard, and assumes the peculiar erysipelatous blush already described as belonging to the more common variety. The pain is generally exquisite from the beginning, and is sometimes of itself sufficient to crush the system, before sufficient time has elapsed for the formation of the distinctive pustule. Such cases, which are always fraught with danger, occasionally terminate fatally in a few days.

It is not every case of inoculated dissection wound that gives rise to general symptoms; on the contrary, in the great majority of instances the affection is entirely local, being confined to the immediate neighborhood of the original injury, diffused over the hand and wrist, or, it may be, limited to a few absorbent vessels, as indicated by the red lines extending up the limb. Under such circumstances the patient may feel a little unwell, have some headache, and want of appetite, or suffer from chilliness and aching of the limbs, but there is no serious disturbance of the general health. This will, however, be sure to occur if the virus has gained full admission into the system, the symptoms showing themselves, on an average, in from twelve to twenty-four hours. The patient, at first, has merely a feeling of depression, or faintness, with a sense of chilliness, pain in the head, and slight derangement of the digestive organs. This prodroma is speedily succeeded by violent rigors, alternating with flushes of heat, by nausea and vomiting, excessive restlessness, intense thirst, an increase of cephalalgia, a haggard, woebegone state of the countenance, and indescribable despondency. The tongue is coated, the respiration hurried, the skin dry and hot, the pulse sharp and frequent, but feeble. The bowels are either constipated, or, as more frequently happens, harassed with diarrhoea.

The disease, in its worst forms, soon reaches its crisis, the system rapidly falling into a typhoid state. During this downward course the symptoms above described become more and more marked; the tongue dry and brown; the pulse quick and tremulous; the countenance sallow and withered; the skin yellow and covered with clammy sweat; and the suffering indescribably severe. Delirium always sets in at an early period, and is a prominent symptom throughout. Death occurs in a few days to a few weeks, according as there is overwhelming exhaustion, or depression from gangrene and metastatic abscesses.

The appearances discovered on *dissection* are variable. When the case has run its course very rapidly, the internal organs may, apparently, be entirely free from disease, or there may be evidence of slight effusion into the chest, with an engorged condition of the lungs, the affected structures themselves being somewhat infiltrated with serum and lymph. Under opposite circumstances, there will generally be marks of inflammation of the arachnoid membrane, pleura, lungs, and peritoneum, with, perhaps, deposits of pus in the larger joints, among the muscles, and in the subcutaneous cellular tissue. The parts more immediately involved in the morbid

action will be found to be enormously distended with the ordinary products of inflammation, highly softened at some points and greatly indurated at others, with, here and there, an abscess, and, perhaps, a gangrenous spot.

The *prognosis* of this affection may be deduced, in some degree, from the preceding remarks. When the disease is strictly local, much suffering may be the consequence, but ultimate recovery will be certain, the part immediately affected becoming, perhaps, withered and completely useless, as often happens when the lesion is seated in a finger. In the very worst cases death may occur in less than forty-eight hours, apparently from the empoisoned condition of the nervous system, with little or no evidence whatever of local disease. In another class of cases, also very bad, the patient may live five or six days, and then perish from the violence of the resulting inflammation; or he may linger for weeks and months, abscess after abscess forming in the limb, on the side, or in other regions of the body, and finally die from constitutional irritation; or, lastly, he may, after having been for a long time on the very brink of the grave, struggle through the disease, and in the end make a good recovery, or he may remain permanently weak, and crippled in some internal organ.

Some persons are a long while in recovering from apparently very trifling accidents of this kind, depending either upon some idiosyncrasy, or upon some derangement of the general health. I myself formerly suffered a great deal in this way. On one occasion my thumb, accidentally pricked in examining the body of a woman dead of phthisis, remained sore for fifteen months; and a former colleague of mine, Professor Rogers, of Louisville, had an affection of this kind upon one of his fingers which troubled him for upwards of three years. When the disease is thus protracted, the probability is that disorder of the digestive organs is essentially concerned in nursing its latent embers.

Treatment.—The treatment is preventive and curative. As soon as a wound of this kind has been received, the part must be most thoroughly washed, first with warm water and Castile soap, and then by holding it under a stream of cold water, suction being at the same time performed with the mouth. If the wound be very small, or valvular, the best plan will be to dilate it, as a preliminary step, in order to facilitate the extraction of the poison. Whatever method be adopted, the operation is completed by effectual cauterization with acid nitrate of mercury, inserted into the wound by means of a small, pointed stick of wood. In the absence of this article, which I prefer to everything else for the purpose, use may be made of nitrate of silver, butter of antimony, hydrochloric, nitric, or sulphuric acid, or a saturated solution of equal parts of alum and nitre. Persons who habitually suffer from dissection wounds should always employ some precautionary measures in examining dead bodies, such as anointing the hands well with pomatum, lard, tallow, or simple cerate, and even wearing thin leather gloves, any fluids that may be present being previously removed by an assistant. Fortunately, since the introduction of chloride of zinc injections, now in common use in our schools, inoculation in any form from dissection wounds is much less frequent than formerly. In the Jefferson Medical College, no case of a serious character has occurred since this article was first employed by Professor Wallace. The pupils of the other institutions of this city have, I believe, been equally exempt.

If the case has been neglected, or if, in spite of the precautions here mentioned, a vesicle forms at the site of the wound, this should at once be opened by a free incision, when, bleeding having been encouraged by immersion in warm water, the part should be thoroughly cauterized with nitrate of silver, or wet with dilute tincture of iodine, an ectrotic effect being still hoped for, although not likely to be attained. Warm water-dressing with laudanum is then applied, and the patient must take a brisk cathartic, keep quiet, and live light, watching the progress of events. If the disease extend, the indications will be to limit its action as much as possible, and to sustain the system under the approaching struggle. In view of the inevitable typhoid tendency, all exhausting remedies must be carefully withheld, especially the lancet and active purgation. If nausea and vomiting are present, a mustard and salt emetic, or an emetic of ipecacuanha, is administered, and the bowels and secretions are regulated by mercurial laxatives, aided, if there is high fever, by tepid sponging of the surface, and the use of the neutral mixture. To relieve the excessive pain and restlessness, morphia must be given in large and sustained doses, united, if there is much dryness of the skin, with antimony or ipecacuanha. The distressing

headache which so often attends the disease must be treated with cold applications to the scalp, the hot foot-bath, and the exclusion of light and noise; but anodynes will generally afford more ease than anything else. If inflammation of the arachnoid is threatened, a few leeches may be applied to the temple, or a blister to the nape of the neck. The moment typhoid symptoms appear, the proper remedies will be milk punch, quinine, iron, and ammonia. In the more terrible forms of the disease, commencing with violent pain in the axilla, side, and shoulder, these means should be used at once, in large quantity, especially the brandy, with the hope of neutralizing the poison, and thus arresting its zymotic tendency. Although we know nothing of the nature of this poison, it is not at all improbable, judging from the good effects which attend the employment of alcohol in the treatment of snake-bite, that brandy and other spirituous liquors might be of great service in dissection wounds. The suggestion, at any rate, seems to me to be worthy of attention. Their beneficial effects might possibly be increased by the free use of carbonate of ammonia; certainly by that of anodynes.

As it respects the parts more immediately concerned in the disease, the best application, after the first ten or twelve hours, will be warm water-dressing, medicated with laudanum and Goulard's extract, acetate of lead, or hydrochlorate of ammonia, preceded and accompanied by dilute tincture of iodine. Lint wet with oil of turpentine and laudanum sometimes affords great comfort. Blisters and nitrate of silver are objectionable, their vesicating effects interfering with other remedies. Leeches are occasionally productive of great relief, but they are not to be used, except in very robust subjects, and in the early stages of the affection. When there is much œdema, the pressure of the bandage will be useful. Tension is relieved, and matter evacuated, by free and timely incisions.

Covering the parts thickly with strong mercurial ointment, along the whole track of the inflamed lymphatic vessels, is sometimes useful in arresting the spread of the morbid action, and promoting the absorption of effused fluids. Professor Wallace speaks in high terms of this mode of treatment, which is especially worthy of trial in the earlier stages of the disease.

The secondary effects of this class of injuries are best removed by change of air, by attention to the secretions, and by the use of tonics, iodide of potassium, and cod-liver oil. In obstinate cases, a mild course of mercury may be necessary. The most eligible topical remedies are evaporating spirituous lotions, or solutions of acetate of lead, Goulard's extract, or hydrochlorate of ammonia. Sometimes a deep and free incision will afford more prompt relief than anything else.

b. *Malignant Pustule.*

This is a disease, primarily, of the cutaneous and cellular tissues, commencing in the form of a little vesicle, and rapidly terminating in gangrene, its cause being a septic virus generated by horned cattle laboring under murrain. The French surgeons usually describe it under the name of charbon, and in many parts of Europe it is vulgarly known by the term Persian fire, or malignant pimple, the former having reference to the horrible pain which attends it, the latter to its destructive tendency.

The disease is met with in various sections of the Union, though it appears to be less common here than in Europe. Cases of it have occasionally been noticed in this city and its vicinity, and I have myself seen it in Kentucky, where, as well as in Ohio, Illinois, Tennessee, Mississippi, and Louisiana, murrain sometimes prevails as an epidemic. In the latter State it caused great havoc in the summer of 1851, among the stock of the parishes of St. Mary and Vermillion, carrying off an immense number of cattle, as well as a considerable number of horses and mules, among the latter of which it first broke out. Hogs and dogs that ate of the carcasses took the distemper, and soon died of it. Several cases occurred in which the disease was communicated to the human subject by the green carrion-fly. During my residence at Louisville, four cases of the malady, all contracted in flaying and eviscerating cows dead of murrain, came under my observation.

In Europe, malignant pustule has hitherto been chiefly observed on the continent, particularly in France, Holland, Switzerland, and Germany. The inhabitants of Great Britain appear to be nearly exempt from it. In France it is most common in Lorraine, Franche-compté, Burgundy, Province, Lyonnais, and some of the other

southern regions. It is rare at Paris, but frequent at Marseilles, showing that locality is favorable to its production.

The disease is most common upon the hands and face, because these parts, being habitually exposed, are most liable to inoculation. Persons who work among hides, both green and dry, tanners, butchers, shepherds, blacksmiths, and veterinary surgeons, are most liable to its attacks. It is often contracted by the common people in flaying and eviscerating animals dead of murrain. It has also occurred from introducing the hand into the rectum and vagina of cows laboring under putrid fever. The virus has occasionally been conveyed by insects from diseased brute to man. I have already alluded to the fact that it may be communicated by the green carrion-fly. It would seem that certain parts of an animal, as the hair and wool, retain the poisonous matter for a long time, and even after they have been most thoroughly washed and cleansed. Dr. Bourgeois refers to an instance in which the disease was apparently produced by picking the horsehair taken out of an old sofa; and of eight cases reported, in 1868, by Dr. G. E. Stone, of Massachusetts, all, except one, occurred in workmen, women, or children engaged in the manufacture of curled hair. A very common way in which it is contracted is by handling dry hides. Even tanned leather is said to be capable of communicating the affection. It has been conjectured that it might be contracted by eating the flesh of brutes dead of murrain, but there are no facts that justify such a conclusion. Whether it can be conveyed from one human being to another, or from man to the inferior animals, is also undetermined.

What the nature of the *poison* is which produces this disease, or when, where, and how it is developed, is a question which we have no means of solving. It is evidently of a zymotic character, like the virus of smallpox and chancre, and is generated by most of the domestic animals, especially cattle dead of murrain, its occurrence being less frequent in the horse, mule, ass, and sheep. It is also probable that it may be generated by birds, as the hen and turkey. In a case, of which I have collected the particulars, the disease was contracted by three persons in picking and eviscerating several buzzards with a view of extracting their oil. Both the hands and forearms of each individual were inoculated. Violent local and constitutional symptoms showed themselves by the end of the second day after the operation, the parts being excessively swollen and painful, and covered with numerous vesicles, which, upon bursting, exposed ill-looking ulcers, discharging a thin, sanious fluid, and remaining open for many weeks. The inflammation reached up to the axilla, the glands of which were enormously enlarged, some of them finally suppurating. Recovery took place only after a long time, and after great suffering, reducing the patients to the utmost degree of exhaustion. It is difficult to say whether, in these instances, the poison was actually generated by these birds, or merely conveyed by them through their feathers inoculated by carrion.

Dr. Davaine, in 1863, advanced the idea, based upon personal observation, that this disease is communicated exclusively through the agency of what he calls *bacteridiæ*, a kind of debris found in the blood and lymph of the vesicles of diseased animals; and some investigations recently made by Dr. Hodges, of Boston, would seem to corroborate this view. The *bacteridiæ* consist of very minute, slender filaments, cylindrical, straight, stiff, detached, devoid of motion, and capable of successive and indefinite transmission of the pustule of charbon by inoculation so long as the blood and solids retain their vitality.

Symptoms.—The period of latency of the disease is very brief, generally, perhaps, not exceeding a few hours. The first distinguishable evidence of the operation of the poison is a small reddish point, not larger than a pin's head, and the seat of a burning, itching sensation, attended with a desire to scratch. Gradually spreading in size, it is speedily followed by a little vesicle, filled with a thin, turbid serum, which, in its turn, is soon replaced by a pustule of a yellowish, brownish, or reddish color, according as it contains pure pus, or pus mixed with blood. Around the pustule is a distinct areola, not unlike that of smallpox; the part is exquisitely painful, hard, circumscribed, and easily lifted from the adjacent structures. Continuing to extend, it becomes gradually more and more prominent, and at length acquires a base equal to the diameter of a twenty-five cent piece, a half-dollar, or even a dollar. Meanwhile the pustule bursts, revealing a foul, gangrenous ulcer, discharging a sanious, fetid, irritating fluid, sometimes quite abundant. Long before the disease has reached this crisis, the affected limb is enormously swollen, stiff, numb, heavy, and exquisitely painful, the inflammation often reaching as far as the shoulder, and

seriously involving the axillary glands. The number of vesicles is variable; in one of my cases there was only a single one; in another there were two, one on the hand and the other on the forearm; in the third there were five; and in a fourth the whole arm and hand were literally covered with them, their number amounting to several hundred. When numerous, they are always proportionately small, not exceeding the diameter of a currant or a split pea.

When the disease is seated in the face, the swelling is generally so great as to give rise to the most hideous distortion, and to render it almost impossible to distinguish one feature from another. The eyelids are closed and distended like bladders, the lips are several times their natural thickness and hardly movable, the cheeks are enormously puffed out, and the natural line of demarcation between the jaw and neck is completely obliterated. The face, in fact, looks more like a dark, shapeless mass than a human countenance. When seated here, the malady is apt to extend to the throat, causing great swelling of the palate and tonsils, attended with intense difficulty of deglutition and respiration, sometimes followed by suffocation.

The constitutional symptoms are those, in the first instance, of general malaise, or uneasiness, with a feeling of depression and foreboding of evil. Presently high fever sets in, preceded and accompanied by rigors; and then, in a very few days, the patient sinks into a low, typhoid condition, commonly attended with muttering delirium, loss of sleep, and excessive restlessness. Death often follows in three or four days from the first manifestation of the disease; but sometimes it does not take place under a week, and in rare cases not before the end of a fortnight. The patient's habits and state of health at the time of the inoculation, the quantity of matter absorbed into the system, and the nature of the treatment, all, doubtless, exercise an important influence upon the issue of the case. As a general rule, however, it may be stated that few recoveries occur under any circumstances.

Dissection has hitherto thrown no light upon the nature of this disease. The internal organs, especially the lungs, are generally considerably engorged; and in a few instances metastatic abscesses have been found. The affected limb is usually distended with serum and lymph, the latter of which often exists in large quantity, giving the parts their characteristic hardness, and exhibiting occasionally, here and there, a greenish, gelatinous appearance. In one case I discovered several depots of blood. If the patient survive sufficiently long, abscesses may form in the subcutaneous cellular tissue, and probably even in some of the viscera, especially the lungs and liver. The inflammation seldom extends deeply among the muscles, its progress being, apparently, limited by the aponeuroses. The axillary glands are sometimes much enlarged, softened, discolored, and infiltrated with various kinds of fluids. In the immediate neighborhood of the vesicles the parts are of extreme density, cutting with a grating noise very much like fibro-cartilage. Doubtless the veins and absorbents are implicated in the disease, but in what manner, or degree, has not been ascertained. There is usually, after death, a tendency to rapid decomposition.

Treatment.—The treatment is prophylactic and curative. As soon as it is ascertained that an individual has been inoculated, the part should be cut out, after which it should be well washed with warm water, to encourage vascular disengagement, and then still further drained by the cupping glass, these means being followed by thorough cauterization with dilute acid nitrate of mercury or solid nitrate of silver. Or, instead of this, the part is destroyed with the Vienna paste, or the hot iron. When early and effectual riddance has been neglected, or found impracticable, the treatment must be conducted upon general principles, by mild, soothing, and supporting measures. All sanguineous depletion, both by the lancet and leeches, active purgation, and other debilitating means, are avoided, as calculated, inevitably, to hasten the fatal crisis. The secretions, always seriously deranged in this disease, are rectified by small doses of calomel, the excessive pain is allayed by morphia, and the system is sustained by the liberal use of brandy, quinine, and other stimulants. The limb, placed in an easy, elevated position, is wrapped up in light flannel cloths, wrung out of a tepid solution of lead and opium, tension and throbbing being relieved by early and free incisions. Sometimes great comfort is experienced from the employment of an emollient cataplasm, covered with laudanum and olive oil. Fætor is allayed by the chlorides, which may also sometimes be advantageously given internally. Should convalescence take place, the cure must be promoted by nutritious food, and change of air.

CHAPTER XI.

RAILWAY INJURIES.

RAILWAY injuries present so many points of interest, and differ, withal, so much from other lesions, as to demand special notice in a work of this kind. Indeed, the differences between such injuries and ordinary wounds are quite as striking as the differences between the latter and gunshot wounds, or the gunshot wounds of the present day as compared with those of former times, prior to the invention of the conical ball. Moreover, lesions of this kind are worthy of particular study, not less so on account of the frequency of their occurrence than the frightful mortality that attends them. In this country alone, where there are upwards of fifty thousand miles of railway, the loss of life, in one form or other, from these accidents, is absolutely appalling, the number of persons destroyed by them amounting annually to several thousand, while the number of those permanently maimed is probably still greater.

The lesions in railway accidents may be caused by the passage of the wheel of the carriage, by the pressure of the buffer, or by fragments of broken timber, entering the body, cutting, lacerating, and contusing the tissues, perforating the joints, and laying open the viscera. The most frightful shocks and concussions are generally caused by railway collisions, in which the passengers are thrown forcibly from their seats against such objects as may happen at the moment to be near them, the violence of the injury being generally in proportion to the speed of the train. Frightful accidents, attended with excessive injury of the soft parts and the bones, as well as extreme shock, placing limb and life in jeopardy, are of frequent occurrence from the passage of the wheels of street cars.

Railway injuries may, like injuries from other causes, be limited exclusively to the soft parts, or, as is most generally the case, they may involve both these structures and the bones, the latter, indeed, often suffering in a far greater degree than the former. In extent they may be slight, on the one hand, or, on the other, so severe as to prove fatal, either instantaneously, without any attempt at reaction, or secondarily, as the result of inflammation and its consequences. In their character they may simply exhibit the features of a contusion, or they may occur in the form of a wound, either open or subcutaneous, most generally the former, contusion and laceration preponderating. Beside these peculiarities, railway injuries are further distinguished from the more ordinary lesions by excessive shock and concussion of the nervous system, by the small amount of hemorrhage, by the impossibility of procuring union by the first intention, by the frequent necessity of amputation, and by the great liability to erysipelas, pyemia, and osteomyelitis; all concurring to impart to these accidents distinctive features.

These lesions may be grouped, according to their effects, under different heads: 1st. Cases that are instantaneously fatal, or that soon become fatal, either from shock and concussion, or from the combined influence of shock and hemorrhage; 2dly. Cases in which reaction occurs, followed by recovery, or by death from exhaustion, inflammation, erysipelas, or pyemia; 3dly. Cases of incomplete recovery, some parts remaining permanently incapacitated; 4thly. Cases in which remote effects, as epilepsy, paralysis, loss of memory, or insanity, manifest themselves, perhaps not until a number of months or even several years after the infliction of the primary injury.

1st. In the worst forms of railway injury, death may be due solely to the violent concussion, not of the nervous system merely, but of the entire body, every organ and tissue feeling its baneful influence. In such a condition there may perhaps not be any outward evidence of injury, not even, it may be, a scratch upon the skin, although generally the injury sustained both by the soft parts and the bones is very great. In some of the more severe cases, the local injury is associated with extensive

rupture of the capillary vessels. Thus, in one recorded by Mr. Hill, numerous vascular points, the size of a pin's head, and, here and there, minute clots, existed in the muscles of the head, chest and abdomen, as well as in the brain, heart, lungs, liver, spleen and kidneys. The blood, under such circumstances, is of a semifluid, black appearance, very much as in death from lightning. In fact, the whole train of morbid phenomena is such as clearly to show that death was occasioned by the sudden, total abstraction of nerve fluid. Such accidents find their counterpart in injuries caused by falls from a great height, as a tree or a scaffold, producing death instantaneously by concussion of the whole body.

Excessive shock is often conjoined with more or less serious hemorrhage. The largest bleeding usually occurs in injuries of the extremities, attended with laceration of the principal vessels, as the femoral, popliteal, or tibial arteries and veins; but, now and then, as in railway lesions of the chest or abdomen, large quantities of blood may be poured out into the splanchnic cavities, thus greatly complicating the case, and rendering it more surely fatal.

Intense shock, rapidly terminating in death, may result from injury of a single organ, as the brain, heart, or lung, the rest having in great degree escaped. Such accidents find their counterpart in death from a blow or kick on the stomach. Or, the viscera may be free from injury, and the fatal shock be due solely to the extensive lesion sustained by the external parts, as those, for instance, of the lower extremity, the skin, muscles, vessels, and nerves being mashed and pulpified, the large joints torn open, and the bones crushed and ground to powder.

2dly. Shock, although very violent, is often followed by reaction, even when there is very grave injury, in the same manner as in concussion of the brain from falls and blows on the head. In the generality of cases, the reaction is slow, twelve, twenty-four, or even forty-eight hours elapsing before it is fully established, the system frequently faltering in the interval even under the sustained employment of the most powerful stimulants. Or, the reaction, after various efforts, at length fails, and fatal collapse ensues. Sometimes the system rallies sufficiently to admit of the removal of the injured structures by the knife, the patient, if there has been much shock or loss of blood, either dying under the operation or soon after; or, if he survive the immediate effects, standing a fair chance of perishing from fever, erysipelas, or pyemia. Experience has proved that amputations performed for severe railway injuries afford a very high rate of mortality, far greater, indeed, than after almost any other class of lesions, those made by the round ball not excepted. The stump, in such cases, is not unfrequently assailed by erysipelas, osteomyelitis, or even gangrene, the disease either causing death or necessitating further operative interference.

If an attempt be made to preserve the injured structures, the surgeon will run great risk of losing his patient by the violence of the resulting fever, erysipelas, gangrene, pyemia, or profuse suppuration, death generally supervening within the first five, eight, or ten days. Railway wounds never unite by the first intention; and in most cases, even when the contusion and laceration are comparatively slight, some degree of sloughing is almost inevitable.

The symptoms of shock in railway accidents do not differ from those of shock produced by ordinary causes. When the accident has been uncommonly severe, as when a man is knocked down by a train in rapid motion, the patient is frightfully collapsed, the pulse and breathing are hardly perceptible, the countenance is of a deadly pallor, the pupils are widely dilated, and the surface of the body is covered with cold sweat. These symptoms often exist when there is no evidence whatever of local injury.

3dly. Incomplete recovery after railroad accidents is of very frequent occurrence, and may manifest itself in a great variety of ways, depending upon the nature of the injury and the character of the organs or structures involved. Thus, special sensation is often impaired in accidents involving the base of the brain, as shown in the loss of the sense of smell, taste, sight, or hearing. Paralysis of an arm or of a leg, or even of one side of the body, may be caused by a severe wrench or twist of the spine, eventuating in direct pressure by displaced bone, or indirect pressure by effusion of blood. Atrophy of a part of a limb, or even of an entire limb, is by no means uncommon; sometimes a joint is permanently disabled; and contraction of the muscles and tendons may be mentioned as another effect that properly falls under this head. The speech is occasionally considerably impaired, being weak and indistinct; and various anomalous symptoms are often present, as confusion of ideas, a

sense of cold or of unnatural heat about the head, inability to attend to business, a pinched expression of the face, and a withered condition of the whole body. Occasionally, especially after injuries of certain nerves, there is a feeling of numbness, of formication, or of pricking, as if pins and needles were moved about in the parts. These and similar effects may be the sequences of the slightest as well as of the most violent injuries.

4thly. Remote effects, coming on at a variable period after the primary, not unfrequently follow upon railway accidents. These effects manifest themselves in various degrees as well as in various forms; sometimes in one manner, and sometimes in another, from the slightest departure from the normal condition of an organ to the complete perversion of its functions. The exciting cause is more commonly a slight than a severe one, the patient, after having suffered from shock, having, perhaps, made a rapid recovery, or so nearly regained his mental and physical vigor as to be able in a short time to resume his accustomed occupation as if nothing had happened to him. By and by, however, generally after the lapse of several months, without any assignable cause, his general health gives way, or he gradually loses his control over some particular organ. The approaches denotive of these occurrences are usually very stealthy and insidious, and hence, long before the patient is made fully sensible of their import, the most serious pathological changes may take place at the seat of the original lesion; changes which, if correctly interpreted at the time, might have easily been prevented, but which, now that they have acquired the ascendancy, may lead to fatal, or, if not to fatal, to permanently ill consequences. Most of these remote effects are referable to injuries of the nervous system, more especially to those of the spinal cord and of the base of the brain, manifesting themselves in various forms of functional derangement and in impairment of the circulation and nutrition either of the entire body or of some particular part.

Among the more common and distressing of these remote effects are various uneasy sensations in the head, as a feeling of numbness, dizziness, weight, and tension, as if a hoop were firmly stretched around it. Occasionally there are shooting pains, or pains seated at some particular spot, more or less tender on pressure; a throbbing feeling is not uncommon; various kinds of noises are complained of; the mind is peevish and irritable; the ideas are confused; the sleep is disturbed by harassing dreams; volitional power, mental and physical, is greatly at fault; the patient is often very emotional, frequently bursting into tears, and he is unable to apply himself to business, the slightest effort of the kind being attended with an aggravation of suffering. The organs of the special senses are frequently affected, as is evinced by the impairment of the function of smell, hearing, taste, and sight. The speech is rarely much, if at all, involved. Marked strabismus occasionally exists. The countenance has a contracted appearance, and an uneasy expression, the person often looking much older than he actually is, or than he did before he was hurt. The pulse is generally small, and somewhat above the numerical standard; the breathing is short and abnormally frequent; the digestive organs are deranged, the appetite being irregular, and the taste more or less vitiated; the bowels are constipated, and, as assimilation is impaired, the patient loses weight and strength. The kidneys and the bladder usually act naturally, but the sexual functions are often very deeply implicated, and in some cases the individual is completely impotent. Paralysis often exists, more generally in the inferior than in the upper extremities, sometimes on one side and at other times on both; in various degrees, from slight failure of motor power to total loss, occasionally associated with defective sensation, and usually coexistent with loss of temperature and clammy perspiration. In many cases the loss of power is confined to special muscles and tendons, which, in consequence, soon become permanently shortened and contracted, leaving the patient in a weak, tottering condition, and extremely liable to fall. More or less wasting of the affected limb generally occurs, amounting occasionally, in the more advanced stages of the complaint, to the most degraded atrophy. Among the more uncommon of the remote occurrences after railway accidents may be mentioned mental imbecility, epilepsy, and insanity, coming on, perhaps, at the end of several years, long after the patient had apparently completely recovered from the immediate effects of the injury.

It is generally very difficult, if not impossible, to refer these effects to their true sources; it is reasonable, however, to suppose that in the great majority of cases they are essentially due to changes effected in the cineritious substance of the

cerebro-spinal axis by inflammatory irritation. Occasionally the immediate cause undoubtedly is an effusion of plasma, or of this material and of serum, of serum alone, or of blood, either in a fluid or solid state, poured out at the time of the accident, remaining unabsorbed, and by its pressure interfering with the transmission of the nerve current.

The prognosis in these secondary affections must necessarily depend upon the circumstances of each individual case. If, after they have remained stationary for some time, or if, after various fluctuations and changes, there is a gradual but decided improvement in the symptoms and the general condition of the patient, strong hopes may be entertained of ultimate restoration; the progress to health must, however, necessarily be slow, and it will be well, in order to guard against disappointment, to look for occasional interruptions. Now and then a case occurs in which the improvement is steady and persistent. The prognosis may be considered as unfavorable when there is a progressive increase of the local distress along with a gradual failure of the general health, the more especially when the downward tendency is due to great involvement of the cerebro-spinal axis, as indicated by loss of muscular power and perverted sensation. As it respects the continuance of life, the patient may last for many years, and eventually die of some intercurrent disease.

In the *treatment* of railway injuries four distinct indications are presented: to relieve shock, to arrest hemorrhage, to prevent undue inflammation, and to guard against the occurrence of secondary effects.

In the treatment of shock the same general rules are to be observed as in shock from any other cause; the usual management being by recumbency, cold water, sinapisms, the smelling-bottle, stimulating injections, and, if the patient can swallow, by the exhibition of brandy and ammonia. Overaction is prevented by morphia and the neutral mixture in conjunction with veratrum viride and other suitable measures.

Hemorrhage is controlled by ligature, torsion, acupressure, and styptics. Any wound that may exist is dressed and treated in the usual manner. If the injury occupy an extremity, and is so excessive as to demand amputation, the operation should be performed as soon as reaction has been sufficiently established to enable the patient to bear the shock and loss of blood, the limb being always removed some distance beyond the apparent seat of the lesion, lest, some of the bruised and lacerated tissues being left, gangrene may seize upon the stump. If the system has only partially rallied, anæsthetics should be dispensed with, the knife then often acting as a salutary stimulus, favoring reaction and increasing the chances of recovery.

Inflammation must be limited by the usual means, opium being freely given to control the heart's action, to tranquillize the system, and to promote sleep; the secretions are corrected with blue mass; and the heat of the skin is allayed by mild diaphoretics, and by sponging the surface frequently with tepid water containing a little alcohol and vinegar. Quinine and tincture of iron are freely administered, if there has been much loss of blood; cooling drinks are used; the temperature of the room is properly regulated; and milk punch, beef essence, and the different kinds of broths are relied upon to sustain the system.

Convalescence is carefully watched, any untoward occurrence being promptly met by appropriate measures. Local irritation is combated by leeches and blisters, aided by rest and elevation of the affected part. Bodily and mental excitement must be avoided, the bowels and secretions duly attended to, and the diet properly regulated. Involvement of the lungs and other internal organs must be guarded against by more than ordinary vigilance. If secondary effects ensue, a mild course of mercury will be indicated, the remedy in many cases being advantageously given in union with iodide of potassium. Slight pyalism, steadily maintained for several consecutive weeks, is sometimes required. In these chronic affections great benefit is often derived from the use of the cold shower-bath, change of air, mild tonics, and the judicious application of electricity.

CHAPTER XII.

EFFECTS OF INJURIES UPON THE NERVOUS SYSTEM.

UNDER this head may be considered the more immediate effects of injuries, as nervous depression, or shock, and, as it has not inaptly been termed, traumatic delirium. These effects may succeed to almost any lesion, however trivial or complicated, their production being greatly influenced by the temperament, habits, age, and idiosyncrasy of the individual; and they deserve the most careful study, inasmuch as they are frequently followed by the worst consequences. The subject of tetanus might properly be included under the present division, but as this disease occasionally arises without any external injury, the discussion of it will be postponed until I come to speak of the affections of the nerves.

SECT. I.—PROSTRATION, COLLAPSE, OR SHOCK.

Shock is a depression of the vital powers, induced suddenly by external injury, and essentially dependent upon a loss of innervation. It bears, in effect, the same relation to the nervous system as syncope to the vascular; in the one case the result is caused by a diminution of nervous fluid, in the other by a diminution of blood; in both, the consequence is more or less prostration, with perturbation of mind and body, extremely variable both as to intensity and duration. When the nervous shock is severe, it may instantaneously terminate in death, as so often happens in falls and blows upon the head; more generally, however, after having continued for an indefinite period, it passes into reaction, the powers of life gradually coming up, as the different organs and the general system regain their nervous fluid. The most severe and fatal cases of shock are generally those that supervene upon direct injury to the great nervous centres, as the brain and spinal cord; no less disastrous effects occasionally succeed blows upon the epigastric region, in consequence of the violence thus inflicted upon the solar plexus of nerves. In some of these and similar instances life is destroyed with the same rapidity as by lightning, the nervous fluid being instantaneously annihilated without the individual being rendered conscious of his doom. Such cases have their counterpart in those frightful hemorrhages in which, a large artery, as, for example, the aorta, being divided, the patient perishes in a few seconds from loss of blood. The blood has long been known by physiologists as the vital fluid, so necessary has its integrity always been regarded to the well-being of the system and the maintenance of healthy action. But it is certainly not the only fluid entitled to this distinction; the nervous fluid is both more subtle and more important as a life preserver. When blood flows away in a mighty and overwhelming torrent, the person dies, and life is then said to be destroyed, as it certainly is, by the excessive sanguineous drainage. But in shock, the same effect may happen, and yet the body be literally surcharged with blood, not a single drop, perhaps, having been spilled in the accident causing the fatal result. Thus, of the two fluids, the nervous is, in every respect, the more important, because the more essential to life; and its disturbance is, therefore, a more frequent cause of death.

It would be out of place in a work on surgery to inquire into the nature of the nervous fluid, or to attempt to settle the question so often propounded, whether there really is any fluid of this kind at all. Such an investigation belongs more properly to physiology; but there is no sensible practitioner who has not occasion daily to lament, in the exercise of his profession, his want of knowledge of the functions of the nervous system, and I feel sure that cases of disease and accident are constantly permitted to slip through our hands simply because of our forgetfulness that there is such a fluid as the nervous. No one is unmindful that a patient has blood, that a certain quantity of this fluid is necessary to the maintenance of health and life, and that, like the solids, it is subject to a thousand diseases, often of them-

selves sufficient to cause death. Unfortunately, we never can acquire any intimate knowledge of an agent so subtle as the nervous fluid; like the electric, or galvanic, which it is supposed to resemble, it can be known only by its effects.

Shock may be produced by a great variety of *causes*, some of a bodily, others of a mental, character; some external, others internal. It may be purely nervous, or partly nervous and partly hemorrhagic, that is, dependent upon the conjoined loss of the nervous and sanguineous fluids. The nature and extent of shock are greatly influenced by the state of the general health at the time of the accident, the amount of the injury, the importance of the part more directly assailed, and, also, in an especial manner, by the idiosyncrasy of the individual. There are some persons, soldiers, for example, of the most undoubted courage, men who would not hesitate to face the mouth of the cannon, who fall into a state of the most profound prostration from the most trifling accident; who turn pale and tremble like a leaf; whose minds are perfectly bewildered, and who are, as it were, completely stunned, from injuries so insignificant as not to affect, in the slightest degree, ordinary persons. Such an occurrence can only be explained by a reference to idiosyncrasy; and it has its counterpart in those persons who, although extremely plethoric, faint from the slightest loss of blood, or even from the mere sight of that fluid. There are other persons, on the contrary, whom hardly any accident, however severe, can shock; they are insensible to pain; their nervous system is obtuse; nothing affects them, either bodily or mentally; a severe blow may stun them, but the impression is transient; in a few minutes they are completely restored to consciousness and power. Here, again, is an example of idiosyncrasy, a peculiarity of organization; in the former case, the individual is all nerve, all sensibility; in the latter, all blood, all muscle. But it is not only the nervous and irritable that suffer from shock; the fat and corpulent are prone to be affected by it from the slightest causes, and hence such persons seldom make good subjects for the knife; they bear the loss of blood badly, and are extremely liable to perish from erysipelas and pyemia, in consequence, as it appears to me, rather of loss of nervous fluid than from any toxic state of the blood, or blood-poisoning, properly so called. There are some individuals whom the slightest operation will kill; touch them, and they are sure to die; they are destitute of life-power, and incapable of resisting the slightest shock. The fainting produced by the pricking of a needle and the introduction of a bougie affords a familiar illustration of shock from trivial causes.

Among the external causes of shock deserving of particular notice, on account of their crushing effects, are injuries upon the skull and spine, such as are produced by a fall or blow; gunshot, railway, steamboat, and factory wounds; dislocations and fractures; violent sprains, burns, and scalds; and some of the more severe operations, as the extirpation of enormous tumors, and the amputation of the larger limbs, even when not attended with any considerable hemorrhage. The extraction of a tooth, in a very nervous person, has been known to occasion fatal shock.

Severe shock is frequently produced by internal causes. One of the most familiar examples of this kind is afforded in perforation of the bowel, consequent upon typhoid fever, and followed by extravasation of fecal matter. The moment this takes place, the shock is immense; if the patient had been struck severely on the head, it could not be more so; in some cases it is so overwhelming as to destroy life in a few hours. The pain which attends the passage of a gall-stone, or of a renal concretion, is often followed by similar results; extravasation of urine may be mentioned as another example. Many a woman has perished from shock induced by severe labor; and the excessive prostration consequent upon apoplectic seizures is familiar to every practitioner.

Mental shock is often extremely severe, and is occasionally followed by the worst consequences, especially when it occurs during the progress of a severe illness, or after a severe surgical operation. Fright is perhaps the very worst of the causes of mental shock. The effect of terror, in suddenly exhausting nervous power, is well illustrated by the history of those persons, who, sentenced to be bled to death, actually died on hearing water trickling into the basin, which they supposed to be blood issuing from their veins, after the arm had been slightly pricked, although no vessel had been opened. It is related of Desault that he one day lost a patient, about to be lithotomized, from sheer fright. The man, who was very cowardly, fainted and died under the impression that the operation was progressing, when this distinguished surgeon was, in fact, only tracing with his nail the line of the intended

incision on the perineum. A sick, bedridden person, in danger of being burnt to death, has been known to perish from shock brought on by excessive mental trepidation. The receipt of disagreeable news, the sudden loss of property, and, in short, violent mental emotion of almost any kind, may give rise to similar effects.

Mental and corporeal shock are often combined; and it is then not uncommon to see the former preponderate, in a very marked degree, over the latter. The soldier on the field of battle may suffer from bodily shock induced by a severe wound; he may feel that he is badly hurt, but still he is sanguine of recovery, and cheerfully and manfully bears up under his affliction. The surgeon examines his wound, and, perceiving its grave character, informs him that it will probably cost him his life. Instantly the case assumes a different aspect; the system is overwhelmed with perturbation and excitement; the vital powers are depressed to the utmost; and death takes place, perhaps, several days sooner than it would otherwise have done. In railway accidents, caused by the collision of the cars, this combination of mental and physical shock frequently exists in an astonishing degree, sometimes affecting large numbers of persons simultaneously. Here the shock is the result evidently not of mere concussion of the cerebro-spinal axis, but of the whole body and mind as well.

The *symptoms* of shock, although extremely variable, are generally such as attend syncope from loss of blood, or concussion of the brain, which is itself only a form of nervous depression, or expenditure of the vital forces. If the accident has been slight, the effect will be that of a moderate stun, that is, the patient will experience some degree of mental confusion, look pale, and feel weak and tremulous; objects will appear dark to him, and he will probably reel, if not fall. Presently, however, especially if he lies down, reaction will take place, and in a short time he will recover both his mental and physical powers, so as to be able to converse, act, and walk in the same manner as before he was hurt. When the injury has been severe, the effect upon the nervous system will, of course, be proportionately greater. The patient, unable to support himself, falls to the ground, often, as he does so, inflicting serious violence upon his person. Consciousness, special sensation, and volition are, perhaps, completely abolished; the countenance is deadly pale; the respiration is slow and feeble; the pulse is small, fluttering, and, at times, altogether imperceptible; the extremities become rapidly cold; and the surface is soon bathed with an abundant, clammy sweat. Gasping and sighing, with convulsive tremors, are often present, generally but too clearly denoting the serious character of the lesion. Not unfrequently there are involuntary discharges from the bowels, with nausea and even vomiting.

The duration of these symptoms is subject to no little diversity; at times they pass off in a few minutes, or, at furthest, in a few hours; at other times they last for several days, and even then, perhaps, they do not disappear entirely, one or more persisting for a considerably longer period. When the shock is very severe, death may occur instantaneously, or the case may linger for some time in a state of doubt and uncertainty, with, now and then, an attempt at reaction, and at last prove fatal. Instances occasionally occur in which, after tolerably complete reaction has been established, the system sinks again into a partial state of collapse, the vital forces evidently having not sufficient stamina to maintain the functions of the brain and heart. Such cases are very liable to end fatally, generally within the first twenty-four hours after their occurrence.

Reaction, after shock, is denoted by a gradual, or more or less rapid, resumption of the functions of the different organs, which awake, so to speak, from their slumber, and spring back again into life and happiness. One of the first evidences of this change is a return of the color of the face, with an increase of the heart's action, as indicated by the state of the pulse, which is not only stronger and fuller, but more steady and regular; the respiration is more free and open; the surface becomes warmer and dryer; the sphincters again obey the will; and the mind regains its self-possession and power of action. Often the first symptom of reaction, after severe shock, is vomiting, followed by complete clearance of the contents of the stomach, itself generally a favorable sign, as it is often denotive of a return of muscular power.

There is a form of shock which has been, not inaptly, called *insidious*, as the symptoms are generally of a masked character, and are, therefore, well calculated to deceive both the patient and practitioner. The person, although severely injured, congratulates himself upon having made an excellent escape, and imagines that he

is not only in no danger, but that he will soon be about again; in fact, to look at him, one would hardly suppose, at first sight, that there was anything serious the matter; the countenance appears well, the breathing is good, the pulse is but little affected, except that it is too soft and frequent, and the mind, calm and collected, possesses its wonted vigor, the patient asking and answering questions very much as in health. But a more careful examination soon serves to show that deep mischief is lurking in the system; that the machinery of life has been rudely unhinged, and that the whole system is profoundly shocked; in a word, that the nervous fluid has been exhausted, and that there is not enough power in the constitution to reproduce and maintain it. The skin of such a person assumes an icterode, or sallow, cadaverous appearance, feeling at the same time doughy and inelastic; the extremities are deadly cold; the pulse makes a desperate effort at reaction, but is, at best, weak and tremulous; there is little or no pain; and the patient is altogether too composed and tranquil for one who has sustained such an amount of violence. The system does not seem to be conscious of what has occurred; its sensibilities are blunted, and it is incapable of suffering. Nature, to use the language of Hunter, does not feel the injury.

The countenance, in this form of shock, has often a peculiarly melancholy expression, as if foreshadowing the fatal event; a sad smile plays upon the lips, and illumines the lower part of the face, while the upper part wears a gloomy aspect, in striking contrast with the other. The forehead, as the patient looks at his attendants, especially if he has just been roused from sleep, is strongly knit and wrinkled, giving it a scowling and sinister air. As the case progresses, the brain gradually sinks into a comatose condition, the signs of prostration become more pronounced, and death finally occurs from mere exhaustion, life seldom lasting longer than three or four days.

The *treatment* of shock must be conducted with two objects in view, to promote reaction, and to moderate supervening inflammation, for to prevent it altogether is by no means always possible.

A patient affected with shock should immediately be placed recumbently, all constriction should be removed from his person, free access of cold air should be provided, cold water should be dashed upon the face, smelling-bottles should be held near the nose, and sinapisms should be applied to the extremities and to the precordial region. If the case is unusually severe, with a decidedly downward tendency, stimulating injections should be thrown into the rectum, and turpentine rubbed along the spine. If deglutition is practicable, brandy and water should be given, but in trying to convey these or any other fluids into the stomach, great care must be taken, otherwise they may descend into the windpipe, and so cause strangulation. The most prudent plan, in such a condition, is to introduce the drink with a spoon, the mouth being previously forced open, and a powerful effort made to excite the patient's attention by hallooing loudly into his ears. If he cannot swallow, no attempt should be made at compulsion, but, for the reasons just mentioned, the effort should at once be discontinued.

In the milder cases of shock, the most simple treatment often suffices to bring about reaction, as the recumbent posture, a drink of cold water, and the use of the fan and smelling-bottle. The blood and nervous fluid soon resume their wonted channels, and the vital forces rapidly regain their supremacy.

In the mental form of shock, a soothing word, or an assurance of absence of danger, often goes further in promptly effecting restoration than the most powerful stimulants, steadily and regularly administered. Persons suffering from this variety of prostration are frequently much more frightened than hurt, and promptly regain their animation and self-possession on being told that their injuries are altogether of a simple, trivial character, devoid of all danger, both present and future.

Occasionally reaction is sadly interfered with by an overloaded and oppressed stomach, as when the accident occurs soon after a hearty meal. In such cases, the patient often lies in a state of deadly pallor, with more or less retching, for hours, before he can shake off the oppressive burden. The indication obviously is to assist nature in her efforts at emesis, by the administration of a dose of alum, ipecacuanha, or sulphate of zinc, or, what, perhaps, is better, under such circumstances, equal parts of common salt and mustard. Serious lesion of the brain is hardly to be considered as a contra-indication to such a course, when it is recollected that the

digestive powers are completely suspended, and with what difficulty reaction takes place when the stomach is oppressed by a heavy meal.

The silly and reprehensible practice of bleeding persons laboring under the exhaustion of shock, once so common, has happily become obsolete. No surgeon should do anything without a reason, and it is, therefore, difficult to perceive what could ever have induced a procedure so contrary both to physiology and common sense. In the opinion of the vulgar, there are no cases in which it is not proper, immediately after such an accident, to draw blood from the arm; but assuredly no practitioner would yield his judgment to such an erroneous view, and perform an operation that might speedily prove destructive to his patient. Fortunately, whenever such an attempt is made by the ignorant and thoughtless charlatan, the blood generally refuses to flow, and consequently no harm is done.

The second indication is to moderate the resulting inflammation. To do this, much may be accomplished, in the way of prevention, by letting on the reaction gradually; avoiding, on the one hand, the undue use of stimulants, and, on the other, cautiously interposing antiphlogistics as occasion may arise for their exhibition. Proper allowance is made for the apparent violence of the symptoms, the excitement without power; the struggle may be furious, but will in all likelihood be brief, for, if the previous depression has been at all severe, the flame will ere long cease of its own accord, or readily yield to the influence of very simple means, such, for instance, as sponging the surface frequently with cool or tepid water, and administering a little morphia and antimony, aided by rigid abstinence, and perfect tranquillity of mind and body. Bleeding should be practised only in young and plethoric subjects, with a tendency to serious inflammation of some important internal organ, and where, consequently, the fire is real, not feigned. The opposite course often exerts a most pernicious influence upon the patient's recovery; impairing his vital powers, and preventing the system from keeping up a due supply of healthy nervous fluid, so conducive to the restoration both of the part and system. As the secretions are commonly materially deranged in all cases of severe shock, early and effectual means should be adopted for their correction and improvement; a gentle mercurial purge will often admirably fulfil the indication, and render any further use of this class of remedies unnecessary. The diet for the first few days should consist mainly of animal broths, conjoined, if necessary, with milk punch, or wine whey, and cautiously followed by food of a solid and more substantial character. Starvation, in cases of severe shock, is not to be thought of. Such a course cannot be too pointedly or too forcibly condemned, as it is contrary alike to sound sense and the dictates of an enlightened experience.

Anodynes are always borne well after severe shock, and should be administered, early and freely, to allay vascular action and tranquillize the nervous system. The most suitable article is morphia, or the ammoniated tincture of opium, either alone or conjoined with valerian, the latter remedy being especially serviceable in nervous, hysterical persons. If the vital powers sensibly flag after the occurrence of reaction, recourse must be had, in addition to anodynes, to quinine, carbonate of ammonia, and brandy, liberally and diligently administered. Determination to internal organs is met by leeches, blisters, and other counter-irritants.

SECT. II.—TRAUMATIC DELIRIUM.

One of the most unpleasant effects with which the surgeon has to contend in the treatment of wounds and other injuries, as well as after surgical operations, is the occurrence of delirium, at a period too, perhaps, when everything is apparently progressing in the most favorable and gratifying manner. All of a sudden, the nature of the case undergoes a remarkable change for the worse; the horizon, just a moment before perfectly calm and serene, like a summer's sky, is almost instantly overcast by a dark, lowering cloud; the system is thrown into nervous tremors, and the mind, agitated with disagreeable forebodings, is absorbed in some peculiar fancy, in which the patient imagines himself pursued by his enemies, or annoyed by persons peeping at him through the keyhole of his door, making grimaces at him through the window, or concerting measures for his destruction. Great diversity obtains in respect to the manner in which the disease is ushered in. In some cases the symptoms are apparently of a hysterical character, the patient laughing and talking in a loud, boisterous, and incoherent manner; or perhaps indulging in unmeaning jokes

about the nature of his disease, the manner in which he was hurt, or the conduct which he exhibited during the operation he has undergone. In another class of cases, by no means uncommon, he is completely absorbed in his business; he harnesses his horses, hitches them to the carriage, and swears at them because they do not move to please him. In some cases, again, he is seized with a species of religious frenzy; he prays and sings, and utters pious exclamations. Occasionally, he labors under some demoniacal delusion; he fancies that the devil has possession of him, and that he is about to be carried to the infernal regions. Finally, there are instances in which the patient is sadly annoyed by the idea that he is pursued by snakes, dogs, or rats, or that some horrible reptile is trying to creep into his throat. In short, there is no end to these delusions, which are often as ludicrous to the observer as they are distressing to the patient, to whom they are always a source of severe suffering, not less so than if they were real.

The cause of these symptoms is not always apparent. In the great majority of cases, they are produced, either directly or indirectly, by the inordinate use of alcoholic spirits, suddenly interrupted by the occurrence of a severe injury, attended, it may be, by dreadful shock or copious hemorrhage, thus greatly increasing the susceptibility of the nervous system to external and internal impressions. It is not necessary for their development that the individual should have been an habitual drunkard; they often show themselves nearly as readily if he has merely been a free drinker without having carried the use of liquor to the extent of intoxication. On the other hand, they occasionally occur in persons of the most temperate habits, who have, perhaps, never used alcohol in any form, or for any purpose whatever. Dupuytren, who first called attention to this variety of the disease, has given it the name of nervous delirium, and in the paper which he published on the subject he has reported a number of cases in which it supervened upon various kinds of injuries and operations, some of them of a very trivial character, or such as usually produce no unpleasant results of any description, the patient rapidly recovering from their effects. It cannot be doubted that, in these cases, the affection is generally of a purely nervous nature, arising from the effects of the commotion inflicted upon a delicate and highly susceptible constitution. Under such circumstances, it is often mixed up with the effects of shock, rendering it difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish them accurately from each other. All practical surgeons have frequent opportunities of witnessing such cases. So far as my observation extends, I am not aware that any class of injuries is entirely exempt from the disease; sometimes the most trivial scratch or contusion is followed by it. Corpulent persons, who generally bear injuries and operations very badly, are particularly liable to this form of delirium. Burns and scalds, railway lesions, lacerated wounds, and compound fractures may be enumerated as among the more powerful causes of the affection. It has been thought that children are less liable to suffer from nervous delirium than adults and elderly subjects, but this is certainly not true; on the contrary, such is the susceptibility of the system at this tender age to physical and mental impressions that the slightest accident is often sufficient to develop it. If women are less frequently affected than men, it is simply because they are less exposed to the various exciting causes of the disease. There is certainly every other reason why they should suffer quite as much as men, if indeed not more.

Nervous delirium generally comes on within the first twenty-four or forty-eight hours after the application of the exciting cause; it may last for a variable period, but rarely longer than five or six days, and may terminate either in health or in death, according to the gravity of the injury that has produced it. Its leading symptoms are a confused, wandering, or flighty state of the mind, with excessive vigilance; incoherency of speech and manner; absence of fever; an open, moist state of the skin; and little or no excitement of the pulse. The eyes have generally a wild expression, and the patient is easily disturbed by noise and light, as well as by the presence of his attendants. The appetite is usually impaired, the bowels are costive, the urine is scanty and rather high-colored, and the feet are disposed to be cold. If the patient be spoken to, he is generally readily roused, but soon lapses into his former condition.

Nervous delirium, properly so called, is easily distinguished from delirium tremens by the absence of tremors, which form such a striking feature in the latter disease as to be characteristic. In delirium tremens the limbs are always in a tremulous condition; the symptom comes on early in the attack, and generally lasts until the

effects of the disease are nearly worn off. When the delirium is fully developed, the hands and fingers are incessantly in motion, the patient carrying them to his mouth, face, and head, as if he were desirous of swallowing something, or removing some imaginary object from his person. The countenance is usually flushed, the eyes are deeply injected, the pulse is small, frequent, and quick, and the mind is roused with difficulty. Added to these circumstances is the history of the case, which generally affords valuable, if not conclusive, information respecting the patient's habits prior to his attack.

Delirium tremens, the result of alcoholic stimulation, is an extremely common occurrence after all severe operations and injuries, and is one of the most serious causes of their mortality. Hence operations should never, if possible, be performed upon this class of persons so long as they can be put off, or without due preparation of the system; special care should also be taken to avoid shock and loss of blood, as these are two of the most powerful predisposing causes of the disease.

It is well known that persons addicted to the immoderate use of opium and tobacco are liable to suffer from a peculiar form of nervous delirium after severe injuries and operations, characterized by excessive wakefulness, and a sense of indescribable wretchedness, with a bewildered and confused state of the mind, from which it is sometimes extremely difficult to rouse them, so as to induce them to take their necessary food and medicine. It is not improbable that the excessive use of coffee and tea may, in persons of a very nervous, excitable temperament, produce similar effects.

As was previously intimated, traumatic delirium usually sets in at an early period after the application of the external injury that provokes it; sometimes, however, the patient, perhaps contrary to expectation, goes on exceedingly well for some considerable time, happily surmounting the primary effects, but suffering severely from the secondary, the consequence commonly of profuse, unhealthy, and exhausting suppuration. Again, instances occur in which he may have several attacks of this nervous suffering, with a variable interval of several days to several weeks, during which the mind may be perfectly clear and tranquil, the patient bearing up manfully under his disorders, sanguinely and fully anticipating none other than the most favorable termination.

Traumatic delirium, however induced, or in whatever manner it may present itself, is often extremely difficult of management. In its worst forms, the mind is frequently so completely disordered as to render confinement of the patient with the strait waistcoat an indispensable element of the treatment. This is the more necessary when, as sometimes happens, the patient is disposed to tear off the dressings from his wounds, to commit suicide, or to hurt his attendants and nurses. There is a remarkable circumstance which has been noticed by all practitioners in this class of persons; I allude to their utter indifference to pain. So great is this, in many instances, that they will not only uncover their wounds, but absolutely take pleasure in handling and picking them. Dupuytren refers to the case of an old man who, having been operated upon for strangulated hernia, tore away the dressings from his groin, and composedly squeezed his bowels, his friends all the while thinking he was getting on most admirably, such was his calm and quiet demeanor as he lay in bed.

One of the most important indications, then, is to set a careful watch over the patient, in order that he may not do any harm either to himself or others; in wounds and fractures the most perfect quietude is generally necessary, and the greatest pains should, therefore, be taken to secure it to the fullest extent, for whatever has a tendency to disturb and fret the parts will be sure to act as a cause of additional excitement. Moral force alone will be of no avail; the patient can neither reason correctly himself, nor comprehend the arguments of those about him. Hence, if medicine does not promptly effect the object, the only resource is the strait jacket, applied of course with proper care, so that, while, on the one hand, it shall not be so loose as to frustrate the intention of its use, it shall not, on the other, be so tight as to occasion injurious constriction; a circumstance which, although a matter of paramount importance, is not always, as I well know from experience, so scrupulously attended to as it should be by nurses and practitioners.

The next indication is to tranquillize the nervous system, and induce sleep, or, in other words, to get rid of the redundant excitement. To fulfil this indication, anodynes must be administered in such doses as shall most promptly and effectually

bring about the desired result. The patient must sleep before he can obtain relief; the early interposition, therefore, of suitable treatment is a matter of primary moment, attacking and routing the disease, as it were, in its very incipency, ere yet it has taken firm hold of the system. The most trustworthy and unexceptionable remedies are bromide of potassium and hydrate of chloral, in the proportion of twenty to thirty grains of the former to ten, fifteen, or twenty of the latter, repeated every two or three hours, until tranquil and refreshing sleep ensues. Of all the remedies that I have ever employed in the treatment of this class of cases, none have proved so speedily and permanently successful as these; and the great advantage which they possess over opium is that they do not cause nausea, constipation, headache, or, in short, any of the unpleasant effects which so often follow the exhibition of the latter article. There are, however, cases in which opium, either in the form of morphia or of the acetated tincture, in moderate and sustained doses, may be given with great advantage, especially if it be combined with tartar emetic. The latter remedy is particularly valuable when there is much vascular excitement, on account of its tendency to relax the system and promote perspiration. In the milder cases, the disease often promptly yields under the influence of a small quantity of laudanum, as from fifteen to twenty-five drops, in half an ounce of camphor water and a drachm of compound tincture of cardamom, repeated every two or three hours. Dupuytren was in the habit of employing laudanum as an injection in this disease, giving from ten to twenty drops with a small quantity of water, and frequently repeating the dose, until he succeeded in accomplishing his purpose. The medicine thus administered often exerts, he declares, a much more prompt and happy effect than when taken by the mouth; and the result of my own experience amply corroborates the truth of the statement. As a preliminary measure, the rectum should be well cleared out with an ordinary enema.

When opium and its preparations cannot be borne, an excellent substitute will occasionally be found in hyoscyamus, lupulin, aconite, belladonna, or Indian hemp; aided by the cool shower-bath, followed by dry frictions, or, what will generally answer quite as well, and be more convenient, sponging of the surface freely and repeatedly with tepid, cool, or cold water. When the delirium is furious, leeches should be applied to the temples, or a large blister to the nape of the neck, and cold to the scalp, previously divested of hair. As a temporary expedient, and as an auxiliary for allaying the violence of the spasms, the judicious inhalation of chloroform may be of service. General bleeding will not be proper in any case, whether of nervous delirium or delirium tremens, unless there is excessive plethora, with marked determination to the brain. In nervous, hysterical females, the free use of assafoetida and of valerianate of ammonia often produces a very happy effect.

When the patient has been an habitual drunkard, or when the delirium can be distinctly traced to the effects of the sudden withdrawal of alcoholic stimulation, the dictates of common sense, not less than the results of sound experience, indicate the propriety of a resumption of the accustomed drink, or a resort to an appropriate substitute. Much judgment will, of course, be necessary under such circumstances, lest the remedy be carried too far, causing thereby additional excitement and vigilance instead of composure and refreshing sleep.

CHAPTER XIII.

GENERAL DIAGNOSIS.

DIAGNOSIS is the art of distinguishing and identifying diseases and accidents, or, in other words, of determining their seat, nature, and effects. Its study is of paramount importance to every practitioner, and he should, therefore, omit no opportunity of improving his knowledge of it. Its value, practically considered, has been felicitously expressed by Louis, the illustrious secretary of the French Academy of Surgery. "The science of diagnosis," says he, "holds the highest rank among the different branches of the healing art, as it is at once the most useful and the most difficult. The discernment of the peculiar character of each kind of disease and of

its different species constitutes the source of all curative indications. Without a clear and exact diagnosis, theory must always be at fault, and practice frequently uncertain." It is by his knowledge of diagnosis that the practitioner acquires a command over disease which he who is destitute of it can never attain. It should, therefore, form the great object of his inquiry in every case of disease and accident; for to be able to locate and define their seat and character is almost to be able to cure them. To be incapable of doing this, is literally to grope in the dark; or to toss to and fro, like a mariner without a helm, upon an ocean of uncertainty. To disentangle truth from error; to give to disease "a local habitation and a name;" to distinguish one injury from another; and to base upon the knowledge thus derived a rational and scientific course of treatment, calculated to restore the sufferer to comfort and health, are among the highest attributes of the practitioner, and require an amount of talent, tact, and experience such as few men possess. "Know what ails the patient and he is already half cured" is a Chinese aphorism affirmable in almost every instance.

The very first thing that a surgeon should do when he is called to a case of disease is to set up an inquiry into its true nature; to ascertain where it is situated, or what structures it involves; how it has been brought about; what progress it has made; and what are its essential characteristics, or in what particulars it differs from other lesions. In order to do this with any tolerable degree of success, it is necessary, in many cases, literally to interrogate every important organ and tissue of the body, with a view of ascertaining which of them are more directly implicated in the disorder, which are free from suffering, and which are affected only sympathetically. Such a step is generally indispensable when the lesion is of spontaneous origin, or when it arises without any appreciable cause. When the converse is the case, a less elaborate examination will usually suffice to supply the requisite light. Not unfrequently the nature of the complaint is perceived at a glance.

SECT. I.—EXAMINATION OF THE PATIENT.

To examine a patient well, so as to elicit all the light that may be necessary to a thorough comprehension of the nature of his malady, requires generally great tact and an extensive knowledge of morbid and healthy anatomy, physiology, pathology, and animal chemistry, not to say anything of microscopy, now so much employed as a means of diagnosis. Any one may make a superficial investigation, and in the more ordinary cases such a mode of procedure may perhaps be all that is required; but under opposite circumstances, where everything is shrouded in obscurity, nothing short of the most patient and elaborate exploration will usually answer the purpose. Knowledge and tact alone, however, will not insure success; they may go very far, it is true, in enabling the practitioner to solve the mysteries of a case, but unless they are aided by a nice faculty of observation, and by a just sense of discrimination, he will never be able to analyze and group the facts presented to him in such a manner as to render them fully available when he comes to apply his therapeutic agents. Unfortunately, however, the power of observation is a rare gift, which few possess, and still fewer use to advantage. Surgeons, like physicians, have eyes, but they do not always see, and ears, but they do not always hear. Another fault, of which, unfortunately, too many, even among the most sagacious and best informed, are frequently guilty, is the hasty manner in which examinations are made; and, hence, it is no wonder that so many disgraceful and fatal blunders are daily committed by men who, if they would only allow themselves proper time, might see disease as clearly as if they were looking at it in a mirror. Hasty examinations commonly lead to hasty deductions, as hasty deductions do to hasty generalization and slovenly practice. All practitioners do not, of course, require the same amount of time to arrive at a correct judgment respecting the diagnosis of their cases; some literally jump at conclusions; others reach them only by a slow and tedious process of investigation and induction. Of the two, the latter are generally the safer practitioners.

The object of an examination is often seriously interfered with, if not entirely frustrated, by the want of coöperation of the patient, in consequence of his timidity, his want of intelligence, or the perverseness of his disposition. Much adroitness is, therefore, often required to bring out the desired result; fully as much as the lawyer is obliged to expend in the examination of a witness who is incapable of appreciating the responsibility of his position, or of making a proper use of his knowledge. To

gain the confidence of a patient is one of the first duties of a practitioner, as this is often necessary not only to a full development of the history of his case, but to its successful management. A gentle word, an agreeable tone, a winning manner, are well calculated to effect this result, and are, practically considered, attributes of the highest value.

Age, occupation, climate, and habits of life, being so many circumstances calculated to modify morbid action, should be among the first objects of inquiry at the bedside of the sick. There are many diseases which occur only at particular periods of life. Thus, scrofula is most common in children, scirrhus in elderly persons, chronic enlargement of the prostate in advanced age. The influence of occupation in the production of disease is well shown in hemorrhoids, varix, and ulcers of the legs, and, to go no further, in necrosis of the lower jaw in persons engaged in the manufacture of lucifer matches. Gout, rheumatism, pneumonia, and pleurisy are most common in northern latitudes, while dysentery, hepatitis, and fever are most frequent in southern. Individuals of dissipated habits are particularly prone to erysipelas, boils, and carbuncles, and are often attacked with delirium tremens when they become the subjects of severe injuries, as lacerated wounds, fractures, and dislocations.

Particular inquiry should be made into the previous history of the case; whether there is any hereditary predisposition to disease; whether the suffering organ was ever similarly affected; how the present attack came on, how long it has been in progress, and what have been its chief symptoms. A careful examination of this kind cannot fail to elicit important and valuable information, which, if properly applied, may go far in saving the patient's life, or in cutting short his disease.

A knowledge of the causes of diseases often throws valuable light upon their diagnosis. Thus, the knowledge that a youth affected with urethritis recently had connection with a lewd female, at once leads to a proper comprehension of the nature of the case; and in the same manner important aid may be obtained in deciding between a specific and a non-specific ulcer on the head of the penis. The diagnosis of a malignant pustule upon the hand is generally determined at a glance by a surgeon of experience; but one of an opposite character will hardly arrive at such a result without being told that the patient a few days previously was engaged in flaying an ox, or in handling green hides. During the existence of endemic and epidemic diseases, all persons brought within their influence are liable to their attacks, and the similarity of the symptoms is consequently sufficient to stamp their character. The knowledge that pyemia frequently follows upon severe injuries and capital operations is of the greatest value to the practitioner, as it enables him at once to interpret correctly the symptoms which attend that peculiar affection, the nature of which was so long a mystery.

In accidents, a knowledge of the manner of their occurrence is often a matter of great moment in a diagnostic point of view. Thus, if a man, in the act of falling from a considerable height, has alighted upon the vertex, and is immediately rendered insensible, and particularly if he remains in that condition for a long time, the inference is strong that the base of the skull is fractured, and that he will perish from the effects of the lesion, although there may be no apparent injury upon the portion of the head which received the blow. In railway accidents the leg may be severely hurt, and yet not sufficiently so to account for the extraordinary depression of the system; inquiry discloses the fact that the body was violently compressed between the car and a post, and a more thorough exploration leads to the discovery of a rupture of the spleen, liver, bowel, or bladder; a circumstance which at once establishes the diagnosis, and prevents the patient from being subjected to useless amputation.

When the patient is unconscious, whether from disease or accident, valuable information respecting the nature of the affection may often be obtained from his nurses and friends; or, in the latter case, from the by-standers, who thus become important witnesses of what transpired at the moment in regard to the manner in which the injury was inflicted, the previous state of the intellect, and the condition of the person immediately consequent upon the receipt of the lesion.

In the more obscure cases of diseases and accidents, the diagnosis can be arrived at only after the most patient, thorough, and systematic examination, a random exploration being worse than useless. Every organ must be questioned, and even then it will often be extremely difficult to determine what the lesion really is. In my own examinations I usually begin with the alimentary canal, from which I pass,

successively, to the abdominal and pelvic viscera, the lungs and their envelops, heart, brain, and spinal cord, and, finally, the external surface, carefully noting everything of importance as I proceed. In this manner, it is difficult for any serious disease to escape detection, if the practitioner is at all endowed with the faculty of correct observation.

EXAMINATION OF THE DIFFERENT ORGANS.

DIGESTIVE ORGANS.—Very useful diagnostic information is generally afforded by the state of the tongue in surgical affections. In traumatic fever, abscesses, rheumatism, and gout, the organ is usually unnaturally dry, and covered with a thick, white fur, at the same time that its tip and edges are abnormally red. A narrow, pointed, acuminate appearance of the tongue is also frequently observed under these circumstances, especially in young subjects. In profuse hemorrhages, the tongue is generally very pallid, soft, flabby, and indented at the edges. A dry, brownish, tremulous state of the organ, with difficulty of protrusion, is generally denotive of the existence of a typhoid condition of the system, and, in connection with other symptoms of exhaustion, is to be regarded as an unfavorable occurrence. It is this kind of tongue which commonly attends gangrene, malignant erysipelas, and the latter stages of traumatic fever.

The appearances of the tongue sometimes afford useful hints respecting the state of the digestive apparatus, and even of the general system. Thus, aphthæ upon this organ, or small ulcers scattered over its surface, are usually denotive of chronic gastric disorder, or derangement of the stomach and liver, by correcting which the disease promptly vanishes. In constitutional syphilis, the existence of mucous tubercles upon the tongue affords at once a satisfactory solution of the nature of the complaint. The presence of an excavated ulcer upon this organ, or upon the tonsil with a copper-colored border and a foul bottom, is generally equally diagnostic of a contaminated state of the system.

A thick and tumid upper lip is generally denotive of a scrofulous taint of the system, or of a vitiated state of the alimentary canal depending upon the presence of worms, and disorder of the hepatic and follicular secretions. A cracked, chapped, or fissured state of the lower lip is often an accompaniment of general plethoric over-feeding, and gastro-enteric derangement. A pale prolabium is indicative of deficiency of the coloring matter of the blood, and of the necessity of tonics.

Useful information is sometimes derived from an examination of the gums. Red, spongy, and tumid state of these structures is usually denotive of a scorbutic diathesis, especially if it be conjoined with frequent bleeding and hemorrhagic spots in different parts of the body. An eroded appearance is indicative of an accumulation of tartar or of caries of the teeth, while the presence of sordes is expressive of a typhoid condition of the system.

Pain in the throat and difficulty of deglutition are evidences of tonsillitis, or of disease or mechanical obstruction of the œsophagus. A careful inspection of the fauces and the introduction of the probang usually readily determine the precise locality of the affection, as well as its nature. In the former case, the tongue is carefully depressed with the handle of a spoon, or a tongue-holder, the mouth being widely opened as the patient sits upon a chair in a strong light; in the latter, the surgeon, standing behind the patient, whose head rests against his chest, carries the instrument gently and cautiously along the tube until it comes in contact with the obstruction, which is not passed all at once, or forcibly, lest undue violence should be inflicted, perhaps eventuating in rupture, inflammation, or ulceration of the œsophagus.

No examination in any case of disease, if at all serious, whether surgical or medical, can be considered as complete without a thorough exploration of the condition of the stomach and bowels. When it is recollected that disorder of the secretions of these organs, the presence of irritating ingesta, or the accumulation of fecal matter is frequently a source of disease in other parts of the body, as well as in these organs themselves, the importance of an attentive examination of them cannot be too much insisted upon. The insertion of the finger into the rectum, and the use of the speculum, often lead to the most useful knowledge of the condition of the anus and lower bowel. An examination of the alvine evacuations not unfrequently reveals imp

tant information in regard to the state of the liver, as the presence, absence, or quality of the bile, and the action of the mucous follicles of the alimentary tube, and should never be omitted in any case of serious disease or accident.

Intellect.—The intelligence is often remarkably altered in disease and accident. Delirium and incoherency are common effects of all lesions attended with high arterial excitement. Their character, degree, and duration vary much in different cases, and are greatly influenced by surrounding and intrinsic circumstances, as the nature of our treatment, the intensity of the morbid action, the importance of the affected organ, and probably also by the idiosyncrasy of the individual. In general, as they are of a purely sympathetic character, they rapidly disappear with the excitement that induced them; coming and going, perhaps, several times in the twenty-four hours, especially during the vesperal and nocturnal exacerbations which are so liable to distinguish most febrile attacks, whether traumatic or idiopathic.

In organic disease of the brain and its envelops, on the contrary, a different order of things usually occurs. Here the delirium, once fairly begun, continues uninterrupted, although it may be characterized by intervals of remission; and, as the morbid action progresses, it generally lapses into stupor, and this, ere long, into deep coma, which is but too often the immediate forerunner of dissolution. In compression of the brain, whether from extravasated blood, excessive congestion of the cerebral vessels, effusion of serum, or depression of the cranial bones, the intelligence is commonly completely abolished; the patient is deprived of all sensation and volition, and cannot be roused by the most powerful stimulants. He is, in fact, a mere automaton, dead to all surrounding impressions. If, from any cause, inflammation of the brain or of its membranes arise, the face soon becomes flushed, the eye suffused, the pupil contracted and impatient of light, the skin hot and dry, and the pulse quick, hard, and frequent. Delirium soon sets in; the mind becomes incoherent, and, although questions may still with some effort be answered rationally, yet the patient speedily lapses into his former condition, knitting his brows, tossing from side to side, withdrawing his hand from the attendant, muttering constantly, and falling gradually into a more unconscious state. Rigors generally occur early in the disease, and are always denotive of great danger. If effusion of serum, lymph, or pus take place to any considerable extent, convulsions and deep coma are sure to follow, soon terminating in death.

Countenance.—The state of the countenance is always a subject of inquiry with the intelligent practitioner. The mirror of the soul, it reflects, to a greater or less extent, alike the sensations of pleasure and of pain, of joy and of sorrow, and is thus capable of supplying important diagnostic indications in a great variety of diseases and accidents. To call attention to all the details which necessarily connect themselves with the study of the physiognomy under these circumstances, would be out of place in such a work as this, and I shall, therefore, content myself by referring to a few of the more frequent and conspicuous.

Excessive pallor of the countenance, especially of the prolabia, is generally denotive of great loss of blood, or of extreme shock of the nervous system. In the latter case it is often associated with a peculiar withered and shrunken expression of the features, reminding one sensibly of the decay of a leaf in autumn. In apoplectic affections of the brain, the face is turgid, flushed, and paralyzed on one side, thus causing serious distortion, the angle of the mouth being drawn to the opposite side, while the eyelid on the affected side has a drooping appearance, descending hardly half-way over the ball. In general inflammatory fever, whether the result of accident or of internal causes, the countenance is red and tumid, the eye is suffused, and the ala of the nose is rapidly dilated and contracted by the hurried inspiration. When the breathing is much embarrassed, as when there is deep congestion of the lungs, or mechanical obstruction to the entrance of the air, as when a foreign body exists in the larynx or trachea, the face is livid and often remarkably puffy, particularly when the affection is of long standing, and accompanied by oedema of the subcutaneous cellular tissue. All painful affections of these organs are characterized by an anxious expression of the features, attended by an unusual dilatation of the nostrils during each act of inspiration, and by a peculiar heaving movement of the chest. "In inflammation of the abdominal viscera," observes Dr. Marshall Hall, "attended with severe pain, the muscles of the face are in a state of continued contraction; the features are unnaturally acute, the forehead is wrinkled, and the brows knit. The nostrils are acute and drawn up; the wrinkles, which pass from

them obliquely downwards, are deeply marked; the upper lip is drawn upwards, and the under one frequently downwards, so as to expose the teeth. The state of the features is aggravated on any increase of the pain from change of position or external pressure. When the abdominal pain arises from spasm, the muscles of the face are exceedingly contracted and distorted during the paroxysms of pain; but in the intervals of the paroxysms the countenance assumes a calm and placid aspect."

The diagnostic value of the Hippocratic countenance has long been recognized by practitioners. Its presence is always denotive of extreme danger, and is commonly associated with other symptoms of an untoward import, as twitching of the tendons, high delirium, a dry tongue, sordes on the teeth and gums, and excessive prostration. It consists in a peculiarly sharp, retracted, and withered appearance of the features, and generally attends the closing scenes of all typhoid states of the system, whatever may be their cause or character.

Respiratory Organs.—The state of the voice often furnishes useful information respecting the nature of the lesions of the larynx and trachea. Its peculiarity in croup is well known, being either sharp and shrill, like the crowing of a young cock, or low, hoarse, and almost extinct, especially if the disease has made considerable progress. In cedema of the glottis, without being always hoarse, it is generally reduced to a mere whisper; and in thickening of the vocal cords and ulceration of the mucous membrane of the larynx, partial loss of voice, and ultimately complete aphonia, generally attend.

The respiration should always be attentively examined. In all acute diseases, attended with unusual vascular excitement, it is increased in frequency, short, and laborious. In pneumonia and pleurisy it is generally diaphragmatic, the intercostal muscles being almost completely quiescent, with hardly any perceptible elevation and depression of the ribs. The patient, alarmed and anxious, breathes with great difficulty, dilating his nostrils at every inspiration, and raising the shoulders and upper part of the chest, so as to draw in as much air as possible at each effort. In inflammation of the abdominal viscera, on the contrary, the diaphragm is nearly stationary, while the intercostal muscles are in full play, the act of inspiration being short and panting, lest the descent of the diaphragm should produce an aggravation of suffering by rudely compressing the affected organs. In affections attended with cerebral congestion, effusion of blood, or depression of the skull, the breathing is slow, labored, and irregular; often stertorous, and accompanied by a peculiar whiff. In spasmodic diseases of the respiratory organs, the inspiration is quick and imperfect, as if the patient was unable to dilate the chest, and is usually accompanied with a characteristic wheezing sound, often audible at a considerable distance, during expiration, which is, at the same time, labored, and protracted. Short, difficult, and anxious breathing, aggravated by muscular exertion, as in ascending a hill, or rapid talking, is generally denotive of hydrothorax, of solidification of the lungs, or of organic disease of the heart and great vessels.

Heart and Pulse.—The diagnostic signs manifested by the heart and arteries deserve careful consideration. In examining the pulse, the exponent of the great central organ of the circulation, particular attention should be paid to its frequency, volume, and force, as these constitute the leading features by which the practitioner judges of the state of the system; or, in other words, of the character and effects of the morbid action. To do this properly requires not a little knowledge and experience, for nothing varies more than the condition of the pulse in health and disease. Hence it is not surprising that it should have been pronounced by one of the ancient physicians to be the most fallacious of symptoms.

In traumatic fever the pulse, as a general rule, is quick, frequent, and hard, and similar qualities usually characterize it in idiopathic affections. The increase in the number of its beats ranges from ten to thirty and even forty in the minute; they are performed with a peculiar sharpness and rapidity, and the blood is sent into the arteries with such momentum as to cause their coats to rebound under the finger, offering thus a decided resistance to its pressure. When this is the case, the pulse is said to be hard. Hardness, quickness, and frequency are often associated with fullness, especially in very plethoric subjects, laboring under intense inflammatory excitement; but such a coincidence is by no means always necessarily present; on the contrary, instances occur where the pulse is so exceedingly small and thready as to require some care to detect it. This is generally the character of the

pulse in peritonitis, from whatever cause arising, and, therefore, it affords valuable diagnostic information. In certain affections of the brain, as in compression, whether a result of apoplexy or external injury, the pulse is slow, full, and laboring, as if the heart were oppressed by a heavy load which it is found difficult to carry or to shake off. The pulse after hemorrhage is strikingly peculiar, although it is not easy to define its character; it may be described as being very sharp, quick, and thrilling, as if the blood were sent into the artery with a kind of jerk, imparting thus a vibratory sensation to the finger. Once felt, it is impossible ever to forget it. An intermittent pulse is generally denotive of organic disease of the brain, or of the heart, lungs, or great vessels; sometimes, however, it appears to be the result altogether of functional disease, as dyspepsia, or gastro-intestinal irritation.

In examining the pulse with a view to its diagnostic value, it is to be remembered that it may be naturally slow or frequent, hard or soft, full or small, strong or feeble, depending upon idiosyncrasy, or the effects of previous or existing disease.

The time and mode of examining the pulse require some attention. As a general rule, the surgeon should not put his hand upon the wrist immediately after he has sat down by the side of the bed, as such a course would be likely to cause alarm, and thus lead to erroneous inferences. Nor should he use a watch for the purpose of counting it, especially if the patient is very sick and nervous, as this also might excite injurious apprehension. In fact, it is impossible to conduct the examination too carefully; for, unless this be done, the intention of the practitioner will often be completely thwarted, simply in consequence of his awkwardness. At least two fingers should be placed upon the radial artery, and the application should be continued sufficiently long to enable him to determine fully the character of its beats, particularly their frequency, volume, and power of resistance.

Kidneys.—The renal secretion should claim particular attention in every severe case of accident and disease. A very superficial inspection will generally at once detect remarkable deviations from the normal standard, both as it respects the color, quantity, and consistence of this fluid, as well as any tendency it may manifest to the formation of deposits after having stood for some time in the receiver. But if a more thorough investigation be deemed necessary, as when organic disease of the kidney is suspected, or with a view to the detection of the existence of any particular calculous diathesis, a more minute and elaborate examination, conducted with the microscope and chemical tests, will be required; and it need hardly be added that such a procedure generally calls for an amount of knowledge, skill, and experience such as few professional men possess. As this subject will receive special consideration in the chapter on the urine and its deposits, no further allusion to it need here be made.

Finally, the practitioner must not neglect to examine the state of the skin, noting particularly the character of its temperature, the presence or absence of moisture, the degree of its contractility, and any change of color it may have experienced; the condition of the limbs, as to the existence or non-existence of paralysis or injury; and, lastly, the state of the genital organs, if, upon inquiry, there is reason to suppose that they are either the seat of the morbid action, or that they deeply sympathize in the disorder of other parts of the body.

SECT. II.—MENSURATION.

An examination of the dimensions of a part occasionally affords valuable aid in determining the diagnosis of its lesions. Such a mode of investigation is particularly serviceable in fractures and dislocations, in coxalgia, and in affections of the chest, especially in pleuritic effusions, so common after accidents and diseases.

The best contrivance for ascertaining the amount of shortening in an injured or diseased limb is the graduated tape, used by seamstresses and tailors, and inclosed in a metallic case, so as to admit of its being carried in the pocket. It is a yard in length by half an inch in width, and being composed of oil-cloth it is perfectly inextensible, thus rendering it admirably adapted to the object. In order to attain perfect accuracy of result, it is necessary that the sound and affected members should be placed as nearly as possible parallel with each other; for if there is the slightest variation in their inclination it must proportionately impair the value of the examination, if not completely destroy it. Thus, for example, in trying to ascertain the amount of overlapping of the fragments of a broken femur, the two thighs should

not only be placed parallel with each other, but great care should be taken that they, as well as the buttocks, rest evenly upon the bed, table, or floor on which the patient lies. Finally, in order to perform the operation in the most unexceptionable manner, the additional precaution should be taken of maintaining the head, chest, pelvis, and extremities all in a straight line until the measurement is completed.

After the limbs and body have been adjusted as here described, two fixed points are selected, between which the tape is stretched. Thus, to take the thigh again as an illustration, the two proper points are the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium and the inner border of the patella. The distance between these two prominences having been ascertained upon the affected member, the tape is next stretched between the same points on the sound limb, the difference in the length between the two being the sum of the shortening of the injured bone. When no fixed points can be obtained, a mark may be made upon the skin, either with ink or nitrate of silver.

The graduated tape may also be employed for measuring the diameter of a limb, as in disease of an important joint, or a suspected morbid growth. Or, instead of this, recourse may be had to the graduated compass of Mayor, which, however, notwithstanding its ingenious mechanism, really possesses no positive advantages over the tape. This instrument consists of four pieces, the central one, which is a flat rod, being marked by a scale of inches and lines.

Mensuration of the chest is often practised in pleuritic effusions, although such a means of diagnosis is seldom necessary in the hands of an intelligent and skilful surgeon, auscultation, percussion, and inspection being quite sufficient for the purpose in almost every instance that may come under his observation. When more than ordinary care is desired, the graduated tape, extending from the middle of the sternum to the centre of the spine, will readily supply the requisite information.

The plumb-line is occasionally used for determining the existence of curvature of the spine; such an expedient, however, can only be necessary in the earlier stages of the malady, before marked deformity has set in. When the disease is fully established, such a mode of investigation would savor alike of affectation and stupidity.

A ready method of determining the angle of an object, as, for example, that of a broken bone, has been suggested by Malgaigne. It consists in applying a sheet of paper, by its edge, to the limb so as to represent its vertical axis. At the point where the axis changes its direction, the paper is so folded as to follow it exactly; the result will be that the salient angle thus found will necessarily give the entering one caused by the fragments of the deformed bone. In order to determine the degree of this angle, a sheet of paper is folded in four, which "makes a right angle, or 90° "; folding again, one of the sides affords an angle of 45° ; adding this angle of 45° to the unchanged right angle, gives an angle of 135° , and so on. Applying now this extemporaneous quadrant to the already ascertained angle of the fracture, we obtain without trouble, or loss of time, as accurate an estimate as possible."

SECT. III.—ATTITUDE OF THE PATIENT.

The attitude of the patient and the position of the affected part are variously and often remarkably changed in disease and accidents, and afford, in many cases, valuable diagnostic indications, not attainable in any other way. The study of the variations in the configuration of the body is of much greater moment, as a means of distinguishing different lesions, than is generally imagined, and has received less attention than its importance merits. In some affections, the diagnosis absolutely hinges mainly, if not entirely, upon the attitude assumed by the patient in consequence of the morbid action. We need only instance the peculiar distortion of the body in tetanus, caused by the continued and violent contraction of the muscles, drawing the trunk, in one case, powerfully forwards, in another backwards, and in a third to one side. No one that has ever witnessed this change of configuration can possibly mistake it in a similar attack; for there is no other lesion capable of producing it. In caries of the vertebræ, usually known as Pott's disease, and in lateral curvature of the spine, the result of irregular muscular action, the distortion of the body is characteristic. In coxalgia, the flattening of the hip, the elevation of the pelvis of the affected side, the retraction of the heel, and the effacement of the femoro-gluteal crease are among the most valuable diagnostic signs of the malady.

In diseases and injuries of the chest, the position of the patient is often highly characteristic. In inflammation of the lungs and pleura, attended with slight effusion,

he generally lies on the affected side, or else upon his back, not on the sound side, as the weight and pressure of the diseased organ would seriously impede respiration and excite violent coughing. In hydrothorax, with large accumulations on both sides, the patient is obliged to raise his head and shoulders very much, or even to sit up in bed, in order to obtain the requisite supply of air. When he lies down, the effused fluid is diffused over a larger portion of lung, an occurrence which is instantly followed by increased difficulty of breathing, and by the necessity of a change of posture to prevent impending suffocation. "When out of bed, he is often observed to sit with the arms placed along the side, and the hands fixed and pressing forcibly on the chair or sofa on which he rests; in other cases he leans a little backwards, still supported by the arms and hands, which are pressed behind his back."

The attitude assumed by the patient in inflammation of the abdominal and pelvic viscera is generally very striking and characteristic. Unable to shift his position, he lies constantly upon his back, with his head and shoulders considerably elevated, the knees raised, and the thighs partially flexed, the object being to relax the abdominal muscles in the greatest possible degree, so as to take off their weight and pressure from the inflamed surface. In spasmodic affections, on the contrary, the position of the patient is altogether different; instead of observing dorsal decubitus, he lies at one time on this side and then on the other, now on the back, and next on the belly; and instead of avoiding pressure, he actually courts it, not feeling comfortable without it. Hence, he often doubles himself up, and twists and contorts his body in almost every possible manner, in order to obtain relief.

In stone of the bladder impeding the flow of urine, the attitude of the patient is frequently very singular. Sometimes he is compelled to assume a stooping posture; at other times he crosses or separates his legs, inclines his body to one side, lies down, rests on his elbows and knees, or lies on his back, and throws up his buttocks. In traumatic and other affections, attended with typhomania, retention of urine may be suspected if the patient lies on his back, with the limbs retracted. In acute inflammation of the kidney, the body is generally inclined a little forwards and towards the affected side, so as to relax the lumbar muscles, and take off any pressure they might otherwise exert upon the diseased organ.

The nature of an accident is not unfrequently revealed by the attitude of the part and body; sometimes by the one, sometimes by the other, and occasionally by both. Thus, the manner in which the patient inclines his head and supports his arm in fracture of the clavicle is so peculiar as to be absolutely, in great degree, pathognomonic of the nature of the lesion. Dislocations of the shoulder, hip, and other joints are denoted by striking, if not characteristic, changes in the attitude of the body and limb. The existence of a fracture is often revealed by a peculiar change in the conformation of the affected member, consisting either in a marked shortening, or in a peculiar alteration in the axis of the part. The disease called wryneck derives its name from the peculiar twist of the neck by which it is distinguished.

SECT. IV.—EXTERNAL CHARACTERS.

Important diagnostic data are sometimes furnished by the color, form, consistence, mobility, pulsation, temperature, crepitation, sensibility, or odor of a part, and by the spots, scars, or ulcers upon its surface. A mere glance at these different topics will serve to show their value as means of distinguishing morbid action, whether it be considered simply in reference to its nature, or its nature and degree.

Thus, as stated under the head of inflammation, the color of the diseased part may be scarlet, as in inflammation of the mucous membrane of the fauces; lilac, as in scleritis; grayish or brick-colored, as in iritis. When the redness occurs in the form of a streak, extending up the arm or leg, it is denotive of phlebitis, or of angiopleuritis. Diffuse discoloration characterizes erysipelas; circumscribed discoloration, boils and carbuncles. A scarlet hue implies great vascular activity, such as exists in acute inflammation; a purple hue, on the contrary, denotes partial stasis of the blood, which, if not soon arrested, may lead to gangrene.

Change in the form of a part may be caused by swelling, as in inflammation attended with effusion, or it may depend upon the presence of a new growth, or it may be the result simply of hypertrophy. In fractures it is caused by displacement of the ends of the fragments; in dislocations, by the presence of the head of the

bone in its new situation. In hernia, very striking changes generally attend the figure of the affected parts, especially when the protrusion is old and unusually bulky.

Extraordinary *consistence* of a part is indicative either of excessive induration from inflammatory deposits, particularly semi-organized lymph, or of the presence of a solid tumor, or a displaced bone. When the part is unusually soft, the alteration of consistence may depend upon the presence of pus, fluid blood, serum, or serum and lymph, and often requires the closest scrutiny for the successful detection of its precise character. Under such circumstances the history of the case frequently affords important diagnostic data, especially the age of the accumulation, and the presence or absence of inflammatory symptoms. If the part fluctuates distinctly, and is, withal, red, tender, or painful, the probability is that the alteration of consistence is due to the existence of pus; if, on the other hand, it is perfectly free from discoloration and uneasiness, although the undulation under pressure may be most perfect, the conclusion must be that the disease is either a chronic abscess, or else some serous or hematoid cyst.

The *mobility* of a part may be diminished or increased, thus throwing important light upon the nature of the case. As a general rule, it may be stated that it is lessened in dislocations, and augmented in fractures. The value of this symptom is well shown in diseases of the articulations, as well as in inflammation of other parts of the body, which, if at all seriously involved, have their mobility always proportionately diminished. In malignant tumors, loss of mobility of the morbid growth generally forms a prominent phenomenon in the advanced stage of the disease, in consequence of the firm adhesions that take place between it and the surrounding structures. A similar effect may be produced by the manner in which such tumors are bound down by the aponeuroses and muscles. In affections of the eye an alteration of the mobility of the iris often affords most important diagnostic information.

Abnormal *pulsation* in a part leads to the suspicion of the existence of aneurism, a suspicion almost converted into certainty, if, in addition to this phenomenon, there is a peculiar thrill, with a vibratory sensation, and a decided diminution of the volume of the part upon the application of pressure on the cardiac side of the artery supplying it with blood. The mere fact of the existence of abnormal pulsation should put the surgeon upon his guard, in order that, by redoubling his efforts at a thorough exploration, he may not commit any errors of diagnosis; laying open, perhaps, an aneurism, when he supposes that he is only dealing with an abscess or a hygroma.

The surgeon occasionally meets with what is denominated *crepitation*, a rough, grating, or friction sound, of great value as a diagnostic in fractures, emphysema, and inflammation of the sheaths of the tendons. In many cases it may be both felt and heard. In fractures it is produced by rubbing together the ends of the broken bone, and is generally so distinct as to be completely characteristic of the nature of the lesion. In order to elicit it, a good deal of management is often necessary; but in general it will be sufficient, after the ends of the broken bone have been fairly placed in contact, to grasp one piece firmly, and to hold it so while the other is rotated on its axis; or both fragments may be moved simultaneously in opposite directions.

The crepitation of emphysema is a kind of crackling sound, similar to what is produced by the rumbling of dry parchment, or by rubbing together numerous little dry, friable balls filled with air. The part, moreover, feels soft and puffy, and the contained air may be easily pressed from one spot to another.

Bony tumors of the antrum of Highmore and of the lower jaw, attended with great expansion and attenuation of their walls, occasionally emit, when pressed between the fingers, a peculiar crackling noise, similar to that of dry parchment. The sound thus elicited, however, is altogether different from crepitation, properly so termed, and its chief value consists in showing the alteration which the osseous tissue is capable of undergoing when it is subjected to long-continued, eccentric pressure.

The crepitation attendant upon inflammation of the sheaths of the tendons is altogether different from the two preceding varieties, resembling the sound caused by rubbing dry starch between the fingers. When the disease is chronic, it may sometimes be both heard and felt. It evidently depends upon the presence of plastic matter, and is most common about the wrist and ankle. This sound is often closely imitated in affections of the mucous bursae, especially when they are

considerably distended with fluid, intermixed with flakes of lymph and fibrinous concretions.

A faint crepitating sound is sometimes produced by breaking up the clots of a sanguineous cyst, and rubbing the fragments between the fingers. The noise, if any occur, is always most distinct at the base of the tumor, where most of the solid matter is necessarily collected.

An alteration of *temperature* in parts affected with disease is sufficiently common, and occasionally affords valuable diagnostic intimations. With what interest does not the surgeon watch the rise of heat in a limb after the ligation of its principal artery! A casual examination is generally sufficient for its detection; when more than ordinary nicety is required, recourse may be had to the thermometer. The intensity of the morbid action may sometimes be pretty accurately measured merely by observing the increase of its temperature. A sudden diminution of temperature, in a part previously in a high state of inflammation, may generally be regarded as an omen of unfavorable import, as it is denotive of the approach of gangrene.

An increase of the *sensibility* of a part is a frequent, if not an almost constant, occurrence in disease, especially when it is of an acute character. In ophthalmia, the slightest ray of light is a source of distress to the patient; in otitis, the ear is intolerant of sound; and in gastritis the stomach is oppressed by the smallest quantity of fluid, however bland, or however cautiously used. Parts, such as bones and ligaments, that are perfectly devoid of feeling in health, often become exquisitely sensitive in inflammation; and thus it is that the practitioner is not unfrequently enabled to detect the existence of morbid action in structures hidden from view, much better than he can in any other manner. The proper way of ascertaining the existence and amount of morbid sensibility is to make gentle and methodical compression, or to percuss the affected part, so as to communicate to it the vibrations of the whole hand, or, what is preferable, of one of the fingers.

When pain exists, a careful distinction should be drawn between that which arises from inflammation and that produced by spasm and neuralgia. In inflammation, the pain is steady and persistent, increased by motion and pressure, commencing with the morbid action, keeping regular pace with it, and gradually disappearing as the morbid action declines. In spasmodic affections, or colic, on the contrary, the pain is paroxysmal, or marked by distinct intermissions; abrupt, both in its invasion and departure; relieved by pressure, and change of posture, and generally attended with flatulence of the stomach and bowels. In neuralgia, the pain occurs in transient and violent paroxysms, darts along the course of the affected nerves with the rapidity of lightning, and is usually accompanied by more or less tenderness of the part, without any distinct tumefaction, discoloration, or augmentation of temperature.

Finally, there are certain affections which may sometimes be readily diagnosed by a careful examination of the *cutaneous* surface, and that of the mucous outlets. Thus, if there are copper-colored eruptions upon the skin, excavated ulcers on the fauces, or tubercles upon the tongue, cheek, or lip, no one could fail to conclude that the system is laboring under a syphilitic taint. Partial or complete destruction of the uvula, tonsils, or arches of the palate, would inevitably lead to a similar inference, especially if, added to this, there is evidence of actual disease. Scars upon the cutaneous surface, scattered irregularly about, large, deep, white, and permanent, are generally denotive of the former existence of *rupia*.

The character of the ulcer will occasionally lead to the detection of its cause, or to the state of the system which has induced it. A girl, aged fourteen, was brought to the Clinic at the Jefferson Medical College, on account of a large chronic ulcer, of nearly one year's duration, seated in front of the leg, directly over the tibia; it was excessively painful, and had resisted a great variety of local and constitutional remedies. Having placed her under the influence of chloroform, I scraped away a thick mass of semi-organized substance which formed the bottom of the ulcer together with the carious and softened portion of the bone; and when she returned, a week afterwards, I was struck with the remarkable improvement that had taken place both in the part and system. Shortly after her visit, however, not less than five or six small unhealthy-looking ulcers, with thick, everted edges, and a foul, nasty surface, broke out around the old one, which by this time had also changed for the worse. Convinced that the disease was of a syphilitic nature, the patient was

placed, without any further inquiry into the history of the case, upon the use of iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury, under the influence of which, and of a nourishing diet, she rapidly regained her health and strength, with good sound cicatrices.

Absence of contractility in the *muscles*, whether dependent upon organic changes of their fibres, or upon loss of nerve power, is often very readily determined by electricity, which thus becomes a most valuable means of diagnosis. In paralysis of the extremities, for example, if contraction be promptly provoked on the application of the electric current, it is evident that the integrity of the nervous connection of the limb with the spinal cord must be perfect, and also that the portion of the cord through which this connection is established is in a sound state, and conversely. The cause of the paralysis must be seated either higher up in the cord, in the brain, or in the muscular tissue, altered by disease, as the fatty or fibroid degeneration. In case of injury, as a bruise or wound, a similar test will determine the seat of the affection.

SECT. V.—THERMOMETRY.

Thermometry, as a means of diagnosis, is extensively practised in all cases of fever, whether traumatic, idiopathic, or specific; its object, as the name implies, being to ascertain the amount of heat developed in the system during the progress of disease, and thereby determine the degree of the morbid action present in any given instance. The knowledge derivable from such an examination is not less valuable than the information obtainable from an examination of the pulse and of the respiration.

The normal average temperature of the body in the axilla, in the milder regions of the world, is about $98\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ of Fahrenheit, from which it seldom deviates in health more than 1.8° to 3.6° . Besides, any such departures are always very transient, whereas those occasioned by disease invariably continue so long as the morbid action exists. The temperature is heightened by exercise, reduced by sustained mental labor, and influenced by food, stimulants, age, temperament, habit, occupation, climate, the condition of the atmosphere, and other causes. It is liable to fluctuate during the twenty-four hours, and is usually at its maximum in the morning. The pulse and temperature in health usually rise synchronously, and every degree above 98° corresponds with an increase of ten beats of the pulse in the minute. Any persistent rise of the mercury above 99.5° , or depression below 97.3° of Fahrenheit, is an indication of disease.

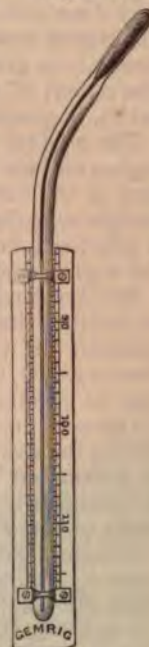
Unnatural heat cannot exist without fever, any more than fever can exist without abnormal heat. They are dependent the one upon the other. A patient may have a severe rigor, shiver, or feel icy cold, and yet the inner parts be inordinately warm, so that he may literally, as far as his sensations are concerned, burn and freeze at the same moment.

In pyemia the temperature is often very high, ranging from 106° to 108° . There is, however, nothing very definite in this respect; for observation has shown that, while in some cases and under certain circumstances, it is normal or nearly so, in others it presents remarkable variations, a sudden rise being often followed by a sudden decrease, and conversely. A temperature of 101° to 103° shows a mild disease, and one of 105° a grave one. In fever it ranges from 100° to 106° . In low forms of this malady the hands and feet may feel cool, and yet the thermometer in the axilla may rise to 104° . In acute rheumatism a temperature above 104° is always an alarming symptom; and a similar remark is applicable to pneumonia. A rise of heat from 106° to 108° , 109° , or 110° , is generally an indication of rapidly approaching dissolution. The highest rise of the thermometer before death has been noticed in tetanus and scarlatina. A persistence even of an inconsiderable degree of abnormal heat is an evidence of incomplete recovery; and a recurrence of a high temperature during convalescence is a certain sign of an approaching relapse.

The thermometer usually employed for measuring the temperature in disease is the one depicted in fig. 110. It is a very delicate, sensitive instrument, with a range of scale from 75 to 115° , and a subdivision of each degree into fifths. It is furnished with a curved bulb for the sake of greater convenience in its application to the axilla, the situation generally selected for the purpose, as calculated to insure greater accuracy. The patient must have been in bed, well covered about the chest and shoulders,

for at least one hour before the experiment is made. The instrument, previously a little warmed, is retained in the axilla from three to five minutes, at the end of which the rise of the mercury must be carefully noted and recorded. The observations should be taken regularly every day twice, as nearly as possible at the same hour, either by the attendant himself, or by a trustworthy assistant, throughout the entire period of the sickness, the best time being between seven and nine o'clock in the morning, at noon, between five and seven o'clock in the evening, and at midnight. The frequency of the pulse and of the respiration should be noted at the same time. In chronic cases, attended with occasional exacerbation, and also in acute attacks after the temperature has regained the normal standard, one daily observation made in the afternoon will be sufficient.

Fig. 110.



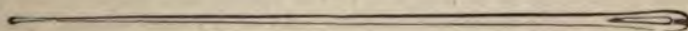
Thermometer.

SECT. VI.—INSTRUMENTAL EXPLORATIONS.

There are certain affections the character of which can only be ascertained by a careful examination with the aid of instruments, full access to them in any other manner being impracticable. The instruments mainly required for this purpose are the probe, bougie, sound, speculum, stethoscope, and exploring needle, each of which will, therefore, demand some notice.

Probe.—The probe, fig. 111, is chiefly employed for the purpose of exploring fistulous tracks and sinuses, the course of balls, and the presence of foreign bodies. It may, therefore, be considered as a highly valuable instrument, one which is daily and hourly brought into requisition by the surgeon in extensive practice. It is generally made so as to be flexible, being composed of silver or other suitable metal; and varies in length, diameter, and shape according to circumstances. The ordinary pocket probe is about five inches in length, and of the diameter of a crow-quill, one extremity being blunt, the other somewhat pointed, or furnished with an eye. For exploring the lachrymal passages a much more delicate instrument is required; the uterine probe, on the contrary, is very large; a long and rather stout instrument

Fig. 111.



is generally employed for ascertaining the existence of a foreign body in the air-passages after the trachea has been opened, for tracing the course of a ball, and for exploring certain varieties of fistules and sinuses.

For detecting the presence of deep-seated balls, a probe, tipped with porcelain, has been advantageously used, as in the celebrated case of Garibaldi; and Mr. L'Estrange, of Dublin, many years ago invented what may be called a reverberating probe, an instrument provided with a little drum, consisting of a small circle of light wood, mounted on a stem which, secured to an ordinary probe, or sound, conveys to the ear, as well as to the finger, a more perfect idea of the nature of the material touched, whether muscle, bone, cloth, calculus, or metal, than any other contrivance.

The *index finger*, if sufficiently long, and not too thick, is the best probe of all, as the information furnished by it is generally much more reliable than that supplied by a metallic instrument. It is particularly available in the examination of the vagina, uterus, and rectum, whether the object be to detect the presence of disease, malposition, or the existence of an extraneous body.

The *rectal touch*, performed with the index finger, is constantly practised by the surgeon in sounding patients for stone in the bladder, with a view not only of ascertaining the presence of the foreign substance, but also of determining its size and situation. Enlargement of the prostate gland, and the existence of calculi in its substance, can seldom be satisfactorily diagnosticated in any other manner. Displacements of the uterus, pelvic tumors, and malformations of the internal genital

organs, are often promptly detected by the rectal touch; and there is no practitioner that does not employ the finger in suspected disease of the anus and lower bowel. The rectal touch can readily discriminate between a hemorrhoidal tumor and a carcinomatous growth, a polyp, a prolapse of the mucous membrane, or a foreign body. The extent of the spasmodic contraction of the anus, which attends fissure of that outlet, is generally readily ascertained by the insertion of the finger.

The *vaginal touch* affords important information in relation to the diseases of the vagina and the uterus. It is in this manner that the practitioner ascertains the existence of the various kinds of tumors that are liable to form in these organs, whether benign or malignant, and also the different displacements to which they are subject. A practised finger will readily detect a carcinomatous ulcer of the uterus, a rent in the vagina, and a calculus in the bladder.

Whatever may be the instrument employed, it should be well oiled and warmed, to facilitate its introduction, and passed along in as gentle and easy a manner as possible. If the structures are inflamed and tender, it may be necessary, as a preliminary step, to lessen the sensibility by soothing measures, otherwise the procedure may be productive not only of severe pain, but of an aggravation of the disease. No general rules can be laid down respecting the position of the part or of the body during the examination, although it must be sufficiently obvious that this is a matter of paramount importance to a satisfactory result. In exploring fistulous tracks it is occasionally necessary to enlarge their orifice somewhat, in order to afford a more ready passage to the instrument or finger.

Bougie.—For ascertaining the condition of the mucous outlets of the body, as the urethra, œsophagus, and rectum, a bougie, which is but another name for a probe, is generally employed, the principle upon which the examination is conducted being the same as in exploring a part with the probe, properly so called; that is, the instrument, which is either straight or curved, and composed of gum elastic or metal, is well oiled and warmed, and then carefully introduced as far as the seat of the obstruction, the distance between which and the external orifice is now determined by looking at the graduated scale upon the surface of the bougie, or by making a scratch upon it with the nail. The examination is completed by insinuating the instrument gently into the stricture, so as to measure its extent and the degree of its resistance. The information thus elicited is generally of the greatest diagnostic and practical value.

Sound.—The instrument employed for exploring the bladder is called a sound, although it is in reality nothing but a probe, blunt-pointed at the distal extremity, and a good deal curved, so as to adapt it to the course and shape of the urethra. It is composed of steel, being perfectly smooth, and of a round shape. Its object and mode of use will claim special attention in connection with the diagnosis of vesical diseases, which could not be established satisfactorily in any other way.

Speculum.—Of the value of the speculum as a means of diagnosis in affections of the vagina, uterus, anus, nose, and ear, it is unnecessary to say anything of a formal character, as it is fully appreciated by every intelligent practitioner. Indeed, it is only surprising, when we consider the great aid which may be derived from its use, that its employment should still be so much restricted, as it seems to be, in certain parts of this and other countries. Invented at an early period of the science, it was completely lost sight of for many ages, until it was re-introduced, about forty years ago, to the notice of the profession by Recamier, who thus conferred an inestimable benefit upon mankind.

The speculum is composed of polished metal, or of glass, and consists either of a cylinder, or of two, three, or four movable blades, secured by screws, and furnished with an appropriate handle. A wire speculum is sometimes used. For most purposes to which such an instrument is applicable the cylinder answers exceedingly well, and it possesses the additional recommendation of simplicity of construction, convenience, and cheapness. The valvular speculum, fig. 112, on the contrary, is a complicated contrivance, expensive, and liable to get out of order. Nevertheless, there are certain forms of disease, especially of the uterus, which hardly admit of satisfactory exploration by any other means. Whatever form of instrument be selected, it should be well oiled and warmed, and then carefully inserted into the cavity which it is designed to explore, the patient having previously been placed in the most eligible position for undergoing the examination. Unless the case is one of unusual urgency, the examination should always be put off until there is a clear

day, as the light of the sun is far better, as well as more convenient, than an artificial one. In exploring the uterus, the touch should precede the introduction of the speculum, with a view of ascertaining the existence or non-existence of any displacement of that organ.

Fig. 112.



Speculum.

I have never found it necessary to use an oral speculum, an instrument occasionally met with at the cutler's shop. If the patient take a full inspiration, while his mouth is wide open, it will generally be easy to make a thorough inspection of the tongue, cheeks, and fauces; when greater nicety is required, the tongue may be depressed with the handle of a spoon, a spatula, or a tongue-holder, and the tonsils and arches of the palate separated by means of a director or long probe.

Exploring needle.—The value of the exploring needle cannot be too highly appreciated by the practical surgeon, as he is obliged to use it in the examination of a great variety of external affections, the diagnosis of which does not admit of accurate determination in any other manner. On the other hand, however, there is reason to believe that there is no instrument, certainly none of its size, that is more frequently misapplied by the uninformed practitioner, or one which may do a greater amount of harm when used without proper judgment and discrimination. Like everything else that is good, it is liable to abuse; a circumstance which cannot be too strongly impressed upon the mind of the young surgeon. I am sure I have seen immense injury, and even loss of life, produced by its careless and reckless use.

Numerous exploring instruments are in the hands of the profession; some of which, displaying great delicacy and ingenuity, seem to combine all the advantages that such contrivances are capable of affording, while others are extremely clumsy, and, consequently, very imperfectly adapted for the purpose they are designed to fulfil. The great fault with most of them is that they are too large, thus inflicting an amount of injury upon the affected parts, which, especially in malignant diseases, is often followed by the most disastrous effects, causing, perhaps, not merely severe pain and hemorrhage, but such a change in the vital relations of the morbid growth as to lead to its rapid development, if not to the speedy destruction of the patient. I recollect seeing, some years ago, a tumor upon the hip of a lad, aged sixteen, which, after having been subjected to various examinations by highly respectable surgeons, was at length pierced with a large exploring needle. The swelling, which had been supposed to be nothing but a chronic abscess, and which for some time had been almost stationary, now rapidly increased in volume, ulcerated, and fungated, and in less than a fortnight destroyed life. Dissection showed that the morbid growth was one of the encephaloid kind, the activity of which had been greatly augmented by the changes induced in its vital relations by the injury done by the instrument. A large volume might be filled with a rehearsal of the mischief that has been committed by the exploring needle in the hands of careless and unscrupulous practitioners.

Exploring needles consist either of a solid cylinder or of a species of trocar and canula, sharp-pointed, fine, and perfectly smooth, so as to facilitate their introduction and easy management. They are made of various lengths and diameters, according to the depth, volume, and nature of the part to be examined. The annexed cut, fig. 113, represents an exploring needle, with a lateral groove. The best instrument of the kind, according to my experience—one which answers every purpose in superficial affections, and which may always be used with the most perfect safety—is the ordinary cataract needle, spear-shaped, and sufficiently stout to pre-

vent it from breaking. This is inserted into the most prominent portion of the tumor or morbid accumulation, with a kind of rotatory motion, the object being to condense, as it were, the edges of the opening to promote the escape of the contents of the swelling, which readily occurs, if they are of a fluid consistence, a drop of the liquid often adhering to the instrument, or resting upon the orifice of the little puncture. When the contents are of a semi-solid nature, or the tumor is very deep-seated, the needle should be larger; or, what is preferable, it should be replaced by a very small trocar, long enough to reach and penetrate the affected structures. Whatever instrument be used, it must not, on any account, be permitted to come in contact with any important vessels or nerves. When the swelling is of unusual bulk, it may be explored at several points of its extent at the same sitting. The little puncture made in the operation should immediately be closed with adhesive plaster or collodion. When the object is to exclude the entrance of air, the instrument may be carried some distance between the integument and the swelling, so as to make the opening somewhat valve-like.

Fig. 113.



Exploring Needle.

A needle, perforated in its entire length, has lately been recommended, on the ground of its superior efficacy in exploring deeply-seated disease, its great value consisting in the facility of discriminating between different kinds of fluids, or in reaching deeply-seated fluids without the admixture of the superficial.

Kün, Duchenne, Noeggerath, Hewson, Drescher, and others, have invented exploring instruments for the purpose of extracting a minute portion of a tumor, morbid deposit, or muscular tissue, with a view to a microscopical examination of its structure prior to an operation, the tube employed for this object being furnished with a peculiar contrivance attached to a sliding rod in its interior. Such a procedure, it appears to me, is more ingenious than useful, as its disturbing influence upon the morbid mass can hardly fail, at least occasionally, to impart new life and energy to the affected tissues. It possesses, however, an actual value in trichina and certain forms of paralysis and muscular atrophy, inasmuch as it enables us to ascertain the precise condition of the muscular tissue, and determine whether any benefit will be likely to accrue from the employment of electricity and other curative agents. The most suitable instruments for such examinations are those of Duchenne and Noeggerath, depicted in figs. 114 and 115.

Fig. 114.



Fig. 115.



Syringe.—The use of the syringe occasionally affords valuable aid in the determination of the nature of a case. In suspected fistule of the bladder, rectum, and some of the other mucous outlets, the diagnosis may often be established, in the most unequivocal manner, in a few seconds, by the injection of a stream of water. Sometimes the fluid may be advantageously colored with indigo. A fistule of the neck, dependent upon organic stricture of the œsophagus, may generally be promptly detected by making the patient swallow a liquid of this kind.

The ophthalmoscope, laryngoscope, rhinoscope, otoscope, and endoscope have only

lately been added to our diagnostic armamentarium, and are of great service in the detection and treatment of diseases, difficult, if not impossible, to be reached in any other way. They all essentially consist of two mirrors for concentrating the light upon the object designed to be examined, and, as now constructed, are exceedingly simple, and, for the most part, easy of application.

The *ophthalmoscope*, devised by Helmholtz, who published an account of it in 1851, has been greatly improved by Reute, Coccius, Anagnostakis, and other oculists, and is now a very perfect instrument, well adapted to fulfil the intentions of its ingenious inventor.

The *laryngoscope* owes its origin mainly to the genius of Czermak, of Vienna, by whom it was at once brought to a high state of perfection. It is designed, as the name implies, to assist in the explorations of the windpipe, and the only objection to it is the difficulty of its application, few practitioners being possessed of the requisite degree of tact to use it to advantage. The most valuable monographs upon the subject that have yet appeared, are those of Czermak, Turck, Semeleder, Stoerk, Volzolini, Mackenzie, Gibb, and Moura-Bourouillon.

The invention of the *rhinoscope* was a necessary consequence of the application of the laryngoscope in the hands of its distinguished inventor. In exploring the windpipe, it was easy to see the upper part of the pharynx, the orifices of the Eustachian tubes, and the posterior nares, and thus arose what may very properly be called the science of rhinoscopy.

To Mr. Toynbee, of London, belongs the merit of introducing an instrument called the *otoscope*, which is of great aid in the examination of the ear, with a view of determining its precise condition in cases of supposed disease. It is of very simple construction, as well as of easy application.

The *endoscope* is employed chiefly for exploring the urethra and the bladder, although it may also be advantageously applied to other canals, as the rectum, vagina, uterus, nose, larynx, pharynx, and ear. It is a contrivance of recent invention, brought to a remarkable degree of perfection by the ingenuity of Desormeaux, Cruise, and other observers. The endoscope of the Dublin surgeon is, in principle, identical with that used in 1824 by Dr. Fisher, of Boston. It consists simply of a tube or speculum, which is inserted into the cavity to be examined; of a mirror of polished silver, perforated at the centre, and placed at an angle of about 45° ; and of a plano-convex lens, of suitable focal length, for concentrating the light.

The use of the *stethoscope*, as a means of surgical diagnosis, is comparatively limited, and it might be altogether dispensed with by those who have a well-practised ear, and are not averse to the employment of immediate auscultation, or the direct application of the ear to the affected parts. Lisfranc thought the stethoscope might be advantageously resorted to for the purpose of detecting crepitus in deep-seated fractures; or, what is the same thing, in fractures covered by a large amount of muscular and other tissues, as, for example, those of the neck of the thigh-bone in very fleshy subjects. Few occasions, however, can arise in which such a mode of exploration can be of any real service, and I am not aware that any of our more experienced practitioners ever employ the instrument with this object.

Laennec, long ago, proposed auscultation as a means of detecting the presence of calculi in the bladder. He thought that it would be particularly serviceable in ascertaining the existence of very small concretions, which, when struck with the sound, emit only a very indistinct noise; and he suggested that, under these circumstances, the stethoscope should be applied to the pubic or sacral region while the instrument is freely moved about in the organ. The recommendation, however, has not met with any particular favor, and there are, I suppose, few surgeons who would feel inclined to cut a patient for stone on such slender evidence of its presence.

The chief value of auscultation, then, is restricted to the examination of diseases of the heart, pericardium, lung, and pleura; and to the investigation of certain lesions of the abdomen, uterus, and ovaries, simulating pregnancy, with a view to the detection of the foetal circulation. Dry tapping, as it has emphatically been called, would probably be of much less frequent occurrence, if the stethoscope were oftener employed in supposed dropsy in young, unmarried females.

SECT. VII.—EXAMINATION OF THE DISCHARGES.

The discharges, normal and abnormal, from different parts of the body, often furnish the surgeon important diagnostic information. Thus, an habitual flow of tears over the cheek is usually denotive of disease of the lachrymal passages, and necessarily suggests the propriety of a careful examination of them with a view to the detection of obstruction. For a similar reason the surgeon is prompted to inspect the ear in otorrhœa, and the nose when it is the seat of muco-purulent profluvium. The very nature of the discharge informs him of the existence of inflammation, but how that inflammation is produced, whether by the presence of a foreign body, a piece of dead bone, or a polyp, is a question which can only be decided by the most careful scrutiny; requiring, perhaps, the employment of the syringe to wash away the secretion, and repeated inspection before the precise nature of the case can be satisfactorily made out. One of the most important symptoms of inflammation of the maxillary sinus is a flow of pus into the throat; but no surgeon can be certain that it proceeds from that cavity unless he has previously ascertained that there is no disease of the mucous membrane of the nose.

The character of the *sputa* has long been an object of study with practitioners, on account of the useful information which they afford in regard to the existence of particular diseases. Such information is hardly of less value to the surgeon than to the physician, as it apprises him of the presence of lesions which forbid surgical interference, or places him in possession of useful data respecting the occurrence of pulmonary complications, so common after accidents and capital operations. The reddish streaks in the expectoration excite suspicion of the existence of pneumonia; the rust-colored *sputa* confirm that suspicion, and at once invest the case with its proper importance. The fetid, putrilaginous matter coughed up in gangrene of the lungs is characteristic of that disease, from whatever cause proceeding. In phthisis, after the occurrence of caverns, the expectorated matter is ejected in distinct, rounded masses, with irregular and indented edges; it sinks in water, and is of a yellowish color, with various shades of ash and even green, and streaked with opaque specks. A discharge of blood by vomiting is denotive of hemoptysis when the fluid is of a scarlet color, and of hæmatemesis when it is perfectly black. In affections of the throat, attended with thick, mucous or muco-purulent secretion, the *sputa* are sometimes streaked with blood. The saliva in mercurial stomatitis has a characteristic odor, and the same is true of the discharge which accompanies gangrenous.

A thick, yellowish discharge, more or less abundant, from the *vagina*, is indicative of inflammation of that canal, of the uterus, or of both, and the addition of blood may usually be regarded as an evidence of concomitant ulceration. In a chaste woman such a profluvium is generally to be considered as the result of accidental causes; in the courtesan, on the contrary, it at once awakens suspicion of the existence of gonorrhœa or chancre. In carcinoma of the womb, the disease is attended, in its earlier stages, by hemorrhage, and afterwards, when ulceration has set in, by a foul, purulent, or sero-sanguinolent discharge, more or less copious, and so excessively fetid as to indicate unmistakably the character of the lesion.

In the male, a discharge of matter from the *urethra* generally furnishes useful information respecting the character of the disease under which the individual is laboring. When the discharge is thick, yellowish, and abundant, it is denotive of gonorrhœa, or chancre, though in the latter case it is seldom very profuse; when thin, and lactescent, or like the white of an egg, it indicates the existence of gleet, or prostatorrhœa. A large and sudden discharge, especially when no profluvium precedes or follows it, is to be taken as an evidence of spermatorrhœa.

The presence of *spermatozoa* in hydrocele sometimes throws important light upon the source of the water. It has been ascertained that whenever the fluid contains animalcules of this kind, the disease is generally of an encysted nature; for, although they also occur in ordinary hydrocele, yet the circumstance is so uncommon that it must be regarded as altogether of an exceptional character.

Of the signs afforded by the *renal* and *urinary secretions*, as evidences of disease, either of a local or general character, proper mention will be made in the chapter on the affections of the urinary organs. Here I shall only add that a careful examination of these secretions is often a matter of the greatest importance to the surgeon, especially when he is obliged to decide respecting the propriety of a severe operation, the result of which might be seriously compromised by the existence of organic

lesion either of the kidneys or of some other important viscera. Hardly any man, however reckless, would attempt such an undertaking if the urine were loaded with albumen and renal casts.

The existence of disease of the *anus* and rectum, and even the true nature of such disease, may often be satisfactorily inferred by the discharges furnished by these parts. A flow of pure blood, especially during defecation, is generally denotive of internal hemorrhoids; so also if there are frequent evacuations of thick, bloody mucus, either while the person is at the water-closet, or in the intervals of his visits. A narrow, compressed, or flattened state of the feces is indicative of mechanical obstruction, occasioned either by stricture of the rectum, enlargement of the prostate gland, or contraction of the anus. In ulcerated carcinoma of the lower bowel, the discharges are generally very profuse, of a muco-purulent nature, mixed with blood and mucus, and excessively fetid; in fact, characteristic of the nature of that horrible malady.

The matter of certain *abscesses* serves to point out their nature and situation, or their accidental communication with neighboring parts. Thus, in the mammary gland, the fluid may contain milk; in the liver, bile; in the kidney, as when an opening takes place externally, urine. Abscesses of the wall of the abdomen have been known to contain biliary calculi; of the joints, fragments of cartilage and bone. In acute abscesses, the contents are thick and yellowish; in chronic, or strumous, thin and slightly greenish, with an intermixture of small opaque, whitish flakes, resembling grains of boiled rice.

The discharge accompanying *ulcers* generally affords valuable hints respecting the nature of their action. Healthy granulating ulcers or wounds always yield a thick, yellowish pus, possessing all the properties of laudable pus, as described under the head of suppuration; when, on the contrary, their action is unhealthy, the discharge is thin and bloody, ichorous, sanguinolent, and more or less irritating. In cancerous ulcers, the discharge is generally profuse, foul, devoid of pus globules, and excessively fetid. In ulcers of the bones, it is ichorous and irritating; never healthy, so long as there is any diseased osseous tissue.

The odor emitted by a part in a state of disease sometimes supplies important data for the diagnosis of a case. Most readers are familiar with the remarkable anecdote related of J. L. Petit. Travelling through Germany, this celebrated surgeon, while stopping at an inn to change horses, was struck with the odor of gangrene, which he distinguished from several others, hardly less offensive. Not understanding the language of the country, he made his wishes known to a female, who showed him into an adjoining room, where he found a man apparently moribund from a mortified intestinal hernia. Happy in being able to render him some assistance, he carefully dressed the parts, and meeting, before he set out upon his journey, with a French physician, he instructed him in the future management of the case. Upon his return, five months afterwards, he had the gratification to learn that the man had completely recovered his health without a stercoraceous fistule.

The odor attendant upon *ozæna* is characteristic; no one that has ever perceived it can mistake it. The contents of an abscess at the verge of the anus always emit a fecal smell; a peculiar fetor accompanies the formation of a urinary fistule, and no one can be deceived by the odor of the breath in salivation. In hospital gangrene the stench is so remarkable that, once noticed, it can never be forgotten, although it is so unlike everything else of the kind as to render it impossible to define or describe it. The odor which accompanies gangrene of the mouth of children is unmistakable. The diagnosis of ulcerated carcinoma of the uterus may often be established by the sense of smell alone. Large wounds in a state of profuse suppuration not unfrequently exhale a peculiar nauseous or sickening odor, in some degree characteristic of the attendant action. The pus of a scrofulous lymphatic gland, for a long time pent up, is sometimes horribly fetid. A smell, similar to that of a macerating tub, often attends abscesses depending upon caries of the spine. In all these cases, as well as in many others that might be adduced in illustration of the subject, it is probable that the peculiarity of the odor is due partly to the admixture of the natural secretions of the affected structures.

SECT. VIII.—MICROSCOPICAL EXAMINATION.

The study of surgical affections has been much advanced of late years by the use of the microscope, the improvements in which during the last quarter of a century have been so important as to have actually established a new branch of science. Discoveries and investigations made by means of this instrument must be alluded to in connection with nearly every form of disease, and its aid will often be found essential to the complete study of particular cases occurring in practice.

It is not my design here either to describe the microscope or to give an account of its application to surgical diagnosis, as this subject will be fully discussed in connection with the affections of different organs and tissues. A few remarks, however, will not be out of place to show the great value of microscopical investigations.

The use of the microscope affords much light in regard to material pathology, as it exhibits the changes in texture, and the adventitious deposits, which accompany or constitute disease. But, great as its value may be, as an auxiliary, it cannot possibly set aside other modes of observation; the results of clinical experience must in every case be as carefully weighed as if we had nothing else to depend upon; otherwise we shall not only fall into grave errors, but depreciate the scope and dignity of surgical science. Nor can it be denied that there are some questions which are entirely beyond the range even of the assisted eye; as, for example, the distinction between different secretions, as those of chancre and gonorrhœa, or of these diseases and of the pus furnished by ordinary inflammation. That there are certain essential peculiarities is sufficiently evident, but every effort to detect them with the microscope has hitherto failed.

The great question in microscopy discussed at present by all pathologists is, whether there is any distinctive and characteristic element in the so-called malignant deposits, by which they may be at once recognized. At one time the caudate cell was thought to constitute evidence of malignancy; at another, the large nucleus; at another, the double or the vesicular nucleolus; again, the multiplicity of cell forms, and, finally, the existence of malignant tumors, as a class possessing distinct formations, has been practically, if not expressly, denied.

An attempt is even now being made, by certain pathologists, to show that carcinoma and tubercle—the latter of which is, in fact, as properly malignant as any other growth—are merely abortive attempts at cells of a healthy character; tubercle cells being considered as nuclei merely. Any discussion of this view would be out of place here, and mention is made of it simply in order to show that opinions are still at variance in regard to the true theory of morbid growths. It is certain that many tumors recur again and again after removal, which do not present the microscopical appearances of carcinoma as described by most authors. It is no less certain that some tumors which do present such appearances have been successfully excised; at least the subjects of them have died without any fresh evidence of malignant disease.

Nevertheless, it is by no means certain that there is not a distinct and specific cancer cell; but this cell must present different forms in different cases, or even in the same growth.

Caudate cells do not necessarily imply malignancy in the growth containing them. All tissues of new formation are apt to have them in greater or less proportion: some tumors are almost entirely composed of them. Connective or areolar tissue, and old cicatrices, always contain them.

Nor can any form of nucleus or nucleolus, nor any number of nuclei or nucleoli, be assigned as indicative of malignancy. Pus cells generally possess two or three nuclei; fibro-plastic or fibre-forming cells often two or more nucleoli.

On the other hand, there are circumstances under which the testimony afforded by microscopic examination is by no means unimportant, as it is confirmed by subsequent events. For instance, an isolated tumor, apparently composed of areolar tissue, involved the submaxillary gland of a patient; upon its removal it was examined beneath the microscope, and found to contain cells of various shapes and sizes, some very elongated, and all with large nucleolated nuclei; it was pronounced malignant, and reappeared within three weeks. Again, a case occurred in which the diagnosis was somewhat doubtful between carcinoma and menorrhagia; the former idea was shown to be correct, by the discovery in the discharge, under the microscope, of cells of extremely various sizes, caudate, elongated, and round, with large single or double nuclei; some of the cells contained also young cells. Such elements, observed

in the discharge from a diseased bladder or rectum, would constitute evidence of malignant deposit in the organ.

There are cases, moreover, in which a knowledge of the microscopic structure of a tumor may enable us to allay the most painful apprehensions on the part of the patient; thus, a growth occurring in the female breast may be shown to consist simply of a hypertrophied portion of the gland, and, therefore, to be destitute of any malignant character.

In order to draw any positive inference from microscopic observations, the growths or tissues examined should be carefully scrutinized, and in many instances several different portions of them subjected to separate study. Thus, a hypertrophied lobe of the mammary gland may perhaps contain a deposit of a decidedly malignant character, and this fact may, entirely, escape notice in a partial or hasty examination; so also bony and cartilaginous deposits are liable, when found in connection with the soft tissues—such, for instance, as the testicle—to be associated with less innocent formations.

Another no less important precaution, for the credit of microscopy, should not be forgotten. It may be asserted of a particular tumor that it presents no sign of malignancy; but it cannot, therefore, be declared that the individual from whom it has been removed is exempt from carcinoma. He may already be the subject of a carcinomatous diathesis, which will reveal itself at some future time, perhaps at the very same point rendered more vulnerable by the substitution of cicatricial for normal tissue. Coincidences of this kind have undoubtedly been adduced as proof of the insufficiency of the information afforded by the microscope.

The best guide, in the present state of our knowledge upon this subject, is experience; the beginner will often find himself entirely at a loss, and unable to make up his own mind in regard to particular cases. No argument is necessary to set forth the imprudence of a rash decision under such circumstances; both diagnosis and prognosis should be withheld until further observations can be made.

It is by no means uncommon for the surgeon to be in doubt as to the character of discharges taking place from some of the outlets of the body; and in clearing up these points the microscope may render essential service.

The surgeon is not unfrequently called upon for medico-legal information; and here the microscope may be of essential service, as, for instance, in the detection of bloodstains, or of spermatozooids in and about the vagina in cases of alleged rape. Facts of great importance have in this manner been established.

All microscopic examinations should be recorded, and drawings made of any notable appearances observed; in this way alone can permanent additions be made to the fund of knowledge possessed by the individual or by the profession at large.

CHAPTER XIV.

MINOR SURGERY.

MINOR surgery comprises an account of some of the more common instruments used in surgery, of the mode of making incisions, or of performing the elementary operations, the establishment of issues, the introduction of the seton, the application of the actual cautery, bleeding, and the art of bandaging and of dressing. As some of these topics have already been incidentally discussed, especially in the chapter on inflammation, I shall here confine myself to the consideration of those that have not yet been touched upon in previous parts of the work.

SECT. I.—INSTRUMENTS.

Instruments are as necessary to the surgeon in the execution of his operations as they are to the mechanic in the performance of his daily labor. But as the best workman employs the fewest tools, so the best operator employs the fewest instruments; and to the man of science and taste nothing is more disagreeable than an

ostentatious display of such material. A few articles, well selected, and kept in proper order, ready to do their work at the shortest notice, are all that any surgeon really requires for the successful performance of nearly every operation that he may be called upon to undertake. The simplicity of his armamentary often affords a better idea of his skill and science than the most daring feat upon the operating table.

The elementary and really important instruments are very few in number; they are the scalpel, needle, saw, forceps, probe, and director, which are the parents of nearly all the numerous and diversified surgical contrivances found in the shops of the modern cutler. With a little modification the scalpel is converted into the bistoury, the lancet, and the amputating knife, and may thus be made to answer all the purposes required of a cutting instrument. The same needle with which a suture is made, may, with a little difference of size and shape, be readily used for couching and lacerating a cataract, or inserting a seton. The saw may be modified without limit, and the same is true of the forceps, whether intended for dissection, dressing, or the division of bone. The probe, which, from its great usefulness, may almost be regarded as another finger, varies in size and shape, from the little delicate, almost thread-like instrument devised by Anel for examining the lachrymal canal, to the sound employed by the lithotomist for exploring the condition of the bladder. The grooved director, which serves to guide the knife in the division of the soft parts, as in operations for hernia, impermeable stricture, and stone in the bladder, is, in fact, nothing but a modification of the ordinary probe.

The *knives* generally in use among surgeons for the more ordinary daily operations are the scalpel and bistoury, of various sizes and shapes, so as to adapt them to the exigencies of each particular case. All such instruments should have a tolerably large handle, and I decidedly prefer one that is somewhat rough, as being less likely to slip from the fingers when wet with blood. The blade should be rather long and slender, gradually tapering to a point, which should be quite sharp, or, at any rate, not at all rounded. In some operations, a double-edged, spear-shaped knife is very serviceable, as in the extirpation of tumors, and the extraction of cataract. Finally, it is sometimes advantageous to have a knife the handle of which terminates in a semi-sharp steel edge. Such an addition is occasionally of great use in the excision of morbid growths. The annexed figures afford a good idea of the more common forms of scalpels.

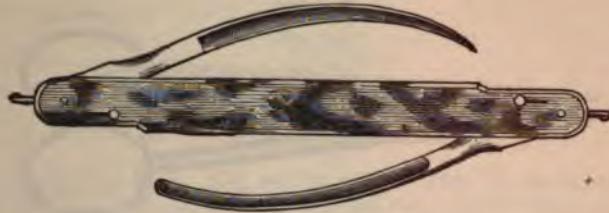
Fig. 116. Fig. 117. Fig. 118. Fig. 119. Fig. 120. Fig. 121.



The *bistoury* differs from an ordinary scalpel chiefly in being longer and more slender; it may be straight or curved, with a sharp or blunt extremity. It is often made so as to open and shut like a penknife, as in fig. 122; but the best instrument of the kind is one with a fixed handle. The term *bistoury* has been supposed to be derived from *Pistorium*, the name of a town where it was at one time extensively

manufactured. Particular forms of this instrument, invented for particular operations, will be alluded to in different parts of the work.

Fig. 122.



The adjoining sketches afford good illustrations of the ordinary forms of the bistoury: fig. 123 represents the sharp-pointed instrument, and fig. 124 the probe-pointed.

Fig. 123.



Fig. 124.



There is hardly any operation in which it is not necessary to use *forceps*. The instrument usually employed is the common dissecting-forceps, represented in fig. 125. In some cases, as when the object is to pinch up a delicate structure, as the

Fig. 125.



conjunctiva, or a very thin layer of fascia, a pair of forceps provided with a small tooth, as represented in fig. 126, will be found very convenient.

Fig. 126.



Scissors are essentially nothing but two knives united by a screw, and furnished each with a ring-handle; if thin, and properly sharpened, they divide the tissues

Fig. 127.



with little or no contusion, and may be employed for a great variety of purposes. They are particularly valuable in many of the more delicate operations upon the eye.

They may be straight or curved on the edge or on the flat, pointed or blunt at the extremity, or one blade may be sharp and the other blunt. Figs. 127 and 128 exhibit the two principal forms of surgical scissors.

Fig. 128.



For holding the flaps out of the way in performing certain operations, especially such as involve the removal of morbid growths, among the more deep-seated structures, or the exposure of arteries, instruments, called *retractors*, are often of great service, and should find a place in every well-arranged operating case. The best instruments of this kind are made of flexible metal, mounted upon handles.

For holding and pulling out morbid growths, such as deep-seated tumors of the neck or thigh, and for drawing down the cervix of the uterus in operating for vesico-vaginal fistule, as well as for other purposes, a Museux's forceps, shown in fig. 129,

Fig. 129.



or a common volsella, is often of great use. The teeth being plunged into the morbid mass, the instrument is either held by the surgeon himself, or the requisite traction is exerted by an assistant. Fig. 130 represents another contrivance, which may be used for a similar purpose, its prongs being firmly screwed into the substance of the morbid growth.

Fig. 130.



The forceps shown in fig. 131 are very serviceable in the extirpation of large polyps of the uterus, in grasping, holding, and pulling down the morbid growth. Their mode of action is apparent at a glance.

Fig. 131.



The grooved *director*, fig. 132, is indispensable for laying open sinuses and fistules, in exposing arteries, and in dividing the coverings of herniæ and of deep-seated tumors. It is generally blunt at the extremity, but in some cases it must be somewhat sharp, so as to effect more easy penetration of the tissues. The double director, fig. 133, is very serviceable in operating for strangulated hernia and in the extirpation of tumors with unusually firm and extensive adhesions.

Fig. 132.

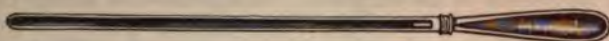
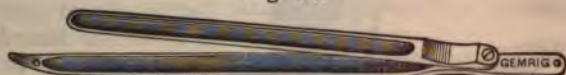


Fig. 133.



The *trocar*, represented in fig. 134, and so called from the circumstance of having a three-edged extremity, consists of a cylindrical rod, passed through a silver canula. It is employed for drawing off various kinds of fluids, as serum and pus. Its use, at the present day, is chiefly confined to the removal of water from the chest, abdomen, and vaginal tunic of the testicle. There is a contrivance of this kind with a flat, spear-shaped extremity, but it is not much employed, its canula being more liable to obstruction than that of the round trocar. Special instruments are employed for particular operations.

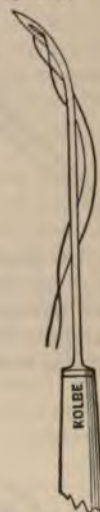
Fig. 134.



Fig. 135.



Fig. 136.



Surgical needles are straight, curved, round, or flat, and of various sizes, as in fig. 135. In some instances, as when it is necessary to take a deep stitch, sew up a fissure of the palate, penetrate an unusually hard structure, or encircle a deep-seated artery, it is convenient to secure the instrument to a handle, as in fig. 136.

Suture needle in fixed handle, useful in tying erectile and other tumors.

SECT. II.—INCISIONS.

It is not my intention to enter into any minute details respecting the manner of holding the knife, in operating upon the living subject, as this is a kind of information which should be acquired in the dissecting-room, in connection with the study of surgical anatomy. A few rules, concisely and plainly stated, will be quite sufficient for the purpose, and will enable any man of sense to execute, with facility, neatness, and celerity, any operation he may be called upon to undertake. Anything like a flourish for the sake of display or the hope of attracting the applause of the vulgar, is as repugnant to good taste as it is out of place upon such an occasion.

There are four principal positions in which the knife may be held for operative purposes, and with these every surgeon should make himself familiar. The annexed sketches will serve to convey a better idea of their character than any description, however elaborate. They are generally distinguished by the prefix of first, second, third, and fourth.

In the first position, fig. 137, the knife is held like a writing-pen, between the thumb and the first two fingers, which grasp the instrument gently yet firmly at the

junction of the handle with the blade, the edge being inclined downwards or upwards, according to the intentions of the surgeon. This position is a very common one, as

Fig. 137.



Fig. 138.



it is employed in a great variety of operations, as lithotomy, the extirpation of tumors, herniotomy, and the extraction of cataracts.

In the second position, fig. 138, the handle of the instrument lies in the palm, the thumb and middle finger holding it at its anterior extremity, while the index finger is slightly extended along the back of the blade, the ring and little fingers assisting in supporting and steadying the handle. The edge of the blade is inclined downwards or upwards, according to circumstances.

In the third position, fig. 139, the knife is held like the bow of a violin; that is, the instrument, turned away from the palm, is lightly balanced in the hand, the four fingers being applied against one side, and the thumb against the other. In the dissection, the blade is usually held somewhat sidewise, and the operation is performed chiefly by alternately flexing and extending the wrist.

In the fourth position, fig. 140, the knife is held like an ordinary carving-knife, the handle, which inclines towards the ulnar margin of the wrist, being firmly grasped by, and almost completely concealed in, the hand, the tips of the last three fingers nearly touching the hypothenar eminence. This position is chiefly used in the amputation of the larger limbs, and, occasionally, in the extirpation of huge superficial tumors, when the surgeon wishes to produce a rapid and brilliant effect.

Fig. 139.



Fig. 140.



The incisions employed in operative surgery may be conveniently reduced to three principal ones, the straight, curvilinear, and angular, which are the parents of all the rest. In executing these incisions certain rules should be observed, of which the most important are the following:—

1. The knife, whether a bistoury or scalpel, should be in as complete a condition as possible, being perfectly sharp and clean, and as light as may be consistent with the necessary strength; its size should also be carefully adapted to the occasion.

2. Before commencing the incisions, care should be taken to stretch, extend, or tighten the skin, which is done either by the surgeon alone, or partly by him and partly by his assistants. Attention to this rule is of great importance in numerous operations, as it not only expedites the movements of the knife and imparts precision to the incisions, but, what is often a matter of the greatest consequence, enables us to save integument, as, for instance, in case of amputation.

3. The incisions, of whatever shape, should be sufficiently large to answer the purpose for which they are designed, being made so, if possible, before the dissection is begun, as this generally greatly facilitates the removal of the parts, or their separation from each other. The principal exception to this rule is where the operation

involves the division of large vessels, which, if they were all wounded at once, might be productive of serious hemorrhage.

4. The superficial incisions should be of equal depth throughout, the knife being entered perpendicularly at one extremity, and brought out similarly at the other, the object being the avoidance of what is called a tail, or a partial division of the integument at each end, as would inevitably happen if the point of the instrument were introduced obliquely. A gentle but steady sawing motion of the knife should be employed rather than firm pressure.

5. In dividing the common integument, the knife should always, if possible, be carried parallel to the axis of the parts to be exposed or removed, in order that there may be no interference with any important vessels or nerves, which usually run in that direction. Another great point to be gained, in observing this precaution, is that the flaps are prevented from bagging, and so serving as receptacles for the lodgment of blood and inflammatory deposits.

6. The incisions should be made as rapidly as possible, seeing that the division of the common integument is generally the most painful part of an operation. Moreover, while they should be sufficiently extensive for the object in view, care should be taken not to make them larger than is necessary.

7. All cutaneous incisions should be made with special reference to the prevention of unseemly scars. To do this successfully is not always either easy or even practicable. As a general rule, the object is best attained by carrying the knife in the direction of the muscular fibres of the part, or in the line of its wrinkles. Thus, in operating on the forehead, the surgeon will best attain his wishes if he makes his incision horizontal, not oblique, much less perpendicular. In operating upon the lower jaw, or in extirpating tumors from this region, the incisions should be so directed as to run along the base of the bone, which will thus offer the best chance of concealing the resulting cicatrice.

8. The operator, in the exercise of his functions, must be careful not to wound himself, his assistants, or his patient; an occurrence as awkward as it is unseemly, and one that will seldom happen, if everything be properly arranged beforehand.

The straight incision may be made either from without inwards, or from within outwards. The former method is usually adopted in the ordinary operations, as in the extirpation of tumors, in opening abscesses, and in the ligation of arteries. Where great caution, however, is required, as in operating for strangulated hernia, or in the removal of morbid growths in front of the neck, the incision must be made from within outwards. For this purpose a fold of integument is pinched up and held by the surgeon and his assistant, while its base is transfixed by the knife, and divided by making the instrument cut its way out. The dissection is afterwards conducted upon a grooved director.

Occasionally, as in operating about the neck, especially when the object is the removal of a large tumor at the angle of the jaw, the incision may advantageously be made in a curvilinear direction, either like an Italian *f*, or in the form of a semiellipsis, as in fig. 141. The chief reason for this procedure is that, while it affords the operator more room, it leaves a more seemly cicatrice.

Fig. 141.



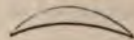
The elliptical incision consists of two curvilinear cuts, meeting at their extremities, as in fig. 142. It is chiefly employed in the extirpation of tumors, where the object is to remove along with the diseased mass a portion of redundant or unhealthy integument. The incisions are made rapidly, in the usual manner, one after the other, the skin being properly stretched, and care taken not to cut away more than is absolutely necessary, since it will otherwise be difficult, if not impossible, to bring the edges of the wound together, after the operation is over, so as to obtain a good and rapid union. Not a little judgment is frequently required to determine, in a given case, how much integument may conveniently be preserved or removed; the surgeon, remembering how contractile the skin is, will generally be cautious how he sacrifices it. Even if the flap is unseemly immediately after the operation, a few days will generally suffice to reduce it to a proper shape and size.

Fig. 142.



Two semielliptical, crescentic, or semilunar incisions, as in fig. 143, may sometimes be advantageously made, also with the object of removing a portion of integument, as, for instance, in extirpating a diseased mammary gland.

Fig. 143.



The incisions may be directed vertically, obliquely, or horizontally, as may seem most suitable. The angular incision may be used for various purposes, as in the extirpation of tumors, herniotomy, excision of joints, the exposure of diseased bone, and in the transplantation of flaps for the restoration of lost or mutilated parts. It may be made in different ways, but commonly so as to represent the shape of some letter, as in the subjoined figures, according to the exigencies of the particular case.

Fig. 144.



Fig. 145.



Fig. 146.



Fig. 147.



Fig. 148.



Fig. 149.



In dissecting up the flaps, made by these different incisions, the instrument should, as a general rule, be kept in close contact with the parts to be removed; the knife should be swept along as rapidly as may be consistent with safety; and good use may commonly be made of the fingers, which will in most cases be found altogether preferable to the forceps. Special regard should always be had to the prevention of hemorrhage. If well-trained, intelligent assistants be at hand, there will generally be no necessity for tying every little artery as soon as it is divided; the instant it springs, a finger is clapped upon it, and thus the operation proceeds to its completion, when, satisfactory clearance being effected, the ligation is at once promptly entered upon, and continued until every bleeding vessel is properly secured.

When the dissection involves the exposure of an important structure, as a large artery, a strangulated hernia, or an encysted tumor, which it is desirable not to pierce, the tissues must be divided layer by layer upon a grooved director gently and cautiously insinuated beneath them; or they may be pinched up with a pair of forceps, although this is both less elegant and less safe than the other method. In performing this part of the operation, the successive divisions must be effected in the line of the external incisions, the best knife for the purpose being a narrow, probe-pointed bistoury.

SECT. III.—AVULSION, ENUCLEATION, LIGATION, AND CRUSHING.

1. *Avulsion*.—Instead of cutting away morbid growths with the knife or bistoury, removal is sometimes effected by avulsion, or by twisting and tearing. It is in this way that the surgeon usually deals with polyps of the nose and uterus, the agent that is employed for the purpose being a suitable pair of forceps, with which the tumor is seized and broken off, by rotating the instrument gently yet firmly upon its axis. All active, sudden, or forcible pulling is avoided, as tending to inflict serious mischief upon the parts around by lacerating and injuring them to an undue extent; or, as in the case of the nose, perhaps dragging away the turbinated bone, or, as in that of the uterus, inverting that organ, or pulling it down beyond the vulva. Moreover, copious hemorrhage, intense pain, and severe shock are liable to follow such rude measures.

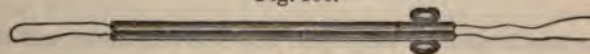
Avulsion is sometimes advantageously practised in the extirpation of tumors developed in and among the tissues, especially when they are deeply situated, or when they lie in the immediate vicinity of large vessels, which it would be hazardous to approach with the edge or extremity of the knife. Under such circumstances, the finger may occasionally advantageously take the place of the cutting instrument, the connecting structures being forcibly lacerated, and the mass twisted and lifted out of its bed. This mode of procedure is often resorted to in the removal of tumors from the neck and parotid region dipping deeply down behind the base and angle of the jaw, in close proximity with the pharynx and the large cervical vessels and nerves, where a false movement with the scalpel might instantly be fatal. It is astonishing what little bleeding frequently follows operations thus performed, and how well the parts generally heal after such rude manipulations. One reason why there is usually so little hemorrhage is that the vessels are torn, instead of being evenly divided, as they are in the ordinary procedure.

2. *Enucleation*.—Enucleation, another species of avulsion, is often advantageously employed in the extirpation of fatty, fibrous, and sarcomatous tumors. The integu-

ment, having been thoroughly divided over the morbid growth, along with its capsule, if there be any, the diseased structures are rapidly peeled out either with the finger, or with the handle of the scalpel. In certain cystic tumors the bag with its contents may often be peeled off bodily, or, its cavity being laid freely open, and its contents evacuated, the walls of the cyst may be pulled away with the forceps.

3. *Ligation*.—There are certain operations in which the removal of the diseased parts is effected chiefly through the agency of the ligature. Of this mode of procedure familiar examples are afforded in the removal of hemorrhoidal tumors, polypous growths of the nose, vagina, uterus, and anus, and nævoid formations about the face, forehead, and other regions of the body. The ligature may be applied either directly to the part by the fingers, or by means of a needle, and should be drawn with sufficient firmness to strangulate the included structures, as the object is to cut off the supply of blood, and cause an eschar. Occasionally the ligature is used subcutaneously, as in the case of nævoid growths, often involving very interesting and complicated operations. Instead of the ligature, a silver wire is sometimes used, either by itself, or by means of a double canula, as in fig. 150.

Fig. 150.

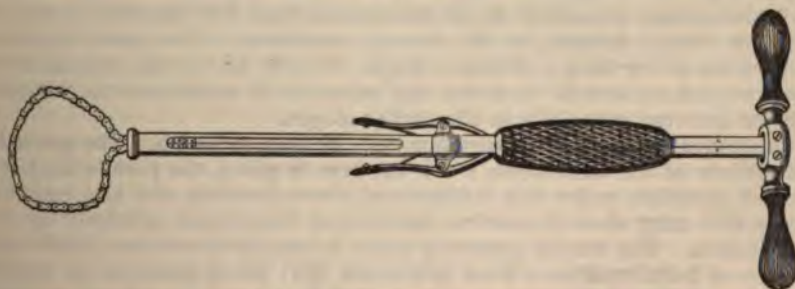


Double Canula.

4. *Crushing*.—Parts, again, may occasionally be removed by a process of crushing, as proposed by Mons. Chassaignac, of Paris, the instrument which he has devised for that purpose being called the *écraseur*; the inventor hoping thus to meet certain contingencies in operative surgery which he, in common with others, had frequently encountered in practice, and which he supposed could not be overcome in any other manner. His chief object was to supply a substitute for the ligature in the removal of certain tumors, as hemorrhoids, and polyps of the vagina and uterus. The idea seems to have been to contrive an instrument that should combine the security of the ligature with the rapidity of the knife, thus preventing hemorrhage and pain, and promptly ridding the part of abnormal structures. The *écraseur*, as might be supposed, was originally rude and clumsy, but, by the ingenuity of surgeons and cutlers, has been rendered very graceful and convenient, if not absolutely perfect.

The annexed sketch, fig. 151, affords an excellent representation of the shape and construction of the instrument, as manufactured by Gemrig, Kolbé, and others of this city. It will be perceived that it essentially consists of two pieces, a sheath, barrel, or tube, either flattened or cylindrical, and of an articulated chain, attached to a

Fig. 151.



Ecraseur.

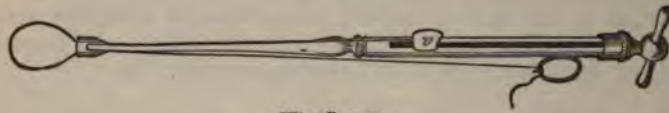
steel rod, lying within the sheath, and moved by a handle. The chain is constructed upon the same principle as the ordinary chain saw, but the links are stronger and perfectly obtuse, except when it is desired to combine division with crushing, when their edges are somewhat bevelled. The instrument is made of different sizes and shapes, so as to adapt it the more readily to the various cases presented in practice. The chain, unless constructed with great care, is very liable to break, especially if

used for the removal of dense, indurated structures, the division of which requires a good deal of force.

One great trouble in regard to the *écraseur* is the difficulty of managing the flexible chain, especially in the removal of fibroid and polypoid growths of the vagina and uterus. To remedy this defect, Dr. J. Marion Sims has added a pair of dilating forceps with spring blades, by which this portion of the instrument is rendered so stiff that it may be introduced into almost any cavity with the same facility as a probe.

The smaller variety of *écraseur*, in which, as represented in fig. 152, the articulated chain is replaced by one or more strands of iron wire, will be found convenient for the removal of polypoid and superficial vascular growths, as well as for laying open fistulous tracks.

Fig. 152.



Wire Ecraseur.

The *écraseur* is less frequently employed now than formerly, and the class of cases to which it is more particularly adapted is much better understood. Its use, at present, is very much restricted to the removal of various kinds of tumors, especially hemorrhoidal, nœvoid, and ovarian, and of the tongue, penis, prepuce, and neck of the uterus. The advantages claimed for it are, first, the rapidity of the operation, which is greater than that with the ligature, although less than with the knife, the instrument acting more powerfully upon the tissues embraced in its loop; secondly, the prevention of shock, the chain doing its work gradually and almost imperceptibly, so as hardly to afford the system an opportunity of taking cognizance of what is going on; thirdly, the protection of the part against hemorrhage, the vessels being placed in a condition similar to those in a lacerated and contused wound; and, lastly, the making of a smaller and less exposed wound than either the ligature or knife, followed by less inflammation and more rapid cicatrization.

The principal rules to be observed in the application of the *écraseur* are the following. In the first place, if the tumor has a broad base, it should, if possible, be pedunculated, by drawing it away from its points of attachment, and casting a ligature around it, its base having previously been transfixed by one or two stout needles. When the coverings of the morbid growth are unusually hard, or insensibly lost in the surrounding parts, a gutter may be formed in them with the knife preliminary to the application of the chain. Secondly, the division of the tissues is to be effected slowly and gradually, not rapidly or by fits and starts, and for this purpose the handle of the *écraseur* should be turned only about once every ten, twenty, twenty-five, or thirty seconds. The time occupied in the entire operation must of course vary according to circumstances, from five minutes, as the average minimum, to twenty minutes, as the average maximum. The great objection to rapid operation is the danger of hemorrhage. Thirdly and lastly, the patient, during the whole procedure, should be under the influence of an anæsthetic, otherwise the pain will be extreme, especially in the earlier stages.

The subsequent treatment is very simple. If pain arise when the patient wakes from the effects of the anæsthetic, a full anodyne is given, the part is kept at rest in an elevated position, under the influence of water-dressing, and any constitutional symptoms that may show themselves are met as they occur, precisely as after any other operation. The wound generally heals in a very short time, with very little appearance of inflammation. I am not aware that the application of the *écraseur* has ever been followed, in cases at all adapted to its use, by pyæmia, or any grave constitutional effects, and this is certainly one of the strongest arguments that can be urged in favor of its employment.

The claims of the *écraseur* to general confidence are no longer a subject of doubt. The indiscriminate employment which formerly characterized it led to great abuses and arrayed against it, for a time, the prejudices of the more calm and enlightened members of the profession. When it shall assume its legitimate rank, as it must do before long, it will cease to be applied to the amputation of the limbs and of the

mammary gland, if not also of the penis and testicle, and will be restricted, in great measure, if not entirely, to the removal of the tongue, the neck of the uterus, and hemorrhoidal, erectile, and polypoid tumors of the vagina and uterus, but even in these affections it cannot entirely supersede the use of the ligature. In internal piles, for instance, I should certainly myself prefer the ligature, and in polypoid growths the most eligible operation will generally be avulsion.

SECT. IV.—ABSTRACTION OF BLOOD.

Abstraction of blood may be effected by scarification, puncture, incision, leeching, and cupping. The fluid is sometimes taken from a vein or an artery; the operation, in the former case, constituting what is termed venesection, in the latter, arteriotomy.

1. *Scarification*.—Scarification is performed with the lancet, scalpel, or bistoury, passed lightly and rapidly over the inflamed surface, so as to divide the engorged vessels, and thus afford them an opportunity of freeing themselves of their contents. It is employed chiefly in conjunctivitis, tonsillitis, erysipelas, and irritable ulcers, and may be repeated once a day, or once every other day, according to the exigencies of the case, the bleeding being promoted by the liberal use of warm water. In irritable ulcers of the extremities as well as in other parts of the body, scarification is an exceedingly useful practice, which I have long pursued with great advantage. The proper mode of proceeding is to immerse the limb, previously constricted just below the knee, in a vessel of warm water, and then to make from four to eight vertical incisions over the sore, extending merely through the superficial portion of the true skin. In this manner I have repeatedly bled patients to syncope, making thus a most salutary impression both upon the part and system. In granular conjunctivitis, the eyelids, especially the upper, may often be scarified with the happiest effect: and in ophthalmia, attended with chemosis, deep incisions are generally practised to relieve engorgement and prevent strangulation of the vessels of the cornea. In tonsillitis, scarification nearly always greatly mitigates the symptoms; while in erysipelas, especially in the phlegmonous variety of that disease, it forms a most important element of the local treatment, nothing else being so well adapted to remove tension and prevent gangrene.

2. *Puncturing*.—Puncturing is performed very much with the same intention as scarification. It is particularly valuable in erysipelas, active œdema, boils, carbuncles, hemorrhoids, and affections of the tonsils, uvula, lymphatic glands, scrotum, prepuce, uterus, labia, and nymphæ, its beneficial effects depending upon the amount of drainage that follows the operation. The best instrument for performing the operation is a very narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury, thrust rapidly into the inflamed surface, to a depth varying from a line to half an inch, according to the degree of swelling of the affected parts, care being taken to avoid injuring important vessels and nerves. In phlegmonous erysipelas, as many as fifty, seventy-five, or even a hundred punctures may sometimes be made with advantage.

3. *Leeching*.—Leeching is applicable to a great variety of affections, and is, perhaps, more frequently employed than any other mode of topical bleeding. The operation, however, is not without pain, and, unless properly performed, may even be followed by danger. Thus, in epidemic erysipelas, I have known it to give rise to an attack of this disease, which speedily destroyed the patient. Sometimes, again, leech-bites degenerate into bad sores, and produce much constitutional irritation. Ill effects are most likely to arise when the leeches are sickly, or when they are applied to persons of a nervous, irritable temperament. Hence, great caution should always be exercised in their selection, as well as in the manner of using them.

The best leeches are the Swiss, German, French, and Spanish, which generally take hold with great avidity, and draw each from half an ounce to six drachms of blood, including what flows after the animal drops off. The American leeches, although much larger than the European, bite reluctantly, and suck sluggishly, on which account they are rarely used. Moreover, the wound made by the foreign leech emits four times as much blood as that made by the native; a fact not to be lost sight of in ordering this kind of bleeding. Whatever species be employed, the rule is to divest the part of hair and dirt, otherwise the animal, which is very fastidious in its tastes and habits, will either not take hold at all, or only after much coaxing. If, notwithstanding these precautions, it is not inclined to bite, a little blood should be smeared upon the surface, drawn from the operator's finger, previously

constricted with a tight fillet, or the surface may be wet with a little sweetened milk. Immersion of the leech for a few minutes in small-beer will sometimes induce it to take hold when hardly anything else will. When the number to be applied is considerable, they should be put in a tumbler, inverted upon the part, as they will then be prevented from crawling about. It is generally a good plan not to crowd them too closely together, but to let them work at some little distance from each other. Another rule is not to pull them off, but to permit them to detach themselves, as they will be sure to do as soon as they have "taken their fill." Their forcible separation is not only productive of pain, but it sometimes leaves a portion of the jaw in the little triangular wound made by its bite, which becomes inflamed and irritable in consequence. As soon as they have all dropped off, the bleeding is encouraged by sponging the surface well with warm water, and then covering it with a thickly-folded flannel cloth, wrung out of hot water, and frequently renewed, for a period varying from thirty minutes to two hours, or even longer, according to the desired effect. The blood having ceased to flow, the part is sprinkled with a little powdered starch, and covered with a dry cloth. If there is any disposition to bleed more, or longer, than is deemed proper, the bites are covered with a piece of dry tinder, which, especially if a little pressure be conjoined with it, generally soon puts a stop to the effusion.

The number of leeches to be applied at any one time varies from a single one to several dozens, according to the intensity of the morbid action, and the age and strength of the patient. In the adult from fifteen to twenty is a good average number; in children under five years of age, from three to six. In infants a single leech is sometimes followed by fatal depression. The extraordinary delicacy of the skin, and, consequently, the great depth of the animal's bite, are reasons why leeching should be practised with more than common caution at this tender age.

There are certain localities where leeches are inadmissible. Thus, in the first place, the face, neck, and other parts habitually exposed are, if possible, avoided, because the bites of these animals are liable to be followed by disfiguring scars, particularly objectionable in the female. Secondly, they must not be applied to the eyelids, scrotum, prepuce, labia, and nymphæ, structures abounding in loose cellular tissue, and therefore readily admitting of great infiltration of blood, as well as extensive discoloration. Thirdly, they must not be placed along the course of a superficial artery, large vein, or nervous trunk; lest they should occasion serious hemorrhage and severe pain. Fourthly, care is taken to avoid the focus of an inflamed surface, as they might seriously aggravate the morbid action, if not induce gangrene. Lastly, it is a rule not to apply these animals in the vicinity of specific ulcers, as chancres and buboes, for fear of inoculating their bites, and thus propagating the specific disease.

A discharge of blood by leeches for a number of successive hours is sometimes very desirable, as soon as one set drops off another supplying their place. In violent ophthalmia, croup, peritonitis, dysentery, erysipelas, and bubo, there is no mode of depletion so beneficial, or so likely to put a prompt and permanent stop to the disease, as this.

In leeching the uterus, vagina, ano-rectal outlet, the nose, and inside of the cheek, the animals must be confined in a glass or wire speculum, the opening in the instrument being held upon the part from which the blood is desired to be taken.

Serious, and, indeed, frightful hemorrhage sometimes follows a leech-bite. The occurrence is especially to be dreaded in children, in whom it occasionally produces fatal exhaustion, as I have witnessed in two instances, not, however, in my own practice. The best remedies are dried tinder, bound firmly upon the part, compresses wet with saturated alum water or a solution of subsulphate of iron, the application of a thick layer of collodion, and cauterization with solid nitrate of silver, cut to a delicate point, and inserted into the little wound, previously well cleansed and dried. Sometimes the effect may promptly be attained by pressing the glazed surface of a visiting card firmly upon the orifice. If these means prove abortive, the edges of the wound are transfixed with a cambric needle, and approximated by ligature; a procedure which seldom, if ever, fails.

When the natural leech is not at hand, a tolerable substitute will be found in the artificial leech of Baron Heurteloup, consisting of a small cylindrical drill, and of a glass exhausting-tube with an air-tight piston, worked with a screw. The incision may be carried to any depth, and, if the instrument be properly managed, several ounces of blood may thus be drawn in a very short time. The great points to be

observed are to make a free opening, and to accommodate the screw-movement to the rate of bleeding, otherwise there will be a vacuum above the column of blood, thereby interfering with its flow.

4. *Cupping*.—Cupping is by no means so eligible a mode of bleeding as leeching, being more painful, less elegant, and not so generally applicable. It is, nevertheless, when properly executed, a valuable operation, particularly in the early and declining stages of inflammation. An incipient pleurisy, pneumonia, or articular inflammation is often promptly relieved by the application of half a dozen cups; but it is chiefly in the latter stages of acute disease, after the morbid action has been weakened by other remedies, and in chronic affections, that cupping asserts its true rank as an antiphlogistic agent. It is seldom, if ever, permissible in gastritis, peritonitis, and enteritis, on account of the great pain produced by the application of the scarificator. The operation, to be really serviceable, should be performed as near to the seat of the disease as practicable, care being taken not to open any large vessel, to prick any nervous trunk, or to wound any tendons. The surface selected for the application of the cups must be free from bony prominences, and, without being very soft, must have a good stratum of subcutaneous cellular substance, otherwise it will be impossible for the cups to maintain their hold, and extract a sufficient amount of blood. If the part is thickly covered with hair, it must previously be shaved.

The scarificator, fig. 153, usually employed for dividing the skin, is provided with eight, twelve, or sixteen little blades, moved by a common spring, and so arranged

Fig. 153.



Scarificator.

as to make a corresponding number of incisions, none of them being deep enough to extend entirely through the cutaneous tissues, lest the fatty matter, projecting into them, should fill up the little orifices, and thereby impede the flow of blood. The cup is capable of holding from one to two ounces; it is bell-shaped, and is composed of glass, having a large mouth, with a stopcock at the other end, to adapt it to a syringe for exhausting the air, as in fig. 154. When such an apparatus is not at hand, the ordinary cupping-glass may be used, or any still more simple contrivance, the air being rarified by inverting the vessel over the flame of a lamp, or by means of

Fig. 154.



Cupping apparatus.

a little pellet of cotton, wet with alcohol, and set on fire in the glass. In a few moments the skin will rise up and form a red, conical swelling, which is now scarified, the cup being immediately replaced, and allowed to remain until the coagulum which fills its interior prevents the flow of blood, when it is carefully removed, to be again replaced as soon as the incisions have been freed from obstruction. Should the bleeding cease before the requisite supply has been obtained, the surface may now be cut crosswise, and the operation be proceeded with as previously. As much blood having been drawn as may be considered proper, the glasses are removed, and the parts covered with a soft cloth moistened with oil. The number of cups to be applied varies from one to a dozen, according to the effect it is designed to produce.

The most elegant and convenient contrivance, by far, is one made of the body of the ordinary glass cup, surmounted by a cone of vulcanized India-rubber, as seen in fig. 155. In order to apply it, all that is necessary is to indent the top with the finger, the removal of which permits the part instantly to regain its former position, thus exhausting the air within, as it does with great force and efficiency.

Although cupping is generally a perfectly safe operation, instances have occurred in which it was followed by annoying, if not fatal, hemorrhage. Such a result will be most likely to happen when a superficial artery, as, for instance, the temporal, has been penetrated, when the blood has lost its coagulability, as when there is some idiosyncrasy, or when the system has been exhausted by protracted disease, as typhoid fever, a severe wound, or a compound fracture. The treatment must be conducted upon the same principles as in bleeding from leech-bites.

Fig. 155.



Cupping-glass with vulcanized India-rubber top.

5. *Venesection.*—Venesection is commonly regarded as so trivial, simple, and easy an operation, that it has rarely received the consideration and attention to which its intrinsic importance really entitles it. Everybody, no matter whether he has any knowledge of the anatomy of the parts involved in the operation, or the slightest skill in the use of instruments, is supposed to be capable of performing it, and it is, therefore, often done in the most bungling manner, entailing much suffering, if not loss of limb and life, upon the patient, and great discredit, if not ruin upon the practitioner. During the reign of the lancet accidents from its use were sufficiently common, and, for a time, I had quite my share of them, although, fortunately, not as the result of my own bad luck. Thus, in two cases I saw patients perish from phlebitis; in five, I was obliged to tie the brachial artery at the bend of the arm; in several, great and protracted suffering ensued from the puncture of a nerve; and in three instances the arm was endangered by erysipelatous inflammation, followed by immense abscesses, and great impairment of the functions of the elbow, wrist, and finger joints. The character of the operator is sometimes seriously injured by these mishaps. It is related of Maréchal, who flourished in the reign of Louis XIV., and who was styled, by one of the poets of his day, the prince of surgeons, that he suffered greatly in his reputation for several years, on account of a fatal accident which followed the bleeding of a foreign nobleman.

A vein may be opened with a spring lancet, a thumb lancet, or a bistoury, according to the whim, fancy, or habit of the operator. I have myself been so long accustomed to the use of the first of these instruments, that I seldom employ any other. Experience has taught me that the operation, when done with the spring lancet, generally answers every purpose, as it respects the size and shape of the orifice, the safety of the parts, and the facility of manipulation, while it is incomparably less painful than when it is performed with the thumb lancet or bistoury. These are, I think, important desiderata, which no unprejudiced practitioner can overlook. No one who has himself been bled with these different instruments can hesitate about his future choice. I know that the thumb lancet is generally considered as a more scientific instrument than the spring lancet; it is certainly more simple, and, perhaps, a more easily kept in order; but these advantages do not, in my judgment, outweigh the disadvantages. Both these instruments are so well known that any description of them here would be superfluous. If a bistoury be used, one of very small size should be selected, somewhat like that employed in opening abscesses, described on page 131. It should be quite narrow in the blade, slightly spear-shaped at the extremity, and not more than half an inch long in the cutting part. Such an instrument, confined in a light handle, is more elegant than the ordinary thumb lancet, as well as more easily managed, and is decidedly more surgical and scientific; a circumstance so much insisted upon by some practitioners.

Whatever instrument be employed, it should be perfectly sharp, clean, and always well washed and wiped both before and after the operation, for it is only by observing these precautions that it can be kept in proper order, and that the surgeon may hope to avoid undue irritation and other mischief in the wounded structures. The use of a foul lancet has often been a cause of death.

Bleeding at the Bend of the Arm.—In bleeding at the bend of the arm, the plan is to select the largest and most superficial vein, having previously ascertained that the brachial artery is not in danger of being wounded, as it might be when it lies just behind the vessel, or close along its side. When the artery separates from the vein, one of its branches generally passes immediately under the skin, and might therefore be easily opened by an incautious operator. As to the superficial nerves, it is seldom possible altogether to avoid them, whatever vein may be selected; nor is this a matter of much moment, provided they are completely divided, and not merely pricked. The veins of the bend of the arm, with the accompanying nerves, are well seen in fig. 1.

In order to distend the vein, a fillet, a yard long by an inch in width, is tied firmly round the arm, about two inches and a half above the bend, the ends being secured with a slip knot. It must not be drawn so tightly as to interrupt the circulation in the brachial artery. The patient, extending his arm at a right angle with the trunk, in a state midway between pronation and supination, grasps a common cane, a yardstick, or any other suitable object, holding the limb in an easy, gentle position. The surgeon, standing behind the limb, then pierces the vein, making an opening obliquely, and of sufficient size to furnish a free stream. The adjoining sketch affords a better idea of the manner of holding the lancet than the most elaborate

rate description could. The surgeon uses whatever hand may be most convenient; the vein is thoroughly steadied by the finger previously to making the incision, and

Fig. 156.



Fig. 157.



care is taken that the orifices in the skin and the vessel do not afterwards lose their parallelism, lest the flow of blood should thereby be seriously embarrassed, or the fluid escape extensively into the subcutaneous cellular tissue. Should the latter accident occur, the fillet must immediately be removed, and the requisite abstraction effected from another vein. Sometimes the blood flows sluggishly, although the opening may be quite capacious and unobstructed. When this is the case, the patient should alternately flex and extend his fingers, so as to cause energetic contraction of the muscles of the forearm, which often powerfully promotes the bleeding; or, instead of this, or along with it, the operator rubs the limb from below upwards, although such a procedure is seldom attended with much advantage. Sometimes the flow of blood is interrupted by the protrusion of a pellet of fat into the orifice of the vein, the timidity of the patient, or the occurrence of partial syncope.

When the spring lancet is used, the instrument is held between the thumb and first two fingers, the heel being raised a little from the surface, while the fleam is gently pressed upon the distended vein. The opening is effected in the same oblique manner as in bleeding with the thumb lancet.

The blood should always be received into a large basin held by an assistant, and special pains should be taken not to soil the patient's body- or bedclothes. When the object is to make a strong and permanent impression, the blood is taken from a large orifice, the patient being in the semierect posture. If he is very plethoric, and the object is to abstract a very large quantity of blood without occasioning syncope, the recumbent posture is selected. When the requisite amount of fluid has been discharged, the fillet is untied, and the arm is wiped with a towel wet at one end, the edges of the orifice being carefully approximated and covered with a small, thick compress, supported by a narrow roller passed round the elbow in the form of the figure 8. The arm is maintained at rest in a sling forty-eight hours, as premature motion might be productive of suppuration and erysipelas.

When blood cannot be obtained from the arm, it may, in case of urgency, be drawn from a vein on the back of the hand, from the cephalic vein as it runs along the groove between the deltoid and pectoral muscles, or from the external jugular vein. Bleeding in the veins of the leg and foot is now seldom practised, although it was at one time very common, especially among the lower classes of people.

The accidents that are liable to attend and follow this operation are, infiltration of blood into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, inflammation of the edges of the wound and of the surrounding parts, phlebitis, angeioleucitis, puncture of the nerves, and wound of the brachial artery.

a. An extravasation of blood beneath the skin is one of the most common effects of this operation, and may be caused by various circumstances, as the smallness of the incision, the want of parallelism between the outer and inner openings, the great laxity of the areolar tissue, transfixion of the vein, and the accidental occlusion of the wound by the interposition of adipose substance. The extravasation may be diffused or circumscribed, forming in the one case an ecchymosis, in the other a thrombus. In the former variety, the blood sometimes extends along the anterior part of the limb, nearly as high up, on the one hand, as the axilla, and, on the other,

as far down as the inferior third of the forearm; imparting to the skin, at first, a dark, purplish hue, and afterwards, as the fluid is absorbed, a mottled, greenish, yellowish, or sallow appearance. A thrombus is a collection of blood immediately around the wound, from the volume of a marble to that of a pullet's egg, irregularly rounded at the base, and usually somewhat pointed at the top. Both these accidents are most liable to occur in thin, emaciated subjects, in bleeding at the basilic vein, and they should always be promptly remedied by attention to the exciting cause; or, when this is impracticable, the bandage should immediately be removed, and the requisite quantity of blood taken from another vessel. The latter procedure is particularly indicated when the infiltration is dependent upon transfixion of the vein, the presence of a pellet of fat, or unusual laxity of the areolar tissue. Defective parallelism may sometimes be corrected by changing the position of the limb; and a small orifice may be enlarged by the reintroduction of the instrument. Under no circumstances, whatever may be the nature of the difficulty, should the operator attempt to promote the flow of blood by the use of the probe, inasmuch as this would inevitably be followed by mischief.

When the extravasation is slight, it will usually disappear spontaneously in a very few days; when considerable, recourse must be had to refrigerant and sorbefacient applications, particularly a strong solution of the hydrochlorate of ammonia, alcohol, and water, and, in the latter stages, camphorated lotions, soap liniment, and similar articles. If matter form, or if the parts become angry and inflamed, leeches, blisters, and cataplasms may be necessary, with incisions to evacuate the effused blood and other fluids.

β. The edges of the wound, made in this operation, are sometimes seized with *inflammation* and suppuration; or, instead of this, a small abscess, conical, circumscribed, and very painful, forms immediately around it. Occasionally, especially in feeble, sickly, and intemperate persons, the morbid action assumes an erysipelatous type. The most common causes of these mishaps are a dull, rusty, or foul lancet, imperfect apposition of the lips of the wound, improper tightness of the dressings, premature use of the parts, and, above all, the contact of the fingers, after the removal of the fillet, for the purpose of preventing the further escape of blood. The latter circumstance has not received sufficient attention. The fingers of the operator, without his being aware of the fact, are often covered with perspiration and other matter, which, when brought in contact with the edges of the incision, are almost certain to irritate and inflame them. The only safe plan is never to touch the wound for any purpose, but, after the fillet is removed, to approximate its lips with a clean compress, made of old muslin, and confined by an appropriate bandage. If, despite proper precautions, inflammation and suppuration arise, the usual antiphlogistic means must at once be employed.

γ. *Phlebitis*, to a slight extent, is probably of much more frequent occurrence after this operation than is generally imagined, while the severer forms of the disease, those which, properly speaking, constitute pyemia, are comparatively rare. It may be induced by various circumstances, of which the employment of a foul lancet is, perhaps, the most common. In one instance I knew it to be caused by probing the wound, under the supposition that it contained a piece of the fleam of a spring lancet, broken off in the operation, performed by a young and inexperienced practitioner. The patient, a man, thirty-six years of age, was laboring under bilious fever, from which, but for this unfortunate event, he would probably have recovered; phlebitis, however, set in, and in less than a week he died. In another fatal instance, the vein was opened with a thumb lancet, and the disastrous effects arose without any evident cause, the patient, a stout negress, being at the time affected with inflammation of the wrist-joint.

The symptoms of this form of phlebitis do not require special notice, inasmuch as they do not differ from those of phlebitis in general. The attack is commonly ushered in by pain, stiffness and swelling of the affected part, and by rigors, alternating with flushes of heat, and followed by copious perspiration. The inflamed vein is gradually converted into a hard, rigid cord, the morbid action steadily pursuing its course towards the heart, its progress being indicated by a reddish blush of the skin. In some instances, metastatic abscesses form in different parts of the body, particularly in the subcutaneous cellular tissue around the larger joints, if not also in the joints themselves. The symptoms soon assume a typhoid character, the mind wanders, great soreness is felt in the muscles and articulations, the patient complains of excessive

prostration, and death generally follows in from six to eight days from the commencement of the invasion.

The treatment consists in the application of leeches, blisters, and iodine along the course of the vein, and the exhibition of calomel and opium, with the twofold object of bringing the system promptly under the influence of mercury, and allaying pain and promoting sleep. Abstraction of blood, except by leeches, is always prejudicial. Purgatives and antimony must always be avoided. If abscesses form, they must be promptly and thoroughly opened. Diffusible stimulants, tonics, milk punch, and beef essence, with an abundance of fresh air, are the proper remedies, in the event of great and rapid exhaustion. Should recovery take place, sorbefacients will be required to promote the removal of effused fluids in and around the diseased vein, which, however, despite our treatment, usually remains impervious.

8. *Angiioleucitis* is usually produced by the same causes as phlebitis, which it also resembles in its nature, progress, and symptoms. The morbid action, still more than in the latter disease, has a tendency to extend up the limb, the course of the affected lymphatics being indicated by reddish lines, very narrow, and exquisitely tender on pressure. The disease, which generally occurs in a mild form, requires the same treatment as phlebitis, with which it is occasionally associated.

9. Puncture of a *nerve*, whether it be a trunk of considerable size, or a mere thread-like filament, may prove to be a very serious accident. The nature of the injury is always indicated by a peculiar stinging, burning, or pricking pain, and a sense of numbness, creeping, or formication in the distal portion of the limb. When very severe, the local distress may be attended with a certain degree of shock and a tendency to syncope, which, however, generally soon pass off. Very unpleasant secondary symptoms sometimes succeed this accident, at a period varying from several weeks to several months. One of the most common and distressing of these is neuralgia, often occurring in regular paroxysms, as neuralgia from ordinary causes in other situations. The disease is then liable to be exceedingly severe and obstinate, often resisting, for months, and even years, the best directed efforts at relief. In the cases which have fallen under my observation, it has usually been accompanied, especially in its earlier stages, with considerable swelling, numbness, and stiffness in the distal portion of the limb, together with exquisite tenderness on pressure along the course of the affected nerve. I have never known tetanus to follow this accident, but such an occurrence is not impossible, particularly in a person of a nervous, irritable temperament, laboring, at the time of the injury, under disorder of the digestive organs.

The milder effects of this injury usually pass off in a very short time without any remedial measures, simply by attention to rest and elevation of the limb. When the case is obstinate, recourse is had to anodyne and astringent fomentations, the application of iodine and even blisters, purgatives, light diet, and other antiphlogistic means. The bandage is often of great service, especially when there is considerable swelling. When the pain is of a neuralgic character, quinine, strychnia, and arsenious acid will be indicated, and, if given persistently, and in suitable quantities, will be of immense benefit. When the suffering is extremely violent and intractable, the best remedy is division of the affected nerve, as near as possible to the seat of the injury, by the subcutaneous method; or, when this is impracticable, by exposing the nerve first, and then severing it. Occasionally it becomes necessary to remove a small portion of the affected nerve, especially if, as now and then happens, it is expanded into a little nodule, or is exquisitely tender and sensitive on pressure.

10. A wound of the *brachial artery* is always a very serious accident, and is probably much more frequent than is generally supposed. The injury may be very slight, amounting to a mere puncture, or it may be several lines, half an inch, or even an inch in extent, as in a case under my observation some years ago. The direction of the wound may be oblique, longitudinal, or transverse, according to the manner in which the instrument is held at the time of the operation. Occasionally the artery, instead of being pierced or stabbed, as it ordinarily is, is transfixed; a circumstance which always seriously complicates the case.

The immediate effect of this accident, which is always denoted by the impetuous, saltatory nature of the stream, and by its scarlet complexion, is to send the blood into the connecting cellular tissue, forming a soft, dark-colored, circumscribed tumor, or a diffused swelling, which may involve the greater portion of the anterior surface of the limb from the middle of the forearm to within a short distance of the axilla.

Such an occurrence is always formidable in its character, alarming to the patient, embarrassing to the surgeon, and liable to be followed by the worst consequences.

The treatment of this accident is by systematic compression, when the opening is small, and by ligation of each extremity of the artery, when it is large.

Bleeding at the Jugular Vein.—The opening of this vessel, fig. 158, may become necessary in cases of great urgency, as in sudden and severe apoplectic seizures,

Fig. 158.



Bleeding at the Jugular Vein.

and in violent inflammation of the brain, eye, and ear. In general, however, it may be dispensed with even here, the requisite quantity of blood being more easily obtainable at the bend of the arm. The patient's head being firmly supported upon a pillow, and inclined a little upwards and towards the opposite side, the vein is made to rise by pressure with the finger or thumb, applied immediately above the clavicle. The lancet is then introduced about midway between this point and the jaw, and carried obliquely upwards and outwards, so as to divide the fibres of the platysma myoid muscle crosswise instead of vertically, as this affords the edges of the wound a much better chance of retracting. A pasteboard trough or glass tube may be used to guide the blood into the receiver. The pressure below the

orifice should not be removed until the operation is completed, lest air should pass into the vein, and thus destroy life. The requisite quantity of blood having been drawn, the wound is covered with a few strips of adhesive plaster, aided, if need be, by a compress and bandage carried round the neck and shoulders.

Bleeding at this vein in the child is peculiarly embarrassing. The best mode of performing it is to place the patient's head between the surgeon's knees, the body and limbs being firmly held by the nurse, otherwise the blood will not only flow very imperfectly, but spirt over every one present. The vein, compressed against the first rib, should be opened quite freely. A compress and a few adhesive strips, lightly applied, constitute the proper dressing.

Bleeding at this vessel in the child is not practised sufficiently often. It is particularly applicable to violent affections of the brain, larynx, and lungs, and might, in most cases, advantageously take the place of venesection at the bend of the arm, the veins of which are generally opened with great difficulty, especially in very fat subjects.

Bleeding at the Ranine Vein.—Bleeding at this vessel was formerly quite fashionable, and is no doubt entirely too much neglected at the present day. It is said to have been performed by the elder Mestivier, during a practice of twenty years, nearly fifteen hundred times, and generally with very gratifying results. It is alluded to by many of the older writers, but was in great measure forgotten until attention was recalled to it by Cruveilhier. The operation has been found particularly serviceable in acute affections of the tongue and salivary glands, the tonsils, palate, fauces, larynx, and lymphatic glands about the jaws and throat. The two veins may be opened in immediate succession, or, if the case present no special urgency, one alone may be punctured; and, as they lie immediately beneath the transparent mucous membrane, at the side of the frenum, the operation may always be performed without any risk to the ranine arteries. The incision may be transverse, and extend completely across the vessel, as suggested by Aran, or it may be made in the direction of its length, which, perhaps, is generally preferable, as the blood will then issue in a larger stream and for a longer time. In this way several ounces of fluid may usually be readily obtained. The bleeding may, if necessary, be encouraged by rinsing the mouth frequently with warm water. If the discharge is more copious than is desirable, a lump of ice laid under the tongue will generally promptly arrest it.

The patient, during the operation, should sit upon a chair or the edge of the bed, and the tongue should be gently pressed against the incisors of the upper jaw. In children, it will generally be necessary to draw the tip of the organ out of the mouth with a dry cloth.

I have thus briefly described this operation in the belief that it may often be advantageously practised in the class of cases above alluded to. It certainly deserves to be revived.

6. *Arteriotomy*.—This operation is occasionally necessary in urgent affections of the brain and eye, and is usually performed upon the anterior branch of the temporal artery, a vessel which possesses the twofold advantage of being very superficial, and at the same time resting upon a resisting bone. Feeling for the artery, in front of the temple, the surgeon employs firm pressure upon it with the finger, so as to steady it properly, while he makes the requisite incision with a small bistoury, carried obliquely across the vessel, care being taken to cut the parts in such a manner as to admit of a full and rapid stream. A sufficient amount of blood having flowed, the artery is completely divided, in order that its extremities may retract, and thus prevent the formation of an aneurism, an effect of which I have seen several examples. A small thick compress is then placed upon the wound and firmly secured by a bandage, carried round the head in the manner represented in fig. 159.

Fig. 159.



Bleeding at the Temporal Artery.

SECT. V.—TRANSFUSION OF BLOOD.

Transfusion of blood from the veins of one person into those of another is imperatively demanded when a patient is rapidly sinking from hemorrhage, whether the result of disease, accident, or operation. It has hitherto been more particularly employed in profuse and exhausting flooding, and there are numerous cases upon record where it was thus instrumental in preserving life. In such an event it is the last resource of the obstetrician, and no one should hesitate to perform it, even although the woman should literally be in the act of dying, or when, to borrow the language of an eminent writer, "the vital spirit is fluttering with tremulous delay upon the lip." Instead of blood, saline fluid is sometimes transfused, as in attacks of Asiatic cholera, attended with excessive prostration, consequent upon the rice-watery discharges from the bowels effectually draining the vessels of their serous contents.

The operation in question requires great care and skill for its successful execution. The chief danger to be guarded against is the entrance of air into the vein, the smallest quantity of which might prove destructive. As ordinarily performed, it is necessary to have at hand, besides a lancet, a tumbler and a glass syringe, the latter being in complete working order. The person from whom the blood is taken must be in good health, and free from all constitutional taint. The arm being tied up, and the vein opened, the blood is allowed to fall into the tumbler as it stands in a basin of water, at a temperature of about 100° , lest the fluid should coagulate, and thus become unfit for use. As soon as about two ounces have been drawn, it is sucked up into the syringe, the nozzle of which is then inserted into the patient's vein, the median basilic, for example, previously exposed by an incision at least an inch in length, and raised upon a probe. In this manner one portion after another is cautiously thrown in until from twelve to sixteen ounces have been transfused, a quantity which it will seldom be judicious to exceed. Should the pulse flag during the operation, or convulsive tremors arise, the proceeding must immediately be suspended, as it is an evidence that injury instead of benefit is accruing.

A great number of contrivances have been devised for imparting to this operation a more scientific character than when it is performed with the ordinary syringe. The method, however, here described will generally be found to answer every purpose, combining, as it does, simplicity with convenience and safety.

When greater nicety is aimed at, the apparatus represented in fig. 160, and constructed, at my suggestion, by Mr. Gemrig, may be used. It consists of a small cupping-glass and syringe, with a gum-elastic tube, about eighteen inches long, having a stopcock at its distal extremity, which is surmounted with a nozzle cut off obliquely, like the barrel of a pen. The patient's vein having been exposed by an incision and freely opened, the nozzle is inserted into it, and securely held by an

assistant. A vein is then punctured in a healthy person's arm, but the blood is restrained from flowing by the pressure of the finger applied some distance below,

Fig. 160.



Author's Transfusing Apparatus.

until the cup has been placed over the orifice and exhausted of air by means of the syringe. As soon as this has been done, the stopcock is turned, so as to permit the fluid to pass readily from one vessel into the other.

Professor Hueter, of Greifswald, has recently advocated arterial transfusion. From an experience of four cases of venous transfusion and eight of arterial, he is convinced that in the latter method the blood is conveyed to the heart more slowly and equably than in the former, in which the sudden disturbance of the circulation has occasionally been the cause of death. Another advantage possessed by arterial transfusion is that if a small quantity of air gains admission into the current of blood, it does no harm, but is absorbed, at the same time that the dangers of phlebitis are thus avoided.

The radial artery above the wrist, or the posterior tibial under the malleolus, should be isolated to the extent of about an inch, and be surrounded by four ligatures, one of which is intended as a reserve ligature in case of accident to the others. The thread nearest the heart is first tied, and the syringe having been filled with blood, the peripheral ligature is somewhat tightened, to cut off the collateral supply of blood. At this moment the artery is divided through about half of its caliber with the scissors, and into the gaping wound the point of the syringe is inserted and secured by the third ligature. The second thread being then loosened, the piston of the syringe is put into action, and when the injection is completed, the thread is permanently tied as an ordinary ligature. The artery itself is divided close to the central and peripheral threads, and the portion attached to the canula of the syringe removed with it.

SECT. VI.—HYPODERMIC INJECTIONS.

To Dr. Alexander Wood, of Edinburgh, the profession is mainly indebted for having utilized, if not actually originated, the hypodermic method of treatment, now so widely and so successfully employed in this and other countries. Its great certainty renders it a most valuable resource in many cases and forms of disease that could hardly be reached in any other way, while the effect of the remedies thus employed is far more rapid and powerful than when the same articles are administered by the mouth or the rectum.

The medicines that are most commonly used in this way are anodynes; but they need not necessarily be of this character, as various other agents may be equally successfully injected. Arsenic, strychnia, quinine, atropia, aconite, belladonna, and kindred articles are daily thrown under the skin, and the list of remedies thus introduced into the system will no doubt be eventually very much extended. Subcutaneous injections of quinine have been very successfully employed in numerous cases of intermittent fever, a solution of five grains thus administered being fully as efficacious as five or six times that quantity given in the usual manner, at the same time that relapses are much less frequent. Arsenic has been similarly employed. In the nocturnal incontinence of urines of children few remedies are so efficacious as subcutaneous injections of belladonna. Morphia introduced under the skin generally dispels the most agonizing pain of every description within a few minutes. Excessive gastric irritability is usually promptly allayed by this method of medication; and I

know of no remedy that so speedily and effectually relieves the intolerable anguish caused by the twitching of the muscles in fractures, dislocations, amputations, resections, gunshot wounds, and inflammation of the joints, especially coxalgia. Spasm of the eye after the operation for cataract and artificial pupil generally yields in a peculiarly happy manner to morphia employed in this way. Of late the hypodermic injection of bichloride of mercury has met with a good deal of favor as a remedy in the treatment of constitutional syphilis.

In using any medicine hypodermically, it is of the utmost importance to remember that the quantity required is much less than when the same article is given by the stomach or the rectum. Thus, even when a patient is in great agony, a quarter of a grain of morphia may usually be considered as a full dose, whereas double that quantity might be required if administered in the ordinary manner, and so with all other agents whatever. Repetition may be safely effected several times in the twenty-four hours; or, in urgent cases, as when there is intense pain, in rapid succession.

The operation is performed with a portable syringe, fig. 161, capable of holding about one drachm of fluid, and furnished with a slender, delicate nozzle, bevelled off obliquely to a very sharp point. Some practitioners prefer a graduated instrument, but I do not think that such a contrivance possesses any advantages whatever over the ordinary one. In performing the operation, a fold of skin, pinched up with the thumb and forefinger, is pierced at the base with the sharp point of the nozzle, which is then pushed on into the cellular substance beneath, followed by the medicated fluid. The moment the instrument is withdrawn a finger is placed upon the puncture, and with another finger the fluid is pressed about until the elevation produced by it has been completely effaced, as the object is to promote its speedy absorption by bringing it into contact with as large an amount of tissue as possible. The medicine, whatever it may be, is mixed with nearly a drachm of cool water, and great care is taken that there is no air introduced along with it. It is not at all important that the place selected for the operation should be near the seat of the pain or of the disease for which it is performed; the most convenient points are the back of the arm and the corresponding part of the forearm, where there are no large veins, which must always be avoided, lest the medicine, passing directly into the circulation, should endanger life by the rapidity and violence of its action. For the same reason, if a very potent remedy be used, the injection should be performed very slowly, so that, if unpleasant symptoms arise, the operation may at once be stopped, or the fluid be even sucked out.

Hypodermic injections are not always, so far as the tissues where they are made are concerned, wholly harmless, especially when they contain irritating substances. A number of cases of tetanus, induced by hypodermic injections of quinine, dissolved in water with the aid of a little aromatic sulphuric acid, for the cure of intermittent fever, have been reported; and instances in which the puncture made in the operation was followed by erysipelas, painful ulcers, and other distressing local effects have been witnessed by different observers.

SECT. VII.—VACCINATION.

The surgery of vaccination is very simple. It may be performed either with lymph, removed between the sixth and ninth day; or, what answers nearly equally well, with the dried scab rubbed upon a plate of glass, with tepid water, until it is of a thin consistence, and of a very pale milky hue. The matter is taken up with the point of a sharp, narrow lancet, represented in fig. 162, a tenotomy knife, or a common needle, and inserted into the skin on the outer surface of the arm, just below the deltoid muscle, or on the outer and upper part of the leg at a suitable distance from the knee, at two spots, each about the diameter of a three-cent piece, and sufficiently apart to prevent them from running together during the height of the resulting inflammation. The impregnation may be effected by a number of little punctures, by three or four superficial incisions, or, simply, by a slight abrasion

Fig. 161.



Hypodermic Syringe.

Fig. 162.



Vaccine Lancet.

of the epidermis. Whatever method be adopted, no blood should be drawn, as it might wash away the vaccine matter. When the operation is performed with lymph taken up on bits of ivory, a procedure which some practitioners prefer to any other, the points should be held for a few seconds in the steam of hot water, and then rubbed upon the raw surface.

The wound, on the third day after a successful operation, is found to be slightly inflamed and elevated; and on the fifth day a characteristic vesicle appears, of a beautiful pearl-colored aspect, circular or oval in shape, and occupied by a drop of thin, limpid fluid. On the eighth day the vesicle is in its greatest perfection; it is now somewhat of a yellowish hue, distinctly cellulated in structure, very prominent, slightly umbilicated at the centre, and surrounded by a circular areola, the skin around being inflamed, tense, and painful. Occasionally considerable swelling of the glands of the axilla exists. The constitution is now thoroughly implicated, and, as a consequence, the patient is feverish and restless. On the eleventh day the areola begins to fade, and the vesicle, which usually spontaneously bursts, gradually dries up into a hard, brownish, circular scab, which, dropping off from the eighteenth to the twenty-first day, leaves behind it a small, rounded, pitted, and indelible cicatrice, attesting the success of the operation.

Vaccination may be performed as early as the sixth week after birth, and at all periods of life subsequently. If the child is sickly, the general health should previously be amended, particularly if there be any eruptive disease. Some persons evince the most remarkable insusceptibility to the influence of the vaccine virus. I have seen a number of cases in which the operation was performed upwards of twenty times before it finally succeeded. Healthy children afford the best lymph, and the matter of primary is more energetic than that of secondary vaccination.

The bad effects of the operation are, 1st, too much local action, the inflammation sometimes assuming an erysipelatous character; 2dly, severe inflammation of the axillary glands; 3dly, ulceration, or even gangrene, at the seat of the vesicle, leaving a sore which is occasionally very tedious in healing; 4thly, a lichenous or roseolar eruption, attended with distressing itching, and often considerable swelling; and, 5thly, an appearance of vesicles upon the general surface, resembling those of varicella, or even those of genuine cowpox. The regular development of vaccinia is sometimes retarded by the preoccupation of the system by other affections, as measles and scarlatina.

It is impossible to exercise too much care in the selection of vaccine virus. To a want of this precaution may be ascribed most of the bad effects that follow the operation. A number of well-authenticated cases have been recorded during the last ten years in which it gave rise to syphilis.

The effects of vaccination are sometimes completely lost, in the proportion, probably, of about forty persons in one thousand. It is for this reason that the operation should occasionally be repeated.

SECT. VIII.—COUNTER-IRRITATION.

Counter-irritation may, as stated elsewhere, be established in various ways, as by rubefacients, vesicants, and dry cupping; but when the object is to make a deep and protracted impression, the means usually selected are the permanent blister, the seton, and the issue. Sometimes the moxa and acupuncture are employed.

1. *Rubefacients*.—A rubefacient effect, or temporary irritation of the skin, may readily be produced by a great variety of articles, as mustard, ammoniated liniments or unguents, spirit of turpentine, chloroform, hot water, and the hot iron. The latter, in the form of the objective cautery, as the French term it, consists in passing a piece of iron, heated perfectly white, rapidly over the surface at a distance of three to five inches. The skin becomes almost instantly red, and if the application be continued for a few minutes, vesication follows.

Mustard is generally applied in the form of mustard paper, kept for ready use by the apothecary, and cut into suitable strips as it is needed. A mustard plaster may be made of mustard flour, mixed with water at a temperature of 90° to 100°. If the water is too hot it will coagulate the albumen, and if too cold it will prevent the disengagement of the oil upon which the irritating properties of the mustard depend. As more or less of the mustard is liable to adhere to the skin, the best plan always is to interpose a layer of gauze, or very thin muslin, wrung out of warm water.

The time during which the application should be continued must vary, on an average, from ten to twenty minutes, according to the effect desired. Great care must be exercised in the use of sinapisms in children and in persons generally of very delicate skin, as well as in patients worn out by disease and intemperance, otherwise serious mischief may ensue. The smarting, burning pain which so often follows their application is commonly promptly relieved by lead water, olive oil, or ice water.

A very useful and speedy rubefacient action may be produced by means of Dr. Corrigan's button cautery, fig. 163, heated in the flame of a spirit lamp until the forefinger, resting upon the shank of the instrument near the disk, begins to feel uncomfortably hot, the period usually required not exceeding a quarter of a minute. As soon as it is ready, it is applied as quickly as possible, the skin being tipped successively, at intervals of half an inch, over the whole of the affected part, which soon assumes a bright red appearance, and becomes the seat of a glowing sensation. The disk of the instrument is half an inch in diameter by three lines in thickness, with a flat surface, and a thick iron wire shank, two inches in length, and inserted in a small wooden handle.

2. *Dry Cupping*.—Dry cupping is occasionally employed, especially in chronic affections, in which it is often of great value. The air being exhausted, as in the more common operation, the cup is allowed to remain on the part for a period varying from thirty to forty-five minutes. At the end of this time it will generally be found that there is not only a marked afflux of blood, but likewise more or less vesication of the skin, objects which the practitioner should always endeavor to attain whenever he advises such an operation; for, unless it be performed efficiently, no benefit whatever will be likely to result from it.

Dry cupping is particularly serviceable in chronic disease of the brain and spinal cord, the thoracic and abdominal viscera, and the larger joints. The number of cups employed, and the repetition of the operation, must of course be regulated by the exigencies of the particular case.

An instance was communicated to me, in 1862, in which this operation was followed by gangrene. The patient, a soldier, was affected with typhoid fever. Four dry cups were applied over the lower part of the spine, where they were retained for ten minutes. The surface soon began to assume a livid aspect, and the integument included in two of the cups sloughed out to the depth of a quarter of an inch, the others suffering in a less degree.

3. *Permanent Blisters*.—A permanent blister is made by letting the fly remain on the skin an unusual length of time, and then divesting the part of epidermis. It is capable of furnishing a free discharge of pus, which may often be maintained for a long time, either by the occasional reapplication of the fly, or by means of some irritating ointment, as the savin or mezereon; or, what I prefer, an ointment composed of an ounce of lard and three to eight drops of nitric acid. Whatever article be used, the surface should be constantly protected with an emollient poultice or the warm water-dressing, otherwise the sore will become excessively irritable, and cease to furnish the desired discharge. Whenever the secretion begins to slacken, a little of any of the unguents here mentioned may be applied to the sore to renew the morbid action. I have occasionally used the dilute fly ointment for this purpose, but having several times produced strangury with it, I have latterly abandoned it.

4. *Seton*.—A seton is a subcutaneous wound, holding a foreign body. It may be made with a bistoury, and a piece of gum-elastic tape, or, in the absence of this, a narrow strip of muslin, conveyed beneath the skin by means of an eyed probe or the seton needle, represented in fig. 164. The integument being pinched up, the instrument is pushed through the cellular tissue, care being taken

Fig. 163.



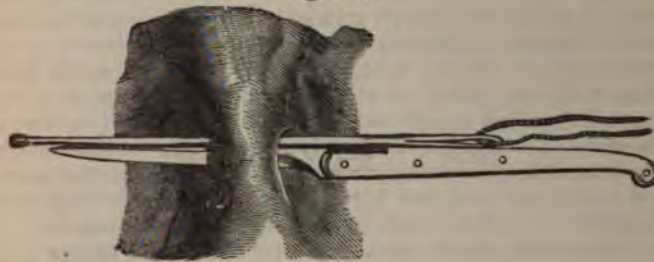
Corrigan's Button Cautery.

Fig. 164.



not to interfere with any muscular fibres, tendon, nerve, or vessel. The ends of the seton are tied long, and held out of the way by a strip of adhesive plaster. The mode of introducing a seton with the knife and probe is shown in fig. 165.

Fig. 165.



An emollient cataplasm is the most suitable dressing, both immediately after the operation and subsequently, during the sojourn of the foreign body. At the end of the second day the tape is drawn gently across the wound, a fresh portion taking its place, and this process is afterwards repeated as often as cleanliness and other circumstances may render it necessary. If the discharge becomes deficient, recourse is had to some stimulating ointment; if offensive, to the chlorides. When the tape becomes soiled and unfit for use, a new one takes its place. Sometimes fungous granulations spring up at the orifices of the subcutaneous wound, causing much pain and inconvenience. The best remedy is excision, followed by nitrate of silver. The insertion of a seton is usually attended with little bleeding; but I recollect the case of an elderly gentleman, a patient of a late eminent practitioner, who nearly lost his life from this cause, the operation having been performed upon the nape of the neck. The blood seemed to have proceeded from a small artery among the cervical muscles, the instrument having penetrated too deeply. Great care should be exercised in the introduction of setons in front of the neck, as the operation has been followed, in several instances, by the admission of air into the veins and the speedy death of the patient.

A seton is, on the whole, a filthy, painful, and imperfect form of counter-irritation, which it might, perhaps, be well to exclude altogether from practice, as its place may always be easily supplied by the issue.

The seton is sometimes employed as a means of obliterating cavities, as in hydrocele and the so-called housemaid's knee. Great care is necessary when it is thus used that it does not provoke too much inflammation. The filiform seton, as it is termed, generally consists of a single thread.

5. *Issue*.—An issue is an artificial ulcer, intended to furnish a discharge of pus. It is adapted to the same class of cases as the seton, but is more cleanly, less painful, and more convenient. Moreover, such a sore affords a good surface for the local application of morphia and other remedies, which may often be advantageously used, in this manner, for relieving pain, as well as for other purposes.

Issues may be made in various ways, as with the knife, the Vienna paste, the galvanic and actual cauteries. The first of these methods is not sufficiently efficient to justify its general employment; it is better adapted to the scalp than to any other region of the body, and may be advantageously used in diseases of the pericranium and of the brain and its meninges. An incision being made through the skin and cellular tissue, from half an inch to an inch in length, its cavity is filled with some foreign body, as a pea, grain of corn, small pebble, piece of orris root, or, what is best of all, a solid glass bead, which soon produces a pyogenic action that may afterwards be increased, if necessary, by the use of some stimulating ointment, in the same manner as in the case of the seton. The substance is confined with a strip of adhesive plaster and a bandage, and is occasionally replaced by a fresh one, cleanliness being maintained in the usual way.

A better plan is to make the issue with the *Vienna paste*, composed of equal parts of quicklime and caustic potassa, thoroughly triturated together, and preserved in a closely corked vial until required for use. The requisite quantity is then put upon a piece of glass or upon the bottom of a saucer, and converted into a thick paste with alcohol. A layer, about two lines in thickness and of the desired diameter, is put

on the skin, and allowed to remain for eight, ten, or fifteen minutes, according as it is desired to make a slight or deep impression. The surface, which will be found to be of a pale drab color, is washed with vinegar and water, to neutralize the alkali, and covered with an emollient cataplasm, to promote the detachment of the slough, which usually happens in from five to eight days. Some pain attends the operation, but this is soon over, and bears no comparison with the horrible distress produced by the application of caustic potassa alone; besides, the Vienna paste does not diffuse itself over the adjacent parts, and thus unnecessarily destroy the skin. The extent of the issue is regulated by the extent of the layer; one of the diameter of a twenty-five cent piece affording, when the sloughing is completed, a sore from three to five times that size. The best permanent dressing is a poultice; the best promoter of discharge, a stimulating ointment, or the occasional use, for a few hours, of a small blister.

What is called the "London paste" is composed of equal parts of caustic soda and unslaked lime, converted into a powder, and kept in a well-corked vial until required for use, when it is mixed with water instead of alcohol. Its advantage over the Vienna paste is that it is far less painful and much more manageable.

The most eligible issue of all, however, is that made with the *actual cautery*; it affords not only an abundant and protracted discharge, far beyond what follows the more ordinary issue, but, what is often a matter of no little consequence, it makes an impression both upon the part and system, which no other mode of counter-irritation is capable of producing. On these accounts, this kind of issue should have a decided preference over every other in all protracted and obstinate cases of disease where the employment of revulsives is indicated, as in caries of the hip-joint, Pott's disease of the spine, and similar affections, in which its powers, as a topical remedy, are unequalled.

The actual cautery, when used for this purpose, is of course attended with pain, and for this reason it will generally be well to administer some anæsthetic, although the suffering is much less than is usually imagined. Formerly, before the discovery of this class of agents, I was constantly in the habit of making this kind of issue, and often had occasion to notice the little pain it produced, even in very young children and nervous persons. The manner of proceeding is to heat the cautery perfectly white in a chafing-dish of charcoal, and then to hold it, with some degree of firmness, upon the proper spot, until the skin is converted into a dark eschar, care being taken not to penetrate beyond the subcutaneous cellular substance. A cloth, wrung out of cold water, is immediately laid upon the part, and frequently renewed, for ten or twelve hours, when it is replaced by a poultice or the warm water-dressing. The slough usually drops off in from five to eight days, leaving a sore, which, while it is easily kept clean, furnishes a free discharge, and may be kept open, with but little care, for an almost indefinite period. A cautery the size of a half-eagle will make an issue, after the separation of the eschar, of the diameter of a silver dollar. The instrument should be fully half an inch thick, otherwise it will not retain its heat sufficiently long.

6. *Moxa*.—The moxa is a soft, combustible substance held upon the skin, and suffered to burn down slowly, so as to produce a temporary irritant effect. It may be prepared from various articles, as agaric, hemp, cotton, rotten wood, the pith of the common sunflower, and the down of the artemisia chinensis; but the one which I usually prefer is soft patent lint, soaked in a strong solution of nitrate of potassa. When thoroughly dried, this is rolled up into tolerably firm, cylindrical cones, an inch and a half long by one inch in diameter. In applying them, they should be ignited at the top, and held upon the part intended to be cauterized with a pair of dressing forceps, a long hair-pin, or a porte-moxa, fig. 166; care being taken to protect the surrounding surface with a piece of wet linen perforated at its centre. When it is desired to hasten the combustion, a blowpipe may be employed, but in general this is unnecessary. Whatever substance is used, the heat can be so graduated as to produce any amount of irritation, from the slightest rubefaction to a superficial eschar. When the latter effect is desired, the moxa should remain on until it is wholly consumed; otherwise it may be removed as soon as the pain becomes somewhat severe; or, instead of placing the burning material in contact with the skin, it may be held at a little distance from it. The eschar is of a yellowish, gray or dark color,

Fig. 166.



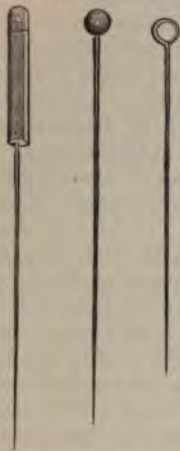
Porte-Moxa.

and usually drops off in six or eight days. The pain produced by the operation may be promptly relieved by the application of liquid ammonia, cold water, or pounded ice.

The moxa seems to act on the same principle as the objective cauterization, and the ammoniated counter-irritants, already spoken of, and is a valuable agent in many chronic cases, when it is intended to produce a sudden impression upon the nerves of the affected part: it should always be applied as near as possible to the seat of the malady, and the effect should be sustained for weeks, or even months, by the repeated application of the agent. The diseases in which it seems to be most efficacious are amaurosis, neuralgia, nervous deafness, partial paralysis, coxalgia, and spinal irritation.

7. *Acupuncture*.—Counter-irritation may be effected also by acupuncture. This consists in the insertion of very slender, well-polished, sharp-pointed, steel needles, figs. 167, 168, 169, from two to four inches in length, furnished with a metallic head, or a head of sealing-wax. To prevent them from breaking, they should

Figs. 167, 168, 169.



Acupuncture Needles.

be rather soft and flexible. They are introduced into the affected part, previously stretched, by a gentle rotary motion, aided by slight pressure, and are suffered to remain from one to six hours, according to the effect they produce, or the object they are intended to fulfil. In some instances a period of ten minutes is sufficient; in others, they may be kept one or two days. They may be carried to a depth of several inches, but care must be taken not to transfix any important viscera, vessels, or nerves, though this has often been done without ceremony, and without any injurious results. The number of needles to be used varies from one to a dozen, according to the extent of the affected part and the sensibility of the patient. The operation rarely causes much pain, and is scarcely ever followed by any unpleasant symptoms. In most cases a slight blush, which subsides in a few hours, is observed around each puncture. In withdrawing the needles, which is sometimes effected with difficulty, owing to their having become oxidized, a movement of rotation should be given to them, at the same time that pressure is made upon the adjacent surface with the thumb and forefinger.

Acupuncture has been employed in a great variety of affections, as neuralgia, rheumatism, gout, sciatica, paralysis, cephalalgia, and epilepsy; recently it has been recommended in the treatment of aneurism, hydrocele, varicocele, and anasarca. Its advantages have been much overrated, and the practice, borrowed from the Chinese and Japanese, has fallen into disrepute.

SECT. IX.—SURGICAL APPLICATIONS OF ELECTRICITY.

Electricity is employed locally, as a surgical measure, under two forms, faradism, or the induced current, and galvanism, or the continuous current, and they are termed, according to their application, faradization and galvanization. The former finds its widest and most legitimate range of employment in the treatment of paralysis of movement, of muscular atrophy, and rheumatic contractions; while the calorific properties of galvanism are utilized principally for the removal and discussion of tumors, either as an actual cautery or as a catalytic agent.

Faradization, as an antiparalytic measure, acts by restoring the impaired or lost functions of the affected muscle, by throwing it into alternate contractions and expansions, through which a more abundant supply of arterial blood is transmitted to it, promoting its local circulation, and, consequently, augmenting its nutrition.

For the proper practice of local electrization, the choice of a good apparatus is of the first importance. Without entering into a description of electro-magnetic machines, or the properties which such instruments should possess, which would be out of place here, suffice it to say that the requirements of the surgeon are fully met in the portable bisulphate of mercury battery of Gaiffe, of Paris, the induction apparatus of Stöhrer, of Dresden, or, in their absence, the instrument of Kidder, of New York. The larger zinco-carbon apparatus of Stöhrer, now thoroughly appreciated in this country, is preferable. It is constituted of two cells, which may be arranged as two pairs, or as a single pair of elements, and has a much greater

range of power, and more thorough means of graduating the currents, than the smaller instrument. It does not require constant attention, and is always ready to act, since, by a simple contrivance, the elements can at once be immersed or removed from the exciting liquid, through which they retain their activity for a long time.

The electrodes, or reophores, vary in form, but they are commonly metallic cups or plates, fixed to insulating handles, the former of which contain a moist sponge, while the latter are covered with wet, soft leather. The handles are provided with clamps for the attachment of the conducting wires, through which they communicate with the poles of the battery. The diameter of the electrodes varies. When a large muscle is to be acted upon, it should range from one to three inches, while for the smaller ones, as the interosseous, and for indirect muscular faradization, the diameter need not exceed one-third of an inch, and they may even be conical in shape.

In cases of paralysis the muscles may be electrified in two different ways, either indirectly through the nerves which supply them, or directly by acting upon their proper tissue. The former method, known as extra-muscular excitation, produces contraction of several muscles, or of all parts of a single muscle; while the latter, termed intra-muscular excitation, provokes contraction of only one muscle, or parts of one muscle, and requires a current of greater power. In either method, both the skin and electrodes should be kept thoroughly moistened with warm water, or salt water, not only that the current may traverse the skin and concentrate its power on the deeper tissues, but also to prevent the disagreeable sensations of heat and pricking which are sure to occur when the electrodes are dry. If it be desired to act directly upon a muscle, the reophores should be applied over their fleshy bellies, and never over the tendons, and be moved near together over all portions of the muscle corresponding to the surface. If the substance of the muscle be thick, the current must be more intense than when a thin muscle is operated upon, as a weak current only produces contraction of the superficial layers. The tension of the current should also be proportioned to the thickness of the tissues to be traversed, as is exemplified in fat persons, in whom a moderate current does not reach the muscle at all.

Nothing can be more simple than direct faradization of muscles; but the same remark does not apply to the extra-muscular method, in which the current is directed to the points of entrance of the motor nerves, and which requires an exact knowledge of the entrance and exit of nerves, a knowledge, it need scarcely be added, that can only be attained by repeated dissections. The points of selection for the production of isolated contractions of muscles, however, have been mapped out by Professor Ziemssen, in his work entitled, *Die Electricität in der Medicin*, which may be consulted with advantage by those who desire specific information on indirect muscular faradization.

Localized faradization has proved to be a remedy of the utmost value, in the hands of Mitchell, Morehouse, and Keen, in the treatment of traumatic paralysis, and it has also been employed, by means of peculiar forms of electrodes, for atony and paralysis of the rectum, bladder, pharynx, œsophagus, and larynx, but without any striking results, excepting in cases of aphonia from loss of power in the vocal cords.

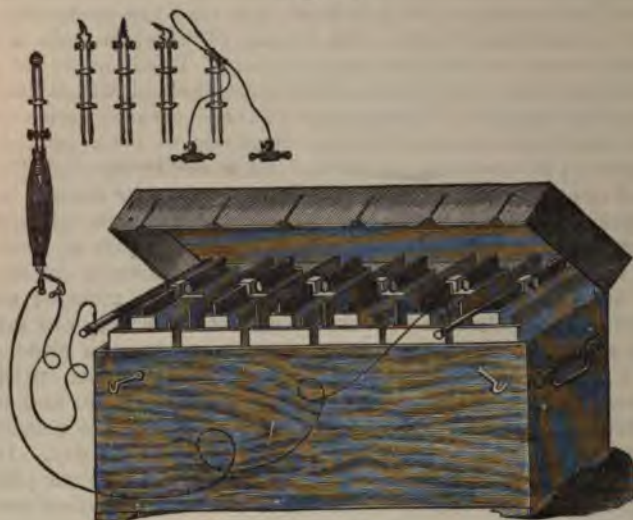
In the treatment of paralysis by electricity, the fact should not be lost sight of that reliance is not to be placed upon faradization alone, since muscles which refuse to respond to induced currents, sometimes evince a remarkable degree of excitability by continuous galvanic currents. In such cases local galvanization is superior as a therapeutic agent to local faradization; but with return of mobility the excitability by the continuous current is commonly gradually lost, and that by induced currents gradually returns. Under these circumstances faradic currents must be employed.

Galvanization is chiefly applicable to the discussion and removal of certain tumors, diseases of the bloodvessels, chronic glandular swellings, firm, inflammatory exudations in and around joints, serous effusions, the formation of issues, and the treatment of rebellious sinuses, fistules, and ulcers.

Of the many kinds of batteries used for the generation of the galvanic current, none is more excellent, less trying to the patience of the practitioner, and, in the end, more economical, than the portable battery, with lifting apparatus, of Stöhrer, consisting of twenty-four, or more, pairs of elements. Bunsen's battery, fig. 170, with six cells, which contain essentially the same elements as those in the former battery, will furnish the desired amount of heat for galvanic cauterization; but the elements

may be found to be too few for the electrolytic treatment of the firmer morbid growths. In the absence of these batteries, that invented by Daniell, with which every medical

Fig. 170.



Bunsen's Battery with the Canteries attached.

Fig. 171.



Galvanic Canteries.

Fig. 172.



student is perfectly familiar, is the best, on account of its reliability, cleanliness, and cheapness. Fifteen cells, arranged in a case, will furnish a sufficient quantity of electricity for all surgical purposes. It

Fig. 173.



Marshall's Galvanic Seton.

should be taken apart every six or eight weeks, in order that the zinc may be cleansed, and the solution of sulphate of copper renewed.

Galvanic cauterization is commonly practised with the electrode of Professor Middeldorpf, an instrument which contains two gilt copper wires that communicate at the handle with the poles of the battery, while its anterior extremity terminates in a platinum wire, wrapped spirally around grooved, hollow porcelain shells, which are rendered incandescent as soon as the circuit is established. The instrument and the variously shaped canteries are exhibited, in miniature, in the preceding figure, while two are represented of the full size in figs. 171 and 172. They are designed for the establishment of issues, the destructive removal of superficial tumors, as the nœvoid and cancroïd, and the treatment of epithelioma, ulceration, and other affections of the mouth and neck of the uterus; and are placed in contact with the parts while cold, when the circuit is established, and continued until the desired effect is produced. The galvanic cautery of Mr. Marshall, of London, fig. 173, will be found to be a useful instrument for the management of rebellious sinuses and fistules.

The galvanic cautery, in the form of a loop of platinum wire, is a powerful, rapid, and generally bloodless agent for the removal of superficial tumors, polyps, portions of the tongue, the neck of the uterus, and malignant growths in situations in which the use of the knife would be difficult, and attended with severe and troublesome

hemorrhage. It has been employed very successfully for the removal of growths of the larynx by Dr. Voltolini, and other practitioners; but Professor Bruns and Dr. Mackenzie are averse to it, not only on account of the many inconveniences it causes to the patient and the trouble it gives to the surgeon, but also, and more especially, for the reasons that it is very difficult to limit the action of the incandescent loop to a small surface, and that, on that account, it is liable to produce acute œdema of the glottis.

The electrolytic treatment of tumors is more universally applicable, although it is far more tedious, than the preceding method. The only instruments required are fine gold, or gilt steel, needles, and a sponge electrode. In performing the operation, the needle is passed into the interior of the growth, and attached to the negative pole of the battery, while the sponge electrode, previously wet with salt water, and connected with the positive pole, is placed outside on the skin. When the tumor is small, one needle will suffice; but when it has acquired considerable volume, the *serres-fines* conductor of Dr. Althaus will prove serviceable, as it permits the introduction of several needles in any direction that may appear most suitable. They should be insulated to within a short distance of their points with vulcanite, so that they may not affect the skin, thereby producing unnecessary suffering and subsequent inflammation.

Although the transmission of the current is not painful, yet, to prevent any unpleasant shock, the precaution should be taken of commencing with low power, and gradually increasing it to the full quantity that it is designed to employ. The duration of the application will vary according to the nature of the case, two or three minutes being sufficient for small tumors, while larger growths require from fifteen minutes to half an hour. The sittings may be repeated every second or third day. The number of cells, or the quantity of electricity employed, must be proportionate to the consistence of the tumor; solid goitres and scirrhus, for example, demanding from thirty to forty cells, while other growths will yield to the battery of fifteen pairs of elements.

The best results from electrolysis have been obtained in vascular, sebaceous, and goitrous tumors, particularly the cystic variety; in chronic glandular tumors; in hydatid tumors of the liver; in hydrocele, and in stricture of the urethra. In the treatment of aneurism it has almost been abandoned; but it has proved successful in two cases of the cirroid form of the disease that have been subjected to it. Nævoid, venous, and small sebaceous tumors rarely resist the influence of the galvanic current, while the testimony of Dr. Althaus and Dr. Mackenzie is strongly in favor of it in the management of goitre, the former observer believing "that all cases of bronchocœle, however large, may be cured by electrolysis, if the treatment be persevered in for a sufficient time." Dr. Fagge and Dr. Durham have recorded eight cases of hydatid tumors of the liver, in seven of which, one remaining doubtful, a cure was promptly effected. Dr. Ruschenberger, of the Navy, M. Scoutetten, and Professor Pétrequin have cured obstinate hydroceles by introducing both electrodes into the sac; while other surgeons have successfully employed electrolysis with the cathode only in the sac, in similar instances. The observations of Mallez and Tripier, and Brenner, demonstrate that the most gratifying results may be anticipated from it in the treatment of stricture of the urethra. Thus, of forty-four cases, only two proved fatal, and in two febrile symptoms were set up. Electrolysis has also been employed in carcinomatous tumors, but a more extended experience is necessary to decide its applicability to these affections.

As a mode of counter-irritation, needles are sometimes introduced into the tissues for the purpose of transmitting to the affected part a current of electricity or galvanism. The operation, denominated, in the one case, *electro-puncturation*, and, in the other, *galvano-puncturation*, is performed in the same manner and with the same instruments as in the ordinary process, except that the latter have a small ring at the top for receiving the conducting wires of the poles of the battery. Only two needles are used at first, but the number is gradually increased as the patient becomes able to endure the action of the current. When it is intended to produce a shock, a Leyden jar may be employed, but for maintaining a steady effect a small horizontal galvanic pile is the most appropriate apparatus. This mode of counter-irritation is almost entirely restricted to the treatment of chronic affections attended with deep-seated and inveterate pains, as gout, rheumatism, neuralgia, and sciatica.

SECT. X.—ANTISEPTICS.

The employment of antiseptic agents has for its object the prevention and arrest of putrefaction in wounds, whether accidental or surgical, by devitalizing or rendering inactive the germs which induce it. According to the panspermic theory of Pasteur, the atmosphere is loaded with invisible living germs, which, coming in contact with the putrescible material—effused blood and plastic matter—of open wounds, induce putrefaction and consequent irritation, which, in its turn, gives rise to suppuration and constitutional disorder. Hence the aim of the antiseptic method of treatment is to destroy the septic energy of the atmospheric germs, through which putrefaction and the morbid processes which result from it are prevented.

Although the researches of Pasteur and other observers have established the existence of myriads of low forms of organisms, especially fungoid spores, in our breathing atmosphere, the demonstration of living, disease-producing germs is wanting. Hence, physicians, myself included, have been somewhat chary in accepting the germ theory of the decomposition of animal matter. There is not the slightest difficulty, on the other hand, in comprehending that the atmosphere of ill-ventilated and long-occupied hospitals contains a noxious, invisible, permeable dust, holding in suspension epithelial and pus cells and other particles of organic matter, which is capable, by direct contact with wounded surfaces or open sores, of inducing putrefaction, suppuration, and their evil consequences, and also of giving rise to the phenomenon of blood-poisoning through its absorption by the lungs. During our late war I had repeated opportunities of observing the toxic effects of the tainted atmosphere of our city military hospitals, and the rapid improvement in the condition of the wounded upon their removal to the purer atmosphere of tent hospitals in the vicinity of the city. My experience, moreover, in private practice, has convinced me that abscesses may be opened, that wounds, as those made in the removal of tumors, may close, and that compound fractures may unite, as readily without as under the use of antiseptic agents, and I have, therefore, of late, employed them, not to prevent, but merely to arrest the processes of putrefaction, and to destroy its products. In hospital practice, however, prevention should be aimed at.

Among the antiseptic agents are generally, but improperly, included certain articles which should be classed as deodorants, as chlorine, bromine, iodine, and permanganate of potassa, all of which oxidize the gaseous products of decomposition, destroying their odor, but exerting no effect upon the specific virus or septic germs. Solutions of the metallic salts, as the chlorides of zinc and aluminium, the sulphates of zinc and copper, nitrate of lead, perchloride of iron, and bichloride of mercury, through oxidation of the morbid agent, and their chemical action on the tissues, must be ranked among the septicides as well as deodorizers.

A solution of *chloride of zinc*, of the strength of forty grains to the ounce, has been highly recommended by Mr. De Morgan, as a permanent antiseptic, its action penetrating the tissues deeply, and forming with their albuminoid constituents a dense coagulum incapable of putrefaction. The wound, exposed tissues, or cavity of an abscess, should be soaked with the solution by irrigation and sponging, and the application need not be repeated, as its effect is permanent. Perchloride of iron, in aqueous solution, is one of the best articles of this class, as it forms a resisting, adherent coagulum, which is readily absorbable as cicatrization advances.

Chloralum, or chloride of aluminium, is a very powerful septicide and deodorizer, non-poisonous, astringent, styptic, devoid of odor and causticity, and is particularly serviceable in wounds, hemorrhages, and foul discharges, absorbing noxious gases and destroying parasites and germs. The agent in general use which it most closely resembles is chloride of zinc.

Of the antiseptics, properly so called, by far the most efficacious are carbolic acid, sulphurous acid, and the sulpho-carbonates of zinc and copper.

Carbolic acid is a powerful disinfectant and antiseptic, effectually destroying the germs which induce putrefaction, and arresting the process when it has set in. It is not a deodorizer, but merely substitutes one bad odor for another, and in this respect it is inferior to the other septicides. This drawback, however, may be overcome by combining sulphurous acid with it. On account of its destructive action on the minute forms of organisms, which cannot exist in its presence, it has been employed with alleged remarkable success, by Professor Lister and others, for preventing the access of putrefactive fermentation in compound fractures and dislocations, lacerations,

wounds, amputations, excisions, and different kinds of abscesses, especially chronic. In the performance of operations, in opening abscesses, and during the removal of dressings, it may be used as a spray, one part of the acid to one hundred parts of water, the necessary manipulations being conducted in a carbolic acid atmosphere, which does away with injections, as formerly practised. As a dressing in cases in which a copious discharge may be anticipated, Professor Lister makes use of what he terms antiseptic gauze, which is prepared by dipping cheap muslin in a hot mixture, composed of sixteen parts of paraffin, four parts of resin, and one part of carbolic acid. Recent wounds and open sores should first be thoroughly washed with a solution containing five per cent. of the acid, when they should be covered with the antiseptic gauze or patent lint soaked in carbolized oil, one part of the acid to four, five, or six of linseed or olive oil. Gutta percha tissue should then be applied over the lint, and the whole confined by a roller. This dressing may be changed in a carbolized atmosphere, every second, third, or fourth day, according to the amount of the discharge, care being taken to interfere as little as possible.

The disagreeable odor of carbolic acid may be completely removed by combining two parts of camphor with one of acid, and mixing with whitening, the fluid thus formed losing none of its disinfecting properties.

Sulphurous acid is one of the most valuable and powerful of the septicides, and possesses the advantage over most of the other agents of this class of being, at the same time, a deodorizer. The fluid acid of full strength may be applied to wounds and ulcers either by sponging or in the form of a spray. It is superior to carbolic acid when added to moist putrefying matter, as it not only destroys organic germs, but also the odor of the mephitic gases of decomposition, a property not possessed by the latter agent.

Sulpho-carbolates of zinc and copper have been employed in the treatment of wounds by Professor John Wood and others, in the proportion of three to five grains to the ounce of water. The solution may be applied by irrigation, or by patent lint covered by some impermeable material, as gutta-percha cloth. As direct antiseptics they are inferior to carbolic acid, sulphurous acid, and the metallic salts; but, as Mr. Sansom observes, their value lies in the protraction of their action, the carbolic acid being slowly liberated by the disintegrating action of the fluids on the salts.

SECT. XI.—ESCHAROTICS.

There is a class of operations which consists in destroying the affected tissues with caustics, consisting of the hot iron and of various escharotic substances. These procedures, however, once so much in vogue among surgeons, have become almost obsolete, although they are perhaps still too much practised in certain quarters, especially in France. At the present day they are restricted, in great measure, to affections of the neck and orifice of the uterus, and of the mammary gland, hemorrhoidal tumors, varicose veins of the extremities, specific ulcers, as chancres and malignant pustules, and bites of snakes and rabid animals.

When the hot iron is used for the purpose in question, it should be heated to a white heat, and retained in contact with the diseased parts sufficiently long to effect their destruction, their surface being previously thoroughly dried. In performing the operation, the surrounding structures should be carefully protected from injury, and in order to obtain the desired result it is frequently necessary to have two, three, or even four cauteries in readiness, so that, as one becomes cold, another may take its place. The eschar generally drops off at a period varying from four to eight days. The best apparatus for heating the iron is a little furnace charged with charcoal, the combustion being promoted with a pair of bellows. The annexed sketch, fig. 174, conveys a good idea of the principal forms of iron in use at the present day. The conical-shaped instrument is well

Fig. 174.



Different forms of Cauteries.

adapted for cauterizing narrow and deep-seated cavities; the cylindrical one may also be used for this and similar purposes. The hatchet-shaped iron is well adapted for making a linear eschar, and the large round one for establishing a deep, permanent issue.

Caustic potassa, the Vienna paste, chloride of zinc, bichloride of mercury, arsenic, ammonia, and certain acids, as the nitric, hydrochloric, and sulphuric, are powerful caustics, producing their peculiar effects more or less promptly, according to the length of time during which they are retained, and the strength in which they are used. As their application is generally attended with severe pain, it is proper that the patient be previously put under the full influence of an anæsthetic. Moreover, as some of the articles here specified have a tendency to diffuse themselves over the surrounding healthy surface, care should be taken to prevent this by placing a wall of simple cerate or collodion around the part to be cauterized.

Caustic potassa is a powerful escharotic, but as it is extremely painful and very tardy in its action, it is now seldom employed. The Vienna paste, composed, as already stated, of equal parts of quicklime and caustic potassa, although also productive of severe suffering, does its work much more rapidly—generally in from ten to fifteen minutes—and is, therefore, usually preferred. Caustic potassa is often used most conveniently in the form of small sticks.

Chloride of zinc is usually mixed with farina, forming thus what is called the phagedenic paste of Canquoin, of which there are three strengths, known as number one, two, and three; the first consisting of one drachm of the salt to double that quantity of farina, the proportions of the second being as one to three, and of the third as one to four, the latter being of course much the weaker. The preparations act with great efficiency, but are productive of excessive pain.

Bichloride of mercury, in the proportion of three parts to one of powdered opium, with the addition of a sufficient quantity of sulphuric acid to convert it into a paste of the consistence of tar, makes a powerful escharotic; but, owing to the excessive pain which it causes, and the risk of its inducing salivation, it is now rarely used. A similar objection is applicable to the caustic mixture, formed of equal parts of white arsenic and sulphur, formerly so much in vogue. A decided escharotic effect may speedily be produced by the use of equal parts of ammonia and lard.

A very destructive escharotic, admirably adapted for the removal of epithelial growths, may be prepared with fifteen grains of white arsenic, seventy-five of cinabar, and thirty-five of burnt sponge, made into a thick paste with a few drops of water. This constitutes what is called Manec's paste, and is applied in the form of a thin layer to the surface of the affected part, previously well cleansed in order to promote its effects. The great objection to this remedy is the excessive pain it produces and its liability to cause vomiting, depending, doubtless, upon the absorption of some of the arsenic. Generally, also, its application is followed by deep discoloration and severe swelling. For these various reasons it should be employed with great caution.

The *carbo-sulphuric* paste, as it is termed, is prepared by mixing powdered charcoal and sulphuric acid in sufficient quantities to form a semi-solid mass. It is a powerful escharotic, formerly much employed by Ricord in the treatment of chancre. Applied in the form of a thin layer, it rapidly destroys the tissues, and soon dries into a thick, adherent crust, which usually drops off in from six to eight days, leaving a clean sore. The only objection to this caustic is that it causes excessive pain.

The stronger acids, as the nitric, hydrochloric, and sulphuric, produce an instantaneous escharotic effect when applied to a denuded surface; hence they are often used for cauterizing inoculated wounds and destroying the edges of ulcers. Of all the acid preparations, however, the best and most reliable is the *acid nitrate of mercury*. The formula which I employ is that usually known in this country as Bennet's. It is prepared by dissolving, with the aid of heat, 100 parts of mercury in 200 parts of nitric acid, and evaporating the solution to 225 parts. The application produces a white eschar, which is detached, piecemeal, from the third to the tenth day. *Chromic acid* also deserves favorable mention; its application, which causes but little pain, is particularly valuable in cases of warty excrescences and of recent chancres. When merely a superficial caustic effect is desired, *carbolic acid* will be found highly serviceable: it is particularly beneficial in unhealthy, suppurating wounds, in gangrenous ulcers, and in open carcinomas attended with foul discharges, the odor of which it promptly and effectually arrests. It may be used pure, or

variously diluted with glycerine, according to the intention of the application. Whatever article be employed, the utmost care must be taken to prevent its diffusion over the surrounding healthy tissues, otherwise the effects may be most unfortunate. Cauterization with *caustic arrows* is a method of destroying the tissues in carcinomatous and other growths originally employed, in 1858, by Mons. Maisonneuve, of Paris. It is particularly applicable to carcinoma of the breast and uterus, but is also practised, especially by its inventor, in epithelioma of the lip, tongue, tonsils, palate, anus, and rectum. The arrows are flattened, wedge-shaped pencils, of variable sizes, cut from a thin cake of dough, composed of three parts of wheat flour with one of chloride of zinc, as much water being added as may be necessary to give the mass proper consistence. When the arrows are dried, they may be kept a long time without losing any of their properties. To facilitate their insertion, a small preliminary incision in the skin is required. The number employed varies, of course, with the amount of substance to be destroyed. As the attendant pain is very great, the patient should always have the benefit of a full anæsthetic. The necrosed tissues gradually become hard, black, and insensible, and drop off at a period varying from six to twelve days, leaving a raw surface which, under the influence of mild emollient dressings, is soon covered with healthy granulations. The advantages claimed for this method of cauterization are that it is entirely free from hemorrhage, that it may be employed in situations inaccessible by the knife, and that it is rarely followed by erysipelas, pyæmia, and violent fever. These advantages, however, have been greatly overrated. Copious bleeding sometimes accompanies, or succeeds, the application; nor are the other ill effects as uncommon as the French surgeon asserts. The annexed cuts, figs. 175 and 176, afford a good idea of the shape of the arrows and the manner in which they are inserted.

Perchloride of iron is a very mild, but in many cases a very efficient, caustic, and at the same time a powerful hemostatic, producing rapid contraction of the vessels, and checking hemorrhage at once with very little pain. It is particularly adapted to carcinomatous sores and old ulcers attended with exuberant and flabby granulations. It may be applied either in substance or in saturated solution. A few drops may occasionally be advantageously injected into the tissues at the periphery of a fungating and bleeding tumor.

Fig. 175.



Fig. 175.—Maisonneuve's Plan of Circular Cauterization by Wedge-Shaped Pieces of Caustic.

Fig. 176.



Fig. 176.—Maisonneuve's Plan of Parallel Cauterization by Lancet-Shaped Pieces of Caustic.

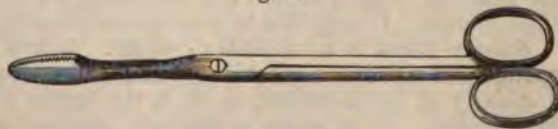
SECT. XII.—DRESSING.

The art of dressing, humble though it be, must not be despised by the surgeon; since, in many situations, both in private and hospital practice, it must necessarily form a part of his daily routine duties. There is, indeed, great reason to believe that this matter is too much neglected by practitioners, and that it is too frequently delegated to ignorant, careless, and unscrupulous nurses, and to the so-called dressers, who are often not a whit more enlightened, or more conscientious.

The most important appliances used in dressing are forceps, scissors, and syringes, sponges, lint, pledgets, tents, adhesive plaster, bandages, cataplasms, and unguents.

The *dressing forceps*, fig. 177, differs from the ordinary dissecting forceps in

Fig. 177.



Dressing Forceps.

having ring handles, and cross blades, terminating each in a rounded, spoon-shaped extremity, supplied internally with serrated edges, to adapt it the better for seizing and holding such substances as may require removal. They are light and slender, and from four and a half to five inches in length. When not at hand, the ordinary dissecting forceps may advantageously be used as a substitute.

The best *scissors*, for dissecting purposes, are the ordinary straight, pocket-case instrument, which may be used either for cutting adhesive strips and bandages, or, if necessary, for paring the edges of ulcers, or for removing redundant granulations. Scissors curved on the edge or flat are sometimes very convenient.

The *sponges* used in dressing should be very soft and clean, and the same articles should never be employed upon different persons, especially when they are affected with open ulcers, as the discharges might thus be made the vehicle of propagating disease, as, for instance, in chancre, gonorrhœa, erysipelas, malignant pustule, and hospital gangrene. In all such cases they should be destroyed as soon as the dressing is completed, or thoroughly washed in water, and then soaked in a solution of chlorinated soda or permanganate of potassa.

No sore should ever be wiped; instead of this, the water should be pressed upon it from a sponge held some distance from its surface, which will usually effectually wash away any secretions that may be in contact with it. Adherent lymph, charpie, or unguent may be picked away with the forceps. The surface around, however, may be gently sponged, if soiled; otherwise it may be wiped with a soft, dry cloth. The water, which may be tepid, cool, or cold, according to circumstances, is received into a suitable basin, placed beneath the affected parts. The old dressings are put into a separate vessel, and promptly removed from the patient's apartment. Fœtor is allayed by the free use of deodorizers, sprinkled both upon the body and bedclothes, as well as about the room.

Lint is a soft, fleecy substance, consisting either of prepared cotton or scraped linen, or, what is preferable, the ravellings of linen, as those of an old napkin, sheet, or pillow case, each thread being picked out separately. The article generally employed in this country is patent lint, which is kept in rolls in the shops, and makes an excellent dressing, although not equal to linen ravellings, or the charpie of the French surgeons: one surface is glazed, the other smooth. The objection to it is that it is not sufficiently porous to admit of the free escape of the secretions of the parts to which it is applied, and, consequently, also, that it keeps them too warm.

A very excellent, cheap, and convenient article for dressing wounds and ulcers may be prepared by folding a piece of old muslin, until it forms a body from a quarter of an inch to half an inch in thickness, and then punching numerous holes into it, giving it thus a sieve-like appearance. It is very light and airy, and, while it absorbs moisture, it also admits of ready drainage. It forms a good substitute for patent lint, and is much used, both in private and hospital practice, in cases where the other is not applicable. It is known as perforated muslin.

Oakum, consisting of picked ship rope, was extensively used during the late war as a dressing in gunshot and other wounds, attention having been specially directed to it in connection with this subject by Professor Lewis A. Sayre. It combines cheapness with softness, is easily adapted to the affected surface, and, being impregnated with tar, is an excellent antiseptic and deodorizer. As an absorbent, however, it is far inferior, as has been satisfactorily shown by the experiments of Dr. Ruschenberger, to patent lint, charpie, and tow.

Tow has long been employed as an absorbent of persistent discharges in wounds and ulcers, and, if properly picked and carded, is equal to any substance that can be applied for the purpose. The ordinary article contains so much hard, sharp matter as to be unfit for use.

Cotton-wool, saturated with tepid water, may often be advantageously employed for cleansing wounds, as it is less irritating, when applied directly to the raw surface, than sponge. It may also be conveniently used as a medium of medicated dressings.

Spongio-piline is a valuable dressing. It is a soft, light, porous fabric, made of sponge and muslin, in sheets from half an inch to an inch in thickness, covered with a glazing of India-rubber, to fit it the better for retaining water and preventing evaporation. It is more particularly adapted as a dressing to inflamed surfaces unattended with breach of continuity.

Dr. Agnew, of this city, has of late years employed as a substitute for patent lint, with very excellent results, a very thick, soft paper, made of old rags, deodorized

with chloride of lime. One surface is velvety, and the other dense and leathery. One great advantage of this substance is its cheapness.

Sometimes the lint is arranged in the form of a *compress*, pledget, ball, roll, tampon, tent, or pellet, thus adapting it the more conveniently to particular purposes. Thus, a compress consisting of a strip of folded muslin, lint, or linen, may be employed for pressing together the sides of a deep abscess, or a number of pieces may be piled upon each other, so as to form a graduated compress, which is often advantageously used for compressing a bleeding vessel, as the brachial artery where it runs along the inner edge of the flexor muscle. The *pledget* is a strip of patent lint, usually spread with cerate, for protecting the surface of a granulating ulcer. Balls, rolls, and tampons are simply masses of soft substance, as charpie, lint, or cotton, arranged so as to adapt them to particular cavities, as the uterus, the nose, or a deep wound, either with a view of arresting hemorrhage, or for absorbing pus and other fluids. The *tent* consists of a piece of linen, muslin, or patent lint, twisted on its axis, slender, and usually several inches in length, its object being the prevention of the reunion of the sides of the incisions made in evacuating abscesses, and in laying open sinuses, as in the operation for anal fistule. Tents are sometimes prepared with wax, generally of a conical shape, and employed as dilators. Finally, the *pellet* is a ball, roll, or mass of soft tissue, inclosed in a strip of soft cloth, firmly tied; it may be used for the same purposes as the tampon, of which, in fact, it is merely a variety. When intended for the nose, uterus, or rectum, a stout thread or piece of twine may be tied to it in order to facilitate its removal.

The use of *drainage-tubes*, as means of favoring the discharge of matter from abscesses and sinuses, especially when large and deep-seated, was originally suggested by Chassaignac, and has been warmly advocated by many practitioners. The tubes, which are from one to two lines in diameter, and perforated by numerous oval foramina, are made of India-rubber, and are, consequently, highly elastic and flexible; their shape is cylindrical, and their length varies, on an average, from three to six inches, according to the exigencies of the case. The great objection to them is their liability to become clogged, and their tendency to cause undue irritation in the parts into which they are introduced. For these reasons it is not likely they will ever come into general use.

Dr. H. Lenox Hodge has invented what he calls a drainage-probe, which he thinks is preferable to the ordinary drainage-tube. It is made of flexible silver, and terminates at each end in an olive-shaped bulb.

Poultices form an important element in a great variety of dressings, but as these have already received sufficient attention, it would be out of place to say anything further respecting them here. I shall only add that, when they are selected for this purpose, they should be used with special reference to the comfort of the parts, care being taken that they do not oppress by their weight, or irritate by their long retention and the stimulating character of their ingredients. The mode of employing water-dressings has also been so fully considered in another part of the work as to render any further remarks regarding them here unnecessary.

Unguents, ointments, or salves of various kinds are employed as dressings in ulcers and other open surfaces: much has been said and written upon the subject, especially of late years, and attempts have been made to discard these substances altogether from practice. Still, notwithstanding all this, unguents hold a prominent place in the affection of many practitioners, as well as in that of the common people, and it would be difficult, I am sure, always to dispense with their use. Prejudice, I imagine, has had much to do in proscribing this class of remedies. No one will pretend to assert that rancid ointments do not act as irritants; this, however, is not the fault of the article, but simply of its misuse. Prepared and employed for the occasion, experience shows that the application of unguents is often attended with the most salutary effects, admirably protecting granulating surfaces, and rapidly promoting cicatrization. As a general rule, I have found that all the officinal medicated ointments are much too strong, requiring to be diluted from one-half to seven-eighths.

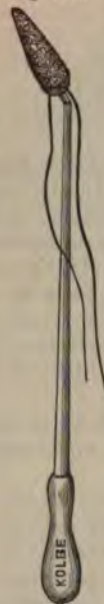
Glycerine, either alone or variously combined, forms an excellent dressing in granulating wounds and ulcers, in different eruptive diseases of the skin, in ulceration of the uterus, and in certain forms of deafness, especially when dependent upon dryness of the drum of the ear, or the presence of indurated wax. Although its utility has been greatly exaggerated in these and other affections, it is unquestionably

a valuable addition to the domain of modern surgery. It is best applied upon soft cotton or coarse lint, previously well pressed out of tepid water. Its effect, thus employed, is to exclude the air, to keep the sore moist and clean, and to favor capillary drainage by osmosis, thereby depleting the tissues, provoking a copious discharge of serum, lessening suppuration, and promoting cicatrization. Glycerine has great affinity for water, and a bit of cotton saturated with it will retain its humidity for days, even if continually exposed to the air. It has the additional advantage of being perfectly bland, non-adherent, and easily removable by ablution.

Glycerine may often be advantageously combined with other articles, as tannic acid, opium, soda, and the mineral acids, according to the indications of the case.

Dr. Addinell Hewson, of this city, has extensively employed *dry earth* as a dressing in burns and scalds, ulcers, wounds, both recent and suppurating, and in compound dislocations and fractures, with the effect of excluding the air and preventing the offensive odor so common in such cases. Dr. Darby, of Boston, has been equally successful in the management of these affections with the use of carbolyzed dry earth and carbolyzed bran.

Fig. 178.

Sponge Tent
Holder.

Compressed sponge, as a remedial agent, in the form of conical tents, as represented in fig. 178, or of flattened plates, is particularly useful in the treatment of sinuses and fistules, stricture of the rectum, contraction of the canal of the neck of the uterus, chronic enlargement of the lymphatic glands, syphilitic buboes, and chronic swelling and induration of the testicle and mammary gland. It may also be advantageously employed for dilating the female urethra, and the wound made in the operation for the relief of atresia of the vagina and anus. Dr. J. P. Bachelder, who has written an able and elaborate article on this mode of treatment in the New York Journal of Medicine for May, 1859, asserts that he has repeatedly employed it with great benefit in the suppression and arrest of various morbid growths, both benign and malignant, and similar testimony is borne by other observers.

The sponge, which should be soft, elastic, and well cleaned but not bleached, may be compressed with any heavy weight, or, what is better, a special apparatus, and, when perfectly dry, cut into strips of appropriate size and shape. When the object is to compress a swollen and indurated organ, as the breast or testicle, the piece should be sufficiently large to embrace the whole of the affected structures, to which it should be secured with a suitable bandage, the dressing being kept constantly wet with cold water, to promote the expansion of the sponge. Change or substitution is effected whenever pain, discharge, or fetor renders it necessary.

When sponge is intended for internal use, it should be formed into tents by cutting it into conical pieces, slightly tapering at the end, from one to two inches and a half in length, traversed by a wire in the long axis, saturated with thick mucilage of gum arabic, and tightly wrapped around with small twine, beginning at the narrow extremity, and gradually terminating at the larger. When perfectly dry, the wire and cord are removed, and the surface smoothed with fine sand-paper. Daily substitution is effected, as the sponge soon becomes filthy, fetid, and worthless, not only exciting irritation and discharge, but endangering the system by pyæmia. These effects may, it is true, be, in some degree, counteracted by the addition of a little glycerine, but the objection to this is that it sometimes interferes with the expansion of the sponge.

Mr. Robert Ellis, of England, recently introduced into practice what he calls the carbolyzed sponge tent, made in such a manner as to include several threads of cotton-wick steeped in carbolic acid. Its disinfecting and deodorizing properties entitle it to careful trial.

The period during which the application should be continued must vary with the nature of the case. Great dilatation of a sinus or natural canal, as the urethra or vagina, may usually be effected in a very short time, and an enlarged breast or testicle may often be astonishingly reduced in a few days.

The stem of the *sea-tangle*—the *laminaria digitata* of botanists—is another article that may be advantageously used for dilating purposes. The only objection to it is the presence in it of a certain amount of iodine, sodium, and potassium, which causes

it to be more or less irritating to the parts with which it is brought in contact. Previous thorough maceration in simple water, however, will readily deprive it of this quality. Its extraordinary expansion under the influence of the warmth and moisture of the living tissues admirably fits it as an agent for rapid dilatation. Its surface, which is naturally rough, should be well smoothed before it is introduced.

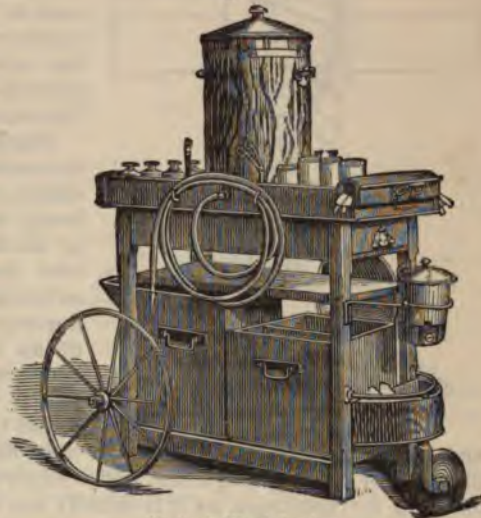
Whatever the dressings may be, they should be carefully confined by means of a bandage, evenly and lightly applied, so as to afford the requisite support, and no more. In most situations, this may readily be done with the common roller; but in certain regions, as the groin, perineum, anus, and head, particular contrivances may be necessary, as the spica, the T bandage, and the four-tailed bandage. For retaining dressings upon the scrotum and mammary gland the suspensory bandage will be found most convenient. Adhesive strips also answer a good purpose.

For confining the heat and moisture of poultices and warm water-dressings *oiled silk* is usually employed, although oiled or waxed paper answers quite as well, and, as it is much cheaper than oiled silk, it is entitled to preference for general use. To maintain cleanliness, frequent substitution should be effected.

A very cheap and convenient dressing made of thick porous paper, rendered watertight on one surface with a thin film of India-rubber, was introduced at the Pennsylvania Hospital a few years ago by Professor Agnew, and has been found very serviceable as an application in wounds and other affections, as it not only readily absorbs their secretions, but prevents the evaporation of water and other fluids.

The adjoining cut, fig. 179, represents the "ward carriage," as it is called, devised by Dr. Thomas G. Morton, of this city, and used with such signal benefit since 1866 at the Pennsylvania Hospital. Its arrangements could not possibly be more perfect, more compact, or better adapted to the objects for which it was constructed. The carriage is made of oak, with gutta-percha tires, and is so light as to be easily pushed noiselessly across the floor from bed to bed. It is provided with a heating apparatus, a long gutta-percha tube for cleansing wounds and ulcers, and with compartments for the accommodation of jars, bottles, sponges, and, in short, all the means and appliances necessary for dressing purposes in a large hospital.

Fig. 179.



Morton's Ward Carriage.

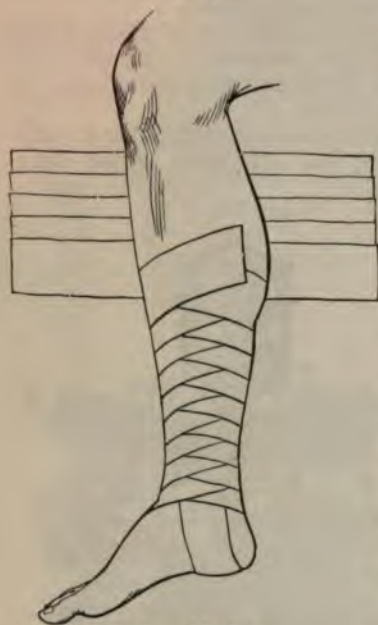
SECT. XIII.—BANDAGING.

Bandages are substances employed for retaining dressings in cases of wounds, ulcers, abscesses, fractures, dislocations, and other affections, as well as with a view to their direct curative effects, which, as will be shown by and by, are probably much greater than they are generally supposed to be. They vary much in shape and size, and also in regard to the materials of which they are composed, and the object which they are designed to fulfil. A vast number of bandages have been described in certain modern works, especially those on minor surgery, much ingenuity, and, according to my belief, much time, having been wasted, in trying to adapt them to every part and region of the body, and to every circumstance, however insignificant, to which such contrivances can possibly be applied. By running into these extremes, the art of bandaging has been greatly complicated, and much injury inflicted upon a department of surgery, which, if properly administered, is capable of conferring immense benefit in almost every form of accident and disease affecting the external parts of the body. The ancient surgeons racked their brains to invent names for designating bandages, and the claims of not a few of them to distinction

were based almost exclusively upon such absurd and puerile pursuits. If a man was so fortunate as to devise an apparatus for expelling peccant humors, for retaining a cataplasm upon the scalp, or for supporting a diseased breast, the height of his ambition was generally amply gratified. It is to be feared that these employments have had too many imitators in modern times.

The more simple a bandage is, the more likely will it be, if judiciously used, to answer the purpose for which it is intended, all complicated contrivances of this kind being objectionable on account of the difficulty of applying them, the ease with which they become deranged, and the trouble and vexation of changing them, the

Fig. 180.



Bandage of Scultetus.

attempts to do so being frequently attended with serious inconvenience and pain to the patient, and perhaps great detriment to the parts affected. In general, the single-headed roller is all that can be required in almost any case; occasionally the strip-bandage, commonly known as the bandage of Scultetus, represented in fig. 180, may advantageously be employed, especially in compound fractures and dislocations. The many-tailed bandage ought, on the contrary, to be discarded from practice, as inconvenient and useless. It consists, as the name indicates, of a number of transverse slips, of the same width but unequal length, stitched to a longitudinal portion, and was formerly much employed in fractures of the leg.

Bandages are composed of various materials; commonly of muslin, bleached or unbleached, of calico, or of linen, the only objection to the latter being its expense. Occasionally they are made of flannel, especially when it is desirable to protect the parts from cold, as in œdema of the extremities, and in the swelling attendant upon a gouty or rheumatic state of a joint, in persons of an unhealthy, broken constitution, who are commonly so extremely susceptible of atmospheric vicissitudes. In general, muslin will be found to answer every purpose, being both cheap

and easily procured; it should be soft, firm, smooth, strong, and not too yielding, divested of selva and seam, and washed before it is applied. Calico is not a good material for bandages, as it is usually too light and flimsy. In some cases, particularly in affections of the veins of the leg requiring steady and equable compression, gum-elastic cloth may advantageously be used.

The length and width of a bandage are of course subject to much diversity, depending upon the shape and size of the part to which it is intended to be applied. Hence, while in one case it need hardly be half an inch in width, and not more than a foot in length, in another it may require a width of two, three, or even six inches, as in injuries of the chest, and a length of many yards. Muslin is usually torn into strips of the requisite size, whereas linen, being much stronger, is best shaped with the scissors. The ravellings being picked away, each piece is rolled into a firm cylinder, and put away for use, so that it may be ready for any emergency that may arise. The winding may be effected either by hand, the cloth being held upon the front of the thigh, or by appropriate machinery, such as is to be found in the office of every practitioner, and of which illustrations may be seen in most of the works on minor surgery. However effected, it should be done with great care, since no one can possibly apply a bandage well that has been wound in a loose and slovenly manner.

When intended to be used upon an extremity, the rule is always to begin at the distal portion of the limb, and to proceed from thence upwards some distance beyond the seat of the disease or injury. The end of the bandage being slightly unfolded, is held firmly upon the part with one hand, while the cylinder is carried round the limb with the other, and thus the application is continued by circular and reversed turns, as they are named, until the object has been completed, the fingers being

pressed upon each reverse to flatten and equalize it, as in fig. 181. If the bandage were put on spirally, it could not maintain itself upon the limb for any length of time; and, what is worse, the compression would be so unequal as to cause severe suffering, and perhaps even mortification. The application, then, must be made

Fig. 181.



Mode of Applying the Roller by Circular and Reversed Turn

Fig. 182.



Appearance of the Bandage after it has been Applied.

circularly, and care taken that each turn of the roller be reversed, so that the inner surface shall be the outer, and the upper edge the lower, the pressure being uniform throughout, or not greater at one point than at another, as in fig. 182.

The evil effects of unequal compression by the bandage are well illustrated in fig. 183, copied from John Bell; it also shows how important it is always to begin the application of the bandage at the distal extremity of a limb, and not above the wrist or ankle, as happened in the case so graphically described by the celebrated Scotch surgeon. In all cases of severe injury or disease, with a tendency to swelling and to the extension of the morbid action, due allowance must be made for the inflammatory effusions that will necessarily occur. Hence, too much care cannot be taken both in applying the bandage and in watching its effects afterwards. For want of this precaution many a limb has been destroyed, and the reputation of many a practitioner irretrievably ruined.

Some surgeons employ the double-headed roller; but I have never had occasion to use it, and am satisfied that there are few cases, if any, in which it may not be advantageously replaced by the single-headed. The double-headed bandage is considered as being particularly serviceable in the treatment of wounds penetrating deep among the muscles, where it is of paramount importance to effect accurate apposition of the deep as well as of the superficial sides of the solution of continuity; but even here no indication is presented that cannot be readily fulfilled with the compress and single-headed roller. In my own practice I have certainly never been at a loss in this respect.

The bandage of Scultetus, represented in fig. 180, consists of a number of strips, generally from ten to twenty, or of pieces of an ordinary roller, of equal or unequal length and breadth, according to the intentions of the surgeon. They are arranged in such a manner as that, when applied, each succeeding one shall overlap from one-third to one-half of the preceding one, the compression being made in the same

Fig. 183.



Gangrene from Strangulation of an Injured Limb by Injudicious Bandaging.

gentle, uniform manner as in the employment of the ordinary roller. This form of bandage is peculiarly useful in the treatment of compound fractures and dislocations, in connection with which it will frequently be mentioned.

Bandages are sometimes applied wet; but in doing this much vigilance must be exercised, lest, shrinking too much as they dry, they produce a greater degree of compression than is compatible with the comfort and safety of the parts. What is called the starched bandage, an excellent modern device, will receive particular attention in connection with the treatment of fractures of the extremities, to which it is more especially adapted. When it becomes dry, it forms a stiff, firm, immovable case, well adapted to maintain the ends of a broken bone in contact with each other. Amidon, gum-shellac, plaster of Paris, and kindred articles may be used for the same purpose, the bandage being wet with them, and immediately applied to the affected limb.

The bandage, viewed as a therapeutic agent, has been too much neglected by modern practitioners. No one who has properly used it, or who is capable of properly applying it, can, for a moment, doubt its great utility; my experience with it for the last thirty-five years amply attests this fact; still, it is necessary that we should temper our enthusiasm, and that we should not allow ourselves to be betrayed into a species of hobbyism, calculated to mislead the judgment, and to bring surgery into discredit. Employed indiscriminately, it cannot fail, in many cases, to cause serious mischief, and to be followed by chagrin and disappointment. When the hand of a master is not present to direct and guide our practice, the result may frequently be most disastrous both to the patient and the surgeon. The evil effects of bandages, in their aggregate capacity, are hardly less serious than those of mercury, the lancet, and other potent remedies; or, if they are, it is only because they are less frequently employed. Numerous instances have come to my knowledge, where limbs, and even life, were the forfeit of their injudicious use.

It is not difficult to perceive how the bandage acts in producing its salutary effects. In fractures and dislocations, as well as in large wounds, it powerfully controls muscular contraction, and at the same time prevents tumefaction, by giving tone and support to the capillary and other vessels. Its influence as a sorbent is evinced in the rapid abatement of the swelling which so often follows compression by the bandage in erysipelas, œdema, and various kinds of injuries; or, more strikingly still, in orchitis, when, after the subsidence of the more active disease, the testicle is strapped with adhesive plaster, which is but another form of bandage. Here in a short time, ordinarily in less than twenty-four hours, the swelling usually so far disappears as to allow the organ to slip out of its artificial case; or, at all events, to such an extent as to require renewal of the dressing. The general effect of the bandage would thus seem to be somewhat similar to that of mercury, controlling capillary action, and promoting the absorption of effused fluids; but it has the additional advantage, and no trifling one it is, that it supports the muscles and prevents spasm, as is so remarkably evinced in fractures and in the stump after amputation.

Of the extent to which bandaging may be carried, a good idea may be formed from the frequent allusion that will be made to it in different parts of this work; it will suffice here to observe that it is applicable, as a general rule, to the treatment of all classes of wounds, from the most simple to the most severe, to fractures and dislocations, ulcers, abscesses, erysipelas, whitlow, orchitis, chronic inflammation of

the superficial veins, and to nearly all affections of the limbs in which there is an effusion of serum, or serum and plasma.

A bandage, once applied to an open wound, especially if there be much discharge, should never be used a second time. However carefully washed, it is very difficult, if not impossible, to remove all the matter, and hence it may readily become a source of infection, causing erysipelas, pyemia, hospital gangrene, and other bad effects. The danger will be particularly great in a recent wound, in a person laboring under severe shock or loss of blood. Even the act of washing a dirty, filthy bandage is not always devoid of danger.

CHAPTER XV.

OPERATIVE SURGERY.

OPERATIVE surgery has too often been regarded as an opprobrium of the healing art. This opinion, as foolish as it is unfounded, is not peculiar to the public, who, in matters of this kind, are generally but poor judges, but has frequently been advanced even by medical men. That this department of surgery is often abused cannot be doubted; but does it thence follow that it is a disgrace to the profession and an injury to the community? Such a view would be absurd, because it would be utterly irreconcilable with the dictates of common sense and the results of daily experience. So long as the human body is liable to accidents, and so long as nature is incapable of arresting, by her own efforts, the various morbid processes which she herself institutes, so long will practitioners be compelled to invoke the aid, and, I may add, the blessings, of operative surgery. Is it a disgrace to amputate a leg for a mortification of the foot, to extirpate a testicle that has been destroyed by cystic disease, to divide the stricture in strangulation of the bowel, to remove a stone from the bladder, to extract a cataract, or to trephine the skull in a punctured fracture? Surely, no one will doubt that in these, and a hundred other instances, our object can only be attained by an operation. Medicine, under such circumstances, however judiciously administered, is not only utterly futile, but is always ready to avail itself of the aid of surgery. Its empire is temporarily suspended, and it only resumes its legitimate functions after the use of the knife. It is true beyond doubt, and it is fortunate that it is so, that, in the hands of judicious and enlightened practitioners, a resort to instruments is much less frequent now than it was even ten years ago; many limbs which would formerly have been subjected to amputation are now easily saved, and many diseases which were once regarded as utterly hopeless now readily yield under the influence of our therapeutic efforts.

Operative surgery is progressive; it has done a vast deal, but a vast deal yet remains to be accomplished. If it has emerged out of chaos into order, and out of darkness into light; if it has laid aside its farrago of instruments, and its fondness for blood; if, in a word, it has assumed the fair and stately proportions of a science, it owes it to itself to perfect itself in the greatest possible degree, as well as in the shortest possible time, in order that it may be still more entitled to the respect and admiration of the profession, and the gratitude of the public. It is a disgrace only when it is practised for base and selfish ends; not when it interposes its resources for the purpose of removing disease and averting death.

Qualifications of a Surgeon.—The performance of operations presupposes the possession of certain qualities on the part of the surgeon. It is not every man that can become an operator, even presuming that he has the requisite knowledge of anatomy and of the use of instruments. Courage, which is so indispensable, is possessed by comparatively few; the sight of blood, and the idea of inflicting pain, were so disagreeable to Haller, that, although he taught surgery with great success for seventeen years, he never, it seems, during all that time, performed a solitary operation upon the living subject. Courage, like poetry, has often been said to be a gift of nature, and nothing is, perhaps, more true; but it is equally certain that a timid man may, by attention to his education, and by constant practice, become, in the end, a good operator. Habit does a vast deal for us in such cases, for it literally becomes

a second nature. I know a surgeon who in his youth nearly fainted at the sight of blood as it flowed from a vein of the arm into the basin, which it devolved upon him to hold during the operation of venesection, and yet who, by a course of self-training and a complete knowledge of anatomy, has made himself a thorough master of the knife. Celsus, long ago, happily defined the qualities which constitute a good operator. He should possess, says the illustrious Roman, a firm and steady hand, a keen eye, and the most unflinching courage, which can disregard alike the sight of blood and the cries of the patient.

But the above are not the only qualities, important though they be, which an operator should possess. If he is not honest in his purposes, or scrupulously determined, in every case, to act only with an eye single to the benefit of his patient, and the glory of his profession, he is not worthy of the name which he bears, or fit for the discharge of the solemn duties which he assumes. In a word, such an operator is not to be trusted, for he will be certain, whenever opportunity offers, to employ the knife rather for the temporary eclat which may follow its use, than for the good of the individual whom he unnecessarily tortures. He will not hesitate to amputate a limb, although the patient should die the moment he is removed from the table, or to tie the carotid artery for a malignant disease of the eye, although he knows full well that such a procedure never has, in any instance, been of the slightest benefit. Such men, of whom there are, even yet, unfortunately, too many in our profession, deserve the name of knaves rather than of surgeons and honest men. No operation should ever be undertaken without due deliberation, and without a careful consideration of the various consequences involved in the result. Everything that is done should be done with reference exclusively to the patient; self should not have the slightest weight in the matter. The question, in every case, should be, is an operation necessary to save life, or to place the individual in a condition calculated to promote and insure his recovery? If this can be answered affirmatively, the operation should by all means be proceeded with; but if it be ascertained, clearly and satisfactorily, that it presents no such prospect, both humanity and common sense dictate the propriety of declining it. It is a sad and humiliating spectacle to see a surgeon cut off a limb, or remove a carcinomatous tumor, merely for the sake of having it said that he performed an operation. I am daily shocked by the reports of cases of the extirpation of malignant growths in the hospital as well as in the private practice of this and other countries. The question may well be asked, when will such silly and unmeaning, or, to use the proper expression, criminal procedures cease to disgrace our profession and to shock our sensibilities?

No surgeon can be a skilful operator unless he has a most thorough knowledge of anatomy. His acquaintance with the healthy structures and their relations with each other should be so clear and distinct that he should be able to see them as it were in a mirror, or with his eyes shut. He should carefully study their color and consistence, that, seeing and feeling them, he may readily distinguish them from each other, and not be obliged to ask his assistants whether this is an artery, that a nerve, or this a tendon, a muscle, or a ligament. Nor should he limit himself merely to the study of healthy and relative anatomy. He should also have an intimate and comprehensive knowledge of morbid anatomy, or of the changes which are impressed upon the organs and tissues by disease and accident, and also of the various growths, formations, and deposits. The information thus derived will be of the greatest aid in facilitating the different steps of the operation, and in enabling the surgeon to determine what to remove and what to spare.

No man can become an accomplished operator unless he practises constantly on the dead subject. Dexterity, grace, and elegance are to be acquired only by long and patient exercise. From what I have seen of our students, they are lamentably deficient in the use of the knife. Many of them, indeed, engage in the active duties of their profession without ever having performed a solitary operation on the cadaver, and hence it is not surprising that failure and disgrace should so often attend their early trials on the living subject. There should be, as I publicly declared more than twenty-five years ago, in every medical school a demonstrator of the operations of surgery, whose duty it should be to perform, in the presence of his pupils, all the operations on the dead body which it is ever necessary to perform on the living. Such exercises could not be too frequently repeated by the teacher, or too often performed by the student. In all operations involving unusual anatomical complexity, a good plan is to make a thorough dissection of the parts immediately beforehand. Langen-

beck, Lisfranc, Cooper, and Mott always adopted this method, and I have often profited by it in my own practice.

Preparation of the Patient.—No operation, unless it be of the most trivial nature, should ever be attempted without due preparation of the patient's system. The only exception to this rule is in case of emergency, where, in order to save life, we are obliged to act on the instant, without any precaution of this kind, and sometimes even without the necessary assistance. The character and amount of the preliminary treatment must, of course, vary in different cases and under different circumstances, and do not, therefore, admit of precise specification. It may be stated, in general terms, that, if the patient be unusually plethoric and in the vigor of life, he should be bled at the arm, until he begins plainly to feel the effects of the loss, when the flow should be arrested. In opposite states of the system, however, such a procedure will not only be unnecessary, but might even be prejudicial. In all instances it is well to take into the account the probable loss of blood that may take place during the operation. If this is likely to be considerable, all preliminary abstraction must be carefully refrained from, even in healthy, robust subjects; for there can be no doubt whatever that a copious, or even a considerable, loss of blood before, during, or immediately after an operation, has a marked tendency, in many cases, to retard recovery, and to dispose to the occurrence of erysipelas, pyemia, tetanus, and other ill effects. Indeed, so thoroughly am I convinced of the truth of this remark that I feel as if it could not be urged too frequently, or too forcibly, upon the mind of the practitioner. It was formerly thought that a certain amount of hemorrhage, under such circumstances, would not only do no harm, but that it would positively be beneficial, by rendering the system less liable to inflammation. Modern experience, however, has shown that such an opinion is utterly untenable.

It would be difficult to conceive of any case, about to be subjected to the knife, in which purgatives are not indicated, or in which, if they are not positively indicated, their exhibition would not be highly beneficial. These remedies not only clear out the bowels, but they often exert a most salutary influence in modifying and restoring the secretions of the liver and mucous follicles, and it is just as much of a rule with me to prescribe them before operations as it is to attend to the patient's diet. The best articles for this purpose are blue mass and colocynth, or calomel and rhubarb, either alone, or in union with a small quantity of ipecacuanha or tartar emetic. The latter substances are especially valuable when there is much disorder of the secretions, with headache and loss of appetite. Occasionally nothing answers better than, or hardly as well as, a dose of castor oil, Epsom salt, or citrate of magnesia. Independently of their direct cathartic effect, purgatives are often extremely useful in clearing out the bowels, when, as, for example, in lithotomy and in anal fistule, it is desirable to prevent any action upon them for several days after the operation.

A proper regulation of the diet is generally regarded, and very justly so, as of paramount importance. The extent to which this should be carried must, of course, depend upon the circumstances of each particular case; but, as a general rule, it should not, on the one hand, be too rigid or protracted, and, on the other, not too abundant. Much of the success of an operation is often directly traceable to the attention which is bestowed upon this subject. In most instances it will be advisable to enjoin entire abstinence from meat and the coarser kinds of vegetables, coffee and strong tea, hot biscuit, pastry, condiments, and, in short, all articles of an indigestible and heating nature. The quantity of food taken in the twenty-four hours should also be less than ordinary, for nearly, if not quite, as much harm may result from an undue amount of mild and unstimulant food as from the moderate use of the more solid and substantial articles.

Instead of dieting and purging the patient, it may be necessary to feed and stimulate him before it is safe to use the knife. He may be exhausted, deficient in nerve-power, or pale and anemic, requiring a rich, concentrated animal or mixed diet, milk, brandy, ale or porter, and, perhaps, quinine and iron, especially the tincture of the chloride. Such a course is particularly indicated when there is a tendency to epidemic disease, lest the patient, from shock and loss of blood, should fall a ready prey to its effects.

Finally, attention should be paid to the state of the body and mind. For some days, or even weeks, the most perfect quietude should be observed, especially if the operation is at all likely to be of a serious character. If, for example, the object is

to extract a foreign substance from the knee-joint, or to perform an operation for the radical cure of varicose enlargement of the veins of the leg, it is hardly possible to use too much caution in this respect. In such cases the patient should not only refrain from exercise, but he should remain recumbent for several weeks, with the limb in an elevated position. In general, however, the restraint need not be carried to such an extent, a few days' confinement to the house being quite sufficient for the purpose.

The patient's mind should always be in as tranquil a state as possible. All business cares should be laid aside, and no outward troubles of any kind should be permitted to obtrude themselves during this probationary period. He should indulge in no unpleasant forebodings concerning the result of the operation; or, if this be inevitable, the surgeon should exert himself to the utmost to assuage and mitigate them by proper explanations. In a word, it is his duty, in all cases, to encourage the timid and console the desponding by every means in his power. Many of our patients are from abroad, away from home and friends, and, therefore, peculiarly in need of sympathy.

Nothing depresses the powers of life more injuriously, or interferes more effectually with the reparative process, than fear. It lowers the heart's action, disorders the secretions, and not unfrequently leads to the worst results. We now and then meet with a patient who labors under an undefined apprehension that the operation to which he is about to submit will prove fatal. Every argument that the surgeon can employ fails to convince him; the impression is firmly infixed in his mind, and, if he does not die, his convalescence is sure to be tedious, and, for a long time, unsatisfactory. I never approach such a case without serious misgivings as to its final issue, and I question whether it would not be well, in such a condition, to refrain from the use of the knife altogether, at least for a time.

The influence of fear in depressing the vital powers is well illustrated in a case that occurred, in 1866, in the practice of Mons. Cazenave, of Bordeaux, in a man sixty years of age, who was about to undergo the bilateral operation of lithotomy. The surgeon was on the point of introducing the staff, when the patient, who had exhibited entire calmness and serenity during the preparations, was observed to become pale and faint, and in the course of ten minutes, in spite of all that was done, he expired. When this nervous syncope seized him, the instrument had not yet even touched him. A case of a similar nature occurred to Desault. An old man, suspected to be laboring under stone in the bladder, was about to be sounded by Civiale, but died of terror almost before the instrument had touched the meatus. Perrin refers to the case of a soldier, twenty-five years of age, affected with phimosis, who, reluctantly consenting to an operation, no sooner saw the surgeon's knife than he fell into a syncope and instantly expired.

The sudden supervention of grief, after a severe operation, often gravely complicates the case, by weakening, if not completely destroying, the efforts at restoration. The loss of a relative may, in such an event, unexpectedly cost a patient his life. The shock occasioned by the mental despondency violently depresses the system; the wound at once assumes an unhealthy aspect; the adhesive action is arrested; and gangrene, pyemia, or erysipelas finishes the work.

Anger operates in a similar manner. It disturbs the various functions of the body, especially those of the liver, and frequently destroys the process of repair, devitalizing the plasma that is effused between the opposed surfaces, and causing an amount of inflammation altogether incompatible with adhesive action.

I have never put off an operation on account of the particular season of the year. When it is recollected that the gravest accidents, requiring amputation, occur every hour of the day, and every day of the year, such a precaution would seem to be entirely at variance with common sense, if not wholly useless. Nevertheless, I should certainly not advise the undertaking of any serious operation in extremely hot weather, if it were possible to postpone it without detriment to the patient. The same objection, however, does not lie against very cold weather, inasmuch as a good fire and a properly regulated temperature of the apartment may generally be obtained, without much trouble, even in midwinter and in the most rigorous climate.

No operation, even of the most trivial nature, unless imperatively demanded, should be performed during the prevalence of an epidemic. This remark is particularly applicable to erysipelas, which, under such circumstances, is almost sure to ingraft itself upon the wound, much to the detriment both of the part and system. During an epidemic of this kind in Kentucky in 1845, '46, and '47, the slightest

abrasion of the skin, a leech-bite, or the application of a blister, was often followed by an obstinate, and sometimes even a fatal, attack of the disease; and the consequence was that I was compelled, for many months, to decline the use of the knife nearly altogether.

Age is, as a general rule, no barrier to an operation. Even infants at the breast have occasionally undergone the operation of lithotomy, and in certain congenital affections, as occlusion of the anus and urethra, the knife is obliged to be used almost immediately after birth. I am, however, as will be stated in its proper place, no advocate for very early interference in harelip; and I am clearly of opinion that it is best, as a general rule, to put off all severe operations in infants as long as possible, for it cannot be denied that they bear the shock and loss of blood, consequent upon such undertakings, much worse than persons of riper years and more developed constitutions. Very old people often bear operations remarkably well, and recover from their effects with surprising facility. Pregnancy should always be considered as a bar to the use of the knife, except in those cases in which it is imperatively demanded to save life. Even the extraction of a tooth is occasionally followed by abortion or miscarriage, from the perturbing influence which it exerts upon the system.

The habits of the patient should not be disregarded in considering the question as to the propriety or impropriety of operative interference, for there can be no doubt that they frequently materially influence the result. Intemperance of every description, especially if long continued, always modifies the constitution, and renders it less able, as a general rule, to bear the shock and subsequent effects of the operation than in ordinary cases. In habitual drunkards mania à potu, erysipelas, and unhealthy suppuration are of frequent occurrence after the use of the knife. Huge feeders, or persons who are fond of the pleasures of the table, and who take little exercise in the open air, are scarcely less exempt from these affections. Inordinate sexual indulgence, the habitual loss of blood, and debility from previous suffering, often place the life of the patient in danger after a severe operation. Fat persons, and individuals of a doughy, inelastic constitution, do not bear the knife so well as the fleshy and more robust. The same is true, and in a still greater degree, of strumous people. Nervous, hysterical females are bad subjects for severe operations. Hospital patients, especially in the larger cities, do not, as a general rule, possess the same tolerance of the knife as private patients.

Should females be subjected to operations during the menstrual period, or immediately before its occurrence? Of the impropriety of such a course there can, as a general rule, be no doubt, and yet there may be exceptions even here. Certainly no sensible surgeon would extract a cataract at such a time, or remove a diseased mamma; or, in short, perform any serious operation, if it could possibly be postponed. But, on the other hand, daily observation teaches that women who are badly hurt during the menstrual period often make most excellent recoveries. I should, therefore, deem it perfectly proper to perform at least any of the minor operations at this time, and, in fact, almost any other where delay might prove prejudicial.

There are certain diseases, even some which are not of a malignant character, in which surgical interference is wholly inadmissible, either for the time being, or altogether. I allude to those cases in which the malady demanding operation is complicated with other affections. Thus, in anal fistule, associated with tubercular phthisis, the knife should certainly not be used. The disease, in such a case, may be regarded as nature's issue, the drying up of which would almost be sure to be followed by an aggravation of the pulmonary symptoms. In stone of the bladder no one operates when there is serious organic disease of the kidneys, or even of the bladder itself. Amputation of a limb is never performed, except in cases of accident, when there is an aneurism of the heart; nor is the femoral artery ever tied for popliteal aneurism when a similar affection exists in the arch of the aorta. Persons laboring under diabetes do not bear operations well; their vital powers are always greatly depressed by the disease, and they are very liable to sink rapidly under injury, especially if attended with shock and loss of blood. In all malignant maladies, except the epithelial forms, a resort to the knife is frequently of questionable propriety, even in their earlier stages, and before there is the slightest evidence of the carcinomatous cachexia.

Persons affected with jaundice are bad subjects for operation. The blood, under such circumstances, is unusually dark, oozes freely from the cut surface, and is indisposed to coagulate. Besides, the adhesive process rarely advances kindly when the

system is in this condition, and the best plan, therefore, is, if possible, to avoid interference until the icterode symptoms have disappeared.

Indiscriminate operations cannot be too severely condemned, as they are injurious alike to the patient, the reputation of the surgeon, and the true interests of science. Like a prudent general, the surgeon should know when to retreat as well as when to advance. It is difficult to conceive of anything more laudable than a bold undertaking in a case which must prove fatal without speedy relief. At the same time, it would certainly indicate a degree of weakness, if not of absolute wickedness, to attempt an operation when there is not the slightest prospect of benefit.

There is a class of operations to which the French writers have applied the term *complaissance*, that is, operations of expediency, not of necessity. An individual, for example, has an infirmity, as a distorted foot, or a contracted finger, which is a source of annoyance rather than of suffering or even positive inconvenience; his pride is piqued, and as a consequence his mind is so incessantly disturbed by it as, perhaps, to be wholly disqualified for business and social enjoyment. Such persons often importune the surgeon's aid, and it, therefore, becomes a nice question how he should govern himself. Shall he advise an operation, and run the risk of destroying his patient, or shall he refrain, and persuade him to bear his cross, for such it actually is? There can, I think, in general, be very little difficulty in arriving at a proper conclusion in such a state of things. For myself, I can see no difference between the physical suffering that is induced by a diseased bone and the mental distress that results from a deformed foot; so far as their effect upon the comfort and happiness of the individual is concerned they are precisely on the same level, and hence, if it be right and proper to amputate in the one case, why should it not be in the other? If a young man has a varicocoele, even of moderate size, and it completely destroys his happiness and usefulness, not by its physical but by its mental effects, is it not our solemn duty to attempt relief by an operation, although the attempt should jeopard his life? I must confess, I should not hesitate as to the line of conduct to be pursued under the circumstances; at the same time, however, I should not omit to warn my patient of the risk he would be likely to run, and if, after a thorough explanation of the whole matter, he should still persist in his desire to be operated on, I should use every possible precaution, by a course of diet, purgatives, and rest, to put his system in the best possible condition for sustaining the shock of the approaching ordeal. Operations involving the same principle, though not the same risk, are of daily occurrence, and few surgeons hesitate to perform them: I allude to the division of tendons in club-foot and strabismus, the extraction of the crystalline lens in cataract of one eye, when the other eye is sound, and other analogous affections.

Are double synchronous operations, or operations performed in immediate succession, justifiable? There can be no hesitation in answering this question affirmatively when the case is a comparatively simple one, as, for instance, when a man has several sebaceous tumors upon the scalp, or two or three small fatty tumors upon his back and shoulder. Here there could certainly be no impropriety, provided the system is in a sound condition, in extirpating all the morbid growths at one sitting. A similar course would be very proper if a hydrocele coexisted with a phimosis, a club-foot with a strabismus, a hemorrhoid with a polyp of the rectum. Even synchronous amputations are not unfrequently performed, and, occasionally, with the most happy results. A thigh has sometimes been cut off, and a skull trephined, at one sitting. Nevertheless, it is a good rule, one, indeed, which should seldom, if ever, be violated, not to perform two severe operations simultaneously or in rapid succession, if it be possible to avoid it, inasmuch as the shock and loss of blood thus entailed might be followed by fatal collapse or destructive inflammation. The rule is particularly applicable to chronic cases; in injuries, on the contrary, as gunshot wounds, railway accidents, and compound fractures, the surgeon may have no choice, as delay may then be altogether out of the question.

Assistants.—There are few operations which a surgeon can perform alone; in general, he is obliged to have assistants, and the number of these must necessarily vary in different cases and under different circumstances. Sometimes only one is required; at other times two, three, four, or even half a dozen will hardly suffice. The more simple an operation the less aid will commonly be necessary. In lithotomy an assistant holds the staff, two others support each a leg, one administers chloroform, another takes charge of the patient's hands, and a sixth presents the surgeon

his instruments. In lacerating a cataract, the operator usually requires only one assistant, to support the head and upper eyelid. Operations on children, especially when we are not permitted to employ anæsthetics, are often peculiarly embarrassing, and demand an unusual amount of aid for their successful execution.

The beauty, elegance, and rapidity, nay, even the success of an operation, are often marred by the awkwardness of the assistants. To act well their part, they should be thoroughly acquainted with the different steps of the operation which is about to be performed, as well as with the nature and relations of the structures involved in it, so as to be able to anticipate every thought and wish of the principal. It is not necessary that they should be compelled, like so many Thespians, to rehearse the part which they are expected to play in the approaching task; but they should be thoroughly instructed in their business, and perfectly understand their duty, which should always be carefully explained and assigned beforehand. Nothing can be more awkward for a surgeon than to stop in the midst of an operation to ask for a knife, sponge, or ligature; once begun, everything should proceed with the utmost regularity, and without the slightest interruption from any cause. Good, well-trained assistants are, unfortunately, not always to be obtained; the older members of the profession are too much occupied to afford their services, and the younger are too often ignorant of the duties required of them. These obstacles to success are usually much less in hospital than in private practice.

Duty of the Surgeon.—When the surgeon has perfect control of his time, as he almost always may have, except in cases of emergency, he generally selects a particular hour for performing the operation. The best period of the day, at least in this country, is from 11 to 3 o'clock, as he will then have the advantage of a good light, and also be in better trim for the discharge of his duty. An operation, especially an important one, should never, as a matter of choice, be performed late in the afternoon, or in cloudy weather; for, should hemorrhage arise, it might be very difficult to arrest it, on account of the want of good light, so indispensable on such occasions.

Artificial light may sometimes be used to great advantage in certain operations; and occasionally the aid of reflected light, as when it is thrown from the mirror of an ophthalmoscope, is of great service, especially in deep wounds, as those made in lithotomy, the ligation of the innominate and subclavian arteries, and the extirpation of tumors of the neck.

At the hour specified for the operation everything should be in its place; the assistants should attend with military punctuality; the table should be properly prepared; the chloroform, ammonia, and brandy, instruments, ligatures, sponges, water, and towels, should all be at the precise spot where they are required; in short, nothing should be wanting, but everything be at hand, and arranged in the most perfect order. I have heard of a surgeon, engaged in an amputation, making his flaps, and asking for his saw, which had been left in an adjoining room! On one occasion a lithotomist performed the lateral section, and was about to introduce the forceps to extract the stone, when, lo and behold, the instrument had not been put on the tray! Such blunders might create a smile, if they did not sometimes involve serious consequences. It need hardly be added that all these preparations should be made in an adjoining room, away from the patient; it is enough for him to know that he is about to suffer, without seeing the instruments of his torture deliberately spread out, one after another, before his eyes.

Of the precise time, as to the day and hour, of the operation, the patient should usually be kept in ignorance, as the information, if made, could hardly fail to exert a perturbing, and, consequently, a prejudicial, influence upon the mind, and, through it, upon the general system. It is only in the milder cases that this intelligence should be communicated. There is, however, much difference in this respect in different individuals; for, while some would shrink from the disclosure, and be, perhaps, seriously affected by it, others will not only be indifferent to, but absolutely court it.

Position of the Patient and Surgeon.—The position of the patient, the surgeon, and the assistants must vary, of course, in different cases, and can be discussed here only in a general manner. When chloroform is to be given, absolute recumbency is required, to guard not only against delay, but also against the occurrence of serious mishaps. But, apart from this consideration, the horizontal posture should always be preferred whenever the operation is likely to be protracted, or attended with much

shock and loss of blood. In other cases, again, as in lithotomy, the operation cannot be performed in any other posture than in the recumbent. In amputating the thigh and leg, as well, indeed, as the arm and forearm, the patient always lies down, not only on account of apprehended weakness, but because it is always easier, when he is thus placed, to hold the limb and control hemorrhage. In lacerating a cataract, the patient generally sits in a chair, with his head supported upon the breast of an assistant; in operating on harelip, the child usually sits upon an assistant's lap, the head being firmly held by another assistant, standing behind or by the side of the first. In lithotomy, the patient lies on his back, with the breech reaching over the edge of the table: two assistants support the legs, another holds the staff, a fourth takes charge of the sponges, and a fifth administers chloroform, while the surgeon sits on a low stool in front of the perineum, or, as I usually prefer, rests on one of his knees. Now that anæsthetics are so much in vogue, it is seldom that we are obliged to tie our patients, or to roll them up in sheets or aprons, as was the custom prior to the discovery of these agents.

The more important operations are generally most conveniently performed upon a firm, narrow breakfast table, well covered with blankets or comforts. Several pillows and folded sheets, and, if the case is likely to be a bloody one, a piece of soft oil-cloth, should be at hand, with a tray filled with sand or sawdust, to receive the discharges. Sometimes a lounge or sofa may conveniently be used; and, in many instances, the edge of the bed answers very well. The patient should have as few clothes on as possible, for two reasons: first, that his dress may not be unnecessarily soiled, and, secondly, because it will afford him more freedom in breathing.

The surgeon and his aids should be careful, during the operation, that they do not, on the one hand, inoculate themselves with the discharges of the patient, and, on the other, that they do not communicate disease to him through their own persons, as might readily happen if they have recently been engaged in the dissection of patients dead of erysipelas, phlebitis, pyemia, or diffuse inflammation, especially of the peritoneum and of the pelvic veins of lying-in females. That there is frequently, if not generally, a virulent poison present in these affections, the influence of which may readily be disseminated by means of the hands and clothes, is fully established, and, therefore, every possible care should be taken to guard against all such contingencies. Accoucheurs often communicate disease and death in this manner from one parturient woman to another, and there are few practitioners extensively engaged in operative surgery, whether in private or public, who have not had similar experience among their own patients. A number of cases have been recorded in which surgeons in amputating limbs and excising tumors have contracted fatal diseases by the inoculation of their hands. In performing any delicate operation the hands should always be well washed as a preliminary measure, in order that no dirt or perspiration may be deposited upon the wound, and thus become a source of irritation, interfering with the reparative process.

OPERATION.—Everything being thus prepared—the assistants being at their posts, the instruments arranged upon a tray in the order in which they are likely to be required, the parts divested of hair and dressings, and the patient fully under the influence of chloroform—the operation is proceeded with, slowly, deliberately, and in the most orderly, quiet, and dignified manner. All display, as such, is studiously avoided; ever remembering, in the language of Desault, that the simplicity of an operation is the measure of its perfection. No talking or whispering should be permitted on the part of the assistants, and, as to laughter, nothing could be in worse taste, or more deserving of rebuke. Every important operation should be looked upon as a solemn undertaking, which may be followed in an instant by the death of a human being, whose life, on such an occasion, is often literally suspended by a thread, which the most trivial accident may serve to snap asunder.

The time occupied in performing an operation is a matter of some moment, but not so much, perhaps, as is commonly supposed. When a patient is unconscious, whether from cerebral oppression, or from the use of an anæsthetic agent, it is of very little consequence, other things being equal, whether the operation lasts five minutes or ten minutes, provided it is well executed, which it certainly cannot always be when we aim at great speed. Le Cat, it is said, lithotomized half a dozen patients in nearly twice as many minutes, and the result was that he lost nearly every one. Prior to the application of chloroform to the relief of suffering, rapidity was most

commendable, inasmuch as it served to prevent shock and pain, though I am well convinced that it was often secured at the expense of much subsequent mischief, if not immediate detriment. The maxim of the schools has always been *cito, tuto et jucunde*; but, as it respects the first of these injunctions, it may be added, in the language of Cato, *sat cito si sat bene*.

Accidents during Operation.—The next topics to be considered are the accidents which are liable to take place during the operation, and the best methods of avoiding or meeting them. These are, first, hemorrhage, and, secondly, shock.

The amount of blood lost during an operation may be very small when measured by ounces, but very large in relation to its effects upon the system. Much will depend, in every case, upon the state of the constitution, and the temperament, habits, and health of the patient. A hemorrhage which may affect one individual very slightly, if, indeed, at all, may affect another most seriously and even fatally. A good deal, again, will depend upon mere idiosyncrasy, and upon the presence or absence of epidemic disease, which, as has already been intimated, generally impresses itself, to a greater or less extent, upon every individual in the community in which such disease prevails. Anything like a copious loss of blood is, as before stated, a great evil, and should, therefore, always, if possible, be prevented. I cannot agree with those who think that the loss of twelve, sixteen, or twenty ounces will be likely to be beneficial, even when there is unusual vigor of constitution. If there be any undue vascular repletion, it can always be relieved, if the necessity for it arises, after the operation is over. In all cases, therefore, I deem it to be our duty to guard against hemorrhage as much as possible.

It is not necessary, nor even proper, to tie every vessel as fast as it is divided. A well-trained assistant will generally obviate this necessity by compressing the bleeding orifice the moment the knife has swept beyond it, and by the proper exercise of this dexterity a large tumor may often be removed before a single ligature is applied. Should the bleeding, however, not be controllable by this means, measures must be adopted to arrest it without delay by ligating the principal vessels from which it proceeds.

It is seldom, at the present day, that a patient sustains anything like a serious shock from an operation, even if it be comparatively severe and protracted. The use of anæsthetics, if it do not always effectually prevent, generally restricts it within the limits of tolerance, and thus saves the surgeon a vast amount of trouble and anxiety. It is not, however, to be forgotten that the very means which are employed to prevent pain and shock may themselves induce severe, if not fatal, prostration. Hence, as will be seen by and by, too much caution cannot be used in their administration, the effects of the remedy being most carefully watched throughout, so that any symptom denotive of danger may instantly be recognized and counteracted. By keeping the patient perfectly recumbent, and providing for the free admission of air into the lungs, all mischief may, in general, be happily avoided. The syncope, caused by the loss of blood, is met by a depressed position of the head, by means of the fan, by dashing cold water upon the face and chest, by holding smelling-bottles near the nose, and, in severe and alarming cases, by sinapisms to the extremities, spine, and præcordial region, aided, if necessary, by the use of stimulating injections, as brandy, turpentine, ammonia, or mustard.

Dressings and After-Treatment.—The operation being over, the next thing to be done is to adjust the dressings; these should always be as light as possible, and applied in such a manner as to insure the greatest chance for union by the first intention. The question has been much agitated, of late years, whether the dressings should be applied at once, the moment the knife has accomplished its object, or whether the parts should be permitted to remain free for several hours, to afford them an opportunity of contracting and becoming glazed with plastic matter. Much might be said in favor of both methods. The proper rule of practice, I think, is to steer a middle course, adopting neither plan exclusively. In large wounds, as those, for example, left in amputations of the thigh, leg, or arm, and in the extirpation of large tumors, the best plan always is to keep the parts open for three, four, or five hours, or until all oozing has ceased, and the raw surface has become incrustated with plastic matter, a light, porous towel, properly folded and frequently wrung out of cold water, being kept constantly applied to promote these occurrences. If, under such circumstances, approximation be effected immediately after the operation, the surgeon will often be compelled, a short time afterwards, even when he has taken

the greatest possible care to secure the vessels, to remove his dressings, in order to arrest the flow of blood; a procedure which is generally not less painful and alarming to the patient than disagreeable and vexatious to the attendant. If, on the other hand, the wound is small, the best plan, I conceive, is to bring the edges together at once, as this saves both time and anxiety.

The dressings being applied, the patient is carried into his bed, previously prepared for his accommodation, and placed in such a position as will best promote comfort and the reunion of the divided parts. Feathers and heavy quilts are to be carefully avoided; and, in general, it will be well, especially if there is a probability of there being much discharge, whether of blood, secretion, or excretion, to protect the bedding with a piece of thin, soft oil-cloth, spread beneath a folded, moral sheet. The affected parts are placed in an elevated and relaxed position, and maintained, throughout, in a cool, comfortable state. The diet must be light and nutritious, the drink cooling and palatable, and the temperature of the apartment from sixty-five to seventy-two degrees of Fahrenheit. All unnecessary conversation should be avoided; and no persons, except the nurse and the immediate friends of the patient, should be permitted to enter the room during the first twenty-four hours after the operation, or, in cases of great danger and severity, not until a much longer time.

When the operation is at all severe, my invariable rule is to administer a full dose of morphia immediately after it is over, or even sometimes an hour or two before it is commenced. The object is not only to allay pain, which is always a great desideratum, but to induce sleep and tranquillity of the system; in other words, to put the part, body and mind, all in a state of absolute repose for at least the first twenty-four hours after the use of the knife. By a full dose of morphia, I mean not less than half a grain; a smaller quantity than this would only serve to frighten and worry the patient instead of composing him. In cases of unusual severity I do not hesitate to give twice that quantity, never forgetting that excessive suffering always establishes a certain amount of tolerance to the use of anodynes.

Too much attention cannot be bestowed upon the patient's diet. If the operation has been at all severe, or attended with unusual shock and loss of blood, he must be fed, not starved, in order to enable the system to reinstate itself as promptly as possible into its former condition, by the manufacture of blood and nervous fluid both, perhaps, frightfully expended during the previous contest, and now in danger of being still further exhausted by the traumatic fever and the tumultuous action of the heart. The vessels must be replenished; the brain and spinal cord supported. The most suitable articles for this purpose are milk and stale bread, with the free use of brandy, followed, in a day or two, by animal broths, beef essence, rich soups, and the lighter kinds of meats. Subacid fruits will also generally prove both grateful and nourishing. The drinks should consist of ice water, either pure or acidulated, as may be most agreeable to the patient. A cup of tea is often exceedingly soothing and refreshing soon after a severe operation. Starvation after violent shock and loss of blood is frequently followed by the worst consequences, from the tendency which the system has to run into erysipelas, pyemia, and hectic fever, independently of its incompatibility with the adhesive process.

The effects of diet upon mortality after injuries and operations are well illustrated by what occurred among the wounded soldiers that were received in the different hospitals of Paris in 1814. The table, drawn up by Malgaigne, included French, Prussians, Austrians, and Russians, the latter of whom had a liberal allowance of bread, vegetables, meat, wine, and even brandy, while the others were subjected to a strict dietetic regimen. The mortality among the French soldiers was 1 in 7, of the Prussian 1 in 9, of the Austrian 1 in 12, and of the Russian 1 in 27; an astonishing difference if we assume, as we are authorized, that it was due solely to a difference of treatment, and not to any peculiarity in the nature of the wounds, the surgical treatment, or the air of the hospitals in which the soldiers were accommodated.

But patients must not be fed indiscriminately after operations; when the individual is young and robust, perfectly temperate in his habits, and, above all, when he has not suffered severely from shock or loss of blood, his diet should be restricted at first to the blandest character for a number of days, or, in fact, until the wound made by the knife is in great measure healed. Improper indulgence, under such circumstances, cannot fail to light up a fire which hardly anything afterwards may be able to extinguish.

If the patient has sustained severe shock or loss of blood, he should not only be well fed from the very beginning, but promptly subjected to the use of tincture of iron, in doses varying from twenty to thirty drops every three or four hours, as a preventive of erysipelas and pyemia, so liable to occur under such circumstances. Quinine may often be advantageously conjoined with the chalybeate, especially if the patient has been affected with malarious disease. Anodynes should also be freely exhibited.

Attention to the temperature of the patient's apartment is often a matter of great moment; in general, it will be best to regulate it by the thermometer, especially in operations on the respiratory organs, and after the extirpation of ovarian tumors. Everything like a direct draught must be carefully avoided; and in wet weather it will be well, especially if the moisture of the air be combined with cold, to employ artificial heat, while the doors and windows are sufficiently opened to secure proper ventilation.

The dressings should not be disturbed too soon, or oftener than is absolutely necessary to the comfort of the part and system. As a general rule, they require to be changed more frequently in warm than in cold weather, and in copious than in slight discharge. The proper practice is never to meddle with them so long as they answer the purpose for which they have been applied. The sutures and adhesive strips should be removed with the utmost care; the substitute dressings should be prepared and ready for use before the old are taken off; the sponge should be employed with the greatest gentleness; in a word, all rude manipulation should be most studiously avoided. No bandage, however thoroughly washed, should be used twice, as it is liable, from the retention of matter, to become the carrier of infection, especially in large suppurating wounds and in compound fractures and dislocations. For the want of this precaution many a patient has perished from pyemia and erysipelas.

Some of the above precepts may seem trivial; but I am sure that they are of the greatest importance, and that the want of their observance is often followed by the worst consequences. It is a much easier matter to talk a patient to death, or to retard his recovery, after he has undergone a severe operation, or sustained a violent injury, than most people imagine. If symptomatic fever arise, or if the parts exhibit evidence of overaction, prompt recourse must be had to the usual antiphlogistic remedies, employed in a decided yet cautious manner, lest they produce harm instead of good.

The after-treatment should always, if possible, be superintended by the surgeon himself; his duty is not over with the operation; it ceases only with the cure or the death of his patient. "The practice," remarks an eminent authority, "of performing a serious operation, and leaving the after-treatment to others, has, in my knowledge, repeatedly proved disastrous. The medical treatment, a duty not less responsible than the operative, belongs to the surgeon; and, indeed, to be employed merely as a handicraftsman, conveys an imputation at which the dignity of a scientific mind revolts."

An operation, if well performed, does not, in ordinary cases, require repetition. It is only, as a general rule, where it has been executed in a slovenly and imperfect manner that such a step will be likely to be necessary. Such an error is the more to be deprecated because the repetition of the operation may seriously, if not fatally, compromise the patient's life, after he has successfully surmounted the hazards of the first. If a tumor has been well excised, a limb properly amputated, an artery carefully ligated, there will seldom be any necessity for going over the same ground a second time. If, now and then, the reverse is the case, it only serves as an exception to an important rule. Repetition of an operation is most frequently required in malignant diseases, after lithotomy, and in amputations for the relief of gunshot, railway, and other severe accidents, where the injury often extends much further up the limb than the eye can discover, and where, consequently, the most enlightened and skilful surgeon may be at fault.

Persons often submit with alacrity to the repetition of an operation when it promises to prolong life, or to afford even temporary relief from suffering; and recovery, under such circumstances, is sometimes very surprising. In a case of recurrent sarcoma of the mammary gland, described in a previous chapter, not less than twenty-three separate operations were performed before a cure was finally brought about. In a case of spindle-celled sarcoma of the neck, I excised the

morbid growth five times, at varying intervals, with the effect of prolonging life for upwards of five years. Examples of lithotomy have occurred in which the patient was cut successfully four, five, six, and even seven times, as in the celebrated case of Grangeret.

Sources of Danger after Operations.—The great sources of danger, after a severe operation, are, first, excessive depression of the system from shock and loss of blood; secondly, traumatic fever; thirdly, undue inflammation of the parts; fourthly, secondary hemorrhage; fifthly, erysipelas; sixthly, pyemia; seventhly, tetanus; and, lastly, constitutional irritation.

a. The *prostration*, consequent upon an operation, is usually denoted by great pallor of the countenance, feebleness of the pulse and respiration, coldness of the extremities, yawning and sighing, partial blindness, dizziness, noises in the ears, restlessness, thirst, nausea, and even vomiting. To meet these symptoms, all that is generally necessary is to place the patient recumbent, to use heat, friction, and sinapisms, to allow free access of air, and to administer stimulants, as brandy, or brandy and ammonia, by the mouth, if the power of deglutition still remains, or, if not, by the rectum, in the form of enemata. A full anodyne will usually form a most valuable adjunct to these remedies, and should seldom, if ever, be omitted. Great care, however, must be observed in the management of these cases, lest violent reaction follow the depression, and hurry the patient on to a fatal termination. It is only in instances of extreme prostration that stimulants should be given boldly and freely, and without any regard to consequences in respect to the parts involved in the operation.

β. More or less *fever* must almost necessarily follow every severe operation, offering thus an additional source of suffering and danger to the patient, and of anxiety to the surgeon. To this disease the term traumatic is usually applied; the older writers called it bed or wound fever, and Dr. Simpson has given a very excellent account of it under the name of surgical fever.

It generally begins within the first six or eight hours after the operation, and is characterized by a flushed appearance of the face, a frequent, quick, and irritable state of the pulse, dryness of the skin, restlessness, and thirst, which is often excessive, especially after profuse losses of blood. In some cases there is extreme jactitation, with nausea, if not actual vomiting, and a tendency to delirium, or a confused and bewildered condition of the intellect. The breathing is generally somewhat hurried, and slight mucous râles are often present. The appetite is impaired or entirely wanting, the bowels are constipated, and the urine is scanty, high-colored, and often offensive, being surcharged with saline matters and occasionally even slightly albuminous. Now and then the disease is ushered in by distinct rigors. After the fever has continued for some time, a tendency to remit appears; the heat, thirst, and restlessness diminish, the pulse descends, the gastric distress vanishes, and the skin becomes covered with a gentle moisture, which often increases to profuse perspiration.

The duration of traumatic fever varies from a few hours to a number of days. In the milder cases it is generally very evanescent, while in the more severe it is often very protracted, and is then usually attended with regular vesperal, if not also matinal, exacerbations. Not unfrequently the disease disappears entirely for a few days, and then recurs, with more or less violence, the attack being provoked either by some dietetic or other indiscretion on the part of the patient, or by some change of the system, as the arrest of an important secretion, or the commencement of blood-poisoning.

The causes of surgical fever are sufficiently obvious. Every operation of the slightest severity acts as a disturbing agent, depressing the vital powers, and deranging, as a direct and inevitable consequence, all the secretions. We have familiar illustrations of these occurrences in daily practice, in the lancing of boils, the extraction of teeth, and in the operation of bleeding. The least shock, however induced, is sure to be followed by more or less general disorder, and it is hardly necessary to state that the amount of this disorder is always materially augmented when, in addition to the nervous lesion, there has been considerable loss of blood. Nothing so rapidly or so powerfully irritates and frets the vascular and nervous systems as these two circumstances. The heart evinces its suffering first, by the feebleness and irregularity, and, after the occurrence of reaction, by the frequency and rapidity of its contractions. The nausea and vomiting, the excessive prostration, the yawning,

and confusion of intellect, not to mention other symptoms, are unmistakable signs of the shock, or loss of power, sustained by the great nervous centres. The use of anaesthetics, doubtless, often contributes to the production of traumatic fever, by the disturbance which it occasions in the general system.

Now, if we take all these circumstances into view, and the fact that thousands of patients are subjected to operations without due preparation of the system, or, indeed, any preparation at all, as in cases of primary amputations, trephining, and the ligation of the larger arteries for the arrest of hemorrhage in gunshot and other wounds, it is certainly not necessary to invoke the agency of blood-poisoning, as is of late so frequently done, to account for the occurrence of traumatic fever. These causes are all sufficient to create the most violent disturbance; or, in other words, to set the whole system in a perfect state of ferment, subverting all its functions, and thus occasioning an amount of reaction capable of destroying life in a few hours, or, at all events, in a few days. While this perturbation is progressing, other and still more serious consequences may ensue, as erysipelas, pyemia, and effusions into the splanchnic cavities, the result of disordered secretion, and of the retention of hurtful matter, eventuating in a diseased state of the blood, and in a predisposition to local inflammation in parts more or less remote from the seat of the original injury. The constitutional derangement will, of course, be materially increased if, in addition to these disturbing agencies, there is an absorption or ingress of foul secretions into the system, constituting septicemia, or blood-poisoning.

The danger in traumatic fever is often very great, and it is, therefore, impossible to watch the patient too attentively. The risk will be particularly imminent if the disease is very violent, or the system was much prostrated prior to the operation. The danger will then be twofold: first, from constitutional irritation and fatigue of the heart, leading to paralysis of its fibres; and, secondly, from internal congestion and local inflammation.

The proper remedies are cooling drinks, taken in moderation, or ice, if there be nausea, or gastric oppression; sponging the surface with cool or tepid water; mild laxatives; and the neutral mixture, or camphor water, with a minute quantity of antimony and morphia, to promote diaphoresis. If the symptoms are disposed to continue, more active measures may be required, especially purgatives, assisted, perhaps, by a few grains of calomel, particularly when there is marked disorder of the secretions. The lancet can seldom, if ever, be needed in any case. Leeching, cupping, and blistering may be necessary when there is congestion, or impending inflammation, of important internal organs. Local remedies must, of course, not be neglected. If the fever is obstinate, quinine will be indicated, combined, if there be profuse perspiration with a tendency to hectic, with iron and elixir of vitriol. The greatest possible attention is paid to cleanliness and ventilation.

This febrile commotion of the system is sometimes very deceptive, exhibiting an appearance of great violence, when in reality it is most slight, promptly yielding to the most simple remedies, or subsiding of its own accord. It resembles a sudden and violent storm, quite alarming, but altogether transient and harmless.

γ. The resulting inflammation will rarely exceed the adhesive limits, if proper care has been taken to prepare the patient for the operation, and the parts have not been too roughly handled during its performance. But prevention is not always possible, and hence the wound should be diligently watched, lest it be assailed, and even overwhelmed before the patient and his attendants are aware of the fact; for it should be remembered that the morbid action is not always characterized, under such circumstances, by the usual symptoms; there may even be an entire absence of pain and tension, perhaps even of discharge. Great vigilance, therefore, is often necessary to detect the earliest inroads of the disease, and to counteract its progress. Of course, all officious interference is avoided, and nature is carefully protected in the maintenance of her rights and privileges. The moment overaction is perceived, the dressings are either removed, or, at all events, slackened, suitable means being substituted. Of these the most important consist of leeches, water-dressings, and cataplasms, either simple or medicated, according to the exigencies of the case. If matter form, free vent is afforded, either by a change of position of the parts, or by puncture and incision. Constitutional treatment, of course, receives due attention.

δ. *Secondary hemorrhage* may come on within a few hours after the adjustment of the parts, or it may be postponed to a later period, even to a few days or weeks. It may be arterial or venous, slight or profuse, transient or persistent, as in the

primary form of the accident. The most common causes are, imperfect ligation of the vessels, defective dressing, sloughing, and premature detachment of the ligatures. Whatever they may be, they should be carefully sought out, and at once counteracted by appropriate measures. The occurrence is always to be deprecated, because it has a tendency, not only to alarm the patient and his friends, but to impede and even to prevent the adhesive process, requiring, as it not unfrequently does, the reopening of the wound for its successful management. Fortunately, however, it is, in general, easily avoided, especially if proper attention be paid to the dressings and after-treatment.

4. *Erysipelas* is most apt to occur in persons of intemperate habits, or of a broken constitution, and usually makes its appearance within the first three days after the operation, generally at the site of the wound, or in the parts immediately around. Its presence is always denotive of disorder of the digestive apparatus, and hence one of the first things to be done is to administer medicines designed to clear out the bowels and to restore the secretions of the liver, the mucous follicles, and the salivary glands. For this purpose the best articles are calomel and compound extract of colocynth, or blue mass and rhubarb, followed, if necessary, by saline and antimonial preparations, with anodynes to allay pain and procure sleep. When evidence of debility exists, free use must be made of quinine, either alone, or, preferably, of quinine and tincture of chloride of iron, the latter especially being given in large and frequently repeated doses. The local treatment must consist, mainly, of dilute tincture of iodine, and solutions of acetate of lead, with punctures and incisions to relieve tension and afford vent to effused fluids.

5. *Pyemia* may set in almost at any time after an operation, but the most common period is from the third to the eighth day. It is usually ushered in by bold and well-marked symptoms, such as violent rigors alternating with flushes of heat, severe cephalalgia, aching pains in different parts of the body, excessive restlessness, great thirst, a quick and frequent pulse, and inordinate dryness of the cutaneous surface. Delirium and extreme prostration soon ensue, and thus the case progresses from bad to worse, until, frequently in less than a week from the commencement of the attack, the patient expires in a state of utter exhaustion. Little is to be done for a system thus assailed. In nine cases out of ten the disease proves fatal. The proper remedies, at the start, especially if the patient is robust and plethoric, are moderate depletion, especially by leeches, the exhibition of the milder purgatives, as calomel and rhubarb, and mercury with a view to a rapid but gentle constitutional impression. When excessive prostration is threatened, brandy, wine, quinine, iron, and nourishing broths are indicated, and must be administered with a generous hand. Locally, besides leeching, iodine, blisters, and medicated fomentations will be advantageous: if matter form, early and free incisions are made.

6. *Tetanus* is fortunately a rare occurrence after operations in this country. It is most common in tropical regions. In Europe and North America it is met with chiefly in dissipated persons of a broken, dilapidated constitution. It would seem that in India the operation of lithotomy is occasionally followed by this disease, an effect which, so far as I know, is very seldom, if ever, witnessed in this country. Excessive loss of blood, severe shock, and exposure to currents of air, undoubtedly predispose to the occurrence of the affection, which usually shows itself within the first five or six days after the operation. The principal remedies are, anodynes, in full and sustained doses, quinine and iron, brandy and ammonia, and chloroform, with emollient applications to the wounded parts.

7. Life may be assailed by *constitutional irritation* and profuse discharge, and that, too, long after all apparent danger is over. The patient gradually becomes hectic; his appetite and sleep fail; the bowels are irregular, at one time constipated and at another relaxed; and the parts, exhibiting an unhealthy aspect, refuse to heal. Such a state of things, which, in general, but too surely foreshadows an unfavorable result, is to be combated upon the same principles as hectic produced by ordinary causes.

8. *Death* sometimes takes place suddenly and unexpectedly after operations without any ascertainable cause, and where, at the time, everything seemed to be in a promising condition as to ultimate recovery. A more sad and distressing occurrence can hardly be imagined, and yet it is one which cannot always, there is reason to believe, be avoided, no matter what precautions may be observed. Mere loss of blood, or shock, is not always sufficient to account for this unfortunate event, although in

many instances it doubtless materially contributes to its production; for death not infrequently happens where no such effects were witnessed. Nor can it be due to the introduction of air into the veins, as, for example, when operations are performed about the neck, inasmuch as, in this case, the patient either perishes instantaneously, or, at any rate, exhibits unmistakable evidence of the accident. Besides, this occurrence is not peculiar to operations upon the cervical region; it has been witnessed upon all parts of the body, even in some of the more insignificant amputations and in the removal of small tumors. When there has been much loss of blood, or severe shock, the event is probably due, at least for the most part, to syncope, or actual paralysis of the heart, preventing this organ from transmitting a sufficiency of blood to the brain for the due performance of its functions; and such an effect is most likely to take place when the patient, through neglect, wilfulness, or mismanagement, sits up in bed, or stands on the floor, thus suddenly depressing the heart's action. In this way life is sometimes instantaneously destroyed in lying-in females, especially in those who have suffered seriously from hemorrhage; and similar results are occasionally witnessed after surgical operations and accidents. In another class of cases, death is probably caused by embolism, that is, by the formation of heart-clots, and of fibrinous concretions in the vessels, impeding the passage of blood, and so arresting, suddenly and unexpectedly, the functions of an important organ. It is well known that copious hemorrhage, or severe shock, invariably renders the blood more coagulable, and hence such a state of the system must be regarded as powerfully predisposing to the occurrence of embolism. It is not improbable that rupture of the heart from fatty degeneration is an occasional cause of sudden death after severe operations, especially when the use of the knife has been attended with inordinate nervous and muscular excitement.

It is sufficient for all practical purposes to know that such an event may occur after operations, without any formal attempt at its solution, which the present state of the science hardly enables us to do. Whatever the cause may be, no efforts should be spared to prevent it. For this purpose, the utmost care should be taken, after all serious operations, not to prop the patient up in bed, or to let him get upon his feet; nay, further, he should not, if he is very weak or exhausted, be permitted to move about in bed, or, in short, to do anything tending to induce syncope, or promote the occurrence of embolism. The diet should be of a suitable kind, and such medicine should be given as shall have a tendency to impart tone and strength to the system. Free use, in particular, should be made of brandy and milk. If syncope occur, the head must immediately be placed low, and recourse be had to sinapisms and stimulating injections, to reassure the heart, although this will probably be in vain, especially if the cause of the failure of its action is the presence of a clot, either in its own cavities or in some vessel. As it is impossible to foretell, in any given case, when a patient may be exempt from sudden death, after severe shock, or great loss of blood, the precautions here enjoined should be rigidly observed until there is reason to believe that all danger from this cause is passed.

2. The mortality of surgical operations is subject to numerous contingencies, some of which have an intimate relation with the patient himself, some with the nature of the injury, or accident necessitating the interference, and some with the surgeon, either directly or indirectly. It may be assumed, as a general rule, that all the capital operations, as they are termed, are attended with a certain degree of risk to life, while not a few of the minor or more insignificant ones have, from causes which it is not always easy to determine, a fatal issue. A man who undergoes a grave operation is like a soldier who engages in a fierce and bloody battle, with this difference, however, so far as danger is concerned, that, while the one is sure to be severely wounded, the other may escape without the slightest injury. The soldier who serves as a forlorn hope will stand a fair chance of being killed; and so will a patient who submits to the knife on account of some terrible accident or desperate disease. But such cases constitute the exception, not the rule; ordinarily, if the system is properly prepared, and the operation well performed, the surgeon looks with great confidence for a good recovery. If he could always select his cases, the general result would be very different. He would then not employ the knife against his judgment, as a dernier resort, with the certainty that there was hardly one chance out of a hundred for a favorable issue; he would let all the bad, desperate, or unpromising cases alone, to get well or perish, as a kind Providence might direct. But so long as a surgeon has any feelings of humanity he cannot do this; he must take the

good, bad, and indifferent cases as they present themselves, and do the best he can with them. It is only when he is guilty of neglect, or of serious mismanagement that he should be considered culpable. He does not expect to save all; he knows that many must necessarily perish, not so much as an effect of the operation as of the injury or disease for which the operation is performed, and, in attempting to estimate the probable result of his interference, he does not forget to take into the account the risk which his patient is obliged to incur from hemorrhage, erysipelas, pyemia, tetanus, and other intercurrent but often unavoidable affections. He is assured that there is no case, however apparently desperate, that may not recover or one, however apparently insignificant, that may not perish.

The following tables will serve to show what has hitherto been the mortality after some of the so-called capital operations:—

Operations.	Cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.	Proportion.
Lithotomy	7,874	6,792	1,082	1 in $7\frac{1}{5}$
Ligation of arteries	410	287	123	1 in $3\frac{1}{3}$
Herniotomy	622	326	296	1 in $2\frac{1}{10}$
Amputation of the thigh	1,642	907	735	1 in $2\frac{1}{2}$

But these results, so humiliating to surgery, refer chiefly to hospital practice, and can, therefore, hardly be considered as affording a fair average of the experience of the profession in general. The great majority of the most desperate cases, both of injury and disease, in all large towns and cities, find their way into public institutions, where they rapidly sink under the joint influence of vitiated air, erysipelas, pyemia, and want of proper attendance. It is a notorious fact that many more patients recover after bad injuries and severe operations in the country than in the city; and, to go no further, it may confidently be asserted that an experienced operator will lose fewer cases than one who is just commencing his career.

CHAPTER XVI.

PLASTIC SURGERY.

PLASTIC SURGERY is that branch of the subject which treats of the restoration of lost parts by the transplantation of healthy integument from some neighboring region. Originally restricted to the repair of the nose, it has, during the present century, busied itself, in different ways, with the emendation of various other organs, and has thus greatly enriched the domain of general surgery; having, in fact, created a new department of operative medicine, as fertile in its resources as it has already been brilliant in its results. The perfection which plastic surgery has attained within the last twenty-five years is truly wonderful, and affords a striking evidence of the ingenuity, talent, and enterprise of the medical profession in different parts of the world. It has literally been a field of conquests, upon which have been achieved some of the proudest triumphs of the human mind in modern times. Among the many names that are honorably associated with this department of surgery, on account of their persevering efforts to advance its interests, those of Carpué, Dieffenbach, Blandin, Zeis, Jobert, Serre, Liston, and Von Ammon, of Europe, and Pancoast, J. M. Warren, Mütter, Buck, and Prince, of this country, hold deservedly a high rank. Several of these surgeons have composed able treatises on plastic surgery, and have thus indelibly identified themselves with its history.

Various names have been devised to designate this branch of surgery. The French Blandin denominates it autoplasty, from a Greek compound literally signifying self-creation. Another French authority, Professor Velpeau, prefers the word anaplast, the true meaning of which is reconstruction. By others the term plastic, from the Greek verb to mould, model, or adjust, is used, and this is, perhaps, less objectional than any other; at all events, it possesses the advantage of being easily understood.

It is exceedingly probable that one branch of plastic surgery has been practised in India from time immemorial. In that country the barbarous custom has existed for ages of punishing certain classes of criminals by cutting off their noses, and

there can be no doubt that sympathy for these poor wretches gradually induced persons to turn their attention to the means of affording them relief. Hence arose rhinoplasty, or the operation of making new noses, pursued chiefly by a low order of native priests, whose ignorance of the healing art was too profound to justify the idea that their efforts were often crowned with success. According to Galen, the ancient Egyptians were well acquainted with rhinoplasty, but self-interest and pride prevented them from communicating a knowledge of it to other nations. Whether the operation was ever performed in Greece and Rome history does not inform us, although it can hardly be supposed that, if it had been, it would have been silent upon the subject. In Europe attention was first prominently drawn to the restoration of lost parts by Gaspar Tagliacozzi, Professor of Anatomy and Surgery in the University of Bologna. In a work on the subject, remarkable for its erudition, and the simplicity of its diction, published at Venice, in 1597, he has described with great minuteness the art of repairing mutilated noses, lips, and ears, illustrated by numerous engravings. It bears the title of "*De Curtorum Chirurgia per insitionem*," and is curious as furnishing a record of the observation and experience of a truly great surgeon soon after the revival of learning. His practice must have been very great as a rhinoplastic surgeon, for it is distinctly stated that patients visited him from all parts of Europe. The pupils of Taliacotius, settling in different parts of the continent, took great pains to disseminate a knowledge of the operation among the profession, although it does not seem to have been often applied in practice, doubtless from fear of failure. The operation, moreover, was doomed to encounter many obstacles from ridicule, which always exerts a powerful influence upon the weak and prejudiced in every country, and not unfrequently has the effect of throwing a new and useful invention completely into the shade.

The method of Taliacotius consists in borrowing the required material from the arm: the operation is very tedious and complex, and has been almost entirely superseded by the Indian method, in which the flap is taken from the forehead. These two processes will be described in their proper place. Meanwhile, it may be observed that the Oriental operation was first successfully performed in Europe in 1814, by Mr. Carpue, of London, who, in 1816, published an account of this and of another case, equally fortunate. To Dieffenbach, however, more than to any one else, is due the merit of having first generalized the operation, by pointing out the sphere of its application.

The nomenclature of these plastic operations has assumed quite an imposing character, from the numerous structures to which they are applicable. It is formed by adding the word "plasty" to the anatomical name of the part concerned, as rhinoplasty, genoplasty, and urethroplasty. Before I proceed to speak of these operations separately, it will be necessary to offer some remarks of a general nature respecting the causes which necessitate them, the preparation of the system, the proper mode of conducting them, and the character of the after-treatment.

The causes necessitating these operations are various kinds of accidents and diseases. Thus, in India, as already stated, rhinoplasty is generally required on account of wilful mutilation of the nose as a punishment for crime; in Germany, on the contrary, it is often called for on account of injury sustained by the small sword in duelling. The vicious cicatrices left by burns and scalds frequently lead to the necessity of their performance; in fact, a large field for plastic surgery has been opened in this class of lesions, in which good service was rendered by the late Dr. Mütter, since attention was first directed to it. Of the various diseases which may create a necessity for this kind of interference, carcinoma, struma, and syphilis occupy the first rank, these affections not unfrequently destroying the greater portion of the nose and lip, and thus causing the most disgusting deformity. Genoplasty is generally required on account of ulceration of the cheek from the effects of mercury; and urethroplasty, in consequence of urinary fistule, the result generally of stricture and abscess.

Whatever may be the causes leading to the necessity of these operations, none should ever be undertaken without thorough preparation of the system, extending through a number of days, if not several weeks. Upon this subject it is impossible to insist too strongly. I have seen enough of these cases to satisfy me that too little attention is paid to preliminary treatment, and that most of the failures which attend the procedure are due to the neglect of this precaution, for which there is the less excuse, seeing that there is never any need of immediate interference. There

is no necessity, unless the patient is very plethoric, for the use of the lancet; light diet, rest, and an occasional purgative will generally suffice to bring down the system to a proper point of tolerance for the approaching ordeal. If the patient is from abroad, he must not be molested until he has recovered from his fatigue, and become accustomed, in some degree, to his apartment and to those who are to attend to his wants. His room should be spacious, cheerful, and well ventilated. If the weather be cold, the temperature must be regulated by the thermometer, uniformity in this respect being of paramount importance to the success of the enterprise. No operation of this kind should be undertaken in the heat of summer, or during the existence of any bodily ailment.

It is hardly necessary to state that no plastic operation should ever be attempted so long as the disease necessitating it is not completely eradicated from the part and system. It would be the height of folly, for example, to undertake the restoration of a nose lost in consequence of constitutional syphilis if there were any traces of this affection, in any portion of the body, however remote, or however distantly connected with the disfigured organ; for there could be no possible guarantee here that the disease might not attack the new nose or the adjoining parts of the old, and frustrate the design of the surgeon. Besides, even supposing that such an untoward occurrence did not take place, still, it would be improper to operate, because the subjects of this disease are not only very prone to erysipelas, but wounds in them generally unite with more difficulty than in healthy persons. The same remarks apply to struma, although I have great doubts whether this disease, by itself, ever destroyed any nose, ear, or lip. The mischief that is so often ascribed to it is nearly always done by syphilis, or by a combination of these affections from the transmission of the two poisons from the parent to the offspring. It is different with carcinoma. Here the plastic operation may, generally, be performed immediately after the excision of the specific disease.

The manner of executing the operation relates to the position of the patient, the surgeon, and the assistants; the administration of chloroform; the mode of selecting, making, and fastening the flaps; and several other circumstances which it is not necessary to specify.

If the operation be very simple, and likely to be soon over, the patient may be kept up; otherwise he should lie down, his head and shoulders being properly supported by pillows. The surgeon and the assistants should dispose themselves in such manner as may seem most useful for the prompt and successful execution of the operation. An anæsthetic is proper in almost every case, since the operation is frequently not only very tedious, but it is always desirable that the patient should be as passive as possible while it is in progress.

There are, as has already been stated, two points from which the integument may be transplanted for filling up the chasm in the mutilated organ; either from the immediate vicinity of the part or from a distance. Thus, in making a new nose, mending an old one, the flap may be taken from the forehead, according to the Indian method; or, if the gap be very small, even from the cheek, at a still shorter distance from the nose. Or the surgeon, adopting the plan of Taliacotius, now known as the Italian operation, may borrow the necessary material from the arm, although this method, owing to its tedious and complicated character, has become almost obsolete. In some cases the flap is obtained by a kind of migratory process, being successively transferred from one region to another until it reaches its final destination. Roux in this manner attempted to close an opening in the cheek, by inserting a piece of the lower lip into the upper, and, after a time, when the parts had contracted thorough adhesions and become accustomed to each other, transferring it to the place which it was intended permanently to occupy. Such a procedure would seem, at first sight, to be puerile, but upon reflection it will readily be seen that cases might arise where it would not only be justifiable but very proper.

However obtained, it is important that the integument should, if possible, be perfectly sound; free, not only from disease, but from scars. The necessity of attention to this rule is too obvious to require comment. A cicatrice, having only a low vitality, is extremely apt to slough when transplanted. A sickly graft cannot take root on a sound bough, nor will a diseased bough permit the growth of a sound graft. To unite and maintain their future relations both must be healthy. Another point of consequence is that the flap should be as destitute as possible of hair; for

although it might be divested of this after it has grown fast in its new position, it is always best not to incur any risk of unseemliness from this source.

The size of the flap must, as a general rule, be at least one-third larger than the opening which it is intended to cover, to allow for the necessary shrinkage. If the integument be very thick, the contraction will be less than under opposite circumstances, but even here it is well for the surgeon to be on his guard, lest, when the cure is completed, the result should disappoint him. The shrinkage is always gradual, and generally continues for many months after the operation, the part gaining in thickness and density what it loses in circumference.

The shape of the flap must accurately correspond with that of the gap which it is destined to close. Hence the best plan is always to define its outline before the operation by means of a pattern, placed upon the surface whence the integument is to be taken, and marked off with ink, nitrate of silver, or, what is better than either, tincture of iodine.

The composition of the flap is a matter of paramount importance. It should consist merely of skin and areolar tissue, with a small quantity of adipose substance, muscular fibre, nerves, and veins being carefully excluded. The presence of a thin layer of fat is always conducive to the preservation of the flap, as it tends to protect the subcutaneous vessels, and facilitate adhesion. A large pedicle must always be left, otherwise the part may die from inadequate supply of blood and nervous fluid. No large artery should be embraced in it, as this would convey more blood into it than would be required for its nutrition, or than the veins could return.

These preliminaries being disposed of, the surgeon with a sharp scalpel pares the edges of the part to be repaired, vivifying them with great accuracy, and removing all redundant and callous matter; or he may first dissect up the flap, and do the paring afterwards, as fancy or convenience may dictate. In executing this step of the operation, great care must be taken not to press or pinch, either with the finger or forceps, any portion of the flap or old skin, but to leave everything in as natural a condition as possible, since nothing will so readily promote reunion. The edges may be bevelled off or cut straight, according to circumstances, as will be more particularly described hereafter. The dissection is frequently attended with smart hemorrhage, but the rule is never to apply any ligature to the flap, lest it should interfere with the adhesive process, although any vessel of the wound that may spirt should at once be secured, and the wound itself promptly closed by suture. More or less gaping will of course remain, but it is astonishing how small a cicatrice is usually left even in the most extensive lesions of this description.

All bleeding having ceased, the flap is gently sponged, and accurately stitched to the edges of the chasm which it is designed to close. The most eligible suture will be found to be the interrupted, with an interval of two to three lines between the threads, the ends being tied with a slip-knot over a narrow roll of adhesive plaster. The advantage of this procedure is that the suture may be loosened at any time if it be found to be too tight. Much harm is often done by placing the stitches too closely, the effect being to cut off the circulation. The twisted suture is objectionable for the reason, first, that the needles are, in many places, difficult of introduction, and, secondly, that they are liable to cause too great a degree of tension. The grooved suture, so happily used in plastic surgery by Professor Pancoast, will be described in connection with rhinoplasty, to which it is more particularly applicable.

The dressing is completed by covering the edges of the newly related parts with lint, spread with simple cerate, or wet with olive oil, in order to prevent them from becoming dry and shrivelled, an effect very liable to happen when this precaution is not duly attended to. The surface of the flap may be protected with dry lint, or, what is generally preferable, be exposed to the air. If it is very large, it will be necessary to confine it lightly in its place with adhesive plaster and a bandage, but anything like firm pressure must be carefully avoided. The wound from which the flap has been borrowed is dressed with cold water, and a similar application may be made to the amended organ if appearances indicate that there is a likelihood of overaction. The operation being completed, the part is kept at rest in a relaxed and elevated position; a light, cooling diet is enjoined; and the air of the apartment is carefully regulated by the thermometer, an equable temperature being of the greatest consequence to the welfare both of the part and system. A full anodyne is given the moment the patient is put to bed; but, if things go on well, the bowels must

not be disturbed under forty-eight hours, when they may be opened by a cooling laxative.

The sutures may be removed, on an average, from the fifth to the seventh day; but so long as they are doing well they should not be disturbed, and there are few cases in which it is proper to take all away at once. Great attention to cleanliness must be observed, and the best mode of effecting this is to irrigate the parts occasionally with the syringe.

If undue swelling and discoloration arise, the patient must be promptly bled and purged, and such local means employed as are best calculated to meet the emergency of the case. Leeches may be applied to the neighborhood of the flap, but not to the flap itself, for fear of exciting erysipelas. Occasionally a considerable flow of blood may be obtained by slightly lifting the flap at one or more points, the bleeding being encouraged with a sponge and warm water.

The great danger after an operation of this kind is erysipelas, which may be so considerable as to destroy not only the flap but also the patient. Such an occurrence should be promptly met by the topical use of the dilute tincture of iodine, and by appropriate internal remedies, especially quinine and iron, aided, if there is any tendency to a typhoid state of the system, by stimulating drinks and a generous diet. Now and then a patient is lost by pyemia, but such an event is fortunately very uncommon. Gangrene of the flap, either from inadequate nutrition, overaction, or undue constriction, occasionally occurs, and mars the success of the operation.

For a time the flap remains pale and cold, but these effects soon pass off, and are succeeded by a bluish appearance and an increase of temperature. The circulation is evidently temporarily embarrassed, the arteries conveying blood faster to the part than the veins can remove it. Hence a certain degree of stagnation ensues, followed by a bluish, threatening condition of the part, which, however, soon disappears spontaneously. Natural sensation does not return for a long time; it begins first along the edges of the flap, and thence gradually extends over the rest of its surface. For the first few months the transplanted skin may appear unnaturally large and unseemly; gradually, however, it becomes smaller, and eventually it may shrink so much as to answer but imperfectly the objects of the operation.

One of the latest improvements in plastic surgery is skin-grafting, an operation introduced, as stated in a previous chapter, in 1869, by Mons. Reverdin, and consisting in the transplantation of a bit of skin, hardly the size of a mustard-seed, among the torpid granulations of an old ulcer or any raw surface indisposed to heal. Union soon occurs, and in a short time the little bud becomes the centre of a new growth, standing, island-like, in the middle of the granulations, and serving as a point of departure for the formation of new skin. What is remarkable is the well attested fact that epithelial scales, scraped from the cutis, and applied to the granulations of an ulcer, speedily contract adhesions, and answer nearly, if indeed not quite as well for the purpose designed as the more perfect skin.

CHAPTER XVII.

SUBCUTANEOUS SURGERY.

SUBCUTANEOUS SURGERY is one of the creations of modern times, due chiefly to the genius and intrepidity of one man, Dr. Louis Stromeyer, of Hanover, who was the first to practise, upon a rational and philosophical plan, a subcutaneous operation, the undertaking consisting in the division of the tendo Achillis for the cure of club-foot. The operation was performed in February, 1831, and eventuated in the complete restoration of the use of the limb. Prior to that period several attempts had been made, by different surgeons, as Lorenz, Thilenius, Michaelis, Sartorius, and Delpech, to relieve this complaint, but they had all signally failed, simply because they had not been based upon correct scientific principles.

Since the discovery of Stromeyer, the domain of subcutaneous surgery has been greatly enlarged, by the application of its principles to other parts of the body, for

the relief of which it has already performed the most valuable services. Dieffenbach, in 1839, gave it a new impulse by devising the operation for strabismus, which, although not practised by him subcutaneously, did much to inspire new confidence in the procedure, and to awaken a new interest in its application. Soon afterwards, however, the section of the muscles of the eye was performed without external wound, by Guérin, but the operation, if not obsolete, has never met with much favor by the profession. The French surgeon has extended the subcutaneous practice to the treatment of lateral curvature of the spine, by the division of the muscles of the back; and, at a more recent period still, it has been applied to the relief of numerous other affections, which would hardly admit of cure in any other manner. Among the more important procedures that have grown out of this branch of surgery are the removal of cartilaginous bodies from the joints, the radical cure of hernia, the reduction of chronic dislocations, the evacuation of abscesses, the cure of ankylosis, and the obliteration of serous cavities. Too short a time has elapsed since the discovery of subcutaneous surgery to enable us to form a just estimate of its limits, or the extent to which it may with propriety be carried into practice; but it is not difficult to perceive that in a field affording such unbounded opportunities for the exhibition of display and selfishness, much abuse must creep in, which time alone will be able to rectify.

The practice of subcutaneous surgery is founded upon the great law that all wounds and injuries occurring without an opening in the integument unite with very little, or, according to some, with no inflammation, and with no suppuration, differing thus essentially from similar lesions accompanied with a solution of continuity of the skin, which are always followed by considerable inflammation, and also very frequently, if not generally, by a discharge of pus. This law, which is now universally recognized by surgeons, was clearly enunciated by Mr. John Hunter, in his writings, near the close of the last century, but did not attract the serious attention of his countrymen until within a very recent period; not, indeed, until the facts of the subcutaneous section had been placed upon a firm and immutable basis by the practitioners of the continent of Europe. The idea of the illustrious Englishman lay in his writings, like a pebble upon the sea-shore, often seen but never observed, until accident directed attention to it years after the establishment, by others, of the great principles which he had so clearly enunciated. One reason, perhaps the chief one, of this was that he himself had never performed a subcutaneous operation: if he had, there is certainly no evidence of the fact in any of his writings. The only passage in his works which has any relevancy to the present subject is the following:—"The injuries done to sound parts, I shall divide into two sorts, according to the effects of the accident. The first kind consists of those in which the injured parts do not communicate externally, as concussions of the whole body or of particular parts, strains, bruises, and simple fractures, either of bone or tendon, which form a large division. The second consists of those which have an external communication, comprehending wounds of all kinds, and compound fractures. Bruises which have destroyed the life of the part may be considered as a third division, partaking, at the beginning, of the nature of the first, but finally terminating like the second. The injuries of the first division, in which the parts do not communicate externally, seldom inflame, while those of the second commonly both inflame and suppurate." It is evident, from the tenor of this passage, that Mr. Hunter had carefully studied the influence of the air upon the healing of wounds, but it is not very clear, from aught that appears in it, that he had any conception whatever of the nature of subcutaneous surgery, properly so called.

Several of what are now dignified as subcutaneous operations have been performed for a long time. The mode of evacuating chronic abscesses by a valvular incision, first practised by Mr. Abernethy, early in the present century, legitimately belongs to this division of surgery, its object, as clearly enunciated by the originator, being the exclusion of the air, on the ground that the contact of this fluid with the pus in the interior of the sac is the cause of the excessive local and constitutional disturbances which so often follow the old mode of opening these collections. Of the value of this procedure there can be no doubt, although the class of cases which it is intended to relieve is, from their very nature, unfortunately too often fatal. The operation of dividing the stricture in strangulated hernia, external to the sac, originated with J. L. Petit upwards of a century ago, but has only of late years received the attention it merits. Some of the English practitioners, commencing with Mr. Ashton Key, have

recently bestowed much attention upon the subject, and have adduced a body of testimony in its favor highly flattering to this mode of treatment. The object of the operation, the advantages and disadvantages of which will be considered in their appropriate place, is, by relieving the bowel subcutaneously, to guard against the occurrence of the severe inflammation which so frequently attends the ordinary procedure, even in the hands of the best practitioners. The injection of hydrocele with irritating fluids, as suggested by Sir James Earle, early in the present century, is another instance of a subcutaneous operation, which has long been familiar to the profession, and been practised by every enlightened surgeon in Europe and America. Some recent writers have gone so far as to class the use of the seton in the treatment of ununited fracture among the expedients of subcutaneous surgery: such an application is certainly carrying this department altogether beyond its legitimate limits and is, therefore, calculated to do the subject much harm by giving to it a wrong direction. The wound made by a seton is, to all intents and purposes, an open wound, followed not only by high inflammation, but by profuse suppuration; occurrences which it is the peculiar province of subcutaneous surgery to guard against. A better example of a subcutaneous operation, performed for the relief of ununited fractures, is the division without wound, by means of a long, slender knife, of the soft tissues which form around the ends of the broken bone, the raw surfaces being afterwards approximated and maintained by appropriate apparatus.

On the whole, regarding subcutaneous surgery in its legitimate application, appears to me that the cases to which it is adapted are susceptible of being arranged under the following heads: 1. Cases involving the division of tendons, muscles, and aponeuroses for the relief of various distortions, as club-foot, club-hand, spinal curvature, and strabismus; the reduction of dislocations, especially those of the foot, and the cure of ankylosis of the joints, depending upon contraction of the soft parts. 2. Operations for the radical cure of hernia, whether by puncture or injection and division of the stricture in strangulated hernia external to the sac. 3. The evacuation of chronic abscesses and of purulent, serous, and sanguineous collections of the chest and other cavities, by a valve-like opening of the skin. 4. The withdrawal of cartilaginous concretions from the joints, as originally suggested by Goyrand and Syme. 5. Operations for obliterating serous cavities, when, in consequence of inflammation, they become occupied by serous fluid; as the vaginal tunica of the testicle, certain synovial bursae, especially those about the hand and wrist, and various adventitious cysts, particularly those which are so liable to form in the neck in connection with the thyroid gland. 6. The comminution, by the knife, of diseased lymphatic glands, the incision of inflamed periosteum, and the division of morbid adhesions, as those existing in chronic luxations, in depressions of the nose, and similar affections. 7. Forced extension of ankylosed joints, rendered so by the formation of fibro-ligamentous bands. 8. The subcutaneous obliteration of vascular tumors, by ligature or injection. 9. The operation for the radical cure of varicocele.

The mode of operating for subcutaneous purposes must vary of course according to the particular indication which it is designed to fulfil. Whatever, however, the object may be, the rule is to make as small an external wound as possible, consisting, in fact, rather of a puncture than an incision, for it is ever to be borne in mind that one of the cardinal aims of every procedure of the kind is the exclusion of the air. The knife with which the operation is performed must, therefore, always be very narrow, sharp-pointed, and rather short, a length of edge from half an inch to an

Fig. 184.



Tenotome.

inch being a good average. The annexed sketch, fig. 184, represents the knife which I have long been in the habit of using in all my subcutaneous operations. Such an instrument is generally much more manageable than a longer one, while one of greater width would make too large an opening. If the object be to evacuate an abscess, a medium-sized trocar may be used, the skin having previously been divided with a bistoury. The instrument is then passed for a variable distance—usually from an inch to an inch and a half—through the subcutaneous cellular tissue, when its point is plunged into the pyogenic pouch, its entrance being denoted by the want of resistance and the escape, perhaps, of a few drops of thin pus. In extracting cartilaginous concretions from the joints,

a delicate knife is carried along under the integument through the capsular ligament and synovial membrane, which are then divided to a sufficient extent to admit of the displacement of the morbid growth, previously fixed by the thumb and fingers, into the cellular substance external to the articulation, from which, after the wound is healed, it is removed by a second operation. The operation for the radical cure of hernia, requiring instruments of particular construction and use, will be described in its proper place, and so in regard to several other procedures which cannot be here noticed.

All operations of this kind should be performed with great gentleness and care; for, whenever this is done, there will be no risk either of severe inflammation, or of the division of any important vessels, nerves, or other structures not concerned in the particular affection for the relief of which the procedure is undertaken. I do not agree with those who maintain that tendons and other textures may be cut without the operation being followed by inflammation; on the contrary, I believe that a certain degree of incited action is present in every instance, and if this view of the case be correct, it proves how important it is that it should be kept within proper limits. This subject, however, will again be adverted to in speaking of tenotomy. In general, the little puncture made in the operation unites in a few hours, while the gap which intervenes between the retracted ends of the divided structure is gradually filled up by plastic matter, which is eventually converted into analogous tissue.

Most subcutaneous operations are nearly bloodless, and this circumstance constitutes one of their great peculiarities. While open wounds always bleed, to a greater or less extent, those made beneath the skin by a narrow, sharp-pointed knife, used with proper care, are almost free from hemorrhage. In dividing the tendo Achillis for club-foot, frequently not more than a few drops of blood are lost. As to shock, or serious depression of the nervous system, consequent upon such an operation, such an occurrence is never witnessed. The proceeding, however, is not always free from pain, especially during the efforts which are sometimes required to straighten the affected part after the division of the faulty structures; and hence it is often useful to administer an anæsthetic, the more so, because this not only prevents suffering, but, by rendering the patient passive, gives the surgeon more complete control over his own movements.

Active preparatory treatment is rarely required in these operations. I have frequently performed the most extensive tenotomy at the College Clinic, as well as in private practice, upon children whom I had seen for the first time only an hour before, and yet in no instance, so far as I have been able to learn, have any bad effects followed. The operations, however, for the radical cure of hernia, for breaking up adhesions in ankylosis, for the removal of cartilaginous bodies from the joints, and for the relief of some other affections, always demand more or less attention of this kind.

The after-treatment, for the first few days, is generally very simple. As soon as the operation is over, the little wound is covered with adhesive strips, to exclude the air, and the part, surrounded by a bandage, is maintained in a perfectly easy, quiet position. If active inflammation arise, which, however, will seldom be the case, the usual antiphlogistics must be employed. After nearly all of these operations suppuration must be prevented at all hazard.

When the operation has been practised for the relief of some deformity, as club-foot or spinal curvature, the cutting constitutes only a trivial part of the proceeding. The great care and trouble of the case come afterwards, in the fitting and wearing of the necessary apparatus. It is usually recommended that no apparatus should be used until after the lapse of several days, and this, as a general rule, will be found to be the best practice. I have, however, in many cases, so far deviated from this rule as to confine the affected limb at once, and usually without any disadvantage. Indeed, I have latterly thought that this ought to be the rule, and the delay the exception. As this subject, however, will have to be considered in connection with the various operations to which it relates, any further remarks upon it here would be out of place.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AMPUTATIONS IN GENERAL.

SECT. I.—INTRODUCTORY CONSIDERATIONS.

THE word amputation was formerly, and is occasionally even yet, employed to signify the removal of various kinds of tumors; thus, many of the older writers speak of amputation of the breast, amputation of the jaw, and amputation of the scrotum. At the present day, however, the term excision is generally used as more appropriate in connection with these procedures, while that of amputation is applied exclusively to operations for the removal of the limbs, whether in their continuity or at their articulations.

I cannot agree with those who have denounced amputations as a disgrace to surgery; it is only when they are performed unnecessarily that they ought to be stigmatized by the profession and the public as an evil. Every pursuit is liable to abuses, to sins of omission and commission, and it would be strange if limbs were not occasionally cut off that might, under judicious management, have been saved. To denounce amputations, and to declare that they afford evidence only of the incompetency and imperfection of our art, is to take a very narrow and erroneous view of the subject. It is not intended, so far as our own feeble powers of reflection enable us to comprehend the matter, that man should be able to cure every disease to which "flesh is heir." There are many maladies, as well as accidents, which are of necessity mortal; lesions which no human agency can repair or remedy. Who can save a limb that has been mangled and cut to pieces by the passage of a railway car, by the explosion of a steamboat boiler, by the fierce contact of a cannon ball, or by a fall from the top of a house down upon a heap of stones? Where is the surgeon that can prevent mortification from a burn that has charred the flesh, from a cold that has completely frozen the toes and feet, or from a malignant pustule that has inoculated all the tissues of an extremity? Is surgery to be held responsible because it cannot cure carcinoma of the bones, scrofula of the joints, and aneurism of the thigh and leg? So far from imputing blame to it, in these and similar cases, we should be grateful for the assistance which it is capable of affording us as a means of relieving suffering and prolonging life. It is under such circumstances, in particular, that we can best appreciate its great and inestimable value. If it were not for the merciful interposition here of the knife, such cases would inevitably be doomed to a rapid and miserable death. Mortification would speedily do its work, the carcinomatous tumor would steadily spread and finally ulcerate, forming a frightful, disgusting, and painful mass of disease, and the scrofulous joint would soon wear out the system by hectic irritation. It is a sad thing to lose a limb, but it is also a sad thing to die; and when a rational being, if he could have his choice, would not rather part with an extremity than with his life? No humane, enlightened, and conscientious surgeon will ever resort to amputation without being satisfied of its entire and perfect necessity; if he is young and inexperienced, he will be sure to avail himself of the best counsel within his reach, while, if he is thrown upon his own resources, he will not fail to give the case all the consideration and reflection that his own knowledge, wisdom, and judgment may enable him to bring to his aid for the relief of the poor sufferer whom he is obliged to mutilate in order that he may rescue his life from the danger which threatens him. I know of no operation which I approach with so much reluctance as the amputation of a limb, or one which gives me more real pain. To cut off an arm at the shoulder on account of an incipient carcinomatous affection of the head of the humerus, when the elbow, forearm, hand, and fingers are all perfectly natural and glowing with health, unconscious, so to speak, of the fate which awaits them, is enough to sicken the stoutest heart, and to discourage the boldest operator. If there is a more disagreeable task than this, I am ignorant of it; and yet I would

not shrink from its performance even when there is but a faint prospect of prolonging life, if only for a few months. But the case is different, widely different, when the surgeon is called upon to amputate a limb crushed and lacerated by machinery; here there is no choice, no question concerning a cure by mere therapeutic measures; the knife is the only remedy, and the sooner it does its work the greater, as a general rule, will be the patient's chance of recovery. The body, it is true, is mutilated, perhaps sadly disfigured, but life is safe, and surgery, science, and humanity have achieved a real triumph. So long as there are accidents and diseases incurable by medical treatment, so long will there be a necessity for amputation, and happy is he who shall know when and how to perform it to the best advantage for his patient and the greatest credit to the art and science of surgery.

SECT. II.—CIRCUMSTANCES DEMANDING AMPUTATION.

The circumstances for which amputation may be required are not only numerous, but extremely diversified in their character, and, therefore, deserving of the most careful consideration. They may be comprised under the following heads:—1. External injury, as wounds, fractures, and dislocations. 2. Mortification, however induced. 3. Morbid growths. 4. Aneurisms. 5. Diseases of the bones and joints. 6. Intractable ulcers. 7. Malformations and deformities. 8. Tetanus. The topics here enumerated comprise almost every kind of morbid action that can arise in the animal economy, and it will be perceived that they afford a wide and complicated field for the exercise of the talents and judgment of the surgeon. Space will not permit me to enter as fully into their details as might, perhaps, be desired; but I shall endeavor to advert briefly to the more important facts included under each head, having already called attention to some of them in the chapters on gangrene and wounds.

1. *Injuries*.—There are no lesions for which amputations are so frequently required as for wounds, fractures, and dislocations. Although they differ widely from each other in regard to the nature of the structures involved, these injuries may all be very properly classed under the same head, the more especially as they often coexist, thus rendering it difficult to determine which of them is the most serious.

Of wounds, properly so called, the only ones which require to be considered in connection with the present subject are the lacerated, contused, gunshot, and railway. Wounds inflicted by rabid animals occasionally, it is true, demand amputation, particularly when they extend deeply among the bones, as in the hands and feet; but even here complete riddance may generally be easily effected by a careful excision of the bitten parts, and the cauterization of the raw surface after the cessation of hemorrhage. I should certainly hesitate to cut off an arm or a leg in such an event; with the knife and saw I should expect to accomplish all that was necessary, in any case, for the safety of the patient.

Lacerated wounds, as well as contused and gunshot wounds, of a most frightful, and, at first sight, apparently of the most desperate character, are sometimes recovered from in an extraordinarily short time, and with hardly any untoward symptoms. On the other hand, experience shows that the most insignificant injuries of this kind occasionally prove fatal in a manner and under circumstances which render it extremely difficult to account for the result. It would be fortunate, both for our patients and for the interests of science, if we could always form, if not a positive, at least an approximative, estimate of the danger involved in each particular case of these wounds, for then it would be comparatively easy to adopt a suitable plan of treatment; but, as it is, much must be left, in every instance, to the experience and judgment of the practitioner. In general, however, it may be observed that all such wounds are fraught with danger, both to limb and life, when they are attended with extensive laceration of the soft parts; when the muscles have been horribly bruised and pulpified, important nerves cut across, the principal arteries, or arteries and veins, torn open, large joints penetrated, and the bones broken in pieces. Under such circumstances there is not even a "forlorn hope," no matter what may have been the previous health and habits of the sufferer; the knife is required, and the sooner it is employed the better. Such cases are absolutely desperate, and no one who has any knowledge of consequences can hesitate as to the course to be pursued. Upon this point there is no discrepancy of opinion whatever among surgeons. But the injury may be of a less severe character, involving, it may be, merely a consider-

able contusion of the soft structures with a compound fracture; or several muscles may be badly lacerated and the principal artery of a limb cut across; or a large nerve, the main trunk, perhaps, be divided, or the interior of a large joint exposed. The case now assumes a more trying aspect; the responsibility falls upon the surgeon with tenfold force; for the question naturally and at once arises, What shall be done? Shall such a limb be immediately amputated, or shall an attempt be made to preserve it? This is a question which will probably be asked by the patient himself, or by his friends for him, and which it is often extremely embarrassing and difficult to answer; in fact, it can only be answered upon general principles in one sense, and upon special principles in another. Looking at such injuries in a general manner, we might be inclined to give a favorable prognosis, because it is undoubtedly true that recovery from such lesions is by no means uncommon; but when we come to examine into the particulars of the case, we might not regard it in so auspicious a light. Thus, for example, the patient's antecedents may all have been bad, perhaps of the worst possible description; intemperance and dissipation of various kinds may have undermined his constitution, and thus rendered it unable to bear up under an injury which he would formerly have supported without difficulty; or, instead of this, there may be serious structural disease of some vital organ, as the heart, stomach, or lungs, disqualifying him for enduring the accidental and now heavy burden. All these circumstances must have their weight with the practitioner when he sits in judgment respecting the propriety or impropriety of an amputation. Conservative surgery may and does do much, but it cannot do everything; it has its limits, beyond which it cannot safely go, and there are many points which require to be considered in order that it may do itself justice. A very severe injury, occurring in a stout youth, of healthy constitution and temperate habits, is often promptly recovered from, while less than one-third of its amount, in a sickly, anemic, or dissipated person, will frequently destroy life in a few days; or, at all events, so far endanger it as to cause great anxiety for the result.

Gunshot, railway, and steamboat accidents, and injuries occasioned by the caving in of stone quarries, are extremely liable, if an attempt be made to save the limb, to be followed by the worst results; and, what is particularly embarrassing, in these cases, is the difficulty which the practitioner often has to encounter in ascertaining the precise amount of the lesion. The limb, perhaps, is entirely free from contusion and wound; or, if there be any injury of this kind, it may be so slight as to be regarded as of no consequence. The mischief is deep-seated, and, upon careful examination, it will, probably, be found to involve nearly every important structure, muscle, tendon, aponeurosis, vessel, nerve, bone, and joint. Such cases obviously require the closest scrutiny with a view to the speedy detection of their true nature and their proper mode of management. Generally the limb is hopelessly injured, and will require removal.

Compound fractures and dislocations, and gunshot wounds of the joints, often require amputation, and yet it is remarkable how the parts and system sometimes bear up under such injuries, especially in young and healthy subjects. Under the improved methods of management of modern surgery recoveries occasionally occur, which, in former times, when their treatment was less perfectly understood than it is now, would have astonished the practitioner. In this country the treatment of compound fractures and dislocations by collodion, thereby converting these lesions into simple accidents, and of the former by extending and counter-extending bands of adhesive plaster, has greatly contributed to this result. The danger of these injuries is much greater, other things being equal, when they occur in the inferior extremity than when they are situated in the arm and forearm, and in all cases the risk is much increased when they are accompanied by an open state of an important articulation, as that of the hip, knee, or ankle. Compound fractures in the continuity of a limb, unless complicated with serious lesion of the soft structures, do not generally require amputation; if judiciously managed, they will usually get well without much trouble. Gunshot wounds, occurring in civil practice, are commonly less dangerous than injuries of this kind happening on the field of battle or on shipboard. I have seen enough of the former of these accidents to satisfy me that the patient will often recover with a very good limb, even when there has been extensive loss of substance and great comminution of the bones. In military practice, on the contrary, there will often be much difficulty in preserving the parts, simply because it is frequently impossible to treat the case properly on account of the want of suitable

accommodations and a salubrious atmosphere. It is for these reasons that amputation is so often resorted to, during and after engagements, in cases which, if they took place under ordinary circumstances, could be successfully managed by milder means.

When amputation is determined upon, in these and similar accidents, the next question is, when should it be performed? Should it be done immediately, or should the surgeon wait until the system has recovered from the shock of the injury? To use the knife while the patient is in an exhausted, pallid, and, perhaps, almost pulseless condition, would only serve the more certainly and effectually to seal his fate; the additional shock to the constitution from the loss of blood and nervous fluid could hardly fail to prove most disastrous. Hence the rule is to postpone a resort to the knife until there is satisfactory evidence of reaction; until, in a word, warmth and color return to the surface, the pulse beats vigorously at the wrist, and the sufferer regains, in some degree, his consciousness and courage. Now the use of chloroform is well borne, and the limb is removed with comparative impunity. On the other hand, care is taken not to wait until the part and system are assailed by inflammation, which, under such circumstances, often extends with frightful rapidity, placing the case, perhaps, literally beyond the resources of surgery in the course of a few hours. There is, therefore, a time when interference must be avoided, not less than when it must be courted. The limits of these two periods are not always well defined, and much must, therefore, be left, in each individual case, to the judgment of the attendant.

An amputation, performed immediately after the occurrence of reaction, is usually designated by the prefix "primary," while the term "secondary" is used to denote the operation when it is executed after the limb has passed through the different stages of inflammation, an attempt having been made, perhaps well grounded, so far as the interpretation of the symptoms is concerned, to save the parts. Such a contingency must necessarily happen rather frequently, especially in civil practice; indeed, it is often altogether unavoidable on account of the obstacles interposed by the patient and his friends, independently of the wavering and indecision of the professional attendant. But, although often unavoidable, such an occurrence is always much to be regretted; for if the chances of saving limb and life were bad in the first instance, they are now generally much worse; the system has been impaired by fever and perhaps hectic irritation, the secretions are seriously deranged, the patient has little appetite and sleep, the blood is thin and watery, and the whole body is much emaciated. Life may possibly still be preserved, but the probability is that the operation will be attended with much risk, and that ultimate recovery is far off. Moreover, a much larger amount of limb may now have to be sacrificed; originally a foot might have sufficed, whereas now, in consequence of the ravages of the inflammation, the whole leg may require removal. There is, then, obviously, an advantage in a primary over a secondary amputation, provided it is performed at the proper time, that is, after the establishment of reaction and before the occurrence of inflammation; and this circumstance is often eagerly embraced by the military surgeon, whose will is always law with his patients.

In addition to these divisions, some writers speak of what they term an "intermediary" amputation, performed immediately, or soon, after the supervention of inflammation, and, consequently, before the establishment of suppuration. This distinction was first made by Boucher, in the last century, in a memoir addressed to the French Academy, and was subsequently adopted by Guthrie, Alcock, and other military surgeons, in the early part of the present. Such an amputation is unquestionably the very worst that can be selected, inasmuch as it is performed at a period when the part and system, assailed by inflammation and fever, are ill able to bear up under its effects. Hence the mortality must necessarily be much greater than after either of the other procedures; and yet it is easy to perceive that cases might arise, both in private, hospital, and military practice, where it would be perfectly unavoidable. Accidents, as gunshot, railway, and other injuries, of the very worst character, must often occur under circumstances in which the patient is either neglected, or where it is impossible to remove the mutilated parts before the occurrence of inflammation and symptomatic disturbance. The moment the surgeon sees the case it is obvious at a glance that amputation is necessary; there is no other chance for the patient's life; nor is any time to be lost. Mortification is either impending or has already taken place, and in a few hours the case may be wholly beyond the reach of

the knife. Here there is no choice. Operative interference is compulsory and imperative. In estimating the mortality of primary and secondary amputations it is very important to exclude the intermediary, otherwise the calculations must lead to error.

2. *Mortification*.—Mortification, in whatever manner induced, necessarily imperils limb and life, and, therefore, often becomes a subject for amputation. Hence the question arises, under what circumstances is a resort to the operation advisable and proper? This question can only be answered satisfactorily by a consideration of the nature of the mortification. In the chapter on mortification will be found an account of the several varieties of this affection, the causes under the influence of which they take place, their symptoms, and the means required for their relief. By a reference to that portion of the work, it will be seen that, as it respects the operation under notice, the great rule, recognized by nearly all practitioners at the present day, in acute gangrene, is, to wait for the formation of a line of demarcation between the dead and living parts, on the ground that it is not generally safe to interfere sooner lest the disease should reappear upon the stump, and thus destroy the patient, or necessitate a repetition of the amputation. Of the propriety of this rule there can be no question, for there is no surgeon of experience who has not witnessed its beneficial effects in his own practice, as well as in that of his friends, and yet it is equally true that it may occasionally be violated with great advantage. But I would apply to these cases the term "exceptional," comprising under this head those attacks of mortification which are so liable to supervene upon inflammation from external injury as wounds, fractures, and dislocations, which often spread with immense rapidity, hopelessly overwhelming, if they are not promptly arrested, both the part and system in a few hours. It will not do for the surgeon, in such an emergency, to fold his arms and become an idle spectator; he must have his eyes and wits about him, or his patient will be irretrievably lost; whatever is done must be done quickly. The wished-for line of demarcation will be looked for in vain; the gangrene will rapidly extend to the trunk, and death must soon close the scene. But in spontaneous mortification, or in mortification from erysipelas, carbuncle, and analogous affections, the judicious surgeon waits for the arrest of the morbid action, his chief care being to bring about this event as speedily as possible by appropriate local and constitutional measures. His rule of action is the same in hospital gangrene; in both cases means are employed for supporting the system, or, what is equivalent to the same thing, for improving the condition of the fluids and solids, and the knife is used only when the line of circumvallation is fully established, not a minute before.

In senile, chronic, or dry gangrene, the result usually of calcification of the arteries and of their occlusion by fibrinous concretions, thus depriving the tissues of their due supply of blood, the rule has heretofore been to wait for the cessation of the mortification, experience having shown that, when this precaution is neglected the disease will be certain to reappear in the stump. It is in view of this relapsing tendency in mortification that some surgeons, of great eminence and experience, have given it as their judgment that the case should always be left entirely to nature's efforts; in other words, that we should wait for spontaneous amputation, shaping the stump after the sloughs have been nearly completely detached, when, it is alleged, the part and system will be better prepared to withstand the shock of the knife. The propriety of such advice is sufficiently obvious when it is considered that this disease occurs nearly always in very old and infirm subjects, and that it is essentially dependent upon obstruction of the arteries leading to the affected structures. Such individuals, as I know from personal observation, are usually very feeble, and, consequently, ill able to resist the effects of shock or loss of blood. They often rapidly sink after the operation, even when there has been a distinct line of demarcation; or if they survive its immediate effects, the disease speedily reappears upon the stump and soon destroys life secondarily. When we reflect how common these events are, would it not be wise, in these cases, to amputate early at a great distance from the disease, before the vital powers have been seriously assailed by the morbid action to remove, for instance, the thigh at its inferior third, for senile or chronic gangrene of the toes and feet? The only objection to such a procedure, it seems to me, would be where the occlusion of the main artery of the limb reaches above the knee. When no such disease exists, and the general health has not materially suffered, I should not hesitate to resort to the expedient, under the conviction that, however severe, it was perfectly justifiable in a class of cases so unpromising as this confessedly is.

3. *Morbid Growths.*—Amputation is sometimes required on account of morbid growths or tumors, both benign and malignant. The removal of the forearm is perfectly proper for the cure of carcinoma of the hand, and of the arm at the shoulder for a similar affection of the humerus. A similar rule is applicable to the inferior extremity. Half-way measures here, as elsewhere, are worse than useless. To amputate in the continuity of the thigh when the lower part of the limb is affected with a malignant growth would be a blunder and a crime. No operation is of course admissible if there be marked constitutional involvement, enlargement of the neighboring lymphatic glands, or decided tendency to ulceration; the propitious period has gone by, and interference would only hasten the fatal event. It is not so, however, so long as the health remains good, and there is no evidence of general or local contamination; under such circumstances there is a strong probability that removal of the limb, although it may not prevent a recurrence of the disease, may yet considerably prolong the patient's life.

A tumor, wholly divested of malignancy, may, in consequence of acting obstructingly, cause so much functional and other disturbance as to demand removal of the limb upon which it is situated. The procedure will be particularly called for when the morbid growth is intimately connected with a bone, or deeply and inseparably involved in the soft parts, or prolonged into an important joint, compelling free exposure of its surfaces during the operation. A valuable rule in tumors is to excise the benign, and to get rid of the malignant by amputation.

4. *Aneurism.*—A neglected aneurism, seated in an extremity, and unamenable to ordinary treatment, occasionally calls for the removal of a limb; in former times such operations were sufficiently frequent when the disease occupied the popliteal region, though at present they are seldom, if ever, required, except when mortification sets in after ligation of the femoral artery, or from the injurious compression exerted by the tumor upon the leg.

5. *Affections of Bones and Joints.*—Various affections of the bones and joints, as caries, necrosis, morbid growths, aneurism, and ankylosis, may impose the necessity of amputation; and there is, according to my experience, no class of diseases in which the operation has been more frequently abused or misapplied. There can be no question that many a limb, merely temporarily crippled by remediable disease, has been ruthlessly sacrificed to ignorance and a desire for eclat: carious joints, now that excision has been revived, can seldom demand so harsh a procedure, and as to necrosis, pure and uncomplicated, it is difficult to conceive of a case justifying the use of the knife. It is only, or mainly, in white swelling, or scrofulous disease of the knee, ankle, and elbow, attended with hectic irritation, excessive pain, and exhausting diarrhoea, that the removal of a limb can be proper, and even then it should not be thought of if it be possible to exsect the affected structures without imperilling life by shock and loss of blood. In whatever manner the offending parts are disposed of, it is surprising to witness the great improvement which usually follows the operation; the profuse sweats and alvine discharges rapidly disappear, the appetite improves, the sleep becomes refreshing, and the patient soon regains his flesh and strength. Unfortunately, the operation is generally put off to an unreasonable period, so that, when it is at length performed, the sufferer too frequently sinks under its effects.

Of malignant growths of the bones almost the only ones demanding amputation of the limbs are sarcoma and encephaloid. Scirrhus, melanosis, and colloid are extremely infrequent in the osseous tissue, but whenever they occur, and their diagnosis can be determined, the same treatment must be applied to them as to medullary sarcoma and carcinoma; that is, early and thorough removal by the sacrifice of the suffering extremity, mere excision being always inadequate by reason of the involvement of the soft parts. Temporary relief only is aimed at; sooner or later the disease recurs, either at the cicatrice, or in some neighboring organ, and carries off the patient.

Fibrous, cartilaginous, and osseous growths involving the bones sometimes constitute a legitimate ground for amputation. An exostosis, of enormous size, and grotesque form, may render an extremity not only perfectly useless, but a source of the greatest inconvenience and even suffering. Aneurismal formations of the osseous tissue, met with chiefly in the head of the tibia, nearly always demand the same remedy.

Finally, amputation may be required on account of ankylosis of a joint, inter-

fering with the comfort and usefulness of an extremity. Thus, in ankylosis of the knee, the leg may stand off at a right angle with the thigh, so as to interfere materially with the occupation of the individual, and induce a wish for an artificial limb, which, if well constructed, is generally worn with great satisfaction. Stiff and crooked fingers and toes are often the subjects of amputation.

6. *Ulcers*.—Amputation is sometimes performed on account of old and inveterate ulcers of the extremities; the operation, however, is less frequently resorted to now than formerly, and might, with proper management, be almost entirely dispensed with. Unless the sore is of a carcinomatous character, or caused by burns, scalds, or frost-bites, or complicated with serious lesion of the bones, excessive enlargement of the veins, or great hypertrophy of the integument, there are few cases, it seems to me, that will not gradually yield to judicious treatment. Of the numerous ulcers of the extremities that have fallen under my observation, embracing, of course, many of the worst description, I have a distinct recollection only of three that required this harsh measure. Whether other practitioners have been equally fortunate I am not able to state; but, judging from the reports of cases in our periodicals, it is highly probable that the operation is still not unfrequently performed on this account.

7. *Malformations*.—There are certain malformations and deformities for the relief of which amputation may be demanded. An irremediable club-foot, especially if complicated with a painful bunion, an intractable ulcer, or excessive atrophy of the leg, would form a proper subject for such an operation; for there are few men who would not rather run the risk attending its performance than to be incessantly fretted and worried by such a disagreeable and useless companion. Supernumerary thumbs and fingers are disposed of in a similar manner; the operation is usually done within a few months after birth, and I have never known it to be followed by any bad consequences. Amputation is occasionally necessary on account of deformity caused by burns and scalds, or badly treated fractures and luxations.

8. *Tetanus*.—The propriety of amputating in tetanus has been so long doubted by many of the highest authorities in surgery that the question hardly merits serious consideration in a work of this kind. I have certainly not seen anything in my own practice tending to contradict an opinion now almost universally entertained by the profession in this and other countries. If such a measure is ever justifiable, it must be at the very commencement of the disease, before the supervention of the characteristic symptoms. I have seen a very considerable number of instances of acute traumatic tetanus, and, with a few solitary exceptions, they have all proved fatal. One of the cases was that of a stout, well-fed countryman, fifty years of age, the fore and middle fingers of whose right hand had been badly mashed by the passage of the wheel of a wagon; symptoms of tetanus came on upwards of a month after the accident, and, although the disease had existed for five days when I amputated at the metacarpo-phalangeal articulation, yet complete recovery followed, not, however, without a slight continuance of the spasms for a short time after. In another case the little finger of the left hand had been mashed a fortnight previously, and I amputated it the morning after my first visit. Although the symptoms had all day been very severe, a gradual improvement soon became apparent, and the patient, a young man, twenty-four years of age, made an excellent recovery. The principal remedies were saturnine and anodyne lotions, quinine, morphia, and milk punch in liberal quantities. I presume a practitioner would hesitate to cut off a large limb after the development of tetanus under any circumstances; for, whatever notions may be entertained respecting the pathology of this affection, there can be no doubt that, once fully established, it must be looked upon as a constitutional disorder in the widest sense of that term.

SECT. III.—METHODS OF AMPUTATION.

Two principal methods are in vogue for performing amputation of the limbs, whether in their continuity or at the joints. These are the circular and the flap, both of which, but especially the former, are of ancient date, and therefore well grounded in the esteem of the profession. To these was added, early in the present century, the oval operation, which, although excellent in its way, has hitherto received but little attention; certainly less than it deserves. In 1855, an

operation, termed the rectangular, was also proposed. At present, flaps constructed entirely of integument are much in vogue. It is not my object to enter into the history of these different methods, for to do so would carry me back into the regions of doubt and speculation; but it will be expected that I should offer some remarks concerning their respective advantages and disadvantages, and this I shall endeavor to do in as concise and impartial a manner as may be consistent with the great interest and importance of the subject.

1. *Circular Method.*—The circular operation, the most ancient of all, was originally performed in the most simple manner, the integument, muscles, and bones being all divided upon the same level. The consequence of this procedure was that the bones, inadequately covered by the soft parts, or, rather, not covered at all, invariably perished to the distance of several inches, thus sadly protracting the cure, besides subjecting the patient to much suffering and not a little risk in the interval. As surgeons became more enlightened, they endeavored to provide against this contingency by forcibly pulling back the muscles, by means of a peculiar contrivance called a retractor, before using the saw, which was then applied close to the surface of the tissues. At a later period still, and as a decided improvement upon the preceding methods, arose the plan of double incision, devised by Cheselden, better known for his success as a lithotomist than for his exploits as a general operator. It consisted, as, indeed, the name sufficiently indicates, of two stages, in the first of which the integument was cut and drawn back, while in the second the muscles were divided higher up, the object being to afford more thorough protection to the bone. The operation of the English surgeon has undergone various modifications, some of which, having only served to render it more complex, have been justly discarded from practice. To this category belong the division of the muscles by two circular incisions, one higher up than the other, and the plan of scooping out the parts as the knife was being swept obliquely around them by cutting from below upwards and from without inwards towards the bone, which thus formed the apex of the hollow cone.

The circular operation, as now generally practised, consists, first, in dividing the common integument, dissecting it from the parts beneath, to a variable extent, and then drawing it back, or even turning it up like the cuff of a coat; secondly, in cutting through the muscles on a level with the retracted skin, and, after detaching them for some distance from the bone, holding them also forcibly back; and, thirdly, in sawing off the bone as high up as possible without doing violence to the soft structures. In executing these several stages of the proceeding, a long amputating knife, poised lightly between the thumb and fingers, is carried rapidly around the limb, the point being inserted into its anterior surface, external to the middle line, and thence drawn towards the operator in such a manner that the heel of the instrument shall finish the incision. The wound thus made extends simply down to the aponeurosis, and care should be taken that it occupies the same level throughout, unless there be special reasons for carrying it higher or lower at one point than at another, rendered necessary, it may be, by the presence of a vicious cicatrice, ulceration, gangrene, or some morbid growth. The flap is then rapidly dissected up, either with the same instrument or with a large scalpel, and held out of the way, its length being regulated by the thickness of the limb, about two inches and a half being a good average. The amputating knife being now resumed, and held as before, is applied closely to the edge of the retracted integument, and then drawn around the member so as to divide all the muscles down to the bone, as represented in fig. 185. This part of the operation is usually the work of a few seconds. The next step is to separate the muscles carefully from their connection with the bone, to the distance of at least an inch and a half, if not more, when, being pressed forcibly back by means of a retractor, the bone is sawed off close to their surface. The adjoining cuts, figs. 186 and 187, afford a good illustration of the appearances of the limb, both below and above the stump, after this operation.

Fig. 185.



Circular Amputation shown in the Leg, the Integument being turned back, and the Muscles divided down to the Bones.

In sawing the bone, whether in this or in the flap operation, it is an object of primary importance to inflict as little injury as possible upon the periosteum; for the less the integrity of this membrane is disturbed the less likelihood will there be of necrosis, myelitis, and other bad consequences. When the periosteum is very thick, as in the thigh-bone, a circular track may be made in it for the saw, to lessen the risk of laceration. The value of the practice of saving a sufficiency of periosteum to cover in the extremity of the bone, followed of late years by certain operators, is not as yet fully determined. The object of the proceeding is to protect the medullary canal against the entrance of pus and other fluids, and thereby prevent the occurrence of osteomyelitis, pyemia, and other mischief. Some surgeons speak highly in favor of the practice. I have myself no experience with it.

The manner of dividing the bone is a matter of some moment. In most of the amputations that I have witnessed the instrument was applied against the front of the bone, instead of being held perpendicularly so as to divide the bone from side to side, as it generally should be to avoid fracture, which is so liable to happen if proper care is not taken to support the limb in this stage of the procedure. Particular rules are usually laid down by authors for working the saw. Thus, it is generally stated that the heel alone of the instrument should be used until a sufficient track is made for it; but I consider all such directions as unnecessary, if not frivolous. If the saw is properly set, it is of little consequence, according to my experience, what part is applied first or last, or whether it is moved rapidly or slowly, although, as a matter of choice, I should prefer to finish the operation as quickly as possible. When there are two bones of equal size to be cut, as in amputations of the forearm, they should be divided simultaneously; but if one is thicker

Fig. 186.



Fig. 186. Appearance of the Limb below the seat of the Amputation, in the Circular Operation.

Fig. 187.



Fig. 187. Appearance of the Stump in the Circular Amputation.

than the other, as in the leg, the weaker must always be severed first, lest, if it remain until the other is sawed through, it should be broken or splintered, and so impose the necessity of employing the nippers to smooth its extremity.

When a limb is removed at a joint, the best plan, as a general rule, is to dispense with the use of the saw and pliers altogether, experience having shown that the preservation of the articular cartilages greatly favors the adhesive process, and thereby expedites the cure. Sawing off the ends of the bones exposes the parts to suppuration, erysipelas, caries, necrosis, and even to the danger of pyemia.

2. Flap Method.—Although the flap operation was described, and no doubt practised, by some of the earlier surgeons, yet it does not seem to have received any particular attention until towards the close of the seventeenth century, when Lowdham, of Oxford, England, published a short tract upon it, setting forth its advantages over the circular method. After this period it was occasionally performed in different parts of Europe, especially in France and England, but it never fully acquired the confidence of the profession until the time of Mr. Liston, whose teachings and writings brought it into general notice.

There are several methods of forming the flaps, the choice of which must be regulated by the particular circumstances of each individual case. Thus, the operation may be performed by transfixion of the limb, and cutting from within outwards; by commencing at the surface, and carrying the knife inwards towards the bone; or, lastly, by making one of the flaps after the former fashion, and the other after the latter. In amputations of the thigh and arm, it is customary to make both flaps by transfixion, as the operation is thus greatly simplified and rendered more expeditious; but in the forearm, hand, fingers, leg, foot, and toes, they are formed either by cutting inwards, or one by cutting inwards and the other by cutting outwards. The number of flaps varies; in general there are two, but occasionally there is only one, and, on the other hand, there may be as many as three; accident, or the situation and structure of the limb, rendering one of these modes preferable to another. Thus, in one instance, I amputated the thigh at its middle by a solitary flap, and succeeded in effecting an excellent cure. The military surgeon is often compelled to form his flaps as best he can, owing to the manner in which the soft parts are injured, and in civil practice the same difficulty sometimes occurs in consequence of the effects of disease. Whatever may be the nature of the case, the rule is never to include any unsound tissues or any portion of bone that is fractured or divested of periosteum. In amputating the thigh and arm at their middle, the flaps are generally cut of the same length; but in most other situations one is usually made considerably longer than the other, depending upon the greater amount of muscular substance. Their relative length must be regulated by the thickness of the limb, and the quantity, laxity, and contractility of the soft parts. It is better, in every case, to have too much substance than too little, but the judicious surgeon will always endeavor so to cut his flaps as to have just enough, and no more, to form a well-shaped and useful stump, redundancy being always unseemly, if not actually in the way of comfort and convenience. As a general rule, their length should equal about three-fourths of the diameter of the limb, being invariably greater than in a similar operation upon the dead subject, to allow for contraction and shrinkage. The form of the body of the flaps is commonly somewhat convex, while the extremity is more or less oblique, care being taken that they do not terminate in thin, narrow ends, and that there is always an abundance of integument after they are adjusted over the bone. When the muscular tissue is unusually abundant, as often happens in amputating through the calf of the leg, I have found it advisable to retrench it with the knife, in order to give the stump a more seemly shape, as well as to place it in a better condition for bearing the pressure of an artificial limb.

In performing the operation the same general rules are to be observed as in the circular method; hemorrhage is restrained by the same means, and the skin is drawn back by the hands of an assistant, who also retracts the flaps as one after the other is made, and thus holds them out of the way of the knife and saw. Any important vessels that may be bleeding are instantly compressed by the fingers until they can be tied. Before applying the saw, the knife is passed closely around the bone so as to divide every muscular fibre, and also, if possible, the periosteum. The most suitable instrument for removing the larger limbs is a long amputating knife; for the smaller ones, an ordinary scalpel, bistoury, or catlin will answer best. Separation of the member having been effected, and the vessels carefully secured, the next thing to be done is to cut off the principal nervous trunks a little above the level of the surface of the stump, and, as the operation is one of excessive pain, it should always be performed before the patient has fully recovered from the influence of chloroform. I need not dwell upon the importance of thus dealing with the nerves involved in the flaps; the necessity of the procedure must be obvious upon the slightest reflection. When it is considered that they always become more or less enlarged and bulbous after all operations of this kind, it is easy to perceive what would be the consequence if they were brought in contact, as some of them almost inevitably would be, with the extremity of the bone, before it has had time to become rounded off. I regard no amputation by the flap method as being finished unless provision has been made against such a contingency. The adjoining cuts, figs. 188 and 189, represent the appearance of the stump and of the limb after its removal.

3. *Oval Method.*—In the oval method, as it is termed by Scoutetten, by whom it has been generalized, or the oblique process, as it has been called by others, the wound has somewhat of the shape of an ovoid, the small extremity of which corresponds to the bone or joint which is the seat of the amputation. The operation holds a kind

of intermediate position between the other two, resembling the circular process in the mode of incising the soft parts, and the flap in the form of the wound. It is principally adapted to amputations of the joints, particularly the smaller, as, for example, the metacarpo-phalangeal, but has also been applied to the joints of the hip and shoulder, especially by Guthrie, Larrey, and Scoutetten, who have devised plans which severally bear their names.

Fig. 188.



Fig. 189.



Fig. 188. The Flap Operation Illustrated in the Thigh. The Sloping Wounds, whence the Flaps have been taken, shown in the Amputated Part.

Fig. 189. The Corresponding Stump; intended to Exhibit the Comparatively Small Extent of Wound that Remains.

In the oval operation the flaps are formed by cutting from without inwards, or one is formed in this way and the other by cutting in the opposite direction, or from within outwards. It is commenced by making two incisions in the shape of the letter V reversed, the angle of union falling a little above the place where it is intended to saw the bone or effect disarticulation. These incisions are, of course, extended as far as the periosteum, when the knife, drawn closely around behind the bone, is carried downwards on a level with the termination of the two cuts already made, thus connecting them by one thrust, as the instrument sweeps through the intervening tissues. By adopting this plan of procedure the surgeon will have it in his power to leave the principal vessels and nerves until the operation is nearly completed, a circumstance which thus affords him a much better control over the hemorrhage.

The oval operation usually makes an excellent stump, there being always an abundance of material for covering the bone: it is generally a little more tedious than the flap amputation, but this should not be urged as an objection to it, as in all other respects the result is most satisfactory.

4. *Rectangular Method.*—Mr. T. Pridgin Teale, of Leeds, in 1855 modified the double flap operation by substituting a long and a short rectangular flap. The long flap should be made from the portion of the limb which does not contain important bloodvessels and nerves, these being included in the short one. Before proceeding to the operation, the lines of the incision should be traced with ink, in order to insure the proper dimensions of the large flap, which should be equal, in length and breadth, to one-half the circumference of the limb at the point amputated. Thus, for example, if the circumference of the limb be nine inches, the length and breadth of the flap should each be four inches and a half. The short flap, which should be made last, must be one-fourth the length of the long one. The lines of the incisions and the length of the flaps will be more easily understood from the annexed cut, fig. 190, representing an amputation of the thigh. The parts having been dissected off, in close contact with the periosteum, the long flap will be found to be perfectly square, and to contain a sufficient amount of movable soft parts to form a complete cushion for the end of the bone, which must be sawed off perfectly straight, and must be free from spicules, in order to prevent ulceration of the soft structures. The arteries having been tied, the long flap is brought down over the end of the bone, and

attached to the short one by several points of the interrupted suture. The short flap is also attached to the long flap laterally, as is also the reflected portion of the long flap to its unreflected portion. The appearances of the parts, when brought together, are shown in fig. 191.

Fig. 190.



Teale's Amputation, shown in the Thigh, the Lines Indicating the Size and Form of the Flaps.

Fig. 191.



Teale's Operation, the Flaps being Drawn Together.

Aside from the sutures no dressings are employed. The stump is placed on a pillow covered with a sheet of gutta-percha, and is protected by a wire cage from the pressure of the bedclothes. Should the wound gape during the process of union, a few adhesive strips may be applied, to give the flaps proper support. Absolute rest is enjoined; the parts are not disturbed for several days; and the strictest attention is paid to cleanliness.

There is no doubt that the rectangular operation makes an excellent stump, furnishing an abundant covering for the bone; but, although this is true, my opinion is that it does not possess any advantages whatever, in ordinary cases, over the common flap amputation, and I can therefore perceive no reason for its general adoption. If it has any superiority whatever, it is in amputation of the thigh, where, by admitting of a greater saving of bone, it diminishes the risk to life. Unless great care be taken in forming the flaps, and in superintending the after-treatment, there will be danger of non-union, if not also of sloughing, from inadequate nervous and vascular supply.

Mr. Teale, in 1861, published the results of 103 cases of rectangular flap amputations, of which 84 were cured, and 19 died, or in the ratio of 1 in 5.4. Of the whole number 35 were of the thigh, and of these 11 died; 37 were of the leg, with a mortality of 4; 14 of the arm, with 4 deaths; and 17 of the forearm, without any deaths. On comparing these results with those of other amputations, it will be seen that the mortality is very slightly in favor of the rectangular method. It should be added that all the operations were performed at the Leeds General Infirmary by Mr. Teale and his colleagues, Mr. Smith and Mr. Hey.

Mr. James H. Wharton, of Dublin, in 1868, proposed a modification of Mr. Teale's operation, by which the posterior flap is dispensed with, and the bone sawed off on a level with what in the original method would form the lower border of the short flap, the object being to save as much bone as possible. The modification thus proposed has found warm advocates in several Irish surgeons, as Stokes, Mapother, Macnamara, Mayne, and Kelly, all of whom have performed it with the most gratifying results. The chief objection alleged against it is the retraction of the soft parts at the back part of the limb, an occurrence which, so far from being an evil, can always be readily counteracted by proper attention during the after-treatment.

5. *Cutaneous Method.*—Flaps composed exclusively of tegumentary structure are now much in vogue, both in this country and in Europe, even in the larger amputations, as in those of the thigh, leg, and arm. The advantages claimed for them are, first, that, as no muscles enter into their composition, there is less danger of separation of the edges of the wound, and, therefore, a better chance of union by the first intention; secondly, deep-seated suppuration, so common in the ordinary processes, is less frequent; thirdly, the operation is not so often followed by caries, necrosis, neuralgia, and other serious accidents; and, lastly, as the skin, after the completion of cicatrization, is movable over the extremity of the bone, the stump is better

adapted to bear the pressure of an artificial limb. The chief objections to the method are, first, the liability of the flaps to slough, especially in cases of injury, attended with more or less contusion; and, secondly, the danger that the stump may eventually become conical in consequence of the retraction of the muscles.

The flaps in this operation may be of equal or unequal length and width, according to circumstances. In some instances one is made quite large, and the other proportionally small, the former being drawn, like a curtain, over the extremity of the bone, as the long flap in the rectangular operation of Teale. In case of accident, three or even four flaps may sometimes be advantageously made; and occasionally, again, the surgeon is obliged to content himself with one, as when the skin is disfigured by a vicious cicatrice, when a chasm has been made in it by an ulcer, or when it has been encroached upon by a morbid growth. However fashioned, they should always embrace as large an amount of areolar and adipose substance as possible, otherwise, their nervous and vascular supplies being thus greatly diminished, there will be danger of sloughing. The length of the flaps must vary, of course, with the diameter of the limb at the seat of the amputation. In an amputation of the thigh in an adult of ordinary stature, it should not, on an average, be less than from three and a half to four and a half inches. The golden rule here, as in all similar operations, is to provide an abundant covering for the bone, a result which may be materially aided by dividing the muscles a little below its level. The stump, after the flaps have been approximated, should be carefully bandaged from above downwards, as a means of preventing retraction. In the after-dressings the flaps should be disturbed as little as possible, as it is all-important that they should speedily unite to the extremity of the bone, in the hope of thereby lessening the risk of the occurrence of osteomyelitis, erysipelas, abscesses, and other serious consequences.

SECT. IV.—OPERATION AND AFTER-TREATMENT.

The position of the patient and the surgeon, the number and duties of the assistants, and the character of the instruments, must necessarily vary in different cases and under different circumstances, and can, therefore, be pointed out here only in a general manner.

The patient should always, if practicable, be recumbent, as he will thus be much less liable to become faint, and at the same time bear the effects of chloroform much better than when he sits up. He may, however, put himself in the latter position without any inconvenience during the amputation of a finger or toe, or even of the arm or leg, if he is courageous, and willing to dispense with chloroform, or to take ether in its stead. The limb, well shaved, is generally held horizontally, away from the table, one assistant retracting the integument, and another supporting the portion to be removed. A third assistant takes charge of the tourniquet, but before applying it he carefully empties the superficial veins by raising the limb and pressing it from above downwards; or, instead of this, the extremity is tightly bandaged just before the operation. Such a precaution, however, is of material moment only when the patient is very feeble, and, therefore, ill able to bear the loss of blood. Chloroform having been administered, the instrument is firmly secured around the limb, the frame resting upon a thick, narrow compress, lying directly over the main artery, and, as soon as the pulsation is arrested, the operation is proceeded with in as rapid, orderly, and careful a manner as possible. When the amputation is performed high up near the trunk, the tourniquet may advantageously be replaced by the hands of an assistant, who trusts either to his thumbs alone, or else makes the requisite pressure by means of the handle of a stout key, wrapped around with a piece of muslin. The same plan for restraining hemorrhage is adopted in amputating at the hip and shoulder joints. In separating a large limb, not less than five assistants are generally necessary; one for administering chloroform, a second to take charge of the tourniquet, a third to hold up the flaps, one to support the distal portion of the member, and a fifth to hand the instruments and sponges, and to aid in securing the arteries. A smaller number will, of course, suffice for the removal of a finger or other insignificant part.

The different methods of amputation are described in the preceding section. The one which I prefer is that by flap, though a most excellent stump may also be made by the circular operation. The rectangular method is well worthy of attention, as the arrangement of the long flap not only thoroughly protects the bone, but, what is

of great consequence, admits of ready drainage. The oval operation is admirably adapted to amputations at the joints and to resections of the bones.

My reasons for preferring the flap to the circular operation are, first, because it is more simple and easy of execution; secondly, because it generally affords a much better covering for the bone; and, lastly, because the patient experiences much greater comfort in wearing an artificial substitute.

During the sitting of the commission appointed by Surgeon-General Hammond, to report on the subject of artificial limbs, convened at New York, in 1862, upwards of a dozen manufacturers, then present, unanimously assured me that stumps made by the circular operation are, as a general rule, in every respect, inferior to such as are made by the flap method; that it is much more difficult to fit them with an artificial substitute; and that they are a great deal more liable to become chafed, irritated, and ulcerated. The results of my own observations strongly corroborate this statement. I have been at much pains, by visiting some of our military hospitals, to inform myself personally of the comparative merits of the two operations, and, from all that I have witnessed, the preponderance is vastly in favor of the flap method. Dr. R. J. Levis, formerly in charge of the government hospital in this city for the cure of bad stumps, bears similar testimony.

The principal instruments required for the operation are, for the larger limbs, a tourniquet, an amputating knife, a catlin, saw, and pliers, which are properly arranged upon a tray in the order in which they may be needed. For removing the fingers, hand, toes, and foot, an ordinary scalpel will commonly suffice. The tourniquet in

Fig. 192.



Petit's Tourniquet.

Fig. 193.



Tiemann's Improved Tourniquet.

general use is that of Petit, the construction and arrangement of which may be readily learned from the annexed sketch, fig. 192, a circumstance which, besides the fact that it is found in every cutler's shop, renders any formal description of it unnecessary.

The tourniquet of Petit has been modified by Mr. Tiemann, of New York, in such a manner as to concentrate a much greater amount of pressure upon the artery, at the same time that it does not embarrass the venous circulation. The pad is placed either

horizontally or crosswise upon the vessel, and the strap, carried round the limb, is passed through the two side apertures in the metallic plate, after which the ends are drawn very tight, and fastened on the protruding hooks. The arrangement of the different pieces of the instrument is seen in fig. 193.

Fig. 194 represents an arterial compressor devised by me in 1856, as a convenient substitute for the ordinary tourniquet, over which, I conceive, it possesses several decided advantages; first, in the facility of its application; secondly, in the amount of pressure which it is capable of exerting; thirdly, in its ready adaptation to limbs of different dimensions; fourthly, in the circumstance that it makes pressure only at two points, that is, over the artery, and at the spot immediately opposite to the artery; and, lastly, the facility with which it may be slackened or removed at any stage of the operation. With a little modification, the instrument may readily be adapted to the femoral artery as it emerges from beneath Poupart's ligament, or even to the external iliac just above this ligament, in amputation at the hip-joint, and also to the axillary artery, in disarticulation of the shoulder-joint.

The instrument, as will be seen by reference to the cut, is composed of two blades, differing in the degree of their curvatures, united by a screw, and regulated by a ratchet. Each short blade is provided with a pad, controlled by a screw, and designed to rest upon the artery which it is intended to compress. By this arrangement two tourniquets are formed: a large one for the thigh, and a small one for the arm, or the thigh of a small subject.

Fig. 194.



Artery Compressor.

The ordinary amputating knife, fig. 195, is from nine to twelve inches in length, by about five lines in width, with a moderately thick back, spear-pointed, and furnished with a stout, rough, ebony handle, to prevent it from dropping out of the

Fig. 195.



Amputating Knife.

hand if it should become smeared with blood. The principal edge should extend the whole length of the blade, and be in the best possible condition for executing its important office, well tempered, and perfectly sharp. The edge upon the back should not be longer than an inch and a half. With such an instrument, properly managed, nearly all the amputations of the body may be performed with great neatness and celerity. The catlin, shown in fig. 196, is a double-edged knife, used principally in

Fig. 196.



Catlin, or Double-edged Knife.

removing the forearm and leg, and for dividing the interosseous muscles and ligaments: I cannot see, however, that it possesses any special advantage, even in the cases, over the larger knife just described.

Fig. 197.



Amputating Saw.

Every amputating case contains a large saw, resembling the common dove-tail saw of the cabinet-maker. The adjoining sketch, fig. 197, represents the form of

instrument, which I am myself in the habit of using. The blade, which is very firm, is ten inches and a half in length at the cutting edge, by two inches and one-eighth in breadth, exclusive of the back, which is very thick and convex, in order to afford the proper degree of strength which such an implement should always possess. The handle is rough, and sufficiently large to receive two fingers, while the thumb and forefinger are applied to its surfaces, parallel with the upper border, to keep it steady while engaged in the discharge of its duty. The teeth are rather large but sharp, and set crosswise on the edge, that the instrument may not hang or hitch as it works its way through the bone. The manner of using the saw has already been described.

A small saw, such as is represented in fig. 198, will be of great service in amputations of the hand and foot.

Fig. 198.



Small Amputating Saw.

Cutting-pliers, fig. 199, of various sizes and forms, must be at hand; they should be short but rather slender in the blades, and very long and strong in the handle.

Fig. 199.



Bone Nippers.

Although I never use these instruments when it is possible to employ the saw, on account of their tendency to bruise the osseous tissue, yet they are of great convenience for removing sharp spicules, and cutting off certain pieces of the skeleton, as the phalanges of the toes and fingers, the ribs, and the jaws.

The limb being removed, and the nerves, if necessary, retrenched, every bleeding artery is promptly secured, commencing with the main trunk and then tying up successively each smaller branch until the flow of blood is effectually arrested.

It is seldom that more than from four to six arteries require to be tied, especially when the operation is performed on account of recent injury. When, on the contrary, a limb is removed on account of a morbid growth, as, for example, an encephaloid tumor, elephantiasis, or chronic inflammation, the smaller arteries are often immensely enlarged, and may, therefore, each demand separate attention. A similar arrangement generally exists when the main artery of a limb has been obliterated, whether designedly or accidentally, for then all the anastomotic branches carry an unusual amount of blood to atone for the loss sustained by the interruption of the principal channel. Hence we occasionally hear of cases in which as many as twenty, thirty, and even forty ligatures were applied before the hemorrhage could be completely arrested. Such a necessity is always to be regretted on account of its liability to be followed by serious inflammation and suppuration from the irritation of so much foreign material.

Not a little trouble is often experienced in checking the flow of blood from the veins, especially in amputations of the thigh and leg, performed on account of chronic disease, as old ulcers, long-continued inflammation, and various morbid growths. When this is the case, the bleeding vessels, which are sometimes quite varicose, may either be tied in the same manner as an artery, compressed by means of a long needle, as in ordinary acupressure, or occluded with a very small pair of forceps, as proposed by Mr. G. H. Porter, of Dublin, the instrument being removed at the end of forty-eight hours. Great prejudice exists against ligating veins, but experience has shown that the fears that are entertained upon this subject are, if not entirely ill-founded, greatly exaggerated. The largest veins, as the internal jugular and femoral, have

repeatedly been tied with impunity. I have myself never hesitated to adopt this treatment when occasion seemed to demand it; and in no instance, so far as I remember, have any evil consequences ensued. The testimony of other surgeons is equally conclusive upon the subject.

That the fears of exciting dangerous inflammation of the veins by the application of a ligature are utterly groundless, has been conclusively demonstrated by Dr. S. W. Gross, in an elaborate communication in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for January and April, 1867. Of forty cases of ligation of the internal jugular vein, analyzed by him, death was fairly ascribable to the ligature in only four, all due to secondary hemorrhage, coming on about the time of the separation of the thread. In not a single instance was diffused phlebitis excited. Since the publication of his paper, Dr. Gross has analyzed twenty cases of ligation of the external jugular vein, and fifteen of the axillary vein, which add additional testimony to the safety and efficiency of the ligature, inasmuch as all did well.

The troublesome bleeding which occasionally proceeds from the nutrient artery of the bone is usually easily arrested by plugging the orifice temporarily with a piece of soft wood, or a little tampon of lint attached to a thread. The oozing from the end of the bone sometimes requires the application of a lint compress, but, in general, it speedily stops of its own accord, or under the influence of the contact of cold air, ice, or iced water. The sponge occasionally used in this form of hemorrhage is objectionable, as it is liable to contract firm adhesions, rendering its separation difficult, and endangering the occurrence of osteomyelitis and the rapid healing of the stump.

After-Treatment.—As it respects the permanent dressings after amputation, they should be of the lightest and most simple character. In the larger operations they should not, as a general rule, be applied under four or five hours, by which time the surfaces of the wound will usually be glazed with lymph, and all danger of hemorrhage be past. It is difficult to conceive of anything more awkward for the surgeon, or more disagreeable to the patient, than the necessity of undoing the dressings, some hours after the removal of a limb, for the purpose of searching for bleeding vessels. Such a procedure is sure to cause alarm and suffering; and although it is always, in ordinary cases, desirable to complete the dressings as early as possible, yet after a large amputation, involving vast and numerous muscles liable to conceal arteries of considerable size, I regard it as a matter of great consequence not to hazard the necessity of their removal. During the period that intervenes between the operation and the permanent dressings, the limb should be placed in an easy, elevated position, and the flaps should either be loosely approximated with a few adhesive strips, or, what is better, left apart, and covered with light compresses wet with cold water, and frequently irrigated; not changed, unless soaked with blood, as this would only lead to exposure and irritation of the parts.

The rules here laid down are chiefly applicable to amputations in civil practice. In operations of this kind performed on the battle-field no such delay is, of course, admissible.

All bleeding and danger of bleeding having ceased, the flaps are carefully stitched in place, the ligatures are brought out at the nearest points, and the intervals between the sutures are covered with long and rather narrow strips of plaster, to admit of proper drainage. This should be still further favored, when the breach is very large and deep, by the insertion of a slender tent in the lower angle of the wound, and by strict attention to the position of the stump. To a want of these precautions are unquestionably to be ascribed some of the bad effects of these operations, as septicemia, profuse suppuration, and the death of the extremity of the bone. The wound being firmly closed at all points, the matter, of which there is nearly always more or less after all large amputations, accumulates in the depths of the stump, around the bone, and among the muscles, thus causing necrosis of the former, and affording the veins and lymphatics of the latter an opportunity of conveying the fluid into the system, and thereby inducing blood-poisoning. All this risk may be effectually prevented by adopting the plan here suggested of keeping a long, slender, and well-oiled tent in the lower part of the wound for the first thirty-six or forty-eight hours; at the end of this time it may be carefully removed, and any pus that may be present gently pressed out. A gum-elastic tube may now, if necessary, take the place of the tent, with a view to more ready and steady drainage; or, if the suppura-

tive crisis is passed, the foreign body may be dispensed with, and the case managed in the ordinary way.

When numerous ligatures are required to arrest the bleeding, as in some of the larger amputations, performed on account of chronic disease or morbid growths, the best plan is to bring out their extremities at the nearest points of the flaps, instead of at the edges of the wound, by means of a large, long, slender needle. Such a procedure will not only abridge suffering, but greatly promote the chances of primary union.

The adhesive strips must, if possible, extend four or five inches beyond the upper extremity of each flap, especially in the larger amputations, so as to prevent the retraction of the integument, and also for the purpose of quieting the muscles and bringing them well forward over the bone. I have been in the habit for many years of beginning the application of the roller at the part of the limb nearest to the trunk, carrying it firmly and equably downward to the very verge of the stump, which is then enveloped by a few crucial turns of the bandage, to give it greater support. No other dressing is necessary. The limb is placed in an easy and slightly elevated position, over a sheet of oil-cloth, and kept constantly wet with cold water, applied by means of a light, porous towel, renewed whenever it becomes bloody or offensive. If suppuration be threatened, or the cold is disagreeable and chilling in its effects, the most eligible substitute will be an emollient cataplasm or the warm water-dressing. Provision is, of course, made to protect the stump from the contact of the bedclothes. As soon as the operation is over, a full anodyne is ordered, for the twofold purpose of relieving pain and preventing spasm, the dose being afterwards repeated from time to time as circumstances may seem to demand its exhibition. The diet should be light, but rather nourishing than otherwise; and, with the exception of a mild aperient on the second day, no medicine whatever should be given unless it is absolutely necessary on account of the violence of the traumatic fever, or the danger of exhaustion from shock and hemorrhage. When the system is much depressed at the time of the operation, it will be well, as a general rule, to put the patient at once upon a generous diet, and, perhaps, even upon the use of milk punch. I am satisfied, from what I have seen of these cases, that the worst possible plan that can be pursued is starvation; this not only weakens the system still further, but tends powerfully to the production of pyemia, erysipelas, and typhoid fever.

The dressings may require removal within forty-eight hours after the operation, or not under three or four days, according to the condition of the parts. When the adhesive action is progressing favorably, the less interference there is the better, any discharge that may collect upon the surface of the stump being soaked up with a soft sponge. If considerable swelling and pain take place, or profuse suppuration set in, the change cannot be effected too soon; and it need hardly be added that, while it is being made, the limb should be well supported by an assistant, at the same time that all pressure and unnecessary manipulation are avoided. Any tendency to bagging is to be counteracted by the judicious application of adhesive strips and the bandage, aided, if need be, by declivity of the stump, so as to favor drainage, now of vital importance both to the part and system. Permanganate of Potassa is freely used as a deodorizer. The sutures should not be cut out too soon; as long as they are affording support they should be permitted to remain.

A mode of treatment, known as pneumatic occlusion, intended to exclude the air from the stump, has been extensively practised in some of the Parisian hospitals, especially in the wards of the Hôtel-Dieu, by Mons. Maisonneuve, its inventor. It simply consists in surrounding the stump with a closely-fitting hood of vulcanized India-rubber, to the centre of the free extremity of which is attached a tube, of similar material, from two to three feet in length, the opposite end of which is fitted, by means of a metallic canula, in a rubber plug secured in a gallon glass jar. "A second metallic tube pierces the India-rubber plug, and is connected with a vulcanized tube, of convenient length, attached to a brass exhausting pump. A few strokes from the piston morning and evening suffice to draw the discharges from the stump into the jar, where, in the absence of air, they accumulate without danger of decomposition; while the healing of the wound is facilitated by the accurate and immoveable adaptation of its surfaces, and the exclusion of air." It is proper to add that the edges of the wound are held together simply with adhesive plaster, unaided by sutures.

Of the efficacy of this mode of treatment facts are still wanting to enable us to form an accurate opinion. Mr. Gamgee, of Birmingham, who has called the special attention of English surgeons to it, speaks of it in very flattering terms, and in the hands of its inventor it seems to have already achieved great success.

The ligatures should be removed as fast as they are detached, with as little injury as possible to the vessels and other structures. Their unnecessary retention is a great evil. That around the main artery will generally come away last, and special care should be taken not to make any undue traction upon it, as its premature separation might be followed by serious, if not fatal, bleeding.

Secondary hemorrhage occurring after amputation must be treated upon general principles; by the ligature, if this be practicable, at the stump; by styptics, as the subsulphate of iron; or by the compress, applied either directly to the orifice of the bleeding vessel, the wound having previously been thoroughly dried, or indirectly over the course of the affected vessel. The latter expedient is often successful after amputation even of the larger limbs. When everything else fails, the only resource is ligation of the main artery of the extremity some distance from the seat of the operation.

After the wound has healed, the stump should be protected for some time with a piece of soft flannel, to prevent the ill effects that might otherwise arise from atmospheric vicissitudes; and all pressure upon its surface should be carefully avoided until the parts have regained their natural sensibility.

Synchronous Amputations.—In cases of accident, as well as in certain diseases, but especially in the former, it occasionally becomes necessary to amputate two limbs simultaneously, or in immediate succession, the circumstances which call for the removal of the one demanding the separation of the other. This constitutes what is termed the synchronous double operation. It is founded upon the assumption that recovery is more rapid when two limbs are cut off simultaneously than at two separate and distinct periods; that the loss of blood will be comparatively little more from two amputations thus performed than from one alone; that there will be, in the aggregate, much less pain, shock, and inconvenience; and, lastly, that the patient will thus escape the harassing anxiety of mind growing out of the knowledge that he will be obliged to submit to another operation. Synchronous double amputation has occasionally been performed in various parts of this country and Europe; but, so far as my information extends, it was first adopted, as a rule of practice, by the surgeons of the Hôtel-Dieu, at Quebec, the first case having occurred, many years ago, in the hands of Dr. Morris, of that city. Within the last fifteen years the operation has also been performed by Dr. Carnochan, Dr. S. W. Gross, Robert H. Seiler, and a number of other surgeons. But the most remarkable instance of the kind, of which I have any knowledge, occurred in 1847, at Schuylkill Haven, Pennsylvania, in the practice of Dr. John G. Koehler, who removed simultaneously, on account of a railway injury, both legs and one arm from a lad, thirteen years of age, recovery taking place without the supervention of any serious symptoms. The limbs were frightfully crushed, and the operation was performed within a short time after the accident. The arm being removed first, the pulse immediately sank, but under the influence of stimulants it rose sufficiently in five minutes to justify amputation of both legs below the knee. So excessive had been the shock of the system, that the boy hardly experienced any pain during the operation. Professor Stone, of New Orleans, had, not long ago, a similar case, equally successful, in a man, thirty-three years of age, the subject of a railway accident.

The synchronous double operation may be performed by two surgeons, or by one alone, the latter being perhaps the preferable method. In either event, it is a matter of paramount importance to protect the patient from the loss of blood, the slightest effusion of which might prove prejudicial to his safety. Dr. Carnochan cuts off both limbs before he ties any vessels, and this is undoubtedly the preferable plan if we can be certain of having perfect control over the hemorrhage, as we may be if proper assistants be at hand, and the removal be effected rapidly by the flap operation.

The prognosis of synchronous double amputations is, of course, for obvious reasons, more unfavorable in the lower extremities than in the upper. Experience

shows that the operation, when performed for gunshot injuries through both legs, knees, and thighs, is nearly always fatal. Both feet, hands, arms, and forearms, on the contrary, may generally be removed with comparative impunity.

Reamputations.—Such operations may become necessary on account of the bad shape of the stump, as when it is too square or too conical, great retraction of the skin and muscles leading to protrusion of the bone, extensive caries or necrosis, ulceration of the soft parts, and hypertrophy of the nerves, attended with neuralgia and exquisite morbid sensibility. The suffering that may be caused by some of these affections may not only greatly interfere with progression and the use of an artificial limb, but seriously impair the general health and render life perfectly miserable. I have seen cases where the extremity of the stump was so irritable as to be intolerant of the slightest touch, the patient screaming and wincing as if he had been electrified.

A second amputation should be performed upon the same principles as a first one. If the general health is much deranged, the knife should be withheld until it has been rectified, otherwise serious, if not fatal, consequences may ensue. Instead of amputation, resection may sometimes be advantageously performed, the offending parts being removed either with the scalpel, or the scalpel and pliers. Hemorrhage is carefully guarded against, as the slightest loss of blood may prove highly prejudicial.

The question has of late years been much agitated, whether, when the bone of a stump is extensively diseased, it would not be better to exarticulate the limb than to reamputate in its continuity? Valette and Roux, two eminent French surgeons, of large experience as military practitioners, have expressed themselves warmly in favor of the former procedure, on the ground that there is always great danger, when a bone has been affected with osteomyelitis, of a persistence of the morbid action, despite every possible precaution that may be used in the removal of the limb in its continuity. The cases under the care of Valette were, it would seem, principally of an acute character, while in those of Roux the disease had attained its chronic stage. The practice advocated by these surgeons cannot, in my judgment, be too strongly condemned, as it is alike harsh and hazardous. In acute myelitis, the proper course, as a general rule, is, to wait until, under appropriate local and constitutional measures, the disease is effectually arrested, when the mere extraction of the sequester will commonly suffice to effect a cure. If this do not answer the purpose, the bone may be safely excised, or the limb may be reamputated in its continuity, an operation especially indicated when, superadded to the disease of the bone, there is serious lesion of the soft parts, or a very defective condition of the stump from loss of substance. If it be said that the patient cannot, from the drain and irritation consequent upon such an affection, successfully struggle through the period necessary for the arrest of the morbid action, it may be replied that such an occurrence, although possible, is not probable, and that it must, therefore, be viewed as an exceptional circumstance.

As it respects the chronic form of osteomyelitis, I am satisfied, from personal experience, that exarticulation, so ably advocated by Roux, can only be required in exceptional cases. Ordinarily, it will be quite sufficient to remove the sequester, to excise the bone, especially if it be carious and disintegrated, or to reamputate in the continuity of the limb. With this statement the results of the observations of our army surgeons fully coincide. Dr. Richard J. Levis, during his connection with the large government hospital of this city for the treatment of diseased stumps, was not obliged to exarticulate in a single instance. He always accomplished his object by the adoption of some one of the operations here specified.

I am aware, as is every surgeon of experience, that, in chronic osteomyelitis, the part and system become inured to suffering, and, consequently, more tolerant of interference; but this, surely, is no valid reason for substituting so hazardous an operation as exarticulation for one so simple as the extraction of a sequester, the excision of a carious bone, or even the amputation of a stump in the continuity of a limb.

It is not often that a limb is obliged to be reamputated more than once on account of a bad stump. The existence of neuralgia requires such interference, perhaps, more frequently than any other affection. At all events, it is in this class of cases

that the operation has most commonly been performed. Instances have been reported in which one part of an extremity after another has been sacrificed for the relief of this disease, and yet no ulterior benefit accrued even after amputation at the shoulder or hip joint.

Spontaneous Amputations.—Under this head may be briefly described those amputations which occasionally occur during utero-gestation, in consequence of the constriction of a limb by a cord or band of plastic matter. Such accidents, which are, surgically considered, of comparatively little interest, are usually designated by the term "spontaneous," and are liable to take place in the upper as well as in the lower extremities, in the larger as well as in the smaller limbs. The division is sometimes complete, at other times partial.

The cause of this occurrence was for a long time a mystery. The prevalent opinion, up to a comparatively recent period, was that it was due to gangrene developed during foetal life by some agent, the precise nature of which no one could explain. Unfortunately, however, for this view of the case, no evidence was ever discovered, either in the amputated limb or in the stump, of the existence of such a condition, and, consequently, the notion was at length abandoned. It remained for Professor Montgomery to solve the enigma. In a paper published in the *Dublin Journal of Medical Science* for May, 1832, he distinctly asserted that the agency by which the lesion is produced is a cord or band of false membrane, thrown accidentally around a limb, acting on the principle of a string, drawn more and more tightly by its own contraction, until, if the pressure be continued, complete severance of the tissues, hard as well as soft, is effected. That this explanation is correct is, I think, unquestionable. The fact that lymph is liable to be poured out by the surface of the child, by the placenta, and by the umbilical cord, during pregnancy, is well established, and every pathological anatomist knows how prone such matter is, when it has become organized, to contract and shrink. This tendency to contract and shrink steadily increases with the age of this substance, and, hence, it is easy to conceive how a cord or band of membrane might, if drawn firmly around an arm or leg, eventually lead to its separation. Zagorsky has published a drawing of a case which affords an excellent illustration of partial and complete amputation of the leg by a process of this kind. The foot of the severed limb is suspended, as it were, from the centre of the fibrous cord. The foetus, which had attained the fifth month, was greatly deformed in the head and hands, especially the left. In a remarkable instance described in the *London Medical Times and Gazette* for 1853, intra-uterine amputation took place in all the limbs. The child was born alive, and was in all other respects well formed.

The stump after such an occurrence is not always well shaped, and may, therefore, if the child survive its birth, require retrenchment or improvement. In general, however, it is perfectly cicatrized, and sufficiently seemly. Now and then inconvenience is experienced by the protrusion of a piece of bone, the removal of which is followed by a speedy cure.

SECT. V.—AFFECTIONS OF THE STUMP.

These affections are either of a primary or consecutive character, and both may be purely of a local, or of a local and constitutional origin. The primary consist of hemorrhage, spasm of the muscles, excessive pain, undue inflammation, osteomyelitis, and inordinate retraction of the soft parts, thereby permitting exposure of the bone. Among the secondary effects may be mentioned necrosis and exfoliation of the bone, degeneration of the nerves and neuralgic pain, aneurismal enlargement of the vessels, and contraction of the tendons in the neighborhood of the stump, by which the latter is drawn out of its proper position, and so made a source of inconvenience and discomfort.

1. PRIMARY AFFECTIONS.

a. *Hemorrhage* may come on soon after the dressing of the stump, or not until some time has elapsed; perhaps not for several days. It is usually occasioned by the want of a sufficient number of ligatures, in consequence of the retraction of some of the smaller arteries, thereby escaping the surgeon's attention while he is looking

out for the principal and more accessible branches; or it may be that the vessel has been cut obliquely, and that it has not been tied high enough up; or, finally, that the arterial tunics are so much diseased as to give way under the pressure of the cord before the formation of an adequate internal clot, as when the bleeding supervenes several days after the operation. However induced, or whatever may be the circumstances which give rise to the hemorrhage, the proper remedy consists in exposing the open artery, and securing it with a ligature, either by separating the flaps, or, if adhesion is already far advanced, by dilating the canal along which the blood flows over a grooved director. The main artery of the limb is not tied unless it be found impossible, on account of disease, or some other cause, to effect ligation at the stump.

Sometimes the hemorrhage is purely venous, the blood flowing away lazily in a dark purple stream, without any jet, and then it will generally be found to depend upon the want of accurate coaptation of the flaps, or some defective application in the bandage, making either too little or too much pressure; in the former case enabling the vessels to remain open and gaping, and in the latter interfering with the passage of their contents. Occasionally the blood oozes out at different points, as water oozes out of a sponge, and this may take place either from the soft parts, or from the Haversian canals of the bones, or from the medullary membrane and the marrow. Arrest of the bleeding is usually effected simply by compression of the stump, the compress and roller being made to bear steadily against the offending vessels, aided by elevation and cold applications; when this fails, the ligature may be required; or, what is preferable, because altogether free from the danger of phlebitis, constriction of the vein by inclusion in the surrounding tissues. For this purpose, after being carefully dissected from its attachments, it is transfixed by a curved needle, armed with a small, double cord, and drawn through an opening made for it in one of the adjoining muscles. Both ends of the cord are then brought out at the nearest angle of the wound, and retained for twenty-four hours; or removed at once, if there is no probability that the vessel may lose its hold. When the vein has been cut off unusually high up, so as not to admit of this procedure, it will be perfectly proper to tie it, even if it be one of large size, such, for instance, as the femoral, as the operation is entirely free from danger. When the blood proceeds from the Haversian canals, it will generally be necessary to undo the flaps, and apply a compress directly to the surface of the bone, the wound being kept open until the flow is arrested. Caustic applications must not be used, as they might cause necrosis.

3. *Spasm* of the muscles, which is frequently a source of deep distress, and which presents itself in the form of jerks or twitchings, usually sets in within a few hours after the operation, and is generally most severe in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament. No patient, however, is ever entirely exempt from it after amputation, and it is always sure to be materially aggravated on the occurrence of inflammation. In regard to treatment, much is to be done in the way of prophylaxis; by the judicious use of the roller to give equable support to the muscles of the stump, elevation of the part to favor venous return, and also by the early exhibition of a full anodyne. The use of morphia, or of morphia and antimony, along with warm fomentations, will be required if the spasm is at all severe, as when no such precautionary measures have been adopted. In most cases prompt relief may be afforded by the subcutaneous injection of morphia.

4. The degree and continuance of the *pain* which follows an amputation will be influenced very materially by the character of the case, the size of the limb, the presence or absence of complications, and, above all, by the temperament of the patient. Coming on usually as the system emerges from the influence of chloroform, it is sometimes remarkably slight, while at other times it is so severe as to require large quantities of anodyne medicines for its relief. When the pain is associated with spasmodic twitching of the stump, as it generally is during the first twenty-four hours, it must be promptly met with morphia and antimony. In order to render these two phenomena as light as possible, I have long been in the habit of administering a full anodyne about two hours before the operation, and have never been disappointed in my expectations.

5. The *inflammation* consequent upon an operation of this kind may be either of the ordinary character, or it may be erysipelatous, the determining circumstances not being always appreciable. In general, however, the danger of erysipelatous action will be considerable when there has been severe shock or excessive loss of

blood, conjoined with previous bad health or habits of intemperance. It usually makes its appearance within the first forty-eight hours, and is characterized by the ordinary phenomena, such as a red, dusky state of the skin, more or less throbbing, a sense of tension, and burning, smarting pain, with marked disorder of the general system. Whatever may be the degree or character of the inflammation, it is always hostile to the adhesive process; some parts may, it is true, unite in this way, but suppuration will be almost sure to follow, so as to lead to the necessity of healing the greater portion of the wound by granulation. In persons of a very dilapidated constitution the inflammation may pass into gangrene. I have found this termination most commonly in patients of a scrofulous habit of body and in those whose system has been contaminated by syphilis.

When suppuration takes place, as it will be very apt to do when there is much inflammation, the matter is often widely diffused, burrowing extensively along the intermuscular spaces to a great distance up the stump. This is particularly liable to happen in amputations in the lower part of the forearm and leg, the hand and tarsus, owing to the numerous synovial sheaths in those situations readily permitting the entrance of the pus.

Gangrene is often quite common after amputations in crowded military hospitals and barracks, and on board transports, from the vitiated condition of the atmosphere, and the generation of noxious emanations, which, rapidly depressing the vital powers, induce a low form of fever, and cause every wound, sore, or ulcer, however insignificant, to assume an unhealthy, sloughing appearance.

The treatment of this disease must be conducted upon general antiphlogistic principles. Special attention must be paid to the state of the system, and with this view it will generally be necessary to employ a mildly stimulating course, consisting of quinine and milk punch, with blue mass and ipecacuanha to evacuate the bowels and correct the secretions. Morphia is given in liberal doses to allay pain and procure sleep. The most suitable local remedies are dilute tincture of iodine, and fomentations or cataplasms medicated with solutions of acetate of lead and opium. Leeches generally prove prejudicial. Sometimes the disease is promptly arrested by the application of a large blister. Inordinate tension and confined fluids are relieved by puncture and incision. Abscesses are opened and sinuses traced out in the usual manner, infiltration of pus being always zealously guarded against. Counter-openings are made wherever they are likely to be useful, as affording a more ready exit to the pus. If mortification is threatened, the parts are freely touched with nitrate of silver, sulphate of copper, or dilute acid nitrate of mercury, and enveloped in a fermenting poultice. The chlorides are used for allaying fetor, and the syringe for washing away secretions from beneath the flaps.

1. Bad effects occasionally follow amputation as a result of *osteomyelitis*. In the Crimean war this affection was of such frequent occurrence that the question was at one time seriously debated by a number of surgeons whether it would not be best to abandon amputation altogether in the continuity of the larger bones, and resort to disarticulation as a substitute. The disease is also sufficiently common in hospital and private practice, especially in railway and other severe accidents, attended with violent concussion of the osseous tissues. The probability is that it is occasionally caused by injury inflicted in sawing the bone. However induced, it generally sets in within a short period after the operation, so that by the time the dressings are removed, as they usually are on the third, fourth, or fifth-day, it is found to have already made considerable progress, the marrow being of a brownish, blackish, or greenish appearance, of a soft, putrilaginous consistence, excessively fetid, and partially detached from the bone, which is itself either dead, or in a dying state, and more or less denuded of periosteum. The disease is generally attended with considerable pain, although in some of the cases that I have seen there was almost an entire absence of local suffering. It is not unfrequently coincident with pyemia and erysipelas. Hence the prognosis is often exceedingly unfavorable.

The treatment of osteomyelitis must be antiphlogistic, modified by the peculiarity of the constitutional symptoms. Great attention must be paid to cleanliness; the dressings must be frequently changed, and free use must be made of weak solutions of chlorinated soda, permanganate of potassa, or carbolic acid. The judicious application of nitrate of silver to the affected structures might possibly assist in circumscribing and ultimately arresting the morbid action. If the bone die, no

attempt should be made to remove it until the part and system have sufficiently recovered from the effects of the disease to bear the shock of the operation.

5. Finally, amputation is occasionally followed by inordinate *retraction* of the muscles, so as to uncover the bone, and, perhaps, lead to the necessity of its removal. The accident is most liable to happen after amputation of the thigh, in consequence of the action of the numerous, large, and strong muscles in that situation, and cannot always be prevented even when more than ordinary care is taken in forming the stump. The occurrence is always to be deprecated, inasmuch as it not only interferes with the union of the flaps, but is very apt to cause the death of the bone. The remedy consists in bandaging the limb firmly from above downwards, preceded by the application of long adhesive strips, and in placing the parts in the best condition for relaxing the affected muscles. Professor Warren, of Baltimore, has suggested, in cases of this kind, the employment of extension by means of adhesive strips, weight and pulley, upon the same principle as in the treatment of fractures, and has published the results of some cases illustrative of the beneficial effects of his method. When these means are unavailing, we may, provided the bone remains sound, divide some of the muscles of the stump subcutaneously, and then draw them forward, either with or without incision of the integument, as the case may seem to demand. If the bone, however, is diseased, the best plan will be to saw it off higher up; but such an operation is often more hazardous than the original one, and should, therefore, always, if possible, be avoided.

2. SECONDARY AFFECTIONS.

The most common, as well as the most serious, secondary effects of amputation are, as was previously stated, hemorrhage, necrosis, caries, neuralgia, synovial bursae, varicose enlargement of the arteries, and permanent shortening of the tendons in the vicinity of the stump.

a. Secondary *hemorrhage* is by no means uncommon after amputations, especially in persons exhausted by intemperance, loss of blood, and other debilitating influences, and usually depends either upon the premature detachment of the ligature from ulceration of the arteries, or upon the supervention of gangrene, by which the structures of the stump are softened and disorganized before the vessels are sufficiently occluded by clots and plastic matter. The bleeding may be sudden and copious, or gradual and slight, though ultimately, if not checked, not the less surely injurious, or even fatal. It seldom occurs before the tenth or twelfth day, and frequently not until after the third week. The blood may ooze out at many points, or, if not, in a full stream, either arterial or venous; more commonly the former. In the more ordinary cases, the flow may occasionally be promptly arrested by systematic compression, applied directly over the course of the affected artery, immediately above the bleeding orifice; or, instead of this, the vessel may be included along with some of the surrounding tissues in a ligature. Now and then the object may be attained by means of an acupuncture needle. When all these attempts fail, the only resource is to cut down upon the main trunk of the artery, some distance above the stump, and to secure it with the ligature, as in the operation for aneurism.

A troublesome form of hemorrhage sometimes accompanies necrosis of the stump, the blood oozing away at each dressing from the gap between the dead and living structures, much to the detriment of the patient and the annoyance of the surgeon. It evidently depends upon the inability of the vessels in the indurated and diseased parts immediately around the dead bone to retract and occlude their orifices, and generally promptly ceases upon the removal of the sequester, the exciting cause of the hemorrhage.

β. Disease of the bone, eventuating in *necrosis*, may be induced in various ways: in general, it is caused by injury inflicted upon it during the operation, consisting either in the laceration and separation of the periosteum, in the excessive jarring of its substance, or in the violence inflicted upon its nutrient artery, thereby cutting off its wonted supply of blood. Uncovering of the bone, in consequence of too great a brevity of flap, and the accumulation around its extremity of pus, are also very apt to produce it. Sometimes it perishes from the intensity of the inflammatory action. The loss of vitality is indicated by the peculiar whitish, greenish, or pale yellowish aspect of the bone, the absence of bloody points upon its surface, and a characteristic hollow noise when struck with the handle of the knife. The marrow and its

envelop generally retain their vitality for a short time after the osseous tissue has died, an event most likely to happen when the bone perishes only in a part of its

Fig. 200.



Necrosis of the Bone
after Amputation.

circumference. Necrosis, as a result of amputation, is more liable to occur in the thigh-bone than in any other piece of the skeleton, depending probably upon some peculiarity of its organization. The tibia is also occasionally affected, and a similar occurrence is sometimes met with in the humerus. The dead bone may come off in the form, first, of an exfoliation, consisting merely of a part of its outer compact substance; or, secondly, as an osseous ring, with long, narrow, sharp spicules; or, finally, as a complete cylinder or tube, as when it involves several inches of the entire circumference of the bone. The more common appearances of the necrosed bone are exhibited in fig. 200.

The management of these cases must be left very much to the operation of time, especially when the bone has perished high up, and when, in order to reach it, extensive dissection would be required. If, on the other hand, the necrosis is very limited, an attempt may be made to get rid of it with the saw, cutting-forceps, or trephine. Too much caution, however, cannot be used in such an operation, trifling as it appears to be. I have seen death produced by it in two cases, and similar instances have been witnessed by others. It would seem, when a bone is thus affected, as if the system were more than usually intolerant of instrumental interference and loss of blood; the parts are

generally excessively irritable, and the constitution rarely fails to sympathize with them in the most lively manner. Besides, the operation is necessarily attended with some degree of hemorrhage, and I am not certain that a patient may not be destroyed in this way alone, especially if he is very feeble and irritable at the time.

Instances occur in which the sequester is firmly, and even obstinately, imprisoned by the remains of the living bone; or, more properly speaking, by the new matter that is thrown out upon its surface, thus occasioning great difficulty in regard to its removal. Dr. Markoe, of New York, has kindly communicated to me the particulars of a case, in which the sequester, consisting of an inner shell of the femur, was retained for many months by a spur of new osseous substance extending through an opening in its sides, in such a manner as to nail the dead and living parts together, but at the same time allowing the former to be moved freely backwards and forwards upon the latter. It was not until after several attempts had been made at extraction, attended with much pain and constitutional suffering, that riddance was finally effected by means of the chisel and forceps.

7. *Caries* of the bone, as a consequence of amputation, is by no means uncommon. I have also seen cases where it was obviously due to injury inflicted previously to the operation, as when a bone has been severely jarred by a blow, fall, or a partially spent bullet. In this condition it is not unusual to find the caries conjoined with necrosis, one part of the bone being in a state of ulceration, while another is completely deprived of vitality. When the disease is of long continuance, the areolar and compact tissues have an inflamed, discolored appearance, and their consistence is so much diminished that they may be cut with the knife or crushed with the finger; the periosteum is opaque, thickened, and easily peeled off; and the medullary canal is either completely hollowed out, or occupied by a softened, reddish, pulpy substance, without any trace of marrow and endosteum.

No stump can, of course, be healthy under such a state of disease. The bone keeps up constant irritation; abscess after abscess forms; and the soft parts, incessantly inflamed and swollen, are tender, painful, and intolerant of pressure. The proper remedy is excision of the affected bone, or reamputation, according to the extent of the disease.

8. A stump is sometimes rendered exceedingly painful and uncomfortable by the development of an *exostosis* upon the extremity of the bone. The new growth generally presents itself in the form of a stalactite, or of an elongated, spur-like projection, narrow, cylindrical, straight, or crooked, from an inch to an inch and a half in length, and of variable thickness. The proper remedy is excision.

.. Another disagreeable, frequently, indeed, a most distressing effect of this ope-

ration, is *neuralgia*, coming on at a variable period after its performance, and often continuing, despite the most judicious and persevering efforts at relief, to molest the patient during the remainder of his life. Supervening generally without any assignable cause, it is most common in nervous, irritable persons, subject to the disease in other parts of the body. Women are more prone to it than men, and in them the attack frequently coincides with the eruption of the menses. Sometimes the disease is periodical, especially in residents in malarious regions, the paroxysms coming and going very much as in intermittent fever. Most commonly, however, the pain is irregular, one portion of the day being as liable to bring it on as another. It is generally of a darting, shooting nature, or dull, heavy, and aching, and is invariably aggravated by damp states of the atmosphere, fatigue, and disorder of the digestive apparatus.

In the more violent forms of this affection the immediate cause of the suffering is a bulbous enlargement of the nerves ramifying through the stump, as in fig. 201. This degeneration takes place, to a greater or less extent, after nearly every amputation, and is, therefore, to be considered as a disease only when it exists in excess. Under such circumstances the tumor, which sometimes attains the size of a hickory-nut, or even of a pullet's egg, is of a firm, dense consistence, and is composed of a strong fibrous stroma, inlaid with hypertrophied and curiously interlaced nervous trunks and filaments. It is, in fact, a true neuroma. The accompanying pain is exquisite, and the part is so sensitive as to be intolerant of the slightest touch; the general health is much affected, and the patient is remarkably susceptible of atmospheric vicissitudes, every change in the weather from warm to cold and dry to wet being followed by an increase of suffering. The malady is of a much more serious character than the other, and requires proportionately stronger measures. In general, nothing short of removal will avail; by excision, if the tumor be single and easily accessible, by amputation, if it be multiple and deep-seated. The subcutaneous division of the affected nerves, as proposed by Mr. Hancock, seldom affords even temporary relief.

For the milder varieties of neuralgia the ordinary remedies will sometimes suffice, as in neuralgia in other parts of the body, especially quinine; or, if the patient is anemic, quinine and iron, combined, in either case, with strychnia and arsenious acid, belladonna, stramonium, or aconite; the effects of the articles being studiously watched, lest an overdose be given, and life placed in jeopardy. Sometimes marked benefit accrues from the exhibition of colchicum and morphia, administered in full doses at bedtime, as one drachm of the wine to half a grain of the salt. These medicines are particularly valuable in subjects with a rheumatic state of the system. Locally, iodine, blisters, issues, and other counter-irritants are used, along with anodyne embrocations. The stump is well protected from cold, friction, and pressure.

5. A remarkable *trembling* of the stump is occasionally met with. I have seen only two cases of this occurrence, both the result of gunshot injury. The affection, in each instance, supervened several months after the amputation, and closely resembled what is called shaking palsy. The muscles were in constant motion except during sleep, when they were perfectly quiescent; and the stumps were exceedingly susceptible to cold. The general health was good. No mode of treatment that could be devised exercised the slightest influence upon the disease. In one of the cases, the whole of the cicatrice had been cut away without any visible benefit.

7. A *bursa* sometimes forms upon the stump, generally immediately over the end of the bone, in consequence of the long-continued pressure of an ill-constructed and ill-adapted artificial leg. The tumor, in time, becomes exquisitely tender and painful, compelling the patient to seek relief. The seat and character of the disease are usually pointed out by the discoloration and swelling of the part, which often fluctuates on pressure. The history of the case, aided by the exploring needle, will readily serve to distinguish it from abscess, the only lesion with which it is likely to be con-

Fig. 201.



Neuromata of a Stump, after Amputation of the Arm. A large mass at *a*; opposite *b*, the tumors are more defined.

founded. The proper remedy is excision in the severer grades of the affection, and in the milder a more careful adaptation of the artificial to the natural limb.

9. Of *fibroid degeneration* of the tissues of the stump a number of cases have come under my observation since the late war, principally in soldiers who had undergone the circular operation with inadequate covering of the bone. In some instances, however, I have also noticed it where there was no such deficiency, from the long-continued pressure of an artificial limb, provoking and keeping up inflammatory irritation. The skin, in these cases, is unusually red, indurated, puckered, tender, exquisitely sensitive, and, here and there, perhaps, even ulcerated. The parts in front of the bones, immediately beneath the skin, are of a dense fibroid consistence, creaking under the knife, of a whitish or grayish color, and composed of a striated matter, interspersed with cells containing nuclei and nucleoli. The only available remedy is excision, conjoined, if there be a deficiency of covering, with removal of a portion of bone. Occasionally reamputation is required.

10. *Fatty degeneration* of the muscles is always present in old stumps, existing, in greater or less degree, either by itself, or, as is more generally the case, in union with the fibroid transformation. The oily matter is deposited into the connective cellular tissue, giving the altered muscles a peculiar yellowish appearance, and causing by its pressure more or less atrophy of their fibres, without materially diminishing the size of the stump.

11. *Fracture* of the bone in the stump of an amputated limb is a very uncommon occurrence, and presents nothing peculiar either as it respects its symptoms, its union, or mode of treatment.

12. *Varicose enlargement* of the *arteries* of the stump is extremely rare, only a few instances of it being upon record. Unless the disease is unusually extensive, which, however, it is not likely to be, nothing need be done for its relief, as it does not generally act even as an inconvenience.

In a case of this kind, under my care in 1870, in a colored man, twenty-four years of age, the enlargement began nearly six years previously in consequence of amputation of the lower third of the thigh performed on account of a gunshot injury of the knee. The stump was exceedingly conical, and a source of so much suffering as to render it almost impossible to wear an artificial limb beyond a few hours at a time. The femoral and saphenous veins were excessively enlarged and varicose, especially towards the lower part of the stump, where they formed a mass fully the size of an ordinary fist, throbbing and pulsating violently, and emitting the peculiar whirring sound so characteristic of aneurismal varix. As the pulsation could readily be controlled by pressure upon the femoral artery, I cut down upon that vessel at Porter's space, a few lines below Poupart's ligament, and applied a temporary ligature, hoping to effect occlusion: owing, however, to the diseased condition of the artery, and probably also of the blood, ulceration took place at the site of the ligature, followed, on the sixth day, by copious and exhausting hemorrhage, terminating fatally three days afterwards.

Mr. Cadge, of Norwich, has given the particulars of a remarkable case of aneurismal varix found in a stump after amputation of the ankle-joint. The tumor,

situated just above the internal malleolus, immediately beneath the skin, was elastic, pulsatile, two inches in length, and the seat of a peculiar thrill, so characteristic of this class of affections. Compression of the posterior tibial artery readily arrested its pulsation. The annexed sketch, fig. 202, from Erichsen, affords a good illustration of this extremely rare occurrence.

Fig. 202.



Aneurismal Varix in a Stump.

A case of aneurism of the brachial artery formed after amputation of the lower portion of the arm, from injury inflicted by the knife during the operation, has been reported by Dr. G. W. Smith, of Plainfield, Pennsylvania. The tumor, upwards of six lines in diameter, was situated about two inches and a half above the point of ligation of the artery, and consisted exclusively of the internal and middle tunics, the outer one encircling it in the form of a well-defined ring. As the stump was not sound in other respects, reamputation was performed.

μ. Permanent shortening of the *tendons* in the immediate vicinity of the stump is sometimes a source of great discomfort, as well as of serious interference with the usefulness of the limb. The accident is most liable to happen in the tendons of the hamstring muscles after amputation of the leg, and in the tendo Achillis after removal of the foot by Chopart's method. Much may be done, in both cases, in the way of prevention, by attention to position during the after-treatment: it is, in fact, the neglect of this precaution that usually occasions the difficulty. When the occurrence is unavoidable, or is already fully established when first brought under the notice of the surgeon, rectification is attempted, generally with a fair prospect of success, by the subcutaneous section of the shortened tendons, and the subsequent use of an extending apparatus, constructed on the principle of the double inclined plane, with such modifications as may be required to adapt it to each particular case.

ν. *Ulceration* of the stump from insufficiency of skin, violent inflammation of a diseased cicatrice, and other causes, is one of the most distressing of the secondary effects of amputations, keeping the parts tender and painful, and interfering with the use of an artificial limb. In the milder cases relief is afforded by the application of nitrate of silver, lotions of acid nitrate of mercury, and various kinds of unguents, along with leeches and scarifications. Occasionally great benefit is experienced from thorough vesication with cantharidal collodion. In obstinate cases I have sometimes been obliged to excise the ulcer, especially when it depended upon the presence of a badly healed cicatrice. When the bone is in a diseased, softened, or carious condition, the affected part must be removed at the same time, otherwise the operation will be of no avail.

Filling up the gap left by the removal of the ulcer with sound skin taken from the neighboring parts is sometimes advisable, although the operation is one necessarily attended with occasional failure. Indeed, such a result will almost be inevitable unless the bones are perfectly healthy, and the transplanted flap is very thick and large, properly secured in its new place, and well protected during the after-treatment.

Resection of the stump may be required when the bone is uncovered, or imperfectly protected by soft structures. The operation is easily executed, care being taken to keep the knife as closely as possible in contact with the bone during the necessary resection, so as not to interfere with any important vessels and nerves. A similar proceeding may be required in case of caries, necrosis, or exostosis.

Reamputation will be necessary when the stump is so conical as to unfit it for the use of an artificial limb; when the soft parts are seriously diseased; when the bones are extensively thickened, necrosed, or carious; and, finally, as already stated, when the stump is the seat of incurable neuralgia. It is barely possible that an aneurism of the stump might also necessitate such a resort. The operation is performed upon the same general principles as the primary one, either in the continuity of the stump or at the nearest joint, as circumstances may demand. The result, of course, is not always favorable, especially when reamputation is performed near the trunk for the relief of a stump of the lower extremity.

ξ. *Malignant* disease of the stump, in its primary form, is uncommon, but sufficiently frequent as a secondary occurrence. Primary carcinoma usually appears in the form of epithelioma, as the result of protracted irritation from the pressure of the artificial substitute, and pursues the same course as in other parts of the body. Secondary carcinoma may take place either upon the cicatrice of the stump or in the skin and areolar tissue, the period of its occurrence varying, on an average, from six weeks to three months from the time of the amputation. The treatment, in favorable cases, is by excision or amputation; under opposite circumstances, by palliation.

SECT. VI.—CONSTITUTIONAL EFFECTS OF AMPUTATIONS.

The most common constitutional occurrences after amputations, especially of the larger limbs, are excessive prostration, traumatic fever, pyemia, congestion of the lungs, tetanus, retention of urine, and, as a secondary consequence, hectic irritation.

a. The *shock*, consequent upon amputation, is frequently extremely severe, and may be due, either partly or exclusively, to mere depression of the nervous system, caused by the extent, violence, and duration of the operation, to loss of blood, or to the effects of anæsthetic agents, or to all these circumstances combined. More or less nervous depression will almost necessarily occur during such an operation,

however slight, but it generally passes off without any particular treatment, simply under the influence of repose, exposure to the air, and a drink of cold water. In the more severe forms of the affection, however, it may endanger life by its long continuance or excess, and then demands prompt attention. The most appropriate remedies are, lowering of the head, so as to facilitate the flow of blood to the brain; the administration of brandy and ammonia, by the mouth, if the patient can swallow, or by the rectum, if the power of deglutition is lost; a full dose of morphia; and sinapisms to the spine, extremities, and precordial region.

3. *Traumatic fever* generally sets in within from six to twelve hours after the operation, and will be violent or otherwise according to circumstances, of which the most important are, the extent of the previous shock and loss of blood, and the temperament, habits, and state of health of the patient. It is characterized by heat and dryness of the skin, flushed countenance, suffusion of the eyes, headache, restlessness, excessive thirst, rapid respiration, and a frequent, hard, and irritable state of the pulse, attended, when there has been much hemorrhage, by a peculiar jarring impulse. These symptoms, in the milder cases, will often speedily subside spontaneously, but under opposite circumstances they will require attention, and, if the surgeon is not fully on his guard, he will be very apt to do a great deal more than is either necessary or proper. The fact is, this is not unfrequently the critical point in such cases; if we do too much, the patient is irretrievably gone, the consequence being death either from exhaustion, pyemia, erysipelas, or a low state of fever, which nothing can cure. Hence the greatest caution is to be observed; the symptoms must be watched, and the utmost care must be taken that they do not deceive us by their violence, which is often feigned rather than real, and, therefore, extremely apt to entrap the unwary and inexperienced. In general, it will suffice to administer a mild aperient, as a little Rochelle salt, a Seidlitz powder, or citrate of magnesia, to sponge the surface frequently with tepid water, and to give cooling, acidulated drinks, which are always very grateful in these cases. If the fever threatens to be obstinate, a little antimony is prescribed, either alone or in union with morphia, to promote perspiration, allay the heart's action, and induce sleep. The lancet is scrupulously withheld, unless the symptoms are of extraordinary urgency, and the patient is very plethoric, without having been weakened by shock and loss of blood. Then a vein in the arm may be opened, and the effect of the stream carefully watched, the bleeding being arrested as soon as the pulse evinces signs of flagging.

Very often after amputations of the larger limbs, especially those performed for compound fractures and dislocations, gunshot wounds, and railway accidents, a low form of fever ensues, the system reacting badly, the countenance looking pale and haggard, the skin being icterode, cold, and doughy, and the pulse shattered, with great depression of spirits, and an utter indifference on the part of the patient as to his fate. It is difficult to say what the real condition of the system under such circumstances is, but the probability is that the disorder is mainly due to the loss of blood and nervous fluid consequent upon the excessive shock to the system at the time of the accident, heightened, perhaps, by the effects of the operation. However this may be, the system being depressed and withered, the issue is usually most disastrous, very few persons recovering, no matter what course may be adopted for their relief. The chief reliance must obviously be upon stimulants, as brandy, quinine, ammonia, and nutritious food, with opium to allay pain and procure sleep.

γ. Amputations, especially those of the thigh, are often followed by *retention of urine*, caused apparently, not by any actual paralysis of the bladder, but by a want of proper volition, the organ retaining its power, without the patient being able to call it into action. It usually supervenes within the first twenty-four hours after the operation, and seldom lasts less than two or three days, when it gradually passes off. From what I have seen of this affection, in this class of cases, I am not disposed to ascribe to it, as some have done, an inflammatory origin: that such a condition occasionally exists, is certain, but, in general, I am sure it does not. Knowing how frequent retention of urine is after this and other capital operations, the attendant should diligently watch for it, and promptly use the catheter, in the event of its occurrence.

δ. A not unfrequent event after amputation is *pyemia*. Experience shows that it is most to be dreaded in cases preceded by extensive shock to the system; hence it is very common after gunshot, railway, and steamboat accidents, attended with ex-

tensive laceration of the soft parts, and after compound fractures and dislocations. From an interesting paper "On the Causes of Death after Amputation," by Mr. Thomas Bryant, of London, it appears that of 300 cases of this operation collected from the records of Guy's Hospital, pyemia occasioned death in 42 per cent. of all the fatal cases, and in 10 per cent. of the entire number, the affection having been most frequent after amputation of expediency, and least so after secondary amputation. The attack generally comes on within the first six or seven days, being ushered in by violent rigors alternating with flushes of heat, and followed by a bad state of the stump, with aching pains in the limbs and joints, excessive thirst, restlessness, and a tendency to delirium even early in the disease. When the joints are involved, there is commonly an erysipelatous blush upon the overlying skin, with great tenderness on pressure and exquisite pain on motion. The case generally proves fatal in less than a week from its commencement, and examination after death usually reveals the existence of small and ill-defined abscesses in some of the internal organs, particularly in the lungs, liver, and spleen.

The treatment is by stimulants and tonics, such as brandy and milk, quinine, and opium, given in large quantity to support the rapidly sinking powers of nature. Mercury, in the form of calomel, is sometimes useful, and may be administered in doses of three grains every four, six, or eight hours, with a view to rapid but gentle ptyalism. The bowels are moved by enemata, all active purgation being inadmissible. Locally, the ordinary remedies are employed, generally only such as are of a soothing character.

4. *Congestion of the lungs*, if not actual inflammation of these organs, is another effect of this operation, occurring either alone, or conjointly with pyemia, erysipelas, or an adynamic state of the system. It generally comes on in a slow and insidious manner, and is therefore liable to make serious, if not fatal, inroads before its true nature is suspected, none of the characteristic signs of pneumonia being present. The only way in which it is usually detected is by auscultation and percussion, or by the changes perceptible in the respiratory movements and sounds of the chest. These changes are generally most conspicuous in the lower and posterior portions of the lungs, where the greatest amount of blood, in debilitated states of the system, is, in obedience to the laws of gravity, most liable to accumulate, and, consequently, to produce the greatest degree of mischief. In most of the cases of pulmonary congestion that I have met with after amputation of the larger limbs, there was either an entire absence of pain and cough, or these symptoms were so trivial as, in themselves, to attract hardly any attention. The patient is able to lie upon his back or on either side, and is not often that the respiration is materially hurried or embarrassed.

Dry cupping, rubefacients, and blisters are the most reliable local remedies, the system being supported with stimulants and tonics, aided by morphia and minute doses of tartrate of antimony and potassa. The prognosis is generally unfavorable, especially if the disease has made considerable progress and the patient is much exhausted.

5. The occurrence of *tetanus* after amputation is uncommon, especially in the more temperate regions of this and other countries. Mr. Curling, in his work on this disease, gives a table of 128 cases of traumatic tetanus, three of which only were caused by amputation. The affection is much more frequent in military than in civil practice, and is most liable to be produced in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, in consequence of exposure to direct currents of cold air. A few years ago I lost a man on the third day after an amputation of the thigh, solely from this cause; he had been moved, during my absence from the hospital, to an open door, so as to allow the air to blow upon him in a full stream. I have known other cases that were induced in a similar manner; and I refer to the fact in order to attract special attention to it. The treatment of this disease being discussed elsewhere, it is unnecessary to refer to it here.

6. *Hectic irritation* is observed only, or chiefly, as a secondary effect of amputation, being caused either by profuse suppuration, or by a poisoned state of the blood and solids, from shock, hemorrhage, or the absorption of pus. The symptoms are characteristic, and the treatment consists of such means as are calculated to sustain the flagging powers of the system, especially quinine and iron, with aromatic sulphuric acid, milk punch, and nutritious food.

SECT. VII.—ARTIFICIAL LIMBS.

The stump, after the cicatrization of the wound, gradually undergoes, as might be expected, important changes in its several structures, so as to adapt it the better for the various hardships which it is destined to experience in the daily routine of a business life, and especially for the support of an artificial limb. The muscles, deprived of the power of motion, soon become pale and wasted, and are eventually transformed into hard, dense, cellulo-fibrous bands, entirely destitute of their primitive properties. The bloodvessels are obliterated as high up as their first large collateral branches, and converted into solid, rigid cords; the extremities of the nerves are expanded into large bulbous masses, of an elongated, cylindrical shape, exhibiting more of a fibrous than of a nervous structure; and the ends of the bones are rounded off, and covered in by a thin shell of osseous matter, which thus effectually closes the medullary canal, as seen in fig. 203. The cellulo-adipose substance gradually disappears, and the skin, unless habitually subjected to pressure, is rendered abnormally thin and sensitive. These changes are, of course, the work of time, and hence they are always more conspicuous in proportion to the age of the stump. In the forearm and leg, the ends of the two bones are always united, when the cure is perfected by a kind of osseous bridge.

Fig. 203.



Appearance of the Bony Stump
after Amputation.

sixth or eighth week, though in general it will be better to wait some time longer, inasmuch as too early a recourse to it will be likely to render the parts sore and sensitive, if not the seat of ulceration and severe pain. So much, indeed, is the patient's comfort influenced by attention to this point, that it is hardly possible to be too cautious respecting it. The stump should be tightly bandaged for several weeks previous to the application of the artificial limb, to promote the absorption of redundant material, and thus impart to it somewhat of a conical shape. Washing it well several times a day with a strong solution of tannic acid and alum will have the effect of hardening the integument, so as to moderate its sensibility and prevent excoriation.

Great improvement has of late years been effected in the construction and adaptation of artificial limbs, and there is reason to believe that the inconvenience and suffering occasioned by their use are more frequently attributable to the misconduct of the surgeon than to the want of skill on the part of the manufacturer of the substitute. It has only been within a comparatively recent period that operators have hit upon the correct principles of making good and serviceable stumps. Allanson, nearly three-quarters of a century ago, understood the subject much better than it has been understood since, if we except the last twenty or twenty-five years. He strongly insisted upon a long and well-shaped stump, and exerted himself with great ability, but in vain, to induce the profession generally to follow his example. The happy changes lately introduced into this department of operative surgery are, I believe, mainly due to the manufacturers of artificial limbs, who, with an ingenuity and perseverance worthy of so good a cause, have reduced the whole process to one of principles founded upon the study of anatomy and mechanical philosophy. It would be difficult to conceive of any apparatus more beautiful in its construction, or more admirably adapted to the end proposed, than the artificial substitutes manufactured in this country. Combining lightness with strength, and neatness with symmetry, they are worn with great comfort and satisfaction, and are apparently as perfect as any piece of mechanism of the kind can well be made. The joints, constructed on the principle of the ball and socket articulation, are situated at the proper points, and their surfaces move upon each other with great accuracy and facility, through the intervention of cords, wires, springs, and levers, the whole arrangement being a close imitation of the natural muscles and tendons,

in shape, at least in position and function. The socket is made with special neat fitting the stump in every portion of its extent, and is well padded to prevent friction and excoriation, the pressure being diffused over the entire circumference of the stump, while the extremity of the artificial member is perfectly free in the interior of the former. The cut, fig. 204, affords a good illustration of this appa-

Fig. 204.



enable the patient to wear his artificial limb with comfort and convenience, it is necessary that he should have a long stump, well covered, perfectly even, and of proper shape, being neither too square and fleshy on the one hand, nor too thin and conical on the other. A short, thick, ill-formed stump is a great evil, from which the patient can promise no good; on the contrary, it can hardly fail to be a source of annoyance and pain, becoming sore and inflamed under the slightest exercise. The duty of the surgeon, therefore, is one of great responsibility, and cannot be discharged without properly weighing, in every instance, the consequences of the operation. When he has his choice, his invariable aim should be to make a long stump, so as to afford an abundant leverage and support for the artificial limb. In the leg and thigh its length should not, if possible, be less than nine or ten inches; hence the place of amputation, for the former, should be only about three inches above the ankle, and for the latter about the same distance above the knee. It is not always, however, by any means, in the power of the surgeon to select the place where he might otherwise cut off the limb, and he must then be contented with as much substance as he can. If the leg is amputated very high up, the trunk of the body may be supported upon the knee, especially if the patient's position is such as to prevent him from wearing an expensive substitute, and it will be the more necessary because it is often very difficult, if not impossible, to preserve the straightness and flexibility of the joint in the event of a very short stump on account of its incessant tendency to retraction and ankylosis. It is for this reason that some surgeons have advised amputation of the thigh just above the knee when accident or disease interferes with the formation of a suitable stump. But, if we consider the difference in the danger of the two operations, we hesitate before we give our sanction to such counsel, not forgetting that the dangers increase with every inch the nearer the knife approaches the trunk. In amputation of the thigh, the principal pressure of the artificial limb upon the stump is exerted near the body, but care is taken not to apply any direct pressure to the stump, lest it should produce excoriation. In amputation at the hip-joint an artificial limb can only be worn with the aid of a girdle, or a percha stump, about ten inches in length, firmly secured around the pelvis with a broad, well-lined girdle. With such a contrivance very little difficulty is experienced in walking.

In amputations in children, the development of the limb is always partially arrested, so that, by the time the individual attains his full stature, it will be several inches shorter, as well as thinner, than its fellow of the opposite side. Now, surin applying this knowledge to amputations of the inferior extremity, have concluded that it should never be cut off below the knee, but at the lower third of the thigh on the ground that, if this precaution be neglected, one knee will ultimately protrude a considerable distance above the other, thereby imparting to the gait a grotesque appearance. Experience, however, has shown that amputation of the thigh, even if the stump is only a few inches in length, instead of being an objection, is a decided advantage, the limb thus affording a much longer leverage than if it is cut off through the thigh, for the adaptation of the artificial substitute, the joint of which can always be made to correspond, in situation, with that of the natural limb. Moreover, by adopting this procedure, the weight of the body, and the stump is not too long, is supported upon the knee; another most important desideratum under such circumstances.

Dr. J. P. Eschscholtz, of Rochester, has devised an artificial limb, which, in addition to the ordinary motion of such a contrivance, admits of lateral motion at the ankle, in imitation of the

natural joint, and is, in all respects, constructed upon strictly anatomical principles. The artificial leg of Dr. Byrd, of Baltimore, has the advantage of affording perfect ventilation to the inclosed stump, thus keeping it constantly at an even temperature through the process of insensible evaporation from the surface.

The annexed drawing, fig. 205, conveys a good idea of the artificial limb usually worn by the laboring classes after the loss of a leg or thigh. It may be made very light, and, if the stump be of proper length, affords an admirable substitute, the person being able to walk nearly with the same facility as in the natural state.

Fig. 205.



Various attempts have been made to construct artificial hands and arms, and there are now a great many of these contrivances in the shops, which, in point of neatness and adaptability, leave hardly anything to be desired upon the subject. Fig. 206 affords an illustration of such a limb.

Fig. 206.



SECT. VIII.—MORTALITY AFTER AMPUTATIONS.

The mortality from amputations is so much influenced by extraneous and intrinsic circumstances, and requires such a vast amount of statistical material for comparison and contrast, that it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, in the existing state of the science, to arrive at any satisfactory conclusions respecting it. It has long been known that the danger of the operation is always greater in proportion to its proximity to the trunk and the size of the limb. Hence, amputation of the leg is less hazardous than amputation of the thigh, and of the thigh in its continuity than of the thigh at the hip-joint. The mortality of the operation is also greater, as a general rule, in hospital than in private practice, in military than in civil practice, and in private practice in cities than in the country. Amputations on account of railway accidents are extremely dangerous, and are liable to be followed by the worst consequences, even in subjects perfectly healthy at the time of the accident, owing to the excessive tendency to mortification and pyemia.

The circumstances which mainly influence the mortality after amputation may conveniently be arranged into four classes, the first of which refers to the age, previous health, and social position of the patient; the second, to the causes necessitating the operation; the third, to the nature, seat, and extent of the operation; and the last, to the after-treatment.

1. It will readily be granted that the condition of the *patient* at the time of the accident rendering amputation necessary must exert an important influence upon his fate. If he is old, broken in constitution, or in a state of poverty, so as to preclude the possibility of receiving proper attention after the operation has been performed, the chances are that he will die, either from shock, erysipelas, pyemia, or congestion of the lungs. The previous state of his health exerts no little influence upon the recovery; not, perhaps, however, to the extent that is generally imagined. A person who is in bad health at the time he is severely injured cannot be expected to bear the shock of an amputation with the same impunity as one whose health is good. The system, exhausted by previous suffering, is ill qualified in such a case to react favorably after the nervous depression consequent upon the operation.

Age also exerts considerable influence over recovery. Children generally bear

amputation better than adults and elderly persons, being less subject to attacks of erysipelas and pyemia, and making a more rapid recovery. The parts, too, unite more frequently by the first intention. At the Hôpital des Enfants in Paris, Guer-sant, who annually performs from fifteen to twenty operations of this kind, including all the larger limbs, and also occasionally the hip and shoulder joints, loses not more than one out of about nine cases. He ascribes his extraordinary success mainly to two circumstances; first, a thorough preparation of the system, and, secondly, the use of an abundance of good, wholesome, and nutritious food immediately after the operation, on the well-known principle that children do not tolerate abstinence nearly so well as adults. It should be added that nearly all the cases in this institution demanding amputation are of a scrofulous nature.

The social position, or the habits and occupation of the patient, must materially influence the result of an amputation. The poor man cannot command the same care and attention as the rich; he often suffers for want of proper food and nursing, and even medicine, at a time, perhaps, when he is most in need of them, and there is no doubt that many patients perish from this cause alone that might otherwise be saved. Intemperance in eating and drinking, and unwholesome occupations, must necessarily produce a prejudicial effect upon the result.

2. The influence of the *causes* necessitating amputation has long been a subject of remark on the part of practitioners, both in private and public. Thus, it is an established fact that a person who undergoes amputation of one of the larger limbs on account of a severe injury, as a compound fracture, or a lacerated and contused wound, is much more likely to perish from its effects than one who loses a limb on account of chronic disease. The system, in the former case, deeply depressed by the shock of the accident, often reacts very slowly and imperfectly, and is, therefore, ill prepared for the approaching ordeal of another violent commotion, the effect of which is felt by every organ and tissue of the body. In disease, on the contrary, the constitution, although perhaps extensively implicated, has become inured to suffering, and, unless too much prostrated, will generally be immensely benefited by the removal of the offending parts. The chief exception to this rule is in malignant affections, in which, in consequence of the vitiated state of the solids and fluids, amputation is often followed, and that very rapidly, by the worst results.

3. In considering the probable result of a case of amputation, we must not forget to take into view the nature, seat, and extent of the *operation*. Experience has proved that, in civil practice, primary amputation is, other things being equal, a decidedly more dangerous procedure than secondary. The very fact that such an operation is required shows that the accident for which it is performed must have been a severe one, involving, perhaps, the most dreadful lesion of the bones, muscles, joints, and bloodvessels, with frightful depression of the nervous system. Now, it is surely impossible that a patient thus circumstanced should be in a favorable condition to submit to another violent shock, such as must necessarily attend the removal of the affected limb, within a short time after reaction has been established. The statistics, both of private and hospital practice, in America and Europe, are decisive upon this subject, proving, beyond the possibility of doubt, a greater mortality after primary than secondary amputations. Thus, of 456 primary amputations of the thigh, leg, and arm, performed in four American hospitals, 157, or 34.21 per cent., terminated fatally, while in 174 secondary ones the number of deaths was 73, or in the ratio of 41.95 per cent.

In military practice, on the contrary, the results of amputations are reversed, the primary being incomparably more favorable than the secondary. This has been the result of the experience of surgeons in all ages and in all countries since the invention of gunpowder. Larrey and Guthrie saved three-fourths of their cases after primary operations, and the returns of the British surgeons in the Crimea are of a similar character, although the rate of mortality here was considerably higher, owing to the fact that most of the wounds were inflicted with the conical ball; whereas in the campaigns of Bonaparte, and in the Peninsular war, they were made with the round ball, the effects of which are, as a general rule, much less destructive than those of the former. The observations of European surgeons in regard to the superiority of primary over secondary amputations were abundantly verified during our late war, on both sides of the line.

The differences between the results of primary and secondary amputations in civil and military practice are no doubt due to the circumstances under which they are

performed and the causes which lead to their necessity. In the first place, there is generally less shock in injuries received on the field of battle than in those received in civil life. Secondly, the soldier usually submits to the removal of his limb with greater sang-froid than the civilian, and often glories in his loss, believing that the world will regard it as an evidence of his prowess and patriotism; whereas the latter finds in his misfortune nothing but regret and private calamity. Thirdly, the operation is commonly more promptly performed in military than in civil practice, delay, in the latter case, being frequently occasioned by the doubts of the surgeon and the interference of the patient and of his friends; and, lastly, a soldier has not much chance of recovery from an amputation, when, an attempt being made to save his limb, he is subjected to rough and tedious transportation, and is afterwards obliged, when the operation has been performed, to breathe the contaminated atmosphere of a crowded hospital, tenanted by persons borne down by similar accidents. Under such circumstances the mortality from erysipelas, pyemia, and typhoid fever will, other things being equal, be much greater than in private practice. Faure, from these and other causes, lost 270 out of 300 secondary amputations consequent upon injuries received in battle.

The size and situation of the wound exert an important influence upon the recovery. Here again the statistics furnished by various authorities are most eloquent and decisive. They have conclusively established the fact, now regarded as a great general law, that the larger the wound is, and the nearer it is to the trunk, the greater is the danger to life. Thus, Malgaigne, in his statistics of amputations of all kinds in the hospitals of Paris, found that the mortality after the removal of the great toe was in the ratio of one to six, whereas that of one of the smaller toes was only as one to twenty-six. In amputations of the foot the proportion of deaths was about twenty-five per cent., of the leg fifty-six per cent., and of the thigh sixty-two per cent. These results have been abundantly verified by the statistics of other institutions, as well as by those of military and private experience, and they are full of interest, as establishing a law, which should never, if possible, be violated.

The causes which induce this difference in the larger and smaller amputations are chiefly shock, hemorrhage, pulmonary congestion, pyemia, erysipelas, profuse suppuration, and gangrene of the stump. Tetanus, too, is more frequent after the former than the latter, although the mortality from this affection is not great under any circumstances, especially in the more temperate regions of this and other countries. It is certainly not difficult to understand the reason why the removal of a large limb should be attended with so much more risk than that of a small one. In the former case, the patient has to contend not only with the shock of the accident necessitating amputation, which is often of itself almost sufficient to destroy him, but as soon as reaction is established he is subjected to another source of depression, perhaps almost equally great, from the operation, frequently involving copious hemorrhage, and liable to be followed by profuse suppuration and high febrile excitement, all tending to depress and exhaust the vital powers. In the latter, on the contrary, there is little or no shock, either from the accident or the operation; the loss of blood is inconsiderable; and the inflammatory effects, local and constitutional, are comparatively trivial. In short, there is no disorganization of the blood as there is in the former, and hence no predisposition to pyemia, or purulent infection, and pulmonary congestion, which are a source of so much mortality after the large amputations performed for severe injuries.

The result of an amputation may be materially affected by the situation at which the bone is divided. Experience has shown that, in the femur, tibia, and humerus, more particularly, the danger is much greater when the bone is sawed through its shaft than when it is cut off at its articular extremity, owing to the injury inflicted upon the endosteum, and the consequent liability of this membrane to diffuse suppuration, phlebitis, and erysipelas, followed, not unfrequently, by pyemia in its worst form.

4. Finally, it needs no labored argument to prove that the mortality from amputation must be materially affected by the nature of the *after-treatment*. That many persons perish after such an operation from sheer neglect, bad nursing, or bad surgical management, is a fact too well known to require comment. This is true both of private and of hospital practice, but the remark applies with increased force when it is made with reference to military practice, which, however well the surgical staff of an army may be organized, must often, from the very necessity of the cir-

cumstances in which the operations are performed, and the difficulty of conducting the after-treatment in a proper and satisfactory manner, be followed by the most disastrous results, many lives being lost that might, under more auspicious circumstances, as to locality, comfort, and convenience, be saved. The state of the atmosphere, as it respects purity and temperature, the prevalence of epidemic diseases, mental depression, want of proper diet, severe depletion, and inattention to the dressings, all exert a more or less powerful influence upon the issue of such an operation. The crowded wards of hospitals in large cities, incessantly pervaded by foul air, are notoriously prejudicial to recovery after amputations; gangrene, exhausting suppuration, erysipelas, and pyemia are the common lot of such patients, and the consequence is that many of them perish. Hence it is that private practice, especially that of the country, always shows a much more favorable result than that of large public institutions, or that of large towns and cities. During epidemic diseases, the percentage of deaths from amputations always exhibits a great increase; for it is then that patients are particularly prone to erysipelas, pyemia, and congestive pneumonia. Starvation and depletion are a serious source of mortality after this operation, establishing, as they do, a tendency to purulent infection and to a typhoid state of the system, from which often no stimulants, however powerful and well directed, can afterwards rouse it. I regard such treatment after amputation of a large limb, as, indeed, after every other capital operation, as a great evil, and one which, in my judgment, demands thorough reform on the part of our civil and military practitioners. Finally, I may mention, as another source of mortality, want of attention to the dressings, which, if allowed to remain on too long, not only taint the surrounding atmosphere, but favor the absorption of pus, much to the detriment both of the part and system.

Statistics.—I subjoin the following summary of the statistics of amputations performed at the Pennsylvania, New York City, Massachusetts General, and Boston City Hospitals, because it seems to place the whole subject of the mortality after these operations in a clear and satisfactory light. The table was constructed by Dr. James R. Chadwick, of Boston, and embraces the results of 1370 cases, of which 384, or 28 per cent., proved fatal.

	Primary traumatic.				Secondary traumatic.				Pathological.			
	Recovered.	Died.	Total.	Ratio of mortality.	Recovered.	Died.	Total.	Ratio of mortality.	Recovered.	Died.	Total.	Ratio of mortality.
Shoulder-joint.....	21	20	41	48.78	3	3	6	50	11	4	15	26.66
Arm.....	106	16	122	13.11	17	12	29	41.37	38	6	44	13.63
Forearm.....	117	14	131	10.68	21	7	28	25	38	8	46	17.39
Hip-joint.....	..	5	5	100	—	—	—	—	2	0	2	0
Thigh.....	58	62	120	51.66	24	24	48	50	183	53	236	22.03
Knee-joint.....	2	3	5	60.00	—	—	—	—	7	4	11	36.36
Leg.....	135	79	214	36.91	60	37	97	38.14	143	27	170	15.88
	439	199	638	31.03	125	83	208	39.90	422	102	524	19.46

The most extended statistical tables of amputations, both primary and secondary, that have yet been furnished, are those of Mr. James R. Lane, of London. They embrace an aggregate of 5851 cases, derived from various sources, civil and military, private and hospital, European and American, and may, therefore, be regarded as exhibiting a very fair view of the mortality after these operations in different parts of the world.

TABLE 1.—*Amputations for Disease and Injury.*

	TOTAL NUMBER.			DISEASE.			INJURY.			PRIMARY.			SECONDARY.		
	Number of cases.	Fatal.	Mortality per cent.	Number of cases.	Fatal.	Mortality per cent.	Number of cases.	Fatal.	Mortality per cent.	Number of cases.	Fatal.	Mortality per cent.	Number of cases.	Fatal.	Mortality per cent.
Forearm.....	370	40	10.81	78	10	12.82	292	30	10.27	232	16	6.89	47	10	21.27
Arm.....	628	178	28.34	165	44	26.66	463	134	28.94	336	94	27.97	114	37	32.45
Shoulder.....	131	51	38.93	18	5	27.77	113	46	40.7	73	25	34.24	26	15	57.69
Leg.....	1120	384	34.28	471	127	26.96	649	257	39.59	447	172	38.47	175	73	41.71
Knee.....	60	21	35	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Thigh.....	1346	560	41.60	705	192	27.23	641	368	57.41	382	233	60.83	235	124	52.76
High.....	139	91	65.46	40	21	52.5	62	47	75.8	—	—	—	—	—	—
	8794	1345		1477	399		2220	882		1471	540		592	259	

TABLE 2.—*Amputations for Injury in Civil and Hospital Practice.*

		TOTAL NUMBER.			PRIMARY.			SECONDARY.		
Forearm..	{ Military	105	11	10.47	79	4	5.06	26	7	26.92
	{ Civil.....	174	15	8.62	153	12	7.84	21	3	14.28
Arm.....	{ Military	203	54	26.65	137	36	26.27	66	18*	27.27
	{ Civil.....	247	77	31.17	199	58	29.14	43	19	39.58
Shoulder..	{ Military	67	21	31.33	48	10	20.13	19	11	57.89
	{ Civil.....	32	19	59.37	25	15	60	7	4	57.14
Leg	{ Military	211	65	30.80	141	41	29.14	71	24	33.80
	{ Civil.....	410	180	43.90	306	131	42.81	104	49	47.11
Thigh	{ Military	857	195	54.62	219	123	55.7	138	73	52.9
	{ Civil.....	261	162	62.06	164	111	67.68	97	51	52.57
		2067	819		1451	540		587	259	

In the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for October, 1867, Dr. S. W. Gross published the statistics of 13,514 amputations for gunshot injuries, and since that date he has materially added to the number, as will be seen from the subjoined table, comprising an aggregate of 15,763 cases, derived principally from the late military hospitals of the United States, the Austro-Prussian campaign of 1866, and the wars in the Crimea, Schleswig-Holstein, and Italy.

Amputations for Gunshot Injuries.

Amputations of the Superior Extremity.	Total.	Recovered.	Died.	Percentage of deaths.
Wrist-joint.....	146	100	46	31.50
Forearm.....	1327	962	365	27.50
Elbow-joint.....	73	48	25	34.24
Arm.....	3968	2766	1202	30.29
Shoulder-joint.....	788	430	358	45.43
	6302	4306	1996	31.67
Amputations of the Inferior Extremity.				
Ankle-joint.....	148	112	36	24.33
Leg.....	4011	2645	1366	34.05
Knee-joint.....	246	74	172	69.1
Thigh.....	4876	1349	3527	72.53
Hip-joint.....	180	18	162	90.6
	9461	4198	5263	55.62
	15,763	8504	7259	46.05

The comparative death-rate of limb-amputations in metropolitan and provincial hospitals, in large and small hospitals, and in hospital and private country practice in Great Britain, was placed in a very striking point of view in 1870 by the researches of the late Sir James Y. Simpson. The results obtained by him may be arranged in tabular form.

Hospital.	Beds.	Amputations.	Recoveries.	Deaths—Ratio.
Metropolitan	300 to 500	2089	1134	855 or 1 in 2.4
Provincial.....	200 to 300	802	575	228 or 1 in 3.5
"	100 to 200	1370	1069	301 or 1 in 4.4
"	26 to 100	761	627	134 or 1 in 5.6
"	25 or under	143	123	20 or 1 in 7.1
Private practice .....	.....	2098	1872	226 or 1 in 9.2
		6264	5400	1764 or 1 in 3.5

The results of the tables of Mr. Lane show, it will be perceived, in their aggregate relations, a mortality of 36.92 per cent., or one death in every 2.7 persons subjected to operation. Of the 1370 cases in the four American hospitals, 384 died, giving a mortality of 28 per cent., or one in every 3.5. Of the 6264 amputations analyzed by Sir James Y. Simpson, 1764, or 28 per cent., proved fatal, thereby affording a ratio of one in 3.5; while the mortality after amputation for gunshot injuries was 46 per cent., or one in every 2.17 cases.

CHAPTER XIX.

EXCISION OF BONES AND JOINTS.

THE term excision serves to denote the removal of a bone, whether in its continuity or at its extremity, whether it be limited to a portion of its extent or embrace its totality. When only the head of a bone is concerned in the operation, the word decapitation is occasionally used, and, as meaning the same thing, some authors have adopted the name of exsection, while others, especially the French and German surgeons, employ that of resection. Excision differs from amputation in this, that, while in the latter the bone is removed along with the soft parts which surround it, in the former the bone alone is cut away, the integument, muscles, and other tissues being retained, in order that they may contribute to the future usefulness of the limb; or, in other and more comprehensive language, while in the one case all the structures are destroyed, in the other as many of them as possible are preserved. Hence this department of surgery has very appropriately been denominated conservative surgery, and it is most gratifying to know that it constitutes one of the leading characteristics of the healing art of the present day. It is not to be expected that excision of the bones and joints will ever entirely supersede the necessity of amputation, for so long as the various tissues of the body are subject to disease and accident, so long will they require removal by the knife in order to prevent the extension of their effects; but that the frequency of the operation will eventually be greatly diminished, the experience of the last twenty years abundantly attests. Conservative surgery is still in its infancy, and it is needless to conceal the fact that it will take a long time to determine its legitimate limits.

Although incidental mention of excision of the bones occurs in the writings of some of the earlier surgeons, yet it is probable that, if such an operation was ever performed by them, it was in great measure, if not entirely, limited to the removal of the protruding ends of fractured bones. However this may be, it is certain that there is no well-authenticated case of excision of the heads of any of the bones until 1762, when Mr. Filkin, of Northwich, removed those of the knee-joint. Soon after this a similar service was performed for the superior extremity of the humerus by

Vigaroux, David, and White. In 1781, Mr. Park, of Liverpool, repeated Filkin's operation, and, from the gratifying success attending it, he was led to propose its extension to all the principal articulations, much to the surprise of most of his contemporaries, who looked upon the measure as harsh and reckless. The consequence was that the proceeding met with much opposition, and it might even have been entirely lost sight of if it had not been for the boldness and skill of Moreau, the elder, of Bar-sur-Ornain, who, towards the close of the last century, excised, in rapid succession, the articular extremities of the shoulder, knee, and elbow. The success of the French surgeon was followed up by that of his son and successor, who obtained great celebrity for his operations upon the joints, attracting patients from all parts of France, and who, at various intervals, embodied the results of his observation and experience in separate monographs addressed to the Academy of Surgery at Paris and other learned societies. In the early part of the present century excision of the joints received a powerful and salutary impulse from the French army surgeons, particularly Larrey, Percy, Willaume, and Bottin, who repeatedly performed extirpation of the heads of the bones, especially those of the shoulder, on account of gunshot injury. The operation, indeed, was performed, at one time, upon a large scale, and many limbs, as well as lives, were doubtless saved by it. Notwithstanding this, however, the procedure was generally regarded with suspicion in Great Britain, where, although it originated there, it made no actual progress until about forty years ago, when, chiefly through the example of Mr. Liston and Mr. Syme, it began to attract the universal attention of medical men. During the last twenty years the operation has been performed in numerous instances, by surgeons of the highest eminence, upon nearly all the principal articulations, and the results have been such as to warrant the belief that this department of the healing art is destined rapidly to undergo a most salutary change. In this country excision of the joints was, until recently, greatly neglected, both in hospital and private practice: this, however, no longer the case, for, since the civil war, the intelligence, zeal, and skill of the surgeon have nowhere been displayed to greater advantage in this branch of practice than among us. All innovations require time for their adoption, and what De Codrillac said of another subject is equally true of this. "*Il est rare que l'on arrive tout-à-coup à l'évidence: dans toutes les sciences et dans tous les arts, on a commencé par une espèce de talonnement.*"

Excision of the bones in their continuity has been practised, for various purposes, for a long time, and modern surgery is indebted to it for many of its most brilliant exploits. It is in this department, more particularly, that American operators have displayed their greatest skill. Commencing with excision of the inferior jaw by Dr. Deadrick, of Tennessee, in 1810, we may with just pride point to the operations of Mott upon the clavicle, of Mussey, McClellan, and Gilbert upon the scapula, of Butcher and Carnochan upon the ulna, and of the latter upon the radius, not to mention numerous minor cases, which, although less known, have reflected the highest credit upon the scientific character of the profession, and conferred the greatest benefit upon a class of sufferers who would otherwise have been doomed to loss of limb and life.

The principal circumstances necessitating excision are, disease of the bones and joints, as caries and necrosis, gunshot, railway, and other injuries, and various kinds of deformity. The existence of malignant disease in or around an articulation contra-indicates its performance. Excision has often been advantageously practised in ununited fractures of the bones. It may also be resorted to for the relief of deformity dependent upon ankylosis, but in such an event it can hardly be employed with safety unless the affected joint has been completely annihilated by osseous matter. If any portion of the natural structure remains, the operation will be attended with great risk both to limb and life from pyemia and erysipelas.

The most common cause for which excision is employed is caries of the bones, more especially of their articular extremities, and the operation, if properly executed, is generally followed by the most gratifying results, not only as it respects the life of the patient, but the usefulness of the limb. The operation is particularly adapted to chronic cases, in which the morbid action is in great degree arrested, and the system has become inured to suffering. Under opposite circumstances, it is liable to lead to the most disastrous effects, and should, therefore, if possible, be avoided.

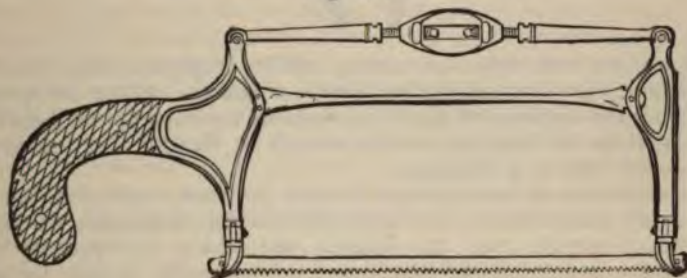
In compound fractures and dislocations excision has been practised almost from time immemorial, and frequently with the most satisfactory results. In the latter

of these accidents in particular, whether involving the large or small articulations, experience has shown that it is generally more safe, both as it respects limb and life, to resect the ends of the protruded bones than to restore them in the usual manner. In the ordinary reduction, the synovial membranes and cartilages are usually rapidly destroyed; profuse suppuration takes place, and the patient gradually sinks under hectic irritation; or if, after having struggled through the general danger, he at length escapes with his life, he is very liable to lose his limb, or, at all events, to have a permanently stiff, deformed, and useless joint.

Statistics of excisions for gunshot injuries will be given in a future chapter. Here I shall only observe that the experience of the late war has demonstrated that the only large joints to which the procedure is at all applicable are the shoulder and elbow. Performed upon the hip, knee, ankle, and wrist, it is either promptly fatal, or so unsatisfactory as to require subsequent amputation.

Instruments.—Various instruments are required for the ready and successful performance of this operation, and it is always desirable to have rather too many than too few, so that every emergency may be promptly met as it arises. The incisions through the skin and muscles are made with ordinary scalpels, but for detaching the bones from the soft parts and dividing the ligaments, stout, probe-pointed knives, with broad, steel handles, convex and semi-sharp at the end, will be necessary. Excision of the bone is effected with a hand-saw, a pair of pliers, or the gouge and chisel, according to the structure, size, and situation of the affected piece. The saw, which may be a common amputating one, should be from six to ten inches in length by three to twelve lines in width, its teeth being sharp and widely set, and its handle long and thick. A saw introduced by Mr. Butcher, of Dublin, and bearing his name, will be found very useful, especially when there is but little space, or when

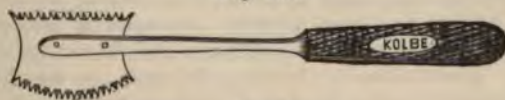
Fig. 207.



Butcher's Saw.

it is necessary to divide the bone obliquely. It has, as will be perceived by a reference to the engraving, fig. 207, a very narrow blade, the angle of which can be changed at

Fig. 208.



Hey's Saw.

pleasure. In addition to these instruments, it will be well to have upon the tray a Hey's saw, fig. 208, and also a very narrow concave saw, fig. 209, with a blunt end,

Fig. 209.



Curved Saw for small Bones.

in the event of its being necessary to divide the bone from behind forwards. As to the chain saw, fig. 210, even in its most approved forms, it may well be dispensed with, as its use is generally only productive of delay, vexation, and disappointment.

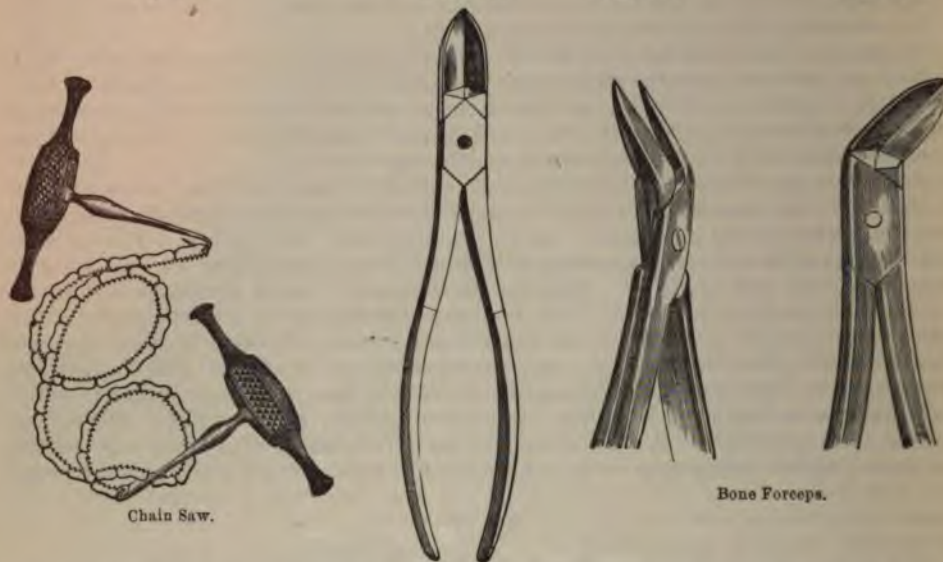
Bone forceps or pliers, figs. 211-12-13, usually known as Liston's, although long ago described and delineated by Scultetus, should be at hand, of various shapes and sizes, as they may frequently be employed with great advantage in places where it is impossible to introduce and work the saw. The surgeon should also be provided

Fig. 210.

Fig. 211.

Fig. 212.

Fig. 213.



with several gouges and chisels, a strong mallet, trephines, scrapers, and a large elevator, together with a thick leather strap or leaden spatula for protecting the soft parts during the division of the bone, suitable instruments for holding the flaps apart, and a syringe for washing out the wound or clearing away sawdust and the debris of diseased bone and cartilage.

From this catalogue of instruments I have purposely excluded the tourniquet, which is not only unnecessary, but absolutely hurtful in excision of the bones and joints. If proper care be used, the surgeon will seldom lay open any of the more important arteries, none certainly which may not be readily secured by the ligature: there is, therefore, no need of such a contrivance, as it would only serve to dam up the blood in the larger veins, and thus cause injurious waste.

Position of the Patient.—The position of the patient, the surgeon, and the assistants, as well as the number of the latter, varies in different cases and under different circumstances, and does not admit of any precise rules. Generally speaking, the recumbent posture will be the most suitable, especially if chloroform is given and the operation is at all likely to prove tedious. In cases of any magnitude, as in excision of the knee-joint, the number of assistants should not be less than five or six; one administering the anæsthetic, two holding the limb, one handing instruments and tying arteries, and another having charge of the sponges.

As it respects the operation itself, it may conveniently be considered as consisting of three stages, the division of the soft parts, the excision of the bone, and the dressing of the wound.

Incisions.—In planning the incisions, care must, of course, be taken not to interfere with any structures, the division of which might compromise in any way the result of the operation. The sheaths of the tendons are to be especially avoided. To lay them open would be to invite inflammation and plastic deposit, which could not fail to impair their usefulness. The nervous trunks are turned aside, out of harm's way, and the larger vessels, both arterial and venous, are studiously protected from injury.

The number and direction of the incisions will necessarily vary in different cases. In most cases, even in such large joints as the hip and shoulder, a single longitudinal cut, either straight or more or less curvilinear, will be quite sufficient for the purpose. Langenbeck, who has acquired great distinction in this field of surgery, seldom employs any other incision than the simple longitudinal, and his success, as

is well known, has been very extraordinary. Operations in which the parts are exposed by flaps, of a semilunar, square, or horseshoe form, are seldom practised at the present day, experience having shown that the wound is much longer in healing, and that the danger from erysipelas, pyemia, and other bad consequences is greatly increased. Incisions made after the manner of some of those depicted in the chapter on minor surgery will afford the surgeon an opportunity of adapting his operations to any case that will be likely to come under his observation.

The elliptical incision may be adopted, if it be necessary to remove any integument on account of disease. Whatever plan may be pursued, the great rule is to sacrifice as little soft substance as possible. Even when the flap is very large and unseemly, it must not be retrenched, experience having proved that it will always contract down to the proper dimensions during the progress of the cure. In separating the bone from its muscular and ligamentous connections, the knife must be kept as close as possible to its surface; any deviation from this rule will be likely to be followed by the division of structures which should not be meddled with, especially important bloodvessels.

Removal of the Bone.—Insulation of the bone having been effected, it is next to be pushed through the wound, and excised, the parts around being carefully protected from injury by a piece of leather or a metallic spatula placed underneath. Whenever it is feasible, I prefer sawing off the bone to cutting it away with the pliers, as the surface thus made is more smooth, as well as less bruised, and, consequently, more liable to heal well. In operating upon the smaller bones, as those of the carpus and tarsus, we are generally obliged to make free use of the gouge and chisel. In whatever manner the excision may be accomplished, the invariable rule is to cut through the healthy structure; and this is applicable even when the bone is merely denuded of its periosteum, observation having shown that, when the osseous tissue is divested of its natural covering, it is either already dead, or will soon die. In excision of the long bones, the condition of the medullary canal and its contents should always be carefully scrutinized, with a view of ascertaining whether the part should be still further retrenched or not. Imperfect excision is worse than useless, as no thorough cure can take place after it without another operation. Finally, when two bones require to be removed, as, for example, in excision of the tibia and fibula, they should be sawed off upon the same level, otherwise the limb will be apt to be forced to one side, and so be rendered comparatively worthless.

In excision of the joints, none of the capsular ligament should be left, experience having shown that the danger from inflammation is materially increased when this precaution is neglected.

With regard to the periosteum, the rule of practice is to preserve every particle not involved in disease. Of the value of this rule there can be no question, seeing what an important part this membrane plays in the formation, nourishment, and reproduction of the osseous tissue. In the chapter on diseases of the bones an instrument is represented which I have long employed for effecting the separation of the periosteum, and which is admirably adapted to such an object. It is a good plan always to raise the attachments of the muscles and tendons along with the periosteum, as its vitality is thus less likely to be interfered with. After the operation is over, the membrane should be thoroughly unfolded, and carefully spread over the surface of the wound.

Dressing.—Bleeding having been arrested, the wound is washed out with cool water thrown in with a large syringe, in order to get rid of the sawdust, which, if allowed to remain, would act as foreign substance, liable to provoke suppuration and erysipelas, if not worse consequences. Any sinuses that may exist are also opened and laid open. The edges of the wound are then approximated by the interrupted suture and adhesive plaster, aided, if necessary, by a compress and bandage. The most dependent portion of the wound, however, should always be kept patent by means of a small tent or tube, to favor drainage. If this precaution be neglected, the result will be that the secretions, which are always more or less profuse after such an operation, will accumulate in the wound, thus not only impeding the cure, but often inducing necrosis of the bones, and affording an opportunity for the easy entrance of pus into the system.

Before the patient is returned to bed, the limb should be placed in the position in which it is to rest during the after-treatment, and kept perfectly quiet by means of appropriate apparatus. In excision of the inferior extremity osseous union is usually

desired, as the limb would hardly be useful without it, and, hence, it will not be proper, as a general rule, to make passive motion. In the upper extremity, however, this rule is not applicable; here motion is both sought for and attained at all hazard, an ankylosed wrist, elbow, or shoulder being of little value.

The great sources of danger, after excision of bones and joints, are excessive suppuration, pyemia, and erysipelas. These accidents are to be carefully guarded against by the ordinary means, and treated upon general principles in the event of their occurrence. If the convalescence is unusually protracted, and especially if the wound is slow in healing, if sinuses form, or if there is much discharge of an unhealthy character, there will be reason to suspect that the bones have again become diseased, and that further interference will be required before a cure can finally be effected.

The twitching of the muscles after these operations, so often interfering with the reparative process, and causing the patient intolerable anguish, is generally very promptly relieved by hypodermic injections of morphia, or by morphia and valerian administered by the mouth.

Statistics.—The statistics of excision of the bones and joints have been placed in a very prominent and satisfactory point of view by the researches of Dr. Richard M. Hodges, of Boston, and by Dr. Oscar Heyfelder, of St. Petersburg, in two excellent and exhaustive monographs, published in 1861. The subjoined tables, compiled by the latter of these writers, comprise the aggregate results of 2241 cases, of which 1280 relate to the bones, and 961 to the joints.

Excision of Bones.

	Cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.	Failures.	Percentage deaths.
Extremities	605	471	60	74	9.91
Face	559	379	174	6	31.12
Trunk	116	82	32	2	27.58
	1280	932	266	82	36.04

Excision of Joints.

	Cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.	Failures.	Percentage deaths.
Wrist	49	35	9	5	18.36
Elbow	286	205	32	49	11.18
Shoulder	196	131	30	8	15.30
Ankle	174	149	16	9	9.19
Knee	213	129	64	20	30.04
Hip	70	35	35	—	50
	961	684	186	91	36.78

From these tables it will be seen that in excision of the joints the smallest mortality is afforded by the ankle, and the largest by the hip. In regard to excision of the bones, the greatest percentage of fatal cases is furnished by the face. The mortality after all amputations, according to Mr. James R. Lane, calculated from a total of nearly 6000 cases, is as high as 36.92 per cent., or one in every 2.7 of the patients submitted to the operation.

Dr. S. W. Gross has collated the most extensive statistics of excision of the bones and joints for gunshot injuries, of which I have any knowledge. The subjoined tables, compiled by him, comprise the aggregate results of 2146 cases, of which 716 relate to the bones, and 1430 to the joints.

Excision of Bones.

	Cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.	Percentage deaths.
Radius.....	130	117	13	10
Ulna.....	128	111	17	14.06
Radius and ulna.....	29	24	5	17.24
Humerus.....	207	152	55	26.57
Fibula.....	81	65	16	19.75
Tibia.....	72	57	15	20.83
Tibia and fibula.....	19	15	4	21.05
Femur.....		6	44	88
	716	547	169	22.20

Excision of Joints.

	Cases.	Recoveries.	Deaths.	Percentage deaths.
Wrist.....	43	36	7	16.28
Elbow.....	499	400	99	19.62
Shoulder.....	749	498	251	33.51
Ankle.....	19	11	8	42.10
Knee.....	85	11	24	68.57
Hip.....	85	8	77	90.58
	1490	964	466	32.59

It will thus be perceived that in excision of the long bones the smallest mortality is afforded by the radius, and the largest by the femur. In regard to excision of the joints, the smallest percentage of deaths is furnished by the wrist, and the largest by the hip. The aggregate mortality of the above cases is 29.59 per cent., while of 15,763 amputations for gunshot injuries, according to Dr. Gross, 7259, or 46.05 per cent., proved fatal.

CHAPTER XX.

ANÆSTHETICS.

THE prevention of pain in surgical operations has been an object of anxious solicitude with practitioners from time immemorial, and we accordingly find that suggestions, more or less plausible, have been made at different periods with a view of meeting this important end. One of the most remarkable of these suggestions, inasmuch as it was a clear foreshadowing of the anæsthetics of the present day, occurs in the surgical writing of Theodoric, in the latter part of the thirteenth century. The means recommended by him consisted in thoroughly impregnating a sponge with a strong aqueous extract of various anodyne articles, especially opium, hemlock, hyoscyamus, lettuce, and mandragora, and then, after having been immersed for an hour in warm water, holding it to the nose until the patient fell asleep, when the operation was proceeded with. In order to rouse him when the operation was over, another sponge, dipped in vinegar, took the place of the "spongia somnifera," as the former was denominated; and, if this expedient failed, the juice of the root of fenugreek was freely injected into the nostrils. In India, the extract of the hemp plant, cannabis Indica, indigenous to that country, has been employed for the same purpose for ages past. Near the close of the last century, great hopes were entertained that a successful agent had at length been found in

the inhalation of nitrous oxide gas, either alone, or variously combined with other vapors, but after numerous experiments, in which Sir Humphry Davy and other eminent philosophers took an active part, the project was at length abandoned as chimerical. Some time prior to this period, Mr. Moore, of London, had suggested the possibility of diminishing pain in surgical operations, especially in amputations, by compression of the principal nerves, by means of an instrument, somewhat similar to a tourniquet, but so constructed as to constrict the limb only at two points, one of the pads being regulated by a screw. The experiment was tried at St. George's Hospital, by Mr. John Hunter, upon a man whose leg was cut off below the knee on account of a large, irritable ulcer of the foot, and the suffering is said to have been exceedingly slight. Very few, however, seemed inclined to repeat it, and the consequence was that it was soon given up; a result which might have been anticipated by the originator of the plan, as the instrument used for the compression was not only uncertain in its operation but productive of great uneasiness during its application.

In 1819, Mr. James Wardrop, of London, proposed to diminish the sensibility of the patient in surgical operations by means of copious venesection, and in a paper which he published on the subject in the tenth volume of the *Medico-Chirurgical Transactions* he cites several cases illustrative of its beneficial influence. He thought the practice particularly adapted to persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, and he recommended that it should be carried to the extent of syncope, so as completely to annul all sensation during the dissection. In one of his cases, he bled the patient, a young, robust woman, to fifty ounces before he began the operation, which consisted in the extirpation of a small tumor from the orbital plate of the frontal bone, during which she remained perfectly unconscious, expressing great surprise when she found it was over. As might have been expected, however, she remained very weak for several days after the operation, although she made a rapid recovery. I am not aware that this recommendation met with any particular favor.

The administration of the different preparations of opium for the purpose of lessening the pain of surgical operations is an old practice, highly lauded by some, and as greatly condemned by others. I was myself in the habit of employing it for many years in almost every case that fell into my hands previously to the discovery of anæsthetics: I generally preferred morphia to laudanum or opium in substance, and always gave it in full doses, either alone, or, when the patient was strong and plethoric, combined with a moderate quantity of tartrate of antimony and potassa, with a view of inducing a greater degree of relaxation and insensibility. I became very fond of the practice, and never, so far as I could determine, experienced any bad effects from it; on the contrary, I know that it was commonly productive of great benefit, not only blunting sensibility but preventing shock, and, consequently, severe reaction.

Notwithstanding these various attempts to prevent suffering in surgical operations, no anæsthetic agent, using the term in its legitimate sense, was discovered until 1844, when Dr. Horace Wells, a dentist of Hartford, Connecticut, wishing to have a tooth extracted, rendered himself completely insensible by inhaling nitrous oxide gas; and he soon afterwards administered the same remedy to several of his patients with effects equally gratifying. Shortly after this, Dr. Wells repeated his experiments before the medical faculty and students of Harvard University at Boston, but, owing to mismanagement either in the apparatus or the gas itself, the attempt signally failed, and the only reward which he received for his pains was ridicule, which, in his case, was the more cruel, because he was a man of uncommon sensibility. Two years later, Dr. Morton, also a dentist, and a pupil of Wells, resorted to the inhalation of sulphuric ether, first in his own person, and afterwards in some of his patients, until he became convinced that it might be taken not only with impunity, but with the most perfect certainty of preventing pain in any operation, however severe or protracted. Fortified with this knowledge, he applied at the Massachusetts General Hospital, at Boston, for permission to repeat his experiments upon a man who was about to undergo an operation for the removal of a tumor of the neck by Dr. John C. Warren. The result was everything that could have been desired. The next day, Morton etherized a patient for Dr. Hayward; and the news of the remedy rapidly spreading, its use soon became general, both in the United States and in Europe. In the latter country the subject attracted perhaps even greater attention than at home, and soon led to the discovery of chlo-

reform by Sir James Y. Simpson, of Edinburgh, in 1847. Various other articles possess anæsthetic properties, as chloride of hydrocarbon, nitrate of ethyl, aldehyd, benzin, the Dutch liquid—a compound of chlorine and olefiant gas—kerosoline, bisulphuret of carbon, amylen, protoxide of nitrogen, and bichloride of methylene, but, with the exception of the last three, it is questionable whether any of them are sufficiently innocuous to justify their exhibition.

Practically it is of no importance to know who the discoverer of anæsthetics was; but, if we carefully inquire into the history of the matter, we cannot fail to award to Dr. Wells the credit of having made the first successful application of this class of agents for the prevention of pain during a surgical operation. Nearly fifty years previously, Sir Humphry Davy had, it is true, employed nitrous oxide gas for the relief of a severe headache, brought on by the intoxication caused by the rapid drinking of a bottle of wine for experimental purposes, and afterwards as a means of preventing the pain of cutting a wisdom tooth; but, as every one knows, no further use was made of the remedy, until it was resumed by Dr. Wells, and applied with express reference to the production of its anæsthetic effects. He was beyond doubt the first to establish the possibility of preventing pain in surgical operations; and had his experiments at Boston not eventuated in chagrin and disappointment, he would unquestionably have pushed his researches much further, and perhaps speedily hit upon the very articles which were afterwards found by Dr. Morton and Professor Simpson to possess such valuable properties. To both the latter gentlemen the world owes an immense debt of gratitude for having brought to light the wonderful anæsthetic effects of ether and chloroform.

It is not a little singular that the two countries in which the anæsthetic virtues of ether and chloroform were discovered should each, respectively, prefer its own remedy; America ether, and Great Britain chloroform. There are, however, in this country many practitioners who prefer the latter article, both in surgical and obstetrical practice, and I have myself constantly used it ever since its introduction among us in 1848, believing it to possess decided advantages over ether, although its administration unquestionably requires greater care and attention. Among the more important of these advantages are, first, the more rapid manifestation of the anæsthetic action of the remedy, the system becoming affected much sooner, as a general rule, than it does by ether; secondly, a smaller amount of laryngeal and bronchial irritation; thirdly, the more easy maintenance of the anæsthetic influence, after the system has once been fairly affected; and, lastly, the less liability to cause vomiting and other unpleasant consequences. The very odor of ether is to many persons excessively offensive, and there are very few in whom the inhalation does not produce more or less cough and vomiting. On the other hand, it certainly requires less caution in its administration, and thus far it has furnished but few deaths, whereas the mortality from chloroform is already above one hundred. Dr. Maddin, of Nashville, who has carefully investigated the subject, finds that most of the fatal cases of anæsthesia have occurred in minor surgery, or in operations of a comparatively trifling nature, and in which, consequently, the remedy might probably have been entirely dispensed with. For a number of these cases the dentist is accountable; nearly all the earlier and not a few also of the later having happened during the extraction of teeth, probably from the want of precaution in not sufficiently depressing the head during the operation.

It is remarkable that many of the fatal cases have occurred in private practice, or in small institutions, a circumstance which would seem to show that there had been some fault in the mode of administration of the remedy. At Guy's Hospital, London, chloroform had been employed in upwards of 12,000 cases before there was any serious accident; in the war in the Crimea, according to the testimony of Flourens, it was administered more than 25,000 times without a single death; and during the late war in this country there were, according to Dr. George A. Otis, only 8 cases out of upwards of 120,000 in which a fatal result could fairly be attributed to its use.

From statistics collected from fourteen hospitals in London and Liverpool, in 1867, it appears that chloroform was administered in 83,059 cases, of which 24, or 1 in 3461, proved fatal. In the eye department of Guy's Hospital this article was employed, up to 1870, in 3221 cases without a single death, although 45 of the patients became blue in the face and suddenly stertorous, with irregular pulse and breathing.

Professor Andrews, of Chicago, in 1870 collected from different American and European hospitals the statistics of 117,078 cases in which chloroform was administered, with 43 deaths, affording thus a ratio of mortality of 1 to 2723. Of 92,815 cases, obtained in a similar way, of etherization, only 4 perished, or 1 in 23,204. A mixture of chloroform and ether was employed in 11,176 cases of which only 2 died, the mortality being as 1 to 5588. Of the results of the administration of bichloride of methylene, all we know is that in 7000 cases there has been only one death. Recently, however, another fatal case occurred at Oxford, England.

In the hands of certain surgeons, the use of chloroform, as an anæsthetic agent, has been attended with astonishing success. I have now administered it in all kinds of operations in upwards of 4000 cases without a single death, and in only three cases did I feel any serious alarm for the safety of the patient. Syme gave it in about 5000 cases without any serious occurrence, and Simpson, it is said, met with only one death in all his immense experience. Professor Nussbaum, of Munich, in upwards of 10,000 cases, never lost a patient. The results of the experience of other practitioners are equally gratifying. It is to be regretted that an agent capable of conferring such vast benefit should be so little employed in this country, because a fatal instance, produced, for the most part, by maladministration, is occasionally reported, as if death in surgical operations never arose from any other cause.

I ascribe my own good luck in the use of chloroform to the extraordinary care with which it has been administered in my practice, and to the pains which have always been taken to select a pure article, preference having generally been given to Squibb's preparation. An assistant who is accustomed to superintend the inhalation of chloroform is far safer than an inexperienced one, and in hospital practice none other should ever be employed for the purpose.

It has been asserted by the opponents of chloroform that the rate of mortality in the great operations of surgery has been essentially increased since the introduction of that article into practice, and Mr. Arnott, of London, has taken pains to collect elaborate statistics with a view of establishing the fact upon an irrefragable basis. On the other hand, the statistics of Sir J. Y. Simpson, the discoverer of the anæsthetic properties of chloroform, go to show that the number of deaths is not only not increased, but absolutely diminished. Perhaps the truth lies between these two statements. Dr. Macleod, in his *Notes on the Surgery of the War in the Crimea*, published in 1858, declares it as his conscientious belief that the use of chloroform in the British army saved many lives, and that numerous operations were performed by its assistance which could not otherwise have been attempted. It is not improbable that, if there has really been an increase in the mortality after operations since the introduction of anæsthetics, it has been owing, not to the pernicious effects of the remedy, but to the fact that surgeons have been emboldened to undertake operations in cases which were formerly regarded as unfit for the employment of the knife, and, above all, to the circumstance that of late years there has been a fearful increase of railway and other terrible accidents, many of which are necessarily fatal, no matter to what treatment they may be subjected.

Dr. Henry W. Davis, of Illinois, in a paper in the *Chicago Medical Examiner* for 1862, declares that chloroform, judiciously administered, so far from being a depressant, in severe shocks from gunshot injury, is a powerful stimulant, rapidly raising the pulse, and soon followed by healthy reaction. He states that he could cite numerous instances, presenting every degree of severity, but all attended with extreme prostration, in which the exhibition of this agent produced the most happy effects, and he adds that no amount of exhaustion, however intense, would induce him to withhold it, provided the lesion is recent. The experience of Dr. Davis has been confirmed by other observers, and I have myself seen a number of cases illustrative of the truth of his statements.

Anæsthetics not only prevent pain and mental suffering, but by placing the patient in a passive condition give the surgeon a control over him which he could not possibly obtain in any other manner. Deprived of sensibility and consciousness, the former is virtually dead to all external impressions, and permits the surgeon to conduct his dissections and other manual processes with as much ease and deliberation as if he were operating upon the cadaver. The advantages thus gained are absolutely incalculable, and he who would fully appreciate them must be able to put himself in the twofold situation of patient and surgeon, and then, in imagi-

nation, contrast their condition with that of the patient and surgeon of former times, before the discovery of anæsthetics, when the one was writhing in pain and agony during a tedious dissection, and the other had his progress incessantly interrupted by the cries and struggles of the sufferer.

The exhibition of anæsthetics is important not merely as a preventive of pain, but also as a means which enables us to investigate our cases more thoroughly prior to an operation. Exploration of the bladder, formerly a source of so much suffering, is now performed without the slightest uneasiness, and the same is true of stricture of the urethra, diseased bones, affections of the anus and rectum, and various other lesions. The use of anæsthetics affords immense advantages in the examination of dislocations and fractures, permitting us to handle the parts more satisfactorily, and, therefore, to form a more correct diagnosis.

There are some operations in which the use of anæsthetics is usually regarded as inadmissible; thus, in harelip, excision of the tongue, and removal of the jaw, the patient, as a general rule, should be under the influence of these remedies only at the beginning of the procedure; after the dissection has been fairly commenced, he should be sufficiently conscious to enable him to coöperate with the surgeon, otherwise the blood, passing down into the windpipe, might cause severe cough and other inconvenience, seriously embarrassing him. The same remark applies to excision of the tonsils, although I have frequently removed these glands while the patient was so far under the influence of chloroform as to render him incapable of offering any resistance. Extirpation of the jaw I have repeatedly performed under similar circumstances, passing through the different stages of the operation while the person was in a state of perfect unconsciousness. Even the more delicate operations upon the eye, as the establishment of an artificial pupil, and the extraction of cataract, may be safely performed with the aid of anæsthetics, although, as it respects the latter, it should not be forgotten that the vomiting which occasionally attends their use might destroy the organ.

It has been asserted that one advantage of the use of anæsthetics is that it diminishes the liability to hemorrhage during an operation, but I have never been able to satisfy myself that this is true; nor have I any reason to believe, as has been so frequently alleged, that there is greater danger of secondary hemorrhage after the employment of these agents, due to loss of tone in the smaller vessels and to a decrease of coagulability of the blood. Both opinions are without proof.

Chloroform.—Chloroform, a terchloride of formyl, is a clear, colorless liquid, very volatile, of an agreeable, aromatic odor, of a pungent, saccharine taste, very dense, of the specific gravity of 1.500 at 60° of Fahrenheit, almost insoluble in water, non-inflammable, and perfectly neutral, neither reddening nor bleaching litmus paper. It is a compound of three atoms of carbon, one of hydrogen, and three of chlorine. Various impurities are liable to be mixed up with it, especially the chlorinated pyrogenous oils, ether, and alcohol. The presence of oils is readily detected by pure, strong sulphuric acid, to which they impart a change of color, varying from yellowish to reddish-brown, according to the quantity of the extraneous substances. A still more simple test consists in pouring the suspected fluid upon the hand, where, rapidly evaporating, it deposits its oily impurities, which are easily recognizable by their offensive smell. Dropped upon white paper, pure chloroform speedily disappears without leaving any stain. The existence of alcohol is detected by dropping a small quantity of chloroform into distilled water; if pure, it will retain its transparency at the bottom of the glass, if not, each globule will acquire a milky appearance. The presence of ether may be detected by the inflammable character of the fluid. It is practically important to know that chloroform deteriorates by exposure to heat and to a strong light. The most reliable article is prepared with methylated spirit.

There are five principal circumstances which should be closely attended to during the exhibition of chloroform, and, if this be done, it will be difficult, unless the article is bad, or the patient has some idiosyncrasy, to produce any unpleasant effects with it. These are recumbency, an empty state of the stomach, a free play of the diaphragm, an abundance of atmospheric air, and a gradual administration.

1st. During etherization the patient may sit up with impunity, but this is not the case during the inhalation of chloroform, owing, apparently to the greater relaxation of the muscles, and, consequently, to the increased difficulty in maintaining the circulation of the brain through the influence of the heart's action. Lying upon the

side, when this is practicable, is perhaps the safest posture of all, as the breathing will then be less likely to suffer by the falling back of the tongue. The head should never be much raised, nor the neck bent.

2d. An empty state of the stomach is desirable for two reasons; first, because if chloroform be given soon after a hearty meal it will almost certainly induce vomiting; and, secondly, because a crowded condition of the organ interferes materially with the movements of the diaphragm. Food must not be taken for at least four hours before the exhibition; but, on the other hand, the interval should not be too protracted, lest serious exhaustion result from the want of necessary stimulus.

3d. Care must be taken, before the inhalation is commenced, that the patient's clothes are sufficiently loose to prevent constriction of the chest and abdomen. Any compression from this source would necessarily impede the action of the diaphragm, and might thus become a cause of mischief.

4th. The importance of having an abundance of atmospheric air during the inhalation of an article so potent as chloroform is self-evident; in etherization this is of comparatively little consequence, but in the exhibition of chloroform for surgical and obstetrical purposes it is absolutely indispensable to the safety of the patient.

5th. The inhalation must be effected gradually, not hurriedly, time being allowed the system to accommodate itself to the influence of the remedy, thus avoiding the shock which might otherwise result to the heart and brain. From three to eight minutes should usually be spent in producing the full effects of the anæsthetic.

When the patient is very feeble, or pale and timid, it will be advisable to give him, immediately before the operation, from half an ounce to an ounce of brandy; and the dose may afterwards be repeated, if the effect is obliged to be maintained for an unusual length of time, sufficient consciousness being permitted for the performance of deglutition.

The best mode of administering chloroform is to pour the fluid upon a napkin or handkerchief, previously folded into a kind of cup-shaped hollow, and held securely in the hand. Or, instead of this, a small, hollow sponge may be used. As to the various inhalers that have been devised for the purpose, most of them are objectionable on account of their inconvenience and the difficulty of obtaining a sufficiency of atmospheric air. One of the best of these contrivances is that devised by Professor Chisholm, of Baltimore, and used extensively in the Southern States during the late war. It consists of a small metallic instrument, fitted for insertion into the nostrils, the mouth being left entirely free for breathing. In this way, anæsthesia is rapidly induced without any waste of fluid from evaporation even in the open air. The apparatus of Dr. Skinner, of Liverpool, a very simple and efficient one, consists of a wire frame in the shape of a shallow ladle covered with flannel, the concavity being held over the nose and mouth while the chloroform is dropped upon the convex surface. The apparatus of Mr. Clover, employed by some of the London practitioners, is too troublesome and expensive for general use.

The patient having taken his place upon the table, and emptied his lungs by a deep and protracted expiration, the napkin, impregnated with a drachm of chloroform, is held over the mouth and nose, at a distance of about two inches, being gradually brought nearer and nearer until it is within one-fourth of that distance, beyond which it should not be carried, the chest being at the same time regularly and powerfully distended. The pungent effect of the liquid upon the skin should be prevented by anointing the face with some protective unguent, otherwise vesication may arise. All unnecessary conversation is avoided, lest the attention of the patient should thereby be unduly distracted. The assistant having charge of the administration gives it his earnest and undivided care, wetting the napkin from time to time with the fluid, and seeing that the patient gets an abundance of air, his vigilance increasing as the effects of the medicine become more and more apparent. As soon as the sensibility is completely abolished, the operation is commenced, a return to consciousness being prevented by holding the napkin, sprinkled with a small quantity of the vapor, occasionally before the nose, and thus the impression is maintained, steadily and cautiously, not only until the knife has fully accomplished its object, but until the principal arteries have been secured, and, in some cases, even until the dressings have been applied.

As soon as the inhalation has been fairly entered upon, an attendant should sedulously watch the pulse, respiration, and countenance. Should any sudden change be noticed in their condition, the administration must instantly be discontinued, or, if

persisted in, conjoined with a more liberal supply of atmospheric air. It is not necessary that a finger should be constantly kept upon the pulse; for the color of the face and the nature of the breathing will always sufficiently indicate the effects which the anæsthetic is exerting upon the system, and thus afford abundant opportunity for preventing any unpleasant occurrence.

When chloroform acts as a decided depressant, as in excessive anemia, organic disease of the heart, or inordinate exhaustion from profuse discharge, the anæsthetic effect should be maintained with ether, experience having shown that, if it be not, in such an event, a positive antidote, to the evil consequences of chloroform, it restores the force of the circulation, and may be administered without the slightest risk to life.

The quantity of chloroform required during an operation, and the time during which its effects may be safely maintained, must, of course, vary according to the exigencies of each particular case. In general, from half an ounce to an ounce may be regarded as a fair average, but very frequently it takes three, four, or even five times that amount, depending upon the severity and duration of the operation, and the susceptibility of the individual. In some instances almost an incredibly small portion answers the purpose. Children usually require comparatively little; and it is well known that women are generally more susceptible to its influence than men. Persons exhausted by hemorrhage are very easily affected by it, owing to the rapidity of its absorption, and hence it should always be administered to them with unusual care. In obstetric practice, the effects of chloroform may be maintained, with impunity, for many hours together, and the same remark is true of severe and tedious surgical operations. Thus, in an attempt to reduce a chronic dislocation of the shoulder-joint, I kept the patient steadily under the influence of the remedy for two hours, during which not less than twelve ounces were used.

Age is no bar to the use of anæsthetics. I have given chloroform repeatedly to very young children, and, in several instances, with excellent effect, even to infants under two months. In fact, the more tender the age is, the more easy is the induction of insensibility. Old persons also bear the inhalation well. On one occasion I gave it with the most gratifying effect to a lady of ninety-two, supposed to be laboring under a fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone. Certain diseases are usually regarded as contra-indicating the employment of anæsthetics, particularly organic lesions of the heart, lungs, and brain; but I have myself never allowed any affection whatever to stand in my way, as I cannot, upon general physiological principles, see any reason why it should, since, by tranquillizing the system, these agents effectually prevent the mental and bodily perturbation so liable to attend operations performed without their aid. Chloroform should be administered with special care in habitual drinkers, as nearly a dozen deaths have occurred from its use in such subjects. In giving this article to infants and very young children, only a few drops should be poured upon the napkin at a time, and care should be taken to hold the cloth at a considerable distance from the mouth and nose, so that the fluid may enter the lungs well diluted with atmospheric air.

Effects.—The effects of chloroform upon the system may, for practical purposes, be divided into two stages, that of excitement, and that of insensibility. The first begins soon after the commencement of the inhalation, and is characterized by various cries and struggles, as if the patient, feeling alarmed, were anxious to escape from the table. The face becomes flushed, the eye has a wild and staring expression, the pulse is preternaturally frequent, and the mind is incoherent; as the effects increase, the brain falls into a species of exhilaration closely akin to that of intoxication. It is now that the individual usually exhibits his peculiarities of temperament and habit. Thus, if he is of a boisterous disposition, he will be apt to be noisy, to swear, or to fight, and to make the most violent efforts to disengage himself from the assistants. One man will laugh and joke; another will weep, or moan and sigh; the sportsman will fancy himself occupied in the pleasures of the chase; the wily craftsman, in driving a good bargain; the lawyer, in addressing a jury; the preacher, in exhorting his congregation; and the physician, in prescribing for his patient. The mind is in a dreamy, perverted condition, and whatever is most predominant at the time in thought and feeling is sure to exhibit itself in expression.

This excitement varies much both in degree and duration; in many cases it is very slight and transient, while in some it is even entirely wanting, the patient being perfectly tranquil throughout. When considerable, it is very liable to be repro-

duced, to a greater or less extent, as the effects of the remedy wear off, so that the individual will, perhaps, be quite as boisterous after the inhalation is over as he was soon after its commencement. In very nervous, excitable persons the intoxication may last for several hours, although this is uncommon.

In the second stage, which succeeds imperceptibly to the first, the individual gradually lapses into a state of entire unconsciousness; the muscles, thoroughly relaxed, are no longer under the control of the will, the limbs retaining any position in which they may be placed; the eyelids are closed and the balls turned up, the pupils being contracted, and insensible to light; the respiration is calm and easy; and the pulse is soft and undisturbed, or, if at all changed, it is rather below than above the normal frequency. Feeling and intellection are suspended, and everything indicates that the patient is in a quiet and pleasant sleep, wholly unconscious of surrounding objects, and, therefore, completely insensible to pain. If this state be carried a little further, coma will arise; the patient will snore as if he were apoplectic, the pulse and respiration will diminish in force and frequency, and the pupil will become notably dilated. As yet, all is safe, but a few more whiffs, and an important link in the chain of life may give way, and the patient be sent into eternity. In the administration of chloroform we should always strive to prevent coma. The most unexceptionable form of anæsthetization unquestionably is that in which there is a perfect suspension of sensibility without the complete abolition of consciousness; but it need hardly be added that it is, practically, extremely difficult to produce such a nice result in any case. In general, the patient, on recovering from the effects of the remedy, has no distinct recollection of anything that passed while he was under its influence.

The effects of chloroform seldom completely disappear under several hours. After the more characteristic symptoms have gone off, the mind will still be somewhat bewildered, the muscles relaxed, and the feelings perverted. In some cases, especially in children, the patient, after having passed through a most severe operation, will fall into a tranquil sleep, and, perhaps, not wake up fully for an hour or two. In other cases, again, the effects will go off very rapidly, and the individual will not only be roused to a state of consciousness, but to severe pain. If the vapor is very freely employed, there will frequently be some degree of nausea or even vomiting, either during the operation, or at its close, upon the return of consciousness. Emesis is most common in children and in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, but may generally be entirely prevented by the administration of a little brandy or whiskey immediately before the inhalation of the anæsthetic is commenced. Headache, although infrequent, is occasionally met with, and may last for a number of hours. It is most liable to come on if the chloroform be impure.

I have never witnessed any permanently ill effects from the exhibition of chloroform, such as partial paralysis, loss of sensation, or perversion of taste and smell; and a similar declaration has been recorded by the late Dr. Snow, of London, in his work on *Anæsthetics*, published in 1858.

Although chloroform is one of the greatest boons which a kind and beneficent Providence has bestowed upon man for the prevention and alleviation of pain, yet, like every other remedy, it is capable, when abused, or injudiciously administered, of producing the most deadly effects. These effects are those of a narcotic poison; and as they may follow, in persons of unusual susceptibility, the inhalation of the smallest quantity of the liquid, it is of the utmost importance that they should never, for a moment, be lost sight of in the use of the article. An overdose may destroy life almost instantaneously, or death may occur at a variable period after the exhibition; sometimes even after partial reaction has taken place. The phenomena indicative of danger are, stertorous respiration, a small and feeble pulse, lividity of the features, dilatation of the pupils, relaxation of the sphincters, and rapid diminution of the temperature of the body.

Death by chloroform may occur in at least four different ways, by coma, by asphyxia, by syncope, and by gastric irritability, as it affects the brain, the lungs, the heart, or the stomach. Dr. J. C. Reeve, of Ohio, who, in 1867, was at great pains to investigate the causes of death from the inhalation of this fluid by the examination of a large number of recorded cases, is of opinion that the fatal event is not unfrequently produced by mere shock, in the same manner as in a blow upon the stomach, or as when a draught of cold water is taken in an overheated state of the body.

Death by coma generally occurs suddenly, apparently from the absorption of the

chloroform, and its direct sedative effect upon the brain; or, as is more probable, upon the brain and spinal cord. The occurrence is always preceded by stertorous breathing, by lividity of the surface, and by convulsive movements of the muscles, the action of the heart ceasing with the respiration, or even before the respiration is completely extinguished. Elderly persons, worn out by intemperance, protracted disease, and the depressing passions, are most subject to this mode of death.

In death by asphyxia the breathing stops suddenly, the heart continuing to beat for a short time after all motion of the chest has ceased. The occurrence is denoted by the gasping character of the respiration, the lividity of the features, the distension of the jugular veins, the flickering nature of the pulse, and the dilated and insensible condition of the pupils. Death takes place, not directly from the effects of the chloroform, but indirectly from deprivation of oxygen, the anæsthetic not having been admixed with a sufficient quantity of air during its inhalation.

In death by syncope from an overdose of chloroform the fatal event is due to paralysis of the heart, or the sudden abstraction of nervous fluid, the patient dying very much as in shock, induced, perhaps, only by a very few inhalations. The heart ceases to beat before the breathing, the countenance is of a ghastly, livid hue, the pulse is weak and flickering, and life is usually destroyed very suddenly. Persons with a soft, flabby heart, accompanied with fatty degeneration of its muscular structure, and dilatation of the left ventricle, are most liable to suffer in this way.

Death from gastric irritability does not occur suddenly but gradually, not perhaps under several days, the primary impression being apparently made upon the pneumogastric nerves, and the secondary upon the brain, heart, and lungs. The event is uncommon. In a typical case, a most remarkable one of its kind, observed by Dr. Thomas Wood, of Cincinnati, the very first inhalation produced retching, followed by vomiting before the patient became insensible; the anæsthesia was maintained for half an hour, and, on the return of consciousness, the gastric trouble reappeared, and continued until the close of life on the sixth day. The retching and vomiting, in this case, were evidently, in the first instance, entirely independent of any cerebral disturbance, though, in its progress, both the brain, the lungs, and the heart became seriously implicated, as is shown by the fact that at the end of twenty-four hours there was delirium, with tremulous movements of the muscles, dilatation of the pupils, and lividity of the general surface, symptoms which steadily persisted up to the time of death. When a person, after having been comatose or asphyxiated, partially recovers, he may linger for several hours, or even a much longer period, in a state of partial unconsciousness, and finally die under all the symptoms of profound congestion of the brain and lungs, with a tendency to serous effusion and deposits of lymph; or he may gradually regain his health, without, perhaps, any bad ulterior effects.

The repeated inhalation of chloroform does not seem to establish a tolerance of the remedy, or to serve as a security against a fatal occurrence. A very considerable percentage of the recorded deaths by this agent took place during inhalation for the second, third, or fourth time. To produce a fatal effect, it is not necessary that the quantity of chloroform should be large or that the inhalation should be at all protracted. Frequently a few, hurried whiffs are sufficient. Of 102 cases of death from chloroform, tabulated by Sanson, in which the stage of anæsthesia was noted, 50 perished before the full effects of the remedy were produced.

When death ensues from these trivial causes, the probability is that the event is generally dependent upon extraneous circumstances, as the idiosyncrasy of the individual, the amount of shock or loss of blood, exhaustion from disease, an overloaded state of the stomach, the semi-erect posture, mental emotion, and other untoward conditions of the system, not always appreciable before the inhalation is begun. The baneful influence of fear in debilitating the system is well known; and it is not to be forgotten that a person, although pretty completely influenced by chloroform, may suffer violently from shock induced by a severe and protracted operation.

Treatment.—The treatment for the relief of the poisoning consequent upon an overdose of chloroform must be prompt and efficient; for everything depends upon the presence of mind of the surgeon and the rapidity and energy with which he applies his remedies. The first thing to be done is to desist from the further administration of the remedy; the second, to place the head below the general level of the body, and to draw the tongue out of the mouth with a tenaculum, so as to lift it away from the glottis; the third, to cause a full access of cold air, by throwing open the doors and windows of the apartment, and making free use of the fan; the fourth,

to dash cold water upon the body, or, still better, to pour it from a height of several feet; the fifth, to institute artificial respiration, by introducing a tube into the wind-pipe and percussing the body, or blowing air into the mouth; the sixth, to stimulate the surface, especially over the spine and heart, with hot mustard water, lotions of veratria, or dilute spirit of hartshorn; the seventh, to administer an injection of spirit of turpentine; and the last, to apply galvanic electricity, passed through needles inserted into different parts of the body, more especially over the heart, diaphragm, and spine. A lump of ice inserted into the rectum often produces an excellent effect. "Flipping" the surface with the end of a towel wrung out of cold water is a powerful excitant. As soon as the patient is able to swallow, free use is made of brandy and ammonia. These means should be employed with great diligence and regularity until it is perfectly evident that life is irrecoverably extinct.

Striking the patient with the flat hand, sharply and rapidly, upon all parts of the body—the face, trunk, arms, and legs—is worthy of trial. The clothes, as a preliminary step, should be removed as speedily as possible, and the efforts should be uninterruptedly continued until there is a return of breathing and pulsation. Accoucheurs often resort to this process of reviving stillborn children; it is a powerful stimulus, making its primary impression upon the sensitive nerves of the skin, and through them, by reflex action, upon the spinal cord, the heart, and the capillaries. Striking the surface gently and rapidly with small switches, or the end of a towel wrung out of ice water, is often of great service; and there is, according to my experience, no more powerful excitant than a strong solution of veratria, rubbed freely upon the back and chest. Mouth to mouth insufflation is also a very valuable method of resuscitation in chloroform poisoning. To render it effective, the larynx should be pressed against the spine, to prevent the air from passing into the œsophagus, and the insufflation should not be performed too rapidly or too forcibly, lest the lungs be injured.

For the minor effects of chloroform very little is necessary, beyond a discontinuance of the inhalation, sprinkling the face and chest with cold water, allowing a free access of cold air, and holding a smelling-bottle near the nose. If any lividity exist, indicative of impending asphyxia, the tongue must immediately be pulled out with a tenaculum, and steadily held till the breathing is fully reëstablished.

If vomiting occur, the patient must immediately be turned upon his side—not on his abdomen, lest the action of the diaphragm be impeded—with the head inclining downwards, otherwise the contents of the stomach, as they are lazily ejected from the œsophagus and fauces, might easily descend into the larynx, and thus induce suffocation. When the gastric distress is obstinate or protracted, the best remedies are brandy and a hypodermic injection of morphia.

In women, the unconsciousness, consequent upon the exhibition of chloroform, sometimes continues so long as to cause serious alarm for the safety of the patient. Such apprehension, however, is generally groundless, experience having shown that, when this state lasts beyond half an hour, it is due to hysteria, and not to the effects of the anæsthetic. Sometimes convulsions are induced, but they always promptly subside under the continuance of the inhalation.

Anæsthetics should never be administered to females except in the presence of witnesses. The cases of the two dentists, the one of this city and the other of Montreal, which created so much excitement both in and out of the profession, show that no man's character, however pure or exalted, may altogether escape censure, if, indeed, ruin. The remarkable instance which, a few years ago, occurred at the Philadelphia Hospital, of a woman who, while under the influence of anæsthesia, went through all the movements of the sexual congress, and analogous examples reported in the medical journals, clearly prove how strongly the imagination of the patient may be impressed in this way, while thus affected, and how vividly the idea may remain after the ordinary effects have passed off.

Ether.—The administration of sulphuric ether may be effected with a large, broad sponge covered with soft leather, with a towel inclosed in a thick paper cone, or, what is far better, and much more economical, with Dr. Lente's inhaler, represented in fig. 214. The apparatus essentially consists of a bottle, a gum-elastic tube fitted with a stopcock, and a light, helmet-shaped framework, covered with two layers of flannel. Upon inverting the bottle and holding it above the mouth-piece, the ether diffuses itself very rapidly, the quantity used at the commencement of the operation being about two drachms, succeeded by three more as soon as the patient begins to

respire fully, the effect being thus maintained until complete anæsthesia is induced. When the inhaler is removed from the face, as when stertorous breathing ensues, it must be placed on its base, to prevent the escape of vapor. The quantity of ether consumed does not, ordinarily, exceed two or three ounces, and from four to five minutes usually suffice to effect the desired object.

When the inhalation is effected with a sponge or towel, not less than half an ounce of ether should be used in the first instance, and the administration should be steadily continued until the full object is attained, which often occupies from five to ten minutes. No particular attention need be paid to the admission of atmospheric air, as this fluid possesses none of the poisonous properties of chloroform. The quantity of ether consumed in this mode of administration is seldom, in ordinary cases, less than from four to eight ounces, while in the more protracted, twice or even thrice that amount may be necessary.

The first effect of the inhalation of ether is usually a short, hacking cough, but this soon subsides, and the system gradually lapses into a calm, quiet condition, attended with muscular relaxation, closure of the eyelids, and mental obliviousness, followed, in many cases, by stertorous respiration. Sickness and vomiting are common occurrences; and there is also not unfrequently a great deal of headache after the patient has recovered his consciousness, sometimes lasting upwards of twenty-four hours. Moreover, the breath usually retains for a long time—occasionally, indeed, for several days—the disagreeable odor of the anæsthetic.

In administering chloroform, the patient is always recumbent; in etherization, on the contrary, he may sit up, or recline, as may be most convenient to the operator, no injury resulting even from the protracted maintenance of the erect posture. The inhalation, too, may be carried on more rapidly, and, as already stated, without any special reference to the admixture of atmospheric air, a sufficiency always entering through the inhaler. Any bad effects that may arise from etherization should be treated upon the same general principles as those produced by an overdose of chloroform. The cold douche, in particular, will be of much service in recalling the patient to consciousness. All the different varieties of ether possess anæsthetic properties; but the one universally preferred is the sulphuric, thoroughly washed, and divested of impurities. It is the article which Dr. Morton originally introduced to the notice of the profession under the name of *letheon*, or pain-destroyer, and which is now so much employed in surgical and midwifery practice in this country.

Some practitioners prefer a mixture of ether and chloroform to either of these articles alone, considering it to be equally efficacious, and at the same time more safe. I have myself frequently employed them in this way, and regard the combination as unobjectionable in every respect. The ordinary proportion is three parts of sulphuric ether to one of chloroform; but the quantity of either agent may be increased or diminished, according to the exigencies of the case, or the whim, fancy, or caprice of the surgeon. A mixture of equal parts of chloroform and alcohol was recommended by Dr. Snow, and is generally regarded as a very safe and efficient anæsthetic. In administering it to very young children, it may be diluted with rectified spirit, although, if proper care be taken, this is not at all essential, either to safety or convenience.

How the inhalation of ether proves fatal has not been decided. When death occurs promptly, as during, or very soon after, the administration, the probability is that it is caused by asphyxia, whereas when it occurs at a later period, as after the lapse of hours or days, there is reason to believe that it is due to the effects of congestion of the brain and lungs, either alone, or in conjunction with gastric irritability, which often exists in a most distressing degree.

Hybromic ether, a compound of bromine, alcohol, and ether, is a safe and reliable anæsthetic, largely used by the late Mr. Nunneley, of Leeds, and strongly recommended by Dr. Richardson, of London. An atmosphere containing from eight to ten per cent. of the vapor causes, when inhaled, rapid reduction of the common sensibility, the pulse frequently employed remaining tranquil, and the expression of the coun-

Fig. 214.



Lente's Inhaler.

tenance good. Owing to the rapid transition from the first to the third stage of narcotism, there is little, if any, muscular excitement. No apnoea occurs, and the recovery is usually very prompt. The objections to this fluid, as a general anæsthetic, are, its costliness, its tendency to decomposition, and its irritating effects upon the throat.

Bichloride of Methylene.—Bichloride of methylene, or chloromethyl, as it may be more conveniently called, was introduced into practice, as a general anæsthetic agent, in 1867, by Dr. B. W. Richardson, who administered it for the first time to the human subject in October in that year, in a case of ovariectomy performed by Mr. T. Spencer Wells. It possesses many of the properties of chloroform, but differs from it in having a sweeter odor, in being more pleasant to inhale, and in containing one atom more of hydrogen and one atom less of chlorine. It resembles ether in being inflammable in air. As an anæsthetic it causes less excitement than chloroform, is not so liable to produce vomiting, is more persistent in its action, and does not provoke rigidity of the muscles of the jaw, or lividity of the countenance. The sleep is usually very gentle, and, with proper care, may be maintained without injury for any reasonable time. Complete narcotism may be induced with from one, and a half to three drachms in adults, and in children with less than one-third of that quantity. Like chloroform, it may be administered at all periods of life and in all kinds of operations, in the most severe and protracted as well as in the most simple and expeditious.

The mode of administering chloromethyl and the precautions with regard to the patient—as recumbency, emptiness of stomach, and absence of constriction—are the same as in the induction of anæsthesia with chloroform. The fluid may either be poured upon a thickly-folded napkin or it may be placed in an inhaler carefully fitted to the nose, from half a drachm to a drachm being used in the first instance, and a smaller quantity at each repetition until the desired effect is induced, when the anæsthetic influence may readily be maintained with a few drops applied from time to time as long as may be necessary. Air must, of course, be admitted, but not too freely, more especially at first, otherwise it will retard the induction of narcotism. A slight choking condition is often experienced at the beginning of the administration, but this usually passes off rapidly; if not, the inhalation must be momentarily suspended. Any ill effects that may arise must be treated upon the same general principles as in poisoning from chloroform.

Protoxide of Nitrogen.—This substance, better known as nitrous oxide gas, or laughing gas, was originally employed as an anæsthetic agent by Dr. Beddoes and Sir Humphry Davy, and afterwards by Dr. Horace Wells, of Connecticut, who was the first to administer it successfully for surgical purposes. It is a sweetish, colorless gas, destitute of odor, and is composed of equal parts of nitrogen and oxygen. When perfectly pure, and unmixed with atmospheric air, it is a supporter of vitality and of combustion, and therefore entirely safe as an anæsthetic. Its effects are very similar to those of carbonic acid gas, and hence its administration cannot be continued beyond a few minutes without the risk of asphyxia. For this reason it cannot be safely employed in protracted operations. Anæsthesia generally follows in from thirty to sixty seconds, snoring with unconsciousness being usually the first evidence of its induction. The pulse is slightly accelerated, the muscles are relaxed, the lips are livid, the eyes are rolled up, the conjunctiva is insensible, and, if the inhalation be at all protracted, the respiration will be considerably embarrassed and the blood of a dark color, owing to the absence of oxygen. Unless the stomach is loaded with ingesta, there is seldom any vomiting. In the female a good deal of hysterical excitement occasionally occurs. No secondary effects are liable to arise, such as sick headache, mental depression, nausea, or emesis.

The administration of this gas is effected by means of a gum-elastic inhaler, to which is attached a long tube of similar material, furnished with a mouth-piece, a cylinder of wood, fastened to a string, being previously interposed between the jaws. Recumbency need not be observed, as in the case of chloroform, but it is well to free the body from all constriction. Alarming symptoms are promptly relieved by a supply of fresh air. From six to eight gallons of the fresh gas is the quantity usually required to produce complete anæsthesia. It is proper to add that its effects are weakened by keeping.

Protoxide of nitrogen is more particularly applicable to the minor operations of surgery, as the extraction of teeth, the evacuation of abscesses, the removal of small

tumors, and the ligation of hemorrhoids; but it may also be employed in some of the larger operations, as excision of the mammary gland, lithotomy, the perineal section, and the more ordinary amputations. Its great disadvantage is the rapidity with which it loses its anæsthetic effects. It should be given with great caution, if at all, in organic disease of the heart, in pulmonary phthisis, and in congestion of the brain.

Dr. Franklin R. Thomas, of this city, informs me that, up to September, 1871, he had administered this gas in 22,950 cases, for the extraction of teeth, without a single fatal example. Young children and persons under the influence of liquor are sometimes unpleasantly affected by it, being seized with symptoms of asphyxia. Now and then nausea occurs, but this is very uncommon, and is generally due to previous derangement of the stomach. Trouble occasionally arises from the tongue falling back upon the glottis. Dr. Thomas has administered nitrous oxide gas with perfect impunity in disease of the heart and bronchial tubes, and, in one instance, with similar results in the advanced stage of pulmonary phthisis.

Local Anæsthesia.—Various plans have been tried for the purpose of inducing local anæsthesia, but the results have not been such as to hold out much encouragement for their practical application. When we consider the absorbent powers of the skin, it might reasonably be supposed that the endermic use of the more potent anodynes, as opium and its different preparations, aconite, belladonna, hyoscyamus, and kindred articles, might be employed beneficially in this wise, but experience has proved that any effect of this kind that they may possess is exceedingly transient and altogether incapable of serving as a preventive of pain during the application of the knife. The employment of ice, or of the frigorific mixture recommended by Mr. James Arnott, of London, is hardly entitled to more confidence: my experience with it is, it is true, very limited, but I have seen enough of it to satisfy me that its value has been greatly overrated, and that it can never, except, perhaps, in the most trivial cases of injury and disease, be carried to a sufficient extent to prevent pain in surgical operations. In a case in which I tried it during the removal of the mammary gland in an old lady, although the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue were completely congealed, the ice in the latter producing a crackling noise, yet the suffering was most intense, especially during the dissection of the deeper structures, where the effects of the freezing mixture had evidently not penetrated. No one can deny that, in this instance, the remedy had not been carried to a sufficient extent, and yet it certainly exercised but a very feeble influence as an anæsthetic. Besides, the application is not without risk, as the part, if not carefully watched, may be frost-bitten, and thus experience unpleasant secondary effects.

Mr. Arnott's freezing mixture consists of two parts of ice and one of common salt, the former being previously reduced to a fine powder in a canvas bag, pounded with a flat-iron. The latter should also be pulverized. The two articles are then thoroughly and quickly mixed, either with a knife, or by stirring them together in a gutta-percha or other non-conducting vessel. The mixture is inclosed in thin gauze netting, and as soon as the action of the salt upon the ice is rendered apparent by the dripping of the brine, it is placed upon the part to be benumbed, which is held in a horizontal position during the application. The netting should occasionally be raised to watch and equalize the effect of the remedy. About a quarter of a pound of ice and half that quantity of salt suffice for an ordinary application.

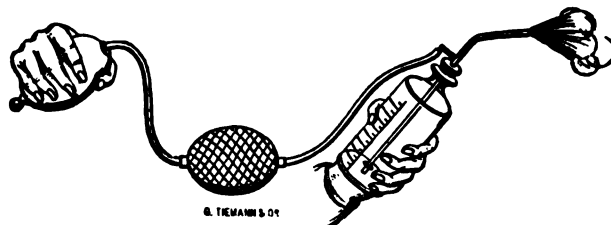
The first effect of the remedy is to chill the part, but this rapidly disappears, and is succeeded by pallor of the surface and a sense of numbness. Very soon the skin is found to be notably shrunken, and to assume a deadly, tallow-like appearance, at the same time that it is rendered somewhat stiff and perfectly insensible. If the application be continued longer, the subcutaneous cellular and fatty tissues become partially congealed, as is proved by the fact that they feel hard and crackle slightly under the finger. When the application is properly made, that is, gradually and cautiously, the netting being occasionally raised for the purpose of inspection, it is perfectly harmless and almost unattended with suffering. It is only when it is continued too long that it is likely to be productive of mischief. Ordinarily from fifteen minutes to half an hour will be required to secure the desired anæsthetic effect.

Rhigoline, introduced as an anæsthetic, in 1866, by Professor Henry J. Bigelow, produces its specific effects by evaporation, freezing the skin firmly in from five to ten seconds. Gently applied, the impression is evanescent; but if it be at all protracted, it is followed by discoloration of the surface and desquamation of the cuticle.

Rhigoline is particularly serviceable in opening abscesses and felons, in the removal of small tumors, in amputations of the fingers and toes, in phimosis, hemorrhoids, anal fistule, and other minor operations. The only objection to it is its inflammable character, which prevents it from being conveniently carried about in hot weather.

The method of inducing local anæsthesia with the *ether spray*, devised by Dr. B. W. Richardson, consists in directing upon the part to be operated upon a series of jets of pure rectified ether by means of a small hand-bellows connected with a double tube inserted into a graduated bottle through a perforated cork, as represented in

Fig. 215.



Richardson's Spray Apparatus.

fig. 215. An intense degree of cold may thus be produced, rendering the skin insensible in less than a minute, and the narcotism may, if necessary, be readily extended, after the part has been incised, to any depth that may be desired. With the aid of a spray catheter, the fluid may be thrown into the nose, rectum, bladder, or uterus. In operating on the extremities, anæsthesia will be more promptly induced if the current of blood be stopped by compression of the main artery of the limb. Pure rectified ether thus employed is entirely free from irritating qualities, and possesses the additional advantage of not causing any painful reaction. It is applicable to the same class of cases as rhigoline.

PART SECOND.

SPECIAL SURGERY.

OR,

DISEASES AND INJURIES

OF

PARTICULAR ORGANS, TEXTURES, AND REGIONS.

(573)

PART SECOND.

SPECIAL SURGERY; OR, DISEASES AND INJURIES OF PARTICULAR ORGANS, TEXTURES, AND REGIONS.

CHAPTER I.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE.

SECT. I.—ERYSIPELAS.

ERYSIPELAS is not only a frequent but a most formidable disease. Produced by various causes, both local and constitutional, it may exist as a primary affection, or occur as a complication of other lesions, modifying their character, interfering with their evolution, and even, at times, entirely supplanting them. Although most common in the skin and cellular tissue, it is liable to attack various other structures, particularly the mucous and serous. By dermatologists it is usually ranked among the exanthematous diseases, on account of the discoloration which forms so striking a feature in its symptomatology. The term by which it is generally designated is a Greek one, signifying a tendency to spread.

The most common division of erysipelas is into the simple, phlegmonous, and edematous. The terms idiopathic and traumatic are also used, according as the disease is dependent upon some constitutional vice, or upon external injury. Attempts have been made to draw a distinction between erysipelas and what has been so graphically described by Dr. Duncan, of Edinburgh, under the name of "Diffuse Inflammation of the Cellular Texture," now more generally known as "cellulitis." No one, however, who has carefully studied the subject, can fail to perceive that the two affections are in reality identical, the only difference between them being that in the one case the morbid action begins in the skin, and in the other in the cellular tissue, both structures being always more or less seriously involved during the progress of the disease. The causes, march, symptoms, morbid changes, termination, and mode of treatment are precisely alike in the two cases. Hence I agree perfectly with the late Mr. Thomas Nunneley, of Leeds, who has so critically and ably examined the subject in his excellent Treatise on Erysipelas, published in 1841, that such a distinction is as unnecessary as it is unscientific.

Erysipelas occurs at all periods of life, and in both sexes; but of the two forms of the disease, the idiopathic is most common in women, while the traumatic is most frequently met with in men, simply because the latter are more liable than the former to all kinds of injury and exposure. What influence, if any, temperament exerts upon its production, has not been determined. Nervous, irritable, and intemperate persons are particularly subject to it. The greatest number of cases, at least in this country, occur in the latter part of autumn and early in the spring. Locality, doubtless, exerts an important influence in its causation. Thus, it is well known that it is particularly liable to occur in the narrow, crowded, and filthy streets of large cities, in the confined and ill-ventilated wards of hospitals, and in marshy, malarious districts. The effect of occupation in producing erysipelas has not been ascertained; but there is no question that cooks, blacksmiths, foundrymen, and persons habitually exposed to dry heat, are particularly obnoxious to its attacks.

No region of the body is exempt from this affection, though some are more liable to it than others. The idiopathic form is most frequent in the face, scalp, neck, and

trunk, while the traumatic appears to be most common in the extremities, particularly the inferior. The eyelids, nose, and forehead are especially prone to be assailed. Old, decrepit subjects, and persons worn out by intemperance and disease, often suffer from erysipelas of the scrotum, vulva, feet, and legs. Injuries of the scalp, tendons, and aponeuroses frequently give rise to the disease, and are liable, in consequence, to be followed, in many cases, by the worst results.

Erysipelas occasionally assumes an *epidemic* type. Hippocrates had already observed this fact. During the middle ages a gangrenous erysipelas repeatedly ravaged France, where, from its excessive violence, the disease was called the plague of fire. Erysipelas has frequently prevailed as an endemic in camps, barracks, hospitals, and prisons. In modern times it has been observed in both of these forms in various localities. Dr. Gregory expresses the belief that there is not a single hospital in London which has not occasionally been visited by the endemic variety of the disease. At St. George's Hospital, in that city, he repeatedly saw erysipelas so prevalent that all important surgical operations were obliged to be postponed for fear of the supervention of the malady. The inmates of the Hôtel-Dieu of Paris are frequently assailed in this way, and the mortality thence arising is said to be very great. Calmiel states that there are periods when erysipelas prevails so extensively in the lunatic asylums of the French metropolis that the physicians of those institutions are compelled to suspend all treatment by counter-irritants, as blisters, setons, issues, and moxas, on account of its great liability to be followed by an outbreak of this affection. Velpeau describes an epidemic erysipelas which prevailed at La Pitié in 1831. In 1844, '5, and '6, the disease was so common in the Louisville Hospital, and also throughout the city of Louisville, where I then resided, that I was obliged, on numerous occasions, to postpone the performance of all operations in which delay was admissible, for fear of giving rise to it. Such was the tendency, at that period, to its occurrence, that the most trivial incision, puncture, or scratch was almost sure to be followed by an attack. For a long time we were obliged, in consequence of this proclivity, to refrain from the use of blisters, leeches, venesection, setons, and issues. Chancres, buboes, and common ulcers were often invaded in a similar manner. But the epidemic was not confined to that city; it prevailed more or less extensively in different sections of the Union, and carried off an immense number of all classes of people. In many localities there was a marked connection between the affection and puerperal peritonitis, the latter of which proved very fatal.

The epidemic here referred to first showed itself, in 1842, in Canada, whence it rapidly spread to Vermont and New Hampshire. The disease usually began in the throat and fauces, or simultaneously in these parts and upon the cranio-facial region, in the form of a deep red, glossy, œdematous swelling, which gradually extended until it involved the whole of the neighboring structures, the countenance being generally distorted in the most hideous manner, so that the patient could hardly be recognized even by his most intimate acquaintances. The tongue, uvula, and tonsils were enormously swollen, deglutition and breathing were extremely difficult, and death was often produced by suffocation. Delirium and excessive prostration were early and prominent symptoms, and many of the cases perished within the first five days. The disease remained generally confined to the parts originally affected. If the patient survived any length of time, profuse suppuration, and sometimes even extensive sloughing, occurred; abscesses formed in various regions of the body; and, after much suffering, the patient either recovered, or died from exhaustion. In some of the persons whom I attended there was extensive ulceration of the tonsils and arches of the palate, and, in several, complete destruction of the gland of one side. In one case, almost the whole of the occipital bone was stripped of pericranium. Dissection disclosed deep engorgement of the lungs, accompanied, in many cases, by inflammation of the bronchial tubes, and even of the pulmonary parenchyma, and by effusion of serum, or of serum and pus, in the pleura and arachnoid sac. The abdominal and pelvic viscera were generally sound, except in lying-in females, who usually exhibited high evidence of peritonitis, metritis, and phlebitis. In one instance, which occurred quite early in the epidemic, the immediate cause of death was a large metastatic abscess in the left lung, the erysipelas being seated in the corresponding leg.

The disease thus briefly described was generally known in the West under the name of "black tongue," "swelled head," or "erysipelatous fever." It seldom attacked

any one under fifteen years, but from that period up it was indiscriminate in its selection of subjects. Females seemed to suffer quite as frequently as men. The poor and the intemperate were its most common victims.

If a *dissection* be made of a limb in an erysipelatous state, it will be found to exhibit various appearances, according to the amount of the diseased action. In the milder grades, there will merely be some degree of induration of the skin, unusual distension of the vessels, and slight effusion of serum, or of serum and lymph, in the subjacent cellular substance. In the phlegmonous variety, there is generally extensive infiltration of the ordinary inflammatory products; the lymph has a spoiled and unnatural appearance, looking like lard or a mixture of flour and water; abscesses exist in various situations; the cellular tissue is converted into grayish or ash-colored sloughs; and the muscles are extensively separated from each other. In a case which I attended in 1846, during the prevalence of epidemic erysipelas, the abscess reached from the hip to the ankle, extensively detaching the muscles from each other and from the bones, which might have been lifted almost bodily from the diseased mass, so completely were they severed from their connections. Pure blood is sometimes extravasated in considerable quantity; and the matter, which varies much in its color and consistence, is often excessively offensive. Metastatic abscesses are occasionally found in the internal viscera, and effusions in the serous cavities.

The question as to the *contagiousness* of this disease is not fully settled. Much may be said both against and in favor of such a view. My own opinion, founded upon considerable experience, is that the affection, at times, possesses such a character. It is very well known that it is inoculable. Thus, a sponge impregnated with the matter of an erysipelatous sore will very readily communicate the disease to an ulcer or an abraded surface in a sound person, and the same thing is true of poultices, ointments, and other dressings. Facts showing that the nurses and friends of individuals affected with erysipelas often contract the disease are of frequent occurrence. In this way whole families are sometimes cut down. A gentleman, in 1852, lost his only son by this disease. A cousin and a female acquaintance who attended him soon became ill with it, and both died; it then spread to other members of the family, and produced most serious ravages before it was finally arrested. In 1846, when erysipelas reigned as an epidemic in Kentucky, a man was received into the Louisville Hospital with an ulcerated bubo, and about the same time a woman, who had been his mistress, was also admitted with the prevailing distemper. In consequence of an inability to obtain a female nurse, the man was permitted to attend upon her in that capacity. He soon cohabited with her; in a few days he became excessively ill, the sore in the groin assumed an erysipelatous aspect, and in less than a week from the time of his admission he died from the effects of the malady. In the wards of hospitals erysipelas often spreads from one person to another; and in private practice the disease, there is reason to believe, is occasionally carried by the physician from one house to another. In this way it is no doubt sometimes communicated by the accoucheur to parturient females.

Causes.—The causes of erysipelas are too numerous and diversified to admit of any very definite specification. As a general rule, it may be assumed that whatever has a tendency to disorder the digestive, hepatic, or, in short, any other important function, is capable of producing the disease. So true is this that there is seldom, if ever, a case of the complaint in which such derangement does not play a more or less conspicuous part. The fact is important, as leading to valuable therapeutic considerations. Certain articles of diet either predispose to or induce the malady. Thus, there are some persons who can never eat shell-fish or particular kinds of fruit, as strawberries, nuts, and similar substances, without suffering from an attack. The retention of vitiated secretions and undigested food in the alimentary canal often leads to similar results. Derangement of the uterine functions, suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, great mental excitement, the habitual use of ardent spirit, loss of sleep, hard study, inordinate sexual indulgence, and, in short, whatever else has a tendency to weaken the corporeal faculties, may be enumerated as so many causes of the disease. A vitiated state of the atmosphere, such as is witnessed in hospitals and other charities, often powerfully predisposes to its attacks, as well as to its continuance. Some of the worst cases of this disease that I have ever seen came on during the progress of albuminuria.

Erysipelas frequently supervenes upon wounds, both accidental and artificial, interfering with the healing process, and, at times, seriously compromising both the part

and the system. The period at which this occurs varies from twenty-four hours to several days, according to the nature and extent of the lesion, the presence or absence of complications, the habits of the patient, the condition of the system, and the state of the atmosphere. Lacerated, punctured, gunshot, railway, and poisoned wounds are much more liable to be assailed in this manner than incised wounds, although the latter are by no means exempt from it, especially if they involve the scalp, hands, or feet, or if they affect old, intemperate, or debilitated individuals. In a case reported to me by Dr. J. P. Miller, of Kentucky, a severe attack of erysipelas of the eye supervened upon the bite of the common house-fly. I have seen destructive erysipelas of a finger produced by a wound inflicted by the fin of a fish, the prick of a needle, and the teeth of man and other animals. Indeed, a punctured wound from any cause is peculiarly prone to take on this kind of action, often followed by the most violent symptoms and the most serious consequences.

When the disease is epidemic, it often shows itself within a very short time after the receipt of an injury, however slight or insignificant. Under such circumstances, indeed, I have, as already stated, known it to follow upon the most trivial wound, scratch, or puncture, as a leech-bite, venesection, vaccination, or the application of a blister. Fractures, dislocations, sprains, contusions, and various other injuries not unfrequently give rise to it. Ulcers, whether common or specific, are often invaded by it, especially when the patients are of a broken constitution. Lying-in females are, in certain conditions of the atmosphere, particularly prone to suffer from erysipelas of the uterus and pelvic veins.

Finally, erysipelas frequently engrafts itself upon other diseases. During the winter of 1857, when the malady was endemic in this city, a number of instances occurred where it supervened upon measles, scarlatina, and typhoid fever. During the epidemic erysipelas in Louisville, in 1844, '5, '6, every case of disease that was admitted into the public hospital of that city received its peculiar impress, and wore for a time its peculiar livery. When the affection was raging at its fullest height in the institution, many of the patients who were convalescing from other maladies were suddenly seized with diarrhoea, pneumonia, and bronchitis, over which the usual remedies exercised no control, and which generally proved fatal in a few days after the attack.

When erysipelas supervenes upon wounds, its approach is usually denoted by an arrest of the adhesive process, by a tensive, burning sensation in the affected part, by a discharge of thin, sanious matter, or an entire suspension of secretion, and by an œdematous appearance of the surrounding structures. Finally, the characteristic blush occurs, and, gradually diffusing itself, often spreads over a considerable extent of surface.

When erysipelas seizes upon ulcers, as it may at any time, whether they are benign or malignant, simple or specific, the local symptoms closely resemble those which characterize the complaint when it follows upon wounds and contusions. The granulations, if any exist, assume a pale, glossy, unhealthy aspect, the pus is replaced by a thin, ichorous fluid, the part is rendered uncommonly painful, and the edges of the sore, along with the adjacent surface, exhibit a reddish, œdematous appearance. In chancres and dissection wounds the presence of erysipelas is indicated by reddish, tender lines, formed by the superficial lymphatic vessels, generally extending as high up as the neighboring glands, which, in turn, become swollen and exquisitely painful. The morbid action may, in both cases, be simple or phlegmonous, and is almost always dependent upon derangement of the digestive organs, or the suppression of some habitual discharge.

Erysipelas, consequent upon wounds, contusions, fractures, and dislocations, generally manifests itself within the first forty-eight hours after the receipt of the injury, and often spreads very rapidly over a large extent of surface, as the greater portion of a limb, one side of the trunk, or the whole scalp and face. The accident is particularly liable to supervene upon the more severe forms of these lesions, and is always to be viewed with distrust, as it not unfrequently compromises the patient's recovery. Erysipelas of the scalp, caused by wounds and fractures of the skull, generally appears from the second to the third day, and often proves dangerous by its extension to the brain and its envelops, through the intervacular communications between the pericranium and the dura mater. Such cases always demand the greatest vigilance on the part of the practitioner.

Varieties.—In simple erysipelas, described sometimes as the erythematous form,

the disease is confined exclusively to the skin. It manifests itself in a bright, vivid, almost scarlet discoloration of the surface, a pungent, smarting, or burning pain, and a sense of stiffness, with, perhaps, here and there a little vesicle, not larger than the head of a pin, and filled with a serous fluid. The swelling is very slight, and, unless the extent of disease is considerable, there is no particular constitutional disturbance. The attack is usually of short duration, and the subsidence of the local disease is always followed by a furfuraceous desquamation of the epidermis.

Phlegmonous erysipelas is a much more serious lesion than the simple, all the symptoms existing in a higher degree, and the disease often terminating in extensive suppuration, abscess, and even gangrene. The discoloration varies from scarlet to deep purple; there is extensive swelling; vesication soon arises; and the pain is of a violent, burning, tensive, and throbbing character, the part feeling heavy, stiff, numb, and as if it were on fire. The inflammation extends deeply among the different tissues, affecting skin, cellular substance, muscle, and, in short, everything that comes in its way. As it progresses, suppuration takes place, leading to the formation of extensive abscesses, and the destruction of large portions of the cellular and adipose tissues. If the morbid action is very intense, mortification will be apt to arise, its approach being indicated by the development of large blebs, filled with bloody, yellowish, or muddy serum, and by a dark, livid, brownish, or ash-colored appearance of the skin. The constitution sympathizes early and deeply, the symptoms being at first of a sthenic character, but soon becoming typhoid.

The *œdematous* variety depends entirely upon accidental causes, its name being derived from the circumstance of the parts being infiltrated with serosity, and, consequently, pitting under pressure. It is most common in the eyelids, scrotum, prepuce, vulva, and inferior extremities, in persons who are debilitated by previous disease, or who naturally possess a feeble constitution. The swelling is often considerable, but the discoloration and pain are comparatively trivial. The diseased surface has a glossy, distended appearance, and retains the mark of the finger for some time after it has been withdrawn. The inflammation is attended by constitutional disorder, generally of a typhoid character, and is apt to terminate in mortification rather than in abscess, although the latter is often present in the more severe cases.

Erratic erysipelas is characterized, as the name imports, by a disposition to extend from one point to another: it is most commonly met with on the face and forehead, from which it frequently spreads, on the one hand, to the hairy scalp, and, on the other, to the neck and ears. In a case of this form of erysipelas, under my charge, the attack, commencing on the left nates, finally extended over the whole trunk. The disease is generally superficial, and is characterized by an erythematous appearance of the surface, with pungent pain, but little swelling.

Although erysipelas, as previously stated, is generally a disease of the skin, or of the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, it not unfrequently occurs in other structures, more particularly in the mucous and serous, the joints, the veins, and the absorbent vessels, either as an idiopathic or traumatic affection. Of the mucous membranes the parts most liable to suffer are the tonsils, the palate, the uvula, the pharynx, and the larynx, the disease existing sometimes independently, but more commonly in conjunction with erysipelas of the skin. The affected structures are of a crimson or bright scarlet color, œdematous, incrustated with patches of lymph, exquisitely painful, and attended with great functional disturbance, and high constitutional excitement, rapidly passing into a low, typhoid condition. The breath is excessively fetid, and of a peculiarly contagious character, the attendants not unfrequently becoming inoculated by it.

Erysipelas of the larynx is met with chiefly in the upper portion of the tube, at and immediately below the rima of the glottis, constituting what, since the time of Bayle, has been known as œdema of the windpipe, the parts here being supplied with a considerable quantity of loose cellular tissue, whereas lower down the mucous membrane is so firmly adherent as to render distension by inflammatory deposits impossible. The disease, which will receive special attention in the chapter on affections of the air-passages, is particularly dangerous on account of the mechanical impediment which it causes in respiration, as well as the great depression of the vital powers which, usually even at an early stage, attends it. The attack is frequently secondary, or a consequence of an extension of erysipelas from the fauces.

Erysipelas of the serous membranes is most common in the arachnoid and the

peritoneum; in the former as a result of injuries of the scalp and cranial bones, and in the latter of the effects of strangulated hernia and contusions of the pelvis and abdomen. Lying-in females not unfrequently suffer from a bad form of erysipelas, the disease sometimes prevailing as an endemic, especially in the crowded wards of hospitals. Attacks of this kind generally begin in the veins of the uterus or in those of the broad ligaments, from which the disease extends to the subserous cellular tissue and thence to the peritoneum, the symptoms which follow it being strongly denotive of pyemia, attended with a low, typhoid condition of the system, soon terminating in death. The secretions that are poured out in this form of erysipelas are commonly aplastic, very copious, highly inoculable, and liable to cause dangerous, if not fatal, dissection wounds in making post-mortem examinations.

Erysipelas of the joints is usually associated with the disease as it occurs in other parts of the body, the most common exciting causes being punctured and gunshot wounds, contusions, and suppression of the cutaneous perspiration. In pyemia the larger joints often suffer more or less severely from this cause, the lining membrane being incrustated with aplastic lymph, and their interior distended with sero-purulent fluid, generally of a highly acrid character.

The veins and lymphatic vessels are often attacked with erysipelas, sometimes primarily, but most frequently secondarily. The most common exciting causes are injuries, as wounds and contusions, surgical operations, as the ligation of varicose veins of the extremities, and violence sustained by the veins of the uterus during parturition. Punctured wounds, more especially of the foot and hand, are very liable to give rise to erysipelas of the absorbent vessels.

Erysipelas sometimes occurs in new-born infants, most commonly in lying-in hospitals, the parts most liable to suffer being the genital organs and the abdomen about the region of the umbilicus. It generally comes on within a few days after birth, and often spreads with frightful rapidity, involving a great extent of surface within a few hours from its first manifestation. Occasionally an instance of congenital erysipelas has been noticed. Want of cleanliness and a vitiated state of the atmosphere are the most common exciting causes of the disease. Inflammation of the umbilical vein is probably occasionally concerned in its production. In the worst forms of infantile erysipelas the affected parts are of a dark red, purple, or livid color, greatly distended, and of extraordinary firmness. A swollen, œdematous condition is sufficiently common when the disease is seated in regions of the body largely supplied with loose cellular substance.

Constitutional Symptoms.—Whatever form it may assume, erysipelas is usually preceded by symptoms denotive of general indisposition, such as a feeling of malaise, or discomfort, creeping, chilly sensations, lassitude, pain in the head and limbs, impaired appetite, and an indisposition to exertion. After continuing in this state for a period varying from twenty-four to thirty-six hours, the disease declares itself in a more open manner. The patient is now suddenly seized with shivering, or violent rigors, followed by, or alternating with, excessive heat, and accompanied by severe cephalalgia, nausea, intense thirst, restlessness, and a great sense of muscular prostration. The tongue is dry and coated, the skin hot, the pulse strong and frequent, the urine high-colored and scanty. As the disease progresses, the system becomes more and more exhausted, the mind wanders, and the case soon assumes a typhoid character. Or, typhoid symptoms may be present almost from the very commencement, especially if the patient is old, decrepit, or depressed by previous suffering. In the milder forms of erysipelas, there is often very little, if any, constitutional disturbance.

If blood be drawn during the progress of the disease, it will generally be found to exhibit a sizzly appearance. Sometimes it is deeply buffed, and even cupped. What internal or intrinsic changes the mass of blood undergoes in this affection has not been satisfactorily determined.

Diagnosis.—Erysipelas is generally so well marked as to render it impossible to confound it with any other disease. The only form which is liable to cause error of diagnosis is the simple, which may be mistaken for erythema, which it certainly very much resembles. The signs of discrimination are, the peculiar character of the pain, which is sharp, pungent, and smarting in erysipelas, and almost absent in erythema; the deeper redness in the former than in the latter, and the tendency also to the evolution of vesicles, which does not exist in erythema.

Pathology.—The pathology of erysipelas is still involved in obscurity. How it is induced, what is its seat, or where it originates, are points concerning which we are wholly ignorant. All that is known is that it has a peculiar predilection for the dermoid and connective tissues, the cellular elements of which undergo rapid and enormous proliferation, and that it is usually, if not invariably, associated with disorder of the general system, affecting, probably, both solids and fluids. So thoroughly am I convinced of the latter fact that I do not believe it would be possible for erysipelas ever to appear in a perfectly sound individual. If this be true, then derangement of the general health, especially as displayed in a vitiated condition of the digestive organs, must be regarded as a most important element in the pathology of this affection, and one which must exert a marked influence upon our curative agents. The opportunities constantly afforded the surgeon, in cases of accidents and operations, of testing this point, peculiarly qualify him for pronouncing upon the question. These remarks do not, of course, apply to epidemic erysipelas, to which every one is more or less liable, but to the ordinary form, the development of which, as is well known, is always so much influenced by intrinsic and extraneous circumstances, as the health and habits of the patient, his residence, the nature of his diet, and the state of his mind. When a person is intemperate, breathes a foul air, eats bad food, or has a troubled mind, the most trivial injury, as the merest prick of the finger, is often followed by a fatal attack of the disease, whereas another, although severely hurt but enjoying better health, may, perhaps, escape entirely, or suffer only in a slight degree. The surgeon, aware of this circumstance, constantly acts upon it in practice, making it a rule never to perform any serious operation until he has put his patient in a proper condition for it by the rectification of his secretions and the improvement of his general health.

Erysipelas has frequently been regarded as consisting essentially in a bad form of capillary phlebitis, it being alleged that the smaller veins are generally found to be involved in the disease, as is shown by the inflamed condition of their coats, and by the existence in their interior of various kinds of substances, as lymph, pus, and coagulated blood. Such changes undoubtedly occur, to a greater or less extent, in all severe cases of the malady; but they occur, not as a cause, but as a consequence, of the morbid action. Other pathologists, again, consider erysipelas as being essentially an affection of the lymphatics, or of these vessels and of the veins. Finally, there is another class who look upon it as being altogether, from first to last, a blood disease, or, in other words, a species of toxemia. All these views, however, are merely so many conjectures, their truth or falsity remaining to be established.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of erysipelas is greatly influenced by the character, extent, and seat of the morbid action, by the age and habits of the patient, and by the absence or presence of complications. Phlegmonous erysipelas is generally more dangerous than the simple or œdematous, as it is more liable to end in extensive supuration, gangrene, and metastatic abscesses. A simple erysipelas, however, if of great extent, is hardly less dangerous to life than a phlegmonous one, the shock to the nervous system being nearly as severe as in a superficial but extensive burn, which often kills on this account. The disease is particularly to be dreaded when it attacks the scalp, from its liability to extend to the brain. For a similar reason erysipelas of the orbit of the eyes is often a dangerous affection. Infants, young children, old persons, and the habitually intemperate bear up badly under it. Erysipelas occurring during the progress of other affections, as measles, scarlatina, and typhoid fever, is generally fraught with danger. An epidemic erysipelas is always more destructive than a sporadic one, as it is sure, under such circumstances, to impress itself with peculiar force upon the constitution. Traumatic erysipelas often proves fatal in a surprisingly short time, as in the case of a young butcher, who died under my care in less than three days from a violent attack of this disease of the hand and arm, brought on by a punctured wound inflicted by a hook used for hanging up meat.

Treatment.—As erysipelas is developed by such a variety of circumstances, it necessarily demands a corresponding variety of treatment. Experience long ago showed that remedies which afford relief in one case are productive of no benefit in another, and, hence, it is all-important, in every instance, that the curative measures should, if possible, be based upon a correct appreciation of the nature of the exciting causes.

The most important constitutional remedies are bloodletting, emetics, purgatives, diaphoretics, mercurials, anodynes, and stimulants.

General *bloodletting* is rarely necessary; in fact, in most cases, it proves mischievous, by augmenting the debility of the system, already, perhaps, greatly depressed by the violence of the morbid action. The circumstances which, in my judgment, render a resort to the lancet proper in this complaint are, first, a strong, full, and frequent pulse; secondly, a robust and vigorous state of the system; thirdly, excessive pain and tension of the parts; and, lastly, the involvement, threatened or actual, of important internal organs, as the brain, lungs, and throat. The amount of blood to be abstracted must depend upon the effects which the operation exerts upon the system. One moderately copious bleeding, performed early in the disease, will usually be sufficient, and will answer a much better purpose than two or three small ones. Venesection should never be carried so far in epidemic as in sporadic erysipelas, and in old, sickly, or intemperate persons, as in the young, robust, and plethoric. In the epidemic erysipelas which prevailed so extensively twenty-five years ago in various sections of the United States, the abstraction of blood was generally borne very badly, and many lives were lost by its injudicious employment. In the Louisville Hospital not a single patient recovered that was bled for this disease. In erysipelas supervening upon capital operations and severe accidents, as compound fractures and dislocations, wounds, and contusions, proper allowance must be made for the effects of shock, the loss of blood, and the resulting suppurative discharges. Children affected with erysipelas rarely, if ever, require bleeding in any form.

Great contrariety of opinion has prevailed among writers respecting the employment of *emetics* in this disorder, some having pointedly condemned them, while others have expressed themselves most warmly in their favor. In the hands of Desault and his disciples the greatest benefit seems to have attended their exhibition. The probability is that here, as elsewhere, in similar cases, the truth lies between the two extremes; for it can hardly be supposed that a class of remedies of such acknowledged potency in many cutaneous affections should be altogether useless in erysipelas. The cases in which, according to my observation, emetics are mainly indicated are those in which there is marked biliary derangement, along with nausea, loathing of food, headache, pain in the back and limbs, great restlessness, and dryness of the surface. These symptoms, so distressing to the poor sufferer, are often promptly relieved by full emesis, excited by ipecacuanha and tartrate of antimony and potassa, ipecacuanha alone, or salt and mustard, and encouraged by the free use of tepid drinks. In protracted cases, and in the erratic form of the malady, attended with derangement of the digestive organs, gentle emetics often operate like a charm in breaking up the chain of morbid action.

Great stress has always been very justly placed upon the use of *purgatives* in the treatment of erysipelas; and when it is remembered that this disease is often directly dependent upon an overloaded state of the bowels, the presence of irritating ingesta, and the suppression of the secretions of the digestive organs, it is not difficult to discover the reason for the practice. Indeed, it would be hard to find a case in which it would be altogether safe to dispense with them. They are more especially valuable in the earlier stages of the complaint. The articles which are mainly relied upon are calomel, rhubarb, and compound extract of colocynth, variously combined, and given in sufficient quantity to produce two or three free and consistent motions. Sometimes the addition of a little tartar emetic or ipecacuanha proves beneficial, especially when there is an arid state of the skin and mouth; while occasionally they may be advantageously replaced by others, as castor oil and spirit of turpentine, oil alone, senna, or Rochelle salt. When there are nausea and headache, with a highly coated tongue, the best cathartic generally is calomel and ipecacuanha, in the proportion of about ten grains of the former to two of the latter, followed, if necessary, in six or eight hours, by a stimulating enema, or some mild laxative. When the bowels have been thoroughly evacuated, a moderate passage should daily be induced by some gentle aperient, as blue mass and rhubarb, Seidlitz powder, or colocynth and hyoscyamus.

Diaphoretics are of the first importance in the treatment of this affection, as there are few cases in which the cutaneous function is not more or less interrupted, perverted, or suspended. After proper depletion, gentle evacuation of the bowels, and the restoration of the secretions of the digestive organs, the administration of medicines calculated to act upon the skin often proves highly serviceable. Among the best of this group of articles are Dover's powder and the salts of antimony and morphia, aided by tepid sponging, or, when the patient's strength admits of it, the warm bath.

In children and debilitated persons, the neutral mixture and wine of ipecacuanha may be advantageously resorted to. Aconite, in doses of three drops of the tincture, every two, three, or four hours, generally answers an excellent purpose, especially when there is a hot and arid condition of the surface, with inordinate excitement of the heart. The same is true of veratrum viride.

Anodynes are required to allay pain and induce sleep. When the disease occupies an unusual extent of surface, the system is very much in the condition of that of a person laboring under a severe burn or scald, and requires, at a very early stage of the complaint, the employment of soothing measures. The remedy, commonly one of the salts of morphia, is administered upon the same principles as in other inflammatory affections, either by itself, or in union with other articles, especially diaphoretics, in quantities proportioned to the exigencies of each particular case. As a general rule, the object is best attained by a full dose, repeated twice in the twenty-four hours. To an adult, laboring under great pain and restlessness, provided there is no cephalic trouble, not less than half a grain of morphia should be given at a time. Thus administered, the effects of the remedy are much more decided and beneficial than when it is exhibited in smaller quantities. Delirium, or cerebral disorder, does not necessarily contra-indicate the use of anodynes; on the contrary, persons so affected are often greatly benefited by their judicious exhibition. To no class of patients is this remark more applicable than to habitual inebriates, and individuals worn out by previous disease, loss of blood, protracted drainage of the system, or constitutional irritation. Such persons absolutely require, at an early period, and in every stage of the malady, the use of anodynes in large doses, in order to prevent exhaustion, and afford time and opportunity for the more efficient action of other remedies.

Mercurials are sometimes useful. They are particularly valuable in the erratic form of erysipelas, and when there is a tendency in the disease to linger in the system, after its principal force has been expended. In such cases they occasionally act like a charm, even when they are not carried to the extent of slight ptyalism, which, however, is often necessary, before the disorder finally relinquishes its grasp. During the epidemic erysipelas which prevailed in Louisville and its vicinity in 1844, '5 and '6, I treated a number of cases upon this plan with the most happy results. Mercury should be most scrupulously avoided in erysipelas attended with a low, typhoid state of the system in old, worn-out subjects, and in persons exhausted by intemperance and dissipation. The best form of exhibition, when the remedy is indicated, is calomel with a small quantity of opium and ipecacuanha, or Dover's powder, to restrain its action on the bowels and allay nervous irritation. In urgent cases two grains of the mineral may be given to an adult every four, six, or eight hours, combined with half a grain of the anodyne. When a less rapid impression is desired, blue mass, iodide of mercury, or the gray powder may be used. In whatever form or manner the remedy be given, its effects should never be carried beyond the limits of the slightest possible ptyalism.

The late Professor John K. Mitchell derived, as he informed me, more benefit in this disease, from the use of *iodide of potassium* than from any other remedy. His plan was, after gentle alvine evacuation, to begin at once with the article, giving it, largely diluted with water, every two or three hours, in doses of five to ten grains, until the attack was arrested, as it usually was in a few days. In the few trials which I have made of this remedy, I have witnessed no material benefit, and in several cases I was obliged to suspend its use at an early period, on account of its nauseating effects.

Stimulants and tonics are imperatively required when there is a tendency to prostration, as indicated by the hard, dry, and brownish tongue, the sordes on the teeth, the small, feeble, and frequent pulse, the twitching of the muscles, the coolness of the surface, and the copious sweats, with more or less delirium. The most reliable articles for this purpose are quinine and iron, in the form of the tincture of the chloride, a scruple of the former being dissolved in an ounce of the latter, and the mixture given in doses of fifteen to thirty drops every two, three, or four hours. When this combination disagrees with the stomach, the articles may be employed separately. The treatment should be aided by the liberal use of brandy, milk punch, wine, ale or porter, and a generous diet.

Throughout the whole treatment, the greatest attention should be paid to the ventilation and temperature of the patient's apartment; the body- and bedclothes

should be daily changed, and the cutaneous surface should be frequently sponged with tepid salt water, or some slightly alkaline solution. As disinfectants, free use is made of the chlorides, Labarraque's solution, or permanganate of potassa. As soon as his strength admits of it, the patient should take gentle exercise in the open air, and change his sleeping apartment.

Although *topical remedies* in the treatment of this affection are to be regarded simply as auxiliary agents, there are few cases in which, if properly employed, they are not of signal service. The list is a very large and varied one, embracing applications of the most opposite character, as warm and cold, dry and moist, astringent and relaxing, stimulating, vesicant, and anodyne.

Leeching is indicated when the patient is young and plethoric, or the disease is in its gravescent stage, and making rapid strides. The fact that the operation is occasionally followed by erysipelas does not, in my judgment, prove that it may not at times be beneficial. It is only in rare cases, and in peculiar conditions of the system, as when the patient is of a very irritable habit, or when the leeches are sickly, that such a result is at all likely to occur. Against such a contingency the judicious practitioner will, of course, always guard. The use of the remedy is particularly indicated in erysipelas of the throat and larynx, the scalp, eyelids, vulva, toes, and fingers. The number of leeches must vary according to circumstances, as the intensity of the morbid action and the vigor of the patient, the flow of blood being always encouraged by warm fomentations until the desired quantity is obtained.

One of the most valuable topical remedies is tincture of iodine, diluted with an equal quantity of alcohol, and laid on by means of a large camel-hair pencil, the end of a stiff feather, or a soft cloth mop, until the surface is of a yellowish, brownish, or mahogany color. The application, which should embrace a small portion of the sound skin, should be repeated at least twice, if not thrice, in the twenty-four hours. In the milder grades of erysipelas a single application will occasionally suffice for a cure; while in the more aggravated a considerable number may be required before the disease is finally arrested.

Iodine, thus applied in the early stage of the disease, generally promptly relieves pain and tension, rapidly promotes the removal of effused fluids, and greatly assists in checking morbid action. Used very freely, it occasionally vesicates, and is thus instrumental in unloading the cutaneous capillaries. Doubtless, it also acts advantageously upon the blood and its vessels, indisposing them to further effusion.

Nitrate of silver, employed either in substance, or in strong solution, as from thirty to sixty grains to the ounce of water, is another very valuable agent in the treatment of this disease. It is applied either directly to the affected surface, or a belt is drawn around it upon the healthy skin, to prevent its further spread. I commonly prefer the former method, using the solid nitrate instead of the solution, so highly recommended by Mr. Higginbottom. In order to apply this substance properly, the surface should previously be divested of all greasy and perspirable matter, otherwise it will not unite with the epidermis, and so prove, in great measure, inert. The part should then be gently moistened with soft water, when the caustic is passed firmly and efficiently over it until the whole has been thoroughly touched. Thus employed, it speedily blackens the epidermis and coagulates its albuminous matter, thereby forming an excellent defence to the delicate tissues beneath. When used more freely it generally vesicates, elevating the cuticle into tolerably large blisters. Mr. Higginbottom applies a strong solution of the nitrate of silver, consisting of three drachms of the salt to the ounce of water, with the addition of a small quantity of nitric acid. I have no experience with the remedy in this form. The probability is that nitrate of silver produces its beneficial effects very much in the same manner as tincture of iodine, changing the tone of the capillary vessels and promoting the absorption of effused fluids, besides serving as a direct defence to the cutaneous surface by its union with the albuminous matter of the superficial layer of the skin.

The late Dr. Gilbert, of this city, often used pure creasote as a remedy in erysipelas. He applied it lightly once a day to the affected surface with a camel-hair pencil, and found it more effectual in arresting the disease than any other article. Creasote destroys the cuticle, converting it into a whitish substance, which thus defends the inflamed surface from the contact of the air.

Solutions of acetate of lead and opium, Goulard's extract, hydrochlorate of ammonia, alcohol, chloride of sodium, carbonate of potassa, sulphate of copper, and

quinine, often prove highly beneficial. They are employed of varying strength, and are generally most grateful when used tepid, upon flannel cloths, frequently renewed. In warm weather, and in strong, plethoric subjects, they may be applied cold, but when this is done their effects should be sedulously watched, lest they repel the disease, or throw it upon some internal organ.

Dr. Pitcher, of Detroit, strongly recommends, as an external application, bichloride of mercury, in the proportion of twenty grains of the salt to the ounce of alcohol. During the prevalence of the epidemic already so frequently alluded to, I had occasion to try this treatment in a number of instances, but did not find it to possess any advantages whatever over iodine and nitrate of silver. In nearly all the cases, upwards of twenty, the application was promptly followed by vesication and excessive pain, and, in a few, by pretty profuse pyalism; effects which greatly aggravated the local and constitutional suffering, and rendered a speedy discontinuance of the remedy necessary. Since then I have tried the remedy in a weaker solution, but without any encouraging results.

Velpeau had great confidence in the use of sulphate of iron as a local remedy in erysipelas. The praises, however, which he lavished upon it have not been realized by practitioners generally; and I have myself been entirely disappointed with it. It may be employed in solution, in the proportion of half an ounce to two-thirds of a quart of water; or as an ointment, prepared by mixing one drachm of the impalpable powder with an ounce of lard. The former is applied by means of compresses, frequently moistened; while the latter is rubbed on freely several times in the twenty-four hours.

Dr. Holston has derived marked benefit from the local use of chloroform, brushed over the affected surface for a few minutes with a large camel-hair pencil, the parts being immediately afterwards covered with wadding, and the application repeated, if necessary, at intervals of three to four hours. Prompt relief, it is asserted, usually follows, the disease, even if extensive, often yielding in a very short time.

Bromine has been highly extolled as a local remedy in this disease, more especially by our army surgeons, by whom it was extensively employed during the late war. It is applied directly to the inflamed surface in solution, from twenty to forty drops being mixed with the ounce of water, according to the severity of the morbid action. A small quantity of bromide of potassium may sometimes be advantageously combined with it.

In the milder varieties of erysipelas I have occasionally witnessed excellent results from a liniment of equal parts of laudanum, ammonia, and olive oil, applied upon a soft, thin compress. When the skin is very delicate, the proportion of ammonia may be diminished. The common soap liniment, with the addition of a small quantity of tincture of iodine, is also a valuable remedy in simple erysipelas.

Of the various greasy substances that have been recommended in the treatment of this affection, one of the most celebrated is mercurial ointment, first advised in this complaint by Dean and Little, of Pennsylvania. A thick layer of this is spread upon cloth, and secured to the part by means of a bandage, or, what is preferable, rubbed gently but efficiently upon the diseased surface. The article has been highly lauded by Rayer and others, but my own experience has not supplied me with any facts in its favor; indeed, it is doubtful whether it possesses any advantage whatever over common lard, suet, or simple cerate. In infantile erysipelas, I have sometimes derived excellent effects from the application of the ointment of oxide of zinc. Professor Gibson speaks favorably of the use of British oil; and Dr. Coates, of this city, has successfully employed tar ointment.

Dusting the affected surface with starch, flour, arrowroot, prepared chalk, carbonate of zinc, pearl powder, and similar substances, is sometimes useful in the more simple varieties of erysipelas, but entirely unavailing when the disease is deep-seated, or of a phlegmonous character. In the former, they occasionally prove beneficial by relieving the disagreeable itching, smarting, or burning sensation of the skin. In superficial erysipelas, I have sometimes obtained advantage from painting the inflamed surface with collodion, the application appearing to impart a healthful stimulus to the cutaneous capillaries, to incite the absorbents, and to contract the skin and subjacent cellular tissue.

The treatment of erysipelas by blisters, is peculiarly valuable in the phlegmonous form of the disease, and in erysipelas supervening upon wounds, ulcers, chancres, buboes, and abrasions. The proper plan is to apply the vesicant directly to the

inflamed surface, and to retain it until it has raised the epidermis most thoroughly. The serum is then evacuated with a needle, and the part dressed with a light starch, elm, or linseed poultice. In children, and in old or sickly persons, the blister must be removed at an early period, otherwise serious mischief may ensue.

When the disease is accompanied by suppuration, great tension, or impending gangrene, nothing short of free incisions or punctures will answer, all other topical remedies being then of a subordinate character, as the object is to afford vent to effused fluids, as serum, lymph, pus, and blood, to relieve capillary strangulation and remove pain and tension. The practice is indicated the moment there is the slightest perceptible fluctuation, and, in violent cases, even as soon as there is considerable throbbing. By thus anticipating the suppurative process, the patient escapes much suffering, as well as loss of texture; for, if the matter is retained in the parts, its inevitable tendency is to burrow among the surrounding structure and to contaminate the system.

To afford relief, the incisions need not be three, four, or five inches in length, as formerly recommended by Mr. Lawrence and other British surgeons. Such a course is highly cruel and reprehensible; for, independently of the pain which attends the operation, it is liable to be followed by copious hemorrhage, which, occurring at a time when the patient is perhaps ill able to bear it, must often cause serious, if not fatal, mischief. A few cuts from half an inch to an inch and a half in length, and deep enough to liberate the pent-up fluids, ought to be sufficient in any case, unless it has been greatly mismanaged, or neglected. In such an event, the incisions may be multiple, being made at suitable distances from each other, and in such a manner as not to interfere with any important structures, as large vessels, nerves, or joints. If hemorrhage be unavoidable, it is to be arrested by the usual means, as compression, styptics, or ligation. The best application after the bleeding has ceased is an emollient poultice, or the warm water-dressing, medicated with lead and opium. The loss of a small quantity of blood is often of essential benefit in relieving the disease.

Punctures are more particularly useful in the oedematous forms of the disease, to evacuate the serous fluid upon which the distension, which is often a source of so much mischief, mainly depends. When suppuration or gangrene is threatened, punctures must give way to incisions. The number of punctures, and the depth to which they are carried, must vary according to circumstances. The best instrument for making them is a very narrow, sharp-pointed bistoury, introduced perpendicularly to the surface, with the necessary care to avoid important structures.

In the milder forms of erysipelas of the extremities, valuable aid may often be derived from the application of the bandage. It is particularly efficacious in the early stages of the disease, as it tends, if judiciously employed, to support the affected structures, and to prevent vesication and suppuration. The application should be made as equally as possible, and with a certain degree of firmness, its effects being carefully watched, and aided by simple or medicated lotions.

Finally, in the epidemic form of this disease, much may be accomplished by way of prophylaxis. Among the more important elements in this kind of treatment is isolation of the sick, thorough ventilation, personal cleanliness, and an abundance of good, wholesome food. These precautions are particularly necessary in hospitals, prisons, asylums, camps, barracks, and ships. When persons are crowded together in narrow and confined situations, the air is speedily contaminated, and the disease is sure to spread with fearful rapidity and violence, especially if the body is affected with wounds, contusions, ulcers, or compound fractures. The best internal prophylactic is the tincture of the chloride of iron, given in doses of twenty to thirty drops every four or six hours, either alone or in union with quinine, the latter remedy being particularly valuable when the disease is of a malarious character. Arsenic will then also be of great service.

SECT. II.—FURUNCLE OR BOIL.

A furuncle, vulgarly called a boil, is a peculiar inflammation of the skin and cellular substance. Liable to occur upon any portion of the body, excepting, perhaps the palm of the hand and the sole of the foot, it is most common upon the face, nape of the neck, buttocks, and fingers, often forming in considerable numbers, either simultaneously or successively, although generally there is only one. Both sexes and all periods of life, are subject to it; the young, however, suffer more frequently.

than the old or middle-aged. Some persons are habitually affected with boils, being seldom entirely free from them at any time for years. Now and then they disappear for a while, and then suddenly break out again. Boils are a very common sequel of eruptive affections, as smallpox, measles, scarlatina, and typhoid fever, and, under these circumstances, they occasionally display a marked epidemic tendency. In the latter event, they are very liable to occur in association with carbuncle and whitlow. Children during dentition, and during chronic attacks of cholera, sometimes suffer excessively from this disease. I have often, in these complaints, seen the whole surface literally covered with boils, the patient experiencing great pain and prostration.

The causes of furuncle are generally inappreciable. Occasionally their formation may be traced to external violence, as a contusion, or the concussion sustained by the skin and cellular substance in riding on horseback. In the majority of cases, if not in all, it is obviously connected with a disordered state of the digestive organs, or with some derangement of the secretions. Thus, persons who labor habitually under disease of the liver, and females who are troubled with irregularity or suppression of the menses, are very prone to suffer from its attacks. Large, painful, and obstinate boils not unfrequently follow the application of blisters, especially in young, broken-down children and elderly subjects. Cold water, used endermically for any considerable time, as a therapeutic agent, is liable to give rise to similar effects. On the fingers a painful form of boil occasionally has its origin in a hair follicle.

A boil consists essentially in a circumscribed inflammation of the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, eventuating in suppuration and sloughing. It usually begins as a small, hard, red pimple, which, as it proceeds, gradually assumes a conical figure, the apex being formed by the skin, and the base by the cellular substance, its volume varying from that of a currant to that of a pigeon's egg. The pain which accompanies it is, at first, of a burning, smarting character, but afterwards, especially when matter is about to be deposited, it becomes throbbing and exceedingly severe. A sense of tension is also commonly present. The skin is of a dusky, reddish aspect, and exquisitely sensitive to the slightest touch. As the tumor increases, a little vesicle forms at its apex, containing a drop of serum, and indicating the point where the boil will discharge itself. When the furuncle is large, or multiple, there is usually more or less constitutional disturbance, as manifested by the want of appetite, a bad taste in the mouth, headache, chilliness, and a feeling of great uneasiness. Finally, a boil in the lower extremity, or upon the buttock, often gives rise to sympathetic enlargement of the glands of the groin, and in the upper extremity of the axilla. The period required for the disease to reach its height varies from three to eight days.

If a section be made of a boil, with a view to the examination of its structure, it will be observed to consist of a mass of dead cellular substance, ordinarily called a core, immersed in thick, yellowish pus, the parts around being very hard, matted together with lymph, and preternaturally vascular. The skin is also indurated, and abnormally tense, red, and injected. Occasionally the contents of the swelling are almost wholly made up of blood, or of a mixture of blood, pus, and slough. This form of boil, to which the term hematoid may be applied, is most common in elderly persons of a broken constitution, and is usually attended with much local and general distress.

It is seldom, under any circumstances, that a furuncle can be made to abort, or to terminate in resolution, its invariable tendency being to suppurate and slough. In its very incipency, I have occasionally succeeded in arresting its course by a brisk purge, and the application of iodine, but if it has already made some progress, such an attempt will prove altogether futile. The best plan generally is at once to poultice the part, and to make an early and free incision to let out its contents. The relief experienced from the operation is always prompt and decided. If the sore is slow in healing, either from the retention of dead cellular tissue, or a want of healthy action from other causes, its surface should be well touched with nitrate of silver, the same article, iodine, or a small blister being applied to the surrounding surface. In most cases the patient will be benefited by purgative medicine and light diet.

When there is a decided furuncular diathesis, as when a great number of boils exist simultaneously, or form in rapid succession, benefit may be expected from an occasional emetic, and from mercurial purgatives, with the internal use of iodide of

potassium and Donovan's solution. Sometimes Fowler's solution answers a good purpose, or, what I prefer, arsenic in substance, from the tenth to the fifteenth of a grain three times a day. In very obstinate cases slight pytalism may be required before the disease finally yields. When boils are developed as a consequence of exhausting diseases, tonics, mineral acids, a nutritious diet, and country air are indicated. Alkalies are useful when there is acidity of the stomach and bowels. Daily bathing with salt water, or water impregnated with potassa, will occasionally be serviceable, especially when there is unusual torpor of the skin.

SECT. III.—ANTHRAX OR CARBUNCLE.

The most accurate definition that can be given of a carbuncle is that it is a boil on a large scale, it being, like that affection, a peculiar inflammation of the cutaneous and cellular tissues, not circumscribed, however, as in that disorder, but disposed to spread. Its most common seat is the posterior part of the trunk and the nape of the neck, particularly near its junction with the occiput. The gluteal and sacral regions are also liable to the disease, but it is very seldom that it occurs in the extremities. A bad form of carbuncle occasionally exists upon the chin and lower lip.

Elderly persons are most prone to carbuncle, and it is generally believed that such as are fat and indolent, or addicted to the pleasures of the table, are more frequently attacked than the lean and active. In my own practice, however, this has not been the case. On the contrary, the greatest number of instances has occurred in thin subjects, after the age of fifty, whose constitution had been broken down by long-continued intemperance, impoverished diet, deficient clothing, and mental anxiety. In London carbuncle is said to be remarkably common among the lower orders, in consequence of the enormous quantities of ale and porter which they habitually consume. The disease is more frequent in winter than in summer, and in men than in women: occasionally it displays an epidemic tendency. Carbuncle is one of the symptoms of plague. The extent of the inflammation varies from that of a dollar up to that of a large saucer, its average being about that of the palm of a small adult hand.

Of the exciting causes of carbuncle nothing satisfactory is known. Most commonly the outbreak of the disease is ascribed to the effects of cold, to disorder of the stomach, over-eating, constipation of the bowels, loss of sleep, excessive venery, and other debilitating influences; but how far, or in what degree, these circumstances tend to favor its development it is impossible to say. I have myself long regarded the malady as essentially of a constitutional nature, resembling, in this respect, erysipelas and some other affections; and a careful study of the history of the disease certainly warrants such an inference. A long course of debauch, or indulgence in the pleasures of the table, attended with a vitiated state of the secretions, is, as is well known, highly conducive to the development of carbuncle in its worst forms. When a person has been for years in this condition, eating and drinking luxuriously, and taking hardly any exercise, the slightest exposure to cold, suddenly checking the cutaneous perspiration, would, it may easily be imagined, tend to produce the disease in a part habitually congested and enfeebled in its action. There is then not merely a bad state of the solids, but the blood also comes in for a share in the proceeding, surcharged, as it must be, with irritating materials which the solids have long been unable to throw off as recrementitious substance. Whether, however, this conjecture is correct or not, the fact is indisputable that carbuncle is rarely, if ever, of traumatic origin, or found in persons of a vigorous and healthy circulation. Cases occur in which the disease is evidently connected with, if not directly dependent upon, a diabetic condition of the system.

One of the first symptoms of carbuncle is generally an itching, burning, or smarting, with a sense of numbness, in a particular part of the skin, which, on examination, is found to be of a dusky, reddish color, slightly tumid, and somewhat tender on pressure. As the disease progresses, the local distress sensibly increases; the pain soon becomes throbbing and exceedingly violent, the part feeling as if it were in contact with melted lead; the surface assumes a livid hue; the swelling spreads both in circumference and in depth; and the slightest touch of the finger is intolerable. Along with these phenomena, the patient usually experiences a sense of weight and tension, which greatly adds to his suffering. The part is hard, and

circumscribed, feeling like the rind of bacon, and occupying a space from the size of a dollar to that of the palm of the hand. Presently vesicles begin to form at the focus of the inflammation, containing a dirty, turbid, yellowish, or sanguinolent fluid, and generally not exceeding the diameter of a pea, though occasionally they are quite large. Upon bursting, these vesicles expose a corresponding number of openings in the true skin, giving the surface a cribriform appearance, and leading down into the cellular substance, which is already in a state of mortification. The ulcers, for so they may be called, have an irregular, ragged appearance, and are the seat of a foul, irritating discharge, which is often very abundant and exhausting.

Upon dividing the affected structures, the skin is found to be remarkably dense and firm, cutting very much like the rind of bacon. The cellular substance beneath

Fig. 216.



Incipient Carbuncle.

Fig. 217.



Ulcerated Carbuncle.

is converted into a slough, having the appearance of a mass of wet tow, bathed with ill-looking matter, and intermixed with flakes of lymph, or matter like putty, thick pus, or curds. When the disease is of unusual extent, there may be considerable involvement of the aponeuroses and muscles, but, in general, these structures are excluded from the morbid action, the skin and subjacent cellular tissue alone suffering. At the periphery of the disease the parts are always uncommonly dense, the boundary between it and the healthy structures being established by a deposit of plastic matter, less organizable, however, than in furuncle, the morbid anatomy of which that of a carbuncle so closely resembles. The subjoined sketches, figs. 216 and 217, represent this disease in its earlier and more advanced stages.

The constitution always, even at an early period of the disease, strongly sympathizes with the part affected. Hence, fever is generally present soon after its commencement, and sometimes, indeed, almost before there is any marked evidence of the local affection, the first symptom being often a severe rigor, followed by high vascular excitement. However this may be, the case soon assumes an asthenic type, indicative of the depraved condition of the solids and fluids so intimately concerned in the production of the disease. The tongue speedily becomes dry, hard, and brown, sordes collect upon the gums and teeth, the appetite fails, gastric derangement exists, the bowels are constipated, the urine is scanty and high-colored, the skin is hot and arid, the mind is disposed to wander, and the pulse is frequent, soft, and without force. Vomiting is often present to a considerable extent, and the alvine evacuations are generally excessively fetid.

The diagnosis of anthrax is sufficiently easy. Its large size, the severity of the attendant pain, and the great constitutional disturbance, will always readily distinguish it from furuncle at its commencement, and afterwards the discrimination will be still further aided by the vesicated and cribriform condition of the skin, so characteristic of carbuncle. The only affection which it at all resembles is a bedsore,

but the history of the case, and the situation of the swelling, will always serve as unerring means of distinction. Malignant pustule begins as a little, circumscribed pimple, not as a diffused swelling, as in anthrax, and soon forms a large vesicle, raised above the surrounding level, and resting upon a hard, solid base, which rarely acquires much extent, at least not until the affection has made considerable progress.

The prognosis is variable. In general, a carbuncle may be regarded as dangerous when it is multiple, when it is very large, or when it occurs in old, fat subjects, addicted to indolence and over-feeding. The site of the disease also exerts a marked influence upon the issue of the case. Thus, a carbuncle situated on the back part of the head and neck will, other things being equal, be more likely to produce death than when it occupies the back, nates, or extremity, inasmuch as it is very liable to involve the brain and arachnoid membrane, causing effusion of serum and lymph. Young and comparatively healthy persons will often recover, though generally not without great suffering, whatever may be the site of the malady.

Treatment.—The treatment of carbuncle must be conducted with special reference to the improvement of the secretions and the support of the system. Few patients will be found to bear bleeding, active purgation, or depletion in any form. It is only when there is extraordinary plethora, combined with great vigor of constitution, that these means should be carried into effect. In all other cases, their inevitable tendency is to do harm, by bringing on premature exhaustion. Efficient purging, however, may be regarded as an indispensable remedy in almost every instance, the object being not only to get rid of irritating fecal matter, but to produce a change in the secretions. For this purpose the medicine should be given early in the disease, and a mercurial cathartic should always be preferred to any other. When marked gastric derangement exists, as indicated by nausea, headache, and pain in the limbs, no time should be lost in administering an efficient emetic, or an emeto-cathartic, as ten grains of calomel and from ten to twenty of ipecacuanha, followed by large draughts of chamomile tea, or infusion of valerian. Clearance having been effected, and function improved or restored, stimulants and tonics will come into play, exhibited warily, especially if cerebral trouble is threatened, yet efficiently if evidence of exhaustion is present, the most suitable articles being quinine, tincture of chloride of iron, and brandy, with nourishing broths. Anodynes will generally be required, in large doses, to allay pain and procure sleep. After the first few days a mild laxative, as blue mass or castor oil, is occasionally given. Determination to the brain must be promptly met by a large blister applied as near as possible to the occiput.

The best topical application, at the commencement of the disease, is the warm water-dressing, strongly medicated with acetate of lead and opium. Pencilling the surface well with tincture of iodine, and then covering it with a mixture of equal parts of olive oil, laudanum, and spirit of turpentine, sometimes produces a very soothing effect. In many cases there is nothing so promptly beneficial as a blister, large enough to include a considerable portion of the healthy skin, and retained until there is thorough vesication: it drains the vessels of serum, allays pain, and makes a salutary impression upon the general system. Leeches are commonly inadmissible, as they occasion severe pain and undue depletion. In the earlier stages of carbuncle, especially in those cases in which the morbid action is spread over a very large surface, speedy and effectual relief may often be afforded by the subcutaneous division of the indurated tissues with a delicate tenotome, introduced at four opposite points, and carried about, under the guidance of the index-finger of the left hand, in such a manner as to traverse the entire swelling. The skin itself is left intact, except at the entrance of the knife. The operation is generally followed by a good deal of bleeding. The pain and tension rapidly subside, the danger of extensive sloughing is effectually obviated, and the vital powers soon begin to rally under the improved condition of the parts. Compression, by means of adhesive strips, applied concentrically from the margin to within a short distance of the centre of the carbuncle, is sometimes highly beneficial, the treatment greatly and rapidly assuaging pain and tension, and materially abridging the cure.

When the disease has passed into gangrene, as evinced by the cribriform and boggy condition of the affected tissues, the great remedy is free incision, the knife being carried, at different points, through the skin down to the healthy structures beneath. The operation at once relieves the horrible pain and tension of the parts, affords nature an opportunity of casting off the sloughs, and puts an effectual barrier to the further extension of the morbid action. Caustics in such a condition are far

inferior to the knife. If the dead tissues are slow in coming away, their extrusion may be expedited with the scissors, the surface of the ulcer being well touched immediately afterwards with dilute acid nitrate of mercury, or solid nitrate of silver, to promote the formation of healthy granulations. The accumulation of matter must be prevented and cleanliness insured by the frequent use of the syringe, charged with weak solutions of chlorinated soda, carbolic acid, permanganate of potassa, or common salt. As soon as the sore assumes a healthy aspect the parts should be dressed with some mild unguent, as the opiate cerate, elemi ointment, or ointment of the balsam of Peru.

After recovery, the tendency to a recurrence of carbuncle, which is sometimes very strong, should be counteracted by a change of air, attention to diet, a proper regulation of the secretions, and the avoidance of exposure to cold, fatigue, and loss of sleep, conjoined with an alterative course of iodide of potassium, the dose of which should not exceed two grains and a half thrice in the twenty-four hours. If there has been much disorder of the secretions, a very minute quantity of bichloride of mercury may be advantageously conjoined with the potassium. When there is marked derangement of the digestive functions, attended with acidity and flatulence, chlorate of potassa may be given, three times a day, in doses of five to ten grains, until there is manifest improvement in the tone of the stomach and of the general health. A change of air is often indispensable to complete convalescence.

SECT. IV.—GANGRENE AND BEDSORES.

The skin is liable to gangrene, both idiopathic and traumatic, simple and specific, acute and chronic; but as these several varieties have already received a sufficient share of attention, nothing need be said respecting them here. There is one species, however, which may be briefly described in this place, inasmuch as no special mention has been made of it elsewhere. I allude to what is called *white* gangrene of the skin; an affection the true character of which is still involved in obscurity, nothing that has yet transpired having thrown any light either upon its pathology or treatment.

White gangrene usually comes on without any appreciable cause or premonitory symptoms, in patches of irregular shape, from one to three inches in diameter. The sloughs are of a dead, milky color, and of hard, dryish consistence, yielding little, if any, moisture on pressure. Any portion of the body may be the seat of this affection; but the arms, back, and chest are the regions most frequently implicated. The disease is observed chiefly in old persons of a broken, anemic constitution. The treatment is conducted with special reference to the improvement of the health by tonics, brandy, and nutritious diet.

Bedsore.—There is another variety of gangrene of the integument which, from the frequency of its occurrence, and the severity of the attendant suffering, merits special attention here. Its immediate cause is steady and protracted pressure, impeding, and generally arresting, the circulation; hence it is exceedingly liable to arise on the sacro-lumbar region, the iliac projections, on the nates, and over the great trochanter, in consequence of long-continued confinement to one particular posture, as in typhoid fever, in severe fractures and wounds, and after surgical operations. It is also very common after violent injury of the spine. I have at this moment under my charge a tall young man, affected for the last six months with paraplegia, who has a large and excessively painful ulcer upon the left buttock, simply from the pressure sustained in sitting on a chair. Occasionally a sore of this kind forms with extraordinary rapidity, leading to the belief that it is due rather to the irritation of the spinal cord or the nerves thence arising than to any direct compression.

The disease is always necessarily preceded by inflammation, but in consequence of the absence of the usual symptoms, the want of proper care in examining these parts and keeping them clean, or the impossibility which the patient experiences in communicating a knowledge of his sufferings, as when he is exhausted by typhoid fever, or other causes, it does not always attract attention until great mischief has been done, eventuating in extensive sloughing, and the establishment of painful, irritable ulcers, which it is often extremely difficult to heal. In some instances the first intimation the patient has of the approaching mortification is a sense of prickling in the affected parts, as if he were lying upon some rough substance, as sawdust or coarse

salt. At other times he feels severe pain, of a stinging or biting character, within a few days after he has been exposed to the pressure, and which is often so constant and distressing as to deprive him both of appetite and sleep. Upon examining the parts to which the suffering is referred, the surgeon finds that they are red, or marked by an erythematous patch, slightly swollen, with a dense base, congested, and excessively tender on pressure. Ulceration, if it has not already taken place, will be sure to begin in a short time, unless suitable measures are adopted for the patient's relief, and will be speedily followed by mortification, or mortification may take place without being preceded by ulceration.

The extent to which the gangrene may proceed is variable; occasionally it occupies an immense surface, perhaps as large as the crown of a hat, and reaching down to the very bones; at other times it is more limited both in diameter and depth, laying bare merely the muscles, or being even, in great degree, confined to the skin. In rare cases the ravages involve the osseous tissue, and even the coverings of the spinal cord.

Bedsore, unless of very trivial extent, are among the most formidable complications that are liable to arise during the progress of fevers and other diseases, as well as after accidents and operations. As they seldom occur until the vital powers have been materially depressed, the excessive pain and drainage occasioned by them are often so severe as to destroy the patient, or, at all events, greatly retard his convalescence.

The treatment of bedsore, or gangrene from pressure, is prophylactic and curative. When there is any probability from the nature of the case that the confinement is likely to be tedious and attended with constant decubitus, or a helpless state of the patient, means should promptly be adopted for hardening those parts of the surface which long experience has taught us as being most liable to suffer under such circumstances. For this purpose they should be brushed once or twice a day with tincture of iodine, at first diluted, and then pure, or washed repeatedly with a saturated solution of alum and tannic acid. The greatest possible attention should be paid to cleanliness, and to the arrangement of the sheets and clothes, that they may not be rolled up under the body, and thus become a source of suffering and disease. As to the use of plasters, I have very little patience with them, for, unless they adhere well, they are extremely liable to become rumpled, much to the detriment of the part and system. Change of posture should receive early attention, though this is not always practicable, from the inability of the patient to maintain himself in any other situation than that on the back. When it can be afforded, an air bed should be used, as this is preferable to everything else.

The moment any decided suffering is experienced, or the parts become red and inflamed, a ring-shaped air cushion should be provided for the purpose of equalizing the pressure, or, in the absence of this, an ordinary cushion, with a suitable central hole, the edges being broad and well padded with wool or horsehair. Such a contrivance, however, is a very imperfect substitute for an air or water cushion.

When gangrene is threatened, the best application is tincture of iodine, aided, if there be much pain and tension, by one or two moderately free incisions, and followed by a yeast or port-wine poultice, sprinkled with laudanum, morphia, or powdered opium. Cleanliness is promoted by the liberal use of the chlorides and by the early removal of the sloughs. When granulations begin to spring up, the best dressing will be opiate cerate, a mixture of equal parts of castor oil and balsam of copaiba, or mild mercurial, elemi, balsam of Peru, or blue ointment.

In the more rapid varieties of bedsore, dependent upon spinal irritation from external injury, with paralysis, Dr. Brown-Séquard strongly recommends the application of cold and heat, in the form of pounded ice and hop poultices, frequently alternated, with a view of effecting a salutary change in the circulation of the part. He also speaks favorably of the galvanic current. These remedies are, of course, proper only in the incipient stages of the complaint, before the occurrence of ulceration.

The constitutional treatment of bedsore must be conducted according to the general rules followed in typhoid states of the system, from whatever cause proceeding. Nutritious food, wine, brandy, milk punch, quinine, iron, and anodynes, are the means chiefly to be relied upon for upholding the flagging powers of nature. This treatment can hardly be commenced too soon whenever there is any tendency to the formation of bedsore, for the very fact that such a disposition exists is a sufficient reason for redoubling our efforts to support the patient's system.

SECT. V.—BURNS AND SCALDS.

There are few accidents which are of more common occurrence than burns and scalds, or which entail a greater amount of suffering and deformity. The progress of civilization, and the improvements in the arts and sciences, have greatly multiplied their frequency and severity, and call for corresponding attention on the part of the surgeon. From what I have seen of these lesions, I am satisfied that few practitioners understand their character, or treat them with the success of which they are capable. One reason, perhaps, of this is that every one has a remedy for them, and that hardly any two agree as to the kind of treatment best adapted to their relief.

Burns and scalds differ from each other simply in this, that the one is the result of dry heat and the other of moist. They both present themselves in various degrees, from the slightest erythematous blush of the skin to the total destruction of all the structures of a limb. Their extent is also extremely variable, both as it regards their depth and their superficial area. Thus, while in one case they may involve only a little patch of skin hardly the size of a half-dime, in another they may occupy an immense extent of surface; or, instead of being diffused over a large space, the injury may be concentrated upon a small spot, but penetrate to a considerable depth. These differences are of great practical importance, on account of the influence they exert upon the issue of the case. The division of Dupuytren of burns and scalds, so generally adopted at the present day, seems to me to be most complex and unscientific, and, therefore, well calculated to embarrass the progress of the inquirer. No one can doubt that the more simple the arrangement of a subject is, the more easily, in general, it is understood. In accordance with this idea, I shall describe burns and scalds as consisting of two classes, the simple and complicated, comprehending under the former term those lesions which, however extensive, give rise merely to inflammation, and under the latter those which cause the death of the parts, either on the instant, or within a short time after their infliction.

Burns are most common in winter, among the poorer classes, who are very liable to have their clothes set on fire from the manner in which they crowd around the hearth and grate to keep themselves warm. Women, on account of their peculiar occupations, are more subject to them than men, and children than grown persons. Blacksmiths, plumbers, glassblowers, and foundry-men are particularly exposed in this way. The introduction of gas, camphene, and petroleum has been a fruitful source of these casualties. Scalds, on the other hand, are most common in kitchens, breweries, factories, especially soap and candle, and, in short, in all places where steam is employed, whether for domestic or public purposes. On our western waters, where steamboat explosions are of such frequent occurrence, many persons are annually destroyed by the effects of hot water. Those parts of the body which are habitually exposed, as the hands and face, are most liable to suffer both from burns and scalds, particularly the latter, steam often penetrating the clothes in every direction. Dry and moist flame, hot water, and steam often enter the mouth and throat, producing violent, if not fatal, effects. A heated iron has been known to be thrust up the rectum for the purpose of homicide, as in the famous case of Edward II.

Persons with a delicate skin not unfrequently suffer severely from long-continued exposure to the rays of the sun during the heat of summer, as is witnessed among soldiers, carpenters, bricklayers, masons, and farm hands. The affected surface exhibits a red, erythematous appearance, with or without vesication, and the pain is of a burning, itching, or smarting character. As the inflammation recedes, the epidermis drops off in small furfuraceous scales, leaving the surface beneath red and tender.

It is well known that different agents possess different degrees of capacity for caloric, and that, consequently, they are capable of producing different effects when brought in contact with the living tissues. Thus, experience has shown that boiling metal will cause a more severe impression than boiling oil, and boiling oil than boiling water. The intensity of the injury, however, is not always in proportion to the relative capacity of the substance for heat; for it is well ascertained that copper will, other things being equal, occasion a more violent effect than iron, although the latter possesses a greater capacity for caloric. This fact can be explained only on the assumption that some articles are not only better conductors of heat than others, but that they adhere more firmly to the surface, thus favoring its protracted extri-

cation. Alcohol and ether, from their great volatility, usually produce superficial burns; oils, from their more adhesive properties, deep ones.

In the milder forms of these accidents there is merely an erythematous appearance of the skin, such as may readily be produced by exposing the back of the hand for a few moments to a stove, or by applying hot water to it. The discoloration is usually very transient, but at times it is more permanent, lasting for a number of hours, and being, perhaps, soon followed by slight vesication. The pain, of a smarting, pungent character, is comparatively trifling, and soon goes off. The constitution remains unaffected.

The application of heat, whether dry or moist, unless sufficient instantly to destroy the vitality of the part, or so slight as to make only the most superficial and transient impression, is always speedily followed by an evolution of vesicles, containing a thin, watery fluid, identical with the serum of the blood, from which it is derived. When the vesicles are more slow in forming, as when they are the product of the resulting inflammation rather than of the immediate effect of the caloric, their contents are, in general, partly fluid and partly solid, the latter consisting either of lymph or of fibro-albuminous matter. Their volume varies from a pin-head up to that of a fist, their number being usually in an inverse ratio to their dimensions. Cases are occasionally met with where the epidermis nearly of a whole limb, or of the greater portion of the trunk, is elevated into one enormous blister, establishing a most frightful drainage upon the system.

The surface around the vesicles is of a scarlet color, more or less tumefied, and exquisitely tender on pressure, and on exposure to the atmosphere. The pain is of a burning, scalding character, and so severe as to cause the most violent agony. The part rapidly swells, feeling stiff and tense, and the pain assumes a throbbing character. Well-marked constitutional symptoms are always present, especially if the lesion is at all extensive; and the patient may be delirious, excessively restless, and intensely thirsty.

These injuries are said to be complicated when they are attended with the destruction of the vitality of the part, or some other serious lesion, as a wound, fracture, or dislocation. The devitalization may be limited to the skin and subjacent cellular tissue, or it may extend much deeper, involving muscle, aponeurosis, vessel, nerve, and bone all in one common eschar. Such accidents are never produced in any other way than by burns, as when a person falls into the fire, or gets his limb in a stove, grate, or furnace. Dreadful scalds, however, sometimes occur from the protracted application of boiling fluids, as happens, now and then, in breweries and soap factories. Under such circumstances, the loss of vitality, although not as extensive as we sometimes find it from the operation of dry caloric, is yet sufficient to be productive of the most terrible ravages. The epidermis comes off in large sheets, no vesicles exist, or only around the border of the injured surface, and the skin is of a dirty grayish, cineritious, or yellowish color, sodden, insensible, and marked, here and there, by a purplish line, indicating the course of a subcutaneous vein.

Besides the pain which invariably attends all burns and scalds, however slight, there is ordinarily more or less constitutional disturbance, coming on at a variable period after the accident; sometimes immediately, at other times not for several hours, days, or weeks. When the injury is at all extensive, the patient will have all the symptoms of one laboring under a severe shock. He will feel exceedingly cold, or, perhaps, have violent rigors; the pulse will be small, frequent, and feeble; the respiration will be oppressed; and there will be extreme restlessness, along with great thirst and sickness at the stomach. He is, in fact, in great torture, pale, prostrated, agonized. Reaction taking place, he will have violent fever, a flushed countenance, and a quick, irritable pulse, with a tendency to delirium; pain, of a pungent, burning character, forming all the while the prominent suffering. If the excitement run high, there will be danger of overaction in the part, and of inflammation of some of the internal viscera, the arachnoid membrane, and the mucous lining of the bowel. Numerous cases have been published within the last twenty-five years going to show that ulceration of the duodenum is one of the most frequent secondary lesions of scalds and burns; and, in the more chronic forms of these accidents, the same disease is sometimes widely diffused over the colon, thus accounting for the profuse and obstinate diarrhoea then so often present.

Among the more common local consequences of burns and scalds are, the formation of vicious scars, the adhesion of contiguous surfaces to each other, the retrac-

tion of the affected parts, ankylosis of the joints, and various transformations of the cicatricial structures, especially the keloid. The scars, which are often of frightful extent, and horribly disfiguring, possess an extraordinary contractile power, which does not cease for a long time, which it is almost impossible to counteract, and which frequently draws out of place every tissue that is brought under its influence, bone not excepted. Owing to this circumstance, the chin is occasionally drawn down against the sternum, as seen in fig. 218, and the lower maxilla singularly changed in shape. The fingers may be retracted like claws, or literally buried in the palm, the hand thrown back at a right angle with the wrist, or the forearm drawn up against the arm, which is itself, perhaps, firmly pinioned to the side. Similar effects occur in the inferior extremity. Thus, the foot is sometimes tied to the forepart of the leg, or the leg to the posterior surface of the thigh. In neglected burns of the hand, the fingers are often united to each other, so as to give them a webbed appearance.

Fig. 218.



Vicious Cicatrices of the Face and Neck.

Burns and scalds are among the most dangerous of accidents. If at all extensive, they often terminate fatally from mere shock of the system, without, perhaps, even the slightest attempt at reaction; or, reaction occurring, life may afterwards be assailed by inflammation of some internal organ; or death may take place at a more remote period, from the secondary effects of the lesion. A superficial injury of this kind is generally dangerous in proportion to its extent. Thus, a scald involving an entire limb, or the greater portion of the trunk, although merely affecting the external layer of the true skin, is always a most serious accident, liable to be followed by the worst results. On the other hand, the danger is hardly less when the lesion is very deep, even if it be not more than a few inches in diameter. When depth and great extent of surface are combined, the chances are that death will occur without reaction, or soon after the system has rallied from constitutional irritation. Of 125 cases, collected by Erichsen and Holmes, 35 succumbed within the first forty-eight hours. After reaction has taken place, the great danger is from inflammation of the brain, lungs, and intestines, many of the worst cases perishing during the first fortnight. Inflammation of the duodenum, leading, as was originally pointed out by Mr. Curling, to ulceration of its mucous membrane, is an occasional occurrence, coming on, on an average, about the tenth day, the resulting sore, which is generally solitary, and situated just below the pylorus, being of a circular shape, sharp-edged, indolent, and unaccompanied by any characteristic phenomena. Burns and scalds of the chest and abdomen are its most common exciting causes. Death may be produced by hemorrhage, or by peritonitis from perforation of the bowel.

Such injuries are, other things being equal, more dangerous in infants and children than in adults, on account of the greater susceptibility of their nervous system. Old persons, too, are very intolerant of them, and are liable to suffer severely, both primarily and secondarily. Pregnant females occasionally abort from their effects; and in the intemperate they often give rise to delirium tremens and other distressing symptoms. A burn on the neck and scalp is liable to cause arachnitis; of the chest, inflammation of the lung and pleura; of the abdomen, peritonitis and enteritis. Finally, a patient, after having manfully struggled against ebb and tide, as it were, for weeks and months, may finally perish from the effects of profuse discharge and hectic irritation.

Treatment.—The indications in the treatment of these lesions are, first, to produce reaction and calm the system; secondly, to limit the resulting inflammation; thirdly, to promote the sloughing process, when death has taken place, and to favor

the development of granulations; fourthly, to moderate contraction, and prevent ankylosis; and, lastly, to sustain the strength during the wasting effects consequent upon the protracted suffering which so often occurs when the patient has escaped from the primary effects of these injuries.

To raise the system from the depression or collapse into which it so frequently sinks, even in comparatively slight burns and scalds, immediate recourse should be had to a full anodyne, along with hot toddy, ammonia, sinapisms to the extremities, and the warm foot-bath, the immersion being cautiously continued from thirty minutes to an hour, according to the exigencies of the case. The quantity of morphia, or whatever form of opium may be used, should be at least double what it is in ordinary accidents, the system being always, under these circumstances, uncommonly tolerant of the medicine. A large dose will not only be conducive to speedy reaction, but will greatly assist in allaying pain and calming the system. If the shock has been unusually severe, it may be necessary, in addition to these means, to use stimulating injections and to rub the spine with some irritating lotion. In the child and the old man, care is taken not to urge on the reaction too rapidly, or to give opium without a certain degree of caution, lest the subsequent excitement should overtax the enfeebled brain and heart, thereby leading to visceral effusion. As the circulation comes up, the stronger stimulants are gradually withdrawn, the more simple alone being now trusted to for relief.

The second indication is to moderate the resulting inflammation. With this view, various remedies may be employed; but what these remedies ought to be is a point respecting which there is still much contrariety of opinion. In the milder forms of burns and scalds the surgeon can hardly go amiss if he uses almost any of the more common popular articles. He will find that at one time the part and system are most comforted by cold applications, at another by warm; that the one is borne best to-day, the other to-morrow; that one patient is benefited by an ointment, another by a lotion; that in one case he may employ moist applications with most advantage, in another, dry; in short, that the utmost diversity obtains in regard to the tolerance of this remedy or that.

Cold applications are chiefly adapted to very young, robust subjects, during the heat of summer, but even then they should not be resorted to without great care, for fear of internal congestion and effusion. The proper plan is to use them only so long as they are grateful and soothing to the system, and to discontinue them the moment they are found to be disagreeable. They may consist simply of cold water, spirit and water, or weak solutions of acetate of lead; and the same articles may be applied warm, care being taken, when the one class follows the other, that the transition is gradual and gentle, not sudden and violent. If the lesion is very slight, the surface may be covered with poultices of scraped potato, apple, turnip, starch, arrow-root, or slippery elm; carded cotton; saturnine unguents; or cloths wet with soap liniment, or a liniment made of lime-water and linseed oil. The latter constitutes the famous application so much used at the Carron Iron Works in Scotland: it is, however, exceedingly filthy and disgusting, and should, therefore, be discarded from genteel practice. Carded cotton, an American remedy, has always stood high in the estimation of the public, and there are few articles that are more constantly or more advantageously employed in the treatment of superficial burns and scalds. Tincture of iodine diluted with two parts of alcohol, I have often found of great benefit in the milder varieties of these affections. It is only applicable, however, when the skin is unbroken. The burning, scalding, or smarting sensation, attendant upon this class of injuries, is often promptly relieved by pencilling the affected surface with a weak solution of nitrate of silver, and covering it immediately after with a thick layer of cotton.

In my own practice, I have found nothing so beneficial in the treatment of burns and scalds as carbonate of lead, in the form of white paint, a substance to which, in 1845, I called attention in a short article in *Dr. Bell's Bulletin of Medical Science*. Numerous observations made since that time by myself and others have only served to confirm the views which I then expressed. The remedy is more particularly applicable to the milder forms of these injuries, but I have also employed it with great advantage in the more severe. If any vesicles exist, they must, as a preliminary measure, be evacuated with a fine needle, and the surface well dried, otherwise the lead will not adhere. The lead, mixed with linseed oil to the consistence of thick cream, is then freely applied with a soft brush, the dressing being completed by

covering the painted surface with a layer of carded cotton, or old muslin, supported by a moderately firm roller. In the milder cases one such application, retained for several days, generally suffices; whereas in the more severe occasional renewal will be required, depending upon the amount and character of the discharges.

I have never witnessed any bad effects from white lead paint, applied as here directed, although I have used it very freely in numerous cases. In one instance, that of a negro girl, sixteen years of age, who had a most severe and extensive burn of the neck, chest, and abdomen, I continued the remedy for upwards of five weeks, consuming more than a quart of the lead, without observing the slightest injury. In short, my experience induces me to believe that the treatment is perfectly safe in all cases, whatever may be the extent or depth of the lesion, or the age of the patient. When a counter-poison, however, is deemed necessary, it will readily be found in the occasional exhibition of a dose of sulphate of magnesia, which, while it keeps the bowels in a soluble state, combines with the lead, forming an inert sulphate.

White lead paint probably produces its good effects in two ways: first, by forming a varnish to the affected surface, and, secondly, by directly obtunding its nervous sensibility. In many cases it literally acts like a charm, the patient in a few moments becoming perfectly calm, and passing, as it were, from torment to Elysium.

Professor T. G. Richardson, of New Orleans, has obtained excellent effects from sub-nitrate of bismuth in the treatment of burns and scalds. His mode of using it is to rub the bismuth in a mortar with a sufficiency of glycerine to convert it into a thick paint, which is then freely spread upon the affected surface with a suitable brush, the parts being afterwards covered with carded cotton retained by a roller. In the milder forms of the accident a single application is often sufficient for a cure.

Dr. Addinell Hewson has employed with marked advantage in many cases of burns and scalds, of various grades, what he calls the earth treatment. It consists in covering the raw surface with finely sifted earth, either in the form of dry powder, or of a thick aqueous paste spread upon strips of old, coarse muslin, confined with a roller, and removed as soon as it becomes offensive or saturated with the discharges. In superficial burns and scalds one dressing often suffices for a cure, the parts healing underneath in a few days, the hardened mass coming off in a solid crust. In the more severe cases the application requires occasional renewal, sometimes as often as once every twenty-four hours. Of the efficacy of this plan of treatment I have had sufficient proof to satisfy me of the propriety of its employment. Its beneficial effects seem to be due to two circumstances, the exclusion of the air from the raw surface, and the specific action of some of the ingredients of the earth, more especially the alumina. One great advantage of this mode of treatment is that the inodular tissue after the completion of the cicatrization is a great deal softer and much more pliant than after the use of any other remedies with which I am acquainted.

In Boston, a plan of treating burns and scalds is used with much advantage, consisting of the application of a thick coating of mucilage of gum arabic, which is immediately after well dusted with dry powder, the whole forming a complete defence to the raw surface beneath. Mr. Meadows, of London, recommends, for a similar purpose, a mixture of collodion and castor oil, in the proportion of two parts of the former to one of the latter. The preparation, which may be kept ready for use for any length of time in an air-tight bottle, is applied by means of a camel-hair brush, and is speedily converted into a firm, adherent covering, the thickness of which may afterwards be increased if deemed proper. In the more simple forms of scalds and burns, the application of glycerine is occasionally very beneficial; and Dr. John H. Packard, of this city, has derived excellent effects from the use of fresh lard, both in the mild and the more severe varieties of these accidents. Dupuytren's favorite remedy was an aqueous solution of Goulard's extract, retained upon pledgets of old linen; and, with the exception of white lead paint, there is probably no more soothing application.

When a stimulant effect is required, as when the parts are in a condition verging upon gangrene, the most eligible dressing, perhaps, is Kentish's ointment, composed of one ounce of basilicon ointment and one drachm of spirit of turpentine, and spread upon strips of old muslin, bound on lightly with a roller; or, instead of this, the surface may be carefully pencilled with a weak solution of nitrate of silver, nitric acid, or acid nitrate of mercury, and then covered with a yeast, port wine, or tannic

acid poultice. Thick soft soap also answers a good purpose, often promptly allaying the smarting consequent upon burns and scalds.

Along with these means, proper attention is paid to the state of the constitution, the bowels are maintained in a soluble condition, diaphoretics are given to restore the functions of the skin, and the diet is carefully adapted to the particular emergencies of the case. The internal organs, especially the brain and lungs, are sedulously watched, any approach of danger from inflammation being promptly counteracted by suitable measures.

If, despite the utmost care and attention, the injury terminates in mortification, or if the parts were devitalized in the first instance, an effort should be made to check its further progress, and to promote the separation of the sloughs, the most eligible remedies being such as are in use for ordinary gangrene. Fétor is corrected with the chlorides. If the sloughs are very firm, they may be detached with the knife, the greatest caution being employed, lest pain and hemorrhage be induced.

As soon as the sloughs have dropped off, the indication is to promote the development of granulations; a circumstance which often requires much judgment and practical skill. One of the best remedies for this purpose is the warm water-dressing, with the addition of two drops of nitric acid to the ounce of fluid. Sometimes the calamine cerate is very soothing, and seems to do good when almost everything else fails. If the granulations manifest a tendency to exuberance, as they are very apt to do, they must be repressed with the scissors, nitrate of silver, and systematic compression, tonics being given to support the system. Cases occur in which these bodies are rendered exquisitely sensitive, the slightest touch being followed by the most lively pain. This condition is generally attended with an irritable state of the constitution, for the relief of which something more than mere topical medication is required. A judicious course of anodynes and tonics, with the occasional application of nitrate of silver, and the constant use of an elm-bark poultice, constitute the proper treatment. Occasionally, no local remedy is so soothing as white lead paint. Whatever means may be employed, it will be found that they will require to be frequently varied, as one loses its effects another taking its place.

In burns from the effects of solar heat, prompt relief is generally afforded by applications of cold water, either simple or medicated with acetate of lead. In the more severe cases the affected surface should be thickly covered with white lead paint.

To obviate deformity constitutes the fourth indication in the treatment of these injuries. The points to be attended to are threefold: first, to prevent adhesions between contiguous surfaces; secondly, to counteract the tendency to vicious contraction; and, thirdly, to guard against ankylosis.

The tendency which the contiguous surfaces have to unite with each other during the progress of these accidents has already been alluded to. This tendency is not confined to the fingers and toes, but is also exhibited in other parts of the body, as between the arm and trunk, the labia, the thigh and scrotum, the ear and scalp. Wherever it appears, it must be carefully counteracted by the use of the bandage and the interposition of lint, aided, if need be, by splints. It does no credit to a surgeon to send forth his patient, after the completion of cicatrization, with webbed hands and feet, or with his arms pinioned to the side of the chest, although such occurrences are not always entirely avoidable.

The disposition to contraction in burns and scalds attended with loss of substance is always great, and is often productive of the most frightful deformity. To counteract this disposition, recourse should be had, early in the treatment, to carved splints and wire cases, judiciously applied, and steadily used, not only until the parts are well, but for a long time afterwards; experience having shown that the tendency to contraction continues for months, if not for years, after the completion of the cicatrization.

If, from neglect, mismanagement, or unavoidable circumstances, the contraction has seriously impaired the usefulness of the part, or greatly marred good looks, relief should be attempted by the division of the offending cicatrice, or, perhaps, by its excision, the raw edges being afterwards united by suture, or adapted to a flap of the adjacent integument. This operation, constituting what is termed *dermoplasty*, should not, however, be undertaken without due preparation of the system; for it is easy to perceive that, when the cicatrice is very large, two most extensive wounds would have to be made, thus inflicting a violent shock upon the constitu-

tion, extremely liable to be followed by erysipelas and a low form of fever, under which the patient might readily sink.

The operation should be performed while the patient is under the influence of chloroform, with the precaution of dissecting out every particle of the inodular tissue. To accomplish this, the surgeon is sometimes obliged to pass deeply among important vessels and nerves, which must, of course, not be interfered with. In conducting such an operation about the neck, care must be taken to prevent the entrance of air into the veins. The bleeding which attends the excision of the cicatrice is generally trifling, and is easily arrested by torsion: when the ligature is unavoidable, it should be brought out at the nearest point of the wound, or through a small opening in the transplanted integument.

The skin for filling up the gap left by the removal of the inodular tissue should always be taken from the immediate vicinity of the part. Thus, in the neck, it is usually obtained from the shoulder or top of the chest, and, when the wound is very large, two flaps are generally made, one on each side, the object being to guard against sloughing from inadequate nutrition. Due allowance must always be made for shrinkage. Hence the flap should invariably be at least from one-fourth to one-third larger than the wound, have a good, broad pedicle, and be well stitched in its new position, although care must be taken not to place the sutures too near each other, for fear of embarrassing the circulation. The central portions of the flap must be loosely confined with adhesive strips, and the edges covered with charpie, soaked in oil. The wound made by the transplantation of the integument is immediately closed in the usual manner. The parts are kept perfectly at rest, being immovably fixed by suitable apparatus, and the case is afterwards managed according to the general principles of plastic surgery.

Although the results of this operation have been much lauded, my confidence in its ultimate efficacy has been a good deal shaken, experience having shown that, in very many cases, more or less of the deformity for which it was performed will be sure, at no distant day, to recur, the more especially if any portion, however small, of the inodular tissue is left. For this reason few of such procedures can be classed among the triumphs of surgery. It is only when the cicatrice is very soft and superficial that they hold out any prospect of a permanent cure. When the contraction involves the muscles, tendons, fibrous membranes, and bones, forcing them out of their natural shape and position, the art of surgery can be of no avail.

Skin-grafting will no doubt be found to be of essential service in promoting the cicatrization of burns and scalds, and should be practised as soon as the granulations have assumed a sufficiently healthy appearance to justify the belief that the transplanted skin will be able to take root and grow. Whether this expedient, however, will prevent the extraordinary tendency to contraction so often witnessed after these lesions, is very questionable. Of several cases which have come to my knowledge, among others one mentioned to me by Dr. J. M. Barton, no permanent benefit resulted.

The joints often become involved during the progress of burns and scalds, either from direct inflammation, or in consequence of the contraction of neighboring muscles, tendons, and aponeuroses. The parts are carefully watched, being moved from time to time, and constantly retained in splints, until all tendency to ankylosis has ceased.

Finally, the secondary constitutional irritation and drainage, so common, and so hazardous in the more severe forms of these accidents, must be met by stimulants, tonics, and anodynes, along with nutritious food, and exercise in the open air. Any diarrhoea that may be present must be checked with opium and astringents, of which acetate of lead and sulphate of zinc deserve particular mention, the former being given in doses of two grains, and the latter in half that quantity, with half a grain of opium, three times in the twenty-four hours. Night-sweats are controlled with quinine and elixir of vitriol.

Secondary amputation may be necessary, when, an attempt having been made to save the part, death is likely to occur from the excessive discharge and hectic irritation; or when the part is found not only to be useless, but to be greatly in the way of the patient's comfort and convenience.

SECT. VI.—FROST-BITE AND CHILBLAIN.

Man possesses in a remarkable degree the faculty of resisting the influence of physical agents. His constitution is able to bear almost any amount of heat and cold, provided the transition from the one to the other is not too great or sudden, and that he himself is at the time in the full enjoyment of his bodily powers. The experiments of Fordyce, Blagden, and others, show what an amount of artificial heat may be endured without entailing any serious effects, and the experience of travellers, as Banks, Solander, Kane, and Hayes, is equally decisive in regard to his capacity of withstanding the effects of low degrees of temperature. It is only, or chiefly, when the alternation from heat to cold is very rapid, or when the application of cold is made in a very concentrated form, upon a part of the body the circulation of which is naturally very languid, that severe consequences are apt to ensue. Baron Larrey, who enjoyed extraordinary opportunities of studying the effects of cold, during Bonaparte's celebrated retreat from Russia, was forcibly struck with the little suffering which the soldiers experienced when exposed even for several successive days to the influence of a very low, dry, uniform temperature. Thus, after the battle of Eylau, although the mercury had fallen fifteen degrees below zero of Réaumur's thermometer, none of the French troops complained of frost-bite, notwithstanding many of them had remained in the snow, in an almost inactive state, for upwards of twenty-four hours. Presently, however, a fall of sleet coming on, during which the temperature rose suddenly from eighteen to twenty degrees, immense numbers of those who had been exposed began to suffer from the effects of cold, consisting principally in sharp, pricking pains in the remote parts of the body, especially in the feet, and in a disagreeable sense of numbness and weight. Severe swelling soon followed; the skin assumed a dusky, reddish appearance; the joints became stiff and insensible; feeling and warmth rapidly diminished; and black spots formed at the roots of the toes and on the back of the foot, announcing the occurrence of gangrene, the extremity looking dry and shrivelled, as in chronic mortification. It was observed that those who had warmed themselves at fires suffered more severely than those who had been more discreet in this respect.

Frost-bite was very prevalent among the English troops during their first winter in the Crimea, and the French suffered in still larger numbers, as well as more severely. The habit which the men had of sleeping in their wet boots, at one time almost universal, contributed greatly to its production, wet and cold combined diminishing the circulation and the vitality of the feet and toes. On the 21st of January, 1855, when, according to Dr. Macleod, the thermometer stood at 5°, not less than 2500 cases of frost-bite were admitted into the French ambulances, and of these 800 died, death in many having no doubt been expedited by the effects of erysipelas, pyemia, and hospital gangrene.

The first effect of dry, cold air is a sense of numbness and weight, with a peculiar prickling or tingling, and an afflux of blood to the surface, giving it a lively reddish appearance. If the impression be maintained for any length of time, the parts become stiff and perfectly insensible; and the blood, retreating from the surface, leaves it of a pale, whitish aspect, contrasting strikingly with the previous discoloration. When the cold is intense, and suddenly applied, so as speedily to overwhelm the parts, the skin occasionally exhibits a mottled appearance, depending upon the presence of coagulated blood in the subcutaneous veins.

The effects of moist cold are very similar to those of dry cold. Upon immersing the hand, for instance, in iced water, there is generally an immediate rush of blood to the surface, and a decided augmentation of its color, soon succeeded by an unpleasant tingling sensation and a marked degree of numbness. By and by, however, the surface becomes white, the skin contracts, exquisite pain arises, and the whole limb notably shrinks. There is thus, in fact, no essential difference in regard to the effects of these two varieties of cold; and the observer cannot fail to perceive how closely the first impressions of both resemble those produced by the application of artificial heat, especially in its dry form.

All parts of the body are liable to suffer from the effects of cold: excepting, however, those rare cases, where the impression has been maintained for an unusual length of time, the toes, feet, heels, fingers, hands, nose, and ears, together with the lips and cheeks, will be found to be more frequently affected than any other structures. Accidents of this description are most common among the poorer classes,

those wretched beings whose system is broken down by starvation, intemperance, and every kind of exposure and hardship, tending to depress the vital powers, and to predispose to the development of disease. Sailors and the boatmen on our lakes and rivers are particularly liable to frost-bite.

The primary effects of cold upon the general system are those of an agreeable stimulant: the circulation is increased in force and frequency, a slight glow pervades the surface, and the individual is universally exhilarated. By and by, this agreeable feeling is changed into one of pain and torpor; the brain is oppressed as if under the influence of a powerful narcotic; the whole body is cold and benumbed; and the person, overwhelmed by drowsiness, is obliged to make the most powerful efforts to keep awake. If, in an unlucky moment, he should yield to his inclinations, away from friends and assistants, he sleeps to wake no more; the blood rapidly settles in the internal organs; the nervous fluid ceases to be generated; the respiration becomes heavy and stertorous, and death takes place very much as in ordinary apoplexy. Should the individual, after long and severe exposure, be suddenly brought into a hot room, or placed near a fire, he will run the risk of speedily perishing from asphyxia, brought on by the repulsion of the blood to the brain and lungs; or, should he survive a short time, the frost-bitten parts will be seized with gangrene, the spread of which, as observed by Larrey, is often so rapid and striking as to be perceptible by the eye.

Such are some of the more important local and constitutional effects of cold, when applied in its more severe and protracted forms. As just seen, it may prove destructive both to the part and system; or, reaction taking place, the patient may recover, although he will be likely afterwards to suffer more or less in various parts of the body, especially the feet, ears, nose, and fingers, from the secondary effects of his accidents, which are often as distressing to him as they are perplexing to the practitioner.

Treatment.—The treatment of frost-bite requires no little judgment and adroitness to conduct it to a successful issue. The great indication is to recall the affected parts gradually to their natural condition by restoring circulation and sensibility, in the most gentle and cautious manner, not suddenly, or by severe measures. The first thing to be done is to immerse them in iced water, or to rub them with snow, the friction being made as carefully and lightly as possible, lest overaction be produced, as they are necessarily greatly weakened. If no ice or snow is at hand, the coldest well-water that can be procured must be used; and if immersion is inconvenient, wet cloths are applied, with the precaution of maintaining the supply of cold and moisture by constant irrigation. Moderate reaction is aimed at and fostered. All warm applications, whether dry or moist, are scrupulously refrained from; the patient must not approach the fire, immerse his limbs in hot water, or even be in a warm room. Attention to these precepts must on no account be disregarded, as its neglect would be almost certainly followed by mortification or other disastrous consequences.

As soon as the natural temperature has been in some degree restored, slightly stimulating lotions will be found serviceable, such as weak solutions of camphor, soap liniment, or tincture of arnica with the addition of a few drops of ammonia to each ounce of fluid. The parts are placed at rest, in an easy and rather elevated position, and lightly covered with a blanket; or, what is better, exposed to the warm air of the apartment, there being now no longer any necessity for keeping the patient in a cool room, as there was in the earlier stages of the treatment. Some mild cordial may now also be given in small quantity, along with a little warm gruel or broth. If the local reaction threaten to be severe, it must be checked by astringent and cooling lotions, attention to position, a properly regulated diet, and the exhibition of a purgative. For incipient mortification, consequent upon cold, the best remedy is dilute tincture of iodine.

Dr. Hayes, the companion of Dr. Kane in his last Arctic voyage, gives an account of a mode of treatment of frost-bite pursued by the Esquimaux, which deserves brief mention, although it does not differ essentially from that just laid down. A native, says the writer, who had his leg frozen above the knee, to such an extent that it was stiff, colorless, and apparently lifeless, was placed in a snow-house at a temperature of 20° degrees below zero. The parts were now bathed with ice-cold water for about two hours, and then enveloped in furs for about twice that period. At the end of this time frictions were commenced, first with the feathery side of a

bird skin, and then with snow, alternately wrapping the limb in furs, and continuing the rubbing for nearly twenty-four hours. The limb was now carefully covered, and the temperature of the room elevated by lamps above zero. On the third day the man was removed to his own house, and in seventy hours he was able to walk about, with only a slight frost-bite on one of his toes.

When a person has been overpowered by cold, or is nearly frozen to death, the attempts at restoration must be conducted upon the same general principles as when he is suffering merely from the local effects of cold; that is, he should be put in a cool room, and be gently but efficiently rubbed with flannel, wet with brandy, spirit of camphor, or ammoniated liniments, gradually followed by dry frictions and warm covering. If he can swallow, brandy should be given by the mouth, or this or some similar article should be thrown into the rectum; stimulants should be cautiously applied to the nose, especially snuff, and sinapisms to the precordial region, the stomach, and spine. As the circulation and respiration improve, the temperature of the apartment may be gently elevated, and warm broths, or wine whey, or, what is better, warm toddy, administered. The efforts at resuscitation should not be discontinued too soon, since they have occasionally been crowned with success long after all reasonable expectation of recovery had ceased. The practice formerly recommended of immersing the whole body in cold water, in this condition, cannot be too much deprecated, as it could not fail to prove exceedingly injurious.

Pernio or chilblain.—The secondary effects of cold are usually described under the name of *pernio* or *chilblain*, and there are several varieties of form in which they may present themselves, as the erythematous, ulcerated, and gangrenous. These effects may supervene upon slight exposure, and hence they are occasionally met with among the better classes of citizens, the parts most liable to suffer being the toes, heel, instep, ears, nose, and fingers. They are usually preceded by slight vesication, and by burning, tingling sensations, as if the surface had been held near the fire. These effects may soon subside, or they may prove a source of annoyance for many months; in general, however, they are of a transient nature, but the parts, instead of getting completely well, remain weak and congested, and are liable to new attacks of suffering from the slightest causes. Any sudden change in the weather is extremely apt to bring on a paroxysm; the affected structures become red, or of a dusky, purplish hue, swollen, painful, and œdematous; the epidermis is often raised into little blisters, distended with yellowish, turbid, or sanguinolent fluid; and there are few cases in which itching, sometimes almost insupportable, is not a prominent symptom, the patient feeling as if he could tear the parts to pieces.

Ulcers not unfrequently form as an effect of frost-bite. Generally preceded by slight vesication, they are superficial, irritable, and indisposed to heal, the discharge being of a thin, ichorous character; the parts around are red, inflamed, and congested, and the erosive action often spreads over a considerable surface. In some cases it extends very much in depth, and may thus ultimately invade a neighboring joint, bone, tendon, or muscle.

Gangrene is more frequently a primary than a secondary effect of frost-bite; the affected part is of a dark brownish or blackish color, cold, insensible, and exquisitely fetid; in some cases the slough is dry and shrivelled, like a rotten pear, in others it is moist and expanded. In persons of weak constitution, and in the more remote parts of the body, where the circulation is naturally very feeble and languid, it often spreads to a considerable extent; but, in general, its tendency is to limit itself to a small space. When considerable, it may invade all the component tissues of a limb, the bones and joints as well as the soft parts.

Pernio may, as already stated, last for many years, alternately disappearing and recurring under the slightest local and constitutional changes. Atmospheric vicissitudes generally exercise a marked influence upon these attacks, the patient being often a complete barometer; a combination of cold and moisture is particularly prejudicial. During the dry weather of summer the disease not unfrequently goes off spontaneously, but is sure to return on the approach of winter. In this manner life may be rendered perfectly miserable, especially when the *chilblain* is seated in the feet, the patient being hardly ever able to walk about with any degree of comfort and satisfaction.

In the *treatment* of *pernio*, remedies of a slightly stimulating character are most entitled to confidence. The milder forms of the disease are often speedily relieved by immersion of the part in cold water, followed by the use of a strong solution of

acetate of lead and opium, or, what is preferable, dilute tincture of iodine, which, on the whole, I have found to be more beneficial than any other article. Sometimes prompt amelioration is afforded by the application of carded cotton, soap liniment, spirit of camphor, or some other stimulating embrocation.

Any blisters that may form should immediately be opened, and the affected surface freely touched with solid nitrate of silver, or painted with very dilute tincture of iodine. Not unfrequently excellent effects follow the use of weak citrine ointment, or of the ointment of the oxide of zinc. In obstinate cases great advantage often arises from thorough vesication with cantharidal collodion.

The gangrenous form of *pernio* is treated upon general principles. Fætor is allayed by deodorizers, and sloughs are removed as they become detached. Amputation is refrained from until there is a well-marked line of demarcation, and even then the surgeon should hesitate if the system is not in a healthy condition. Baudens asserts that most operations of this kind, performed in the Crimea, on account of frost-bite, were unsuccessful, owing to the shattered and wasted state of the sick, the great majority of whom had been affected with diarrhœa.

In all cases proper attention must be paid to the general health, the diet being duly regulated, the bowels evacuated, and the secretions improved. From neglect of these precautions great temporary suffering is often induced.

SECT. VII.—MORBID GROWTHS.

The skin is subject to a great variety of morbid growths, some of a benign, others of a malignant character. Among the more simple formations belonging to the former class are warts, corns, horny excrescences, and the so-called sebaceous tumor, which, as its name implies, has its seat in the sebaceous follicles, so common in different regions of the cutaneous surface. Fibrous and sarcomatous growths are also sometimes met with, although they are infrequent. The most common and interesting development of this description is what is termed the keloid tumor, incidentally referred to in the chapter on the general history of morbid growths. Finally, the skin is occasionally remarkably hypertrophied, either congenitally, or at various periods of life, as a result of interstitial deposits.

The number of malignant growths of the cutaneous tissues is very considerable, and, as they are of frequent occurrence, and often followed by disastrous consequences, they should be studied with more than ordinary care and attention. The principal affections recognized by pathologists as appertaining to this class of diseases are scirrhus, epithelioma, melanosis, *eiloid*, lupus, and the peculiar bark-like formation first described by Dr. Warren under the name of *lepidoid*.

1. WARTS OR VERRUCOUS GROWTHS.

Warts are those peculiar excrescences, or prominences, so often seen upon the hands and face of young persons, although the old are by no means exempt from them. They consist essentially of a hypertrophic condition of the papillary and epithelial structures of the skin, and sometimes occur in such numbers as to constitute a genuine verrucous diathesis. When this is the case, they are not only developed with remarkable rapidity, but are apt to attain an extraordinary size. A very painful and disagreeable wart occasionally forms under the nail, either in front or at the side. It occurs both on the fingers and toes, though much more frequently on the former than the latter. Of the exciting causes of warts nothing is known: they are often met with in several members of the same family, and instances are observed in which they betray a hereditary tendency.

A wart is a hard, insensible excrescence, generally of a conical shape, more or less movable, and attached by a broad base, although sometimes the reverse is the case, the union being effected by a very narrow pedicle; its surface is rough, fissured, or tuberculated, and usually a few shades darker than the adjacent skin; its size seldom exceeds that of a common pea. When cut, it is painful, and bleeds somewhat. Its structure is essentially cellulo-fibrous. The fluid which follows a section of a body of this kind has been supposed, but erroneously, to be contagious, or inoculable. A wart on the face, arm, or shoulder sometimes becomes the seat of carcinoma, or sarcoma, especially when it is constantly rubbed or irritated.

The treatment of warts is very simple. In young persons, in fact, they often dis-

appear spontaneously. The best local remedy is chromic acid, with equal parts of water, applied with a glass brush. It instantly turns the skin black, and forms an eschar, which drops off in six or eight days, leaving a healthy, granulating sore, which soon heals. Tincture of iodine, acetic acid, dilute nitric acid, and sulphate of copper, also answer an excellent purpose. When the excrescence is attached by a very delicate pedicle, riddance is easily effected with the ligature or scissors. The verrucous diathesis is best counteracted by the exhibition of arsenic, or Donovan's solution. Excision is necessary when a wart displays a tendency to malignancy.

2. SEBACEOUS TUMORS.

The sebaceous tumor, essentially consisting of an enlargement of a sebaceous gland with a retention of its secretion, has been described under various names, founded either upon the character of its walls, the fancied nature of its contents, or the kind of structure in which it originates; as encysted, atheromatous, meliceric, steatomatous, and follicular. *Wen* was the familiar appellation by which it was known by the older surgeons.

The manner in which such a tumor is formed is easily explained. The first link in the morbid chain is the obstruction of a sebaceous gland or cutaneous follicle, either in consequence of adhesive inflammation, or of the inspissated condition of its own secretion, thereby offering a mechanical impediment to its escape. The matter, thus forcibly retained, gradually increases in quantity, and as it does so it necessarily presses everywhere upon the walls of the gland, which, in time, expands into a strong sac, varying in size from a pea up to a small orange. A good illustration of this class of morbid growths, as it occurs upon the scalp, is afforded in fig. 219, from a preparation in my private collection.

Sebaceous Tumors of the Scalp, one of them being laid open to show its Cyst and Contents.



The contents of the sebaceous tumor are extremely variable, both in color and consistence: in general, however, they are thick and whitish, looking and feeling very much like a mass of lard or tallow; occasionally they present the appearance and consistence of honey; and cases are met with in which they bear a very close resemblance to putty, or a thick mixture of flour and water. Sometimes the contents of a tumor of this kind are thin, watery, or oleaginous, and exceedingly offensive. At other times, again, short hairs, very soft, and having well-formed roots, are found in them, as represented in fig. 220.

Fig. 220.



Cyst of a Sebaceous Tumor, with hairs in its interior.

Pilous matter is most commonly found in sebaceous tumors about the forehead and eyelids. I have repeatedly seen it in these situations, particularly in very young subjects and in the congenital form of the disease. Whether the hairs are developed in the morbid growth, or whether they are merely intercepted during the process of occlusion of the cutaneous follicle, is still undetermined. However this may be, they always have a stunted, atrophied appearance, and eventually become completely effete.

The sebaceous tumor is sometimes filled, either partially or completely, with calculous matter, consisting of phosphate and carbonate of lime, cemented together by a minute quantity of animal substance. A case has been recorded in which the integument of the buttocks was completely studded with small collections of this description, evidently seated in the skin follicles. Similar formations have been observed on the forehead, scalp, nose, shoulders, trunk, and scrotum.

The cyst of the sebaceous tumor is greatly influenced by age, being generally very thin, soft, and delicate in recent cases, and nearly always very thick, tough, and fibrous in old ones; occasionally, indeed, fibro-cartilaginous, fibro-plastic, or even calcified. Externally the cyst is rough, and more or less intimately adherent to the

surrounding parts, while internally it is smooth and glistening, not unlike the inner surface of the dura mater. Small sacs are sometimes observed in its interior, and I have occasionally seen indistinct partitions thrown across it, so as to give it a kind of multilocular appearance.

The sebaceous tumor is free from pain, has few vessels, and is generally very tardy in its development, except when the cyst remains for a long time uncommonly thin, when it may be quite rapid. I have never known it to manifest any malignant tendency, although occasionally it inflames and ulcerates, and becomes the seat of a very fetid discharge. It originally occupies the substance of the skin, but, as it increases in size, the cyst gradually pushes its way through, so that the connection between them is ultimately completely lost. Meanwhile, the skin itself is remarkably attenuated, and often, in great measure, deprived of hair, especially on the scalp, where, particularly in cases of long standing, the surface is frequently very hard. Here, too, the steady, persistent pressure of such a tumor occasionally indents the skull.

The degree of mobility of the morbid growth is extremely variable, depending upon its age and volume, but, above all, upon the amount and laxity of the cellular tissue in the structures in which it is developed. Its shape is almost globular, except when it is subjected to considerable pressure, when it is always more or less compressed or flattened. Its most common sites are the face, forehead, and scalp. It is also met with on the neck, eyelid, shoulder, back, buttock, and scrotum. I have seen two cases of it on the prepuce of small boys who had been circumcised according to the rites of the Jewish Church. It very rarely occurs on the extremities.

The number of sebaceous tumors, although usually small, is extremely variable. Sometimes there is only one, while at other times there may be as many as five or six on the same person. In one instance, in a man forty years of age, I counted upwards of two hundred, mostly upon the head, face, and neck, where they nearly all made their appearance when he was quite young, soon after bathing in cold water. They were of the meliceric kind, the contents of many being visible at the enlarged and partially obstructed follicle, where they had concreted into a yellowish, dirty, wax-like substance. They were of a globular or ovoidal shape, and varied in volume from a pea up to that of a hen's egg. Several cases have come under my observation in which two and even three tumors were inclosed in one cyst.

Childhood and adolescence are the periods of life most liable to these formations. I have met with a number of cases in which they existed either before birth, or came on soon after. Such growths are by no means uncommon about the eyebrows, forehead, and temples, and their contents are nearly always quite soft and intermixed with hairs.

Occasionally these tumors occur in several members of the same family; and now and then they display an evident hereditary tendency, as in a case under my observation, in which the disease existed upon the scalp of a young woman of twenty-seven, and also upon that of her father, a paternal aunt, and her paternal grandmother. The tumors were, respectively, from four to seven in number, and varied in volume from a marble to that of a walnut. Four other instances of a similar character have come under my notice.

The diagnosis of the sebaceous tumor is sufficiently easy. Its chronic march, indolent character, soft, doughy consistence, mobility, and peculiar situation, together with the absence of enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, and the normal appearance of the skin, always serve to distinguish it from other morbid growths.

The only remedy for this variety of tumor is thorough excision, not a particle of the cyst-wall being left, otherwise there will inevitably be repullulation. When the tumor is situated upon the scalp, a single longitudinal incision may be made across it, the flaps being dissected off from each side, and the morbid mass lifted out bodily, without exposing its contents. In fact, simple enucleation is sometimes sufficient. In most other regions, however, the best plan is to lay the tumor open from within outwards, turn out its contents, and then tear away the cyst. If the integument be diseased, the altered structures should be included in an elliptical incision. When a tumor of this kind has been long subjected to pressure, a tedious dissection is sometimes required to effect its removal. However performed, the operation should never be undertaken without due preparation of the system, as I have repeatedly known it to be followed by erysipelas. On one occasion, I removed a small seba-

aceous tumor from the back part of the head of a young gentleman, the case going on well for the first few days; then erysipelas set in, and in a short time this was followed by an immense carbuncle, which came very near proving fatal. The bleeding after such an operation is usually trifling.

3. HORN-LIKE TUMORS.

The horny tumor is met with principally in those regions of the body which abound in papillæ and sebaceous follicles, as the face and forehead. Of seventy-one cases collected by Villeneuve, not less than thirty-one occurred in these situations. They have been found on the lips, the ear, the penis, and the scrotum. I have in two instances seen well-marked horn-like excrescences on the free extremity of the stump after amputation. Several such growths are sometimes observed in the same

Fig. 221.



Horny Excrescence growing from the Scalp.

person. Although they are most common in elderly subjects, I have met with two cases in children under ten years of age. They seem to occur with nearly equal frequency in both sexes.

The size, shape, color, and consistence of the horny tumor are subject to much diversity, depending on its age, and other circumstances. A length of three to six inches by half an inch to an inch in diameter, as in fig. 221, is by no means uncommon. In the British Museum there is a growth of this description, eleven inches in length by two and a half in circumference; and examples of a still more remarkable nature have been reported by authors. In that curious book, *An Essay for the Recording of Illustrious Providences*, by Increase Mather, are briefly mentioned the particulars of the case of a "man that has an horn growing out of one corner of his mouth, just like that of a sheep; from which he has cut seventeen inches, and is forced to keep it tied by a string to his ear, to prevent its growing up to his eye."

The shape of these excrescences is usually conical, being larger at their adherent than at their free extremity, which is always somewhat tapering, and their direction is either spiral, twisted, or bent, very much like the horn of a sheep. In a case recorded in the *New York Medical Repository* for 1820, an enormous growth of this kind, measuring fourteen inches in circumference at its shaft, consisted of three distinct branches. The surface

is generally marked by rough, circular rings, indicative of the successive steps of their development. Now and then it is imbricated, knobbed, or covered with small pearl-colored scales. In color the excrescences vary from a dingy yellow to a dark grayish, brown, bronze, or black, according to their age, and the amount of their exposure. They are more or less flexible, and of a firm, fibro-cartilaginous consistence. Their internal arrangement, as seen on a section, is longitudinally lamellated, as in fig. 222.

When burned, these formations exhale a characteristic animal odor. They are chiefly composed of albumen, in union with a small quantity of mucus, phosphate of lime, and chloride of sodium, with a trace of lactate of soda. On the addition of acetic acid, numerous epidermic scales become apparent, with all the characteristic properties of such structures. Under the microscope, the minute texture of these

growths exhibits epithelial cells, which, according to Erasmus Wilson, are of a flattened shape, closely condensed, and, here and there, fibrous in their arrangement. They are somewhat larger than those of the epidermis, and possess nuclei, for the most part of an oval shape, their long diameter measuring $\frac{1}{2500}$, the short $\frac{1}{3300}$ of an inch. The average size of the flattened cells is about five times greater than that of the nuclei.

Human horns are generally connected with hypertrophied papillæ, in which they probably take their rise. Their development is frequently directly traceable to the effects of chronic inflammation, or external injury, as a burn, wound, or contusion. When first observed, they are quite soft, semitransparent, and invested by a distinct cyst, which, extending over their base, is gradually and insensibly lost upon their trunk. Very soon, however, they become hard, and, assuming a darker hue, thus acquire the real properties of the horny tissue as it exists in the inferior animals. Their growth is always very tardy.

Although these excrescences sometimes drop off spontaneously, a cure rarely, if ever, follows such an occurrence; for, as the matrix remains, it soon becomes the starting-point of a new growth, which, pursuing the same course as its predecessor, may eventually acquire a similar, or even a greater, bulk. The proper remedy is extirpation, the whole of the epigenic cyst being included in two elliptical incisions, the edges of which are afterwards carefully approximated by suture and adhesive strips. When the operation is thoroughly executed, there is no chance of a recurrence of the morbid product.

Fig. 232.



A Section of a Horn,
showing its Lamellated
Structure.

4. MOLLUSCOUS TUMORS.

The molluscous tumor is so called from its fancied resemblance to the knot so often seen upon the bark of the maple tree. When fully developed, it is about the size of a currant, with a central depression, caused by the peculiar arrangement of its contents. Usually of a round, oval, elongated, pedunculated, or wallet-shape, it is of a soft, spongy consistence, of a red, reddish-brown, or dusky yellowish color, and is most commonly met with in adults and elderly subjects, although children are by no means exempt from it. Occurring upon various parts of the body, as the face, neck, back, shoulders, nates, and extremities, it often exists in such immense numbers as to constitute a veritable molluscous diathesis. From the fact that it sometimes affects several members of the same family, it has been supposed by some to be occasionally contagious, or communicable from one person to another by actual contact; an idea which derives countenance from its rapid and consentaneous development in some of these cases. Of its predisposing and exciting causes nothing is known. The immediate influence under which it is developed is inflammation of the sebaceous glands, leading to a rapid secretion of their peculiar fluid, which, accumulating in their interior, presses their walls asunder, and gives them a lobulated appearance, as is rendered evident on a section of them. Dr. Beale is of opinion that the growth essentially consists in an alteration of the hair follicles and hypertrophy of the dermoid tissues.

The contents of the molluscous tumor are made up mainly of epidermic scales, in union with ovoid, oblong, or cuboid cells, heaped together like a pile of eggs, and occupied either by granular matter, oil globules, or a peculiar homogeneous, undetermined substance.

Left to themselves, molluscous growths are very liable to pass into ulceration, generally beginning at their summits, and gradually progressing until their contents are completely discharged, when the parts usually readily heal. Occasionally they are invaded by gangrene, which may extend so deeply into the subjacent tissues, as to lead, in the event of recovery, to disfiguring scars. Finally, cases occur in which the tumors are atrophied, or transformed into little pendulous wart-like excrescences.

The treatment is best conducted with topical stimulants, of which the most efficacious are tincture of iodine, acid nitrate of mercury, sulphate of copper, chloride of zinc, and chromic acid, all more or less diluted, the object being to produce a sorbafacient rather than an escharotic impression. It will generally be found that brush-

ing the surface of the tumor freely once a day with tincture of iodine will not only promptly arrest its development, but rapidly promote its removal. Laying open the morbid growth, and touching the raw surface slightly with the solid nitrate of silver, is sometimes very beneficial. The most expeditious method of all, however, and more especially if it has a narrow pedicle, is to cut it away with the knife, or to strangulate it with the ligature.

Constitutional treatment is not to be neglected. Occasionally the molluscous tumor disappears, in great degree, if not entirely, simply under the influence of a change of air, a judiciously regulated diet, and attention to the bowels and secretions. When the general health is much disordered, it should be amended by suitable remedies. Cleanliness is of great importance. When there is a scorbutic state of the blood, iron and quinine, with subacid drinks and vegetables, are indicated. Arsenic has sometimes been serviceable in the earlier stages of the disease.

5. MOLES.

Moles are congenital spots, occurring upon various portions of the external surface of the body, usually of a dark, grayish, blackish, tawny, or brownish color, and closely covered with short, thick, almost bristly hairs. They project somewhat above the surrounding level, are usually a little harder than the natural skin, and are of various forms, of which the round and oval are the most frequent. Some persons are remarkably liable to the formation of moles, and it is then not uncommon to see them scattered over different parts of the body. The face, shoulder, neck, and arms are their most frequent seats. In size they range from a three-cent piece to that of a dinner-plate.

These spots are due to pigmentation of the soft, mucous layer of the epidermis and of the dermis, with hypertrophy of the latter and its papillæ, and hyperplasia of the hair follicles.

Long-continued local irritation, as that caused by friction, pressure, or want of cleanliness, may occasion ulceration in these bodies, but generally they remain perfectly stationary and innocuous. Not long ago, I excised from the back part of the arm of a gentleman of upwards of eighty a mole which had been a source of annoyance to him for thirty years. It had latterly become ulcerated, had often bled, and was the seat of a very fetid discharge. It was included in an elliptical incision, the parts healing kindly, and there being no return of the disease. Moles, like healthy structure, may take on malignant action, the most common of which is the epithelial.

Moles only become the subjects of surgical interference when they cause serious disfigurement, or when they pass into ulceration. It has been proposed to get rid of them by mild caustic applications, as Vienna paste, chromic acid, or chloride of zinc; but as such a procedure might be followed by keloid, the best plan always is to use the knife, the morbid structures being included in an elliptical incision, the edges of which are afterwards healed, if possible, by the first intention.

6. HYPERTROPHY OF THE SKIN.

Hypertrophy of the skin, dermatolysis, or pachydermatocoele, occurs chiefly, if not exclusively, as a congenital affection. It is characterized by a soft, pendulous condition of the skin, which hangs off in loose folds from the surface to which it is naturally attached, as if it had been stuck on without any special object. In all other respects, the integument is apparently perfectly normal, there being not the slightest alteration of color, consistence, or structure, at least so far as we are enabled to judge from inspection. The most common sites of hypertrophy of the skin are the nates, scrotum, prepuce, and vulva. The most remarkable example that I have met with occurred, as a congenital vice, on the back of the neck of a female child, upwards of a year old, the integument forming a large pendulous mass, of a doughy, inelastic feel, extending from ear to ear, and causing a very unseemly deformity. The child was, in other respects, well formed.

When the hypertrophied integument forms an unsightly mass, or when it proves inconvenient by its bulk, it should be included in an elliptical incision, care being taken not to cut away so much of the skin as to interfere with reunion. If the tumor is very large, and the patient of tender age, recourse to the knife should be postponed until the constitutional stamina are sufficiently developed to enable the child

to bear the shock attendant upon so severe an operation. Special pains should be taken to guard against hemorrhage, which might otherwise be profuse.

A species of hypertrophy of the skin, presenting itself as a distinct pendulous tumor, either congenital or acquired, occasionally occurs in different regions of the body. Varying in size from a small pea to that of a filbert, or even a body of large bulk, it is of a soft, inelastic consistence, free from pain and discoloration, and usually attached by a narrow footstalk. Several such excrescences are sometimes found on the same individual. The growth is composed essentially of dermoid and connective tissues, and never, so far as I know, takes on malignancy. The only remedy is removal with the knife, scissors, or ligature.

7. ELEPHANTIASIS.

Arabian elephantiasis, Egyptian sarcocoele, tropical bucnemia, spargosis, or the glandular disease of Barbadoes, as it is variously denominated, although uncommon in this country, deserves passing notice, not less on account of the hideous deformity which it induces than its obstinate and intractable character. The favorite seat of this singular disease is the leg, which often acquires an enormous volume and a most grotesque appearance, causing a striking resemblance to the leg of the elephant, whence its name. It is not, however, confined to this part of the body; on the contrary, it is liable to occur in various organs, particularly the scrotum, prepuce, and pudendum, which, in consequence, sometimes acquire an enormous bulk. A tumor of this kind, presented to me by Dr. Bozeman, and removed by him from the genital organs of a negro, weighed forty pounds; and Clot-Bey extirpated one, occupying a similar situation, which weighed one hundred and ten pounds. The adjoining cut, fig. 223, taken from a clinical case, affords a good illustration of elephantiasis of the foot and leg. The enormous bulk which the lower extremity may attain in this disease is well shown in a case recently reported by Dr. Isaac Smith, of Massachusetts, in which the weight of the limb after amputation exceeded one hundred pounds. Dr. Carnochan has recorded a remarkable example of elephantiasis of the head, face, ears, and neck in a woman of forty-four years of age.

The disease is met with in both sexes, but much oftener in males than in females; it occurs in various races of men, and frequently begins at an early age, although it is most common in young adults. In this country and in Europe the affection is very rare, but in certain parts of Asia, Africa, Syria, Arabia, Egypt, and the West Indies it is extremely prevalent, and sometimes even endemic.

Of the causes of elephantiasis nothing satisfactory is known. The disease is evidently of an inflammatory character, but how this is brought about we are entirely ignorant. It has been supposed that it is owing to an obstruction of the principal veins of the affected parts, impeding the return of blood, and thus creating congestion and irritation, followed by plastic exudation in the interstices of the cutaneous and cellular tissues. From the fact that attacks of erysipelas are not uncommon in the earlier stages of the disease, or, rather, that this affection not unfrequently precedes the outbreak of elephantiasis, it has been imagined that it is essentially dependent upon the disturbance which it occasions in the nutritive and secretory functions of the parts. Others, again, have been led to conclude that the malady essentially consists in an inflammation of the lymphatic vessels, attended with plastic deposits within and around these vessels, and in the lymphatic glands, whereby their caliber is choked up, and, as a necessary consequence, their contents are prevented from discharging themselves into the thoracic duct. This view is, on the whole, extremely plausible, for it really comprises all the cardinal elements of a consistent theory, which the others do not. That there is, in this disease, serious mechanical

Fig. 223.



Elephantiasis of the Foot and Leg.

obstruction of some kind or other, is unquestionable, and I know of none that would be more likely to produce such a result than compression of the lymphatic vessels. If, then, it is allowable, in the existing state of the science, to frame a doctrine in respect to the origin of an affection so obscure as elephantiasis is acknowledged to be, we may conclude that it is an inflammation of the absorbents, attended with obstruction of their caliber, and deposits of lymphoid cells, which, becoming gradually organized, are ultimately converted into an analogous fibrous tissue, thereby completely changing the character of the primitive structures, especially the cutaneous and cellular.

Dissection shows that the epidermis in this disease is very much thickened, rugose, and so firmly adherent as to come off with difficulty. The cutis is of a whitish color, striated in its texture, and very hard and dense, cutting almost like the rind of bacon. In many cases it is from a quarter of an inch to half an inch in thickness. The papillæ are enormously hypertrophied, and of an elongated shape, forming large bodies which stand off prominently from the substance of the true skin. The cellular tissue is completely changed in its character; its areolæ are obliterated, and their place is supplied by a dense, inelastic, fibroid substance, exhibiting none of the properties of the original. In elephantiasis of the leg, the muscles, compressed by the new matter, and deprived of activity, are found to be wasted, pale and in a state of fatty degeneration. The bloodvessels are generally very much enlarged, and thickened, and hence, when an attempt is made to extirpate the morbid mass, as when it occupies the genital organs, tremendous hemorrhage is to be expected. In some cases, however, the larger veins are obliterated, especially in elephantiasis of the lower extremity. The principal nerves have a white, flattened appearance, and are sometimes apparently augmented in size, forming true neuromas. Under the microscope the newly formed tissue—that upon which the increased volume of the affected parts essentially depends—is found to be uniformly composed of free nuclei, cells, and fibres, in every stage of development, precisely similar to those of a fibroid tumor, properly so called. The development of lymphoid cells, forming thick sheaths around the vessels, is in some instances very striking.

The symptoms are variable. Often, if, indeed, not generally, the disease comes on suddenly and unexpectedly, without any apparent local or constitutional cause. At times, however, its development is directly traceable to local injury, as a blow, sprain, or contusion; and in quite a number of cases it has seemingly followed upon the protracted immersion of the parts in cold water, the occupation of the individual compelling him to pursue such a habit. The symptoms are at first of an inflammatory type; the affected surface, red and painful, pits on pressure, and imparts a nodulated, cord-like sensation to the finger; the subcutaneous cellular tissue is hard and infiltrated; and the movements of the diseased structures soon become stiff, awkward, and embarrassed. Sometimes red lines or streaks extend along the course of the lymphatic vessels, as high up as the nearest glands, which are themselves more or less tender and swollen. Considerable febrile commotion is generally present, but this soon subsides, and the disease gradually lapses into a chronic state, which often ceases only with the patient's life.

The diagnosis of elephantiasis is unmistakable, as there is no other affection which bears any resemblance to it. Once seen, it can never be forgotten. The part is not only enlarged, but enormously increased in weight and consistence; it feels heavy and cumbersome, and is as hard, dense, unyielding, and rough as the leg of the animal from the resemblance to which it has derived its name. The surface of the skin, usually much darker than natural, is fissured, grooved, nodulated, or tuberculated, and completely deprived of its normal sensibility. Sores occasionally form upon it, and, gradually spreading in diameter and depth, add greatly to the local distress. Sometimes small, hard, shining scabs exist, not unlike those of ichthyosis. The chronic march of the disease, the remarkable deformity of the affected parts, and the peculiar condition of the skin, will always prevent it from being confounded with anasarca, the only lesion which bears any resemblance to it.

The disease, once fully established, may remain completely stationary for years, or even during the remainder of life, or it may go on gradually increasing until the affected parts have acquired a volume and a weight many times beyond the natural state. Even under these circumstances, however, the suffering is chiefly of a mechanical character, the general health often continuing good to the last. It is only, in fact, when intractable ulcers form, and there is an abundant discharge of pus, that

the constitution is likely to give way under the local drain and irritation. The prognosis is of course most unfavorable in those countries where the disease is endemic; in Europe and the United States, where it occurs only as a sporadic affection, very few die of it.

There is a form of elephantiasis to which the term *nævoid* is strictly applicable, as it consists essentially in an enlargement of the affected parts, caused by the presence of a great quantity of dense cellular tissue, inlaid with venous structures of a cavernous character, with numerous meshes, not unlike the cavernous structure of the penis, of variable size and shape, some being very fine and delicate, and others equal to the volume of a small marble. The disease is always congenital, and, like ordinary elephantiasis, is generally attended with excessive deformity, its most common site being the lower extremity. The skin is thickened, rugose, very dense, and more or less tuberculated. The tumor can be diminished by pressure, but immediately returns to its former bulk when the pressure is removed. The principal veins and arteries of the part are generally somewhat enlarged.

The *treatment* of elephantiasis is, at best, very unsatisfactory, however early it may be commenced, or however perseveringly and judiciously it may be conducted. Regarding the disease as essentially consisting in inflammation of the lymphatic vessels, or of these vessels and the veins, the most rational plan of treatment that suggests itself is the antiphlogistic, of which leeching, blistering, and the application of tincture of iodine are among the more important and reliable means. The object, in the first instance, should be to reduce local action, in order to prevent subversion of structure. Hence the sooner these remedies are applied, the more likely will they be to effect resolution. As a *sorbefacient*, no article holds out such strong hopes of relief as tincture of iodine, used either pure or variously diluted to suit the exigencies of each particular case. It not only promotes the removal of effused fluids, but produces a powerful revulsive and antiphlogistic action, and should be employed, steadily and persistently, for many months together. The effects of the treatment will be greatly augmented if the parts be occasionally scarified, to relieve engorgement, kept at rest in an elevated position, and well bandaged, strapped, or mechanically compressed. Inunction with very dilute ointment of biniodide of mercury also sometimes proves highly beneficial; and, in the earlier stages of the complaint, lotions of acetate of lead, hydrochlorate of ammonia, and of rectified spirit, are worthy of trial, especially if there is much pain, with a tendency to rapid effusion and organization.

Constitutional treatment is not to be disregarded. The action of local remedies will be greatly promoted by a restricted diet, by the occasional use of a brisk cathartic, and by the steady influence of saline and antimonial medicines, with a few grains of calomel every night at bedtime, until slight ptialism is induced. Even general bleeding might be advantageously employed at the beginning of the treatment, provided there is a robust and plethoric state of the system.

When the malady has attained an extraordinary degree of development, or has gone on for many years progressively increasing, or has remained stationary for a long time, no treatment at present known, not even ligation of the principal arteries of the affected tissues, will be likely effectually to eradicate the disease, or, more properly speaking, to enable the parts to resume their primitive condition. All topical and general means are, under such circumstances, absolutely unavailing; and the utmost that can reasonably be expected from cutting off the supply of blood to the part is a diminution of its size, not complete restoration of its normal condition. Professor Carnochan deserves great credit for the laudable effort he has made, in several cases of elephantiasis of the leg, to arrest the morbid growth, and ultimately cause its absorption, by ligation of the femoral artery; but, although his patients, three in number, were, from all accounts, much benefited, it is questionable whether, in any, a complete cure has been effected. In 1857, I was present at the Philadelphia Hospital, when Dr. Campbell, then surgeon-in-chief, performed an operation of this kind upon a negro, about fifty years of age, who had long been afflicted with this complaint in one of his legs; but the result was not at all encouraging. I saw the man occasionally afterwards for many months, and during my last visit to him, more than a year after the operation, the limb had not undergone any material change, either in volume or consistence. Indeed, such a procedure could hardly be expected to eventuate favorably, when we take into consideration the excessive transformation of the parts and the astonishing enlargement of the branches of the femoral artery.

The operation might, if performed early in the disease, and if conjoined with the use of sorbefacients and the bandage, be worthy of further trial, but its indiscriminate employment is certainly not to be commended. Several cases have been reported by Dofour, Vanzetti, and others, in which a cure of this disease is said to have been effected by diminishing the supply of blood in the affected structures by compression of the femoral artery.

Since Dr. Carnochan performed his first operation for the cure of this affection, in 1851, a number of other cases have occurred. Dr. George Fischer, of Hannover, in 1869, published a table of 21 cases, including one of elephantiasis of the neck, face, and ears, of which only 4 were positively known to have terminated successfully. Among the failures were 3 relapses, 2 deaths, and 1 amputation, on account of gangrene of the limb. Dr. Bauer recently had an instance in which the ligation of the femoral artery had been followed by marked relief at the time it was reported, several months after the operation. How far these cases were benefited by the associated treatment, as compression and sorbefacient lotions and unguents, is a point which does not seem to have been well considered. In Dr. Carnochan's patient, a woman, forty-four years of age, affected with elephantiasis of the head, face, ears, and neck, only a partial cure was effected by the ligation of both primitive carotid arteries after an interval of six months. In three cases of elephantiasis of the leg treated by ligation of the femoral artery, by Mr. Fayer, of India, one died of pyemia, and in the other two no permanent benefit accrued from the operation. Dr. McGraw, of Detroit, was unsuccessful in a similar case.

When the diseased mass is very large, greatly incommoding by its weight and bulk, and entirely unamenable to treatment, the only resource is removal with the knife. If it occupy a limb, amputation will be both safe and easy; but if it involve the scrotum, penis, or pudendum, excision may not only be very difficult, but exceedingly perilous, life being endangered, in the first instance, by shock and hemorrhage, and afterwards by erysipelas, pyemia, and exhausting suppuration. Undue loss of blood may, in such cases, occasionally be prevented by elevating and firmly compressing the tumor prior to the operation.

The treatment of the naevoid form of the disease must be conducted upon the same general principles as that of ordinary elephantiasis. The result is usually unsatisfactory.

8. KELOID TUMORS.

The keloid tumor, so called from its fancied resemblance to a crab, is an affection of the skin, first accurately described by Alibert, in his treatise on cutaneous diseases, in 1810. It is characterized by the existence of hard, semi-elastic, prominent excrescences, of a cylindrical or rounded form, more or less discolored, and the seat of an unpleasant itching sensation. Processes, roots, or branches usually extend from it into the neighboring parts, the whole looking very much like the cicatrice of a burn.

The disease is generally described as being extremely infrequent; but, judging from my own experience, this is not the fact. I have notes of at least thirty cases, and many more have come under my observation of which I have neglected to keep a record. It occurs in all grades of society, in both sexes, in nearly all parts of the body, and at almost all periods of life. I have seen it at three years and a half, and repeatedly after the age of sixty. A number of my patients were negroes; but whether they are more subject to the disease than whites I am unable to affirm, although this is highly probable.

The exciting causes of keloid are not always the same. It sometimes arises spontaneously, and is then very liable to show itself in various parts of the body, as if the individual was laboring under a veritable keloid diathesis, as in two remarkable examples under my observation. In general, keloid succeeds to some local injury, sometimes of a severe, but more commonly of a trivial, character, as a scratch, puncture, or abrasion. In four of my cases it supervened, respectively, upon the operation of cupping, the application of a blister, the contact of nitric acid, and the cicatrices left by smallpox. In another instance it broke out upon a vaccine scar. In a young lady of seventeen, it was produced by the application of caustic potassa, employed for destroying an enlarged lymphatic gland of the neck. In several cases it followed upon the extirpation of tumors. Thus, an elderly lady from whom I

removed the right mammary gland, two well-marked keloid growths came on, soon after the operation, at the site of two small incisions made to ease one of the flaps with a view to more accurate approximation; and the occurrence of the disease after the ablation of keloid tumors, both at the line of union of the edges of the wound and at the parts transfixed by the pins used for the twisted suture, is familiar to every surgeon. The most common causes, however, of keloid, so far as my observation extends, are burns and scalds, the great majority of the cases that have come under my notice having been produced in this way.

The period which intervenes between the occurrence of the exciting cause and the actual development of the disease is altogether uncertain; in many cases it is very short, not exceeding a few weeks, or, at furthest, a few months; on the other hand, however, the time is occasionally much longer. In several of my cases the tumors had acquired a large bulk in the space of a single year. Once fairly commenced, the disease generally proceeds with marked rapidity, especially when it is traumatic; the same is also true, though not so generally, when it arises spontaneously. Thus, in an instance recently under my observation, an immense number of these excrescences appeared spontaneously upon different parts of the body within a few months after the first manifestation of the morbid action.

The peculiar external characters of keloid will readily be understood from the annexed drawing, fig. 224, taken from a patient of mine, a colored man upwards of fifty years of age, whose body was literally covered with growths of this kind. They were particularly numerous on the neck and trunk, both in front and behind, and also on the shoulders and arms, while the forearms, hands, and lower extremities were entirely free from them. In size they ranged from a small Lima bean up to that of a sausage from six to eight inches in length. They were of all shapes; some round or cylindrical, some elongated and flattened, some angular, some crucial, some crab-like or full of processes, roots, or prongs; in short, nature seemed to have exhausted her ingenuity in devising figures for their representation. The surface of nearly all was rough, wrinkled, or puckered. Most of them projected from a line and a half to an inch and a quarter above the surrounding level; some were isolated, others ran into each other, thereby adding still further to their grotesque appearance. Their consistence varied; most of them were remarkably hard and firm, feeling very much like a mass of fibro-cartilage, with a slight degree of the elasticity inherent in that tissue. In regard to their color, while some resembled the natural skin, the great majority were several shades lighter. The intervening integument was sound up to the very borders of the keloid tumors, which were all distinctly circumscribed, and, with the exception of a very few, slightly movable.

The disease had begun early in life, but had for years been almost stationary. The man was otherwise well conditioned, his general health having all along been excellent; the only annoyance which he experienced was an itching or stinging sensation in some of the tumors, which, although at times very severe, especially when he labored under constipation, dyspepsia, or accidental overheating of the body, did not materially interfere with his sleep and other enjoyment.

In another case of spontaneous, universal keloid disease, in a young gentleman,

Fig. 224.



Keloid Tumors.

eighteen years of age, a native of Cuba, the general health had always been excellent until twelve months previously, and there was no hereditary taint of any kind. The tumors were, for the most part, of a rounded or oval shape, not very tender to the touch, movable, vascular, of a dusky reddish hue, free from pain, and tolerant of manipulation. In a few situations they formed distinct ridges, a line to an inch in width, projecting prominently beyond the level of the surrounding surface. The hands and feet were covered with them, particularly the joints of the fingers and toes; they were also found on the legs, knees, buttocks, right arm, and elbow. The general health was somewhat impaired, the youth looked dyspeptic, and he labored under partial paralysis of the left superior extremity.

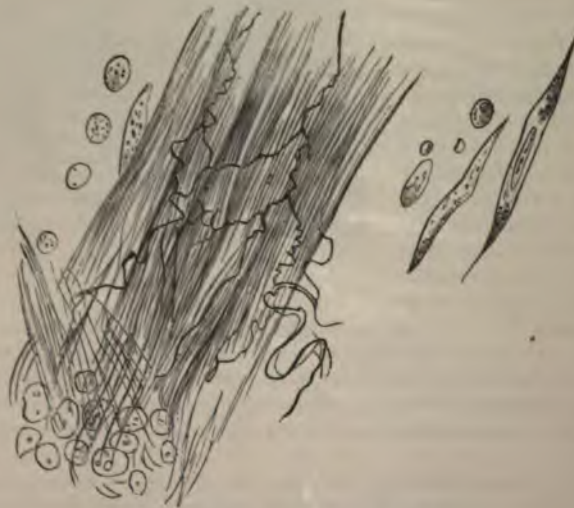
In white persons the keloid tumor is generally a few shades redder than the surrounding skin; occasionally, indeed, it has a very fiery appearance, and is pervaded by numerous, delicate, superficial vessels, in a state of habitual congestion.

A distinction has been made between keloid tumors by separating them into two varieties, the true and the spurious. The former, it is alleged, arises spontaneously, whereas the latter are always caused by some local injury. Such a division, however, is altogether arbitrary, inasmuch as the structure in both of the so-called varieties of the disease is perfectly identical.

Keloid rarely, if ever, degenerates into malignancy. Of all the cases that have come under my notice, not one exhibited such a tendency. When excised, however, it nearly always speedily returns, rising, like a phoenix, with increased vigor from its ashes; so that the second state is generally much worse than the first. In some cases the tumors remain completely stationary for a long time, while in others they gradually advance until they have acquired a considerable bulk, when they become passive, and so continue for many years. Occasionally, in consequence of prolonged pressure or local irritation, they take on ulcerative action.

In regard to their structure, keloid formations belong to the class of fibrous growths, described in the chapter on tumors, although an example is now and then met with in which the minute structure is very similar to that of spindle-cell sarcoma. According to Dr. J. C. Warren, of Boston, whose investigations have been confirmed by Dr. Neumann, of Vienna, they are developed from the walls of the arteries of the cutis, and, in consonance with the arrangement of these vessels, the fibres of the tumor are all more or less parallel to its long axis. The tendency to recurrence after extirpation is doubtless due to the forma-

Fig. 225.



Microscopical Characters of Keloid.

tion of spindle cells in the external coat of the arteries, a change which extends for a considerable distance beyond the limits of the morbid mass. The tumor, on section, presents to the naked eye a whitish, homogeneous aspect, or, if the mass is old, very much

appearance of an unripe turnip. It creaks slightly under the knife, and is of a dense, firm consistence, with very little elasticity. Hardly any vessels are perceptible in its interior, but the surface of the growth is usually, as already stated, quite vascular, the vessels passing over it in distinct lines, more or less tortuous and varicose in their arrangement. The minute structure of keloid is well seen in fig. 225, drawn from one of my specimens by Dr. Da Costa.

The *treatment* of keloid is altogether unsatisfactory. So far as I know, there is no remedy which exercises the slightest influence in arresting its progress or promoting its removal. Sorbefacients and alterants of every description, in every form of combination, and in every variety of dose, have been employed, and yet I am not aware of a solitary instance in which their exhibition, however protracted, has been followed by a cure. The different preparations of iodine, arsenic, chloride of barium, hydrochlorate of ammonia, and kindred articles, so serviceable in some other morbid growths, have all signally failed in effecting any beneficial change in this. The excessive itching, burning, or stinging, which is a source of such annoyance when the tumors are large or numerous, is best relieved, according to my experience, by a proper regulation of the diet, an occasional active purgative, the exhibition of the antimonial and saline mixture with Fowler's solution of arsenic, and the frequent use of the tepid bath, either simple, or medicated with soda, potassa, common salt, or bran. Anointing the tumors occasionally with oil or mild pomatum will also prove serviceable. Benzoated zinc ointment often affords great relief. Everything like pressure or local irritation must be carefully guarded against. If ulceration arise, only the most soothing remedies should be employed.

As to excision, my experience is decidedly opposed to it. In the many cases in which I have tried it, signal failure has been the result, the disease always returning at the site of the cicatrice within a short time. It is only when the tumors act obstructingly, as when they impede the opening of a natural outlet, or become a source of great disfigurement, that interference should be considered as warrantable. Possibly in some cases relief might be afforded by a plastic operation, but of this I am not able to say anything from personal experience.

In a case of an immense keloid tumor, encircling the neck, and causing serious inconvenience by its pressure, in a negro, twenty-eight years of age, an inmate of the Philadelphia Hospital, Dr. F. F. Maury succeeded, after three separate operations, in effecting complete riddance with the *écraseur*, the entire mass weighing nine pounds. A number of similar growths existed in other parts of the body. The man recovered without a single accident.

9. FIBROUS TUMORS.

Fibrous tumors are occasionally met with in the skin, especially in young adults; they usually come on without any assignable cause, are always very tardy in their development, and are free from malignancy, although capable of repullulation after extirpation. Under such circumstances it will generally be found that the growth has assumed the type of fibrous sarcoma. The most common sites of fibrous tumors of the skin are the neck, chest, and shoulder, but they may occur at all points of the body, even upon the fingers and toes. Varying in size in different cases, they seldom exceed, when attention is first called to them, the volume of a hazelnut or an almond; they are of a firm consistence, dense, and inelastic, creaking under the knife, and exhibiting, when divided, a homogeneous appearance not unlike that of an unripe pear or turnip, with but little evidence of vascularity. Their surface is generally smooth, or slightly fissured, pervaded by small straggling vessels, and somewhat lighter than that of the skin in the substance of which they are developed. Movable at first, they manifest a disposition, as they increase in bulk, to extend into the subcutaneous areolar tissue, to contract adhesions, and to become affected with sharp, darting pains, seldom, however, so severe as to cause much annoyance. In time, a process of disintegration may be set up in them, eventuating finally in ulceration, especially if the part is habitually fretted or compressed. The general health never suffers.

The microscopical characters of this class of tumors were well illustrated in a specimen which I removed a few years ago from the neck of a young woman, a patient at the College Clinic. It was about the size of a small almond, of a whitish appearance and firm consistence, and had been progressing for upwards of eight years, without causing any particular inconvenience. The minute structure exhibited

Fig. 226.



Fibrous Molluscum.

the usual stroma of fibrous growths in other situations, inlaid by connective tissue corpuscles.

In the treatment of these tumors nothing is to be expected from sorbefacient remedies; so long as they remain inactive, or are so situated as to occasion no inconvenience, they may be let alone; when the reverse is the case, they should always be extirpated.

Under the term *fibrous molluscum*, Virchow has described a form of cutaneous fibrous tumor, in which the growth, composed of a soft, very succulent, loose connective tissue, appears to be derived from the fibrous structure of the papillæ. Varying in size from a millet seed to that of an adult head, the smaller ones are made up of round and spindle-celled tissue, while the larger tumors are composed of soft, poorly organized, fibrous tissue. The former are seated principally in the superficial layer of the dermis, from which they may readily be enucleated. Soft, almost to the point of fluctuation, they are generally multiple, covering the entire body, although their favorite seats are the face and trunk, giving rise in the former situation to the affection described by the older authors as leontiasis. Occasionally congenital, they are free from pain, not contagious, little disposed to ulcerate, and tardy in their development.

In its multiple form, fibrous molluscum induces general nutritive disturbances, which lead, in the course of time, to death from inanition. Its analogy to nodular elephantiasis of the genital organs is very great, the only difference being that the progress of the former is unattended with fever and local inflammation. The accompanying sketch, fig. 226, from

a photograph of a Chinaman, kindly sent to me by Dr. J. G. Kerr, of Canton, affords an excellent illustration of this affection.

The treatment of these tumors does not differ from that prescribed for the ordinary fibrous growth. When they produce unsightly deformity, or occasion much inconvenience, they may be removed.

10. SARCOMATOUS TUMORS.

These tumors are uncommon in the skin; and neither their clinical history nor their mode of development has been much studied in connection with the cutaneous tissues. Occurring most frequently after the fortieth year, they occasionally begin in a mole, wart, or cicatrice, grow rapidly, and may attain a considerable bulk, at length ulcerating and becoming the seat of a more or less abundant and fetid discharge. No involvement of the lymphatic glands takes place, and the general health does not suffer unless the tumor assumes malignancy. Recurrence is common after extirpation.

A case of round-celled sarcoma lately under my care, in a lady seventy-two years of age, very well illustrates the clinical nature of this affection. The tumor, about the size of a common orange, occupied the inside of the middle of the forearm, where it was first noticed about five months before, as a small hard, movable lump. It rapidly enlarged, and in a short time assumed an angry and inflamed appearance, the skin giving way at several points, followed by a thin, sanious, offensive discharge, which eventually became very abundant and irritating to the surrounding surface, which, to an extent of several inches, was habitually red, tender, and deeply congested. There was occasionally a little shooting pain in the tumor, but the

health was excellent, and the axillary lymphatic glands were perfectly sound. A section of the tumor after removal was found by Dr. Keen to be composed chiefly of small round and oval cells, with multiple nuclei and with a moderate amount of friable, filamentary intercellular substance. The wound, which was only skin-deep, healed very kindly, and, up to the present time, some months after the operation, there is no evidence of recurrence.

11. EILOID.

The eiloid tumor, first described by Dr. John C. Warren, is extremely uncommon. Its name is derived from its peculiar coil-like disposition. In its earlier stages it presents the appearance of a small elevation, similar to that occasioned by a burn, which goes on gradually increasing, without pain, heat, redness, or ulceration, until it acquires a large bulk, and sensibly affects the general health. The rolls, in the case of the Boston surgeon, lay in close contact with each other, each being about four inches in length, the whole together looking very much like a triple coil of inflated intestine. The growth seemed to have begun on the right side of the neck by a narrow base. The patient, a negress, about fifteen years of age, had not been in good health for some time past. The tumor, although removed along with a portion of sound skin, soon returned, and eighteen months afterwards occupied the same site, but was not so large as the original one. Being again extirpated, it rapidly reappeared, and soon proved fatal, the patient dying dropsical. Dissection of the body revealed important disease of the liver, water in the splanchnic cavities, and great enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the abdomen.

Of the anatomy of eiloid nothing is known. It probably takes its rise in the substance of the dermis, but how, or in what particular part, has not been determined. Dr. Warren has not stated whether the secondary growth had the same coil-like appearance as the primary one. The only remedy, of course, for such a disease is early and efficient extirpation, with proper attention afterwards to the general health.

12. LEPOID.

The lepid formation, so called from its bark-like appearance, is most generally observed upon the face, nose, and forehead of elderly persons, usually males, of a delicate, florid complexion, with an habitual tendency to congestion of the capillary vessels, light eyes, and light, brown, or reddish hair. Although occasionally single, I have more commonly found it to be multiple. In some instances, indeed, quite a number of lepid spots are observed, scattered about in different directions, with intermediate healthy skin. It generally makes its appearance in the form of a small, circumscribed speck, not larger, perhaps, than a mustard seed, and of a dirty, grayish color, which becomes covered with a very rough, brownish crust or scale, resembling the bark of a tree, whence its name. This, falling off, is soon succeeded by another, of the same complexion, form, and consistence. Thus the disease is often kept up for many successive years. At last, however, ulceration sets in, and the dermis exhibits a red, glossy surface, vesicular, pitted, or granular, and throwing out a thin, ill-elaborated pus. The skin, upon inspection, is found to be almost of a gristly hardness, its internal surface being studded with numerous little, whitish, rounded bodies, connected together by a dense, grayish substance. The progress of the disease is attended with hardly any pain; but the patient is generally very much annoyed by itching, leading to an irresistible desire to scratch, which always aggravates it.

The nature of lepid is undetermined, although it is highly probable that it is merely a variety of lupus or epithelioma; a supposition deriving plausibility from the circumstance that, although generally disposed to remain long stationary, or to make but little progress, it often ultimately takes on malignant action; pursuing then very much the same course as the milder forms of lupus.

The best remedy for this disease is non-interference. The rough, bark-like scale may occasionally be softened with a little dilute citrine ointment, or covered with a mixture of two parts of collodion and one of castor oil, to serve as a defence from the air. All irritating applications must be refrained from. If the disease is inclined to spread, the tissues may be destroyed with the Vienna paste, or removed with the knife, although it will generally be best to avoid all operative interference,

as it is likely to aggravate the case by an early recurrence of the formation, and its more rapid tendency to malignancy.

13. LUPUS.

Under the term lupus are comprehended two varieties of disease, the chief peculiarity of which is a tendency to destructive ulceration of the skin and areolar tissue, or of these and the more deep-seated structures. In point of fact the two affections are identical: the only difference is that the one is milder than the other, more tardy in its progress, and less disposed to spread, its ravages being generally limited to the cutaneous textures, or to the parts in which it is originally located. The former of these affections is called the non-exedent, stationary, or serpiginous ulcer; the latter, the exedent, eating, or corroding ulcer. It is also known as the canceroid or voracious ulcer. The older surgeons described it under the appellation of *noli me tangere*, in reference to the exquisite sensibility by which it is so often characterized. The term lupus, signifying wolf, is suggestive of the destructive tendency of the affection.

Lupus generally comes on without any assignable cause, and soon exhibits its peculiar features. Occasionally its origin is apparently referable to some local injury, as a scratch, abrasion, or contusion, or the irritation of some warty growth. It is commonly supposed that a scrofulous state of the constitution predisposes to its occurrence, and this is probably true, although in a much less degree than has been imagined. My experience certainly does not warrant the conclusion that the origin of the disease has generally any such relation; in most of the cases that have come under my observation, the patients seemed to be peculiarly free from strumous taint, both as it respected the actual state of their own system, and everything like hereditary transmission. Persons of a delicate, ruddy complexion, with light hair, blue eyes, and an unusually active capillary circulation, are most prone to the disease, not only as it regards its frequency, but also the rapidity of its progress and the extent of its ravages. How far a syphilitic taint of the constitution may act as a predisposing cause of lupus has not been ascertained; unfortunately, it is seldom in the power of the practitioner to obtain a sufficiently accurate account of his cases to enable him to trace, in a satisfactory manner, their various relations.

Although lupus may occur in any part of the body, it manifests a peculiar predilection for the nose, cheeks, and eyelids, especially the lower. It rarely occurs until after the age of forty. When it attacks the face, it sometimes breaks out simultaneously, or nearly so, at several points. The ulcers, in both varieties of the affection, are usually of an intractable nature, or if, as occasionally happens, they heal at one place, they are sure to spread to another. The discharge is ichorous, and the surface is covered by a brownish, characteristic scab. If repair take place, the new skin is always very hard, white, irregular, and liable to take on disease from the slightest causes.

1. The *non-exedent lupus*, often described as the serpiginous ulcer of the face, generally begins either as a small, hard, white, shining tubercle, or as a fissure, crack, or excoriation, with indurated edges, and a thin, brownish incrustation. In either case, it soon exhibits its characteristic tendency to spread, not in depth, but circumferentially, for it rarely, at least in its earlier stages, penetrates beyond the substance of the true skin, or even far into that. In fact, it is essentially a superficial ulcer, passing generally from one point to another, but seldom involving the deeper structures, except, perhaps, when it appears on the ala of the nose, where it occasionally evinces a highly erosive disposition. When it affects the eyelids, it may, in time, extend to the fibres of the orbicular muscle, and even to the tarsal cartilage, but, in general, it remains limited for years to the skin, or skin and areolar tissue. The parts around the ulcer are hard, puckered, tender, and usually somewhat reddish, although very often they retain their normal color. The ulcer is the seat of occasional, darting, stinging, or shooting pain, and of more or less itching, generally much more disagreeable than the pain itself. When the scab, which is usually very thin, and of a brownish or blackish color, drops off, it is speedily succeeded by another of a similar kind. When the surface is thus exposed, it is occasionally found to be covered by very red, vascular, sensitive granulations, smeared over with thick, yellowish, viscid pus, and disposed to bleed on the slightest touch. The edges of the ulcer are usually steep, jagged, and slightly everted. As the sore spreads in one

direction, it often heals in another, leaving a whitish, leucoid, or milky scar, strikingly contrasting with the surrounding parts.

The non-exedent form of lupus is said to be most common in young scrofulous females; but in most of the cases that have fallen under my observation it occurred after middle life, in both sexes, with a complexion that was either very florid at the time, or had been so shortly before the attack. The probability is that writers often confound this affection with the effects of a syphilitic taint of the system, exhibiting itself in the form of one or more superficial, foul, obstinate ulcers, which, when the diagnosis is properly understood, always promptly disappear under the use of iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury.

In the treatment of this variety of lupus, none but the mildest and most soothing applications should be employed. The one from which I have derived most benefit is the dilute tincture of iodine, which, while it changes the action of the secernent vessels, promotes the removal of effused fluids, and serves as a protective against atmospheric and other injurious impressions. So long as the scab remains on the surface of the ulcer, it should not be disturbed; otherwise it may be covered with a piece of lint, spread with a small quantity of very dilute ointment of nitrate of mercury. Occasionally a little powdered opium forms a valuable addition. Brushing over the part once every three or four days with a mixture of collodion and glycerine often answers a good purpose. When the ulcer is foul, and has a disposition to spread, it should occasionally be touched, very lightly but effectually, with nitrate of silver or dilute nitric acid. All severe applications are generally injurious.

Along with these topical remedies, special attention must be paid to the state of the general health, which is often not a little disordered. The diet should be light, simple, unirritant, and chiefly, if not exclusively, of a vegetable character, the drinks consisting of water, milk, or weak tea; the bowels and secretions should be regulated with blue mass and ipecacuanha, or blue mass and colocynth; and, if signs of debility exist, tonics should be resorted to, in combination with alterants, of which the best are quinine and iodide of iron, with a minute quantity of bichloride of mercury and arsenious acid. Of late, very favorable mention has been made of the use of the chloride of arsenic in the treatment of this affection, in doses varying from eight to fifteen drops thrice a day, and a number of cases illustrative of its beneficial effects have been reported. Of its efficacy, however, I can say nothing from personal experience. When the vital forces are much impaired, cod-liver oil and milk punch must be pressed into the service.

2. The other variety of lupus, the *exedent*, corroding, or devouring lupus of authors, belongs unmistakably to the class of affections known under the name of epithelioma, or canceroid disease. It is a genuine carcinomatous development, generally beginning in the form of a hard tubercle, crack, or warty excrescence, and rapidly extending in different directions, both in circumference and depth, until it has occasioned the most frightful ravages, and the most disgusting deformity. Thus, it often consumes the whole of the nose, one cheek, the entire lip, the chin, or perhaps the forehead and orbit of the eye, the ball of which may ultimately be severed from its connections and drop down into the horrid chasm below. The progress of the disease is often remarkably rapid, great mischief being sometimes done in a few months; at other times its march is more slow, or the malady, after having evinced a most destructive tendency, may suddenly stop, with all the appearances of a complete cessation of hostilities. A case has been reported to me where the morbid action, after having destroyed the greater portion of one cheek, with the corresponding antrum, has remained in a state of abeyance for the last ten years, although it had been steadily pursuing its course for upwards of fifteen.

The ulcer in this variety of lupus has an excavated appearance, as if it had been punched out of the parts on which it rests; its edges, however, are generally somewhat everted, or everted at one place and slightly overhanging at another, ragged, and often as if worm-eaten; the bottom is foul and covered with unhealthy granulations, or granulations and aplastic lymph; the discharge is ichorous and irritating; and the surface around is indurated, tender, and more or less discolored and oedematous. The pain is generally severe, being of a sharp, biting, darting, or shooting character, and liable to temporary exacerbations from exposure, irregularities of diet, and atmospheric vicissitudes. The general health, at first perhaps entirely sound, becomes seriously affected during the progress of the disease; the appetite

and sleep are impaired; the strength declines; marasmus gradually ensues; and the patient, worn out by suffering, finally dies completely exhausted.

The great object in the treatment of the corroding form of lupus is to arrest the morbid action, either with the knife, or with some suitable escharotic, as the acid nitrate of mercury, chloride of zinc, or Vienna paste. Excision, as a rule, deserves the preference. The operation should be performed as early as possible, before there is any glandular involvement or constitutional contamination. Sometimes the actual cautery may be employed with advantage, its action being, seemingly, of a more repressive character than that of the knife. Despite, however, all that can be done, the disease generally, sooner or later, returns, and eventually proves fatal. When the morbid structures are ulcerated, and the seat of a foul discharge, poisoning the patient with its effluvia, ablation may be employed as a means of temporary relief.

When the disease is stationary, it is sometimes best not to interfere with it in any manner; the scab, if there is any, should be let alone, or, if the surface is exposed, it should be treated with the most soothing and gentle means.

The general health must, in this, as in the more simple variety, receive, throughout, proper attention; alterants and tonics will often afford essential service; and the strictest vigilance should be exercised in regard to the diet, bowels, and secretions. Arsenic, bichloride of mercury, and iodide of iron are particularly deserving of trial as constitutional remedies.

14. MELANOSIS.

Melanosis of the skin, fig. 227, is very uncommon; it nearly always coexists with melanosis in other parts of the body, and is, therefore, merely an evidence of a general taint of the system. In a case that was

Fig. 227.



Nodule of Black Carcinoma in the True Skin.

under my observation, some years ago, in a man, aged fifty-eight, it involved nearly all the principal organs, and, of course, finally proved fatal. In another instance, which I saw in the practice of the late Dr. George McClellan, an immense number of melanotic tumors existed in the skin and cellular tissue of the abdomen, varying from the volume of a small pea up to that of a mass the size of a large almond; they were of a firm, fibro-cartilaginous consistence, slightly movable, exquisitely painful, and of a bluish-black color.

The remedy, in this case, was excision, a few of the larger tumors being removed at a time; the

operation was repeated every ten or twelve days, for several months, when, as but little progress had been made towards a cure, the patient became tired, and declined further interference. He finally died, completely exhausted by the disease.

When melanosis is confined to the integument, and occurs as a circumscribed tumor, the proper remedy is early and free excision; but under opposite circumstances, or when it coexists in other parts, or is extensively diffused through the cutaneous and areolar tissues, all interference of the kind should be avoided, as likely to accelerate the fatal crisis.

15. SCIARRHUS.

Scirrhus of the cutaneous tissue is also exceedingly uncommon; it is, however, occasionally met with in various parts of the body, particularly the face, forearms, and hands. It generally begins in the form of a whitish, milky, or leucoid spot, commonly a little elevated above the surrounding level, but now and then apparently somewhat depressed, of a dense, firm consistence, more or less rough, and completely inlaid in the substance of the skin. Large vessels frequently extend across the affected parts, the redness contrasting strikingly with the whiteness of the intervening surface. Movable at first, the tumor gradually contracts adhesions, and, in time, involves the subcutaneous cellular substance. If a section be made, it will be found to be traversed by white lines, and to yield, on pressure, a small quantity of lactescent fluid.

Although the progress of this affection is usually slow, its tendency ultimately is

to disintegration and decay, the resulting ulcer having an irregular, jagged appearance, with everted edges, and a foul bottom, the discharge being of a sanious or ichorous nature. More or less pain, of a sharp, lancinating character, generally attends. As the morbid action proceeds, new leucoid spots are often superadded to those already existing; the health gradually gives way, and the patient finally dies exhausted, though commonly not until carcinomatous disease has developed itself in some of the internal organs, particularly the lungs, pleura, and liver. Occasionally the affected parts assume a true encephaloid character, and in this way a tumor of considerable size may ultimately be formed, very tender, vascular, and subject to frequent hemorrhages. Finally, the scirrhus matter sometimes exists as an infiltration, although such an occurrence is very infrequent.

Secondary scirrhus of the skin is by no means uncommon: it is most frequently seen in carcinoma of the mammary and lymphatic glands, generally presenting itself in the form of small, hard, shot-like tubercles, firmly and immovably fixed in the substance of the dermis. The number of these little bodies is sometimes very great; they are usually very painful, seldom attain much bulk, and do not often ulcerate, the patient nearly always dying of the primary disease before this event has had time to take place.

The intimate character of these secondary formations is not well understood; in most cases, especially when of long standing and of large size, they contain encephaloid matter and true cancer juice. Melanotic substance is sometimes interspersed through them.

Scirrhus of the skin presents the same unrelenting character as this disease in other parts of the body; extirpation, the only resource in the early stage of the malady, holds out no prospect of permanent relief, and, hence, all that can generally be done is to palliate the patient's suffering.

16. ENCEPHALOID.

Encephaloma of the skin, extremely rare as a primary affection, is occasionally witnessed as a secondary formation during the progress of carcinoma of the mammary and lymphatic glands, eye, testicle, bones, subcutaneous cellular tissue, and maxillary sinus. In either event, it occurs in small disseminated tubercles, slightly elevated above the surrounding level, hard at first, and softer afterwards, with a fungating and sprouting tendency, ultimately followed by ulceration, and unhealthy, sanguinolent discharge. The disease may appear upon almost any part of the body. In its secondary form, it is most common on the chest and shoulder, as an outgrowth of scirrhus of the mammary gland. In carcinoma of the antrum of Highmore, I have seen encephaloid tubercles in three instances on the legs, the subjects being young men under thirty years of age. In encephaloid of the testicle, these carcinomatous knobs are sometimes scattered over the skin of the groin and abdomen.

The only remedy for encephaloid of the skin is early and thorough extirpation; but even then much good is rarely to be looked for, the merest temporary relief being the only thing likely to follow. When the formation is secondary, operative interference is worse than useless.

SECT. VIII.—INSECTS IN THE SKIN AND CELLULAR TISSUE.

The skin and cellular tissue are liable to be infested by certain insects, which, although not poisonous, may induce serious suffering, especially in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament. I refer more particularly to the chigoe and the Guinea worm.

The *chigoe*, which is very common both in this country, South America, and the West Indies, is a little insect, scarcely half the size of the smallest pin-head, which penetrates the skin of the hands and feet, as well as of other exposed parts of the body, for the purpose of sustenance and hatching. It is a species of flea, with a rostrum as long as the body, of a pale-brownish, semitransparent appearance, with legs of a light lead color, which often deposits its eggs in immense numbers. The first effect is an itching sensation, which is soon followed by heat, redness, and swelling, and, ultimately, by an ugly, irritable, spreading ulcer. If the part, when it has attained this stage, be carefully examined, it will be found to contain a cyst, about the size of a pea, and of a bluish color, in which the ova live and multiply

with astonishing rapidity. When a number of chigoes penetrate the skin together, the suffering produced by them may be so great as to cause violent constitutional disturbance, and even death.

The treatment consists in picking out the insect and its eggs with a fine needle, care being taken not to rupture the cyst, otherwise the young brood may produce further mischief. Clearance having been effected, the part is well washed with salt water, tobacco juice, or spirit of turpentine, and thoroughly painted with dilute tincture of iodine. The female slaves in the West Indies are said to extract these insects with great dexterity.

The Guinea worm, or little dragon, technically called *filaria medinensis*, also buries itself in the body. It is chiefly met with in hot countries, particularly in Egypt, Arabia, Persia, Abyssinia, and Guinea, the inhabitants of which are often sorely afflicted by it. Of a white color, and of a filiform shape, it has an orbicular mouth, and a slightly pointed tail, its usual length being from five to twenty inches, and its thickness that of a small violin string. Its ordinary abode is the subcutaneous cellular tissue of the feet and legs, though it is also found in other parts of the body, as the scalp, face, neck, scrotum, hands, and arms. It is commonly coiled up circularly, and is inclosed by a distinct cyst, which thus separates it from the surrounding parts. The animal enters the skin when quite young, and gradually increases in size, exciting intolerable itching, inflammation, swelling, and suppuration, often attended with fever, and sometimes followed by gangrene. The precise situation of the worm is generally indicated by a kind of boil, or a hard, ridge-like elevation. When ulceration sets in, the head of the creature usually protrudes at the opening, thus confirming the diagnosis of the case.

In the treatment of this affection, the proper plan is to cut down at once upon the part and extract the intruder. It is worse than useless to waste time in the application of leeches, liniments, and embrocations, which, so long as the cause of irritation lies buried under the skin, can produce none but the most transient effect. If the tumor is already open, and the head of the animal is protruding, extrusion may be promoted by gentle traction.

SECT. IX.—AFFECTIONS OF THE HAIRS.

The principal affections of the hairs, surgically considered, are hypertrophy, atrophy, and what is called the Polish plait.

Hypertrophy presents itself in several varieties of forms, as well as of situation, as in excessive length of the hair of the scalp, beard, or pubes, in extraordinary numbers, or in places which are naturally destitute of it. A redundant development of hair now and then occurs on the forehead, face, or neck. A male child, four months old, was brought to the College Clinic, in 1866, the greater portion of whose forehead, on the left side, was thickly covered with long hair, of the same color precisely as that of the scalp. The corresponding eyebrow was very heavy, and the countenance exhibited altogether a very singular appearance. In the female, hypertrophy of the hair occasionally exists in the form of a strong beard, nearly, if not quite, equal to that of the male. The affection is most common in barren women, of masculine figure and erotic temperament. An accidental development of hair is not unusual. Moles, certain nævi, and congenitally hypertrophied skin, are often covered with hair.

A redundant growth of hair becomes an object of treatment only when it occupies a part of the body that is naturally exposed to observation, as the forehead, face, or neck. The principal remedies are excision and evulsion. The former is more particularly applicable when the affected surface is of very limited extent, as in the case of a congenital mole, or an inconsiderable hypertrophy of the integument. Evulsion is effected with the tweezers, one hair after another being pulled out by the root. The operation, however, is not only painful, but seldom successful, inasmuch as the formative organ still remains, and there is, consequently, a constant reproduction of the hair. The same is true of the use of depilatories, formerly so much in vogue in the treatment of this affection. Most of these preparations are powerful caustics, their active ingredients consisting of quicklime and arsenic, in the form of orpiment, and hence, if great care is not observed in their management, their destructive influence may extend much more widely than is desirable. Besides, if employed super-

cially, the hair bulbs will necessarily remain intact, and thus in a short time the new growth will be likely to be as vigorous as the original.

In the case of the child above alluded to, where the redundant hair occupied a large portion of the forehead, I dissected away the entire mass by carrying my knife through the substance of the skin, sufficiently deep to include the hair bulbs, and had the satisfaction to effect a complete cure. Very little bleeding attended the operation, and no unpleasant effects followed. The resulting scar was very trifling.

Atrophy of the hair and depilation are natural consequences of advancing age, and of certain diseases, as typhoid fever, scarlatina, porrigo, psoriasis, and secondary syphilis. The falling of the hair is often temporary, and then probably depends upon some transient affection of the piliferous follicles. Baldness of the scalp generally begins at the crown of the head, whence it slowly extends in different directions, the hair bulbs gradually wasting and disappearing. I have seen five cases of secondary syphilis in which, in the course of a few months, every hair of the body dropped off, and was never reproduced. The baldness is sometimes congenital, as in the case of a child, four years of age, a patient of mine, whose entire body was destitute of hair.

The treatment of depilation must be conducted with special reference to the nature of the exciting cause; for so long as this continues in operation little progress can be made towards a permanent cure. The general health, if at fault, must be amended, and the suffering surface excited with stimulating lotions, as solutions of zinc, copper, tannic acid, iodine, and nitrate of silver. The use of iodide of potassium in union with bichloride of mercury is indicated when there is a syphilitic taint of the system. In gradually gravescent baldness of the head, great benefit often accrues from cutting the short, stunted, and broken hair once a month close to the scalp. The operation imparts a new impulse to the piliferous follicles, and is frequently followed by great and permanent improvement.

The *Polish plait* is an inflammatory affection of the piliferous follicles, endemic in Poland, Lithuania, and Tartary, but exceedingly uncommon in this country. It generally invades an immense number of follicles, which soon acquire an extraordinary bulk, projecting above the level of the skin, exceedingly tender on pressure, and exuding a large quantity of viscid, brownish, offensive fluid, by which the hairs are matted into inextricable tangles. The precise nature of this disease is still a mystery. Although it is usually limited to the hairs of the scalp, yet it occasionally affects those of the beard, axilla, and pubes. The treatment should consist of purgatives and alteratives, with astringent and slightly stimulating lotions, and the free use of the scissors.

CHAPTER II.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE MUSCLES, TENDONS, BURSES, AND APONEUROSES.

SECT. I.—MUSCLES.

THE muscles are liable to wounds and lacerations, inflammation, atrophy, hypertrophy, and different kinds of transformations, especially the fatty, which occasionally exists in a very high degree, and over a considerable extent of the body. They are also subject to some of the carcinomatous formations, and to the development of hydatids and serous cysts.

1. *Wounds*.—When a muscle is divided by a sharp instrument, or accidentally ruptured, its fibres immediately retract so as to drag the edges of the wound more or less widely asunder. The extent to which this separation may be carried varies, in general, according to the length and thickness of the muscle, from a few lines to as many inches. In transverse fractures of the patella, the action of the straight muscle of the thigh often draws the superior fragment from three and a half to four inches away from the inferior; and it is reasonable to conclude that fully as extensive a gap would be produced between the ends of this muscle if it were cut in two, or torn

asunder. In rupture of the straight muscle of the abdomen, the edges of the subcutaneous wound have repeatedly been found to be separated from an inch and a half to two inches. In the operation for the cure of strabismus, the retraction of the posterior extremity of the divided muscle is seldom less than from four to six lines, and often even considerably more.

The above facts are highly interesting in a practical point of view, inasmuch as they point out the propriety of adopting prompt and energetic measures for effecting and maintaining apposition of the ends of the divided muscle; for observation has shown that the more accurate this is the more speedy and perfect will be the cure. If the edges are brought fully and intimately together, the union will necessarily require but a small quantity of plastic matter for its early and complete consolidation. If, on the other hand, the gap amounts to several inches, either no union will occur, or it will be effected through the intervention of a large quantity of cellulofibrous tissue, possessing none of the properties of muscular fibre. Hence the affected structures must always remain proportionately weak and disabled. But this is not the only inconvenience that follows such an accident; in wounds of the abdominal muscles, for example, the gap is sure to give rise to hernia, and it is easy to see that a deficiency of this kind elsewhere would hardly be productive of less serious effects.

2. *Laceration*.—Rupture of the muscles is often produced by very trifling causes, the most common of which are leaping, or jumping across ditches or over fences, lifting heavy weights, or falls from a considerable height, in which the person makes a powerful effort to ward off injury. Cases are upon record of women having lacerated the abdominal muscles during parturition. Injuries of this kind are most likely to happen, other things being equal, when a muscle has undergone the fatty degeneration, which, by rendering its fibres soft and lacerable, acts as a powerful predisposing cause of rupture. Long-continued inactivity of a muscle, followed by sudden and violent contraction, may be mentioned as another predisposing cause of the accident.

The muscles which are most liable to rupture are the straight muscles of the abdomen, the psoas, deltoid, the two-headed flexor of the arm, the straight femoral, and the gastrocnemius.

The place where the rupture usually occurs is near the junction of the fleshy fibres with their tendons; but occasionally a muscle may give way at its middle, or, in fact, at almost any portion of its extent. In twenty-one cases of this affection analyzed by Sédillot, the rupture in thirteen took place at the insertion of the fleshy fibres into their tendons, while in the remainder it was seated in the body of the muscle itself. The laceration is sometimes limited to a few fibres; at other times it involves the entire thickness of a muscle, or of a muscle and its aponeurotic envelop. Finally, cases occur in which a number of muscles are ruptured.

The symptoms are not always well marked, especially when the affected muscle is deep-seated. In general, it may be assumed that such an accident has occurred, if, at the moment of some violent bodily exertion, as in leaping a ditch or fence, the individual hears a distinct noise or snap, like the crack of a whip, feels severe pain in some particular spot, and either falls down, or has but an imperfect use of himself. Upon examining the suffering part, a vacuity will probably be noticed at one point, and an unusual prominence at another, followed by more or less discoloration and tenderness under manipulation. Occasionally the accident is attended with considerable hemorrhage, from the rupture of some of the smaller vessels. The pain is often very sharp, and rarely entirely disappears until after the primary effects of the lesion have measurably passed off.

Temporary lameness and inability to move about for some time are, generally, the most serious consequences to be apprehended from this accident, provided it is properly managed immediately after its occurrence. In most cases, a considerable period must necessarily elapse before the reunion of the torn structures will be sufficiently firm to justify their accustomed use. Occasionally violent symptoms supervene; and an instance has been reported of a young man who died from rupture of the psoas muscle, death having been preceded by severe inflammation and infiltration of pus.

The treatment of this lesion cannot be the same in all cases, or under all circumstances. Whenever it is practicable, from the superficial situation of the affected muscle, its ends, whether cut or ruptured, should be freely exposed, and then care-

fully approximated by a sufficient number of stitches to hold them in contact until firm union has been established. For this purpose the threads should be carried nearly through the entire thickness of the muscle, the object being thorough apposition both of the superficial and deep portions of the wound. In case the muscle has been ruptured, the edges of the wound may be so ragged as to require some retrenching before placing them in contact, precisely as in a lacerated wound of the integument. If the precaution of stitching the parts be neglected, the results above adverted to will be inevitable, and it is, therefore, impossible to insist too strongly upon the importance of attention to this rule, which is so much neglected by surgeons. Metallic sutures will be the best.

The parts, being properly approximated, are next placed in an easy, elevated, and relaxed position, splints and bandages being employed for this purpose, if necessary, and they are then treated upon general antiphlogistic principles. If the ruptured muscle is deep-seated, our chief reliance must be upon rest and relaxation, conjoined with soothing and astringent applications, along with suitable internal remedies, to moderate the resulting inflammation. In laceration of the muscles of the extremities, important advantage may always be obtained from the use of two rollers, applied in opposite directions, as the ends of the wound may thus not only be more effectually approximated, but the contraction of the fleshy fibres more easily controlled, than in any other manner.

3. *Inflammation.*—Inflammation of the muscles occurs in two varieties of form, the acute and chronic; both, however, are uncommon, and are chiefly observed as consequences of external injury, as blows, wounds, or contusions, such as are met with in fractures and dislocations; or as effects of gout and rheumatism. The sheaths of the muscles very frequently, if not generally, participate in the morbid action. When the inflammation is at all severe, considerable effusion of serum and lymph may take place, but it is seldom that the disease runs into suppuration, much less mortification. The latter termination is chiefly met with in erysipelas and carbuncle, in old, worn-out subjects, and in persons of different descriptions after violent external injury. It is easily recognized by the dark, greenish color of the fleshy fibres, by their softness and lacerability, and by their excessively fetid odor. The parts are detached in ragged shreds, bathed in a thin, sanious, dirty, and offensive fluid.

Acute inflammation of the muscles is characterized by excessive pain, of a sharp, darting character, or by dull, heavy, aching sensations, accompanied with a feeling of soreness, and aggravated by the slightest motion and pressure. In some cases, as when the disease supervenes upon fractures or the amputation of a limb, it is attended by a remarkable twitching or jerking, occasionally amounting to actual spasm, which only yields to large doses of anodynes, and hot, soothing applications.

Chronic myositis is not uncommon; like the acute variety, to which it generally succeeds, it is more frequently met with, surgically considered, as a secondary than as a primary affection. When long continued, it is very prone to give rise to fatty degeneration, softening, ulceration, and other changes, which it is often impossible to cure.

4. *Fatty Transformation.*—Fatty degeneration of the muscles is often, if not generally, a result of chronic inflammation, especially when conjoined for any considerable period with steady, persistent inactivity, or want of exercise. Whether inflammation, however, is always necessary to its production is still a mooted question, although it is highly probable that it is. When thus affected, the fleshy fibres assume a pale yellowish, whitish, or slightly reddish color, at the same time that they are unctuous to the touch, and so much softened as to yield under the most trivial force. On pressure, a clear, oily fluid exudes, which greases the finger, is highly inflammable, and is composed of elain, adipocire, and ordinary fat, in variable proportions. These substances are not deposited, as some have conjectured, between the fleshy fibres, but form actually a portion of their constituent principles, their proper tissue being found, when examined microscopically, to be filled with granules, partly interposed between their striæ, and partly replacing them.

The fatty transformation is most common, as well as most marked, in the muscles of the loins, hip, thigh, and leg of old persons affected with paralysis. It is likewise occasionally observed in the heart, and now and then in the muscles around unreduced luxations, large exostoses, and old, deep-seated ulcers. When the change is profound and extensive, it sometimes involves the corresponding tendons and aponeuroses,

which, in consequence, lose their polished, satin-like lustre. The disease does not admit of cure.

5. *Ulceration*.—Ulceration of the muscles is an uncommon occurrence. It is chiefly noticed in phagedenic sores of the leg, extending successively through the integument, cellular tissue, aponeuroses, and, finally, the muscles, which, however, generally resist its encroachments in a very remarkable degree. In some of these cases the fleshy fibres are in a complete state of fatty degeneration, of a whitish color, and so soft as to admit of being scraped away with the greatest facility. When the ulceration is slight, the restorative process usually proceeds kindly, and the breach is soon filled with healthy granulations. No special treatment is required in this disease, apart from the remedies ordinarily employed under such circumstances.

6. *Contraction*.—Another effect of inflammation of the muscles, or of the muscles and their fibrous envelops, is contraction of their fleshy fibres, leading to marked disorder of their functions, along, perhaps, with severe pain, and even great deformity, as is so often seen in wryneck, consequent upon inflammation of the sterno-cleido-mastoid and splenius muscles, and in the muscles of the thigh from the effects of hip-joint disease. In many of these cases the disease is obviously of a gouty or rheumatic character, and it then often occurs at a very early age, the immediate exciting cause being usually exposure to cold, or cold and wet.

In the treatment of myositis attended with contraction of the affected muscles, the first object should be to ascertain, if possible, the nature of the exciting cause, as to whether it is the result of rheumatism, gout, scrofula, or syphilis, or of external injury, as a sprain, twist, blow, wound, or contusion; for upon the knowledge thus derived must necessarily depend the character of our remedies, and the chance or otherwise of a cure. I have usually received marked benefit in these cases from the use of the wine of colchicum in combination with a full dose of morphia at bedtime; aided by active purgatives and diaphoretics, especially the warm bath, a well-regulated diet, and the frequent application of Granville's lotion in union with laudanum and soap liniment, thoroughly rubbed upon the affected parts. The muscular rigidity attendant upon a syphilitic state of the system is best treated with iodide of potassium, either alone, or conjoined with mercury.

In the more subacute or chronic cases of muscular contraction, great benefit may be expected from the use of the hot and cold douches, employed twice a day, and followed first by dry friction, then by the application of stimulating liniments, and finally by thorough shampooing. Frequent motion is also generally of great service, to break up adhesions, and to promote the absorption of effused fluids, upon which the rigidity often mainly depends, as is observed in the shortened and rigid state of the limbs after severe fractures and dislocations.

7. *Atrophy*.—Atrophy of the muscles, of varying degrees, is occasionally observed; it may occur in any of the voluntary muscles, but is most common in those of the shoulder and hip, the deltoid suffering perhaps more frequently than any other. It may depend upon different causes, but generally it is produced by inflammation, palsy, or defective circulation; indeed, whatever has a tendency to impair the function of innervation, retard or diminish the supply of blood, or induce permanent inactivity in a muscle, may be considered as a cause of the affection. Hence it is found that the lesion is usually associated with paralysis, whether proceeding indirectly from disease of the cerebro-spinal axis, or directly from injury of the nerves distributed to the suffering structures. The muscles around luxated joints, especially those of the hip and shoulder, are frequently atrophied, either simply from want of use, or, what is more probable, the conjoint influence of inflammation and inactivity. In coxalgia, similar effects generally occur, the wasting usually involving all the muscles of the lower extremity. The fact that gout and rheumatism are frequently productive of atrophy of the muscles is familiar to every practitioner.

The extent to which the wasting of the muscles may proceed is variable. When it exists in a high degree, they may be reduced to mere membranous bands, pale, flaccid, and almost devoid of irritability; in some rare instances their fleshy fibres are completely absorbed, a dense cellular substance being all that is left in their place; or, instead of this, they are found to be softened and transformed into fatty matter.

In the treatment of atrophy of the muscles, the first object should be to ascertain, if possible, the nature of the exciting cause, by removing which the lesion sometimes suddenly disappears of its own accord, or, at all events, under very simple manage-

ment. Atrophy dependent upon imperfect supply of blood is often irremediable, and the same is frequently the case when it is caused by gout and rheumatism, or when it is conjoined with the fatty degeneration. The treatment of atrophy dependent upon loss of innervation, constituting what is called wasting palsy, will receive special attention in the chapter on the diseases and injuries of the nerves, where its consideration properly belongs.

Whatever the cause of atrophy of the muscles may be, much may be done, after that has been removed, towards effecting restoration, by the steady and persistent use of the hot and cold douches, stimulating embrocations, dry frictions, and regular, systematic exercise of the affected structures, educating them, so to speak, and thus gradually qualifying them, for the resumption of their appropriate functions.

8. *Tumors*.—Various morbid growths occur in and among the muscles, the principal of which are the hydatid, cystic, fibrous, erectile, melanotic, and encephaloid.

a. It is uncommon to meet with *hydatids* in the muscles, and I have myself seen only one case. The patient, a laboring man, twenty-five years of age, had accidentally discovered a swelling in the substance of the right deltoid muscle six months previously, when it was hardly as large as a hazelnut. At the time of my examination, it was of the volume of an almond with its shell, of a rounded, elongated shape, a little movable, and of a firm, fibrous consistence, with a slight degree of elasticity. Within the last few weeks the tumor had become somewhat painful, especially after exercise, and the pressure made in examining it was productive of considerable uneasiness. The skin over it was perfectly healthy.

The diagnosis of the tumor could not, of course, be determined beforehand; what it resembled most, especially in point of consistence, was an enlarged lymphatic gland, but the rarity of such a disease in this situation invalidated this conclusion, and left me in complete doubt as to the true nature of the case. It was too deep-seated for a sebaceous tumor, and it possessed none of the external characters of a fatty, fibrous, or sarcomatous one.

During the excision the knife penetrated the tumor, letting out a small quantity of thin pus; a circumstance which seemed, at the moment, to confirm the idea that the affection, after all, was simply a diseased lymphatic gland. On continuing the dissection, however, I soon found that there was a distinct cyst, which, being collapsed, was separated with some difficulty from the fibres of the deltoid muscle, in which it was imbedded. The operation being completed, a small body, fig. 228, was picked up, which, on inspection, proved to be a globular hydatid, not more than six lines in diameter, and furnished with a distinct sucker. The cyst was very soft and thin, smooth internally, and filamentous externally.

Fig. 228.



Hydatid.

β. Tumors of a *cystic* character are occasionally met with in and among the muscles. In a case of this kind, which I saw with Dr. Da Costa, the growth, occupying the upper and outer portion of the thigh, was nearly of the volume of an adult head. The patient, a female, fifty-eight years of age, in a fall down a flight of stairs, struck the limb severely, causing deep ecchymosis and great difficulty in walking. At the end of two months a swelling formed, which, gradually increasing, in less than a year, acquired the size above mentioned, being at the same time the seat of severe darting pain, with considerable discoloration of the integument. The tumor fluctuated indistinctly, and a puncture with the exploring needle gave vent merely to a few drops of oily fluid. When removed by Dr. Brinton, it was found to be composed of a very thick, dense, fibrous cyst, filled with a sero-oleaginous liquid. The patient gradually recovered from the effects of the operation, but was troubled for a long time afterwards with pain in the limb and difficulty in walking.

The voluntary muscles are sometimes occupied by cysts containing blood, owing to the laceration of their fibres and vessels, the latter of which thus part with their contents. The effused fluid, coagulating, is gradually organized and eventually encapsulated, the covering being occasionally very thick, dense, and strong. In rare cases the blood is poured out spontaneously, or under the influence of very slight injury, as a blow or contusion. If the blood be partially devitalized at the moment of the accident, it will be likely to retain its fluidity, and to become ultimately, in great degree, if not entirely, decolorized, so as to resemble an accumulation of serum.

γ. Tumors of a *fibrous* and fibro-cartilaginous structure have been found in different voluntary muscles, especially in those of the chest, shoulder, arm, and thigh;

they are generally of small size, slow in growth, and of firm consistence, with a tendency, now and then, to recurrence after excision.

8. *Osseous* tumors are uncommon in the voluntary muscles. Mr. W. F. Teevan, in a monograph on morbid growths in this situation, has been able to find only three cases of the kind.

9. Tumors of an *erectile* character have been seen in the sterno-mastoid, deltoid, semimembranous, external oblique, long supinator, and semitendinous muscles. At the College Clinic, in the autumn of 1870, I removed from the deltoid muscle of a girl, fifteen years of age, a cavernous tumor, which presented all the external features of a cyst.

5. *Melanosis* sometimes occurs in the muscles, either as an infiltration, or as a distinct tumor, with or without a cyst, of an irregularly spherical shape, firm in consistence, and from the volume of a pea up to that of a foetal head. The morbid product, which generally coexists with similar formations in other parts of the body, is occasionally directly chargeable to external injury, although usually it takes place without any assignable cause.

6. *Encephaloid*, *scirrhous*, *colloid*, and *sarcoma* of the muscles are very uncommon as primary formations. They obey the same law here as in other parts of the body. In the interesting case of *colloid* described by Professor J. C. Warren, an immense number of tumors of this kind, varying in size from a pea to that of a small granule, hardly visible to the naked eye, existed in the voluntary muscles, in different regions, especially in those of the thigh and leg.

The probability is that none of these heteroclitic formations are developed in the muscular substance, properly so called, but that they begin in the interfibrillar tissue, from which, as they increase in size, they gradually encroach upon the fleshy fibres, which they thus displace, alter, and finally destroy.

SECT. II.—TENDONS.

The tendons, like the muscles, are liable to wounds and lacerations, but, unlike them, they very rarely, if ever, suffer from malignant formations, excepting secondarily, and then only very seldom. Inflammation of these structures is also very infrequent.

1. *Wounds*.—Tendons, when divided subcutaneously, readily unite through the intervention of plastic matter, without the occurrence of any considerable degree of inflammation. Indeed, the idea is very common at the present day that such wounds are always repaired without inflammation, it being alleged that this process, instead of being necessary for this purpose, is a positive detriment. Such a doctrine, however, is untenable. If its advocates mean that the inflammation is very slight, or not characterized by the ordinary phenomena, I perfectly agree with them; but if they wish to be understood as affirming that inflammation is entirely absent throughout, it is certainly not true.

When a tendon, such, for example, as that of the heel, is cut across subcutaneously, the first thing that is noticed is the retraction of the divided ends, so as to leave a distinct gap between them, often ranging from an inch and a half to two inches, according to the size of the cord and its previous tension, or the degree of force employed in stretching the parts with which it is connected. Inflammation, generally of a very slight form, next takes place, and, soon after this is established, plastic matter is poured out, filling up the space between the two extremities of the tendon, and at the same time connecting them together. As the abnormal action subsides, nucleated cells form in the interior of the effused matter, and, the process of organization thus begun steadily advancing, the new substance is gradually converted into cellulo-fibrous tissue, and this, in turn, at length into tendinous, which, however, although well adapted to fulfil the purpose for which it is intended, is, like all new tissues, a very imperfect type of the original. The reproductive process generally progresses very rapidly, so much so that the person soon acquires an excellent use of the affected parts. It is upon a knowledge of this property in tendon, when subcutaneously divided, to speedy reunion, that is founded the operation of tenotomy, one of the great improvements in modern surgery.

When a tendon is divided in an open wound, there is rarely, if ever, any spontaneous reunion, for the reason, first, that the ends retract too far to admit of thorough adjustment, and, secondly, that the wound nearly always suppurates; an occurrence

highly inimical to adhesive action. All the earlier operations of tenotomy that were performed according to this principle failed, in consequence of the violence of the resulting inflammation.

The treatment of a divided tendon, then, with an open wound, is very different from that where the wound is subcutaneous. In the latter, the application of a bit of adhesive plaster to the puncture, to exclude the air, and a little attention to rest and position, make up the sum total of the surgeon's duty. In the former, on the contrary, the cut ends must be carefully approximated by the silver wire suture, the remainder of the wound being firmly closed; or the limb with which the tendon is connected must be placed in the most thoroughly relaxed position possible, in order to approximate its extremities, and thus afford them an opportunity of reuniting, an occurrence, however, which will certainly seldom take place under any circumstances, however propitious. The experiments of Dr. Levert, of Mobile, performed many years ago, prove that union between the divided ends of a tendon will be much more likely to proceed kindly and satisfactorily when the parts are held in contact by a metallic suture than by an ordinary one. Surgeons do not seem to have taken sufficient advantage of the results of these researches, and it is fortunate that the introduction of the wire suture by Dr. Sims has tended to recall attention to them.

Cases occasionally arise in which a tendon remains ununited, with a large intervening gap, long, perhaps, after the external wound has healed. In such an event it has been proposed to puncture the retracted extremities in different directions with a delicate tenotome, on the same principle that we sometimes perforate the ends of an ununited fracture. The procedure, however, seldom, if ever, succeeds, even in the most favorable circumstances. A much better plan is to expose the parts by a free incision, and, having pared the retracted extremities of the tendon, to unite them with silver wire, care being taken to keep the resulting inflammation within the limits of moderate fibrinous exudation. Since I first recommended this method, many years ago, successful cases of it have been reported, among others, by Dr. Warren Webster, of Illinois, Delore, of Lyons, and Dr. Simmons, of Sacramento.

2. *Rupture.*—Tendons are sometimes torn away from their sheaths along with the fleshy fibres into which they are inserted, hanging, perhaps, merely by one extremity: when this is the case, it would be useless to replace them, even if this were practicable, as there would be no likelihood whatever of reunion; on the contrary, severe inflammation and sloughing would be inevitable.

When a tendon is ruptured subcutaneously, a loud snap, like the crack of a whip, is generally heard at the moment of the accident, especially if the cord is a large one; the part is instantly deprived of its functions, and a well-marked gap, interval, or hollow is perceptible at the site of the injury. More or less inflammation follows, and a long time usually elapses before the patient regains the use of the affected limb. The tendon which is most liable to suffer in this way is that of the heel, its rupture being generally caused by violent muscular exertion, either for some special effect, as in the case of persons on the stage, or for the purpose of saving the body from a fall, as when the individual makes a false step.

The treatment of a subcutaneously ruptured tendon must be conducted by rest and complete relaxation of the affected structures, so as to enable us to bring the divided ends as closely together as possible. To effect this to the best advantage, special apparatus is generally required, as well as the greatest attention and vigilance on the part of the practitioner. The time necessary for obtaining satisfactory union varies, on an average, from six to eight weeks.

3. *Dislocations.*—The tendons are sometimes dislocated, or thrown out of the canals in which they are naturally situated, in consequence of the laceration of the connecting ligaments, or retaining bands. The accident, which is most apt to befall the tendon of the two-headed flexor of the arm, as it runs along the bicipital groove of the humerus, is generally attended with severe pain at the site of injury, inability to move the affected limb, and more or less discoloration of the integument. Considerable swelling often follows, and, if the accident is overlooked, permanent lameness may result. Replacement should be effected as speedily as possible, a procedure which is usually very easy, provided the true nature of the case is recognized soon after its occurrence.

4. *Hypertrophy.*—Finally, the tendons are occasionally the subjects of hypertrophy, exhibiting an irregular, knotty appearance, which is not only unseemly, but sadly productive of discomfort. The affection is most common in gouty, rheumatic,

and syphilitic persons, and is usually very readily detected both by touch and sight. The proper remedies are removal of the exciting cause, the exhibition of iodide of potassium, either alone or in union with mercury, and sorbefacient applications.

5. *Thecitis*.—Inflammation of the sheaths of the tendons, technically called thecitis, may originate as an independent affection, or, as not unfrequently happens, it may begin consentaneously with inflammation of the parts which it surrounds and lubricates. In either event, the disease is often of a much more serious character than is generally imagined, nothing short, perhaps, of permanent lameness and deformity being the result. Various causes may give rise to thecitis; thus it is occasionally induced by gout, rheumatism, syphilis, and exposure to cold. On the other hand, it often supervenes upon external injury, as a sprain, blow, puncture, or contusion. In the hand and fingers it is frequently met with as a consequence of sprains of the wrist-joint, or fracture of the lower extremity of the radius and ulna. In regard to its character, it may be acute or chronic; more generally, perhaps, the latter than the former. Once fairly established, it is commonly removed with much difficulty, and is liable, as just stated, to be followed by the most disastrous effects.

The most common sites of thecitis are the sheaths of the tendons of the fingers, the wrist, elbow, feet, ankles, and knees; the disease may occur by itself, or in union with inflammation of the bursae and the lining membrane of the neighboring joints. In thecitis of the hands and fingers it is seldom that the disease exists except in this association, especially when it has been caused by a sprain, dislocation, or fracture of the radio-carpal articulation. In this condition, as I have had frequent occasion to notice, the inflammation is extremely liable to extend to the sheaths of all the tendons, as well as the joints of the fingers, rendering them stiff, tumid, and exquisitely painful. If the case is neglected or improperly treated, the whole hand becomes rigid; and the fingers, wasted and attenuated, present more the appearance of the claws of some of the inferior animals than the natural structures. The pain accompanying this form of thecitis often reaches as high up as the axilla, and I have known it to be so distressing at night as to deprive the patient completely of sleep for days together.

Thecitis, although apparently a trivial disease, assumes a most important character when it invades a number of thecae simultaneously, or successively, and the gravity of the case is greatly augmented if there is at the same time considerable involvement of the neighboring joints, as when the attack takes place in the hands and fingers. Hence no time should be lost, and no pains spared, to get rid of the inflammation before it has produced any serious structural changes, particularly firm and extensive adhesions of the thecae to their tendons. Leeches and tincture of iodine, either alone or in union with saturnine and anodyne fomentations, are the chief topical remedies upon which reliance is to be placed, while the patient is freely purged and restricted in his diet. Venesection and antimony will be necessary if the case prove obstinate. When the disease is associated with a gouty or rheumatic state of the system, wine of colchicum will be of service. In thecitis dependent upon a syphilitic taint, recourse must be had to iodide of potassium.

If the parts have become stiff in consequence of firm adhesions, the hot and cold douches, followed in immediate succession, along with frictions with sorbefacient liniments, embrocations, or unguents, steady, systematic passive motion twice a day, and the application of the bandage to support the affected structures, will gradually, though in general not under several months, effect restoration. In obstinate cases a mild mercurial course may become necessary, on the same principle that such a plan is occasionally adopted in inflammation of other tissues attended with plastic effusions and morbid adhesions. When the disease is located in the hand, I have generally found it expedient to bandage each finger separately, and to support the parts upon a carved splint. In short, in many of these cases nothing but the most zealous and determined perseverance will enable us to effect a cure.

6. *Painful Crepitation*.—There is a singular affection of the tendons originally described by some of the French surgeons, as Boyer, Velpeau, Michou, and others, under the phrase of "painful crepitation." It is most generally met with in the tendons of the muscles of the forearm and hand, particularly the radial extensors at the outer and back part of the wrist, but is also liable to occur in those of the leg and toes. Now and then it is observed in the long head of the biceps. The disease evidently consists in inflammation of the sheaths of the affected tendons, followed by a deposit of plastic matter, roughening the contiguous surfaces, and thus occa-

g the peculiar pain and crepitating sensation by which it is distinguished. Most common exciting causes are sprains, gout, rheumatism, and over-exertion of muscles. The affection is often attended by a certain degree of swelling of the limb at the seat of the morbid action, but there is rarely any decided discoloration of the surface, or, if there is, it readily disappears under pressure. More or less impairment of function is present. The characteristic symptom is a crepitation, which closely resembles the noise produced by rubbing coarse starch between the fingers, or the sound occasioned by treading on dry snow in very cold weather. In the forearm it may always be readily elicited by alternately pronating and supinating the limb. Great care is often necessary not to confound this species of crepitation with that of fracture. Its roughness and the mode of producing it will generally be entirely diagnostic of its nature.

The affection often disappears spontaneously, or under very simple measures, of which the most important are rest, sorbefacient lotions and liniments, and the hot water douches.

Ganglion.—A ganglion, as seen in fig. 229, is a small, circumscribed cyst, situated along the course of a tendon, to which it is intimately united. Composed of a single layer, which rarely exceeds the thickness of the dura mater, it is filled with a

Fig. 229.



Ganglion of the Extensor Tendons of the Hand.

yellowish fluid, more or less ropy in its character, and bearing a very strong resemblance, in its general features, to olive oil, the white of an egg, or a solution of gum arabic. In cases of long standing, the contents of the sac are sometimes nearly solid, consisting of a thick, ropy substance, of a dark color, not unlike currant seeds, or of masses, apparently, of semiorganized lymph; or of small bodies, similar, in size, to cucumber seed. In a ganglion of the hand upon which I operated years ago, I observed the singular-looking bodies sketched in fig. 230. They appeared to be in different stages of development, and evidently merely so many masses of lymph, which had been originally attached to the inner surface of the sac, but had become separated in consequence of continual friction of the tendon to which the sac was connected.

The volume of the cyst varies from a pea to that of a hickory nut; it is of a globular or ovoidal shape, somewhat elastic, perfectly movable, free from pain, unaccompanied by any discoloration of the skin. The sense of stiffness and of uneasiness, felt chiefly along the course of the tendon on which it is situated, sometimes attends its formation, and induces the patient to seek for advice. I have never known a ganglion to rupture.

The tumor is most common in women, and is met with chiefly along the extensor tendons on the back of the hand, wrist, and lower extremity of the forearm. I have seen several cases in which such a swelling was situated over the radial artery, pulsations of which were so thoroughly imparted to it as to induce the belief, at that time, that it was an aneurism of that vessel. In 1854, I operated upon a young man who had two ganglionic cysts, each of the size of a small bird's egg, upon

Fig. 230.



Fibroid Bodies of a Ganglion.

the dorsal surface of the foot. The affection sometimes appears at an early age. I have met with it in a child only eight years old. The great majority of cases, however, occur in young adults.

How this cyst is formed is still a mooted question. The probability, however, is that it is merely a sacculated expansion of the sheath of the tendons, and not, as some pathologists suppose it to be, a new formation. From the fact that it is most common in hard-working people, it, doubtless, owes its origin to inflammation, although it is seldom directly chargeable to external violence.

The most simple and trustworthy method of treatment consists in rupturing the ganglion, and scattering its contents into the surrounding cellular substance, where they are speedily absorbed. The operation may usually be performed with the two thumbs, but, if the cyst is old and very firm, it will be necessary to strike it with a hook, or to pierce it previously by a subcutaneous puncture. Evacuation having been effected, a compress inclosing a piece of coin is secured upon the part, to promote the adhesion and obliteration of its cavity, the limb being maintained at rest until the resulting inflammation has subsided. When the ganglion is quite young, relief may occasionally be afforded by the application of iodine and systematic compression; ordinarily, however, such means are quite futile. Iodine is sometimes advantageously employed as an injection, in the same manner as in hydrocele. When the ordinary means fail, I cut up the sac as minutely as possible with a delicate bistoury, inserted subcutaneously, and then maintain steady compression until obliterative inflammation has taken place. Both excision and direct incision must be avoided, as likely to endanger the function of the part.

8. *Carcinoma*.—The tendons occasionally suffer from carcinoma, as a consequence of secondary involvement. As a primary occurrence, it is extremely uncommon. One of the best examples of the kind of which I have any knowledge is that recorded by Professor Syme in his *Observations in Clinical Surgery*, published in 1861. The tumor, first noticed six years previously, occupied the front of the forearm, and extended from near the wrist two-thirds of the distance towards the elbow. It was of an elongated, nodulated form, slightly movable, and of a moderately firm, elastic consistence. The structure displayed the usual appearance of a cerebriiform growth. The patient was a man, twenty-five years of age.

SECT. III.—SYNOVIAL BURSÆ.

The synovial bursæ, *bursæ mucosæ*, or mucous pouches, exist in considerable numbers in various regions of the body, especially about the joints of the extremities, being small, semitransparent sacs, occupied by a thin, unctuous fluid. They are for the most part interposed between bone and tendon, tendon and tendon, bone and skin, or tendon and skin, their object being to facilitate motion and ward off pressure. Hence, they are always most conspicuous in those situations which are habitually subjected to friction; and for the same reason they are occasionally developed to meet special contingencies arising from accidental causes, as the pressure of a shoe, crutch, or artificial leg. In club-foot synovial pouches are constantly formed upon those parts of the foot which, being partially displaced, are compelled to sustain the weight of the body. Altogether there are about one hundred and fifty of these sacs in the natural state.

The largest and most important synovial pouches, surgically considered, are situated on the acromion process of the scapula, the space between the hyoid bone and thyroid cartilage, the condyles of the humerus and the olecranon process, the styloid projections of the ulna and radius, the tuberosity of the ischium, the great trochanter, the anterior superior spine of the ilium, the front of the patella, the condyles of the femur, the tuberosity of the tibia, the ankle, the calcaneum, and the heads of the first and fifth metatarsal bones.

The principal affections of the bursæ are inflammation, suppuration, induration and thickening, dropsical accumulations, the development of fibro-cartilaginous concretions in their interior, and contusions. It is not improbable that they may occasionally be the seat of some of the heteroclit formations; but as I have never met with any examples, it may be assumed that they are very uncommon.

Inflammation of these sacs may occur either in an acute or a chronic form, the latter being, however, by far the more frequent. The usual cause is inordinate and long-continued friction conjoined with pressure. The disease may also be produced

by blows, contusions, wounds, and punctures, and, in persons predisposed to gout, rheumatism, scrofula, and syphilis, by exposure to cold, or the sudden repulsion of the cutaneous perspiration. The housemaid's knee, and the collier's elbow, are examples of inflamed and enlarged bursae developed under the influence of concentrated and protracted pressure; another instance, not less striking, is afforded by the bunion which so frequently forms over the inner surface of the metatarsophalangeal articulation of the big toe.

1. *Acute inflammation* of the bursae is generally productive of very severe suffering; the pain is tensive, throbbing, persistent, and greatly aggravated by motion, pressure, and dependency; the swelling, which is often considerable, is usually due partly to exterior deposits, partly to an accumulation of synovial fluid, the quantity of which is commonly very much increased; the skin is of a dusky, reddish color, and deeply congested; and the functions of the affected structures are greatly impaired, if not completely arrested. Not unfrequently the swelling is of an oedematous or erysipelatous character, pitting readily under pressure, and being the seat of a dull, heavy, prickling sensation. In the more severe forms of acute bursitis, there is usually considerable constitutional involvement, the patient being feverish, thirsty, restless, and troubled with headache, loss of appetite, and other disagreeable symptoms.

Upon cutting into the affected sac, its inner surface is found to be deeply congested, and roughened with lymph, while its cavity is filled with a bloody, serous, or sero-oleaginous fluid, often in considerable quantity, especially if the disease has been of some standing.

Bursitis occasionally passes into suppuration, the symptoms, when this is about to occur, suddenly assuming a more severe form, precisely as when matter is about to be deposited in any other part of the body. The pus, usually of a thin, oleaginous character, and intermixed with flakes of lymph, may find its way to the surface by ulcerative action, or it may discharge itself into a neighboring joint, although such an event is extremely rare, and is not likely to occur unless the joint has freely participated in the inflammation.

The treatment of this disease must be actively antiphlogistic; the part and system are kept perfectly at rest; leeches are applied to the affected surface, followed by anodyne and saturnine fomentations; the bowels, diet, and secretions are duly attended to; and the pain, which is generally severe, is controlled by morphia, or morphia, antimony, and aconite. If matter form, as denoted by an increase of pain and other symptoms, a free and early incision is made, the edges of the opening being kept asunder by a small tent to prevent reaccumulation. The milder forms of bursitis are generally easily combated by rest, cooling laxatives, and the application of tincture of iodine, or, what is frequently preferable, a blister, large enough to extend over the affected surface, and retained sufficiently long to produce thorough vesication.

2. *Chronic inflammation* of the bursae occasionally gives rise to remarkable structural changes, the most common of which is an indurated and hypertrophied condition, the result either of long-continued interstitial deposits, or of the formation of adventitious membranes. However this may be, the walls of the affected sac are sometimes found to be upwards of a quarter of an inch in thickness, and of a dense, fibro-cellular consistence, without the slightest trace of its primitive characters. In this condition, the cavity of the pouch is generally very small, filled with altered synovial fluid, and roughened upon its surface, so as to exhibit an appearance not unlike that of a honeycomb. Now and then shreds of lymph are stretched across its interior, dividing it into different compartments. In cases of very long standing, partial ossification of the cyst has been noticed, but such an occurrence is very uncommon.

These chronic enlargements of the bursae are often very obstinate and troublesome, resisting not unfrequently the best directed efforts of the surgeon for their removal. The remedies upon which most reliance is to be placed are sorbefacient applications, as iodine and hydrochlorate of ammonia, blisters, mercurial inunctions, and systematic compression. When these means fail, and the tumor is productive of pain and other inconvenience, our only resource is thorough excision, care being taken, especially if a large joint is close by, not to cut too widely away from the morbid mass, lest the synovial membrane of the articulation be inadvertently pierced, or so much injured as to excite violent inflammation.

3. Another result of chronic inflammation of these bodies is an accumulation of

their natural secretions, giving rise to what is called *dropsy*, or *hygroma*, of which one of the best examples is afforded in the so-termed housemaid's knee. The fluid, varying in quantity from a few drachms to six or eight ounces, according to the size and situation of the affected burse, and the duration of the disease, is generally of a pale straw color, of a slightly unctuous consistence, and of a notably saline taste; now and then it is reddish or brownish, and remarkably thick and viscid. It is readily coagulable by heat and acids, showing that it is essentially composed of albumen. The presence of the fluid is easily detected by the elastic and fluctuating character of the swelling, and very frequently a distinct friction sound and sensation can be perceived upon handling the tumor: if necessary, an exploring needle is used. The integument is free from discoloration, there is no enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, and the principal inconvenience experienced by the patient is of a mechanical nature. Now and then there is a good deal of pain, but more generally simply a sense of soreness and stiffness.

The size and shape of the tumor formed by these dropsical collections are subject to great diversity; in general, it does not exceed the volume of an orange, or goose's egg, but there are cases in which it reaches the bulk of a fetal head, although this is very uncommon. Its shape is generally irregularly rounded or ovoidal, with a compressed, flattened appearance.

Dropsy of the synovial pouches may often be relieved, in its earlier stages, by the diligent application of iodine, astringent and sorbefacient lotions, and, above all, by blisters, conjoined with rest, attention to the bowels, and the use of the bandage. In cases of long standing, however, such treatment is seldom of any permanent advantage, nothing short of a complete and radical change in the action of the secretory vessels answering the purpose. With this view, the water being drawn off with a trocar, the same remedies may be adopted as in the treatment of hydrocele, that is, injections of stimulating fluids, as tincture of iodine, nitrate of silver, or iodide of iron; or, what I deem better, because more certain, the introduction of a small seton, retained for a period varying from three to six days, according to the amount of the resulting inflammation. In either case, the part is carefully kept at rest, and every precaution used to prevent undue morbid action.

When the tumor has become solidified and nearly of its original size, it is an evidence that the seton should be withdrawn. From three to six weeks will usually elapse before a complete cure is effected.

The operation by incision is sometimes practised in these dropsical accumulations; but as it is not only severe, but liable to be followed by violent inflammation, sometimes seriously implicating a neighboring joint, it should be abandoned.

4. Intermixed with the fluid above described, or occurring independently of it, there are occasionally *loose concretions*, of a dense, fibrous, fibro-cartilaginous, or cartilaginous consistence, of a light yellowish, grayish, or whitish color, and of a flat oval form, not unlike small melon seeds. Their



Fibroid Bodies of a Synovial Burse.

number is sometimes very remarkable, upwards of fifty having been extracted from a single pouch. The adjoining sketch, fig. 231, affords a good idea of the appearance of these bodies, as they are exposed on dissection, and also of the changes which the burse has undergone in consequence of their presence. When existing in considerable numbers, a careful examination will rarely fail to detect their true character. The symptoms which they occasion are such as usually attend chronic bursitis. More or less of a friction feel is generally present, and cases occur in which the little bodies may readily be pushed about from one place to another.

How are these bodies formed? Two theories have been advanced upon the subject. According to one, they consist essentially of plastic matter, originally poured out in

oft, amorphous granules or flakes, which, increasing in size and density, are gradually moulded into a determined shape by the pressure of the surrounding parts, as well as by the friction which they exert upon each other as they are pushed about from place to place in their confined situation. The other explanation is that they are originally connected to the inner surface of the sac, from which they receive temporary support and nourishment; but, finally becoming detached, by the constant friction to which they are subjected, they present themselves as loose bodies, of varying shape and consistence. The latter theory is favored by the results of dissection, which not unfrequently shows some of these bodies as still firmly adherent to the inner surface of the affected pouch, and by the analogy which exists between them and the concretions met with in some of the movable joints, which are, apparently, always formed in this manner.

The only way to get rid of these bodies is to effect their extrusion by free incision, the tent being afterwards placed in the bottom of the sac, to promote its obliteration.

Bodies, closely resembling small *hydatids*, are occasionally found in these pouches. Cloquet met with an instance in which there were upwards of one hundred and forty, varying in size from one to three lines in diameter, nearly transparent, and of lenticular shape. They were situated in the large burse between the great trochanter and the tendon of the gluteal muscle.

5. *Contusions* of the bursae are produced by violent blows and falls, and are followed either by acute inflammation, or by a collection of blood in their interior, which generally undergoes changes similar to those witnessed in an apoplectic effusion, terminating in a fibrinous mass of varying firmness and density. When the contusion has been very severe, the extravasated blood remains fluid, and is converted into a dark, grumous mass, of the consistence of syrup.

The tumor formed by the extravasated blood is easily recognized by its sudden development in the situation of a normal burse after external violence, by its well-defined, circumscribed form, and by ecchymosis of the surrounding parts. It is always soft and fluctuating at the beginning, and sometimes it retains this feature throughout, though it generally soon becomes comparatively firm and hard, from the coagulation of its contents. If the sac be not too much distended, the clots may be felt through its walls, and a very distinct crepitation may be elicited by crushing them between the fingers.

Accumulations of blood in the bursae disappear spontaneously, or under very simple measures, as rest, refrigerant, astringent, and sorbefacient lotions, and systematic compression. Should inflammation and suppuration set in, the sac must be laid open. When the case proves obstinate, subcutaneous evacuation, followed by compression, will be necessary.

SECT. IV.—APONEUROSSES.

The aponeuroses, considered by themselves, offer very little of interest in a surgical point of view, since their diseases are not only infrequent, but very imperfectly understood. From the intimate relations which they sustain, on the one hand, to the muscles, and, on the other, to the areolar tissue, it is obvious that there can be but few diseases or injuries, of a serious character, of these structures, without more or less mutual involvement. At the same time, it is evident that the aponeuroses, from their peculiar arrangement, must necessarily, in many cases, play a very important part in preventing the extension of morbid action to the muscles which they serve to inclose, just as the periosteum impedes the propagation of disease to bone, and, conversely, from bone to the surrounding textures. This barrier, of course, is often broken in both cases, and then the ravages of the morbid action will be likely to be both rapid and extensive, as we see exemplified in the worst forms of erysipelas, carbuncle, and other affections, in which every variety of structure is rudely and indiscriminately assailed by inflammation, not unfrequently terminating, in a few days, in the destruction of an entire limb.

Acute aponeurosis is an uncommon occurrence, and is chiefly observed as a consequence of external injury, or as an effect of erysipelas, carbuncle, and whitlow. Gout and rheumatism are generally believed to be seated exclusively in the fibrous envelopes of the muscles; but the probability is that the tendinous, ligamentous, and bursal structures are nearly always implicated along with them, the two diseases

sometimes beginning in the former, and sometimes in the latter, but usually ultimately attacking all.

A bad form of inflammation of the aponeuroses is occasionally produced by punctured wounds, especially when occurring in the palm of the hand and the sole of the foot, in persons of broken constitution and dissipated habits, or nervous temperament. The disease soon assumes an erysipelatous disposition, and leads to excessive suffering, both local and constitutional: occasionally it is followed by tetanus. Inflammation of these structures manifests but little disposition to pass into suppuration, ulceration, or gangrene.

Chronic inflammation of the aponeuroses is much more common than the acute, and leads to various alterations of structure, as thickening, atrophy, induration, and contraction, often followed by serious, if not irremediable, deformity. Sometimes they are affected with slight ossification, the new substance presenting itself in the form of bony spicules; and cases are met with where, from long-continued pressure, they are remarkably attenuated, and pierced with numerous apertures, giving them a sieve-like appearance.

The treatment of aponeurosis is conducted upon ordinary antiphlogistic principles. Anodynes must be exhibited in full and repeated doses to relieve pain and nervous symptoms; if plethora exist, or the local action is very severe, blood must be taken from the arm and by leeches from the affected parts; the bowels must be freely moved; and recourse must be had to saline and antimonial medicines. Free incisions are made if much tension is present, or the formation of matter is threatened; followed by medicated fomentations and emollient poultices.

Aponeurosis dependent upon a gouty, rheumatic, or syphilitic state of the system, must be managed according to the general principles of treatment laid down for the relief of these affections; by colchicum, iodide of potassium, and mercury, in combination with other suitable means.

Sarcomatous and fibrous tumors, especially the spindle-celled variety of the form, are frequently met with in connection with the aponeuroses. The fact of this occurrence need only be mentioned, as they obey the same laws here as in other parts of the body.

CHAPTER III.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE NERVES.

SECT. I.—WOUNDS AND CONTUSIONS.

NERVES that are divided readily unite by plastic matter, which, being effused between and around the severed ends, is gradually solidified, and transformed into an analogous tissue, capable of transmitting the nervous current, although it does not contain any true nerve-substance. In order, however, that the connection shall be useful, the interval between the two extremities must be very short, otherwise the plasma will fail to effect the object, and each end will become expanded into a bulbous mass, having all the characteristics of a neuromatous tumor, similar to that which occasionally forms in a stump after amputation, and liable, like it, to become the seat of neuralgia. It is worthy of notice that a nerve, slowly divided with a ligature, will generally unite more rapidly and completely than one divided with a sharp knife; in the former case there is commonly very little retraction of the ends, whereas in the latter they sometimes separate to a considerable distance, thus requiring a larger quantity of lymph to fill up the gap.

When a nerve is cut completely across, the parts to which it is distributed are necessarily deprived of their functions, an occurrence which, consequently, serves as a diagnostic sign of the accident. Thus, if the nerve is one of motion, the parts will be paralyzed, while, if it is one of sensation, they will be divested of sensibility. If the division be only partial, the loss of function will, of course, be partial also. In general, the structures beyond the seat of injury feel numb and heavy, with a sense of tingling, prickling, stinging, or burning. When the section is complete,

there is always a remarkable diminution of temperature in the parts supplied by the affected nerve, seldom amounting to less than six, eight, or ten degrees. The structures remain for a long time sore, tender, painful, and prone to inflammation, and eventually they become greatly atrophied. The capillary circulation is seriously disturbed; the vessels are habitually congested, and the skin is of a pale, livid hue, and easily impressed by atmospheric changes. In cases of long standing, the papillæ of the skin waste and shrink, and there is a material decrease of tactile sensibility.

Wounds of the nerves are treated upon the same general principles as wounds of other structures. When there is no serious loss of substance, the divided ends should be as closely approximated as possible by attention to position, and by suture of the neurilemma, introduced with a very fine needle. A suture will be particularly serviceable when a large trunk has been severed, or when there is inordinate tendency to separation in the ends of the cord. The operation is very simple, and, if carefully performed, almost free from pain.

A similar procedure may be adopted when a large nerve has been severed, but has failed to unite. An incision being made down to the nerve, the two ends are carefully retrenched, and then tacked together by several points of suture, apposition being favored by attention to the position of the parts.

Nerves, when *punctured*, pricked, or partially divided, usually occasion severe pain, of a neuralgic character, extending up and down the affected parts, and attended with muscular weakness, perverted sensation, convulsive movements, and derangement of the general health. Such effects not unfrequently follow venesection at the bend of the arm, from injury sustained by one of the subcutaneous nerves. The proper remedy is complete division of the affected filament, either subcutaneously, or, when this is impracticable, by free incision. The operation, however, is not always permanently successful, owing to the deep impression which the lesion has made upon the general system. Besides, the divided extremities of the nerve are very apt to take on diseased action, either by being incorporated in the original cicatrice, or by being expanded into a species of neuroma. When this is the case, the proper procedure will be free excision instead of subcutaneous section.

Severe effects often follow *contusion* of the nerves, the parts to which they are distributed becoming numb, cold, withered, more or less painful, and, ultimately, almost entirely useless. Effects of this kind sometimes succeed to accidents, apparently, of the most trifling character. The nerves, so far as an opinion can be formed without the light of dissection, soon become inflamed, and are often irretrievably ruined, being effectually and permanently disqualified for the performance of their functions. It is hardly probable that these effects are due, as has been conjectured, to mere concussion of the nerve-substance; for, if this were so, they would be much more transient, as well as less severe. What corroborates the idea that inflammation is deeply concerned in the production of the secondary suffering is the fact that the parts, although seriously crippled at the start, do not evince much derangement until the disease is established in all its intensity.

Professor Willard Parker has very ably described what he calls *concussion* of the nerves. He considers the accident as similar to concussion of the brain, the nerves receiving a shock eventuating in a sudden suspension of their functions. In a paper upon the subject, in the New York Journal of Medicine for September, 1856, he has related six cases illustrative of the nature of the injury. When the paralysis, which is generally temporary, subsides, the affected nerves are in danger of being assailed by inflammation, which, if it cannot be prevented, must be treated in the usual anti-phlogistic manner. A long time frequently elapses before recovery takes place, the nerves remaining weak, irritable, and incapable of performing their proper functions. The limb supplied by the affected cords is soon exhausted by exercise, and is the seat of a dull, aching, tired sensation, which is always aggravated by exertion, especially if carried beyond a given limit; in time, it becomes cold, atrophied, and, in great degree, useless. The general health also suffers, though the disease never proves fatal.

The treatment, in the first instance, is by rest, absolute and unconditional; and, after the nerves have recovered from the immediate effects of the injury, by passive exercise, dry friction, and attention to the general health, which, in the more severe forms of the accident, is always materially, if not seriously, impaired.

Severe pain is often produced by *compression* of the nerves, without, so far as can be determined, any particular disease of the nerves themselves. In aneurism, for

example, of the larger arteries, the patient often experiences extreme suffering from this cause. The pain, in this case, is either sharp and darting, as in certain forms of neuralgia, or of a burning, tearing, boring, or gnawing character, especially if there is at the same time erosion of the osseous and cartilaginous tissues.

When the nerves of the distal portion of an extremity are injured, the fingers and toes are peculiarly prone to suffer, becoming, at first, inflamed, swollen, glossy, oedematous, and excessively painful, and afterwards, as more remote effects, atrophied and deformed, with various eruptions, ulcers, disease of the nails, and desquamation of the cuticle. Such affections are always difficult to manage, and often resist every attempt at a perfect cure.

Finally, the nerves are occasionally the seat of *foreign bodies*, introduced during the infliction of wounds, which they thus serve to complicate. Various kinds of substances may thus be carried in, as portions of clothing, pieces of wood, glass, porcelain, or iron, and fragments of bone. Denmark has related a case in which part of a bullet was imbedded in the radial nerve; and Dupuytren met with one in which the end of a lash was buried in the ulnar nerve.

The immediate effects of such accidents are violent pain, spasmodic contraction of the muscles, loss of appetite and sleep, and great disorder of the health. Tetanus and neuralgia are also sufficiently common. The slightest motion and pressure always aggravate the local suffering.

The only remedy is removal of the foreign body, the presence of which is generally indicated by the seat of the pain. Sometimes the substance may be distinctly felt with the finger. When the suffering persists, it may be necessary to excise a portion of the affected nerve.

SECT. II.—TUMORS.

Various kinds of tumors, as the myxomatous, fibrous, fatty, cystic, and calcareous, have been found in the nerves, but their occurrence is very uncommon, and their discrimination is not only difficult, but frequently impracticable. Such growths, which seldom attain much bulk, probably always begin in the interfibrillar connective tissue, from which, as their development proceeds, they gradually extend to, and ultimately more or less seriously involve, the proper substance of these cords. The neuromatous tumors, described in a previous chapter, consist mainly of fibroid and myxomatous matter, intermixed with nerve tissue, and incased by the neurilemma. Cysts, occupied by a gelatiniform, serous, hematoid, calcareous, or osseous substance, have been met with in different nerves, especially in the larger trunks of the extremities.

Carcinoma of these structures is exceedingly rare. Of 26 cases analyzed by Dr. Walshe, 9 occurred in the nerves of the upper extremity, chiefly the radial, 5 in the lower extremity, 3 in the trunk, and 9 in the head. The growth, which is usually of the encephaloid variety, is generally single, irregularly spherical, ovoidal, or pyriform in shape, and from the volume of a filbert to that of a hen's egg. At first quite movable, it may, in time, contract adhesions to the surrounding parts, and thus become more or less firmly fixed. Its progress is variable; sometimes slow, at other times rapid. Dr. Walshe, in his examination of the 26 recorded cases here alluded to, found it impossible to determine clearly the primary or secondary character of the affection. In a number of the cases carcinoma existed in other parts of the body.

The symptoms attendant upon carcinoma of the nerves are of too vague a character to be of any diagnostic value. The numbness, formication, pain, and exquisite tenderness, so constantly present, do not differ, in any sense, from those occasioned by benign growths, or even by the more severe and inveterate forms of neuralgia. The nature of the tumor may be suspected when the disease coexists with malignant affections in other parts of the body, as the stomach, mamma, or lymphatic glands; but in no instance is the surgeon justifiable in pronouncing a definite opinion.

Mr. C. H. Moore, of London, in 1866, described a very curious case, perfectly unique in character, of arterio-venous tumor of the popliteal nerve, in a woman, thirty-one years of age, who had been struck in the middle of the ham with an iron pump-handle. It presented itself in the form of a vast cyst, shaped like a double cone, occupied by serum, black clots, and loose fibrin, interspersed with small clusters of white corpuscles, and consisted essentially of an expanded and hypertrophied condition of the component elements of the nerve, the fibres of which were disparted in such a manner as to resemble, in their mode of arrangement, the fleshy columns

of the heart. The inner surface of the cyst had a smooth, shining appearance, and was marked by two orifices, one representing a large vein, and the other a small artery, which had thus poured their contents into the interior of the sac. When Mr. Moore first saw the case, nearly two years after the accident, the tumor completely filled the ham, and projected backwards in two prominent lesser swellings, which seemed to be partly fluid and partly solid, and which might have been mistaken for a large burse, so liable to form in this situation. The tumor was exquisitely tender on pressure, as well as the seat of severe pain, and violent pain, with a sense of tingling, was also felt in the leg and foot. An exploratory incision revealed the true nature of the disease, but as the cyst could not be dissected out, and as it would have been improper, on account of the woman's health, to allow it to suppurate, amputation was at once performed, and life thus preserved.

Bertrand met with a cystic tumor in the upper part of the median nerve, of the size of a hen's egg, in a man eighty years of age. It had never occasioned any pain, and was filled with sanguinolent fluid, intermixed with clots of blood.

The treatment of these tumors, whether benign or malignant, resolves itself into three distinct procedures:—1st, the removal of the morbid structure by a careful and patient dissection, with as little disturbance as possible of the proper nerve; 2dly, the excision of the affected portion of the nerve; and, 3dly, amputation of the limb. The first of these procedures would, for obvious reasons, be inapplicable to carcinomatous growths, and the second could not be performed with safety when the tumor, benign or malignant, involves one of the principal nervous trunks of an extremity, as the operation might be followed not only by serious paralysis, but by extensive, if not fatal, mortification. Amputation should never be performed, unless it has been clearly ascertained, by a most careful inspection of the morbid mass, that it is the only available expedient. In a case recorded by Moutard-Martin excision of a carcinomatous tumor of the median nerve was followed by the development in the brain of a similar growth, which caused the death of the patient.

SECT. III.—TETANUS.

The term tetanus is a generic one, employed to denote a peculiar affection of the nerves, characterized by violent contraction of the voluntary muscles, with irregular intervals of partial, although seldom of complete, relaxation. Different names have been devised to designate the disease, according to the nature of the predominant local symptoms occasioned by the affected muscles. Thus, when the muscles of the lower jaw are spasmodically contracted, so as to prevent the patient from opening his mouth, the word *trismus* is employed; or, to use a common expression, the person is said to have locked jaw. When the body is bent forcibly forwards by the action of the abdominal muscles, the affection is denominated *emprosthotonos*, and *opisthotonos* when it is drawn backwards by the dorsal muscles. The term *pleurothotonos* is used when the body is drawn to one side, which, however, is a very rare occurrence. A distinction of much greater importance is that of tetanus into traumatic and idiopathic, acute and chronic. The disease occasionally comes on within a few days after birth, and is then designated as infantile tetanus, the *trismus nascentium* of authors.

In this country, especially in its more temperate latitudes, the surgeon has to deal chiefly with traumatic tetanus, the idiopathic variety being extremely infrequent. Cases of it, however, occasionally occur in the more tropical States of the Union, especially in South Carolina, Georgia, Mississippi, Florida, Louisiana, and Texas; while in the West and East Indies it is sufficiently common. The tetanus of newborn infants is met with chiefly in the southern and southwestern States of North America, in consequence, apparently, of injury sustained in the ligation of the umbilical cord. Infantile tetanus seems to have at one time been very common in certain portions of Europe. Thus, it is asserted by Dr. Joseph Clark, that in the year 1782, of 17,550 children born in the Lying-in Hospital of Dublin, 2944 perished from this cause alone within the first fortnight after birth.

Traumatic tetanus, to which the ensuing remarks are more particularly intended to apply, is not peculiar to any age or to any particular pursuit; but is met with at all periods of life and in all classes of society. The young, however, suffer more frequently than the aged, and it is particularly liable to occur in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament. Ill health, especially disorder of the digestive apparatus,

grief, anxiety of mind, and whatever has a tendency to depress the energies of the system, powerfully predispose to its development. Women are quite as liable to the disease as men, but the greatest number of cases occur among the latter because they are much more exposed to its exciting causes. Blacks and mulattoes suffer more frequently from tetanus than whites. In some portions of the West Indies the disease is almost exclusively confined to the colored population.

Traumatic tetanus occasionally assumes an epidemic tendency. In 1858, numerous cases of the disease appeared in rapid succession in several of the London hospitals, the attack having often followed upon the most trivial injuries and operations, as the ligation of a hemorrhoidal tumor or the amputation of a finger. In one of these institutions not less than nine deaths occurred from tetanus within two months.

Causes.—The causes of traumatic tetanus are, as the term implies, various kinds of external injury, as punctured, lacerated, contused, and gunshot wounds, burns, scalds, abrasions, compound fractures and dislocations, and surgical operations, as amputations and the excision of tumors. A number of cases have been recorded where tetanus was produced by salivation. Some of the most trivial accidents are at times, sufficient to occasion the disease. Thus, cases have been observed where it followed the application of the scarificator in cupping, the introduction of a seton, and the extraction of a tooth. In three cases of tetanus under the care of Dr. Richard J. Levis, at the Philadelphia Hospital, the disease in one was occasioned by a slight scald of the back of the hand and wrist; in the second, by frost-bite of the feet, and in the third, by several Vienna paste issues made for the cure of varicose veins of the leg. Dr. John Lodge has mentioned to me the case of a youth, fourteen years of age, who died from locked jaw, caused by a slight scratch on the ball of the thumb, received three weeks previously. Baron Larrey has recorded an instance in which it was caused by the lodgment of a fish bone in the fauces. Examples of tetanus, consequent upon the ligation of the iliac, femoral, and carotid arteries, have been recorded by Brodie, Dazille, and Dudley. I have met with it as an effect of the injection of a hydrocele; now and then it follows upon parturition. The fact is, in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, any injury, however trifling, may readily induce the affection, especially in hot and damp states of the atmosphere, or during sudden transitions from heat to cold. Exposure to cold draughts, by which the body is suddenly chilled, is, under such circumstances, extremely liable to provoke an attack.

The influence of injuries upon the production of tetanus is apparently much less than is generally supposed. Thus, of 3668 cases of operations, large and small, wounds of all kinds, injuries and contusions, burns and scalds, and compound fractures, treated at Guy's Hospital during a period of seven years, only 23, according to Mr. Poland, suffered from this disease.

The effect of cold air, when permitted to play directly upon the body, is well illustrated by what occurred after the battle of Ticonderoga, in 1758. The wounded were exposed the whole night after the action, in open boats upon Lake George, and the consequence was that nine of them died of locked jaw. During our war with Great Britain, most of those wounded by fire-arms on board the frigate *Amazon*, before Charleston, were attacked with tetanus on the fourteenth day, from a sudden change of very wet and cold weather following a long drought. Wounded soldiers, lying on damp or wet ground, are particularly prone to attacks of this disease. Thus, after the battle of Bautzen, where the men were left all night on the field, exposed to severe cold, more than 100 were seized with tetanus; and similar effects were witnessed after the engagement at Dresden, from the suffering induced by the sudden transition from a hot to a cold, chilly atmosphere.

The injury inducing the disease may be situated upon any part of the body. It was at one time supposed that lesions of the head and face were singularly exempt from tetanus, but more enlarged experience has demonstrated that, although it does not occur with the same relative frequency as when the cause is seated in other regions, yet its invasion after such accidents is by no means uncommon. Injury of the inferior extremity is more prone to be followed by tetanus than a similar affection of the superior extremity; and everybody knows how remarkably liable the disease is to supervene upon wounds involving the tendons and aponeuroses of the hands and feet, especially of the latter. Lesions of the nerves themselves are peculiarly dangerous in this respect, more particularly when they are of a punctured character, or when they are limited to a partial division of their fibres and neuro-

emma, by a blunt instrument, as a piece of glass or a rusty knife. Fatal cases of tetanus from the ligation of nerves have been reported by Larrey and other surgeons.

The extent of the injury does not, so far as can be judged, exert any material influence upon the production of the disease, as it has been known to follow, on the one hand, the most insignificant scratch, and, on the other, the most frightful wound. I believe, in fact, that it may be assumed, as a general principle, that the danger of the occurrence of tetanus is, other things being equal, almost in direct ratio to the diminutive size of a wound. This is certainly true of a majority of the cases that have fallen under my personal observation, an apparently trivial injury, mostly a little puncture, having served as the exciting cause.

Symptoms.—The period which intervenes between the occurrence of the injury and the development of the disease is liable to considerable variety. Generally it ranges from four to ten days. In some instances well-marked symptoms supervene within several hours after the receipt of the injury; and, on the other hand, the attack may not occur under eight or ten weeks. In rare instances the disease does not appear until after the wound that provoked it is completely closed, owing, doubtless, to some lurking irritation in the nerves of the affected parts, or to the retention of some foreign substance.

Although tetanus may come on suddenly, with hardly any premonition, yet, in general, the attack is preceded by various anomalous nervous sensations which but too clearly foreshadow its approach. The most important and reliable of these precursors are, a feeling of malaise or universal uneasiness, aching in the muscles, stiffness about the lower jaw, pain in moving the head, and difficulty in protruding the tongue. The wound, if any exist, commonly puts on an unhealthy appearance, discharging a thin, sanious fluid, and manifesting no further disposition to heal. After these symptoms, which are often attributed by the patient to the effects of cold, have continued for a variable, but usually a very short, period, others, more bold and decisive in their character, set in, leaving no longer any doubt respecting their true nature. The jaw now becomes firmly locked; the faculty of mastication is completely abolished; attempts at deglutition excite spasm in the throat, with a sense of impending suffocation; and there is an indescribable distress in the precordial region, extending from the ensiform cartilage backwards towards the spine, as if the chest were tightly encircled by a cord. The muscles of the back and abdomen are rigidly contracted, and, in no long time, those of the extremities become similarly affected. When their action is very violent, the spinal muscles may shorten themselves so much as to draw the trunk into a distinct arch, the body resting only upon the occiput and heels, the affection thus constituting the variety of tetanus called *opisthotonos*, illustrated in fig. 232, from Bell. The opposite state of this, *empro-*

Fig. 232.



Opisthotonos.

ototonos, is extremely uncommon; for, although the abdominal muscles are usually very firmly contracted, being often as hard as a board, yet it is seldom that they are able to counteract the extensor muscles of the back to such a degree as to bend the head and chest forwards. The disease having reached this stage, may be said to be

completely and characteristically established. Frequent spasms now occur, convulsing and agitating the whole frame, and greatly increasing the general suffering. The teeth are firmly clenched; the eyes are fixed in their sockets, and have a wild, unnatural expression; the nostrils are expanded; the corners of the mouth are retracted; the countenance has an old, haggard, and withered look; the respiration is laborious and hurried; and the smallest quantity of fluid is unable to descend the fauces and œsophagus. So great, in fact, generally, is the impediment to deglutition, that the very sight of water is a source of suffering. The pain is usually severe, particularly about the jaw, throat, chest, and spine; while the general sensibility of the surface is so excessive that the slightest breath of air is often sufficient to bring on violent spasms.

Fever is seldom present in traumatic tetanus, even when it has reached its height, although the thirst is generally very considerable; the pulse, which rarely exceeds eighty, eighty-five, or ninety in the minute, is soft and regular, except, perhaps, during the violence of the muscular spasms, when it may be considerably agitated, small, and feeble; the tongue, at first moist, becomes gradually dry and brownish; the stomach is extremely torpid; the bowels are generally obstinately constipated; the urine is scanty and high-colored; and the skin is hot and bathed with a copious perspiration, which is occasionally very clammy and offensive, especially towards the latter stages of the disease. The mind is usually unimpaired.

Although such is the most common course of the disease, yet more or less irregularity occasionally arises, giving the symptoms somewhat of an anomalous character. Thus, there may be little or no pain; the throat may be free from uneasiness; the respiration may be gasping, or performed with a sort of catch; the eyelids may be half closed and the ball fixed; the orbicular muscle of the mouth may be firmly contracted over the teeth; and the extremities may remain completely relaxed and powerless. Epilepsy, hysteria, and delirium are sometimes noticed. The skin is, occasionally, remarkably hot, the temperature in the axilla, in some cases, having been found to range as high as 100°, 110°, and even 112° of Fahrenheit. A complete remission of the symptoms is one of the anomalies of the disease, extending sometimes over a period of several weeks, as in an instance reported by Dupuytren. Duval refers to several cases in which the disease assumed the form of an irregular ague; and Mr. Morgan, of London, saw two patients in whom the spasm, instead of affecting the muscles of the jaw, primarily attacked the muscles of the part injured. I recently attended, with Professor Wallace and Dr. George T. Barker, a young lady of seventeen, who, in consequence of severe irritation of the upper jaw, arising from disease of one of the canine teeth, was seized with tetanic symptoms, attended with locked jaw, pain in the epigastrium, back of the neck, face, and lumbar region, and the most violent opisthotonos. The paroxysms during the first twenty-four hours recurred with great frequency, often, indeed, every five to ten minutes, but afterwards, under the influence of hypodermic injections of morphia, chloral, and quinine, they became less frequent, although they did not completely disappear under several weeks. The peculiar feature in this case was the entire absence of locked jaw during the intervals of the paroxysms, the attack having evidently been one of hysteria associated with tetanus.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of tetanus rarely, if ever, presents any difficulties. In general, the history of the case alone is quite sufficient to determine its true character. The only disease with which it can be confounded is hydrophobia, but the symptoms of the two affections are so very different that none but the most heedless practitioner could possibly commit such an error. The period of latency in hydrophobia is, on an average, not less than a month, while tetanus is usually developed in from four to fourteen days from the infliction of the injury which provokes it. Besides, in rabies there is an absence of locked jaw and of opisthotonos, which constitute such striking features in tetanus.

One of the most valuable diagnostic symptoms of tetanus is the terrible distress in the precordium; it is usually described as of a painful, dragging nature, and is no doubt dependent upon spasmodic contraction of the diaphragm. Coming on early in the disease, it generally continues to its close, and is nearly always attended with opisthotonos, the head and shoulders being drawn, as it were, instinctively backward, to relieve pain and to favor the introduction of air into the lungs. In tetanus the muscular contraction is steady and persistent, though liable to frequent and sudden exacerbations; in hydrophobia it is clonic, occurring paroxysmally, and having

distinct intermissions. In tetanus, swallowing is difficult, chiefly by reason of the impossibility of separating the jaws; in rabies, it is dependent upon spasm of the throat and œsophagus; in the former, the mind is calm and unaffected; in the latter, it is often powerfully excited, and, at times, even furious.

Tetanus, especially in its chronic form, has sometimes been mistaken for rheumatism, from which, however, it is always readily distinguished by the history of the case and the absence of spasm in the muscles of the jaw.

Poisoning by strychnia closely simulates tetanus. There is, however, no locked jaw; the patient is able to open his mouth and swallow; the agitation, trembling, and convulsions are more violent; the symptoms come on suddenly, and rapidly disappear when the dose is small, or death soon occurs when the quantity is large.

Prognosis.—The prognosis in traumatic tetanus is extremely unfavorable. In the great majority of cases death occurs from the third to the fifth day; and if an instance of recovery is occasionally met with, it only goes to confirm the general law of the mortality of this affection. In an experience of forty years, I have seen but three cases where the patient escaped with his life, and then only after a protracted and painful struggle. When the disease has once fairly commenced, the tetanic spasms generally continue to recur, with more or less severity, until they prove fatal. There are no reliable signs which can serve to guide us in regard to the prognosis in this affection. The previous state of the general health, the age of the patient, and the character of the pulse, afford no clue as to the probable issue of the case. The young and the robust fare no better, in this respect, than the old and infirm. Both alike perish from its attacks. The danger is undoubtedly always, other things being equal, in proportion to the violence and duration of the paroxysms, and it has been found that any tendency to chronicity is generally so much in favor of ultimate recovery; although patients sometimes live for several weeks, and then die from the effects of the malady.

Of 415 cases of this disease tabulated by Dr. R. O. Cowling, of Louisville, Kentucky, 233 recovered, and 182 died, the mortality being greatest in children under ten years of age, and least between ten and twenty years. Professor D. W. Yandell, from a careful analysis of these cases, finds that persons are most likely to recover from acute tetanus when the attack occurs subsequent to the ninth day after the injury, and that, when the symptoms have lasted fourteen days, restoration is the rule, and death the exception, apparently independently of the treatment. Of 363 cases of traumatic tetanus that occurred during our late war, 336 terminated fatally. Of 27 reported cures, the disease was of a chronic character in 23.

The manner in which death occurs is not well understood. In some instances it is, apparently, caused by suffocation, from spasm of the muscles of the larynx; occasionally it results from mere exhaustion, life being worn out by the intensity of the suffering; and in a third class of cases it may probably be induced by spasm of the heart, interrupting the passage of the blood to the lungs and brain.

Pathology.—It might reasonably be supposed that a disease which is characterized by so much violence during life, would leave some traces of its existence after death; but, to show how erroneous such a conclusion is, it is only necessary to refer to the fact that all the dissections that have hitherto been made of persons dead of this affection have utterly failed to throw any satisfactory light upon its pathology and morbid anatomy. Many statements have been reported with reference to these dissections that are entirely without foundation; in fact, in not a few of the cases, natural or accidental appearances have been confounded with morbid, and lesions have been described which existed only in the imagination of the examiners. From the circumstance that tetanus is essentially a nervous affection, the brain and spinal cord, as well as the nerves emanating from them, and even the great sympathetic, with its plexuses and ganglia, have all been most thoroughly scrutinized in numerous instances, and that, too, by some of the ablest men in the profession, and yet, notwithstanding all this, we are no wiser now in regard to the actual lesions of this disease than surgeons were centuries ago. The whole subject is, in truth, still a mystery. I have myself made several dissections of this kind, and have witnessed others, amounting, perhaps, altogether to eight or ten, without having, in a single one, observed any morbid appearances that could justly be ascribed to the effects of the disease. It has been noticed in several instances that the nerves leading from the wound which caused the attack were in a state of inflammation, their substance and neurilemma being congested and discolored.

Of the true pathology of tetanus, then, nothing whatever of a satisfactory nature is known; that it is essentially an affection of the nervous system, or of the nerves of particular muscles, must be admitted from the symptoms which characterize it; but in what the peculiar change consists, and to what extent it is carried, are points in the history of the lesion of which we are completely ignorant.

Treatment.—The treatment of this obstinate, and, unfortunately, too generally fatal, disease, is altogether of an empirical character. That this should be so is not surprising, when it is remembered how completely ignorant we are of its pathology, and the fact that there is hardly an article of the materia medica, of any reputed efficacy, that has not been employed, either singly, or in various forms and modes of combination, for its relief. Although patients occasionally get well of this disease, under circumstances, apparently, the most desperate, yet, when the practitioner comes to analyze his treatment, in the true spirit of philosophy, he is generally compelled to confess his ignorance as to the share which his remedies may have exerted upon the fortunate event, and to acknowledge that accident, rather than his own skill, performed the cure. However this may be, it is certain that the disease sometimes either wears itself out, or yields to the most insignificant measures, while at other times it resists the best directed efforts of the ablest and most experienced practitioner. The chances, indeed, of effecting any good, when the malady is fairly established, are very slender in any case, however mild. Hence, whatever is done should be done promptly, and with a view to a prophylactic rather than to a curative result.

One of the first and most important indications in traumatic tetanus is the removal, if possible, of the exciting cause, which is, of itself, occasionally sufficient to effect a cure. Thus, if any foreign body remain in the wound, or in contact with the living tissues, the surgeon cannot too speedily extract it, especially if there is already some evidence of approaching disease. Sometimes a vicious cicatrice may keep up the tetanic irritation. Many years ago, I attended, in consultation with Dr. Buck, a young girl of fourteen, who had locked jaw from having been accidentally hurt, nearly a month previously, in the right cheek, by a small splinter of wood. Although the substance was immediately extracted, yet the parts continued to be tender, being, at times, even quite painful, and in less than a week tetanus set in. When I saw the case, free use had already been made, without any material benefit, of anodynes and antispasmodics, along with an occasional purgative, and the cheek had been leeches and repeatedly painted with iodine. The girl was pale and feeble, and had lost her appetite. Upon examining the original site of the injury, I found a small, circumscribed spot, exquisitely tender under pressure, and of almost fibro-cartilaginous hardness. This being carefully dissected out, no more paroxysms occurred; and in a few days, with the aid of iron and quinine, wine, and a generous diet, complete recovery ensued.

Amputation of the wounded part has occasionally been performed; and, judging from the statistics that have been published upon the subject, there is reason to believe that the operation has now and then proved successful. Nevertheless, few surgeons would, probably, be found to be so venturesome as to remove a leg or an arm on the approach of such a disease, and none certainly would be foolish enough to attempt the expedient after it is fully established. In the one case, the possibility is that the affection might yield to other and milder means; and, in the other, as the disease is no longer one of a local character, but diffused, as it were, through the system, it is difficult to see how amputation, however early performed, could be of any benefit in arresting the morbid action, unless it be upon the principle of substituting a fresh and clean wound for one of an inflamed and irritable character. An interesting case, bearing directly upon this point, fell under my observation, a patient of Dr. Mattingly, of Kentucky. The man, who was fifty years of age, was a stout, healthy farmer, of a nervo-sanguineous temperament, who, about five weeks previously, had the fore and middle fingers of the right hand, between the second and third joints, severely mashed by the passage of the wheel of a wagon, the phalanges being completely comminuted, and supported merely by a few shreds of integument. A physician, shortly after the accident, removed the injured parts with the scissors, and, binding up the ill-formed stumps, sent the man home, a distance of thirty-five miles. Excessive pain soon ensued, followed, at the expiration of the time above specified, by well-marked symptoms of tetanus. Five days after the time while the patient was under the influence of chloroform, I removed the mutilated

gers at the metacarpo-phalangeal joints, the whole hand being at the time much swollen and exquisitely tender, the tongue coated, the pulse hard and accelerated, and the system irritable from the want of sleep. The tetanic spasms continued for several days after the operation, but they became gradually lighter, shorter, and less frequent, and in a few weeks all symptoms of the disease had entirely disappeared.

How far the recovery in this case was due to the amputation of the affected fingers, would be difficult to determine; but it is reasonable to suppose that the operation was serviceable by ridding the system of a mass of irritation and disease, which, if it had been permitted to continue, might have proved highly detrimental, if not destructive, to the patient.

In regard to the treatment of the wound itself, it cannot be doubted that prompt attention to it is of great moment. The remedies should generally be of the most soothing character, consisting of warm water-dressing, or emollient cataplasms, with liberal admixture of laudanum, powdered opium, or, what is better than either, phosphate of morphia. If the parts are girded by inflammatory engorgement, or various kinds of deposits, as will be likely to be the case when the wound is of a fetid character, free incisions must be made, the knife being carried thoroughly through the tissues in every direction. A similar method should be adopted whenever there is reason for suspecting the lodgment of foreign matter. The practice, at one time so common, and, perhaps, not yet sufficiently exploded, of pouring irritating fluids into the wound, or of applying escharotics, cannot be too severely censured, as it must inevitably increase the suffering, and aggravate the disease.

I have no experience with excision of the nerves connected with the injured structures; an operation said to have been several times successfully performed by foreign surgeons. Such a step could only be justified in the case of the smaller nerves, and then, I presume, all the good that would be likely to accrue from it might readily be accomplished by the free division of the affected parts. Excision of the larger nerves might be followed by permanent paralysis.

The patient must be carefully protected from the contact of cold air. Exposure of the body to a direct current is often, of itself, sufficient to bring on an attack of tetanus in a susceptible, nervous person; and, after the attack is fairly established, each occurrence never fails to aggravate the spasms, rendering them both more frequent and violent. The atmosphere of the room should, moreover, be perfectly warm and dry, experience having shown that cold and moisture combined are extremely prejudicial in all affections of this description.

The most important internal remedies, undoubtedly, are anodynes and antispasmodics, of which opium, chloroform, Calabar bean, tartar emetic, aconite, camphor, saffetida, and Indian hemp occupy the highest rank. They should be administered in large doses, with a view to an immediate and decided impression upon the nervous system, and should be given either by themselves or in various states and degrees of combination.

The most eligible preparations of opium are the acetated tincture and the salts of morphia, particularly the sulphate. Opium in substance is objectionable, on account of its insolubility, the stomach, under such circumstances, being extremely torpid, and unable to act upon it. For the same reason, a much larger quantity of laudanum than morphia is required to produce their specific effect than in ordinary disease. When the patient is young and robust, or when the spasms are violent and obstinate, the anodyne should be combined with tartar emetic, in doses sufficiently large to relax the system. The latter remedy is sometimes employed by itself, and cases have come under my observation where it seemed to have effected a complete cure. I am satisfied, however, that its efficacy will always be materially enhanced by its judicious combination with morphia. Owing to the torpor of the stomach in this disease, it will be borne in much larger doses than ordinarily. The most prompt and efficacious method of administering morphia is by hypodermic injection, from a third to half a grain being thus introduced, either alone, or in union with the tincture of a grain of atropia, two or three times in the twenty-four hours, according to the violence of the suffering.

Aconite is a medicine of great efficacy as a depressant, and may be given as an adjuvant to morphia, or morphia and tartar emetic, in cases of tetanus attended with a robust and plethoric state of the system. It lowers the action of the heart, promotes perspiration, and relieves spasm. *Veratrum viride* acts in a similar manner.

Camphor and assafoetida, administered in large doses, occasionally aid in controlling the spasms in this disease, but they should never be trusted to alone. Their influence, as antispasmodics, is far inferior to that of morphia and tartar emetic.

Indian hemp, soon after its first introduction into practice, received a large share of attention in the treatment of this disease, especially from the East India practitioners, some of whom were at one time disposed to regard it as a specific. Subsequent experience, however, has greatly disappointed these expectations, and in this country very little, if any, confidence is placed in the remedy. I certainly have never derived any appreciable benefit from it in the few cases of tetanus in which I have employed it, although the trials in each were very fair. The preparation usually given is the extract, in doses varying from one to two grains, repeated every two hours, or even more frequently, the object being the production and maintenance of narcotism.

The Calabar bean has, of late, been repeatedly employed in the treatment of tetanus, and several cases have been reported in which it is said to have been followed by a complete cure. Its virtues, however, have undoubtedly been greatly overrated, and in two cases in which I made trial of it no appreciable benefit whatever resulted. The best form of the medicine is the extract, given in doses of two grains every two, three, or four hours, according to the violence of the symptoms.

Professor Christopher Johnston, of Baltimore, in 1870, reported two cases of traumatic tetanus treated successfully with hypodermic injections of conia. His formula consisted of two drops of conia with one of sulphuric acid in one drachm of water, of which fifteen drops were introduced every two hours, day and night. In two other cases, one caused by gangrene from frost-bite, and the other by syphilitic ulcers of the leg, although the attacks were fatal, the remedy exerted a powerful influence in controlling spasm and muscular rigidity.

Chloroform, administered internally, or inhaled in the form of vapor, has been much employed in this disease, and cases said to have been successfully treated by it have been reported by different observers, but how far they were really relieved by it is not determined. It is, however, certain that it generally signally fails to cure, and that it is of use chiefly in assuaging pain and spasm.

Much comfort is also experienced from the use of the vapor bath in the treatment of tetanus; the steam should be conveyed, by means of a tube, from the spout of a tea-kettle, or other suitable apparatus, under the bedclothes, and may be advantageously medicated with laudanum, or laudanum and chloroform. The remedy possesses no curative agency.

In my own hands nothing has afforded so much relief in mitigating suffering and preventing pain and spasm as quinine, combined with morphia, and given in doses of three to five grains every three or four hours. Other practitioners have found it equally valuable in this respect.

Bloodletting and mercury, the latter carried to the effect of salivation, were at one time much vaunted on account of their supposed efficacy in the treatment of tetanus. They have, however, of late years, been entirely abandoned. The patient is certainly reduced sufficiently soon without venesection; and as to mercury, its use has occasionally, as stated elsewhere, been followed by the very disease which it was intended to cure, the saliva streaming at the time from the mouth in enormous quantities.

When much exhaustion exists, brandy, wine, and a generous diet are indicated, along with quinine and other corroborants. The profuse and exhausting sweats so often attendant upon the disease are best controlled by aromatic sulphuric acid, and by frequent sponging of the surface with a strong solution of alum.

Whatever treatment may be adopted, proper attention should be paid to the bowels, which are generally excessively torpid, and, consequently, difficult to be moved. When the patient is in a condition to swallow, he may take ten grains of calomel, with double that quantity of jalap, every six hours, until there are free alvine evacuations. If the medicines are tardy in their action, the operation may be promoted by the addition of a drop of croton oil, or by means of a stimulating injection, as spirit of turpentine and castor oil. Occasionally, croton oil may advantageously be rubbed upon the abdomen. Severe purging should be carefully avoided, as, from its irritating and prostrating effects, it cannot fail to aggravate the complaint.

The treatment of tetanus by counter-irritation is, in great degree, obsolete. It was formerly thought, when the disease was supposed to be essentially connected with inflammation of the cerebro-spinal axis, that extensive and rapid vesication of the

spine would afford valuable aid in combating the morbid action, and putting a stop to the spasms; and examples illustrative of the beneficial effects of this mode of treatment have been published by different observers. The remedy usually selected is either the common blister, caustic potassa, or the actual cautery. The late Dr. Hartshorne, of this city, was in the habit of employing a solution of potassa, in the proportion of one drachm and a half to two fluidounces of distilled water. It produces a powerful rubefacient effect, and may be applied by means of a cloth mop to a narrow line of skin, from the occiput to the sacrum. If the hot iron be used, it should be applied transeurrently. I have, however, great doubts in regard to the propriety of any measures of this kind, believing that they frequently aggravate the symptoms instead of relieving them.

When the disease is chronic, and there is a wound which is still open, but indisposed to heal, the best plan is to divide the parts freely with the knife, so as to relieve them of engorgement, and invite a more salutary action. It is under such circumstances that the actual cautery occasionally answers a good purpose. In a case in the practice of Dr. W. D. Stewart, of Indiana, the particulars of which he has kindly communicated to me, an immediate stop was put to the paroxysms by this procedure, after various other means had been fruitlessly tried for nearly a fortnight. No spasms took place after the application, and the patient, a lad nine years of age, made a prompt and perfect recovery. The wound which had provoked the attack was a large, lacerated one, occupying the right side of the scalp, and extending down to the bones.

Anodyne and stimulating liniments, strong veratria ointment, and ice-bags applied along the spine, have sometimes acted beneficially, both in moderating the spasms and in eradicating the disease. Chloroform has also been used a good deal in this manner, and several cases of its successful employment have been reported; among others, a very interesting one, by Dr. Hinkle, of Pennsylvania, of a woman who suffered from tetanus from the bite of an eel. The treatment was conjoined with purgatives and antispasmodics, as cannabis Indica, valerian, and compound sulphuric ether.

Finally, if the patient be so fortunate as to survive the disease, the greatest care must be observed during his convalescence, lest relapse occur and destroy him, when he is apparently on the verge of returning health. The clothing should be warm, the diet light but nutritious, the bowels and secretions duly regulated, and exposure to atmospheric vicissitudes sedulously avoided.

After all that has been done by modern science for the cure of traumatic tetanus, the humiliating fact stares us in the face that, of the many remedies that have been paraded before the profession, there is not one that is worthy of special confidence. An analysis of the cases tabulated by Dr. Cowling clearly shows, as Professor Yandell very justly remarks, that the results of treatment by different remedies are so nearly alike that no one agent can properly be considered as possessing any decided superiority over any other. All, in fact, are equally of apocryphal virtue.

SECT. IV.—NEURALGIA.

Neuralgia is an affection of the nerves attended with severe, agonizing pain, often paroxysmal in its character, liable to occur in all parts of the body, and generally dependent upon some local irritation, or upon the joint agency of a local and constitutional cause. As it would be out of place in a work of this kind to treat of neuralgia in general, I shall limit my remarks here chiefly to the disease as it manifests itself in certain nerves, particularly those about the face, where the lesion not unfrequently becomes the subject of surgical interference.

The causes of neuralgia are various and of the most opposite character. They are predisposing and exciting. Persons of a nervous, irritable, or hysterical temperament are more prone to the disease than any other class of individuals. The gouty and rheumatic also frequently suffer from it. Depressing influences, whether mental or corporeal, are among its most common predisposing causes. Dyspepsia and anemia, by lowering the powers of the system, remarkably favor its development.

The disease occurs in both sexes, at all ages, and at all seasons; it is most common, however, from the twentieth to the fiftieth year, and in winter and spring, in cold northern regions, and in districts abounding in malarial exhalations. Cold and

damp states of the atmosphere are especially favorable to its production. Like gout and rheumatism, the disease occasionally manifests a hereditary predisposition, and in a number of instances I have met with it in several members of the same family. No parts of the body are exempt from its attacks. It is particularly frequent in the head, face, and jaws. The hysterical temperament disposes to neuralgia of the spine, joints, and bones.

The exciting causes of neuralgia are of a local and general nature. Among the former, exposure of a nerve to the air, or its compression by some tumor, as an exostosis, or soft growth, is the most common. The most atrocious attacks of this disease are generally witnessed in the branches of the trifacial nerve, in consequence of caries of the teeth, laying open their cavity, and thus allowing the air and other irritating substances to come in contact with the denuded nerve within. Similar effects are often produced by the pressure of a dental exostosis, or by the mere thickening of the periosteum covering the fang of a tooth. Occurrences of a like nature often excite neuralgia in the bones. Sometimes the disease is awakened by the contusion of a nerve, occasioned by a blow, fall, or kick; by the irritation of an old, indurated cicatrice; or by the excitement induced by the presence of a foreign body, as a splinter of wood. In the face, neuralgia may be caused by the lodgment of a piece of dead bone in the nose or antrum. A calculus may produce the disease in the bladder, worms in the bowels, and the larvæ of insects in the frontal sinus. Neuralgia of the pelvic viscera is often induced by the pressure of a displaced uterus upon the surrounding structures.

Exposure to cold while the body is overheated and covered with perspiration is a very common exciting cause of neuralgia. When the predisposition to the disease is very strong, the slightest draught of cold air will often almost instantaneously bring on an attack. Exposure to heat is less injurious, though it is also capable of exciting the disease, especially when the heat is concentrated for any length of time upon one particular locality.

Attacks of neuralgia are sometimes induced by gastro-intestinal irritation, as the presence of a redundancy of acid, indigestible food, worms, impacted feces, or an overloaded state of the bowels. The disease is not uncommon in dysmenorrhœa, in ulceration of the neck of the uterus, in spinal irritation, and in organic lesion of the brain.

Neuralgia is sometimes due to a syphilitic taint. Lancereaux has recorded three cases of sciatica which, having long resisted all treatment, yielded as if by enchantment to the use of mercury and iodide of potassium. Gonorrhœa may act in a similar manner, the attack being characterized by the suddenness of its invasion, the rapidity with which it attains its maximum of intensity, and the shortness of its duration.

Occasionally the cause is seated in the nerve itself, as when it is inflamed, partially ulcerated, or denuded of its natural coverings. After amputation, the stump often becomes affected with neuralgia in consequence of the extremities of some of the nerves being expanded into neuromatous tumors; and similar effects sometimes supervene upon the division of the nerves in cases of wounds, especially lacerated ones.

Finally, the occurrence of neuralgia, as a consequence of malaria, is familiar to every one. In the southern and southwestern States of the Union, where neuralgia of every form and grade is extremely prevalent, the disease, in the great majority of cases, recognizes no other cause. The attacks, under such circumstances, are generally of a distinctly intermittent type, very similar to those of intermittent fever, recurring once every day or every second day, and, after having continued with great severity for several hours, gradually going off, to reappear about the same period on the next day; each paroxysm being, perhaps, ushered in by chilly sensations, and terminating in more or less profuse perspiration.

Symptoms.—The nature of the pain in neuralgia is not always the same. In one case, it is dull, heavy, and aching; in another, acute and extremely violent; in a third, it resembles the pain produced by thrusting needles into the tissues; in a fourth, it is pungent, smarting, or burning; in a fifth, it is sharp and darting, like an electric shock, running through the parts with the rapidity of lightning.

The pain, whatever its character may be, is generally attended with more or less soreness and tenderness of the affected parts, which sometimes pit on pressure, although they are seldom discolored. Finally, the pain may be concentrated, or

diffused; that is, it may be strictly localized, or limited to one particular spot, and that, perhaps, a very small one; or it may be extended over the greater portion of a nerve, or even over its entire length.

It is important to bear in mind that the pain often breaks out at a point very remote from the one upon which the impression provoking the attack is made. Thus, supra-orbital neuralgia is often produced by disorder of the stomach, or of the stomach and bowels; a carious tooth has been known to give rise to neuralgia of the hip; and spinal irritation not unfrequently occasions neuralgia of the leg, heel, and foot. A very singular case has been reported where a severe attack of neuralgia of the left forearm could always be instantly excited by touching the meatus of the right ear.

Neuralgia is sometimes associated with rheumatism, and it is to this form of the disease that the term rheumatico-neuralgic is usually applied by nosologists. The combination is most generally met with in persons of an arthritic predisposition, commonly affects the muscles, especially the intercostal and spinal, and is often exceedingly intractable, rendering the patient miserable for life, and at length wearing him out by the constancy of his pains.

Neuralgia often exists simultaneously in different parts of the body, and when it is once fairly established it is easily excited by the most trivial circumstances. Its progress is variable. In many cases it readily yields to treatment, or disappears even spontaneously; on the other hand, it is sometimes a most intractable disease, worrying and fretting the patient, undermining his general health, and disqualifying him for business and enjoyment. In its worst forms the suffering is almost constant; whereas, in the milder, there are not unfrequently long intervals of complete, or nearly complete, exemption from pain. When the affection is contracted early in life, and proves rebellious, it is seldom entirely got rid of, whatever means may be adopted for its relief.

Pathology.—The pathology of neuralgia is not understood. It has generally been supposed to consist in a mere exaltation of the sensibility of the nervous tissue, but if this were true it would, probably, not be so intractable a disease as it often is. The explanation may, perhaps, hold good in those cases in which the disorder is very transient, or of malarial origin. In general, however, there is some degree of inflammation, either in the nerve-pulp or in the neurilemma, or in both, as is proved by the fact that the parts supplied by the affected nerves are commonly more or less tender, œdematous, and even somewhat discolored; phenomena clearly indicative of an engorged and incited state of the capillary vessels with a tendency to effusion. In other cases, again, it may consist in a mere perversion of the nervous fluid, as when a nerve is compressed by interstitial deposits, or by causes acting upon its periphery, thereby interrupting the current across the seat of the obstruction.

Neuralgia seldom proves fatal. Its course is irregular. It may last for months, years, a lifetime, the patient finally dying of some other disease. The most dangerous form is visceral neuralgia, which sometimes causes death by the constancy and violence of the attendant pains.

Treatment.—The treatment of neuralgia must be deduced, in great degree, from the nature of the exciting cause, which should, therefore, always receive prompt attention, removing it where this is practicable, or modifying it where it is not, so as to render it as harmless and inoperative as possible. In neuralgia of the face, for example, it will often be found that the cause of the trouble is a carious tooth, upon extracting which the pain instantly vanishes. Neuralgia dependent upon the presence of an old, callous cicatrice, can only be successfully relieved by the excision of the offending tissues. Vermifuge medicines are indicated when it is caused by worms; antacids, when it is excited by vitiated secretions of the stomach; purgatives, when it is occasioned by an overloaded state of the bowels. Thus, it will be perceived that no single remedy, or class of remedies, is adapted to all cases; a fact which strongly suggests, in every instance, the importance of a most thorough and critical examination of the state of the part and system, with a view to the institution of a rational therapeutics.

It must not be expected, however, that the disease will always disappear upon the removal of the exciting cause. Generally, indeed, it will, and that very promptly and effectually; but there are cases where it is inclined to linger, with little or no mitigation, for an indefinite period, the affected parts being seemingly unable to recover their natural functions, either because they have become habituated to the

morbid action, or because they have experienced some organic change which no medication can reach.

The treatment of neuralgia is general and local, except when the cause is obviously of a purely local character, when general means may usually be dispensed with. Purgatives, a proper regulation of the diet, and antineuralgic remedies, as they are named, constitute the more important constitutional measures; while embrocations, leeches, vesicants, the endermic use of morphia, and section of the affected nerves, comprise the more efficient and reliable topical agents.

There are few cases of neuralgia which are not benefited by the use of purgatives; sometimes, indeed, the disease promptly disappears under a few brisk cathartics. Their exhibition is particularly indicated when there is a coated state of the tongue, disorder of the stomach, a vitiated condition of the secretions, headache, pain and aching in the limbs, or an overloaded condition of the bowels. The best articles are blue mass, colocynth, and jalap, or the compound calomel pill, repeated every other night until there is a decided improvement in the general health. Emetics may often be advantageously exhibited, especially when there is evidence of biliary and gastric derangement. The pain is generally mitigated by their action, and sometimes completely removed, the moment they begin to manifest their specific effect.

The diet must be plain and simple, easy of digestion, and adapted, in regard to its nutritive qualities, to the exigencies of each particular case. The plethoric will be benefited by abstinence; the pale and anemic, by good living. When the general health is much impaired, tonics, as quinine and iron, a generous diet, wine, brandy, porter, and ale, with exercise in the open air, will be of service. Sometimes a sea voyage, or a residence near the sea shore, is salutary.

There are several articles of the *materia medica* which may be considered as exerting, in some degree, a specific influence over neuralgic affections, and which have hence received the name of antineuralgic remedies. To this class belong quinine, arsenic, strychnia, aconite, and morphia, along with some other anodynes, and the different preparations of iron.

Quinine, the great antiperiodic in intermittent fever, is entitled to the highest rank in the treatment of neuralgia, particularly in that variety in which the paroxysms observe a regular diurnal relapse, with an interval of entire freedom from suffering. It may be administered by itself or in union with an opiate, and a few efficient doses are almost sure to break up the attack promptly and effectually. In my own practice, I seldom give less than ten grains at a dose, repeated every six or eight hours, until the affection is either vanquished, or the specific effects of the medicine are rendered apparent by the aural and cephalic distress. Some practitioners prefer smaller doses, but experience has shown me that they are less trustworthy, and that, at all events, a much longer time elapses before they put a stop to the disease. Quinine is sometimes very beneficial when the affection is not of malarial origin, but, in general, its effects are much less apparent.

In chronic neuralgia, or in acute but obstinate attacks, arsenious acid is generally found to be one of the best remedies, given in doses varying from the eighth to the fifteenth of a grain, three times a day, in union with an anodyne, or anodyne and tonic. There are few cases of the disease, however obstinate, that will not be materially benefited by the use of this article, if administered with proper judgment and perseverance. The acid is far preferable, in every respect, as an antiperiodic, to Fowler's solution, as it is much less liable to cause nausea and anasarca.

With the value of strychnia, as an antineuralgic, every practitioner is familiar. I have used it, as such, for many years, and its effects have rarely entirely disappointed my expectations. The dose recommended in the books is much too large. I rarely give more than the sixteenth or twentieth of a grain, thrice in the twenty-four hours. Extract of *nux vomica* is also employed for the same purpose, but is seldom productive of any decided benefit.

Aconite and Indian hemp are valuable articles in the treatment of neuralgia, although their efficacy has been greatly overrated. They may be exhibited in the form of extract, in doses varying from half a grain to a grain every six or eight hours, either alone or conjoined with other articles.

In some cases relief is more readily obtained from the exhibition of hydrochlorate of ammonia than from any other remedy. It is particularly serviceable in neuralgia of the face and head, especially in that form of the disease known under the name of hemicrania; but it may also be very advantageously employed in neuralgia of the

viscera, spine, chest, and extremities. The dose should generally be large, as from twenty to thirty grains, repeated three or four times in the twenty-four hours.

The use of morphia is absolutely indispensable in the treatment of neuralgic complaints, not so much as a curative agent, as for the purpose of controlling the excessive pain and inducing sleep. There are cases, however, which are radically cured by the persevering exhibition of this remedy, but then it is generally necessary to give it in large and sustained doses. Protracted narcotism has occasionally vanquished the disease after all other means had failed to afford even temporary relief. Several examples of this kind have fallen under my own immediate observation, and others have been mentioned to me by professional friends. For ordinary purposes the quantity need not exceed a fourth or third of a grain, and, in chronic or subacute cases, I rarely give more than the tenth, twelfth, or fifteenth of a grain, repeated thrice a day.

For many years past I have been in the habit of employing, with very happy effects, in a great variety of cases of neuralgia, a combination of some or all of the above articles, giving them in pill form three or four times in the twenty-four hours. The subjoined will serve as a type of such a formula.¹ It need hardly be added that the effects of the prescription should be carefully watched, as several of the articles are of a potent and even a poisonous character. If the system be anemic, two grains of the sulphate of iron or of the valerianate of that salt may be incorporated with each pill. Carbonate of iron I never use, as it has always disappointed my expectations, even when administered in large doses and for a long time, and my experience, in this respect, is, I believe, fully corroborated by the results of the observations of other practitioners. When the attack depends upon the presence of a redundancy of vitiated gastric acid, the solution of valerianate of ammonia will be found a highly efficient remedy, administered in the dose of a drachm every two or three hours until relief is afforded. Iodide of potassium has been much lauded as an antineuralgic; but, although I have used it in many cases, I cannot recall to my mind a solitary one where it seemed to be really of any material service. If it ever does any good in this disease, it is when it partakes of a syphilitic nature.

When the attack is of a rheumatico-neuralgic type, colchicum will be required, and will generally act more kindly and promptly than any other article. My inviolable plan, however, is to give it in union with a full dose of morphia, as half a grain of the salt with one drachm of the wine of colchicum, every night at bedtime, which will be found to be a much better practice than administering these substances in smaller and more frequently repeated quantities.

The topical remedies which particularly claim attention on account of their real or imputed virtues are counter-irritants, leeches, morphia, electricity, and the steam of hot water, either simple or medicated.

The only counter-irritants that, in my judgment, are at all admissible, in the treatment of this disease, are blisters, ammonia, and iodine. Setons and issues are out of the question, except in deep-seated, obstinate visceral neuralgia, when the latter occasionally prove beneficial, especially if made with the hot iron, directly over the seat of the pain, so as to afford a free and protracted discharge. The moxa, formerly so much used, has of late years fallen into disrepute. Blisters are particularly valuable in inflammatory neuralgia; they should be retained until the epidermis is well raised, and they are the more desirable because the raw surface thus made may be advantageously employed for the topical application of morphia. Temporary relief, but nothing more, occasionally follows the use of ammonia in the form of liniment, or of Granville's lotion, frictions with ointment of veratria, and painting the parts with tincture of iodine. Leeching is sometimes useful, by relieving congestion, and thus removing one cause of compression of the nerve-pulp, the operation being performed as near as possible to the seat of the disease.

Professor Hammond speaks highly of the primary galvanic current, furnished by fifteen or twenty Smee's cells. The positive pole should be placed over the seat of

¹ R. Quinæ sulph. ʒj;
Morphiæ sulph. gr. jss;
Strychniæ sulph. gr. ij;
Acid. arseniosi gr. ij;
Ext. aconiti gr. xv.

Mix, and make xxx pills; one to be given three or four times a day.

pain, and the application should be continued for half an hour every day for several weeks.

Hot applications are generally beneficial in putting a prompt stop to the severity of the pain, especially if they are medicated with laudanum, or some other anodyne preparation. They may be used in the form of cloths wrung out of hot water, and covered with oiled silk, to prevent evaporation; or, in that of steam conveyed directly to the part by means of a tube connected with a tea-kettle placed over a spirit lamp near the bed.

Of all the local remedies for neuralgia, the most reliable, so far as my experience goes—at all events so far as transient relief is concerned—is the hypodermic injection of morphia, as near as possible to the seat of the pain. A good average quantity of the salt is from one-third to half a grain, dissolved in one drachm of tepid water, and introduced with a good syringe. In very urgent cases the quantity may be increased, and its value greatly enhanced by the addition of the fiftieth of a grain of sulphate of atropia.

Veratria ointment, prepared with from forty to sixty grains of the alkaloid to the ounce of simple cerate, is also an excellent remedy, from which I have frequently derived the very happiest effects. A small quantity—a portion about the size of a cherry—is applied two, three, or four times a day to the seat of the disease, with the bare fingers, the friction being continued until it produces a strong tingling, smarting, or burning sensation, when the surface is covered with wadding or soft flannel. In the milder forms of the disease veratria occasionally acts as a curative agent, though, in general, it is simply a palliative.

Mere section of a nerve for the cure of neuralgia is a perfectly useless procedure. Excision, on the contrary, is generally followed by the happiest results, and is particularly applicable to neuralgia of the face, caused by disease of the second and third branches of the fifth pair. Quite a number of very bold and novel operations have been performed within the last twelve years upon these nerves, especially the superior maxillary, by American surgeons, Professor Carnochan having led the way. The method by which the object is accomplished will be fully described in its proper place. Sections of the larger nerves, as, for example, the sciatic, have sometimes been removed, with the result of more or less gangrene of the distal portion of the limb. Occasionally, however, there is an exception to this rule, as in a case of neuralgia, consequent upon a gunshot wound of the median nerve, recently reported by Dr. J. L. Stewart, of Erie. The injury had been inflicted six years previously, and the pain, which had been of the most atrocious character, requiring immense doses of morphia for its relief, was speedily and permanently cured by the excision of three inches of the affected nerve, without any unpleasant consequences in the parts naturally supplied by it.

SECT. V.—PARALYTIC AFFECTIONS.

I. WASTING PALSY.

A peculiar affection of the muscles, consisting essentially in atrophy and fatty degeneration of their fibres, has been described under the name of wasting palsy, from the fact that wasting and loss of power of these structures are its most prominent features. The disease, first accurately delineated by Cruveilhier, has been studied with great care by several European observers, especially Aran, Duchenne, Wachsmuth, Eisenmann, Meryon, Jackson, and Roberts.

Wasting palsy presents itself under two varieties of form, the partial and general; the first, as the name implies, being limited to particular muscles, or sets of muscles; whereas the other involves nearly all the voluntary muscles, those of mastication and those of the eyeball, including the elevator of the upper lid, being the only ones exempt from its ravages. The involuntary muscles, however, remain altogether intact, even in the worst cases and in the most advanced stages of the disease. Hence, the reason why the general health is usually so perfect amidst this wreck of the active agents of locomotion.

Of the causes of atrophy and palsy of the muscles nothing is positively known. If their development has occasionally been clearly traced to the effects of cold, to rheumatism, or to excessive and long-continued fatigue, such as attends various mechanical pursuits, it is equally certain that, in the great majority of instances, no

plausible reason can be assigned for their occurrence. Now and then the lesion appears to have a syphilitic or strumous origin.

The time of life at which the disease occurs is variable; it has been noticed in young children, and, on the other hand, occasionally in old subjects; but the most obnoxious period would seem to be between twenty-five and thirty-five. Thus, in eighty-eight cases, analyzed by Dr. Roberts, in 1858, the average period was thirty years and six months. General atrophy is not limited to any particular age, but attacks indiscriminately children, adults, and old persons; whereas the partial form rarely shows itself before puberty and after fifty. Both sexes are liable to it, but males suffer much oftener than females. The lesion has occasionally been observed in several members of the same family, and also in the offspring of persons who had themselves been its victims, thus exhibiting a kind of hereditary tendency.

The muscles that are most liable to suffer in this affection are those of the extremities, especially the upper. The wasting generally begins at one particular part of a limb, from which it gradually extends to another; but, now and then, cases are met with in which it attacks simultaneously several points.

It has been noticed that there is usually a tendency in certain muscles to suffer together, as if they were united by a very close fellow-feeling; thus, it has been found that whenever wasting palsy occurs in the muscles of the hand, it is extremely liable to affect those of the forearm also; a similar disposition has been remarked in reference to the muscles of the shoulder and those of the arm. Moreover, experience has shown that when one limb is invaded, its fellow is very apt to share the same fate.

The most important *symptoms* of this disease are wasting of the muscles and loss of contractile power, generally coming on in a slow, gradual, and stealthy manner. In the great majority of cases, indeed, the person is unconscious of the mischief that is taking place, until his attention is accidentally directed to the subject by a failure of the power of one of his limbs, especially the hand and foot. "The tailor discovers," says Dr. Roberts, "that he cannot hold his needle; the shoemaker wonders he cannot thrust his awl; the mason finds his hammer, formerly a plaything in his hand, now too heavy for his utmost strength; the gentleman feels an awkwardness in handling his pen, in pulling out his pocket handkerchief, or in putting on his hat. One man discovered his ailment in thrusting on a horse's collar; another, a sportsman, in bringing the fowling-piece to his shoulder." The wasting, at first very slight, progressively increases until the affected muscles are rendered perfectly soft and flaccid, and their substance is so much wasted that they are hardly one-fifth of the natural bulk; they are, in fact, completely withered, as if they had been starved, and deprived of all nervous influence. The loss of power is generally in proportion to the wasted condition of the muscles, proceeding gradually from bad to worse, until the parts are entirely disabled and useless, no effort of the will being capable of exciting the slightest action.

Besides the above more prominent symptoms, there are others of a minor and subsidiary character. These are fibrillary tremors, cramps and twitches, pain, and a remarkable susceptibility to cold.

Fibrillary tremors, or convulsive twittings, are very common, especially in the earlier stages of the complaint; they are dependent upon the irregular contraction of individual muscular fibres, and are, consequently, always absent when the disease has reached its full development. They generally occur without the consciousness of the patient, and may usually be readily excited by exposure of the affected parts to a current of cold air or water. Cramps are also very frequent; they come on at various intervals, and often constitute a source of actual suffering, especially when they are accompanied with pain, which is present in about one-fourth of the cases. The pain may be slight and wandering, severe and fixed, or sharp and neuralgic, shooting about in different directions with the rapidity of lightning. In some instances it occurs in different parts of the muscular system, more or less remote from the seat of the disease, and is then apparently of a rheumatic character. Wasting palsy causes a remarkable sensibility to cold, especially to a cold, humid atmosphere, so that the patient requires an uncommon amount of clothing to keep himself warm and comfortable. Finally, the galvanic excitability of the muscles regularly diminishes with their decay, although it is not wholly annihilated until they have completely lost their primitive structure.

It is remarkable that, amidst all this wear and ruin of the muscular system, the general health should uniformly remain unimpaired, even in the worst forms of the

disease. The appetite and sleep are excellent; digestion is well performed; the bowels move with their accustomed regularity; and the functions of the kidneys are perfectly normal. The intellect is clear to the last, and the senses retain their wonted vigor. The only trouble which the patient occasionally experiences is difficulty of respiration, from involvement of the diaphragm.

The progress of the disease is generally slow, the muscles steadily decaying, until they are at length completely changed in their character; for months and even years they retain some contractile power, and are even susceptible of restoration. General atrophy is always a gradual affection; it seemingly begins in the partial form of the lesion, and is probably merely an aggravated state of it. When the disease has reached this crisis, the patient may be unable to use any of the muscles, excepting as already mentioned, those of mastication and those of the eye.

The appearances revealed on *dissection* are characteristic. The muscles, as might be expected, are wasted in various degrees; some slightly, others very much, and others, again, so completely as to be hardly recognizable, consisting merely of cellular fibrous vestiges, with no distinct trace of the original structure. The color of those that still remain is much faded, being pale red, rose, buff, or yellowish, according to the extent of the atrophy; and in all, or nearly all, there are well-marked evidences of granular and fatty degeneration, the former generally preceding the latter, although occasionally they exist independently of each other. Sometimes these changes are confined to one particular part of the muscle, as one-half or two-thirds of its belly, while the other portion retains its natural hue and consistence. Under the microscope, the striped primitive fibres are observed to have vanished, their place being supplied by granular matter and oil globules, and their investing tunic broken down and disintegrated.

The nervous system has been closely scrutinized in many of the reported cases of wasting palsy, but, thus far, nothing of a very satisfactory nature has been thereby elicited. It appears, however, to be well established that the lesions of the nervous system are of much less frequent occurrence than had been imagined. In some of the cases, indeed, there has been no perceptible change of any kind whatever; in others, there was softening or other disease of the spinal cord, either alone, or in conjunction with atrophy of the roots of the spinal nerves and of their peripheral branches. In an instance described by Schneevogt, the great sympathetic with several of its ganglia was extensively wasted and converted into fatty matter.

In what does this disease essentially consist? It was very natural, before our knowledge of the affection was improved by the light of dissection, to refer its origin to lesion of the spinal cord, or of the cerebro-spinal axis, such as softening, or chronic inflammation; and from the fact that traces of this description have been observed in several cases, a number of pathologists have been induced to adopt this view. Others, however, maintain, and, as it seems to me, with a better show of reason, that the primordial cause resides in the peripheral nerves, which, becoming affected in a manner that has not yet been determined, undergo atrophy, or atrophy and fatty degeneration, so as to prevent them from conveying a sufficient amount of nervous fluid to the muscles to which they are distributed, and which thus, in their turn, fall into a similar condition. The principal reasons for this conclusion are, first, that in quite a number of the reported cases of this affection the spinal cord was found to be perfectly intact; and, secondly, that, as has been stated elsewhere, the affected muscles sometimes retain, in certain portions of their extent, their natural color and consistence, which would hardly happen if their degeneration depended upon disorganization of the great nervous centres. It may be assumed, then, that wasting palsy is essentially a local disease, originating in some lesion of the nerves of the muscles, and capable, occasionally, of involving the spinal cord secondarily.

The prognosis of this affection is generally unfavorable; the partial form is occasionally recovered from, the complete never. In the latter case death, which does not occur under several years, is usually preceded by great difficulty of respiration, in a paroxysm of which the patient suddenly expires. In partial atrophy, the disabled muscles, after having struggled on for many months, perhaps neither sensibly advancing nor receding, gradually awake from their torpor, and ultimately regain some contractile power, though never their full vigor.

The *treatment* of wasting palsy is generally conducted too much upon empirical principles; a fact not surprising when we consider the unsettled views that still prevail in regard to its pathology. If it be assumed that it is essentially a local affec-

tion, unconnected with any lesion of the spinal cord, it is evident that our remedies should be directed mainly to the seat of the disease. This is accordingly what should be done. Any disorder of the general health should promptly be corrected. If the lesion can be clearly traced to a syphilitic or strumous taint of the system, as is occasionally the case, the proper treatment will be iodide of potassium with bichloride of mercury; or, when a tonic effect is required, potassium with iodide of iron. Gentle purgatives will be useful when there is constipation with derangement of the secretions. The diet must be plain, simple, and unirritant.

The best local remedy, in the early stage of the disease, is a blister sufficiently large to cover the whole of the affected muscles, and retained long enough to produce thorough vesication. If decided improvement do not follow in a week or ten days, the application should be repeated. The hot douche, immediately followed by the cold, will also be found serviceable, but to prove efficacious it should be aided by frictions with some stimulating embrocation, as spirit of camphor, or alcohol and ammonia. Veratria ointment is a powerful excitant, and has frequently proved highly efficacious in my hands. The cold douche alone is objectionable, on account of its depressing tendencies. Shampooing will be found useful, and should be practised several times a day. Galvanism has been greatly extolled by Duchenne, Meyer, Gros, and others, and there can be no doubt that it has occasionally rendered good service. The constant primary current should be passed rapidly over the disabled muscles, taking care to return to each several times during the same sitting; it should be strong in proportion to the obtuseness of the parts, but be gradually diminished as the sensibility augments, otherwise over-stimulation may occur, and thus do harm instead of good. The application may be repeated, at first, every twenty-four hours, and afterwards twice a day.

The treatment, whatever it may be, should be combined with gentle exercise of the affected parts, to recall them, as it were, to a sense of their duty. They should, in fact, be reëducated by a system of careful training, steadily and perseveringly continued for many months, if not for several years. Conducted in this way, great confidence may be entertained of ultimate benefit.

2. INFANTILE PALSY.

There is a variety of paralysis which, occurring in young children, generally during the first dentition, is, in point of obstinacy and incurableness, if possible, still more deplorable than the one above described. It may be called infantile palsy. Its attacks are usually sudden and unaccountable. The child goes to bed in the evening, perhaps to all appearances perfectly well; during the night, however, he becomes feverish and restless, and in the morning, on attempting to walk, he is unable to stand or use his legs. The limbs soon lose their round, plump appearance, the muscles are rendered soft and flaccid, the feet trail the floor, and the surface feels cold and numb, although sensibility is seldom entirely destroyed in any case, however extensive.

The seizure is much more common in the lower extremities than in the upper; very often it is confined to one thigh and one leg, or to one thigh or one leg alone; but occasionally both limbs, or even all four, are involved, the child being perfectly helpless, and in the most pitiable condition. The paralysis is generally complete, but cases occur in which the little sufferer is still able to use certain muscles, although not with anything at all like their natural freedom and strength. When the upper extremity is attacked, the deltoid muscle is very liable to be affected, becoming remarkably soft and wasted, so that the patient finds it impossible to elevate the arm or lift the smallest weight.

The cause of this variety of palsy is not always very evident. In general, however, it depends upon disease of the spinal cord, or of the cord and its membranes, probably inflammation, followed by effusion of lymph and serum, or softening of the nervous tissue. However this may be, the idea of such an occurrence is countenanced by the suddenness of the attack, by the paralysis of all the muscles, not of a portion of them, as in wasting palsy, properly so termed, and by the remarkable obstinacy of the disease, most children remaining crippled during the rest of their lives, although occasionally a recovery takes place.

The general health is seldom impaired in infantile palsy; the mind acts with its accustomed vigor, and all the bodily functions are well executed. As the child advances in years, all the limbs, excepting the disabled ones, increase in size and

strength, but the latter remain stationary, or dwindle away still further, and thus form a striking contrast with the sound. In cases of long standing, there is often fatty degeneration of the muscles, although occasionally the paralysis continues for years without any change of this kind.

The prognosis is variable, although generally unfavorable, especially if the disease is neglected or improperly managed in the first instance. Little, if any, benefit will be likely to accrue from any mode of treatment, however judiciously or perseveringly conducted, after the lapse of six, eight, or ten months. The difficulty of effecting restoration is much increased when there is fatty degeneration of the muscles; a circumstance which may readily be ascertained by extracting, by means of a small trocar, devised by Duchenne, and delineated at page 448, a minute portion of the suspected structure, and subjecting it to a microscopical examination. The absence of electric contractility is also an unfavorable sign. If the induced current is powerless, the cure will be difficult, while it will be impossible if the muscles do not respond to the galvanic current.

The *treatment* of infantile palsy must mainly be directed, in the first instance, to the spinal cord, upon the disorder of which the disease essentially depends. For this purpose, leeching, cupping, rubefacients, and blistering, with absolute rest in the recumbent posture, should promptly be employed, soon followed, if the case is likely to be obstinate, by a free issue with the actual cautery, applied as nearly as possible to the seat of the lesion. The discharge must not be too abundant, or protracted, otherwise it may occasion undue debility. Frictions with veratria ointment along the whole length of the spine and of the sciatic nerve, repeated twice in the twenty-four hours, have been of great service in my hands. An early resort to mercury is very important. The best form is calomel, in doses of the fourth of a grain, night and morning, continued, with an occasional brief intermission, for several successive months. In some instances, especially in the more chronic forms of the disease, I have derived signal benefit from a combination of iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury. As recovery advances, strychnia may be of use, but I have never seen any good from its exhibition in the earlier stages of the complaint. When the child is feeble and anemic, iron and quinine, milk punch, and fresh air must be conjoined with other means to invigorate the system. The bowels and secretions must receive proper attention.

The affected extremities must frequently be rubbed, shampooed, switched, and placed upon a course of careful training, as advised under the head of wasting palsy. Immersion of the limbs in water as hot as it can be borne, for twenty to thirty minutes, twice in the twenty-four hours, will be found to exert a highly beneficial influence in restoring temperature. The early and long-continued application of electricity is often followed by great improvement, if not positive relief, and should never be neglected. The alternate use of faradization and galvanization will probably insure the best results.

The contraction of the tendons, consequent upon this variety of palsy, must be rectified by appropriate apparatus, aided, in obstinate cases, by tenotomy.

3. PSEUDO-HYPERTROPHIC MUSCULAR PARALYSIS.

A distinct form of paralysis, first observed and accurately described by Duchenne, in 1858, and consisting essentially in hypertrophy and sclerosis of the interfibrillar muscular connective tissue, is occasionally met with in infancy and early childhood, and is known as the pseudo-hypertrophic or myo-sclerotic paralysis, or progressive muscular sclerosis. About fifty cases of the affection have, up to the present time, been recorded, a majority of which have been analyzed, in an excellent paper on the subject, in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal for November, 1870, by Dr. Ingalls and Dr. Webber.

The disease generally begins before the tenth year, mostly in boys, without any assignable cause, but now and then after convulsions. As soon as the child begins to walk, weakness of the lower limbs, with inability to stand or move without stumbling, is noticed, and is soon followed by a peculiar, stiff, waddling gait, the limbs being separated from each other, and the body rolling from side to side. The spine is curved forwards in the dorso-lumbar region, the belly being prominent and the shoulders thrown backwards, thereby producing the characteristic attitude of the affection, which is due to debility of the extensor muscles of the trunk, and disappears during recumbency. In the course of a few weeks or months the muscles of

the calves become enormously hypertrophied, and, while those of the thighs, buttocks, and loins are soon involved, the muscles of the upper extremities are less commonly affected. With the advance of these changes, the paralysis is more strongly marked, the gait is more uncertain and tottering, and the child becomes finally utterly helpless. The circulation of the affected limbs is lessened, the skin being cool and mottled, but its sensibility is not impaired, and reflex and electro-muscular contractility are decidedly diminished. Double equinus, or equino-varus, is not of infrequent occurrence.

The progress of muscular sclerosis is generally slow, the disease rarely terminating before five or six years from its commencement. As the paralysis advances, emaciation and impairment of the intellectual powers set in, and death results either from pulmonary complications induced by weakness of the respiratory muscles, or from some intercurrent disease.

Of the intimate nature of this variety of palsy nothing is known, negative results having ensued in the only case in which the central nervous system was examined. The muscular fibres themselves are atrophied and non-striated, but otherwise unchanged; while the interstitial connective tissue is greatly hypertrophied, and, in the later stages of the affection, replaced by fat cells.

The treatment of this affection does not differ from that of ordinary infantile palsy, but all measures generally prove unavailing. Duchenne obtained one cure in thirteen cases by the induced current and shampooing, but the gastrocnemial muscles were only slightly enlarged, and Benedikt noticed marked improvement in three cases from the constant current to the lower cervical sympathetic ganglion and the lumbar region.

4. PARTIAL PALSY.

Besides the above forms of palsy there are some others, to which the term partial, transient, or anomalous may be applied, such, for instance, as loss of motion of one side of the face, one eyelid, one side of the tongue, or of the hand, forearm, arm, or shoulder, or even of the entire superior extremity. The subjoined facts will serve as illustrations of its character.

Pressure upon the nerves is liable to be followed by interruption of their functions, at one time temporary, at another permanent. A case recently came under my observation in which a man, thirty-five years of age, suffered from partial palsy of the forearm and hand from having rested for two hours with his head upon the limb as he lay asleep upon the floor.

In another case, under my notice several years ago, temporary paralysis of the left upper extremity was produced by the arm, thrown across the top of a chair, being compressed by the head while the man was asleep. Pressure of the head of a crutch upon the axillary plexus of nerves occasionally leads to weakness, numbness, and pricking pain in the arm, hand, and fingers. Recently a youth of fifteen was under my charge on account of paralysis of the arm, consequent upon a fall on the shoulder from a railway car, two months previously. The limb was instantly deprived of motion and sensation, and so continued up to the time of his visit. The head of the humerus had been thrown slightly forwards against the coracoid process, but it exerted no perceptible pressure upon the brachial plexus of nerves.

Paralysis of one side of the face from injury of the portio dura is not infrequent; more generally the affection is caused by suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, from exposure to cold and wet; and an instance is occasionally met with in which it is produced by disease of the petrous portion of the temporal bone. The subjoined case affords a good illustration of a very common form of facial palsy. A blacksmith, eighteen years of age, of temperate habits, came under my care on account of paralysis of the left side of the face. The attack had occurred suddenly three days previously, without any apparent cause, soon after eating a moderately hearty dinner. He had been subject to frequent and severe paroxysms of headache, preceded by dizziness and vertigo. On the morning, however, on which he was seized with palsy he had felt uncommonly well. His appetite and sleep had always been good, and his bowels regular. The palsy was characterized by loss of motion in the muscles of the left side of the face, and by inability to close the left eyelids, accompanied with a want of sensibility of the skin. The tongue, when protruded, inclined to the right side, and was deprived of feeling and taste, a lump of sugar, held in the

mouth, making no impression on the affected side of the organ. The general health was excellent.

In the treatment of these paralytic affections, special attention must be directed to the improvement of the general health, which is often seriously impaired, by the use of laxatives, alterants, and a properly regulated diet. In obstinate cases, a mild mercurial course is sometimes serviceable, especially when the lesion is dependent upon organic disease of the brain, or of the cerebro-spinal axis. The principal local remedies are leeches, blisters, stimulating embrocations, veratria ointment, and the hot and cold douches, followed by dry friction. Occasionally electricity proves beneficial.

CHAPTER IV.

DISEASES OF THE LYMPHATIC VESSELS AND GLANDS.

THE pathologist can certainly not boast of his knowledge of the diseases of the lymphatic vessels; he knows, it is true, that they are liable to inflammation, but of the manner in which it is produced, and of the effects to which it gives rise, he is, in great measure, ignorant. That these vessels play an important part in various affections is extremely probable; but such are their excessive tenuity and the great delicacy of their structure that no one has yet been able to point out the character and amount of their participation. It has been supposed that at least one form of cutaneous disease, namely, erysipelas, essentially consists in inflammation of the absorbents, and it must be confessed that the opinion, although insusceptible of demonstration, is highly plausible.

SECT. I.—LYMPHATIC VESSELS.

Inflammation of these vessels, technically called *angeioleucitis* or *lymphatitis*, is most advantageously studied in connection with external injuries, particularly punctured and poisoned wounds, of which it is by no means an infrequent consequence. Doubtless, the disease is sometimes idiopathic, or dependent upon internal causes such as give rise to erysipelas and other bad forms of inflammation in the cutaneous and other tissues. When arising as a consequence of an abrasion, or the prick of a needle, as in sewing up a dead body, the affected vessels can be easily traced, as they pass beneath the skin, as small, reddish cords, tense, nodulated, and painful to the touch, accompanying the principal veins, and extending as far as the nearest glands, in which they appear to terminate. The number of these reddish lines is variable; sometimes there are only two or three, while at other times there are as many as six, ten, or a dozen, forming a kind of band, from half an inch to an inch in width. Whenever the number is considerable, there is always a good deal of concomitant swelling; and the parts, feeling stiff, sore, and tender, readily pit on pressure, owing to the effusion of sero-plastic matter. In the more severe attacks of *angeioleucitis*, as those consequent upon inoculation with putrid or poisonous matter, the tumefaction soon becomes general, spreading rapidly over the whole limb, and the discoloration, losing its striated appearance, so characteristic of the disease in its earlier stages, also assumes a diffusive disposition. Arrived at this point, it is usually impossible to distinguish this affection from ordinary erysipelas, so closely do the two lesions resemble each other.

Occasionally the inflammation seems to take its rise in the deeper layers of vessels, and then the discoloration is generally preceded by considerable induration of the subcutaneous areolar tissue, giving the part a kind of brawny sensation; by and by, however, red streaks appear in the skin, and then the disease follows very much the same course as when it begins in the superficial vessels.

However originating, the affection nearly always involves the neighboring lymphatic glands, causing them to enlarge, and to become tender, red, and painful. In some of the worst forms of *angeioleucitis*, the glands manifest signs of being diseased before the absorbents themselves are apparently implicated. Such an

occurrence, although uncommon, is occasionally met with in inflammation of these vessels consequent upon dissection wounds.

Angeioleucitis no doubt sometimes passes into suppuration, and, perhaps, even into gangrene; but of these occurrences, as pure, uncomplicated affections, our knowledge is too imperfect to justify any positive opinion.

The symptoms ushering in an attack of angeioleucitis are usually such as are denotive of constitutional depression, following pretty closely upon the injury sustained by the affected vessels. The patient, after having felt indisposed for some hours, seldom more than from twelve to twenty-four, is seized with chilly sensations, accompanied with flushes of heat, a disposition to yawn, headache, pain in different parts of the body, and a dry and contracted state of the skin. Sometimes the attack is announced by violent rigors, rapidly succeeded by high fever and delirium. If the local affection is at all severe, the symptoms soon assume a typhoid character, the pulse becoming weak and frequent, the surface hot and dry, and the tongue covered with a brownish fur. The local distress, meanwhile, increasing, abscesses form in different portions of the limb, the matter being of a foul, unhealthy character, and disposed to spread extensively among the surrounding structures, in the same manner as in erysipelas and other bad forms of inflammation.

Angeioleucitis may be confounded with other diseases, particularly erysipelas and phlebitis, and the distinction is by no means always so easy as might at first sight appear. In fact, it can only be made out satisfactorily in the earlier stages of the complaint, the principal source of diagnosis being the red, striated appearance of the affected surface, reaching from the seat of the injury up to the nearest lymphatic glands. In phlebitis, the discoloration is also linear, but the cords are much larger, firmer, more knotty, and more deeply seated; they are also less numerous, and there is not nearly so much involvement of the lymphatic glands. In erysipelas, the inflammation usually begins as a circumscribed affection, with diffuse, uniform redness, not striated, as in angeioleucitis, or in phlebitis.

In the *treatment* of this disease, the same general principles are to be observed as in erysipelas and phlebitis, to which it bears so close a resemblance. The exciting cause being removed, such local and general means are to be employed as may seem to be best adapted to the exigencies of each particular case. Bearing in mind that, if the disease is at all severe, the symptoms will be likely soon to assume a typhoid character, the surgeon will take care not to deplete much, especially with the lancet and purgatives, lest he be instrumental in inducing fatal exhaustion, of which the danger may be already sufficiently great in consequence of the progress of the morbid action. Leeches may be applied along the course of the affected vessels, but not directly over them, if the disease is in its earlier stages, and the patient is robust and in the prime of life. They should be employed in considerable numbers, and be succeeded by warm fomentations, the whole limb being enveloped in flannel cloths wrung out of a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium, and kept constantly wet. The application of iodine is sometimes advantageous; and good effects occasionally arise from thorough vesication, the blister being stretched along the course of the affected vessels. If matter form, or great tension and throbbing exist, suitable incisions must be made.

The constitutional treatment must be regulated by the character of the general symptoms. Purgatives, to clear out the bowels and correct the secretions; iron, or iron and quinine, to improve the tone of the system and the state of the blood; and anodynes, to allay pain and induce sleep, with a properly regulated diet, will constitute the most reliable and efficient means. If marked debility arise, brandy, wine, or porter, with nutritious broths, will be required. When the disease proves obstinate, or becomes chronic, a mild mercurial course may be beneficial.

Varicose enlargement of the lymphatic vessels, or lymphangiectasis, has occasionally been noticed, chiefly among the inhabitants of warm countries. It is most common in the vessels of the scrotum and lower extremity, in union with elephantiasis. The enlargement is sometimes so great and so well defined as to give rise to distinct swellings, which have been described by Virchow and other pathologists, under the name of lymphangioma. They may, however, very properly be excluded from the neoplasms, since it is extremely doubtful whether they are ever composed of lymphatics of new formation. The vessels communicate freely with each other, and their general structure is that of the venous cavernous tumor, with the difference that the meshes of the former contain lymph, not blood. Such

enlargements have been termed cavernous lymphangiomas, and they have been observed in the tongue, where they give rise to a form of congenital hypertrophy of that organ, the lips, the chin, the cheeks, the eyelids, the perineum, the abdominal walls, and the groin. In a case mentioned by Carswell, in a young man, twenty-six years of age, a tumor nearly as large as an orange existed in each groin, for which he had worn a double truss from his boyhood, under the supposition that he had hernia. On dissection, however, each tumor was found to consist of enormously dilated absorbent vessels connected with the inguinal glands. When cut into, instead of presenting a solid, compact structure, it had the appearance of a coarse sponge, most of the vessels being from one to three lines in diameter. The same phenomenon was witnessed, only in a more striking degree, in the lymphatics of the pelvic and lumbar regions. The spongy and elastic character of such a swelling ought to prevent any serious error of diagnosis. Hardly any treatment would be necessary in such a case. Excision might prove dangerous, and should not be practised without due deliberation.

In wounds of these vessels there is occasionally a real lymphorrhœa, or a discharge of thin, pale, whitish fluid, standing like drops of sweat upon the affected surface. The exudation has been known to continue for a considerable length of time, and to interfere perplexingly with the healing process. Vidal and Lebert have each described a case in which small, transparent vesicles, filled with lactescent fluid, formed upon the thigh and scrotum. In the case detailed by the latter, the vesicles, after having attained a certain bulk, broke, and discharged their contents, which, on analysis, were found to contain sugar of milk and minute clots. The patient, aged twenty-one years, was affected with hypertrophy of the scrotum.

In the case of a boy, nineteen years of age, affected with elephantiasis of the lower extremity, Dr. J. C. Morris, of the Episcopal Hospital of this city, observed, two weeks after his admission, several vesicles on the thigh, which soon gave exit to lymph, which flowed at the rate of nearly a pint in twelve hours. This continued for five days, when it ceased, apparently in consequence of an attack of erysipelas. At the clinic of the University of Padua, in the summer of 1868, Professor Vanzetti was kind enough to show me a man who had suffered in this way for five years in the left side of an hypertrophied scrotum, large quantities of fluid being discharged every few days.

A wound with such a discharge may, if it heal slowly, at length degenerate into a troublesome fistule, difficult to cure, and the seat of a constant exudation of milk fluid, mixed with pus. A similar accident occasionally follows upon an abscess situated in the course of a large lymphatic trunk. The remedies most likely to afford relief in such cases are systematic compression and the application of the solid nitrate of silver. If these fail, recourse should be had to the knife, Vienna paste, or the actual cautery.

A congenital lymph fistule is sometimes met with, especially in front of the neck. It has generally a very small, almost imperceptible, orifice, and is the seat of a transparent, limpid discharge, possessing all the properties of ordinary lymph. The discharge usually occurs in drops, and may, with occasional intermissions, continue for years. The treatment is similar to that of the accidental lymph fistule.

SECT. II.—LYMPHATIC GLANDS.

The lymphatic glands are liable to inflammation, chronic enlargement or hypertrophy, sarcoma, carcinoma, tubercle, and earthy degeneration.

Inflammation of these bodies, technically called adenitis, may show itself either as an acute or a chronic affection, and is of such remarkable frequency as to demand special consideration. In whatever form it occurs, it is most common in young children, a strumous predisposition, and is generally brought on by attacks of cold, or by some local irritation implicating the afferent lymphatic vessels. The disease, moreover, may be common or specific, of the latter of which illustrations are afforded in syphilitic bubo, in the bubo of plague, and in the swelling of the lymphatic glands of the axilla consequent upon dissection wounds and malignant pustule.

1. *Acute adenitis* is most common in the glands of the neck, jaw, and supra-clavicular region; it is also occasionally met with in those of the groin and axilla. The disease may be limited to one of these bodies, or, as is more generally the case, affect a considerable number of them; beginning as a hard, painful knot, exquisitely tender to the touch, and rapidly augmenting in bulk, until, in some instances, it attains

the volume of an almond or a pullet's egg. The increase in the size of the tumor is sometimes exceedingly rapid, as is often seen in adenitis of the neck from exposure to cold, where a body of this kind, scarcely perceptible in the natural state, may, in the course of a few hours, acquire the size of a filbert or a small marble. As the disease advances, the swelling extends to the connecting areolar tissue, the skin becomes red and inflamed, and the parts pit on pressure. The discoloration is not unfrequently of an erysipelatous character. When the inflammation is fully developed, the local distress is usually very severe, and the constitution actively sympathizes with the suffering textures, the patient being feverish, deprived of appetite and sleep, and affected with constipation.

Dissection shows the affected glands to be of a deep reddish or brownish color, infiltrated with sero-plastic fluid, softened, lacerable, or easily crushed with the finger; the cellular tissue around is also abnormally vascular and infiltrated, and, in many cases, it seems to be the principal seat of the morbid action.

Adenitis may end in delitescence or resolution, pass into suppuration, or assume a chronic character. The occurrence of gangrene is very uncommon.

The disease sometimes vanishes in a few hours, either spontaneously, or under mild treatment. Enlarged and inflamed glands of the neck, and at the angle of the jaw, often rapidly disappear under frictions with ammoniated liniment, conjoined with the use of hot drinks and immersion of the feet in hot water. When the inflammation is more severe, an active purgative will be necessary, followed by a gentle diaphoretic, as one-fourth of a grain of morphia with one-half that quantity of tartar emetic. The diet must be light, and the part and system must be kept perfectly at rest. If the morbid action threaten to prove troublesome, or to pass into suppuration, leeches and medicated fomentations must be employed. In many cases, dilute tincture of iodine will be very beneficial in cutting short the disease.

When adenitis passes into suppuration, matter generally begins to form from the fifth to the tenth day, the event being usually most rapidly excited in young, weakly, or scrofulous children, with an impoverished state of the blood. The pus is not always situated in the enlarged glands; in many cases, in fact, it is limited, in great degree, if not entirely, to the neighboring areolar tissue. It is of a light yellowish color verging on greenish, thick, and often very copious; occasionally it is mixed with blood, and with the débris of the affected glands. Finally, the matter may occur as an infiltration, or as a distinct abscess. The microscopical characters of pus from a lymphatic gland are seen in fig. 233.

The occurrence of suppuration is announced by increased heat, pain, redness, and swelling, along with a sense of throbbing, and by high constitutional disturbance, attended by chilly feelings, or even rigors, followed by fever and perspiration.

The treatment is strictly antiphlogistic. If the phenomena are clearly denotive of the existence of pus, an early incision is made, free and dependent, to favor thorough evacuation and prevention of reaccumulation. The operation is followed by warm water-dressing or an emollient cataplasm. The use of a tent will occasionally be required to maintain patency of the puncture.

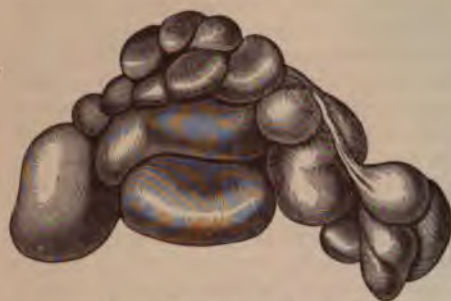
2. *Chronic adenitis* is a very common occurrence, generally as a consequence of the acute form of the disease, but sometimes, apparently, a primitive affection. However this may be, its effect is gradually to produce enlargement and induration of the affected bodies, until, in many cases, there is complete subversion of the natural structures. In the earlier stages of the disease, the gland is of a reddish, brownish, mottled hue, considerably increased in size, and of a firm, fleshy consistence; by and by, however, it assumes a grayish or whitish aspect, becoming almost homogeneous, and cutting very much like an unripe apple or pear; in some cases it is very soft and lacerable. When the transformation is very great, the hardness of the gland may be equal to that of scirrhus, with which it is then liable to be confounded. A distinct capsule, composed of dense cellular substance, generally surrounds the enlarged body, which is capable, in this condition, of attaining the volume of a small orange. When a number of such glands are agglomerated together, a large tumor is formed, of a hard, firm consistence, more or less adherent to the neighboring parts, and of an irregularly lobulated appearance, as in fig. 234, copied from one of my preparations.

Fig. 233.



Serofulous Pus from a Lymphatic Gland. 250 diameters.

Fig. 234.



Hypertrophied Lymphatic Glands.

Chronically enlarged or hypertrophied lymphatic glands are most commonly met with in the neck, or about the lower jaw. In the internal cavities they are most frequently seen in the mesentery and pelvis, and at the root of the lungs. The effect which these bodies exert upon the structures among which they are situated is principally of a mechanical character, compressing them, and so interfering more or less with the exercise of their functions. Thus, in the neck they may cause injurious compression on the trachea, vessels, and nerves; in the pelvis they may interfere with parturition by preventing the descent

of the child's head; while in the lungs they may occasion suffocation by obstructing the entrance of air into the bronchial tubes.

Various causes may give rise to this affection; some of a local, others of a purely constitutional nature. In the neck, it is often occasioned by cold, or by disease of the jaw, teeth, gum, or tonsil; in the groin, by ulceration of the penis; in the axilla, by disorder of the mammary gland; in the mesentery, by irritation of the small bowel. The most efficient general cause is a strumous state of the system; but there is reason to believe that the lesion may be produced by anything that has a tendency to derange the general health, or to impoverish the fluids and solids.

Chronic enlargement of the lymphatic glands often continues for years, now advancing, then stationary, and now, perhaps, receding; in general, however, the disease is obstinate, especially when the structure of these bodies has undergone serious organic changes, in which case it is often extremely difficult, if not impossible, to reclaim them by any mode of medication, however perseveringly or judiciously employed.

The *treatment* of chronic adenitis is both constitutional and local. In the first place, the exciting cause is looked for, and, if possible, removed; the carious tooth is extracted, the ulcer on the penis healed. The general health is improved by attention to the bowels and secretions, and by strict hygienic observances. When plethora exists, detraction of blood, and antimonial and saline preparations, will be of service; under opposite circumstances, the proper remedies will be a nutritious diet, and alterant tonics, consisting of iodide of iron and quinine, bichloride of mercury, iodide of potassium, and cod-liver oil. When there is no contra-indication, minute doses of mercury in Huxham's tincture of bark will often be highly efficacious, but care should be taken not to carry it to decided ptyalism. Tartar emetic also, given in small doses, as the tenth or twelfth of a grain, three times a day, is frequently very beneficial. In most cases a regular system of purgation should be maintained. The German practitioners are fond in this disease of the use of hydrochlorate of ammonia, administered in doses of five to ten grains three times in the twenty-four hours. The article is a powerful sorbefacient, and is, therefore, worthy of trial, especially in cases which do not yield to the more ordinary measures.

Among the more important topical remedies are leeches, and sorbefacient liniments, unguents, and embrocations, conjoined with systematic and steady compression. These means must be employed with great caution and judgment, otherwise they will be sure to be productive of harm instead of benefit. All sorbefacient applications should, in the first instance, be of a mild character, their strength being gradually increased as the parts become more tolerant of their impression, and their peculiar effects are rendered more and more apparent. When the enlarged glands are favorably situated, compression will often be found to be a most valuable remedy, applied with the pad of a truss, as in hypertrophy of the inguinal glands, or with a compress and bandage when it affects the glands of the neck. In obstinate cases, a blister occasionally exerts a salutary influence, relieving the enlarged structures of engorgement, and stimulating the absorbent vessels so as to induce them to remove morbid deposits. The electric current has sometimes been advantageously used. Subcutaneous division of the enlarged glands, or comminution with the bistoury, has occasionally been practised, but the effects have not been such as to render a repetition of the operation at all desirable.

Finally, when the disease is intractable, the only resource is removal of the morbid mass, provided it is favorably situated for such a procedure. Such a step, however, should not be lightly taken, as it must often involve serious consequences, on account of the great depth of the tumor, and its connection with important structures. In the cervical region, for example, the excision of a mass of enlarged and indurated lymphatic glands not unfrequently proves a most difficult, embarrassing, bloody, and hazardous operation. Removal will be much facilitated if the knife be kept close to the hypertrophied glands. Sometimes the enlarged and disintegrated structures may be pressed out bodily through a small opening in the skin. When the diseased mass compresses the trachea or great vessels of the neck, and does not admit of removal, relief must be sought by the subcutaneous section of some of the constricting muscles, especially the sterno-cleido-mastoid.

3. The lymphatic glands are occasionally the seat of hyperplastic formations, termed *lymphatic tumors*, lymphomas, or lymphadenomas, which, in their minute structure, consist essentially of a very delicate, reticulated stroma, inclosing lymph corpuscles in greatly increased numbers. The general features of this growth have been so fully described at page 237 that the merest reference here must suffice.

4. *Sarcomatous tumors* of the lymphatic glands are very malignant forms of lymphoma, characterized by proliferation of the cells of the trabeculae, with atrophy and final disappearance of the lymph follicles. Lymphosarcoma differs from ordinary lymphoma in the following particulars, the clinical features of the two affections being so distinct that a mistake in the diagnosis is scarcely possible. Commencing usually as a single tumor, it is not circumscribed by a capsule, but is diffused through the surrounding tissues, sparing neither the muscles, the bloodvessels, the sheaths of nerves, nor the adjacent lymphatic glands. Its growth is progressive and very rapid, enormous dimensions being attained in a short time, and, as it advances, it contracts adhesions with the skin, which becomes discolored and, finally, ulcerated. If extirpated, it is almost certain to return, and secondary deposits occur early in the lungs, liver, spleen, and skin. This dissemination may often be traced to embolism, the mass adhering to and perforating the walls of the large venous trunks, and permitting the detachment of small fragments, which are carried to distant organs by the blood.

In 1871, I removed a growth of this description, of the size of a large fist, from the neck of a gentleman, twenty-eight years of age. It was first noticed two years previously, and, after having attained the volume of a small orange, it remained stationary until six months before the operation, when, suddenly and without assignable cause, it took on renewed action. It was lobulated and elastic; the skin was discolored and closely adherent, and, on account of its deep and important connections, the dissection was tedious. Death occurred, apparently from cellulitis, on the tenth day. On microscopic examination, the neoplasm was found to be composed of closely-packed, small, round cells, with large nuclei and bright nucleoli, the intercellular substance being sparse and homogeneous.

5. *Carcinoma* of the lymphatic glands is occasionally met with as a primary affection, more particularly the encephaloid and epithelial varieties. Thus, of 869 cases of primary carcinoma of different organs, collected by Lebert and Professor O. Weber, the lymphatic glands were affected in 28, or in the ratio of 3.2 per cent. Scirrhus is extremely uncommon; colloid I have never seen here; and of melanosis I have witnessed perhaps half a dozen cases. As a secondary formation, carcinoma-disease of the lymphatic glands is very frequent.

Primary encephaloid is most common in the lymphatic glands of the groin, axilla, and neck; it occurs in both sexes and at various periods of life, in children and adolescents as well as in subjects after the age of fifty. In general, the disease arises spontaneously, but in some cases its origin may be distinctly traced to external injury, as a blow or kick. Its progress is usually very rapid, few persons surviving its attack longer than from six to twelve months. Beginning commonly in one of these bodies, as a hard, smooth, semielastic swelling, it soon extends to those in its immediate vicinity, thus often involving a whole group of ten, fifteen, or even twenty. In consequence of this arrangement, the tumor has generally a knotty, lobulated surface, and not unfrequently acquires a large bulk, equalling, or even exceeding, that of a fist. Soft and elastic at one point, it is hard and firm at another, while at a third it is occasionally almost of a fluid consistence. As it progresses, it contracts firm adhesions to the surrounding parts, the skin becomes attenuated and

colored, and the subcutaneous veins assume that peculiar varicose disposition so common in encephaloid in other parts of the body. By degrees, the morbid mass breaks through its confines, ulcerating and fungating, and destroying life either by hemorrhage, by profuse suppuration, or by hectic irritation.

Examined after removal, the morbid mass is found to consist of a soft, brain-like substance, inclosed in thick, strong membranous cysts, representing the original capsules of the affected glands, but greatly condensed by the pressure of the contained matter. In addition to these cysts, there is generally a large quantity of filamentous tissue, intersecting the parts in different directions. A grumous-looking, semiorganized substance often occurs in these tumors, and there are cases in which they contain serous cysts. In an instance of encephaloid of the axillary glands which I observed in a man fifty-six years of age, there was a cavity of this kind which distinctly fluctuated under the finger, and gave vent, on being punctured, to upwards of eight ounces of sero-sanguinolent fluid.

The diagnosis of encephaloid of the lymphatic glands is easily made, the only affections with which it is liable to be confounded being chronic enlargement, tubercular disease, and sarcoma, from the two former of which it may be distinguished by the history of the case, the rapid growth and soft consistence of the tumor. From the firmer varieties of sarcoma the distinction is sufficiently easy, but in the softer and more rapidly growing forms the diagnosis is extremely difficult without the aid of the microscope. In the latter the progress of the disease is more rapid, and is not marked by any considerable enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, or by any involvement of the neighboring lymphatic glands. In chronic enlargement the swelling is hard, and often affects a whole chain of glands; in tubercular disease the swelling, also very firm, generally manifests a disposition to suppuration, and is nearly always associated with other features of the tubercular dyscrasia.

The proper remedy is early extirpation, although the disease will be certain to recur, and ere long prove fatal. Such a result will generally occur much sooner in young than in elderly individuals, and it has, therefore, been a question whether they should ever be subjected to operation.

Primary *scirrhus* of the lymphatic glands is extremely uncommon; in the few cases in which it has hitherto been observed it occurred in the cervical, inguinal, and axillary regions of elderly persons. The disease is comparatively tardy in its progress, and the tumor, which is distinguished by its great hardness, seldom acquires any considerable bulk.

Of primary *epithelioma* I have met with several examples affecting the glands of the neck, in one of which the tumor was of the size of a large fist, and the seat of profound ulceration, attended with a copious, sanguinolent, ichorous discharge. The general health was much broken, and operative interference was out of the question.

Like *scirrhus*, it is of dense consistence and tardy development, but I am not aware of any signs by which they may be distinguished from each other.

6. *Melanosis* of the lymphatic glands may occur as a primary affection; generally, however, it is associated with melanosis in other parts of the body. I have noticed it in a few instances in the lymphatic glands of the groin and axilla, which, I believe, are its most frequent seats. It shows itself either as an infiltration, as in fig. 235, from a specimen in my cabinet, or as an irregular tumor, solid, inelastic, and of variable size and shape.

7. *Tubercular* disease of these bodies, as stated in the chapter on scrofula, is met with chiefly in young subjects, before and soon after the age of puberty; most generally in children. Now and then it occurs in elderly persons, but this is very uncommon. Surgically considered, it is most frequent in the glands of the neck and jaw, and may be limited to one of these bodies, or, as is most generally the case, affect a large number, either simultaneously or successively. It often coexists with tubercular disease of the lungs, joints, and other parts.

8. The lymphatic glands occasionally undergo the *earthy degeneration*, as in fig. 236, being converted into a soft, whitish substance, not unlike chalk. Such an occurrence

Fig. 235.



Melanosis of a Lymphatic Gland.

Fig. 236.



Cretaceous Degeneration of the Lymphatic Glands.

is most common in the bronchial and mesenteric glands, but is also sometimes seen in those of the neck. Not long ago I met with a case in which not less than five of the cervical glands had become completely calcified, being of stone-like solidity, of a light brownish color, rounded, and from the size of a pea to that of a hazelnut. The patient was a middle-aged, strumous woman, and the glands, forming a chain along the inner edge of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, on the right side, had been affected from early youth. Their character was obvious on the slightest touch. Excision was easily effected. Such tumors need not be interfered with, unless they are a source of annoyance by their situation.

9. *Enchondroma* of these bodies has, in a few rare instances, been met with as a secondary affection, as in the case of a cartilaginous tumor of the scapula, reported by Virchow, in which the cervical glands were the seat of the heterologous deposit, and in the examples of enchondroma of the lumbar glands consequent upon a similar affection of the iliac bones, recorded by Förster and O. Weber. As the affection is never of primary occurrence, its treatment must be regulated by that of the growth to which it owes its origin.

CHAPTER V.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE ARTERIES.

SECT. I.—WOUNDS AND HEMORRHAGE.

THERE can be no more terrible and appalling sight to a patient and his friends than hemorrhage from a divided artery, especially when the blood is gushing out in a full and angry torrent, threatening every moment to put an end to existence. There is something indescribably sickening and distressing in such a scene, from which every sensitive mind shrinks with dismay and bewilderment. The horror of the scene is increased a hundred-fold when we are unable to afford the requisite relief. But the sight of blood is not disagreeable only to the common observer; there are few surgeons, however heroic or well disciplined, who do not, at times, participate in this feeling. If it were not for the frightful hemorrhage which so frequently attends them, operations would be divested of nearly all their terror, and few men would shrink from their performance. Fortunately or unfortunately, however—for it is not easy to determine which—this is not the case; the slightest incision is often followed by profuse bleeding, and in the extirpation of tumors, in the removal of limbs, and in various other proceedings, the patient has reason, in many cases, to congratulate himself if he do not perish from the loss of blood. Some of the more serious accidents, as incised, gunshot, and punctured wounds, often prove instantly fatal from hemorrhage; or, if syncope should, luckily, ensue, and thus temporarily arrest the bleeding, death may occur subsequently, but not less certainly, from the same cause. It is for these reasons that hemorrhage has always been a source of so much anxiety to the surgeon, and that its study has engaged so large a share of his attention from the earliest ages of medical science down to the present time. It is, indeed, impossible for him to be too well acquainted with the subject, or too thoroughly prepared to meet its various, trying, and painful emergencies. The reflection, which must often arise under such circumstances, that possibly all was not done that might have been done if greater skill had been exercised, is well calculated to overwhelm the sensitive and conscientious surgeon, and to induce a degree of distress which no one, who has not himself experienced it, can possibly appreciate. I do not envy that man his feelings who, through ignorance, inattention, or indecision, allows his patient to perish from loss of blood when he ought to have saved him.

The characteristics of arterial hemorrhage are, first, the scarlet color of the blood, and, secondly, the peculiar manner in which it issues from the injured vessel; it spurts out in jets, synchronously with the contraction of the left ventricle, and not in a steady, continuous stream, as when it comes from a vein. This, however, is true

only of the larger arteries; for, when the smaller branches are severed, their contents escape very much like those of a vein, only more forcibly, the fluid even then often projecting to a distance of several feet. When one of the principal trunks is divided, the blood is frequently sent with great violence to the ceiling, or far across the room, to the horror and dismay of every one present. The effects of hemorrhage vary very much, and are by no means always in proportion to the extent of the injury. When proceeding from a large artery, or a considerable number of small ones, it may prove almost instantly fatal, or, at all events, in a few minutes. In general, however, the case does not progress in this manner. The patient, after the bleeding has continued for some time, is seized with syncope, and now, the heart's action being greatly depressed, an opportunity is afforded for the formation of a clot both within and around the artery, followed by an arrest of hemorrhage. By degrees reaction takes place, color returns to the cheek, the extremities become warm, and the pulse reappears at the wrist. With these phenomena recurs the danger of bleeding. As the heart's action augments, the blood is again vigorously propelled through the body, and, presently, the temporary clot being washed away, the wound is reopened nearly, if not quite, to its original extent. Again fainting occurs, a new plug is formed, and for a time life is once more free from immediate risk; but this truce, like the first, is of short duration; the same scene is reenacted a second and a third time, until at last, by the repeated drain, the heart and the brain are no longer capable of supporting each other in the fearful struggle, and the patient sinks completely exhausted.

A person dying from repeated losses of blood, consequent upon the division of a large vessel, presents a fearful picture. His countenance is ghastly pale; his pupils are widely dilated; he pants and sighs for breath; his ideas are vague and confused; he is sick at the stomach, and vomits; the extremities are icy cold; and the whole surface is covered with a profuse, clammy perspiration. The thirst is usually intense and unquenchable, the largest quantity of water failing to satisfy the urgent wants of the system; excessive restlessness and jactitation succeed; the patient calls loudly for cold air; paroxysm after paroxysm of swooning recurs; the pulse has, perhaps, already been long absent from the wrist; the eyes assume a glazed and fixed expression; the respiration grows more and more feeble; and death often steals on so imperceptibly as to render it difficult to determine the precise moment of its occurrence. During all this time, whether it embraces only a few minutes or hours, or whether it extends through several days, there is generally an entire absence of pain, the loss of blood operating as an anæsthetic.

The reaction which follows upon copious loss of blood is generally attended with high excitement, known as "hemorrhagic fever." The symptoms which characterize it are peculiar. The blood, the natural stimulus of the heart, is utterly inadequate for the wants of the system, and hence, to send a certain supply to the more important viscera, especially the brain and lungs, as well as to its own substance, the organ is obliged to make extraordinary efforts, as is shown by the tumultuous nature of its action. The pulse is unusually soft and frequent, and accompanied with a peculiar jerking, vibratory sensation, distinguished as the hemorrhagic pulse, the skin is hot and dry, the countenance is slightly flushed, the eyes are suffused, the thirst and restlessness are intense, distressing noises are complained of, the head aches, and the temples throb and feel as if they were constricted by a cord. Nausea and vomiting are often present; the sleep is imperfect, and the mind not unfrequently wanders. If prompt relief be not afforded, the patient may perish from effusion of serum into the arachnoid sac and into the pleuritic cavities. The most suitable remedies are perfect rest of mind and body, cold applications to the head, frequent sponging of the body with tepid water, and full doses of morphia in union with the neutral mixture. Beef essence, chicken broth, and milk punch constitute the most appropriate diet. As soon as the condition of the stomach will admit of it, iron and ergot, or ergot and acetate of lead, should be freely given to increase the plasticity of the blood. If, during the progress of the case, the brain and lungs are threatened, the main reliance must be upon blisters and dry cupping, with, perhaps, in the former case, a few leeches to each temple. Light and noise must, of course, be excluded from the apartment.

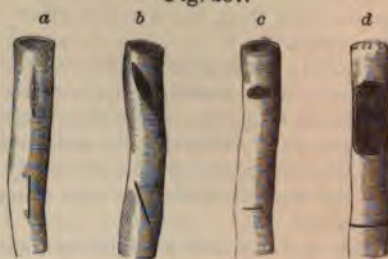
When the hemorrhage has been excessive, as indicated by the pallor of the countenance, the feebleness of the pulse, and the gasping character of the breathing,

transfusion of blood, as a dernier resort, should be employed. The operation, if not performed too late, is very encouraging, the statistics of Landois affording not less than 65 recoveries out of 99 cases, more than one-third of the fatal cases being moribund at the time.

Wounds.—If we inquire into the nature of wounds of the arteries, we shall find that they do not differ, as it respects the weapons with which they are inflicted, from wounds in other tissues. Thus, they may be incised, punctured, lacerated, contused, or gunshot, and it would frequently be difficult to determine which class is the worst, or the most certainly and speedily fatal. In regard to their size they present every possible gradation, from the slightest incision to the complete division of the vessel; the wound being either oblique or transverse in the latter case, but of various shapes when the lesion is partial. Occasionally the wound consists of a mere vertical fissure. The different appearances here alluded to are all well displayed in fig. 237. The extent and character of the wound necessarily exert great influence upon the amount and duration of the hemorrhage, and, therefore, demand careful study.

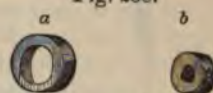
When an artery has been completely cut across, there is an instantaneous and impetuous flow of blood, followed immediately by the retraction and contraction of each end of the vessel, as exhibited in fig. 238. The effect of this double action is to diminish the amount and force of the stream, but not to arrest it; instead of this, it usually continues until a coagulum has formed upon the orifice of the artery, as well as in the parts immediately around, particularly in the loose cellular tissue constituting its sheath. In this manner a mechanical obstacle is opposed to the effusion of blood, but this would soon be washed away if it were not aided and fortified by the speedy development of a coagulum within the vessel, extending usually as high up as the first large collateral branch. These clots, of which the first bears the name of external, and the other that of internal, fig. 239, are the means which nature employs to put a stop to the hemorrhage; not, however, until, as a general rule, it has proceeded to the extent of syncope, a circumstance always eminently favorable to the coagulation of the blood, and, consequently, also to the formation of the clots now described. But these clots, at this stage of the process, are necessarily very soft, as well as very imperfectly adherent; hence, in order to guard against their detachment, or, what is tantamount to this, against a recurrence of the hemorrhage, it is indispensable that plastic matter should speedily be effused, so that these parts—clots, vessel, and surrounding structures—may become effectually and permanently soldered together. This accordingly soon happens; for within a few hours after the occurrence of the injury inflammation is enkindled, both in the divided artery and in its sheath, and this being followed by a deposit of lymph, the parts in question are more firmly fixed in their respective situations, every day adding to their security and stability. Meanwhile, a process of organization is instituted, the first step of which is the removal of the serum and coloring matter of the clots, thereby rendering them more pale and solid; colorless blood corpuscles, which are partly resident in the clots, and partly intruders from without, now appear, to be subsequently transformed into connective tissue; and vessels finally show themselves,

Fig. 237.



Plan of Wounded Arteries. *a.* A more Longitudinal Slit, extending to an oval space. *b.* A similar Wound, in an Oblique Direction, gaping more. *c.* A less Wound transverse, with the proportional gaping great. *d.* A Transverse Wound of the same size at *a* and *b*, causing a very wide hiatus.

Fig. 238.



Contraction of a Divided Artery. *a.* The Orifice of a Dead Artery. *b.* The Orifice of a Living Vessel immediately after Section.

Fig. 239.



Plan of Natural Hemostatics, in a Cut Artery. At *a*, the Cut End of the Arterial Tube; Conical, by Contraction. At *b*, the Arterial Sheath Vacated by the Retracted Artery, and Occupied by Coagulated Blood. At *c*, the Coagulum Projecting from the Orifice of the Sheath.

some of them being of new formation, while others, and perhaps the greater number, are derived from the divided artery and its sheath, as well as from the surrounding structures.

The two clots now described are, it will be seen, inseparably blended at the orifice of the divided vessel, and their form and arrangement may not inaptly be compared to a glass stopper, closely fitted into the neck of a decanter. The outer clot is rough and irregular, whereas the internal is perfectly smooth and cylindrical, except its cardiac extremity, which is nearly always conical, as in fig. 239. The longer the internal coagulum is, the less danger will there generally be of its premature detachment.

The changes above mentioned as occurring in the two clots are generally the work of time; the gluing process is usually effected rapidly, since its intention is to protect the patient against hemorrhage; but the removal of the serum and coloring matter of the blood, and the conversion of this fluid into solid matter, take place more slowly, and are often not completed under several months. Finally, if the

parts be examined at a still later period, it will be found that both clots have entirely disappeared, and that the injured vessel, as high up as the first large collateral branch, has been transformed into a dense, strong, fibrous cord, fig. 240, similar to that observed in the umbilical arteries of the infant.

Such, then, is the process which nature employs for arresting the flow of blood from a divided artery. Taking advantage of the exhausted condition of the system consequent upon the shock and loss of blood, she instinctively forms the two clots, having, first of all, drawn away the vessel from the main wound, as well as caused it to diminish its caliber, and then she goes deliberately to work to fasten these clots at points precisely where they are most needed for the purpose. The vessel being thus hermetically sealed, she afterwards busies herself still further in getting rid of these plugs, as they are now no longer required, and, finally, completes the labor by converting the obsolete extremity of the artery into an analogous tissue. These changes, so profoundly curious and interesting to bear, it will be perceived, a very close resemblance to those which take place in the callus of a broken bone.

Fig. 240.
Change in the Shape
and Structure of an
Artery after Ligation.



with that below, as in fig. 241, by its anastomosing branches.

When an artery is divided only partially, whether transversely, obliquely, or longitudinally, an external clot forms, but this is generally so imperfect as to render



Fig. 241.
Diagram of Collateral Circulation.

incapable of opposing an effectual barrier to the flow of blood. The edges of the wound, however small, have a constant disposition to gape; and hence, although plastic matter may, perhaps, be deposited in great abundance, yet it is impossible for the parts to contract permanent and satisfactory adhesions to each other. As soon as the circulation regains any of its natural vigor, the blood as it sweeps along washes off the clot, and appears upon the exterior of the wound; and thus the hem-

orrhage usually continues, paroxysm after paroxysm recurring in more or less rapid succession, until it proves fatal.

Although such is the course usually pursued when an artery is only partially divided, experience has shown that a spontaneous cure does occasionally take place. Such an event, which, however, at best is extremely uncommon, is most likely to occur when the opening is longitudinal; when the wound in the overlying structures is a mere fissure or canal, offering an imperfect outlet to the contents of the vessel; when the system remains for a long time in a prostrate condition; and when, finally, there is a very rapid and abundant deposit of plasma in the various tissues involved in the lesion, serving to glue them speedily and firmly together. That an incised wound, however, of considerable size, is sometimes healed in this manner, is proved by what occasionally happens when the brachial artery is injured at the bend of the arm in venesection.

Punctured wounds of the arteries are dangerous or otherwise, according to their size and the size of the affected vessel. If a pin be thrust into a large artery of an animal, and immediately withdrawn, a drop of blood exudes, but there is no further bleeding, the aperture being promptly closed by the natural elasticity of the coats of the vessel. Whether a similar effect follows such an occurrence in the human subject is not positively determined. Mr. Guthrie mentions a case in which fatal hemorrhage was produced by wounds of the carotid artery inflicted by pins; and he refers to two instances in which a similar result was witnessed from a puncture of the femoral artery made with a tenaculum. On the other hand, it is a well-known fact that acupuncture needles have repeatedly been inserted into the largest arteries with perfect impunity. It is very probable that an instrument of small size will produce different effects, so far as hemorrhage is concerned, in a denuded artery and in an artery that retains its natural relations, the blood, owing to the difference in the atmospheric pressure, being more readily forced out in the former than in the latter. However this may be, it is a matter of paramount importance, in performing operations upon the arteries, to avoid even the most delicate puncture, since such an accident might be followed by ulceration, and serious, if not fatal, hemorrhage.

Wounds inflicted by small shot partake of the nature of punctured wounds. In two cases of this kind under my charge, one involving the subclavian and the other the femoral artery, the openings made by the shot were found to be perfectly closed in less than three weeks after the accident. In gunshot wounds the hemorrhage is usually copious, if not speedily fatal, whether the artery, especially if it be one of large size, be partially or completely divided. When the coats are badly contused, or bruised and lacerated, as when they are grazed by the missile, secondary hemorrhage may be expected from ulceration or gangrene.

When the outer and middle coats of an artery are dissected off to a slight extent in an animal, no bleeding takes place, because the current of blood is not sufficiently strong to rupture the inner tunic; but such an occurrence in the human subject is fraught with great danger, as it is almost inevitably followed by fatal hemorrhage. A case recorded by Mr. Guthrie strikingly illustrates this fact. A man cut his throat with a razor, the instrument inflicting a transverse wound upon the carotid artery, but did not penetrate beyond the middle coat. The vessel gave way at the point of injury on the eighth day, and the patient died of hemorrhage. When an artery is nicked with a knife or forceps, as occasionally happens in the extirpation of a tumor with unusually firm and extensive adhesions, safety demands that the vessel should immediately be secured with the ligature. When the internal and middle tunics are divided, as in case of accident, the external, if severely injured, will be very liable to be assailed by ulceration; whereas, if it retain its integrity, the probability is that it will be gradually expanded into an aneurismal pouch, the more especially if it has undergone the atheromatous or calcareous degeneration.

Contused and lacerated wounds of the arteries generally bleed much less freely than incised and punctured. Occasionally, indeed, there is no hemorrhage whatever, even when the largest arteries are involved in the injury, and their denuded extremities are hanging loosely on the exposed tissues. In some instances the hemorrhage is momentarily profuse, and then ceases permanently; in other cases it continues, and proves speedily fatal. The reason why there is generally so little blood lost in injuries of this description is, as is fully explained in the chapter on wounds, that the ragged and paralyzed coats of the artery readily intercept the blood, and that the blood itself, in lesions involving the separation of an entire limb or the rupture

of the larger vessels and nerves, always coagulates much more promptly and firmly than in ordinary incised wounds, the shock sustained by the system being highly conducive to the occurrence. Sometimes an effectual barrier is opposed to the effusion of blood in a ruptured artery by the sheath being drawn forward over its mouth, in the form of a hood.

When an artery is severely contused in its continuity, the resulting inflammation may be so great as to cause complete occlusion of the vessel at the seat of the injury, the blood coagulating as it sweeps over the affected surface, and the clot becoming firmly adherent through an abundant effusion of lymph. Or, instead of this, ulceration or gangrene may occur, and the patient may die of hemorrhage, as not unfrequently happens after gunshot injuries, the bleeding usually coming on within the first eight or ten days after the infliction of the wound.

But, although nature may, and, indeed, sometimes does, arrest the hemorrhage from a divided artery, yet no sensible surgeon would intrust her with such an office, when it is in his power to get at the seat of the wound; for it is hardly possible to conceive of a case involving one of the larger trunks where her efforts would be likely to be successful, or where, if ultimately triumphant, the patient would not be brought repeatedly to death's door before she could attain her end. It is only in wounds of the internal arteries, as those of the chest and abdomen, and in the aorta and its larger branches, that we must refrain from direct interference, and limit ourselves to the use of general means calculated to keep down vascular action, especially the liberal use of anodynes and sedatives, as opium, aconite, and acetate of lead, the application of ice over the seat of the injury, exposure of the patient to cold air, and perfect quietude of mind and body. All active exertion must for a long time be avoided, in order that, if a cure should take place, the wound may not be suddenly reopened by the giving way of its edges, in consequence of the imperfect organization of the clots and of the plasma.

Treatment.—The means employed by art for suppressing hemorrhage are quite numerous, as well as greatly diversified in their nature, and will, therefore, require to be considered somewhat in detail. The most important of these means are: first, ligation; secondly, acupressure; thirdly, compression; fourthly, torsion; fifthly, forced flexion; and, sixthly, styptics. Besides these, there are several others of a subordinate character, meriting merely a passing notice.

1. *Ligation.*—Ligatures are composed of various materials, as silk, linen, and soft leather. Of these, the first is the most unexceptionable, and almost the only one now employed. It should be round, smooth, well twisted, colorless, and so strong as not to break without considerable effort. For the smaller arteries, as the radial, ulnar, tibial, and temporal, common sewing silk is well adapted; but for the larger trunks, as the femoral, iliac, and carotid, stay silk, a much stouter article, is required. Some practitioners prefer what is called dentist's silk, no matter what may be the size of the vessel, on the ground that it is much stronger in proportion to its thickness than any similar substance, and, therefore, less liable to excite undue irritation. This is a thread, which is employed in making fishing lines, is rendered very hard and stiff by means of gum, which, however, is easily removed by boiling it for a few minutes in a slightly alkaline solution. Treated in this manner, a piece long enough to tie the iliac artery will hardly weigh the twenty-fifth of a grain. Linen thread makes an excellent ligature; and, in case of emergency, a sensible surgeon will not hesitate to take anything that may be in his way. Whatever substance be employed, it is very important that it should be thoroughly waxed, otherwise it will be difficult, if not impracticable, to draw and tie it with the requisite degree of firmness, to say nothing of the greater tendency of the knot to slip. From eight to ten inches is a good average length for a ligature.

The antiseptic ligature of Professor Lister is now a good deal employed, as it is believed to be less liable than the ordinary ligature to be followed by suppuration, ulceration, and secondary hemorrhage. It is prepared by steeping silk thread for a short time in a mixture of melted beeswax, with a tenth part of carbolic acid, and in drawing it, as it is taken out of the hot liquid, through a dry cloth to remove the superfluous wax. The silk is then wound on a reel, and kept in any close vessel.

Animal ligatures were first introduced to the notice of the profession by Dr. Physick, early in the present century, and they have ever since been occasionally employed by different practitioners, chiefly American. The late Dr. Jameson, of Baltimore, used them nearly altogether for many years, under the belief, founded

upon numerous experiments and clinical observations, that they were decidedly superior to all others, their presence never causing any of the irritation which sometimes follows the application of the ordinary substances. The article to which he gave the preference was soft buckskin leather, cut into thin, narrow strings, care being taken not to tie them too firmly, lest they should break, and be thus prematurely detached. Other practitioners have recommended catgut and the fibres of the sinew of the deer, the latter having been found to be particularly useful by Professor Eve; while the former, rendered antiseptic by immersion in a weak solution of carbolic acid, has recently been highly lauded, on account of its supposed superiority, by Mr. Lister. The advantage of the animal ligature is that, besides approaching more nearly to the living tissues than any other material, the ends may be cut off close to the knot; its disadvantage, that it soon becomes softened and disintegrated, from the imbibition of fluids, thereby rendering it liable to separate before it has accomplished the object for which it was applied. This reason ought to be quite sufficient to induce its rejection; for no conscientious surgeon should ever subject his patient to such a contingency, especially when he has always at hand so reliable a substance as silk. This objection is sustained by the recent reports of two cases in which the carbolic catgut ligature slipped off the carotid and femoral arteries.

Of late years the attention of surgeons in this country has been repeatedly directed to the use of metallic ligatures for tying arteries. The innocuous character of lead, gold, silver, and platinum wire, thus employed, was fully established by Dr. Henry S. Levert, of Mobile, in a series of experiments which he performed in 1828, and an account of which was published in the fourth volume of the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences*. The results proved not only that the inflammation consequent upon the operation was generally comparatively slight, but that in nearly every instance the metallic thread became speedily encysted, and might, if it had not been purposely removed, have remained for an indefinite period as a harmless tenant in the parts. Dr. Stone, of New Orleans, in 1859, tied the common iliac artery with a silver wire, and I soon afterwards secured the femoral in a similar manner. Since then I have adopted the procedure in a number of cases, and on two occasions I have left a metallic ligature permanently around the spermatic cord after extirpation of the testicle. In 1866, Dr. C. H. Mastin successfully tied the external iliac artery with silver wire, and in the same year I performed a similar operation upon the same vessel with equally good results. A number of other examples, of later date, might be cited, but this is unnecessary, as the safety and value of the operation are fully established.

Dr. F. D. Lente, of New York, in open wounds, as after amputations, strongly advocates the exclusive use of the wire ligature for the smaller as well as the larger arteries, the ends being cut off close, to afford the substance an opportunity of becoming embedded, and so obviating the necessity for its removal. The method, of which he has reported several successful cases, is not only perfectly safe, but possesses the advantage over the ordinary ligature of being less irritating, and, therefore, less likely to provoke suppuration.

Fig. 242.



Toothed Artery-forceps.

The wounded artery may be very conveniently drawn out with a pair of toothed forceps, fig. 242, with a tenaculum, fig. 243, or, what generally answers the purpose exceedingly well, an ordinary pair of pocket forceps. If the vessel is small, it should be seized in its longitudinal axis, but in the horizontal if it is large, since it is more easy in this way to occlude its orifice, and prevent the flow of blood. It is for this reason, also, that the forceps

Fig. 243.



Tenaculum.

are generally to be preferred to the tenaculum; the latter instrument, however, possesses an advantage over the former when the artery is cut off very closely, or when it is desired to include some of the surrounding tissues. Care must be taken not to transfix the coats of the vessels, and then tie the ligature below the point of perforation, as this might lead to secondary hemorrhage. When no good assistant

Fig. 244.



Sliding-forceps.

is at hand, the artery-forceps, delineated in fig. 244, an instrument with broad, serrated extremities, and a movable slide or catch, to close the blades, will be found convenient.

Dr. Prince, of Illinois, lately devised a contrivance for seizing arteries, called the tenaculum-forceps, represented in fig. 245. As the name implies, it combines the

Fig. 245.



Prince's Tenaculum-forceps.

advantages of the two instruments, and may be applied with great efficiency to all arteries of medium size, as the blades are sufficiently wide to effect complete occlusion of their caliber.

The vessel being pulled gently out, as in fig. 246, is carefully isolated from its connections, either with another pair of forceps, the finger, or the knife, or all three

Fig. 246.



Mode of Drawing Out and Isolating an Artery.

together, as may be most expedient. The propriety of excluding from the ligature the smallest nervous filament, as well as the most insignificant vein, and every particle of muscular tissue, is too obvious to require any comment. Such a proceeding is absolutely necessary, not only to prevent pain and suppuration, but to promote the separation of the ligature. It is only when the vessel is very small that any of the tissues in which it is embedded should be included in the ligature. The ligature is applied to a sound portion

of the artery, immediately above the instrument, and tied into a single knot, when it is drawn so firmly as to divide the inner and middle tunics, as in fig. 247, if the artery is large, or even of medium caliber; while, in the smaller branches, mere contact of the opposite surfaces is aimed at. In executing this part of the operation, the extremities of the ligature should be wound around the fore and middle fingers of each hand, while the thumb is extended upon them nearly as far over as the vessel, in order that the force may be exerted in as gentle and equable a manner as possible. Nothing is more unseemly, or more truly reprehensible, in a

surgeon or his assistant, than to pull a ligature by fits and jerks, or so violently as to break it in pieces, or, perhaps, lacerate and tear off the artery itself. With a little care and gentleness, a comparatively weak ligature may be thrown around a vessel so as to answer the intention most fully. I deem it my duty to dwell upon this point with some degree of emphasis, because it has happened to me to witness a very unusual number of these Herculean feats with the ligature, the men often pulling as if they had hold of a rope and piece of wood, instead of a delicate thread and artery. Fig. 248 shows the indented appearance of the artery after ligation.

The tying is completed with a double knot, when one end is cut off close, and the other brought out at the nearest angle of the wound. The knot which is thus made is the reef-knot, fig. 249, in which the ends of the thread lie across the artery, as in the lips of the wound in the ordinary interrupted suture. The surgeon's knot, fig. 250, is no longer used for the purpose, as, from the manner of making it, it is very irregular, and, consequently, ill adapted to the object. In tying very small vessels, sometimes only one knot is employed.

The practice of cutting off both ends of the ligature, and of closing the wound over the injured vessel, first suggested, towards the latter part of the last century, by Mr. Haire, of England, and subsequently so warmly lauded by Mr. Lawrence and Mr. Hennen, is now universally abandoned,

Fig. 247.



Effects of Ligation upon the Inner Coats of the Artery.

Fig. 248.



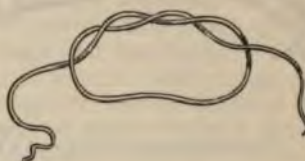
Exterior of an Artery after Ligation.

Fig. 249.



Reef-knot.

Fig. 250.



Surgeon's Knot.

and very justly so, on the ground that the noose, after having performed its duty, creates irritation among the parts with which it lies in contact, leading thus to the development of abscesses, which continue to discharge so long as the foreign substance remains. When the animal ligature is used, this objection does not obtain, as the noose is soon removed by absorption; but then, as was previously observed, this material ought not to be employed, because of its liability to give way before the vessel is completely occluded.

When an artery is diseased, or abnormally brittle, in consequence of the fibrous, cartilaginous, earthy, or fatty degeneration of its tunics, the ordinary ligature must be dispensed with, and a flat one employed in its stead. It may consist of two or more silk threads, carefully waxed, and arranged side by side, or of a piece of soft, narrow braid, drawn so gently around the artery as merely to approximate its serous surfaces. In using the round ligature the object is to divide the inner and middle tunics, as this is most favorable to adhesion; but in this case the aim is to preserve their integrity, and thus promote the retention of the cord until a permanent clot is formed. If this precaution be neglected, the cord may fall off prematurely, and thus occasion secondary hemorrhage. Instances occur in which the fragility of the arteries is so great as to render them incapable of bearing even this degree of pressure; and then the only resource is to include the vessel along with a portion of muscular or aponeurotic substance in a flat ligature. Such a procedure is much more rational than the practice, formerly recommended, of tying the vessel over a roll of adhesive plaster, an operation which could hardly fail to be followed by mischief.

In regard to the propriety of drawing the ligature so firmly as to divide the inner and middle tunics, no doubt is any longer entertained by enlightened practitioners

In the time of Scarpa much disputation prevailed respecting this point in the ligation of arteries, it having been alleged by this distinguished surgeon, on the strength of numerous experiments, that a cure could be effected quite as rapidly, and, in the end, more safely, simply by placing the serous surfaces gently in contact with each other. It was supposed that the part, treated in this way, would unite by direct adhesion, and that, consequently, when the ligature finally became detached, there would be much less risk of hemorrhage than when the vessel is lacerated and contused by the ruder method of procedure above described. Plausible as this theory may, at first sight, appear, it is found to be wholly unreliable in practice, for the very reason which induced Scarpa and his followers to advocate its adoption, the ligature being not only a much longer time in separating, but the two ends of the artery being much less effectually occluded. When it is recollected that a certain degree of inflammation is necessary, after this operation, in order to afford the requisite amount of plasma, for gluing the inner clot to the surface of the vessel, it is reasonable to suppose that it would be much more easily induced by a partial division of the inner and middle tunics than by the mere approximation of the opposite sides of the tube; and this is precisely what the general experience of the profession has at length established in relation to the subject.

When a considerable portion of neighboring tissue is obliged to be included along with the artery, the best instrument for performing the operation is a sharp tenaculum, with an eye near its point, as seen in fig. 251; a curved needle armed with a double ligature; or Physick's artery forceps, fig. 252.

Fig. 251.



Tenaculum-needle, armed with a Ligature.

Fig. 252.



Physick's Artery Forceps.

An artery is sometimes rendered incapable of bearing the ligature in consequence of the softening of its tunics by inflammation. Such an event, which is often exceedingly perplexing, is most liable to happen in cases of secondary hemorrhage after wounds and amputations. The remedy is to isolate the vessel a short distance beyond its diseased limits, and to ligate it there in the usual manner; or, this being impracticable, to tie the diseased part along with more or less of the surrounding tissues; or, this also failing, to cut down upon and secure the main trunk of the artery.

In tying an artery in its continuity, whether as a means of arresting hemorrhage or of curing disease, the ligature is passed around the vessel by means of an aneurism

Fig. 253.



Aneurism-needle armed with a Ligature.

needle, fig. 253, a kind of blunt tenaculum, with an eye at the free extremity. The point of the instrument is gently carried around the vessel, without including any of the accompanying structures, steady counter-pressure being made with the end of the forefinger, especially as it penetrates the connecting cellular tissue.

The precise situation of an artery is determined by its pulsation, and by its anatomical relations. Sometimes its course may be accurately defined by stretching a line from one point to another. At the commencement of the operation, the limb should be forcibly extended, as the muscles and tendons will then be rendered most prominent; but, as the dissection proceeds, the object will be greatly promoted by flexing the limb in order to relax the soft parts. That the artery may not be wounded, its sheath should be carefully pinched up with the forceps, nicked

slightly with the scalpel, and then slit open to the distance of a few lines upon a grooved director. Isolation is best effected with the point of this instrument, either alone, or aided with the forceps and finger nail. The proper sheath must be disturbed as little as possible, as it is intimately connected with the nutrient vessels, the injury of which might occasion softening, ulceration, or gangrene of the artery. The muscles are separated with the handle of the scalpel, without any material interference with the integrity of their fibres; and great care is taken, before commencing the incisions, to ascertain the situation of the superficial veins, by compressing the parts above the seat of the proposed operation, as it is very important that they should not be wounded.

The practice of applying two ligatures, and dividing the artery between them, is now very justly abandoned. The operation, which dates as far back as the time of Aetius, was revived by Mr. Abernethy, through whose influence it became for a while quite popular. It was soon found, however, that it was liable to be followed by secondary hemorrhage, owing chiefly to the injury inflicted during its execution, and it has, therefore, deservedly fallen into desuetude.

It was also in the operation of Aetius that some of the surgeons of the last century employed what was termed the reserve ligature, intended as a ready resource in sudden emergencies. The cord was placed loosely around the artery, to be tied instantly in the event of hemorrhage, from the premature detachment of the original ligature. Experience, however, soon showed that the procedure, instead of answering the design for which it had been intended, had a direct tendency to bring about the mischief, from its liability to produce ulceration of the denuded and tortured vessel. Its evils, indeed, are so palpable that there is no probability that it will ever be revived by any intelligent surgeon.

When an artery is cut completely across in the continuity of a limb, as, for instance, in a sabre wound of the femoral, it is necessary to use two ligatures, one for the cardiac, and the other for the distal, extremity of the vessel. The reason of this is that, however securely the cardiac end may be tied, there will inevitably be more or less hemorrhage from the lower end, unless this be tied also, in consequence of the activity of the recurrent circulation. Every one who has ever had occasion to ligate the brachial artery at the bend of the arm, on account of injury inflicted upon the vessel in bleeding, must have seen that the hemorrhage was only partially controlled by tying its upper extremity. The blood, under such circumstances, wells up from the lower part of the artery as water bubbles up from the bottom of a spring; it does not issue in jets, or in a saltatory manner, as when it proceeds from the upper orifice, but lazily, and of a dark color, the bleeding resembling that of a vein rather than of an artery; and thus the hemorrhage goes on, with little or no intermission, until it is arrested by ligature, or until it proves fatal. The flow may, it is true, be temporarily stopped, during an attack of syncope; but even then seldom perfectly, for the reason, apparently, that the vessel here does not possess the same power of contraction and retraction that it does above, and is, therefore, not capable of forming any efficient clot, either external or internal.

The changes which occur in an artery after the application of a ligature are essentially similar to those which occur when the bleeding is arrested spontaneously. The first thing that happens, after such an operation, is the coagulation of the blood within the artery as high up, generally, as the first considerable collateral branch, thus forming what is named the internal clot. The external clot is, of course, wanting, and this circumstance constitutes the chief point of difference in the two cases. The injured tunics, becoming inflamed, pour out plasma not only into their own substance, but also upon the free surface of the serous membrane, by which the internal clot is firmly and permanently fixed in its situation; the clot is next organized, and, finally, after an indefinite period, it is completely absorbed, the corresponding portion of the artery being converted into a dense, fibrous cord.

The changes experienced by the arteries and the blood in their interior, after the application of the ligature, are admirably illustrated in the adjoining sketches. Fig. 254 represents the carotid artery of a dog 48 hours after deligation. At *a* the coats are cut across; lymph is effused around, and a clot is formed on each side of the ligature. Fig. 255 exhibits the artery 96 hours after the operation. The extremities of the vessel are surrounded by a mass of plasma, through which the ends of the ligature are seen protruding. Fig. 256 represents the vessel on the twelfth day after

the deligation: at *a* the artery is cut open, to show its interior; at *b* numerous vessels are seen coming from the exterior, and coursing onward to enter the clot at *c*.

Fig. 254.



Fig. 255.



Fig. 256.



Effects of Ligation, at the end of Two, Four, and Twelve Days.

The period at which a ligature is detached varies with many circumstances, which the principal are, the size of the cord and the manner in which it is tied, state of the artery, and the amount of the resulting inflammation. A small ligature will, other things being equal, be separated sooner than a large one, and a firm sooner than a loose one; a sound artery will be longer in throwing it off than a diseased one, simply because it has more power of resistance. A ligature upon the brachial artery will generally be detached in about ten days; upon the femoral, in from twelve to fourteen; upon the external iliac, in sixteen; upon the common iliac, in about twenty-one. To this rule there are, of course, many exceptions. I recollect an instance in which, after an amputation of the leg, the ligature was still firmly adherent to the anterior tibial artery at the end of the fourth month. Dr. Lopez, of Mobile, has communicated to me the particulars of a case where the separation was not effected before the end of the eleventh month; and Professor Eve met with one where it did not take place until after the thirteenth month. Such occurrences usually depend either upon the faulty manner in which the operation is performed or upon the presence of an extraordinary quantity of organized plasma, interfering mechanically with the detachment of the thread.

When a ligature is indisposed to come away, gentle traction may be made upon it, repeated once in the twenty-four hours; great care and judgment, however, must be exercised in performing the operation, otherwise the patient may not only be subjected to severe pain, but the risk of secondary hemorrhage.

The process by which the separation of the ligature is effected is worthy of inquiry. It is generally ascribed to ulcerative action, and this is undoubtedly true; but it is equally true that that portion of the artery immediately embraced by the ligature

mortifies, and is eventually discharged as a slough. When the cord is drawn very tight, the corresponding part of the artery is strangulated, either at once, or, at any rate, within a few hours; but, in general, the process takes place more tardily, and thus affords the two ends of the vessel time to prepare and fortify themselves for the approaching crisis. If we study the whole subject minutely, it will be found to embrace the following acts:—first, the strangulation and death of the vessel at the site of the ligature; secondly, the adhesion of the clot to the inner surface of the vessel, speedily followed by its organization; thirdly, ulceration and the consequent separation of a part of the artery, thus producing a gap in its continuity; and, lastly, the absorption of the clot and the transformation of each extremity of the tube into a dense, fibrous cord. In addition to these changes, there is occasionally slight supuration, the matter usually presenting itself in the form of a little abscess. When an artery is tied at its extremity, as in an amputation or the extirpation of a tumor, the part of the vessel beyond the seat of the ligature mortifies, and is eventually detached as a slough.

Percutaneous ligation of the arteries in their continuity for the arrest of hemorrhage may occasionally be advantageously practised. It is particularly applicable to hemorrhage of the palm of the hand and sole of the foot, attended with inordinate swelling of the parts, rendering it difficult, if not impossible, to expose the bleeding vessel, and to tie it in a satisfactory manner. The operation consists, as the term implies, in carrying a stout needle, more or less curved, and armed with a strong thread, through the skin around the artery at a distance of one-third of an inch to an inch and a half from its track, so as to include a considerable portion of soft structure, and then bringing the needle out through the skin near the opening of entrance, and tying the ends of the thread over a roll of adhesive plaster. The vessel is thus firmly embraced in the loop of the ligature, which may generally be withdrawn by the end of the third day, or even before, as by that time complete occlusion will have taken place.

Percutaneous ligation, mentioned by Ledran, in 1720, was first practised by Professor Middeldorpf, of Breslau, who has adduced a number of cases illustrative of its great value. In this country the subject was first brought prominently before the profession by Dr. H. Z. Gill, of St. Louis, in an interesting article in the first volume of the Medical Archives of that city. The operation may be performed with wire instead of thread, and it is very important that the needle should be somewhat flexible and not sharp on the edges. Percutaneous ligation is obviously not adapted to the larger arteries, as the ligature would necessarily include the corresponding vein, the obliteration of which might be followed by most disastrous consequences, independently of the compression of the large nerves, which are often in such close relation with the bloodvessels.

The discovery of the use of the ligature is due to Ambrose Paré, in the sixteenth century, prior to whose time surgeons were in the habit of stanching hemorrhage with the actual cautery, hot pitch, and all kinds of styptics, of the most cruel and barbarous nature. "For the good of mankind," says this great man, "and the improvement and honor of surgery, I was inspired by God with this good thought." Paré himself fully appreciated the utility of his invention, but his contemporaries spared no pains to undervalue it, and to revile and persecute its author, subjecting him to the humiliation of searching the writings of the ancient fathers of medicine for traces of the use of the ligature as a justification of his practice. Gourmelen, the jealous and malignant President of the College of Physicians of Paris, made himself particularly conspicuous on the occasion, and thus earned an infamous reputation; for the only act by which he is now remembered is his bitter and unrelenting persecution of Paré, rendered immortal by his great achievements.

2. *Acupressure*.—Acupressure, as a means of arresting hemorrhage, was devised by Sir James Y. Simpson, who published his first account of it in 1860; and, although it has attracted great attention since, more especially in Europe, and its results have, in the main, been of a very flattering character, time alone can determine its ultimate fate. That it is destined entirely to supersede the use of the ligature, so easy of application, so efficient in its action, and so universally approved, even its warmest advocates will hardly claim. In this country acupressure has made little progress; and, with the exception of Hewson, L. Weber, and Hutchison, all of whom have written able papers upon the subject, few, if any, prominent surgeons employ it.

I have myself seldom used it, having always been satisfied with the harmless character of the ligature and its efficiency as a safe and ready hemostatic agent.

The advantages claimed for this operation over that of the ligature are, first, that it is more easy, simple, and expeditious of execution; secondly, that the acupressure needle does not, like the ligature, provoke irritation, much less suppuration, ulceration, or mortification at the seat of the constriction; thirdly, that the instrument may generally be removed, even in an artery of large size, as, for example, the femoral, at the end of the second or third day; fourthly, that the wound, other things being equal, is more liable to unite by the first intention; fifthly, that there is much less risk of erysipelas, pyemia, phlebitis, abscesses, traumatic fever, and secondary hemorrhage; and, lastly, that it may be safely employed in diseased arteries, too soft, brittle, or friable to bear the pressure of a ligature. It may also be used with great advantage when the blood oozes from numerous points, as in certain operations upon the vulva and other regions where ligation is impracticable. In regard to the occurrence of secondary hemorrhage the results of acupressure are highly flattering. Pirrie and Keith had, up to 1869, treated nearly one thousand vessels by this method, with less than five cases of bleeding after the withdrawal of the needle.

Acupressure may be practised according to different methods, of which, however, only four need to be here described, as they have virtually superseded all the rest. Of these some originated with Simpson himself; the others mainly with Knowles, Keith, and Pirrie, of Aberdeen, the latter of whom has greatly simplified the operation, and devised convenient names for the designation of its principal methods.

The acupressure pins and needles need not be particularly described, as they may readily be obtained at any of our cutlers. They must, of course, vary in size and shape, according to the object in view, and be sufficiently strong to prevent bending, perfectly smooth, sharp-pointed, and coated with silver, zinc, or gold, although the last is not absolutely essential. When such instruments are not at hand, convenient substitutes will be found in long shawl pins. Flexible steel wire is required only in one of the present methods of acupressure.

No special isolation of the artery is required, as when the ligature is used, and any bleeding veins may, if necessary, be very properly included along with the vessel without detriment. Occlusion is effected by fibrinous plugs, as in ordinary ligation, but, owing to the preservation of the vitality of the coats of the vessels, they are much more rapidly organized, and, consequently, less liable to lose their hold after the removal of the pin.

In the original operation of Simpson, the pin, previously oiled, is passed from without inwards through the skin, and thence on through the muscles and other structures down to, and underneath, the artery, in such manner as to obliterate completely its caliber by bringing together its opposite surfaces. The instrument is then pushed through the tissues on the other side from within outwards, so that, when the transmission is effected, the extremities shall rest upon the skin, while the middle firmly embraces the artery. If the constriction is not sufficient to arrest the flow of blood, a ligature may be thrown tightly around the pin, as in the operation for harelip; but this will seldom be necessary, especially if the precaution be taken of inserting the compressor close to the vessel, or at a rather acute angle. The point of compression for the larger arteries should be at least six lines from the open orifice, and about half that distance for those of smaller size. The pin should be left entirely free during the application of the dressings, and in withdrawing it the parts must be well supported in order to avoid the risk of hemorrhage.

Fig. 257.



Position of the Artery and Pin in Acupressure.

Fig. 258.



Acupressure, showing the manner in which the End of the Pin projects across the Skin.

The annexed sketches show, at a glance, this method of acupressure. Fig. 257 displays the position in which the instrument embraces and constricts the artery,

while fig. 258 exhibits the extremities of the pin as they project through the skin. A good idea of it may also be formed by the manner in which the stalk of a flower is fastened to the lapel of a coat by transfixing the cloth with a pin.

In circumclusion, as it is called by Pirrie, the pin or needle, armed with a twisted wire, is passed completely under the vessel, which is then pressed firmly against it by means of a loop of wire hooked over its point, while the ends are fixed by a single twist around the pin, as in fig. 259.

Fig. 259.



Circumclusion.

In torsocclusion, formerly described as the Aberdeen method, the pin is inserted into the tissues close to and parallel with the bleeding artery, and its point caused to emerge at a distance of several lines, as in fig. 260. The second step consists in giving a quarter rotation to the pin, so as to place its point above and at right angles to the vessel; in pressing it well down, and in pushing this for some distance into the tissues beyond, so as to fix it there and maintain the twist, when the parts will present the appearance shown in fig. 261.

Fig. 260.



First step of Torsocclusion.

Fig. 261.



Second step of Torsocclusion.

Retroclusion, so named in consequence of the pin passing immediately behind the artery, consists of two steps. In the first the pin is entered a little to one side of the artery, caused to emerge, and passed in front and a little beyond the track of the artery, as in fig. 262.

In the second step the head of the pin describes the fourth of a semicircle; its point is then sent behind the vessel, and pushed on until it is fixed in the tissues beyond, as in fig. 263.

Fig. 262.



First step of Retroclusion.

Fig. 263.



Second step of Retroclusion.

Of all these methods of acupressure, torsocclusion deserves the preference, especially for large arteries; while retroclusion is very convenient for securing vessels of small size.

The period during which the pins should be retained must necessarily vary in different cases and under different circumstances. For a large artery, such as the femoral, a good average period is from forty-eight to sixty hours; for a small one, as the ulnar or radial, from twenty-four to thirty-six. A longer time should be allowed when the patient is restless or affected with cough, vomiting, or high constitutional excitement, or when the local action is unusually great and rapid, threatening to run into suppuration, ulceration, or gangrene. Withdrawal of the pins is effected

by a gentle twist of the thumb and forefinger, everything like rudeness being avoided, lest it should provoke hemorrhage and interfere with the adhesions of the parts.

Substitutes for the Ligature and Acupressure.—As temporary substitutes for the ligature and acupressure numerous instruments have been contrived, all of which possess nearly the same mode of action. Professor N. R. Smith, of Baltimore, proposes noosing the extremity of the artery with a loop of fine annealed iron wire passed through a small, double silver tube and fastened to its free extremity, which has a slit on each side for the sake of greater security. The tube is brought out at the wound, and may be safely detached even from a vessel as large as the femoral artery on the second day after the operation. The wire, in the act of removal, is carefully unrolled, and forcibly drawn with pliers through the canula in such a manner as to sever the artery as with a small *écraseur*.

The late Mr. Nunneley, of Leeds, employed a pair of forceps, delineated at p. 240, fig. 54, for arresting hemorrhage. He retained the instrument, hanging out of the wound, from thirty-six to forty-eight hours, and found the method so efficacious that he rarely employed any other. Mr. B. W. Richardson, of Dublin, uses a tubular compressor, and I myself long ago recommended for stopping bleeding in deep-seated arteries a pair of light forceps with a movable handle.

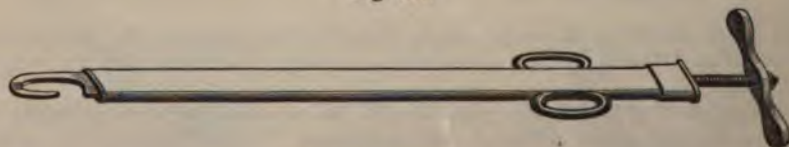
The *wire loop*, as a temporary expedient for arresting hemorrhage, is a modern device, first practised, a few years ago, almost simultaneously by Dr. A. M. Pollock, of Pittsburg, and Mr. Dix, of England. It consists in encircling the artery with a thread of silver or annealed iron wire, the ends of which, brought out at the surface one-fourth of an inch apart, are twisted together or tied upon the skin, over a short cylinder of wood, gutta serena, or adhesive plaster. The procedure is applicable to vessels in their continuity as well as to cut vessels, and, although the artery should always be separated from its accompanying veins, yet no harm is likely to result if they are embraced in the same loop. The period during which the loop should be retained varies, on an average, from two to five days. If taken off too soon, secondary hemorrhage might occur; and, on the other hand, if kept on too long, it might occasion dangerous ulceration. The easiest and safest way of effecting the removal of the loop is to roll one end, after it is cut, around a pair of forceps in the direction of its concavity. When an artery is thus secured in its continuity, the cessation of pulsation immediately above the loop will generally serve to show that the time has arrived when it may with propriety be taken off, or, at all events, when the pressure may be safely slackened, to be again tightened if there be a recurrence of pulsation.

In an article on the wire loop, in the New York Medical Journal for July, 1869, Dr. Pollock has given an account of twenty-six amputations in which he employed this method of treatment, the number of arteries thus secured being forty-seven, including seventeen femoral. In no instance did any accident arise that was justly attributable to the procedure. In only one case was there secondary hemorrhage. The average period at which the wire was removed was about five days and a half.

While the wire loop does not, apparently, possess any advantages over acupressure, except that in certain situations it is more easily applied, it is unquestionably preferable to the ligature, inasmuch as it causes less irritation, is retained only for a comparatively short time, and is more frequently followed, in open wounds, by union by the first intention. The most serious objection to it is the difficulty which sometimes attends its removal.

Dr. S. F. Speir, of Brooklyn, has described in the New York Medical Record for April, 1871, a very ingenious and useful contrivance, by which arteries may be per-

Fig. 264.



Artery Constrictor.

fectly occluded, without any foreign material being left in the wound to interfere with its union. The instrument, delineated in fig. 264, and termed the *artery con-*

Constrictor, consists of a flat metal tube, from three to six inches in length, with a sliding steel rod, one end of which terminates in a hook-shaped tongue, with which the vessel is constricted, while the other end has a screw arrangement, through which the tongue can be made to protrude from or retract within the sheath. The divided artery having been brought out of the wound by a tenaculum or pair of forceps, the tongue of the constrictor is placed around, and drawn tightly upon it. As soon as the screw turns with a considerable degree of resistance, or the internal and middle coats of the end of the vessel are seen to be invaginated, the instrument is to be detached, and the operation is completed.

Thus applied, the constrictor occludes the vessel by rupturing and invaginating its internal and middle coats, at the same time that it compresses and draws the outer one firmly over them. This disposition of the arterial tunics is in itself sufficient to arrest the flow of blood, but the occlusion is soon strengthened by the formation of an internal coagulum.

The advantages of this mode of treatment are said to be its efficiency, safety, and facility of application; and I am informed by Dr. Speir that it has been successfully employed in amputation at the hip, of the thigh, and of the leg, and applied to the iliofemoral and femoral arteries for the cure of aneurism.

3. *Compression*.—Although ligation and acupressure are the most certain means of arresting hemorrhage, yet cases occur to which they are either not at all adapted, or here, from the great depth and narrowness of the wound, they are impracticable. It is then that compression becomes available; an agent often hardly less valuable than either of the other methods. It is particularly serviceable when the injured vessel lies upon a bone, as in injury of the rachial and temporal arteries; in wounds penetrating deep cavities, as the thoracic and abdominal; and, lastly, when the blood issues from a considerable number of small vessels instead of escaping from one large one.

The compression may be temporary or permanent, according to the exigencies of the case. Temporary compression is made with the hand, finger, tourniquet, or compress and bandage, and kept up only until the injured artery can be ligated, or secured in some other effectual way. In permanent compression, the application is continued until the vessel is completely obliterated, whether the time be short or long.

Temporary compression is necessary chiefly in cases of sudden emergency, as, for example, when an individual is stabbed in the femoral artery, and the surgeon cannot obtain any assistance in tying the vessel. In such an event an attempt is made to arrest the hemorrhage with a tourniquet, fig.

265, or with a graduated compress and bandage; the former being placed directly over the course of the artery from which the bleeding proceeds, or, if this be impracticable, over the main trunk of the limb, and the latter directly over the wound as well as for some distance above, along the track of the vessel. In either case, it is to be borne in mind that the compression, even if maintained only for a few hours, may become a source not only of excessive pain, but also of mortification. The greatest possible vigilance should, therefore, be exercised in its employment.

The original idea of the tourniquet is generally ascribed to Morel, a French military surgeon, who employed it in the treatment of various kinds of wounds at the siege of Besançon, in 1674. Hans von Gerstorff, however, had previously devised an instrument for arresting hemorrhage, and out of these crude attempts arose the beautiful and very perfect contrivance now known as the tourniquet of Petit, delineated in the chapter on amputations.

When the ordinary tourniquet is not at hand, very efficient compression may be made by tying a piece of bandage, a cravat, or a handkerchief loosely around the

Fig. 265.



Tourniquet applied to the Femoral Artery.

limb, and then twisting it firmly over a thick compress by means of a stick, fig. 266, a cane, or the hilt of a sword, fig. 267, inserted underneath it. This contrivance, usually called the field tourniquet, because it was originally employed on the field of battle, may advantageously be applied when a surgeon is obliged to amputate an

Fig. 266.



Field Tourniquet; Handkerchief and Stick.

Fig. 267.



Field Tourniquet; Handkerchief and Sword.

extremity without having a sufficient number of intelligent assistants, although it labors under the inconvenience of not always concentrating the pressure upon the spot where it is most needed. For this reason the common tourniquet is decidedly preferable.

For arresting hemorrhage in gunshot and other wounds on the field of battle, the most effective tourniquet is that of Mr. Lambert, of Peekskill, consisting of two concavo-convex pads of tin plate, connected by a non-elastic ribbon, nearly two feet in length by an inch and a half in width. When the instrument is applied, one of the pads rests upon the main artery of the limb, and the other upon a point directly opposite, without the slightest intermediate constriction, and, consequently, without any embarrassment whatever of the venous circulation.

Compression with the hand, thumb, or finger may often be advantageously employed for the arrest of accidental hemorrhage, until a ligature can be applied; and it is also occasionally resorted to for the purpose of controlling the circulation in the main artery of a limb during amputation. In the upper extremity it is generally applied to the brachial artery, as it courses along the inner border of the flexor muscle; and in the lower, to the femoral artery where this vessel lies upon the pubic bone beneath Poupart's ligament. The annexed drawings, fig. 268 and fig. 269, are illustrative of the subject.

The arteries which most readily admit of indirect temporary compression are, first, the common carotid, with some of the branches of the external carotid, as the facial, coronary, temporal, and occipital; secondly, the subclavian, axillary, brachial, radial, and ulnar; and, lastly, the iliac, femoral, and popliteal. The circulation of the abdominal aorta may be arrested in a similar manner, especially in lean subjects, as has been shown in a multitude of cases of hemorrhage of the uterus, wounds of the groin and thigh, and in amputation at the hip-joint, in the latter of which, as experience has proved, this mode of compression is of the greatest consequence as a means of preventing loss of blood.

1st. The most eligible point for compressing the common carotid is the omo-hyoid angle, between the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle and the thyroid cartilage. The vessel here is situated more superficially than lower down, and may, especially if it be pushed a little over towards the middle line, be readily forced against the body of the vertebra.

of the cervical vertebræ. If the finger or instrument, whatever this may be, be applied perpendicularly, or carried too far outward, there will be danger of arresting the circulation in the jugular vein, and thus causing serious cerebral disturbance, to say nothing of the injurious effects that might result from the compression of the

Fig. 268.



Digital Compression of the Brachial Artery.

Fig. 269.



Digital Compression of the Femoral Artery.

phrenic, sympathetic, and pneumogastric nerves. In any event, the operation is always painful, and can seldom be borne for any length of time. When it is obliged to be protracted, the best plan is to use alternate pressure with two fingers, applied to different portions of the vessel.

The pulsation of the facial artery may be effectually arrested by pressure made with the finger against the outer surface of the lower jaw, a little in front of the masseter muscle. The vessel is so superficial as to be always readily found.

The coronary artery is compressed by seizing the lip with the thumb and forefinger, or with a Nunneley's forceps, on each side of the wound, fissure, or disease, otherwise the hemorrhage will only be partially controlled, as is evinced in the operation for harelip and in the excision of carcinoma.

The temporal artery is compressed in front of the ear, about two lines from the tragus, and a little above the zygomatic process. The vessel, at this point, is very superficial, and is, therefore, easily flattened against the bone, from which it is separated only by a thin layer of fibro-muscular substance. The supraorbital artery is controlled by the application of the finger immediately above the supraorbital notch, at the distance of about an inch from the root of the nose; and the occipital, in the space midway, or nearly midway, between the mastoid process and the attachment of the complexus muscle.

2dly. The subclavian artery cannot be very advantageously compressed, except in cases of wounds and operations in and upon the axilla, the lower part of the neck, and the upper part of the chest. The necessary pressure, which, however, can seldom be borne long, owing to the presence of the axillary plexus of nerves, may be made with the finger, the handle of a key, or the point of a seal, covered with buckskin, muslin, or patent lint, thrust down into the hollow above the middle of the clavicle, the shoulder being at the same time powerfully depressed. The artery here, as it crosses over the rib, is comparatively superficial, and may, therefore, be easily flattened. The same object may be attained by means of the compressor, delineated at p. 530, as I have witnessed in several amputations of the shoulder-joint.

The axillary artery is most effectually compressed against the head of the humerus, while the arm is extended at nearly a right angle with the trunk. The vessel, when

the limb is in this position, is put considerably upon the stretch, and is thus easily maintained in contact with the bone.

Compression of the brachial artery may be effected in almost any portion of the extent of this vessel, as it courses along the biceps and coraco-brachial muscles, but cannot be maintained for any length of time on account of the pain experienced in the accompanying nerves. It is most conveniently made by grasping the limb with the thumb and fingers, the latter being applied in such a manner as to press the artery perpendicularly against the humerus. The circulation is always easily controlled by the tourniquet. Hemorrhage of the brachial artery from venesection has been temporarily arrested by flexing the forearm forcibly upon the arm. A similar procedure will stop the pulse at the wrist.

The proper place for arresting the circulation in the radial and ulnar arteries is the inferior third of the forearm, where these vessels are not only quite superficial, but where they may easily be flattened against the bones. Temporary compression may conveniently be made with the fingers; permanent, with two small compresses, confined in such a manner as not to embarrass the return of the venous blood. The arteries of the fingers may be controlled by pressure applied at the junction of the anterior with the external surface.

3dly. The aorta in lean subjects, or even in a person of ordinary embonpoint, with empty bowels, may easily be compressed at the umbilicus against the lumbar vertebrae, either with the fingers, or, what is better, a Skey's tourniquet. The force should be applied a little to the left of the middle line, so as to avoid the vena cava, and the abdominal muscles should be well relaxed by the elevation of the hips and shoulders. This mode of compression is often highly serviceable in arresting uterine hemorrhage, and is now universally employed as a means of controlling the circulation in amputation at the hip-joint. Bleeding from a wound of the external iliac artery may also thus be commanded. In using the tourniquet, care must be taken not to bruise any of the abdominal viscera. In ordinary cases, in thin subjects with empty bowels, compression of the aorta is usually easily effected with the thumbs, or thumbs and fingers.

The circulation of the common iliac artery may be controlled by relaxing the parietes of the abdomen and making pressure against the brim of the superior strait of the pelvis. To command the external iliac, the force must be applied against the inner border of the psoas muscle. In neither of these situations, however, can compression be employed with much certainty of success.

In the lower extremity, compression of the femoral artery, at its exit from the pelvis, is almost exclusively relied upon for commanding the circulation in amputations, resections, and accidental hemorrhage. Louis was the first who substituted this method for the tourniquet in ablation of the thigh, and the practice is now very common among the best surgeons in this and other countries. One decided advantage which it possesses over the tourniquet is that it is less painful, more certain, and attended with much less venous hemorrhage. The compression is generally made with the two thumbs placed the one upon the other, just beneath Poupart's ligament, and midway between the pubic symphysis and the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. In order that the pressure may be perpendicular, and therefore, the more effective, it should be made, as Malgaigne has very properly remarked, rather obliquely upon the artery, upwards and backwards, forming with the horizon an angle of 45° . When the assistant is unwilling to trust himself with his thumbs or fingers, a large key, with an appropriate pad attached to the handle, may be used as a substitute.

The femoral artery in the middle third of the limb may be effectually compressed against the thigh-bone, either with the fingers grasping the limb, the tourniquet, or the compressor described at p. 530.

The tourniquet is sometimes applied to the popliteal artery, opposite the knee, a tolerably thick roller, pad, or compress being placed beneath the instrument in order to render the pressure more effective. Compression with the fingers is difficult and inoperative, on account of the great depth of the vessel.

The tibial arteries can be compressed only in the lower portion of their extent, as they are there comparatively superficial, while higher up they are buried among the muscles. The anterior vessel is commanded as it passes along the side and front of the bone, between the tendon of the common extensor of the foot and the proper extensor of the great toe. A tourniquet applied here, over a hollow splint, stretched

along the inner and back part of the limb, as suggested by the late Dr. Alexander H. Stevens, in 1818, will readily control the circulation. The posterior tibial artery is compressed between the heel and the ankle, its pulsation serving as a guide to its situation. The dorsal artery of the foot is easily controlled, as it runs down across the instep, being covered merely by aponeurosis, connective tissue, and skin.

The veins, from their superficial situation and the greater softness of their tunics, are much more easily compressed than the arteries. The deep-seated ones, however, often require a good deal of force, and even then their circulation is sometimes controlled with difficulty.

The proper place for compressing the external jugular vein is about one inch above the clavicle, at the centre of this bone, in the inferior triangle of the neck, where it empties into the subclavian. The vessel runs perpendicularly across the sternomastoid muscle, in the direction of a line drawn from the angle of the jaw to the middle of the clavicle.

The subclavian, axillary, and brachial veins accompany the arteries of those names, and cannot be compressed independently of them, except in the case of their division. The cephalic and basilic veins with their branches are easily commanded at the bend of the arm.

The saphenous and femoral veins are most effectually compressed in the upper portion of Scarpa's triangle, from an inch and a half to two inches below Poupart's ligament. The former vessel is superficial, and the latter lies in close contact with the inner border of the femoral artery.

In *permanent compression* the force is applied in one of two ways, either directly or indirectly. The former method is particularly adapted to the suppression of hemorrhage from deep wounds, as in the lateral operation of lithotomy; in wounds of the rectum, whether accidental or wilful; in bleeding of the nose and uterus; in the removal of tumors from the maxillary sinus; in the extraction of teeth; in the extirpation of the eye; and, finally, in wounds of the middle artery of the dura mater, as well as in a number of injuries in other regions of the body.

The great objection to this mode of compression is its liability to be deranged and to produce severe pain and inflammation, the latter of which is often sufficient to cause profuse suppuration. It should, therefore, never be employed with a view of arresting hemorrhage from a large artery, or even from a small deep-seated one, if it be practicable to apply a ligature, as this is, of course, always the most certain and efficient means; but this objection does not obtain when the blood proceeds from a bleeding cavity, or when it oozes from the bottom of a recent wound. In such a case, indeed, compression must be used at all hazard, for there is frequently no other way by which the flow can be arrested.

The compression may be made with a graduated pad and roller, or by means of sponge, cotton, wool, patent lint, or any other porous substance. Whatever article be employed, the bleeding surface must previously be freed from coagula, in order that the compress may be placed directly in contact with the orifices of the vessel, as exhibited in fig. 270. When the blood proceeds from a large artery, the circulation must be controlled, during this part of the proceeding, with the finger or tourniquet applied some distance above the wound. The compress is then thrust gently but firmly into the breach, the smallest piece being placed directly upon the mouth of the vessel, the next above this, and so on until a sufficient number have been applied, when the operation is completed by bandaging the limb from its distal extremity upwards, care being taken that the pressure be made in as equable and uniform a manner as possible. The part is then put at rest, in an elevated position, and action moderated by the use of cold water, anodynes, and other suitable means. The dressings are frequently examined, but not disturbed under four or five days, unless they become displaced, or offensive from the discharges.

When the hemorrhage proceeds from a wound, as, for example, from that made in lithotomy, the part must be plugged with a sponge, or a piece of patent lint, the hollow of which is filled up with similar matter, or raw cotton, an instrument having

Fig. 270.



Plan of a graduated Compress. *a*, The Artery wounded. *b*, *b*. The graduated Compress, arranged so that the apex of the cone is in immediate contact with the bleeding Orifice, while its Mass occupies the general Wound, and projects somewhat above the Integumental level.

previously been introduced through the foreign substance to conduct off the urine. A like plan is pursued in bleeding of the rectum. In hemorrhage of the uterus, the vagina is plugged; in epistaxis, the nostrils.

In injuries of the bones, a plug of soft wood, as a piece of pine, is sometimes used. In compound fracture of the skull, attended with lesion of the middle meningeal artery, running in an osseous canal, such an expedient is often the only one which can be successfully opposed to the hemorrhage. Bleeding of the nutrient artery of the long bones is occasionally stopped in a similar manner.

In some cases the tissues of the part whence the hemorrhage proceeds are employed as the compressing agents. In the operation for harelip, for example, the simple approximation of the edges of the fissure by the twisted suture effectually arrests the flow of blood from the coronary artery.

The compression is said to be indirect or lateral, when it is applied to the track of the injured vessel instead of to its orifice. It is generally a more eligible way of arresting hemorrhage, as it is free from the objections that have been urged against direct compression, with which, however, it is occasionally combined. The best mode of effecting it is to place a long and rather narrow compress over the course of the artery, extending from the neighborhood of the wound some distance above, and to confine it by means of a roller, commencing at the distal portion of the limb, and carried upwards in such a manner as to afford equable support at every point. In other respects, the treatment is conducted as in direct compression. This mode of management is often employed, with the happiest effects, in wounds of the brachial artery, at the bend of the arm, caused by venesection.

Digital compression has been successfully employed in hemorrhage of a wounded artery, and is worthy of further trial. It is conducted by a relay of assistants in the same manner as in the treatment of aneurism, described in the next chapter. The procedure is particularly applicable to hemorrhage of the brachial artery.

4. *Torsion.*—Torsion of the arteries is an old procedure, mentioned by Celsus, and reintroduced to the notice of the profession forty years ago by Thierry, Amussat, Velpeau, and others; at one time pointedly condemned, at another immeasurably lauded; opinion having long been at variance, although decidedly preponderating against it. In the enthusiasm of the moment much was said and written in its favor; it was alleged that even the larger arteries might safely be occluded in this manner, and a German surgeon, Dr. Koch, of Munich, actually published some cases of amputation of the thigh, in which he trusted entirely to torsion as a hemostatic.

He had, however, few, if any, imitators, and the consequence was that the operation was limited entirely to the smaller vessels. The procedure, which, as is well known, answers admirably in the inferior animals, as a substitute for the ligature, used to be executed with two pairs of forceps, as shown in fig. 271; a small one for drawing out the artery by grasping it horizontally, and a long,

Fig. 271.



Torsion-forceps.

stout one provided with a slide and serrated blades, for twisting it in its longitudinal axis; from six to eight turns being required, according to the size of the vessel, to lacerate and bruise its tunics so as to intercept and coagulate its contents.

Torsion of the vessels has shared the fate of many of the other operations of surgery. After having been almost entirely neglected for upwards of a quarter of a century, it is now again practised, although not at all extensively, the experience of Syme, Humphry, Bryant, and others having shown that it may safely be applied to all arteries of the extremities, healthy and diseased, and also to such arteries of the trunk as do not exceed the volume of the femoral. The operation may be performed with any ordinary forceps, but for the larger vessels toothed forceps are required, as calculated to effect better seizure and maintenance. The artery, properly isolated, must be held firmly, and twisted sharply until all resistance is overcome, from three to five rotations generally answering the purpose. When the artery is inflamed, softened, ulcerated, or rendered fragile from fatty degeneration, the operation must be per-

formed more cautiously, with, at most, only two or three revolutions. The end of the vessel must not be twisted off; and before the forceps are removed, the current of blood should always be allowed to enter the tube, in order to test the completeness of the occlusion, as the safety of the operation must necessarily depend upon the manner in which this has been effected.

When the operation is properly executed, in the way here suggested, the inner and middle coats of the artery are not only lacerated, but the resulting shreds are, in most cases, incurvated, or bent across the caliber of the vessel, so as to form, as Mr. Bryant has conclusively shown, almost complete valves, not unlike the semilunar valves of the heart, which thus effectually oppose the onward flow of blood, and are directly instrumental in effecting its coagulation. The outer tunic, on the contrary, is simply twisted, not broken up, an arrangement which adds greatly to the safety of the patient.

The advantages of torsion are that it promotes the repair of wounds, and lessens the danger of suppuration; its disadvantages, that it is sometimes troublesome, and that it does not always arrest bleeding. The risk of secondary hemorrhage is inconsiderable, if the operation be done with due caution.

The annexed cut, fig. 272, represents the torsion-forceps of Dr. Addinell Hewson, consisting of two sets of blades, one broad, flat, duck-bill shaped, for seizing and drawing out the artery; the other, a much smaller instrument, curved at the point, and designed for dividing the coats of the vessel. The torsion is effected by rotating the forceps upon their axis, from two to three turns being sufficient to insure the obstruction of the largest vessel by lacerating the two inner coats and bruising the outer one, these effects being highly favorable to the coagulation of the blood and to the stoppage of hemorrhage. In an artery of the size of the femoral it is proper to let the forceps hang for a few minutes after the torsion is completed; or, instead of this, another turn may be made, in order to fix the twist more securely.

Torsion, as effected with the common forceps, is represented in fig. 273, from Follin, the twist being so firm as to prevent the possibility of undoing itself.

5. *Forced Flexion*.—This mode of treatment, introduced mainly through the influence of Dr. Heath, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, although previously practised by others, is applicable exclusively to the arteries of the extremities, and commends itself by its great simplicity, the principle of treatment consisting in moderating and restraining the flow of blood by over-flexion of the joints. In wounds of the arteries of the forearm and palmar arches, the former should be bent on the arm, the hand being pronated, and either flexed or extended at the wrist. For the arrest of hemorrhage of the lower extremity, a roll of lint, or other soft material, having been placed in the ham, the leg should be flexed on the thigh, and the thigh on the abdomen, and confined by means of adhesive strips or a roller.

6. *Styptics*.—Styptics are remedies which arrest hemorrhage by their direct influence upon the blood, and the arteries furnishing it. They comprise a long and varied

Fig. 272.

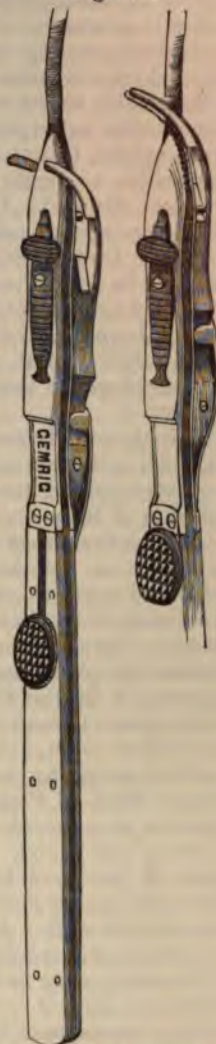


Fig. 273.



Mode of applying Torsion.

Hewson's Torsion-forceps.

catalogue of articles, some of which produce merely an astringent effect; others act apparently mechanically; and others, again, are escharotic, destroying both the vessels and the connecting tissues.

The most powerful, and, at the same time, the least objectionable styptic at present known is subsulphate of iron, or Monsel's salt, as it is generally called. It is applied either in substance, or, what is preferable, in strong solution, and possesses the property of instantaneously coagulating the blood, converting it into a very dense, insoluble clot, which continues to increase and to harden for several hours afterwards. What adds greatly to the value of this remedy is its entire freedom from causticity and its remarkable antiseptic property. It is particularly adapted to hemorrhage of the nose, mouth, throat, and uterus, as well as of other parts of the body where it is impossible to ligate the bleeding vessels, on account of the great depth at which they are situated. It has also been used for the cure of vascular tumors of the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, as a hypodermic injection. One part of the officinal solution diluted with from four to six times that quantity of water is an efficient hemostatic for ordinary purposes.

A very convenient and efficient mode of applying this salt has been devised by Mr. Henry Johnson, of Chester, Pennsylvania. Cotton is thoroughly steeped in a saturated solution of it, and then dried and rolled up for use. The wound, well wiped, is covered with a thick layer of the prepared substance, supported by a compress and a roller.

Perchloride of iron also possesses remarkable coagulating powers, but it creates so much irritation as almost inevitably to lead to suppurative inflammation, if not to destruction of the tissues. A similar remark is applicable to the tincture of the chloride of iron.

Among the minor and less reliable styptics are alum, sulphate of copper, creasote, and matico. Of these, the first is by far the most valuable. It may be applied in saturated solution, or in powder, upon patent lint, directly to the bleeding surface, previously freed of clots, and generally produces a powerful astringent effect, causing speedy coagulation of the blood, and marked contraction of the vessels, without necessarily provoking suppuration. Sulphate of copper may be used in a similar manner, or in the form of a stick, held firmly for some minutes upon the oozing capillaries. Creasote and matico possess none of the hemostatic qualities formerly ascribed to them, and are now never applied with such a view.

Some surgeons, especially the French, place a good deal of reliance upon a styptic fluid of Pagliari. It consists of a strong watery solution of benzoin and alum, is of a limpid appearance and aromatic odor, and causes instantaneous coagulation of the blood. The clot, however, is less firm than that produced by subsulphate of iron, and I have myself very little confidence in its efficiency as a hemostatic, except in hemorrhage from very small vessels, where it sometimes answers exceedingly well. A very good styptic, often used with great advantage by Professor Pancoast, especially in the milder forms of hemorrhage, consists of one drachm of Venetian soap and twice that quantity of carbonate of potassa dissolved in three ounces of alcohol. Hemorrhage of some of the internal cavities, especially of the uterus, consequent upon the presence of fibroid tumors, is often promptly arrested by the injection of a solution consisting of one drachm of iodine and twice the quantity of iodide of potassium in two ounces of alcohol and four ounces of water.

Cold is a powerful styptic, and may be used in various ways. A current of cold air will often promptly and effectually arrest capillary hemorrhage, or even hemorrhage produced by the division of a small artery, as is exemplified in operation upon the tonsils and anus, or ano-rectal region, as well as upon other parts of the body. To prove beneficial, the air must have free access to the part, and it may often be usefully directed by means of the fan, which has the additional advantage of rendering it more cool.

Cold water, refrigerating lotions, pounded ice in bladders, or lumps of ice rolled up in cloths, applied to the bleeding surface or in its immediate vicinity, occasionally promptly arrest hemorrhage. These applications are particularly valuable in deep-seated hemorrhage, or in hemorrhage of the internal organs and cavities; they must, however, be used with a certain degree of caution, as their protracted continuance may be followed by injurious reaction, and even by mortification of the part. When

the wound is situated externally, but too deeply to render the injured vessels accessible to the ligature, the bleeding may often be speedily and effectually checked by a full stream of iced water, directed upon the part, and maintained steadily for some time, from a large syringe.

The actual cautery can hardly be considered as a genuine styptic, although it is usually classed under this head. Its effect is not to constrict the vessels, but to destroy them, by producing an eschar, by which their mouths are, for the time, hermetically sealed. Upon the separation of the slough, however, there is frequently a reproduction of the hemorrhage, especially if the wounded vessels are at all large, owing to the imperfect coagulation of their contents. The cases to which the cautery is mainly applicable are those in which the hemorrhage proceeds from a deep and narrow osseous cavity, and in wounds of the tonsils, uterus, and rectum. The instrument, which may be of a conical form, should be heated to a black or slightly red heat, and used in such a manner as not to injure the structures around the seat of the affected vessels. When the artery is very diminutive, the object may sometimes be attained with a hot knitting-needle, a wire, or a probe.

General Means.—Whatever mode of procedure be adopted for arresting the bleeding, it is an object of primary importance to place the affected part perfectly at rest, in an easy and elevated position; the slightest motion might be injurious, especially when no ligature has been used, and should, therefore, be sedulously guarded against. Repose of the body is equally necessary with that of the part, and it is hardly needful to add that mental tranquillity is also of the greatest moment. Cardiac action, too, must be maintained in the most perfect quietude, as any perturbing agency of this kind cannot fail to favor a return of the hemorrhage and exhaust the system. With a view of inducing this result, a full anodyne should be administered early in the disease, the dose being repeated from time to time as occasion may seem to require the soothing and sustaining influence of the remedy. Too much stress cannot be laid upon the use of opiates in the management of arterial hemorrhage, and it is surprising that the remedy is not more generally employed than it seems to be. To allow the heart to go riot, or to move and toss about tumultuously, as it is so liable to do after serious loss of blood, while every local precaution is taken for the suppression of the bleeding, is assuredly a strange inconsistency, and one altogether irreconcilable with experience and common sense.

When high constitutional excitement exists, the effect of the anodyne should be aided by the judicious use of aconite or veratrum viride. When the skin is very hot and dry, a full dose of Dover's powder often answers an excellent purpose in calming the heart's action.

The diet should be perfectly bland, and sufficient in quantity to supply the wants of the body. To give less, might cause irritability of the system; to give more, over-stimulation. The drink must be cold and acidulated, and not taken so freely as to oppress the stomach, as it will be sure to do if the quantity is not carefully restricted, as the thirst is always urgent after the loss even of a comparatively small amount of blood. Lumps of ice, or pounded ice, held in the mouth, and gradually swallowed, often prove most grateful and beneficial. The air of the apartment must be kept perfectly cool; in short, every effort must be made to maintain the tranquillity of the circulation.

Secondary Hemorrhage.—Secondary hemorrhage occurs at variable periods; sometimes in a few hours, at other times not under several days or weeks. It is not necessarily preceded by primary hemorrhage, but may come on where the loss of blood in the first instance was, perhaps, altogether insignificant, and where everything, so far as this event is concerned, gave promise of a most favorable issue. The bleeding often supervenes without any assignable cause, generally suddenly and unexpectedly; hence it often makes great progress before an opportunity is afforded to arrest it. When proceeding from a large vessel, it may prove fatal in a few minutes, in the same manner as when the bleeding is primary. The scarlet hue of the blood always denotes its source.

The causes of secondary hemorrhage are various, but the most important are the following:—1st. The faulty application of the ligature; 2d. A diseased state of the arteries; 3d. Morbid changes in the clot; 4th. Improper traction upon the ligature; 5th. Tight dressing, or too great dependency of the part; 6th. Want of retraction in

the vessels; 7th. Organic lesion of the liver, heart, and other viscera; and, 8th, a hemorrhagic diathesis.

1. When a ligature is properly applied, it simply divides the inner and middle tunics, leaving the outer intact; this too, however, may be cut, not completely, but partially, and, therefore, the more insidiously, in consequence of the force used in tying the ligature; or, the deligation may not have been sufficiently firm, the opposite surfaces being only slightly approximated, and the resulting adhesion, therefore, inadequate to effect hermetic closure of the artery on detachment of the cord; or, lastly, the fault may have existed in the ligature itself, on account of the rottenness of its substance, or the imperfect tightening of the knot. Whatever the cause may be, the proper remedy is more efficient ligation.

2. The hemorrhage may arise from disease of the *artery*, either from undue inflammation, or degeneration of its coats, rendering them incapable of supporting the ligature until the clot has contracted sufficiently firm adhesions. The mode of procedure is obvious; a more healthy portion of the vessel must be sought for, and the ligation effected with more caution; or, this failing, the hemorrhage may be arrested by tying the main trunk of the limb, some distance from the seat of the injury. If both these expedients prove unavailing, or if their employment be deemed inadvisable, an attempt should be made to arrest the bleeding by means of styptics, either alone, or in union with the graduated compress and roller. The experience of some of our army surgeons clearly proves that this method is often far preferable to the ligature, which, under such circumstances, seldom maintains its hold upon the vessel until a sufficient amount of repair has been set up to prevent a recurrence of the hemorrhage.

3. Morbid changes in the *clot*, commencing in a process of softening and disintegration, occasionally occur after ligation, leading to its premature detachment, perhaps several weeks after the operation. Such changes, which are well illustrated in fig. 274, are most frequent in cases of pyemia and diffused erysipelas, consequent upon some injuries and amputations, eventuating in a tendency to suppurative inflammation. The only remedy is the ligation of a healthy portion of the artery; or, when this is impracticable, the employment of acupressure or the application of styptics and the graduated compress.

Fig. 274.



Partial Absorption of the Clot in the Femoral Artery, a Fortnight after Amputation.

4. Surgeons sometimes bring on hemorrhage by improper traction of the *ligature*, with a view of promoting its separation, forgetting that they may thus tear the artery, or break up important adhesions. Such a procedure cannot, as stated elsewhere, be too severely censured. Religation is obviously the remedy in such a case.

5. *Tight dressing*, causing unequal constriction of the part, or improper dependency, favoring undue afflux of blood, may induce this form of hemorrhage. The result will be most likely to occur when a number of small arteries have been divided, without any attempt having been made to secure them with a ligature. Bleeding having ceased, the dressings are applied, but too firmly, or the part is placed too low, and presently blood begins to appear, issuing, perhaps, with great freedom. The treatment consists in the removal and readjustment of the dressing, with strict attention to posture.

6. Secondary hemorrhage occasionally comes on after operations for the relief of anal, perineal, and other fistules, chronic abscesses, and old ulcers, from an inability of the vessels to *retract* in consequence of the indurated condition of the divided parts. Exposure of the surface to cold air, the application of ice, direct compression, or styptics, constitute the best means of relief. In some cases the actual cautery may be required.

7. Organic disease of some of the principal viscera, especially of the liver, heart, and spleen, often favors secondary hemorrhage after injuries and operations. Indeed, spontaneous hemorrhage is by no means uncommon under such circumstances, and it is, therefore, not surprising that it should occasionally occur after accidents and the employment of the knife.

8. *Scurvy* is a powerful predisposing cause of secondary hemorrhage. The blood

in this condition of the system is, in great degree, deprived of its coagulability, and hence the clot that forms above the seat of the wound is easily disintegrated and washed away. The coats of the vessel are also softened and diseased, and, therefore, ill able to bear for any length of time the pressure of the ligature, which is generally detached at a period varying from the fifth to the eighth day, before the clot has had time to become firmly adherent to the sides of the affected artery. The most effectual means of counteracting this condition of the system are fresh air, tonics, stimulants, anodynes, vegetable acids, and other antiscorbutic remedies.

9. The bleeding may be due to a *hemorrhagic diathesis*, an affection which, as will be stated elsewhere, may occur at any period of life, and which it is often extremely difficult to control by any mode of treatment, however judiciously conducted.

Finally, this form of hemorrhage is sometimes brought on by *injuries* inflicted in the transportation of the patient, as in time of war and after severe operations, lacerated wounds, and compound fractures. The clot, if not firmly adherent, is easily detached from the jolting of the affected artery and the cardiac excitement consequent upon the disturbance of the part and system. Excessive mental perturbation is capable of producing similar effects, especially when a vessel, previously partially occluded by a clot, has not been properly ligated.

SECT. II.—SUBCUTANEOUS HEMORRHAGE.

There is a form of arterial hemorrhage to which, from its situation, the term subcutaneous is very properly applicable. It takes place when, from any cause, an artery has been laid freely open, and its contents, instead of escaping externally, are extensively extravasated among the surrounding structures. In ordinary hemorrhage, the blood issues directly from the injured vessel, because the outer wound is sufficiently capacious to admit of its free and unrestrained passage, and the consequence, generally, is that it continues until the patient faints, and the bleeding orifice is closed by coagula. In the variety of hemorrhage, however, under consideration, the opening in the integument is so small as to prevent the blood from appearing externally, and it, therefore, accumulates beneath the skin, in the subcutaneous cellular tissue when the artery lies superficially, or in the subcutaneous and intermuscular cellular tissue when it is deep-seated. The accident which usually causes this hemorrhage is a puncture, such as that inflicted in venesection at the bend of the arm, where, in civil practice, it is most commonly met with. It may, however, in consequence of a stab, the thrust of a bayonet, a gunshot wound, or the laceration occasioned by the sharp end of a broken bone, occur in any part of the body.

The smaller as well as the larger arteries are sometimes ruptured by the passage of the wheel of a carriage, by falls, blows, kicks, and other external injury. The subclavian and axillary arteries have occasionally been lacerated in the attempts to reduce an ancient dislocation of the shoulder-joint. Spontaneous rupture not unfrequently occurs, especially in the arteries of old subjects, in consequence of the degeneration of their tunics, by which they are rendered so brittle as to be incapable of resisting the pressure of the current of the blood. In general, however, the rupture thus induced is partial, or limited to the internal and middle membranes.

The hemorrhage may be very slight, or exceedingly profuse, its extent being regulated chiefly by the size of the affected vessel, and the quantity and laxity of the connective substance. In the superior extremity, the extravasated fluid often reaches nearly as high up, on the one hand, as the axilla, and, on the other, as low down as the inferior third of the forearm, extensively separating the muscles from each other by breaking up their cellular attachments, and forming a large, ill-shaped, and confused swelling, attended, especially when inflammation sets in, with violent pain, numbness, and oedema of the whole limb, and discoloration of the integument. More or less pulsation is generally present, especially in the earlier stages of the case, and, upon applying the ear over the site of the wound, a well-marked bruit may frequently be recognized, attended, occasionally, with a peculiar thrill, or a whirring noise, and a vibratory sensation. It is for these reasons that this affection has usually been described as a variety of aneurism; and, as the blood is always widely extravasated, the prefix "diffuse" is commonly added to that term, as particularly expressive of its more important attributes. Strictly speaking, however, there is no aneurism here; there is simply a subcutaneous accumulation of blood, the conse-

quence of external injury, without any dilatation of the vessel, or degeneration of its tunics; and, although there frequently is, as just stated, more or less concomitant pulsation in the part, yet this does not any more entitle it to be regarded as an aneurism than it would be if the effused fluid were so much pus or serum.

The blood that is effused in this accident usually promptly coagulates, and, exerting injurious compression upon the parts with which it is in contact, soon excites severe inflammation, which, especially in persons of an irritable constitution, is liable to assume an erysipelatous character, and to terminate in suppuration, ulceration, and even gangrene. The pain is often intense, depriving the patient of appetite and sleep, and making rapid inroads upon the system. I have witnessed cases where, from the excessive distress thus produced, hectic fever soon came on, and life was placed in imminent peril.

The *treatment* of this lesion is precisely similar to that which is necessary when there is an open wound; that is, the artery must be secured promptly and at all hazard, and the coagulated blood thoroughly evacuated. The operation is often one of great embarrassment, owing to the confused and displaced condition of the parts, and the difficulty experienced in finding the injured vessel, which is not unfrequently lost in the midst of the coagulated blood. A large incision is generally required, and two ligatures must be applied, one above and the other below the wound in the vessel, precisely as in ordinary cases, the object being the prevention of hemorrhage by the recurrent circulation. As a preliminary step, the injured artery is compressed by the finger or tourniquet, and after the operation is over, the limb is wrapped up in warm water-dressing, medicated with laudanum and acetate of lead, or laudanum and alcohol, to favor the reduction of inflammation.

SECT. III.—COLLATERAL CIRCULATION.

Among the more interesting phenomena that occur after the deligation of the larger arteries, not the least curious and important is the manner in which the circulation is carried on and maintained in the structures beyond the seat of the ligature. A long time elapsed after the discovery of the ligature before surgeons could be induced to believe that such an operation could be performed in the continuity of a limb without endangering the parts below by gangrene, in consequence of the sudden abstraction of their accustomed supply of blood. Chance gradually led to the correction of this apprehension, which, however, is not without some foundation, as is proved by the fact that the procedure is occasionally followed, even at the present day, in the hands of the most scientific surgeons, by loss of limb and life. Cases had been observed, from time to time, of the obliteration of the largest arterial trunks by fibrinous concretions, and yet it was perfectly certain that the structures in the distal portions of the extremity had retained their normal growth, no difference being discoverable between them and those of the opposite side. Such a result, it was obvious, could only have been brought about by an enlargement of the collateral vessels, thus enabling them to keep up the normal supply of blood, after the obstruction of the main artery. A number of instances had been noticed of complete closure of the aorta, both in its thoracic and abdominal divisions, without any apparent detriment of any kind, either proximate or remote. These facts, the fruits of the cultivation of morbid anatomy, were eminently suggestive, and we accordingly find that they gradually paved the way for some of the most daring feats in surgery. The original trials with the ligature upon the principal arteries in the continuity of the limbs were highly gratifying, as tending to show that, although the distal structures were temporarily deprived of their accustomed supply of blood, this occurrence did not sufficiently interfere with their vitality to cause gangrene, the circulation being speedily reestablished through the collateral routes. The process employed by nature in effecting this object has been demonstrated, in repeated instances, by dissection of the parts at variable periods after they had been subjected to operation.

The moment a large artery, as, for example, the femoral, is tied, the blood is obliged to seek new channels for its transmission to the distal portion of the limb. For this purpose it passes on in all directions, entering every vessel, both large and small, into which it can find access. This, however, does not occur all at once, but gradually; for as the arteries which are to carry on this collateral circulation, as this arrangement is termed, are comparatively small, some time is necessary to pre-

pare them for the reception and accommodation of the increased flow of blood. In fact, they are compelled to submit to a species of preliminary dilatation, their tonicity being such as rather to resent its encroachment than to yield to its effects. This is the case both with the branches that are detached from the sides of the vessel above the seat of the ligature, and with the capillaries of the various tissues entering into the composition of the limb, which, immediately after such an event, always play an important part in maintaining the distal circulation. Hence, for some time after the operation, the quantity of blood below the point of obstruction is necessarily considerably less than in the normal state, as is demonstrated by the cold and pallid state of the integument, the defective sensibility, and the loss of muscular power, which is occasionally so great as to deprive the patient of motion in the affected member. The diminution of temperature is liable to a good deal of variation, but, in general, it amounts to several degrees, and the surgeon is, therefore, often obliged to employ artificial heat. Gradually, however, as the circulation increases in vigor, the temperature returns to the natural standard, and in many cases even exceeds it, owing to the enlargement and inordinate activity of the cutaneous capillaries, although such an occurrence is usually of short duration.

An instance occasionally occurs in which there is either no change of temperature at all from this cause, or where it is so very slight as to be hardly perceptible. Such a phenomenon is most apt to happen in old aneurisms, where, owing to the obstruction in the artery connected with the tumor, the anastomosing vessels have had time to become enlarged prior to the application of the ligature, so that the operation exerts little, if any, influence upon the circulation in the distal portion of the limb, as it necessarily must in recent cases of that disease, and also in wounds of the arteries, in which no such opportunity is afforded for an increase in the size of the collateral channels.

Coincident with this effort on the part of the affected structures to establish the collateral circulation, there is generally a feeling of uneasiness, if not of actual pain, of a burning or tingling character, obviously occasioned by the compression which the enlarged and distended vessels exert upon the neighboring nerves. Usually, however, this effect is of short duration, as the nerves soon accommodate themselves to their new relations. After some time, the parts gradually recover their natural functions, all disagreeable sensations vanish, the muscles increase in vigor, and the process of nutrition proceeds apparently as well as it did prior to the deligation of the vessel.

Although such is the ordinary course of events after the main artery of a limb has been tied, important exceptions are occasionally met with. Thus, it now and then happens that the circulation remains extremely languid for an unusual length of time, perhaps for a number of days, if not several weeks, the anastomosing branches being seemingly incapable of enlarging to a sufficient extent to convey an adequate supply of blood to the affected structures; the extremity is, consequently, cold, heavy, numb, and of a reddish or purplish hue, from passive congestion of the capillaries, and is moved with pain and difficulty. A struggle is evidently going on between nature and disease, in which the latter but too often comes off victoriously; the limb either falling into gangrene without the occurrence of reaction; or, reaction taking place, it is overpowered by the resulting inflammation. Finally, cases occur, although, fortunately, very unfrequently, in which the parts remain permanently weak and crippled; the muscles are soft and flaccid, the adipose tissue is absorbed, and the surface is habitually cold and congested, the circulation having never attained the normal standard after the operation.

It is worthy of notice that gangrene, from defective circulation, is much less liable to occur after the ligation of an artery, in the continuity of a limb, in wounds than in aneurism. This fact, at all events, is clearly deducible from the statistical tables of Dr. Norris, from which it appears that in seventeen cases in which the femoral artery was secured on account of recent injuries and different tumors, gangrene did not occur in a single one, whereas this result was witnessed in thirty-one cases out of two hundred and four in which the operation was performed for the cure of aneurism. May not the cause of this disparity be the compression which the tumor in this disease exerts upon the neighboring structures, thereby obstructing the circulation in the distal portion of the limb, and at the same time seriously embarrassing the functions of the nerves? I presume that this result is very materially influenced by the nature of the wound, necessitating the deligation of the artery. If, for ex-

ample, the parts are extensively divided transversely, or very obliquely, so as to destroy the continuity of a large number of its more important branches in the immediate vicinity of the wound, gangrene will be much more likely to occur than under opposite circumstances, in which, the neighboring vessels being but little in-

jured, the blood will easily find its way into the distal structures, thus affording them the requisite supply not only for the preservation of their vitality, but also for the maintenance of their nutrition.

Although the capillaries are greatly instrumental in carrying on the circulation in the distal portion of the limb, immediately after the deligation of its main artery, their agency is really merely of a temporary character, ceasing with the establishment of the collateral circulation, properly so called, as developed by the larger arterial branches in the vicinity of the ligature. These arterial branches are occasionally given off by the affected artery itself, but most commonly they arise from some neighboring trunks. Thus, when the superficial femoral is tied high up, the collateral circulation is established through the agency mainly of the profunda, the branches of which inosculate with the articular, offsets of the popliteal. In ligation of the brachial, the blood is transmitted to the forearm and hand by the communications naturally existing between the anastomotic and profunda arteries, branches of the affected vessel, and the recurrent branches of the radial and ulnar, in which the brachial terminates. In ligation, on the contrary, of the common carotid, the circulation of the corresponding side of the head and neck is kept up mainly by the communications between the occipital and deep cervical arteries.

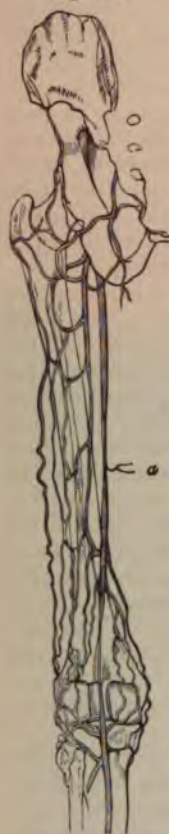
It has been noticed, as an interesting physiological fact, that the anastomotic arteries, before they unite with each other, separate into several branches, often as many as three or four, so as to form a kind of circle, as if nature were particularly anxious to guard against any risk that might otherwise occur to the collateral circulation from accident or disease.

However established, the collateral vessels gradually augment in size, until, at length, their united capacity is fully equal to that of the obliterated trunk, as in fig. 275, whatever may have been its size. There are, of course, as already stated, exceptions, but they are, probably, much less frequent than is generally imagined. A very interesting case, beautifully illustrative of the present topic, occurred in the practice of the late Dr. Francis West, of this city, in a stout, athletic man, aged thirty-two, who died suddenly from rupture of an aneurism of the thoracic aorta. On dissection, this vessel was found to be entirely obliterated, just beyond the remains of the arterial duct, its coats having a constricted appearance, as if they had been embraced by a tightly-drawn ligature. Everywhere else, excepting at the place of aneurism, the aorta was perfectly natural.

All the branches of the subclavian arteries were much increased in size; and the internal mammary and epigastric, which served to keep up the connection of the circulation above and below the seat of the stricture, were fully as large as the external iliac, the former having coursed along the walls of the chest in a very tortuous manner. As no tumor was discovered at the seat of the obliteration, it could not be determined whether the disease had been the result of accident or of a congenital vice. Be this as it may, the case affords an admirable example of the manner in which the collateral circulation is carried on after the interruption of the column of blood in such an immense vessel as the aorta.

The collateral circulation is not developed with equal facility at all periods of life, or under all circumstances; it is most readily established in young subjects, in whom the arteries, besides being very active, enjoy a high degree of elasticity and pliancy, well adapted for such an enterprise. In old persons, on the contrary, the functional activity of these vessels is often much impaired, many of the small branches are obliterated, and their coats are extremely liable to earthy deposits, converting them into firm, rigid tubes, ill qualified for the discharge of their duties. In many

Fig. 275.



Collateral Circulation shown in the Thigh. At *a*, the Femoral Artery has been Obliterated by Ligature.

cases, loss of blood, ill-health, or defective vital power, seriously interferes with the development of the collateral circulation.

Finally, the collateral circulation may be too active. Such an event is not likely to happen when the main artery of a limb is tied on account of hemorrhage from a wound, but its occurrence is by no means uncommon in aneurism, and is then apt to be followed by a return of the circulation and pulsation in the tumor, in consequence of the activity of the anastomosing branches, which thus continue to feed the sac, and perhaps effectually oppose the cure.

SECT. IV.—HEMORRHAGIC DIATHESIS.

The hemorrhagic diathesis is that peculiar state of the system in which, generally from some slight traumatic cause, there is a strong tendency to an inordinate discharge of blood. Persons laboring under this constitutional infirmity are often placed in imminent jeopardy by the most insignificant scratch, puncture, or incision, which, under ordinary circumstances, would hardly emit more than a few drops of blood. Occasionally the cause of the bleeding is the accidental rupture of some of the smaller vessels of the mucous membrane of the nose, lungs, rectum, or urinary bladder. The extraction of a tooth is sometimes followed by this form of hemorrhage. I recollect one case in which death was thus produced; and another where the bleeding, having persisted for nearly four days, gave rise to severe exhaustion and great apprehension respecting the safety of the patient. Many years ago I lost a child, six months old, affected with cholera morbus, from hemorrhage consequent upon lancing of the gums over the upper central incisors, which were nearly ready to protrude. His health previously to this attack had always been excellent. The bleeding commenced in less than twenty-four hours after the operation, and continued, despite all that could be done for his relief, until the end of the fifth day, when he died completely exhausted. A short time before he expired, hemorrhagic spots appeared on different parts of the body, and blood began to be discharged from the bowels. In a case of strabismus, in a young gentleman who possessed this peculiarity, the division of the internal straight muscle was followed by an oozing of blood, which continued, despite all I could do, nearly constantly, for the greater part of a fortnight, when, the wound being almost healed, it ceased.

The blood in this variety of hemorrhage oozes from the injured part, as water from a sponge; it does not spirt out in jets, as when it issues from an artery, or in a continuous stream, as when it flows from a vein. Its color is neither scarlet nor black, but intermediate between the two; it generally partially coagulates when it is received into a vessel, but rarely while it is in contact with the living surface.

This affection has occasionally been noticed in several members of the same family. In a remarkable case, reported by the late Dr. John A. Swett, of New York, it existed in all the children, eighteen in number. All, except one, had died from this cause, and he was suffering under profuse hemorrhage of the nose and rectum. Twelve sisters died before the age of twelve from bleeding of the uterus; and two of the brothers had fallen victims to traumatic hemorrhage.

Mr. Wardrop has reported a curious case in which this peculiarity was hereditary. The patient was a boy, in whom the hemorrhagic tendency displayed itself when he was scarcely two months old. On several occasions he nearly lost his life from the most insignificant wounds. His brother, twenty-two years old, was frequently afflicted in a similar manner. Of his five uncles, not one was free from this predisposition, three having died from the division of the frenum of the tongue, and one from the extraction of a tooth; while the other, although he suffered from the same disease, finally died from some other cause. His two aunts exhibited no signs of this diathesis; but all the male branches of their families, excepting one, were thus affected.

A still more remarkable case has been described by Dr. Hughes, of Kentucky. The predisposition here was associated with the rheumatic diathesis, and was satisfactorily traced as far back as five generations. It was confined exclusively to the male branches of the different families; but the females, nevertheless, invariably transmitted it to their offspring. Many of the individuals died in infancy and childhood, death resulting, in some, from the cut of the lancet; in some, from accidental wounds; in some, from internal hemorrhage; and, in two, simply from the application of blisters, the vesicles being filled with blood instead of water.

Of the remote causes of the hemorrhagic diathesis nothing is known. Whatever they may be, it is evident that they are deeply engrafted in the constitution, as is proved by the fact, first, that the affection generally shows itself at a very early age; secondly, that it often occurs in several members of the same family; and, thirdly, that it is sometimes hereditary. The immediate causes seem to be two, want of coagulability in the fibrin of the blood, and an imperfectly organized state of the capillary vessels, the actual seat of the hemorrhage.

If one were inclined to speculate in regard to the cause of this defective coagulating property of the blood, it would be easy to find it in an insufficient supply of nervous power, upon the presence of which, as is well known, the vitality of this fluid essentially depends. Whatever has the effect of weakening this influence, proportionately interferes with the concretion of the blood, both as it circulates through the body and after its removal by venesection. The fact that the blood remains fluid in sudden death from lightning has long been familiar to practitioners. Similar phenomena occur when a person is killed by a blow on the stomach, by prussic acid, the poison of the rattlesnake, excessive bodily fatigue, or violent agitation of the mind. Certain diseases, as Asiatic cholera, plague, and malignant fevers, produce analogous effects. It has been satisfactorily ascertained that, when the pneumogastric nerves are tied in animals, the blood loses its property of coagulating, the coloring matter at the same time separating from the fibrin, and assuming an unusually black color.

But as, in all these cases, the loss of nervous power is sudden, it is easy to perceive how it should influence the coagulation of the blood. In persons laboring under the hemorrhagic diathesis, on the contrary, the blood is generally habitually indisposed to coagulate, so that they are more or less liable to bleeding whenever they experience any injury, however slight. The analogy, then, between these different states of the system is exceedingly remote, and can, indeed, hardly be said to be established. Its force, moreover, is weakened by the fact that the subjects of the hemorrhagic diathesis generally enjoy as good health, and as much vigor of constitution, as those who are free from it. To say that such persons are constantly laboring under a want of nervous fluid, is to affirm that they are imperfectly organized, and, consequently, deficient in life-power; circumstances which, if true, remain to be proved. I am not aware that any experiments have been made tending to show that the blood in the hemorrhagic diathesis is deficient in fibrin; such observations might easily be instituted, and they could hardly fail to throw important light upon the nature of this singular affection.

The other appreciable element in the pathology of the hemorrhagic diathesis is a want of contractility in the capillary vessels. It has been supposed that this is due to the absence of the middle tunic of these vessels; but such a deficiency must necessarily be a matter of inference rather than of observation, and I am not aware that any one, whose opinion is entitled to much weight, any longer holds such a view. That there is a want of tone in the capillaries is certain, but how this is brought about, or in what it consists, is still a subject of conjecture.

The prognosis of this form of hemorrhage is generally not very favorable, particularly when it is of a hereditary nature, in which event it is extremely liable to prove fatal. In the case related by Swett, seventeen out of eighteen members of a family thus affected had perished, and the survivor himself had repeatedly suffered from severe bleeding in different parts of the body. In the case of Hughes, in which the diathesis prevailed in not less than five generations, nearly every individual died from hemorrhage; many of them in infancy and childhood.

In the *treatment* of the hemorrhagic diathesis, the two leading indications are to promote the coagulability of the blood, and to increase the contractility of the capillary vessels.

The first of these objects is best fulfilled by the judicious use of acetate of lead and opium, the former of which seems to exert a direct influence upon the coagulability of the blood, while the latter affords important aid in controlling the action of the heart, generally rendered turbulent by the bleeding and by the patient's mental anxiety. The dose of the salt should vary from half a grain to a grain and a half, every two, three, or four hours, according to the tolerance of the stomach and the amount of hemorrhage, and should contain at least one grain of opium, or its equivalent of acetate of morphia. If heat and dryness of skin exist, a small quantity of antimony or ipecacuanha may be added to each dose, to promote perspiration. Severe depression, however, must be vigilantly guarded against. Cardiac action is

controlled by tincture of aconite or veratrum viride, its effects upon the system being carefully watched.

To increase the contractility of the capillary vessels, the next indication, tonics and a nutritious diet must be employed. Of the former, one of the best, according to my observation, is the tannate of iron, either alone or in union with quinine, in doses varying from two to five grains, administered every two, three, or four hours, in pill form. Dilute sulphuric acid, in doses of eight or ten drops, repeated four or five times a day, is often highly beneficial, as is also the tincture or fluid extract of ergot in drachm doses, every six or eight hours. The diet should be light, non-stimulant, and nourishing, with the addition of milk punch, toddy, or wine. These measures are generally well borne, as their tendency is rather to quiet the action of the heart than to occasion undue excitement. Tranquillity of mind and body is of paramount importance.

Purgatives usually prove highly serviceable, both as evacuates, as counter-irritants, and as restorers of the secretions, which are nearly always much disordered in this variety of hemorrhage. Estimating these remedies at their real value, I am satisfied that they are entitled to the highest rank in the treatment of this affection; they must not, however, be carried too far, otherwise they may induce irritability of the heart, and thus do harm instead of good. If the patient is plethoric, sulphate of magnesia may be taken, as it is particularly appropriate, under such circumstances, on account of its chemical action upon the blood; or, what will generally be better, especially when there is marked derangement of the secretions, a full dose of calomel and compound extract of colocynth.

If the bleeding is attended with fever, or with heat and dryness of the surface, diaphoretics, as antimony and morphia, or the neutral mixture, aided by tepid ablutions, are indicated. Coldness of the extremities must be relieved by hot mustard baths and bottles of hot water.

It need hardly be added that the sooner these constitutional measures are carried into effect, the more likely will they be to prove efficient in arresting the hemorrhage; the longer the bleeding has lasted, or the greater the amount of blood lost, the more difficult will it be to arrest the disease and prevent its downward tendency. Moreover, a proper plan of treatment having been selected, it should be diligently persisted in until it is capable of exerting its beneficial influence, and not be constantly varied, as is so often the case in the hands of the timid and inexperienced: it should be remembered that some time must necessarily elapse, in such a case, before the system can be favorably impressed by any measures, however judicious or energetic.

Topical treatment is often very essential. When the hemorrhage proceeds from a wound, the affected structures should, if possible, be included in a firm ligature. For this purpose, the twisted suture may be used; or, if this be impracticable, systematic compression may be made by means of a graduated compress and roller, the surface of the wound having previously been dried, so as to allow the lint to come directly in contact with the bleeding orifices of the divided vessels. The efficacy of the compression may sometimes be increased by the use of a piece of tinder, placed upon the raw surface; or, what is better, by soaking the lint in a saturated solution of subsulphate of iron. Occasionally, the application of pounded ice will restrain the bleeding more effectually than anything else. Rubbing the wound freely with nitrate of silver or sulphate of copper is sometimes useful. The actual cautery, the Vienna paste, and the different acids, have all been recommended when the hemorrhage resists the more ordinary measures; but the objection to them is that, when the eschar drops off, and frequently even before, the bleeding is apt to recur with increased violence. Finally, when the blood proceeds from the nasal cavity, uterus, or rectum, the most efficient adjuvant will be the tampon.

SECT. V.—DISEASES OF THE ARTERIES.

The arteries are liable to inflammation, acute and chronic, suppuration, softening, ulceration, and various kinds of transformations; occlusion is also met with, and is worthy of special consideration, as a cause of gangrene and other mischief.

1. ACUTE INFLAMMATION.

Acute arteritis is generally induced by external injury, or by an extension of disease from adjoining structures. Nevertheless, it occasionally exists as an idiopathic affection, or comes on without any assignable cause, chiefly in persons of a gouty or rheumatic predisposition, from the age of thirty to fifty. Restricted, in the majority of instances, to one or more of the larger trunks, it not unfrequently involves the smaller branches, and sometimes even the capillaries. Occasionally, the disease appears to pervade nearly the whole arterial system.

When arising spontaneously, the disease usually begins in the internal membrane and subserous cellular tissue, from which it gradually spreads to the other tunics; the reverse being the case when it is induced by external violence. The anatomical characters of acute arteritis are redness, opacity, rugosity, and softening of the lining membrane, with an engorged, lacerable, and thickened state of the outer and middle coats. When the inflammation is severe, the parietes of the affected artery

are generally remarkably pulpy, and so much diminished in consistence as to be easily torn or divided by the ligature. The nutrient vessels are loaded with blood, and often exhibit a veritable varicose aspect, their ultimate twigs ending apparently in the subserous cellular substance. With regard to the redness of the internal membrane, it is liable to considerable diversity; generally speaking, it occurs in small patches, which are diffused over a considerable extent of surface, and which vary in diameter between that of a split pea and a five-cent piece. In intensity, it ranges from a light pink to a deep scarlet, through numerous intermediate shades of lilac and purple. In some instances the redness is uniform. With this change of color are always associated important alterations of texture. The inner membrane, losing its smoothness and polish, assumes a rough, fleecy aspect, and, owing to the softened state of the subserous cellular tissue, is easily detached from its natural connections. Globules of lymph, either alone or blended with pus, occasionally adhere to its inner surface; and, in the large arteries, it is not uncommon, as seen in figs. 276 and 277, to meet with well-developed pseudo-membranes, similar, in all respects, to those of the serous textures. The other tunics are also much affected, being moist, tumid, friable, and transformed into a reddish, homogeneous mass, almost devoid of cohesive power. Their elasticity, naturally so

Fig. 276.

Plastic Deposits of the
Aorta.

Fig. 277.

Plastic Plugs occluding
the Axillary Artery.

great, is partially lost, and in many instances they are freely infiltrated with serosity, sanguinolent fluid, or even pure pus. A common occurrence is the formation of fibrinous concretions, closing up the caliber of the affected vessels.

Suppuration of the arteries is probably more frequent than is commonly imagined. The matter being generally formed upon the inner surface of the vessels, is soon swept away by the circulating current, which is, doubtless, the reason why it is not oftener noticed after death. Sometimes, however, it is entangled in the substance of the false membranes, infiltrated into the arterial tissues, or collected into small abscesses between the inner and middle tunics. Arteritis is much less liable to terminate in suppuration than phlebitis, in which respect the one resembles inflammation of the serous membranes, the other of the mucous.

The arteries are almost insusceptible of *gangrene*. Their conservative powers are certainly very great, as is evinced by the fact that they often escape destruction in the midst of parts that are perfectly devitalized. In such cases, their outer surface is incrustated, at an early period of the disease, with a thin layer of fibrin; and, long before the sloughs begin to separate, the blood coagulates in their interior, thus opposing an effectual barrier to the occurrence of hemorrhage.

Softening of the arteries is a common occurrence, especially in the smaller branches. It is often witnessed in organic diseases of the principal viscera, and is a frequent attendant upon acute inflammation, carcinomatous affections, and the application of the ligature. The lesion is characterized, as the name indicates, by a diminution of the cohesive power of the vessels, the coats of which are rendered friable, spongy, and inelastic. It is generally accompanied with slight tumefaction, engorgement of the capillary vessels, and effusion of serosity, or sanguinolent fluid, into the interstitial cellular tissue.

The *symptoms* of acute arteritis are generally so obscure as to render it extremely difficult to distinguish it, especially when it occurs in the more deep-seated vessels. In the majority of cases, the attack strongly resembles one of rheumatism. The most reliable phenomena, in a diagnostic point of view, are excessive pain and tenderness along the course of the affected arteries, increased by pressure, cough, and change of posture, and accompanied by violent and tumultuous throbbing, which is sometimes felt over the greater portion of the body, and may often be easily perceived at a considerable distance. The action of the heart is much increased in force and frequency, the pulse is hard, wiry, and thrilling, and the system is disturbed by irritative fever, which rapidly assumes an asthenic type. When the disease is at all extensive, the patient soon succumbs under its influence, the immediate cause of death being either exhaustion from the violence of the inflammation, or from the formation of the fibrinous concretions in the larger arteries, thereby arresting the circulation in some of the more important organs.

There are no symptoms denotive of suppuration, ulceration, or softening of the arteries, apart from those of acute or chronic inflammation. The formation of matter would probably be ushered in by rigors, followed by copious sweats, hectic irritation, and excessive prostration, but the occurrence would hardly be of so marked a nature as to serve any diagnostic purpose.

Acute arteritis is best treated by the lancet, purgatives, and antimonials, if the patient is young and plethoric, or by a conservative course, if he is weak, decrepit, or exhausted by previous suffering, intemperance, or dissipation. Aconite, veratrum, or colchicum will usually form valuable additions to the other means, especially if they be combined with morphia, which is so necessary to allay pain and quiet the heart's action. If the disease is connected with the rheumatic diathesis, calomel must be given, in full and frequently repeated doses, with a view to early but gentle pyalism. Colchicum will then also prove useful. The most suitable topical remedies, when the affected arteries are superficial, are leeches, iodine, and saturnine lotions, in union with laudanum.

2. CHRONIC AFFECTIONS.

The most common chronic affections of the arteries are the fibrous, calcareous, and atheromatous transformations, which, although of frequent occurrence, are chiefly interesting in relation to the influence which they exert upon the production of spontaneous aneurism. It is for this reason, therefore, that they should be carefully studied. These transformations, notwithstanding that they widely differ in their physical and chemical properties, possess several characters in common, of which the most important are, first, that they are met with almost exclusively in elderly subjects; secondly, that they render the coats of the vessels brittle, and, consequently, prone to rupture; thirdly, that they nearly always occur in association; and, lastly, that they usually begin in the cellular tissue, between the inner and middle tunics, which, however, in time, generally participate in the morbid action.

The *fibrous transformation* is characterized by the appearance of small, hard, firm patches beneath the serous layer of the arteries, usually isolated, but sometimes grouped, of no definite shape, thin, and of a whitish, grayish, or pale yellowish aspect. When the patches are numerous or unusually large, they convert the affected

arteries into firm, inelastic tubes. The basis matter of this transformation is fibrin, which gradually undergoes the fibroid change.

The *calcareous degeneration*—the calcification of modern writers—is a disease of advanced life, although it has occasionally been noticed in early childhood, and is most common in the aorta and its larger branches, as the iliac, femoral, popliteal, and innominate. The brachial artery is seldom affected. The transformation is comparatively rare in the female; a fact which satisfactorily accounts for the difference in the relative frequency of spontaneous aneurism in the two sexes. An instance occasionally occurs in which there is a strong calcareous diathesis, nearly all the arteries in the body being converted into rigid cylinders. The abnormal matter is deposited in an amorphous form, and is destitute of bone corpuscles; consisting essentially of phosphate and carbonate of lime, in combination with a small quantity of albumen, which apparently serves as its matrix.

The calcareous matter exists in various forms; sometimes in small grains and nodules, now in scales, plates, and patches, and now in complete rings, which, encircling the vessel, convert it into a firm, rigid, inflexible tube, completely destitute of its natural attributes, as seen in fig. 278. The inevitable effect of these changes, which are always most conspicuous in the inner coat, is to render the artery abnormally brittle, and, therefore, ill able to withstand the pressure of its contents.

Fig. 278.

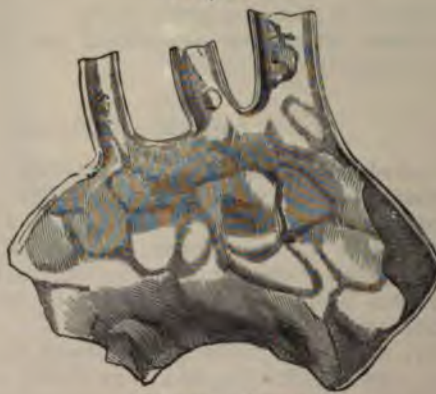


Calcareous Deposits.

The starting-point of this deposit is the subserous cellular tissue, whence it gradually extends to the substance of the inner and middle tunics, both of which are sometimes completely transformed by it. It is rare that the outer coat suffers from it; such a change, however, is not impossible, and I have seen specimens in which the deposit was apparently entirely restricted to it. The exciting cause of the calcareous transformation is chronic inflammation, as is evinced by the fact that it is invariably accompanied by more or less thickening and induration of the arterial tunics, independently of those produced by the deposit itself.

The *atheromatous deposit*, fig. 279, now usually denominated the fatty degeneration, is very rare among our native inhabitants, but sufficiently common in our immigrants, especially the Irish and English. In Europe, it is said to be more prevalent in Great Britain than in any other country; a fact which accounts for the remarkable frequency of aneurism in that part of the world. The deposit always begins in the subserous cellular substance, generally in minute, isolated points, not larger than the head of a pin, of a pale yellowish, whitish, or brownish

Fig. 279.



Atheromatous Deposits.

color, somewhat greasy to the touch, and of a semiconcrete, friable consistence. In time, many of these points, or dots, coalesce, and so form irregular-shaped patches, which, pushing the lining membrane before them, may involve the whole circumference of the tube, and extend several lines or even inches up and down in the direction of its length. Having remained stationary for an indefinite period, the

deposit manifests a disposition to softening and disintegration, and is ultimately converted into a curdy, friable, or, more properly speaking, a pap-like substance, possessing, apparently, all the properties of scrofulous pus. At this stage of the disease, the lining membrane is often elevated into small pustules, or little abscesses, which, bursting, discharge their contents into the blood, thus leaving a corresponding number of ragged and irregular ulcers, cracks, or fissures, the base of which is formed by the middle tunic.

The fatty deposit is most common in the aorta, particularly in its thoracic portion, near the origin of the great cervical trunks. Its occurrence is almost peculiar to the aged. What the causes are, under the influence of which it is developed, has not been ascertained. That it is occasionally connected with imperfect alimentation, and the inordinate use of ardent spirits, is unquestionable, but that these circumstances are essential to its production is not at all probable, as the disease is frequently witnessed in the stoutest and most temperate subjects, a fact which is entirely at variance with such a conclusion.

Under the microscope the atheromatous matter is observed to consist of albuminous and earthy particles, of crystalline plates of cholesterine, of an imperfect fibrous texture, and of oil globules. The amount of fatty substance is frequently so great that it imparts a greasy stain to paper when dried on it by heat. The minute appearances of this deposit are well shown in fig. 280.

The *amyloid*, or, more properly speaking, albuminoid, degeneration of the coats of the arteries is uncommon in the inhabitants of this country, and little is known respecting the influence which it exerts upon the production of aneurism and the repair of injuries. It always begins in the middle tunic, the fibre-cells of which are gradually transformed into compact, pellucid, hyaline particles, the effect of which is to change the affected vessel into a hard, rigid, silvery-looking cord, more or less translucent, and of a clear, glassy appearance, with a lustre not unlike that of rough ice. The deposit upon which the degeneration depends is essentially composed of albumen.

Ulceration, as a consequence of arteritis, whether acute or chronic, is seldom witnessed. Manifesting a peculiar predilection for the larger trunks, it commonly commences in the serous membrane, from which it gradually extends to the middle and outer tunics until it leads to complete perforation. Such a termination, however, is extremely rare. The ulcers, which are very irregular in their form, vary much in size, number, and general character. At times they are very small, scarcely exceeding the diameter of a mustard seed; but they may be as large as a split pea, a five-cent piece, or even a guinea, according to the caliber of the affected tube. Their margins are usually ragged, irregular, and considerably elevated, but seldom injected; their bottom, which is rough and uneven, is commonly formed by the middle tunic, the fibres of which frequently present a shreddy, lacerated appearance. In many instances, the erosions look like so many fissures, cracks, or chaps, with sharp, prominent, and irregular borders. This form of the disease is ordinarily dependent upon the presence of calcareous matter. The number of ulcers is seldom considerable, although in a few rare cases the inner surface of the larger trunks has been found completely checkered with them. When confined to the internal tunic, they sometimes admit of cicatrization.

In regard to the different affections now described, there are no remedies which, so far as is at present known, are capable of exerting any influence over their development and cure. What treatment might accomplish, if their diagnosis could be satisfactorily established, is an interesting problem for future inquiry to solve.

3. DISSECTING ANEURISM.

There is an affection of the arteries, occurring exclusively in old persons, more particularly in women, to which the term dissecting aneurism, fig. 281, has been applied: it is not, however, in reality, an aneurism at all, but merely a separation of the lamellæ

Fig. 280.



Fatty Granules, with Crystals of Cholesterine, from Atheromatous Deposits in the Aorta.

Fig. 281.



The so-called Dissecting Aneurism. *a*, Semilunar Valves; *b*, External Vessel laid open in its entire Extent, so as to Expose the Aorta at *c*; *d*, Valvular Opening in the Coats of the Aorta, showing the Communication of this Vessel with the Artificial Channel, *b*; the Probe *e* passed through the Abnormal Opening; *f* exhibits the Foramina between the Aorta and the Outer Canal.

of the weakened middle tunic, dissecting them from each other as with a knife, and forming thus either a blind pouch or a distinct canal, open at both extremities, or at some intermediate point.

The separation is not of the same extent in all cases. It rarely embraces more than one-fourth, one-half, or two-thirds of the circumference of the tube, while in length it may vary from six, eight, or ten lines to as many inches. Occasionally it reaches nearly from one extremity of the aorta to the other, being, perhaps, prolonged at the same time into the carotid, subclavian, and iliac arteries.

4. VARICOSE ENLARGEMENT.

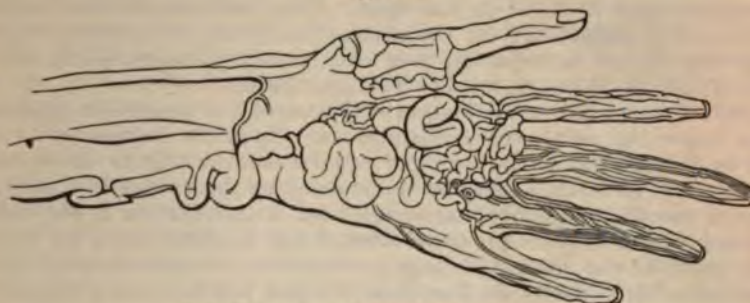
The arteries are liable to a dilated and nodulated condition, similar to that of the veins, and hence very frequently termed varicose enlargement. The affection has also been described under the name of varicose aneurism and of arterial varix. Its general features are well illustrated in fig. 282. The lesion, which is exceedingly rare, is met with chiefly in the superficial arteries, particularly in those about the hand, forearm, leg, and foot; and consists in a remarkably tortuous, elongated, and convoluted state of these vessels, evidently dependent upon the effects of inflammatory action, as is shown by the fact that their coats are always abnormally thickened, either uniformly, or alternately thickened and attenuated. In elderly subjects it is generally associated with the fibro-cartilaginous, earthy, or fatty degeneration. The dilatation and varicosity sometimes affect an entire artery, but more commonly they are limited to particular portions of it; it may be restricted to one vessel, or occur simultaneously in several. When the diseased artery is superficial, the character of the lesion is rendered sufficiently clear by the tortuous and nodulated course of the vessel beneath the surface; but there are no pathognomonic signs when it is deep-seated.

This affection rarely requires any treatment; for, even when the enlargement is considerable, it is rather an inconvenience than an actual disease. In ordinary cases, the vessels may be supported by the constant use of a well-applied bandage, or of an apparatus constructed upon the principle of the laced stocking. During the

of the middle tunic, as has been satisfactorily established by the investigations of Dr. Pen-nock, and by an examination by myself of nearly all the reported cases of the disease. A more appropriate name would be *intraparietal* separation. The lesion, which presents nothing of practical interest, inasmuch as it is always fatal, is entirely limited to the aorta and the larger trunks more immediately connected with it, and is always dependent upon organic disease of the coats of the arteries, rendering them lacerable, and, consequently, incapable of resisting the impulse of the blood. The manner in which the affection takes place is easily understood. In the natural state the different coats are so intimately connected together that it is almost impossible, even by the nicest dissection, to detach them from each other; but when they are altered by disease, or by some of the degenerations to which they are so liable, the connecting cellular tissue is rendered soft and friable, and their separation may then be very easily effected. In this condition, moreover, the tunics themselves are frequently very much changed, so that they are scarcely able to resist the slightest impulse. Now, if under these circumstances the lining membrane gives way, whether from ulceration, erosion, or rupture, the blood insinuates itself into the accidental opening, which is thus gradually enlarged, at the same time that the fluid is forced on between the layers

forming stage, much may be done in the way of repressing development by astringent and soothing lotions, along with rest and elevation of the parts, and the occasional abstraction of blood, provided the patient is plethoric, in order to moderate the

Fig. 282.



Varicose Enlargement of the Arteries of the Hand.

momentum of the circulation. When the disease proves troublesome, by causing pain and functional disorder, the only effectual remedy is ligation of the offending vessels, at the cardiac side of the enlargement.

5. OCCLUSION.

Accidental occlusion of the arteries was long ago noticed by pathologists, but its great practical importance was not fully appreciated until within a comparatively recent period. One form of gangrene, the senile, so graphically described by Pott, has long been known as one of its principal effects.

The causes of accidental occlusion are various. The most important are, 1st, the atheromatous and calcareous degenerations of the coats of the vessels; 2dly, embolism, or the formation of clots; 3dly, fibrinous concretions; 4thly, morbid vegetations; 5thly, pressure of the ends of fractured bones; 6thly, exuberant callus; and, lastly, different kinds of tumors, as soft, hard, and aneurismal.

The effects of the atheromatous and calcareous degenerations of the coats of the arteries upon the circulation have already been considered under the respective heads of those transformations. Such changes, which are most common in the aorta and its larger branches, and in the arteries of the inferior extremities, are very liable to be followed by the formation of clots and fibrinous concretions, by which the caliber of the vessels is obstructed and the nutrition of the parts supplied by them materially impaired, if not completely interrupted. Embolism, properly so called, acts precisely in a similar manner. Clots are liable to form in all arteries, large as well as small, often suddenly and unexpectedly, and followed by the worst results, both local and general. Inflammation of the lining membrane of the arteries, attended with a deposit of plasma, is generally the exciting cause of embolism, the blood as it sweeps over the affected surface becoming adherent to it, and thus acting as a nucleus around which the fluids congregate. Embolism has been noticed in all the principal organs of the body, as well as in all the main arteries of the extremities, especially the lower. Fibrinous concretions are sometimes detached from the interior of an aneurism, and, being transmitted into the distal portion of the diseased artery, effectually arrest its circulation. The valves of the heart in gouty and rheumatic affections are liable to be studded with morbid vegetations, which, being accidentally detached, occasion obstruction in the arteries, often followed by gangrene and other grave effects. These vegetations may, like the clots in embolism, be transported by the sanguineous current to remote parts of the body, and thus cause occlusion and disease in vessels up to that period in a perfectly sound condition.

An artery compressed by the projecting end of a broken bone is sometimes occluded in its distal extremity as completely as if it had been embraced by a ligature. Similar effects may be produced by the pressure of exuberant callus, of an exostosis, and of fibrous and other morbid growths. Under such circumstances, however, the obstruction usually occurs slowly, not rapidly or suddenly, as when it

is caused by the projecting extremity of a fractured bone. The pressure of an aneurism may lead to occlusion of the distal arteries, as is occasionally witnessed in popliteal aneurism, where the effect is to block up the arteries of the leg and to bring about gangrene in the unnourished structures.

Embolism, however induced, is not peculiar to any period of life, though it is unquestionably most common in the aged. This, however, is true mainly of the chronic form of the affection; for the acute, if so it may be termed, or that which arises suddenly, is not unfrequently met with in very young subjects, and even in children and infants, although this is a rare occurrence.

The most common effect of accidental occlusion of the arteries is gangrene in the structures below the seat of the obstruction. Such an occurrence is almost a necessary and inevitable consequence of sudden obstruction; in chronic cases, on the contrary, the circulation may be maintained by the collateral vessels, and the clots be even eventually absorbed, although such a termination is very uncommon. Instantaneous death may be produced when a clot suddenly finds its way into the heart, the mouth of the aorta, the lung, or the brain. Organs supplied by a single artery, as the retina and testicle, lose their function and fall into a state of atrophy when their circulation is thus cut off.

The *symptoms* denotive of arterial occlusion are generally so obscure as to render the diagnosis often exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, in the earlier stages of the occurrence. Obstruction of the trunks of the extremities is usually attended by a sense of numbness and tingling along the course of the principal vessels, rapidly followed by tenderness and pain, both of which are often extremely violent. The skin, at first pale, soon becomes purple, and then mottled; temperature, motion, and sensation are diminished, and the impoverished structures are finally seized with gangrene. Sometimes the pain is of a wandering character, very much as in gout or rheumatism; and cases occur, although rarely, in which it is perceived at distant parts of the body. More or less fever generally attends, and the system, in most cases, speedily sinks into a typhoid condition. Children and young subjects commonly bear up better under arterial occlusion than elderly persons, few of whom recover. Acute occlusion is more dangerous to life than chronic, and is generally more rapidly fatal.

The *treatment* of arterial occlusion is unsatisfactory. In general, little can be done beyond attention to the posture of the limb, and the preservation of its temperature by means of cotton and flannel, the relief of pain by anodynes, and the maintenance of the strength by suitable food and drink. Moist applications are usually hurtful. When gangrene arises, the object should be to promote the separation of the sloughs, and to prevent fetor by the liberal use of deodorizers, fresh air, and rigid attention to cleanliness. Amputation is seldom proper, especially in chronic cases, even when a distinct line of demarcation exists, experience having shown that, unless the patient possesses uncommon constitutional vigor, the operation generally proves fatal. Now and then there is, of course, an exception, but death is unquestionably the rule. In the acute form of the affection amputation sometimes succeeds in saving life, provided there is a well-formed line between the dead and living structures, with a good state of the system, and perfect exemption from internal complications.

SECT. VI.—ANEURISM.

An aneurism may be defined to be a pulsating tumor, occupied by blood, and communicating with an artery deprived, either partly or completely, of its integrity.

The subject of aneurism has been encumbered by too many divisions and subdivisions, and the consequence is that several lesions have been included under it which do not, properly speaking, appertain to it. The effect of this over-refinement has been to embarrass the study of this disease, and to invest it with difficulties which are altogether foreign to it. The distinction of aneurism into true and false is one of great importance, and should, therefore, be retained. The same may be said in regard to spontaneous and traumatic aneurism. The term *dissecting aneurism*, introduced by Laennec, and adopted by most modern authors, should be discarded, inasmuch as the affection which it serves to designate has nothing whatever in common with aneurism; it is, in fact, as already stated, merely a separation of the coats of the arteries, without any tumor or symptoms denotive of that lesion.

Then, again, as to the term varicose, which I have myself, along with others, employed, in my writings, to designate a peculiar form of arterial lesion, it is obviously improper when we come to make a practical application of it. A varicose artery is, in reality, no more an aneurism than a varicose vein; both affections consist essentially in a dilated and tortuous state of these two classes of vessels, and not, as an aneurism, in a pulsating tumor, caused by the destruction, partial or complete, of the tunics of an artery. An anastomotic aneurism is a pulsating tumor formed by hypertrophy of the arterial and venous capillaries of a part; critically speaking, therefore, the term aneurism is not applicable to it, and yet, as it has been fully engrafted upon our surgical nomenclature, it is difficult to dispense with it, or to substitute one of a more expressive and appropriate character.

The term true is applied to that species of aneurism in which one or more of the arterial tunics, without being necessarily perfect, form a part of the tumor. In a false aneurism, on the contrary, all the coats have given way, and the sac is composed of condensed cellular tissue. It was formerly supposed, chiefly through the influence of the writings of Scarpa, that there was no such disease as a true aneurism, but that in every instance, whatever may be the size, form, or site of the affection, there was a complete absence of the arterial tunics at the situation of the tumor. This opinion, however, has become obsolete, experience having shown that there are cases, although they are confessedly rare, in which the aneurism clearly consists of at least one, if not more, of the coats of the artery from which it springs. Each of these great divisions comprises several varieties, founded principally upon the form and volume of the tumor. Thus, an aneurism is said to be sacculated when it consists of a distinct bag, as so often happens in aneurism of the aorta and the principal branches given off from it; the term cylindroid is used when the swelling affects the artery uniformly in its entire circumference, while the tapering tumor is known by the appellation of fusiform. The words circumscribed and diffused refer mainly to the dimensions of the aneurism.

The annexed sketches afford a good idea of the arrangement of the tunics of the arteries in the principal varieties of spontaneous aneurism. In fig. 283 the tumor is formed by the expansion of all the coats of the vessel, an extremely rare event; in fig. 284 the middle tunic has given way, the inner and outer being preserved; in fig. 285 the aneurism is formed by the external tunic alone; in fig. 286 the two outer membranes have been ruptured, the inner projecting through the crevice thus left in the form of a hernia. This variety is very uncommon, but cases of it have been reported by different authors, especially by Haller, Laennec, Dupuytren, and Dubois. It can occur only when the inner coat of the artery has been thickened and fortified by interstitial and surfacial deposits.

Finally, aneurisms are divided into internal and external, the former expression being used chiefly in reference to the aorta and to the arteries of the viscera, the latter in relation to the vessels of the head, neck, and extremities. The words spontaneous and traumatic sufficiently explain themselves.

Fig. 283.

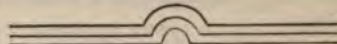


Fig. 284.

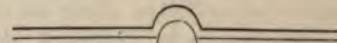


Fig. 285.

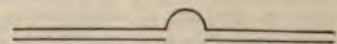
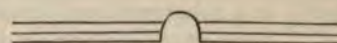


Fig. 286.



1. LOCALITY, PREVALENCE, AGE, SEX, AND CAUSES.

Spontaneous aneurism does not occur with equal frequency in all parts of the body; on the contrary, there are a number of arteries which are almost entirely exempt from it, or which, at all events, so seldom suffer as to be scarcely entitled to notice. The vessel which is most frequently involved is the aorta; first in its ascending portion, then in the thoracic, and lastly in the abdominal. Next in point of liability to the disease are the popliteal artery, the femoral, common carotid, subclavian, innominate, axillary, and external iliac. The arteries of the leg and foot, hand, forearm and arm, face, upper part of the neck, and of the viscera, together with the common and internal iliac, rarely suffer in this wise. Traumatic aneurism may occur in any of the arteries, but is most common in those that are most exposed to external injury.

Of the causes which induce spontaneous aneurism more frequently in one artery than in another, nothing definite is ascertained. Several circumstances, however, may be assigned as affording at least a plausible explanation of the circumstance.

1. It is well known that certain arteries are peculiarly prone to the calcareous and atheromatous degenerations, while others are almost entirely exempt from them, whatever may be the condition of the rest of the arterial system, or the age of the patient. Now, dissection has shown that those vessels which are most frequently diseased in this way are also those which are most frequently affected with aneurism, and conversely. Spontaneous aneurism of the arm and forearm is among the rarest occurrences, and everybody knows how free their vessels are from the degenerations in question. In the aorta and popliteal artery, on the other hand, they are extremely common, and it is here, as already seen, that spontaneous aneurism is most frequent.

2. In the next place, some influence is no doubt due, in the production of this difference, to the force with which the blood impinges against the walls of the vessels. Thus, in the aorta, which is more prone to aneurism than any other artery, the ascending portion, particularly its anterior and right side, suffers more frequently than any other part, and it is here that the blood exerts its greatest force, as it is pumped up from the left ventricle. The popliteal artery, which comes next in the order of involvement, is subjected, in a degree beyond that of any other vessel in the extremities, to a similar influence during the flexed condition of the limb.

3. It is not improbable that some influence is also due to the weakness which the arteries experience at the origin of their larger branches. The fibres of the middle tunic suffer a species of separation here, in consequence of which they are less capable of withstanding the shock of the blood as it is directed against them. However this may be, experience teaches that aneurism is peculiarly liable to occur at these points.

4. Another circumstance which may be supposed to favor the production of aneurism is the motion to which the arteries are subjected, especially during sudden and violent efforts. Such an influence must be particularly felt by the ascending portion of the aorta during bodily and mental excitement, and by the popliteal artery in the various muscular exertions of the lower extremity.

How far any one of these causes alone is capable of producing aneurism is altogether a matter of conjecture. Without degeneration of the arterial tunics, they would probably exert but little influence, while under opposite circumstances it must be very great. Indeed, it is very questionable whether aneurism would be the one-twentieth part as common as it is, if the arteries were altogether exempt from the earthy and atheromatous deposits; nay, we may go further, and assert, positively, that if these deposits could be prevented, spontaneous aneurism would almost cease to exist.

The occurrence of aneurism would seem to be influenced by climate or *locality*. The infrequency of the lesion in the inhabitants of the southwestern States of North America is proverbial. In a practice in Ohio and Kentucky of twenty-three years, in which I witnessed almost every surgical disease incident to the human frame, it rarely occurred to me to meet with an example of spontaneous aneurism. My experience, in this respect, is fully sustained by that of Dr. Dudley, of Lexington, whose practice embraced a wide field, since so successfully cultivated by Professor Bush, formerly of Transylvania University. Both these gentlemen have assured me that this affection had been extremely uncommon within the range of their observation. Professor T. G. Richardson, now of New Orleans, superintended, while Demonstrator of Anatomy in the University of Louisville, the dissection of several hundred bodies, and yet he hardly met with an instance of the malady. The testimony of Dr. Bayless, who formerly occupied the same position, is precisely to the same effect. To what this extraordinary immunity is due, we have no means of determining. The population of that region of the United States is a mixed and laborious one, made up from all parts of the civilized world, and pursuing all kinds of occupations, from the most delicate and refined to the most rude and vigorous, and yet a case of spontaneous aneurism, in any class of its citizens, is absolutely an anomaly. The disease, if I mistake not, is equally uncommon in our northern and middle States.

In regard to the prevalence of aneurism in our larger towns and cities, our information is very imperfect. Professor Gibson, formerly of the University of Pennsylvania, asserts that the disease is very uncommon in Philadelphia, and this I

know to be the fact from the results of my own inquiries. In New York, on the contrary, it would seem, according to the statement of Dr. Mott, to be quite frequent; a circumstance which is, perhaps, not surprising, when we consider the heterogeneous character of the people of that city, and, above all, the extent of its commerce, and the numerous accidents incident to its pursuits. What is remarkable, however, is, that all the cases met with by this distinguished surgeon, during a period of upwards of nearly forty years, occurred among native-born citizens of the United States. In opposition to this fact, however, I have the authority of Dr. John Watson and others, of New York—as communicated to me by Dr. Lente—for stating that the great majority of cases of aneurism in that city, especially in hospital practice, are met with among those of foreign birth. Its negroes would also seem to be particularly liable to the disease.

Aneurism is uncommon in the East and West Indies, in the British Provinces of North America, and on the continent of Europe, especially in France, Italy, and Germany. In Great Britain, on the contrary, it is sufficiently frequent; more so, perhaps, than in any other part of the globe. According to the report of the registrar-general, it appears that the number of deaths from aneurism, in England and Wales alone, during a period of five years—namely, from 1838 to 1842—was 593; being an annual average of one in about 131,000 of the inhabitants. The various hospitals of London receive every year a large number of cases of this disease. The people of Ireland are said to suffer more frequently from aneurism than any other race. In Egypt aneurism is almost unknown.

The causes of aneurism are predisposing and exciting. Of the former, the most constant, and, therefore, the most important, is a diseased condition of the arterial tissues, usually presenting itself in the form of the earthy and atheromatous degenerations. These degenerations, by rendering the coats of these vessels preternaturally brittle and lacerable, cause them to yield more readily under the impulse of the blood and the various extraneous circumstances which have a tendency to stretch and twist them. I have already expressed the belief that, but for these alterations, spontaneous aneurism would be almost unknown. All laborious pursuits, involving sudden and violent muscular exertion, powerfully predispose to its occurrence. Hence, it is more common among sailors, and those who are much accustomed to athletic exercises, than among any other class of individuals. Soldiers suffer much less frequently than was formerly supposed. Men engaged in agricultural pursuits, although their labor is often severe, are, in great measure, free from the disease, owing, doubtless, to the want of liability of their arteries to abnormal deposits. Popliteal and femoral aneurism used to be sufficiently common in Great Britain among post-boys, but their frequency, according to Dr. P. H. Watson, has much diminished since the introduction of railroads has replaced this class of persons. Protracted courses of mercury, a syphilitic taint of the system, and the constant and inordinate use of ardent spirits, are supposed to predispose to the formation of aneurism; but how far, or in what degree, remains to be demonstrated.

Embolism is an occasional cause of aneurism, especially of the popliteal artery, producing first obstruction of the caliber of the vessel, and then softening and expansion of its coats. Traumatic aneurism, as the name implies, is the result of external injury, as various kinds of wounds, incised, lacerated, punctured, and gunshot. Roux has reported a case in which an aneurism of the axillary artery was produced by the pressure of an exostosis; and Dr. Thomas, of Closmadeuc, met with a similar occurrence in the popliteal artery. Dr. Castle, of New York, saw a case in which the disease was developed in the palatine artery by the pressure of the plate of a set of artificial teeth.

The formation of aneurism is influenced, in a remarkable degree, by age. Prior to the thirtieth year the disease is extremely rare, and up to the period of puberty it is almost unknown, even in the aorta, which is so much more frequently affected than the other vessels. The greatest number of cases, by far, occur between the thirty-fifth and fiftieth years; a good many cases are also met with during the next decennial period and a half, but after that time the malady is very rare; probably not that the predisposition to it ceases, but because, as it seems to me, in the first place, the number of subjects is comparatively small; and, secondly, because persons at this age are much less exposed to violent muscular and mental excitement than during the meridian of life. That this supposition is true is rendered highly pro-

bable by the fact that the earthy and atheromatous deposits generally exist in greatest abundance in advanced life. The absence of these deposits in young subjects readily explains the rarity of aneurism in children and adolescents.

Although spontaneous aneurism in early life is very uncommon, examples have been noticed by different observers, all, apparently, referable to the effects of embolism. Mr. Syme, in 1844, operated upon a boy for a popliteal aneurism that had made its appearance at the age of seven years; and he alludes to two other instances in which the disease occurred in children. Sir Astley Cooper met with it in the anterior tibial artery at the age of eleven years; Mr. Hutchinson, in the arch of the aorta at four; Mr. Armitage, in the abdominal aorta at seven and a half; and Dr. Ogle, in the ulnar artery at seventeen. Dr. W. S. Church, of London, to whom I am indebted for some of these references, has published a table of thirteen cases of intracranial aneurism occurring in subjects under twenty years of age.

The immediate cause of aneurism is rupture of the coats of the arteries, in consequence of severe muscular exertion unduly stretching these vessels; or, as in the case of the aorta and its larger offsets, an inordinate impulse of the blood, during the sudden and violent contraction of the left ventricle of the heart. The vessels, weakened by the degeneration of their tissues, and deprived of their elasticity, readily yield to the forces thus applied, commonly at a particular point, which is afterwards converted into a distinct pulsating tumor, generally composed, in great measure, if not exclusively, of the external tunic of the artery, along with more or less of the circumjacent cellular tissue. Sometimes the exciting cause of the disease is ulceration, but such an occurrence is comparatively rare, especially as an affection unconnected with the earthy and atheromatous deposits. This process, as stated in a previous section, should not be confounded with the cracks or fissures which so often follow upon these deposits, inasmuch as the latter are usually the result, not of a vital action, as in true ulceration, but of a mere mechanical one, gradually effected under the impulse of the blood, as it rushes over the inner coat of the diseased vessel.

Aneurism occasionally exists simultaneously in several arteries. Thus, it is by no means uncommon for a patient to have one tumor of this kind in the aorta, and another in the carotid, subclavian, popliteal, femoral, or external iliac artery. I have seen several instances of the coexistence of popliteal aneurism on both sides in the same individual. When the disease affects a considerable number of arteries, it constitutes what is termed the *aneurismal diathesis*; a circumstance which imperatively contraindicates surgical interference, however favorably the external tumor may be situated for operation. Weak, sickly persons, of depraved constitution, and intemperate habits, are the most common subjects of this diathesis. Several remarkable examples of this predisposition to the formation of aneurism are upon record. Pelletan gives one in which the number of tumors was upwards of sixty, and in another, related by J. Cloquet, there were more than two hundred, the patient being a man fifty years of age. The aneurisms, in this instance, affected nearly all the arteries in the body, but they were most numerous in those of the extremities, the axillary, brachial, radial, ulnar, femoral, popliteal, tibial, and peroneal being all closely studded with them.

Sometimes two aneurisms form in close contact with each other; and, the fact not being recognized beforehand, may, in the event of an operation, cause so much embarrassment in the attempt to pass the ligature as to necessitate its abandonment.

Men suffer from aneurism more frequently than women, but in what precise proportion is not determined. The question has hitherto engaged but little attention, and it is obvious that it can only be decided by the analysis of a much larger number of cases than have yet been adduced for the purpose. It has been alleged that the relative frequency of carotid aneurism in the two sexes is nearly equal, and the occurrence has been attempted to be accounted for on the supposition that the arteries of the neck of the female are nearly as much exposed to all kinds of violence and muscular exertion as those of the male. Little confidence, however, can be placed in such opinions; for, before we can receive them as true, we must be satisfied that the disease is as common in women as in men, which I am very certain it is not. Mr. Crisp, in his excellent work on the diseases of the arteries, states that of 551 cases of aneurism of all kinds, more than seven-eighths occurred in men.

Having long been impressed with the belief, founded upon numerous dissections,

that the difference in the relative frequency of aneurism in the two sexes was due, not to any difference in their occupation, but to the difference in the relative frequency of the earthy and fatty degenerations of the arteries, I was induced to institute a special inquiry into the subject, and am gratified to be able to say that my views are fully confirmed by the statements of Dr. D. Hayes Agnew, Dr. C. E. Isaacs, T. G. Richardson, and J. B. S. Jackson. The testimony of these teachers, all well known as able and experienced practical anatomists, tends to show, indisputably, that females are much less subject to chronic disease of the arteries of every description than males. Neither their information, however, nor my own, is such as to enable me to determine the relative proportion of these degenerations in the two sexes, in a given number of cases; but that it corresponds very closely with the difference in the number of cases of aneurism is, I think, fully established.

If what is here said be true, it follows that the opinion which ascribes the greater frequency of spontaneous aneurism in males than in females to their more laborious occupation, their more intemperate habits, and their greater exposure to all kinds of disease, is entirely untenable, and, therefore, unworthy of confidence. Women, it is true, are not sailors, carpenters, blacksmiths, or hod-carriers, but in many parts of the world they are tillers of the soil, and engaged in almost every variety of pursuit calculated to rupture the arterial tunics if they were in a serious state of disease, such as we so often meet with in the other sex.

2. VARIETIES OF ANEURISM.

True aneurism presents itself under two varieties of form, differing from each other materially in their appearance and mode of formation, although their essential symptoms and effects are usually perfectly similar, if not identical. These two varieties are the tubular and the sacciform, terms which are sufficiently expressive of their general conformation. Each consists of one or more of the arterial tunics, and forms a tumor, which, in time, is capable of exerting the most injurious effects upon the neighboring structures, and of causing the death of the patient. The diffused aneurism, properly so called, is always the result of a diseased condition of the circumscribed, especially of the sacculated.

The *sacciform variety*, fig. 287, is by far the more common of the two. It essentially consists, as the name denotes, in the formation of a pouch, bag, or sac, connected with the side of the affected artery. In the tubular variety the tumor is formed at the expense of the entire circumference of the vessel; in this, on the contrary, it occupies only a limited portion of it. The arteries most liable to sacciform aneurism are the aorta, particularly its thoracic division, the popliteal, femoral, innominate, carotid, and subclavian. The number of tumors is subject to considerable diversity; cases have been reported in which there were so many as to constitute a genuine aneurismal diathesis, nearly all the principal arteries in the body being more or less implicated. In general, however, there is only one, although others may be developed during its progress. Thus, it occasionally happens in popliteal aneurism that an aneurism forms in the aorta, the carotid, or in the popliteal artery of the opposite side.

The sacciform aneurism is capable of assuming a great variety of forms; the most common is the globular or ovoidal; in rare cases it is conical, elongated, or irregularly flattened, like a shot-pouch. Much diversity also obtains in regard to its dimensions; thus, while in some instances it is hardly of the volume of a hazelnut, in others it is as large as a fist, or the head of the patient; in general, however, it does not exceed a hen's egg, or a medium-sized orange. The largest aneurisms of this kind are usually found in the aorta, and in the popliteal, iliac, and innominate arteries. The attachment of the tumor to the artery is commonly effected by a narrow

Fig. 287.



Sacculated Aneurism.

Fig. 288.



Aneurism of the Aorta: the greater part of the Sac being filled with clots, and the Aperture of Communication being small.

footstalk; but cases occur in which it takes place by a broad and extended base, and it is then not unusual for the artery to suffer serious compression during the progress of the disease.

The orifice of communication, fig. 288, between the sac and the artery varies in different preparations. When the tumor arises by a narrow footstalk, the opening is usually proportionately small, with smooth and well-defined margins. When, on the other hand, it is attached by a broad base, the aperture is always much larger, and its edges are also more irregular, sometimes, indeed, quite shreddy and ragged, as if they had been torn. The situation of the orifice is commonly towards the centre of the sac, but it may be at one side,

or even at one of its extremities. The form of the opening is extremely variable, and admits of no specific description. In the early stage of the disease, and in nearly all cases where the tumor is small, the orifice is of a rounded or circular configuration, while in cases of an opposite character it is generally more or less irregular. The internal and middle tunics may terminate abruptly at the margins of the opening of communication, or they may extend into the cavity of the sac, and thus serve to give it a partial lining.

The sac generally consists simply of the external tunic, the inner and middle having given way either prior to, or during, the development of the disease. The first thing, in fact, that commonly happens, in all such cases, is the destruction, by ulceration or some other disorder, first, of the internal, and, soon after, of the middle layer of the artery, leaving thus a kind of crevice, which gradually enlarges under the influence of the impelling column of blood, and thus permits the corresponding portion of the vessel, now, of course, greatly weakened, to be converted into a pouch. This pouch, usually called the aneurismal sac, is then originally composed exclusively of the external coat of the affected vessel, the other strata terminating abruptly at the margin of the opening of communication, neither of them being prolonged into its interior. But this pouch would be very weak, and, consequently, ill adapted to withstand the shock of the blood as it rushes into its interior, if it were not strengthened by adventitious aid, derived from interstitial deposits in the surrounding cellular tissue. We accordingly find that nature, ever on the alert to save the part and system, is prompt in supplying the required relief by setting up inflammation and pouring out plastic matter, both in the substance of the sac and in the neighboring structures, thereby thoroughly gluing them together, at the same time that they are greatly increased in thickness and density, and thus enabled more effectually to resist the effects of the ever-beating, dashing, and tumultuous sanguineous current within. Such aid, then, is wise and needful, and, fortunately, always comes in play at an early stage of the disease, the laceration of the inner and middle tunics of the artery, and the pressure of the blood against the tumor, being sufficient causes of inflammation. When the periosteum contributes to the formation of the sac, as it occasionally does in aneurism of the thoracic aorta, the walls of the tumor may be partly earthy, or even partly osseous.

Although the sac is generally composed of the outer tunic alone, cases, nevertheless, occasionally occur where it consists, in the first instance, exclusively of the inner coat, the other two having given way. That such an arrangement is exceedingly infrequent, is proved by the fact that many surgeons of large experience have warmly contested the possibility of its existence. Haller and his contemporaries, however, met with undoubted cases of it, and, in more recent times, it has been witnessed by Breschet, Dupuytren, and other observers, who have given particular descriptions of it. One ground for assuming that this form of aneurism cannot occur is, that it has never followed the numerous attempts that have been made to produce it in the inferior animals, by exposing the carotid artery and dissecting off its outer and middle tunics. In every experiment of this kind, the denuded membrane maintained its integrity, and the breach was speedily repaired by a free deposit of plastic matter. There is, however, no analogy between a sound and a diseased artery, and this fact should be borne in mind in the discussion of the subject. When the outer and middle tunics are destroyed by ulceration, as they always

must be in such a case, not rapidly, but slowly, it is not difficult to suppose that the inner membrane may, at the injured and weakened part of the vessel, be made to bulge across the opening, in the form of a thin, translucent cyst. Interstitial deposits would soon aid in strengthening the cyst, although ere long, and before it has acquired any considerable bulk, it would be obliged to yield to the resistless impulse of the blood within. Haller has described this variety of aneurism under the term *hernia of the inner coat of the arteries*.

Cases in which the sac consists of the outer and inner coats of the artery, the middle having been destroyed, although also exceedingly infrequent, are more common than those in which it consists of the internal tunic alone. Such an arrangement is occasionally observed in aneurism of the carotid, femoral, and popliteal arteries; but, in time, the lining membrane is sure to give way, leaving thus the cyst composed of the outer coat and of the surrounding tissues, as in the ordinary form of *sacculated aneurism*.

The sac varies in thickness in different cases and under different circumstances, from the fourth of a line to the fourth of an inch. It is often remarkably tough, and, in cases of long standing, it is generally composed of several distinct strata, of a grayish, whitish, or drab-colored aspect, consisting of fibres which intersect each other in every conceivable direction. The outer surface of the tumor is rough and shreddy; the internal, on the contrary, is smooth and polished, only, however, as a general rule, in its earlier stages, for in time it also becomes rough, and is finally incrustated with fibrinous matter. Notwithstanding the thickness of the aneurismal sac, and the efforts which nature makes to strengthen it, it gradually dilates, as in fig. 289, under the impulse of the inflowing column of blood, and at length, after the lapse, perhaps, of several months, manifests a disposition to yield at one or more points, very much as an abscess, the activity of the absorbent vessels exceeding that of the capillary.

The sacciform aneurism always contains, even at an early period of its formation, *fibrinous concretions*, the presence of which constitutes one of its most interesting and important features, as they are evidently designed not only to strengthen the tumor, but to aid in its obliteration, and, consequently, in the production of a permanent cure, although such an event is extremely rare. In their arrangement, these clots are always concentric, not unlike the layers of an onion, one being piled upon, and closely connected to, another. Their color and density vary according to the period of their formation, the older being usually of a pale, yellowish appearance, and of a firm, fibrous consistence, while those that are of a comparatively recent date exhibit very much the aspect and consistence of a common heart clot. Their thickness ranges from the fourth of a line to that of a sheet of paper, their number being often immense, thousands existing in a tumor, perhaps, not larger than an ordinary fist. That these concretions are organized, at least in many cases, is evinced by their intimate adhesion, not only to each other, but also to the inner surface of the sac, by their extraordinary density, and by their yellowish hue, which contrasts most strikingly with that of recently deposited fibrin and coagulated blood. These circumstances show that these lamellæ undergo most important changes after they have been deposited; that absorbent vessels are busily engaged in carrying away the serum and coloring matter of the blood, and in solidifying the fibrin after it has been extricated from the general mass; while the successive development of concretions clearly denotes that the process is as much a vital as a mechanical one. No arteries and veins have, I believe, yet been demonstrated in them; but that such vessels are always present—often, indeed, in great numbers—in cases of long standing, does not admit of any reasonable doubt. We may, therefore, look upon these clots as exceedingly interesting structures, capable, after a certain period, of maintaining a kind of independent existence. Their primary object evidently is to strengthen the aneurismal sac, and, under favorable circumstances, to fill it up, so as to effect a radical cure. What adds to the force of this conclusion is the fact that, when a cure of this description

Fig. 289.



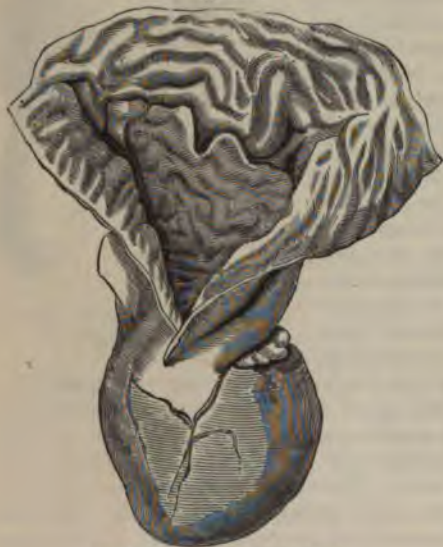
Sacciform Aneurism of the Aorta
ready to give way.

has been effected, the tumor is gradually brought under the influence of the absorbent vessels, by which it ultimately entirely disappears, with the exception, perhaps, of a little nodule not larger than a pea, and just sufficient to indicate the former site of the disease. It is proper to state that the recently-formed strata of an aneurismal sac are, in general, very imperfectly, if at all, organized; they are certainly not vascularized and furnished with absorbents.

How are these aneurismal concretions formed? Upon this subject there still exists some contrariety of sentiment. Most pathologists, however, suppose, and very correctly, as I think, that they are deposited from the blood as it sweeps over the inner surface of the sac, during which more or less of its fibrin is disengaged, while the other elements of the fluid are sent forward to mingle with the current in the affected artery. This opinion derives plausibility from the fact that the development of these strata always proceeds most rapidly when there is a comparatively small orifice of communication, with a languid state of the systemic and of the aneurismal circulation. It has been conjectured that the clots had their origin in an effusion of plastic matter, such as occurs in injuries and ordinary inflammation; but for such a view I can myself perceive no just ground, as it is impossible to discover the slightest similarity between the two processes. The act of formation, as stated in the preceding paragraph, is both a mechanical and a vital one; mechanical, as far as the mere separation of the fibrin from the blood is concerned; vital, as it respects the decolorization, condensation, and intimate adhesion of the concretions.

The *tubular aneurism* is extremely rare; it is observed principally in the aorta and its larger branches, especially the innominate, carotid, and iliac, and consists in

Fig. 290.



Tubular Aneurism of the Aorta.

a uniform dilatation of the vessel, usually composed of all its tunics in varying degrees of alteration. In its shape, the tumor is commonly somewhat spindle-like, and hence it is often described under the name of *fusiform aneurism*; the term *cylindroid* has also been applied to it, as its conformation occasionally partakes strongly of that character. The word *tubular*, however, is more expressive of its appearance, and I therefore adopt it in preference to any other. The annexed drawing, fig. 290, from a specimen in my collection, affords a good idea of this variety of the disease.

The size of the tubular aneurism varies from slight increase of the normal diameter of the vessel to a tumor capable of receiving a large fist. When it occupies the arch of the aorta, it often projects up into the neck so as to form a prominent swelling above the sternum, admitting of satisfactory examination, both by touch and auscultation. The distance between the roots of the carotid arteries is greatly increased,

and the aneurism generally encroaches sensibly upon the heart. In nearly every instance its length considerably exceeds its diameter. The dilatation of which it consists seldom terminates abruptly, but is lost by insensible degrees in the vessel above and below, thus giving the tumor the appearance of two cones united at their bases. In the smaller arteries, as, for example, the innominate, the aneurism sometimes involves the whole length of the vessel.

The structure of the tubular aneurism is usually made up of all the tunics of the affected artery, in a notable state of alteration, of which hypertrophy constitutes the most striking feature. In two remarkable specimens in my collection, the different tunics are immensely thickened, and increased in strength and density, the effect, evidently, of long-continued interstitial deposits; they both occupied the arch of the aorta, extending as far as the root of that vessel, and were taken from male subjects upwards of fifty years of age. The lining membrane has lost its white and glossy appearance, and has been replaced by a thick, opaque, and rugose structure,

having none of the properties of the original texture. The middle coat is at least ten times as thick as natural, very strong, elastic, and deprived of its yellowish hue; the outer one is also greatly changed in its appearance, being remarkably strong, thick, and firm. No evidence whatever exists in any of the tunics of the earthy, atheromatous, or fatty degeneration.

From a careful examination of this form of aneurism, it appears to me to consist essentially in a dilatation of the caliber of the artery, with hypertrophy of its different tunics. The first step, probably, in its formation is chronic inflammation, causing weakness of the walls of the vessel, and uniform enlargement of its diameter. By and by, however, as the dilatation increases, the coats become strengthened in every direction by interstitial deposits, and it is thus that a tumor is at length formed, capable of offering great resistance to the impulse of the blood. It is owing to this superaddition of matter that the tubular aneurism so seldom gives way by rupture; a circumstance in which, as well as in several others, it differs remarkably from the sacciform variety of the disease.

It is not to be supposed, from what precedes, that this form of aneurism always consists of the different tunics of the affected artery; this is unquestionably true in most cases, but we now and then meet with an instance in which the lining membrane, and perhaps, also, the middle layer, are partially deficient, thus causing irregularity in the dilatation, unless, as occasionally happens, the defect is atoned for by plastic deposits. Indeed, the retention of all the tunics would seem to be an essential condition to the formation of the true tubular aneurism; if the inner and middle lamellæ be destroyed, even to a small extent, the blood will dilate the vessel unequally, and inevitably give rise to a sacculated tumor. It is in this way that may be explained the occasional co-existence of the two forms of the malady.

The tubular aneurism is remarkable, besides some of the characters already pointed out, for the absence of fibrinous concretions, which are so common in the sacciform; and the circumstance may be employed as an additional evidence of the correctness of the view, so long and so generally entertained, that the formation of these substances takes place directly from the circulating fluid, and not, as some have conjectured, as an effect of the deposition of plastic matter, consequent upon inflammation. If the development arose in the latter way, it ought to be of frequent, if not of constant, occurrence, inasmuch as the inner coat of the affected artery is seldom entirely free from inflammation, and would thus afford a large surface for the effusion of fibrin; but every one who has ever examined a specimen of tubular aneurism knows how extremely rare it is to find its walls incrustated with anything. In the annexed sketch, fig. 291, from Hodgson, a tubular aneurism is seen to be occupied by concretions, with a central canal, which preserved the continuity of the vessel, and thus maintained the circulation. The stratification appears to have been very perfect.

A *diffused* aneurism, as it is termed, is, strictly speaking, an outgrowth of the circumscribed variety, especially of the sacciform, which, during the progress of its development, is liable to give way by the partial destruction of its sac, followed by an escape of blood. The immediate cause of such an occurrence is ulceration, gangrene, or rupture, the effect of muscular exertion, violent cardiac impulse, or severe compression. It is thus that an aneurism, originally quite small, and distinctly circumscribed, may eventually become diffused and of enormous dimensions, the blood being more or less extensively infiltrated into the surrounding tissues, separating them from each other, and thus adding greatly to the patient's suffering, as well as

Fig. 291.



Aneurism by Dilatation. The Abnormal Space is almost entirely filled up by Fibrin; the Arterial Canal remaining clear. Spontaneous Cure exists in an advanced stage.

to his peril. This secondary occurrence usually takes place late in the advanced stage of the disease, from gradual weakening of the sac by the pressure of its contents, or by the pressure of the parts around, leading either to rupture or ulceration. Only a small quantity of blood may escape in the first instance, and, if it should coagulate very firmly, the clot so formed may, for a time, serve as an effectual barrier against further loss. Most generally, however, the effusion is great and rapid, and local suffering proportionately imminent. The newly extravasated blood is sometimes intermixed with fibrinous concretions, especially such as are of more recent formation and have not yet become firmly adherent to each other and to the sides of the sac. However this may be, it usually speedily coagulates, gradually increases in consistence, and ultimately, perhaps, even undergoes a certain degree of organization, more particularly if the patient survives the accident for any considerable length of time. Meanwhile, the structures among which the blood has been extravasated become stiff, inflamed, and infiltrated with serum, while the abnormal pouch itself is incrustated with plastic matter; an arrangement evidently designed to protect the sac, and to prevent it from breaking at once through its confines. Eventually, however, if life be not worn out by pain and irritation, the tumor is sure to give way by ulceration, gangrene, or rupture, followed more or less speedily by death.

3. SYMPTOMS OF ANEURISM.

The symptoms of aneurism exhibit, as might be supposed, much diversity, the principal circumstances which influence them being the nature, seat, and age of the tumor. Hence, in order to comprehend the subject thoroughly, it must be studied with special reference to these points.

In spontaneous aneurism, usually dependent upon rupture of the coats of an artery, the patient is often apprised of the commencement of the disease by the occurrence of a sharp pain, not unlike that produced by an electrical shock; he feels as if he had received a smart blow, and, perhaps, turns to see who inflicted it. Occasionally, also, he is conscious of something having suddenly given way—he may even have heard a slight noise—and on examining the part, a small, pulsating tumor is found. Upon being interrogated as to the cause of the accident, he will usually state that it took place while he was engaged in some severe bodily exertion, as leaping, running, lifting, or coughing. But the origin of the disease is not generally thus marked; in the majority of cases, in fact, the patient has no distinct perception of its occurrence, and he is only apprised of its existence by degrees; not, perhaps, until it has already made serious progress. Such an event will be particularly apt to happen when the lesion consists essentially in a dilated condition of the arterial tunics, unattended with rupture, as it is then often extremely stealthy in its mode of invasion. In traumatic aneurism, on the contrary, the characteristic symptoms ordinarily show themselves immediately after the receipt of the injury of the vessel upon which the disease is situated.

The aneurismal tumor is usually quite small at its commencement, not exceeding, perhaps, the volume of a filbert, a small hickory-nut, or an almond; by degrees, however, it augments in size, and may ultimately acquire a bulk equal to that of a man's fist, or even of an adult's head. In its form it may be globular, elongated, ovoidal, conical, fusiform, or cylindrical; or so irregular as to defy description. However this may be, it is a living, beating tumor, rising and expanding synchronously with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart. Its pulsations are often perceptible at the distance of a number of feet, especially in strong, plethoric subjects, and are always increased in force and frequency by whatever has a tendency to excite the general circulation. It imparts a distinct impulse to the hand, rising and falling as the blood enters and passes out; it is soft and elastic, and in its earlier stages permits itself to be emptied by steady and uniform pressure. Upon applying the ear to the tumor, a peculiar noise is perceived, differing very much in its character and intensity. In general, it is a kind of sawing, rasping, hissing, or bellows sound, so loud as to be heard with great distinctness at a distance of several inches; occasionally it is of a peculiar whizzing, whirring, or purring nature, and cases occur, although they are rare, in which it strongly resembles the buzzing of a fly in a bottle. The immediate cause of the sound is the manner in which the blood rushes into the tumor; its pitch is always greatest, other things being equal, when there

is a comparatively small opening of communication, and when the sac, containing but little solid matter, is seated superficially.

The phenomena now described are generally susceptible of great modification by pressure applied to the artery above and below the tumor. In the former case, the size of the swelling is notably diminished, and all motion and noise disappear; in the latter, it is sensibly augmented, the tumor heaves and rises under the resistance, and the blood, rushing violently against the inner surface of the sac, at each systole of the heart, produces great tumult, with a corresponding increase in the intensity of the different sounds. Considerable changes in the aneurismal sounds are sometimes occasioned by the rugose condition of the margins of the orifice of communication, and by partially detached clots, or projecting filaments, within the sac, intercepting the column of blood, and causing various murmurs and vibrations, together with a tremulous shaking of the tumor, isochronous with its pulsations.

The pain attendant upon aneurism is constant, but subject to variation in its intensity; slight early in the disease, and while the swelling is still small; more severe and harassing as it progresses and encroaches upon the surrounding parts. Diversified in its character, it is generally dull, aching, and throbbing, as if matter were about to form; in some cases it is sharp and darting, in others dull, heavy, or gnawing. Occasionally it is of a neuralgic nature, coming in fits and starts, or, as sometimes happens, in regular paroxysms, once or twice in the twenty-four hours. The immediate causes of the pain are, inflammation of the sac, and the pressure of the sac upon the neighboring structures; hence, as a general rule, it is always most violent in large and old aneurisms, and in those parts of the body which are most abundantly supplied with nerves, or where there is naturally a great deal of dense, firm, unyielding structure, interfering with the development of the tumor.

For the same reason that the pressure of the tumor causes pain, the distal parts usually suffer from numbness, and a sense of aching and weariness. Their temperature is diminished, and they are weak and crippled. Great swelling, of an oedematous character, is often present, the result, evidently, of the compression of the veins and lymphatics impeding the return of their contents. As the tumor enlarges, the distal portion of the artery contracts, and conveys less of its wonted supply to the lower parts. Gradually, however, this is compensated for by the collateral vessels, which, naturally existing, augment in size, and, in time, amply atone for the diminished stream in the main trunk. If it were not for this arrangement, the parts would soon shrivel and wither, or, worse, fall a prey to gangrene. Fortunately, such an event can only happen when the aneurism is of extraordinary bulk, or of very rapid development, thereby compressing also the collateral vessels and the principal nerves.

Aneurism of the thoracic aorta, and of the innominate and carotid arteries, is nearly always attended with distressing dyspnœa, severe pain, and palpitation of the heart, which is itself often seriously implicated in the disease, being especially liable to suffer from hypertrophy, softening, and fatty degeneration, along with chronic endocarditis and disorder of the tricuspid and semilunar valves. As the tumor enlarges, the respiratory difficulty rapidly increases, rendering walking painful, and the maintenance of the recumbent posture ultimately impossible. Compression of the trachea may induce asphyxia; of the œsophagus, inanition. In the abdomen and pelvis, aneurism of the larger arteries, besides causing violent pain, may occasion serious functional disturbance, by interfering with the return of the blood in the vena cava, and thus leading to ascites and anasarca.

4. DIAGNOSIS OF ANEURISM.

Although the symptoms of aneurism are, in general, so well marked as to render it difficult to mistake their import, yet, as the disease may be simulated by other affections, and as doubts may thus arise in the mind of the inquirer concerning its true nature, it is necessary, in every case, however well characterized it may apparently be, before he comes to a final decision, to institute a faithful examination into its history, progress, and existing condition. It has been for the want of proper care in the investigation of this disease that some of the most serious and disgraceful blunders that disfigure the records of surgery have been committed; and although such errors are now less frequent than they were formerly, owing to the more general use of the exploring needle, and a better acquaintance with patho-

logical anatomy, yet it cannot be denied that what has occurred once may happen again, and that with tenfold effect, as it respects the character of the surgeon, who, to his skill as an operator, is always supposed to unite that of an enlightened diagnostician. The affections with which aneurism is most liable to be confounded are, chronic abscesses, glandular tumors, and encephaloid growths. Attention to the following circumstances will, if carefully considered, enable the practitioner to avoid error

1. Aneurism is always, from the first, seated in the direction of one of the larger arteries, whose course may often be distinctly traced by the finger; it is soft and elastic, pulsates more or less violently, is free from pain, and is unattended with discoloration of the integument. Abscess, on the contrary, begins as a hard swelling, and becomes soft only after it has passed through its different stages; if chronic, matter will form very slowly, and, although it may surround the artery, and thus receive its impulse, yet the peculiar fluctuation of the swelling, and the changes that may be induced in it by pressure and posture, will always suffice to prevent error. In acute abscess, there is severe pain, pus is poured out rapidly, and there is marked discoloration of the surface, with more or less constitutional disturbance. Glandular lymphatic swellings are most common in the neck, axilla, and groin in children and young persons of a strumous diathesis; they generally advance pretty rapidly, and, after having attained a certain bulk, either remain stationary, or alternately advance and recede; they are usually multiple, and not unfrequently occur simultaneously on both sides of the body. External aneurism, on the contrary, is most common in the popliteal, femoral, innominate, and carotid arteries in middle-aged and elderly subjects, and, progressing slowly but steadily, never recedes, and rarely exists in more than one situation at the same time. Encephaloid growths occur at all periods of life and in nearly all regions of the body; soon acquire a large bulk; are of varying degrees of consistence, some parts being solid, some soft, and some semisolid; are attended with great enlargement of the subcutaneous veins; and soon give rise to that pale and sallow state of the features known as the cancerous cachexia. Aneurism, as just stated, advances tardily, is of uniform consistence, especially in its earlier stages, is not accompanied by any enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, and, although the general health may seriously suffer, there is an entire absence of carcinomatous impress.

2. Aneurism pulsates the moment it is developed; no matter how small it may be, it throbs and heaves isochronously with the heart, and possesses all the characteristic traits that distinguish it in its later stages, although they are, perhaps, less strongly marked. Abscesses and solid tumors, on the contrary, are seldom affected by the beating of the underlying vessel until they have acquired some bulk, and even then the impulse is often very faint, occurring rather as an undulatory movement than as a distinct shock.

3. In aneurism the tumor is generally firmly fixed, any attempt to grasp and lift it up proving abortive; possibly, it may be pushed gently to one side or the other, but this is all. Moreover, whatever changes may be effected in its relations, none can be effected in its pulsations; it throbs and heaves as before. With solid growths this is not so; unless very large, they can readily be isolated from the vessel, and be thus deprived of all impulse, however strong.

4. The pulsation in aneurism is generally uniform, being perceived equally at every point of the circumference of the tumor, which rises and falls synchronously with the systole and diastole of the heart; in abscesses and solid growths, on the other hand, it is very irregular, and is usually limited to a particular spot. In aneurism the swelling bounds and recedes under the hand; it feels as if it were alive and panting; in solid tumors the morbid mass rises at each impulse, but there are no expansion and contraction.

5. When an aneurism is firmly and uniformly compressed, it sensibly diminishes in bulk, which, however, recovers itself the moment the hand is removed; in solid growths and abscesses, pressure produces no such result.

6. In aneurism, the size of the swelling is diminished by pressure upon the cardiac side of the tumor, and increased by pressure upon the distal side. In morbid structures not arterial, no change of bulk follows this procedure.

7. The sounds of aneurism are different from those of solid tumors. Both may yield a sawing, bellows, or rasping noise, but in the latter this is never conjoined

with the peculiar thrill, or whirring noise, which constitutes so prominent a symptom in the former.

8. Aneurism of the larger arteries ordinarily affords two alternate shocks, one of which corresponds with the diastole of the heart, the other with its systole. These phenomena are never present in solid tumors and abscesses, and are therefore pathognomonic.

When, as is sometimes, though very rarely, the case, an aneurism opens into an abscess, the ordinary phenomena, as pulsation, bruit, and thrill, are suddenly super-added to those of the latter disease, with great increase in the volume of the tumor, and more or less marked expansion of its walls. Such an occurrence is most common in the neck, axilla, groin, and ham, in consequence of chronic suppuration, and demands special vigilance for its successful discrimination.

An aneurism has occasionally been mistaken for rheumatism, and, conversely, rheumatism for aneurism. I have known the pain and swelling caused by an aneurism of the popliteal artery to be treated for rheumatism of the knee-joint; and a number of instances have fallen under my observation in which the pulsation and expansion that are so liable to accompany neuralgia of the abdominal aorta and of the innominate and carotid arteries were supposed to have been occasioned by aneurism of those vessels. Finally, aneurism may be simulated by anemia, especially when it occurs in conjunction with neuralgia, or neuralgia and rheumatism, in a person of broken-down constitution. Errors of diagnosis, under such circumstances, are generally easily avoided by a thorough examination of the part affected, and by a careful consideration of the history of the case.

Such are the distinguishing characters of aneurism and of the more important diseases with which it is liable to be confounded. It must be obvious, from what has been said respecting them, that mistake can only be avoided by the most rigid and thorough examination, made not once, but repeatedly, in every case of tumor situated along the course of an artery and influenced by its pulsation. When, after such a painstaking process, no satisfactory decision can be arrived at, the only resource is the insertion of a delicate exploring needle, which, while it can do no possible harm, if it be properly employed, will at once determine the diagnosis.

In the examination of aneurismal tumors about the neck, the surgeon cannot be too cautious in his manipulations, lest he detach some of the clots, and thus give rise to apoplexy by inducing obstruction in the cerebral vessels. Several instances illustrative of this danger have been reported within the last few years, and should serve as a warning to officious interference. In a case mentioned by Esmarch, the tumor had attained the size of a hen's egg, and was readily diagnosticated as an aneurism of the common carotid. A surgeon, wishing to reduce its volume, made very firm pressure upon it, when the patient fell suddenly back with symptoms of apoplexy, of which he died in three days. The dissection disclosed complete occlusion of the internal carotid, middle cerebral, and ophthalmic arteries by dark-brown clots, whose identity with those in the aneurismal tumor was proved by the microscope. A somewhat similar case has been recorded by the late Mr. T. P. Teale, of Leeds. The subject was a middle-aged woman, with a tumor in the neck. While several surgeons were engaged in handling and compressing it with a view of ascertaining its character, she suddenly turned pale and slipped off the chair. On being raised, she was found to be hemiplegic, and in this state she died in a few weeks. The tumor was aneurismal, and some of its contents had no doubt produced obstruction of the cerebral arteries.

5. EFFECTS AND TERMINATION.

The effects which aneurism exerts upon the surrounding parts vary according to circumstances, of which the most important are, the situation of the affected vessel, and the size of the tumor. An aneurism of the arch of the aorta will, other things being equal, produce more serious disturbance, both organic and functional, than one of the abdominal portion of that vessel, and an aneurism of the carotid artery than one of the popliteal. It is obvious also that a small tumor will, as a general rule, cause less serious effects than a large one.

The effects which such a disease produces upon the parts with which it is in contact are purely of a mechanical character, eventuating in their displacement, compression, or ulceration, or in all these occurrences combined. An aneurism of the thoracic

portion of the aorta must necessarily encroach more or less upon the contents of the chest, pushing the heart and lungs out of their natural position, and thereby interfering essentially with the performance of their proper functions. In aneurism of the carotid artery there will be displacement of the trachea, œsophagus, and the great vessels of the neck, along with compression of these parts, and also of the pneumogastric and sympathetic nerves. In popliteal aneurism the portion of the limb below the site of the tumor generally suffers from obstructed circulation, as is evinced by the occurrence of anasarca and decrease of temperature, with a feeling of numbness, the result of interruption of the nervous current. When the embarrassment to the flow of blood is very great, or long continued, mortification of the distal portion of the limb is liable to ensue.

When the tumor is situated externally, it may produce serious changes in the muscles, which, in many cases, are not only widely separated from each other, but remarkably pale, flattened, and attenuated, exhibiting more the appearance of thin ribbons than of thick, solid, fleshy bodies. The nerves, too, are often very much spread out, the vessels are thrust aside, and the aponeuroses are stretched out like tense sheets. When pressing upon an important joint, the tumor is sure to impede its motion, and may even cause permanent ankylosis, as occasionally happens in aneurism of the popliteal artery.

The effect produced by aneurism upon the osseous tissue is sometimes very remarkable. It is generally most conspicuous in the dorsal portion of the spine. When the disease involves the thoracic aorta, the tumor, crowded into a comparatively small space, is liable, especially when it is of large bulk, to encroach seriously

upon the bony walls of the chest, pressing upon and eroding the bodies of the vertebræ behind, as seen in fig. 292, the sternum in front, the ribs at the side, and the clavicle above. There is no osteological cabinet, of any extent, that does not contain specimens of this kind. I have seen cases where as many as four of the bodies of the dorsal vertebræ were completely absorbed as far as the spinal canal, which, forming the posterior boundary of the tumor, was thus freely exposed to its pulsations. The sternum suffers mostly at its lateral and upper aspect, but occasionally, as in an instance now under my care, it is perforated at the centre, the movements of the aneurism being distinctly visible at that part. The ribs and their cartilages do not generally participate to any considerable extent in the erosion, and the

Fig. 292.



Erosion of the Vertebræ from Aneurism.

clavicles are rarely affected, unless the tumor is of great bulk, and projects unusually high up into the neck.

It is not surprising, after what has been said respecting the effects which aneurism is capable of exerting upon the osseous tissue, that the tumor should occasionally cause serious lesion in the soft structures, apart from their mere compression. In its earlier stages, before the swelling has attained any considerable bulk, the inroads are slight, and, consequently, well borne, the parts manifesting no disposition to resent its encroachments; by and by, however, as it progresses, its pressure bears heavily upon the adjacent textures, which, taking on inflammatory action, become matted together by interstitial deposits, which, for a time, thus materially strengthen the aneurismal sac. But this state of things is not destined to last long; gradually the morbid action increases, the superincumbent tissues are more and more expanded, and, at length, ulceration setting in, the integument yields over the more prominent portion of the sac, followed by destructive hemorrhage.

6. SPONTANEOUS CURE.

Unfavorable as the prognosis of aneurism generally is, it is extremely gratifying to know that a cure may occasionally be effected spontaneously, without the intervention of art in any way. That such an event is rare, forming merely an exception to the great law, is unfortunately too true; yet it sometimes occurs under circumstances, apparently, the most desperate, bidding defiance alike to medical and surgical

skill. There are, indeed, few practitioners of enlarged experience who have not met with cases of this disease in which, contrary to all calculations of the doctrine of chance, the patient made an excellent recovery, after having literally hovered, for days and weeks, over the very verge of the grave; where, in short, everything portended speedy destruction, and yet every vestige of the aneurism ultimately disappeared, the person living for years afterwards in the enjoyment of good health, and in the exercise of his former occupation. How the cure is effected in these cases our information does not enable us to explain, as an opportunity is seldom afforded of making a dissection of the body after the event has taken place, in consequence of the individual being usually lost sight of. A knowledge, however, of the possibility of such a cure is highly encouraging, and holds out the hope that it may be of more frequent occurrence than has hitherto been imagined.

The most remarkable case of the spontaneous cure of this disease that I have ever seen, was that of a gentleman sixty-two years of age, whom I attended in January, 1862, along with Dr. E. L. Carter. The tumor, which had come on about twelve months previously without any assignable cause, presented all the characteristic features of an aneurism of the left subclavian artery. It occupied the whole of the triangular space above the clavicle, between the trapezius and sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles, where it formed a large prominence, heaving and pulsating synchronously with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart, and imparting a peculiar blowing or sawing sound to the ear. The patient experienced excessive pain in the tumor, as well as in the shoulder and arm; there was great numbness of the whole extremity, and he was obliged to be constantly propped up in bed, as well as to make free use of anodynes to enable him to sleep. The prognosis, in fact, could not have been more unpromising. Early in May, however, he was able to take gentle exercise in the open air; his health now gradually improved, and the tumor began to diminish in size, the process of absorption steadily progressing until December, 1863, when every trace of it had disappeared. The left arm and hand remain cold and atrophied, but in all other respects the recovery is perfect. The treatment consisted principally of the internal use of iron and quinine, along with a properly regulated nutritious diet.

Although we are not always able to account for the manner in which the patient gets well in this disease, observation has demonstrated that it generally occurs in one of five ways, all leading, essentially, to the same result, namely, the formation of clots, by which not only the aneurismal sac is closed up, but also the artery immediately above and below it. When the cure is gradual, the clots are usually arranged concentrically, and exhibit every mark of organization; but the reverse is the case when it is effected suddenly, for then they are nothing but soft, red blood-masses, similar to what are so often observable after death in the heart and large vessels.

1. The most common way in which the cure takes place is by the gradual filling up of the sac by the formation of clots, thereby ultimately converting it into a firm, solid tumor. The most beautiful and perfect specimen of this kind, sketched in fig. 293, that I have ever seen, was presented to me, some years ago, by an old pupil, Dr. Shumard, who had removed it from the body of a young steer. What renders it still more interesting is the circumstance that it was connected with the hepatic artery, which had given way at one side from the rupture, apparently, of its inner and middle tunics. The tumor, which is of a rounded shape, and nearly three inches in diameter, is occupied by hundreds of lamellæ, many of them not thicker than a sheet of paper, of a pale grayish color, closely adherent to each other, concentrically arranged, of a dense, firm texture, and, beyond question, thoroughly organized, even those most recently deposited. At the centre of the tumor, a large irregular cavity exists, which still admitted some blood, as is proved by the fact that the hepatic artery is

Fig. 293.



An Aneurismal Tumor obliterated by the Deposition and Organization of Fibrin.

completely pervious. This mode of repair is greatly facilitated by the small size of the opening of communication between the artery and the aneurismal sac.

2. Another mode of spontaneous cure is the occurrence of inflammation, followed by the coagulation of the contents of the sac, and the ultimate obliteration of its cavity as well as of the artery in its immediate vicinity. The disease may begin in the tumor itself, or be propagated to it from the circumjacent structures; if it is mild and slow, the cure may be easy and safe, but, if it is very active, it may terminate in suppuration, and thus endanger life by hemorrhage, the matter being evacuated along with the clots before the artery is hermetically sealed by an internal coagulum.

3. The repair occasionally occurs through the intervention of gangrene, either beginning in the tumor itself, or extending to it from the parts immediately around it. The blood coagulates in the sac as in an artery in ordinary gangrene, and when the sloughs separate the clots are discharged, the gap being afterwards closed by the granulating process. Such a mode of restoration must necessarily be infrequent, inasmuch as the morbid action by which it is effected generally terminates fatally.

4. The contents of an aneurism are sometimes solidified by the compression of the artery leading to it, caused either by the tumor itself or by some morbid growth in its immediate vicinity. Such a result may follow with nearly equal certainty, whether the pressure is applied to the cardiac or to the distal portion of the vessel.

5. Finally, a very rare mode of spontaneous obliteration may take place, consisting in the detachment of a small clot and of its introduction into the distal portion of the artery, thereby more or less completely blocking it up. The blood, thus checked in its onward flow, soon coagulates, just as in artificial compression. It was upon a knowledge of this species of spontaneous cure that Mr. Fergusson, many years ago, attempted to found a new mode of treatment of aneurism by breaking up the contents of the tumor by manipulation, and thus urging them on into the communicating vessel.

When, by any of the above modes, a radical cure is effected, the tumor is gradually brought under the influence of the absorbent vessels, and is ultimately completely obliterated; or, at all events, so far reduced as to leave only a small nodule, indicative of the former site of the disease. The period required for the perfection of these changes varies from three or four weeks to as many months, according to the size of the aneurism and the state of the part and system.

Although an aneurism may occasionally get well spontaneously, or under internal treatment, such an event is entirely exceptional. The great law of the disease is death. The period at, and the mode in, which this takes place are extremely variable and can, therefore, be pointed out only in a general manner. In aneurism of the aorta, especially in the arch of this vessel, the disease often terminates in less than three months from its commencement; in the innominate its course is generally rather rapid, and a similar remark applies to aneurism of the primitive iliac; in aneurism, on the contrary, of the carotid, subclavian, axillary, external iliac, femoral, and popliteal arteries, the fatal event is often postponed several months longer. To these statements there are, of course, many exceptions; thus, on the one hand, we occasionally meet with an aneurism that kills in a few weeks, the tumor expanding rapidly, and, perhaps, bursting quite suddenly during a violent muscular effort; and, on the other, the disease may continue, with very little variation, as to size, for a number of years.

There are three distinct modes in which aneurism may cause death: 1. By the injurious compression which the tumor exerts upon the neighboring organs. 2. By the sudden rupture of the sac, and the occurrence of hemorrhage. 3. By the development of inflammation, suppuration, or mortification.

1. Aneurismal tumors of the neck and chest often cause death by compression of the trachea and bronchial tubes, although perhaps not so frequently as has generally been supposed, owing to the wonderful power which these tubes possess of flattening themselves so as to make room for the entrance of air into the lungs. Indeed, I am inclined to think that death from direct suffocation, from this cause, is an uncommon event. Great difficulty is often produced by the pressure of the sac upon the pneumogastric and phrenic nerves, and it is extremely probable that life is sometimes destroyed in this way, the more especially when the pressure is conjoined with serious lesion of the air-passages. Finally, death occasionally proceeds from compression of the heart and lungs, interfering with the circulation and respiration; or from com-

pression of the œsophagus, causing inanition. In the abdominal and pelvic cavities, and also in the extremities, the danger from compression is not nearly so great, as the structures here are less important to life, as well as more disposed to yield under the encroachment of the tumor.

2. After an aneurismal tumor has attained a certain bulk, it is extremely apt to give way, as in fig. 294, either suddenly or gradually, under the impulse of the blood, or under severe muscular exertion. Such an occurrence will be the more likely to happen when the tumor has been of rapid growth, and especially if its interior has not been fortified by the formation of hard, organized clots, so as to increase the thickness and strength of its tunics. It is in this manner that most of the internal aneurisms, which do not cause destruction by mere compression, ultimately terminate, the immediate cause of death being hemorrhage into some internal and contiguous organ. Thus, in the chest the tumor usually opens into the trachea, bronchial tubes, pleura, pericardium, mediastinum, or œsophagus. Sometimes a communication is established between the sac and the heart, between it and the pulmonary artery, or, lastly, between it and the vena cava. An aortic aneurism has also been known to burst into the spinal canal, some of the bodies of the vertebrae having previously been destroyed by absorption. In the abdomen, the tumor may break into the peritoneal cavity, or into one of the hollow viscera, as the stomach, intestine, or urinary bladder. In the neck, axilla, groin, and extremities, aneurism, if permitted to pursue its course, generally finds its way to the surface, very much after the manner of an abscess.

The hemorrhage succeeding to the rupture of an aneurism may be slight, as when the aperture is small or devious, or copious and destructive, as when the opening is large or straight. Most commonly, life is worn out by the frequent recurrence of the bleeding; thus, twenty ounces of blood may be lost to-day, in a week twenty or thirty ounces more, and so on until the patient dies completely exhausted, his condition being, in the meantime, perhaps sadly aggravated by serous effusions into some important cavity. Occasionally the aneurism gives way by a large rent, and the patient expires instantly from hemorrhage. On the other hand, the sac may give way, and yet there may be no hemorrhage, the patient finally perishing from some other cause. Thus, in the case of Mr. Liston, the opening which had formed between the aneurism and the trachea was clogged up with a mass of coagulum, which effectually prevented the escape of blood, death finally resulting from the irritation produced by the pressure of the tumor upon the inferior laryngeal nerve.

3. More or less inflammation attends all aneurisms; whatever may be their volume, situation, age, or character, they play the part of intruders, encroaching upon, compressing, and irritating the surrounding structures, and thus giving rise to various deposits, especially of serum and plasma. It is by means of the latter that, as was previously stated, the sac increases in thickness and density, so as to qualify it the better to bear with impunity the impulse of the inflowing current of blood; without such an occurrence few tumors of this kind would be able to maintain themselves for any length of time, but would soon yield to the resistless pressure from within; in a word, speedy rupture of the sac, and fatal hemorrhage, would in most cases be inevitable. But, although inflammation is set up for wise and beneficial purposes, the process, unfortunately, is not always kept within the strict limits required to fortify the sac and protect it against early rupture; on the contrary, many circumstances occur to provoke its increase, and to cause it to pass into ulceration, suppuration, and even mortification. Among these circumstances some are of a constitutional, others of a purely local, character; thus, mere plethora and the use of stimulating food and drink may powerfully augment the inflammation, and bring about these untoward results. In general, however, it will be found that the mechanical compression of the tumor, in consequence of the resistance offered to its extension, has more to do with its production than anything else. Sometimes a

Fig. 294.



Aneurism of the descending Aorta, burst, the Patient dying suddenly in consequence.

clot is accidentally detached, and thus becomes a cause of mischief. In external aneurism, the manipulation employed in examining the tumor is occasionally productive of severe inflammation, and similar effects often follow the injudicious use of the affected limb.

Suppuration of the tumor is an infrequent event. A case occurred in 1857, at the Pennsylvania Hospital, in the service of Dr. Pepper, in which an abscess had formed in connection with an aneurism of the innominate artery, and destroyed the patient, a man aged thirty-eight, by bursting into the trachea. A report, with a drawing of the case, has been published by Dr. Humphreys, in the Transactions of the Pathological Society of Philadelphia. Ulceration and mortification are more common, and are particularly liable to take place when the tumor is of large size.

Finally, aneurism may prove fatal by exciting inflammation in an important internal organ, as the lung, heart, or pleura. In popliteal aneurism, the pressure of the tumor upon the nerves and arteries below sometimes causes death from mortification of the leg and foot.

TREATMENT.

In the time of Celsus, as well as for a long period subsequently, the treatment of external aneurism was conducted in the most cruel and unscientific manner. The only operation which appears to have been known was that of laying open the tumor by a bold incision, and, after turning out its contents, applying the hot iron to the extremities of the affected artery, so as to seal up their mouths. The effect of such a procedure may easily be imagined; upon the separation of the eschar, hemorrhage was sure to take place, and in this way nearly every patient perished, either at the first onset of the bleeding, or by its frequent repetition. This miserable practice continued in vogue until the time of Antyllus, in the fourth century, who adopted a more scientific, although hardly a less hazardous, procedure. It consisted in freely opening the tumor, clearing out its contents, and tying the artery above and below, the ends of the vessel having previously been searched for with a probe. The wound was then stuffed with charpie, to promote suppuration and occlusion, the object being to heal the wound from the bottom. Occasionally the more adventurous surgeon took the more speedy route of extirpating the tumor, adopting a plan similar to that which is sometimes pursued at the present day in treating aneurism at the bend of the arm consequent upon venesection. The result, too, of this operation was often most disastrous; many of the patients died of the effects of inflammation, some of secondary hemorrhage, and not a few of the shock of the amputation performed, as a dernier resort, to save them from impending destruction. To prevent these sad occurrences, and afford the sufferer a better chance of recovery, the removal of the limb was often the only expedient thought of for his relief.

The operation of Antyllus has been repeatedly performed for aneurism at the bend of the arm consequent upon venesection; and the late Mr. Syme, of Edinburgh, employed it successfully in aneurism of the common carotid, axillary, and internal iliac arteries.

a. DELIGATION OF THE ARTERY AT THE CARDIAC SIDE OF THE TUMOR.

It is very surprising that some of the procedures above described should have continued in vogue until near the close of the last century. The fact attests, more fully than any other circumstance with which we are acquainted, the low state of surgery up to that period. The merit of performing the first operation for the cure of aneurism upon strictly scientific principles is due to Mr. John Hunter. From having witnessed so many failures from the ordinary methods, he was led to the conclusion that the cause consisted in the fact that the artery is always diseased for some distance above the aneurism, and that it was, therefore, incapable of becoming sufficiently occluded prior to the detachment of the ligature to prevent hemorrhage. Acting under this conviction, amply confirmed by dissection and observation, he determined, upon the first favorable opportunity, to apply the ligature to a sound portion of the vessel. While thus revolving the matter in his mind, a man, laboring under popliteal aneurism, was admitted into St. George's Hospital, of which he was then one of the surgeons. The patient was a coachman, forty-five years of age; and the tumor, first perceived three years previously, was not only quite large, but attended

with great swelling of the foot and leg. The operation was executed in December, 1785, the femoral artery being exposed a little below its middle, and surrounded by four ligatures drawn so gently as simply to bring the sides of the vessel together. "The reason for having four ligatures was," as is stated by Sir Everard Home, by whom the case was reported, "to compress such a length of artery as might make up for the want of tightness, it being wished to avoid great pressure on the vessel at any one part. The ends of the ligature were carried directly out of the wound, the sides of which were now brought together and supported by sticking-plaster and a linen roller, that they might unite by the first intention."

It is unnecessary to enter into any details respecting the after-treatment of the case. It will be sufficient for my purpose to state that on the second day after the operation the tumor had lost more than one-third of its original bulk; that the ligatures, some of which came away on the fifteenth day, excited severe inflammation in the artery, as well as in the surrounding parts; and that the man left the hospital on the 8th of July following, in good health, and with no appearance of any tumor in the ham. He subsequently resumed his former occupation as coachman, and died from an attack of remittent fever, fifteen months after the operation. The limb being dissected, the femoral artery was found to be impervious as high up as the profunda, while below the site of the ligatures, as far down as the tumor, it was open, and contained blood, except just where it entered the aneurism, where it was obliterated. The sac was a little larger than a hen's egg, but more oblong and flattened, and contained a solid coagulum adherent to its internal surface.

I have been induced to give a brief outline of this case for two reasons. In the first place, it deserves to be commemorated because it embodies the application of a new principle to the cure of a disease which, until then, was almost uniformly fatal; and, secondly, because it will enable us to establish, in a more satisfactory manner than we could otherwise do, the claims of Mr. Hunter to the credit of having originated the operation, which has been so sturdily denied him by the French surgeons, who have, almost with general consent, ascribed it to their countryman, Dominic Anel.

The case of Anel fell accidentally into his hands during a visit which he made to Rome in 1710. His patient was a priest, who, from a prick of the brachial artery received in venesection, had an aneurism at the bend of the arm; the tumor was large, and seemed to have been on the point of bursting. Having controlled the circulation in the limb by means of the tourniquet, he cut cautiously down upon the artery, and, after separating it from the accompanying nerve, he raised it upon a hook, and tied it as near to the tumor as possible. All pulsation instantly ceased, the ligature came away on the eighteenth day, and at the end of a month the friar was able to use his arm as well as ever.

It will thus be perceived that the operations of the English and French surgeons differed from each other in every particular; and it is only surprising that there ever should have existed any contrariety of opinion respecting them. The procedure of Anel was executed for the cure of a traumatic aneurism; the artery was perfectly healthy, and it was tied as closely to the tumor as possible. He never supposed that he was about to establish a new principle in surgery; he nowhere alludes to any such intention; his only object seems to have been to afford his patient, who was suffering great agony, and who might bleed to death at any moment from the sudden bursting of his tumor, prompt relief. Hunter, on the contrary, had studied the subject with extraordinary care and attention; he had made numerous dissections, and even performed some experiments upon the inferior animals, as the dog and horse, with a view of ascertaining the condition of the artery in aneurism, and its ability to bear the ligature; and he had clearly perceived that, as the cause of failure of the old operation was that the ligation was always made too near to the tumor, the only safety would be to tie a sound portion of the vessel, even although this should be at a very considerable distance from the aneurism. His object was not to cut off the supply of blood at once, but simply to weaken its passage through the tumor, thereby giving its contents an opportunity of undergoing gradual coagulation, and at the same time preventing the distal parts of the limb from perishing from the sudden stoppage of the circulation. The result of the case above detailed proved the correctness of his reasoning, and established, upon a firm and immutable basis, what is now universally recognized in Great Britain and in this country as the Hunterian operation for aneurism.

The operation of Hunter has been performed upon almost every artery of the body liable to suffer from aneurism. Even the aorta itself has repeatedly been tied; and, although all the cases have proved fatal, yet the result has been such as to show, most conclusively, that the event has been due much more to the injury inflicted upon the surrounding structures than to the violence done to the circulation by cutting off so great a quantity of blood from its accustomed channels. Remarkable simplicity now characterizes the operation; a healthy portion of artery is selected, great care is taken, in exposing the vessel, to disturb its sheath as little as possible, and only one ligature is used, but that is drawn so tightly as to lacerate the inner and middle tunics, when, a double knot being made, one extremity is cut off, and the other is brought out at the nearest point of the wound, which is then treated in the ordinary manner. In separating the artery from its accompanying vein or veins, the greatest possible care must be taken not to inflict any injury upon these vessels, as this would not only embarrass the operator, but might lead to severe phlebitis, and even mortification, especially in aneurism of the lower extremity. The procedure may generally be materially expedited and its safety insured by the cautious use of the grooved director, aided by dissecting forceps and the finger-nail. When the artery is deep-seated, as in the lower part of the neck, the light may often be advantageously thrown into the bottom of the wound by means of a reflector, as, for example, the mirror of an ophthalmoscope.

Cessation of pulsation usually occurs at once upon tightening the ligature, although not necessarily so; sometimes, indeed, several days elapse before it is fully established, but even then it is commonly very much diminished in force, thus paving the way for the gradual formation of clots upon which the cure ultimately depends. The persistence of the circulation, after the main artery of a limb has been ligated, arises from the anastomosing branches continuing to pour their contents into that portion of the vessel which lies between the cord and the sac, as well as into the sac itself, and, perhaps, also into the distal portion of the artery. When these branches are inordinately large, or numerous, they may keep up such a supply of blood as to compromise effectually the success of the operation.

More or less pain usually attends the tightening of the ligature round the artery, especially if the patient is not under the influence of an anæsthetic. It is occasionally very severe; and cases occur, as when a nervous filament is included in the cord, in which there is a sense of tingling and of numbness.

The operation is generally followed by a slight diminution of temperature in the limb, but this rarely lasts beyond a few hours, when it is succeeded by a marked increase of heat, owing to the augmented activity of the cutaneous circulation, in consequence of the blood being forced principally through the superficial capillaries. Subsequently, however, as the anastomotic branches enlarge, and the circulation becomes equalized, the temperature sinks again, and now, perhaps, somewhat below the normal standard, the parts really feeling, for the first time, the loss of blood occasioned by the ligation of the artery. In not a few cases the limb retains its temperature after the operation with hardly any variation, as if nothing at all had happened.

Instead of using the ordinary silk ligature, Dr. Stone, of New Orleans, in 1859, in a case of aneurism, tied the common iliac artery with a silver wire, simply approximating the sides of the vessel, and leaving the wire in the wound, convinced of its entire harmlessness. The patient died on the twenty-sixth day, but, as no autopsy was made, the disposition of the ligature was not ascertained. At the Clinic of the Jefferson Medical College, in 1861, I secured, in a similar manner, the femoral artery in a case of popliteal aneurism; the patient rapidly recovered without any untoward symptom, and the wire still remains in the thigh, nearly the entire wound having healed by the first intention. Since that period I have operated, equally successfully, with the metallic ligature upon four other cases, the last of which concerned the external iliac.

Dr. Bozeman, of New York, in 1867, tied the common carotid with the silver wire, and other vessels have been thus secured by other surgeons.

Extensive experiments have recently been made on the lower animals, in connection with the ligation of arteries with silver wire, by Dr. B. F. Howard, of New York, which substantiate the results obtained from its employment in the human subject. He has shown that when the wire is drawn tightly, it causes not only death of the portion of the artery embraced by it, as after ligation with a silk thread, but that the loop is cast off, and either discharged at the surface, or becomes encysted.

at some distance from the point of application. He, therefore, concludes that silver wire is not an innocuous material if the internal and middle coats of the artery are severed, but that, when applied so loosely as merely to obstruct the flow of blood through the vessel, it remains permanently at the point where it is placed, thereby greatly diminishing the risks of secondary hemorrhage.

In ligating an artery in its continuity for the cure of aneurism, the greatest possible care should be taken not to wound the accompanying veins, as such an accident inevitably endangers the issue of the case by provoking a bad form of phlebitis, from the effects of which few persons recover. The ligature, passed through the vessel, embraces a portion of it tightly along with the artery, and, consequently, acts precisely as a seton, causing diffusive inflammation not only in the vein itself, but also in the surrounding structures. The risk will be particularly great when an artery is tied close to the aneurism, as, during the progress of this disease, the inflammation of the sac not unfrequently extends along the cellular substance which connects the two vessels, thus rendering them specially intolerant of interference. When such an accident happens, the ligature must at once be withdrawn, and repassed with more care, either at the same point or a short distance above or below. The bleeding is easily arrested by compression.

However executed, the operation should never, if possible, be undertaken without some preliminary treatment. For a week or so previously, perfect rest both of the part and system should be enjoined, the diet should be carefully regulated, and proper attention should be bestowed upon the bowels and secretions. If there is any doubt in regard to the establishment of the collateral circulation, this desirable object should be promoted by compressing, for a few hours daily, the main artery of the limb. Mr. Charles H. Todd, of Dublin, in a paper on aneurism published in 1822, strongly insisted upon this mode of treatment, and expressed his conviction that, when neglected, the operation must often be followed by mortification and other bad consequences from the want of a due supply of blood in the distal portion of the limb after the application of the ligature. Compression, under such circumstances, would have the additional effect of favoring the solidification of the contents of the sac.

Mr. Syme, about fifteen years ago, suggested that, in aneurism of the carotid, axillary, gluteal, and iliac arteries, in which the Hunterian operation is not admissible, the sac should be freely opened, and, after evacuating its contents, the artery should be sought for, and tied above and below. In several instances in which he adopted this procedure, his efforts were crowned with complete success. The last case to which he applied it was one of aneurism of the external iliac, in which, after ripping open the sac to the extent of six inches, and turning out six pounds of blood and fibrin, he secured not only this vessel but also the common and internal iliac arteries, and had the satisfaction of saving his patient. Very little suppuration took place. Such operations are replete with interest, as showing the skill and daring of the surgeon, and the astonishing powers of endurance of the system, but are hardly to be held up as examples for general imitation.

Two grave objections may be urged against the adoption of this procedure. In the first place, the artery in the immediate vicinity of the aneurism is often so much diseased as to render it incapable of sustaining the slightest pressure of the ligature; and, secondly, it is frequently no easy matter to expose the vessel, owing to the manner in which it is overlapped by the expanded sac. Moreover, the sac, especially when of large size, is often fed by a number of arteries, the bleeding of which it would be extremely difficult to control by any mode of management that can be devised. The plan, however, should not, on these accounts, be entirely rejected, for it is easy to perceive that circumstances might arise where it would afford the only chance of safety. Many years ago, I operated upon a case of aneurism of the subclavian artery, where, nearly one month after the ligation of the vessel, the sac burst into the chest and occasioned fatal pleurisy. If such an event could have been foreseen, the opening of the sac, and the evacuation of its contents, might have saved the patient's life.

In tying deep-seated arteries, especially those at the root of the neck, great advantage may often be derived from throwing reflected light, with the mirror of an ophthalmoscope, into the recesses of the wound. No operation of this kind should be performed on a cloudy day; and, after the division of the integument and muscles, the knife should be used as little as possible.

After-treatment.—The treatment after the Hunterian operation must be con-

ducted with great judgment and attention. The patient being carried to bed, the limb is placed in an easy and relaxed position, but not elevated, lest arterial influx be interfered with; and it is well, especially if there be a diminution of temperature, that it should be enveloped in cotton or flannel, aided, if necessary, with bottles filled with hot water, until it regains its natural warmth. Cold applications must be carefully avoided, even if the skin is hot and swollen, as they tend to lower the vital powers, and so predispose to mortification. A full anodyne should be administered immediately after the operation, to relieve pain and tranquillize the action of the heart; light diet, with cooling drinks, should be enjoined; and the temperature of the apartment should not be permitted to exceed 65° of Fahrenheit. The bowels must not be opened for several days, and then only by the mildest laxatives, drastic purgatives being particularly objectionable on account of their tendency to cause excitement and throbbing of the arteries; occurrences which would inevitably be injurious after such an operation. All bodily and mental exertion should be studiously guarded against for several days after the separation of the ligature, lest, the feeble adhesions giving way, secondary hemorrhage ensue.

Causes of Failure.—The causes of failure after the Hunterian operation are, first, violent inflammation, followed by mortification; secondly, death of the limb from deficiency of blood; thirdly, secondary hemorrhage, either from premature detachment of the ligature, or rupture of the sac; and, fourthly, maintenance of the circulation by means of a redundant anastomosis.

Ligation of an artery is not often followed by severe inflammation at the seat of the operation; the parts, indeed, frequently, if not generally, unite by the first intention, or, if there is any suppuration, it is chiefly at the seat of the ligature. It is only, or mainly, in persons of bad constitution that the resulting action is apt to run riot, or to assume an erysipelatous character, threatening limb and life.

Mortification of the limb below the seat of the operation, from inflammation and defective circulation, is met with almost exclusively in the inferior extremities after ligation of the femoral artery for aneurism of the popliteal. Of 156 cases of this operation, analyzed by Dr. Norris, 28, or about 5½ per cent., were followed by this accident. Of these cases, 11 died and 7 recovered, 6 of the latter having escaped with the loss of the affected limb. The probability is that gangrene may arise from a mere want of blood in the parts, but most generally it is dependent upon inflammation of the artery leading to the formation of fibrinous clots, and the consequent closure of the caliber of the vessel and also of some of the collateral channels. The mortification usually begins within the first forty-eight hours in the distal portion of the limb, from which it gradually spreads until the patient dies, as he usually does in from five to ten days after the first appearance of the disease.

The best means of averting this untoward occurrence is to place the limb in a proper position and to guard against overaction in the parts. If gangrene manifests itself, notwithstanding our endeavors to prevent it, immediate recourse should be had to amputation, the limb being, if possible, removed above the seat of the aneurism.

The occurrence of *secondary hemorrhage* after this operation may usually be expected about the time of the separation of the ligature, but it may come on before or it may not take place until much later. In general, it supervenes from the seventh to the eighteenth day. A diseased state of the artery, excessive inflammation, or the mal-application of the ligature, may be considered as so many exciting causes of the accident.

The frequency of secondary hemorrhage after the Hunterian operation has been differently estimated by different writers. Lisfranc collected 180 cases, of which 32 were followed by this occurrence. In 530 cases analyzed by Porta, secondary hemorrhage took place in 73, of which more than one-half perished, either directly or indirectly, from loss of blood. If we descend to particular operations, it will be found that of 38 cases of ligation of the carotid there were 7 cases of secondary hemorrhage, with 2 cures and 5 deaths; the external iliac affords 8 cases out of 27, of which 5 died and 3 were cured. Of 187 operations upon the femoral artery, 19 were followed by hemorrhage, and of these 9 died and 9 were cured, the other recovering after amputation, rendered necessary on account of the persistence of the bleeding.

The principal remedies for secondary hemorrhage, after such an operation, are gentle but systematic pressure at the site of the bleeding, and also over the main trunk of the vessel, assisted by the internal use of acetate of lead and opium in union

with ergot and veratrum viride. Occasionally it will be necessary to tie the artery higher up; or even to amputate, especially if, when the surgeon is called to the case, the loss of blood has already been great, and the parts are much obscured from swelling and infiltration.

Rupture of the aneurismal sac is uncommon after the operation. It is observed chiefly in cases of long standing, where interference has been delayed on account of the neglect of the surgeon or the obstinacy of the patient. The rupture may be caused either by the gradual absorption and attenuation of the sac, aided, perhaps, by the pressure of some bony prominence, or it may be due solely to the effects of inflammation. In the latter case, which is by far the more frequent of the two, the accident generally occurs at a comparatively early period after the operation, and is always preceded by well-marked local and constitutional symptoms, indicative of the impending mischief.

This accident hardly admits of satisfactory treatment. When the aneurism is favorably situated, the best plan is to lay it freely open, and to secure the main artery leading to it above and below the tumor. When this is impracticable, the chief reliance must be upon well-adjusted pressure, assisted by cold applications and other means calculated to moderate the force of the circulation.

A return of *pulsation* in the aneurismal sac is occasionally observed, and is commonly due to a redundant collateral circulation, or an anomalous arrangement of the main artery leading to the tumor, as, for example, the high division of the femoral. In some cases it continues after the application of the ligature; in general, however, it comes on at a variable period, and now and then an instance occurs in which it reappears several times during the progress of the after-treatment. The pulsation usually ceases spontaneously, followed by the gradual shrinking of the sac. When it continues obstinate, and the tumor either retains its former bulk or progressively enlarges, the remedy most likely to be successful is steady compression both of the aneurism and of the main artery of the limb. In popliteal aneurism, forced flexion of the leg might be tried.

None of these accidents, save the last, and that is a very improbable one, will be likely to happen if the part and system have been thoroughly prepared for the operation, if the disease has not made too much progress, and, finally, if proper care and judgment be employed in managing the case after the application of the ligature. Deligation of the carotid arteries for the cure of aneurism is liable to be followed by inflammation of the brain and lungs, with softening of the former of these organs and hepatization of the latter. Much of the mortality from the operation is attributable to these diseases.

Cases have occurred in which this operation was followed by phlebitis, pyemia, tetanus, and apoplexy, but such results are extremely rare, and scarcely deserve to be taken into account in connection with the procedure.

No recent *statistics* of the Hunterian operation, on a large scale, have appeared. Mr. Thomas Inman, of Liverpool, in 1844, published the subjoined table made up of all the reliable cases that had been recorded up to that date in the various medical and surgical periodicals.

Arteries.	Cases.	Deaths.	Proportion.
Innominate	6	6	—
Subclavian	40	18	1 in 2
Carotid	40	11	1 in 4
Abdominal aorta	3	3	—
Common iliac	8	3	1 in 2 $\frac{2}{3}$
Internal iliac	4	2	1 in 2
External iliac	27	9	1 in 3
Femoral	42	7	1 in 6
Total	170	59	1 in 3

The late Mr. Benjamin Phillips collected 380 cases of this operation, of which 112 proved fatal. Of 418 cases analyzed by Porta, 117 perished. Lisfranc found 38 deaths in 125 cases. It thus appears that the mortality after this operation is truly frightful; a circumstance which should induce every one to regard it with suspicion and distrust.

It is almost needless to state that such an operation should never be performed when the case is attended with great disorder of the general health, serious disease

of an important internal organ, as the heart or lungs, or the coexistence of aneurism in any of the larger vessels, more especially if the concomitant lesion has already made unusual progress. Particular inquiry should always be made into the condition of the kidneys; for there is hardly any affection which exercises so prejudicial an influence upon recovery as albuminuria. Pregnancy is no bar to the procedure; and several instances have been reported in which the patients made an excellent recovery, and lived for a considerable period, after the deligation of a large artery for the cure of an aneurism complicated with aneurism of the arch of the aorta.

b. DELIGATION OF THE ARTERY AT THE DISTAL SIDE OF THE TUMOR.

It is well known that aneurism occasionally occurs so near the trunk as to render it impracticable to perform the Hunterian operation, or that the artery, although accessible at the cardiac side of the tumor, is too much diseased to enable it to support a ligature. Mons. Brasdor, a professor in the old school of surgery at Paris, upwards of seventy-five years ago, after much reflection upon the subject, arrived at the conclusion that gradual and efficient coagulation of the blood in the aneurism might be produced by placing the cord upon the artery at its distal aspect. He had no opportunity, however, of solving the problem upon the human subject. The merit of this was reserved for Deschamps, although the case upon which he tried it could hardly have been worse for such an undertaking. The patient, besides being old, was worn out by suffering, and the tumor, which occupied the upper part of the thigh, extending to within a short distance of Poupart's ligament, was nearly seventeen inches in circumference. The operation was tedious and difficult, on account of the depth of the artery and the absence of pulsation, but the vessel was at length discovered and effectually secured. Contrary, however, to expectation, the aneurism, which had not made any marked progress for some time previously, now rapidly increased in volume, and on the fourth day, when it appeared to be on the point of bursting, it was resolved to perform the ordinary operation, notwithstanding the reasons which had just before been urged against its adoption. Two ligatures were applied, but the operation was attended with copious hemorrhage, and the man died in eight hours after.

The operation of Brasdor was next performed by Sir Astley Cooper, in a case of aneurism of the external iliac artery, extending so high up into the abdomen as to render it impossible to place a ligature between it and the heart. The femoral artery was, therefore, tied a short distance below Poupart's ligament, between the epigastric and profunda. The patient did well for some days, when the tumor, which had been gradually diminishing in volume, burst, causing death by hemorrhage.

What the results of these two efforts might have been, if the cases had been of a more favorable character, is a matter which must, of course, be left to conjecture. It is certain, however, that no attempt was made to repeat the operation until 1825, when, almost forgotten by the profession, it was performed by Mr. James Wardrop, of London, in a case of aneurism of the carotid artery. The success was complete. The ligation was followed by an immediate diminution of the tumor, which gradually progressed until, at the end of the fifth week, the neck had nearly regained its natural form; the ligature had dropped off, and the general health was entirely reëstablished. The patient, a woman, seventy-five years old, continued to be perfectly well three years after the operation.

Having been equally successful in several other cases, Mr. Wardrop was induced to extend the principle of Brasdor's operation to aneurism of the innominate artery. It occurred to him that, by tying one of the branches of this artery, the force of the circulation might be so far diminished in the tumor below as to cause the solidification of its contents; and, a favorable opportunity soon after arising, he was not slow in putting his ideas in practice. The patient, a female, forty-five years of age, had a pulsating swelling, of the size of a turkey's egg, in the inferior part of the neck, its base being concealed by the sternum, and evidently connected with the innominate artery. For the cure of this disease the right subclavian was tied in July, 1827, with the effect of a gradual amelioration of the distressing symptoms, and the ultimate disappearance of the tumor, its site being occupied merely by an unnatural hardness, the result, probably, of the remains of the aneurism. This was

the condition of the patient fourteen months afterwards, at which time the carotid artery still pulsated, although not so vigorously as the left, and the woman was in better health than she had been for a long time.

The procedure now described constitutes what is called Wardrop's operation, although it is in reality, as was before intimated, merely an extension of that of Brasdor; and is only applicable to aneurism of the innominate artery. It has been performed within the last twenty years in a considerable number of cases, generally by tying the common carotid; but the results have, for the most part, been unfavorable, owing, as has been alleged, and as is probably the fact, to the occurrence of violent inflammation both in the aneurismal sac and in the vessels in immediate communication with it, terminating fatally in a few days, or, at most, in a few weeks.

Looking at the statistics of deligation of the artery at the distal side of the sac, however performed, we find that of 27 cases, collected by Mr. Erichsen, death speedily occurred in 20, while in the remaining 7, although the patients escaped with their lives, no benefit whatever resulted in regard to the cure of the aneurism.

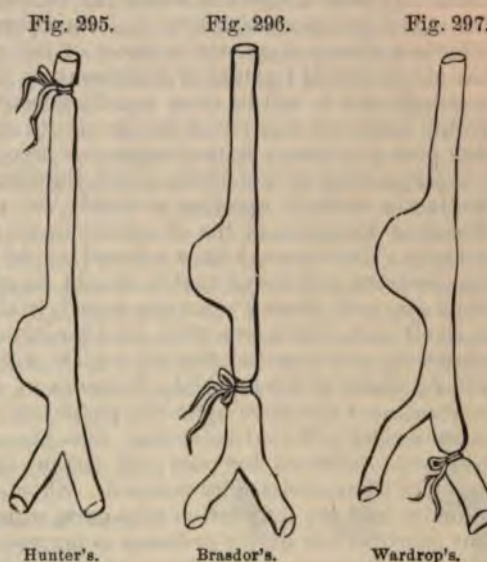
The annexed cuts afford an illustration of the various methods of ligating arteries for the cure of aneurism, above described. A glance will serve to show how inefficient such an operation must be when performed according to the plan suggested by Mr. Wardrop.

C. INSTRUMENTAL COMPRESSION.

The treatment of aneurism by compression dates back to a very early period of the profession, and, although the principles upon which it was formerly conducted were far from being scientific, numerous cases have been published illustrative of its efficacy. It is not my design to inquire into the

history of the operation, or to seek out its inventor for the purpose of awarding him praise for his ingenuity and enterprise; it is sufficient to state that the compression was originally applied directly to the tumor, or to the tumor and the limb upon which it was situated, either by means of an apparatus specially constructed for the object, or by a compress and roller, extended from the distal portion of the extremity upwards, beyond the seat of the disease. The practice was most frequently employed for the relief of traumatic aneurism, particularly that form of it consequent upon injury of the brachial artery, at the bend of the arm; and, although it proved occasionally successful, not a few cases occurred in which it was followed by violent inflammation of the sac and limb, eventuating in ulceration, abscess, or gangrene.

The compression may be direct or indirect; that is, it may be applied either to the swelling itself, or to the artery upon which the swelling is situated. Aneurism of various arteries, as the carotid, subclavian, brachial, iliac, femoral, and popliteal, was successfully cured by the former method by Fabricius, Tulpius, Acrel, Petit, Platner, Guattani, Ciniselli, Brunker, and many others; and, although the treatment is now obsolete, there is no doubt that it might still occasionally be advantageously employed, especially in tumors of small size. The compressing agents were generally pieces of sponge, agaric, or linen, confined by adhesive strips and a roller. Sometimes the pressure was rendered more firm by the interposition of a solid substance, as sheet lead, papier-maché, or sole leather. Dionis refers to a case in which a man cured himself of a false aneurism at the bend of the arm by keeping up gentle pressure upon the tumor for a year with a cushion.



In the latter part of the last century, Vernet, a French military surgeon, conceived the idea of curing aneurism by applying compression upon the artery immediately beyond the tumor, upon the same principle as that upon which Brasdor soon after suggested the use of the ligature. He thought that the operation was particularly adapted to aneurism situated so near to the trunk as to forbid a resort to the ligature, or compression upon the cardiac side of the swelling. It would appear, however, that he practised it only in one instance—upon a man affected with inguinal aneurism—and that so great was the disturbance which it created in the pulsation of the sac, that he was obliged, in a very short time, to abandon it. From the want of success attending the case, ill adapted as it was to test the principles of a new process, no one, it seems, felt afterwards disposed to make further trial of it, and it was accordingly forgotten, or remembered only as an ingenious suggestion.

The late Dr. J. M. O'Ferrall, of Dublin, was a warm advocate of compression of the artery both above and below the tumor, or at its cardiac and distal aspects, and the signal success which attended the operation in three cases thus treated by him affords a strong argument in favor of its general adoption. As the coagulation of the blood in this method of treatment is the great desideratum, it is reasonable to conclude that it will be more rapidly effected when the compression is applied at two points than one, the blood within the tumor being thus brought more thoroughly and promptly into a state of repose so favorable to the accomplishment of the object.

Compression of the artery above the tumor, or between it and the heart, was first distinctly insisted upon as a remedy for the cure of this disease by the late Mr. Freer, of England, in his observations on aneurism, published early in the present century. In the work here referred to, he gives special directions for applying the compression, enjoining that it should be made by enveloping the whole limb with a bandage, and placing upon the vessel, in the most superficial portion of its extent, a small pad, which was then to be screwed down by means of a tourniquet. To render its action more effective, a plate was secured to the opposite side of the limb, which, while it defended the integument and muscles from injurious constriction, concentrated the force upon the particular point of the artery where it seemed to be most needed. Notwithstanding this precaution, the application of the tourniquet was soon followed by pain and œdema of the extremity, generally so violent as speedily to necessitate its removal. Short, however, as the compression was, it occasionally laid the foundation of a cure, which was afterwards perfected by the steady but cautious use of the ordinary compress and bandage.

Acting upon the suggestions of Freer, Dupuytren and others applied themselves to this mode of curing aneurism, devising useful and ingenious instruments as substitutes for the more clumsy contrivance above described. The French surgeon, in particular, invented a most admirable compressor, at once simple and efficient, which still bears his name, and which he employed successfully in several cases of aneurism of the inferior extremity. The cures, however, that were effected in this way were few compared with the great number of failures, and the consequence was that the treatment never met with much favor. What added to the dissatisfaction of practitioners was that, in quite a considerable number of cases, it was followed by results highly prejudicial to the limb, if not both to limb and life.

Thus stood the treatment of aneurism by compression, when, in 1843, it was destined to experience a complete revolution in the hands of several eminent surgeons of Dublin, particularly Hutton and Bellingham, the latter of whom, in a short tract upon the subject, was the first to point out, upon correct and scientific principles, the manner in which it acts in curing the disease. Prior to this period, one replete with interest to the progress of surgery and humanity, compression was a very painful and hap-hazard proceeding, conducted without any discrimination and judgment, and, consequently, without any certainty as to its results. The idea was that, in order to succeed, it was necessary that it should be applied firmly and steadily, so as to arrest the circulation, and cause adhesion of the sides of the artery, very much as in the operation of ligation. Hence the poor patient was generally subjected to immense torture, often compelling the speedy discontinuance of the treatment, which, however, notwithstanding this, was occasionally followed by the worst consequences, as manifested in the violent swelling of the affected limb, and, perhaps, its ultimate loss by gangrene. The procedure was altogether a blind one, and, therefore, just as

likely to prove prejudicial as useful. It was employed by one practitioner simply because it had occasionally been employed successfully by another, and not because any one had, as yet, been so fortunate as to lay down any broad and definite rules of action. It was for this reason that it was so long in acquiring the confidence of surgeons; that it was totally abandoned at one time, and resumed, with doubts and misgivings, at another. Its principles were not yet fully developed, or placed upon a just and comprehensive basis. This labor was performed by Dr. Bellingham and his able associates, who thus created a new era in the treatment of aneurism, hardly less brilliant than that of the ligature. What the ultimate fate of this treatment will be, time alone can determine; that it is destined to supersede entirely, as some have predicted, the use of the ligature, is extremely questionable, and yet, considering the remarkable success which has attended it, such an occurrence seems not improbable.

Compression, as now conducted, is not only safe, but comparatively free from pain; and, although it is often tedious, yet few cases will ultimately resist its influence. It is more particularly applicable to the cure of popliteal aneurism, in which its greatest triumphs have hitherto been achieved, but it has also been successfully employed in aneurism of the femoral artery, both in its upper and lower extent, and in aneurism of the brachial, particularly at the bend of the arm. It is applied at the site of the Hunterian operation, that is, upon a sound portion of the vessel, at the cardiac site of the tumor, and generally at a considerable distance from it; gently and intermittently, not firmly and persistently as in the old method; just sufficiently to retard and weaken the circulation in the sac, not to arrest it, and so as to favor the gradual formation of clots; allowing time for the development of the collateral vessels, and the maintenance of the nourishment of the distal portion of the member. Occlusion of the artery at the site of compression is not wished for; on the contrary, it is desirable that the vessel should remain pervious, and retain as many of its normal properties as possible. As the stratification of the sac proceeds, as layer after layer of fibrin is deposited and becomes firmly cemented to that which preceded it, the hollow pouch is gradually filled up, and usually, along with it, also the upper orifice of the artery. To this rule, however, there are occasional exceptions, the blood continuing to flow from the artery in a direct stream across the sac in a sort of ditch, groove, or narrow channel.

For the purpose of making the compression, various instruments have been devised, one of the most simple and efficient of which is represented in fig. 298; it is a modification of that of Charrière, and was successfully employed by Dr. Thomas P. Gibbons, of this city, in a case of aneurism of the popliteal artery. It consists of a long, wide, concave, steel plate, supporting three semicircles of the same metal, arranged in two segments, which slide upon each other, and are connected each at their free extremity with a screw and pad. The whole construction of the instrument is such as to enable the surgeon to regulate the pressure with the greatest nicety; making it more or less firmly, and at one or more points, or alternately at different points, as circumstances may seem to require.

The annexed drawings, figs. 299, 300, and 301, are added for the purpose of enabling the reader to avail himself of the use of other compressors, if the one here described should prove inadequate.

It will generally be well, if the patient is at all intelligent and trustworthy, to instruct him in the use of the instrument, so that he may regulate the compression according to its effects; lessening it if it is productive of pain, and conversely.

One important principle in the treatment is to compress the artery against the bone, as a point of support; if the pressure is widely diffused, it will only serve to embarrass the venous circulation, and to retard the cure. The preliminary treatment should be the same as in the Hunterian operation; and during the progress of the cure the limb should be kept constantly bandaged from its distal extremity upwards, to support the capillary vessels, and thus prevent œdema. Strict quietude, both of mind and body, should be observed; the diet should be mild but sufficiently nutritious; and free use should be made of aconite, opium, and acetate of lead, as

Fig. 298.



Gibbons's modification of Charrière's Compressor.

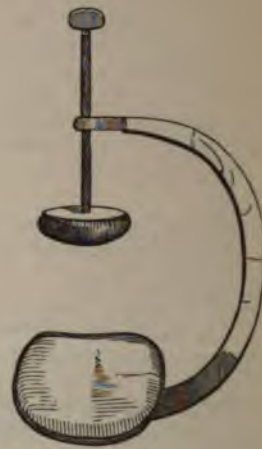
suggested under the head of the treatment of internal aneurism. If the case is very protracted, and the health is likely to suffer from the consequent confinement, gentle

Fig. 299.



Carte's Compressor for the cure of Femoral and Popliteal Aneurism.

Fig. 300.



Hoey's Clamp.

Fig. 301.



Carte's Circular Compressor.

exercise may be permitted in the open air, the instrument being worn several hours in the morning and evening. If any considerable swelling arise in the limb, all treatment must be temporarily suspended, and measures adopted for the relief of the morbid action. To continue the compression under such circumstances would be to jeopard the safety both of the part and patient.

The period at which a cure may reasonably be looked for in this treatment is subject to much diversity; in some instances compression for a few hours has sufficed to produce this event; in others, and these embrace the great majority of cases, a number of days are required; occasionally several weeks elapse; and examples have been reported where the stratification and obliteration of the sac were not completed under two months. As a general rule, it may be assumed that, other things being

equal, the cure will be more rapid in proportion to the small volume of the tumor, the tolerance of the part to compression, and the absence of complications.

Within the last few years the old method of treatment of aneurism by forced or steady, persistent compression has, with some modification, been revived, and is likely, in great degree, if not entirely, to supersede the gradual method, upon which, until recently, so much stress was laid. The credit of recalling attention to this plan of treatment is mainly due to Dr. William Murray, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, who, aware of the great pain attending it, accompanied its employment with the administration of chloroform, thus paving the way to a new application of this invaluable anæsthetic agent. His case was one of aneurism of the abdominal aorta in a man twenty-six years of age. The tourniquet was applied to the vessel above the tumor on two distinct occasions, at an interval of three days; on the first for two hours, without any material impression, and on the second for five hours, followed by the complete arrest of pulsation, and a rapid cure. The man survived the operation, which was performed in 1864, six years, when, dying from the effects of another aneurism of the aorta, an opportunity was afforded of verifying the correctness of the previous diagnosis, so that no doubt could be entertained about the success of the treatment.

Since the publication of Dr. Murray's case, a number of other examples, with

equally gratifying results, have been reported by other observers. Thus, Dr. E. D. Mapother, of Dublin, in a case of ilio-femoral aneurism, succeeded in effecting consolidation of the tumor in four hours and a half, by compressing the common iliac artery. In another case—one of popliteal aneurism—the time occupied in arresting the pulsation was ninety-seven hours, although pressure was applied both at the proximal and distal sides of the tumor, the limb having previously been elevated and bandaged to interrupt the return of venous blood, and direct pressure made upon the sac with an elastic roller. Dr. Heath, of Sunderland, cured an aneurism of the external iliac artery by compressing the abdominal aorta for seven hours; and in another case consolidation was effected in twenty minutes. In a case reported by Mr. Russel, a cure took place in a few hours. In all these instances the use of chloroform was conjoined with the compression. That the exhibition of this anæsthetic, however, is not at all essential to success, although generally of inestimable service in preventing suffering, and thus rendering the patient comparatively comfortable during the treatment, is proved, first, by the case of Mr. Tait, in which he effected a cure of an inguinal aneurism by compression of the aorta partly with and partly without the aid of chloroform; and, secondly, by one by Mr. Banon, in which a popliteal aneurism was consolidated in six hours under the stupefying influence of a large opiate.

The practice pursued in these cases, it seems to me, is worthy of general adoption, as it usually requires only a very short time to effect a cure, and is unattended with suffering. The success of the treatment, as originally planned and carried out by Dr. Murray, hinges entirely upon the complete arrest of the movement of the blood in the aneurismal sac, and its firm coagulation without the deposition of laminated fibrin, as generally happens in gradual compression. They prove, as the English surgeon justly affirms, that chloroform does not in the slightest degree interfere with the coagulation of the blood, and that, with the aid of this anæsthetic, the treatment is applicable to arteries in the most delicate and sensitive situations in the body, without any danger from its protracted exhibition. Dr. Murray assumes, as a principle, that in all cases of aneurism of the larger arteries springing from the aorta the best plan is to compress this vessel itself, experience having demonstrated its entire safety.

The results of the treatment of aneurism by instrumental compression are, on the whole, highly flattering, contrasting most favorably with those of the Hunterian deligation. Thus, of 127 cases of compression, rigidly analyzed by Broca, 116 were successful, or in the proportion of 91 to the 100. Altogether, not more than five or six cases have died from the effects of the operation. On the other hand, the statistics of Dr. Norris, of 188 cases of aneurism of the femoral artery, treated according to the Hunterian principle, show a mortality of 46, or in the ratio nearly of one death to three recoveries. The tables of Mr. Inman, given on a previous page, exhibit a little more favorable result.

Besides its indisputable safety, compression, whether forced or gradual, has the advantage, if it fail, that it does not preclude the propriety of a resort to the ligature.

d. DIGITAL COMPRESSION.

Digital compression for the cure of external aneurism, originally proposed as a distinct measure, in 1846, by Professor Vanzetti, of the University of Padua, was first successfully employed, a year later, by Professor Knight, of New Haven, in a case of popliteal aneurism, in which he cured his patient in forty hours, the compression having been maintained by a relay of assistants. During the past fifteen years, this mode of treatment has attracted much attention, both in this country and abroad, and has been fully discussed in statistical papers, particularly by Broca, Verneuil, Petiteau, S. W. Gross, Abbadie, Gaultron de la Bâte, Barlemont, and Fischer.

In a series of communications in the *Vierteljahrsschrift für Praktische Heilkunde* for 1869, Dr. George Fischer has given a statistical report of 188 cases treated by this method. As this paper contains a more full account of the subject than any other which has fallen under my notice, I shall freely avail myself of its contents.

It has been shown that digital compression has been successful where mechanical compression was unbearable, or had failed, whether alone or conjoined with other means, interrupted or continued, complete or incomplete; it has even, in several

cases, been applied by the patients themselves, and in these instances either a cure was effected, or the tumor was so modified that subsequent ligation or mechanical compression of the artery always resulted in recovery.

The pain produced by the pressure of the finger is not greater than that caused by the pad of an instrument; should the point of contact become tender and inflamed, flour may be sprinkled upon the surface, or a thin, wet cloth may be interposed between the finger and the skin. However this may be, suffering, both local and general, may easily be allayed by the free exhibition of anodynes, or by keeping the patient even partially under the influence of chloroform.

Of the 188 cases analyzed by Dr. Fischer, 124 were spontaneous and 64 traumatic aneurisms; 13 were diffuse and 16 were varicose. The tumors were seated upon the following arteries: Upon the iliac, in 3 cases; common femoral, in 7; femoral, in 8; popliteal, in 90; tibio-peroneal trunk, in 1; anterior tibial, posterior tibial, and external plantar, each, in 1; subclavian, in 1; axillary, in 4; brachial, in 32; radial, in 7; ulnar, in 1; superficial palmar arch, in 5; carotid, in 4; temporal, in 2; ophthalmic, in 6; supra-orbital, in 1; and inferior coronary, in 1.

Of the entire number, 121 were cures and 67 failures, including 4 deaths: 104 cures were effected by digital compression alone, and 17 by compression aided by other plans of treatment: 33 cases which had resisted instrumental compression, and which ought not to have been treated by this process, are to be deducted from the 67 instances of failure, so that there remain 138 cases, with 104 cures by digital compression alone, thus affording 75.3 per cent. of success. In these cases, other methods of treatment, chiefly instrumental compression, had previously failed. Digital compression, preceded by instrumental compression, was unsuccessful in 19 instances.

One death was due to digital compression employed as the sole method of treatment. The case was that of a man, seventy-one years of age, affected with popliteal aneurism, which became solid at the end of twenty-four hours. Limited gangrene set in, under which he succumbed in two months. In three instances death ensued from the combined employment of the finger and apparatus.

The period required for the cure of aneurism by this method is much shorter than by any other known plan of treatment, except forced instrumental compression. When employed alone from the very commencement, it frequently does not exceed nine hours. When compared with ordinary instrumental compression, the length of time is most striking. According to Dr. Fischer, a cure, on an average, is effected in three days, whereas the mean duration of treatment by the latter method is fourteen days. The greatest objection to digital compression is the difficulty of procuring a sufficient number of competent assistants.

Dr. Boughter, of the Army, has reported in the *Philadelphia Medical Times* for October, 1871, the case of a soldier, twenty-four years of age, affected with a double aneurism of the femoral artery, in which the lower tumor, seated in Scarpa's triangle, was cured in five hours and a half by digital compression. No effect was produced upon the upper tumor, which extended slightly under Poupart's ligament, on the one hand, and, on the other, to within an inch and a half of the upper end of the lower sac. The pressure was made over the artery, or, rather, over the mouth of the proximal tumor, against the brim of the pelvis, and was resumed for six hours, at the expiration of four days, with the view of obliterating the latter. Slight diminution in size alone resulted.

In all cases of this operation in which the consolidation of the tumor occurs rapidly, as, for instance, within a few hours after the commencement of the treatment, it is obvious that it must be brought about simply by the coagulation of the blood, without any effort at fibrinous stratification, as always happens when the cure is gradual.

c. DIRECT COMPRESSION OF THE DENUDED ARTERY.

Direct compression of the denuded artery as a means of cure in aneurism has been practised at different periods by different surgeons with a degree of success, in the main, highly flattering and worthy of repetition. Among the earliest operations of this kind are those of Birch, Cline, Foster, Deschamps, and Percy, near the close of the last and the commencement of the present century. As the original proceedings were more or less rude, it is not surprising that they were occasionally followed by violent inflammation, secondary hemorrhage, and even death. They consisted in

exposing the artery at a sound portion of its extent, and surrounding it with a ligature tied over a cylinder of linen, wood, cork, or agaric, retained until the sides of the vessel were supposed to be firmly adherent to each other. Mr. Birch, of London, in 1786, in a case of femoral aneurism, inclosed the artery in two cords, only the lower one of which was tied, the upper one remaining loose, to be tied in the event of accident or secondary hemorrhage. The operation was followed by severe inflammation at the wound, and the aneurism burst on the twelfth day, death occurring soon after. Cline, in a case of a similar kind, employed two broad tapes, one lying behind the other, the outer embracing a piece of cork. Deschamps invented what he termed a *serre-artère*—a kind of double canula—with which the artery was looped in a manner very similar to that of snaring a nasal polyp with the canula of Levret. A temporary ligature, *ligature d'attente* of the French surgeons, was placed underneath the artery, above this instrument, to be used in the event of hemorrhage from ulceration of the vessel. Percy employed a pair of forceps with two flat surfaces; while Dubois preferred what is called a *presse-artère*. Scarpa surrounded the artery with two stout, flat ligatures, the ends of which were tied over a small linen cylinder, six lines in length by three in width, the wound being afterwards filled with charpie. Professor Assalini, in the early part of the present century, in a case of popliteal aneurism, successfully employed an instrument very similar to that of Percy, consisting of two short silver blades, united by a rivet, the degree of pressure being regulated by a screw passed through the handle of the instrument. Assalini, as Hodgson informs us, subsequently treated two other cases in a similar manner, the clamp in each being removed at the end of twenty-four hours, without any return of pulsation.

Mr. Crampton, of Dublin, in 1814, in a case of popliteal aneurism, exposed the femoral artery, at the usual site, by an incision three inches in length, and arrested the pulsation with a narrow tape arranged in such a manner as to admit of being tightened or relaxed at pleasure without interfering with the wound. At the end of two hours and a quarter, when the cord was gently slackened but not entirely loosened, all pulsation in the aneurism had ceased. In twenty-four hours the compression was taken off; but, as a measure of precaution, the ligature was retained a day longer. The tumor by the fifth day had decreased one-half in size, and was not only free from pulsation, but almost incompressible. On the eighteenth day the wound was completely cicatrized. Dease, soon after, in a similar case, removed the ligature at the end of twenty-four hours. Travers, of London, in 1817, tied the brachial artery in a case of traumatic aneurism at the bend of the arm, the ligature being taken away at the expiration of fifty hours. A single noose was employed. The pulsation in the tumor at once ceased, and a complete cure followed without any accident.

The primary object which these surgeons had in view in performing the operations here described was to bring about the consolidation of the contents of the aneurism by retarding and diminishing the flow of blood, precisely in the same manner as in the Hunterian method. In addition to this, some, at the head of whom was Scarpa, aimed at the same time to effect occlusion of the compressed artery by the division of its lining membrane, in the hope of being thus able to favor the effusion of plasma and the adhesion of the contiguous surfaces.

In the modern method the object is to remove the ligature, clamp, or forceps from the artery the moment it is ascertained that there is complete consolidation of the contents of the aneurism. To effect this to the best advantage and in the safest manner, the artery is exposed at the Hunterian site of the tumor to an extent only of a few lines, and inclosed in a single ligature or iron wire, without the addition of the underlying cylinder employed in former times. The best contrivance for the purpose is a flat, metallic button, about one inch and a half in diameter, with two central apertures for the reception of the extremities of the ligature. The wound being closed in the usual manner, the ligature can be tightened or slackened according to circumstances. The pressure may generally be safely removed by the end of the first day.

The value of this operation, as now performed, is still undetermined. I am myself favorably impressed with it. In a case of femoral aneurism, under my charge in 1869, in a man fifty years old, recovery ensued without a single untoward occurrence, the ligature having been removed at the end of the second day. The opera-

tion saves time, does not cause much disturbance at the seat of ligation, and is not likely, with proper care, to be followed by secondary hemorrhage, the great danger after such a proceeding. The chief objection to the employment of the wire is the difficulty of detaching it. If a cylinder, as, for example, a piece of gum-elastic catheter or adhesive plaster, be used, it should be placed in direct contact with the skin, the wound having previously been thoroughly closed, otherwise the pressure might provoke severe inflammation, if not ulceration and secondary hemorrhage.

Acupressure of the denuded artery may be substituted for the ligature, wire-loop, or forceps; but it does not appear, from the few trials that have been made of it, to possess any special advantages. Mr. Henry Lee refers to a case of small traumatic aneurism of the ham cured by this method. Dr. Cheever, of Boston, has applied it successfully to the femoral artery in popliteal aneurism, but in a second case death resulted from mortification; and Professor Porter, of Dublin, acupressed unsuccessfully the axillary artery in a case of subclavian aneurism.

f. FORCED FLEXION.

This mode of treatment, originally practised in 1846 by a surgeon of Palermo, reintroduced to the notice of the profession, in 1857, by Dr. Maunoir, of Geneva, and, finally, utilized by Mr. Ernest Hart, of London, in 1859, is chiefly applicable to aneurism of the ham and of the bend of the arm, although it has also been successfully employed, by Dr. Gurdon Buck, in aneurism of the groin, and might, possibly, be in aneurism of the axilla. The principle of the treatment consists in moderating and retarding the flow of blood in the tumor by bending the leg forcibly upon the thigh, so as to approximate the heel to the buttock, and confining it there by means of a strap, the limb being previously enveloped in a bandage. The patient need not be rigidly confined to bed, but may occasionally sit up, and even exercise on crutches. Pain and stiffness of the limb may be diminished with inunction of oil and chloroform. Care is taken to move the knee occasionally, lest ankylosis should occur. The cure is commonly very tedious, from three to six weeks being required for the complete arrest of the pulsation, and in a number of the cases in which this treatment has been pursued it has signally failed; in several, the patient was unwilling to bear the restraint which it imposed, and in one at least it was followed by rupture of the sac into the joint, necessitating the ligation of the femoral artery. In a case of popliteal aneurism, the volume of a small fist, in a man nearly forty years of age, a patient at the College clinic, I effected a cure by forced flexion in less than twenty-four hours.

It is obvious that this mode of treatment, which commends itself chiefly by its great simplicity, is more likely to succeed in small and recent aneurisms than in large and old, in which it must of necessity be occasionally attended with failure. Indeed, it can hardly be considered as applicable to the latter class of cases, as it might induce rupture of the sac, as in the instance related by Mr. Moore, or even be productive of gangrene of the leg.

Of 57 cases of aneurism, chiefly of the popliteal artery, treated by forced flexion, the statistics of Dr. Fischer, published in 1869, afford 28 cures and 29 failures, the successful issues in 8 of the former cases having been obtained with the aid of other methods.

g. GALVANO-PUNCTURE.

It would seem that this operation for the radical cure of aneurism was first suggested, in 1832, by Mr. Benjamin Phillips; so far, however, as my information extends, it was not practised by him upon the human subject, and the idea had been almost lost, when, about twenty years ago, it was revived, principally through the agency of Mons. Pétrequin, of Lyons. The operation is founded upon a knowledge of the fact that the galvanic current has the effect, if properly directed, of coagulating the blood as it circulates through the different parts of the body. It is executed by means of two long, slender steel needles, introduced into the aneurismal sac at right angles, and in such a manner as to touch each other, their heads being then connected to the chain of a galvanic battery of moderate tension. The action of the battery is maintained uninterruptedly for a period varying from ten to

twenty-five minutes, according to the tolerance of the part, and is usually required to be several times repeated. When the tumor is large, the number of needles is increased, and the direction of the current frequently changed, so as to afford a better chance for the formation of clots. As the operation is generally very painful, it is proper that the patient should be placed under the influence of chloroform during its performance. Moreover, as there is danger of seriously charring the integument, and thus endangering the sac by mortification, the needles should be carefully coated, in a part of their extent, with gum-lac. The success of the procedure is enhanced by compression of the artery above and below the tumor, thereby preventing the clots from being washed away, before an opportunity has been afforded them of becoming consolidated and united with each other and with the walls of the aneurism. The after-treatment consists in the application of ice to the part, in perfect quietude, and in the administration of a full anodyne, to tranquillize the action of the heart and arteries.

Experience has not yet fully determined the value of this mode of treatment. That it is liable to occasional failure is sufficiently evident from the unsuccessful cases that have from time to time been published in England and on the continent of Europe. On the other hand, a considerable number of cases have been reported where its employment was followed by a perfect cure. Of 50 cases, collected by Ciniselli, in 1856, in which the operation had been practised, 23 were successful, 20 failed, and 7 died. Cases of cure, by this method, of aneurism of the brachial, subclavian, popliteal, and external iliac arteries, have been reported by different observers since that period, and, doubtless, others have occurred of which I have no knowledge.

Galvano-puncture is not only painful, but far from being devoid of danger. In some of the reported cases it produced severe inflammation and even suppuration of the sac, followed by great swelling of the limb, together with excessive constitutional disturbance, threatening the destruction both of the part and system. The operation is, therefore, a hazardous one, and on this account should never be attempted without due consideration of its consequences, especially when the aneurism is large, and situated at, or near to, the trunk. Coupling this circumstance with the want of success of the operation, and the severe pain attending its execution, not to say anything of the danger of producing sloughing in the skin and sac by the action of the galvanic fluid as it is being transmitted from the battery to the tumor, it is questionable whether it is worthy of repetition, notwithstanding the high estimate placed upon it by Pétrequin, Burci, and some other surgeons. The force of this conclusion derives additional support from the facts collected by Boinet, that in seven of the successful cases, above referred to, compression and ice were employed simultaneously, thus creating a just doubt whether these agents had not as much to do with the cure as galvano-puncture, if, indeed, not more. I am not aware that this operation has ever been performed in this country, and I trust that it may never be undertaken by any one who is not perfectly familiar with the pathology of the disease.

h. INJECTIONS.

Attempts have been made in modern times to effect the radical cure of aneurism by the injection of certain fluids with a view of favoring the concretion of the blood, the consolidation of the sac, and the obliteration of the affected artery at the seat of the disease. The practice was originally suggested, early in the present century, by Professor Monteggia, of Milan, who proposed the use of solutions of acetate of lead, tannic acid, and other astringents, as, in his opinion, well adapted to the purpose, although he never, it would seem, performed the operation. His idea was that, by throwing these substances into the sac, so as to bring them fully into contact with the blood within, it might be possible to provoke the rapid formation of coagula, and thus effectually arrest the circulation. He supposed, moreover, that the remedy might occasionally be advantageously combined with Brasdor's operation and with compression of the artery upon the cardiac side of the tumor, applied by means of a tourniquet or some other suitable instrument, very much as it is performed at the present day. The suggestion of the Italian surgeon, however, received little, if any, attention, until within a comparatively recent period, when it became the subject of

numerous experiments upon the inferior animals, as the sheep, dog, and horse, principally by the French practitioners, who, after having tried various articles, have at length been induced to give a decided preference to a concentrated solution of perchloride of iron in water. The fluid is introduced into the sac by means of a small glass syringe, invented by Dr. Pravaz, of Lyons, and represented in fig. 302. The

Fig. 302.



Pravaz's Syringe.

piston is moved slowly by means of a screw, not more than five or six drops of fluid being thrown into the sac, that quantity having been found to be amply sufficient for the purpose. As it takes at least half a minute before the blood can be made to coagulate, during which the heart performs not less than thirty-five pulsations, it is necessary to keep the contents of the tumor perfectly quiet, while the injection is progressing, by compression of the artery immediately above and below the aneurism.

The operation is generally productive of severe pain, and as it is liable to be followed by considerable inflammation, it often becomes necessary to make use of antiphlogistic measures, both locally and constitutionally. Its repetition must be governed by circumstances; if everything passes off well, and the sac is promptly solidified, no further interference will, of course, be demanded; but, if the reverse be the case, a similar quantity of the solution is thrown in at the end of the third or fourth day, in the same cautious manner as before. The slightest inflammation of the tumor contraindicates the repetition of the injection.

Since 1853, when Pravaz first published the results of his experiments on animals, a number of cases have been reported in which injections of perchloride of iron have been employed in aneurism of different parts of the body, as well as in aneurism of different kinds, as spontaneous, traumatic, and varicose. The arteries upon which the disease occurred were the supra-orbital, carotid, brachial, ulnar, femoral, popliteal, and tibial. More recently the treatment by injection has been extended to aneurism of the innominate artery by Barrier, of the subclavian by Pétrequin, and of the aorta by Syme, but in no instance with success.

Although a few cures have been effected by this treatment, such is the great risk of inflammation, suppuration, and even gangrene, both of the sac and of the surrounding structures, that it is extremely questionable whether any prudent surgeon should repeat it. Of eleven cases, reported by Malgaigne in 1854, it is announced that four had proved fatal, that every one had had bad symptoms, and that only two had been successful. This statement alone, if true, as no doubt it is, is sufficient to condemn the operation as unsafe, and to render its adoption improper in the face of the more unexceptionable methods of ligation and compression. The great desideratum is to discover an article, which, while it shall promptly coagulate the blood, will not cause any severe irritation in the sac and parts around it. It has been supposed that the acetate of the peroxide of iron might have this effect, but, although at least one successful cure by its use has been reported, it has not been tried sufficiently often to enable us to pass any definite judgment upon its true merits. I should myself have more confidence in the efficacy and safety of subsulphate of iron than in any other preparation of this metal. It is perfectly destitute of caustic properties, and is the most prompt and efficient coagulator of the blood at present known.

Subcutaneous Injection of Ergotine.—The subcutaneous injection of ergotine, in view of its influence in provoking contractions of organic muscular fibres, has been employed in a few instances of aneurism, and the results have been so far favorable as to warrant its further trial. Professor Langenbeck, with whom the practice originated, has reported the case of a man, forty-two years of age, who had been affected with an aneurism of the radial artery, of the size of a hazelnut, for twenty years. The injection of about three grains of ergotine between the skin and the tumor, was followed, in twenty-four hours, by its complete subsidence. It reappeared momenta-

rily, in consequence of a slight effort made by the patient, but had entirely vanished at the end of eight days. In a second case, one of subclavian aneurism, of the size of a fist, in a man, aged forty-five years, about thirty grains were injected in the course of six weeks, at intervals of three days, and in doses varying from half a grain to three grains. The tumor was somewhat shrunken, the pulsations were sensibly weakened, and the pain and paralysis of the arm and hand were diminished to a remarkable extent.

i. ACUPUNCTURE.

The treatment by acupuncture, originally suggested by Velpeau, was first employed by Benjamin Phillips, in 1831, in a case of aneurism of the parotid region. It is founded upon the fact that a foreign body, as a needle, thread, or wire, inserted into an aneurism, causes gradual coagulation of its contents and ultimate obliteration of the sac. The only instance in which the procedure was followed by a cure was that of the English surgeon, and it is not in my power to furnish any of the particulars. In most of the cases—altogether about nine or ten—in which it was tried, the result was unfavorable and in some even disastrous. Thus, in a popliteal aneurism treated by Velpeau, it occasioned violent inflammation, followed by hemorrhage which necessitated the ligation of the femoral artery. The limb, seized with gangrene, was amputated, and the patient died. In a case recorded by Clavel, the termination was equally unfortunate. The tumor, already large, increased much under the influence of the treatment; the punctures made by the needles bled freely; and, although the femoral artery was tied, the patient speedily succumbed. A patient treated by Pétrequin was not relieved, although he did not lose his life. In all these instances electricity was employed concurrently with acupuncture. In two cases treated by Rizzoli, one required amputation, and the other—an aneurism of the femoral artery—recovered only after recourse to compression of the iliac. Of three cases in the hands of Malago, every one proved fatal.

It would thus seem that this operation is unworthy of repetition. The chief sources of danger appear to be, violent inflammation, inefficient coagulation of the contents of the aneurism, and, lastly, hemorrhage at the site of the needles, so copious as to have required, in some of the cases here cited, ligation of the principal artery of the limb.

The needles used in these operations were long and slender, and properly plated, and were retained, in numbers varying from two to five, for a period of three to eight days.

Mr. Moore, of London, in 1864, in a case of large aneurism of the arch of the aorta, projecting across the ribs, and almost ready to burst, attempted to induce coagulation by means of the introduction of a large quantity of fine iron wire, altogether twenty-six yards in length. It was inserted through a delicate canula, and deposited in every direction in the sac. Rapid coagulation was the consequence, and all pulsation was for a time arrested. Violent inflammation, however, soon ensued, the tumor began to beat, and the man died exhausted on the fifth day after the operation. Such a procedure, besides being tedious and difficult of execution, is probably quite as hazardous as the treatment by acupuncture, of which it is simply a modification.

j. MANIPULATION.

The treatment of aneurism by manipulation was first formally proposed, in 1852, by Sir William Fergusson. It consists in the forcible squeezing of the tumor, with the intention of breaking up its fibrinous contents, in order that some of the fragments thus detached may be carried by the circulation into the distal extremity of the artery, thereby closing its orifice, and so effecting a radical cure. The first case in which this treatment was tried was one of aneurism of the right subclavian artery, seated partly within and partly on the outside of the scalene muscles, the tumor being about the size of a hen's egg. The sac being emptied of fluid blood, its sides were forcibly rubbed against each other, with the immediate effect of an arrest of pulsation in all the vessels in the limb below. The pulsation, however, returned in about seven hours, and the manipulation was accordingly repeated the next day with a similar result, but it was not until the end of a week that any permanent impression appears to have been made upon the circulation. The tumor now

gradually diminished in size, and everything gave promise of an ultimate cure, when suddenly, seven months afterwards, the patient was seized with violent fever attended with excruciating pain in the part, and died after a few days' illness. Although the axillary artery was found, on dissection, to have been blocked up, the tumor, instead of being obliterated, not only remained hollow, but had extended downwards over the axillary plexus of nerves, the pressure upon which had probably caused the excessive pain which immediately preceded dissolution. In another instance, also treated by Fergusson, the result was more fortunate, but the cure was not finally effected until towards the end of the second year. Dr. Little, in 1856, obliterated by this means an aneurism of the right subclavian artery.

In a case of popliteal aneurism in 1859, reported by Mr. Teale, of Leeds, this plan of treatment was successfully conjoined with digital compression. After the latter had been carried on for some time, with, apparently, very little effect, a portion of clot was detached, leading at once to the consolidation of the tumor. Professor Blackman, in a case of large femoral aneurism, was equally fortunate.

Although no opportunity has presented itself to me of trying this plan of treatment, it is, I think, extremely questionable whether it ought to be repeated. The great objections to it are, first, the uncertainty of the operation, even when the distal end of the artery has been blocked up; secondly, the tardiness of its progress; and, thirdly, the danger that some of the detached clots may find their way into the brain, as in aneurism of the neck, thus causing fatal apoplexy, as has already happened in several cases in which the method has been tried. If employed at all, therefore, it should, in my judgment, be restricted to aneurism of the subclavian, axillary, femoral, and popliteal arteries, in the early stage of the disease, before the tumor has acquired any considerable bulk.

K. OPERATION OF OPENING THE SAC.

For the reintroduction of this operation, known as the operation of Antyllus, one of the most delicate, difficult, and hazardous that can be undertaken, the profession, as stated in a previous page, is indebted to the late Professor Syme, who did so much to advance practical surgery. It consists, as the name implies, in laying open the sac, turning out its contents, and ligating the diseased vessel above and below the tumor. This procedure is mainly applicable to aneurism of the arteries of the lower extremities, particularly the femoral and popliteal, to the former of which it has been successfully applied by Mr. John Gay, and to the latter by Mr. Henry Smith; but it has also been performed for aneurism of the common carotid and external iliac, as in the remarkable case of Mr. Syme, in which, for an enormous tumor of that vessel, he tied the common, internal, and external iliac arteries, after having turned out six pounds of coagulated blood and fibrinous concretions. The patient recovered from the operation, but died in three months from another disease.

One great danger of this operation is from hemorrhage, which may be so rapid, excessive, and overwhelming as to render it impossible to control it before it proves fatal. Another source of danger is from the resulting inflammation, which must necessarily be very great when the tumor is large and of long standing, and liable to be followed by profuse suppuration, if not ulceration and gangrene. As yet, the number of cases of this operation is too limited to justify us in pronouncing a final verdict in regard to its value. Indeed, even the particular class of cases to which it is applicable has not been determined.

The first point in such an operation is to guard against hemorrhage by means of the tourniquet, or, if this be impracticable, by digital compression. In Mr. Syme's celebrated case, the circulation in the aorta was controlled by an instrument passed around the abdomen, and the patient, consequently, lost hardly any blood. In laying open the sac, the proper plan undoubtedly is to make, at first, as suggested by the Scotch surgeon, a very small incision, an incision barely sufficient to admit the fingers, and then to enlarge it gradually until the whole hand can be insinuated, which thus answers as a plug to the wound while the fingers are pressed firmly against the orifices of the diseased artery so as to restrain the escape of their contents. As soon as the flow of blood is fully arrested, the aneurism is freed of its clots and concretions, and the artery tied above and below, or at its cardiac and distal extremities, the latter precaution being essential to the prevention of hemorrhage by the recurrent circulation. The application of the ligature will be greatly facilitated if,

as was originally practised by Antyllus, and lately by Mr. Birkett, of Guy's Hospital, a probe, bougie, or director be introduced into the vessel, to serve as a guide to the knife, which cannot be used with too much caution, inasmuch as the artery is often overlapped, to a considerable extent, by the aneurism, and cannot be properly exposed without a most delicate and tedious dissection. Any undue oozing from the inner surface of the sac may readily be arrested by the use of Monsel's salt.

The after-treatment must be conducted with special reference to the avoidance of secondary hemorrhage, high inflammation, erysipelas, and pyemia. The suppuration must necessarily be often very profuse, and it is, therefore, impossible to be too zealous in the use of detergent and deodorizing lotions, fresh air, and a properly regulated diet.

L. VALSALVA'S TREATMENT OF INTERNAL ANEURISM.

Internal aneurisms, inaccessible to the ligature and compression, occasionally recover under a regular and systematic course of treatment designed to promote the coagulation of the blood in the interior of the tumor, by increasing the plastic properties of this fluid, and quieting the action of the heart and arteries. This treatment, which was originally suggested by Valsalva, and which still bears his name, consists in the strict observance of the recumbent posture, perfect mental quietude, the occasional abstraction of blood from the arm, and the use, simply, of a sufficiency of food and drink to prevent starvation. When, writes Morgagni, Valsalva had taken away as much blood as was deemed necessary, he diminished the diet "more and more every day, until only half a pound of pudding was taken in the morning, and in the evening half that quantity, and nothing else except water, the weight of which was also regulated, and which he medicated with what is called quince-jelly, or the lapis osteocolla, ground down into a very fine powder. After the patient had been sufficiently reduced by this method, so that he could scarcely raise his head from the bed, to which, by Valsalva's direction, he was confined, the quantity of aliment was day by day increased, until the strength that was necessary to enable him to get up had returned." Most modern writers, in speaking of this method, recommend, as important adjuvants, the internal exhibition of digitalis, acetate of lead, and opium, with a view of insuring, more speedily and effectually, the ends proposed by Valsalva and his followers; the digitalis being given to diminish the number and force of the pulsations of the heart and arteries, the lead to increase the coagulability of the blood, and the opium to allay pain and nervous irritability.

Of the number of cases of aneurism successfully treated by Valsalva by this method we have no account; but that he cured several persons with it is a conjecture warranted by the statements of Morgagni, by whom it was first described. What is still more to be regretted is the fact that we are equally ignorant in regard to the results obtained by others. But, notwithstanding this, it seems to me that the treatment is worthy of more attention than it has hitherto received, especially of late years, when so little has been said and done concerning it. The question, however, arises whether it might not be beneficially modified, so as to render it better adapted to the attainment of the object which it is designed to accomplish. Instead of bleeding and starving the patient, a plan upon which so much stress was laid by the Italian practitioner, the end, it seems to me, might be more easily and speedily obtained by the abandonment of the lancet altogether, and the substitution of nutritious food, in as dry, concentrated, and non-stimulant a state as possible. If the object be to procure a more plastic and coagulable condition of the blood, to promote the formation of clots, this can certainly be done much more advantageously, as well as in a much shorter time, by such a course than by one of an opposite character. Repeated bleeding, and a light, farinaceous diet, comprising a little pudding and jelly, taken twice a day, must, unquestionably, render the blood very thin and watery, and therefore less disposed to fibrinization, the very reverse of what is really needed for the cure of aneurism. It would be more in accordance, then, with sound physiology and practice, to refrain from venesection entirely, and to put the patient upon a moderate allowance of food, as a few ounces of equal parts of hashed meat and bread, potato, or rice, at dinner, with a suitable quantity of stale bread, toast, or cracker at breakfast and supper; tea, coffee, and all other drinks, excepting water and lemonade, as well as all kinds of condiments, being scrupulously avoided. The

patient should be kept perfectly at rest, in the recumbent posture, with the mind in as tranquil a state as possible, while the system should be steadily maintained under the free use of the tincture of aconite, or of *veratrum viride*, conjoined with acetate of lead and opium; or, what would probably be better, the persulphate of iron. The pulse should be brought down, if practicable, to forty or forty-five beats in the minute, and the chances of success would be all the greater if a prolonged state of somnolency could be maintained, the patient sleeping the greater part of the twenty-four hours. Protracted constipation of the bowels should be aimed at; if purgatives become indispensable, they must be of the mildest character, as all irritating and griping articles are sure to do harm by exciting the action of the heart and arteries.

The length of time during which this treatment should be continued must vary according to the circumstances of each individual case, and no attempt should, therefore, be made to reduce it to any general principles. It certainly might, with judicious management, be kept up, without detriment, for a number of consecutive weeks, if, indeed, not several months. As the patient emerges from it, he should return, very gradually and cautiously, to his accustomed diet, except that, for a long time afterwards, it should be free from all stimulants; nor should he, for a similar reason, take any, except the most gentle, exercise. In short, everything should be done to second nature in her efforts to effect the cure thus auspiciously begun, and which, other things being equal, will always be so much the more likely to take place if the aneurism is small and of recent standing.

Since the publication of the first edition of this work, I have had an opportunity of treating three cases of intra-thoracic aneurism according to the plan here sketched; but, although the patients seemed to be materially benefited, so far as their pain was concerned, and the pulse was brought down below fifty, the progress of the disease was apparently not at all retarded. It is proper, however, to add that all the cases were far advanced when they fell into my hands. Professor Tufnell, of Dublin, in 1864, reported several instances, treated upon this principle, in at least two of which permanent cures seem to have been effected.

m. GENERAL MEDICAL AND SURGICAL TREATMENT.

Persons affected with aneurism often experience, as stated elsewhere, great pain and other suffering, both from the inflamed condition of the tumor and from the pressure which it exerts upon the surrounding parts. In aneurism of the thoracic portion of the aorta and of the arteries at the root of the neck, the pain and dyspnea are sometimes excessive, demanding prompt and vigorous measures for their relief. If the patient is plethoric, and the pulsation in the tumor uncommonly active, the loss of twelve, fifteen, or twenty ounces of blood will be useful, but care must be taken not to carry the venesection too far, otherwise injurious reaction may take place and thus aggravate the suffering. When the tumor is accessible, or situated externally, whether partly or entirely, the blood is often most advantageously abstracted directly from the part by means of leeches, which, even when employed only in small numbers, generally afford immense relief, both as it respects the pain and the difficulty of breathing. Topical depletion is always extremely serviceable in inflamed aneurism, and it is here also that fomentations and refrigerating lotions, simple or medicated, come into play, frequently exerting their happiest influence. The choice of these remedies must be governed in these, as in other cases, by the tolerance of the part and system. Attention to position and rest must be enjoined, and strictly carried out. The bowels are not neglected, but great care is taken to avoid active purgation, experience having shown that such a procedure always produces undue excitement of the vascular and nervous systems. Anodynes are always well borne in these cases, and should be administered in full doses, either alone or in union with diaphoretics and expectorants, according to the condition of the skin and of the respiratory organs. Any complications that may arise during the progress of the disease, whether self-existent or dependent upon the irritation produced by the pressure of the tumor, must be treated upon broad, general principles.

When an aneurism becomes diffused, by parting with its fluid contents, in consequence of the partial destruction of its sac, whether by ulceration, gangrene, or rupture, the case at once assumes an additional importance, inasmuch as the occurrence greatly increases the patient's danger. In internal aneurism little is to be done in the way of treatment, under such circumstances, beyond attention to the cir-

culatation, the moderation of the force and frequency of which may, perhaps, assist in prolonging life, and occasionally, there is reason to believe, even in effecting a radical cure by promoting the formation of coagula. When the disease is seated in an extremity, as the thigh or leg, and the tumor is of comparatively small size, without any tendency to gangrene in the distal portion of the limb, the proper plan unquestionably is, either to tie the main artery, or to arrest the circulation in the tumor by rapid and forcible compression while the patient is under the influence of chloroform. In this way, further extravasation will be prevented, and the case will be likely to progress favorably. If, on the contrary, the tumor is of immense size, the limb hugely swollen, and the pulsation completely arrested; or if, in addition to all this mischief, there is marked gangrene, the only safety is immediate amputation at a suitable distance above the aneurism.

FALSE ANEURISM.

A false aneurism consists, as already stated, of a pulsating tumor formed external to the affected artery, and, consequently, without any aid from its tunics, which are altogether excluded from its composition. A number of affections, of a very opposite character, have been described under this appellation, and the result has been, as might have been anticipated, much confusion. To remedy this evil, I shall limit myself, in the account which I am about to give of the disease, to two varieties of false aneurism, the arterial and arterio-venous, the tumor in each being strictly circumscribed, and connected, in the former, with an artery, and, in the latter, both with an artery and a vein. What is called a diffused aneurism is, in fact, as stated elsewhere, no aneurism at all, but simply an accumulation of blood in the subcutaneous and intermuscular cellular tissue, which, although it may be somewhat condensed around it, yet does not, in reality, in the true meaning of the word, constitute a proper aneurismal sac.

The most common cause of the spurious arterial aneurism is external injury, as a stab or puncture, such, for example, as was formerly so often inflicted in venesection at the bend of the arm, permitting the blood to escape in small quantity into the surrounding cellular substance, which is soon condensed into a firm, circumscribed, pulsating cyst, often not exceeding the volume of a pullet's egg, and of a rounded or ovoidal figure. Similar effects occasionally follow the laceration of an artery, as that of the ham, from the sudden and forcible extension of the leg, from the intrusion of the sharp end of a broken bone, or from ulcerative action.

Sometimes the aneurismal formation is secondary; that is, consequent upon the partial cicatrization of the wound, the interposed or overlying plasma being unable to withstand the impulse of the blood, and so yielding before it. However induced, all the tunics of the artery are at once perforated, and the blood is sent abroad into the circumjacent cellular tissue, in the manner and with the effect just stated.

The sac in this variety of aneurism, formed originally, as has just been remarked, out of the neighboring cellular tissue, is speedily strengthened by the effusion of plastic matter, so that, in time, it often acquires considerable thickness, with an extraordinary degree of density. I have seen a number of cases where the cyst, even at an early stage of the disease, was of a very firm, compact, fibroid consistence, and of a white, glistening appearance, its substance being convertible, by dissection, into several distinct strata. The tumor, particularly in cases of long standing, generally contains well-organized concretions, arranged in the same concentric manner as in the true sacculated aneurism, and presenting a similar hue and consistence. The course, symptoms, and termination of this disease do not require any special notice, as they do not differ, in any respect, from the ordinary form of the affection.

The treatment may be conducted by compression, or, this failing, by ligature. The compression is applied, as in true aneurism, upon the cardiac aspect of the tumor, four, six, or eight inches from it, with the instruments already described, retardation of the circulation and gradual obliteration of the sac being steadily kept in view. If an operation becomes necessary, a free incision is carried across the tumor, and a ligature applied immediately above and below, as in an ordinary wounded artery. The tumor may then be dissected out, or, as some prefer, though I think improperly, it may be left to the influence of the absorbents. As a preliminary step, a tourniquet is cast around the limb, to control the circulation in the affected vessel. Although

one ligature is occasionally sufficient to effect a cure in this disease, is is always best to ligate the vessel both above and below the swelling, lest trouble should arise on account of the recurrent circulation, and thus lead to the necessity of doing at a subsequent period what ought to have been done in the first instance. The memorable case of Anel affords an excellent illustration of the fact that an aneurism of this kind, especially when seated at the bend of the arm, may occasionally be cured by one ligature applied just above the tumor.

1. The *arterio-venous* aneurism, originally described under the name of varicose aneurism, is a tumor situated, as the term implies, between a contiguous artery and vein, so as to admit of a ready interchange of the two kinds of blood. The most common site of it is the bend of the arm, as seen in figs. 303 and 304, where

Fig. 303.



Varicose Aneurism; External Appearance.

it is generally caused by a puncture in bleeding, in which the overlying vein, usually the median basilic, is completely transfixed along with the superficial wall of the brachial artery. A similar accident may, of course, happen in any other part of the

Fig. 304.



Varicose Aneurism; Internal View. a. The Artery. b. The Vein. c. The Intermediate Cyst.

body, from a stab or wound of a contiguous artery and vein, as between the femoral, or the aorta and vena cava; and, what is remarkable, the disease occasionally does not show itself until long after the infliction of the injury. Thus, Roux relates a case in which an arterio-venous aneurism formed at the bend of the arm four years after venesection; and Rokitsansky observed a similar tumor in the axillary artery and vein thirty years after they had been struck by a shot. Sometimes, again, the aneurism forms in consequence of ulceration, beginning in one vessel and

gradually extending to the other, and so eventually establishing a communication between them through the intervention of a sac. Dissection has proved that such a connection may take place with deeply-seated as well as with superficial veins. In a case described by Schottin the aneurism existed between the radial artery and the cephalic vein; and in one seen by Charnal it had formed between a deep vein and the brachial artery.

A remarkable case of arterio-venous tumor, altogether unique in character, in which the cyst was formed by the expansion of the component structures of a nerve, was reported in 1866, by Mr. C. H. Moore, of London.

In whatever manner the aneurism is formed, the cyst is usually of small size, seldom exceeding, and not often equalling, that of a pullet's egg. It is composed partly of condensed cellular substance and partly of plastic matter, the latter always greatly predominating, as is shown by its extraordinary thickness as well as density, which closely resembles that of the fibrous tissue. The aneurism, although seldom very painful, always interferes more or less with the functions of the affected limb. As the opening of communication is always very small, the blood rushes into it with a peculiar noise, not unlike that produced by the buzzing of a fly in a paper box, or the purring of a cat. Sometimes the sound is of a whirring character, similar to the prolonged articulation of the letter R. It is perceived both by the ear and finger, and is so extraordinary that it may be regarded as pathognomonic. The sac rarely contains any well-formed fibrinous concretions, and, hence, it is generally found to be perfectly smooth, white, and glistening, like the interior of an artery. Manifest-

ing little disposition to increase, it may remain stationary for years, and seldom, if ever, undergoes spontaneous cure, or terminates in rupture, ulceration, or gangrene.

When the tumor is very small, not exceeding the volume of a filbert or a pigeon's egg, and does not occasion any suffering, interference is neither desirable nor proper; it is merely an inconvenience, and had better be let alone. The reverse, however, is usually the case, and then the same treatment will be required as in spurious aneurism connected with an artery only; that is, the vessel is tied just above and below the tumor, which is left to undergo absorption, lest its removal should give rise to phlebitis from the unavoidable injury inflicted upon the affected vein.

When the disease occurs in connection with the aorta and vena cava, operative interference will, of course, be out of the question; nor can anything be hoped for from medical treatment. The case, in fact, is irremediable, and will be sure eventually to cause death, either by the gradual giving way of the sac, or by exciting violent irritation, pain, and constitutional disorder.

2. *Aneurismal varix*, fig. 305, consists in a direct communication between a contiguous vein and artery, without the intervention of a sac; it differs, therefore, essentially from a varicose aneurism, in which, as has just been seen, there is always

Fig. 305.



Aneurismal Varix.

a distinct cyst, formed out of the surrounding tissues, along with more or less plasma. The affection is altogether so unlike aneurism, whether true or spurious, that it is surprising it should ever have been included in the same category.

The cause of aneurismal varix—a disease first described by Dr. William Hunter, in 1756—is usually some external injury, such as a puncture, transfixing a vein and piercing the contiguous wall of an underlying artery. Hence the lesion is most common at the bend of the arm, between the median basilic vein and brachial artery, in consequence of venesection. It may, however, occur between other veins and arteries lying in juxtaposition with each other, either through accident, or from the effects of ulceration commencing in the coats of one vessel and gradually perforating those of the other. The orifice of communication is usually small, and of a circular shape, with well-defined margins, although there is, in this respect, no particular uniformity. The adhesion between the two vessels is generally very firm, as well as of considerable extent, and it is well that it should be so, otherwise there would be constant danger of the connection giving way. Owing to the incessant interchange and commingling of the two kinds of blood, the vessels gradually undergo important changes, the most interesting of which are that the vein assumes the properties of an artery, and the artery those of a vein. The vein, from the impetuous manner in which the arterial blood is sent into it at each stroke of the heart, becomes greatly enlarged both above and below the abnormal opening, at the same time that it acquires an extraordinary degree of density, and pulsates with unusual force. In the arm, where I have met with several instances of this disease, I have found the dilatation of the vein to extend, on the one hand, nearly as high up as the axilla, and, on the other, as low down as the middle of the forearm. The artery, which now receives black blood, but not in any large quantity, is eventually transformed into a soft, thin, flexuous tube, which, possessing the properties of a vein rather than those of an artery, pulsates but feebly under the finger.

The formation of this disease is generally attended with some degree of pain and swelling, along with interstitial effusions, causing the integument to pit slightly on pressure. The parts below the seat of the lesion are imperfectly nourished, and hence they usually feel somewhat cold and numb until the circulation is fully reëstablished through the agency of the collateral branches. As the blood passes from one vessel into the other, it produces a peculiar jarring sensation and a singular whirring noise, not unlike the purring of a cat, which often extends

to a great distance along the dilated vein, now performing vicariously the functions of an artery, and which may be regarded as the pathognomonic signs of the disease.

In the cases of this lesion which have fallen under my observation, the inconvenience has been so trifling that I have not considered it proper to resort to operative interference. In one instance the patient had an aneurismal varix on the right arm from venesection performed upwards of fifteen years previously, and, although he was a blacksmith and a hard-working man, it did not in the least interfere with his occupation. Cases of aneurismal varix, in which the disease remained stationary for fourteen, twenty, thirty, and even thirty-five years, are mentioned by Hunter, Pott, Bell, Guattani, Scarpa, and other writers. When treatment is necessary, relief may be attempted by compression of the brachial artery, as in varicose aneurism; this failing, the artery should be exposed by a careful dissection, and a ligature applied both above and below the orifice of communication, all disturbance of the vein being avoided. When the communication cannot be found, the affected artery should be tied above the seat of the disease, on the same principle as in the Hunterian operation for aneurism. The proceeding, however, is not devoid of danger, as it is occasionally followed by gangrene and secondary hemorrhage.

SECT. VII.—ANEURISM OF PARTICULAR ARTERIES.

ANEURISM OF THE THORACIC AORTA.

The merest glance at the situation of this vessel is sufficient to impress us with the great importance of its relations, and to show that any deviation from its normal condition, however slight, may be productive of the most fatal consequences.

The disease may exist, 1st, as a fusiform expansion; 2dly, as a dilatation of the coats of the vessel, affecting the greater portion, if not the whole, of its circumference; or, 3dly, as a true, false, or mixed aneurism, properly so called, of variable size and shape, generally connected with the anterior or lateral aspect of the artery, the posterior being seldom implicated. The ascending portion and arch of the aorta, especially the latter, are by far the most frequent seats of the disease, owing to their vicinity to the heart, which thus imparts to them its impulsive and expansive movements, and to their greater proneness to fatty and other degenerations, rendering their tunics weak and brittle, and, consequently, liable to laceration. Of 703 cases, collected by Dr. Sibson, of London, 87 occurred in the arch of the aorta within the pericardium, and 193 on the outside of this bag. The ascending and transverse portions were affected in 140 cases; the transverse alone in 120 cases; and, conjointly with the descending aorta, in 20 cases; the descending portion of the arch in 72 cases; and the vessel below the arch in 71 cases. The aneurism is generally of the true species, commencing as a sac-like enlargement, which, as it increases, usually inclines to the right side of the chest, and is capable of acquiring a volume equal to that of a double fist. It is soon occupied with organized clots, which occasionally, though very rarely, accumulate to such an extent as to lay the foundation of a spontaneous cure. The opening of communication between the tumor and the artery varies in size from that of a dime to that of a twenty-five cent piece.

The disease is more common in men than in women, and not unfrequently arises at a comparatively early age, as from twenty-five to thirty, in consequence, apparently, of severe straining and other bodily exertion. Mr. Hutchinson has reported a case of aneurism of the arch of the aorta in a girl four years old, probably due to ulceration caused by the pressure of an abscess. Sailors and mechanics are peculiarly liable to the disease. The remarkable frequency of aneurism of this vessel is shown by the tables of Mr. Crisp, embracing 915 cases, of which 382 affected the thoracic aorta.

The duration of thoracic aneurism varies from a few months to upwards of three years, the average being from nine to twelve months. The tumor usually bursts into the left pleura, pericardium, trachea, bronchial tubes, œsophagus, or posterior mediastinum; sometimes into the heart, lungs, or spinal canal; and sometimes, again, but also very rarely, externally. Dr. Darrach, of Illinois, has shown by an analysis of twenty-three cases that aneurism of the descending aorta terminates

pretty uniformly by rupture, while that of the arch generally ends by exhaustion and irritation, or some concomitant disease of the heart, brain, lung, or kidney. Occasionally the tumor gives way when it is not larger than a pullet's egg. Fig. 306 represents an aneurism of the arch of the aorta which had burst into the trachea.

The *symptoms* of aneurism in this situation are chiefly of a mechanical character, arising from the pressure of the tumor upon the surrounding structures. They consist mainly of pain, cough, dyspnoea, dysphagia, enlargement at the sterno-clavicular region, and of various kinds of sounds, synchronous with the action of the heart.

Pain, from the constancy of its occurrence, is a symptom of great value. It comes on early in the disease, is more severe in sacculated than in fusiform aneurism, and is evidently dependent, at first, or so long as the tumor is comparatively small, upon the pressure which the aneurism exerts upon the spinal and sympathetic nerves, and afterwards upon this cause and upon the erosion and perforation of the tissues, especially the sternum, ribs, and vertebrae. It varies much in degree, character, and situation. In the earlier stages of the disease it is most conspicuous on the left side; it is sharp, lancinating, and intermittent, not unlike the pain of neuralgia, darting about in different directions; at one time into the neck and face, at another through the chest and spine, now along the shoulder and arm, and now through the diaphragm and even the loins. As the tumor enlarges, and, by its pressure, erodes the neighboring structures, the pain becomes more steady, fixed, and severe; it gradually shifts to the right side, and is generally of a burning, gnawing, or boring character.

Cough is also a common symptom; it generally begins early in the disease, and is liable to severe exacerbations, often productive of intense suffering. It is of a crowing, stridulous, or ringing character, and obviously depends upon the irritation caused by the pressure of the tumor upon the air-passages. Sometimes it is short, spasmodic, and laryngeal.

The dyspnoea is always more or less distressing, especially when the disease has made considerable progress, and is invariably aggravated by severe bodily exertion, as in walking up a hill, or ascending a flight of stairs. It is occasionally extremely violent, although the tumor may not exceed the size of a walnut, owing to the pressure which it exerts upon the trachea, or the trachea and bronchial tubes. During the latter stages of the complaint, the breathing is always so difficult as to prevent the patient from lying down, perhaps for days before he expires.

Dysphagia is seldom present until after the disease has made considerable progress, although it is sure, in the end, to become a prominent symptom; so that, ultimately, the sufferer finds it very difficult to swallow anything either in the form of food or drink.

Derangement of the functions of the stomach is frequently present, manifesting itself in a sense of fullness and oppression, flatulence, acidity, and eructations, evidently dependent upon the pressure of the sac upon the pneumogastric and sympathetic nerves. Now and then there is obstruction of the thoracic duct from the direct pressure of the tumor, interfering with nutrition, and aiding in the production of the peculiar cachexia so common in the latter stages of this disease.

It is not often that there is any external tumor, except when the aneurism points in front of the chest, as it frequently does in its latter stages, after it has partially destroyed the sternum and the ribs, or the ribs and intercostal cartilages. In the great majority of cases it shows itself on the right side of the chest from three to four inches below the collar-bone, as a pulsating swelling, lifting up the integument synchronously with the contraction of the heart, furnishing a distinct bellows, sawing, or purring sound, and being exquisitely tender on pressure. Occasionally the sac projects into the neck above the fourchette of the sternum, inclining towards the right sterno-clavicular articulation. When this is the case, it must necessarily overlap the innominate, common carotid, and subclavian arteries on the right side,

Fig. 306.



Aneurism of the Arch of the Aorta
opening into the Trachea.

and may even so effectually compress them as to cause their obliteration, although such an event is very unusual.

A distinct aneurismal sound, or purring tremor, is usually perceptible at an early stage of the disease, although it is extremely difficult, if not impossible, always to refer it to its proper source. It is synchronous with the beat of the heart, and gradually becomes more and more faint as the disease advances, in consequence of the progressive filling up of the sac by coagula.

Among the less constant symptoms are, palpitation of the heart, wheezing, panting, or asthmatic respiration, tracheal and bronchial râles, sense of constriction of the chest, œdema and lividity of the face, permanent contraction, or, more rarely, dilatation of one of the pupils, feebleness and irregularity of the pulse at the wrist, from the pressure of the tumor upon the innominate or subclavian artery, and anasarca of the extremities, especially the inferior. Alteration of the voice is by no means uncommon, and occasionally amounts to complete aphonia. In the more advanced stages of the disease there is also frequently an enlarged and varicose state of the subcutaneous veins over the upper part of the chest, generally towards the right side.

The *diagnosis* of intra-thoracic aneurism is often extremely difficult: for, although the disease manifests itself by numerous symptoms, there is not one that can be considered as absolutely reliable. It is not surprising, therefore, that it should frequently terminate fatally, without any suspicion as to its true nature. Such an error will be most likely to happen when the tumor is small, or when it bursts into some neighboring canal before it has sensibly encroached upon the walls of the chest. As it increases in volume, its character becomes daily more and more apparent, and all doubt must, of course, vanish when the tumor points externally, although even then a careless practitioner might regard it as an abscess, and, under this supposition, be perhaps even induced to open it, as I have known in two cases, notwithstanding the heaving and pulsating nature of the swelling, and the existence of all the other signs of aneurism. When the aneurism arises from the summit of the aorta, the tumor projects into the root of the neck, and may, in fact, ascend so high up as to simulate aneurism of the innominate or carotid artery. From this, however, it may generally be readily distinguished by the history of the case, by the impossibility of tracing with the finger the lower boundary of the tumor, by the dullness on percussion of the upper part of the chest, and by the presence of a larger amount of dyspnoea than usually attends cervical aneurism, particularly in its earlier stages.

The auscultatory signs rarely afford any conclusive evidence of intra-thoracic aneurism. Few surgeons are able to discriminate between the sounds of the heart and those of such a tumor, and the difficulty must necessarily be much increased when, as not unfrequently happens, aneurism and cardiac disease coexist. When the heart is sound, and the aneurism has attained a considerable bulk, the diagnosis will be less ambiguous; but even then it will require a very practised ear to detect the varying shades of difference. The sound of a thoracic aneurism is more like the purring of a cat than the clear murmur attending the first sound of the heart, and its distinctive features are still further defined by the presence of a peculiar tremor or vibratory movement. In the sacculated variety of the affection, it is often impossible to distinguish any abnormal sound whatever; at first, because of the small size of the swelling, and subsequently, because the tumor is filled with coagula, impeding, if not preventing, the transmission of sound. In fusiform aneurism, and also in simple but extensive dilatation, the sound characteristic of the disease is generally easily recognized throughout its entire progress.

Gastric disturbance is generally a prominent symptom of intra-thoracic aneurism, and occurring in association with dysphagia, is a sign of great value. Dr. Walter F. Atlee recently called attention to long-continued obstinate eructation as a symptom of much significance. He attended a gentleman for eighteen months on account of what appeared to be simply a rebellious attack of dyspepsia, accompanied with the most distressing flatulence and eructation. Death occurred suddenly and unexpectedly from the rupture of a circumscribed aneurism of the thoracic aorta not larger than a walnut.

Dullness on percussion, in a marked degree, can exist only in the event of the tumor being of considerable bulk; a small aneurism may be present, and even prove fatal, without any change of resonance. When there is dullness, it is always most conspicuous at the upper and middle parts of the chest.

Sometimes valuable diagnostic information may be derived from the displacement

of the heart by the tumor, its pulsations being perceived in an abnormal position, where there is no evidence of pleuritic effusion or disease of the lung to account for the change.

The precise situation of an intra-thoracic aneurism is frequently, if not generally, indicated by the character of the functional disturbance. Thus, when the suffering is chiefly laryngeal, the inference is that the innominate artery, or the posterior and inferior portion of the arch of the aorta, is involved. Excessive pectoral constriction is caused when the tumor compresses the cardiac plexus, as when it springs from the ascending portion of the arch. Dysphagia denotes pressure either upon the œsophagus or upon the pneumogastric nerve, and a corresponding situation of the aneurism. When the disease produces bronchial asthma and orthopnea, the probability is that the tumor involves the commencement of the descending portion of the arch. Permanent contraction of the pupil is caused by compression of the sympathetic nerve, as when the aneurism, arising from the superior and posterior part of the arch of the aorta or its primitive branches, projects backwards into the chest and neck.

Dr. W. T. Gardiner, of Edinburgh, who has carefully studied the nature of these functional disorders, states that "all aneurisms coming within the range of physical diagnosis, and not attended by any of the above symptoms, must necessarily arise either from the descending aorta, below the range of the pulmonary plexus, or from the upper part of the arch, projecting upwards and forwards; as it is in these situations alone that a thoracic aneurism can attain sufficient bulk to be discoverable, without involving important internal structures, and leading to very marked functional disturbance."

Among the affections with which aneurism of the thoracic aorta is most liable to be confounded are malignant tumors of the chest, especially encephaloid, abscess of the neck and anterior mediastinum, disease of the heart, as hypertrophy and valvular derangement, and aneurism of the innominate, carotid, and subclavian arteries. The best security against error will be an attentive consideration of the history of the case, and a thorough study of its progress, time often throwing more light upon the character of the malady than the most elaborate auscultatory explorations.

The *treatment* of intra-thoracic aneurism resolves itself into the adoption of measures to relieve the patient's sufferings rather than to cure his disease, of which there is, in any event, hardly even a remote possibility. If plethora exist, an occasional bleeding cannot fail to ameliorate, at least for a time, the pain and difficulty of breathing. The circulation should be controlled by the cautious exhibition of veratrum viride, the diet be light and concentrated, the bowels maintained in a soluble state, and suffering allayed by anodynes. Perfect quietude of mind and body must, of course, be observed.

When, in spite of medical treatment, the progress of the tumor is not arrested, recourse may be had to ligation of the common carotid artery, as recently advised by Dr. Cockle and Mr. Heath, of London. That a reasonable hope of prolonging, and even of saving, the life of the patient, may be anticipated from this procedure, is satisfactorily demonstrated by the cases reported by Tillanus and Rigen, of Amsterdam, and Montgomery, of the Mauritius. In these three instances the left carotid artery was tied for supposed aneurism of that vessel, with the effect of relieving the more serious symptoms and diminishing the size of the tumor. On the death of the patients, however, respectively at the expiration of five, three, and four months, the arch of the aorta was found to be affected, and the sac completely filled with laminated fibrin. The cases recorded by Mr. Heath and Mr. Maunder, in which the right carotid and subclavian arteries were taken up for supposed innominate aneurism, are of great interest as bearing upon the treatment of aortic aneurism by the distal ligature. The patient of Mr. Heath survived four years, with great relief from the distressing symptoms of dyspnea and dysphagia, notwithstanding her frightfully intemperate

Fig. 307.



Aneurism of the Arch of the Aorta nearly filled with laminated Clots.

habits. The sac of the aneurism sprung from the ascending aorta, and contained firm, laminated fibrin, one-third of an inch in thickness. The patient of Mr. Maumder expired on the sixth day. A clot had formed in the tumor, which was aortic, and had extended down to the heart, thereby causing death from arrest of the circulation.

These facts are of sufficient importance, in my opinion, to warrant the surgeon, in desperate cases, in following the suggestions of Mr. Heath, to ligate the left carotid for aneurism involving the left side of the aorta, and to practise simultaneous deligation of the right carotid and subclavian arteries, whereby the current of blood through the innominate is retarded, for aneurism occupying the right side of the aortic arch.

Laryngotomy has been advised when suffocation is threatened by spasm of the glottis from irritation of the recurrent laryngeal nerve, as a means of palliating suffering and prolonging life; but, owing to the difficulty of the diagnosis, it is not probable that many cases will be subjected to such an ordeal. When the constriction depends upon pressure of the aneurism upon the windpipe, such an operation would, of course, be useless.

The annexed sketch, fig. 307, from Jones & Sieveking, represents an aneurism of the arch of the aorta, the cavity of which is nearly filled with laminated clots. Nature had evidently made an effort, almost a successful one, at spontaneous cure.

ANEURISM OF THE INNOMINATE ARTERY.

The relative frequency of aneurism of the innominate artery does not admit of any definite statement, owing to the great discrepancy in our statistics. Thus, in 179 cases of spontaneous aneurism, excluding those of the aorta, analyzed by Lisfranc, the innominate is mentioned only four times, while the carotid is mentioned seventeen times, and the subclavian sixteen. In Mr. Crisp's table of 551 cases, embracing 234 of aneurism of the aorta, the innominate was affected in 20, the carotid in 25, and the subclavian in 23. The disease, as in the other arteries, is much more common in men than in women, and in the laboring than in the higher classes of persons. The greatest number of cases occur between the thirty-fifth and fifty-fifth years. It may exist by itself, or be associated with aneurism of the arch of the aorta, the carotid, or subclavian. The extent of involvement varies from the slightest increase of the normal size to an enormous tumor, either tubular, fusiform, or sacculated in its character. Whether every portion of the vessel is equally liable to be affected is uncertain, but observation has shown that the disease is sometimes situated so low down as to become identified with the arch of the aorta, while at other times it is so high up as to extend into the carotid and subclavian. Occasionally it is limited to the middle of the vessel, each extremity retaining its healthy appearance.

Symptoms.—Aneurism of the innominate artery usually begins as a small projection at the right sterno-clavicular articulation, between the trachea and the inner edge of the mastoid muscle, immediately above the inner third of the clavicle. In some cases the patient is conscious of the moment when the accident takes place, from a feeling as if something had given way while he was shaken by a violent paroxysm of coughing or engaged in lifting a heavy weight. The tumor, at first, is generally very diminutive, probably not exceeding the size of a little almond, of a rounded or ovoidal shape, distinctly circumscribed, and slightly movable on pressing the finger firmly down into the hollow at the top of the sternum. It is not long, however, before it increases in volume; commonly, in fact, it grows rapidly, soon attaining a large bulk, extending upwards into the neck, and laterally towards each side, but especially towards the right, where there is least resistance. As it progresses, it gradually pushes forwards the mastoid muscle, and even the sterno-clavicular articulation, forming thus a large prominence, beating and throbbing violently beneath the skin. Now and then, upon escaping from the chest, the tumor ascends high up into the neck, perhaps nearly on a level with the larynx, and it is then not uncommon for it to present a constricted, hourglass-like appearance, as if a cord had been drawn tightly across its middle.

Effects on Neighboring Structures.—The effects which the tumor exerts upon the neighboring parts, fig. 308, are chiefly of a mechanical character, and must be considered with reference, first, to the vessels of the superior extremity, neck, and head; secondly, the trachea and œsophagus; thirdly, the aorta, heart, and vena cava;

fourthly, the nerves of the neck and chest; and, lastly, the sternum, clavicle, and ribs.

The pressure of the tumor upon the subclavian has the effect of weakening the force of the circulation at the wrist, and in some cases even of entirely suppressing it. Occasionally the pulse is extremely irregular, beating not only more feebly than that in the opposite limb, but ceasing to act synchronously with it, the blood hitching and halting, as it were, on its way to the hand. Any tumor may, of course, produce such an effect, and there is, therefore, nothing characteristic in it. In aneurism of the aorta, the signs of enfeebled circulation are, as a general rule, most strongly marked on the left side, as the tumor, from its proximity to the left subclavian, exerts a more direct and

controlling influence upon that vessel than it does upon the right subclavian. The pulsation of the carotid and its branches is sometimes diminished both in innominate and aortic aneurism, but more frequently in the former than in the latter. It is, however, a rare occurrence in either case, and, therefore, of no diagnostic value.

Compression of the veins at the root of the neck, as the innominate, jugular, and subclavian, but especially the first, by impeding the return of blood to the heart, occasionally causes œdema of the right side of the head, face, and eyelids, and of the corresponding limb, extending as low down as the hand and fingers. The occurrence, however, is uncommon, and it is probable that it may be due, in part, to injury sustained by the right lymphatic duct, as it lies just behind the tumor.

As the aneurism enlarges, it necessarily encroaches more and more upon the trachea, pushing it over towards the left side, and also somewhat backwards. When the displacement is considerable, the patient breathes with difficulty, and is occasionally unable to lie down, owing to the mechanical obstruction to the introduction of the air. Should the tumor be situated unusually low, or be of extraordinary size, it may compress and flatten the right bronchial tube. Dyspnœa from both of these causes, however, is less frequent in aneurism of the innominate artery than in aneurism of the arch of the aorta, as, in the latter disease, the tumor enlarges most in a backward direction, its progress forwards being interfered with by the sternum and clavicle. Displacement of the œsophagus is sometimes present in both affections, but not so often as has generally been supposed. When existing in a high degree, it may seriously embarrass the function of deglutition, especially the passage of solids.

When the aneurism occupies the inferior portion of the artery, and especially when it extends downwards into the chest, it follows, as a necessary consequence, that it must press upon the aorta, heart, and vena cava, pushing them out of their natural position, and perhaps seriously diminishing their capacity. The particular effect which such compression must exert cannot always be diagnosed, but it is reasonable to conclude that it will manifest itself in disordered circulation, especially in tumultuous and confused cardiac action, enfeebled pulse, and more or less dyspnœa. An aortic aneurism will, of course, be more likely to produce such phenomena than an innominate.

Pressure of the tumor upon the nerves of the neck and chest induces not only pain and cough, but gives rise, in many cases, to severe dyspnœa and dysphagia, the two latter symptoms being not always, by any means, exclusively dependent upon the displacement and flattening of the trachea and œsophagus. On the contrary, they sometimes exist in a very marked and even in an aggravated degree when there is apparently very little, if any, compression of these tubes. We must, therefore, look for some other explanation of these phenomena, and the most plausible one that suggests itself is that they are due to the compression of the pneumogastric, phrenic, laryngeal, and sympathetic nerves, which are thus disqualified for transmitting, in a regular and harmonious manner, their peculiar influence to the organs to which they are distributed, and in which they naturally play so important a part.

Fig. 308.



Aneurism of the Innominate Artery, proving fatal by bursting into the Trachea.

The dyspnœa, although not a constant symptom, is often enough present to render it one of great importance. It varies in degree from the slightest change in the natural respiration to the most frightful embarrassment, in which the patient is almost suffocated, and unable to maintain the recumbent posture. It is, of course, most severe and distressing when the tumor has acquired an unusual bulk, compressing the pneumogastric and other nerves, and so interrupting their healthy action. It may be constant, or paroxysmal, coming on at irregular intervals, lasting for some time, and then gradually receding, although, perhaps, at no time wholly absent.

The dysphagia is also variable in degree, being at one time very slight, and at another so severe as almost to prevent the patient from swallowing any kind of food, whether solid or fluid. In the more aggravated cases the difficulty is constant, and the patient finally dies from starvation. It is a remarkable fact that in almost every instance of dysphagia this symptom is preceded by dyspnœa.

The pain which accompanies the disease is most severe in the right side, in the situation of the tumor, from which it radiates in various directions, particularly along the right side of the neck and head, and the corresponding side of the chest, shoulder, and arm. Occasionally, though rarely, it is also keenly felt on the opposite side. It is generally of a dull, aching, or gnawing character, and is often so excessive as to require the use of large doses of anodynes for its temporary relief.

Cough is occasionally present, probably in one case out of every three or four, but it is less common than in aortic aneurism, and is a symptom of no special value. It is evidently produced by the pressure of the tumor upon the laryngeal nerves, and varies much in frequency and severity in different cases and under different circumstances. From the same cause there is sometimes an altered state of the voice.

When the tumor is very large, and extends outwards and downwards, so as to compress the cervical and brachial plexus of nerves, it may induce partial paralysis, as well as, in some cases, partial loss of sensation, in the upper extremity. Such an occurrence, however, is extremely rare, as the sac seldom attains so much magnitude.

Permanent contraction of the pupil on the affected side is occasionally noticed; it often comes on early in the disease, and is evidently due to the pressure which the tumor exerts upon the sympathetic nerve.

There is sometimes marked alteration in the respiratory sounds; more frequently, however, in aortic than in innominate aneurism. The breathing, when affected, is disposed to be stridulous, or wheezing, and this is sometimes the case even when the patient is in the erect posture. The respiratory murmur is seldom affected in innominate aneurism, obviously because the tumor encroaches but little, if any, upon the lungs; it is only when it extends deep down into the thorax that it is likely to produce such an effect, and then, but not otherwise, there will, also, of necessity, be dullness on percussion of the chest, over the site of the disease. Both these phenomena are more frequent in aortic aneurism, because the tumor in that disease always encroaches more upon the lungs than in the former case.

Finally, the pressure of the tumor occasionally induces serious disease in the neighboring bones, as the sternum, clavicle, and first rib, the contiguous portions of which are liable, in the first instance, to be displaced, then to become carious, and ultimately to be wholly absorbed. In some cases there is complete dislocation of the sterno-clavicular joint.

Diagnosis.—After what has just been said, it will easily be understood that the diagnosis of aneurism of the innominate artery must often be extremely difficult, its situation at the root of the neck rendering it liable to be confounded with aneurism of the arch of the aorta, the carotid, and subclavian. Then, again, certain tumors—fatty, fibrous, glandular, and encysted—sometimes form here, and receiving an impulse from the innominate, or even from the aorta itself, may thus simulate the affection in question. I have occasionally encountered great difficulty in determining the diagnosis of disease in the inferior cervical region in consequence of abnormal pulsation either of this vessel, or of the aorta, apparently dependent upon an anemic condition of the system, or neuralgia of the arteries, and so violent as to communicate a severe shock at every contraction of the left ventricle of the heart to the innominate and its two branches, the carotid and subclavian. The embarrassment, in these cases, is materially increased if, superadded to the pulsation, there is an unusual quantity of fat, or some solid growth, and the sharp thrill so common in the arteries of anemic subjects.

This difficulty was strikingly felt in a case, which occurred a few years ago in the practice of Dr. Sands, of New York, in a middle-aged woman, a patient in the Bellevue Hospital, who had a soft, pulsating tumor at the root of the neck. It was situated behind the right sterno-clavicular articulation, and extended upward two inches above the clavicle, being partly covered by the sterno-mastoid muscle. The patient was carefully examined by a number of the most eminent surgeons and physicians, who all concurred in the diagnosis of innominate aneurism, except one, who thought that the aorta, as well as the innominate, was dilated, his opinion being founded on the presence of a circumscribed spot in the right supra-scapular space, which was dull on percussion, and which transmitted, very distinctly, the aneurismal murmur. On the 16th of July, 1868, Dr. Sands, to whom I am indebted for an account of the case, performed the distal operation, by tying simultaneously the carotid and subclavian arteries. The ligature of the carotid was applied immediately above the omo-hyoid muscle; that of the subclavian was external to the scalene. The patient recovered from the operation, and the tumor diminished in size, the dyspnoea and other pressure symptoms being at the same time relieved, so that hopes were entertained of a permanent cure. Gradually, however, the swelling again increased, and the patient sank from dyspnoea, thirteen months after the operation. At the dissection, a sacculated aneurism was discovered, about the size of a large pear, arising by a narrow orifice from the aorta, directly in front of the origin of the innominate artery. The latter vessel was healthy, and was behind the aneurismal sac, nearly four inches from the external surface.

On the whole, the most reliable diagnostic signs of aneurism of the innominate are, first, the situation of the tumor at the right sterno-clavicular joint, immediately above the inner third of the clavicle, where it forms a distinct, well-marked prominence; secondly, stoppage of aneurismal beat, thrill, and bellows sound by pressure upon the carotid and subclavian; and, thirdly, unnatural weakness of the pulse at the right wrist, with pain and œdema on the corresponding side of the neck, shoulder, and arm. In aortic aneurism, the tumor seldom projects sensibly above the sternum; certainly not before it has attained considerable bulk, and then it is situated rather in the middle line than on the right side; the arterial pulse, if affected at all, is weakest on the left side, and there also the œdema and pain are most conspicuous; the dyspnoea, dysphagia, cough, stridulous respiration, and change of voice are more frequent than in the innominate disease; and compression of the carotid and subclavian produces no diminution in the sounds of the tumor.

The prognosis of brachio-cephalic aneurism is extremely unfavorable. The disease, it is true, may last for a considerable time, but this is very rare; in general, it progresses very rapidly, and soon reaches a fatal crisis, the tumor either opening externally, into the trachea, or into the chest, or else, as is commonly the case, wearing out the patient by constitutional irritation, asphyxia, or inanition. No instance of spontaneous cure has ever been known to occur in this disease.

Treatment.—The treatment of aneurism of the innominate has hitherto been most unsatisfactory. Owing to the short and stunted character of this vessel, and the close proximity of the aneurism to the arch of the aorta, deligation on the Hunterian principle is, of course, altogether impracticable, and hence the only resource is either to treat the disease upon the plan of Valsalva, or to tie the carotid and subclavian at the distal side of the sac, according to the method originally suggested by Brasdor. The treatment of the Italian surgeon holds out but little encouragement, the disease generally going on from bad to worse until it reaches its fatal crisis, despite the most abstemious course of dieting, rest in the recumbent posture, the use of the lancet, and the exhibition of digitalis, opium, and acetate of lead, to promote the formation of clots. With the exception of Mr. Luke's case, there is hardly an instance upon record in which it was followed by any ultimate benefit. Squeezing the tumor, if practicable, would certainly not be justifiable, as the detached clots might, and probably would, fall into the aorta, and thus cause serious, if not fatal, results on the spot, from mechanical obstruction to the circulation. The operation of Brasdor has been performed in a number of cases, which I shall place before the reader in tabular form.

In 3 cases the carotid and subclavian have been tied successively, as recommended by Mr. Fearn, of Derby, England, with 3 deaths.

No.	Operator.	Sex.	Age.	Carotid ligature.	Subclavian ligature.	REMARKS.
1	Fearn	f.	28	August 30, 1836	August 2, 1838	Died from pleurisy nearly four months after second operation. The aneurismal sac was found filled with dense, organized coagula, except a channel the size of the artery for the passage of blood.
2	Wickham	m.	55	Sept. 25, 1839	Dec. 3, 1839	The aneurism increased, and burst with mortal hemorrhage 63 days after the second operation.
3	Malgaigne	m.	—	March, 1845	October 17, 1845	Four days after the operation the tumor increased rapidly in size, the tumefaction became diffused, and the patient died on the 7th Nov. At the autopsy, the sac could not be dissected; it was confounded with the muscles; in other words, the aneurism was diffused.

In 7 cases the carotid and subclavian have been tied simultaneously, with a result of 4 deaths and 2 recoveries, the issue in one case being unknown.

No.	Operator.	Date.	Sex.	Age.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Hobart	1839	f.	25	Death	The subclavian was tied in its first portion. Death from hemorrhage from carotid on 16th day. Innominate not affected, but a pyriform aneurism sprung from the arch of the aorta to the left of the innominate and overlapped it.
2	Rossi	1843	—	—	Death	Death in 6 days. First portion of subclavian tied. The left carotid and right vertebral arteries were occluded, and the circulation in the brain was carried on merely by the left vertebral.
3	Heath	1865	f.	32	Cured	The woman survived 4 years. Post-mortem inspection showed the innominate sound.
4	Hutchinson	1867	m.	48	Death	The man died on the 41st day, from suffocation, probably from pressure of the aneurism on the trachea. The disease involved the arch of the aorta, the innominate, carotid, and subclavian arteries.
5	Maunder	1867	m.	37	Death	Death on 6th day. The clot in the tumor extended into the aorta, and thus arrested the circulation.
6	Sands	1868	f.	—	Cured	Tumor diminished in size, but the woman died from suffocation in 13 months, when a pyriform aneurism was found to arise by a narrow orifice from the aorta in front of the innominate, which was healthy.
7	Lane	1871	f.	45	Uncertain	At the expiration of ten days the tumor had diminished in size and strength of pulsation.

In only two of the cases contained in the above table, those of Rossi and Hutchinson, was the aneurism really innominate. Those of Hobart, Heath, Maunder, and Sands were examples of aortic aneurism.

In 5 cases the subclavian alone has been tied, with a result of 4 deaths and 1 recovery.

No.	Operator.	Date.	Sex.	Age.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Dupuytren	—	m.	40	Death	The subclavian was tied immediately above the clavicle. The tumor diminished, but the pulsations continued. The patient died on the ninth day, from exhaustion following cough and secondary hemorrhage. At the autopsy, aneurism of the subclavian was found, with dilatation of the innominate and aorta.
2	Wardrop	1827	f.	45	Cured	The patient, cured of an aneurism occupying the upper part of the innominate, died two years after the operation, of a new aneurism formed above the first, apparently on the same trunk.
3	Laugier	1834	m.	57	Death	The vessel was tied immediately above the clavicle. The patient died from asphyxia one month after. The operator had supposed the case to be one of subclavian aneurism.
4	Blackman	—	—	—	Death	Tubular aneurism of the innominate and arch of the aorta; left carotid and subclavian obliterated; death on the eighth day, from hemorrhage caused by jumping out of bed.
5	Broca	1862	m.	50	Death	Death occurred six months after operation, from gangrene of the lung, without much change in the size of the tumor, which, however, had become harder.

The carotid alone has been tied in twenty cases, of which four were cured, and the rest died.

No.	Operator.	Date.	Sex.	Age.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Evans	1828	m.	30	Cured	The tumor still existed, with constant pulsation, at the end of a year. Subsequently, the sac suppurated, and discharged much pus. At the expiration of nine years, there was no sign of any increase in the affection. Patient alive in 1863.
2	Mott	1829	m.	55	Died	After the operation, the tumor was much diminished; but the patient died of asphyxia seven months after.
3	Key	1830	f.	61	Died	The patient died a few hours after the operation, from its effect upon the brain. The innominate artery and arch of the aorta were aneurismal.
4	Neumeister	1830	m.	51	Died	Brain symptoms and death on fifth day. Aneurism of innominate as large as a man's fist. Carotid artery firmly plugged by thrombus. No change was produced in the tumor by the operation.
5	Morrison	1832	m.	42	Cured	The patient recovered from the operation, and expired suddenly twenty months afterwards. The cause of death is not given. At the autopsy, the right carotid was found dilated into a sac, and filled with a resisting fibrinous deposit. The brachio-cephalic trunk and curve of the aorta were larger than usual, and their walls were diseased, but not aneurismatic.
6	Scott	1834	—	—	Died	The aneurism was much improved, but the patient died on sixth day from the effects of the ligature of the carotid upon the brain. At the autopsy, the aneurism was found occupying the external side of the innominate near its bifurcation; it was as large as a fist, and filled with fibrinous clots.
7	Dohlhoff	1837	f.	—	Died	
8	Fergusson	1841	m.	56	Died	The patient died of pneumonia on the seventh day. The tumor had diminished, and, at the autopsy, was found nearly filled with firm, laminated coagula.
9	Porta	1842	—	—	Died	The patient died forty hours after the application of the ligature. The autopsy showed an arterial dilatation of the innominate and its two branches, without true aneurism.
10	Hutton	1842	m.	47	Died	The size of the tumor and the pulsations diminished after the operation, but the sac inflamed, suppurated, and, opening into the trachea, caused death on the sixty-sixth day.
11	Vitardebo	1843	m.	70	Died	The patient, a negro, died on the twenty-first day after the operation. At the autopsy, two aneurisms were found; one on the inferior extremity of the right primitive carotid, the other on the trunk of the innominate.
12	Campbell	1844	m.	48	Died	The tumor began to disappear after the vessel was ligated, but the patient died of pneumonia on the nineteenth day.
13	Wright	1855	m.	70	Died	The patient died on the eighty-eighth day, from hemiplegia. The tumor was solidified by fibrin, a canal leading through it to the subclavian. Four abscesses were found in the right hemisphere of the brain.
14	Ordile	1859	—	—	Died	Death occurred on the one hundred and fifteenth day, from secondary hemorrhage, which recurred several times. No change was produced in the tumor by the operation.
15	Broadbent	—	m.	50	Died	
16	Newton	—	m.	—	Died	Death on twelfth day, from effusion into the chest.
17	Pirogoff	—	m.	—	Cured	The man left the hospital at expiration of two months and a half, when the dyspnoea and cough had disappeared, the tumor was diminished, but the pulsation persisted.
18	Pirogoff	—	m.	—	Cured	The patient left the hospital two months and a half after the operation. The tumor had not diminished, but the pulsations were weaker.
19	Pirogoff	—	f.	—	Died	Brain symptoms set in in the third week, and were followed by death. The aneurism, which also involved the arch of the aorta, was filled with clots, and one of the cerebral hemispheres had undergone partial embolic softening.
20	Hewson	1867	m.	51	Died	The aneurism involved the whole of the innominate artery and the upper wall of the arch of the aorta; it diminished very materially after the operation, and also became harder, until the tenth day, when it greatly increased in volume, and caused fatal asphyxia the next morning. The ligature had been thrown around the internal jugular vein, and there was some bleeding from that vessel towards the end of the first week. The clavicle and sternum were eroded, and the pneumogastric and laryngeal nerves severely compressed.

A careful examination of the above cases affords the following conclusions concerning the deligation of the primitive carotid for the cure of innominate aneurism:—

1. It reduces the volume of the tumor. Thus, in the case of Mr. Evans, of Derby, in 1828, although the aneurism was as large as a walnut, it entirely disappeared in a little upwards of a month. In Dr. Mott's case, in 1829, it was of the size of a pigeon's egg, and disappeared in twenty-six days.

2. The operation leads to fibrinization of the contents of the sac. These changes, which are due, not to arteritis, but to remora of the blood, were well displayed in the cases reported by Mr. Morrison, of Buenos Ayres, in 1832, Sir William Fergusson, in 1841, and Dr. Wright, of Montreal, in 1855. In the first, the innominate artery was larger than natural; and in all, the tumor was nearly filled with firm clots.

3. The operation does not involve any special risk. In five of the cases it was followed by death, not, apparently, from any agency of the aneurism, but because of the danger which naturally succeeds to the ligation of the common carotid, for whatever purpose. Thus, in the instance of Mr. Key, in 1830, the patient died of syncope, produced by coarctation of the left carotid and vertebral arteries. In two other instances, one by Fergusson, in 1841, and the other by Campbell, of Montreal, in 1844, death resulted from pneumonia. In Hutton's case, the cause of death was inflammation and ulceration of the sac, also a very common effect of the operation for carotid aneurism, whether the ligature be placed above or below the tumor. In the interesting case of Professor Wright, the patient died of abscess of the brain, the first example of the kind on record after Brasdor's operation, although severe cerebral symptoms often succeed the ligation of the common carotid for accidents and tumors of the head, eye, and face.

4. The operation has not been productive of a long after-life, chiefly, perhaps, because the cases demanding it were nearly all inherently hopeless, from being associated with organic disease of the aorta, or of this vessel and of the heart. Distinct evidence of this fact existed in at least seven of the cases; in the rest no accurate examination was made. The influence of such complications is shown by the results which followed Brasdor's operation in aneurism of the root of the carotid unmixed with any other lesion. Of five cases of this kind, three completely recovered; one was successful so far as the aneurism was concerned; and in only one was there no improvement.

5. The operation lengthens life if perilled by rupture of the sac, or pressure on the windpipe. In fact, here is its great triumph. In the case of Professor Wright, although the man was in imminent danger before the operation, yet he survived it eighty-eight days. The mean duration of life after deligation of the carotid, under ordinary circumstances, is about four months and a half.

6. The operation has occasionally failed to effect any local improvement. This result followed in several of the cases, in consequence of a want of fibrinization of the contents of the sac.

The facts above stated, deduced mainly from the paper of Professor Wright, in the *Montreal Journal of Medicine*, clearly point, as that gentleman justly remarks, to a division of cases in regard to the applicability of the operation. 1. The most suitable cases are those of uncomplicated innominate aneurism, being akin to the pure carotid form, the sac, which is confined to the part of the vessel near the bifurcation, springing from the left segment of the artery, and not coexisting with degeneration of its tunics or cardiac disease. 2. Those imperatively requiring it are such as entail imminent danger from external rupture of the tumor or from other causes. 3. The most favorable cases are aneurisms proceeding from the left segment of the artery, because then the introduction of blood into the sac is most effectively impeded, as it is derived from the current destined for the vessel which is tied, whereas, when the aneurism is dextro-lateral, the same benefit cannot be afforded, as the supply is furnished by the subclavian. Next to this situation, the most preferable, anatomically, would be the origin of the tumor from the anterior circumference of the vessel. 4. The less advantageous cases are those in which the external tumor extends towards the middle of the clavicle, for this occurrence denotes such an engagement of the subclavian as must effectually counteract any benefit derivable from ligation of the carotid. When the swelling is equal on each side of the innominate, or symmetrical, then the only hope of a certain stasis of blood would be afforded by tying both branches. 5. The cases contraindicating the

operation are those having complications with aortic aneurism, or serious disease of the heart, unless excepted by extreme urgency.

ANEURISM OF THE COMMON CAROTID ARTERY.

Spontaneous aneurism of this vessel is less frequent than is generally supposed, owing, doubtless, to the fact that it is so seldom the seat of the fatty and calcareous degenerations. Of 551 cases of aneurism of different parts of the body, embracing 234 of the aorta, the carotid is stated by Mr. Crisp to have been affected in 25, or in the ratio of 1 to 22. Of 179 cases analyzed by Lisfranc, 17 refer to the carotid, 16 to the subclavian, 14 to the axillary, 26 to the femoral, and 59 to the popliteal. The disease in 47 involved the aorta.

The affection is more frequent in men than in women, but not by any means in the same relative proportion as spontaneous aneurism of the other arteries. Thus, of 34 cases analyzed by Dr. Norris, 27 were males, and 7 were females, being in the ratio nearly of four of the former to one of the latter; a ratio altogether unequalled by that of any other vessel.

From the thirtieth to the sixtieth year is the age most obnoxious to the disease. Now and then it is witnessed in very early life. Thus, Hodgson saw it in a girl at ten, and Sykes in one of eighteen. It occurs with nearly equal frequency on both sides, and, in fact, sometimes exists simultaneously in both arteries. No occupation is exempt from it.

The site of carotid aneurism is variable. Sometimes the tumor is situated very low down in the neck, close to the origin of the vessel; on the other hand, it may be high up, near its bifurcation. In the great majority of cases, however, it will be found to be between these two points, or near the middle of the artery; usually rather above than below.

Symptoms.—The tumor, when first observed, is generally quite small, perhaps not exceeding the size of a filbert, and of an irregularly globular, rounded, or ovoidal shape. The patient, upon being questioned as to the history of the case, usually expresses his ignorance as to the time of its occurrence, though occasionally he is rendered conscious of it by a peculiar stabbing sensation in the neck, or a feeling as if something had suddenly snapped asunder. Commonly the surgeon is not consulted until the tumor has made considerable progress, and acquired the volume of a hen's egg, or of a small orange, the patient, perhaps, having all along supposed that the swelling was merely an enlargement of some of the cervical glands. A careful inspection, however, promptly reveals its true character, its pulsation, thrill, and bellows sound affording unmistakable evidence of its close and intimate arterial connection. Pressure upon the cardiac side of the aneurism, by stopping its circulation, arrests these symptoms, and causes a sensible diminution of the size and consistence of the tumor, while pressure upon its distal side produces an opposite result. As long as it is small, the tumor may readily be moved about, and even raised out of its bed, especially if it be grasped with the thumb and forefinger during the relaxed condition of the sterno-mastoid muscle; as it augments in volume it becomes more fixed in its position, and is eventually rendered almost, if not entirely, stationary.

The symptoms of carotid aneurism are altogether of a mechanical character, owing such as arise from the pressure of the tumor upon the neighboring parts; hence, their gravity is generally in proportion to the volume of the morbid growth. In the earlier stages of the disease, there is either no functional disturbance whatever, or it is so insignificant as not to attract any special attention; by and by, however, as it progresses, the tumor necessarily encroaches more and more upon the delicate and important structures of the neck, thus occasioning congestion of the brain by retarding the return of the blood in the jugular vein, numbness, pain, and cough, by compressing the cervical, pneumogastric, and phrenic nerves, and difficulty of respiration, and, perhaps, even of deglutition, by bearing against the trachea and œsophagus. The surface of the swelling, at first perfectly natural, becomes gradually indurated and inflamed, the subcutaneous veins are unusually conspicuous, and the neck is stiff, distorted, and almost immovable. The greatest enlargement of the tumor is generally in the direction of the middle plane, as the resistance is much less there than externally, under the edge of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle.

Diagnosis.—Notwithstanding that the symptoms of carotid aneurism are usually

well marked, cases, nevertheless, occur in which they are so obscure as to render it extremely difficult to determine the diagnosis, even after the most careful and patient investigation. The affections of the neck which are most liable to be confounded with carotid aneurism, and to render the discrimination doubtful, are diseased lymphatic glands, abscesses, encysted tumors, goitre, dilatation of the internal jugular vein, and aneurism of the innominate artery and arch of the aorta.

Enlargement of the *lymphatic glands* of the neck is most common in young subjects, before the age of twenty, whereas aneurism of the carotid is rarely met with until after thirty; moreover, it is almost peculiar to scrofulous persons, while aneurism occurs in all classes of individuals, the strumous and the non-strumous. In aneurism the tumor is generally well defined; its surface is smooth and uniform, and the swelling heaves and throbs, as if it were alive. In glandular enlargement, there is generally a chain of diseased glands, either scattered about in different parts of the neck, or stretched along the inner border of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle; the tumors feel hard, and may, with a little care, be easily separated, not only from each other, but from the carotid artery, so as to get entirely beyond the reach of its pulsation.

An aneurism of the carotid artery has sometimes been mistaken for an *abscess*; the tumor has been punctured, and the patient has speedily perished of hemorrhage. Such an error, of course, implies great carelessness, and could hardly happen at the present day, when our means of diagnosis are so much more perfect than they were formerly. The discrimination must be determined on general principles. If there is an abscess, the history of the case, conjoined with the unnatural heat and redness of the part, the rapid progress of the swelling, the febrile disturbance, and the absence of the characteristic pulsation, thrill, and bellows sound, will be sufficient to distinguish it from aneurism of the carotid artery.

Encysted tumors, usually containing a serous or sero-sanguinolent fluid, are liable to form at the front and sides of the neck, most generally in connection with the thyroid gland, but sometimes independently of it, in the cellular tissue beneath the muscles. They may usually be readily distinguished by their slow growth and fluctuating feel, the absence of pain and pulsation, and, when they are attached to the thyroid gland, by their obeying the movements of the larynx in the act of deglutition. If, after a careful examination of their history, any doubt exists as to their real nature, the only resource will be the cautious introduction of the exploring needle.

Goitre is liable to be mistaken for carotid aneurism only when it spreads laterally over the neck, so as to overlap the carotid, and receive its pulsation. It is certainly not possible to commit any error of diagnosis in the more ordinary and simple forms of the disease. Confusion is most apt to arise when aneurism and goitre coexist, or when, as occasionally happens, the latter disease is developed uncommonly rapidly, and is attended with considerable local distress. Ordinarily, goitre forms in early life, at a period when aneurism is extremely infrequent; it is generally tardy in its progress, several years elapsing before it attains any material bulk, and it is subject to occasional interruptions, and even total suspension, whereas aneurism generally advances rapidly and steadily, the symptoms proceeding from bad to worse, until it attains its crisis. Another important criterion is the fact that goitre is almost peculiar to females, whereas carotid aneurism occurs by far most frequently in men. But the most satisfactory diagnostic signs are, first, that, in goitre, the tumor obeys the movements of the larynx, whereas in aneurism it remains stationary, however strong the efforts at deglutition; secondly, that in the former the tumor may be drawn away from the vessel, raised up or pushed to one side, while in the latter the vessel follows it, forming, as it does, a part of it; and, lastly, that in goitre the general health rarely suffers, even when the tumor is of large bulk, whereas in aneurism it is always more or less impaired, especially when it has reached such a stage as to be likely to occasion embarrassment in regard to the discrimination between the two affections.

A dilated condition of the *internal jugular vein* may simulate aneurism of the carotid artery. The deception will be the more likely to happen if the vein receive a pulsatory movement from the heart or from the carotid, as when the artery is overlapped by the vein. The venous tumor may generally be distinguished by its softness and compressibility, by its situation, which is commonly just above the sternum, and rather behind than in front of the mastoid muscle, and by the circumstance that its motion is more of an undulatory, wave-like, or tremulous character, than shock-like and vibratory, as in aneurism. Superadded to this is the fact that the venous swell-

ing may readily be effaced by pressure applied to its distal extremity, whereas, in aneurism, the pressure, to produce any appreciable effect of this kind at all, must be applied to the cardiac extremity of the tumor, and then it will result only in a diminution, not in complete obliteration.

Finally, a carotid aneurism may be confounded with aneurism of the *innominate artery*, or of the arch of the aorta, especially if it is situated low down in the neck. When this is the case, the difficulty may be very great, if not insurmountable. The most reliable diagnostic sign with which I am acquainted, and one that will rarely fail, in such an emergency, is afforded by our ability to insinuate the point of the forefinger between the top of the sternum and the lower extremity of the aneurism, while the head is being bent powerfully forwards, so as to relax as fully as possible the mastoid muscles. If this can be done, the probability is that the tumor is connected with the carotid; otherwise it may be inferred that it is formed by the innominate artery, or by the arch of the aorta.

Several examples have been recorded in which aneurism of the *vertebral artery* was mistaken for aneurism of the common carotid, the latter vessel having actually been tied for the relief of the disease. All the cases, about four in number, proved fatal.

Progress.—The progress of carotid aneurism, although usually rapid, is not so always. The annals of surgery contain several cases where the disease remained almost stationary for a considerable number of years; in one as many as fourteen. A spontaneous cure sometimes occurs, but such an event must necessarily be extremely rare. The tumor, if allowed to go on unchecked, eventually—generally at a period varying from three to twelve months—destroys life either by excessive constitutional irritation, hemorrhage, gangrene, pneumonia, or asphyxia. When seized by ulceration, it may burst either externally, or it may open into the pleura, the anterior mediastinum, the trachea, or one of the bronchial tubes. Esmarch and Teale have each related a case of fatal embolic apoplexy from the detachment of fibrinous clots in an aneurism of the common carotid artery, from pressure exerted upon the tumor with a view of ascertaining its real character.

Treatment.—The treatment of carotid aneurism is generally conducted according to the Hunterian principle of ligating the supplying vessel at the cardiac side of the tumor; and, fortunately, as the disease is ordinarily situated rather high up, this may commonly be done without any very great difficulty, especially in the earlier stages of the affection, before the swelling has attained much bulk. When the tumor is of great size, or located at the inferior part of the neck, we may be compelled to adopt the method of Brasdor, and tie the carotid on the distal side of the aneurism, trusting that the blood in the tumor, no longer finding an outlet, will gradually coagulate, and so effect its obliteration. The fact is, this artery, owing to the total absence of collateral branches, is peculiarly adapted to this operation, and it is well that it should be so, seeing that, if it were otherwise, we should be obliged to resign many of the more severe cases of carotid aneurism to their fate, without any attempt whatever at surgical interference. It is obvious, from the relations of the vessels and nerves of the neck to the tumor, that compression, now so much employed in the treatment of aneurism of the lower extremity, can seldom be brought into play here, the parts being intolerant of the requisite manipulation, to say nothing of the obstruction which it would occasion to the return of the blood in the internal jugular vein, which, being dammed up in the brain and the sinuses of the dura mater, might speedily induce apoplexy, or other serious cerebral symptoms, endangering the patient's life. When the tumor is of extraordinary bulk, rendering ligation of the carotid impracticable at any point, our only hope, faint though it be, is the success of general measures, particularly Valsalva's method; for experience has conclusively proved that no benefit is to be expected from the ligation of the innominate artery, as originally proposed and practised by Dr. Mott. The deligation of the terminal branches of the carotid might be tried with a better prospect of success, but this also would be likely to fail, owing to the numerous offsets of the external carotid, which, unless included in separate ligatures, would continue to transmit the blood from the tumor with sufficient force and activity to maintain its circulation unimpaired, and so inevitably frustrate the intentions of the operation.

When the tumor is unusually voluminous, or even of moderate size, but situated very low down, overlapping and compressing the trachea, the symptoms may be so

urgent as to demand the operation of laryngotomy, to save the patient from impending asphyxia. Such an event must, however, be very uncommon.

A very interesting case of carotid aneurism has been related by Dr. Robertson, of Edinburgh, in which he performed an operation after the tumor had burst into the œsophagus. The swelling was situated so low down that he was compelled to ligate the vessel only half an inch above its origin from the innominate artery. Notwithstanding these unfavorable circumstances, the patient made an excellent recovery, the ligature coming away on the seventeenth day.

The operation of tying the carotid is ordinarily easy enough, but when the aneurism is large, or the neck very short and fat, it is one of the most difficult and trying undertakings in surgery. The principal accidents likely to attend it are the inclusion of the jugular vein and pneumogastric nerve in the ligature, and the wounding of some of the smaller vessels of the neck, which it is sometimes more difficult to find and secure than the carotid itself.

The old procedure of laying open the aneurism, turning out its contents, and tying both ends of the vessel, has, so far as I know, been practised only once upon the carotid artery, the intrepid operator being Mr. Syme. The case was a traumatic aneurism of the lower part of the left carotid, the result of a stab two months previously. A small incision being made into the tumor, the finger was passed in so as to plug the puncture, and then the point was carried about till it hit the precise spot where pressure controlled the pulsation. The sac was now freely opened, the clots sponged out, and a ligature applied to each end of the vessel. In this part of the operation great annoyance was experienced on account of the difficulty of finding the orifices of the artery, and it was not until after the division of the sterno-cleido-mastoid that the object could be attained, such was the confused condition of the inner surface of the sac. The patient, notwithstanding his apparently desperate condition, made an excellent recovery. Such an operation, it is evident, can be performed only by a surgeon of consummate ability, with thorough anatomical knowledge, and the most perfect self-possession. In the hands of a less competent man it might be instantly fatal.

Mortality and other Effects.—Of the mortality of the operation for carotid aneurism, a tolerably accurate estimate may be formed from the data now before the profession. Of 21 cases mentioned by Mr. Crisp, 10 were successful, and 11 fatal. In 5, the artery was ligated at the distal side of the tumor, and of these, 3 recovered, the other 2 being only somewhat benefited. Of the 11 fatal cases, 5 were lost by hemorrhage, 2 by inflammation of the sac and artery, and 1 by spasm of the glottis, the cause of death in the remaining 3 being doubtful. The table of Dr. Norris contains an analysis of 38 cases, in which the carotid was tied for aneurism, including 4, however, in which the disease was found, after the operation, not to have been connected with the artery. Of these cases, 22 recovered, and 16 died. The cause of death is mentioned in only 12 of the cases; in 5 it was hemorrhage, in 2 inflammation of the sac, in 2 apoplexy and congestion of the brain, in 1 cerebritis, in 1 spasm of the glottis, and in 1 exhaustion.

In 6 of the 38 cases, the aneurism suppurated, and either burst or was laid open; of these, 4 died and 2 recovered. In one instance the opening in the sac occurred four months, and in another nearly eight months, after the operation. In one fatal case the tumor burst into the pharynx fifteen days after the deligation of the artery, and in another case, which, however, recovered, it had discharged some of its contents into the mouth prior to the operation.

Return of pulsation in the tumor, after the operation, was noted in 9 of the 38 cases; in one the pulsation never ceased entirely for two months, and in another it continued for upwards of four months.

The detachment of the ligature occurred, in 13 cases, before the twentieth day; in 7, between the twentieth and thirtieth, and in 1 on the thirty-third day. The time in the remaining cases was not observed.

In seven of the cases, analyzed by Dr. Norris, there was a mistake in the diagnosis, as was proved on the dissection, for all the patients died. In four, the disease consisted of different kinds of tumors; in two, of aneurisms supposed to be abscesses; and in one, of an aneurism of the vertebral artery. The examples of mistaken diagnosis include the celebrated case of Mr. Liston, of a lad, nine years of age, who had a tumor on the right side of the neck, of two months' standing, which, although seated over the carotid, was entirely free from pulsation, except along the track

of that vessel. Under the conviction that it was merely an abscess, a bistoury was introduced, the removal of which was followed by a gush of arterial blood to the amount of four ounces. The bleeding being arrested by closing the wound with the twisted suture, the common carotid was tied on the following day, October 21st, close to its origin from the innominate artery. On the 3d of November, the arterial hemorrhage suddenly recurred, but was suppressed by plugging the wound with lint; it, however, again broke forth, and proved fatal on the 5th, that is, fifteen days after the operation. Although the ligature had retained its hold upon the artery, the proximal end of the vessel was found to be quite patulous, no attempt having been made at the formation of a coagulum. The probability is that, as Mr. Liston has suggested, the tumor, in this remarkable case, was originally a scrofulous abscess, a part of the wall of which was formed by the carotid; the latter, becoming ulcerated, finally gave way, and thus sent its contents into the cyst inclosing the matter.

Of 600 cases of ligature of the common carotid artery, analyzed by Dr. C. Pilz, of Breslau, in 1868, 319 were cured, 259 died, and of the remainder the result is not stated. Of 537 cases in which the sex is given, 403 were males and 134 were females. In 578 cases, in which the result is recorded, the ligature was applied in 222 for hemorrhage, in 86 for aneurism, in 136 for tumors, in 63 before and during the removal of tumors, in 34 for nervous affections, and in 37 for Brasdor's operation. In 27 cases both arteries were tied, the right in 251, and the left in 194. In the majority of instances, the ligature was detached after the thirtieth day. Nervous affections followed the operations in 160 cases, and hemiplegia in 8 per cent.

Injury to the internal jugular vein has been a cause of death in several cases of ligation of the carotid. In one in which Barovero included this vessel with the artery, the patient died on the sixty-ninth day of gastric fever. Mr. Crisp met with an instance where a surgeon tied the internal jugular vein instead of the carotid; the patient was a child, and the error was not discovered until after death. Fatal results have occurred several times from injury done to the pneumogastric nerve in ligating this artery.

Various serious cerebral and pulmonic symptoms occasionally follow the ligation of the carotid artery, and are among the principal sources of the mortality from this operation.

The effects which the operation produces upon the *brain* have been elucidated both by experiments upon the inferior animals and by observations upon the human subject, and manifest themselves in various ways and at different intervals. Their full importance, however, was not determined until after the publication of the researches of Mr. Chevers, of London, in 1845, to whom the profession is greatly indebted for the valuable light which he has thrown upon a subject which, up to that period, had been entirely overlooked. In the 125 cases analyzed by Dr. Norris, in which the common carotid was tied either for aneurism, wounds, or erectile tumors, more or less severe cerebral disturbance occurred in 30. Some of these cases recovered completely, some got well of the operation, but remained afterwards in a crippled condition, and some, perhaps the majority, died, at a period varying from a few hours to several months. Ehrmann has collected the statistics of 187 cases, in which one carotid was tied, in 42 of which more or less cerebral disturbance occurred.

There is no uniformity either in the character or in the manifestation of the cerebral symptoms. Sometimes they come on immediately, or, at all events, within a few hours, after the deligation of the vessel; while at other times, and perhaps most generally, they do not appear until the end of several days, weeks, or months. Their access is usually sudden, but occasionally so gradual and imperceptible as to keep the patient in ignorance of it until it is discovered accidentally. The most frequent symptoms are convulsions and paralysis. The former may be general, but much oftener they are partial, affecting, for example, one arm, a leg, or one side of the face; in some cases there are merely spasmodic twitches, or irregular, involuntary movements. The paralysis occasionally exists on the side of the affected artery, but in most cases it occurs on the opposite side, and then it may pervade one-half of the body, as in hemiplegia, although generally it is more limited, being confined, perhaps, to the face, tongue, throat, fauces, eyelid, hand, arm, leg, or thigh. Sometimes there is dimness of vision, with or without dilatation of the pupil; a feeling of drowsiness, somnolency, stupor, or coma; dizziness, vertigo, or headache; noise in the ears or

partial deafness; delirium, either alone or conjoined with paralysis or convulsions; difficulty of deglutition; dyspnoea; a sense of coldness, or coldness and numbness. Various other symptoms, mostly of an anomalous, nervous character, are often present. Occasionally these effects rapidly disappear, but, in general, they are more or less persistent, and in some cases they remain up to the moment of the patient's death. In some instances, inflammation of the brain, or of the brain and its envelops, supervenes, either soon after the deligation of the vessel, or at a more or less remote period.

How are these phenomena produced? Are they caused merely by an inadequate supply of blood to the brain, or are they due solely to a loss of equilibrium in the cerebral circulation? To answer these questions satisfactorily is of course impossible. It would seem probable, from the free anastomosis which exists between the branches of the internal carotid arteries, on the one hand, and between these arteries and the vertebral, on the other, that they could not be occasioned by a mere want of blood, inasmuch as these vessels are capable of furnishing the organ with an abundant supply of that material for the purpose of carrying on its healthy functions. Nevertheless, it is not unlikely that unpleasant effects may and do follow the sudden withdrawal of a certain quantity of blood from the brain, resembling those produced by copious bleeding at the arm, or by a smart concussion of the brain. In some instances, it is reasonable to conclude that they are the result of the inclusion of an important nerve; while in another class of cases, as when several weeks or months elapse before their supervention, they would seem to be the direct consequence of inflammation. Under the latter circumstances, dissection reveals softening of the cerebral substance and effusion of serum, or of serum and lymph, in the ventricles and upon the surface of the brain.

The most constant *pulmonary* effects occasioned by the ligation of the carotid artery are cough, bronchitis, and inflammation of the pulmonary tissue. Cough is not only a very frequent occurrence, but often one of great severity, rendering it sometimes extremely difficult to check it. It generally comes on soon after the operation, in fits of a violent spasmodic character, in which the patient is in the deepest distress, looking and acting as if he were about to be suffocated. Its duration is variable; sometimes lasting only a few hours, while at other times it continues, as a prominent symptom, for days together. When very severe, it may occasion hemorrhage in the wound, by reopening some of the vessels.

It is not easy to determine how this cough is induced. From the fact that it often follows immediately upon the operation, it is not unlikely that it may arise from the inclusion in the ligature of some nervous filament, which thus sets up irritation in the mucous membrane of the air-passages, especially of the larynx and trachea, causing an effect not dissimilar from that awakened by the sudden intromission of a drop of water into the windpipe. That the effect must be somewhat of this character would seem probable, when we reflect upon the spasmodic and uncontrollable nature of the cough which generally characterizes the attack. At other times, the cough may be purely sympathetic; or, what is more likely, may be caused by the compression of the filaments of the trisplanchnic nerve, which are so abundantly distributed through the coats of the arteries, especially those about the neck and chest.

The effects which the ligation of the carotid exerts upon the bronchia and lungs set in at various periods after the operation, and are denoted by the usual rational and physical signs. On dissection, the mucous membrane of the former is found to be of a reddish color, either uniformly or in patches, greatly engorged with blood, and covered with pus, or pus and lymph. The lungs are abnormally vascular, loaded with black blood, more or less hepatized, or solidified at one point and softened at another. Blood and pus are sometimes contained in the anterior mediastinum; the pleura has been known to be the seat of extensive effusions; now and then there are traces of inflammation of the larynx and trachea; and occasionally, although rarely, the examination reveals the existence of pericarditis and endocarditis. When the inflammation of the respiratory organs is at all considerable, the blood drawn during life generally evinces a buffed, if not also a cupped, appearance.

Such being the effects which are liable to follow, probably in one case out of every four or five, in the brain and lungs, in consequence of the deligation of the carotid, it is obvious that they should be carefully looked for, in order that proper measures may be adopted for their prompt and efficient removal the moment they arise. Much may be done, in most instances, by way of prevention, by a judicious preparatory

course, consisting of venesection, purgatives, light diet, and repose of mind and body, which cannot fail to contribute materially to the protection both of the brain and lungs. The operation having been performed, these organs are most sedulously watched, the least indication that presents itself being met by appropriate means, and, in this way, the case safely conducted to a favorable issue. If the patient be pale and faint, alcoholic stimulants, cautiously and judiciously administered, will be of service; cough and convulsive symptoms are treated with anodynes and antispasmodics, particularly morphia; and inflammation is controlled by the lancet, leeches, blisters, purgatives, aconite, and antimonials.

The treatment of aneurism of the carotid artery by *digital compression* has not been tried upon a sufficiently extended scale, or under sufficiently varying circumstances, to enable us to form anything like a correct estimate of its value, or of the particular class of cases to which it is applicable; but the examples that have been reported by Kerr, Rouge, Gioppi, Vanzetti, Scheppard, and others are quite encouraging, and point to the propriety of further efforts in this direction. The compression must, of course, be intermittent, and the best plan is to make it laterally, the thumb being placed against the anterior border of the sterno-mastoid muscle, and the next three fingers under its posterior edge, an expedient which allows the artery to be seized and controlled without injury to the pneumogastric nerve. In Rouge's case, in which this practice was successfully pursued, the compression was continued for seventeen days, on an average of seven to eight hours each.

The heart's action should be controlled during the treatment by venesection, opium, and veratrum viride. The exhibition of acetate of lead and ergot might be of service in promoting the formation of coagula. As little pressure as possible should be made upon the internal jugular vein, otherwise the functions of the brain might be seriously disturbed. The chief objection, I conceive, to digital compression in this situation, is the danger of embolism. The sudden impaction of a clot in the internal carotid artery or of one of its principal branches might cause instantaneous death.

Aneurismal Varix.—This affection is uncommon. It is generally caused by external injury, as a puncture made by a knife, dirk, shot, or piece of glass, establishing a communication between the carotid artery and jugular vein, so as to admit of a ready interchange of their respective contents. An instance has been published in which the affection was occasioned by ulceration. The symptoms present nothing peculiar. In the few cases of this variety of aneurism that have been recorded by different observers, as Larrey, Marx, Williamson, and Rigaud, life did not seem to have been at all abridged by the disease. Operative interference would, in fact, in any event, be unjustifiable, as it would be fraught with great danger. Of varicose aneurism, properly so called, of these vessels, no instance has, I believe, ever been reported.

ANEURISM OF THE EXTERNAL CAROTID AND ITS BRANCHES.

Spontaneous aneurism of the external carotid is perhaps still more uncommon than of the internal carotid; its history, consequently, is involved in obscurity. The situation of the tumor just below the angle of the jaw, its throbbing, pulsatile character, and its gradually increasing volume, would serve to distinguish it from ordinary growths in this portion of the cervical region. In an aneurism of this artery, digital compression would be worthy of trial; should this fail, the proper remedy would, of course, be ligation of the common carotid.

False aneurism of the external carotid is rarely met with, the only cases of which I have any knowledge being those of consecutive arterial aneurism reported by Professor Lisco, and Dr. S. W. Gross, and two examples of arterio-venous aneurism described by Ruz, of Martinique, and Gabe, of Masarellos. In the first case the old operation of opening the sac was successfully performed, but such a procedure is too hazardous to be imitated.

Fig. 309.



Traumatic Aneurism of External Carotid.

The patient of Dr. Gross was a negress, twenty-five years of age, who was wounded by a pistol ball, which entered the neck opposite the upper border of the thyroid cartilage. Six months subsequently a small pulsating tumor was perceived just above the bifurcation of the common carotid, which rapidly increased until it measured eight inches transversely by five inches from above downwards, and formed an extensive swelling, the external features of which are depicted in the adjoining sketch, fig. 309. The common carotid was ligated in July, 1868, and in two months the tumor had diminished at least two-thirds. At the expiration of one year not a trace of it remained.

In the case of Gabe, the tumor, of the size of a nut, was seated near the lobule of the ear, and was caused by a sabre wound. It was treated unsuccessfully by Chelius, first by compression and afterwards by ligation of the common carotid, but was finally cured by Stromeyer by the old operation.

The *temporal artery* has never, so far as I know, been the subject of spontaneous aneurism, but an aneurism of this vessel is occasionally met with as a result of external injury. In 1868, Dr. Macnamara, of Dublin, showed me a tumor of this kind, in a man thirty years of age, on the anterior branch of the temporal artery, caused by the scarificator in cupping; and cases of aneurism of this trunk or of its offsets have also been observed by Pétrequin, Decès, Malgaigne, Frestel, and Pavesi.

The tumor, rarely exceeding the volume of a pigeon's egg, is usually of a spherical shape, and situated just in front of the ear, where it can nearly always be readily distinguished by its history, by its firm consistence, by its pulsation, and by its peculiar whiffing sound. The only two diseases with which it might be confounded are cystic tumors of the parotid region and aneurism of the middle meningeal artery, attended with absorption of the walls of the cranium, the swelling thus presenting itself directly beneath the common integument.

For the cure of this disease two procedures may be employed; the one consists in exposing and tying the temporal artery at the cardiac side of the tumor, as in the ordinary Hunterian operation, and the other in laying open the sac, and, after having turned out its contents, securing the vessel above and below. The former method, when practicable, should always be preferred, as it is not only more simple, but less liable to be followed by a disfiguring cicatrice.

Gamma saw an aneurism in the *facial artery*, near the commissure of the lips; Hoefnagels, in the inferior coronary; Boyer and Klaving, in the posterior auricular; Giehl, in the occipital; Pancoast, in the stylo-mastoid; Ruz and Heyfelder, in the inferior dental; and Castle, Herapath, Tierlinck, and myself, in the palatine. In nearly all of these cases the tumor was of small size, and owed its origin to external injury. In the case recorded by Castle the aneurism was caused by the pressure of the plate of a set of artificial teeth.

The *middle meningeal artery* has, in a few instances, been the seat of aneurism, the result, apparently, of external injury. The nature of the disease can be recognized only when the tumor, causing absorption of the walls of the cranium, appears externally under the temporal muscle. A case has been related in which an aneurism of this vessel, making its way into this situation, was mistaken for a common cystic tumor of the scalp. As there was no pulsation, the surgeon cut boldly into the swelling, and found, to his dismay, that it was filled with blood. After repeated but fruitless efforts to arrest the hemorrhage, the patient expired. The dissection showed that the disease had been an aneurism of the middle artery of the dura mater. Had the real nature of the case been suspected in time, the proper remedy would have been ligation of the external carotid.

Some of the branches of the external carotid artery have occasionally, though rarely, been the seat of *arterio-venous aneurism*. In a case recorded by Laugier, the abnormal opening existed between the posterior auricular artery and its satellite vein. A similar example has been reported by Broca; and Moore met with one in which a communication was established between the temporal artery and the accompanying vein.

ANEURISM OF THE INTERNAL CAROTID AND ITS BRANCHES.

Aneurism of the internal carotid has been observed only in a few instances, its deep situation at the side of the neck and its exemption from ossific and fatty degeneration serving to protect it from this disease. The diagnosis must be obscure. The

tendency of the tumor is to extend inwards towards the pharynx, as there is much less resistance here than in any other direction, the only opposing obstacles being the constrictor muscle, some lax cellular tissue, and the mucous membrane. The consequence is that more or less prominence exists in the throat, attended with pain and pulsation, and closely simulating an abscess of the tonsil. The treatment is the same as in ordinary carotid aneurism.

A remarkable case of aneurism of this vessel has been recorded by Mr. Syme. The patient, a woman aged sixty, had had a tumor for about five months in the throat, in the usual situation of abscess of the tonsil. It had attained about the size of a large walnut, exhibited a diffused appearance when viewed through the mouth, and pulsated in a strong and characteristic manner in every portion of its extent. The ligation of the common carotid artery diminished, but did not completely arrest, the throbbing. The woman died in thirty hours after the operation, without any assignable cause. Had a less careful surgeon had the management of this case, he might probably have punctured the tumor under the supposition of its being an abscess, and thus instantly hurled his patient out of existence, much to his own discredit and that of the profession.

Aneurism of the *ophthalmic artery* is rare, both as a traumatic and as a spontaneous affection. The former, caused by various kinds of external injury, is liable to be followed by excessive enlargement of the structures of the orbit with protrusion of the eye. A number of cases of spontaneous aneurism of this artery are upon record, in only a few of which, however, the nature of the disease has been verified by dissection. Aneurism by anastomosis is also sometimes met with. The progress of aneurism of the ophthalmic artery is usually slow, and the symptoms are always characteristic. The proper remedy is ligation of the common carotid artery as early in the disease as possible, before there is any serious structural change in the parts. In anastomotic aneurism, a cure has occasionally been effected by injections with perchloride of iron; and lately several cases have been successfully treated by digital compression of the carotid.

Of aneurism of the *supra-orbital artery* only a few cases have been recorded. It is always produced by a wound or rupture of the vessel, and is readily recognized by its history, by the rounded or ovoidal shape of the tumor, and by the concomitant thrill and pulsation. The proper remedy is incision of the sac, with ligation of the artery. In an instance observed by Raoult Deslongchamps, a cure was promptly effected by an injection of perchloride of iron.

In the Transactions of the Academy of Medicine of Leipsic, mention is made of a case of aneurism of the *frontal artery*, and three other examples have been recorded by Velpeau, Brodie, and Godichon. In the one observed by the latter, the tumor was of a pedunculated form, and larger than an ordinary thumb.

De Haen is said to have met with an aneurism in the dorsal artery of the nose; but it is questionable whether the lesion was anything more than an inordinate dilatation of that vessel.

Arterio-venous aneurism of the extracranial portion of the internal carotid artery is extremely rare. Instructive cases of it have been reported by Bérard, Desparanches, Joret, and Giraldès, all caused by external injury. One instance has been observed in which it was occasioned by a wound inflicted in opening an abscess. In two of the cases here referred to, the carotid artery, as was shown by the dissection, communicated with the internal jugular vein, and a well-marked aneurismal pouch existed between the two vessels. The injury was produced in two cases by a ball, in one by a particle of lead, and in the fourth by a shoemaker's knife. In the case of Giraldès the projectile was found in the aneurismal sac. The symptoms and treatment are the same as in arterio-venous aneurism of the common carotid.

INTRACRANIAL ANEURISM.

Intracranial aneurism possesses little interest in a surgical point of view. Of 85 cases, analyzed, in 1869, by Dr. James H. Hutchinson, of this city, nine occurred under twenty years of age, twelve between twenty and thirty, thirteen between thirty and forty, fourteen between forty and fifty, nineteen between fifty and sixty, eight between sixty and seventy, nine between seventy and eighty, and one between eighty and ninety. Of the 85 cases, 48 were males and 32 were females, the sex in 5 not being given. The basilar artery was the seat of the aneurism in 25 cases, the

middle cerebral in 26, the internal carotid in 10, and in the remaining cases the smaller vessels. The disease may be the result of external injury, as a blow or fall on the head, but more generally it arises without any assignable cause. The aneurism, which is not always distinctly sacculated, is usually confined to one artery, and ranges in volume from that of a pea up to that of a pullet's egg. The vessels of the brain seldom exhibit any evidence of disease; but as the aneurism advances, the cerebral substance is displaced and disorganized, one of the most frequent lesions being softening. The cranial bones rarely suffer.

The most reliable symptoms are apoplexy and hemiplegia, buzzing noises in the ears, deafness, dizziness, vertigo, and pain in the head, either circumscribed or diffused, intermittent or continued, increased by motion, and accompanied by peculiar morbid sensations. These symptoms may come on suddenly, without any premonition, or, as is more frequently the case, arise gradually and almost imperceptibly. The diagnosis is always very obscure. In a few instances, the nature of the disease has been detected by a loud, rough, or whizzing noise on one side of the head, heard by the patient, and distinguished by auscultation.

Death may be produced, first, by the sudden rupture of the sac, and the escape of its contents into the surrounding parts; secondly, by long-continued irritation; and, lastly, by disorganization of the cerebral substance. Of these different terminations, the first is by far the most frequent, it having occurred in 49 of the cases collected by Dr. Hutchinson.

Very little can be effected by treatment. When the diagnosis can be satisfactorily determined, the carotid artery should be tied on the affected side, as was done successfully in a case of this disease by Mr. Coe, of England.

ANEURISM OF THE VERTEBRAL ARTERY.

Aneurism of this artery, both spontaneous and traumatic, is extremely uncommon, a circumstance no doubt due to the deep situation of this vessel and to its freedom from ossification. In two very interesting cases of this disease, described by Ramaglia, of Naples, and South, of London, the diagnosis was so obscure that the true nature of the disease was not detected until after death. In both the common carotid was tied, without, of course, any benefit. In the former, which was an example of traumatic aneurism, situated behind the left ear, the operator, finding that the deligation did not arrest the pulsation, removed the ligature and treated the case upon general principles, death occurring soon after. In the other instance, in which the carotid artery could be distinctly traced over the tumor, this vessel was also tied under the supposition that it was the seat of the swelling. The tumor, however, rapidly increased, and in a fortnight after caused death by bursting into the trachea. Dissection showed that it was an aneurism of the vertebral artery, situated between the transverse processes of the fourth and fifth cervical vertebra.

Moebus, a German surgeon, has reported a case of aneurism of the vertebral artery, the result of a wound of the neck, in which a cure was effected by compression and the use of ice.

ANEURISM OF THE INTERCOSTAL ARTERIES.

Aneurism of these arteries is exceedingly uncommon; and the few cases of it upon record are interesting rather as showing the errors of diagnosis committed by surgeons, than as facts illustrative of the history of the nature, progress, and termination of the disease. Dr. Schuster, of Lippe-Detmold, met with a case of caries of the fourth rib in which the corresponding intercostal artery was perforated, the blood which had escaped from the vessel being contained in a distinct sac. A case of aneurism of the intercostal artery, consequent upon a fracture of the rib, has been recorded by Dr. Uhde, of Brunswick. Dr. Martini, of Lübeck, opened an aneurism of the sixth intercostal artery, under the impression that it was a sebaceous tumor. It had apparently been caused by a contusion of the chest, and was associated with caries of the corresponding rib. The patient died. There are doubtless other cases of this affection upon record, but these are the only ones I can find. For the references I am indebted to Günther.

ANEURISM OF THE SUBCLAVIAN AND ITS BRANCHES.

Statistics prove that aneurism of the subclavian is nearly as frequent as that of the carotid. In Lisfranc's table the popliteal comes first, then the femoral, next the carotid, and then the subclavian, the latter having suffered in 16 cases out of 179. In the table of Mr. Crisp, comprising 295 cases of external aneurism, the subclavian was concerned in 23, and the carotid in 25. The disease is more frequent in the right artery than in the left, in men than in women, and in the laboring than in the higher classes. The period of life during which most of the cases occur is between the thirtieth and fiftieth years. The disease may arise spontaneously, as the result of degeneration of the arterial tissues, but most frequently it is caused by external injury.

Mr. Alfred Poland, of London, who has recently collected all the reported cases of subclavian aneurism, upwards of 120 in number, finds that 85 affected the right artery and 28 the left, only 2 cases involving both sides. Of the cases in which the sex was observed, 100 occurred in men and 11 in women. Of 79 male cases, in which the age is recorded, 24 occurred under forty years, 28 from forty to forty-nine, 17 from fifty to fifty-nine, and 10 over sixty years. The whole extent of the artery, from its origin to the axilla, was involved only in thirteen cases. The size of the aneurism ranged between a pigeon's egg and a child's head: 13 of the cases were traumatic, and 72 were idiopathic, the artery in 33 affording distinct proof of the existence of atheroma.

Although the disease may affect any portion of the artery, it is most frequent beyond the scalene muscles, a short distance before it becomes merged in the axillary. The form of the aneurism is generally globular or ovoidal, but cases are observed in which it has a singularly compressed appearance; and, on the other hand, it may be remarkably lobulated, especially when it is very capacious, and extends deeply among the surrounding structures, which thus indent its surface. Its volume is seldom very large, unless it becomes diffuse, when it may attain an enormous magnitude, reaching nearly up to the angle of the jaw, pushing out the clavicle, overlapping the trachea, displacing the scapula, pressing backwards against the ribs and spine, and dipping into the cavity of the chest so as to force down the lung and impede respiration.

As the aneurism enlarges, it necessarily encroaches upon and compresses the neighboring parts, causing more or less pain, œdema, difficulty of respiration, dilatation of the veins of the neck, chest, and upper extremity, and a feeling of numbness and sometimes even partial paralysis. Loss of motor power in the corresponding arm and hand, diminution of temperature, contraction of the pupil, and increased action in the carotid artery, are occasional symptoms. The pulse at the wrist is often sensibly diminished, and sometimes totally absent. Originally small, deep-seated, circumscribed, indolent, and movable, the tumor generally steadily augments in volume, approaching, as it does so, nearer and nearer to the surface, loses its defined shape, becomes the seat of incessant pain, and at length contracts firm adhesions to the surrounding structures, identifying itself, as it were, with them. Examined with the ear and hand, it readily imparts to them the peculiar beat, thrill, and bellows sound so characteristic of aneurism in other regions.

Diagnosis.—The diagnosis of subclavian aneurism is sometimes extremely difficult, and several cases have been reported in which the vessel was ligated where no disease of the kind existed. The affections with which it is most liable to be confounded are aneurism of the innominate artery or arch of the aorta, abscesses, and various kinds of tumors, solid and encysted, benign and malignant. As these lesions are of frequent occurrence in this region, it is impossible for the surgeon to be too cautious in his examination of cases involving questions of diagnosis.

The history of the tumor and its situation at the side of the neck, just above the clavicle, generally afford important data in regard to the diagnosis. If the patient is under thirty years of age, it may almost certainly be assumed that the disease is not spontaneous aneurism, as there are probably not three well-authenticated instances on record in which the subclavian was thus affected at this early period. Aneurism of the innominate is situated lower down, and approaches nearer to the middle line, than aneurism of its subclavian division; and in aneurism of the aorta, the tumor, although it may extend into the neck, rarely projects as far above the clavicle as in the lesion in question; certainly not in its earlier stages, when alone a correct diag-

nosis can be of any avail in an operative point of view. If the case is seen soon after its commencement, before the tumor has attained any considerable bulk, a very good idea may often be formed as to the precise portion of the artery that is affected by it. Thus, for example, if the aneurism occupies the space immediately exterior to the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, and manifests a tendency to extend upwards into the neck, and downwards in the direction of the axilla, it may be assumed that it is seated upon the outer portion of the vessel beyond the scalene muscles. On the other hand, it may be concluded that it is connected with the inner portion of the artery if the tumor is placed under cover of the mastoid muscle, and is gradually making its way over towards the middle line, thus leaving the inferior triangle of the neck clear. It may be added that in subclavian aneurism the tumor is less liable to encroach upon the windpipe and œsophagus than in innominate and aortic aneurism, and hence there is generally much less cough, dyspnoea, and dysphagia in this than in the other affections. It is only, in fact, when the tumor is of great bulk, or when it happens, from the peculiarity of its position, to exert much pressure upon the pneumogastric, phrenic, and laryngeal nerves, that any serious symptoms of this kind will be likely to arise.

Progress.—Subclavian aneurism is always a serious disease, a spontaneous cure, although possible, as several cases upon record testify, being an extremely rare occurrence. In general, the disease progresses until it attains a certain point of development, when it terminates fatally, either by ulceration and hemorrhage, or by the induction of constitutional irritation. The sac may open externally, a not uncommon event, especially when it is invaded by gangrene; or it may burst into the pleura, lungs, trachea, or œsophagus; in either case, death takes place, either instantly or within a short time after the tumor has begun to give way. There are several cases on record in which the aneurism pointed in the axilla and on the shoulder, having completely eroded some of the upper ribs and the body of the scapula, the latter being scooped out so as to form a kind of bed for the accommodation of the sac.

Of 35 cases tabulated by Poland, in which no mechanical or surgical interference was adopted, 11 recovered, 23 died, and 1 was relieved. In 22 of these cases, 4 underwent a spontaneous cure, without any treatment whatever, while of the remaining 13, in which the patient was either bled or some internal remedy administered, 7 were cured, 5 died, and 1 was benefited.

Treatment.—The treatment of subclavian aneurism has hitherto been exceedingly unsatisfactory, and there is no probability, judging from the deep situation and intricate relations of the tumor, that much benefit will ever accrue from any mode of management that may be devised for its relief. The plan of Valsalva, varied in every possible manner, has signally failed in every instance, except a few, and no one seems now disposed to place any confidence whatever in its efficacy. Acupuncture and electricity, from which so much benefit had at one time been anticipated, have likewise disappointed expectation. Some time ago a case was reported in which a cure was alleged to have been effected by galvano-puncture, but the example is a solitary one, and the procedure is of too problematical a character to merit serious attention. Of what resource, then, can the surgeon avail himself in this unfortunate class of cases? Ligation of the affected artery is not only difficult, under any circumstances, from the position of the tumor and the intricacy of its anatomical relations, but is frequently absolutely impracticable on account of the diseased state of the artery, rendering it unable to support the ligature. Shall he adopt the operation of Dr. Mott, and secure the innominate, of which the subclavian, on the right side, is one of the main divisions? Here, again, obstacles meet him in every direction, for even if he should be so fortunate as to get his ligature around the vessel, which, however, is by no means always the case, he will find, by consulting the history of the operation, that every instance in which it has been performed has had a fatal termination. Nothing, therefore, is to be gained from this procedure. In short, the Hunterian principle of operation is hardly applicable to any case of subclavian aneurism. On the right side, we are not only obliged to encounter, as just stated, great difficulties in reaching the innominate artery, but in throwing a ligature around the vessel we effectually cut off a large and important supply of blood from the brain, thus greatly enhancing the dangers of the case.

The innominate artery has been tied for the cure of aneurism of the subclavian in 12 cases, and in 2 for hemorrhage. The results are subjoined in tabular form.

Ligation of the Innominate Artery.

No.	Operator.	Date.	Age.	Sex.	Disease.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Mott	1818	57	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 26th day	Artery tied half an inch below its bifurcation; ligature separated on the 14th day; hemorrhage on the 9th, and again on the 23d day; death on 26th day. Ulceration of the artery, and want of occlusion.
2	Graefe	1822	—	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 67th day	Ligature came off on the 14th day; death from hemorrhage.
3	Norman	1824	—	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died	Death from pericarditis in sixty hours.
4	Arendt	1824	—	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 8th day	Cause of death inflammation of the aneurismal sac and of the pleura and lung.
5	Hall	1830	45	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 5th day	Artery morbidly adherent, dilated, soft, and friable; torn in the attempt to separate it, at two points, between which the ligature was applied; copious hemorrhage during operation; plugging of the wound; participation of the aorta and carotid in the disease.
6	Bland	1832	31	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 18th day	Ligature placed around the artery near its bifurcation; hemorrhage on the 17th day, proving fatal on the 18th; the innominate and carotid closed by solid clots; the subclavian still open.
7	Lizars	1837	30	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 21st day	Ligature separated on 17th day; pleuritis; death caused by repeated hemorrhages; twenty ounces of coagulated blood at the root of the neck; arteries imperfectly closed.
8	Hutin	1842	26	m.	Hemorrhage after ligation of subclavian	Died in 12 hours	Tied for secondary hemorrhage, after subclavian had been secured for wound of the axillary.
9	Cooper	1859	—	m.	Subclavian and carotid aneurism	Died on 9th day	Upper end of sternum and clavicle removed; dyspnoea and retention of urine; pus in right kidney.
10	Cooper	1860	31	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died on 41st day	Ligature, applied an inch from the aorta, detached on 18th day; patient did well for three weeks, when hemorrhage occurred, and finally caused death. Upper end of sternum and clavicle removed.
11	Gore	—	52	m.	Subclavian and axillary aneurism	Died on 17th day	Death from hemorrhage; aneurism contracted and filled with coagulum. Artery cut through by ligature. Pus in subclavian vein and anterior mediastinum.
12	Pirogoff	—	46	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Died in 24 hours	Cause of death oedematous suppuration of sheath of artery, extending to the mediastinum and pericardium.
13	Smyth	1864	—	m.	Subclavian aneurism	Recovery	Ligature applied to innominate a quarter of an inch below point of division, and at the same time to carotid one inch above origin. Hemorrhage on 15th day, controlled by plugging wound with small shot and ligature pulled away. Hemorrhage recurred on 33d and 51st days, and vertebral artery tied on 54th day.
14	Lynch	1867	23	m.	Hemorrhage from gunshot wound of internal carotid and vertebral arteries	Death	Common carotid ligated one month previously. Death from hemorrhage on 12th day, when the ligature was found lying loose in wound. Partially organized clots in cardiac end of artery. Close to point of ligation an anomalous branch was given off, which, by keeping up the circulation on the cardiac side of ligature, permitted the clot to be loosened on its separation.

All the cases in the above table, except five, proved fatal from hemorrhage of the wound, caused by the want of occlusion either of the ligated artery, or of the carotid and subclavian. It will be observed that Graefe's patient survived upwards of two months. I purposely exclude from the table the cases which are usually referred to as having occurred in the practice of Dupuytren and Bujalski, not considering them as sufficiently well authenticated to entitle them to a place in it. I also reject from it several reported cases in which the operation of ligating the innominate artery was commenced but not completed.

Dr. Peixotto, of Portugal, tied the innominate artery in 1851, on account of secondary hemorrhage from the common carotid, which had been ligated three weeks previously. The ligature, however, which was a precautionary one, was not

tightened, but applied merely so as to flatten the vessel. The patient made a good recovery. Such an operation can hardly be regarded as a true case of deligation of the innominate artery. The cure was doubtless effected by the ligation of the other vessel.

Mr. Key, of London, in a case of aneurism of the subclavian, found it impracticable to apply a ligature to the innominate, in consequence of the volume of the tumor, and the diseased condition of the latter vessel. The patient was seized soon after the operation with symptoms of pulmonary distress and exhaustion, and died on the twenty-third day.

The operation of ligating the innominate artery is one of no inconsiderable difficulty even in the dead subject, but in the living the perplexity is greatly increased by the proximity of the aneurism, by the presence of glandular swellings, and, above all, by the manner in which the parts at the root of the neck are matted together by plastic deposits, rendering it thus exceedingly troublesome to separate them. These embarrassments were experienced in a striking degree by Dr. Hall, of Baltimore; he had great difficulty in isolating the vessel, and, in attempting to do so, tore it at two points, ligating it afterwards between them. Hemorrhage occurred at the time, but was checked by plugging the wound. Another obstacle to successful deligation is disease of the vessel, consisting either in a morbid dilatation, or in a softened and lacerable condition of its coats. Unforeseen difficulties were present in more than one-fourth of the cases in which ligation of the artery has been attempted, compelling the operators to desist, notwithstanding their great dexterity and profound knowledge of the anatomy of the neck.

Mr. Porter, of Dublin, in 1831, attempted to tie this artery on account of aneurism, but was obliged to desist in consequence of its diseased condition. The tumor, nevertheless, gradually disappeared, and the patient, a man forty-seven years of age, finally recovered.

Dr. Hoffman, of New York, in a case of subclavian aneurism in a man sixty-three years of age, cut down upon the innominate artery with the design of applying a ligature to it, should he be unable to ligate the subclavian; but, as the vessel was found to be much enlarged, it was deemed inexpedient to proceed any further, and the patient was accordingly abandoned to his fate. The operation was performed on the 26th of October, 1839, and death occurred on the 19th of January, 1840.

The proposal to ligate the innominate artery originated with Allan Burns, from a conviction that the circulation in the head and upper extremity could be maintained without the agency of this vessel, and that it could be easily enough exposed by tracing it downwards towards the aorta, by a careful and patient dissection, the head being at the time bent well back. It remained, however, for Dr. Mott, in 1818, to put the suggestion to the test of experiment upon the living subject; and, although the operation had an unfavorable issue, the man dying, as has already been stated, on the twenty-sixth day, we cannot but admire the genius which could plan, and the intrepid skill which could execute, so daring and brilliant a feat. The case was one of subclavian aneurism above the clavicle, and the design had been to apply a thread to the latter vessel, but, after exposing it on the tracheal side of the scalene muscle, it was found that its tunics were too much diseased to bear the pressure the ligature, and he accordingly tied the innominate in its stead.

LIGATION OF THE SUBCLAVIAN ARTERY ON ITS TRACHEAL ASPECT.

This vessel is sometimes ligated in the first portion of its course for aneurism between or beyond the scalene muscles. The subjoined table, comprising two cases, will serve to place the subject in its true light.

No.	Operator.	Sex.	Age.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Colles	m.	33	Death	In this case there was only a space of three lines between the sac and the bifurcation of the innominate. The patient died of hemorrhage on the fourth day.
2	Mott	f.	21	Death	The patient died on the eighteenth day, of hemorrhage.
3	Hayden	f.	57	Death	Death on the twelfth day, from hemorrhage.
4	O'Reilly	m.	39	Death	The patient died on the thirteenth day, of hemorrhage.
5	Partridge	m.	38	Death	Fatal on the fourth day, from pericarditis and pleurisy.
6	Liston	m.	32	Death	The patient died on the thirty-sixth day, of hemorrhage.
7	Auvert	—	—	Death	Fatal hemorrhage on the twenty-second day.
8	Auvert	—	—	Death	Fatal hemorrhage on the eleventh day.
9	J. K. Rodgers	m.	42	Death	Fatal hemorrhage on the fifteenth day.
10	Parker	m.	32	Death	Fatal hemorrhage on forty-second day.
11	Arendt	m.	—	Death	Death from exhaustion on fifth day; no hemorrhage.
12	Bayer	m.	21	Death	Fatal hemorrhage in twenty-four hours.

The result in all the above cases, except two, was death by hemorrhage, notwithstanding the undoubted ability and skill of the operators, comprising some of the most illustrious names in surgery. Should this fact not be sufficient to deter practitioners from repeating the operation, or should they continue in their efforts to save life until some one, more fortunate than the rest, shall succeed in finding an exceptional case? The case of Dr. J. Kearney Rodgers, of New York, in which the artery was secured on the left side on account of an aneurism, is of the deepest interest in this respect, as showing that, although the patient finally perished from hemorrhage, yet the ligated vessel was completely closed by an adherent coagulum. The case of Cuvellier and one of Liston are excluded from the table, since they were examples of simultaneous ligation of the carotid and subclavian arteries.

Until the operation of Dr. Rodgers, it was universally regarded as impracticable to ligate the left subclavian artery on the inside of the scalene muscles, such being the intimate relation of the vessel in this situation to the sac of the pleura, the carotid artery, internal jugular vein, pneumogastric nerve, and thoracic duct. It had been thought that, from the severe injury which would necessarily be inflicted upon the surrounding structures during the operation, violent and fatal inflammation must be the speedy and inevitable consequence. At all events, no one had yet been found ingenious enough to devise, and bold enough to execute, such an enterprise. Although it is not likely that the operation will soon be repeated, the case in question deserves notice here as a matter of surgical history, if nothing more.

The patient was a man, aged forty-two, who, in consequence of lifting a heavy weight, upwards of a month previously, suddenly became the subject of aneurism of the left subclavian artery. At the time of his admission into the New York Hospital, the tumor could be seen above the clavicle, about the size of a small hen's egg, extending outwards towards the shoulder, and inwards towards the sterno-mastoid muscle, by the outer border of which it was considerably overlapped. The signs of aneurism were well marked in every particular. The operation was performed on the 14th of October, 1845. Two incisions were made; one, three inches and a half in length, along the inner border of the sterno-mastoid muscle, terminating at the sternum, and dividing the integument and platysma-myoid muscle; the other, two inches and a half in length, extending horizontally over the inner extremity of the clavicle, the two meeting at a right angle near the trachea. Several small veins having been ligated, and the flap thus formed dissected up, the sternal portion with half of the clavicular of the mastoid muscle was divided upon a grooved director, a procedure which fully brought into view the sterno-hyoid and omo-hyoid muscles and the deep-seated jugular vein, all covered by the cervical fascia. A part of the aneurismal sac was also in sight, overlapping a considerable portion of the anterior surface of the scalene muscle, upon which the operator could distinctly feel the phrenic nerve. By digging with the handle of the knife and fingers, the deep cervical fascia was now divided close to the inner edge of the scalene muscle, when, after a little search, the subclavian artery was easily discovered as it passed over the first rib, pressure upon this portion readily arresting the pulsation of the tumor. The next step of the operation consisted in passing the ligature around the vessel without injury to the pleura and thoracic duct, but this proved to be one of extreme difficulty, owing to the great narrowness and depth of the wound, the latter nearly equalling the length of the forefinger. This, however,

was at length successfully accomplished by means of an aneurismal needle with a movable point, carried from below upwards. The moment the ligature was tied all pulsation in the tumor ceased, and the patient, if not entirely comfortable, made no complaint of any kind.

The wound became somewhat erysipelatous after the operation, but, on the whole, the patient got on well until the 26th of October, when, on changing his position in bed, hemorrhage supervened, and, continuing to recur at various intervals, destroyed him on the fifteenth day. On dissection, the wound was found to be filled with clotted blood, beneath which the artery had been completely divided by the ligature, which lay loose close by. The stump of the subclavian, between the aorta and the point of ligation, was about an inch and a quarter in length, and thoroughly impervious to air and liquids, its caliber being occupied by a solid and firmly adherent coagulum. The distal extremity of the subclavian contained a soft, imperfect clot, while the vertebral artery, which was given off immediately at the site of the ligature, was almost patulous, and had evidently been the seat of the hemorrhage which caused the patient's death. The aneurismal sac, the size of a small orange, was completely blocked up with coagula. The thoracic duct was uninjured, but the pleura at the bottom of the wound was found to be extensively lacerated, and through the opening thus formed a large quantity of blood had passed into the left cavity of the chest.

In reflecting upon this interesting case, Dr. Rodgers regretted that he had not secured the vertebral artery and also the thyroid axis, believing that this would have effectually prevented the fatal hemorrhage. Professor Willard Parker, acting upon this suggestion, in September, 1863, tied the left subclavian artery on the inside of the scalene muscles, along with the common carotid and vertebral, on account of subclavian aneurism. The case progressed well until the tenth day, when there was a slight hemorrhage. The ligature separated from the vertebral on the twelfth day, from the carotid on the fourteenth, and from the subclavian on the twenty-fourth. Death occurred at the end of the sixth week, from hemorrhage of the distal side of the subclavian.

Ligation of the second or third portion of the subclavian artery has been practised for the cure of aneurism of that vessel, according to Mr. Poland, 21 times, with 9 recoveries and 12 deaths. Of the cures, three were examples of pure subclavian aneurism, while six were examples of subclavio-axillary aneurism, and in no case did the size of the tumor exceed that of a hen's egg. In two instances partial division of the scalene muscle was required to give more room for the operation. The average period at which the ligature separated was 32 days, the minimum 15, and the maximum 96. The latter was the remarkable case of Dr. J. M. Warren, in which the subclavian artery was successfully tied on the outside of the scalene muscles for an aneurism of this vessel situated above the clavicle.

All of the 12 fatal cases were subclavio-axillary aneurisms, and in one partial division of the scalene muscle was necessary. Eight deaths were due to hemorrhage two to coma, one to pyemia, and one to exhaustion.

Aneurism of the subclavian has also been treated by the distal ligature, but with the most unpromising results. Thus, ligation of the carotid proved fatal on the fourth day in the hands of Mr. Butcher, while ligation of the axillary, performed by Dupuytren, Schuh, and Canton, was equally unsuccessful. In a case of aneurism of the first part of the subclavian, Petréquin also tied the axillary artery. The tumor continuing to pulsate, the sac was punctured, and eight or nine drops of solution of perchloride of iron were thrown in, the brachio-cephalic trunk being compressed during the injection and for ten minutes afterwards. The next day all pulsation had ceased in the tumor, but the patient died of hemorrhage at the place of ligation twelve days after its application.

In 1838, Mr. Liston secured the common carotid and the first portion of the subclavian, in a tailor, thirty-one years of age, in whom galvano-puncture had been unsuccessfully employed. Death resulted from hemorrhage on the thirteenth day. In a case of traumatic subclavian aneurism, from a bayonet-thrust at the battle of Magenta, in a dragoon, aged twenty-one years, Cuvellier performed a similar operation, followed by fatal hemorrhage on the tenth day.

It thus appears that the treatment of subclavian aneurism by the ligature is most unsatisfactory. Of 52 cases, 43, or 82.69 per cent., proved fatal, the only successful issues having been obtained from the proximal ligation of the second or third portion

of the artery. Under these circumstances it is questionable whether ligation of the innominate, or of the first portion of the subclavian, should be repeated.

Mr. George H. Porter, of Dublin, in 1867, treated unsuccessfully a case of aneurism of the right subclavian artery by acupressure of the axillary artery, followed, at the end of about five weeks, by direct pressure of the innominate artery, death occurring ten days after the latter operation, from secondary hemorrhage caused by slight gangrene of the vessel at the site of the compression.

Benefit may occasionally arise in subclavian aneurism from *manipulation* of the tumor, as practised by Fergusson; some of the clots detached in the operation may accidentally find their way into the distal extremity of the vessel, and thus occlude its caliber along with the interior of the aneurismal sac. In a disease so desperate as this, in which every expedient hitherto devised has been tried in vain, any suggestion that holds out the least possible chance of relief is worthy of trial. Of six cases that were subjected to this mode of treatment, two died, one was unsuccessful, and three recovered, the latter having been reported by Fergusson, Little, and Pemberton.

Compression, whether digital or mechanical, proximal or distal, of the artery leading to or from the sac, has been attempted in several instances, but, from the difficulty of applying and maintaining pressure, it has, with one exception, been uniformly attended with failure. Mr. Poland has narrated a case of subclavian aneurism, of the size of a filbert, occurring in a man, forty-four years of age, cured by digital compression of the artery on the cardiac side of the tumor, the thumb having been placed over the vessel at the outer border of the scalene muscle. It was kept up for ninety-six hours, with a few minutes' intermission, when the tumor was much harder and smaller, although it still pulsated slightly. At the expiration of a week the pulsation had ceased, and the tumor subsequently entirely disappeared. The course of the artery was high above the clavicle, having, probably, been lifted up by a cervical rib, which thus afforded a good point for counter-pressure.

Moderate direct compression of the sac has been successfully employed in four instances, collected by Mr. Poland, and is worthy of more extended trial. In two cases in the hands of Dr. J. M. Warren, too far advanced for ligation, a cure was effected by direct compression, aided by the application of bags of ice. The tumor, in one of the cases, suppurated and partially discharged its contents.

Galvano-puncture has effected one cure in four cases, but this mode of treatment is too dangerous to deserve imitation.

Injection of the sac with coagulating fluids has been practised at least three times. In the case of Dr. Mott, immediate death ensued. The case of Petréquin, above referred to, was a failure, while the third case terminated fatally from hemorrhage.

Finally, amputation of the arm at the shoulder-joint, with distal ligation of the axillary artery on the face of the stump, may be resorted to, as originally suggested by Fergusson, and successfully practised by Spence, in 1864. The patient, an engineer, thirty-three years of age, left the hospital on the forty-fourth day in excellent health, but four years subsequently death ensued from supposed internal aneurism.

Arterio-venous aneurism of the subclavian artery is extremely uncommon. Sanson met with an example, the result of a bullet wound, and Baron Larrey has recorded two cases, produced, respectively, by a sabre-thrust and gunshot injury. In none of these cases did the tumor give rise to serious inconvenience.

ANEURISM OF THE TRANSVERSE CERVICAL ARTERY.

A case of aneurism of this artery, the only one of which I have any knowledge, was reported, in 1869, by Mr. Pick, in the Transactions of the Pathological Society of London. The tumor, situated on the left side of the neck, just above the clavicular origin of the sterno-mastoid muscle, was of the size of a walnut, soft and fluctuating, with forcible pulsation, and a peculiar upheaving of the entire mass as if the sac lay merely over an artery instead of forming a component part of it. There was scarcely any audible bruit. The tumor took its rise close to the origin of the transverse cervical artery, which in this instance came off directly from the subclavian, and not, as is usually the case, from the thyroid axis. It rested upon the subclavian vessels, was partially covered by the clavicular attachment of the sterno-mastoid muscle, and was completely filled with a firm semitransparent clot, intimately adherent to the walls of the sac, but without any laminated arrangement. All the coats

of the artery seemed to have been involved in the aneurism, the communication between them having been established by a small orifice. The patient was a soldier, forty-five years of age, recently discharged from the army, and the tumor had been noticed for the first time only three weeks before death, which was caused by phthisis. Direct pressure with a pad and bandage was kept up for some time, after which iodine was daily applied with marked advantage, although the pulsation and the upheaving appearance continued to the last. The diagnosis was obscure.

ANEURISM OF THE AXILLARY ARTERY.

Aneurism of the axillary artery is less frequent than that of the subclavian. In 364 preparations of aneurism in the London museums, examined by Mr. Crisp, including 249 of the aorta, the axillary artery was affected only in 8. In 551 cases analyzed by him from different sources, including 234 cases of aneurism of the aorta, 18 only were of the axillary artery.

The disease is most frequent in men, between the ages of thirty-five and fifty. It is very often of traumatic origin. In an instance recorded by Roux it was caused by the pressure of an exostosis. The volume of the tumor ranges from an egg to that of a child's head, the average being that of a fist. Arterio-venous aneurism of the axillary vessels is very uncommon.

Symptoms.—The symptoms of axillary aneurism are generally so well marked as to render it impossible to mistake their character. When the disease arises spontaneously, or without any assignable cause, it may exist for several months without attracting any particular notice, and the same thing occasionally occurs when it results from external violence, as a blow or strain. Generally, however, the tumor rapidly augments in bulk, and produces such a train of phenomena as to lead at once to its detection. Of these, one of the earliest, and at the same time most unpleasant, is the sense of fatigue or uneasiness in the affected part arising from the pressure on the axillary plexus of nerves. This symptom is usually succeeded in a few weeks, sometimes, indeed, in a few days, by a feeling of pain, which is always in direct ratio to the size of the aneurism, being comparatively slight when it is small, and more or less intense when large. Nor is the pain confined to the site of the disease; in most cases it radiates from it, as from a common centre, in different directions, outwards into the shoulder, downwards along the arm, and upwards into the neck. Pressure, severe coughing, the recumbent posture, and the weight of the limb, greatly increase it. Numbness of the shoulder, chest, and arm, is another symptom which generally manifests itself at an early period of the disease, and is never absent when the tumor has acquired considerable magnitude. It is always very distressing to the patient, is greatly aggravated by pressure on the swelling, and commonly extends to the ends of the fingers. Indeed, it is here that the sensation in question is often most keenly felt.

The pulsation of the tumor, at first faint and scarcely perceptible, becomes very distinct during the progress of the disease, so that it cannot only be felt by the fingers, but seen at a considerable distance; sometimes, indeed, ten or twelve feet from the patient. On applying the ear or the stethoscope to the tumor, the blood is found to rush into it with more or less violence, producing a peculiar thrill, or whizzing noise, synchronous with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart. In the early stage of the disease, the swelling is soft and elastic, and may readily be emptied by pressure; by degrees, however, it becomes firm, tense, and, in great measure, if not entirely, incompressible. In some cases, especially in those attended with great enlargement, there is considerable diminution of the temperature of the affected limb, with indistinctness, if not entire absence, of the pulse at the wrist, more or less cough, dyspnoea, and shortness of breathing. Occasionally the pulsation is fully as strong as in the other arm, but irregular or intermittent, losing several strokes in a minute.

In addition to these symptoms, there is always, when the swelling is large, so much displacement of the clavicle as to render it difficult, if not impossible, to extinguish the pulsation of the subclavian artery, the vessel being deeply buried beneath and below the bone. In some instances the collar-bone has been found to be considerably imbedded in the tumor, or partially removed by absorption. Another symptom, which, from its frequency, especially in the latter stages of the disease, requires mention here, is the swelling of the affected limb. This varies in degree in

different cases, often extends from the shoulder to the ends of the fingers, and is usually of an oedematous character, pitting under pressure, and becoming aggravated by the dependent position of the part. When thus affected, the muscles lose their contractile power, and the motions of the extremity are proportionately impaired, or entirely annihilated. Sometimes, again, owing to the great magnitude of the tumor, the patient is unable to approximate the limb to the side of the chest. Finally, there is another phenomenon, which, as it is almost invariably present in the latter stages of axillary aneurism, I am disposed to regard as pathognomonic. I allude to the peculiar attitude of the patient, arising from the constant inclination of the head towards the affected side, and the manner in which he supports the corresponding arm; the object of both being evidently to prevent the tension which would otherwise be caused in the tumor. Under these circumstances, too, the countenance wears an anxious and distressed appearance, and, as the system always deeply sympathizes with the local affection, there is more or less derangement of the general health.

When the tumor is unusually bulky, it will necessarily greatly encroach upon the clavicle, forcing it upwards into the neck, and at the same time exerting severe pressure upon the subclavian artery, perhaps so much as to render it difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish the pulse at the wrist.

Diagnosis.—Notwithstanding that the symptoms of this disease are usually well marked, sometimes tumors of this description have been opened under the belief that they were abscesses. For such an error no apology can be offered. Still, cases occasionally present themselves, though very rarely, in which it is extremely difficult, at first sight, to distinguish between this and other swellings in the armpit or subclavicular region. Enlarged lymphatic glands, adipose tumors, or encephaloid growths, for example, if they chance to lie along the course of the axillary artery, might have its pulsation imparted to them, and thus create some doubt in regard to their real character. Under such circumstances, the facility with which the mass can be elevated or removed from the vessel, the absence of the peculiar whizzing sound, previously alluded to, as being generally present in aneurismal disease, the slight pain and numbness in the part and in the corresponding limb, the continuance of the swelling on the application of pressure to the subclavian artery, and, above all, the history of the case, will generally be sufficient to establish the diagnosis.

In this disease the tumor may be situated either immediately below the clavicle, or in the axilla, properly so called. In the former case, it may not only elevate the clavicle, but extend up into the neck, beneath the bone, as far as the outer border of the scalene muscles. In the latter, it has been known to reach some distance down the arm, so as to compress the brachial artery and nerves, and prevent the approximation of the limb to the side.

Prognosis.—Axillary aneurism occasionally undergoes spontaneous cure, as in the instances reported by S. Cooper and Breschet. Such an occurrence, however, is extremely uncommon. Most generally, the disease, if left to itself, terminates fatally, either by rupture of the sac and exhausting hemorrhage, or by gangrene of the limb. Sometimes, though rarely, the tumor destroys life by inducing caries of the ribs and perforation of the pleura, followed by an escape of its contents into the cavity of the chest. In a case narrated by Mr. Guthrie, it was ascertained, on dissection, that the aneurism had forced its way into the right side of the chest by the destruction of a portion of the first five ribs, and had contracted adhesions to the upper lobe of the lung, into which it had gradually opened and discharged its contents, the man having spat blood more or less profusely for several weeks prior to his death. In a similar case mentioned by Dr. Neret, of Nancy, an aneurism, about the size of a large chestnut, communicated with a cavity of the volume of the head of a new-born infant in the upper part of the left lung. The man had been admitted into the hospital on account of hemoptysis.

Treatment.—The only remedy for this disease is ligation of the subclavian artery, and the sooner this is done the more likely will it be to succeed. The operation, however, should not be declined, even although gangrene of the sac has already commenced, provided there is nothing else to forbid it. I am not aware that aneurism of the axillary artery has ever been cured by compression, nor is this surprising when we reflect upon the difficulty of approaching the subclavian under such cir-

cumstances, and also the proximity of the axillary plexus of nerves, which could hardly be induced to brook such an attempt for a sufficient length of time to produce any good effect. If the procedure is ever admissible, it will be in those cases where the tumor is uncommonly small, and the subclavian more than ordinarily superficial. The vessel might then be reached and successfully compressed either by the finger, the handle of a key, or the instrument delineated at p. 530, fig. 194. If the parts were very tender, the patient might be kept gently under the influence of chloroform while the necessary pressure is maintained, just as the obstetrician occasionally blunts the sensibility of the female for many hours together in protracted and painful labor.

Mr. Syme laid open, with complete success, a spontaneous aneurism in this region, turning out its contents, and tying the axillary artery above and below the points of communication with the sac. As a means of safety, the subclavian was compressed by the finger of an assistant against the first rib, through an incision in the neck which divided the skin and fascia. By this procedure the circulation was so effectually controlled that there was hardly any hemorrhage. Few operators, unless possessed of the most consummate skill, would be willing to imitate the example of the Edinburgh surgeon, or not prefer the ligation of the subclavian artery on the outside of the scalene muscle.

Mortality.—Of 27 cases of axillary aneurism, which I analyzed in 1841 in the *Western Journal of Medicine and Surgery*, including one of my own, for which the subclavian artery had been tied, 17 recovered and 10 died, death occurring from the third to the thirtieth day, either from hemorrhage, gangrene of the arm, ulceration of the artery, pericarditis, pleurisy, or pneumonia. In one case it was caused by effusion into the brain, and in another, my own, by rupture of the aneurismal sac into the thoracic cavity. In the tables of Dr. Norris, showing the mortality in 69 cases in which the subclavian artery was tied for aneurism, including 9 of wounds of the axillary artery and 2 of tumors not aneurismal, although supposed to be so at the time, 36 recovered, and 33 died.

According to Professor Parker, the subclavian artery has been ligated 81 times, with 29, or 35.80 per cent. of deaths, for idiopathic and traumatic axillary aneurisms. Of 57 idiopathic cases, 21 died, while of 24 traumatic cases, 8 proved fatal. Le Fort has collected 97 cases of ligature of the third portion of the subclavian for wounds, or for diffused and circumscribed aneurisms of the axillary artery. Excluding the wounds, there were 80 deligations for aneurism, with 29 deaths, or a mortality of 36.25 per cent., which corresponds very closely with the results obtained by Parker. Of the 80 cases, 9 were examples of diffused aneurism, with 5 deaths, and 71 examples of circumscribed aneurism, of which 24 died.

In three of the cases mentioned in my paper, the subclavian was secured on the tracheal side of the tumor, and all proved fatal. In one of the cases, that of Mr. Colles, the ligature was not tightened till the fourth day after the operation, owing to the supervention of excessive dyspnoea and cardiac oppression.

In my own case, a traumatic one, the tumor burst at the end of the twenty-sixth day after the operation, discharging its contents into the right thoracic cavity, and thus causing fatal pleuritis. The patient, a man thirty-six years of age, was suddenly seized with intense pain in the chest, which was particularly severe at the base of the right lung, from which it extended over towards the sternum, on the one hand, and up towards the axilla, on the other. The respiration was hurried, laborious, and fifty-six in the minute; and the pulse, which was quick and tense, rose rapidly to one hundred and forty. Two days after the accident, the patient experienced a sensation near the upper part of the chest, as if a fluid were passing from the pleural cavity into that of the aneurismal sac, and, on carefully auscultating the spot, a splashing sound could be distinctly heard at every inspiration, the noise resembling that produced by shaking water in a closed vessel. The respiration in the right lung was now bronchial, and there was extensive dullness on percussion of that side of the chest. It is proper to add that the tumor prior to the operation was about the volume of a large fist, and that the ligature, which had been placed on the artery on the external side of the scalene muscle, came away on the fourteenth day. The dissection revealed the following facts, the arteries having previously been injected.

The wound made in the operation was completely cicatrized, and the pectoral

muscles, although somewhat attenuated, retained their natural appearance. The subclavian artery terminated abruptly at the outer margin of the scalene muscle, where the ligature had been applied, its caliber being closed by a mass of solid fibrin, about one-third of an inch in length, which adhered firmly to the lining membrane, and thus afforded an effectual barrier to the passage of the blood. Between this and the thyroid axis the vessel was occupied by a dark coagulum of blood, which, as it was unadherent, was probably formed only a short time before death. Beyond the seat of the ligature the artery had a rough, ragged appearance, and was sufficiently pervious to admit of the ready passage of a small probe into the aneurismal sac. Superiorly the tumor was overlapped by the brachial plexus of nerves, while in front, at its lower part, was the subclavian vein, which, besides being thrown out of its natural course, was considerably diminished in size. No pus was anywhere discoverable, the parts immediately involved in the operation being intimately consolidated by plastic matter. The aneurismal tumor, placed immediately below the clavicle, was of a conical form, and about the volume of a moderate-sized orange, being two inches and a quarter in diameter at its base. Its walls varied in thickness at different points from half a line to the eighth of an inch, and its interior communicated by means of an oval aperture, one inch and three-quarters in length by an inch and a half in width, with the pleural cavity: it was situated between the first and second ribs, nearly equidistant between the sternum and the spine, and was obviously the result of ulceration, induced by the pressure of the tumor. Both ribs were denuded of their periosteum immediately around the opening, and the serous membrane had a shreddy, ragged aspect. The aneurismal sac contained a few reddish clots arranged in a laminated manner, and closely adherent to its inner surface, especially at the part corresponding with the apex of the tumor.

The right thoracic cavity contained nearly three quarts of bloody-looking serum, intermixed with flakes of lymph and laminated clots, the latter of which were of a reddish-brown color, and had evidently been originally lodged in the aneurismal sac. The pleura exhibited everywhere marks of high inflammation, while the right lung was greatly reduced in volume, from the compression of the effused fluid. The left lung was considerably engorged, and at one or two points almost hepatized. The heart and pericardium were sound. The abdominal viscera presented nothing unusual. None of the arteries were diseased.

There can be no doubt, from the manner in which this case terminated, that the ulceration which gave rise to the opening above referred to, and which finally led to the escape of a portion of the contents of the aneurismal sac, commenced prior to the deligation of the artery, having been produced by the violent pulsative action of the tumor. Could such an accident have been foreseen, I should not have hesitated to empty the sac to relieve the parts of pressure, objectionable as such a procedure certainly would be in ordinary cases.

An instance of a character similar to the above occurred in 1823, in the practice of Mr. Bullen, of England, and is related in the twentieth volume of the London Medical Repository. The patient was a man, thirty-six years of age, and the aneurism, which was of nearly five months' standing, also occupied the right side. Eighteen days after the operation, the tumor began to increase in size and to become painful. Very soon evidences of suppuration appeared, and at the end of a week, from six to eight ounces of bloody pus were ejected during a violent paroxysm of coughing, the sac immediately diminishing one-half in volume. A puncture being made into the swelling, five ounces of a similar fluid were discharged, to the great relief of the patient. It was now apparent that there was a cavity between the first and second ribs, near their sternal extremities, through which the matter had found its way into the lung, and which now readily admitted air from the latter organ, whenever the man coughed, at which time a little also escaped at the artificial opening. By degrees, the discharge of matter ceased, the cough grew less and less, and at the end of three months the recovery was perfect.

Dr. Thomas G. Morton, of this city, in 1866, met with a case of spontaneous aneurism of the axillary artery, in a man fifty-one years of age, in which he successfully tied the subclavian artery on the left side, between the scalene muscles, the ligature coming away on the eighteenth day. Subsequently, however, the tumor sloughed, followed, on the forty-third day, by violent and frequently recurring hemorrhage, and eventually by gangrene of the limb, necessitating amputation at the

shoulder-joint. Notwithstanding these untoward occurrences, the patient made an excellent recovery.

Mr. Erichsen, struck with the extraordinary mortality after ligation of the subclavian artery, in the third part of its course, for spontaneous aneurism in the axilla, determined, if possible, to ascertain the cause of death. For this purpose he analyzed 48 cases of the operation, of which 23 recovered, and 25 were fatal. Of the latter, 10 perished from inflammation within the chest, 6 of suppuration of the sac, 3 of hemorrhage, 1 of gangrene of the hand and arm, 1 of suppurative phlebitis, and 1 of general gangrene, the cause of death in 3 not being mentioned.

The ten cases in the first category died of pneumonia, or of this disease and of inflammation of the pleura and pericardium; produced, as Mr. Erichsen suggests, either by an extension of the inflammation of the deep cellular tissue of the neck to the contents of the chest, by the inward pressure of the aneurismal sac, or, lastly, by the injury inflicted during the operation upon the phrenic nerve.

Suppuration of the sac was the immediate cause of death in six cases, and it occurred also in two of the cases that died of inflammation of the chest. Besides these fatal cases there were six of recovery, making thus an aggregate of 14 cases, or a ratio of nearly one in three. The period at which the suppuration set in varied, on an average, from eight days to four weeks.

Hemorrhage proved fatal in three of the cases, and appeared to be a frequent cause of death after suppuration of the sac. It may proceed from the distal orifice of the artery opening into the sac, or from one of the large branches in its immediate vicinity, as the subscapular or posterior circumflex.

Gangrene of the hand and arm was the cause of death in one instance only, although the disease occurred also in two others. In Blizard's case, in which there was sloughing of the sac and pericarditis, the gangrene was confined to two fingers; while in Brodie's case it occurred both in the upper and lower extremities, thus showing that it depended, not upon a want of power in the collateral circulation, as in the other examples, but upon some peculiar state of the constitution.

Arterio-venous aneurism of the axillary artery has been observed in two cases by Larrey, as the result of sabre-thrust, and by Dupuytren, Wattman, and Legouest, in consequence of gunshot injury. The case of Wattman occurred in 1843, in a man, sixty-two years of age, in whom the subclavian artery was ligated in the third portion of its course. A fatal termination ensued in the third week, from hemorrhage. In the other instances, surgical interference was not deemed either necessary or advisable.

ANEURISM OF THE BRACHIAL ARTERY AND ITS BRANCHES.

Spontaneous aneurism of the brachial artery and of its terminal branches, the radial and ulnar, is extremely uncommon, for the reason, adverted to in a previous section, that ossification and fatty degeneration of the coats of these vessels are of such great rarity compared with the same lesions of the femoral and its principal divisions. In fact, I do not believe that it has ever been noticed in this country. Cases of this disease, however, are mentioned by foreign authors, among others by Desault, Palletta, Flajani, Pelletan, and Scarpa. Spontaneous aneurism of the ulnar and radial arteries is spoken of by several writers, but in so vague a manner as to render it difficult to determine whether the disease depended upon degeneration of the coats of the vessels, or merely upon laceration by external injury.

All these arteries are subject to traumatic aneurism; the brachial, however, is much more frequently involved than the radial and ulnar, and one of the most common causes of the occurrence is venesection at the bend of the arm, the puncture of the lancet establishing a communication between the vein and the artery, thus giving rise to what is called an arterio-venous aneurism. Or, instead of this, the instrument may almost completely sever the artery, and so induce a diffused aneurism, not opening into the vein, but sending its contents, up and down, over a large portion of the inner and fore part of the limb. Some of these latter cases are occasionally very formidable, requiring great judgment and skill for their successful management. A good illustration of the traumatic form of aneurism of the brachial artery is afforded in fig. 310.

An *arterio-venous aneurism* at the bend of the arm may sometimes be cured by systematic compression of the brachial artery, at a distance of five or six inches from

the seat of the disease; but, in general, the most expeditious plan is to lay open the sac, turn out its contents, and tie the artery above and below, the inferior ligature being necessary to prevent hemorrhage from the recurrent branches.

In extensive extravasation of blood, constituting what is usually, but improperly, called a *diffused aneurism*, the brachial artery must be exposed at the site of injury, and ligated at its cardiac and distal extremities. Compression is commonly useless.

Aneurisms of the ulnar and radial arteries must be managed upon the same general principles as those of the brachial artery. Compression can rarely be rendered available, except at the wrist, and even here it will usually be found to be unsatisfactory, on account of the difficulty of maintaining it in a firm and steady manner. Hence, the proper way is always to ligate the affected vessel at once, not waiting until the parts have become obscured by the extravasated blood. As both arteries are very deep-seated in the upper and middle portions of their extent, rendering it very difficult to expose them, it has been proposed, when they are wounded in these situations, to ligate the brachial; but the objection to this procedure is that, while the cardiac extremity of the affected vessel will thus be closed, the distal one will remain patent, and thus admit of a continuance of the hemorrhage by the recurrent circulation.

A case of aneurism of the lower part of the radial artery, caused by a rupture of this vessel in an effort which the patient made to raise himself in bed upon his hands, has been recorded by Sir Astley Cooper. It was promptly cured by the application of two ligatures.

The symptoms of aneurism of the radial artery at the wrist are sometimes singularly simulated by the existence of a synovial cyst or ganglion, immediately under the vessel, within the sphere of its pulsation. Not less than five or six cases of this kind have occurred in my practice, most of them in young females in the higher walks of life. The tumor varies in size from a marrowfat pea to that of a hazelnut, and is remarkably dense and firm, with a slight degree of elasticity. The artery, stretched across it like a tense cord, beats with great vigor, and imparts to the finger of the surgeon the sensation precisely of an aneurism. The deception will be much increased if, in addition to this sensation, there is considerable pain in the part, with a feeling of stiffness in the joint. The diagnosis is determined by placing the hand in a state of forced flexion, which, by removing the tension from the tumor, either arrests the pulsation in the vessel, or changes its relation in such a manner as to lead at once to the detection of the true nature of the affection.

Mr. Pilcher met with an instance of aneurism under the ball of the right thumb in a goldsmith, from the repeated, although slight, blows inflicted with his hammer in the exercise of his trade. The disease speedily disappeared after ligation of the radial and ulnar arteries at the wrist. In a case in the practice of Mr. Syme, in a man who had, at the root of the thumb, a tumor about the size of a flattened gooseberry, all pulsation had ceased at the end of twenty-four hours under the pressure of a small spring truss applied to the vessel at the wrist. Guattani describes a case of aneurism of the muscular eminence of the thumb in a man, forty-five years old, which he cured by direct compression after it had been freely opened by a longitudinal incision. The tumor was of the size of a common apple, circumscribed, tense, indolent, and unattended with pulsation.

ANEURISM OF THE ABDOMINAL AORTA.

Aneurism of the ventral aorta is much more frequent in men than in women, and is met with chiefly between the ages of thirty and fifty. In an instance recorded by Mr. Armitage the disease occurred at the age of seven years and a half, the tumor being situated at the bifurcation of the vessel, and death being caused by the rupture of the sac. The disease, which is much less common than aneurism of the thoracic aorta, generally begins near the celiac axis, in the form of a sac-like expansion, connected with the antero-lateral aspect of the vessel, and communicating with it

Fig. 310.



Traumatic Aneurism of the Brachial Artery

by a rounded opening, from the size of a quill to that of a finger. The volume of the tumor is variable; in some cases it may not exceed an orange, while in others it may equal an adult's head. Its contents, at first fluid, soon become solidified, and arrange themselves in the form of concentric lamellae, the number and firmness of which are often very remarkable. The sac usually inclines a little to one side, generally to the left, as there is less resistance in that direction than in the other; and, as it increases, it seriously encroaches upon the abdominal viscera, and even upon the diaphragm, especially when it is of large bulk or situated high up. The immediate cause of the disease is commonly the fatty, fibrous, or calcareous degeneration of the artery.

The symptoms of aneurism of the ventral aorta resemble, in general terms, those of aneurism of the thoracic. The pulsation, however, is usually more distinct, while the functional distress is less, owing to the more yielding character of the abdominal viscera, and the fact that they are not so important to life. The tumor, which is immovably fixed, is dull on percussion, especially in the flaccid condition of the bowels, and gradually increases in size and solidity with its age. The pain, at first slight, often becomes very severe, and usually darts about in different directions. It is generally most violent in the course of the solar, coeliac, and hypogastric plexuses, and occasionally assumes a decidedly neuralgic character. When the vertebrae are eroded, the pain is of a boring nature, more fixed, and attended with a greater amount of sympathetic disturbance. Dyspeptic symptoms are frequently present; and respiratory embarrassment invariably exists whenever the aneurism seriously encroaches upon the diaphragm.

The diagnosis of ventral aneurism is sometimes very difficult. The most reliable considerations are derived from the history of the case, the sudden nature of the attack, the existence of a pulsating and gradually enlarging tumor, with a distinct bellows sound heard over the inferior dorsal, or the upper lumbar, vertebrae, and the great pain which is experienced in the situation of the disease. The affections with which the malady is most liable to be confounded are, abnormal pulsations of the ventral aorta, whether arising from anemia, neuralgia, or inflammation of its coats; hydatids of the liver; enlargement of the pancreas; carcinomatous and other tumors of the omentum, stomach, colon, or mesentery; intestinal concretions; indurated feces; and abscesses of the walls of the abdomen. In order to render the examination perfectly satisfactory, the bowels should be well emptied as a preliminary

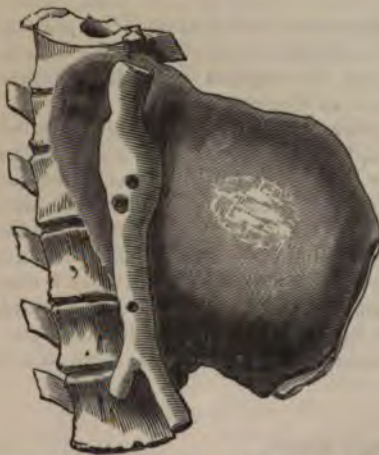
step, when the patient should be placed in the horizontal position, with the abdomen raised somewhat higher than the chest. In this way the tumor will not only become more conspicuous, but the blood will rush into it with greater force, and thus produce more active pulsation and bellows sound.

Although a case of spontaneous cure of an aneurism of the abdominal aorta is occasionally met with, the prognosis is extremely unfavorable. The disease almost invariably proves fatal, death occurring either from sheer exhaustion, or from rupture of the sac behind the peritoneum, or into the peritoneum, the intestine, bladder, chest, kidney, or inferior vena cava. The period at which this event takes place varies from a few months to several years. In the case from which the annexed cut, fig. 311, from Jones & Sieveking, was taken, the aneurism produced fatal compression of the spinal cord.

It may be stated as an interesting fact, not without practical significance, that in every case of spontaneous cure of aneurism of the aorta that has ever been reported the patient was in a wasted and exhausted condition, equivalent to that produced by the treatment of Valsalva.

The treatment in most cases is mainly palliative, our chief dependence being placed upon rest, a properly regulated diet, and anodynes, in union with aconite,

Fig. 311.



Aneurism of the Aorta, inducing Caries of the Vertebrae, and fatal Compression of the Spinal Cord.

ergot, and acetate of lead. If the patient is plethoric, blood may occasionally be taken from the arm, to moderate the force of the circulation and to subdue pain.

When the aneurism is situated some distance below the diaphragm, and is not very large, experience recently furnished shows that the case may yield to rapid and persistent compression under chloroform, a method successfully practised by Dr. William Murray, of Newcastle-on-Tyne, in 1864, upon a man twenty-six years of age. A tourniquet was applied above the tumor, and pressure kept up for two hours without any perceptible change. Three days afterwards the pressure was renewed, with the result, at the end of five hours, of the perfect consolidation of the swelling, followed by so rapid a cure that the patient was soon able to resume his occupation as a laborer. He survived the operation six years, when he died from the effects of another aneurism of the aorta situated too high up for compression. The dissection showed that the circulation within the abdomen, after the cure of the tumor, had been carried on between the middle colic of the superior mesenteric and the left colic of the inferior mesenteric arteries, including the sigmoid and hemorrhoidal branches, between the upper and ilio-lumbar, and between the inferior lumbar and circumflex iliac arteries. The arteries concerned in maintaining the collateral circulation on the outside of the abdomen were the internal mammary and deep epigastric, the hepatic and a branch of the epigastric, and the intercostal and the two epigastric, with the superficial and circumflex iliac. The superior mesenteric artery was as large as the aorta.

The operation of Dr. Murray, so brilliant and creditable in its results, will no doubt at once become one of the established usages of surgery in a class of cases hitherto regarded as utterly hopeless. Ligation of the aorta for the cure of its own aneurisms must always necessarily be fatal.

Sir William Fergusson, in a case of aneurism of the abdominal aorta, tied the femoral artery, but, with the exception of a diminution of pulsation for one day, no effect seems to have been produced on the disease.

The aorta may be the seat of *varicose aneurism*, caused by a communication with the vena cava from ulceration. The occurrence is uncommon. The tumor is of variable size and shape, compressible, especially in its earlier stages, and readily detectable by the finger. The pulsation is generally less distinct than in ordinary aneurism, and there is occasionally a loud whizzing noise heard both by the patient and the attendants.

ANEURISM OF THE HEPATIC, GASTRO-EPIPLOIC, AND MESENTERIC ARTERIES.

Aneurism of these vessels has been observed in a few rare instances. The subject is of interest chiefly in a diagnostic point of view. In a case of aneurism of the left gastro-epiploic artery, recorded by Dr. Allé, death was caused by the rupture of the sac, from inordinate exertion in dancing. The patient was a young woman, in the fifth month of her pregnancy, and the abdomen was filled with blood, partly fluid, partly coagulated.

In aneurism of the gastro-epiploic artery, as well as of the superior mesenteric, the tumor is always movable, changing with the patient's position, circumscribed, more or less globular, and accompanied by pulsation as it is pushed from side to side. In aneurism of the hepatic artery, on the contrary, the tumor is fixed. In an interesting case of this kind, recorded by Dr. Stokes, the sac was bound down by the capsule of Glisson, and lay in close contact with the biliary ducts, which were remarkably dilated throughout the liver, forming tortuous projections on its peritoneal surface.

Besides the pulsation which is always present in aneurism of these arteries, the pressure of the tumor upon the liver and gall-bladder not unfrequently causes jaundice, while its pressure upon the pancreas occasions imperfect duodenal digestion, as indicated by the pain, flatulence, acid eructations, and vomiting some time after taking food. In a number of the recorded cases troublesome hematemesis existed.

In two cases of aneurism of the trunk of the superior mesenteric artery observed by J. Arthur Wilson, of London, the most prominent symptom in one was jaundice, in the other vomiting of blood. Both patients complained of severe and constant pain in the middle of the back, between the shoulders.

The great uncertainty in the diagnosis of aneurism of these vessels teaches the necessity of the most careful examination in all cases of doubt, not only with the

eye and finger, but the ear. The detection of various sounds, as the bellows, sawing, or purring, in connection with the existence of a movable tumor, could not fail to throw important light upon the nature of the complaint, and thus protect the patient from the employment of harsh and useless remedies.

ANEURISM OF THE COMMON ILIAC ARTERY.

The history of aneurism of this vessel remains to be developed. Nothing short, in fact, of a careful analysis of the various recorded cases of it can place it in its true light. That the disease is extremely uncommon in its occurrence is a circumstance which has long been familiar to surgeons. The table of Mr. Crisp supplies only two cases of aneurism of this artery in 551 cases of the lesion, as it shows itself in different portions of the arterial system. Both occurred in males. In one, the tumor was seated on the right side; the patient was a sailor, exposed to hard labor in whale-fishing; the aorta was tied by Dr. Murray, of the Cape of Good Hope, but the man died twenty-three hours after the operation. In the other case, the aneurism, also seated on the right side, was of a fusiform shape, and communicated with the common iliac vein. No operation was performed.

The following table exhibits the results of seven cases in which the abdominal aorta has been tied for aneurism of the common iliac.

No.	Operator.	Date.	Sex.	Age.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Cooper	1817	m.	38	Died in 40 hours	The operation was performed for aneurism of the left iliac artery. The tumor was of enormous size, and extended four inches above and four inches below Poupart's ligament; the thread was applied three-quarters of an inch above the bifurcation of the aorta. The sac contained an immense quantity of clotted blood.
2	James	1829	m.	44	Died in 34 hours	There was an external iliac aneurism, for which the femoral was ligated. Increasing in size, 33 days afterwards the aorta was tied. The ligature was applied eleven lines above the bifurcation of the vessel, and five below the mesenteric artery.
3	Murray	1834	m.	33	Died in 23 hours	There was an extensive aneurism of the right external iliac, the tumor reaching as high as the umbilicus, and more than half-way across the lower part of the abdomen. Mortification of the limb was rapidly approaching when the operation was performed. The aorta was tied about four lines above its bifurcation.
4	Monteiro	1842	m.	31	Died in 10 days	A large tumor occupied the lower part of the abdomen and upper part of the thigh. It was a spurious aneurism of the femoral artery, caused by the bursting of that vessel. The patient died, at the expiration of ten days, of secondary hemorrhage, from a small opening in the vessel corresponding with the knot of the ligature, which had been applied four lines above the point of bifurcation.
5	South	1856	m.	28	Died in 43 hours	The aneurism occupied the external and common iliac, and was of immense size. The ligature was applied a little above the bifurcation of the aorta.
6	McGuire	1868	m.	30	Died in 11 hours	The operation was undertaken with the view of tying the common iliac, but after it was begun it was found that the aneurism involved the external iliac on one side, both common iliacs, and the lower extremity of the aorta. The sac burst during the operation, without much hemorrhage, and a ligature was hastily cast around the aorta at the origin of the inferior mesenteric artery, the cord, as was found after death, including the left ureter.
7	P. H. Watson	1869	m.	—	Died in 65 hours	Secondary hemorrhage after ligature of the common iliac nine weeks before; cut through the mesentery, and at the same time secured the external and internal iliac branches of the same side, to prevent recurrent bleeding; did well for two days; no further hemorrhage; limbs regained their temperature after operation, but it sank 6° in the affected leg prior to death.

It will be perceived from the above table that the seven cases in which the abdominal aorta has been tied, terminated fatally; a result which might assuredly

have been foreseen by the distinguished surgeons who performed the operation. Questionable as the propriety of such an operation is, I should, I confess, be strongly tempted to perform it if my patient were placed in circumstances precluding all hope of relief from any other source. That this was the feeling which prompted Sir Astley Cooper, in 1817, to undertake it, and which has since induced others to imitate his example, is more than probable, and our only regret is that their efforts were not crowned with success. What the effect might have been if the cases had been of a more favorable nature prior to surgical interference is, of course, merely a matter of conjecture, but it is perfectly evident, from their history, that they were all in as desperate a condition as they could well have been at the time. The tumor, in every instance, was of enormous volume, almost, in fact, ready to burst: in Mr. Murray's patient there was, besides, incipient gangrene of the lower extremity. In the case of Mr. James, an error of diagnosis had been committed, which led, improperly, as was afterwards proved, to ligation of the femoral artery, thereby causing the patient not only much suffering but the loss of much valuable time, upwards of four weeks having elapsed between the two operations.

In performing the operation, the peritoneum was divided in three of the cases, and left intact in four; in one instance, it was opened to the extent of nearly four inches. Such a procedure would probably of itself have been a cause of death, had the patient survived the immediate effects of the deligation of the vessel.

The case of Dr. Monteiro, the most successful of all, is replete with interest, as it establishes the fact that the circulation may go on in the lower extremities, after the flow of blood in the abdominal aorta has been completely arrested by the ligation. The patient survived the deligation ten days, when he died of secondary hemorrhage, caused by a small aperture in the side of the vessel corresponding with the knot in the thread. The dissection showed that the peritoneum, which had not been cut in the operation, was perfectly free from inflammation. The aorta had been ligated four lines above its bifurcation, and an inch below the inferior mesenteric artery. The aneurism, which was a false one, had originated in a rupture of the superior extremity of the femoral artery, from which the blood had made its way upwards, underneath Poupart's ligament, through the intermuscular cellular tissue, into the iliac fossa, and thence on behind the peritoneum along the posterior part of the abdomen, as high up as the diaphragm and liver. The common and external iliac arteries were involved in the tumor, and were in an inflamed and friable condition. The external wound had nearly healed.

It is worthy of remark that the pulsation in the tumor ceased immediately on tying the ligature, but returned slightly on the third day, and became more marked on the fourth. Hemorrhage supervened the day before death. The operation was followed by coldness of the lower extremities, but in four hours afterwards this had passed off, and the temperature rose a little above the natural point. No paralysis of the limbs was at any time present.

Mr. William Stokes, of Dublin, in 1869, tied the aorta with Porter's wire compressor, on account of an aneurism which involved the right common iliac, the external iliac, and the femoral arteries. The patient, fifty years of age, died in twelve hours after the operation.

Varicose aneurism of the common iliac artery is very uncommon. Only a few well-authenticated cases of it are upon record. Of these, one of the most interesting is that observed by Mr. Adams, of Dublin, which seems to have been of spontaneous origin. The patient, who expired one day within a few hours after having taken a walk, had labored for several years under a tumor at the lower part of the abdomen, accompanied with severe pain and throbbing. The dissection revealed a fusiform dilatation of the primitive iliac, with an opening, at one side, of the diameter of a goose-quill, with which it communicated with the corresponding vein.

In a case observed by Leflaive, in a man, twenty-two years of age, the aneurism was caused by the thrust of a knife into the abdomen, a little below the umbilicus, towards the right side. The accident was followed by excessive swelling of the lower extremities, especially the left, by great enlargement of the veins, and, finally, by the formation of numerous troublesome ulcers, from the effects of which the man eventually perished. A tumor, extending nearly as high up as the bifurcation of the aorta, existed between the primitive iliac artery and vein; its walls were ossified, and its cavity was partially filled with fibrinous concretions. The artery bore evidence of former injury.

ANEURISM OF THE INTERNAL ILIAC AND ITS BRANCHES.

Aneurism of the internal iliac, gluteal, and sciatic arteries is very uncommon, and its history has not been studied with sufficient care to enable us to present anything like a satisfactory account of it. Owing to the deep situation of the former of these vessels, the diagnosis of aneurism occupying its course would necessarily be attended with considerable difficulty, and should not be declared without a good deal of reserve and circumspection. Aneurism of the sciatic and gluteal arteries is more frequently traumatic than spontaneous. In fat, muscular subjects the disease is generally difficult of recognition, and hence it is not surprising that solid growths have sometimes been mistaken for it. Mr. Guthrie and Dr. Morton each tied the internal iliac artery for a tumor which had been taken to be aneurismal, but which, after death, was found to be of an encephaloid character, the deception having been caused by the circumstance of the tumor having received a distinct impulse from the artery. I have not met with aneurism of the pudic artery, and am not aware that the disease has ever been observed in this country. Mr. Erichsen states that the only instance of the kind with which he is acquainted is exhibited in a preparation in the Museum of the College of Surgeons at London.

Dr. George Fischer, of Hannover, has collected thirty-five cases of traumatic and spontaneous aneurisms of the gluteal and sciatic arteries, of which three-fourths affected the former vessel. They may be distinguished from each other by their seat, those of the gluteal artery being generally situated at the upper border of the great sciatic notch, while aneurisms of the sciatic artery are situated nearer to the tuberosity of the ischium, from which they extend towards the thigh or reach into the pelvis. Laying open the sac and ligaturing both ends of the divided vessel have been employed in six instances of traumatic gluteal aneurism, with four recoveries, one failure, and one death from hemorrhage. In the spontaneous aneurisms, ligation of the internal iliac was performed in four cases, with three recoveries and one death, and ligature of the common iliac in three instances, all of which died. Galvano-puncture was tried in one case, but without benefit, while the injection of perchloride of iron was followed by four recoveries and two deaths.

Aneurism of the gluteal and sciatic arteries may be treated by ligating the internal iliac, or exposing the sac by a free incision, turning out its contents, and tying the vessel above and below. Such a proceeding would, unquestionably, be very bloody, but far less hazardous in the end than the deligation of the internal iliac. It was successfully practised by the late Professor Syme.

The gluteal artery has been tied at least twice in this country for the cure of aneurism; once by Dr. Davidge, of Baltimore, and once by Dr. George McClellan. The tumors being of great bulk, the incisions were obliged to be unusually large, and the loss of blood was very profuse. Notwithstanding this, however, both patients made an excellent recovery.

ANEURISM OF THE EXTERNAL ILIAC.

Aneurism of the external iliac is a rare affection. In the table of Mr. Crisp, the most elaborate hitherto furnished, it occurs only 9 times in 551 cases, while the femoral is mentioned 66 times, and the popliteal 137 times. In 364 specimens of aneurism contained in the London museums, the same writer found the external iliac affected in 7 cases, the femoral in 12, and the popliteal in 50. The nine cases analyzed by Mr. Crisp all occurred in males: two between twenty and thirty, four between thirty and forty, one at forty, and one at fifty-six, the age of the other not being given. The disease is most common in hard-working persons. One of the worst cases of it that I have ever seen occurred in a priest.

The tumor in this disease may be seated in any part of the artery, but, in general, it will be found rather low down, and, as it progresses, it manifests a tendency to pass underneath Poupart's ligament into the upper part of the thigh. It usually rapidly augments in size, and is capable of attaining a large bulk, encroaching upon the iliac fossa and the pelvic cavity, lifting up the peritoneum, and pressing forward the structures in the inguino-femoral region, so as to give rise to great deformity in this situation. The pulsation, thrill, and bellows sound are usually very distinct. If the patient is very thin, compression of the abdominal aorta will arrest the movements of the tumor, and diminish its volume, thus serving to distinguish it from

ther affections. The diagnosis is, nevertheless, not always so easy as might at first appear. Several cases have been reported where the common iliac artery was gated on account of morbid growths, supposed to be aneurismal, which afterwards proved to be of a malignant character. On the other hand, a tumor really aneurismal has occasionally been confounded with one altogether of a different character. Such a mistake is most likely to happen when the aneurism is partially solidified by coagulation of its contents, thereby preventing the perception of pulsation. It is only necessary to allude to the possibility of such an occurrence in order to put the practitioner upon his guard in his investigations.

When an aneurism of the external iliac artery has attained a considerable bulk, the patient walks with extreme difficulty, and is unable to flex the thigh upon the pelvis. The whole limb is enlarged and œdematous from obstruction to the return of the venous blood, while the pressure of the tumor upon the femoral nerve keeps up constant pain, with a sense of numbness and stiffness in the parts below, generally extending as far down as the foot and toes.

Aneurism of the external iliac artery, left to itself, proves fatal in one of three ways, by rupture and hemorrhage, gangrene of the sac or limb, or constitutional irritation. Occasionally a spontaneous cure occurs.

The only remedy hitherto employed in the *treatment* of this disease was deligation of the artery leading to the tumor; the external iliac, when the aneurism was situated low down so as to leave a sufficiency of the superior portion of the vessel intact, and therefore in a suitable condition for the reception of the ligature; or, when the reverse was the case, the common iliac, one of the most formidable operations in surgery. I believe, however, that it will be found that the tumor may generally be promptly obliterated, especially in its earlier stages, by compression of the iliac as it passes over the brim of the pelvis; and, although I am not aware that this practice has ever been adopted, I am the more inclined to regard it as feasible, from the fact that the external iliac does not give off any branches, in any portion of its course, so as to offer any barrier to the process of solidification of the contents of the sac. The epigastric and circumflex iliac arise just above Poupart's ligament, and could not, therefore, in any wise interfere with the cure. This mode of treatment is certainly entitled to a fair trial. Digital compression would, of course, be preferable to any other, on account of the greater facility of its application.

The result of the ligation of the artery leading to and feeding the tumor has, on the whole, been rather encouraging. In the nine cases mentioned in Mr. Crisp's table, the common iliac was tied in two, one recovering and the other perishing of hemorrhage on the eighth day. In four cases the external iliac was ligated, and all got well. In one instance both the femoral artery and the abdominal aorta were tied, but the man died a few hours after the last operation. One case was cured spontaneously, and another recovered under compression.

In a remarkable case of traumatic aneurism of this vessel, in a seaman, thirty-one years of age, Mr. Syme, in 1862, laid open the sac, to the extent of six inches, turned out a mass of blood and fibrinous clots, to the amount of six pounds, and tied the common, internal, and external iliac arteries where they communicated with the tumor. The circulation in the aorta was controlled by a compressor fastened around the abdomen. The edges of the wound were united by silver sutures, covered with dry lint, and gently supported by a bandage. Although the ligatures dropped off on the nineteenth day, the patient remained in a very precarious state until the end nearly of the third month, when so decided an improvement took place as to remove all doubt as to his ulterior recovery. A short time after this, however, he contracted a severe cold, from the effects of which he soon died. The enormous tumor, prior to this bold and brilliant operation, extended, on the one hand, from below Poupart's ligament considerably above the umbilicus, and, on the other, from nearly two inches beyond the middle of the abdomen, towards the right side, completely across the left iliac region, so as to overlap the crest of the iliac bone. Another remarkable circumstance in the case was the small amount of suppuration that followed the opening of the sac.

Digital compression has been tried in several cases of ilio-femoral aneurism, but only in one successfully—a patient of Dr. Nichols, of New Orleans—after an effort of thirty hours. In a similar instance, in charge of Dr. R. J. Levis, a cure was effected with the aid of ether in less than six hours by mechanical compression applied to the external iliac.

Varicose aneurism of the external iliac artery, an exceedingly uncommon affection, may be caused, as the same disease elsewhere, by ulceration or external injury, as a stab, puncture, or gunshot wound. The symptoms present nothing peculiar. The most important, perhaps, is the extraordinary purring, whizzing, or whirring sound which the blood makes as it rushes from the diseased vessels into the intervening sac. The tumor is capable of acquiring a large bulk, and it is impossible always to distinguish it satisfactorily from an ordinary aneurism. If compression fails, as it will be likely to do, the only resource is ligation of the common iliac, as in the interesting case of Professor Hargrave, of Dublin. Although the patient, a soldier, forty-three years old, died on the seventy-third day, the operation, so far as the artery was concerned, was perfectly successful, the ligature having come away nearly a month and a half previously without a drop of blood. The immediate cause of the disastrous result was an enormous abscess of the pelvis, attended with hemorrhage.

ANEURISM OF THE FEMORAL ARTERY.

Aneurism of the femoral artery is very common, although less so than that of the popliteal. In Mr. Crisp's cases, 551 in number, 66 relate to the femoral artery, of which 61 occurred in males, thus showing that the disease is very rare in women. The period of life at which it is most frequently met with is from thirty to fifty. As in the other arteries, aneurism of the femoral is most common in the laboring classes, particularly in those persons who are subject to severe muscular exertion of the lower extremities, causing a sudden strain upon the vessel. Instances have been observed in which each femoral artery was simultaneously affected with aneurism, and it occasionally happens that the same vessel has two such tumors connected with it.

The femoral artery is not equally subject to aneurism in all parts of its extent. The superior third suffers more frequently than the rest of the vessel, and spontaneous aneurism occurs here much oftener than in any other external artery, except the popliteal. Sailors are said to be particularly liable to the disease in this situation, owing, as Mr. Crisp supposes, to the violent flexion and extension of the thigh which they are obliged to make in mounting the rigging and performing other labor on shipboard. I have never seen an instance of spontaneous aneurism in the lower third of the thigh, and general experience concurs in declaring that such an occurrence is extremely uncommon. In some of the published cases, the disease is described as having been femoro-popliteal, a term evidently intended to convey the idea that the lesion involved both the terminal portion of the femoral and the superior portion of the popliteal.

Diagnosis—The diagnosis of femoral aneurism, although generally easy, is sometimes involved in so much obscurity as to cause not a little perplexity. This is more especially the case when the tumor is seated along the middle or lower third of the thigh, where the artery is tightly bound down by the muscles and aponeuroses. Abscesses and various morbid growths, solid, semisolid, or fluid, and malignant and non-malignant, are the affections with which it is most liable to be confounded; and it behooves the surgeon, in every case of doubt, to institute the most careful and thorough examination before he expresses an opinion in regard to its character, or permits himself to engage in any operative procedures for its relief. The best diagnostic, unquestionably, is the effect which compression of the femoral artery exerts upon the tumor, when it is situated some distance below Poupart's ligament, or of the ilio-femoral, when it occupies the superior part of the thigh. If the tumor is aneurismal, the compression will not only arrest its pulsation, thrill, and bellows sound, but, while it is being kept up, it will enable the surgeon to squeeze out its contents, and thus greatly diminish its volume, circumstances which cannot possibly occur when the swelling is of a non-aneurismal character, whatever may be its structure or consistence. The exploring needle is only to be used in cases not admitting of discrimination by this method, and then it should be so fine as not to cause hemorrhage or excite inflammation. It is worthy of note, in a diagnostic point of view, that the tumor in aneurism of this vessel almost invariably springs from its anterior surface.

The femoral artery, in the upper portion of its extent, is sometimes protruded forward by a *synovial bursæ*, situated behind the psoas muscle, just below Poupart's ligament, especially when the pouch is inflamed and much distended, in which case

it will probably receive an impulse from the vessel, so as to cause the swelling to simulate aneurism. The proper way to determine the diagnosis is to flex the thigh upon the pelvis, a procedure which, by taking off the tension of the muscles, puts a stop to the pulsation of the tumor, and thus reveals the true nature of the disease.

A number of *lymphatic glands* lie in the upper part of the thigh, immediately upon and around the femoral artery. Enlargement of these glands has been mistaken for aneurism, and, conversely, aneurism for enlargement of the glands; but the history of the case and a careful examination of the parts will generally promptly clear up the diagnosis.

Psoas abscess occasionally points below Poupart's ligament, and might be mistaken, by a careless observer, for aneurism of this vessel, or of the external iliac. The best diagnostic signs are the want of pulsation, the soft and fluctuating character of the swelling, the absence of discoloration of the skin, and our ability to efface the swelling almost entirely when the patient lies on his back with the thigh and pelvis a good deal elevated. Moreover, if there be any pus, a drop will be sure to follow the withdrawal of the exploring needle.

Progress.—The course of the aneurism is variable. When it is situated high up, it is liable, in its progress, to extend upwards, and to project at length beneath Poupart's ligament into the pelvic cavity. When, on the other hand, it involves the inferior portion of the artery, it may pass down into the ham, and so simulate popliteal aneurism. The swelling usually increases rather rapidly, and, in time, often spreads over a large space, diffusing itself, in fact, widely, in consequence of the giving way of the two inner tunics of the artery. When this is the case, the limb below the seat of the tumor becomes greatly enlarged and œdematous, from obstruction to the return of the venous blood, and the patient constantly complains of stiffness, pain, and numbness in it, extending generally as low down as the feet and toes. In the more advanced stages of the disease, progression becomes difficult and finally impracticable, the whole limb feeling like a dead, heavy mass. A spontaneous cure occasionally occurs, as in a case from which the adjoining cut, fig. 312, was taken; but most commonly the disease goes on from bad to worse, until life is destroyed by gangrene, excessive suppuration, hemorrhage, or constitutional irritation.

Treatment.—The treatment of aneurism of the superficial femoral artery may, I think, generally be successfully conducted by compression, especially now that our means of applying and regulating it are so much better understood than formerly. The compression may be made either with the finger or by means of one of the numerous mechanical contrivances before the profession. In the case of a negress, aged thirty-two, who was under the joint care of Dr. S. W. Gross and myself, in 1859, on account of a large aneurism of the upper third of the femoral artery, the assistants succeeded in effecting complete solidification of the contents of the sac in forty-six hours, by digital compression alone. The tumor progressed most favorably, and in less than three weeks after the operation the woman was able to walk about the house. In this case, referred to in a previous section, there was not more than an inch of space between the aneurismal sac and Poupart's ligament, in consequence of which the compression was obliged to be applied to the iliac artery as it passed over the brim of the pelvis. Several instances of an equally gratifying termination have followed this treatment in the hands of other surgeons.

In a case of aneurism of the upper portion of the femoral artery, in a man thirty-eight years of age, under the charge of Dr. Buckminster Brown, of Boston, in 1863, a cure was effected by direct compression of the tumor by means of a pad, accurately fitted to the swelling, and secured around the pelvis by a belt, the degree of pressure being regulated most of the time by two cannon balls, one of twelve and

Fig. 312.



Spontaneous Cure of an Aneurism of the Femoral Artery by the Sac being filled with Coagulum; the Vessel remaining pervious.

the other of twenty-four pounds, each applied on every alternate day. The patient was confined to his back for ten months, and retained under surveillance upwards of six months longer. The tumor extended as high up as the brim of the pelvis, and was three inches and a half in diameter. Full particulars of the case are given in the Boston Medical and Surgical Journal for March, 1866.

Several instances of aneurism of the femoral artery cured by flexion of the thigh upon the pelvis have lately been reported, one, among others, by Dr. Buck, of New York, and the treatment is well worthy of further trial, especially in cases of recent standing and of small size.

When compression and flexion are inapplicable, the only resource, of course, is deligation of the artery which supplies the tumor with blood. The operation is easily done at Scarpa's triangle when the aneurism occupies the middle or lower third of the femoral artery, or even when it extends up to the inferior portion of this space, provided the coats of the vessel are sufficiently sound to bear the pressure of the ligature. When this is not the case, or when the tumor is situated high up, near Poupart's ligament, or projects beneath it partly into the pelvic cavity, the remedy usually adopted is ligation of the external iliac, an operation which, although not devoid of risk, has now been performed so often and so successfully as to be justly ranked among the established resources of surgery.

Ligation of the external iliac is generally regarded as a much safer operation than ligation of the common femoral. Of 12 cases referred to by Mr. Erichsen, in which the latter vessel was secured, under such circumstances, 9 perished of secondary hemorrhage. The causes of this disaster are usually supposed to be the great shortness of the common femoral artery, and the numerous branches that are detached from it and the external iliac, rendering it thus very difficult for a solid coagulum to form above the ligature.

These statistics are in striking contrast with those of the Dublin surgeons, who, in 8 cases of this operation, have not had a solitary death. The first operation was performed, in 1849, at the Meath Hospital, by the late Professor William H. Porter, and the next by his son, Mr. George H. Porter, in 1860. The vessel, in this situation, is quite superficial, and is easily exposed by a short horizontal incision, half an inch below Poupart's ligament. The femoral vein lies at its inner side, and is, of course, carefully avoided.

During the past five years the old operation of opening the sac, and taking up both ends of the vessel, has been successfully performed by Mr. Birkett and Mr. Cooper Forster on account of rupture of the sac, and by Mr. John Gay in a case in which the sac was perfect. In the first two instances the circulation was controlled by the abdominal tourniquet.

A number of cases of femoral aneurism have been recorded in which a cure was effected simply by refrigerant applications to the tumor, aided by steady compression with the bandage, strict recumbency, and an abstemious regimen. This treatment has occasionally succeeded both in the spontaneous and traumatic form of the disease.

A singular case of aneurism of a large anomalous artery of the thigh has been recorded by Mr. C. H. Fagge in Guy's Hospital Reports for 1864. The vessel arose from the internal iliac artery, ran down the back of the thigh, and terminated in the popliteal, as the main artery of the lower extremity.

Mortality.—In Mr. Crisp's 66 cases, above referred to, the external iliac alone was tied in 43, and in two others both this artery and the femoral; 36 of the patients recovering and 10 dying. Of the latter, three perished from hemorrhage, four from gangrene of the sac or limb, one from tetanus, one from exhaustion, and one without any apparent cause. In 12 of the cases the femoral artery alone was tied, with a result of 9 cures to 3 deaths. Amputation was successfully employed in five cases; in two the tumor was obliterated by compression, and in one the disease spontaneously disappeared.

In the table of Dr. Norris, comprising 118 cases of ligation of the external iliac artery, of which, however, 97 only relate to aneurism, 85 recovered, and 33 died, three of the former having undergone amputation of the limb in consequence of gangrene. In 4 of the 97 cases of aneurism the disease existed simultaneously both in the thigh and in the ham, and in 3 of these the operation succeeded in curing both tumors. A return of pulsation in the sac took place in 9 cases, and hemorrhage in 14, of which 7 proved fatal, and 7 recovered. In 10 cases the tumor suppurred

after the operation, although they all ultimately did well. Gangrene of the limb occurred in 16 cases out of the 118, of which 12 died. In two instances the peritoneum was wounded, but both patients recovered.

Varicose aneurism of the femoral artery and vein is occasionally observed. The accident is commonly produced by external injury, as a gunshot, knife, or sabre wound, but it may also be caused by ulceration; and Baroni has related a case in which it followed upon a contusion of the thigh. The treatment should, as a general rule, be entirely of a hygienic character, experience having proved that operative interference is usually followed by fatal results. In some of the recorded cases of this affection the patients lived for many years, in one as many as twenty, in comparative comfort.

In a case of this description, in a lad, fifteen years of age, in consequence of a stab with a knife, Professor Spence, of Edinburgh, succeeded in curing the affection by ligating the superficial femoral artery above and below the aneurism, without opening the sac. In a similar operation, in the hands of Malgaigne, the patient died from the combined effects of hemorrhage and profuse suppuration.

A very interesting case of *aneurismal varix* of these vessels was kindly brought to my clinic at the Jefferson Medical College, in 1864, by Dr. W. B. Atkinson. The man had been wounded a year previously by a musket ball. He experienced no inconvenience whatever from the disease.

ANEURISM OF THE DEEP FEMORAL ARTERY.

Aneurism of this vessel is extremely uncommon, and I am not aware that it has ever been observed in this country. Mr. Erichsen refers to four cases, which, he says, are the only ones of which he could find any record. This remarkable exemption from disease is the more surprising, when it is remembered how very liable the deep femoral artery is to calcification and atheromatous degeneration, the ordinary predisposing causes of spontaneous aneurism. Traumatic aneurism, the result of gunshot injury and fracture of the thigh-bone, is more frequent.

The symptoms of aneurism in the deep femoral artery present nothing peculiar. The pulsation is easily arrested by compression of the external iliac at the groin, and the superficial femoral is without difficulty drawn away from the tumor, so as to show its independent character. Care must be taken not to mistake the disease for a malignant growth. The sac seldom attains any great bulk. The treatment usually suggested is ligation of the external iliac; but were I to meet with such a case, I should certainly tie the common femoral, immediately below Poupart's ligament, as a far safer procedure, with a temporary ligature, removed at the end of forty-eight hours.

In a case of this disease, treated by Mr. Erichsen, in 1870, all pulsation in the aneurism, one of large size, was arrested in twenty-four hours by means, first, of Carté's compressor, and afterwards by the finger, applied to the common femoral artery. The patient, for a considerable portion of the time, was under the heavy influence of a large dose of chloral.

ANEURISM OF THE POPLITEAL ARTERY.

The extraordinary frequency of aneurism of the popliteal artery has long been familiar to pathologists and surgeons. With the exception of the thoracic portion of the aorta, there is no artery in the body which is so often the subject of this disease. The table of Mr. Crisp, already so frequently referred to, comprises an analysis of 551 cases of spontaneous aneurism, of which 137 occurred in the vessel under consideration, the thoracic aorta suffering 175 times. Three circumstances seem to serve to establish this extraordinary liability to aneurism on the part of this artery; one is its extreme proneness to ossific and fatty degeneration, another, the curve which it forms behind the knee, and the third, the sudden and forcible extension to which it is so constantly exposed in the various movements of the lower extremity. Broca ascribes the great frequency of the disease to the pressure to which the popliteal artery is subjected in the ring-like opening in the soleus muscle.

Age and Sex.—Popliteal aneurism occasionally occurs at a comparatively early age, a number of cases having been observed in which it took place before the twenty-fifth year. Mr. Syme has related one in a child of seven years. The great majority

of instances, however, are met with between thirty and fifty. Both sides seem to suffer nearly in an equal degree, and both are occasionally affected simultaneously, or successively, as I have myself witnessed in several individuals. The disease is almost peculiar to men. In Mr. Crisp's cases, 137 in number, 133 occurred in males, and only 4 in females. No occupation is exempt from aneurism of the popliteal artery, but the statistics which have been published upon the subject conclusively show that the laboring classes, especially soldiers, sailors, bargemen, and porters, who are in the constant habit of making long-continued and violent exertions of the muscles of the lower extremities, are more liable to it than any other. The idea, first broached by Morgagni, that postilions and coachmen are particularly prone to popliteal aneurism, has been proved to be erroneous.

Diagnosis.—Aneurism of the popliteal artery is probably produced in most cases by a sudden and violent sprain or twist of this vessel while its coats are in a state of calcareous degeneration, and, consequently, deprived of their elasticity, by which they are prevented from following the various movements of the leg with their accustomed freedom, a sudden rupture being thus induced, of which the patient is himself often made conscious, either by his feeling, or by a kind of snapping noise. The tumor, being at first quite small, generally escapes attention until it has acquired a considerable bulk, as, from the great depth at which the artery is situated, and the unyielding nature of the parts in the ham, it takes some time for it to reach the level of the surrounding surface, or to exhibit to the eye the characters of a distinct swelling. A careful examination, however, will always enable us, even at an early period, to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion respecting the nature of the case, except, perhaps, in very fat subjects. The tumor will be found to throb synchronously with the artery in the groin, and, by grasping it firmly between the thumb and finger, it may readily be pushed about in the hollow between the tendons of the flexor muscles, feeling like an elastic, circumscribed knob, which is easily diminished by pressure, but immediately regains its former size when the pressure is removed. As the disease progresses, the sac increases in volume, and encroaches more and more upon the popliteal space, pushing aside the soft parts, compressing the popliteal vein and nerve, and interfering seriously with the movements of the limb. The leg is habitually bent at an obtuse angle with the thigh, and all efforts to straighten it prove abortive; it is the seat of constant aching pains, with a sense of numbness or tingling; its temperature is notably diminished, and its subcutaneous cellular tissue, owing to the obstruction to the return of the venous blood, is loaded with serum, or serum and lymph, giving the surface a glossy, shining appearance, and causing it to pit under pressure. The ear and the hand readily detect the characteristic thrill and bellows sound.

Aneurism of the popliteal region is liable to be confounded with other tumors, and we read of cases in which the sac was laid open under the impression that the disease was not arterial. The lesions for which it is most apt to be mistaken are abscesses, solid and fatty growths, and synovial bursae.

Abscess of the ham is of very uncommon occurrence, and is generally easily distinguished by the history of the case, by its inflammatory character, by the absence of pulsation, by the presence of fluctuation, especially when the matter is considerable in quantity, and by our inability to produce any change in the volume of the swelling by compression of the femoral artery high up in the thigh. When any doubt exists, a small exploring needle, carefully inserted into the tumor, will readily determine the diagnosis.

Solid growths, of various kinds, benign and malignant, are liable to form in the popliteal region, and might be mistaken for aneurism, especially by a careless and inexperienced surgeon. The fact that such tumors are usually stealthy in their origin, tardy in their development, firm in their consistence, and free from pulsation, will always readily distinguish them from aneurism of the popliteal artery.

A *synovial bursa* is occasionally developed in this space, but the occurrence is rare, and it would be difficult to imagine how such a growth as this should ever be confounded with an aneurism in this region. In the Louisville Medical Review, a case of this affection is reported by Dr. S. W. Gross, in which the largest tumor of this description that I have ever seen, occurring in a man twenty-nine years of age, was readily diagnosticated by the exploring needle, although its history—especially the absence of pain and pulsation, its non-interference with the patient's occupation,

and the preservation of the natural appearance of the leg below the knee—had been sufficiently denotive of its true nature without any expedient of this kind.

Progress.—Aneurism of the popliteal artery may remain circumscribed for a considerable length of time; in general, however, it soon becomes diffused, and by its pressure upon the surrounding structures causes not only great pain and swelling in the leg below the knee, but a tendency to mortification by cutting off the nervous and vascular supplies. Such a termination, in fact, is almost inevitable if the case be permitted to proceed unchecked. Gangrene may occur at a very early stage of the disease, while the tumor is yet quite small, by its direct pressure upon the lower part of the popliteal artery, or upon its immediate offsets. Generally speaking, however, it is one of the more remote effects of the disease, as the gradual or sudden destruction of the more attenuated portion of the sac, and the escape of its contents into the neighboring tissues, rendered thus additionally tense by the unyielding aponeurosis. In this manner, an aneurism originally circumscribed, and, perhaps, quite small, may, in a few hours, become widely diffused and of enormous bulk, obscuring the pulsation both in the tumor and in the distal portion of the limb, if, indeed, not completely arresting the circulation. Similar effects often follow upon what is improperly called a diffused traumatic aneurism, in which the blood escapes more or less rapidly from the wounded vessel, and inundates the surrounding structures, frequently to a great and most injurious extent, arresting the circulation, and occasioning gangrene of, perhaps, a large portion of the limb below the seat of the compression. The foot and leg are cold, heavy, insensible, œdematous, of a speckled, glossy, or tallowy hue, and exquisitely painful. The patient, weak and feverish, soon becomes delirious, and, if relief be not promptly afforded, dies from exhaustion. Occasionally a popliteal aneurism discharges its contents into the knee-joint, where they speedily set upon violent inflammation, necessitating amputation.

Sometimes a spontaneous cure occurs, probably by the pressure of the tumor upon the artery, or the detachment of a clot, thereby arresting the circulation in the sac. Professor Pancoast had a case of popliteal aneurism upon which he had intended to operate the next day; but when the time arrived all pulsation in the tumor had ceased, and the man gradually recovered without any further trouble.

Treatment.—The treatment of popliteal aneurism was, until recently, usually conducted by deligation of the femoral artery in the superior third of the thigh, according to the method of John Hunter, first practised in 1785. Since 1840 numerous cases have been treated by other means, more especially compression in its several forms, and so gratifying have been the results, in most instances, that the old operation is likely, before long, to become, in great measure, obsolete. Blackman effected a cure by digital compression in two hours; Holt, in sixteen hours; and Bryant, in one case, in four hours and a half, and in another in twenty-four hours. Examples, equally remarkable, have occurred in the practice of other surgeons. On the other hand, in a case of my own, digital compression was incessantly maintained for four days and a half without any benefit whatever, a cure being afterwards readily effected by ligation of the femoral artery. Dr. James R. Wood, in 1850, published an account of two cases of popliteal aneurism successfully treated by the joint agency of mechanical and digital compression. Dr. Cheever, of Boston, effected a cure by acupressure of the femoral artery; and in a case recently reported by Mr. Pemberton, of Birmingham, a similar result followed the accidental manipulation of the sac. Mr. Henry Lee, in a case of traumatic aneurism of the ham, was also successful with acupressure.

Digital compression for the cure of popliteal aneurism is generally applied to the common femoral artery immediately below Poupart's ligament, and mechanical compression to the superficial femoral, in Scarpa's triangle. The pressure, however, may, from time to time, be shifted from one point to another, according to the tolerance of the patient, who should be freely narcotized during the whole course of the treatment.

Forced flexion, described at p. 736, is particularly applicable to aneurism of the ham, and always deserves a fair trial, if the tumor is not so large as to encroach seriously upon the structures of the joint or to threaten to discharge itself into its interior. In a case which I treated, in 1861, at the College Clinic, in a man thirty-five years of age, all pulsation in the aneurism ceased in less than twenty-four hours. The disease had come on three months previously, from a severe strain. The tumor was of an elongated, oval shape, large, circumscribed, and characterized by the ordi-

nary phenomena. A number of examples of popliteal aneurism successfully treated by this method have occurred within the last ten years.

When compression and forced flexion fail, or when the case is not a suitable one for such procedures, the only resource is ligation of the superficial femoral artery in the lower part of Scarpa's triangle, where the vessel, although closely invested by the femoral vein, is always easily exposed, the sartorius muscle serving as a guide to the knife. The greatest possible care must be taken in separating the two vessels, as their adhesions are most intimate, and the ligature must be passed from within outwards. As a rule, it is not advisable to perform the operation until the tumor has acquired a considerable bulk, or until there is reason to believe that the collateral circulation is sufficiently active to enable it to carry on the circulation in the distal portion of the limb after the ligation of the main trunk. The limb, placed in an easy, relaxed position, is enveloped in flannel, and, if need be, surrounded with bottles of warm water, until it has regained its normal temperature, which is often materially depressed after the operation. The feet should be carefully protected from pressure, lest gangrene arise, and everything should be done, by the avoidance of motion and officious interference, to promote the healing of the wound. The patient must not be allowed to sit up in bed, or to move the limb for some time after the detachment of the ligature, otherwise, the adhesions giving way prematurely, secondary hemorrhage might supervene. The ligature is usually detached from the tenth to the thirteenth day.

When ligation, digital compression, and forced flexion fail to afford relief, or when, after the employment of these measures, gangrene sets in, the only resource is amputation of the thigh, performed as speedily as possible after the supervention of the disease. A similar proceeding will be required when the aneurism has burst, and sent its contents widely through the cellular tissue beneath the skin and among the muscles. Obstinate secondary hemorrhage may also necessitate amputation, although, in such an event, acupressure may occasionally be successfully employed. Partial gangrene, occurring in small spots on the tumor, the leg, or the foot, does not always demand the removal of the limb, especially if the patient is otherwise in good condition.

In two remarkable cases of incipient gangrene due to the interruption of the collateral circulation by pressure of the tumor, the limb was saved, in one by Lawrence, and in the other by Benza, by cutting down upon the sac, laying it freely open, and turning out its contents, a ligature being applied to each extremity of the diseased artery. Such a proceeding necessarily involves great risk, both immediate and remote; the former depending upon hemorrhage, which must always be more or less copious; and the latter upon inflammatory irritation and its consequences, as extensive suppuration, ulceration, and sloughing of the exposed structures.

Mortality.—The mortality from the operation for popliteal aneurism by the Hunterian method would seem to be variable. In the table of Dr. Norris, comprising a list of 188 cases of aneurism, for which the femoral artery was tied, 142 were cured, and 46 died. It is proper, however, to add that the ligation in 33 of the cases was performed for other purposes than aneurism of the popliteal artery. The table of Mr. Crisp furnishes 110 cases, operated upon according to the Hunterian method, of which 91 recovered completely, 7 required amputation after the use of the ligature, and 12 died. Of the 11 cases of double popliteal aneurism comprised in it, all were cured, 10 by ligature, and one by compression. The greatest cause of the mortality after the ligation of the femoral artery is gangrene of the leg.

Of 50 cases collected by Mr. Hutchinson from the records of the London hospitals there were 16 deaths, or a mortality, in round numbers, of nearly one-third. The remarkable freedom from danger in this operation in the hands of certain surgeons is admirably exemplified in the practice of Mr. Syme, who, up to June, 1866, had ligated the femoral artery for the cure of popliteal aneurism in 35 cases, without any bad results, except in a single one, which had previously been subjected to compression, and in which the sac suppurated without any fault of the ligature.

Amputation performed as a means of saving life, in cases of incurable popliteal aneurism, shows a very fair amount of success. There are, however, no statistics by which a comparative estimate may be formed between the results of this operation and the ligation of the femoral artery practised for the cure of this affection.

The ham is occasionally the seat of *aneurismal varix*. One of the most extraordinary cases of the kind on record is that related by Dr. Dorsey, in his "Elements

of Surgery." The patient had been wounded in the upper part of the leg twelve years before, by a load of buckshot. The limb was very painful, all the veins were enormously enlarged from the toes to the groin, and incorrigible ulcers existed upon the foot and ankle. The thrill so peculiar to this species of aneurism could be distinctly perceived. The femoral artery was tied at the middle of the thigh; but the operation was followed by mortification of the leg, and during the separation of the slough, one of the enlarged veins suddenly gave way, causing copious hemorrhage, which, although it was for a time controlled by ligating the vessel, again broke out, and finally proved fatal. The femoral artery was in a dilated and unnatural condition as high as the groin, and a bougie was readily passed from the popliteal into the posterior tibial artery, and thence on into a venous pouch at the inner part of the leg, below the knee.

Varicose aneurism of the ham is uncommon. Cases of it have been recorded by Larrey, Hodgson, Porter, and other observers, generally as a result of injury, as a puncture or gunshot wound, but now and then as a spontaneous occurrence. The tumor may acquire a large bulk, and be accompanied by excessive dilatation of the popliteal vein. The treatment should be altogether hygienic, except when the disease is productive of great pain and inconvenience, when the sac should be laid open, and the artery tied above and below.

Traumatic aneurism, properly so called, may occur in this region from a sabre wound, a musket ball, or the sharp end of a piece of bone, as in fracture of the femur or tibia. The blood is generally widely diffused, and the diagnosis is often greatly obscured by the attendant swelling. If the symptoms are urgent, the artery should be exposed and ligated at each extremity; otherwise the case should be treated upon general principles, in the hope of gradual ulterior accommodation of the tumor, if not a spontaneous cure.

ANEURISM OF THE ARTERIES OF THE LEG AND FOOT.

Spontaneous aneurism of the arteries of the leg is almost unknown. A case of this kind in a boy eleven years of age has been recorded by Sir Astley Cooper. The traumatic form of the disease, however, is occasionally met with, and there are few cases in surgery more difficult to manage, especially when the lesion involves the posterior tibial artery, owing to the great depth at which this vessel is situated, and the confused condition of the parts in consequence of the extravasated blood. The proper remedy, of course, is free exposure of the affected vessel, removal of the coagula, and ligation of both ends. To accomplish this to the best advantage, often involves great coolness on the part of the operator, and an unusual amount of anatomical knowledge and dexterity. During the operation, the iliac artery should be compressed at the brim of the pelvis, or a tourniquet be applied around the upper part of the thigh. Without such precaution, the hemorrhage might be frightfully profuse.

The annexed cut, fig. 313, affords a good illustration of an aneurism of the posterior tibial artery undergoing spontaneous cure, the sac being filled with concentric coagula. The tibial nerve is spread over the back part of the pouch.

No case of spontaneous aneurism of the dorsal artery of the foot has, I believe, ever been recorded. The traumatic form of the disease, however, has occasionally occurred, chiefly as a result of venesection, at one time so much in vogue among the common people, especially on the continent of Europe. Examples of the accident have been recorded by Guattani, Roux, Vidal, and other writers. From the firm support which the artery receives as it passes over the tarsal bones in front of the foot, the probability is that such a tumor might easily be obliterated by compression, either digital or mechanical, applied just below the ankle-joint. If the effort should fail, the tumor should be dissected out, and the artery tied above and below.

Fig. 313.



Aneurism of the posterior Tibial Artery, with the Nerve spread over the back part of the Pouch, which is entirely obliterated by concentric Coagula.

SECT. VIII.—OPERATIONS ON THE ARTERIES.

LIGATION OF THE INNOMINATE OR BRACHIO-CEPHALIC.

Although the innominate may be easily exposed on the dead subject, as was shown by Dr. George McClellan as early as 1820, by a linear incision carried vertically down in front of the trachea, without dividing any of the cervical muscles, yet I believe that such a plan would be ill suited to the purpose when there is a large tumor pressing upon and displacing the parts which environ this vessel. The operator must have ample room, and it will not, I presume, materially affect the issue of the case whether a little more or a little less tissue is cut. The plan suggested by Dr. Mott, in his celebrated case, is, on the whole, it seems to me, the one best adapted for obtaining ready access to this artery, and is that which I should myself follow if I were called upon to secure the innominate for the cure of aneurism. The incision resembles, in outline, the shape of the letter **L**, the horizontal limb corresponding with the upper border of the clavicle and sternum, and the vertical with the inner margin of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, each being about three inches in length. The lower incision extends as far inwards as the centre of the trachea. The triangular flap thus mapped off, embracing the skin and platysma-myoid, being dissected up, the sterno-cleido-mastoid, sterno-hyoid, and sterno-thyroid muscles are respectively separated upon a director from their inferior connections and turned out of the way. A layer of the deep cervical fascia is now cautiously pinched up and divided, when, by a little scratching with the finger-nail, the handle of the scalpel, or the end of a probe, the carotid will be brought into view a few lines above the top of the sternum, accompanied by the jugular vein and pneumogastric nerve. Taking this vessel as his guide, the surgeon can easily trace the course of the innominate downwards towards the heart, and isolate it from its associate vein. The ligature, when the case admits of it, should be applied about the middle of the vessel, the needle being carried around it from left to right and from behind forwards.

In performing this operation, it should be remembered that this artery is only about sixteen lines in length; that it rests upon the trachea, which it crosses somewhat obliquely at the base of the neck; that the middle thyroid veins, and sometimes the middle thyroid artery, run along its inner side; and that on the right side, and on a plane anterior to it, is the innominate vein, the two vessels being intimately united together by cellular substance, and in close relation behind with the pneumogastric and phrenic nerves, the latter lying external to the former. The top of the pleura is a little inferior and external to the artery, and might, unless great caution is used, be easily wounded. The middle thyroid artery is sometimes given off by the innominate on its tracheal aspect, and should be looked for in isolating the vessel, as its division might be followed by annoying hemorrhage.

LIGATION OF THE COMMON CAROTID.

To Mr. Abernethy is usually, but erroneously, ascribed the merit of having first tied the common carotid. From some remarks of Hebenstreit, it appears pretty certain that the operation had been performed some time previously by a surgeon during the extirpation of a scirrhus tumor of the neck, in which he accidentally divided this vessel, and immediately surrounded it with a ligature, the patient soon recovering. The English surgeon did not ligate the artery until 1798; the case was one of wound of the internal carotid, and the man died in thirty hours. The first operation that was performed upon it for carotid aneurism was by Sir Astley Cooper, in 1805, and was unsuccessful, the case terminating fatally on the nineteenth day. Three years subsequently, he ligated the vessel again, and now with a happy result.

There are two points at which the common carotid may be tied, the place of election being regulated by the circumstances of the particular case. These are the upper and inferior cervical regions, and it will be well, in every instance, before the operation is begun, to call to mind the more important anatomical relations of the parts, otherwise serious blunders may arise, such, for example, as tying the omohyoid muscle or jugular vein instead of the artery, or including along with the artery the vessel just named, or some important nerve, as the pneumogastric, sympathetic, or laryngeal. As the artery proceeds upwards, it is overlapped by the

sterno-mastoid, sterno-hyoid, and sterno-thyroid muscles, and crossed by the omo-hyoid towards its superior extremity. Running down in front of its sheath is the descending branch of the ninth pair of nerves, a little, thread-like filament, easily recognized by its whitish appearance, while within the sheath are, on the external side of the artery, the internal jugular vein, and behind and between them the pneumogastric nerve, the sympathetic and recurrent being posterior to the sheath. These relations are very intimate, and, therefore, the utmost caution is necessary in isolating the parts previously to the application of the ligature. The embarrassment is often immensely increased by the manner in which the artery is overlapped by the jugular vein, which occasionally, though less frequently than is generally supposed, swells out enormously during every effort at expiration, so as to obscure the vessel and render its ligation extremely difficult. The best way of remedying this is to request an assistant to compress the vein both at the upper and lower angle of the wound, the blood having previously been pressed out of it.

The common carotid, on the right side, is sometimes absent, its place being supplied by two trunks, which, arising separately from the arch of the aorta, ascend along the neck, assuming the office of the external and internal carotid. When this arrangement exists, which, however, is extremely rare, the order of origin of the branches of the aorta is as follows: the right subclavian, right external carotid, right internal carotid, left common carotid, and left subclavian. It should also be borne in mind that the common carotid may, on the one hand, bifurcate very low down, not perhaps reaching as high up as the inferior border of the thyroid cartilage, and, on the other hand, it may not separate into its terminal divisions until it gets to the angle of the jaw. Morgagni met with an instance in which the artery, only an inch and a half in length, divided at the root of the neck. Lastly, it may be crossed in front by the inferior thyroid artery, lie upon the vertebral artery as this vessel passes along the spine, and include in its sheath the descending branch of the ninth pair of nerves.

In ligating the carotid, the patient should be recumbent, with the head inclined to the opposite side, and well supported by pillows, the shoulders being at the same time somewhat raised, in order to place the neck in a proper horizontal position. If he do not desire to take chloroform, he may sit on a chair, the head resting against the breast of an assistant.

In the lower part of the neck the artery may be exposed by making an incision, from two and a half to three inches in length, along the inner border of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, commencing just above the clavicle. The skin and platysma-myoid muscle being divided, a portion of the cervical fascia is pinched up with the forceps, and opened transversely to an extent large enough to admit a grooved director, upon which the membrane is then slit up and down nearly to the length of the outer incision. Two retractors are now inserted into the wound, one being used to draw the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle outward, and the other to draw the sterno-thyroid inwards toward the trachea. The sheath of the artery being thus exposed, a little piece of it is now raised with the forceps, and divided horizontally, when, the director being introduced, it is slit open so as to denude the artery to a small extent, and enable the operator to isolate it from the jugular vein and the pneumogastric nerve, the ligature being passed from without inwards. Generally a small subcutaneous vein will be found passing along the line of incision, communicating above with the facial vein, and below with the thyroid plexus. This must, of course, be carefully avoided.

The artery being more easy of access in the superior part of the neck than the inferior, this point should always be selected, when this is in our power, for ligating it. To expose the vessel in this situation, an incision should be carried along the inner margin of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, commencing a little below the cricoid cartilage, and reaching nearly as high up as the angle of the jaw. Embracing the integument, platysma-myoid muscle, and cervical fascia, it will thus conduct the operator at once down to the sheath of the vessel, which is then to be opened in the same cautious manner as in the previous case; and the artery being gently separated from the accompanying structures, is ligated by passing the needle around it from without inwards, so as effectually to exclude the jugular vein. The omo-hyoid muscle, which crosses this part of the carotid, must be held aside with a hook.

The annexed cut, fig. 314, represents the common carotid as being exposed by

Fig. 314.



Ligation of the Common Carotid.

immense nævus of the upper part of the face. The descending branch of the ninth pair of nerves was divided, as it interfered with the passage of the ligature, without any apparent harm.

Ligation of the common carotid is occasionally required on account of wounds of the neck involving the external carotid or some of its branches. The first successful case of the kind occurred in 1803, in the hands of Mr. Fleming, an English naval surgeon. The operation is often embarrassing in consequence of the confused condition of the parts from the extravasation of blood, and is, besides, not always successful, owing to the establishment of a return current through the internal carotid into the external carotid. Hence secondary hemorrhage, sometimes of a very profuse character, is liable to ensue, necessitating further proceeding, at a time, perhaps, when the wound is in a high state of inflammation. In order to avoid all this, Dr. Gurdon Buck has proposed the simultaneous ligation of the common and internal carotid arteries, and, in the *New York Medical Times* for November, 1855, he has given the particulars of a case in which the operation was followed by the most gratifying results.

Ulcers of the fauces have sometimes necessitated the ligation of the primitive carotid, as in the cases reported by Luke, Mayo, and Syme, in all of which the operation was successful. The patient of the latter, however, came very near perishing from secondary hemorrhage.

The common carotid artery has been repeatedly secured for wounds, ulcers, epilepsy, and erectile and other tumors, as well as for restraining hemorrhage in operations and injuries upon and about the head, ear, jaws, face, neck, mouth, and pharynx. The statistics of these operations present points of much interest, and they have been placed in a very clear light by the tables of Dr. Norris. In 30 cases in which the artery was tied on account of wounds, 15 recovered, and 15 died; in 16 cases in which it was ligated previously to, or at the time of the extirpation of, tumors of the jaw, face, or neck, 8 died; in 6 in which it was tied for the cure of epilepsy, all recovered from the effects of the deligation, although in 2 both vessels were secured; and in 42 cases in which it was tied for the cure of erectile tumors and various growths of the diploë, orbit, neck, jaw, and maxillary sinus, 20 were cured, 13 died, and 9 recovered from the effects of the operation without being materially benefited. In upwards of 20 of the 94 cases, more or less severe cerebral symptoms followed the operation.

The ligature is usually detached in from ten to fourteen days. The great danger after the operation is from softening of the brain and inflammation of the air-passages. A very distressing symptom occasionally witnessed is violent hiccough, due, apparently, to compression of the pneumogastric nerve by the ligature.

The following table affords a summary view of nearly all the examples in which both these vessels have been tied, either simultaneously or after a variable interval.

a long incision, with a view of showing where it is crossed by the omo-hyoid muscle.

When access to the common carotid, in the inferior part of the neck, is rendered difficult on account of the low situation of the tumor, the best plan is to divide the sterno-hyoid and sterno-thyroid muscles, either alone, or jointly with the inner portion of the sterno-mastoid, so as to enlarge the space between the aneurism and the sternum. By observing this precaution, Mr. Porter, of Dublin, was enabled, in one case, to ligate the vessel successfully within the eighth of an inch of the innominate; and examples of a similar character have occurred in the practice of other surgeons.

The carotid is sometimes tied at a very early age, as in a case in which I assisted the late Dr. George McClellan, where he successfully secured this vessel in a child only five months old, on account of an

Ligation of both Carotids.

NO.	Operator.	Date.	Age.	Sex.	Diseases.	Interval.	Result.	REMARKS.
1	Dupuytren and Robert	1819			Anastomotic aneurism of scalp	36 years	Death	Brain symptoms.
2	Macgill	1823	Adult	f.	Fungous tumor of both orbits	1 month	Improved	Vision destroyed before operation, and eyes presenting a mass of disease.
3	Ullman	1823	20		Erectile tumor of orbit	12 mos.	Died	Death on third day, from hemorrhage.
4	Mussey	1827	20	m.	Anastomotic aneurism of scalp	12 days	Failed	Pulsation returned in tumor, which was excised three weeks after second operation.
5	Mussey	1831	19		Ditto	28 days	Recovered	
6	Möller	1831	41		Erectile tumor	4½ mos.	Recovered	
7	Preston	1831	50	m.	Epilepsy	84 days	Failed	Fits had existed for six years, and had latterly been attended with palsy on one side. Convulsions the day after each operation. No material relief.
8	Preston	1831			Epilepsy	1 month	Failed	The second operation was performed during a profuse hemorrhage of the scalp. The first operation was followed by syncope and convulsions.
9	Kuhl	1834	53	m.	Aneurism of the occiput	72 days		Last operation was followed by palsy of the tongue continuing 3 days, and by destructive inflammation of the left eye.
10	Hamilton	1838	18		Epilepsy	6 months	Recovered	
11	Velpeau	1839	29		Aneurism of both orbits	3 months	Recovered	
12	Pirogoff	1843	20		Hemorrhage from aneurism of scalp	1 year	Recovered	Hemorrhage and vomiting after each operation.
13	Mott				Disease of parotid	15 min.	Died in 48 hours	
14	Mott				Epilepsy	6 mo.	Recovered	
15	Ellis	1844			Secondary hemorrhage	4½ days	Recovered	
16	Warren	1845	23		Erectile tumor of face	33 days	Failed	Tumor occupied the mouth, face, and neck. Subsequent excision of the diseased structure, followed by cure.
17	Robert	1846		f.	Aneurism of forehead	8 mo.	Recovered	Headache; temporary disturbance of vision.
18	Blackman		15	m.	Disease of antrum	21 days	Recovered	Temporary loss of vision of left eye.
19	Reynolds & Van Buren	1844			Aneurism by anastomosis	6 years	Recovered	
20	W. Parker	1854	42	m.	Malignant disease of nose and orbit	32 days	Recovered	Died at the end of five months, from a return, as was supposed, of the original disease.
21	J. R. Wood	1856	53		Encephaloid of antrum	5 mo.	Death	Died on sixteenth day.
22	Weber	1857	20	m.	Epilepsy	17 days	Improved but not cured	Disease had existed five years; had no attack for seven days after first operation. No cerebral disturbance after either ligation.
23	Carnochan	1858	44	f.	Elephantiasis of neck, face, and ear	7 mo.	Recovered	The growth, existing for 14 years, was materially diminished, but not entirely effaced by the two operations.
24	R. Murdoch	1863		m.	Hemorrhage from gunshot wound of neck	6 days	Died	Death on fifth day from recurrence of hemorrhage.
25	Buenger		34		Aneurism by anastomosis and wound	5 years	Recovered	Left tied for aneurism, and the right for suicidal wound five years afterwards. Right eye disorganized.
26	Billroth	1864	27		Hemorrhage from ulceration of carotid artery	13 days	Died	Recurrence of hemorrhage on sixteenth day. No cerebral symptoms; exhaustion.
27	H. E. Foote	1867	20	m.	Orbital aneurism.	30 days	Recovered	Complete cure of aneurism and marked improvement of vision.

Of the above cases, 27 in number, 21 recovered from the effects of the operation, and 6 died. In the instance of Dr. Mott, where both vessels were tied almost simultaneously, coma soon supervened, and the man died in forty-eight hours. In the case of Dr. Ellis, of Michigan, the second deligation was performed at an interval of four days and a half, on account of secondary hemorrhage consequent upon a gunshot wound, and no unpleasant symptoms followed, the patient making an excellent recovery. In Dr. Mussey's case twelve days intervened between the two operations, neither of which was succeeded by any accident. To Dr. Macgill, of Maryland, belongs the credit of being the first to tie both carotid arteries on the same subject within a short interval.

LIGATION OF THE EXTERNAL CAROTID AND ITS BRANCHES.

The external carotid, extending from the superior border of the thyroid cartilage to the neck of the lower jaw, is situated, just above its origin, in the triangular space formed by the omo-hyoid muscle below, the digastric above, and the sterno-mastoid externally, immediately beneath the integument and platysma-myoid; but it soon sinks deeper in, passing up under cover of the stylo-hyoid and digastric muscles, and is finally buried in the substance of the parotid gland. It is accompanied by two veins, and is crossed near its commencement by the hypoglossal nerve, and also, in various parts of its course, by branches of the external jugular and other veins. The glosso-pharyngeal nerve is interposed between this artery and the internal carotid, while the superior laryngeal nerve lies under both.

Deligation of the external carotid is seldom required for anything else than wounds and vascular growths about the face and head. The vessel is often opened in attempts at suicide, although less frequently than is generally imagined; for persons intent upon self-destruction usually bend the neck so far back as to place the artery beyond the reach of the knife. Some of its branches are, however, commonly injured under such circumstances, especially the superior thyroid and lingual, and the hemorrhage thus produced may be promptly fatal. A ligature may readily be placed around the external carotid, in the first part of its course, by carrying an incision, about two inches and a half in length, parallel to about six lines in front of the inner edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle, commencing opposite the middle of the thyroid cartilage, and terminating a short distance below the angle of the jaw. The trunk of the common carotid will guide the finger to its external division. The incision should be made with great care, lest violence be done to some of the numerous offsets of the vessels. The artery, as it lies beneath the digastric and stylo-hyoid, is exposed with difficulty; the incision must be proportionately large, and the muscles just mentioned must be well depressed with the retractor.

In a memoir on ligation of the external carotid, Guyon states that of 24 cases, only one died, the fatal result being due to secondary hemorrhage. The number of patients operated upon was twenty, both external carotids having been tied in four.

Fig. 315.



Ligation of the Lingual Artery.

The principal branches of this artery, requiring surgical consideration, are the superior thyroid, lingual, facial, occipital, and temporal.

The *superior thyroid artery* is much exposed to injury in attempts at suicide, and may then be easily traced simply by following the wound. If it becomes necessary to ligate it on account of hypertrophy of the thyroid gland, with a view to diminish the supply of blood, it may be laid bare by making an incision across the upper part of the neck, obliquely downwards and outwards from the side of the hyoid bone to the edge of the sterno-mastoid muscle. Or, instead of this, the object may be attained by making an incision, two inches in length, along the inner border of the sterno-mastoid muscle, as in the operation for tying the external carotid. The skin, platysma-myoid, and cervical aponeurosis having been carefully divided, the superior thyroid

will be found deep in the omo-hyoid space, between the sheath of the carotid and the thyroid gland.

The *lingual artery* may be exposed in the same manner as the thyroid, near which it takes its origin; its situation, however, is very deep, and its relations are so complicated that it generally requires a great deal of skill and perseverance to reach it. Unless the patient is fully under the influence of chloroform, the difficulty of the operation will be much increased by the incessant spasmodic action of the larynx, which, forcing the hyoid bone up and down, renders it very troublesome to fix the points of incision.

If the operation, fig. 315, should be deemed necessary, it may be performed as follows, according to the plan laid down by Mr. Skey in his valuable work on Operative Surgery: "The head of the patient being placed horizontally, and the neck lengthened by raising the chin, an incision of about twelve lines in length should be made immediately behind the cornu of this bone, the outline of which should be distinctly ascertained before proceeding to the operation; the incision should be directed downwards and forwards. The skin and platysma being divided, the fascia is exposed, which should also be divided to the length of the external wound. The facial vein, often of considerable size, will be brought into view at the upper part of the wound, in its course downwards to the internal jugular, and should be drawn outwards. The remaining parts should be torn, rather than cut asunder, passing transversely inwards, nearly parallel to the upper edge of the cornu of the os hyoides, when the artery will be exposed. In passing the needle behind it, care must be taken to avoid the superior laryngeal nerve, which descends nearly at right angles behind the artery."

Demarquay has tied both lingual arteries on three occasions, to produce atrophy of carcinomatous affections of the tongue, with the result of prolonging life in each case.

The *facial artery*, so frequently concerned in operations about the neck, face, and lips, may easily be compressed with the finger as it passes over the jaw. If divided, it should immediately be secured. When its ligation becomes necessary, in case there is no wound, its pulsation will point out the proper situation for the incision. When it is desired to secure it just above its origin, the incision should be made as in the operation upon the lingual, its approach being facilitated by drawing the digastric muscle strongly upwards. The vessel is most easily exposed and tied where it lies over the jaw, as in fig. 316.



Fig. 316.

Ligation of the Facial Artery.

The *occipital artery* sometimes requires ligation on account of wounds, but its depth in the lower part of its extent is such as to protect it generally from injury involving the cervical region. On the back of the head, however, it is not unfrequently laid open, and usually bleeds very freely. It may be exposed just above its origin by carrying an incision along the inner border of the sterno-mastoid muscle, in the angle formed by it and the digastric, the latter of which must be well drawn down. It is in intimate relation here with the hypoglossal nerve, which hooks around it as it passes forward toward its destination. The artery, after emerging from the splenius muscle, on the back of the head, fig. 317, is superficial, its course beneath the scalp being denoted by its pulsation.

The *temporal artery* is occasionally wounded, and may be secured immediately above the zygoma, by a short vertical incision, fig. 318, embracing the temporal aponeurosis, immediately beneath which it is situated. Lower down, the depth at which it lies is too great to justify an attempt at ligation. Should it be divided in this portion of its extent, the best plan is to tie the external carotid.

The anterior branch of this vessel is the one always selected in arteriotomy, when it is wished to practise depletion on account of affections of the brain, or the brain and its membranes. After a sufficient amount of blood has escaped, the artery is cut across, and a graduated compress applied. If this precaution be neglected, a false aneurism will form.

Fig. 317.



Ligation of the Occipital Artery.

Fig. 318.



Ligation of the Temporal Artery.

The *internal maxillary artery* is sometimes wounded by a thrust with a sharp knife or dirk. The immediate result, of course, is a copious hemorrhage, for the arrest of which the only remedy is ligation of the external carotid: compression, it is true, now and then succeeds, but the only reliable means is the ligature. When the vessel is wounded in the extirpation of the jaw, it may commonly be seized and tied; when this is impracticable, the bleeding may generally be stopped with the hot iron, or with the tampon, wet with a saturated solution of subsulphate of iron.

LIGATION OF THE SUBCLAVIAN AND ITS BRANCHES.

The point which is usually selected for tying the subclavian artery is just external to the scalene muscle, in what is considered as the third course of the vessel. One single incision will generally be found to be sufficient for the free exposure of the artery, and this may be strictly horizontal or more or less curvilinear, according to the fancy of the operator. It is only when the tumor is so bulky as to cause great malposition of the shoulder, forcing the collar-bone high up into the neck, that two incisions can really be required, the one extending along the upper border of the clavicle, and the other vertically upwards, parallel with the outer edge of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle.

Previously to commencing the operation, the patient should be placed in the horizontal position upon a narrow table, with his head and chest moderately elevated,

Fig. 319.



Ligation of the Subclavian Artery, in its outer third.

and the face slightly inclined towards the sound side. An assistant taking hold of the hand, keeps the affected limb close to the trunk, at the same time that he pulls down the shoulder as much as possible, in order to draw the clavicle away from the subclavian artery as it passes from the scalene muscle towards the first rib. The surgeon, standing by the side of the patient, above the shoulder, stretches the integument of the neck upon the upper part of the chest with the fingers of the left hand, while with the other he makes an incision, about two inches and a half in length, directly along the middle of the clavicle, commencing at the sternal origin of the mastoid muscle and terminating near the anterior margin of the trapezius. In this manner he divides the skin, superficial fascia, and platysma-myoid. Letting go his hold with his left hand, the parts will be found instantly to resume their natural situation, leaving thus the incision on a level with the superior border of the clavicle. The next step of the operation consists in detaching from this bone the deep cervical aponeurosis, which may readily be accomplished by a few gentle strokes of the handle of the scalpel instead of the point of the instrument, which

would greatly endanger the surrounding vessels and nerves. The external jugular vein will be found close to the outer edge of the mastoid muscle, and should be held out of the way with a blunt hook. The suprascapular artery will also generally appear, at this stage of the proceeding, just above and behind the clavicle, or partially covered by it, and should be treated in a similar manner; or, if divided, it should immediately be tied. The omo-hyoid lies at the outside of the incision, bound down by a process of the cervical aponeurosis, which should next be torn through with the knife. Taking the anterior scalene muscle for his guide, the operator feels for the tubercle of the first rib, a little to the outside of which the artery will be found pulsating, more or less distinctly, and where it may generally be easily secured by passing the needle from before backwards and from below upwards. Previously to tightening the ligature, it should be ascertained that it controls the circulation in the aneurismal sac, and, above all, that it does not include any of the cords of the axillary plexus of nerves, a circumstance which has happened in several of the cases in which this operation has been performed. When the clavicular origin of the sternomastoid muscle is unusually broad, as it not unfrequently is, it should be divided upon the grooved director, as this will greatly facilitate the approach to the vessel, particularly when the design is to apply the ligature behind the scalene muscle.

In this manner, the subclavian may generally be easily reached without much waste of blood or loss of time. In some instances, however, the operation is rendered extremely difficult, tedious, and embarrassing, owing either to the magnitude of the tumor and the consequent elevation of the clavicle, the diseased state of the artery, the unusual course of the vessels of the neck, or even when these follow their natural direction, the swollen and distended condition of the subclavian vein, the irregularity of the omo-hyoid muscle, the enlarged condition of the cervical lymphatic glands, or, finally, the great condensation of the parts from the effusion of plastic matter.

1. The *elevation of the clavicle* is generally in direct proportion to the size of the tumor. Sometimes, however, even when the swelling is comparatively diminutive, this bone is situated much higher up than usual, owing to the peculiar conformation of the individual. In either case, the difficulty of finding the vessel will be much increased. In one instance, where the elevation was produced by the enormous development of the disease, Sir Astley Cooper was forced to abandon the operation altogether. When such a contingency arises, which, on the whole, must be extremely rare, instead of giving up the case in despair, as was done by the English surgeon, the best plan, it seems to me, would be to divide the anterior scalene muscle, so as to enable us to apply the ligature somewhat nearer to the heart, or even on the tracheal side of that muscle.

2. The operation is occasionally rendered more or less intricate and embarrassing by the *diseased state of the artery*. In this case, although the vessel may be easily enough approached, it is impossible to apply the ligature at the usual situation. To divide the scalene muscle, or to cut down along its inner margin, for the purpose of securing the vessel at one or other of these points, is here our only resource. The brachial plexus of nerves may also be so much in the way of the operator as to render this course necessary, as happened on one occasion to Dupuytren.

3. The *cervical vessels*, both arterial and venous, are almost constantly in the way of the operator, even when they pursue their usual route. This is particularly true of the external jugular vein and of the suprascapular artery. The former of these vessels, commencing at the angle of the jaw, passes vertically down the neck under cover of the platysma-myoid. In the early stage of its course, it rests upon the sternomastoid; afterwards it gets to the outer border of this muscle, and, finally, at the inferior part of the neck, sinks behind it, to terminate in the subclavian vein near its junction with the internal jugular. Just before it disembogues, which it sometimes does by several distinct trunks, it receives two pretty large branches, the suprascapular and transverse cervical, which traverse the neck in a horizontal direction, from without inwards, parallel with the arteries of that name. These arteries, as well as their accompanying veins, lie deeply at the root of the neck, especially the suprascapular, which is frequently concealed for some distance by the clavicle, on a line with which it runs to reach the root of the coracoid process; it is generally a branch of the thyroid axis, and rests at first upon the anterior scalene muscle, crossing as it passes outwards the subclavian artery. The course of the transverse cervical artery is nearly similar, but it is usually situated somewhat higher

up; it is also considerably smaller, and is not unfrequently derived immediately from the subclavian.

Now, in attempting to reach the subclavian, it is almost impossible to avoid wounding some of the vessels above mentioned. The external jugular vein is particularly in danger, and can scarcely escape without the utmost coolness and dexterity on the part of the operator. As soon as it is recognized, it should be separated from the surrounding structures by a few gentle strokes with the handle of the scalpel, and drawn to the outer side of the wound. This plan is undoubtedly always the best and safest when it can be adopted; sometimes, however, it happens that the vessel is so much in our way as not only greatly to embarrass our progress, but absolutely put a stop to it. In this case it must be tied with two fine ligatures, and then divided. Such a procedure not only prevents hemorrhage, but also the introduction of air into the lower portion of the vessel, an occurrence which cannot be too carefully guarded against. The suprascapular artery, if in the way, should be drawn aside, or, if it be wounded, immediately secured. Any bleeding vessels, indeed, no matter whether arterial or venous, provided they pour out a sufficient amount of blood to interfere with the operation, should at once be tied.

4. The inordinate *swelling of the subclavian vein* is another source of embarrassment which is occasionally experienced in operations of this kind. This vessel is usually situated somewhat below and superficially to the artery, being separated from it by the anterior scalene muscle, upon which it lies. Commencing at the inferior margin of the first rib, where it is continuous with the axillary, it passes horizontally inwards until it joins the internal jugular vein, within a few lines of the sternoclavicular articulation. In this course, in which it is almost entirely concealed by the clavicle, it receives the small branches which accompany the different offsets of the artery as well as the external jugular, which last enters it, as before stated, nearly opposite the centre of the bone, but sometimes more internally. After the division of the cervical aponeurosis in the lower part of the neck, the operator will occasionally observe this vessel alternately to swell and subside, owing not so much, as some have supposed, to the natural flow of the current within it as to the reflux caused by the action of the right auricle of the heart, aided by the hurried and agitated state of the respiratory movements. The difficulty thus occasioned is not only annoying, but sometimes so embarrassing as to render it almost impossible even to see the artery, much less to separate and tie it. To remedy this, it has been suggested that the operation should be suspended for a moment, and the patient placed in the semi-erect posture, to allow him to make several full and easy inspirations, after which, it is said, the tension of the vein will be diminished, and the regurgitation of the blood cease. The surest and most expeditious plan, however, is to hold the vessel out of the way by means of a broad, blunt hook, or copper spatula, carried down behind the clavicle. In this manner the vein may be effectually compressed to the extent of half an inch, or more, if necessary, and the artery fairly brought into view.

5. The *omo-hyoid muscle*, instead of forming a triangular space, as it usually does, with the scalene muscle and the clavicle, may run parallel with, and just above, that bone, or even entirely below it. In either case, should it be productive of inconvenience to the operator, he should pass a director under and divide it. Such a proceeding, however, can seldom be called for, as, by laying open its sheath, the muscle may generally be drawn out of our reach.

6. The *lymphatic glands*, at the inferior part of the neck, may be so much enlarged as to interfere seriously with the different stages of the operation. When this is found to be the case, instead of trying to save these bodies, they should be carefully dissected out, as we shall thus not only expedite our arrival at the artery, but, what is a matter of no little importance, greatly facilitate the healing of the parts after the vessel is tied.

7. Finally, considerable embarrassment may arise from the *condensed and indurated* state of the parts, caused by an effusion of plastic matter. This may always be looked for when the disease is of long standing, or when the tumor is so large as to excite severe inflammation in the deep-seated structures immediately above the clavicle, thereby obscuring the nerves and vessels.

If, from any of the above causes, it is sometimes difficult to denude the artery, to convey a ligature around it will often be found to be much more so. Indeed, this generally constitutes the most annoying and embarrassing step of the operation. To

facilitate this procedure, various mechanical contrivances have been resorted to, some of them so complicated in their character as to be well calculated to enhance instead of diminishing the difficulty. Under ordinary circumstances every indication may be fulfilled with the common aneurism-needle, or even with a common eyed-probe. Whatever mechanical contrivance be employed, the ligature, as a general rule, should be passed from before backwards and from below upwards, as it will be found much easier in this way to prevent injury to the subclavian vein, while there will be no danger whatever of including any of the cords of the brachial plexus of nerves. Owing to the great depth of the wound, not a little difficulty is sometimes experienced in tightening the knot. In this case the ingenious instrument invented by Dr. Hosack, of New York, will be found very useful. By holding the first knot firm, it enables the surgeon to tie a second or third with the utmost facility.

Notwithstanding the assistance to be derived from the different instruments that have been invented for that purpose, such has been the difficulty, in some instances, of conveying the ligature around the artery as to lead not only to great delay, but almost to an abandonment of the operation. It has been suggested, under these circumstances, to saw through the clavicle, and to this proposal I can see no objection, provided the shoulder is so much elevated as to offer an almost insurmountable barrier to the passage of the ligature. By this practice, although a compound fracture of the clavicle would be superadded, yet this would be of the most simple kind, while the operation, instead of occupying from one to two hours, as has repeatedly happened heretofore, could be completed in a comparatively short time; the vessel could be much more effectually secured, the risk of wounding the subclavian vein and other parts would be greatly diminished, and the patient would have a much better chance for recovery.

The subclavian, instead of pursuing its usual course, occasionally passes in front of the anterior scalene muscle, its situation being thus rendered comparatively superficial. I have witnessed this anomaly not less than five times in dried preparations.

The arteries which are more particularly concerned in maintaining the collateral circulation after the ligation of this vessel are the suprascapular, transverse cervical, internal mammary, long thoracic, circumflex, and subscapular, the first three being branches of the subclavian, the other three of the axillary. The thoracic artery frequently arises from the aneurismal sac, and is therefore liable to be obliterated for some distance in the progress of the disease.

The subclavian artery has been tied several times in the second course of its extent, but the procedure is very difficult, as well as replete with danger, owing to the proximity of numerous important structures, especially the phrenic nerve, jugular vein, pleura, and thyroid axis. The external incisions are similar to those employed for exposing the artery in the other parts of its extent; as soon as the anterior scalene muscle is fully brought into view, a grooved director is carried behind it, and its lower attachment carefully severed from the first rib, the phrenic nerve having previously been placed beyond the reach of the knife. The top of the pleura, lying close by, must not be wounded in passing the needle. It will thus be perceived that the operation is one of excessive delicacy, requiring consummate anatomical knowledge and skill for its successful execution. The greatest objection, however, to its performance is that the subclavian is obliged to be tied so close to the superior intercostal and deep cervical branches; a circumstance which must necessarily materially interfere with, if not wholly prevent, the formation of a firm and adherent clot.

The manner of exposing and ligating this artery in the first part of its course has been pointed out under the head of axillary aneurism. From the fact that all the cases in which the operation has been performed have ended fatally, it is questionable whether it should ever be repeated.

Among the most elaborate statistics of ligation of the subclavian artery are those contributed to the eighteenth volume of the Transactions of the American Medical Association by Professor Willard Parker, of New York. They comprise 196 cases, of which 88 were cured, and 107 died, the result in one not being stated. Of 153 cases in which the sex is given, 138 were males and 15 females. The right artery was tied in 82, and the left in 52 cases, in which the side is noticed. The average date of separation of the ligature was the 21st day. In the first portion of its course, it was ligated 13 times, without a single recovery; in the second portion of its course 9 times, with 4 deaths, and in the third portion of its course

to follow the track of the wound, enlarging it freely, if necessary. The artery with its two veins will be found, in the early part of its course, about three lines from the edge of the sternum, in front of the triangular muscle, which separates it from the pleura. It may readily be reached in the three upper intercostal spaces by a vertical incision, two inches and a half in length, carried in the direction just indicated, through the integument and internal intercostal muscles, together with some of the fibres of the great pectoral. Below these points the operation will be very difficult, if not impracticable, on account of the great narrowness of the intercostal spaces.

LIGATION OF THE INFERIOR THYROID.

The inferior thyroid has been repeatedly tied for hemorrhage and for the cure of aneurism. In wounds of the neck, involving this vessel, the ligation is, in general, easily effected simply by enlarging the existing opening in the direction of the part whence the blood issues; but when there is no such guide, the operation is usually one of considerable difficulty, requiring nice anatomical knowledge and careful dissection.

The inferior thyroid artery, in the first part of its course, ascends a little, and then inclines inwards, passing behind the great vessels and nerves of the neck. The easiest way of exposing it, when there is no wound, is to make an incision along the inner border of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscle, as in the operation for tying the primitive carotid, the sheath of which should be drawn carefully outwards. The artery will be found to cross over towards the thyroid gland, opposite, in most cases, to the fifth cervical vertebra, and may readily be encircled with a common aneurism-needle. Care must be taken not to injure the sympathetic, recurrent, and hypoglossal nerves. On the left side the artery lies in close contact with the œsophagus and thoracic duct.

LIGATION OF THE AXILLARY.

Deligation of the axillary artery was first performed by Mr. Richard Chamberlaine, of Jamaica, in 1815. The operation is required chiefly on account of penetrating wounds of the chest, secondary hemorrhage after amputation at the shoulder-joint, or the accidental laceration of the vessel during the reduction of ancient dislocations. If the latter occurrence, a number of cases have been reported by surgical writers. There are two regions where the artery may be secured, either just below the clavicle, or in the hollow of the axilla. In the intermediate point, it is so deeply situated, and is in such intricate relations, as to render its approach very difficult.

As the artery in the first of these regions is very deep seated, it has been advised, instead of tying it, to ligate the subclavian in the third stage of its course. Cases, however, occur, in which it is desirable to secure it soon after its origin, and this may generally be done without any difficulty, provided the surgeon is sufficiently cool and collected, and has a thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the parts. The patient being placed in a half-sitting posture, with the arm slightly abducted, an incision is carried along the inferior border of the clavicle, through the skin and platysma-myoid, commencing one inch from the sternum, and extending to within a short distance of the deltoid muscle, care being taken to avoid the cephalic vein, as it lies in the groove between the latter and the great pectoral. The next step consists in dividing the fibres of the great pectoral to the full extent of the external wound. The small pectoral is now seen at the lower portion of the wound, and should be relaxed by bringing the arm close to the trunk. A retractor being inserted, and the divided structures well depressed, the artery will be found at a short distance below the clavicle invested by a dense fascia, which must be carefully scraped through before the vessel can be fairly exposed to view. The accompanying vein, which often swells suddenly on during expiration, lies below and in front of it, while the brachial plexus is behind, except one of its branches, which is above and in contact with it. The anterior thoracic artery, one of the offsets of the axillary, is also on its anterior surface. The needle is passed from within outwards, in order to exclude the vein. As difficulty is sometimes experienced in distinguishing the artery from the cords of the axillary plexus of nerves, it will be well, before tightening the thread, to ascertain what effect its application has upon the pulse at the wrist, or upon the aneurismal sac. The costo-coracoid ligament sometimes requires division in this operation.

state of partial flexion. The artery, accompanied by its two veins, lies here between the median and ulnar nerves, the former being on its outer side, and the latter on the inner. If the artery is sought for at the middle of the arm, the best guide to its seat will be the ulnar edge of the two-headed flexor muscle. The median nerve, in this part of the course of the artery, is usually on the inside and in front of the vessel. At the bend of the arm, the brachial is readily exposed by dividing the brachial aponeurosis in a line with the ulnar border of the tendon of the two-headed flexor muscle. In none of these operations is it necessary to divide any muscular fibres. Schemes for tying the brachial, radial, and ulnar arteries are depicted in fig. 321.

In operating upon the brachial artery, it should be borne in mind that this vessel is subject to certain varieties, which may serve both to perplex the surgeon, and mar the result of the undertaking. The most frequent of these anomalies is the high division of the artery into the radial and ulnar, which, on reaching the elbow, either pursue their usual course, or, as is more generally the case, the former proceeds superficially down the forearm, while the latter becomes deep-seated; or their course may be reversed, the radial following its ordinary route, while the ulnar descends immediately under the skin. Several instances have been met with in which the brachial divided high up into two branches, which subsequently united into a single trunk, as in fig. 322, which afterwards bifurcated regularly into the radial and ulnar.

Fig. 322.



Double Brachial Artery.

LIGATION OF THE RADIAL, ULNAR, AND PALMAR ARTERIES.

The radial artery, whose course along the forearm is indicated by a line drawn from the middle of the bend of the elbow to the forepart of the styloid process of the radius, may be tied near its origin, at its middle, and at its inferior extremity. When the design is to ligate it above, or in the first of these situations, it may be approached by an incision, about three inches in length, parallel to the inner border of the long supinator muscle, between which and the round pronator the vessel will be found, accompanied by its two veins, the radial branch of the musculospiral nerve lying at its outer side, and some distance from it. Care is taken not to wound the basilic vein. In the middle third of the forearm, the artery lies between the long supinator and flexor muscle of the carpus, the radial nerve descending close along its radial border. In the inferior portion of its extent, the artery is comparatively superficial; its pulsation is very distinct in the greater part of its length, and thereby serves as a ready guide to its course. The artery, as it lies upon the back of the carpus, underneath the tendons of the extensors of the metacarpal bone and first phalanx of the thumb, is easily reached by an oblique, transverse, or longitudinal incision. It is accompanied by two veins.

The ulnar artery is sometimes divided in the upper part of its extent by a knife or ball, and may then generally be easily found by taking the wound as our guide, enlarging it, if necessary, and tying the vessel at each extremity. When a false aneurism exists in this situation, it is usually recommended to ligate the brachial, but I am satisfied that it would be more safe, in every instance, to tie the ulnar soon after its origin, by cutting boldly through the thick muscular mass at the upper third of the forearm, as we could thus effectually guard against hemorrhage from the recurrent circulation. In the middle of the limb the artery lies along the radial border of the ulnar flexor of the carpus, which should, therefore, be taken as a guide to the knife, and be carefully separated from the common flexor of the fingers. The

Instead of cutting through the substance of the great pectoral muscle, the artery may easily be exposed by carrying the incision along the groove between its two bellies, commencing about one inch

Fig. 320.



Ligation of the Axillary, in its Inferior Division.

external to the sterno-clavicular joint, and extending outwards and downwards, for at least three inches and a half, in the direction of the insertion of the muscle. If, upon separating the two bellies, it be found that there is not sufficient room, the upper one should be divided perpendicularly as far as the collar-bone. The artery has sometimes been tied in the first part of its course, as in the cases of Desault and Roux, by simply separating the pectoral and deltoid muscles, without any division of their substance.

To expose the artery in its inferior section, fig. 320, the arm should be

abducted and supinated, and an incision, nearly three inches in length, made through the axilla, close to the border of the broad dorsal muscle. The cellular and aponeurotic structures being next divided, the median nerve and axillary vein will be brought into view, the two roots of the former embracing the artery on each side, and the latter running along its anterior surface. Cautiously separating these parts with the finger, or the forceps and director, and turning them in opposite directions, the artery is exposed, and tied by passing the ligature from within outwards.

Fig. 321.



Ligation of the Brachial, Radial, and Ulnar Arteries, also of the Palmar Vessels.

LIGATION OF THE BRACHIAL.

It is barely possible that the axillary artery might require ligation in its second course, as it lies under cover of the small pectoral muscle. If so, the muscle should be divided about three-quarters of an inch from its attachment to the coracoid process. The great objection to the operation is, not the depth of the artery in this situation, but the difficulty of separating it from the axillary plexus of nerves, and the close proximity of the ligature to the origin of the thoracic vessels, thus embarrassing the formation of a firm clot.

The brachial artery, in consequence of wounds and various kinds of traumatic aneurisms, requires to be ligated more frequently than any other artery in the body. Extending from the lower border of the axilla, on a level with the tendon of the teres muscle, to nearly one inch below the bend of the elbow, it is overlapped above by the coraco-brachial muscle, and in the middle by the two-headed flexor, while inferiorly it is completely covered by a reflexion of the brachial aponeurosis. Its whole course, however, is comparatively superficial, so that it is easy to feel its pulsations in the greater portion of its extent. In attempting to secure the artery high up, near its origin, an incision, two inches and a half in length, should be made along the inner margin of the coraco-brachial muscle, the limb being extended and supinated with the forearm in a

ate of partial flexion. The artery, accompanied by its two veins, lies here between the median and ulnar nerves, the former being on its outer side, and the latter on the inner. If the artery is sought for at the middle of the arm, the best guide to its seat will be the ulnar edge of the two-headed flexor muscle. The median nerve, in this part of the course of the artery, is usually on the inside and in front of the vessel. At the bend of the arm, the brachial is readily exposed by dividing the brachial aponeurosis in a line with the ulnar border of the tendon of the two-headed flexor muscle. In none of these operations is it necessary to divide any muscular fibres. Schemes for tying the brachial, radial, and ulnar arteries are depicted in fig. 321.

In operating upon the brachial artery, it should be borne in mind that this vessel is subject to certain varieties, which may serve both to perplex the surgeon, and mar the result of the undertaking. The most frequent of these anomalies is the high division of the artery into the radial and ulnar, which, on reaching the elbow, either pursue their usual course, or, as is more generally the case, the former proceeds superficially down the forearm, while the latter becomes deep-seated; or their course may be reversed, the radial following its ordinary route, while the ulnar descends immediately under the skin. Several instances have been met with in which the brachial divided high up into two branches, which subsequently united into a single trunk, as in fig. 322, which afterwards bifurcated regularly into the radial and ulnar.

Fig. 322.



Double Brachial Artery.

LIGATION OF THE RADIAL, ULNAR, AND PALMAR ARTERIES.

The radial artery, whose course along the forearm is indicated by a line drawn from the middle of the bend of the elbow to the forepart of the styloid process of the radius, may be tied near its origin, at its middle, and at its inferior extremity. When the design is to ligate it above, or in the first of these situations, it may be approached by an incision, about three inches in length, parallel to the inner border of the long supinator muscle, between which and the round pronator the vessel will be found, accompanied by its two veins, the radial branch of the musculospiral nerve lying at its outer side, and some distance from it. Care is taken not to wound the basilic vein. In the middle third of the forearm, the artery lies between the long supinator and flexor muscle of the carpus, the radial nerve descending close along its radial border. In the inferior portion of its extent, the artery is comparatively superficial; its pulsation is very distinct in the greater part of its length, and thereby serves as a ready guide to its course. The artery, as it lies upon the back of the carpus, underneath the tendons of the extensors of the metacarpal bone and first phalanx of the thumb, is easily reached by an oblique, transverse, or longitudinal incision. It is accompanied by two veins.

The ulnar artery is sometimes divided in the upper part of its extent by a knife or ball, and may then generally be easily found by taking the wound as our guide, enlarging it, if necessary, and tying the vessel at each extremity. When a false aneurism exists in this situation, it is usually recommended to ligate the brachial, but I am satisfied that it would be more safe, in every instance, to tie the ulnar soon after its origin, by cutting boldly through the thick muscular mass at the upper third of the forearm, as we could thus effectually guard against hemorrhage from the recurrent circulation. In the middle of the limb the artery lies along the radial border of the ulnar flexor of the carpus, which should, therefore, be taken as a guide to the knife, and be carefully separated from the common flexor of the fingers. The

ulnar nerve here lies on the inner side of the vessel. Near the wrist the artery is generally found with facility, its situation being indicated by its pulsation.

Ligation of the palmar arteries is rendered necessary in case of external injury, and can only be successfully effected by enlarging the wound freely upon a grooved director. This should always be done as early as possible, before the supervention of swelling, which greatly increases the difficulty. When the parts are much obscured, acupressure will sometimes arrest the bleeding more readily than the ligature.

The superficial palmar artery, forming what is called the palmar arch, is the continuation of the ulnar artery, and lies, at its commencement, on the annular ligament of the wrist, and then on the tendons of the superficial flexor of the fingers, in close relation with the divisions of the median and ulnar nerves. It is covered near the inner border of the hand by the short palmar muscle, and afterwards by the palmar aponeurosis and the integument. At the thumb it inosculates with a small branch of the radial artery. The deep palmar artery arises from the ulnar artery at the origin of the palmar arch, a little beyond the pisiform bone, and, passing forward under cover of the short flexor of the little finger, unites with the palmar termination of the radial artery, thereby completing, as stated by Quain and Sharpey, the deep palmar arch.

LIGATION OF THE ABDOMINAL AORTA.

Ligation of the abdominal aorta may be required on account of a wound, either of itself or of the common iliac, and in that event the best plan would probably be to enlarge the external opening to an extent sufficient to encircle the vessel with the thread. In ligating the vessel for aneurism, the patient should lie on his right side, and care should be taken to avoid injury to the peritoneum, which can easily be done by adopting the procedure of Dr Murray, since followed by Monteiro and South, of making a curvilinear incision, with the convexity towards the vertebrae, from an inch above the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium to the cartilage of the tenth rib. It should be fully six inches in length, and should extend, in the first instance, merely through the common integument. The various underlying structures should then be severally divided until the peritoneum is brought into view, which is cautiously peeled off from the iliac and psoas muscles with the hand a short distance beyond the contemplated point of ligation. The separation of the aorta from its accompanying vein on the right side, and the filaments of the sympathetic nerve in front, constitutes one of the greatest difficulties of the operation, and is generally best effected with a long director, slightly sharp at the extremity, and the nail of the index finger. The ligature should be passed around the artery from left to right, and from behind forwards, about one inch above its bifurcation into the common iliacs.

LIGATION OF THE COMMON ILIAC.

The common iliac artery was first ligated by Dr. William Gibson, of this city, in 1812, in a case of gunshot wound. His patient died in thirteen days, of peritonitis and secondary hemorrhage. In 1827, it was tied, for the first time, for aneurism, by Dr. Mott. The disease occupied the external iliac artery; the ligature came away on the nineteenth day; and in less than two months the man was entirely well.

This artery has been secured altogether upwards of forty times. The most extended and reliable statistics of the operation that have yet appeared are those of Dr. Stephen Smith, of New York, published in 1860. He has arranged his cases under four distinct heads, as they relate, first, to the arrest of hemorrhage; secondly, to the cure of aneurism; thirdly, to the starvation of pulsating tumors; and, lastly, to the ligation of the vessel, as a means of avoiding hemorrhage during the removal of morbid growths. Two of the tables are so interesting and instructive that I shall take the liberty of transcribing them.

GROUP I.—*Eleven Cases of Ligation for the Arrest of Hemorrhage.*

No.	Operator.	Sex.	Age.	Side.	Disease or accident.	Result.	Date of death.	Cause of death.
1	Gibson	m.	38	l.	Gunshot wound of external iliac artery	Died	15th day	Hemorrhage
2	Liston	m.	8	r.	Hemorrhage after amputation of thigh	Died	24 hours	Exhaustion
3	Garviso	...	...	...	Hemorrhage from bursting of aneurism	Died	4 hours	Exhaustion
4	Pirogoff	m.	...	r.	Hemorrhage after ligation of external iliac	Died	14th day	Hemorrhage
5	Deguisse	m.	42	r.	Hemorrhage after ligation of the external iliac	Cured		
6	Post	m.	20	l.	Hemorrhage from an incision into an aneurism	Died	24 hours	Exhaustion
7	Uhde	m.	26	l.	Rupture of internal iliac in applying ligation	Died	4th day	Peritonitis
8	Edwards	m.	27	r.	Rupture of an aneurism of external iliac	Died	25th day	Hemorrhage
9	Holt	m.	24	r.	Hemorrhage from opening a gluteal aneurism	Died	3d day	Exhaustion
10	Parker	m.	20	r.	Hemorrhage from a stab in the groin	Died	10 hours	Exhaustion
11	Buck	m.	40	l.	Hemorrhage after ligation of external iliac	Died	17th day	Hemorrhage

Of the above cases, 10 were fatal, and 1 recovered, being a mortality of nearly 91 per cent. The average period of death was eight days, the cause in 5 being immediate exhaustion, in 4 secondary hemorrhage, and in 1 peritonitis.

GROUP II.—*Fifteen Cases of Ligation for the Cure of Aneurism*

No.	Operator.	Sex.	Age.	Seat of aneurism.	Result.	Date of death.	Cause of death.
1	Mott	m.	33	Right external iliac	Cured		
2	Crampton	m.	30	Right external iliac	Died	10th day	Hemorrhage
3	Stevens	m.	...	Right external iliac	Died	2d day	
4	Salomon	m.	38	Left external iliac	Cured		
5	Syme	m.	31	Right external iliac	Died	4th day	Gangrene of leg
6	Peace	m.	36	Right external iliac	Cured		
7	Hey	m.	41	Left external iliac	Cured		
8	Garviso	...	...	External iliac	Cured		
9	Lyon	m.	53	Left external iliac	Died	50 hours	Exhaustion
10	Jones	m.	34	Right external iliac	Died	15th day	Erysipelas
11	Wedderburn	m.	25	Left femoral and ext. iliac	Died	4th day	Gangrene
12	Van Buren	m.	46	Right external iliac	Died	4th day	Suppuration of sac
13	Stephen Smith	m.	33	Right external iliac	Died	48th day	Hemorrhage
14	Stone	m.	36	Left external iliac	Died	26th day	Dysentery
15	Goldsmith	m.	40	Left external iliac	Died	5th day	Exhaustion

Of the cases comprised in this table, all, except one, were males. The aneurism was located on the right side in 8, and on the left in 6, the seat in one not being given. The mortality was 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ per cent.

In the third group, Dr. Smith gives 4 cases, in which this vessel was tied by Guthrie, Stanley, Moore, and Meier, on account of pulsating tumors supposed to be aneurismal, but which proved to be malignant. All the patients, except one, died.

The fourth group comprises 2 cases, in one of which the artery was tied by Bushe, for an anastomotic aneurism, in a child six weeks old; and in the other by Chassaingnac, in a man, aged forty-nine, to prevent hemorrhage. Both patients died.

Of the above 32 cases, 27 were males, and 3 were females, the sex in 2 not being given. The ages varied from six weeks to fifty-nine years, 22 of the cases occurring between the twentieth and fiftieth years. In 17 cases the right common iliac was tied, and in 13 the left. Of the whole number, 25 died and 7 recovered, being a mortality of about 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. The average period of the separation of the ligation in 12 cases was nearly twenty-three days, the minimum being eight days, and the maximum thirty-six days. In 9 cases the peritoneum was wounded during the operation, and all these, excepting one, died. In 9 cases in which anæsthetics were used, and in 9 in which they were not used, all perished. It would thus seem that the ligation of this artery is one of the most unsuccessful operations in surgery.

The tables of Dr. Smith do not include the case by the late Dr. Luzenberg, of New Orleans, in which the primitive iliac artery was successfully tied in 1846. Dr. Ham-

mond, of San Francisco, in 1861, also ligated this vessel on account of an aneurism of the gluteal artery, but his patient died on the twenty-fourth day.

Within the last few years successful cases have been reported by Brainard, Bickersteth, and Syme, in the latter of which the tumor, one of large size, was laid freely open, and a ligature applied to the common, internal, and external iliac arteries. During

Fig. 323.



Ligation of the Common Iliac.

the same period fatal cases occurred in the hands of Dugas, Gurlt, Hargrave, and Maunder, the patient of the Dublin surgeon having died from gangrene of the foot and profuse discharge from the wound, and that of the London surgeon from mortification of the lower extremity. Three fatal cases occurred in the army during our late war.

Ligation of the common iliac, fig. 323, is far from being an easy operation, especially in case of aneurism, attended with a large tumor and morbid adhesions of the peritoneum. The patient lying on his back, with the thighs somewhat relaxed, a slightly curvilinear incision is made along the lower part of the abdomen, about half an inch above Poupart's ligament, commencing at the external ring and passing upwards and outwards a short distance beyond the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, its length varying from five to seven inches, according to the exigencies of the particular case. The operator should, in every instance, give himself an abundance of room. The first cut extends merely through the skin and superficial fascia. The

other structures, beginning with the aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle, are then severally divided upon the director down to the peritoneum, more and more caution being observed in proportion as we approach the deeper parts. The serous membrane is now gently and slowly detached, by means of the finger, from the aneurism and other textures, as high up as the necessities of the case may demand. The artery being thus denuded, is next isolated from the accompanying vein, and the thread deposited by passing the needle from within outwards, above the middle of the vessel. The different steps of the operation will be greatly facilitated if the patient has previously taken an active cathartic, to unload the bowels. Care must be employed not to wound the spermatic cord.

From numerous trials upon the dead subject, Dr. Smith advises, as the easiest and safest method of approaching the vessel, that an incision be made extending from near the anterior extremity of the eleventh rib to within a few lines of the internal ring, with a sharp curve inward of one inch. It will thus pass about an inch and a half within the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium, and be about seven inches in length. The curve at the lower extremity of the wound will allow the most perfect freedom in the elevation of the peritoneum, and the complete exposure of the artery.

The primitive iliac arteries extend from the cartilage between the fourth and fifth vertebræ to the sacro-iliac symphyses, diverging from each other as they descend at a somewhat acute angle, their point of commencement being nearly one inch and a half below the umbilicus. Each rests on the spine and psoas muscle, and is crossed anteriorly, at its bifurcation, by the ureter. On the right side, the accompanying vein lies, above, behind and external to it, while, lower down, a portion of the vein appears on the inner side; on the left side, the vein passes along the inner side of the artery, both vessels being placed under cover of the sigmoid flexure of the colon. The course of the artery is indicated by a line extending from the umbilicus to Poupart's ligament, a little nearer to the pubes than to the ilium.

The length of the common iliac artery is generally about two inches, from which it varies from less than twelve lines as the minimum to three inches and a half as the maximum, depending, as has been shown by Mr. Luther Holden, either upon a high division of the aorta, or a low division of the common iliac, or both. It is often short in tall men, and conversely. Both vessels are usually of the same length.

LIGATION OF THE INTERNAL ILIAC.

The ligation of the internal iliac has now been practised twelve times, the operators having been Stevens, White, Arendt, Mott, Syme, Atkinson, Altmüller, Thomas, Rogers, Higginson, Galozzi, and Morton. It was first performed by Dr. Stevens, of St. Croix, in 1812, upon a negress, for what was supposed to be an aneurism of the gluteal artery, but which was found, on dissection, three years afterwards, to have arisen from the sciatic. The tumor had originated spontaneously, and was, at the time of the operation, of the volume of a child's head. Of these cases six recovered, and six died, a result which may well create surprise when we take into consideration the great depth at which this vessel is situated, the injury that must necessarily be inflicted upon the surrounding parts in exposing it, and the exceedingly unfavorable character of most of the cases themselves prior to the operation. The artery, moreover, is very short and disproportionately large, being generally less than two inches in length: it is, besides, in intimate relation with various important structures, thus rendering it extremely difficult of access. Thus, it lies on the internal iliac vein, which, however, on the right side, projects from underneath it over its outer edge; it is crossed above by the ureter, and is overhung by the bladder, while that on the left side lies immediately behind the rectum. Close by are the sacro-lumbar and obturator nerves, the latter, along with the external iliac vein, running in the angle which separates the internal from the external iliac artery.

The manner of exposing the artery is the same as in ligating the common iliac. Dr. White, of Hudson, who tied this vessel successfully in 1827, for gluteal aneurism, made a semicircular incision on the side of the abdomen, with its convexity to the ilium, seven inches in length, commencing two inches to the left of the umbilicus, and terminating close to the external ring. It is not necessary, however, I conceive, to carry the incision so far inwards, as the object may be just as well attained by the other process, and with less risk of bad consequences. The peritoneum is carefully raised with the fingers, and it is worthy of notice that the membrane, as it is being peeled off, invariably carries with it the ureter, thus placing this duct completely beyond the reach of the ligature. The fascia investing the artery is scraped away with the nail or handle of the scalpel, and, taking the precaution of avoiding the external iliac vein, as it lies in the angle between the internal and external iliac arteries, the ligature is deposited by passing the needle from within outwards.

When the internal iliac artery is very short, or the pelvis unusually small, so as to render the ligation of the vessel very difficult, it would be more prudent to secure the common trunk; the procedure would be attended with less violence to the parts, and with less risk of peritonitis and secondary hemorrhage.

The most common cause of death after this operation is secondary hemorrhage, of which one of the patients perished within the first twelve hours. The circulation, after the ligation of the internal iliac, is carried on mainly by the lumbar and sacro-lateral branches.

LIGATION OF THE GLUTEAL.

The gluteal artery has been repeatedly ligated on account of hemorrhage and traumatic aneurism, as, for example, in the famous case of Mr. John Bell, where, to use his own hyperbolic language, the incision was upwards of a foot and a half in length. In exposing the vessel for the relief of hemorrhage, the surgeon is necessarily obliged to take the external wound as his guide, enlarging it, if possible, in the direction of the muscular fibres, and giving himself an abundance of room, especially if the artery is divided just as it emerges from the sacro-sciatic notch. It must be remembered that the vessel is accompanied by a vein and nerve, which must be carefully excluded from the ligature. If the artery is cut off close, it may be necessary to pass the thread with a curved needle, and to include in the noose some of the surrounding tissues, as it will probably be impracticable to raise it with the tenaculum.

In case of traumatic aneurism of this artery, most writers recommend the ligation of the internal iliac; but, when we remember the difficulties and dangers of this operation, and the probable occurrence of peritoneal inflammation and of secondary

hemorrhage, it seems to me that it would be better, in every respect, to cut down upon and tie the gluteal itself. The operation will, of course, be bloody and formidable, but skill, boldness, and promptness may accomplish much, even in a case like this, especially when everything is well ordered beforehand, and the assistants are properly instructed in their respective duties. The incision, made in the direction of a line extending from the posterior superior spinous process of the ilium to a point midway between the tuberosity of the ischium and the great trochanter, must be at least eight inches in length, and should be carried at one stroke down into the aneurismal sac, the contents of which should then be turned out, and the artery instantly secured, as it lies towards the upper part of the wound.

When ligation is impracticable, on account of the great shortness of the artery, the hemorrhage may sometimes be effectually arrested by means of a graduated compress, thrust into the bottom of the wound, previously cleared of clots, and firmly bound down by a roller carried around the thigh and pelvis.

In a case of traumatic aneurism of the gluteal artery, in a boy, fourteen years of age, Professor Campbell, of Montreal, in 1862, secured this vessel at the upper and anterior portion of the sciatic notch, without opening the tumor. Some difficulty was experienced in passing the ligature, but as soon as this was tied all pulsation in the sac ceased, and a rapid recovery was the consequence.

In 1834, Mr. Richard Carmichael, of Dublin, reported a case of wound of the gluteal artery in a youth, seventeen years of age, in which he made an incision, five inches in length, into the sac of the aneurism, turned out from one to two pounds of coagulated blood, and ligated the vessel, the patient making a rapid recovery. In a similar case, Mr. Syme, after having evacuated the contents of the tumor, passed a double thread under the artery, and tied it on both sides of the wound, the bleeding of which was effectually controlled by the pressure of the finger. The operation was completely successful.

LIGATION OF THE SCIATIC.

The sciatic artery is also liable to be injured, either by sharp-pointed bodies penetrating the gluteal region, or by falls upon the buttock in which the vessel is laid open by a splinter of bone around which it passes as it proceeds forwards. It is situated under the great gluteal muscle, at first posterior and then internal to the great sciatic nerve, and winds around the spinous process of the ischium, near its root, behind the muscles which are inserted into the intertrochanteric line of the femur. It may be exposed by making a similar incision, as in the preceding case, but about an inch and a quarter lower down. When the operator is in doubt as to which artery is implicated, whether the sciatic or gluteal, the incision should be made as nearly as possible in the intermediate space.

The sciatic artery has been tied, in at least one instance, for an aneurism seated upon its own trunk, Dr. Dugas, of Georgia, being the operator. Owing, however, to secondary hemorrhage, caused, apparently, by the patient's own imprudence, the common iliac had to be secured at the end of a week, when the man was almost moribund from the loss of blood. Death occurred four days afterwards.

LIGATION OF THE EXTERNAL ILIAC.

Ligation of the external iliac artery was first practised by Mr. Abernethy, in 1796, in a case of aneurism of the femoral artery, which he had previously tied at the distal side of the tumor; but severe hemorrhage coming on some time after, he found it necessary to apply a ligature above the swelling. The operation, however, failed; and it was not until 1806, after two other attempts, that his efforts were finally crowned with success. In this country it was first performed by Dr. Dorsey, of this city, in 1811, in a case of inguinal aneurism.

There are several methods in vogue for exposing this artery and encircling it with a ligature, each of which has its advantages and disadvantages, although the results have perhaps not essentially varied in any. That of Abernethy, slightly modified, is, perhaps, the most unexceptionable. It consists in making a curvilinear incision, with the convexity downwards, along the inferior portion of the abdomen, commencing about an inch and a half above Poupart's ligament, just outside of the external ring, and terminating on a level with the anterior superior spine of the ilium, about two

inches on the inner side of this process. Its length should be from three inches and a half to four inches, according to the size of the tumor and the stature of the patient. The first cut, extending through the skin and superficial fascia, will probably sever a few little arteries that should be tied before proceeding any further. The aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle is now in sight, and should be divided upon the director. Then comes the internal oblique muscle, next the transverse muscle, and, finally, the transverse fascia, readily recognized by its opaque, whitish appearance. A small hole having been scratched into this membrane with the nail or scalpel, it is slit open to the full extent of the outer wound. The next step, and one of the most delicate of all, consists in gently and cautiously detaching the peritoneum from its connections in the iliac fossa; an operation which is often attended with considerable difficulty on account of the morbid adhesions. The iliac artery will now be felt pulsating at the bottom of the wound, having the anterior femoral nerve at its outer side and on a somewhat deeper plane, and the iliac vein at first behind, but afterwards, near Poupart's ligament, internal to it. The sheath of the artery is now carefully penetrated, when the instrument bearing the ligature is gradually insinuated around the vessel from its inner side, this procedure being found best to avoid injury to the vein.

Arendt has placed upon record a case in which he successfully tied both the external iliacs in the same patient after an interval of only eight days. In a similar case in the hands of Mr. Tait the interval was upwards of eleven months. Mr. Newbiggin, in a remarkable instance, by tying the external iliac artery, cured both an inguinal and a popliteal aneurism at the same time.

There are several circumstances worthy of attention in connection with the ligation of the external iliac. In the first place, the ligature should, if possible, be placed around the vessel about its middle, which will be nearly two inches above Poupart's ligament, the artery being usually from three inches and a half to four inches in length. If the ligature is applied low down, near to the origin of the epigastric artery, there may not be sufficient room for the formation of a coagulum, and the patient may perish of secondary hemorrhage, as happened in a case recorded by B  clard.

Secondly, care must be taken not to wound the peritoneum. I have witnessed several instances in which it was separated with immense difficulty, on account of the great firmness with which it adhered to the aneurismal sac, from the effects of plastic deposits. In a case of Dr. Post, of New York, the membrane was so much thickened and altered by disease that he found it quite impossible to detach it, and was consequently obliged to make an opening into it in order to admit the ligature.

Thirdly, no little difficulty is occasionally experienced in separating the artery from its accompanying vein, owing to their naturally firm union, which is often greatly increased by disease. The object is most easily attained with a grooved director slightly sharpened at the extremity.

Fourthly, should the external iliac be found to be too much diseased, or the tumor so large as to overlap the greater portion of the artery, as it may when the sac extends upwards beneath Poupart's ligament, it will be easy to ligate the common trunk simply by enlarging the wound, especially at its upper angle.

Fifthly, the manipulations will be greatly facilitated if the patient's bladder and bowels are well evacuated a short time previously to the operation.

Sixthly, the ligation of this artery is sometimes rendered very difficult on account of the presence of inguinal hernia, as in a case in the practice of Mr. Morgan, of London. Should such a contingency arise, unusual caution must be exercised, otherwise the bowel may be opened.

Lastly, the wound made in the operation should in this, as in the ligation of the other pelvic arteries, be sewed up carefully from the bottom, by carrying the needle close down to the peritoneum; in other words, the muscular and integumental lips should be tacked together separately, the object being the production of firm union, so that there may be no risk of hernia when the patient begins to sit up and walk about.

The tables of Dr. Norris and Dr. Cutter show that this vessel has been tied for all causes 153 times, with 47 deaths, 17 having perished of gangrene, 3 of sloughing of the sac, 9 of hemorrhage, 5 of peritonitis, 3 of exhaustion, 2 of tetanus, and the remainder of various other affections. During our late war our army surgeons had 16 deligations of this artery, with only 2 recoveries.

This artery is sometimes tied on account of external injury. The operation, however, is seldom successful, owing to the violence inflicted upon the peritoneum. In a case of wound from an accidental stab, in a lad seventeen years of age, the bleeding was temporarily arrested by compresses, until Velpeau placed a ligature around the vessel. The patient made a speedy recovery.

After the ligation of the external iliac, the collateral circulation is maintained chiefly by the anastomosing branches of the gluteal, sciatic, obturator, and pudic arteries, with the circumflex and deep branches of the femoral.

LIGATION OF THE EPIGASTRIC.

The epigastric artery is occasionally wounded, either accidentally or in operating for hernia, tapping the abdomen, or ligating the iliac. The vessel, although small, may give rise to fatal hemorrhage, the more readily as the bleeding is generally insidious and deep-seated, and it should, therefore, be secured without delay. To do this, an incision, about two inches in length, is made just above, and parallel to, Poupart's ligament, in a line corresponding with its centre, cautiously dividing the parts until the artery is reached, as it lies between the transverse fascia and peritoneum. It is accompanied by two veins, which must be carefully excluded from the ligature. The artery arises on the inner side of the external iliac, about three lines above Poupart's ligament, and ascends inwards just within the inner border of the internal ring, where the deferent duct hooks around it on its way to the abdominal canal. Should the vessel be cut off close to the external iliac, it might become necessary to cast the thread round this artery instead of the epigastric.

LIGATION OF THE CIRCUMFLEX ILIAC.

The circumflex iliac artery, given off by the external iliac, usually a little lower than the epigastric, is sometimes wounded, and may, from its large size, cause embarrassing, if not fatal, hemorrhage. It may be secured, in the first part of its course, in the same manner, very nearly, as the epigastric, the incision being made close to, and parallel with, Poupart's ligament, its centre being opposite the internal ring. Further out, it may be exposed by dividing the tendon of the external oblique muscle within half an inch of the margin of the ilium, where it is firmly bound down by the transverse fascia.

LIGATION OF THE COMMON FEMORAL.

The common femoral artery begins on a level with Poupart's ligament, and terminates from an inch and a half to two inches below in the superficial and deep femoral, the former being its direct continuation. The vessel, in all this course, is perfectly superficial, being covered merely by the skin, fascia, and aponeurosis: it is involved, however, in a number of lymphatic glands, which, when enlarged, may receive the pulsation of the artery, and so simulate aneurism. The femoral vein lies on the inside of the vessel, in the same sheath, and great care is required in separating it previously to passing the ligature. The femoral nerve lies external to the artery, and is, therefore, not endangered in the operation. Exposure of the artery is easily effected here by a vertical incision two and a half to three inches in length. The aneurismal needle should be conveyed from within outwards. The saphenous vein, which lies in close proximity to the artery, must, of course, not be wounded.

The late Professor W. H. Porter, of Dublin, who secured this vessel three times, made an oblique incision instead of a vertical one, six lines below and parallel with Poupart's ligament, its length being about one inch and three-quarters. Although the operation, when thus performed, is sufficiently easy, I should give a decided preference to the vertical incision, as it admits of more ready access to the artery, as well as of its more easy separation from the accompanying vein, especially in the event of any considerable enlargement of the lymphatic glands.

Great objection has been urged against the ligation of this vessel, in any portion of its course, on account of the liability of the operation to be followed by secondary hemorrhage, it being alleged that no permanent clot can form above the site of the ligature, in consequence of the close proximity of the epigastric and circumflex iliac arteries. One writer, Mr. Erichsen, indeed, declares that the operation should

be banished from surgery. Others, on the contrary, assert that there are cases in which it may be very proper, an opinion with which my own views entirely coincide. When secondary hemorrhage arises, it will generally be found that it is due rather to a diseased condition of the coats of the vessel than to the vicinity of large collateral branches. Mr. Porter tied the common carotid artery within a quarter of an inch of the innominate, and the patient recovered. Mr. Key successfully ligatured the subclavian artery close to the deep cervical; Dr. Bellingham, of Dublin, with an equally fortunate result, tied the external iliac near its root, on account of an aneurism of this vessel; and in his case of deligation of the common femoral, Mr. Oliver Pemberton cast the thread just above the origin of the profunda, the artery, notwithstanding this, being firmly plugged above and below. His patient, moreover, was generally diseased, and sixty years of age. Other cases, of a similar character, might be adduced, but these are quite sufficient to prove that the immediate vicinity of a large collateral vessel is no hindrance to the formation of a solid, substantial clot after the application of a ligature, provided the artery is free from disease, as chronic inflammation, and calcareous, fatty, or amyloid degeneration. I have myself in one instance succeeded in obtaining a firm clot in less than forty-eight hours after the application of a ligature to the femoral artery according to the method originally practised by Mr. Porter, the pressure being taken off completely by the end of that period. In a case in which I exposed the vessel by a vertical incision, fatal hemorrhage set in at the end of the ninth day, owing to a diseased condition of the artery, no protective coagulum having formed.

The number of cases in which this artery has been ligated for aneurism is, so far as I have been able to ascertain, eight, with a mortality of only two, or 25 per cent., a result that ought to satisfy the most exacting statistician. The case of Mr. Collis, usually quoted as one of deligation of the common femoral, is excluded from the accompanying table, since it was not an example of the operation at all, the ligature having been placed just below the profunda, which was given off high up, and the patient dying of secondary hemorrhage. Excluding the case of Mr. Gelston and my last case, in both of which the artery was extensively diseased, it will be perceived that the operation was uniformly successful when the artery was sound. It is true, in two instances, secondary hemorrhage supervened, but it was easily commanded by pressure, while the bleeding in the fatal cases was so alarming as to require deligation of the external iliac in one and acupressure of that vessel in the other. The common femoral trunk has been ligatured several times on account of external injury or for hemorrhage after amputation of the thigh, but the results have not been gratifying.

Date.	Operator.	Disease.	Result.	REMARKS.
1848	W. H. Porter	Popliteal aneurism	Recovery	
1849	W. H. Porter	Femoral aneurism	Recovery	
1860	G. H. Porter	Femoro-popliteal aneurism	Recovery	Hemorrhage on 25th day, or five days after separation of ligature, commanded by slight pressure.
1860	J. Smyly	Popliteal aneurism	Recovery	Slight hemorrhage on 11th day, or four days before separation of ligature, easily controlled by pressure.
1868	T. G. Gelston	Femoro-popliteal aneurism	Died	Hemorrhage on 15th day, controlled by ligation of external iliac. Successive hemorrhages from old wound; death from pyemia and gangrene of foot and leg. Femoral artery extensively diseased at site of ligature.
1868	S. D. Gross	Femoral aneurism	Recovery	Pressure of ligature taken off in 48 hours.
1870	S. D. Gross	Aneurismal varix of femoral vessels of stump	Died	Hemorrhage on 6th day, from detachment of ligature, controlled by acupressure of external iliac and distal end of femoral. Patient never rallied. The femoral artery was much dilated and thinned.
1870	O. Pemberton	Femoral aneurism	Recovery	Ligature separated on 40th day. Death from inanition ten days subsequently.

In all the recorded cases in which this artery has been secured for aneurism, except in a single one by myself, the operator did not act from choice, but from necessity, the superficial femoral being inaccessible on account of the situation of the tumor.

In the exceptional instance here referred to, the artery was included in a silver wire, loosened in less than forty-eight hours after its application, all pulsation in the aneurism having ceased before the expiration of that period.

LIGATION OF THE SUPERFICIAL FEMORAL.

Ligation of this artery is often necessary on account of wounds involving its continuity, and, until a comparatively recent period, it was almost exclusively practised for the cure of popliteal aneurism. If the artery is severed by a cut, or pierced by a sharp-pointed body, it is evident that it should be secured at the site of injury, the wound being, if necessary, enlarged, and a ligature applied to each extremity of the vessel.

In aneurism, the artery may be tied at two points of its extent, the superior and middle, the former being, however, by far the more eligible, as the vessel here is comparatively superficial, and, therefore, easy of access. Its course along the thigh is indicated by a line extending from a quarter of an inch within the centre of Poupart's ligament to the inner margin of the patella. In the upper third of the limb, it lies immediately beneath the skin and aponeurosis, its pulsation being easily felt as it runs along the inner margin of the sartorius muscle. This space is from four to five inches in length, and is of a triangular shape, its base being formed by Poupart's ligament above, and its apex by the convergence of the sartorius and adductor muscles below. The femoral vein descends along the inner border of the artery, and is inclosed in the same sheath; the connection between them is very firm and intimate, and it, therefore, requires great caution to effect their separation. The femoral nerve lies on the outside of the artery. It is worthy of remark that the moment a ligature is tightened around this artery in any portion of its course, the patient, unless fully anæsthetized, experiences great pain, not unfrequently accompanied by a sense of numbness and tingling in the limb. This effect is probably due to the inclusion of a minute nervous filament, and generally promptly disappears of its own accord.

To expose the artery in this part of its course, an incision should be made along the inner border of the sartorius muscle, beginning about two inches and a half below Poupart's ligament, and extending obliquely downwards to the inferior extremity of the triangle through the skin and superficial fascia. A portion of the

Fig. 324.



Ligation of the Femoral Artery in its Middle Course.

aponeurosis is now pinched up with the forceps, and a horizontal opening made into it barely large enough to admit the point of the probe, upon which the sheath of the vessel is carefully divided for about nine lines. The artery is separated from the vein in the usual manner, but with extreme caution, and the ligature passed from within outwards, close to the former vessel. Injury to the vein would be a serious calamity, as the patient might perish from phlebitis. The occurrence is usually denoted by a gush of black blood upon drawing out the thread. Pressure will readily arrest the flow, and the vessel must on no account be tied, as such a procedure would inevitably give rise to a bad form of suppuration, the ligature acting very much as seton, exciting and keeping up morbid action. A little nerve occasionally runs down in front of the artery, and must be drawn out of the way.

The femoral artery, in its middle course, as seen in fig. 324, is deep-seated, lying under cover of the sartorius muscle, which must, consequently, be turned to one side in the act of exposing it. The corresponding vein will be found external to the artery. In some instances it is double, and then the artery runs between the two vessels, closely hugged by them. In operating upon the superior portion of this space, just below the triangle above described, the incision should be made along the inner edge of the sartorius, which is then everted

so as to afford free access to the vessel as it lies beneath the aponeurosis. If, on the other hand, the lower site be selected, the cut should be made on the outside of the muscle; but no one will be likely to do this if he can avoid it, as the operation will be both tedious and difficult, and possesses no advantage whatever over the more common procedure.

The femoral artery is subject to certain anomalies which should not be forgotten when we undertake its ligation, as they might seriously affect the result. The most important of these anomalies are the following:—First, the high division of the artery, the vessel separating a short distance below Poupart's ligament into two branches, which go to form the posterior tibial and peroneal. Secondly, the artery may be double, the supernumerary one giving off the branches usually furnished by the profunda. Thirdly, it may consist of two equal trunks which afterwards unite to form the popliteal. Sir Charles Bell found this curious anomaly in a negro upon whom he operated for popliteal aneurism, the two vessels coalescing as they entered the ham. In this case the blood in the sac had in great measure coagulated, notwithstanding that the circulation through it had been maintained by the non-ligated artery. A similar instance occurred to Sir Astley Cooper. An abscess formed in the sac, after the detachment of the ligature, and the patient died of hemorrhage. The dissection showed that a large branch had been given off by the femoral artery above the point of ligation, and had again united with that vessel just before it terminated in the popliteal, thereby feeding the tumor, and preventing its obliteration. Mr. Fleming, of Dublin, in 1866, met with a case of double femoral artery, in which he was obliged to secure each vessel separately before any decided impression could be made upon the pulsation of the tumor, an aneurism of the popliteal artery. Matters progressed favorably for some time, when, suddenly, an abscess formed in the sac, necessitating amputation of the limb. Several examples of entire absence of the superficial femoral artery have been recorded, one, among others, by Manec, its place having been supplied by the sciatic, which passed down along the back of the limb to become the popliteal.

Compression of the femoral artery is often necessary on account of hemorrhage, either of this vessel itself, or of some of its branches. It is also frequently employed for the purpose of controlling the circulation of the limb in amputations of the thigh and leg; and latterly it has been much resorted to for the cure of popliteal aneurism, having, in many cases, superseded the use of the ligature. When the object is to arrest the flow of blood, or stanch hemorrhage, the most suitable point for its application is the margin of the pubic bone, which is separated from the artery only by the pectineal muscle, and upon which, consequently, the pressure may be made with great efficiency. The best instrument for the purpose is the thumb of a stout assistant, or the handle of a large key, resting upon a small, thick pad. The more concentrated the pressure is, the more efficacious it will be in stopping the bleeding, and in preventing injury to the accompanying vein and nerves, circumstances that must not be overlooked in such a procedure. If the force be applied with the thumb, it may often be maintained for several successive days without detriment to the parts.

The other situations at which the artery may be compressed are the upper part of the thigh, just below Poupart's ligament, and those portions of the limb where the vessel may be pressed against the shaft of the femur, by directing the instrument outwards and backwards. When the compression is designed to be permanent, as in the treatment of popliteal aneurism, it should be frequently varied, making it now at this point, and then at that, as it may be painful or otherwise; and it is, moreover, of great importance, under these circumstances, that the instrument with which it is applied should not completely encircle the extremity, lest it impede the return of the blood in the veins, and thus occasion swelling and other mischief.

The principal agent in carrying on the collateral circulation after ligation of the femoral artery is the profunda, the branches of which soon become greatly enlarged, and by their anastomoses with the articular offsets of the popliteal artery, send the requisite supply of blood to the distal portion of the limb.

LIGATION OF THE DEEP FEMORAL.

The deep femoral artery has been known to be the seat of spontaneous aneurism, but the occurrence is extremely rare, and very difficult of diagnosis. The profound

situation of the tumor, underneath the muscles at the anterior and inner part of the thigh, will usually serve to throw some light upon its character; but the only reliable sign is the continuance of pulsation, thrill, and bellows sound, and somewhat of an augmented intensity in the swelling when firm pressure is made upon the superficial femoral, about two inches below Poupart's ligament, so as to direct the blood with increased force into the deep vessel. The proper remedy, in such a case, as well as in traumatic aneurism, would be ligation either of the affected artery, or of the common femoral, an inch below its origin, where it may be felt beating immediately beneath the skin and aponeurosis. The application of the ligature to this vessel is sometimes required on account of hemorrhage.

The deep femoral is usually given off by the common femoral, from an inch and a half to two inches below Poupart's ligament; sometimes, however, it is detached considerably higher up, and occasionally it is furnished by the external iliac or by the femoral, immediately after the commencement of this vessel. The artery, soon after its origin, passes inwards, behind the superficial trunk, and gradually places itself under cover of the long adductor muscle, between which and the great adductor it afterwards descends towards the femur, near which it pierces the latter muscle, and finally disappears on the posterior part of the thigh. When this vessel is injured, the wound will, of course, serve as the readiest guide to it; and two ligatures will always be necessary to put an effectual stop to the hemorrhage. In case of aneurism, the artery may easily be exposed, near its origin, by an incision similar to that made in ligating the common femoral, or the superficial femoral, in the superior portion of its extent, beginning an inch below Poupart's ligament, and descending obliquely in the direction of the inner border of the sartorius muscle. The deep trunk may then be readily traced to the requisite extent, and should be encircled a few lines below the origin of its two circumflex branches.

LIGATION OF THE POPLITEAL.

The popliteal artery, situated deeply in the cavity of the ham, in close relation with numerous important structures, is very difficult of access, especially in fat subjects. Fortunately it is seldom necessary to attempt its deligation, as wounds and traumatic aneurism here are of extremely infrequent occurrence. The artery is in intimate connection by its outer and posterior surface with the popliteal vein, from which it is not always easily detached. Sometimes the vein is double, and then the

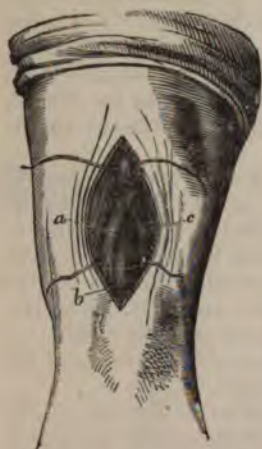
artery lies between the two trunks, closely and firmly embraced by them. The popliteal nerve is separated from the vessels by a thick layer of fat; superiorly it lies exterior to the artery, but as it descends towards the leg it gradually winds around it to place itself along its internal border.

There are two points at which the popliteal artery may be exposed for the application of the ligature; these are its superior third and its inferior third. The middle portion of the vessel is never interfered with, on account of its great depth, its near proximity to the knee-joint, the unyielding character of its lateral boundaries, and its intimate connection with the accompanying vein and nerve.

The artery may be ligated in the upper third of its extent, where it is more accessible than anywhere else, by carrying a vertical incision along the outer border of the semi-membranous muscle, for about three inches, extending down as far as the popliteal nerve. The muscle is then drawn inwards and the nerve outwards, when, by the cautious use of the forceps and handle of the knife, the vein and artery will be easily found, and must be gently and carefully separated from each other, the needle being passed from without inwards.

Exposure of the artery, in the lower third of its extent, may be effected by a vertical incision between the heads of the gastrocnemial muscle. Care is taken not to injure the posterior saphenous vein and nerve, which lie close by, but to draw them, along with the popliteal nerve, away from the

Fig. 325.



Ligation of the Popliteal at its upper and lower parts. *a.* The Popliteal Vein. *b.* The Popliteal Artery. *c.* The Posterior Saphenous Vein. The Popliteal Nerve, on the outside of the Artery, has been omitted in the Diagram.

knife. The artery will be found to be deeply imbedded in the ham, partially concealed by the popliteal vein, but projecting somewhat to its outer side.

In his attempts to expose the popliteal artery, the surgeon must be careful not to make too free a use of the knife, for fear of wounding the articular branches which are given off at a right angle, and which might, if injured, cause embarrassing hemorrhage.

This artery sometimes requires to be ligated on account of the subcutaneous rupture of its coats, as in a case reported by Mr. Poland. No difficulty was experienced in effecting the object, although much blood had been effused. The patient did well until the third day, when gangrene came on, followed by amputation and death. The ends of the artery, separated by an interval of an inch and a half in length, were each included in a ligature. In two other cases in which a double ligature was applied to this vessel, the result was also unfavorable.

LIGATION OF THE ANTERIOR TIBIAL.

The anterior tibial artery may require to be tied on account of hemorrhage or traumatic aneurism, and the best plan always is to take the external wound as a guide to the seat of the injury. The vessel, whose course is indicated by a line drawn from the head of the fibula to the base of the great toe, may be secured at three different points.

The artery, in the superior third of its extent, lies underneath and between the anterior tibial and common extensor muscles, and may be exposed by a vertical incision, four inches in length, carried down in the direction of the line just mentioned. The skin and superficial fascia being divided, the aponeurosis is split open upon a director to the full extent of the outer wound; the two muscles are then separated from each other along their raphe, and the artery, which lies in close contact with the interosseous ligament, is surrounded with the ligature in such a manner as not to injure the accompanying veins. The anterior tibial nerve is exterior to the vessels.

In the middle third of the leg, the relations of the vessel are essentially the same as in the upper, except that the long extensor of the toe is interposed between the anterior tibial and common extensor. The artery is still deep-seated, and a long incision is required for its full exposure. A branch of the peroneal nerve sometimes attaches itself to the artery here, and must be drawn away before passing the ligature.

In the inferior third of the limb, the artery lies on the tibia, between the tendons of the common extensor of the foot and the proper extensor of the great toe, the latter overlapping it on the inside. The vessel here is, therefore, comparatively easy of access.

The *dorsal artery* of the foot, the continuation of the anterior tibial, is easily tied in any portion of its extent, as it runs down across the instep, its course being indicated by a line extending from the centre of the ankle-joint to the posterior extremity of the first interosseous space. It lies under cover of the integument and aponeurosis, and may readily be exposed by carrying the knife along the outer border of the tendon of the long extensor muscle of the great toe. The incision need not exceed one inch. The vessel is accompanied by a nerve and two veins.

LIGATION OF THE POSTERIOR TIBIAL.

The posterior tibial artery occasionally requires ligation on account of wounds and aneurisms of its own caliber, and, if the operation is performed high up, the task is one of the most arduous and perplexing that a surgeon can be

Fig. 326.



Ligation of the Anterior Tibial, at various parts. The Wounds are supposed to be held asunder. The Ligature is under the Vessel.

called upon to execute. It has fallen to my lot to tie it in this situation in three instances, and the difficulties in two were very great, having been increased tenfold by the confused condition of the parts, in consequence of the large quantity of extravasated blood. In one of the cases the artery had been laid open by a pistol ball, and in the other by a dirk-knife: the hemorrhage was profuse, and could only be effectually controlled by the ligature. The third case was one of aneurism in the lower part of the vessel.

The situation of this artery is very deep; its course, at first obliquely inwards, and then vertical, is indicated by a line extending from the centre of the ham to the fossa between the heel-bone and the inner ankle. It is covered in the superior two-thirds of its extent by the gastrocnemial, soleal, and plantar muscles, but during the remaining portion it lies immediately below the integument, except at its commencement, where it is slightly overlapped by the tendo Achillis. It is accompanied and embraced by two veins, one being on each side of it. The attendant nerve lies internal to it in the upper part of the leg, but as it descends it crosses the artery superficially, and places itself along its outer margin. The posterior tibial artery is sometimes double, and cases occur in which it is unusually small, or even absent, its place being supplied by a large peroneal artery.

The artery may be exposed and tied in the upper and middle portions of its extent in one of two ways. The first consists in detaching the gastrocnemial muscle

Fig. 327.



Ligation of the Posterior Tibial, at various parts. The Wounds are held asunder, and the Ligature is under the Vessel.

vessel in the same ligature. The case went on well for a few days, when pyemia ensued, rapidly terminating in death.

In a case of pistol-shot wound of the posterior tibial artery, in a man, thirty-six years of age, I experienced no difficulty in finding and securing the vessel by what may be called the "direct method," so forcibly advocated by Mr. Guthrie. The incision required to expose the artery is, it is true, a long and deep one;

for about four inches along the inner border of the tibia, and cutting across the inner head of the soleal, by reflecting which we come directly down to the posterior layer of the aponeurosis of the leg, the free division of which brings the vessel at once fully into view. Care must be taken to avoid the internal saphenous vein, which runs close along the line of incision. The limb, during the operation, should rest upon its outer side, the leg being flexed at the knee, and the foot extended.

In the other method, originally suggested by Mr. Guthrie, the artery is laid bare by a long, vertical cut, extending through the centre of the muscles of the calf. Its advantages are, first, that the artery, being more directly approached, is more effectually under our control, and, secondly, that there is less danger of bagging, if blood and pus are poured out. The length of the incision need not exceed that in the other operation, and the hemorrhage is generally insignificant.

Of these two methods, I give a decided preference to that of Mr. Guthrie, who has justly stigmatized the other "as difficult, tedious, bloody, and dangerous." That it is so is fully confirmed by my own observation, in a case of circumscribed, traumatic aneurism of the lower portion of the tibial artery, in a man, between thirty-five and forty years of age, a patient at the College Clinic. Although I made a very long incision, and was ably assisted in the operation by Professor Wallace and others, such was the difficulty experienced in separating the artery from the concomitant veins, that, despite the utmost caution, one of the latter was wounded, followed by such an annoying hemorrhage that I was finally compelled to include the artery and the wounded

but it has the advantage, and a very great one unquestionably it is, of affording more room, and of admitting of more thorough drainage.

The posterior tibial sometimes requires ligation in the lower portion of its extent, between the heel and ankle. Taking its pulsation for his guide, the surgeon makes an incision, about two inches in length, directly along its track, which is nearly midway between the two points here indicated. The direction of the incision should be somewhat curvilinear, with the concavity towards the inner malleolus. The artery here lies beneath three aponeurotic layers, which must be successively divided upon the director, when the needle is passed under the vessel from behind forwards, care being taken not to include the accompanying veins and nerve.

In consequence of the superficial situation of this artery in the lower portion of its extent, a convenient point is afforded between the inner malleolus and the tendo Achillis for the application of pressure in the treatment of hemorrhage of the sole of the foot. The effect may be greatly increased if the circulation is also arrested in the anterior tibial, as may readily be done by placing a compress over it, just above the joint. A bandage is then extended from the toes upwards as far as the ankle, around which it is to be passed in the form of the figure 8, until the bleeding is completely arrested. Sometimes a metallic arch may advantageously be stretched across the front of the joint, one end resting upon each compress, the object being to ward off injurious pressure.

Wounds of the arteries of the foot are often followed by troublesome hemorrhage, which may, eventually, lead to great, if not fatal, exhaustion. The cause of this is twofold, the deep situation of the plantar arteries, and their extensive and intricate anastomoses with each other. The general arrangement bears a very strong resemblance to that of the palmar arteries. It might be supposed, at first sight, that, when these vessels are wounded, the bleeding could readily be arrested by regular, steady, and systematic compression. This, however, is not the case. Why, then, not ligate them at once, without waiting until the patient is blanched and worn out by the loss of blood, in the vain hope that the operation may at length put a stop to it? That this is the proper course is unquestionable; hence the sooner it is carried into effect the better. The only objection to it is the large wound that is obliged to be made in order to expose the bleeding vessel; but this must be done at all hazard, and a ligature applied to each extremity, lest the hemorrhage should continue through the recurrent circulation.

It has been proposed in these cases to cut down upon and tie the principal arteries of the leg, and we read of instances in which even the great trunk of the thigh was ligated for such a purpose. Such a procedure cannot be too strongly condemned, as being contrary both to common sense, anatomical knowledge, and sound experience. The experiment of tying both the tibial arteries has been tried again and again under such circumstances, and the almost invariable effect has been complete failure; as might, indeed, have been anticipated from a careful study of the disposition of the vessels of the foot.

Notwithstanding the somewhat pointed manner in which I have here spoken against compression in hemorrhage of the plantar arteries, it is but proper to add that I have seen this very method occasionally put a most prompt and effectual stop to the flow of blood. I recollect distinctly the case of a little girl, which came under my observation many years ago, where I succeeded, by a single dressing, in arresting an exhausting and daily recurring hemorrhage of upwards of a month's duration. A graduated compress placed over the orifice of the bleeding vessel, and confined by a roller extending from the toes upwards, aided by elevation of the leg and cold applications, constituted, as it always should when such a procedure is adopted, the means employed on the occasion.

Sometimes we may advantageously resort to the expedient of compressing the anterior and posterior tibial arteries by means of two corks, placed directly over the vessels, opposite the malleoli, and bound down firmly by a suitable bandage, passed around the foot and leg in the form of a figure 8. The corks should each be wrapped up in a bit of patent lint, and should be at least three-quarters of an inch in length, and of proportionate thickness and breadth, otherwise it will be difficult to make them retain their proper position. When the compression is obliged to be made with great firmness, it may be well, in order to defend the soft parts, to extend a piece of sheet lead across the limb under the bandage.

When the parts are so much inflamed and swollen as to render it difficult, if not

impossible, to expose the affected vessel, the hemorrhage may sometimes be promptly arrested by acupressure, or by percutaneous ligation.

Venous hemorrhage, of an obstinate character, sometimes occurs in the foot, either as the result of accident, of amputation, or of the excision of a morbid growth, as a fibroid, fatty, or malignant tumor. The immediate cause of the trouble is generally a varicose and enlarged condition of the veins, the blood welling up from the bottom of the wound from numerous points. A tampon of cotton wet with a strong solution of subsulphate of iron, thrust firmly in contact with the bleeding vessels, covered with dry lint, usually arrests the flow in an instant; when this fails, the edges of the wound should be transfixed with a pin, and then drawn tightly together with a thread, as in the operation for harelip. In a case of Chopart's amputation of the foot, followed by profuse venous hemorrhage, in which all the more ordinary remedies had been fruitlessly tried, Dr. Beck, of Freiburg, promptly succeeded by ligating the posterior tibial artery three inches above the internal ankle. The veins were very numerous and extremely enlarged.

LIGATION OF THE PERONEAL.

The peroneal artery, after running a short distance, passes obliquely downwards and outwards to reach the fibula, along which it descends until it arrives near the outer malleolus, where it divides into its two terminal branches. It may be secured, in the upper portion of its extent, by making an incision, long and vertical, towards the fibular side of the leg, through the bellies of the gastrocnemial and soleal muscles; and inferiorly, as it lies between the outer malleolus and the tendo Achillis, by a cut at least two inches and a half in length, directed upwards and outwards towards the fibula. The vessel here rests upon the interosseous ligament, close to the inside of the bone, under cover of the long flexor of the great toe, which must be detached as far as it may be necessary from the bone, and drawn outwards.

CHAPTER VI.

INJURIES AND DISEASES OF THE VEINS.

THE affections of the veins requiring to be noticed under this head are, wound hemorrhage, inflammation, varicosity, the formation of phlebolites, and the introduction of air.

SECT. I.—WOUNDS AND HEMORRHAGE.

Of wounds of the veins not much need here be said, as they rarely exhibit any difficulty in regard to their treatment, or much danger in respect to their termination. Like wounds of the arteries, they may be produced by various weapons, and are therefore, distinguished by different names, as incised, punctured, lacerated, contused, and gunshot. They are always followed by more or less hemorrhage, according to the size of their caliber, the blood issuing from them in a continuous stream, of a dark, purple color. When the division is complete, there is hardly any retraction, or annular constriction, and hence the bleeding often progresses until it proves fatal, especially if the vessel is large and superficial, as in wounds of the jugular and femoral, fainting not materially favoring the formation of a clot. Partial wounds, of whatever direction, will also bleed copiously, if they are at all extensive, and no mechanical obstacle is offered to the flow of blood. If the incision is small, exhibiting the character rather of a puncture than of a cut, the bleeding, after having continued for some time, will gradually cease, in consequence of the formation of a minute, but gradually increasing, clot upon the edges of the wound. These phenomena may often be witnessed in ordinary venesection at the bend of the arm, the clot adverted to constituting one of the impediments to the flow of the blood, and occasionally compelling the operator to open another vein. In gunshot

wounds, severing a large vein, the hemorrhage frequently proves as suddenly fatal, or nearly so, as in corresponding lesions of an artery; or, life being preserved by the narrow state of the wound, or the valve-like disposition of its walls, the blood may be extensively, and, perhaps, most prejudicially, infiltrated into the intermuscular and subcutaneous cellular tissue.

The best examples of lacerated wounds of the veins are met with in those frightful accidents in which a limb is torn either partially or completely from the body. In such condition the hemorrhage is generally extremely small, perhaps hardly amounting to a few ounces; a circumstance due partly to paralysis of the vessels, and partly to the shreddy state of their tunics, together with the shock experienced by the system, the whole tending to the rapid coagulation of the blood, and the prevention of its further escape. This disposition is shared alike by the veins and arteries.

Spontaneous rupture of a vein sometimes occurs, as, for example, in the external saphenous, from excessive distension of its weakened and attenuated coats, so frequently witnessed in varicose enlargement of this vessel. A similar accident may befall an internal vein. Contused and lacerated wounds of these vessels may be caused in various ways, one of the most common of which is the passage of a heavy vehicle over the body, or body and limbs. A case of rupture of the ascending cava, thus occasioned, has been reported by Mr. Piper. The vein was torn longitudinally near the auricle by the passage of the wheel of a gun-carriage over the chest.

Copious venous hemorrhage occasionally occurs after excision of different kinds of morbid growths, especially when they are seated upon the back or the side of the chest, parts in which the veins are either destitute of valves, or very imperfectly supplied with these important structures. I lately removed a sarcomatous tumor, the size of a double fist, from the inferior region of the scapula, in a man, thirty-eight years of age, in which I had an excellent illustration of this occurrence. Thirty hours after the operation, copious hemorrhage set in, the loss of blood amounting to at least a quart and a pint. Upon removing the stitches, and sponging away the clots, the most careful search failed to detect any bleeding vessel, or even the slightest oozing anywhere, thus conclusively showing, the more especially as there was no further trouble afterwards, that the blood must have proceeded from valveless veins. Similar occurrences are occasionally witnessed in the stump, after amputation of the larger limbs, the blood issuing directly from the open mouths of the larger veins, in consequence of the deprivation of their valves from the manner in which the vessels are divided in the operation.

The chief danger from wounds of the veins arises from loss of blood, and inflammation of their tunics. The latter occurrence is occasionally observed as a consequence of the operation of bleeding at the arm with a foul or blunt lancet. Ordinarily, however, there is little risk of this kind, the parts readily uniting by adhesive action, since there is no impediment to this process from the sanguineous current, as there is, under similar circumstances, in an artery; all is calm and quiet within, and the most extensive wounds are often repaired in an almost incredibly short time.

The *treatment* of a wounded vein is generally very simple, merely by compress and bandage, and attention to position. If seated superficially, the mere contact of the edges of the breach generally promptly arrests the hemorrhage, without any direct application to the vein itself. In the operation of bleeding, the only dressing commonly employed, after the necessary quantity of blood has been evacuated, is a small pledget of muslin, placed immediately over the part, and confined by means of a roller. The slight inflammation that follows furnishes the requisite amount of plasma, and in less than twenty-four hours the union is generally so firm as to render it difficult to break it. When the divided vessel is deep-seated, as in wounds of the neck, axilla, groin, and thigh, and the bleeding cannot be arrested by compression, the only resource is the ligature, or, this failing, acupressure, applied in the same manner as in a bleeding artery.

A great dread of the ligature, as a hemostatic agent, in venous hemorrhage, has hitherto existed among surgeons. Convinced that this apprehension had been much exaggerated, Dr. S. W. Gross has examined the subject statistically, in an elaborate paper published in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for January and April, 1867. Most of the cases tabulated by him refer to the internal jugular vein, wounded either accidentally, or in the removal of morbid growths. Of 43 cases, in

which this vessel was tied, only 4 terminated fatally from the effects of the operation, the cause in all being secondary hemorrhage. In only one instance was there any evidence of pyemia; in none of diffused phlebitis. The average period at which the ligature separated was 13 days, the minimum 4, and the maximum 23. In the femoral vein, the detachment occurred, on an average, on the 11th day, in the axillary on the 9th, and in the external jugular on the 7th.

It will thus be seen that the danger of ligating veins is in great degree, if not entirely, unfounded. I have myself repeatedly tied the larger vessels of this kind, both in amputations and in the removal of tumors, with entire impunity, and the operation has often been practised, with equally happy results, by other surgeons. One important circumstance, upon which it is impossible to place too much stress, has been developed in the paper above alluded to, that the ligature should always be applied in such a manner as to effect complete occlusion of the vein. If any portion of its cavity be left open, there will be great danger of secondary hemorrhage, if not also of the entrance of air, pyemia, and diffused inflammation, owing to the insufficiency of the clots, and of the adhesions of the sides of the vessel.

The practice of applying a lateral ligature, as it is termed, when a vein is merely nicked, pierced, or partially divided, hitherto so generally recommended, should be discarded, as the operation is almost invariably followed, on the detachment of the thread, by fatal hemorrhage, as will be perceived by a reference to the tabulated cases of Dr. Gross. In wounds of the internal jugular vein, fatal reflux bleeding will be likely to arise unless the vessel is tied at both ends.

Styptics are not suitable for the arrest of hemorrhage from a vein, unless the mouth of the vessel is previously occluded by a compress. Even the most innocuous article of this class, the subsulphate of iron, is dangerous, from the fact that it gives rise to the formation of large and numerous clots which afterwards become a source of irritation, liable to be followed by pyemia and diffusive erysipelas.

Tying the main artery of a limb for the arrest of venous hemorrhage has been practised successfully, in one instance, by Professor Langenbeck. The occasion for the operation was the removal of a large fibroid tumor of the thigh, in which the femoral vein was accidentally divided over Poupart's ligament. The bleeding was excessive, but ceased instantly upon ligating the already exposed femoral artery. The patient did well. A similar result, as is proved by cases quoted by Dr. Crisp, follows in wounds of a vein made accidentally during the operation for popliteal aneurism. Langenbeck recommends ligation of the main artery of a limb whenever it is found that compression is of no avail in hemorrhage from large venous trunks. He thinks the simultaneous ligation of the principal vein improper, from its tendency to cause thrombus. My own opinion is that such practice should be avoided; first, because to cut off the supply of blood suddenly from an extremity is attended with great risk of mortification; and, secondly, because I have never seen an instance in which venous hemorrhage could not be readily arrested by the compress or ligature. Acupressure has not been sufficiently tried as a means of checking venous hemorrhage. I have employed it in several cases with satisfactory results.

Rest is of great moment after wounds of the veins; it should be absolute, for the slightest motion may break up the adhesions, and thus endanger the part by inflammation. Exclusion of the air is also very desirable, and may be secured by compresses and bandage alone, or by these means, aided by collodion.

SECT. II.—DISEASES OF THE VEINS.

Inflammation of the veins, technically called phlebitis, is occasionally an idiopathic affection; most commonly, however, it arises from injury inflicted either directly upon these vessels, or indirectly through other structures. It frequently follows upon severe accidents and surgical operations, and, when this is the case, it is apt to give rise to pyemia, or multiple abscess, a disease which, as stated elsewhere, nearly always proves fatal. Phlebitis is a much more common affection than arteritis, and differs from this lesion still further in its liability to terminate in suppuration, which arteritis seldom does, the ordinary product of the latter being plastic matter, not pus. Another peculiarity of phlebitis is its tendency to extend along the vessel towards the heart, thus greatly increasing its dangers. Recent researches, however, render it probable that this tendency is much less frequent than was formerly imagined. The affection is sometimes confined to one vein; but, in general, it in-

volves a considerable number, either simultaneously or successively. In the former case it is said to be circumscribed; in the latter, diffused. Finally, it may be acute or chronic.

1. *Acute Phlebitis*.—The symptoms of acute phlebitis are not always well marked. When the affected vessels are superficial, their course is generally indicated by the existence of a corresponding number of red lines, which, on applying the finger, feel like hard, rigid cords, exquisitely sensitive to the touch, and reaching from the seat of the injury up the limb as far as the eye can follow them. The discoloration, which varies from a faint, rosy tint to deep red, or even purple, according to the intensity of the morbid action, gradually diffuses itself over the surrounding surface, and eventually exhibits all the characters which distinguish that of erysipelas. Considerable swelling usually attends, not unfrequently pitting on pressure. The pain is of a sharp, smarting, or burning nature, and is generally so severe as to deprive the patient effectually of appetite and sleep.

The constitution always deeply sympathizes in phlebitis, even when of comparatively limited extent. The disease is often, if not generally, ushered in by chilly sensations, if not actual rigors, alternating with flushes of heat; the pulse is frequent, quick, and irritable; the skin hot and dry; the stomach nauseated and otherwise disordered; the bowels costive; the urine scanty and high-colored. If the patient was in ill health immediately prior to the attack, the symptoms will usually be of an adynamic character from the beginning; or, if not, they will soon become so. Excessive prostration, delirium, an icterode state of the countenance, gastric irritability, and great restlessness, are commonly prominent symptoms in every severe case of phlebitis.

The anatomical characters of acute phlebitis are swelling, opacity, and pulpiness of the internal membrane of the veins, with uniform redness, varying from light pink to deep florid. The middle and outer coats soon become profoundly injected, and their proper substance, although at first preternaturally soft and humid, is at length rendered so dense and firm that the vein feels like a hard, contracted cord. The cavity of the inflamed vessel is filled with clotted blood, as seen in fig. 328, sometimes blended with pus or lymph, and in many cases it is lined by a false membrane, susceptible, under certain circumstances, of organization. Instances occur in which the pus is infiltrated into the substance of the vein, or collected into small abscesses beneath the serous lining. The pus of phlebitis is generally an imperfectly elaborated fluid, containing a large quantity of plastic matter, and comparatively few characteristic globules.

Acute phlebitis occasionally, but very rarely, passes into *ulceration*. The morbid action may either begin in the coats of the vessels, or it may be propagated to them during the progress of disease in the neighboring structures. Thus, in scarlatina, after the more immediate effects of the malady have disappeared, abscesses are liable to form in the neck and fauces, which have been known to communicate with the internal jugular vein, ending in copious, if not fatal, hemorrhage. The subjects of such occurrences are, for the most part, young children of a weak, cachectic constitution, and the danger is generally in proportion to their exhausted condition at the time of the accident.

Acute phlebitis is always a dangerous, and often a fatal, disease, few persons recovering when the morbid action is well established or extensively diffused. This remark is true both of the traumatic and idiopathic forms of the disease; also of external and internal phlebitis, or of inflammation of the superficial and deep-seated veins. The pus formed in the affected vessels, commingling with the blood, soon poisons the system, and thus renders the heart, brain, and spinal cord unfit for the performance of their functions.

The *treatment* of phlebitis cannot be conducted with too much caution. When the disease is situated superficially, an attempt should be made, by leeches, blisters, iodine, and nitrate of silver, to circumscribe the morbid action, and thus prevent the formation of pus. Such a result, however, is not to be expected when the disease involves the internal or deeper veins, where the inflammation often makes great, if

Fig. 328.



Phlebitis; a Section of the Femoral Vein, occupied principally by Fibrinous Clots.

not irreparable, progress before the surgeon is aware of its true character, and where, consequently, treatment of every kind is of little or no avail. All lowering measures are generally inadmissible, even when the patient is comparatively young and plethoric; debility, great and marked, is sure to arise, and to call imperatively for the use of tonics and stimulants. Purgatives are exhibited to clear out the bowels and correct the secretions; and mercury is given in frequent and liberal doses with a view to early and decisive constitutional impression, the best form being calomel, or calomel and blue mass. The addition of morphia will be required for the threefold purpose of preventing undue purgation, allaying pain, and inducing sleep. The best stimulants are milk punch, quinine, and iron, especially the tincture of the chloride.

If abscesses form, their contents must be evacuated by early and free incisions; the internal organs must be diligently watched, and any complications that may arise must be met by appropriate measures. The hemorrhage that follows ulceration must be arrested by compression and styptics.

2. *Chronic Affections.*—The characters of chronic inflammation of the veins differ considerably from those of the acute form. The coats of the vessels are usually so much thickened, hypertrophied, and indurated, as to preserve, when cut across, their cylindrical figure, like an artery. The redness is of a brownish tint, interspersed with numerous shades of gray, violet, or purple; and the inner membrane, which is rough and shrivelled, may easily be raised in large, opaque shreds. In some instances, the vein is dilated, or contracted, obstructed with clotted blood, lined by lymph, or filled with pus.

The disease sometimes passes into *ulceration*, but the occurrence is much less frequent than in the arteries. Commencing most commonly at one or more points of the inner membrane, it gradually extends to the other tunics, which it sometimes completely erodes. The immediate effect of this accident is an effusion of blood, which may be so great as to produce fatal results. The ulcers, which affect various forms, are occasionally quite numerous, and spread over a large extent of surface.

The veins are sometimes laid open during the progress of malignant disease, the ulceration extending from the exterior towards the interior. The hemorrhage caused in this way, especially when it proceeds from the larger veins, as the jugular or femoral, may be so great as to occasion death in a few minutes.

Chronic phlebitis is observed chiefly in the veins of the inferior extremity, and in those of the spermatic cord and of the ano-rectal region, as a complication of hemorrhoids. The principal symptoms are pains, of a sharp, pricking, or dull aching character, tenderness on pressure, and a sense of fullness or distension at the seat of the disease. The treatment is gently antiphlogistic, removal of the exciting cause constituting an object of primary importance.

There are certain states of the system in which the veins attain a very great size and, consequently, carry an inordinate amount of blood. This *hypertrophy*, for so it may be termed, is very conspicuous in chronic affections of the joints, and in various kinds of tumors, both vascular and malignant. It is always conjoined with hypertrophy of the arteries, and forms one of the most serious obstacles to the cure of certain diseases.

Obliteration of the veins is by no means uncommon, and is almost always the result of inflammation. Sometimes it is caused by the pressure of a tumor forcing the sides of the vessel closely in contact, and so converting it into a dense, fibrous cord. The largest veins are sometimes thus obliterated. Such a condition is extremely liable to be followed by dropsical effusions and other ill effects inimical to health and life.

Loose concretions, *phlebolites*, or vein-stones, varying in size from a currant to a pea, are occasionally found in the interior of these tubes. Commonly of a yellowish, brownish, or bluish color, they are of a hard, brittle consistence, and of an oblong, oval, or spherical form, with a smooth, even surface. When divided, they are found to be made up of several thin but distinct lamellæ, disposed concentrically around a small delicate nucleus, frequently consisting of fibrin. The number of these concretions is extremely variable; occasionally as many as ten, twenty, or even thirty, are observed. They are generally met with in the smaller veins; more frequently, perhaps, in the spermatic, uterine, vaginal, vesical, hemorrhoidal, and splenic, than in any other. In the saphenous and its branches they often exist in connection with varicose enlargement. Their composition is principally phosphate and carbonate of lime, with a small amount of animal matter, probably albumen, and a trace of oxide of iron.

SECT. III.—VARIX.

A varicose and dilated state of the veins is by no means uncommon, especially in the lower classes of working people, and in mechanics whose avocation compels them to maintain habitually the erect posture. The veins which are most liable to suffer, in this respect, are those of the inferior extremity and of the spermatic cord, but those of the abdomen, scrotum, vulva, trunk, and face are also occasionally implicated, while those of the superior extremity are almost exempt from the disease. Of the deep-seated veins, those most frequently affected are the jugular, azygos, subclavian, and hemorrhoidal. I have met with a number of cases where there was apparently a varicose diathesis, almost all the principal veins in the body being abnormally tortuous and dilated.

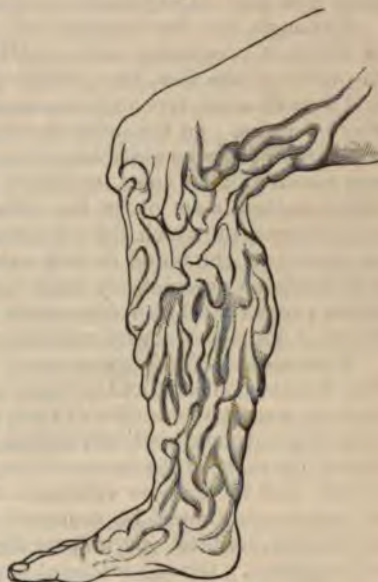
Age seems to exert a remarkable predisposition to this disease. Thus, varicose enlargement of the spermatic veins is most common in young men soon after the period of puberty; while, in the inferior extremity, the greater number of cases occur after the thirtieth year. In the hemorrhoidal veins, the malady is most frequent in elderly subjects.

The veins, in this disease, are preternaturally large, tortuous, knotty, and convoluted, or as if they were folded upon themselves, being augmented both in diameter and length, and observing a singularly serpentine course as they proceed to their place of destination. Their coats are hard, dense, and elastic, rolling under the finger like fine cords; with, here and there, a portion that retains its normal characters, or that is uncommonly thin and expanded, as if it were ready to give way under the slightest exertion. In cases of long standing, they frequently offer a good deal of resistance to the knife, perhaps even emitting a sort of grating noise. On being laid open, they are found to be rough and irregularly sacculated, strong bands being sometimes stretched across their interior, which divide the tube into small cells, occupied by coagulated blood, phlebolites, or fibrinous concretions, in a state of organization. In the advanced stages of the disease many of the valves are broken down, if not completely destroyed, while in recent cases they are simply thickened, indurated, displaced, or ruptured. These changes, which are generally most conspicuous in the internal saphenous vein and its branches, are obviously brought about by chronic inflammation, or by repeated attacks of the acute form of that disease, and often lead to great and irreparable mischief. Occasionally, the affected vessels are converted into dense, rigid, and impervious cords, altogether disqualified for the discharge of their functions. In confirmed cases of varix of the lower extremity, the superficial, intermuscular, and deep-seated veins most commonly suffer. Very frequently, indeed, the disease begins in the latter vessels, and gradually, through the intermuscular branches, extends to the former.

The state of the vessels here described is well depicted in fig. 329, taken from a patient of mine, a stout, robust laboring man, upwards of fifty years of age. The enlargement, which was much greater than any of the kind I had ever seen, was principally situated on the inner surface of the limb, and was associated with similar disease of the veins of the scrotum, penis, and abdomen.

The disease in question may be caused in various ways. In the inferior extremities of pregnant females, it is generally induced by the pressure of the distended uterus, creating a mechanical impediment to the return of the blood in the iliac veins, and, indirectly, in the saphenous. Wearing tight garters, drawers, or stockings, may also occasion the disease, and a similar effect is brought about by the habitual maintenance of the erect posture. Hence the disease is very common in persons who are

Fig. 329.



Varix of the Leg.

compelled to stand much. Varix of the hemorrhoidal veins generally depends upon habitual distension of the rectum and frequent straining in defecation. The causes of varicocele are still imperfectly understood, although there is reason to believe that the disease is most commonly developed under the influence of onanism, and other mechanical obstruction calculated to weaken the spermatic veins.

A natural predisposition to varicose enlargement occasionally exists in certain individuals; the veins seem to be unusually large and feeble, and to become tortuous and dilated under the most trifling obstacles to the onward movement of their contents. When this is the case, the disease often occurs simultaneously in different parts of the body, superficial as well as deep.

The effects of varicose veins vary according to the situation of the malady. In the legs, the pressure of the enlarged and distended vessels is always productive of a good deal of pain, of a pricking or stinging nature, of tumefaction of the skin and cellular tissue, and of more or less tenderness along the track of the affected veins. In the more aggravated cases, ulceration of the integument is apt to take place, commencing usually at one particular spot on the inner surface of the limb, and gradually progressing until a large sore is established, called, from this circumstance, the varicose ulcer, which is always difficult to heal, and which occasionally extends into the enlarged veins, thus causing copious, if not fatal, hemorrhage. In the spermatic veins, the disease may give rise to atrophy of the testicle, and to distressing neuralgic pains; while in the hemorrhoidal it leads to the formation of piles, and other disagreeable symptoms.

Although the development of varix is generally slow, cases occasionally occur in which it progresses very rapidly. During the latter months of utero-gestation, the veins of the feet, legs, and thighs often attain an enormous bulk in a few weeks, and I have seen repeated instances of a similar kind in the spermatic and hemorrhoidal veins. In the inferior extremity, the disease, after having gone on for some time, often remains stationary for an indefinite period, neither perceptibly advancing nor receding. In some instances it undergoes a sort of spontaneous cure; that is, inflammation is set up in the affected veins, followed by the formation of fibrinous concretions, by which their caliber is ultimately rendered so completely impervious as to compel the blood to seek other channels. Instead of this favorable result, the inflammation occasionally leads to erysipelas, abscess, and even death. Varicocele never proves fatal, nor does varix of the hemorrhoidal veins, although both are, at times, a source of severe suffering.

Treatment.—The treatment of varix resolves itself into palliative and radical. The former consists, as the term implies, in the removal of the exciting cause of the disease, and the adoption of such remedies as tend to relieve the part and system of suffering without positively curing the malady. In varicocele, onanism must be interdicted; in varix of the hemorrhoidal veins, straining and constipation must be counteracted; and in varicose enlargement of the veins of the lower extremity, all sources of constriction must be removed, together with whatever else may have a tendency to weaken, irritate, and inflame the diseased structures, and thereby occasion further enlargement. Giving artificial support to the affected veins often has a good effect. Hence the use of the suspensory bag in varicocele, and of the laced-socking in varix of the saphenous vein. In every form of the lesion, great benefit accrues from attention to the general health, and from the occasional administration of an active purgative, which, by clearing out the bowels, thus affords a freer passage to the blood in the diseased veins towards the heart. If the patient is very plethoric, he may sometimes advantageously lose blood. In varix of the legs commonly nothing affords more prompt and satisfactory relief than a good bleeding at the arm; and the same remedy must be called into requisition, along with astringent and anodyne lotions and perfect rest of the parts, when the veins are unusually tender and painful from an accidental access of inflammation.

For the radical cure of this disease numerous operations have been devised, a few only of the more important of which need to be noticed here, as the rest have either fallen into merited neglect, or are too dangerous to justify their repetition. Besides, the claims of these different operations will more naturally come to be considered when we speak of the several varieties of varix, as varicocele and hemorrhoids. There are really only two operations which, according to my experience, should ever be resorted to for the permanent relief of this disease, namely, the ligature and the caustic issue; and if we apply these remedies to individual forms of the lesion,

it will be found that the former is exclusively adapted to varicocele and hemorrhoids, and the latter to varix of the feet, legs, and thighs. Both procedures are extremely simple, but, although this is true, they should never be employed without a thorough and protracted preparation of the part and system; and I deem this the more necessary, because, in the great majority of cases upon which we are obliged to operate, the disease is rather an inconvenience than a serious evil, threatening loss of limb and life. I will not pretend to assert that there are no cases of varix where an operation is not absolutely necessary; to do this would be absurd; what I mean is simply that no man, however skilful or experienced, should endanger his patient's life by rushing headlong into measures which, if injudiciously used, may lead to the worst results. The preliminary treatment should be mild, but of longer duration than in ordinary diseases; the object is to remove all irritation that may exist in the affected veins, to soothe and calm them, in order that they may be the better prepared to withstand the rude assault about to be made upon them. To accomplish this object, the patient must be subjected to light diet, gentle purgation, and almost absolute rest in the recumbent or semierect posture, for at least a fortnight. This will be the more important if he be plethoric, intemperate, or very excitable. When it is remembered how intolerant the veins are of injury and of surgical interference, such precautions cannot be considered as idle.

The operation with the ligature is either direct, as in piles, or subcutaneous, as in varicocele, and in either case it is as safe as it is effectual. The principle on which it operates is that of strangulation, by which the enlarged vessels are converted into a slough, which is subsequently detached by ulcerative action. For this purpose it is necessary to draw the cord with great firmness, so as to produce the result in question in the shortest possible period, as well as with the least suffering. When the ligation is direct, as in hemorrhoids, it is always necessary to encircle the base of the tumor, or to tie it as near as practicable to its point of attachment to the bowel. When the base is unusually large, it is sometimes transfixured with a needle armed with a double ligature, one of which is then drawn around each half of the morbid growth, the object being its more effectual strangulation. The subcutaneous operation is particularly applicable to varicocele, although it is sometimes also practised upon the leg and thigh in varix. It is performed by means of a stout spear-pointed needle and a strong ligature, introduced in such a manner as to avoid the spermatic cord, the instrument making only two punctures, one in front of the scrotum and the other behind, by retracing its steps after it has effected transfixion. The ends of the cord are then firmly tied in the usual manner, the pressure being increased from day to day until the ligature is detached.

In operating upon the veins of the inferior extremities, I am persuaded that the safest plan is the establishment of a series of issues, made with the Vienna paste, the proper mode of applying which will claim special attention in the section on varix in the second volume.

The after-treatment is not to be disregarded in these operations. The great danger is a bad form of erysipelas, connected, doubtless, with phlebitis, its tendency being to diffuse itself extensively over the system, and to give rise to pyemia and typhoid symptoms. I have not myself, however, witnessed any such effects in any of my cases, and I am inclined to ascribe my good fortune more to the pains I have always taken in preparing my patients than to any particular skill in performing the operation or in conducting the after-treatment. If everything goes on well, little else will be necessary than strict attention to the diet, and quietude of the part and system, with an occasional purgative; if erysipelas supervene, opium, quinine, and iron will be indicated, along with milk punch, and the application of iodine, astringents, and emollient cataplasms.

SECT. IV.—INTRODUCTION OF AIR.

A fatal, although, fortunately, not a common occurrence, incident to certain operations, is the accidental introduction of air into the veins. It is most frequent in operations about the neck, face, and axilla, and was first noticed, as a distinct event, in 1818, by Beauchesne, in exsecting a tumor from the neck of a young man, in which it was necessary to disarticulate and raise the clavicle. At the moment of effecting this, the patient became faint, and, exclaiming that he was dying, expired in less than half an hour afterwards. The examination of the body revealed the existence of an aperture in the internal jugular vein, at its junction with the sub-

clavian, through which the air, causing the fatal result, had, doubtless, entered the circulation. Shortly after this, a similar accident happened to Dr. Mott and Dr. Stevens, as well as to several European surgeons, so that, in due time, the attention of the profession became fully aroused to the nature and importance of the subject.

The disastrous effects of the introduction of air into the venous circulation were known, long ago, to Wepfer, Vander-Heyden, and other physiologists; but they were lost sight of, in great measure, until attention was recalled to the subject by the experiments of Bichat, Nysten, and Magendie, who showed that a very small quantity of this fluid, suddenly injected into the jugular vein of dogs and other animals, was sufficient, in most cases, to cause death almost instantaneously. On the other hand, it has been found that a large quantity, as, for example, several cubic inches, will not destroy life, if it be introduced slowly, the air, in this case, combining with the blood in such a manner as to prevent it from producing any serious mechanical inconvenience. Upon dissection, air is readily discovered in the cavities of the heart, as well as in other parts of the circulatory apparatus, thus accounting satisfactorily for the fatal event.

The *symptoms* which characterize the entrance of air into the venous system are essentially those of cerebral apoplexy. The patient is generally seized, suddenly and unexpectedly, in the midst of the operation, with a sense of faintness, or a horrible feeling of terror, oppression, and exhaustion, inducing him to believe, and, perhaps, to exclaim, that he is dying. The countenance, in a moment, assumes a dark, livid hue, the body is agitated with convulsive movements, the breathing is slow, difficult, and stertorous, the muscles are completely relaxed, the pulse is feeble and almost imperceptible, the pupils are dilated, and the individual is wholly unconscious. In short, he dies in a state of profound coma, like a person in a fit of apoplexy. On applying the ear to the cardiac region, the action of the heart is found to be excessively oppressed, the organ struggling powerfully to overcome the mechanical obstruction caused by the admixture of the gaseous and sanguineous fluids, which, swept slowly and heavily along over the fleshy and tendinous columns, occasions a loud, churning noise, synchronous with the contraction of the left ventricle, and at the same time a peculiar thrill, or vibratory sensation, perceptible by the hand as it rests upon the chest.

Such are the effects which are usually observed when air has been introduced suddenly, even in small quantity, into the venous circulation; and there is a strong probability that they will steadily increase in severity until they prove fatal, despite the most judicious and energetic measures that may be employed to counteract them. The period at which death occurs varies from a few minutes to several hours; occasionally life is destroyed almost with the rapidity of lightning, and in most cases in from twenty to forty-five or fifty minutes. The fatal event, if not instantaneous, is always preceded by a rapid reduction of the temperature, and by a diffusion of the lividity over the whole body, the surface being of a leaden hue, as in death from asphyxia. Cases have been noticed where, after the symptoms had continued for some time in a very bad form, the purplish appearance of the cheeks was suddenly replaced by a reddish tinge, affording evidence, although generally of a deceptive character, of speedy reanimation and ultimate recovery.

The immediate cause of death, in this accident, has been variously explained; indeed, it is remarkable what little coincidence of opinion there is upon the subject among writers. From the fact that air has occasionally been found in the right cavities of the heart, after surgical operations in man, and in animals after experiments, it has been assumed that it was the inability of this organ to contract upon its contents, and thus send a sufficient quantity of blood to the lungs and brain for the due performance of their functions. Others have maintained that the primary trouble is in the pulmonary tissues. Thus, Mr. Erichsen supposes that it depends upon the manner in which the air and blood are beaten up together in the right cavities of the heart into a spumous fluid, which is unable to pass through the lungs, thus depriving the brain and spinal cord of their due supply of blood, and inducing fatal syncope, usually attended with convulsions. In opposition to this view, it may be stated that, if air be injected in considerable quantity into the carotid artery of an animal, all the phenomena of apoplexy, such as stertorous breathing, loss of sensibility, and spasmodic rigidity of the muscles, will instantly be produced, and soon occasion death from obstruction of the cerebral circulation. Whatever of truth these different explanations may embody, it is evident that the secondary effect of the presence of the gaseous fluid, that which really causes the fatal termination, is the

want of a sufficient quantity of oxygenated blood in the great tripod of life, the heart, lungs, and brain.

If the patient survive, the transition to health is seldom instantaneous; on the contrary, several hours generally elapse before he recovers his consciousness and strength. In a case mentioned by Dr. Warren, the man, after having lain in a state of insensibility for two hours and a half, awoke as if from a profound sleep, still breathing, however, apoplectically. The night was passed without any accident, and on the following morning he was as well as usual, except that he had a headache, and some soreness in the chest. Sometimes the patient recovers from the immediate consequences of the accident, but dies afterwards from pneumonia, produced, probably, by the irritating effects which the fluid exerts upon the pulmonary capillaries, and through them upon the air-vesicles. Such an occurrence, however, is uncommon.

The local phenomena accompanying the introduction of air into the veins are of great interest, particularly in their diagnostic relations. In general, there is some noise, or sound, so loud and distinct as to be plainly perceived by the operator and his assistants, and which, occurring in combination with the sudden distress of the patient, is of the utmost value as a means of discrimination. In some cases, the sound is of a hissing nature, like that arising from air rushing into a narrow and exhausted receiver; in some, it is bubbling, clucking, or lapping; in some, gurgling, sucking, or licking. The immediate causes of these variations are, the size, shape, and situation of the opening in the injured vein, the quantity of blood in the wound, and the volume of the vessel and the relation which it bears to the surrounding parts. Whatever may be the nature of the sound, or the degree of its intensity, it cannot, when once heard, be forgotten, and is always clearly characteristic of the accident. In addition to this phenomenon, there is occasionally, but by no means constantly, an appearance of bubbles of air about the wound in the vein, especially if it be somewhat deep-seated.

The veins through which air is usually spontaneously admitted in surgical operations are those about the neck, particularly the external and internal jugular and their immediate branches. It may also enter by the veins of the face, the axilla, and the chest. Thus, in one of Dr. Mott's cases, it passed in through the facial vein during the extirpation of an enlarged parotid gland. Dr. Warren met with an instance in which it was introduced by the subscapular vein; Clemot saw it enter by the veins of the chest; and Delpech had a case where it gained admission by the axillary vein. In operations on the trachea, and in the removal of tumors from the anterior part of the neck, the veins lying in this region might easily be wounded so as to let in air.

A case in which the introduction of a seton in the forepart of the neck was followed by the entrance of air into the veins occurred to Dr. Willis, of England, in 1848. The patient had labored under chronic laryngitis, and died in seven hours after the operation. The large cervical vessels were found, on the dissection, to be uninjured, but the right auricle and pulmonary artery were distended with frothy blood, and the lungs were emphysematous.

The reason why the veins in the localities here enumerated alone are subject to this accident is that they are under the influence of a suction action during inspiration, owing to a tendency to the formation of a vacuum within the chest during the expansion of the lungs. This action is naturally limited to the veins at the root of the neck, and it is here, therefore, that air is most liable to be introduced spontaneously; it may, however, as has already been stated, pass in through the veins of the face, axilla, and thorax, but in order to do this it is necessary that these vessels should be in the condition of rigid tubes, or in a state of canalization; for if they are merely collapsed, flattened conduits, it is evident that the air will not be able to enter them, however freely they may be punctured. There are various circumstances which may induce this accidental canalization of a vein, of which the principal are the adhesion of its walls to the parts through which it passes, and the manner in which it is held during the operation, rendering it open-mouthed and gaping when divided. Sometimes the introduction takes place in a perfectly healthy vessel at a considerable distance from the root of the neck, in consequence of the tension into which it is thrown by the position of the head and arm, as happened in one of Warren's cases, where the air was admitted by the subscapular vein. The probability of this occurrence is much increased when operations are performed upon the neck, face, and axilla, for the removal of large tumors, especially such as are of a glandular nature, including veins of considerable size. In injury of the jugular veins the

accident will be most likely to happen if the wound is made just above the clavicle, where the suction action is naturally strongest. Air thrown into the veins in remote parts of the body will destroy life as promptly and effectually as when it enters in the localities above alluded to, and the only reason why the accident so seldom occurs in them is that the vessels are not under the immediate influence of the respiratory organs, as they are about the neck and chest. Legallois witnessed three cases of instant death in female animals from the introduction of air into the inferior vena cava and heart by the uterine veins, and the same occurrence has been met with in the human subject.

Treatment.—The treatment of this accident is preventive and curative. For the former, different plans have been suggested, most of which may occasionally be adopted with advantage. In the first place, the operator should remember where, and under what circumstances, such an occurrence is most likely to happen; for, being thus put upon his guard, he will be more cautious in the movements of his knife, and thereby, in all probability, altogether avoid the much dreaded mischief. Secondly, when he is about to begin his incisions, he should request an intelligent assistant to compress at the root of the neck any veins that may be within reach, and, consequently, in danger of being injured in the early stage of the procedure. In conducting the deep dissection, he should make careful use of the handle of the scalpel, as well as of his fingers, to detach the morbid structures, or to separate the sound, as the case may be, and if he finds that any veins are included within them, so as to require to be severed, he should secure them at once with the ligature at the cardiac side of the tumor. Sometimes a temporary ligature may be proper, to be removed, or tied, after the completion of the operation, according to the exigencies of the case. It has been recommended that, when we are compelled to divide any of the vessels about the neck, the patient should be desired previously to make a full inspiration; such a procedure, however, would hardly be safe unless the vessel should become instantly collapsed, and remain so afterwards. Thirdly, in operating in the different regions under consideration, care must be taken to avoid those positions of the head and arm which are calculated to produce tension and canalization of the veins. Fourthly, it having been found that the entrance of air into the veins can be prevented in the inferior animals by compressing the chest and abdomen, Mr. Erichsen strongly insists upon the propriety of swathing the body as tightly as the comfort of the patient will admit, with the view of compelling respiration solely by the diaphragm. Such a plan I should think of questionable utility, especially if the patient requires the use of an anæsthetic during the operation. Lastly, should the accident happen, notwithstanding every possible precaution, as indicated by the occurrence of the peculiar hissing, clucking, lapping, or gurgling noise, previously mentioned, or by the appearance of bubbles about the wound in the vein, compression must instantly be applied, and all further proceeding abandoned until the trouble is effectually remedied.

To recover a patient from the effects of this accident, various methods of treatment have been proposed, some of which are, to say the least, anything but philosophical. Thus the idea of sucking out the air from the injured vein, a plan proposed by a French surgeon, by the introduction of a suitable instrument, such as a silver canula or catheter, amounts to little less than positive absurdity; for, independently of the difficulty and tediousness of such an operation, it would be far more likely to be followed by an additional entrance of air than the abstraction of that which has already been admitted. But, even granting, for the sake of argument, that a tube could readily be passed into the vein without the risk of letting in more air, it would not be practicable to remove the fluid from the lungs, which it must necessarily reach within a few seconds after the occurrence of the accident. Once admitted, no skill can dislodge it, either by this or any other means. When the patient is plethoric, and has lost but little blood during the operation, it has been recommended to open the temporal artery, on the ground that it might have the effect of removing cerebral and pulmonary congestion, and thus favoring the restoration of the circulation. The utter futility of such a procedure must be apparent, when it is recollected that this congestion depends, not solely upon an imperfectly aerated blood, but also upon the presence of a spumous fluid, which the capillaries are incapable of propelling onward. The same remarks are applicable to the section of the right jugular vein, which, it has been alleged, might prove beneficial by unloading the corresponding cavities of the heart.

The fact is, all that can be done, in any case of this kind, is to make an effort to

support the system. With this view, the treatment should be conducted very much upon the same principles as in syncope from the loss of blood, or in asphyxia from drowning. The patient is laid at once recumbent, with the head and shoulders even lower than the rest of the body, and, if the circulation is still going on, firm pressure is immediately applied to the axillary and femoral arteries, for the purpose of allowing as free an access of blood to the heart and brain as possible. Sinapisms of the most powerful kind are applied to the extremities, the spine, and the precordial region, and the body is wrapped up in blankets wrung out of hot water, at the same time that cold air is freely admitted to the nose and mouth. Brandy and ammonia are freely given, if the patient can swallow; otherwise these fluids must be promptly injected into the rectum. Finally, as a dernier resort, artificial respiration should be established, by means of a tube introduced through the glottis, or through an opening in the larynx, and steadily and faithfully maintained until some time after all signs of breathing and circulation have disappeared.

CHAPTER VII.

AFFECTIONS OF THE CAPILLARIES.

THE capillaries are liable to enlargement, consisting of a species of hypertrophy of their tunics, with more or less dilatation of their caliber. The disease may be limited to the arterial capillaries, or to the venous capillaries, or it may involve both classes of vessels, constituting thus a kind of compound affection. However this may be, the consequence of the enlargement is the formation of a distinct tumor, which may eventually acquire a large bulk, and seriously compromise the safety of the patient, especially when it is of an arterial character. The disease is generally, if not invariably, congenital, and it is, therefore, not uncommon to find that it has made considerable progress before birth. It is to this group of lesions that the term *nævus* is usually applied. Vulgarly they are known as mother's marks, or blood marks. The term *nævus*, or *nævus-like*, is also frequently employed.

SECT. I.—ARTERIAL TUMORS.

The only arterial tumor, properly so called, that can be recognized, in a practical sense, is that which was originally so ably and graphically described by John Bell, of Edinburgh, under the name of aneurism by anastomosis. His account of the disease is by far the most clear and elaborate that has yet appeared, and it is remarkable that hardly anything of importance has been added to it by subsequent observers, either as it respects its anatomy, etiology, or mode of treatment. The only error which the Scotch surgeon committed was the assertion that the lesion was peculiar to adults, and that it was a perfect aneurism.

The most common sites of the arterial tumor are the scalp, lip, nose, orbit, eyelid, cheek, and chin; it may, however, occur in any part of the body, and I have repeatedly met with it upon the shoulder, trunk, fingers, and foot. Some years ago, I removed a considerable tumor of this kind from the big toe of a young man of twenty-two. I have also seen examples of the disease in the vulva of young girls. The texture in which it is usually situated is the cellular, especially the subcutaneous and submucous; I do not recollect ever to have seen it anywhere else, although its occasional occurrence has been noticed in the liver, spleen, and kidney. In the bones of the extremities it occupies the cancellated structure, and in those of the skull the diploë.

The tumor is essentially composed of a network of arteries and veins, closely connected together by cellular or cellulo-fibrous tissue, as exhibited in fig. 330. It is, in fact, originally nothing but a species of hypertrophy of the capillary vessels, commencing in a little speck, perhaps, not larger than the head of a pin, and going on gradually enlarging until, at length, it

Fig. 330.



Anastomotic Aneurism.

acquires an enormous volume. The arteries, which are free from the earthy and fatty degeneration, have a singularly convoluted arrangement, and, in cases of long standing, or of extraordinary bulk, some of them are often as large as a small goose-quill; their walls are disproportionately thin and diaphanous, and from being pressed out laterally into short, blind pouches, it is very common for them to have a sacculated appearance. This increase in the caliber of the arteries is not limited to the tumor, but always extends some distance beyond its proper boundaries, as can readily be ascertained by a careful examination with the finger; in fact, it is sometimes easily detected with the naked eye. The general disposition of the veins is similar to that of the arteries; they are, however, usually less capacious, relatively considered, and hence the blood returns with less facility than in parts naturally constituted.

The tissue by which the vessels are connected together is, in the first instance, nothing but ordinary cellular substance, naturally existing in the part where the tumor is developed; it is perfectly soft, spongy, and extensible. In time, however, it necessarily undergoes important changes, brought about by the pressure exerted upon it by the impetuosity of the inflowing blood, and by its temporary sojourn in the midst of the morbid mass. Hence it is that, while in some situations it exists most sparingly, so much so, indeed, as to be hardly demonstrable, in others it is preternaturally abundant, and truly cellulo-fibrous.

Such are the grosser elements of this form of tumor. Examined more minutely, it is found to consist of a kind of areolar structure, the cells of which, varying in size from that of the smallest pin's head to that of a pea, freely communicate with each other, not unlike those of a sponge, by means of lateral pores. These cells, which exhibit every diversity of shape, are formed apparently by the ampullar expansions of the coats of the arteries, and bear, in their general character, a considerable resemblance to those of the erectile organs, as the penis and clitoris. In old tumors of this description, some of the sacs occasionally become closed, thus assuming, as it were, an independent existence. The cause of this occurrence is probably inflammation, leading either to direct adhesion of the contiguous surfaces of the arteries, or to the formation of coagula. The contents of these cysts are either sero-sanguinolent or sanguineous. In the latter case they are generally solid.

Finally, the arterial tumor has no distinct, separate envelop; the only covering which it has is derived from the superincumbent structure, as the skin or mucous membrane, which, in time, becomes atrophied by the incessant beating of the blood beneath, and ultimately gives way by ulcerative action. In general, the surface of the tumor is of a reddish scarlet hue, with here and there a purple spot, and so transparent as to allow many of the enlarged vessels to be seen through it. Occasionally a few granules of adipose matter overlie the tumor, or are dispersed through its substance.

It will thus be perceived that this tumor is in reality not a true aneurism, preceded and accompanied by the fibrous, earthy, or atheromatous degeneration, but simply an abnormal dilatation of the capillary arteries, involving, in time, the larger arteries in their immediate vicinity, and attended by a corresponding but less developed state of the capillary and adjacent veins. It consists, in fact, clearly and distinctly, in a hypertrophied condition of these vessels; or, in other words, as was previously remarked, in a gradual evolution and growth of arteries and veins from tubules that are imperceptible by the naked eye to vessels of extraordinary size. There is no addition of new vessels, at least not originally, but the whole tumor is formed out of those which naturally exist in the part, enlarged in every direction, in length as well as in diameter, under the pressure of the steadily increasing afflux of blood. The coats of the vessels are not, it is true, as thick and firm as those of the arteries and veins, properly so called, usually are, but the aggregate capacity is so much greater than what the part naturally possesses that it must be regarded as essentially a product of supernutrition.

The origin of the arterial tumor is often ascribed to the effects of external violence as a blow or fall, and that it may occasionally be so excited is highly probable; general, however, it arises without any assignable cause, as a *naevus*, or mothe mark. Indeed, I am inclined to think that the affection is nearly always congenital even in those cases in which it is said to have arisen in the adult. This may be accounted for on the assumption that the *naevus* was originally so exceedingly minute as to have entirely escaped attention, until it began to assume an active character.

However this may be, the starting-point of the disease is usually a little reddish speck, not larger than the head of a small pin, perfectly free from pain, and seated just beneath the skin, or partly in the skin and partly in the subcutaneous cellular tissue. Its growth is generally very gradual, so that a number of months, and perhaps even several years, may elapse before it attains the volume of a pigeon's egg. Occasionally, however, it increases with great rapidity, and soon acquires a frightful bulk. Of this occurrence I had a striking illustration, not long ago, in a female child, thirteen months old. At birth a reddish spot, as large as a dime, was observed at the centre of the left cheek. At the end of five weeks it had nearly doubled its dimensions. A charlatan now applied some caustic substance, eventuating in a large slough. The sore, which was the seat of occasional hemorrhage, healed in a little more than two months, leaving an unseemly scar upwards of two inches in diameter, with red, spongy edges. A year after the use of the escharotic, when I first saw the child, the tumor was of immense volume, horribly disfiguring the features, and occupying the whole of the left side of the face, extending forwards to the nose and mouth, upwards to the eyelid and temple, backwards behind the ear, and downwards into the neck, its antero-posterior diameter being eight inches and a half, and the vertical six. The tumor, of a bluish color, and of a soft, spongy consistence, sensibly increased whenever the child cried, laughed, sneezed, or coughed. At its lower and back part it had a peculiar aneurismal thrill and bruit, synchronous with the action of the heart. During the last few months the inside of the cheek had become much enlarged, and now presented a knotty feel and a bluish appearance. The upper jaw, along its alveolar process, was of unusual size, evidently from the same cause, and was beginning to encroach seriously upon the mouth. The swelling was free from pain, and there was no disorder of the health.

In general, however, the tumor proceeds more slowly, and we not unfrequently meet with cases in which, after having made some progress, it remains for a while stationary. When it begins as a *nævus*, or mother's mark, it is not unusual for it to continue as a little, reddish spot for several years, when, its activity being aroused, how or why we know not, it grows with unwonted vigor, and soon attains a large bulk. The tumor has generally an irregular outline, and rarely projects more than six or eight lines beyond the level of the surrounding parts. It is soft and compressible, the finger sinking into it as it would into a wet sponge, but the moment the pressure is removed it regains its former situation. Its color varies in different cases; when it occurs in the skin, or skin and cellular tissue, it is generally of a reddish hue, inclining to scarlet, especially in its earlier stages; but in old cases, and when it lies beneath the mucous membrane, it is more commonly of a bluish or purplish color. It beats and throbs synchronously with the contraction of the left ventricle of the heart, and imparts a peculiar aneurismal thrill to the finger. Its movements are often perceptible at a considerable distance, and are always sensibly augmented under the influence of mental emotion. When of considerable volume, the tumor may produce severe pain and other inconvenience by its pressure, but in most cases there is little local suffering or constitutional disorder.

Such a tumor sometimes ulcerates and sloughs, causing more or less hemorrhage, and ultimately, perhaps, death, as in the case of one of my patients, a female child, ten months old, who had a large congenital arterial *nævus* upon the right shoulder and arm, of a dark purple color, and of a soft, spongy consistence, throbbing and beating violently. Although the general health was good, ulcers, after some time, began to form on different parts of the tumor, which now became very painful and inflamed, and, in a few weeks, gangrenous. The hemorrhage which succeeds the ulceration in this affection, profuse as it sometimes is, seldom proves fatal; for, after it has continued for a while, the blood coagulates upon the eroded surface, and thus affords the vessels an opportunity of preventing further effusion. In the female, the hemorrhage is occasionally vicarious of the menstrual flux; the tumor becomes full and tense at the return of each period, and, giving way at the top, allows the blood to drain off, without serious injury to the part or system. It has been asserted that such a growth may degenerate, changing its primitive character, and assuming one of a worse kind, as the medullary or melanotic. Without altogether denying the possibility of such an occurrence, I have never seen anything to justify the conclusion.

Treatment.—The treatment of this form of tumor may be conducted by excision, escharotics, strangulation, starvation, injections, and, lastly, by amputation, as when

the disease occupies one of the extremities. Besides these methods, there are several others of a more doubtful and less trustworthy character, which will be briefly noticed in their proper place.

a. *Excision* is chiefly adapted to small arterial tumors, before they have acquired much functional activity, or given rise to any marked enlargement of the neighboring arteries. The operation is then perfectly safe, easy of execution, and likely to be entirely successful. But if the case be neglected until the morbid growth has attained a large bulk, beating and throbbing violently at every pulsation of the heart, as if it were ready to burst, the attempt, besides proving one of immense difficulty, may be attended with so copious a hemorrhage as to cause speedy exhaustion; we have then a formidable enemy to deal with, and we may consider ourselves fortunate if the patient do not perish from the loss of blood, gushing forth, as it will, in torrents, at every stroke of the knife. In such a case the prudent surgeon weighs well, before he begins his perilous operation, the chances of success; he measures every inch of ground, and equips himself thoroughly, at every point, for the trials and perplexities of his portentous undertaking.

When excision is determined upon, the rule of practice is, as John Bell long ago so correctly observed, not to cut into the tumor, but around it, and yet not so widely around it as to include an unnecessary quantity of sound tissue. The operation is performed rapidly, the finger of a good assistant quickly following the knife in order to compress any important artery that may be divided, until the whole mass is completely extirpated; and it will be wise, if practicable, always to arrest the circulation in the main artery leading to the tumor before we begin the incisions. Removal being thus effected, the ligature may often be entirely dispensed with, all bleeding ceasing the moment the operation is over; or as soon as the edges of the wound are thoroughly approximated by the twisted suture, a mode of dressing peculiarly adapted to this form of disease, on account of the hemostatic influence exerted by its compression.

The cutaneous method of removing nævoid and other vascular tumors, suggested by Mr. T. P. Teale, of Leeds, has been successfully practised in a number of instances. It consists in dissecting off the skin, as a preliminary step, and then replacing it, experience having proved that, when the case is thus managed, the enlarged vessels gradually shrink, and eventually all trace of disease disappears.

Fig. 331.



Erectile Tumor. The Integument, uninvolved, has been reflected by Flaps. Transfixion is being completed, previous to Deligation. a. The larger Ligature, in the act of being pulled through. It fills the aperture of puncture, preventing Bleeding; and, besides, bears a stronger strain on tying.

β. Small arterial tumors may often be readily destroyed by *escharotics*, of which the Vienna paste, used as in making an ordinary issue, is preferable to any other. The paste is retained for fifteen minutes, being spread out sufficiently to cover the whole of the affected surface; the application is followed up by an emollient poultice, and when the slough is detached the sore is treated upon general principles. When the tumor is very large, and so situated as not to involve any important structures, interference with which might prove prejudicial, it may be attacked, either simultaneously or successively, at several points of its extent, for the purpose of converting the whole mass into an eschar. For obvious reasons the caustic should not be used upon those parts of the body which are habitually exposed, as the face and neck.

γ. *Strangulation* may be effected transfixing the base of the tumor with one or more pins, and then drawing ligature firmly around them, so as to cut off at once, and effectually, its sanguineous supply. Or, instead of this stout, double thread may be conveyed

beneath and around it by means of a spear-pointed needle, provided with an eye, one cord being tied upon one side of the swelling, and the other upon the opposite side. If the integument be sound, the ligation is preceded by its careful division and reflection, as in fig. 331, in order that, when the morbid growth has been removed, it may be replaced, and thus serve to protect the parts from an unseemly cicatrice.

When the tumor is so flat and elongated as not to admit of inclusion by the quadruple ligature, recourse may be had to the ingenious expedient of Erichsen, which combines the great advantage of thorough strangulation with a small ultimate cicatrice, it being unnecessary to embrace an undue quantity of integument for the eradication of the disease. The operation is performed in the following manner. "A long triangular needle is threaded on the middle of a whip-cord, about three yards in length; one-half of this is stained black with ink, the other half is left uncolored. The needle is inserted through a fold of the sound skin, about a quarter of an inch from one end of the tumor, and transversely to the axis of the same. It is then carried through, until a double tail, at least six inches in length, is left hanging from the point at which it entered; it is next carried across the base of the tumor, entering and passing out beyond its lateral limits, so as to leave, as shown in fig. 332, a series of double loops about nine inches in length on each side. Every one of these loops should be made about three-quarters of an inch apart, including that space of the tumor, and the last loop should be brought out through a fold of healthy integument beyond the tumor. In this way we have a series of double loops, one white, and the other black, on each side, as in fig. 333. All the white loops should now be cut on one side, and the black loops on the other, leaving hanging ends of thread of corresponding colors.

Fig. 332.

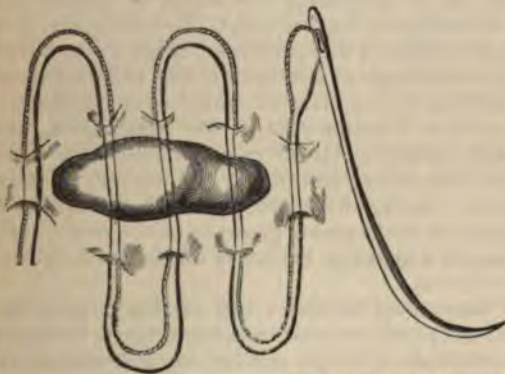


Fig. 333.



Erichsen's Mode of Ligating Vascular Tumors.

"The tumor may now be strangulated by drawing down and knotting firmly each pair of white threads on one side, and each pair of black ones on the other. In this way the tumor is divided into segments, each of which is strangulated by a noose and a knot: by black nooses and white knots on one side, by white nooses and black knots on the other, as in fig. 333."

5. *Starvation* may be attempted in one of two ways; either by tying the arteries which immediately feed the tumor, or else by occluding the main vessels which lead to the parts where the tumor is located. Of these two methods, preference should always, if possible, be given to the former, on account of its having a more direct and controlling influence upon the arrest of the morbid growth; when the swelling is very large, the two plans may sometimes be advantageously combined. Ligation of the arteries in the immediate vicinity of the tumor should be performed at several points at once, otherwise but little impression will be likely to follow; and care is taken, in performing the operation, not to interfere with the proper substance of the tumor, lest embarrassing hemorrhage ensue.

Deligation of the main artery leading to the parts upon which the morbid growth is situated has hitherto been practised chiefly upon the common carotid, in aneurism by anastomosis of the orbit, face, and scalp. The success has been variable, but, in

the main, not very flattering, and yet I conceive that the procedure may be very proper when no other treatment is available. The misfortune, perhaps, is, that it is always employed as a dernier resort, and it is, therefore, not surprising that it should have so often failed. Dr. Mott, in one instance, tied the common carotid artery on account of a large arterial tumor, involving both orbits, the nose, and part of the forehead, in a child only three months old; the mass gradually diminished in size, and became so much consolidated as to lead to the belief that it might afterwards be extirpated, if such a measure should be deemed expedient. The final result of the case has not been reported. In 1828, I assisted Dr. George McClellan in taking up the right common carotid for the cure of an aneurism of the corresponding side of the face and orbit, in a child five months old. The operation seemed to arrest the growth of the tumor for a fortnight, but at the end of that time its activity was again aroused, and it went on progressively increasing until it caused death by hemorrhage and constitutional irritation. Dr. Mussey, Dr. J. Mason Warren, and others, both of this country and of Europe, have tied both carotids for the cure of this disease. The first of these surgeons applied the second ligature, after an interval of twelve days, without the occurrence of any untoward symptoms. In the case of Dr. Warren, a little upwards of a month elapsed between the first and second operations; no unpleasant effects supervened, and the patient, a man aged twenty-three years, made a rapid recovery, although the arterial tumor was of enormous size, involving the mouth, face, and neck. Professor Kuhl, of Leipsic, tied the left carotid in a man of fifty-three, and, in seventy-two days afterwards, the right carotid, on account of an extensive arterial disease of the scalp. The patient recovered, but not without considerable cerebral disturbance and repeated hemorrhages from the tumor. In tying two such large arteries for the cure of this affection, it is important to allow a sufficient period to intervene between the two operations for the dilatation of the collateral vessels which supply the brain, so as to enable this organ to obtain the requisite supply of blood for the proper execution of its functions. Several cases, it is true, have lately been published, in which the ligation was performed after a very brief interval, without any serious detriment to the cerebral circulation, but this fact does not invalidate the necessity of this precaution in the class of maladies in question.

Mr. Oliver Pemberton, in a paper in the London Lancet for May, 1860, has adduced some valuable statistics upon this subject. Of 35 cases in which the ligature was applied to the principal trunk of the artery leading to the tumor, 14 were cured, 10 died, 9 were unsuccessful, and in 2 the result was imperfectly given. In 6 of these 35 cases the operation was performed for vascular growths of the orbit, and, of these, 5 were cured. In 10 other cases in which the branches of the main artery were ligated, not one was permanently relieved.

4. Of the various *injections* that have been used for the relief of this tumor, the principal are nitric acid, creasote, iodine, and perchloride of iron, introduced in small quantity, either pure or diluted, with a delicate syringe, similar to that spoken of under the head of aneurism. These fluids are all more or less irritating, while several of them are capable of exciting high inflammation; hence it is hardly necessary to add that they should be employed with the greatest possible care and gentleness. At least one case is upon record, where a drop of nitric acid, thrown into a small arterial growth of a child, caused death by convulsions. In a case under the care of the younger Teale, of Leeds, instant death followed the injection of the perchloride of iron.

The most unobjectionable injection, for the cure of this disease, is a strong solution of subsulphate of iron, a few drops of which may be deposited in different parts of the tumor, by means of a delicate syringe, the nozzle of which, introduced subcutaneously, is moved about in such a manner as to break up the coats of some of the capillary vessels. Coagulation occurs almost instantaneously, and in course of five or ten days the whole growth drops off in the form of a slough, leaving a sore which gradually heals by granulation. By means of this salt any case of arterial or venous tumor, unless very bulky, may generally be promptly and effectually cured.

5. Finally, among the subordinate and less certain remedies may be mentioned the use of heated needles, the seton, vaccination, and compression.

The introduction of *heated needles* into the midst of the morbid growth was strongly recommended, many years ago, by several surgeons, who followed up the suggestion by the publication of a number of cases illustrative of its efficacy. On

strength of these reports, I was induced to make trial of the remedy in a number of instances which fell into my hands shortly afterwards, but such was my disappointment that I soon abandoned it altogether. My opinion is that few practitioners now employ it, or have any confidence in its efficacy. In performing the operation, which is adapted only to very small arterial tumors, a number of slender, sharp-pointed needles, generally as many as three, four, or five, inserted into a wooden handle, and heated red, are thrust into different parts of the morbid growth, in which they are retained until they become cool, when they are withdrawn, the introduction being repeated every three or four days, the object being to provoke an effusion of plasma. Besides the pain attending this procedure, such is its uncertainty that it does not deserve a place among the regular and accredited remedies for the cure of this disease.

A few cases of cure of the arterial tumor by *vaccination* have been reported. The remedy is, of course, applicable only to persons whose system has not been previously protected by this operation; and it is necessary, in order to be successful, that the virus should be inserted at different points, so that the effects of the resulting inflammation shall be deeply felt by the whole growth. The operation is sometimes followed by violent inflammation and high constitutional disturbance, threatening convulsions, and other serious accidents.

The *seton* is, perhaps, on the whole, more reliable than any other of these subordinate remedies; introduced underneath the tumor, and left there until suppuration is fully established. If the growth is small, a single thread may suffice, otherwise three or four may be necessary; or, perhaps, even a larger number. A small needle, inserted into a handle, is used, the cord being dragged through so as to fill the puncture made by the instrument, thereby preventing hemorrhage. I have treated three cases of small arterial tumors on the scalp successfully by this method.

Compression is sometimes employed, generally through the medium of the pad of a truss, or of a piece of ivory, coin, or sheet lead, confined by adhesive strips and a roller. To prove efficient, it must be made in a steady, uniform manner, the cases to which it is chiefly adapted being those in which the tumor is diminutive, and situated upon a hard, bony surface. The procedure is exceedingly unsatisfactory.

7. When the tumor is irremediable by the various measures now described, and is so situated as to admit of it, *amputation* may become necessary. Much as such a step is to be regretted, no one should hesitate to take it when the disease occupies a finger, hand, arm, foot, leg, or thigh.

SECT. II.—VENOUS TUMORS.

Under this head may be described a morbid growth composed chiefly of dilated and varicose veins, held together by connective tissue; situated, for the most part, upon the scalp, cheek, lip, and chin, but also liable to occur in other regions, as the trunk and extremities. The submucous cellular substance of the mouth, tongue, and vulva may, likewise, be mentioned as occasional seats of the disease, and there is one form of hemorrhoidal tumor which evidently closely assimilates itself to it in structure. Varying in size and prominence, it may, originally, not be larger than a small pimple, which, gradually spreading in different directions, may ultimately acquire an extraordinary bulk, forming a considerable projection, and occupying a diameter many inches in extent. Its color is usually purple or claret, either continuously, or intermixed with various shades of red; occasionally it is dark-mottled, especially when the enlarged veins lie nearer the surface at one point than at another, thus rendering their contents distinctly visible through the attenuated integument. In its consistence it is soft and spongy, diminishing sensibly under pressure, but speedily regaining its former bulk when the pressure is removed. It is free from pulsation, bruit, and expansion, and is comparatively little influenced by mental emotion. Sometimes the growth is tardy, at other times rapid; it is usually congenital, but may occur at any period of life; sometimes, and most generally, without any assignable cause, and at other times as a consequence of external injury. At first there is commonly no cutaneous involvement, the tumor being strictly limited to the cellular tissue; by and by, however, the skin becomes uniformly attenuated, or thickened at one spot, and atrophied at another, and thoroughly incorporated with the morbid structure. As the disease advances, but generally not until the tumor

has attained considerable bulk, ulceration may take place, followed by occasional hemorrhage, chiefly of a venous character, and easily checked by pressure.

The venous tumor is usually solitary; sometimes, however, it exists in considerable numbers, either in close proximity or scattered over different parts of the body. I have frequently met with them in the same person on the scalp, face, and ears. In a remarkable instance reported by Mr. Hutchinson, of London, the child had upwards of one hundred, all of them very distinct and superficial. What is vulgarly called a mother's mark, *nævus* or *nævus*, is by far the most common form of venous tumor.

The angiomatic growth essentially consists of a network of dilated capillaries, not of new development, but simply an exaggeration of those which are peculiar to the part where the morbid growth is situated. They are connected together by loose cellular tissue, are more or less tortuous in their disposition, and have exceedingly thin, delicate walls, so that, when a body of this kind is excised, they immediately collapse, the structure, which previously formed a large mass, shrinking away into a little, spongy remnant. In the specimens which I have had an opportunity of examining, no abnormal vascular cells or fibrous bands were distinguishable; and, as the operations performed for their removal were almost bloodless, it is evident that the arteries which entered into their composition must have been exceedingly small and few in number. In very old and large growths of this kind, some of the individual veins are occasionally of enormous size, as well as remarkably tortuous, and contain fibrinous and earthy concretions, lodged in separate compartments. Such occurrences are most frequent on the trunk and buttocks.

There is a form of *nævus* tumor, known as *nævus elephantiasis*, consisting of a hypertrophied condition of the skin and subcutaneous cellular substance, occupied by a dense, reticulate, spongy, venous tissue of a cavernous structure, interspersed with enlarged, varicose veins, of a truly erectile character. The skin is greatly thickened, especially at certain points of the diseased surface, rugose, fissured, or tuberculated, very hard and firm, grating under the knife, studded with long, coarse hairs, and generally a few shades darker than natural. The cellular tissue is much increased in quantity, of a whitish or grayish hue, and of a dense, fibrous consistence. The affection, which is either congenital or arises soon after birth, is most common in the feet and legs; but in a number of instances I have met with it on the face, the scalp, and the trunk, more especially the side of the chest.

The venous tumor is most easily dealt with by excision, and, unless the growth is of inordinate volume, such a procedure will be almost bloodless. If any considerable artery be embraced in the general mass, it must, of course, be secured, either during the dissection, or immediately after it has been completed. The same rule of cutting around the tumor, and not into it, should be observed here as in the removal of arterial growths.

When the knife is objectionable, a venous tumor, if small, may readily be destroyed by the subcutaneous injection of a few drops of a strong solution of subsulphate of iron. The procedure, with proper care, is perfectly safe, and productive of little suffering. I have performed the operation in several cases with very gratifying results. The diseased tissues usually slough off in from five to eight days. Electrolysis is particularly applicable to such growths, which may also be readily destroyed by strangulation, either with the *écraseur*, the ligature alone, or the ligature and needle, in the form of the twisted suture; if very large, however, they must not be meddled with in this way, lest, violent inflammation arising, the operation may prove fatal. In *nævus elephantiasis* but little is to be done beyond the steady use of the bandage and the application of dilute tincture of iodine. If the disease be seated in the lower extremity, the employment of a laced stocking will be of service in supporting the affected structures.

Venous growths, especially when they occur as *nævus*, occasionally take on malignant action, after having, perhaps, been, for many years, in great degree, if not entirely, stationary. The most common changes, under such circumstances, are the epithelial and encephaloid. An interesting example of melanotic degeneration of a congenital *nævus*, in a lady, forty years of age, has been reported by Dr. Stiles.

CHAPTER VIII.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE BONES AND THEIR APPENDAGES.

THE bones, being organized upon the same principles as the soft structures, are liable to similar diseases, both of a benign and malignant nature. The presence of earthy matter, however, to which they are indebted for their solidity and strength, so as to render them fit organs for locomotion and protection, exerts a modifying influence upon their diseases, not only as it respects their frequency, but also their progress, the character of their products, and the mode of their termination. This influence is particularly noticeable, on the one hand, in the difficulty with which inflamed osseous tissue suppurates, and, on the other, in the facility with which it becomes softened and deprived of its vitality, even, apparently, under very slight action. Inflamed soft texture generally suppurates with remarkable readiness, and often becomes the seat of large abscesses; in pure osteitis, on the contrary, pus is rarely seen in any form, much less in that of abscesses, such an occurrence being usually impossible, first, on account, probably, of some peculiarity in the habits of the secernent vessels, and, secondly, because of the absence of free cellular substance, which, in the soft tissues, always serves as a bed for the reception and accommodation of the purulent fluid. Bones inflame with difficulty, but when the morbid process is once fairly lighted up, it is sure to produce the most serious structural disorder, often followed by the worst consequences, as softening, protracted ulceration, hypertrophy, fragility, and even necrosis. In tertiary syphilis, gout, rheumatism, and scurvy, the bones frequently suffer immensely, receiving and harboring disease with great facility. They are a common seat of various kinds of tumors, especially the benign, some of which, as the exostoses, are very similar to, if not identical with, their own structure, while others are essentially different in most particulars. All the heterologous formations have been observed in the skeleton, but their great rarity has been a subject of remark by every systematic writer. The most common of these formations is the tubercular, which plays so important a part in caries of the carpal and tarsal bones, in Pott's disease of the spine, and in certain affections of the larger joints of the extremities.

SECT. I.—WOUNDS AND CONTUSIONS OF THE BONES, PERIOSTEUM, AND ENDOSTEUM.

Wounds of Bones.—Wounds of bones are liable, if at all severe, to give rise to very serious consequences, both local and constitutional. In respect to their nature they admit of the same general division as wounds of the soft parts, into incised, contused, lacerated, punctured and gunshot. In degree they may be slight or severe; and, from their situation, they must necessarily, in all cases, be more or less complicated with injuries of other structures. The articular extremities cannot suffer without more or less involvement of the corresponding joint; and in the long bones the wound often penetrates the medullary canal, thus greatly increasing the danger to limb and life.

Among the best examples of incised wounds of the bones are the injuries inflicted in surgical operations, as in cases of excision of the jaws and joints, in chopping wood, and in encounters with the sword and sabre. Wounds made with the saw, as in the amputation of a limb, are necessarily attended with a certain degree of contusion, and are on this account more liable to be followed by severe inflammation. Punctured wounds of bone are generally caused by bullets, nails, dirks, sabres, arrows, and similar weapons, and are most frequently met with in the skull, hands, and feet. Lacerated wounds are best exemplified in fractures, especially the comminuted varieties, in which the osseous tissue is not only forcibly dissevered, but torn into numerous fragments, spicules, or splinters. Penetrating wounds are those in which the lesion extends, either partially or completely, through the substance of a bone, as, for

instance, in gunshot injuries of the cranium and pelvis. Great mischief is sometimes inflicted upon the osseous tissue by mere contusion or concussion, as when a bone is struck by a glancing ball, a kick, or a fall.

1st. Incised Wounds.—Incised wounds, properly so called, of the osseous tissue, are uncommon. The most remarkable example of the kind that I have ever witnessed occurred in a man, thirty-nine years of age, from a cut with a butcher-knife, which completely severed the ulna at its junction with the olecranon process. The wound extended from behind forward, dividing the osseous tissue as smoothly as if it had been a perfectly soft substance, laying open the joint freely at its posterior surface, and for a time bleeding quite profusely. The treatment was conducted upon general principles, and in less than eight weeks the union was complete. The elbow, however, remained permanently ankylosed.

Incised wounds from accident occur, perhaps, more frequently in the bones of the hand and fingers than in any other pieces of the skeleton. Laborers in chopping wood often meet with such injuries, and it is not surprising, when we consider the vascularity of the parts, that they should sometimes be attended with very serious hemorrhage.

In sword and sabre wounds, portions of bone, occasionally of considerable size, are liable to be sliced off, sometimes completely, at other times partially. In the latter case, the fragment retains its attachment either by osseous tissue alone, or, as is more generally the case, by osseous tissue and soft structure.

Wounds made with the sword partake of the character of incised and contused wounds; the osseous tissue is more or less bruised by the motion of the vulnerating body, and necessarily unites more slowly than in an ordinary simple cut.

The treatment is by apposition and rest of the parts, maintained uninterruptedly until there is complete union, as there generally will be in from three to five weeks, according to the extent of the wound, the condition of the system, and the absence of complications. In incised wounds in which a portion of bone is sliced off, but still retains some of its attachments through the soft parts, the flap should immediately be replaced, and confined by sutures, plaster, and bandage. When, on the contrary, the separation is complete, reunion could hardly be expected, although the attempt might not be unworthy of trial. When a small bone, as a digital phalanx, is entirely cut through, the ends may very properly be connected with silver wire, the more especially when there is more than ordinary difficulty experienced in keeping the parts in place.

2ndly. Contused Wounds.—In this variety of injury, the osseous tissue is, as the name implies, not only denuded, but more or less bruised, compressed, or condensed by the forcible approximation of its component elements. The lesion is strictly analogous to a contused wound of the soft structures. The most common causes of such an occurrence are blows, falls, kicks, and gunshot violence, especially that variety of it in which the force of the bullet is in great measure spent before it reaches the bone. A bone may be severely bruised without any wound either of its own substance or even of the skin. Such an injury falls properly under the denomination of a contusion. A simple fracture, as it is called, affords a good illustration of the amount of injury which a bone may sustain without any serious participation of the soft structures.

A bruise of the osseous tissue, however slight, is always attended with rupture of the vessels of the part, and, consequently, with more or less effusion of blood, occupying its cells, and thus compressing its substance. When the infiltration is considerable, it must necessarily act as a foreign agent, exciting inflammation, which, if not kept within proper limits, may eventuate in suppuration and even gangrene. Another serious effect of such a lesion, especially if it is at all severe, is the immediate destruction of the vitality of the affected tissue, from the arrest of its circulation and innervation. The component elements are fatally compressed, being placed in a condition similar to that of a soft structure in a bruised and pulpified state. In both instances death occurs without inflammation. In general, however, this action is set up, and finally terminates either in resolution, suppuration, or gangrene. If the injury is severe, its effects will not be likely to be limited to the bone, but extend also to the periosteum, to the medullary membrane, and even to the muscles and other textures. Osteitis, periostitis, and endosteitis, indeed, are by no means uncommon after such accidents; large pieces of bone sometimes perish in this way, and the patient, after passing through intense suffering, both local and

constitutional, may consider himself happy if he escapes with limb and life. The morbid action is excessive; the soft parts are enormously swollen from inflammatory deposits; the pain is agonizing; the skin exhibits an erysipelatous blush; and there is high general excitement, with a tendency to delirium and rapid prostration. Matter forms in large quantities both within the medullary canal, in the osseous tissue beneath the periosteum, and among the muscles, and, if not speedily evacuated, is apt to diffuse itself more or less extensively through the surrounding structures. Such cases are often followed by death from constitutional irritation and hectic fever. The worst attacks may end fatally in a few days. The danger is always imminent when the contusion involves the articular extremity of a large joint, as the knee, hip, or ankle.

Among the more remote secondary effects of contusion of the osseous tissue is interstitial absorption, leading to atrophy and change of form of the affected structures, as is exemplified in interstitial absorption of the head and neck of the thigh-bone after severe contusion, or contusion and concussion of the great trochanter from falls and other injuries upon the thigh and hip.

Even a very slight contusion of bone, if only thinly covered, as the tibia, ulna, clavicle, and cranium, is sometimes followed by severe local and constitutional symptoms; the inflammation is prone to assume an erysipelatous character, and to give rise to subperiosteal abscesses, attended with great pain and swelling. In elderly subjects contusion of the osseous tissue often gives rise to atrophy and various ossific deposits.

The diagnosis of contusion of the osseous tissue is often very difficult. Indeed, in many cases it is purely a matter of conjecture, based upon the condition of the parts, as the discolored and bruised appearance of the skin, the existence of ecchymosis, and the peculiar character of the secondary symptoms. When the bone is laid bare by the accident, the true nature of the case is often perceptible at a glance.

The prognosis should always be guarded; for, as previously stated, even an apparently insignificant injury of this kind is sometimes followed by loss of limb, if not also by loss of life. When the lesion is very severe, the worst results may be anticipated, either proximally or remotely, the most common sources of danger being shock, erysipelas, pyemia, and hectic irritation.

In the treatment of this variety of injury the ordinary means must be adopted for counteracting inflammation and its consequences. Leeches and saturnine lotions will be needed in the earlier stages, and afterwards free incisions to relieve pain and tension, and afford vent to the pent-up deposits. Dead bone is removed as soon as it is sufficiently detached. If symptoms indicative of the existence of abscess of the affected bone arise, recourse is had to the trephine. Amputation will be likely to be demanded when one of the principal joints has been laid open, or when, along with severe contusion, there is a comminuted fracture, serious lesion of the soft parts, or a wound of the main artery, veins, or nerves of the limb.

3rdly. *Lacerated, Punctured, and Gunshot Wounds.*—The best example of a lacerated wound of a bone is an ordinary fracture, in which the osseous fibres are forcibly torn asunder. The injury is essentially similar to a lacerated wound of the soft structures. Such a lesion may be perfectly simple as it respects the osseous tissue, or this tissue may be torn up into fragments, of variable shape and size, constituting what is known as a comminuted fracture. The soft structures may be little implicated, or they may be more or less extensively bruised and lacerated, and in this way a case, in itself comparatively unimportant, may assume a most serious character, placing limb and life in jeopardy.

Punctured wounds are generally caused by bullets, and will be serious or otherwise, according to the shape and size of the projectile, the force with which it is impelled, and the importance, as a protective organ or an agent of locomotion, of the part struck. Punctured wounds of the skull, for example, however inflicted, are always fraught with danger, inasmuch as the inner table is almost invariably more or less depressed, and thus brought injuriously in contact with the brain and its envelops, leading to suppuration and other mischief. Punctured wounds of the long bones, especially such as are caused by gunshot violence, are generally attended with comminution of the osseous structure, and are to be regarded as among the most serious of accidents, liable to be followed by loss of limb and life. Even the milder forms of such lesions are often productive of the worst consequences, the primary

effects being osteitis, periostitis, or medullitis, and the secondary suppuration, abscess, or necrosis.

The vulnerating body in a punctured wound either lodges in the bone, or it perforates the bone and then either makes its escape or buries itself in the soft structures. The edges of the opening of entrance in a gunshot wound are generally somewhat depressed, whereas the edges of the orifice of exit are always more or less ragged and irregular. In fact, there is the closest resemblance, in these respects, between a gunshot wound of the bones and a similar lesion of the common integument.

In regard to the treatment of these several classes of wounds, nothing need be said here, as it is discussed at sufficient length in the chapters on gunshot injuries, fractures, and other lesions.

2. *Wounds of the Periosteum.*—Simple incised wounds of this membrane are of little moment; for, if properly managed, they either unite by the first intention or they are speedily repaired by the granulating process. Suppuration and gangrene seldom occur, except in persons of dilapidated health, or when the lesion is associated with more or less contusion, or contusion and laceration. Ordinary punctured wounds also generally readily heal; gunshot wounds, on the contrary, are often followed by violent inflammation, extensive infiltration of pus, and even devitalization, not only of the membrane itself, but also of the corresponding portion of the bone and of the endosteum. A severe contusion, such, for example, as that caused by the glancing of a musket-ball, or by a blow, fall, or kick, is always a grave accident, especially if the periosteum is partially detached; for then suppuration of the membrane, if not also necrosis, will be almost sure to ensue from the disruption of the circulation and innervation of the part. Even a slight contusion of this membrane, if thinly covered, as in the tibia and ulna, may cause severe erysipelas and other troublesome inflammatory symptoms.

It is generally believed that when a bone is deprived of periosteum it must necessarily perish; but this is so only when the loss is very considerable. Ordinarily the part retains its vitality, granulations gradually spring up, and ultimately the breach is repaired by the formation of an analogous tissue, not so perfect, indeed, as the original, yet sufficiently to answer the purpose of a substitute covering. When the denudation is extensive, death is inevitable; for then the osseous tissue is deprived both of blood and nerve fluid, and, consequently, dies from the want of nourishment. The effect thus produced closely resembles senile gangrene, the result of obstruction of the vessels by fibrinous concretions. In some cases the death of the affected bone is direct, that is, it takes place without the intervention of inflammation; in general, however, a slight action of this kind is set up, but soon terminates in gangrene, the osseous tissue being incapable of furnishing pus and of undergoing the various changes which ordinarily precede the occurrence of necrosis.

The most common cause of denudation of bone is external violence. In compound fractures attended with protrusion of the ends of the fragments, the periosteum is often extensively stripped off, and the consequence is that the part, unless speedily replaced, soon perishes. Great mischief is frequently inflicted upon this membrane by the saw in amputation. The femur, in particular, is remarkably prone to suffer from inflammation from this cause, as is proved by the immense exfoliations which sometimes occur after this operation. A bone is occasionally completely stripped of its fibrous covering by an accumulation of pus between the two opposed surfaces, in consequence of periostitis and osteitis.

Owing to the important rôle which this membrane plays in the nourishment and preservation of the osseous tissue, the utmost care should be taken to keep it intact in surgical operations, and to place it in the most favorable position for speedy reunion in cases of injury. Not a particle, unless it is absolutely dead, should be cut away. If any portion has been accidentally torn off, the denuded bone should be promptly covered with the natural tissues in its immediate vicinity, or, in the event of their loss, with an emollient poultice, to protect the exposed surface from the contact of the air, and thus afford it a chance to develop granulations. If matter form beneath the periosteum, it cannot be too speedily evacuated, on account of the danger to the corresponding bone. In the milder forms of contusions leeches and saturnine lotions are the most reliable means.

3. *Wounds of the Endosteum.*—Wounds of the endosteum, medulla, or marrow, can occur only in connection with similar lesions of the periosteum and osseous tissue,

its peculiar situation precluding it from being injured by itself. The most common causes of such wounds are fractures, blows, falls, and kicks, and operations performed for the relief of disease either of the soft parts or of the bones, as amputations and resections. Among the more severe forms of wounds of the endosteum are compound, comminuted fractures from gunshot injury, laying open the medullary canal, lacerating and bruising the lining membrane, and shattering the osseous tissue into numerous fragments. Very serious injury is sometimes inflicted upon this membrane by the concussion of a bone produced by being struck by a partially spent ball, the effect being analogous to that inflicted upon the brain and its membrane when a person receives a blow upon the skull. The bone itself may in reality be very little hurt, and yet the shock transmitted across the osseous fibres be sufficient to light up violent morbid action.

The effects, immediate and remote, of wounds of the medulla, must necessarily vary with many circumstances, as the character and extent of the lesion, the presence or absence of complications, and the state of the system at the time the injury was received. Owing to the vascularity of the membrane, there is often a good deal of blood effused, the pressure of which may afterwards provoke more or less inflammation. Sometimes this is the case when the amount of fluid is extremely small, as when it presents itself simply as an ecchymosis. When the medullary canal is extensively exposed, the hemorrhage may be quite profuse, especially if the endosteum is extensively lacerated and detached. The resulting inflammation may, on the one hand, be very slight; or, on the other, so violent as to pass rapidly into suppuration and even gangrene, not only of the membrane itself, but also of the corresponding portion of the bone and of its fibrous envelop. Such cases are generally attended with severe constitutional disturbance, as well as much local suffering; the soft parts are the seat of erysipelas; and the system, especially if not in a sound condition at the time of the infliction of the injury, is very prone to be invaded by pyemia. The marrow, if exposed to the contact of the air, will be found to be, at first, of a pale violet hue from vascular congestion, and afterwards of a grayish, brownish, or ashy color, softened, diffuent, excessively fetid, and bathed with pus or sero-oleaginous fluid. The bone around is dead, the periosteum is detached, and the muscles and other tissues in the neighborhood of the disease are in a high state of inflammation.

The treatment must be conducted upon the same principles as in wounds of the bones and periosteum. The parts must, if possible, be placed in their natural relations, and every effort made to limit the morbid action. The hemorrhage may generally be checked by compression with a soft pledget of lint, sponge, or agaric, retained by the finger, until the flow ceases. All irritating applications must be avoided, as likely to excite undue inflammation. A free outlet should be formed for matter, and dead bone should be removed as soon as it is sufficiently detached.

SECT. II.—PERIOSTITIS.

The occurrence of periostitis is by no means infrequent, its causes being those of osteitis, with which, especially in its acute form, it is usually associated. Among the most common of these causes are various kinds of external injury, as fractures and dislocations, blows, contusions, gunshot wounds, and the application of escharotic substances; and the effects of gout, rheumatism, and syphilis, operating upon a disordered and dilapidated state of the system. There is one form of whitlow which is essentially a periostitis, attacking usually one of the fingers, and liable, if neglected or improperly treated, to terminate in extensive suppuration and necrosis of the distal phalanx. Inflammation of the periosteum, of a very severe and destructive nature, is occasionally produced by deep-seated abscesses, extending to, and irritating that membrane, as sometimes happens, for example, in phlegmonous erysipelas, where the matter burrows extensively among the surrounding tissues. Two forms of the disease are met with, the acute and chronic, the latter being the more common.

Acute Periostitis.—In the acute form of inflammation, the fibrous membrane is commonly of a reddish, pink, or lilac hue, its vessels are loaded with blood, and its substance is sensibly softened, as well as slightly thickened from interstitial deposits. Its attachment to the bones is also considerably diminished, so that it may readily be peeled off, and the cellular substance immediately over its outer surface is generally infiltrated with sero-albuminous matter. These changes, which are present,

in greater or less degree, in all cases of periostitis, are often very conspicuous upon the fragments of a broken bone, and in incised wounds of the muscles, involving the membrane in question.

The disease not unfrequently passes into suppuration, the occurrence being particularly liable to happen in the periosteum of the bones of the inferior extremity, as the femur and tibia, and in the phalanges of the thumb and fingers; in the former as a consequence of cold acting upon a strumous constitution, or of the effects of mercury, or of mercury and syphilis, and in the latter as a result of whitlow.

Abscesses of the periosteum are of two kinds, the circumscribed and the diffused. Of the former familiar examples are seen in the jaws, in what is called a gum-boil, and in the ends of the fingers in whitlow. A syphilitic node affords another illustration of such an occurrence, so frequently witnessed in the tibia, clavicle, cranium, and other superficial pieces of the skeleton. The matter in this variety of abscess is ordinarily very thick, of a pale yellowish or yellow-greenish color, deep-seated, and of rapid formation. The periosteum at the focus of the morbid action is spongy, swollen, congested, and infiltrated with sero-sanguinolent fluid, and the corresponding portion of the bone is either in a carious or necrosed condition.

The diffused abscess of the periosteum is a most formidable disease, generally proceeding with extraordinary rapidity, and often committing the most frightful ravages in a few days. It usually occurs in young subjects under fifteen years of age, of a scrofulous or syphilitic taint of the system. Its most common sites are the femur and tibia, which are not unfrequently almost completely stripped of their fibrous covering. The matter, which often forms in enormous quantities, is thin, bloody, fetid, and intermixed with flakes of lymph, clots of blood, and the debris of disintegrated tissue. The nearest joints in these violent cases usually participate in the disease; the synovial membrane becomes inflamed; and, if great care be not taken, ankylosis ultimately ensues. The bone and endosteum are always seriously involved in the mischief.

A violent form of periostitis not unfrequently supervenes upon injury of the skull, especially in punctured and contused wounds, and is very prone to terminate in extensive suppuration, the pus lifting up the pericranium from the bone, which looks white, grayish, or drab-colored, and often perishes from the effects of the disease. In lying-in women violent periostitis sometimes occurs as a secondary affection in the iliac bone, near the hip-joint; the suffering is excessive, and the affection is very liable to be mistaken for coxalgia, the more so, as it sometimes passes into suppuration. Inflammation of the periosteum over the great trochanter is also apt to be confounded with coxalgia, and is often followed by abscess, caries, and even necrosis of the upper portion of the femur.

Mortification, as a termination of this disease, is uncommon. The occurrence is characterized by a dirty, ash-colored appearance of the affected membrane, which is, at the same time, very much softened in its texture, and saturated with a foul, offensive fluid, emitting an unmistakably gangrenous odor. Such an event is necessarily associated with necrosis of the corresponding bone, and frequently, also, with mortification of the endosteum, all perishing together in consequence of the destruction of their vascular connections. The best examples of this mode of termination occur in the periosteum of the alveolar processes of the jaws, from the abuse of mercury, and in that of the tibia, from the effects of syphilis. The sloughs, which are always tough and shreddy, are usually thrown off with considerable difficulty, owing to the tardy and imperfect action of the circumjacent structures.

The *symptoms* of periostitis are similar to those which usually attend inflammation of the deep-seated structures generally, the pain being of a violent and pulsatile character, and the swelling of the soft parts diffused and œdematous, with excessive heat of surface, and more or less constitutional disturbance. The occurrence of suppuration is announced by rigors, with a marked increase of local suffering; and as the pus accumulates, the superincumbent integument assumes a shining, glossy, erysipelatous aspect, pitting under pressure, and imparting a distinct sense of fluctuation. Both in suppuration and mortification the pain is intense, and the patient generally labors under high fever and often also under delirium. If relief be not speedily afforded, hectic irritation sets in, and death may occur from sheer exhaustion. The danger from pyæmia is always great in such cases.

In periostitis consequent upon a syphilitic taint of the system, the suffering is always worst at night, the pain being of a severe, aching, or gnawing character, and

invariably aggravated when the patient becomes warm in bed. Small, circumscribed swellings, or nodes, frequently exist, and are exquisitely tender on pressure and motion, the skin over them being red, inflamed, and œdematous. The contents of these swellings are generally of a thick, gummy character, possessing none of the properties of genuine pus.

In gouty and rheumatic periostitis the pain is deep-seated, wandering, or migratory, and generally very severe; the soft parts over the seat of the disease are discolored, glossy, and puffy; slight effusions of sero-plastic matter often exist beneath the affected membrane, forming small, rough, and irregular swellings, which are easily detected by the finger; the system is disordered by fever; the perspiration is acid and copious; and the urine is scanty and high-colored, depositing a large quantity of lateritious substance upon the bottom of the receiver. The most reliable symptoms, in a diagnostic point of view, are, the shifting character of the disease, the involvement of the joints, and the history of the case.

In the *treatment* of acute periostitis, a primary object is to seek for, and, if possible, to remove, the cause of the disease. The traumatic form is to be managed upon ordinary principles. Idiopathic periostitis is often a self-limited affection, tending to terminate in suppuration, despite the best directed efforts of the surgeon. Examples of this constantly occur in whitlow and in some varieties of necrosis, in which periostitis commonly plays an important part, the morbid action being apparently dependent rather upon some inscrutable constitutional trouble than any special local cause. General treatment can seldom be altogether dispensed with, while in many cases it constitutes our most valuable resource, no progress of a favorable character being made without it. In the more severe forms, bloodletting, active purgatives, and the saline and antimonial mixture, will probably be required, along with anodynes, to allay the excessive pain which is so often present. The most important topical remedies are leeches, iodine, blisters, and saturnine lotions with laudanum. If great tension exist, with a tendency to suppuration, deep incisions are made, without waiting for fluctuation, which is often extremely difficult of detection, unless the affected structure is very superficial, as, for example, in periostitis of the tibia. The necessity of this operation cannot be too strenuously insisted upon, as it is the only way in which we can afford prompt relief to the suffering, and obviate extensive and irremediable mischief, as must inevitably happen when the matter is permitted to burrow. After evacuation has been effected, the sides of the abscess should be brought together with a compress and bandage, otherwise copious hemorrhage may arise in consequence of the crippled and enfeebled condition of the vessels, and finally destroy the patient. When mortification takes place, the same treatment must be adopted as under ordinary circumstances.

In all the more violent forms of diffused abscess, antiphlogistics, if eligible at all, must soon give way to stimulants and tonics. The system, exhausted by the intensity of the suffering, must be supported with milk punch, quinine, iron, and opium, in full and sustained doses. Great attention must be paid to cleanliness, the air of the apartment must frequently be renewed, and the cavity of the abscess must be injected several times a day with weak solutions of chloride of zinc, permanganate of potassa, or chlorinated soda. During convalescence, cod-liver oil often proves serviceable.

In syphilitic periostitis the best remedy is some one of the iodides, in doses of five to ten grains three times a day, either alone or in union with bichloride of mercury. If nodes form, they will generally disappear under the influence of tincture of iodine, blisters, or mercurial inunctions, interference with the knife being seldom demanded.

Periostitis caused by rheumatism and gout requires the use of colchicum, Dover's powder, or Dover's powder and quinine, with systematic purgation, and occasionally, perhaps, slight ptyalism, with leeches, fomentations, and alkaline and anodyne liniments.

Chronic Periostitis.—The periosteum, in chronic inflammation, is thickened and indurated from the effusion of plastic matter. The hypertrophy—for so it may be termed—often involves a considerable extent of surface, forming a diffused, incompressible swelling, fibrous, cartilaginous, or even osseous in its character. Sometimes, on the other hand, the enlargement is very small and circumscribed, not exceeding, perhaps, the end of the little finger or half a dime. It may be caused by some specific constitutional poison, especially the syphilitic, or by external violence, as a blow, fall, or kick, as is often the case when it exists on the skull. However induced, its development is attended with a constant, deep-seated, gnawing pain, which is

usually most severe at night when the body becomes warm in bed, and which occasionally assumes a true neuralgic character. After continuing for an indefinite period, the disease often remains stationary, gradually disappears, or excites suppuration in the overlying tissues.

These chronic affections of the periosteum are generally peculiarly obstinate and intractable, requiring specific remedies, frequently varied and long continued, for their cure. Iodide of potassium and mercury, Donovan's solution, and the different preparations of arsenic, with blisters, iodine, leeches, the vapor bath, and mercurial fumigations, are the means most likely to prove beneficial. In obstinate cases, resisting the ordinary remedies, free incisions, extending through the substance of the thickened and indurated membrane down to the bone, will afford more relief than anything else, especially if the wound be made to suppurate abundantly.

Bony tumors, growths or deposits of this membrane, are to be treated upon the same principles as exostoses, properly so termed. When small, not painful, or not inconveniently situated, they will probably require no attention. Occasionally they disappear spontaneously, or under the influence of very simple remedies. Such formations are nearly always caused by the effects of the gouty, rheumatic, or syphilitic poison, and are, therefore, generally greatly benefited by iodide of potassium and a mild course of mercury.

Finally, the periosteum is sometimes the seat of the heterologous formations, as the sarcomatous, encephaloid, and tubercular. In carcinoma of the bones, the membrane is now and then implicated secondarily, but is rarely the primary seat of this disease. In the so-called osteoid carcinoma, which is characterized by partial ossification of the stroma, the periosteum is generally the starting-point of the tumor.

NEURALGIA.

Neuralgia of the periosteum, as a simple, uncomplicated affection, is infrequent. The most common exciting causes are, external injury, as a bruise or contusion, miasm, sudden suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, and a syphilitic taint of the system. Any portion of the skeleton may suffer from it, but the parts most frequently assailed are the cranium, clavicle, ulna, ribs, and tibia, bones which are comparatively superficial, and which, apparently for this reason, are particularly prone to exposure and accident. I have repeatedly met with severe neuralgia in the pelvic bones, and a peculiarly obstinate form of the disease, known as coccydynia, is occasionally witnessed in the coccyx. The affection is generally associated with neuralgia of the osseous tissue, and is not confined to either sex or to any particular period of life. Whether temperament exerts any influence upon its production is a point that has not been determined.

The characteristic symptom is violent pain, generally limited to some particular bone or portion of bone, occupying a space not larger, perhaps, than two or three inches in extent; either sharp and darting, or, as more frequently happens, dull, heavy, and aching, increased by pressure, motion, and dependency, commonly worst at night and in damp states of the atmosphere, especially when the cause is syphilitic. The pain usually remits several times in the twenty-four hours, and cases occur, as when it is of miasmatic origin, in which it is distinctly periodical, the attack occurring with the same regularity as a paroxysm of intermittent fever. However this may be, the parts are always exquisitely sensitive on pressure, with a feeling of weight and numbness; and pain, of a severe character, is not unfrequently experienced along the course of some particular nerve. There is no discoloration of the surface, or hardly ever any decided tumefaction. The general health, at first perfectly normal, is gradually impaired, and, in the more severe cases, ultimately completely ruined.

Of the precise nature of this complaint nothing is known. It is probably, in the first instance, merely an affection of the nerves; but, as the disease progresses, other structures become involved, until, eventually, inflammatory deposits are superadded, as is shown by the thickened, spongy, and congested condition of the periosteum and the roughened appearance of the corresponding portion of the bone.

The diagnosis of this disease is not always very clear. The great trouble generally is to determine whether the morbid action is seated in the periosteum or in the bone which it covers. Practically, the distinction is of little moment, as the treatment is the same in the two complaints. The disorder, which often coexists with

neuralgia in other parts of the body, is usually exceedingly obstinate and difficult to cure.

The treatment must be regulated with special reference to the nature of the exciting cause of the complaint. The most reliable internal remedies are quinine, iron, strychnia, arsenic, and aconite, either alone or variously combined, with an occasional laxative to regulate the bowels and secretions. The iodides will be required when the disease depends upon a syphilitic taint of the system. The best local applications are leeches, blisters, veratria ointment, iodine, lotions of chloroform and aconite, and hypodermic injections of morphia. In obstinate cases, attended with thickening of the periosteum, or organic disease of this membrane and the bone, nothing short of deep and extensive incision will be likely to do any good.

SECT. III.—ENDOSTEITIS, MEDULLITIS, OR OSTEOMYELITIS.

Under this name may be described a disease of the medullary membrane, now known as the endosteum, possessing all the characters of true inflammation. It may be either acute or chronic, and invariably coexists with more or less osteitis.

So far as its causes are concerned, the affection presents itself in two varieties of form, the idiopathic and the traumatic. The former, like osteitis, is most common in children and young subjects before the age of puberty, and the tibia and femur are the bones that most frequently suffer. How this form of the disease originates is not always easy of determination. In the great majority of the cases that have come under my observation, the immediate exciting cause seems to have been cold, or sudden suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, operating upon a weak, delicate constitution. Occasionally the affection depends upon some peculiar taint of the system, as the syphilitic, strumous, or scorbutic, provoking inflammation consentaneously in the endosteum, osseous tissue, and periosteum.

The most common traumatic causes are fractures, gunshot wounds, the lodgment of foreign bodies in the substance of the bones, violent blows, contusions, concussion of the spongy tissue, and laceration of the endosteum by the saw in amputation of the limbs, of which the lesion is by no means an uncommon consequence, as is shown by the suppuration and necrosis which so often follow this operation. There can be little doubt that the disease is frequently produced by the mere concussion of the limbs, transmitting its injurious effects along the canals of the long bones, thereby, perhaps, partially detaching portions of the lining membrane, and so inducing serious disruption of the circulation.

The morbid anatomy of the disease is best studied in one of the long bones, as the femur or tibia, after amputation. If several days have elapsed since the operation, the membrane will be found to be of a pale pink hue, more or less injected, and apparently a little thickened; the marrow is abnormally soft; and the cells of the spongy structure of the canal are pervaded by a sero-sanguineous fluid. At a later period, when the inflammation is more fully established, the discoloration of the endosteum is of a more decided character, being of a deeper red with a shade of brown or purple, the fatty matter is broken up into a semiliquid substance, and, in addition to the bloody sanies just alluded to, evident traces of pus are seen, forming numerous little points, of a yellowish aspect, which, gradually coalescing, at length assume the character of small abscesses. When the disease is uncommonly violent or protracted, portions of the endosteum are converted into veritable eschars, of a brownish color, and of a characteristically fetid odor; the periosteum opposite the seat of the morbid action is detached, and the intervening part of the bone, thus deprived of its vessels, speedily perishes.

In the chronic form of the disease, which sometimes lasts for years, the osseous structure is rendered abnormally hard, dense, and heavy, the medullary canal is in great measure, if not entirely, obliterated, and the endosteum, at the seat of the morbid action, is completely destroyed. Small cavities filled with a soft, oily material, or fatty, gelatinous substance, and surrounded by softened, vascular, reticulated tissue, are not unfrequently found; and cases are occasionally met with, although rarely, in which there are small abscesses and dead pieces of bone. When the disease is of long standing, the affected bone is always more or less changed in its form, rough on the surface, and remarkably thickened, compact, and heavy; in fact, greatly hypertrophied by the addition of new matter.

The *symptoms* of endosteitis are so vague and unreliable as to render it very

difficult, if not impossible, to distinguish them from those which attend inflammation of the bones and their fibrous envelop. Indeed, it is only when the disease occurs as the result of injury, as after amputation, that anything even like a plausible conjecture can be formed as to its real nature. Under such circumstances, upon taking off the first dressings, the wound opposite the end of the bone will probably be found to be gaping and filled with pus, the bone itself being either entirely denuded, or only slightly covered with lymph below, while the medullary membrane is of a reddish or brownish color, and more or less vascular. If six or eight days have elapsed since the operation, the exposed medullary surface will be likely to be studded with pale, flabby, unhealthy granulations, somewhat sensitive to the touch, if not decidedly painful, and discharging an abundance of thin, sero-sanguinolent fluid. Around this red and inflamed circle, the compact layer exhibits an unusually white, glistening appearance, without any trace of reparative action; in fact, the bone is devitalized, or, if not actually dead, it soon will be. Superadded to these phenomena, there is occasionally an escape of marrow, with or without fragments of the medullary membrane; a sure sign of the inflamed and disorganized state of the parts.

Endosteitis is always attended with considerable swelling and puffiness of the soft structures immediately over the affected parts, but there is not necessarily any discoloration of the surface, or any unusual pain. Considerable irritative fever is commonly present; the skin has a peculiar sallow hue; and there are apt to be rigors, alternating with flushes of heat, and followed by copious sweats, generally of a disagreeable acid nature. When the disease is idiopathic, there may be tumefaction and pain, deep-seated and throbbing, at the site of inflammation, but neither of them of so distinctive a character as to be of any service in a diagnostic point of view.

Medullitis, however induced, or in whatever form occurring, generally manifests a disposition to affect the contiguous joints, the disease being apparently propagated from the cancellous structure to the synovial membrane. The form in which the articular affection usually appears is that of a moderate degree of inflammation of the lining membrane, attended with more or less effusion of synovial fluid, or of this fluid and of plastic matter, and a certain degree of pain and functional disturbance, so constantly present in disease of the joints. When the medullitis is uncommonly severe, the articular structures generally suffer in a proportionate degree; for then not only the synovial membrane, but also the end of the bone and its cartilaginous covering participate in the morbid action; abscesses are liable to form both within and around the affected joint; the soft structures are enormously swollen; the skin has a glossy, erysipelatous appearance; and there is excessive constitutional disturbance, rapidly followed by hectic fever. If the case is not properly treated, the pus may burrow extensively among the surrounding parts, giving rise to numerous sinuses, which it will be difficult, if not impossible, to heal. The joints that are most liable to suffer in this way are those of the knee and ankle, especially the former.

In the idiopathic form of endosteitis of young subjects the epiphyseal fibro-cartilage not unfrequently suffers, becoming inflamed, and, in the more severe cases, the seat of purulent depots. Now and then the connection is entirely destroyed, the head and shaft of the bone being detached from each other as completely as in diastasis.

Endosteitis cannot be considered otherwise than as a dangerous malady; for, when severe or wide-spread, it is apt not only to cause extensive necrosis, but it may destroy the patient by the induction of inflammation in the principal veins of the corresponding limb, and abscesses in the different viscera, especially the lungs and liver. Occasionally, it would seem to be capable of assuming a kind of endemic tendency. Thus, in 1814, nearly all the patients at the Hôtel-Dieu, in Paris, who died after amputation, and the number was very considerable, were observed to have suppuration in the medullary membrane of the long bones.

The treatment of endosteitis must be conducted upon general antiphlogistic principles, local and constitutional, in the hope of limiting morbid action and preventing the occurrence of suppuration and gangrene. If the medullary canal is exposed, some mildly stimulating injection, such as a very weak solution of nitrate of silver, tannic acid, or acetate of zinc, may be useful, the part being protected from the atmosphere by lint wet with a similar fluid, or an emollient cataplasm. When the membrane is affected in its continuity, and there is much swelling of the soft

structures, free incisions may be necessary in order to relieve tension and promote the escape of the effused fluids. If there is reason to apprehend the existence of medullary abscess, as when there is deep-seated, aching, gnawing, or boring pain, with œdema of the subcutaneous cellular tissue, the matter must be exposed with a small trephine, as the only chance of averting still more serious consequences.

In the strictly chronic form of the disease, our chief reliance is upon iodide of iron and iodide of potassium, with minute doses of bichloride of mercury, tonics, cod-liver oil, change of air, and counter-irritation. In the more hopeless cases it may be necessary to trephine the affected bone, or even to resort to amputation.

SECT. IV.—EPIPHYSITIS.

Under this appellation I propose briefly to describe an affection which, commencing in the osseous tissue, the periosteum, or the medullary membrane, gradually extends to, and eventually expends itself chiefly upon, the soft, pulpy, vascular fibro-cartilage between the epiphysis and the shaft of a bone. This substance, which performs a most important rôle in the growth of bone, does not entirely disappear until the completion of the ossific process, about the close of the twenty-fourth year. Its main object seems to be twofold; first, to serve as a bond of connection, and, secondly, to assist in maintaining the circulation in the two pieces of bone between which it is situated.

Epiphysitis is essentially a disease of early life, the great majority of cases occurring before the tenth year. Although occasionally arising spontaneously, it is ordinarily caused either by suppression of the cutaneous perspiration or by external injury, as a sprain, blow, or contusion. Children of a strumous, scorbutic, or syphilitic taint of the system, ill-fed, pale and anemic, are its most common subjects. Sometimes it would seem to have a rheumatic origin. The attack may be primary, beginning in the epiphysary structure, but this is unusual. In the great majority of cases it is, as already stated, propagated from the neighboring tissues. However this may be, the affection is generally of an acute character, and runs its course with extraordinary rapidity and violence.

The pieces of the skeleton which are most liable to suffer are the femur, tibia, humerus, ulna, and radius, the relative frequency being in the order here stated. Of 13 cases observed by Dr. Klose, 7 affected the femur at the knee, and 4 the tibia, of which 3 involved the superior epiphysis. From the fact that so many cases of this disease were observed by one surgeon, it may be inferred that it is very frequent in Germany; in this country, on the contrary, it is very uncommon, or, if not uncommon, it has not hitherto been accurately discriminated.

The approach of the disease is generally announced by febrile disturbance, if not by a severe rigor, and by violent pain, often apparently of a rheumatic nature, in the situation of an epiphysis, in the immediate vicinity of a joint. The affected part, hot and tender, pits on pressure, but, except in rare cases, there is, as yet, no decided redness of the skin. The contiguous joint, which always participates in the morbid action even at an early period of the attack, is stiff, semiflexed, and exquisitely sensitive upon the slightest motion. In the more severe cases, there are cord-like indurations below the affected surface, evidently caused by inflamed veins and lymphatic vessels; and, if an exploring needle be introduced, it will be found that the bone is roughened and separated from the periosteum by a thin, turbid fluid. If the disease be not checked, it will gradually run into suppuration; the matter is deep-seated, and, unless promptly evacuated, will diffuse itself extensively among the surrounding structures, separating them from each other, and thus occasioning irreparable mischief. Finally, the connecting medium is completely destroyed, and the ends of the two pieces of bone may be seen and felt beneath the skin as in a common fracture. The local and constitutional symptoms are proportionately severe. The pain and swelling are excessive, the surface is covered by an erysipelatous blush, the limb is perfectly useless, and the system is exhausted by hectic irritation and profuse sweats.

The diagnosis of epiphysitis is generally environed with difficulty. The affections with which it is most liable to be confounded are periostitis, osteitis, and medullitis, from which it is often impossible to separate it, especially in its earlier stages. When the epiphysary fibro-cartilage has been completely destroyed, the preternatural mobility, crepitation, and displacement of the extremities of the bone will sufficiently

indicate the true nature of the complaint. An error of diagnosis is the less to be regretted, because the treatment of these different maladies is essentially similar.

If the patient dies in the second stage of the disease, the ends of the bone will be found to be soft and spongy, and soaked in thin, ichorous matter, the line of demarcation between them being indicated by a deep groove. The muscles are of a dark brownish color, isolated, and marked by little blackish dots of blood and pus. The veins, large as well as small, are obliterated, and occupied by hard coagula. The contiguous joint contains serum and plasma, but only in very small quantity; for, as yet, its structures are not seriously injured. When the morbid action has reached its maximum, the contents of the abscess are intermingled with clotted blood; the connecting bond at the epiphysis is completely annihilated; the shaft of the bone for a considerable distance is necrotic, denuded of periosteum, bathed in pus, and of a dark, black, or grayish color; the medullary canal everywhere exhibits traces of high inflammation, with unhealthy-looking exudation and a tendency to suppuration; and the neighboring joint, filled with pus, is extensively disorganized, the cartilaginous incrustations being broken down and the ligaments partially destroyed.

The prognosis of the disease may be gathered from its clinical history. If the milder cases occasionally get well, the more severe must, of necessity, be nearly always fatal; or, if not fatal, followed by loss of limb. The great danger is from erysipelas, pyemia, exhaustion, and hectic irritation. Recovery seldom occurs without partial ankylosis of the contiguous joint, and a slight arrest of development of the affected limb, below the epiphysis, the latter of which, as it possesses an independent vitality, continues its accustomed growth.

The treatment must be conducted upon the same general principles as in periostitis, osteitis, and medullitis; by rest and elevation of the part, anodyne and lead lotions, tincture of iodine, leeches, and, above all, early and free incisions, the knife being carried down to the surface of the bone. The system is supported with opium, iron, quinine, and milk punch. In the worst cases amputation alone holds out any hope of saving life.

SECT. V.—OSTEITIS.

Osteitis is a very common occurrence, especially in early life, owing, doubtless, to the great vascularity of the osseous tissue at that period rendering it more susceptible of disease than in old age, when many of the vessels shrink and disappear. It may be primitive or consecutive, acute or chronic; and in either event it may be limited to a particular portion of a bone, or pervade its entire length and breadth, although this is unusual. The spongy tissue suffers more frequently than the compact; and what is remarkable is that in the first the disease often passes into ulceration, while in the latter it more frequently causes necrosis, or mortification, the two structures being evidently endowed with different powers of resisting the effects of inflammation. The pieces most liable to be affected are those which are naturally the least covered by soft substance, as the tibia, fibula, ulna, clavicle, and frontal bone. The disease is generally slow in its progress, and a considerable period may, therefore, elapse before there is any very appreciable alteration of tissue. Cases, however, occur, where it proceeds with immense and overwhelming rapidity, suppuration, ulceration, and even mortification appearing in less than forty-eight hours from the commencement of the attack.

If a bone affected with inflammation be carefully examined, it will be found to exhibit several important structural changes of great interest. At first it is simply enlarged, although less so than is usually imagined, because much of what appears to be an increase of volume is due rather to swelling of the periosteum than to any actual expansion of the osseous tissue itself. Gradually the affected bone loses its density, becoming softened, and infiltrated with sanguinolent fluid, of a sero-plastic nature, and assuming a bright reddish hue, the capillaries being very numerous, turgid, and distinct. As the disease advances, the osseous fibres separate from each other, and the widened intervals are immediately filled with inflammatory deposits, often intermingled with little clots of pure blood. These alterations are always attended by an absorption of earthy matter, which has the effect of rendering the bone both soft and spongy, at the same time that it causes an actual diminution of its weight. The lamellæ of the compact substance are resolved, as it were, into their primitive distinctness, the Haversian canals are greatly enlarged, and the cells of the

areolar texture are remarkably rarefied. When the disease has reached its maximum, the osseous tissue is frequently so soft as to be easily bent and cut. When the inflammation is superficial, affecting the outer layers of a bone, it always promptly extends to the periosteum, which, in consequence, becomes red, swollen, and infiltrated with serous and plastic matter. If, on the other hand, the inner structure is involved, the endosteum is sure to suffer, assuming a discolored, bloodshot appearance, while the adipose matter is either rapidly absorbed, or converted into a soft diffuent mass, of a light reddish hue, and of a peculiarly fetid character. When the inflammation of the bone is at all extensive, both periosteum and endosteum participate in the morbid action, and it is in these cases, more especially, that, the circulation being cut off by fibrinous exudation, necrosis is liable to arise.

Osteitis may terminate in resolution, the morbid phenomena gradually disappearing, and the affected structures regaining their primitive texture; or the disease may cease, and the bone become indurated and enlarged by interstitial osseous deposits; or, lastly, the inflammation may pass into suppuration, ulceration, softening, or mortification, the results resembling those of inflammation of the soft parts. It is seldom that a bone, after having been inflamed for any length of time, will not, upon recovery,

Fig. 334.



Hypertrophy of the Tibia from Inflammation.

remain somewhat hypertrophied, or larger and harder than it was before the attack, as illustrated in fig. 334. It is, in fact, nature's mode of cure, the process which she employs for repairing the mischief committed by the disease.

The causes of osteitis are either traumatic or constitutional, the former consisting of injuries inflicted in surgical operations, fractures, contusions, and wounds, especially gunshot and punctured, and the latter of a syphilitic, strumous, scorbutic, rheumatic, or gouty taint of the system, together with the operation of cold. The disease may begin directly in the osseous tissue, or this may be involved secondarily, from extension of the disease from the surrounding parts. Thus, in dislocations, particularly compound, and also in simple dislocations of the larger hinge-joints, as the elbow and knee, the inflammation consequent upon the accident is nearly always communicated to the contiguous extremities of the bones, rendering them soft and brittle, and liable to give way under the slightest influences. In like manner the periosteum often becomes the propagator of the morbid action; for, although, in general, this membrane serves to ward off disease, forming a kind of wall between the soft structures and the bones, yet this barrier is not unfrequently overleaped, and inflammation kindled up in the very centre of these pieces. A great similarity is thus found to exist between the bones, periosteum, and endosteum, on the one hand, and the lungs, pleura, and bronchial mucous membrane, on the other, experience having proved that disease cannot be present in any considerable degree, or for any length of time, in any one of these component elements without being propagated to the rest, which subsequently have often to bear the chief brunt of the incited action.

The *symptoms* of osteitis bear a great resemblance to those of periostitis and endosteitis, and, therefore, the most adroit diagnostician often finds it difficult to discriminate correctly between them. Practically, an error of this kind is of no special moment, as the treatment is essentially similar in the three affections, but as a matter of science it is very desirable in every instance to ascertain, if possible, in what structure the disease is located, or, if all are implicated, in what degree. There is really, however, no one symptom, or group of phenomena, upon which the least reliance can be placed in this respect. It may be said that the pain in osteitis is more intense, agonizing, and deep-seated than in inflammation of the periosteum and endosteum, and yet this is so only as a general rule; in many cases the difference is too slight to be appreciable. The same is true in regard to the swelling of the soft parts, and the constitutional disorders, which are often very great in all these

affections, but, as they do not possess any distinctive features, are of no value in a diagnostic point of view.

Acute osteitis is generally attended by the same symptoms as acute inflammation of the soft structures. The pain is excruciating, the part feeling as if it were torn, or bored, or as if insects were feeding upon it; it is deep-seated, more or less circumscribed, and increased by motion, pressure, and damp states of the atmosphere; it is also usually more violent at night when the patient becomes warm in bed, especially when it recognizes a constitutional origin. The swelling is extensive, firm, and almost inelastic, pitting, perhaps, after a time, under the application of the finger; the skin has a glossy, shining appearance; and there is intense heat of the surface, conjoined, in most cases, with an erysipelatous blush. The constitution sympathizing powerfully with the local disorder, there is high fever, with excessive thirst, a full, bounding pulse, and great dryness of skin, with all the minor phenomena of general incited action. If the disease is not promptly restrained, the soft parts suppurate, the event being announced by rigors and delirium, followed by copious sweats.

Although acute osteitis is seldom dangerous, it may, nevertheless, occasionally prove fatal, especially if it be extensive, or complicated with other maladies, by the induction of erysipelas, pyemia, or constitutional irritation. Such an event will be most likely to happen in young scrofulous subjects, or in persons worn out by syphilis. The disease often terminates in serious and irremediable structural disorder of the affected part, as softening, caries, and necrosis, requiring important operations, themselves frequently a source of much risk. Recovery, in any event, is generally extremely tedious.

The symptoms of chronic osteitis are usually well marked. The bone is the seat of more or less pain, circumscribed, increased by motion and pressure, and aggravated at night, often depriving the patient of sleep and appetite. Enlargement of the affected part, with swelling and induration of the overlying tissues, is commonly a prominent phenomenon. Eventually suppuration occurs, followed by the formation of sinuses, difficult to heal, and the seat of a constant discharge of thin, ichorous, sanious, or unhealthy matter, occasionally mixed with osseous particles. The constitution frequently sympathizes with the local disorder, as indicated by the pallor of the countenance, the gradual emaciation, and other evidences of failing power.

Treatment.—The most important elements in the treatment of osteitis are bleeding, tartar emetic, purgatives, calomel, and opium, with perfect rest both of the part and body. The prompt abstraction of blood by the lancet, or by leeches from the affected structures, generally proves of marked benefit in abridging suffering and limiting morbid action. Calomel is given as soon as the patient has been properly depleted, and is steadily continued until gentle ptyalism is induced. There is no remedy which exerts so powerful and controlling an influence over inflammation of bone as this; and, although it should not be used causelessly, or without due precaution, there are few cases to which it is not applicable. To prevent it from running off by the bowels, and, at the same time, to mitigate the excessive general and local distress, it should be administered in combination with large doses of opium, repeated as frequently as the exigencies of the case may seem to require.

The best local remedies, apart from leeches, are warm anodyne fomentations, light, medicated cataplasms, dilute tincture of iodine, and blisters, the latter being applied in such a manner as to cover in the whole of the affected surface, and allowed to remain on until thorough vesication has been produced. If matter form, or even if there be merely great tension, the knife must be used, the incisions being long and deep, extending down to the very surface of the bone. Without such an expedient, relief is impossible. If the pus be allowed to accumulate, it will be sure to burrow, insinuating itself freely among the muscles, and, perhaps, even between the periosteum and bone, thereby detaching these parts from each other, and thus inducing extensive necrosis. What is done, in such a condition, for the soft structures, should, on the same principle, be done for the osseous. No surgeon hesitates when there is confined pus, along with great pain, tension, and swelling, to use the knife, making long and deep incisions to give vent to the effused fluid. Why should not a similar practice be adopted in suppurative osteitis? Here the matter is literally imprisoned, and can only be reached with the trephine. With a small instrument the bone is perforated at one or more points, followed by instantaneous relief, and the prevention of further inflammation, caries, and necrosis. This mode of treatment, in every

respect so rational and effective, was originally brought before the notice of the profession in this country, in the latter part of the last century, by the late Professor Nathan Smith, of New Haven, and is one of the most valuable of the many practical suggestions made by that distinguished surgeon. An excellent paper, accompanied by the details of four cases illustrative of the beneficial effects of the operation, was published by his son, Dr. T. Morven Smith, in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for 1838. In every one of these cases matter flowed freely from the bone, although only a few days had elapsed from the commencement of the attack.

In chronic osteitis the chief dependence is upon alterants, purgatives, and counter-irritation, of which the best form is an issue made with the hot iron as near as possible to the seat of the disease. A free discharge should be established and steadily maintained until the morbid action is effectually broken up. The most reliable internal remedy is iodide of potassium in union with mercury, carried, in obstinate cases, to gentle and somewhat persistent ptyalism. Such a course is particularly indicated in syphilitic osteitis, but is hardly less beneficial in the rheumatic, gouty, and strumous varieties of the malady.

SECT. VI.—SUPPURATION AND ABSCESS.

Suppuration of the external surface of bone is a very common occurrence, and may arise from various causes, as fracture and other external injury, or a syphilitic taint of the system. As the morbid action, however, which precedes and accompanies the suppuration, is usually associated with inflammation of the periosteum, it is difficult, in most cases, to determine which structure is really the source of the purulent matter. When the osteitis is of long standing, or characterized by inordinate severity, the pus is occasionally diffused through the proper substance of the bone, but such an occurrence can only happen in the event of the osseous tissue having undergone previous softening, the removal of the earthy matter being followed by the formation of cells or cavities for the lodgment of the fluid. If a vertical section be made of a long bone, as the tibia, in an advanced state of inflammation, it will be found that the pus, presenting itself in small globules, will be scattered both through the Haversian canals and the cells of the areolar substance, no disposition being manifested in the little depots to arrange themselves into abscesses. The intermediate structure is of a reddish color, filled with fibrinous exudation, and so soft as to be easily divided with the knife. This punctiform variety of suppuration is seldom so conspicuous as in inflammation of bone complicated with endosteitis.

Abscess of bone, distinct, circumscribed, and well defined, such as is seen in phlegmonous suppuration of the soft parts, is a very uncommon affection. The formation generally takes place slowly, an unusual degree of chronicity being one of its natural concomitants. The most frequent seat of the disease is the head of the tibia, as seen in fig. 335, or the head and lower extremity of that bone, the expanded and rarefied tissue of which is peculiarly well adapted to such an occurrence. The abscess ranges in size from that of a pea to that of a pigeon's egg; is generally solitary; is lined by a thin, although distinct, membrane; and is occupied by a dark-colored, ill-elaborated pus, more or less fetid, and intermingled with aplastic matter or curdy flakes similar to those observed in strumous pus. The surrounding tissues are softened, congested, and infiltrated with sero-sanguinolent fluid. The manner in which the abscess terminates is variable; when seated near the extremity of a bone, it sometimes manifests a disposition to discharge its contents into the contiguous joint;

Fig. 335.



Abscess in the Head of the Tibia.

Fig. 336.



Large Chronic Abscess with a thickened, expanded Wall.

at other times, and more generally, it maintains its position, becoming as it were encysted by a deposit of new bone around it, as delineated in fig. 336. Finally, in a third class of cases, the matter continues to accumulate, apparently, for a long time, and, pressing upon the osseous tissue in every direction, gradually expands the bone into a large shell, capable of holding several ounces, and so thin and soft as to be bent and cut like cartilage.

The *symptoms* denotive of the formation of pus are usually such as characterize this event in the other tissues, only that the local suffering is generally much more intense, especially if the matter has no free vent. The existence of abscess in the interior of a bone is indicated by a dull, gnawing, heavy pain, circumscribed, deep-seated, remittent, and more like a violent toothache than anything else to which it can be compared. In many cases it is of a throbbing, boring, tearing, or lancinating nature. It is always worse at night than in the day, and is usually so intense and exhausting as to make serious inroads upon the general health, the patient soon becoming wan, sallow, and hectic. Occasionally the pain completely intermits, the parts being wholly free from suffering for many hours, and even days together; more generally, however, it is continued with partial remissions. The soft structures, at the seat of the abscess, are always exquisitely tender, especially at one particular spot directly over the matter, more or less tumefied, glazed, and œdematous, often pitting on pressure. The formation of matter is generally announced by rigors, alternating with flushes of heat; and similar attacks are very common during the progress of the disease, particularly in the early part of the night, the body being usually drenched towards morning with acid, offensive perspiration.

Although the symptoms of abscess are generally well marked, yet, as they may be simulated by other diseases, they cannot be said to be characteristic. The principal affections with which they are liable to be confounded are necrosis and deposits of new bony matter, compressing and irritating the parts so as to keep up intense pain and tenderness, similar to what is produced by collections of pus in the soft structures. Fortunately, accuracy of diagnosis is of little consequence in these cases, as the treatment is essentially the same, whether the symptoms arise from abscess, the lodgment of dead bone, or interstitial osseous deposits. The discrimination between abscess and neuralgia, which often closely imitate each other, is of more importance, on account of the difference of treatment, but, so far as I know, there are no diagnostic signs by which the distinction can be effected.

The *treatment* of abscess of the osseous tissue is by efficient evacuation with the trephine. In no other manner can the pent-up fluid be reached. The operation is

Fig. 337.



Trephine.

not always so easy as might at first be imagined, owing to the excessive firmness of the affected bone, in consequence of interstitial deposits, which often give it the closeness and density of ivory. The best instrument is a common trephine, fig. 337, from three to four lines in diameter, with sharp, well-set teeth, and fluted on the surface, so as to make a wide track. The surgeon, taking the site of pain and swelling, or the "tender spot," as his guide to the seat of the abscess, exposes the bone by a free incision, either single, T-like, curvilinear, or crucial, as may be deemed necessary, and then, turning aside a small portion of periosteum, applies the instrument. Its arrival at the abscess is generally denoted by a sudden cessation of resistance, and by the escape of a few drops of pus mingled with blood. If no matter is found after sinking the instrument to a considerable depth, it is applied at some other point, in the vicinity of the former, in the hope of a more successful result, for it is often quite impossible, in these cases, to hit the precise spot where the fluid is located in a first or even a second attempt; on the other hand, however, care

must be taken not to make too many perforations, lest the bone be thereby unduly weakened or suffer other injury. Moreover, it is not to be inferred by any means that, although no pus has been detected, the operation will, therefore, be a failure; perhaps the instrument may have come in contact with a small sequester, lying loose in the cellular tissue of the articular extremity of the bone, and by removing this, rapid recovery may take place; or, instead of this, the pain and other symptoms

may have been occasioned by the pressure of interstitial deposits, and the excision of a disk of bone may afford relief on the principle of taking off tension, as a free incision does in deep-seated, purulent collections in the soft structures.

The abscess having been opened, the cavity is washed out with the syringe, as much to get rid of the sawdust as to clear away pus and stimulate the pyogenic sac. A narrow tent is then inserted into the bottom of the opening, and the wound gently supported with adhesive strips, the after-treatment being conducted upon strictly antiphlogistic principles. The relief from the operation is often immediate, and there is no class of cases in which the efforts of the surgeon are generally rewarded with more unalloyed satisfaction. The patient, tortured for months with pain and sleepless nights, is suddenly translated from torment into Elysium.

The credit of first trephining bone for the relief of circumscribed abscess is due to Dr. B. B. Simmons, of South Carolina, by whom the operation, illustrated by the details of several characteristic cases, was fully described in 1825. Bromfield, of London, however, had pointed out its necessity in his work on Surgery as early as 1773. The merit of generalizing the practice is usually ascribed to Sir B. C. Brodie.

SECT. VII.—EROSION.

This condition of bone is altogether different from caries, although it is often confounded with it; nor does it, in any respect, resemble necrosis. It is simply a wasting of the osseous tissue, induced by the force of steady and long-continued pressure. Practically, it is of little interest, except in so far that, as experience has abundantly proved, when the exciting cause of the erosion has been removed, the affected part, unless too greatly injured, is susceptible of repair to such an extent as to enable it to perform its accustomed function as a portion of the skeleton.

Three processes seem to be necessary to the production of this lesion, softening, absorption, and pressure; the latter acting as the exciting cause. Whether the softening is of an inflammatory character, or the result merely of the disintegration of the bone-corpuscles and the deposit of sero-oleaginous fluid, is still a disputed point, and one, indeed, which, in the existing state of the science, cannot be determined. However this may be, a certain amount of softening is an indispensable preliminary to the morbid change, as, without it, the absorbents would be unable to perform their part of the work. The most common exciting cause is aneurism; but erosion of bone may also be produced by the pressure of an ordinary tumor, or even by an accumulation of pus, as is exemplified in chronic abscess of the spine, chest, head, and pelvis. When an aneurism is brought into contact with a bone, the surface of the sac contracts firm adhesions to it; then the compact layer of the bone, becoming softened by the pressure and pulsation of the tumor, gradually disappears, and thus the morbid action progresses until, at least in the worst cases, the piece is completely perforated, as is so often witnessed in the sternum, ribs, clavicle, and bodies of the dorsal vertebrae in aneurism of the thoracic aorta. In most of such cases the sac in immediate contact with the affected bone gives way, and thus allows its contents to bathe the osseous tissue.

The eroded bone has a rough, granular surface, with various depressions and elevations, owing to the irregularity of the absorption, and, in the dried state, looks very much as if it had been gnawed by the teeth of an animal. In case the pressure is relieved, as in an aneurism cured by the ligation of its feeding artery, the bone gradually assumes a hard, dense, ivory-like consistence, the surface ultimately becomes completely smooth and polished, and the areolar texture is, in great degree, if not wholly, annihilated. As to treatment, the only thing to be done is to remove the exciting cause, and, as this is seldom practicable, the surgeon is literally powerless.

SECT. VIII.—CARIES OR ULCERATION.

Caries is a disease of the osseous tissue, strictly analogous to ulceration of the soft parts. It is essentially of an inflammatory type, and is characterized by an increase of vascularity, softening, and disintegration, the earthy matter being separated from the animal, and eliminated along with the discharges, which are often quite profuse, especially when the malady has made considerable progress. Caries differs from ordinary osteitis chiefly in this, that it is attended with actual loss of

substance, the affected tissue being gradually broken down, excavated, or destroyed, whereas in the latter it retains its various elements, although in an altered condition, the principal changes consisting in congestion, softening, and sero-plastic infiltration. There are other points of difference, as the seat of the two diseases, the age at which they respectively occur, and the nature of the concomitant secretions, as will be rendered evident by a careful study of the subject.

Caries is most liable to occur in parts of the skeleton distinguished by the abundance of their areolar tissue, as the vertebrae, the skull, the sternum, the innominate bones, the bones of the carpus and the tarsus, and the articular ends of the long bones, especially of the femur, tibia, and humerus. The compact tissue is more frequently the seat of necrosis than of caries; indeed, the affection cannot occur here unless this tissue has previously undergone a certain degree of softening, so as to prepare it, as it were, for the disintegrating process which characterizes it.

Young persons are most subject to caries, particularly children under ten years of age; it is seldom that it is met with even so late as middle life, and then chiefly as a result of some specific taint of the system, more especially the syphilitic. I am not aware that sex exerts any material influence upon its production. What are called strumous children are especially obnoxious to it, and this circumstance, of which daily observation furnishes abundant evidence, long ago created a doubt in my mind whether caries is not really, in a great majority of cases, of a syphilitic nature. The more I examine the subject, the more I am satisfied of the truth of this opinion. Most of the children that come under my observation with this disease, as it occurs in the spine, the hand, foot, and ends of the long bones, present all the characteristic features of the inherited form of that affection; and I am quite sure that this experience, instead of being peculiar to myself, must be common to all intelligent practitioners.

The exciting *causes* of caries are of two kinds, local and constitutional, of which the latter are by far the more common and influential. As appertaining to the first, are various injuries, as blows, kicks, falls, fractures, contusions, and concussions, disturbing the circulation and innervation of the osseous tissue, or depriving it of its fibrous covering, and thus modifying its nutritive action. In the bones of the foot, especially those of the tarsus, the disease is sometimes induced by the penetration of a foreign body, as a nail, or splinter of wood. The sawing of the bones in amputation and resection, and their accidental division by sharp instruments, are occasionally followed by caries, both extensive and protracted.

Among the internal causes of caries may be cited whatever has a tendency to induce general debility, or to impoverish the fluids and solids, and, consequently, to exhaust the constitution. Hence we may place at the head of the list severe and protracted courses of mercury, the operation of the syphilitic poison, scurvy, scrofula, profuse losses of blood, and severe attacks of dysentery, diarrhoea, typhoid fever, and eruptive diseases, as scarlatina, measles, and smallpox. All these circumstances are capable of producing ulceration both in the skeleton and the soft parts, as is proved by the numerous sores which so often arise in different regions of the body, as the sequelæ of these affections, and which it is usually found so difficult to cure.

A carious bone exhibits marked differences in its appearances, according to the duration of the disease and the nature of the affected piece. In the earlier stages

the osseous tissue is merely inflamed, as is evinced by its vascular and softened condition; its spongy texture is rarefied, and occupied by a serous, oily fluid, intermixed with a good deal of the coloring matter of the blood, thus giving it a reddish aspect. It may be cut with the knife, or even indented with the finger, especially if the bone is a carpal or tarsal one, and, upon macerating it, the water soon becomes covered with a layer of fatty matter. Exposed to the air, it dries with difficulty, and assumes a pale, yellowish hue, verging slightly upon greenish. When the disease has reached its more confirmed stages, the bone is found to be excavated, or riddled with cavities, of variable size and shape, as in fig. 338, sometimes lined by a kind of pyogenic membrane, and filled with thin, sanious, and offensive matter, without any of the characteristic properties of laudable pus. Occasionally small fragments of bone lie

Fig. 338.



Caries of the Head of the Humerus.

loose in these cavities, unable to escape on account of their disproportionate dimensions. The osseous tissue is now extremely soft and brittle, breaking down readily under the finger; it is still more porous than before, and is of a grayish, brownish, or blackish color. It is apparently destitute of vessels, and yields a considerable quantity of oil on maceration. In a chemical point of view, the only notable difference between carious and healthy bone is the greater amount of cartilage and fat in the former than in the latter, the quantity of cartilage often forming as much as thirty-seven per cent., while the amount of fat is upwards of three. This quantity of fat, although much greater than normal, is not sufficient to justify the opinion expressed by some that this disease essentially consists in adipose degeneration of the osseous tissue.

The substance immediately around the softened and disintegrated structure is always more or less inflamed, red, and vascular; the periosteum is thickened, spongy, and injected; and the endosteum exhibits all the phenomena of active participation in the disease. The compact lamella has often a worm-eaten appearance, and it is not uncommon to find it partially incrustated with bony matter. The adjacent soft parts are infiltrated with sero-plastic matter, indurated, closely matted together, and otherwise altered. In articular caries there is always more or less involvement of the cartilages, which are gradually softened and disintegrated, large pieces often coming away with the discharges, as in fig. 339.

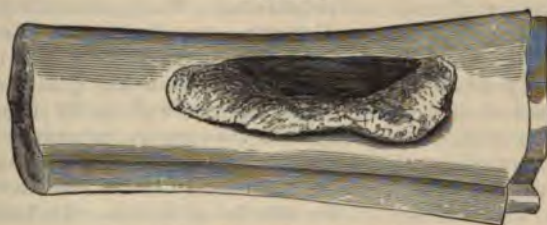
The *symptoms* of caries are usually obscure, especially in its earlier stages, as there is no line of demarcation between it and osteitis. It is only when the affection has terminated in suppuration, ulceration of the soft parts, as in fig. 340, or the for-

Fig. 339.



Caries of the Astragalus, with Softening and incipient Separation of the Cartilage.

Fig. 340.



Caries of the Tibia, with an Ulcer in the Skin.

mation of sinuses, that its true character can be fully made out. Prior to this the nature of the disorder may be suspected, but cannot be certainly determined. All the symptoms, in the first instance, are those simply of osteitis. There is a dull, heavy, aching pain, which appears to be deeply seated in the substance of the bone, and which gradually increases in extent and severity with the progress of the morbid action; the part is exquisitely tender to the touch; the skin has a glazed, reddish aspect; and there is marked tumefaction, particularly at the focus of the inflammation. The local phenomena gradually augment in intensity, the pain assumes a throbbing disposition, the swelling becomes more pointed, and presently the loose, flabby integument gives way by ulcerative action, thus allowing the contents of the abscess, for such in fact the case is, to drain off. The bone thus laid bare has a foul, eroded appearance, at the same time that it is rough and so soft as to be easily penetrated with the probe.

The sinuses leading to the seat of the disease are either straight or tortuous, and vary in length from a few lines to several inches, according to the depth of the affected bone, and, above all, the place of opening of the abscess. In general they are multiple, and have separate orifices, so as to give the cutaneous surface a sieve-like appearance. In chronic cases the sinuses are lined by a species of false membrane, and their situation is indicated by a mass of reddish granulations, somewhat mammillated in shape, in the centre of which the aperture of communication is generally easily detected with the point of the probe. This nipple-shaped body,

which is often entirely insensible, and almost always bathed with pus, projects considerably above the surrounding level, and is of great diagnostic value, as it is invariably denotive of the existence of carious or necrosed bone. The sinuses do not commonly all form at once; perhaps there may be only one or two at the beginning, the rest being superadded during the progress of the disease, or, perhaps, as one closes another appears. However this may be, the parts around are always more or less indurated, inflamed, and tender on pressure.

The discharge is commonly of a thin, ichorous, sanious, or bloody character, loaded with earthy matter, more or less fetid, and so irritating as to erode the parts with which it comes in contact. It usually tarnishes silver, a circumstance which shows that it contains sulphuretted hydrogen, and is often so profuse as to cause serious exhaustion. The earthy matter, which is easily detected by its gritty character, by rubbing the fluid between the thumb and finger, frequently amounts to two per cent. of the entire discharge. Sometimes the pus is of a laudable nature, but when this is the case it may generally be assumed that it is furnished by the adjacent soft parts rather than by the bone itself. It is not uncommon for it to contain flakes of lymph, the débris of cellular and aponeurotic substance, and even considerable fragments of bone and cartilage, the latter being most apt to show themselves when the sinus penetrates a neighboring joint.

The constitutional disturbance is not always proportionate, so far as can be judged, to the amount of the local disorganization. The general health is often but little affected, especially in the early stages of the disease; by degrees, however, it begins to give way, and ultimately suffers severely. The patient loses flesh and strength, the countenance is wan and pallid, and the sleep and appetite are destroyed. If the disease is at all extensive, or if, even when it occupies but a small compass, it opens into a large joint, as, for example, the knee, hectic irritation soon sets in, and, making rapid inroads upon the system, speedily reduces the vital powers. The pain is often excruciating, particularly at night and in damp states of the atmosphere, and is one of the principal sources of exhaustion.

The *diagnosis* of caries can, in general, be determined only by a careful consideration of the history of each individual case. Until ulceration of the soft parts occurs, the nature of the disease must almost necessarily remain an enigma. The only affection with which it is liable to be confounded is necrosis, but from this it may usually be easily distinguished, before the skin has given way, by the comparatively small amount of the attendant pain, as well as by the lesser degree of constitutional disturbance, and by the fact that caries is usually met with in the short bones, while necrosis mostly occurs in the shafts of the long. When sinuses have formed, the eye, finger, and probe are usually be able to determine the diagnosis, by the appearance and feel of the affected structure. In both cases the bone is roughened, but usually much more so in necrosis than in caries; in the former it always retains its original consistence, whereas in caries it is so much softened as to be readily penetrated by the probe. Nothing of a definite character can be learned from the nature of the discharge, since it is nearly identical in the two maladies. Occasionally valuable information may be obtained from a consideration of the exciting cause. Thus, osteitis from syphilis terminates more frequently in necrosis than in caries, the reverse being the case in inflammation dependent upon a scorbutic or strumous taint of the system. To this statement, however, numerous exceptions occur, and the diagnosis must, therefore, at least in most cases, be a matter of time and of repeated critical examinations.

The *prognosis* of caries is generally unfavorable, a spontaneous cure, although not impossible, being an extremely uncommon occurrence. When the disease is of limited extent, a cure may often be promptly effected by operative measures directed against the affected parts, but under opposite circumstances nothing short of resection or amputation holds out the slightest prospect of relief. In many cases the affection continues for years, apparently neither advancing nor materially receding, the general health in the meantime experiencing but little change; on the other hand, however, its progress is sometimes very rapid, and the constitutional disturbance proportionately great, hectic irritation, loss of strength, and emaciation setting in early, and steadily proceeding until the patient dies completely exhausted. Caries is less likely to terminate favorably when it assails the vertebræ and the articular ends of the long bones than when it appears in any other portions of the skeleton, except, perhaps, the carpal and tarsal bones, in which it is often so extremely obst-

nate as to require the removal of the limb in order to save life. The prognosis is, of course, more unfavorable in sickly and debilitated persons than in such as are healthy and robust at the time of the attack.

Treatment.—The treatment of caries should always, if possible, be conducted with strict reference to the nature of its exciting causes. When the disease has been induced by a syphilitic, strumous, or scorbutic taint of the system, remedies adapted to these respective contingencies will, of course, promptly suggest themselves, as most likely to fulfil the particular indication of the case; but where no such affection is visible, and where, in fact, nothing whatever of an appreciable character exists, the surgeon must disregard all rules, and limit himself to the application of general principles. The diet should be very plain and simple, but at the same time nutritious, so as to build up the system, and create a better state of the blood, which is generally so much at fault in caries of nearly all portions of the skeleton. Chalybeate tonics, quinine, nux vomica, and cod-liver oil are the most valuable internal remedies; aided, as occasion may seem to demand, by blue mass and alkalies, to modify and improve the secretions. Active purging is avoided, as it would inevitably prove prejudicial by its debilitating effects. Exercise in the open air is often of great service, but, to render it efficient, the diseased bone must not be moved or irritated during its performance. Salt-bathing, followed by dry friction, will be beneficial in imparting tone and vigor to the cutaneous capillaries; and in many cases the general health is much improved by a residence at the seaside.

Irritation of the soft parts is allayed by attention to rest and position, and by the application of leeches, fomentations, and poultices, or warm water-dressings medicated with laudanum and acetate of lead. When there is much induration from deposits, the skin should be freely painted twice a day with dilute tincture of iodine, followed, if the case prove obstinate, by a large blister, experience having shown that, in superficial caries, this is more effectual in arresting inflammation than any other remedy. Even in deep-seated caries it frequently answers an excellent purpose, promptly allaying the excessive pain, and promoting the absorption of effused fluids. As soon as evident fluctuation exists, or even before, if there be inordinate tension and throbbing, a free incision should be made, extending, if possible, into the very depths of the bone, so as to admit of the most thorough drainage. To allow the matter to remain pent up always proves excessively injurious, from its tendency to burrow among the surrounding structures, detaching them from each other, and leading, in the end, to the formation of numerous sinuses. Besides, the early evacuation of the matter greatly abridges the suffering, constitutional as well as local, and thus prepares the system better for the future struggle. When the matter is lodged in the interior of a bone, as, for instance, the extremity of the femur or tibia, evacuation should be effected with the trephine.

The means now described are all merely of a palliative nature; they relieve pain, swelling, and constitutional disturbance, but cannot cure the disease, however slight. To fulfil this indication, other remedies are necessary; some for modifying the affected tissues, so as to afford them an opportunity of regaining their normal characters, and others for effecting riddance of the diseased bone, either in part or in whole.

Under the first head may be mentioned various detergent and acidulated preparations, as solutions of the chlorides, creasote, nitrate of silver, and acetic, nitric, and hydrochloric acid, their strength varying with the age and constitution of the patient, and the state of the parts, the contact being effected by means of a large glass syringe, repeated twice in the twenty-four hours. The chlorides are particularly serviceable in these cases, on account of their cleansing and deodorizing effects, while the acids act more directly upon the osseous tissue, stimulating the capillary and absorbent vessels, and thereby promoting a more healthy tone, at the same time that they produce disintegration of the earthy matter of the diseased bone. These remedies, and all others of a kindred nature, are certainly not without some benefit in the milder and more accessible cases of caries, but they all have the disadvantage of being difficult of application, as well as uncertain in their results, and can rarely be relied upon for a cure. I have therefore, of late years, entirely abandoned their use with this intention, and now employ them only with a view to their detergent and deodorizing effects, preferring, of course, the chlorides to any of the other articles for this purpose.

The actual cautery, formerly so much vaunted in the treatment of certain forms of caries, especially in that of the carpal and tarsal bones, is obnoxious to the same

objections as the remedies just mentioned. In applying it, it is necessary not only to divest the affected bone thoroughly of its soft parts, but to employ the greatest circumspection, otherwise a much larger amount of tissue may be destroyed than is desirable. Moreover, the eschar is always a long time in coming away, and the iron has generally to be used again and again before a cure is finally effected.

Under the second head are included the operations necessary for scraping or cutting away the diseased structure, excising the affected bone, either in part or in whole, and amputating the affected limb, when the case is unmanageable by other means.

All operative interference, having for its object the removal of the carious matter, is, as a general rule, carefully abstained from until the disease has become strictly chronic, or, in some degree, ceased to spread. If this injunction be disregarded, injury and not benefit will be certain to follow, the irritation excited by them giving new impetus to the morbid action. The precise time for interference cannot, of course, be specified, but it is evident that no attempt should be made to scrape or cut the bone so long as the superimposed parts are very tender, tumid, and inflamed. The proper treatment, in this condition, consists in the use of leeches, medicated fomentations, and other antiphlogistic measures designed to soothe the irritated structures, and prevent the spread of the disease.

When the caries is of small extent, it may generally be removed by means of a burr-head drill, similar to that used by the dentist for scraping away caries from decayed teeth previously to plugging. With such an instrument, of which the adjoining sketch, fig. 341, affords a good idea, the whole of the diseased substance

Fig. 341.

Fig. 342.

Fig. 343.

Fig. 344.

Fig. 345.



Instruments for removing Carious Bone.

may be cut away in a few minutes, with little pain to the patient, and no detriment whatever to the neighboring parts, which should always be turned aside immediately prior to the operation. Every bone-case should have from three to six drills, of varying size and shape, so as to meet every contingency that may arise in practice. Several trephines, pliers, gouges, chisels, and scrapers should also be at hand. In operating upon the tarsal and carpal bones, a short, stout scalpel, with a rather sharp convex extremity, and a large handle, will generally be found to be very desirable. Such an instrument is peculiarly advantageous in paring the surface of deep-seated cavities. When the ligaments and cartilages are involved, dissection can hardly be

completed in a satisfactory manner without a pair of blunt-pointed scissors, with long, thick, narrow blades. The raspatory is useful in smoothing carious cavities after the removal of the disorganized substance. During the operation the diseased cavity is kept free from blood by means of sponge mops.

When all the diseased structure has been removed, the affected cavity should be thoroughly washed out with a syringe. Unless this be done, more or less of the bony matter will be left, thus keeping up irritation and discharge, and interfering with the reparative process.

Considerable hemorrhage often attends these operations, the blood either proceeding from small arteries, or oozing from numerous points. In the former case the ligature will usually be required, more particularly as the vessels are unable to retract on account of the indurated condition of the surrounding parts, while in the latter the temporary application of the sponge wrung out of cold water will commonly speedily arrest the flow. If this do not answer the purpose, the bleeding cavity must be stuffed with lint soaked in a strong solution of subsulphate of iron, the plug being retained until it is loosened by the suppurative process.

Doubt is often experienced, in these operations, as to the amount of substance to be removed, the precise line of demarcation between the sound and diseased structures not being always easy of determination. A good diagnostic, under such circumstances, is to wash the fragments in water, when, if they are carious, they will exhibit a whitish grayish, greenish, or blackish appearance; whereas, if they are healthy, they will be found to be vascular and red, and to retain their normal consistence, presenting none of the fragile and porous characters which distinguish them in the former case.

Bleeding having been arrested, the edges of the wound are loosely approximated by suture; and the limb, placed in a favorable position for drainage, is inclosed in a bandage, the affected parts being covered with lead water dressing. Occasionally a tent is needed to conduct off the matter, and prevent premature closure; and for some time the bony cavity should be injected twice or thrice daily with tepid water and castile soap, or some gently detergent lotion. The great sources of danger after the operation are erysipelas and pyemia.

The healing process, after such an operation, is attended by the development of granulations, which, under the microscope, display very much the same appearances as those of the soft parts. The vessels, as shown in fig. 346, from a drawing made for me by Dr. Packard, have a remarkably looped and varicose arrangement. The specimen was taken from an ulcerated patella, which was covered by an immense number of beautiful scarlet granulations, hardly the size of the smallest pin's head, closely grouped, and exceedingly tolerant of rude manipulation. The section was magnified sixty diameters.

Excision of an entire bone is sometimes necessary for the relief of this disease. Such a procedure is most frequently required on account of caries of the carpal and tarsal bones, upon which it is frequently performed with great advantage, a useful limb being generally left even after the removal of several of these pieces. In the long bones, the operation is usually limited to the articular end, or to this and to a portion of the shaft. Respecting the manner of executing this operation, and the estimate to be placed upon it, in a curative point of view, special mention is made in the chapter on excision.

When the disease is so extensive as to be uncontrollable by the means now described, and the attendant discharges are so copious as to give rise to profuse night-sweats, marasmus, and colliquative diarrhoea, amputation of the limb, comprising the carious bone, affords the only chance of safety, and should be performed without delay. It is surprising how the system usually rallies after such an operation. The patient, in the course of a few days, generally looks like a new being; his sweats and diarrhoea soon leave him, and he rapidly improves in health and spirits, making often an excellent recovery.

Fig. 346.



Structure of a Granulation in a Bone.

SECT. IX.—NECROSIS OR MORTIFICATION.

The word necrosis denotes the death of a bone, and is strictly synonymous with mortification, gangrene, or sphacelus, used to designate the death of a soft structure. The immediate cause of the occurrence is inflammation, eventuating in an arrest of the circulation and innervation of the osseous tissue.

Necrosis is most common in the superficial bones, or in those which lie immediately beneath the integument, as the tibia, ulna, lower jaw, clavicle, femur, and the phalanges of the fingers. The long bones suffer more frequently than the short, and the short than the flat, the reverse being the case in caries, for the reason that, in the former, the compact tissue is most commonly affected, and in the latter, the spongy.

Children under fifteen years of age, of a strumous diathesis, or a syphilitic taint, are the most common subjects of this disease. Of the influence of sex, climate, and occupation, upon its production, nothing satisfactory is known. It has generally been supposed, and not without reason, that it is most common in cold, damp, and variable regions, on the assumption that the inhabitants of these countries are particularly subject to suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, which, in individuals predisposed to disease, may, it is alleged, readily cause death of the more superficial bones. Persons engaged in the manufacture of lucifer matches are liable to necrosis of the jaw, from the contact of the fumes of phosphorus with the interior of decayed teeth; and it is not improbable that there are other pursuits which may conduce to destructive inflammation of the osseous tissue, although of their precise nature and mode of action we are not informed.

Causes.—If we inquire into the idiopathic form of necrosis, it will be found, as just intimated, that it is most common in young, strumous subjects, having either well-marked evidence of scrofula in other parts of the body, or, at all events, signs of a strumous predisposition, as evinced by the delicacy of the skin, the languid circulation, the tumid belly, and the deficient temperature of the extremities. This has certainly been the case in the great majority of instances that have come under my own observation, and I believe that my experience, in this respect, in the main, agrees with that of other writers. It is in persons of this description, more particularly, that we so frequently meet with the worst species of necrosis of the tibia, femur, and humerus, telling so fearfully upon the constitution, and so often requiring amputation in order to save the patient's life. The most common cause of the disease, in this class of subjects, is exposure to cold, as when a boy, overheated by play, sits down in a current of air, and thus suddenly repels his perspiration; or when, under similar circumstances, he strips himself and plunges into cold water. He is not made aware, perhaps, for several days that he has received any injury; but, all of a sudden, he is seized with violent pain in one of his limbs, attended with severe rigors alternating with flushes of heat, and upon examining the affected part, he observes that it is exquisitely tender on pressure, more or less swollen, and covered with an erysipelatous blush. The local and constitutional symptoms progressing, matter soon forms deep beneath the muscles, the swelling becomes more and more circumscribed, and, ulceration taking place, the contents of the abscess gradually find their way to the surface, leaving the bone dead below. Such is the manner in which necrosis is generally produced in weakly, scrofulous subjects, and it is hardly necessary to add that all the attendant phenomena are indicative of a rapidly destructive osteitis, or osteitis and periostitis.

Tertiary syphilis is another cause of necrosis, and the history of this disease shows that the osteitis growing out of it is more liable to occasion death of the bone when the patient has been subjected to free courses of mercury for its cure, than when the affection has been treated on general antiphlogistic principles. The two poisons coming together, and mingling their baneful influence, induce a form of inflammation which is extremely prone, especially in persons of a worn-out, debilitated constitution, to terminate in gangrene of the bones, particularly those of the nose, palate, upper jaw, leg, and arm.

Protracted courses of mercury, especially in young subjects of a strumous diathesis, or exhausted by diarrhoea, cholera, or eruptive diseases, often cause necrosis of a frightful character, generally of the maxillary bones, but sometimes, also, of other pieces of the skeleton. What is termed dry salivation is frequently more destructive to the gums, teeth, and jaw-bones than salivation accompanied by profuse

discharge. The debility provoked by the injudicious use of drastic purgatives and tartar emetic has occasionally eventuated in necrosis of the bones of the head, trunk, and extremities. Scurvy has been known to produce similar effects, although more commonly it causes caries. In short, there is reason to believe that idiopathic necrosis may be induced by whatever has a tendency to bring about an impoverished condition of the blood and solids.

Among the local causes of necrosis the most common are wounds, contusions, fractures, amputations, and chemical irritants. In the tibia and femur, the probability is that mere concussion, as happens when a person falls from a considerable height and alights upon his foot, is often sufficient to produce a destructive form of osteitis. Gunshot injuries are a frequent source of the occurrence, whether the bone is merely grazed by the passage of the projectile, or whether the ball lodges in its substance and acts as a foreign body. Mere denudation of a bone, however occasioned, is frequently followed by its death, especially when the loss of periosteum is very considerable, or if, even when it is comparatively trivial, it is accompanied by the laceration of the nutrient artery, or extensive destruction of the soft parts generally. In this condition, the necrosis is usually limited to the outer compact structure, the part ultimately coming away in the form of an exfoliation. Such an event, however, is by no means inevitable. The periosteum may be stripped off to a considerable extent, and yet, if the bone is in other respects healthy, or enjoys a tolerably active circulation, granulations will spring up, and thus gradually repair the breach. It is only when the vascular connection between the two structures has been materially impaired, or totally destroyed, that necrosis will be likely to ensue, the bone becoming white and dry, and ultimately dark and even black. These appearances are well illustrated in what so often happens in compound fractures, attended with protrusion of the end of the bone divested of its fibrous covering, and in the phalanges of the fingers in whitlow.

Death of bone is occasionally produced without the intervention of inflammation, from mere shock, contusion, or compression of the component elements of the osseous tissue, and the sudden arrest of the circulation from obstruction of its vessels, however induced.

Extent.—Necrosis may be partial or complete, simple or complicated, superficial or deep; that is, it may affect merely a portion of a bone, or it may pervade its entire structure; it is said to be simple when it is limited to a single piece, and complicated when it attacks several, either simultaneously or consecutively. It is seldom that an entire bone perishes. Such an occurrence is sometimes observed in the pieces of the carpus and tarsus, in consequence of external injury, but it is extremely uncommon in the long bones; in these the shaft alone generally suffers, the articular ends retaining their vitality. Necrosis of the whole lower jaw has been repeatedly noticed as a result of the action of phosphorus, and some interesting cases in which the entire bone was successfully removed on account of this disease have been related by Dr. Carnochan, Dr. J. R. Wood, and others. Finally, necrosis may be limited to the outer surface of a bone, involving merely its superficial lamellæ, the dead portion being ultimately detached in the form of a thin scale or plate; or it may invade its entire thickness, and it then not unfrequently begins in the very depths of the cancellated tissue, generally from injury or disease of the medullary membrane.

The occurrence of necrosis, the elimination of the dead bone, usually called the sequester, and the formation of new bone as a substitute for the old, or that which has died, involve some very curious pathological and physiological processes, and, therefore, deserve attentive consideration. The symptoms which immediately precede, and those which accompany the death of the bone, are generally such as are denotive of violent inflammation, deep-seated, attended with excruciating pain, and rapidly tending to the suppurative crisis, the mischief being often done in a few days, or even in a few hours. Action, general as well as local, is excessive, and both the part and system occasionally fall a prey to its devastating influence, especially when there is involvement of a large neighboring joint, as now and then occurs when the necrosis attacks the inferior extremity of the femur, and extends into the knee. Progress, however, is not always so swift and overwhelming; often it is quite the reverse, the part and system suffering but little, and the malady pursuing apparently a chronic course.

A very common way in which the occurrence of gangrene of a long bone is announced is this. The patient, usually a lad from six to ten years of age, after having been overheated or exposed to severe cold, retires at night apparently perfectly well, but towards morning he is aroused by pain in the thigh or leg, deep-seated, circumscribed, of a sharp, aching character, and so excessively severe as to deprive him of further sleep and rest. The soft parts over the seat of the disease soon become exquisitely tender to the touch, swollen, and discolored, the surface having a glazed, dusky, reddish, or purplish tint, and pitting under pressure from the infiltration of the subcutaneous cellular tissue. These local phenomena are always attended by severe constitutional disturbance. There is high, raging fever, with a tendency to delirium, and excessive restlessness; the pulse is full, hard, and frequent; the skin is hot and dry; the thirst is incessant; and the urine, thick and scanty, is surcharged with lithic acid. By and by, violent rigors set in, succeeded by flushes of heat, the pain assumes a tensive, throbbing character, the swelling becomes more diffused, extending often to a great distance up and down the limb, as well as widely circumferentially, the discoloration acquires an erysipelatous blush, and a careful examination soon detects, what, indeed, the existing symptoms sufficiently declare, the presence of pus, deep-seated, lying partly between the affected bone and the periosteum, and partly on the outside of the membrane, in the connective tissue of the muscles and aponeuroses, which it often extensively dissects and separates from each other, forming large pouches from which it is frequently difficult to dislodge it. Sometimes the abscess opens into a neighboring joint, and thus becomes a source of additional mischief, exciting inflammation in the synovial membrane, perhaps ultimately followed by destructive softening of the cartilage, and caries or necrosis of the end of the bone.

The quantity of matter at this stage of the disease varies from a few ounces to upwards of a pint, and is mostly derived, not from the affected bone, or bone and periosteum, but from the soft parts in their immediate vicinity, which always greatly participate in the morbid action. In spontaneous necrosis, it is usually of a stromous character, of a yellowish color, verging upon greenish, more or less fetid, especially if long retained, and of a thick, cream-like consistence, interspersed with curdy substance, and, not unfrequently, also with shreds of dead cellular tissue. Occasionally the matter is thin, ichorous, or sanious, but such an occurrence is unusual until after the bursting and the evacuation of the abscess.

When the matter has been discharged, whether spontaneously or artificially, there is always a marked improvement in the symptoms, both local and constitutional, and an opportunity is now afforded for a thorough examination of the parts. The best instrument for this purpose is the finger, or, when the opening is very small or devious, the probe. With either of these it is generally easy to determine the extent of destruction of the periosteum, and the amount of injury sustained by the bone, the surface of which will always be found to be more or less rough, and of a whitish, grayish, or ashy hue, without any appearance whatever of vascularity.

Such is a succinct account of the circumstances which precede, accompany, and follow the ordinary occurrence of necrosis. The first stage of the disease is over; the matter consequent upon the inflammation has been discharged; and the inflammation itself has measurably subsided, although the soft parts are still swollen, indurated, tender, painful, and disabled. Nature, never idle, now begins the double work of elimination and repair, both usually very tardy, often imperfect, and sometimes altogether unsatisfactory, the powers both of the part and system being inadequate to accomplish the object. In gangrene of the soft structures, the separation of the eschar is generally an easy matter compared with that of a bone, provided the patient's strength holds out; the process, once fairly commenced, proceeds rapidly and energetically, the surgeon each day seeing decisive evidence of the fact; soon the line of demarcation between the dead and living parts is perceived; then granulations spring up in the intervening chasm; and, finally, the reparative efforts still advancing, the breach is gradually closed over with new skin, a circumstance clearly denotive of the completion of the cure. But it is altogether different in necrosis; here the detachment of the slough is a matter of time, requiring many weeks, if not several months, for its satisfactory conclusion, and even then generally demanding the interference of art before it can finally be effected. The cause of the difference is sufficiently obvious. In the one case there is an active

circulation and an energetic system of absorbents, the former furnishing an abundance of plastic material for the repair of the lost tissues, and the latter exerting themselves to cast off the dead substance; in the other, on the contrary, everything is the reverse, and the parts labor under the additional disadvantage of being loaded with earthy matter, which is obliged to be softened and disintegrated before it can be removed by the vessels whose duty it is to get rid of it.

The necrosed substance may, as already stated, embrace merely a portion of the periphery of a bone, as, for example, its outer layer; or it may include its entire thickness, and also the greater part of its length. In the former case it constitutes, when detached, what is called an *exfoliation*, in the latter a *sequester*, a distinction of considerable importance, not so much on account of the extent of the dead substance, as of the manner in which the breach of continuity is repaired, or a new bone formed.

An exfoliation is commonly merely a thin scale, plate, or lamella of the outer, peripheral portion of a long bone, of variable color and consistence. In general it is either whitish, grayish, or of a light brownish hue, rough, more or less porous, and so brittle as to break under very slight pressure. No vessels are perceptible in it, and in most cases the animal matter seems to be almost completely abstracted. Maceration deprives it of its dark color, while immersion in dilute nitric acid for a few days completely destroys its proper texture, converting it into a soft, glistly substance.

The sequester, properly so called, varies much in size and shape, consisting, at one time, of a part only of the circumference or length of a bone, and, at another, of its entire shaft, with perhaps a portion of its articular ends. A rather common form is that represented in the adjoining sketch, fig. 347, from a preparation in my collection; it was a part of the body of the tibia, in which all the spongy structure was completely destroyed, while the compact was remarkably hard and firm. The dead bone is always rough, pitted, excavated, or spiculated; it is of a grayish, brownish, or blackish color, and emits, when struck with a probe or piece of metal, a peculiar hollow sound, by which it is usually readily distinguished from healthy bone. In the cylindrical pieces, as in the femur and tibia, it is generally dense and dry; in the short and flat, on the contrary, it is porous, moist, brittle, and easily crumbled. The analyses of Von Bibra have shown that there is a very great reduction of organic matter in necrosis, with a corresponding increase of earthy, the latter being as much as eighty per cent. of the entire mass. The same experimenter has proved that the difference is considerably less in the traumatic variety of the lesion than in the idiopathic.

Bone recently dead, or bone in a dying condition, before the establishment of the eliminating process, is generally of a dirty, grayish, greenish, or brownish color, more or less moist, and excessively fetid, the odor resembling the stench of a macerating tub. In rare cases it is of a purple, lilac, or blackish hue, especially when the devitalization has been preceded by deep congestion, or congestion and ecchymosis, of the osseous structure. When a bone perishes very suddenly, the affected part is comparatively dry, and free from smell.

Necrosis of the articular extremity of a bone does not differ essentially from that of its shaft. It may be superficial, as when it affects the articular surface alone; deep-seated, as when it occurs in the cancellated structure; or universal, as when it invades the entire thickness of the extremity. However this may be, it is always accompanied by inflammation of the synovial membrane, or of this membrane and of the articular cartilage, and is very liable to be followed by permanent ankylosis. The joint is swollen and indurated, extremely painful, pierced by sinuses, and the seat of more or less profuse discharge of unhealthy matter. The subjects of the disease are, for the most part, young scrofulous children. The affection is also sufficiently common after gunshot and other injuries.

When necrosis occurs in the spongy structure of an articular extremity, the sequester may be so firmly incarcerated in the interior of the bone as to render it difficult of access. Sometimes the entire extremity perishes, as is exemplified in the

Fig. 347.

Sequester of the
Tibia.

head of the thigh-bone in coxalgia, in the condyles of the femur after gunshot and other injury, and in strumous disease of the head of the humerus.

Mode of Repair.—While the absorbents are engaged in detaching the dead bone, with a view to its ultimate expulsion, the capillaries take upon themselves the duty of throwing out material for the formation of the substitute or new bone. The process by which this is accomplished is similar to that which presides over the

creation of the original structure. The first step consists in a deposit of plasma, the result of the incited action of the vessels caused by the irritation of the necrosed bone, and this substance, becoming organized, is gradually converted into fibro-cartilage, which, in turn, gives way to cartilage, as this ultimately does to osseous matter, the period required for the completion of the development varying, according to the age and vigor of the patient, and the character and amount of the local disease, from a few weeks to several months. The new bone is at first a mere shell encasing the old, and thus serving to separate it from the surrounding parts, which ill brook its presence. In time, however, it increases in thickness, being often from three to six lines in depth, and occasionally, though not generally, it is fully as large as the original piece. Its surface is usually somewhat rough, and it is not uncommon to observe upon it considerable eminences and depressions, owing evidently to the irregularity of the developmental process. The new substance, too, has comparatively little areolar tissue, and, therefore, especially if some time has elapsed since its formation, it is always cut with great difficulty, the resistance offered by it being much greater than that of the preëxisting structure. In cases of long standing, indeed, it often acquires the solidity and density of ivory, so that it requires great patience and perseverance to penetrate it with the saw and pliers. The vessels, in this event, are always very small and sparse, and the Haversian

canals are traced with difficulty. In the long pieces, after the death and removal of the shaft, there is never a complete reproduction of the medullary canal and its lining membrane, or of the endosteum. In fact, the new bone, although it possesses all the essential attributes of the osseous tissue, is, nevertheless, a very imperfect type of the original, and, therefore, much less capable of resisting the effects of disease and accident.

The appearances of the new bone, encasing the old or dead, are admirably depicted in fig. 348, taken from a specimen in the collection of Professor Pancoast.

In viewing the new bone as it surrounds the old, its surface is found to be pierced by several apertures, to which, from their fancied resemblance to the rectal pouch of a bird, the term *cloacæ*, fig. 349, is usually applied. These openings, which play an important part in the expulsion of the dead bone, owe their existence to a deficiency of periosteum, or of secreting structure, as is proved by the fact that, when the formation of new osseous tissue goes on uniformly around every portion of the periphery, the old bone will be completely imprisoned, thus not only obscuring the diagnosis, but rendering the removal of the sequester a matter of great difficulty and perplexity. The size of these cloacæ varies, in different cases, from that of a three-cent piece to that of a quarter of a dollar, their shape being generally rounded, or somewhat oval. Not unfrequently, however, they present themselves in the form of long, irregular fissures, or slits. Their number is indefinite; sometimes there is but one, while at other times there may be as many as half a dozen, the latter number being by no means uncommon in necrosis of the shaft of the tibia. However this may be, they always communicate with the surface of the limb in which the affected bone is situated, the passages between them constituting so many channels for the discharge of matter and the ultimate elimi-

Fig. 348.



Necrosed Tibia, the dead Bone lying loose within the New.

Fig. 349.



Cloacæ in a necrosed Tibia.

nation of the sequester, although this, owing to the inadequate dimensions of the cloacæ, is seldom effected without the intervention of art. It is an interesting fact, and one of no little practical value, that these openings are always situated in that portion of the new bone which is least covered by soft parts.

There has been much dispute among pathologists as to the agents by which the new bone is produced, and the question can hardly be said to be even yet definitively settled. Without entering into any details, I may state, as the result of personal observation, that the perfection of the new bone will generally be in proportion to the integrity and activity of the periosteum. I have always found that, when this membrane has suffered much during the inflammation which precedes and accompanies the necrosis, the reproductive process, or new osseous epigenesis, is tedious and difficult, and often extremely inadequate, the new bone being comparatively small and stunted, and, therefore, ill adapted to the purpose of a substitute bone. The part which the periosteum plays in the development of the new bone is well shown in the formation of cloacæ, which, as already stated, is clearly dependent upon the partial destruction of that membrane. If the periosteum everywhere retained its integrity, the new bone would be without a solitary opening, and the consequence would be that the sequester, or slough, would always be an encysted body, imprisoned, as it were, in a closed canal. When this membrane has perished along with the bone, as occasionally happens in the shaft of the tibia or femur, the new bone will be formed by the surrounding structures, whatever these may be, but under such circumstances it is so imperfect, short, and thin, as hardly to deserve the name of substitute, to which, in general, it is so well entitled.

When the eschar presents itself as an exfoliation, or as a thin, superficial scale, the breach is repaired through the medium of granulations, which, being derived from the old bone, are extremely vascular and sensitive, and soon assume the ossific process, throwing out an abundance of proper material for the accomplishment of the object. A similar process appears to be set up when the central portion of a bone perishes; for here, the endosteum being also destroyed, it can have no agency in the reproductive act. When this membrane retains its vitality, it must necessarily exert an important influence as an osteogenic agent.

The idea has been broached, and warmly defended, that when the shaft of a bone is necrosed, so as to leave merely its articular ends, the new bone is formed exclusively by these ends, the osseous matter extending gradually towards the middle of the chasm, and ultimately coalescing there. Such a theory, however, is altogether untenable, as it is contrary to what occurs in the growth of the original bone, which always takes place by several distinct points, one of which is invariably central. However well the surviving extremities might perform their duty, yet, as there is no central nucleus, serving as a point of departure for the ossific matter, it is easy to conceive that the bone would always necessarily be so deficient at that particular spot as to disqualify it materially for the performance of any useful functions.

The osteogenic properties of the periosteum have lately been placed in a very satisfactory light by the experiments of Dr. Ollier, of Lyons. He found that, in rabbits, portions of this membrane, completely detached from the bone, might be pushed into the soft structures, and still preserve their power of generating osseous matter. In some cases, indeed, this faculty was not lost when the periosteum was transplanted to remote parts of the body, or from one animal to another. The results of these researches, however, although pathologically interesting, possess little, if any, practical value, inasmuch as they cannot be rendered available in the human subject.

Symptoms.—The symptoms attendant upon necrosis, in its earlier stages, have already been pointed out; those which accompany the separation of the old bone and the formation of the new, are, in general, sufficiently characteristic. The most important of these are, little ulcers, surrounded by large, unhealthy granulations, arranged in a papilla-like manner; sinuses leading from these ulcers down to the dead bone; and a discharge, more or less constant and copious, of thin, fetid, sanious matter, or of thick, white, inodorous pus; accompanied, in all cases, by a certain amount of hardness and swelling, pain and tenderness on pressure, wasting of the soft parts above and below the seat of the disease, and marked impairment of the functions of the neighboring joints. The general health always suffers; the patient is wan and emaciated; and, if the irritation is at all extensive, there will usually be hectic fever. In some cases the end of the sequester sticks out at one of the

cloacæ, thus at once declaring the real nature of the complaint; but, more commonly, the dead bone is completely imprisoned by the new, and can only be reached by the probe or finger, carried along the sinuses leading from the surface to the cloacæ. In order to ascertain whether the separation has been effected, or whether the dead bone still maintains its relations, in some degree, with the living, the surgeon may often advantageously use two probes, introducing one at each extremity of the eschar, and moving them alternately in different directions, as may frequently be easily done when the detachment is complete. In general, also, useful information, in this respect, may be obtained from a consideration of the history of the case, as the size of the affected bone, the age of the patient, and the commencement of the attack. Thus, other things being equal, it will usually be found that a small bone will be more readily separated than a large one, and the bone of a young subject than that of an old one, while in every instance the process may be supposed to be more advanced in proportion to the period that has elapsed since the death of the bone.

Prognosis.—The prognosis of this disorder is variable. In general, it may be considered to be favorable when it is owing to external or local causes; when it is confined to the outer portion of a bone, the necrosis occurring in the form of an exfoliation; when it is simple and of moderate extent; and when the patient is young, robust, and of good constitution. On the other hand, the cure is difficult, and the issue doubtful, when the disease is extensive and complicated with other affections; when it attacks pieces which are of high importance on account of their function or situation; when it occupies the interior of a bone, and involves several parts of it; when it arises from an internal or constitutional cause, as struma or syphilis; when it extends into the adjacent joints, especially when they are of large size; and, lastly, when the patient is enfeebled by age, long suffering, or previous disease.

The time required for the development of the substitute bone will depend, as already stated, in great measure, upon the situation and extent of the disease, the age, health, and condition of the patient, and various other circumstances. That the whole of a necrosed bone may be regenerated is a fact so well established as no longer to admit of any doubt. The new bone, however, as intimated elsewhere, is always, at best, only an imperfect copy, although, as it regards its functions, it usually answers the purpose well enough, both as it respects its length and thickness, especially the former, which is usually equal to the old, or the original piece. When the substitute bone, during its development, is subjected to strong muscular contraction or made to bear too heavy a weight, it is very apt to become crooked, and hence all such mishaps should be carefully guarded against.

Treatment.—The treatment of necrosis must of necessity depend very much upon circumstances. There are three indications, however, which deserve special attention; the first is to limit and moderate the inflammation which is the immediate cause of the mischief, the second, to watch nature during the separation of the old bone and the formation of the new, and the third, to promote the removal of the sequester, slough, or eschar.

The first of these objects is to be attained by the proper employment of antiphlogistic remedies; by the lancet, if the patient is plethoric, purgatives, antimonial and saline medicines, light diet, repose, and the free use of opiates to allay pain and induce sleep. The affected parts, placed in an easy, elevated position, are leeches and fomented, or, what is particularly serviceable, painted with a strong solution of iodine at least three times in the twenty-four hours, the surface being protected in the intervals with an emollient, anodyne cataplasm, or medicated water-dressing. In some instances, great benefit is derived from the application of a blister large enough to encircle nearly the whole of the affected limb, and kept on sufficiently long to produce thorough vesication. By these means, the surgeon not only limits the inflammation, but promotes the absorption of effused fluids, and hastens the suppurative crisis, which is always inevitable, to a greater or less degree, in every case of this kind. As soon as fluctuation is perceived, or even before, if there be inordinate pain and tension, or deep-seated matter, a large incision is made at one or more points, in the direction of the long axis of the bone, in the hope of saving osseous as well as soft tissue, especially the periosteum, the integrity of which is so essential to the development and formation of the substitute bone. In making the opening, due attention is, of course, given to drainage, and to the prevention of its premature closure.

The second indication is to watch the part and system during the sloughing process and the stage of reparation, in order that they may be enabled to perform with facility the arduous and important duties before them. The case requires active vigilance rather than active treatment; care, on the one hand, that the disease do not spread, and, on the other, that the debility consequent upon the drainage and irritation do not obtain the mastery, and so bring on fatal exhaustion. A certain amount of inflammation must necessarily attend both operations, and, therefore, action must not be too much repressed, lest nature be thwarted in her efforts. A nutritious diet will generally be required, and the patient will often be immensely benefited by animal food and milk punch, ale, porter, or wine, and the use of quinine, iron, and aromatic sulphuric acid, especially if there be hectic fever and night sweats. If he can move about on crutches, he should take gentle exercise daily in the open air; or, if this is impracticable, he should be pulled about in a hand-car, or swung in a hammock. Attention is, of course, paid to the bowels and secretions. Pain is allayed by anodynes. The principal local remedies are leeches, provided there is any disposition to over-action, the daily application of iodine, and the use of the bandage to support not merely the affected parts, but also the distal portion of the limb, which, when this precaution is neglected, has usually a tendency to become oedematous. Fœtor is allayed, and discharge moderated, by the chlorides, introduced by the syringe and sprinkled upon the dressings. Much has been said about the employment of solvents, thrown in through the principal sinuses upon the dead bone, in the hope of promoting its gradual disintegration and elimination. Special stress used to be laid upon various acid solutions, particularly the nitric, hydrochloric, and pyroligneous; but experience has proved that they are always productive of harm, from their irritating effects upon the new bone and the soft parts, whilst, unless they are intolerably strong, they can exert no destructive influence upon the sequester itself. If such lotions be employed at all, they should, therefore, be employed in the mildest possible form, simply with a view to their detergent and alterant effects, which are often very salutary, expediting the sloughing and restorative processes. In general, however, all the good that can be expected to result from such remedies may be accomplished by injections of tepid water, impregnated with castile soap, a little potassa, or common salt, followed, if there be much fœtor, by a weak solution of some deodorizer. If new abscesses form, they must, as already mentioned, meet with prompt attention.

During this stage, a stage of comparative inactivity, inquiry is made into special diatheses, or states of the system. The patient, if strumous, may be in need of special remedies; or his system may be impregnated with the syphilitic poison, and a course of mercury, or of iodide of potassium, may be required. It must be obvious that no satisfactory progress can ever be made towards a cure so long as the system is borne down by a vitiated state of the solids and fluids.

The third indication is to get rid of the sequester, for so long as this remains it must necessarily keep up inflammation and discharge. It was generally supposed, until recently, that the dead bone, during its sojourn among the living tissues, was acted upon by the absorbent vessels, so as materially to diminish its size and weight, the idea having, apparently, derived support from the altered and pitted condition of the surface of the affected piece. The notion, however, has been completely dispelled by the experiments of Mr. Gulliver, who ascertained, as might, indeed, have been anticipated, that such an occurrence is altogether impossible. Portions of necrosed bone, carefully weighed before and after exposure, were confined on suppurating surfaces, in the medullary canal, and in the subcutaneous cellular substance, for months, and in one instance for upwards of a year, without undergoing the slightest alteration whatever.

Inasmuch, then, as the dead bone acts as an extraneous body, and is in no wise amenable to the agency of the absorbents, the indication plainly is to remove it by operation. Such a step is the more imperative because of the manner in which it is imprisoned, the substitute bone forming a firm, solid case around it, and thus effectually preventing its extrusion. The only circumstance which should make the surgeon at all hesitate is the doubt that may arise in his mind respecting the probability of the dead bone being completely detached, and the new one sufficiently advanced to enable it, after the removal of the sequester, to maintain its position without bending under the weight of the limb, in turning in bed, walking, or sitting. If he is satisfied of this, as he usually may be after a careful examination, the operation should at

once be proceeded with. The instruments that will be required are several scalpels, a trephine, a Hey's saw, an elevator, pliers, chisels, and stout forceps, with a good syringe for washing away osseous débris. The adjoining cuts represent some of the more important of these instruments.

The incisions should be made in the direction of the long axis of the bone, out of the way of the great vessels and nerves. The best plan usually is to select one of the principal cloacæ, or, when two or three are close together, especially if they are on the same plane, to connect them, thereby affording more room to work in. When the soft structures are much diseased, they may be included in an elliptical incision, as, in this event, it may be best to get rid of them. When it is deemed advisable to connect two or more cloacæ, the object may easily be attained by a Hey's saw, or, if the new bone is not very thick and firm, by the pliers. The trephine is chiefly of use when the openings in the substitute bone are very small, or when this bone possesses unusual density and thickness, rendering its division extremely difficult by the more ordinary instruments. Access having thus been obtained, the sequester is to be seized by one of its extremities, with a pair of forceps having long, thin blades, serrated on their inner surface, and from a third of an inch to half an inch in width, the handles being well curved, so as to facilitate prehension and maintenance.

When the sequester is unusually long, it may be necessary to divide it at the middle, and extract each piece separately; an operation which is always easily performed with the pliers or chisel.

The dead bone having been removed, the next step is to scrape away the semi-organized granulations from the inner surface of the new bone, and to wash out the canal with the syringe and cold water, in order to free it completely of any débris that may have been left behind. Unless this be done, a long time may elapse before the canal takes on healthy action, as the old granulations are too feeble to furnish reparative material.

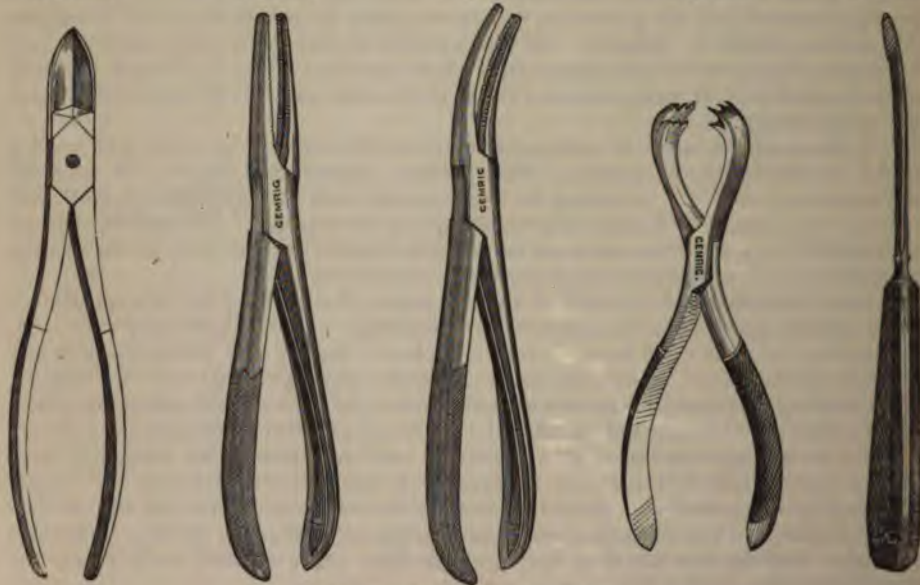
Fig. 350.

Fig. 351.

Fig. 352.

Fig. 353.

Fig. 354.



Instruments for removing Dead Bone.

The hemorrhage attending the operation is usually very free, the blood oozing out at every point, in consequence of the great vascularity of the parts, both osseous and soft, and occasionally requires plugging of the cavern with lint steeped in some styptic lotion, as a saturated solution of subsulphate of iron, alum, or alum and tannic acid. It is seldom that any arteries require to be tied.

The edges of the wound are drawn lightly together with adhesive strips; the limb, placed in an easy position, is bandaged from the distal end upwards; and the parts more immediately affected are kept constantly wet with cold water medicated with laudanum and acetate of lead. The dressings are removed in forty-eight hours, when

the wound is well syringed, and covered with an emollient poultice, to favor the granulating process. The only general means usually required are light diet and a little attention to the bowels, with a full anodyne after the patient is put to bed. If the new bone is not sufficiently strong to prevent the limb from bending or breaking, it must be supported by appropriate splints, or, what is better, a case made of sole-leather, gutta-percha, or trunk-maker's board.

The cicatrization will be greatly facilitated, after such an operation, if the edges of the cloacæ and sinuses be thoroughly pared before the parts are dressed, as they will thus be placed in a much better condition for the rapid development of healthy granulations. In general, the edges of such openings will be found to be livid, undermined, and partially devitalized, and, therefore, incapable of throwing out healthy material.

Soon after the sequester has been removed, whether by nature or art, the new osseous shell begins to contract, and by degrees assumes the shape of the old bone, which it is designed to replace. While this change is going on externally, osseous matter is deposited upon the inner surface of the shell, as well as upon the articular ends of the surviving portions, thereby gradually filling up the cavity, the period required for this being generally in proportion to the size of the eschar. The medullary canal, in case there has been one, is, as already stated, seldom reëstablished.

It is not often that the surgeon is not able to effect a good cure in necrosis; in general, even with little deformity and loss of function. Cases do, however, occur, where, from neglect or injudicious treatment, the neighboring structures are so extensively and ruinously involved as to render it difficult, if not impossible, to save the affected limb. Such an event will be particularly liable to happen when a large joint is implicated, as, for instance, that of the knee in necrosis of the thigh, or of the ankle in necrosis of the tibia. Under such circumstances, hardly anything short of amputation will be likely to answer; and a similar procedure may become necessary when the patient's constitution is so much shattered by previous or concomitant disease as to preclude the possibility of its holding out during the time that may be required for the separation of the dead bone. In other cases, again, amputation may be demanded on account of hemorrhage from some large sinus, presenting itself either as a general oozing, or as a flow from an artery of considerable size, opened by ulcerative action at a period when the loss of a few more ounces of blood might prove fatal. Another reason for such interference is excessive deformity of the limb, rendering it not only very unseemly, but utterly unserviceable. It is impossible, however, to exercise too much caution in attempting to decide so grave a question. In weighing the several points involved in its consideration, we must not lose sight of the fact that cases, apparently of the most forlorn character, where life literally hangs, as it were, by a thread, will sometimes promptly recover upon the removal of the dead bone.

Resection of bone deprived of vitality may occasionally be advantageously practised instead of its removal in the form of a sequester. Such a procedure is especially indicated in young subjects exhausted by previous suffering, where delay would be likely to be followed by great damage to the constitution, if not destruction to life. Another advantage is that the periosteum may often be much better preserved than when the disease is left for several months to itself, as it must generally be when the bone is detached spontaneously. The subject has recently been placed in a very favorable light by Ollier, who, in his great work, entitled *Traité Expérimentale et Clinique de la Régénération des Os*, published in 1867, has adduced a number of cases illustrative of the beneficial effects of this mode of treatment, derived chiefly from the practice of Larghi, Creus-y-Manzo, Jambon, Lentenneur, and T. Holmes, in all of which large portions of bone were removed, with the effect of useful limbs. Other instances, equally gratifying, have since been furnished, among others, one by Dr. Cheever and one by Dr. Buckingham, of Boston. The bone which yields the best results under this mode of treatment is the tibia, although it is applicable to every piece of the skeleton. Excision of the shaft of the tibia, however, is always followed, as was first pointed out by Ollier, by dislocation of the fibula at the superior tibio-fibular articulation, in consequence of the contraction of the muscles of the leg, whereby the head of this bone is gradually pushed beyond its natural level. This change was strikingly manifest in the case reported by Dr. Cheever. To counteract this tendency, proper splints should be employed to insure perfect quietude of the limb until the parts are healed.

SECT. X.—SOFTENING.

The essential characteristic of osteomalacia, *mollities ossium*, or softening of the bones, is a diminution of the firmness and solidity of the osseous tissue, depending upon the gradual removal of its earthy constituents, and the deposition of a reddish, sero-albuminous, oily, or greasy substance. The disease is often confounded with rickets, but differs from it in the circumstances, first, of its being a disorder of adult life, and, secondly, in being always attended with severe pain; whereas rickets is peculiar to infancy, and free from local suffering.

Softening of the osseous tissue varies in degree and extent, occurring at one time as a very slight affection, with hardly any appreciable change of structure, and at another as a most serious lesion, in which it is difficult to distinguish any trace of

the normal substance. In regard to its extent, it may be general or partial; in the one case pervading the entire skeleton, while in the other it is limited to particular bones, or even portions of bone. Of general osteomalacia, the case of Madame Supiot, so minutely described by Morand, the younger, in the *Memoirs of the Academy of Sciences of Paris*, for 1710, affords a characteristic, as well as a most extraordinary, example, as shown in fig. 355. In this woman, who died at the age of thirty-seven, the bones were so completely softened that they could be bent like wax, and put in almost any position, although she herself had lost all control over them, her head and left arm being the only parts she could move. Most generally the disorder is confined to particular bones, as the ribs, sternum, vertebrae, and the pelvic pieces, the latter being especially liable to suffer in child-bearing women.



Madame Supiot, in a Posture quite practicable in the advanced Stage of the Disease.

The osseous tissue in this disease gradually loses its firmness and solidity, becoming decalcified and ultimately so soft and pliant that it may be easily bent, if not cut. It is of a pale reddish color, often inclining to yellow, is specifically lighter than the healthy structure, and is infiltrated with a turbid, viscid serum, removable by pressure. Occasionally the osseous fibres are widely separated from each other, so as to leave large cells, which are filled with a bloody-looking, adipose substance, as seen in fig. 356. When this is the case, the bone is sometimes remarkably pliant, bending like semiconcrete wax. Boiling completely dissolves it; and exposure to the air, by abstracting its moisture, sensibly diminishes its weight. Such are the principal changes observable in the osseous tissue. The periosteum over the affected part is abnormally thick, rough, and but feebly adherent; it is of a grayish hue, deeply injected, and, like the bone, infiltrated with sanguinolent matter. Upon being macerated, however, it is found to retain its fibrous structure. The marrow is converted into a reddish, greasy sanies, and the medullary membrane is wasted away to a few soft, cellular shreds. The cartilages sometimes participate in the softening, while the muscles are pale, atrophied, and infiltrated with a reddish fluid.

In the advanced stages of the disease, the bone is deprived of its laminated structure, the osseous corpuscles are greatly changed in their shape, as well as diminished in number, and the Haversian canals are enormously swollen and distended. The red, grumous substance, so abundantly diffused through its interior, has been shown by Dalrymple to consist of granular matter, nucleated cells, and caudate corpuscles.

The softening generally involves the whole thickness of the bone; but cases occur in which the outer table remains unchanged, consisting of a thin, brittle shell. The disorder

Fig. 356.



Section of a softened Femur; the Medullary and Cancellous Structures are occupied by a Transparent jelly-like Fat, of various Colors.

obviously consists either in an inordinate absorption of the phosphate of lime upon which the solidity of the osseous structure naturally depends, or in a deficient deposition of this matter into its meshes. Dr. Leeson, who has carefully investigated this subject, has found a specimen of softened bone to be composed of 18.75 of animal matter, 29.17 of phosphate and carbonate of lime, and 52.08 of water. As a general rule, it may be stated that there is always a notable increase of fatty matter, a diminution of phosphate and carbonate of lime, and an increase of animal substance.

What are the *causes* of this remarkable disease, or the circumstances which influence its origin and development? Upon this subject, unfortunately, science is almost completely silent. A great variety of causes have been accused as being capable of producing it, more especially a gouty, rheumatic, syphilitic, or scorbutic state of the system; but in admitting such an agency, it should not be forgotten that vast numbers of persons labor under such a taint, and yet are never the subjects of osteomalacia. That it may occasionally induce softening of the osseous tissue is extremely probable; but that this occurrence is frequent, experience plainly contradicts. The whole course of the disease shows it to be essentially connected with a vitiated and depraved condition both of the solids and fluids; but whether the disorder of the one precedes that of the other, or whether they have a simultaneous origin, and afterwards keep steady and regular pace with each other, are questions which our knowledge is inadequate to solve. In a remarkable case of this disease in a girl, eighteen years of age, reported by Professor Joseph Jones, of New Orleans, the cause seems to have been of a malarial character. However provoked, it is sufficiently apparent that the structures which are its seat are in a state of inflammation, and that this inflammation plays an important part in the production of the changes which characterize it. If it were not so, how could we account for the excessive vascularity of the affected tissues, the sanguinolent nature of the infiltrated fluids, the thickened, spongy, and congested condition of the periosteum, and, finally, the atrocious and constant pains which form so notable a feature in the history of osteomalacia? All these circumstances unerringly point to inflammation as the great agent in the production of these changes; changes which, when existing in the soft structures, are invariably referred to this cause, and to none other. The morbid action, whatever it may be, is always of a chronic character, and is attended with important lesion of nutrition, leading to the removal of the earthy matter of the bones, and the excretion of it from the system, or its deposition among parts where it does not naturally occur. Or, what is more probable, there is both absorption of the original solid structure and a want of secretion of new, thus causing a complete disintegration, or decomposition, of the osseous tissue. All these circumstances are sufficiently obvious and tangible; but if we attempt to go beyond them, we involve ourselves at once in difficulties from which it is impossible to extricate ourselves.

Osteomalacia is rarely seen before the age of puberty, its favorite period of attack being between the thirtieth and fiftieth years. Another singular feature in its history is that it is much more frequent in women than in men, in the proportion, it has been said, of ten to three. Of 145 cases collected by Litzman, only 13 were males. It is most common in females who have borne several children; and it often begins either during pregnancy, or within a short time after parturition. Of the above cases, 91 were of this description. Examples have been reported in which it was hereditary, having been distinctly traced through three generations, but in none of the offspring did it show itself until after puberty. The bones of insane persons are frequently in a softened condition, approaching that of osteomalacia. At the Carmethen Asylum, as stated by Dr. Hernder, of twenty bodies examined after death, the ribs in nine were found to be abnormally soft and fragile.

The *symptoms* of this disease vary in its different stages. Its invasion and progress are generally very insidious. The earliest, and for a long time the most prominent, occurrence is pain in the limbs, spine, and pelvis, of a wandering, shifting character, which the patient usually supposes to be of a rheumatic nature, and which is often so severe as to cause immense distress, especially at night, and in damp, chilly states of the atmosphere. By and by, dyspnoea sets in, with palpitation of the heart, and a sense of constriction across the chest, and the patient is seized with an overwhelming feeling of prostration, which utterly unfits him for business, and

usually compels him to keep his bed. If he attempts to walk, his limbs bend under him, and if the effort is often repeated, they soon become badly curved; should his toe catch in the folds of the carpet, or should he be so unfortunate as to trip, or fall, or give his body a sudden twist, he will probably hear some of his bones crack, and yield under the superincumbent weight. Emaciation gradually takes place, the appetite is deranged, the skin is bathed with clammy perspiration, the tongue is foul, the bowels are irregular, being either costive or too loose, and the urine, surcharged with earthy phosphates, is very thick, heavy, of a whitish aspect, and frequently also albuminous. In the latter stages of the malady, the saliva, tears, and sweat often contain similar ingredients. Great distortion frequently occurs; and the bones, bent in every direction, are effectually disqualified for the performance of their functions. The chest projects like that of a pigeon, the spine is bent laterally, as well as backwards, the pelvis is twisted, or rotated upon its axis, and the whole stature of the individual is sensibly diminished, the head being thrust down between the shoulders, which are unnaturally arched and prominent. Amidst all this disturbance, however, the intellect is unclouded, menstruation is perfect, and even conception is still possible. The period at which death occurs varies from a few months to several years, its approaches being usually very gradual, and the consequence of sheer exhaustion.

The *diagnosis* of osteomalacia is not always very clearly defined. The disease for which it is most liable to be mistaken is rachitis, but from this it may generally be distinguished by the following circumstances:—Osteomalacia rarely occurs before the age of twenty-five or thirty, while rachitis is altogether peculiar to infancy and childhood, the disease in the former attacking the bones after the completion of ossification, whereas in the latter it assails them before they are fully developed. In softening, the patient is harassed with excessive pain and an overwhelming sense of exhaustion; in rickets, on the contrary, there is a total absence of pain, and the little patient generally retains a good share of strength. In osteomalacia there is more deformity than in rachitis; the disease is also of a more fatal character, few persons getting well, whereas in rachitis recovery is the rule, death the exception. Softening is much more common in women than in men, especially in such as have had several children; rachitis, on the contrary, is nearly equally frequent in both sexes. In softening the urine always contains a large quantity of earthy matter, whereas in rickets this excretion is unusually lateritious. Finally, the two affections are signalized by marked differences in their anatomical characters. In osteomalacia the osseous structure is completely disintegrated and decomposed; in rachitis, on the other hand, it is merely modified, and, therefore, susceptible of restoration.

The *prognosis* of osteomalacia is generally unfavorable. Hence Solly, Dalrymple, and some other authors are inclined to regard it as of a truly malignant character. Although this opinion requires confirmation, it serves to show how exceedingly unmanageable the disease has hitherto proved to be in the hands even of the best practitioners. The period at which death occurs is very variable, some patients dying in a few months, others not under several years.

The great point in the *treatment* of osteomalacia is to improve the general health by a well-regulated diet and by the employment of tonics, as iron and quinine, the shower-bath, and change of air. Mercury has occasionally been administered, and carried to the extent of ptyalism, but, instead of proving beneficial, it has usually been productive of injury by still further exhausting the powers of life. Phosphate of lime, as having a tendency to supply the deficiency of osseous matter, has also been tried, but apparently with no better effect. If we adopt the idea that the disease is of an inflammatory nature, antiphlogistics ought to be advantageous, but thus far their employment has yielded no good results, but rather the reverse. When the disease is fully established, confinement in bed upon a soft, elastic mattress will be necessary; and every precaution should be taken to avoid the occurrence of curvature and fracture of the affected bones. Pain must be relieved by the liberal use of anodynes.

SECT. XI.—RACHITIS.

Rachitis, or rickets, is a disease of the osseous tissue, consisting in a deficiency both of its earthy and organic elements, as is shown by the diminished

quantity of phosphate and carbonate of lime, and the absence of gelatin, which form such important constituents of normal bone. The consequence is that the different classes of bone, the long, short, and flat, become so excessively softened as, in time, to yield under the slightest pressure, bending and twisting in various directions, and thus occasioning serious and generally irremediable deformity, as observed in the drawing, fig. 356, taken from a patient at the Philadelphia Hospital.

Rickets, essentially a disease of early infancy, is most frequently witnessed from the eighteenth to the twentieth month, although many cases occur before the end of the first year. Now and then an instance is observed as late as the twelfth year; but this is extremely uncommon, and altogether contrary to the usual course of the affection. Occasionally it is congenital. The influence of age in the production of this affection is well shown by the tables of Guérin. Of 346 cases analyzed by this observer, 3 occurred before birth, 98 during the first year, 176 during the second, 35 during the third year, 19 during the fourth, 10 during the fifth year, and 5 from the sixth to the twelfth. Of these cases, 198 were females, and the remainder, or less than one-half, were males. Instances have been noticed in which it seemed to be hereditary, or in which it attacked several members of the same family.

From the accurate and masterly account of this disease by Glisson, published upwards of two centuries ago, it appears that it first took its rise about the year 1620, in the western parts of England, from which it gradually spread over the rest of Europe. In this country it has always been extremely uncommon, even among the lower classes, whose children are its most frequent subjects. An exception, however, to this statement occurs in regard to the children of some of our eleemosynary institutions. Thus, according to Dr. Parry, in the Philadelphia Hospital, 25 per cent. of all the children between two months and four years of age are rickety; and in some of the foreign institutions, as in those of London, Prague, and other cities, the proportion is still greater. These differences are doubtless due to the differences of constitution, and modes of living, children that are crowded together, ill-fed, and confined in small, ill-ventilated apartments, being most liable to suffer from the disease.

Of the *causes* of rickets nothing is known. From the circumstance of its appearing occasionally in several members of the same family, it has by many been supposed to be of a hereditary character, nearly all of the older, and not a few of the modern, authorities concurring in this view of its origin. How far a strumous, syphilitic, or scorbutic state of the system is influential in its production is undetermined; nor is anything positive known of the effects of a vitiated atmosphere upon its development, as living in damp, crowded, and ill-ventilated underground apartments, so prejudicial to the general health. That these and other causes may engender it when there is a predisposition to its occurrence is highly probable, but then the question arises, What creates the predisposition? There must necessarily be some defect in the constitution, otherwise the disease could not take place. Mere disorder of the digestive and assimilative functions could not produce it, for thousands of children are thus affected, and yet do not suffer from rickets. A syphilitic taint of the system has often been accused of giving rise to it; but of this also there is no proof. Whatever the exciting cause may be, there is no question that the immediate one is a deficiency of phosphate and carbonate of lime, upon which the solidity of the osseous tissue essentially depends. How far the want of cartilage, which is such an important element of healthy bone, may disqualify the osseous tissue in rachitis for the reception of earthy matter, is a problem which remains to be solved.

The *pathological* alterations of the osseous tissue consequent upon this disease may be conveniently arranged under three heads, each possessing marked peculiarities.

Fig. 356.



Rickets.

In the first, the bones are saturated with a reddish, watery fluid, a considerable quantity of which is also interposed between their outer surface and the periosteum, on the one hand, and between the medullary membrane and their internal walls, on the other. At a more advanced period, this fluid is replaced by a sort of gelatiniform substance, which becomes gradually organized, and ultimately adheres with great firmness to the parts with which it lies in contact. The periosteum is thickened and injected, the nutrient vessels are remarkably enlarged, and the medullary membrane is very spongy and vascular. The lamellæ of the long bones, naturally so hard and compact, are a good deal softened, while the areolar structure is greatly rarefied, many of the cells being more than double the natural size. Similar alterations are observed in the short and flat bones.

In the second stage, a peculiar spongoid substance is formed between the periosteum and the outer surface of the bones, varying from two to three lines, or upwards, in thickness. When the quantity of this "transition tissue" is unusually great, it may exert such a degree of pressure upon the lamellæ of the compact tissue as to push them inwards towards the medullary canal, in such a manner as to reduce it very materially in size, if it do not entirely obliterate it. Simultaneously with these changes the bones are rendered so soft that they may easily be bent, cut, and even indented with the finger.

In the third stage, that of resolution, the recently formed substance in the long bones, as well as in some of the flat and short, assumes a compact character, and is gradually identified with the preëxisting tissues, which at the same time regain their primitive solidity. Owing to the presence of this new matter, the bones are much larger than in their natural state, and their firmness, especially in the adult, resembles that of ivory. Hence the term *eburnation* is sometimes applied to this state.

When rickets proves fatal, the body is usually found in a state of excessive emaciation; the muscles are thin, pale, and flabby; the adipose matter is almost entirely consumed; the cerebral substance is unnaturally soft; the liver and spleen are enlarged and flaccid; the intestines are attenuated and distended with gas; and there is not unfrequently marked tumefaction of the muciparous follicles; the mesenteric glands are increased in volume and consistence; the heart is softened, and smaller than common; the lungs, which are often congested, are more or less tuberculized in about one-sixth of the cases; and the bronchial glands are hypertrophied, loaded with serosity, and of a deep purplish hue. Occasionally there is partial ossification of the arteries, muscles, and other structures, as if they had become the recipients of the earthy matter which naturally appertains to the bones.

The *symptoms* of rickets possess nothing of a definite character in the earlier stages of the disease. Its approaches are generally stealthy, and at times almost imperceptible. The child, gradually losing its health and spirits, becomes dull and listless, and labors under derangement of the digestive organs, especially flatulence and colicky pains. After a while, marked emaciation sets in; the muscles are soft and flabby; the abdomen is tympanitic; the skin is dry and sallow; the face looks pale and doughy; the urine is scanty, turbid, and lateritious; and the alvine evacuations are thin, watery, and fetid, there being nearly always considerable diarrhœa. Dentition advances slowly, and the teeth, of a black, fuliginous aspect, often begin to decay almost as soon as they pierce the gums. The fontanels and sutures are unnaturally open; and the whole process of ossification is peculiarly slow and imperfect, sometimes, indeed, almost stationary, if not actually retrogressive. As the disease proceeds, the bones grow more and more soft, and, being unable to sustain the weight of the body or to resist the action of the muscles, are at length strangely and frightfully distorted. The head, although abnormally small, is disproportionately large to the size of the face, and is sunk down between the shoulders; the clavicles are bent and extremely salient; the spine is curved in various directions, especially laterally, and diminished in length; the pelvic bones are curved inwards, so as to lessen very materially the corresponding cavity; the ribs, thickened at their point of union with the costal cartilages, are flattened, and the chest, in consequence, is sensibly increased in its antero-posterior diameter, giving it a narrow, pigeon-shaped appearance. The bones of the extremities are shortened, bent, and twisted upon their axes, while their articular ends, or epiphyses, are softened, rarefied, and greatly expanded, thus appearing much larger and more prominent than naturally. If the child has begun to walk, he becomes daily more feeble on his legs: he waddles, trips, falls, and soon returns to his nurse's arms.

In rachitis there is an actual arrest of development of the bones, and, although this want of growth pervades the entire skeleton, it is always most conspicuous in the lower extremities, the femur, tibia, and fibula being often fully one-third shorter than in the natural state, and also diminished in diameter, except at the epiphyses, which, as already seen, are always unusually large and prominent, especially if the child has been much on his feet. Under such circumstances, the head and neck of the femur are sometimes forced by the weight of the body into a horizontal position below the level of the great trochanter; the individual is bow-legged, and the joints of the knee and ankle suffer great distortion from the weakened and relaxed condition of their ligaments. The flat bones, during the reparative process, become solidified and hypertrophied in their areolar texture, while the long ones are increased in thickness and strength along the concavity of their curvatures, that they may be the better able to support the superincumbent pressure, and resist the effects of muscular action.

The only disease of the bones with which rachitis is at all liable to be confounded is osteomalacia, or softening. The signs of distinction, however, are commonly very evident. In the first place, rachitis is an affection of infancy and early childhood, whereas mollescence never occurs until after middle age. Secondly, in rickets the softened and flexible state of the skeleton is only temporary; after a time, a process of repair is set up, and, gradually continuing, the affected tissues become at length more firm and compact than they are in the natural state; in osteomalacia, on the contrary, the disease, once begun, generally progresses until the patient is worn out by his suffering, no attempt being usually made at restoration. Thirdly, in rachitis there is no material alteration in the urine, whereas in mollescence this fluid is always loaded with a large quantity of earthy salts, the kidneys taking on a vicarious action, and so carrying off the material destined for the supply of the bones. Fourthly, in rickets there is an actual arrest of development, in consequence of which the bones remain disproportionately short, thin, and dwarfish; in softening, on the contrary, the affected pieces retain their normal shape, although they are so changed in their consistence that they may readily be cut and bent in almost any direction. Lastly, in rachitis one of the earliest symptoms, as originally pointed out by Elsässer, and fully confirmed by Vogel, is the existence, on the posterior surface of the skull, of little depressions, pits, or hollows, varying in size from a linseed to that of a bean, easily detectable by the tips of the fingers, and having a soft, elastic feel, not unlike cartridge paper. In osteomalacia no such occurrence is found.

The *prognosis* of rachitis is generally unfavorable; for, although many persons escape with their lives, few recover without permanent deformity. In regard to the danger to life, it is commonly in proportion to the number of bones affected, the rapid progress of the complaint, and the age of the subject. Experience has determined that very young children are more liable to die of it than those who are more advanced in years, and those who are born of scrofulous parents than those who come into the world under more happy auspices. The duration of the disease is extremely variable; very tardy at one time, very rapid at another. In general, even under the most favorable circumstances, several years elapse before complete recovery occurs. The progress of the cure is often fatally arrested by some intercurrent malady, as measles, scarlatina, smallpox, or cholera. The longer recovery is postponed, the greater will be the danger of serious deformity. The duration of life is not necessarily shortened in persons who get well of rickets, as cases have occurred in which they attained the age of sixty, seventy, or even seventy-five.

Treatment.—In the treatment of rachitis active measures are out of the question. The chief reliance must be upon a properly regulated regimen and the use of tonics, with a view of invigorating the general system, and of improving the condition of the blood, which is always materially altered in its properties. Whatever, therefore, has a tendency to strengthen the patient, and to enrich the circulating mass, must prove indirectly beneficial in removing the disease, and should claim serious consideration in every case.

The diet should be mild and nutritious, comprising an adequate amount of nourishment in the smallest possible space, so as not to oppress the stomach and create flatulence and acidity. The best article is, of course, the mother's milk, or, when this is insufficient or unwholesome, fresh cow's milk, or, better still, the milk of the ass, which is now so much used in some of the larger cities of continental Europe, and which approaches nearer, in its composition, to human milk than that

of any other animal. If the teeth are properly developed, a small amount of animal food will be useful, especially fat bacon, well boiled, and not too salt, with good stale bread, and a little mashed potato. The body should be washed at least twice a day with salt water, followed by dry friction, or rubbed with a moderately stiff salt towel; and, if the system is not too much reduced, cool or cold bathing will be found highly invigorating. Frequent exposure of the little patient to the fresh air, and exercise suited to his age and strength, are to be rigidly enforced. The secretions are improved by alteratives, especially blue mass and mercury with chalk, while the bowels are kept soluble with rhubarb, magnesia, or oil. Acidity is allayed by the alkalies, as lime water, soda, or potassa.

Tonic medicines, particularly quinine and iron, given in small doses, and long continued, with an occasional intermission for a few days, are always imperatively indicated, and there are few cases which are not promptly benefited by their exhibition, especially in the early stages of the disease, although they are nearly equally useful throughout its entire progress. The mineral acids, and the tincture of the chloride of iron, are particularly advisable when the disease is associated with a scorbutic condition of the system. Alterative doses of mercury occasionally exercise a salutary influence, especially when the patient labors under the strumous diathesis, the best form being the bichloride, in combination with a small quantity of iodide of potassium, dissolved in water. The pain, which is often considerable, is controlled by opiates, either alone or conjoined with diaphoretics.

Lately, the phosphates, formerly so much employed in the treatment of rachitis, on the ground that they would tend to supply the deficiency of earthy matter, have again come into vogue, but it remains to be seen whether they really possess any advantage over the more ordinary tonic remedies, already referred to, or whether, indeed, they are not inferior to them. Their best form of exhibition is the syrup.

Of all the so-called antirachitic remedies, however, the most valuable, so far as any individual article is concerned, is cod-liver oil, given several times a day, in doses suited to the age and other circumstances of the patient. Possessing highly nutritive and alterative properties, it is admirably adapted to support the system, to enrich the blood, and to improve the secretory powers, which are so much at fault in rachitis. It may be administered either alone or in union with some of the more important tonics above mentioned.

The mattress upon which the child lies should be perfectly free from hollows or depressions, it being a matter of the first moment that the head, trunk, and limbs should rest upon the same plane. As soon as softening occurs, support must be afforded to the weakened structures by appropriate mechanical means. The erect posture and progression must be interdicted until the bones are sufficiently strong and firm to bear the weight of the body.

The angular deformity left after recovery from this disease is not only very unseemly, but often a serious impediment to progression, and, therefore, demands surgical interference. When the bones are still soft, the object may generally be attained by forcible extension, performed in a direction opposite to the projection, with the precaution of preventing separation of the epiphyseal connections. When the reverse is the case, recourse must be had to subcutaneous perforation with a suitable drill, the number of holes varying according to circumstances. At the end of eight or ten days, when the osseous tissue will have become sufficiently softened by the resulting inflammation, rectification may be effected without much force, the limb being afterwards put up in plaster-of-Paris dressing, or confined by a special apparatus, constructed on the principle of the club-foot shoe. Fracture of the affected bone will only be required in the more rebellious cases. Professor Langenbeck, in deformities of this kind, perforates the distorted bone at several points with a small trephine, and then effects subcutaneous division by means of a very narrow saw introduced through the openings thus made. Such a proceeding is not only difficult but dangerous, as it is very liable to be followed by erysipelas and other bad consequences.

SECT. XII.—FRAGILITY

Fragility of the osseous tissue is one of those affections which are to be regarded rather as an effect of disease than as a disease itself. It consists, as the name implies, in a peculiar brittleness of the bones, in which, especially in its more

advanced stages, their substance is so completely changed in its character as to give way under the most trivial circumstances. All the bones are liable to this morbid brittleness, and cases occur, although rarely, where it literally pervades the whole skeleton. In 1857, the body of a female, supposed to be upwards of seventy years old, was brought into the dissecting rooms of the Jefferson Medical College, with upwards of eighty fractures, received a few days before in a fall from a third story window upon the pavement below. Nearly all the ribs, several of the vertebræ, and a number of the long bones, were broken, and signs of former fractures existed in the humerus, thigh, scapula, and other pieces. Devergie examined the body of a woman who died under symptoms of fragility, in whose skeleton there were not less than eighty-three fractures. Dr. Gibson met with a young man, whom I also saw many years ago, the bones of whose extremities were repeatedly broken by the most trivial accidents. The clavicles had suffered still more frequently, having been fractured altogether eight times. This universal fragility of the osseous tissue occasionally occurs at a very early period; sometimes, indeed, even in the fœtus in the womb. Chaussier met with a remarkable example of this kind, where the long bones had experienced not less than one hundred and thirteen fractures, some being perfectly consolidated, thus showing that they had taken place some time previously, while the rest were either recent or had partially united. The child survived its birth only twenty-four hours. General fragility, however, is a comparatively rare affection; usually the disease is limited to particular bones; or, still more commonly, to particular portions of a bone; and those which are most prone to suffer are the head and neck of the femur, the ribs, sternum, radius, ulna, clavicle, and the superior extremity of the humerus.

When the affection exists in its highest degree, the slightest accident is frequently sufficient to produce fracture, as a severe fit of coughing, kneeling upon a hard floor, or turning round in bed. Sometimes, indeed, the fragility is so great that the individual cannot be touched rudely without the occurrence of the injury. Of this description was the memorable case of the woman, recorded by Saviard, who could not be moved about in bed without breaking some of her bones. After a confinement of six months she died, when it was found that she had had fractures in all the long bones of the extremities, as well as of the clavicles, ribs, vertebræ, and pelvis, many of the pieces being so brittle that they could not be handled without crumbling into fragments, similar to old, dry bark.

Fragility of the bones usually comes on without any assignable causes, and the general health not unfrequently remains good until long after it has made its appearance. In most cases, if not in all, it is merely symptomatic of some other disease, particularly of rheumatism, gout, syphilis, scrofula, and scurvy, attended with an altered and impoverished state of the blood, and impairment of the assimilative powers. The bones themselves are very much in the condition in which they are in osteomalacia, that is, they are more or less softened by the removal of their earthy matter, and often so completely saturated with fat as to render them unfit for preparations. On the other hand, however, they are sometimes remarkably dry and brittle. These facts show that their intimate structure undergoes some important anatomical change, the immediate result, apparently, of inflammation. What tends to support this view of the nature of the affection is the circumstance that, long before the bones manifest any disposition to break, the patient is harassed with severe pains, deep-seated, fixed, and referred to particular portions of the skeleton, and that, upon dissection, the diseased parts are generally found to be extremely vascular, their areolar tissue being profoundly injected and infiltrated with bloody matter, while the periosteum is very thick, spongy, and highly congested.

Fragility of the bones is one of the usual concomitants of old age. As life advances, their vascularity sensibly diminishes, many of the vessels shrinking, and becoming finally entirely obliterated. It is owing to this circumstance that old persons, especially females after the fifty-fifth year, are so much more liable to fracture than to dislocation, the part most prone to yield being the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament, whose areolar tissue is often astonishingly rarefied, while the compact is hardly as thick as ordinary letter paper.

This disease is sometimes observed in several members of the same family. Dr. Pauli, of Landau, has related an instance where it was distinctly traceable through three generations on the father's side. All the grandchildren, five in number, had each had several fractures, one as many as five, in the bones of the extremities,

mostly as the result of inconsiderable injury. They were all remarkably healthy, and there was no evidence in any of them of a scrofulous taint of the system.

There are, unfortunately, no reliable *symptoms* of this affection. On this account it is usually overlooked until it has reached its highest degree of development, when it is always incurable. In general, the person is laboring under severe pain, which is usually regarded as of a gouty, rheumatic, or syphilitic character, and which is rarely, if ever, referred to its proper source, until after the occurrence of curvature, or fracture, from causes so slight as to awaken, for the first time, a suspicion of the real nature of the disease. As the disorder progresses, the appetite and strength become impaired, the suffering increases in violence, and the urine is surcharged with earthy constituents, especially phosphate and carbonate of lime. This alteration in the urine is observable at an early period, and, in general, fragility goes on gradually augmenting down to the time of death, which happens at from six to eighteen months, the patient meanwhile being perfectly bedridden.

There are then only two circumstances that can be at all relied upon as diagnostic of this complaint; one is the severe and intractable character of the pain, deep-seated, and usually referred to the bones; the other, the altered condition of the urine, as declared by the presence of an inordinate quantity of earthy matter, especially phosphatic. When these phenomena coexist, there will be strong reason to conclude that there is serious lesion going on in the skeleton, and this suspicion will be converted into certainty when, superadded to them, there occurs, without any considerable external violence, curvature, fracture, or displacement of some of the bones.

Fragility, like softening, is generally an incurable affection. The only exception, perhaps, to this rule is when it occurs as an effect of the syphilitic or rheumatic poison, and even then it seldom admits of complete relief unless it presents itself in a very circumscribed form. The fragility of old age is always irremediable.

No rational *treatment* has yet been laid down for this disease, nor will it be possible to do so until we shall have more enlightened views of its etiology, pathology, and diagnosis. In all cases strict inquiry should be instituted into its origin, when such remedies should be administered as the result may seem to indicate. As a general rule, it may be stated that bleeding, except in very robust habits, is quite inadmissible; even active purgation is usually injurious. A tonic and supporting course, consisting of the different preparations of iron and quinine, and of the syrup of the phosphates, along with cod-liver oil, and vegetable acids, especially the citric, and a well-regulated, nutritious diet, will afford the best chance of relief. Iodide of potassium and bichloride of mercury may be given in the syphilitic variety of the disorder; while in the gouty and rheumatic forms, colchicum may, probably, prove beneficial. To relieve the excessive pain which is so prominent a symptom in the latter stages of the affection, especially when it involves a large portion of the skeleton, anodynes must be given in full and sustained doses. Curvatures and fractures must be treated upon general principles. In most cases union occurs very promptly; sometimes, however, it is very tedious, and now and then the parts refuse to heal, despite the best directed efforts of the surgeon.

SECT. XIII.—ATROPHY.

Atrophy of the osseous tissue is characterized by the partial absorption of its elementary constituents, as is evinced by its lightness and porosity. It may occur in any portion of the skeleton, but the long bones are oftener affected than the short or flat. Like hypertrophy, it may be partial or general; that is, it may involve an entire piece, or be limited to a particular part of it. Atrophy, moreover, may be concentric or eccentric. In the former variety the bone is diminished in its diameter; in the latter it retains its original size, but is reduced in weight, and rarefied in its tissue. The principal causes are, protracted pressure, chronic inflammation, deficient nervous influence, and insufficient supply of arterial blood.

a. The influence of steadily exerted *pressure*, in producing atrophy of the osseous tissue, is well exemplified in the cranial bones in tumors of the dura mater; in the sternum and dorsal vertebræ in aneurism of the aorta; and in the ribs in cancer of the mammary gland. In all these instances the compact substance is reduced to a thin, translucent plate, while the spongy texture is either wholly destroyed, or worn down to a few slender shreds. The immediate cause of the wasting process here is

absorption, acting simultaneously and equally upon the animal and earthy constituents.

β. Atrophy from *chronic inflammation* is probably infrequent. One of the best specimens of it that I have ever seen occurred in a colored woman, who died of pulmonary phthisis at the age of forty. The body was much emaciated, and all the long bones were remarkably reduced in weight, although they had experienced no change in their external configuration. The compact substance was wasted to a mere shell, scarcely thicker than common wrapping paper, while the cells of the spongy texture were increased many times beyond the natural size. The medullary canal was much enlarged, and filled with a greasy reddish substance, not unlike fresh adipocire. These appearances are well shown in fig. 357, and afford a beautiful illustration of the eccentric form of atrophy.

Atrophy is sometimes the result of local injury, as a blow, wound, or contusion. The wasting in this case may be limited to the site of the original mischief, or it may extend to the entire bone, which, however, is uncommon. In what manner such an injury operates, whether through the agency of inflammatory irritation or otherwise, in giving rise to atrophy, is unknown.

A bad form of atrophy, often followed by permanent lameness, occasionally occurs in the neck of the femur, as well as in other portions of the skeleton, from what is called *interstitial absorption* of the osseous tissue. It is generally caused by external injury, but may also arise from attacks of cold, gout, rheumatism, and syphilis. The osseous structure wastes under its influence, and is frequently followed by important alterations in the conformation and direction of the affected bone.

γ. Deficient *nervous* influence is a frequent cause of atrophy both of the osseous tissue and of the soft parts. In paralysis of the lower extremities there is generally notable wasting, not only of the muscles, but also of the long bones, which are greatly reduced in weight, rarefied in their texture, and diminished in size.

δ. The effect of a diminished supply of *blood* in inducing atrophy of bone is sometimes very conspicuous in old fractures. In such injuries there is often considerable

Fig. 357.



Atrophy of Bone.

Fig. 358.

Atrophy of cellular Structure
of the Thigh-bone.

Fig. 359.

Advanced stage of senile Atrophy
of the Thigh-bone.

wasting of the osseous tissue, simply from obliteration of the nutrient artery by the pressure of the callus. The atrophy is always eccentric, and is usually limited to

one-third, one-half, or two-thirds of the affected bone, according to the seat of the original injury; or, more properly speaking, the quantity of the new matter, and the extent of the vascular obliteration.

ε. Finally, there is what is termed *senile atrophy*. In old age, the bones are rendered light, porous, and brittle; the compact substance is reduced to a mere parchment-like shell, while the areolar texture is remarkably rarefied or expanded; the muscular prominences are diminished in size; the animal matter is partially absorbed; and many of the vessels are obliterated. These changes are nowhere more conspicuous than in the neck of the femur, which, in consequence, often breaks from the most trifling causes, and which, after this occurrence, is seldom, if ever, repaired by osseous matter. Fig. 358 is a section of a well-marked specimen of this kind; the internal structure is very much rarefied; and the head of the bone, flattened and expanded, is approximated to the shaft, from the partial absorption of its neck.

Fig. 359 exhibits the affection in a still more advanced stage with porcellaneous deposits. Wasting of the alveolar process in edentulous subjects is a beautiful illustration of senile atrophy of bone unaccompanied by disease.

Atrophy of the osseous tissue does not admit of cure. All that the surgeon can do is to amend the general health, when that is at fault, and to remove any local causes of disease when they are found to exist.

SECT. XIV.—HYPERTROPHY.

Hypertrophy of the osseous tissue may be partial or general, as the abnormal growth affects either a portion or the whole of a bone. The latter, however, is very uncommon, except in some of the broad pieces of the skeleton, particularly those of the skull, which, now and then, present an extraordinary degree of development, being, perhaps, three or four times the natural thickness, and so hard as to render it very difficult to saw them. The diploë is totally obliterated by dense, earthy matter. Similar appearances are sometimes witnessed in the cylindrical bones of the extremities. In an old femur in my private collection, the medullary canal is scarcely large enough to admit a common-sized quill; the whole shaft consists almost

Fig. 360.



General Hypertrophy, showing the Internal Condition of the Bone.

entirely of compact substance, in many places more than six lines in thickness. The bones of the male are always larger and more distinctly developed than those of the female, and the bones of persons who take much exercise than those who are indolent or inactive. By labor, their weight and dimensions increase; their spongy structure diminishes, whilst the compact becomes harder and more dense, and acquires an almost rock-like solidity; the muscular prominences are rendered more conspicuous; in short, everything indicates that they are in a state of general hypertrophy. The osseous tissue usually contains its due proportion of animal matter, and on this account does not readily yield under external injury.

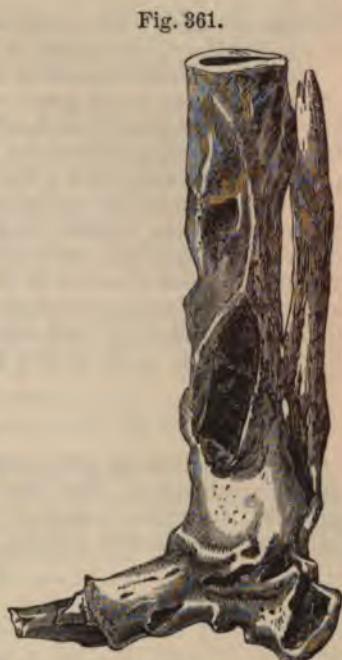
Hypertrophy may affect a bone both in length and in thickness. The former occurrence, however, is only possible during the developmental period of bone, for as soon as the osseous tissue has attained its full growth it ceases. An increase in the thickness of a bone, on the contrary, may arise at any time from any cause capable of producing irritation and hyperæmia.

Sometimes the hyperostosis affects the entire skeleton, as in a case reported by Dr. J. Ewing Mears, in which the disease was associated with osteoporosis. The patient, a boy fourteen years of age, had died from exhaustion, after having long suffered, as was supposed, from strumous inflammation. The change of structure was most conspicuous in the bones of the extremities, those of the trunk and skull being but slightly affected.

The adjoining cut, fig. 360, from a specimen in my cabinet, is an excellent representation of general hypertrophy of the femur of a man affected with tertiary syphilis. The section of the bone exhibits its interior structure, which is very much condensed throughout, except at the superior extremity, where there are still some remains of the areolar tissue; the medullary canal is entirely obliterated, and the weight of the bone is nearly twice as great as in health. The exterior of the bone is very rough; and the periosteum was greatly thickened and indurated from chronic inflammation.

The annexed sketch, fig. 361, is a specimen of hypertrophy of the bones of the leg and foot, both in thickness and length. It is from a drawing of a preparation in the collection of the late Professor Buchanan, of Nashville. All the bones are much enlarged, increased in weight, and ankylosed at the ankle, tarsal, and metatarsal joints. The interosseous ligament was completely ossified. The foot and leg had been the seat of extensive ulceration, followed by exfoliation from the hypertrophied bones.

General hypertrophy of the bones is usually incurable. It is only, or chiefly, when it depends upon a syphilitic taint of the system that it admits of relief; but as this subject has already been fully discussed elsewhere, it is not necessary to revert to it here. Elongation is always irremediable.



Hypertrophy involving both the Thickness and Length of the Bone.

SECT. XV.—OSTEOPHYTES.

An osteophyte is a kind of osseous vegetation, differing from an exostosis in not forming a well-defined tumor, growing, as it does, upon rather than from bone. It occurs chiefly in middle-aged and elderly subjects, upon the more vascular portion of bone, as its articular extremities, its rough lines, and its sutural cartilages, and is more frequent in the femur, fibula, and vertebræ than in any other pieces of the skeleton. Rokitsansky has described what he calls the puerperal osteophyte, inasmuch as it is found in females dying a short time after parturition. It generally occupies the frontal and parietal bones, forming a layer varying in thickness from a very thin film to half a line or more; sometimes it is spread over the whole inner surface of the cranium, either in scattered patches, or as a continuous incrustation.

The ordinary osteophyte presents itself in a great variety of forms; sometimes as a pointed stalactite, or sharp, thorn-like spicule, sometimes as a warty excrescence, sometimes as a lamella several lines in length and thickness, and sometimes, again, as a body bearing a close resemblance to a coral. In the vertebræ, an osteophyte occasionally extends like a bridge from one piece to another, tying them firmly together; and a similar arrangement now and then occurs between the articular extremities of some of the long bones, as between the femur and tibia. The annexed cut, fig. 362, affords a good illustration of this disease as it sometimes occurs in the lower extremity of the femur. The whole surface of the bone is roughened by the new growths.

The exciting causes of these osseous growths are not always appreciable. In general, they are developed under the influence of a gouty, rheumatic, syphilitic, or scorbutic state of the system; occasionally they are directly traceable to the effects of external injury, and cases occur in which they succeed to caries or necrosis. Immense numbers of osteophytes are sometimes seen in osseous tumors, especially the encephaloid and sarcomatous. The immediate cause of the disease is inflam-

Fig. 362.



Osteophytes of the Inferior Extremity of the Femur.

mation, attended with a deposit of lymph, which is gradually converted into osseous tissue, similar to the callus of a broken bone.

There are no symptoms by which this disease can be recognized during life, unless the osteophytes are of great size or unusually prominent, when they may occasionally be distinguished by a careful digital examination. Its progress is generally very tardy, and there is seldom any danger so long as these bodies do not exert any severe pressure upon important structures.

In the treatment of osteophytes, the first object should be to ascertain, if possible, the nature of the exciting cause, for upon a knowledge of this the whole management of the case will necessarily hinge. A gouty, rheumatic, or syphilitic state of the system should be met in the usual manner. The inflammatory character of the affection must not be overlooked. The most suitable local remedies are tincture of iodine, and iodide of lead ointment, leeches, and blisters, the latter being particularly applicable in the earlier stages of the disease.

SECT. XVI.—TUMORS.

The bones, like the soft structures, are liable to two classes of tumors, the innocent and the malignant. The former includes exostosis, fibroma, myxoma, cartilaginous growths, aneurism, hematoid formations, cystic tumors, and hydatids; the latter, sarcoma, encephaloid, colloid, scirrhous, epithelioma, and melanosis.

INNOCENT FORMATIONS.

1. EXOSTOSES OR BONY TUMORS.

An exostosis, of which fig. 363 affords a good idea, is an osseous outgrowth, the word, which is a Greek compound, signifying a bone growing from a bone. It is, in

Fig 363.



Exostosis of the Thigh-bone.

fact, a local hypertrophy, a circumscribed tumor, possessing essentially the same structure as the bone from which it springs, and with the substance of which it is usually intimately identified.

The disease occurs chiefly in young and middle-aged subjects, being very infrequent before puberty, and after the fiftieth year. It is more common in males than in females, and is generally confined to particular bones, as those of the cranium and extremities, especially the femur, and the phalanx of the great toe.

The superior maxillary sinus is occasionally the seat of exostoses, as in a specimen in my collection, in which the inner surface of the left antrum is literally studded with these growths, none of which exceed a small grain of wheat, which they also much resemble in shape. The tumor sometimes acquires an enormous bulk, and cases occur in which both cavities are affected simultaneously, though not in an equal degree.

In the flat bones, as those of the head and pelvis, the outgrowth may occur upon either surface; in general, however, it evinces a preference for the external one, probably because it has a more perfect periosteum. When the tumor is attached to the inner surface, constituting what has recently been described as an *enostosis*, its tendency is to encroach more or less seriously upon the contents of the cavity which the bone assists in forming. Enostosis is most common in the cranium of syphilitic subjects.

A tendency to exostosis is sometimes observed in several members of the same family, as in the case of a lady who was under my charge on account of a tumor of this kind on the shaft of the left radius, and whose sister and brother each had a

similar enlargement, the former on the occipital bone, the latter on the clavicle. Boyer has recorded the particulars of a case in which the disease was hereditary, the patient's father, brothers, sisters, nephews, and children having all suffered in a similar manner.

The number of these outgrowths varies from one to a great many. Cases occur where there is a kind of exostotic diathesis. Thus, in the Mütter collection there is the skeleton of a female in which nearly all the bones are thus affected.

Exostoses sometimes observe a symmetrical arrangement, tumors of the same size and shape occurring at the same points of the corresponding pieces of the two sides. Such a disposition is occasionally witnessed on the frontal bone and the lower jaw, but is most common on the humerus and femur, especially at their inferior extremities.

The volume of these growths is subject to no little diversity, some being very small, while others are extremely large, equal, perhaps, to the size of an adult head. The most bulky usually occur upon the bones of the extremities, particularly the lower part of the femur, though they are also occasionally seen upon the cranial, facial, and pelvic bones, where their presence is a source of the most hideous deformity.

Their shape is also very variable; sometimes they have a distinct, well-defined outline, being of a globular, ovoidal, or hemispherical figure; occasionally they jut out like long, slender spines or stalactites; in another series of cases, they have a knobby, nodulated, tubercular, or mammillated appearance; and, lastly, instances occur, although they are rare, in which they present themselves in the form of plates or lamellæ. These varieties of shape are doubtless entirely due to accidental circumstances; but they, nevertheless, deserve attention, on account of their practical relations. In regard to their surface, this may be either perfectly smooth, scabrous, or spiculated; most generally the latter.

The adjoining sketch, fig. 364, represents a remarkable form of exostosis, from a drawing of a specimen kindly presented to me by Dr. Lewis, of Alexandria. It grew upon the right femur of a lady, fifty-one years old, having commenced when she was only nine years of age. The tumor, before removal, was about the volume of a cocoanut, oval, smooth, and very hard. The integument over its summit had latterly become inflamed and ulcerated, followed by a discharge of sanious matter, and the protrusion of a portion of bone. The general health becoming somewhat impaired, amputation was performed at the lower third of the thigh, the woman making an excellent recovery. This case is additionally interesting from the circumstance that several of the relatives of the patient had been affected with similar tumors.

As to their origin, there is no doubt that, in the great majority of instances, exostoses arise without any assignable cause. On the other hand, they may often be traced directly to the effects of injury, as a blow or kick. In the distal phalanx of the great toe, a not uncommon seat of the disease, it is not unlikely that the pressure of the boot is able to produce it. Exostosis in the stump after amputation of the thigh and leg is probably due to the jarring which the femur and tibia experience during the operation of sawing, aggravated, perhaps, by a partial laceration of the periosteum. Numerous exostoses are sometimes developed under the influence of a syphilitic, gouty, or rheumatic state of the system.

The immediate cause of exostosis is inflammation leading to a deposit, in the first instance, of plastic matter, and, afterwards, of osseous, the process of development being precisely similar to that which governs the formation of normal bone. The concomitant inflammation is not always seated exclusively in the bone, but partly in the bone and partly in the periosteum; and cases occur where there is reason to believe that the latter is mainly involved in the production of the tumor.

In regard to its structure, an exostosis differs in no wise from that of healthy bone.

Fig. 364.



Exostosis of the Femur.

It is essentially composed of two parts, a compact and an areolar, the former inclosing the latter like a dense, firm layer, varying in thickness from the sixth of a line to a quarter of an inch, according to the volume of the tumor. The compact substance sometimes constitutes the greater bulk of the morbid mass, and there are cases, especially when it involves the cranium, where it is of the consistence of ivory, being so close and hard as to render it extremely difficult to saw it. Such a structure is represented in fig. 365, from a specimen in my collection. The areolar texture is sometimes directly continuous with that of the bone from which the exostosis grows; at other times, however, it is independent of it, as in fig. 366, being either in immediate contact with the compact structure, or separated from it by a stratum of fibro-cartilage, cartilage, or fibrous tissue. Its cells are of variable size and form, and are generally loaded with fatty matter, very much as in a short bone of the skeleton, or in the articular extremity of the long.

Fig. 365.



An ivory-like Exostosis, showing its internal structure.

The identity of the structure of exostosis with that of

Fig. 366.



Spongy Exostosis of the Femur, with a broad Base and pointed Processes.

natural bone is proved, moreover, by chemical analysis. Even when the new substance is of unusual firmness, as in the eburnized variety of exostosis, the difference is much less than might, at first sight, be imagined. The following comparative analysis of healthy bone and of an ivory exostosis, by Berzelius, places the subject in a strong light. The principal difference, it will be observed, consists in the presence, in the latter, of an unusual quantity of phosphate of lime, and in a marked diminution of carbonate of lime and salts.

	Healthy Bone.	Eburnized Exostosis
Animal matter	33.30	28.57
Phosphate of lime and magnesia	54.30	68.88
Carbonate of lime and salts	12.50	2.00
Loss	00.00	00.55
	100.00	100.00

An enostosis is precisely of the same structure as an exostosis. The distinction, in fact, has reference merely to the situation of the tumor, the one, as the name implies, being developed upon the inner, and the other upon the outer, surface of the bone.

When an exostosis is seated in a part of the body which is habitually the subject of considerable motion, as, for example, the inferior portion of the femur, it is usually surrounded by a distinct capsule, a sort of synovial burse, the object of which evidently is to ward off friction and facilitate gliding. The inner surface of the capsule, which is of a fibro-cellular nature, and of variable thickness, is perfectly smooth, unadherent, and lubricated by a sero-oleaginous fluid, so as to qualify it the better for the performance of its functions. Where no motion is required, the growth lies in immediate contact with the natural structures, the union between them being commonly so intimate as to demand a careful use of the knife to effect their separation. Occasionally, indeed, the soft parts are partially imprisoned in the osseous tumor, thereby rendering the dissection peculiarly tedious and difficult.

The progress of this disease is generally tardy; it is only now and then that a case pursues a different course, or where the symptoms partake of an acute character. A syphilitic exostosis occasionally attains a considerable bulk in a short time, and a similar occurrence has been observed, though less frequently, in the rheumatic

form of the complaint. Under such circumstances, the formation of the tumor is generally attended with severe pain, liable to nocturnal exacerbations, tenderness and swelling of the part, and more or less constitutional disturbance. Ordinarily, however, there is nothing of the kind; the disease comes on slowly and almost imperceptibly, the first thing that arrests attention being a small tumor, which is altogether insensible, and exceedingly tardy in its progress, years elapsing before it acquires the size, perhaps, of a pullet's egg. If it be superficial, so as to admit of examination, it will be found to be hard and immovable from the first, and so it generally continues ever afterwards, whatever may be its bulk. Meanwhile, although it may itself be entirely indolent, it may be productive of pain in the surrounding structures, by the compression which it exerts upon the nerves, and in this way the suffering is sometimes rendered exceedingly severe, being often of a neuralgic character, darting about in different directions, and extending far beyond the seat of the bony growth. When the tumor is situated among parts that are much exposed to motion, it frets and irritates them, and thus greatly aggravates the local distress. As the morbid mass enlarges, it must necessarily act obstructingly, interfering with the functions of the affected structures, and ultimately, perhaps, entirely abolishing them. Thus an exostosis of the orbit may continue to increase until it pushes the eye completely out of its socket, not only filling the whole cavity, but encroaching more or less extensively upon the cheek and cranium. In a similar manner an osseous tumor may project into the pelvis, and impede the delivery of the child. Boyer refers to a case where a growth of this kind, attached to the pubic bone, pressed against the neck of the bladder, and caused retention of urine, for the relief of which it was impossible to introduce the catheter. An exostosis of a rib may compress the lungs; of a vertebra, the spinal cord; of the cranium, the brain. Another effect is that it stretches, flattens, and displaces the muscles, tendons, nerves, and vessels, thereby partially disqualifying them for the exercise of their functions. Sir Astley Cooper has recorded an instance of gangrene of the arm from compression of the axillary artery by an exostosis of the lower cervical vertebrae.

Sometimes the coverings of the tumor are invaded by ulceration and even gangrene, thereby more or less freely exposing its surface, which occasionally, in turn, takes on the same kind of action. At other times the morbid mass perishes, apparently from a want of nourishment, and is detached very much in the same manner as a slough of the soft parts. Exostoses of immense volume occasionally experience such a fate. The occurrence is most likely to happen when the tumor has a narrow, cartilaginous base.

The *diagnosis* of exostosis cannot always be easily determined unless the tumor is situated superficially, when its great firmness and immobility generally serve to point out its true character. When the tumor occupies some internal cavity its nature may be suspected, but no surgeon, however skilled in diagnosis, can positively say to what class of growths it really belongs. Besides, an exostosis may sometimes seriously interfere with the diagnosis of other affections. Thus, a tumor of this kind, occupying the pelvic cavity, may impinge against the bladder, or even project into it, in such a manner as that the sound, coming in contact with its surface, shall impart a noise and sensation similar to those communicated by the presence of a calculus.

An exostosis, lying immediately beneath an artery, may simulate an aneurism, as in a case mentioned by Stanley. A patient was admitted into the Middlesex Hospital with a tumor presenting all the symptoms of aneurism of the subclavian artery. The pulsation in front of the swelling was very strong, and extended over a large space; but none could be detected at the sides. The axillary artery beat feebly, and no motion whatever existed in the vessels of the arm. A careful examination discovered an exostosis of the first rib, pushing the subclavian artery forwards, and flattening it.

The *prognosis* varies. So long as the tumor is small and indolent, it may commonly be considered as of little moment; but when it increases rapidly, or is so situated as to interfere with the functions of a joint, or to encroach upon an important organ, it becomes a matter of serious import; the more so, because it is then not always possible to get rid of it by an operation, and there is generally nothing else that can reach it. When an exostosis projects into a joint, an operation is a hazardous undertaking, liable to be followed by the worst results; and when it occupies an internal cavity it is generally utterly inaccessible. An exostosis of the inner surface of the cranium

usually proves dangerous by determining epilepsy, paralysis, and other bad symptoms; in the pelvis it may, as already stated, interfere with parturition, and in almost any part of the body it may induce neuralgia.

Treatment.—The treatment of exostosis must be guided, in great degree, at least in its earlier stages, by the nature of the exciting cause. When the affection has been occasioned by a deranged state of the system, or by the rheumatic, gouty, or syphilitic poison, colchicum, aconite, and iodide of potassium, either alone, or in union with bichloride of mercury, will be indicated, and can hardly fail, if judiciously administered, to prove highly beneficial. Under the influence of these remedies growth is often promptly arrested, and the tumor eventually entirely dispersed. The use of mercury is particularly serviceable in these cases, but to produce its full effects it is generally necessary to carry it to the extent of gentle ptyalism, maintained for some time, especially in obstinate cases. When the complaint gives rise to much pain, opium, conjoined with diaphoretics, will be required.

Topical applications are particularly useful when the tumor is of rapid growth, exquisitely sensitive, and the result of external injury, or of a syphilitic taint of the system. In the earlier stages of the disease, the remedies most to be relied upon are leeches, blisters, saturnine lotions, and tincture of iodine employed in the ordinary way. If blisters, which are the most valuable of all topical means, are used, the skin over the tumor should be raised very thoroughly, a free discharge being afterwards maintained by some stimulating unguent, with a view to a permanent pyogenic effect. In the syphilitic form of exostosis, mercurial fumigations sometimes answer a good purpose, succeeding when all other remedies fail.

When the tumor has attained considerable bulk, and, above all, when it is of long standing, and of great firmness, or productive of excessive suffering, the only chance of relief is ablation; or, if this be impracticable on account of the nature and extent of the exostosis, amputation of the affected limb. The incisions through the integument are made as in ordinary growths, the most eligible shape being the crucial, elliptical, curvilinear, or T-like. Free exposure is effected, without interfering with any important structures, the division of which might afterwards impair the usefulness of the parts. If the skin is diseased, or much attenuated, the affected portion is, of course, removed. The exostosis is then attacked with the knife and a metacarpal saw, the former alone, if stout, being commonly sufficient to effect ablation when the tumor has a cartilaginous base, or an unusually soft structure. In general, however, the saw will be necessary, and there are many cases where the gouge, chisel, and trephine may advantageously be employed. If the tumor has a very large base, and is insensibly blended with the substance of the bone from which it grows, it should be divided into several sections, by perforating it at different points, and then detaching them separately, or piecemeal. Various kinds of saws have been invented for removing exostoses, but they are all more or less complicated and unwieldy, and may well be replaced by the more simple instruments in common use. In whatever manner the ablation is effected, the bony portion of the wound should be rendered as smooth as possible by means of the raspator, otherwise it will seriously interfere with cicatrization. As it is, there will, in any event, be more or less suppuration, retarding the progress of the cure, and the patient may congratulate himself if he escapes erysipelas and other bad consequences. The hemorrhage attending the operation is usually very slight. The edges of the wound should be lightly approximated, and the parts kept constantly wet with saturnine and anodyne lotions, either cold, cool, or tepid, according to the exigencies of the case.

2. FIBROUS TUMORS.

Fibrous tumors of bones, whether originating in the periosteum or in the endosteum, resemble similar formations in other tissues. As hyperplastic outgrowths of the periosteum, they are met with most frequently in connection with the base of the skull, as polyps, in the antrum of Highmore, and upon the alveolar borders of the upper and lower jaws, where they give rise to one form of epulis. In any of these situations they may attain an enormous size, and commit frightful ravages by their encroachment upon the surrounding structures.

The central or endosteal variety of fibroma is confined almost exclusively to the lower jaw, although it has also been observed in the extremities of the long bones and in the phalanges of the fingers. In the former situation the plates of the maxilla

are expanded so as to form a round, or oval, and more or less distinctly lobulated tumor, the interior of which is now and then intersected by osseous spicules.

The treatment of these affections must vary according to their site, complete removal being indispensable under all circumstances, by detachment with suitable instruments or by excision of the entire thickness of the bone, as when they occupy the jaw.

3. MYXOMATOUS TUMORS.

Pure myxoma of the osseous tissue is very uncommon, the majority of the recorded instances of this affection being due to mucous degeneration of enchondromas. It is generally developed from the medullary membrane of the lower jaw, disparting the compact tissue, which it expands into a thin, bony investment, as in other central osseous growths. Its progress is slow, but, as it increases, the bony capsule is finally perforated. It is a strictly local affection, evincing no disposition to return after removal, or to contaminate the neighboring lymphatic glands.

4. CARTILAGINOUS TUMORS.

The cartilaginous tumor, the enchondroma of Müller, depicted in fig. 367, may be developed in the cancellated structure or upon the outer surface of the bones, beneath the periosteum, the former mode of origin being most frequent in children and young persons. Its figure is globular; its surface rough, or nodulated; its consistence firm, dense, and elastic; its color white, or grayish. When boiled, it yields a peculiar form of gelatin, termed chondrin. The tumor is essentially composed of a fibrous and of a cartilaginous substance. The former constitutes the nidus in which the latter is deposited, and consists of a vast number of oblong or rounded cells, from the size of a clover-seed to that of a pea. These cavities cannot generally be distinguished until the cartilaginous element has been scraped away, or removed by maceration. The morbid mass is strikingly conglomerate, and often attains a large bulk. When it originates, as it commonly does, in the central part of the bone, it gradually encroaches upon the compact tissue, which it expands into a thin, porous shell, either entirely osseous, or partly osseous and partly cartilaginous. This osseous capsule, which constantly receives additions, in the form of new layers of bone, from the periosteum, persists longer than in other central osseous tumors; but the lamella finally becomes attenuated and gives way at one or more points, and thus allows the morbid growth to protrude beneath the periosteum, which is itself often very much altered in its character.

This tumor ordinarily affects only one bone, is not, as a rule, malignant, and is productive of little inconvenience, except from its size and weight. It is peculiar to early life, is often directly chargeable to external violence, manifests, when of long standing, a tendency to undergo certain degenerations, especially the calcareous, mucous, and cystic, is generally slow in its progress, and occasionally appears simultaneously in several parts of the skeleton. Every portion of the osseous system is liable to it; but the pieces most frequently affected are the metacarpal bones, the phalanges of the fingers, the humerus, and the lower jaw. In old cases the growth sometimes undergoes partial ossification, as in the specimen represented in fig. 368. Fig. 369 exhibits a cartilaginous tumor of the ribs, from a drawing of a preparation in my collection.

A tumor of this kind occasionally attains an enormous bulk, as in an enchondroma of the scapula and humerus in a young man of twenty-six, whom I saw at the College Clinic, the weight of the mass being upwards of thirty pounds.

There is a form of this tumor to which, from the superaddition of sarcomatous tissue, the term *sarco-enchondroma* is applied, a striking example of which came under my observation, in 1871, in a strong, robust man, thirty years of age, in connection with the tenth rib, which it involved from its angle almost to its costal attachments. Extending from near the spinal column obliquely downwards and forwards to within an inch of the crest of the ilium in front, it was seven years in attaining its growth, one-half being added during the last twelve months. It was

Fig. 367.



Cartilaginous Tumors of the Hand.

of a flattened, ovoidal shape, with the narrow end below, perfectly painless, very firm, and unadherent to the skin. Excision was effected without any material loss of blood, but during the dissection a portion of pleura, very much thickened, and about the size of the palm of the hand, was unavoidably exposed, although not penetrated, separation being accomplished by enucleation. Death occurred on the twelfth day from pleuro-pneumonia.

Fig. 368.



Enchondromatous Tumor undergoing Ossification.

Fig. 369.

Enchondromatous Tumor of the Ribs. *a.* External Appearance. *b.* Internal Structure.

The tumor, after removal, was found to weigh two pounds and a half, its greatest longitudinal circumference being twenty inches, and the transverse twelve. It was distinctly lobulated, and was, apparently, composed of two portions; an upper, cartilaginous, finely tuberculated, bright, grayish-white, corresponding with the affected rib; and a lower, of a dense, shining, fibrous appearance, succulent, of a pale straw color, consisting of cartilage cells, most of which were filled with drops of oil, and of an intercellular substance, made up, in great degree, of fasciculated spindle-celled tissue. The more rapidly developed portions of the morbid mass were interspersed with large spindle-cells, mottled with vascular and greenish gelatinous points, and inlaid with cysts of varying sizes, some of which were filled with mucous fluid, while others were undergoing disintegration. There were also, in different situations, islets of hyaline cartilage, calcareous deposits, and delicate masses of bone, with well-marked lacunal cells but no Haversian canals, the whole growth affording a remarkable illustration of the various degenerations which such a tumor occasionally experiences during the progress of its development.

The only remedy for these tumors is free excision or amputation, as when they occupy an extremity. All local and general means, even in their earlier stages, are unavailing.

5. ANEURISMAL TUMORS.

Aneurism of the osseous tissue consists in an extraordinary development of the minute vessels, and presents precisely the same anatomical features as aneurism by anastomosis of the soft parts. Confined usually to one bone, it may occur in several, or even in a considerable number. A case has been reported in which it existed in the cranium, sternum, ribs, vertebræ, and innominate bone of the same subject. Its favorite seat is the upper extremity of the tibia, immediately below the knee. It may arise at different periods of life, but is most common in young adults. The tumor varies in volume from a pullet's egg to a cocoa-nut.

The disease always begins in the cancellated structure, which is converted into chambers of various sizes, filled with coagulated blood, disposed in concentric layers,

as in old aneurismal tumors. Some of the cells occasionally contain fluid blood, or blood partly fluid and partly clotted; but this is rare. The outer table of the bone is expanded, attenuated, and perforated, or so soft, flexible, and elastic that it may be bent like cartilage. In some instances, on the other hand, it is so remarkably brittle that it may be crushed like the shell of an egg. The periosteum is thickened and indurated; but the joints in the immediate vicinity of the disease are commonly healthy, even when they are separated from it merely by a thin layer of cartilage. The vessels which ramify through the substance of the bone are tortuous, brittle, and increased in size, and open by numerous little orifices into the aneurismal sac at various points of its extent.

There is a form of this affection in which the vessels, as was first clearly shown by Mr. Stanley, consist principally of enlarged capillaries, exhibiting the same general characters as an anastomotic aneurism, or an erectile tumor of the soft parts. The disease, represented in fig. 370, has been chiefly noticed in the broad bones, especially those of the cranium of young children.

The causes of this lesion are involved in obscurity. In some instances it has been traced to the effects of a blow; in others, to a fall, or jump from a considerable height. Any external injury, by disturbing the vascular action of the bone, might produce the disease.

The enlargement, even in its early stage, is tense, painful, and attended with distension of the superficial veins, swelling of the surrounding structures, and slight discoloration of the skin. In a short time a deep-seated pulsation or throbbing synchronous with that of the left ventricle, and similar to what is witnessed in some erectile tumors, may be perceived in the affected part. In the advanced stage of the malady the beating is accompanied by a sort of undulating movement, and is easily interrupted by compressing the main artery of the limb between the tumor and the heart. The enlargement varies in size. In a case mentioned by Mr. Bell, it was more than nineteen inches in circumference, by upwards of six in length. In some instances, pressure applied to the tumor with the finger imparts a peculiar crackling sensation, not unlike that of dry parchment or an egg-shell. The soft parts around the disease are generally œdematous, the whole limb is apt to be swollen, and the motion of the contiguous joints is constrained and painful. Eventually the general health always seriously suffers.

The only effectual remedy for this disease, provided its location is favorable, is amputation. In the early stage relief may possibly be afforded by securing the main artery of the limb. Lallemand relates a case in which ligation of the femoral artery completely arrested an aneurismal affection of the head of the tibia; but this must be regarded as an exceptional example. I have myself secured this vessel in two instances on account of this disease, with the effect, however, only of very transient benefit. In both the pulsation soon returned, and the growth of the tumor went on as before the operation. In a remarkable case, in a young man of twenty, who consulted me in 1860, a spontaneous cure occurred. The disease, seated in the head of the tibia, had existed for several years, when, the pulsation ceasing, the tumor gradually diminished in volume, and eventually lost all its characteristic features.

The anastomotic form of this disease admits of removal only when it is of limited extent. When it is situated in the cranial bones, it gradually destroys the osseous tissue, and ultimately involves the brain and its envelops, rendering interference out of the question. Several cases have been reported in which the carotid arteries were tied for this disease, but in none with any permanent benefit.

Fig. 370.



Anastomotic Aneurism of Bone.

6. HEMATOID TUMORS.

There is a variety of tumor, closely allied to that just described, which, for the sake of uniformity in surgical nomenclature, I shall term hematoid. It is produced by a deposit of blood in the cancellated structure, forming a firm, oval, and elastic tumor, filled with dark, solid coagula. The best specimen of this disease that I have ever met with occurred in a man, thirty-five years of age, a portion of whose lower jaw I resected on account of what was, at the time, supposed to be a bony tumor. The growth, about the size of a common orange, extended from the canine tooth on the right side to the middle grinder of the left, and consisted of a mere osseous shell, without any vestige of the cancellated structure; it was occupied by three red, solid coagula, the largest of which did not exceed the volume of a pigeon's egg. The cavity was only partly filled by the clotted blood, which adhered to the inner surface of the bony wall, and was evidently organized. The tumor had appeared three years before without any assignable cause. Whence was this blood derived? Did it proceed from a rupture of some of the vessels of the bone? If so, the fact could not be ascertained by the most careful examination.

7. CYSTIC TUMORS.

Cysts, similar to those which occur in the soft parts, especially the ovary, kidney, and liver, are occasionally met with in various pieces of the skeleton, particularly the lower jaw, tibia, and femur. They are always developed in the areolar tissue, in one of two forms, the unilocular and multilocular, of which the first is by far the more frequent, the other being, in fact, extremely uncommon.

The unilocular cyst varies in size from a hemp-seed to that of a pullet's egg, its shape being generally irregularly rounded, or somewhat globular. It consists essentially of a thin, delicate, polished membrane, having, apparently, all the characteristics of the serous tissue. This membrane is closely adherent to the bony wall of the cyst, and undergoes important changes in consequence of age, and repeated attacks of inflammation, becoming dense, thick, opaque, and tough. The contents of the cyst are variable; sometimes clear and limpid, like well-water; sometimes cloudy, ropy, or glutinous; sometimes sero-purulent; and, finally, again, though

this is uncommon, thin and discolored, from the admixture of hematin. Some of the older cavities occasionally contain solid matter, of an albuminous, curdy, or fibrous nature; and I have seen specimens in which they were occupied by a peculiar, micaceous-looking substance, not unlike cholesterine.

The multilocular cyst, of which the annexed sketch, fig. 371, affords an excellent type, is, as the name imports, composed of a greater or less number of cells, divided by bony septa, and lined by a serous membrane, similar to that in the unilocular cyst, of which it is merely an exaggerated variety. Its contents are generally of a sero-sanguinolent character, although sometimes they are clear and purely serous, like those of a hydrocele. In one case, I found it thick and red, like the dregs of claret wine. In a group of multilocular cysts, a few will occasionally be found to be filled with solid matter, or matter partly solid and partly fluid. When this is the case, it may generally be assumed that the cysts are old, and that their vessels have undergone important changes in their secretory action, in consequence of which they pour out concrete instead of liquid substance. I have witnessed instances, however, in which the material was of such a nature as to induce the belief that it was originally deposited in a solid form.

However this may be, the substance is generally of a fibrous or fibro-cartilaginous character, and so firmly adherent to the walls of the cysts as to be with difficulty enucleated. Interspersed through this substance are occasionally little nodules, fragments or spicules of bone, and earthy concretions, or a combination of calcareous with osseous matter.

Fig. 371.



Cystic Disease of the Femur.

Cysts of the bones are most common in young adults and middle-aged subjects; they are seldom met with before puberty, or after fifty; and they generally arise without any assignable cause, although sometimes their origin is directly traceable to the effects of external injury, as a blow, fall, or contusion. In the lower jaw, where they are more common than in any other portion of the skeleton, their origin is often ascribed to the irritation of a decayed fang, or to violence done in the extraction of a tooth.

The progress of this disease is always slow. In the lower jaw serous cysts of six, twelve, and even fifteen years' standing often occur without any serious disturbance of the general health, or any particular local disorder, save what results from the pressure of the tumor upon the surrounding structures. Neither the cysts, their fibrous contents, nor the parts adjacent manifest any tendency to malignancy, and I am inclined to believe that whenever such disposition is observed it is to be received as a strong evidence that the growth was originally of a bad character, and that it did not become so in consequence of any new epigenesis. When the tumor is large, whether it is multilocular or not, fluid or solid, it generally exhibits a marked tendency to destroy the bone in which it is located, pressing aside the compact lamella, and gradually involving its entire circumference. In the lower jaw the parts most commonly affected are the body and ramus, extending often beyond the middle line in front, and backwards as far as the condyloid process.

The *symptoms* of cystic disease of the osseous tissue are obscure. The first thing that usually attracts attention is a dull, aching pain in some particular bone, as, for example, the jaw, which is often mistaken for toothache, or rheumatism; this gradually increases in severity and frequency, and is at length found to be dependent upon the presence of a hard tumor, or the expansion of a portion of the bone, more or less tender on pressure and motion, but unattended by any discoloration or intumescence of the overlying textures. The progress of the disease is always tardy, and it often happens that, after having attained considerable development, it remains, to all outward appearance, for some time perfectly stationary. Then, taking a new start, it again increases, and thus it continues, now advancing and now ceasing, until it has, perhaps, acquired the volume of a large orange, or even of a fist. Still, the general health continues good, there is no emaciation, and the countenance is perfectly free from that distressed, anxious, and sallow state which characterizes it in malignant disease. Even the pain is generally comparatively trivial, and if it were not for the mechanical obstruction occasioned by the encroachment of the tumor upon the adjacent parts, the patient would hardly be conscious of being unwell. If the parts be now carefully examined, they will be found to be of unequal consistence, the firmer being incompressible, while the softer ones readily yield under the finger, emitting a peculiar crackling noise not unlike that of dry parchment. In the absence of signs of malignancy, pulsation, lividity, and varicose enlargement of the overlying vessels, these circumstances afford the best evidence of the true nature of the disease; but if there is any doubt respecting it, this may generally be promptly dispelled by a resort to the exploring needle, the escape of serous or sero-sanguinolent fluid determining the diagnosis. The tardy growth of the tumor and the absence of constitutional disorder are, indeed, commonly of themselves sufficient to mark the character of the malady. Between cystic and hydatid affections of the bones no signs of distinction exist, nor is this a matter of importance, as the treatment is essentially similar.

The only available *treatment* in cystic disease is removal of the morbid mass, and some of the most brilliant exploits in modern surgery have been performed upon tumors of this kind. When it involves the jaw, the greater portion of that bone sometimes requires excision, the affected part being cut away along with a portion of the sound tissue, the same principle guiding the surgeon as in the extirpation of morbid growths of the soft structures. When the cysts are small and not numerous, they may sometimes be effectually scooped out, the cavity being afterwards stuffed with lint, and made to heal by the granulating process. On the other hand, cases occur, as when the disease involves the entire circumference of one of the bones of the extremities, where, neither of these procedures being available, nothing short of amputation will answer.

Of the various plans of treatment that have been suggested for arresting this disease in its earlier stages, or curing it without the knife when it has attained a considerable magnitude, there is not one that is entitled to any confidence. The

most plausible are iodine injections and the introduction of the seton; the former of which experience has proved to be ineffectual, while the latter is so unscientific as not to be thought of, much less practised, in any case.

8. HYDATID TUMORS.

Hydatids are occasionally developed in the spongy structure of the bones, but the occurrence is very uncommon. The first account of these bodies in these situations was given by two Dutch pathologists, Van Vy and Van der Haar, whose observations have since been confirmed by other practitioners, as Keate, Cruveilhier, and Lucas.

Although it is extremely probable that all the different classes of bones are liable to these formations, they have hitherto been observed almost exclusively in the long and flat bones, particularly in the tibia, for which, judging from the frequency of their occurrence here, they appear to have a decided preference. They have been found three times in the frontal bone, twice in the iliac bone, twice in the humerus, once in the femur, and once in a vertebra. What was formerly known under the vague name of *spina ventosa* was an osseous tumor which probably occasionally contained bodies of this kind.

Hydatids of the bones are always developed in the spongy texture, as this alone affords them an opportunity of growing and expanding, the compact tissue being too dense and firm to admit of their increase. The only exception to this occurs when they form in the frontal sinus, but even here there is no new law in operation, since the cavity in question is, in fact, only a large cell, well adapted as a residence for such bodies. In the tibia, the disease is always situated in the spongy structure that exists in such abundance in the head of this bone.

These bodies are evidently developed through germs that are conveyed to the spongy tissue of the bones in the blood which is sent to them for their nutrition and growth, but why they should be deposited here in preference to other parts of the body is a question which the most refined pathology has failed to unravel. Nor is anything certainly known in regard to the nature of the exciting causes of these bodies; for if, as has occasionally happened, they have formed in a particular portion of the skeleton after the occurrence of a blow, contusion, or other injury, it does not prove that their development was the consequence of such mischief.

Hydatids of the bones have been observed with nearly equal frequency in both sexes. All the patients in whom they have hitherto been found were adults, excepting one, who was a child three years of age. Borchard has recorded a case in which they existed in several situations in the same individual.

Examination has proved that these bodies are veritable acephalocysts, similar to those which occasionally infest the liver, ovaries, lungs, and other internal viscera. Of a spherical or rounded shape, they are sometimes irregularly flattened, or compressed, especially the older ones, and they vary in size from a pea to that of a marble, their dimensions being evidently influenced by their age, and the extent of the cavity in which they are developed. Their number, which is seldom large, is usually in an inverse ratio to their volume. They are inclosed in a sort of parent-cyst, soft in structure, thin, and of a whitish appearance, and they float about in the midst of a serous fluid, of a saline taste, and partially coagulable by heat and acids; circumstances clearly betraying its albuminous character.

The cavity in which these bodies are situated is, evidently, in the first instance, simply a cell of the areolar tissue, in which the germ of the parasite is deposited, and in which it is destined afterwards to attain its full development. As its growth proceeds, it presses upon the osseous matter, pushing its fibres further and further apart, at the same time causing a partial removal of it by the action of the absorbents, until what remains is at length converted into a mere bony sheet, hardly as thick as a piece of parchment, elastic, and crackling under the finger. The shell is lined, as already stated, by a thin, closely adherent membrane, which evidently plays an important part in the development and protection of the new being. Cases occur in which it consists of several compartments, although in general it is unilocular. The bone immediately adjacent to the disease is usually thickened and roughened by irregular deposits.

The *symptoms* attending the formation of these bodies are extremely obscure, and cannot, for a long time, be separated from those which accompany other diseases in and about the skeleton. Their growth is always very tardy, and a number of months

generally elapse before there is any pain or discoloration of the surface. The patient is merely aware that there is some tumor, steadily augmenting in bulk, and slowly encroaching upon the surrounding parts; hard and firm at first, afterwards more soft, and ultimately becoming distinctly elastic, and emitting a peculiar crackling sound on pressure very similar to that of dry parchment. When deep-seated, it causes a gradual wasting of the superimposed tissues, the muscles and tendons being spread out in the form of thin ribbons, while portions of the fibrous membranes are actually absorbed. Meanwhile, the tumor mechanically impedes the functions of the surrounding parts, pain and tenderness set in, and the skin evinces signs of irritation. At this stage of the complaint the affected bone sometimes gives way under the most trivial accident, refusing afterwards to unite, or undergoing consolidation only after a long while. Occasionally the most prominent portion of the tumor ulcerates, and discharges a part of its contents. The health remains good for years, but in the end it is always much impaired by the local distress.

The most important diagnostic signs of this affection are, the tardy progress of the tumor, the absence of pain and swelling, the change from a hard, incompressible substance to one of comparative softness and even elasticity, and the complete absence of all appearance, both local and constitutional, of malignancy. After all, however, these symptoms are merely of a negative character; for at last the only reliable source of information is the exploring needle, though this also, unfortunately, is not available until the morbid growth has acquired great bulk, and is almost on the verge of bursting. Even the elastic feel and crackling noise which, in the latter stages of the complaint, form such prominent features, are of no diagnostic avail, as they are common to several other varieties of bony tumors, especially the cystic, properly so called.

Hydatid disease of the osseous tissue is always a grave occurrence, not so much on account of the damage to the general health as of the injury it inflicts upon the affected bone, weakening its structure and thus impairing its usefulness, generally to an irremediable extent. In several of the recorded cases the acephalocysts burst into the knee-joint, causing violent suppuration, and destruction of the functions of the articulation. In a few others, the animals perished, and shrunk up into dirty, reddish-looking masses, which afterwards became a source of high constitutional disturbance, excessive pain, and hectic fever.

The *treatment* of this disease is by extirpation, performed early, before there is any serious structural lesion of the bone. The tumor being freely exposed by an incision, either crucial or elliptical, and attacked with the saw, pliers, trephine, or chisel and mallet, as may seem most advisable. Its contents being turned out, the lining membrane of the osseous shell is carefully peeled off, or, if this be impracticable, painted with a strong solution of iodine, to destroy its secreting surface, lest there be a speedy reproduction, if not of hydatids, at all events of serous fluid. The cavity is then filled with lint, smeared with cerate, and the flaps, being approximated, are lightly held in place with a few strips of adhesive plaster. The cavity gradually shrinks, and a cure is ultimately effected by the granulating process.

When the case is one of an aggravated nature, involving the entire circumference of the affected bone, or when the hydatids open into a joint, the only resource is resection or amputation, the former being applicable only when the disease is of limited extent, while amputation is absolutely necessary when it has induced so much disturbance, local and constitutional, as to threaten life.

9. SARCOMATOUS TUMORS.

Osteosarcoma, like enchondroma, may be developed upon the outer surface or in the interior of the bones, being denominated, in the former event, peripheral or periosteal sarcoma, and in the latter, central or myelogenic sarcoma.

Periosteal sarcoma, the external characters of which are well displayed in the adjoining cut, fig. 372, from a specimen in my collection, arises in the deep, soft, vascular layer of the periosteum, by which it is often incapsulated and circumscribed. Its favorite seats are the shafts of the long bones, as the femur, tibia, and humerus, which are occasionally completely surrounded by, or imbedded in, the morbid mass, while the epiphyses and articular cartilages remain intact. In consequence of this mode of development, its figure is generally fusiform, or oblong, and its surface smooth, but, as its growth advances, it assumes a more or less globular outline and nodu

Fig. 372.



Sarcoma of the Femur.

lated surface, from perforation of its capsule and extension into the surrounding structures. To the touch this form of osteosarcoma is dense, inelastic, and immovable.

Periosteal sarcomas, particularly those which attain large volume, generally belong to the firm, spindle-celled growths, the cells being best marked at the periphery, where they often present a fasciculated arrangement. Round-celled sarcomas are less frequent, and their consistence is much softer. Giant cells are rarely met with, excepting in peripheral sarcomatous epulis, while an almost pure form of fibrous sarcoma is witnessed in those nasopharyngeal polyps which spring from the base of the skull.

A characteristic feature of periosteal sarcoma is the formation of calcareous or osseous masses, on which account it has been termed ossifying or osteoid sarcoma. The process of calcification or ossification appears to be due to changes in the intercellular substance, whereby it is occasionally converted into almost normal bone, from which, however, it differs in the absence of Haversian canals and bloodvessels. Sections of such tumors disclose round or irregular masses or spicules of bone, variously intermingled with sarcomatous tissue, and, occasionally, with cartilage.

Some of the more extraordinary alterations which these growths are capable of undergoing are well seen in fig. 373, from a sketch sent me by the late Professor Buchanan, of Nashville. The patient, a mulatto girl, twelve years of age, had labored for some time under a large, lobulated tumor, partly elastic and partly inelastic,

Fig. 373.



Osteoid Chondro-sarcoma of the Tibia.

situated in the lower part of the leg, and attended with great dilatation and distension of the subcutaneous veins. Amputation being performed, the stump healed kindly, and for several weeks the girl did well; but in a few months she began to complain of pain in the hip and side, and she died in less than a year, apparently from internal malignant disease. A section of the tumor displayed an immense number of osseous spicules, of extraordinary length and delicacy, the intervals of which were occupied partly by cartilaginous and partly by gelatinous substance, with here and there a cyst containing bloody-looking matter.

Periosteal sarcomas attain a large size and are quite malignant, evincing, after removal, a great tendency to local return, and often to general systemic infection, with or without involvement of the intervening lymphatic glands. They are very liable to undergo softening from fatty and caseous transformations, leading to the formation of large cavities, filled with detritus, serum, and clots of blood. Under

these circumstances, the slightest irritation or external violence is liable to induce ulceration. The only remedy is amputation of the affected limb.

Central sarcoma, better known as the myeloid tumor, or myelogenic sarcoma, a term applied to it by Virchow from its point of departure, appears to have a predilection for the epiphyses of the long bones. Doubtless it may occur in all, or nearly all, the pieces of the skeleton, but its favorite sites are the inferior maxilla, tibia, femur, and humerus, especially the first. Commencing in the medulla of the cancellated structure, it extends from thence to the compact layers, which it gradually disparts, and converts into thin, cartilaginous plates, bending and crackling under the finger like dry parchment. Continuing its growth, it may, in time, attain the size of a fist, or even of a foetal head, encroaching seriously upon the surrounding parts, and interfering, more or less, with the exercise of their functions. The arteries leading to it are generally somewhat enlarged, and the tumor itself is commonly quite vascular. A section of it exhibits a smooth, succulent, compact appearance, of a reddish, pink, or lilac tint, inlaid with soft bony fibres, and pervaded by little cysts, either simple or compound, and occupied by different kinds of fluids, as serum, sanguinolent matter, or altered blood, or all these substances commingled.

The structure of central osteosarcoma varies with its site. In the sarcomatous epulis of the maxillæ, giant or multinucleated cells predominate, but they are intermixed with spindle and round cells. In the bones of the extremities, it usually occurs as round-celled sarcoma, although the tissue may be of the nature of myxomatous or lipomatous sarcoma, or even spindle-celled sarcoma, or all these varieties intermingled. In these situations, central sarcomas are distinguished by their not possessing a bony capsule, or at least a very imperfect one; by their pulpy, medullary nature, and by their great vascularity, giving rise to tumors which have a marked pulsation and murmur, through which they are liable to be confounded with osseous aneurism.

The prognosis of these tumors is favorable, repullulation seldom occurring after their removal. Of 14 cases, in 11 of which the lower jaw was the seat of the affection, collected by Dr. C. O. Weber, all remained well; and of about 50 cases subjected to operative interference, tabulated by Dr. Sennleben, in only 2 were the lymphatic glands and internal organs the seats of secondary deposits.

There are no signs by which this growth can be distinguished from other tumors of the bones; its rapid development, its elastic feel, and its lobulated form, assimilate it very much, in its external characters, to encephaloid, and the resemblance is still further shown by the fact that the disease is liable to recur after extirpation, although it differs from it in the general absence of lymphatic involvement and the want of evidences of a true cachexia. The only remedy is excision or amputation; excision when the tumor involves the jaws, amputation when it is seated in the bones of the extremities.

10. CARCINOMATOUS TUMORS.

The various carcinomatous affections of the bones may, as far as practical purposes are concerned, be all conveniently grouped under one head. Of these affections, encephaloid is much the most common; next in point of frequency is colloid, then comes scirrhous, next epithelioma, and, finally, as the most rare of all, melanosis. The origin, progress, and termination of these formations are the same here as in other organs and tissues.

1. *Encephaloid*, osteocephaloma, cerebriform carcinoma, or hematoid fungus may be central or peripheral, or originate in the medulla or in the deep layer of the periosteum. It most commonly attacks the epiphyses of the long bones, especially the head of the tibia, the lower end of the femur, and the head of the humerus, and is frequently met with in the upper and lower jaw, the bones of the skull, and the digital phalanges. No portion of the skeleton, however, is exempt from it, and young persons are most liable to it. The most terrific feature of the disease is its tendency to recurrence after extirpation.

Occurring, now and then, as an infiltration, especially in the vertebræ and pelvic bones, central encephaloid most commonly presents itself in the form of a tumor, arranged in rounded, lobulated masses, of the color and consistence of the medullary structure of the brain. Not unfrequently it contains small cavities, filled

Fig. 374.



Encephaloid of the Thigh, followed by Fracture.

with clotted blood, dirty-looking serum, or soft, gelatinous, oily, sebaceous, or melliceroid matter. Occasionally one part of the tumor exhibits the brain-like character, while another is strictly hematoid, or composed of a mixture of blood and encephaloid. In the great majority of cases, however, the two substances are more or less intimately blended together. Vessels, sometimes of considerable volume, ramify over the surface of the morbid growth, and dip into its interior. The outer table of the bone is transformed into a thin, parchment-like lamella, perforated in various places, or entirely destroyed by absorption. A section of the tumor usually exhibits, in addition to the appearances just described, osseous fragments, or pieces of fibro-cartilage. The superincumbent integument, traversed by large bluish veins, is at first soft and glossy; but at length, from the constant and increasing pressure exerted upon it, ulcerates and allows the fungous mass to protrude.

Peripheral or periosteal encephaloid, the external characters of which are displayed in the adjoining cut, fig. 374, presents the same general features as peripheral sarcoma. Its progress is more rapid than the central form, and the intercellular substance is often converted into osseous tissue, on which account it has been termed osteoid carcinoma. Bony matter, in the form of beautiful stalactites, or spongy masses, projects into it from the superficial layer of the affected bone, imparting to it appearances very similar to those witnessed in periosteal sarcoma.

Secondary encephaloid formations of the bones are occasionally met with as a consequence of scirrhus of the breast and other parts of the body. One of the most remarkable examples of this kind upon record is that of Professor R. W. Smith, of Dublin, in which almost every piece of the skeleton was involved.

2. Of *colloid* of the osseous tissue very little is known. It is most frequently met with in those diseased conditions of the bones which have heretofore been vaguely denominated osteosarcoma and spina ventosa, and which are often almost wholly composed of cells and cavities, filled with jelly-like matter. The question, however, respecting the identity of these affections can be only determined by future observation. A case in which a colloid tumor grew from the body of the sphenoid bone, outside the dura mater, came under my notice in a patient who died at the age of thirty-nine years from epilepsy, produced by a fall twelve months previously. On examination, Dr. Colescott and myself found a lobulated tumor, of irregular form, and about the size of a pullet's egg, which had flattened the Varolian bridge, and had evidently induced the disease in question.

Fig. 375.



Colloid Tumor.

A section of the morbid mass, fig. 375, showed that it was composed of several compartments communicating with each other, and occupied by a white, semi-concrete substance, in all respects similar to that of colloid.

3. *Scirrhus* of the osseous tissue is very uncommon. It occurs exclusively in old subjects, and is usually concomitant of the same disease in the breast or some other organ. Generally limited to a single bone, it may affect several pieces simultaneously, and always begins in the cancellated structure. Its favorite seat is the femur, but it may appear in any part of the skeleton, in the short and flat bones as well as in the long. In the case of a woman upwards of forty years of age, recently examined by Dr. J. E. Mears, scirrhus deposits existed

in the skull, sternum, femur, lung, diaphragm, uterus, and ovaries. The left breast had been extirpated some time previously to her death on account of carcinoma. The disease of the bones was evidently secondary.

The heteroclitic matter is deposited under two varieties of form, the infiltrated* and the tubercloid. In the former, as the name implies, it is diffused through the

areolar tissue, and is of the color and consistence of fibro-cartilage, or the rind of fresh bacon. In the tuberoid variety the morbid mass is either solitary, or it consists of several agglomerated nodules, from the volume of a hazelnut to that of an almond. Occasionally three or four distinct tumors are developed simultaneously in the same bone. They are of an irregularly rounded or oval shape, dense and firm in their consistence, and of a greenish, whitish, or yellowish color. The bone is seldom much altered in its size or external configuration, but is liable to be absorbed, and fractured at the seat of the disease.

4. *Epithelioma* of the osseous tissue is even more rare than scirrhus, and usually occurs as a secondary affection, the lower jaw and tibia being then its principal seats. A well-marked example of the extension of canceroid disease from the integument to the upper portion of the shaft of the tibia came under my observation in 1871, in a man, sixty-five years of age. The entire bone, with the exception of its posterior surface, which had undergone spontaneous fracture, had disappeared, leaving a cavity upwards of three inches in length, partially covered with granulations, which presented characteristic minute appearances.

5. The occurrence of *melanosis* in bone is also very infrequent. It may appear in small disseminated masses, nodules or clusters, or in the form of an infiltration. It has been observed in various parts of the skeleton, but is most common in the pieces of the extremities, particularly the femur and tibia. Coexisting generally with melanosis in other organs, it is situated either upon the surface of the bone, beneath the periosteum, in the medullary canal, or in the spongy structure, the latter of which it sometimes dyes of a deep black color. In its progress and mode of termination it closely resembles medullary sarcoma.

General Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Treatment.—The diagnosis of carcinomatous diseases of the osseous tissue is generally regarded as a very easy matter. Nothing, however, is more untrue. With the exception of encephaloid, it is extremely difficult to detect the real nature of any of them during any portion of their progress, and even encephaloid cannot always be satisfactorily discriminated until it has acquired an unusual bulk. In the latter case, the most reliable guides are, the early period of life at which the tumor shows itself, the rapidity of its growth, the great bulk it attains, the depth of its situation at the commencement of its development, the lobulated condition of its surface, the extraordinary enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, and the early glandular involvement. In general, too, it will be found that the disease is developed in one of the long bones, as the humerus, femur, or tibia, and in preference, as it were, in their articular extremities. The moment ulceration occurs the case speaks for itself, the diagnosis being no longer equivocal.

The progress of encephaloid is generally very rapid, especially when it occurs upon the periphery of the bones, a few months usually sufficing for the formation of an immense tumor, and the complete destruction of the osseous tissue. The growth is commonly of a lobulated character, and of varying degrees of consistence, being soft at one part, tolerably firm at another, and, perhaps, almost bony at a third, according to the nature of the portion examined. As it increases in size, it displaces the surrounding textures, flattening the muscles and nerves, and thus impairing their functions; the integument is stretched, and, in places, attenuated; and the subcutaneous veins are enlarged, varicose, and of a bluish color. The colloid tumor is also capable of attaining a great bulk, but its progress is usually much more tardy than that of encephaloid, and there is seldom any considerable augmentation of the subcutaneous veins. Scirrhus of bone usually coexists with scirrhus of the mammary gland, uterus, or liver, and the only symptom leading even to a suspicion of its presence is the peculiarity of the attendant pain, which is usually either sharp and lancinating, or else dull, heavy, or aching, and fixed, the affected part being, at the same time, exquisitely tender on pressure and motion. The patient often becomes bedridden during the progress of the case, and the diseased bone not unfrequently gives way under the most trivial accident, as a mere twist of the limb in stepping out of the bed upon the floor. Melanosis of the osseous tissue is seldom discovered during life, unless it is seated in a superficial bone, as the sternum, or one of the ribs; in nearly every instance that has yet been observed, it was present at the same time in other parts of the body.

Carcinoma of bone follows the same course as carcinoma of the soft parts. If left to itself, it inevitably proves fatal, and hardly any one makes a permanent recovery

after an operation, however early and thoroughly executed. In all the cases excepting one, of encephaloid of the extremities, that I have either operated upon myself, or seen operated upon by others, there has been a speedy recurrence of disease, often, indeed, in less than three months, either at the cicatrice, the neighboring lymphatic glands, or in some internal organ, carrying off the patient a short time afterwards. In the instance here referred to, the patient, who was upwards of thirty years of age, had an encephaloid tumor of the forearm, which I amputated in consequence. He survived the operation six years, finally dying, as was supposed, of carcinoma of the lungs, in a state of complete exhaustion. There is no doubt that many cases of cure have been reported of operations upon encephaloid tumors that were in reality altogether benign in their character. Errors of diagnosis must, indeed, be sufficiently common in the hands of young and inexperienced practitioners. Judging from personal observation, I am inclined to believe that malignant growths of the maxillary bones are less liable to relapse after excision than those of any other pieces of the skeleton, and in this view of the subject, if I mistake not, the opinion of surgeons generally coincides. Nevertheless, even here the ultimate issue of the case is nearly always unfavorable. The circumstances justifying interference in this class of maladies have already been so fully pointed out in the chapter on carcinomatous diseases in general, as to render any further discussion of them unnecessary in this place. In regard to the choice of the operation, as to whether this should be amputation or excision, the decision must always be given in favor of the former whenever the morbid growth occupies an extremity, the removal being effected as high up, or as near to the trunk, as possible, as conferring greater safety. Thus, when the hand is involved, the forearm should be cut off near the elbow, while in encephaloma of the radius and ulna, the limb should be amputated pretty close to the shoulder. If the tumor is seated in the upper jaw, the whole of that structure should be excised, together, perhaps, with portions of the palate, spongy, and malar bones. Thorough work must be made, or interference will be productive of infinite harm instead of good. After recovery from the operation, the patient must be put upon a properly regulated diet, with an alterative and tonic course of treatment, and exercise in the open air.

SECT. XVII.—TUBERCULAR DISEASE.

Tubercles of the osseous tissue are much more common than is generally imagined. The bones usually affected are the vertebræ, the short bones of the hand and foot, and the articulating extremities of the long bones. The particular seat of tubercles is the spongy texture, from the marrow of which they arise, though occasionally they are formed upon the outer surface of the bones, beneath the periosteum.

There are two varieties of form in which this matter is deposited. In one, perhaps the more common, the tubercles are encysted, the inclosing membrane, which varies in thickness from the fifth of a line to half a line, being composed of plastic matter, very soft at first, but gradually becoming harder and harder, until finally, in some cases, it acquires the character of fibro-cartilage. It is of a dull, grayish color, is made up of delicate, inelastic fibres, and is frequently furnished with small vessels, passing into it from the surrounding structures. The number of tubercles is generally small; their size ranges from a pea to that of a cherry; and they are of a yellowish, opaque appearance. When they become softened, as they commonly do in a few months, the pus either works its way out, or it escapes, by a kind of fistulous route, into a neighboring joint, establishing thereby an analogy with pulmonary tubercles opening into the bronchial tubes. Sometimes a spontaneous cure takes place, the heterologous substance being absorbed, and the cavity occupied by the cyst being obliterated by osseous matter.

In the second variety, the tubercular matter is deposited directly into the cells of the osseous tissue, forming grayish, semitransparent, opaline patches, from the one-sixth of an inch to an inch in diameter. This infiltration, exhibited in fig. 376, is noticed chiefly in the bodies of the vertebræ and in the bones of the tarsus, where it is frequently pervaded by numerous vessels, too delicate to be discerned with the naked eye. The bony tissue immediately around is sometimes deeply injected, but seldom otherwise diseased. In this, as in the preceding variety, the tubercular deposit, after having existed for some time, gradually softens, its vascularity disappears, and the cells in which it was contained are filled with earthy matter. This, however,

is not always the case; for now and then the ulcerative process continues until the bone is totally destroyed.

The progress of tubercular disease of the bones is always chronic, although not equally so in both forms, the infiltrated proceeding more tardily than the encysted, and causing generally also a greater amount of havoc in the osseous tissue. There is nothing definite, however, in regard either to the commencement of the softening process, or to the ultimate elimination of the resulting matter from the affected structures. Much will doubtless depend, in every case, upon the condition of the system, the age of the patient, and the presence or absence of complications. As a general rule, from six to twelve months will elapse from the moment of the deposition of the tubercular substance to the completion of the softening process. The pus left by the disintegration of the heteromorphous matter is similar to that which occurs in the lungs in the advanced stage of phthisis, being of a pale yellowish color, bordering slightly upon greenish, and of a thin, fluid consistence, with small whitish flakes not unlike soft-boiled grains of rice. After an opening has been effected into the abscess, the discharge generally becomes very watery and bloody, as well as irritating, and comes away in large quantities, a number of sinuses often existing in the diseased parts, as if they were necessary to carry off the superabundant secretions. In many cases, broken-down osseous tissue is intermingled with the pus, passing off either as little granules or as minute fragments, which not unfrequently choke up the abnormal track, and thus excite new irritation.

The adjoining cut, fig. 377, from a specimen in my cabinet, exhibits the effects which a tubercular abscess may exert upon the osseous tissue, in causing a well-marked excavation, similar to what occurs in the lungs.

The abscess that arises from the disintegration of tubercular matter is the form which is usually met with in bone, the phlegmonous, as stated elsewhere, being of extremely rare occurrence. The symptoms attending it are generally obscure, but its existence may be suspected when, along with the ordinary signs of osteitis, the affected part is the seat of circumscribed, deep-seated, gnawing pain, with excessive tenderness at one particular spot, and a glossy, shining, œdematous condition of the integument. The breaking of the abscess is always preceded by considerable swelling of the soft structures, and by more or less disturbance of the system, the constitution frequently sympathizing severely with the local trouble. In addition to these circumstances, the history of the case, as the age of the patient, the site of the morbid action, and the absence or coexistence of strumous disease in other structures, will generally furnish useful light, and thus materially aid in the establishment of a correct diagnosis.

The treatment of tuberculosis of bone does not materially differ from that of tuberculosis generally. As the local deposit is usually merely a reflection of the state of the system, the great object should be to employ such remedies as are necessary to modify this condition of the constitution and to provide for the supply of a better and richer blood. The principal means included under this head are, a well-regulated and adequately nutritious diet, cod-liver oil, and the various chalybeate preparations, either alone, or in union with quinine, mild purgatives, and gentle exercise in the open air.

Fig. 376.



Bone infiltrated with Tubercular Matter.

Fig. 377.



Tubercular Excavation of the Cuboid Bone.

The local remedies are of the ordinary antiphlogistic character, consisting of leeches, blisters, and tincture of iodine, with early and free incisions of the soft structures to relieve pain and tension. If the existence of an abscess be suspected, the trephine must promptly be employed, the operation and after-treatment being conducted in the same manner as in acute abscess of bone.

SECT. XVIII.—NEURALGIA.

Neuralgia of the osseous tissue is infrequent. I have seen a very large number of cases of neuralgia of the soft structure in almost every part of the body, but comparatively few of neuralgia of the bones. In nearly every instance that has fallen under my observation the disease was associated with some organic lesion of the affected texture, such as abscess, caries, exostosis, or interstitial deposits into the Haversian canals and cancellated tissue, thereby compressing the vessels and the nerves distributed throughout their tunics. A lady, aged fifty, had long been afflicted with neuralgia of the cranium, caused by the falling of a window-sash upon the upper and posterior angle of the left parietal bone. The pain, without observing any regularity in its accession, gradually increased in severity, and became at length so intense as to require from one to two drachms of morphia a week, besides enormous quantities of sulphuric ether, even for temporary relief. The seat of pain was a small spot, not larger than the end of a finger, and exquisitely tender to the touch. A disk of bone, embracing the affected portion, being removed with the trephine, an exostosis, not more than the eighth of an inch in thickness, was discovered upon its inner surface, which thus at once explained the nature of the case. Complete recovery followed the operation.

A married woman, aged twenty-eight, had suffered, at times, most acute and distressing pain from a small bony tumor at the anterior and outer part of the lower extremity of the left radius. The tumor had come on about twelve years previously, and had all along been exquisitely sensitive on pressure and even on the slightest touch. It projected but little beyond the natural level, and was unaccompanied by any visible change in the soft parts. The pain had been liable to periodical exacerbations, and was often so severe as to deprive the woman of appetite and sleep. The general health had always been good; the complexion denoted a robust state of the system, and the menstrual function was usually performed with great regularity. Upon removing the tumor, I found that its substance was almost as hard and dense as ivory. The pain at once disappeared, and has never returned.

I have met with a number of cases similar to the last, which may be regarded as, in some degree, typical of this affection as it usually appears in the bones. Most of them occurred in young females, between the ages of fifteen and thirty, without, seemingly, any direct connection with the catamenial function, or any marked hysterical predisposition. In all these cases, the pain was liable to periodical exacerbations, not, however, by any means, always coincident with menstruation, and the parts were exquisitely sensitive under motion and pressure. The pieces that are most commonly affected are the radius, ulna, tibia, fibula, and clavicle, along with the skull and the innominate bones. The coccyx also not unfrequently suffers, especially in married women who have borne children.

Neuralgia of bone may arise spontaneously, or be a result of direct injury, as a blow, wound, or contusion, causing inflammation in the affected part. It may also be produced by a syphilitic taint of the system, as is witnessed in the tertiary form of this disease, in which the pains are not unfrequently of a darting, shooting, lancinating nature, or else dull, heavy, and aching, as in neuralgia of the soft structures. In abscess of bone the suffering is frequently of the same character; hence the difficulty so often experienced in discriminating between the two affections. The disease is frequently associated with neuralgia in other parts of the body.

What the precise nature of the change is which the osseous tissue undergoes in this affection has not been determined. The probability is that it is sometimes altogether functional, while at other times it depends upon interstitial deposits, either as a simple hypertrophy or as a small exostosis, compressing the vessels and nerves at the seat of the disease, and thus causing the excessive pain which so often attends it.

The treatment of neuralgia of bone is too often conducted upon empirical princi-

ples; a circumstance, doubtless, due to the fact that it is generally difficult, if not impossible, to ascertain the true nature of the disease. In recent cases, especially in such as are directly chargeable to the effects of external injury, a free incision down to the seat of the disease, dividing the periosteum and even the superficial layer of the bone, will occasionally effect a prompt cure, especially if the wound be kept open for some time with stimulating dressings to promote discharge. Now and then a small issue, made with the actual cautery, answers an excellent purpose. When the cause is of a syphilitic nature, iodide of potassium and mercury are the best means of relief. Quinine, arsenic, and strychnia are indicated when the disease is of miasmatic origin. In obstinate cases, the only reliable plan is removal of the affected bone with the trephine or other suitable instrument, as the object is to get rid of the compressing agent, whether this is merely simple hypertrophy of the part, or an exostosis, properly so termed. Dr. Nott, of New York, has twice excised the greater portion of the coccyx for the cure of this disease, and a similar operation has been performed by others, though not always with a satisfactory result.

SECT. XIX.—FRACTURES.

1. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

There is no class of injuries which a practitioner approaches with more doubt and misgiving than fractures, or one which demands a greater amount of ready knowledge, self-reliance, and consummate skill. Constant in their occurrence, and often extremely difficult of diagnosis and management, they frequently involve consequences hardly less serious and disastrous to the surgeon than to the patient himself. If I were called upon to testify what branch of surgery I regarded as the most trying and difficult to practise successfully and creditably, I should unhesitatingly assert that it was that which relates to the present subject, and I am quite sure that every enlightened practitioner would concur with me in the justice of this opinion. I certainly know none which requires a more thorough knowledge of topographical anatomy, a nicer sense of discrimination, a calmer judgment, a more enlarged experience, or a greater share of vigilance and attention; in a word, none which demands a higher combination of surgical tact and power. As for myself, I never treat a case of fracture, however simple, without a feeling of the deepest anxiety in regard to its ultimate issue; without a sense of discomfort, so long as I am conscious that, despite the most assiduous attention and the best directed efforts, the patient is likely to be lame and deformed for life. A crooked limb, whether rendered so by injudicious treatment or not, is an unpleasant sight to a sensitive surgeon, inasmuch as it continually reminds him of his bad luck or want of success. I do not wish by these remarks to be understood to say that it is always in his power to cure these accidents without deformity or impairment of function. Such a view would be contrary to experience and common sense. There are many cases of fracture which do not admit of any other result, however attentively or skilfully they may be treated; and there are not a few which turn out badly, disgracefully badly, simply because of the want of proper coöperation of the patient. In such cases no surgeon is responsible.

A fracture is a solution of continuity of the osseous tissue, or, in other words, a division of the bony fibres, occasioned by external violence or muscular contraction. The lesion presents itself in various forms, of which the principal are the simple, compound, comminuted, impacted, and complicated. To these may be added the incomplete fracture, in which a bone, instead of being entirely broken, is divided only in a portion of its diameter.

A fracture is said to be simple when there is no wound of the soft parts directly over the ends of the fragments, so as to expose them to view, or permit them to be felt. It is, in fact, a subcutaneous wound of a bone, and nothing more. The case is a simple one, so far as the bone is concerned, even if there be a wound in the immediate vicinity of the fracture, provided it has no direct communication with it. A fracture is compound when there is an opening in the skin and muscles extending down to the bone, the ends of which often protrude through the wound, girted, perhaps, by its edges. When a bone is broken into a number of pieces, the term com-

minuted is applied to it. The word impacted is employed to signify that the extremity of one fragment is forced into that of the other. Finally, a fracture is complicated when it is associated with dislocation, wound, hemorrhage, laceration, or other mischief. It will greatly facilitate the study of the subject if all these terms, excepting the first and last, be discarded. Hence, after some general observations, I shall treat first of simple fractures, and afterwards of fractures complicated with other lesions.

All the bones of the body are liable to be broken, although not by any means with equal frequency. Those which are most prone to suffer in this manner are the long bones of the extremities, particularly those of the leg and forearm. The clavicle is also often fractured. The scapula, the two jaw-bones, the sternum, ribs, innominate bones, vertebrae, sacrum, and coccyx, together with the bones of the hand and foot, are rarely broken, owing either to their protected situation, to their mobility, or to the manner in which they are united to each other and to the surrounding parts. It may be stated also, as a general law, that the long bones are more liable to give way at or near their middle than at their extremities; a circumstance of some importance in a diagnostic and practical point of view.

The relative frequency of fractures of the bones of the superior and inferior extremities varies in different institutions and in different localities, according to the nature of the occupations of those who are the subjects of them. The following table, composed of the statistics of four different hospitals, shows the preponderance to be very slightly in favor of the lower limbs:—

	Cases.	Upper extremity.	Lower extremity.
Pennsylvania Hospital	1473	573	901
Hôtel-Dieu, Paris	1856	850	1006
Middlesex Hospital, London	1280	764	516
Naval Hospital, Calcutta	1346	665	681
	5955	2851	3104

Respecting their direction, fractures may be oblique, transverse, or longitudinal. Of these varieties, the first is by far the most common, although it is impossible, from the want of statistics, to estimate its relative frequency. My experience is that transverse fractures are extremely rare. In the extensive osseous collection of Dr. Mütter, now in the College of Physicians, there is not a solitary specimen of the kind; and my own is equally barren. I am speaking now, of course, only of fractures of the long bones, and especially of fractures of their shafts; for in the short and flat bones such an occurrence is not without a certain degree of frequency. There is reason to believe that many of the so-called cases of transverse fractures of the shafts of the long bones are in reality oblique fractures, approaching more or less closely to the horizontal line, and yet not strictly falling within it. There are few practitioners, I imagine, who will not coincide with me in this view, and who, like myself, have not had frequent occasion, upon further and more thorough exploration, to correct their diagnosis in cases of this description. If the question were one solely of a speculative nature, it would be of little consequence; but when its practical bearing is considered, it is impossible to lay too much stress upon it. As it will, however, be again adverted to in speaking of the treatment of fractures, nothing further need be said respecting it here. The annexed cut, fig. 378, conveys a good idea of an oblique fracture.

Fig. 378.



Oblique Fracture of the Forearm.

Longitudinal fractures are extremely rare, and are nearly always produced by gunshot violence. They are chiefly met with in the humerus, femur, and tibia. The

fracture occasionally extends nearly through the entire length of the shaft of a bone; but generally it is not more than a few inches long. Now and then a fissure of this kind, after having passed a certain distance, runs off in an angular direction towards the surface of the bone, where it terminates, as in fig. 379. A longitudinal fracture sometimes occurs at the inferior extremity of the humerus, and also, but more rarely, at the lower end of the femur, separating one of the condyles of these bones, or even both of these protuberances, especially if there be at the same time a horizontal or oblique fracture a short distance above the corresponding joint. A longitudinal fracture is occasionally met with in the patella.

The extremities of the fragments of a broken bone exhibit much diversity in regard to their form and size; in general, one is much larger than the other, as well as more sharp, rough, and irregular, as in fig. 380. In the majority of cases, they have a ragged, serrated, or denticulated appearance, the projecting pieces of one end corresponding with the depressions in that of the other. This arrangement, which is produced by the irregular division of the osseous fibres, bears no little analogy to that which occurs in the edges of a lacerated wound. The truth is, to carry out the analogy still further, an oblique fracture is nothing but a lacerated wound of the osseous tissue, which presents the same difficulty in regard to its perfect coaptation and speedy reunion as a similar lesion in the skin and muscles. The irregularities upon the extremities of the fragments are often sadly in our way, offering a great obstacle to the successful reduction and subsequent maintenance of the parts. Sometimes, indeed, the projecting pieces are so long and sharp as to pierce the integument, or require to be sawed off before the bone can be properly set. Such an occurrence is not uncommon in fractures of the tibia, and it is also witnessed, though less frequently, in the femur, radius, and clavicle.

Fig. 379.



Longitudinal and Oblique Fracture.

Fig. 380.



Appearances of the Ends of the Fragments.

Sometimes the fracture is *impacted*, the end of one fragment being forcibly driven into the other, so as to be, as it were, interlocked. Such an occurrence, of which fig. 381 affords an excellent illustration, can only arise, as a general rule, in those bones which contain an extraordinary amount of areolar substance.

As a bone may give way at any part of its extent, at its middle, or at either end, it follows that the two fragments are rarely of the same length; instead of this, there is often a most marked disparity, as is exemplified in fractures of the extremities of the long bones, as the femur, in which, especially in fractures of its neck within the capsular ligament, the superior fragment is sometimes hardly an inch and a half in length, while the other is perhaps upwards of a foot and a quarter. Fracture of the olecranon affords a similar illustration. Such an occurrence is not without its influence in regard to the treatment and final issue of the lesion; for the nearer, as a general rule, the length of the fragments corresponds, the easier, other things being equal, will it be to maintain their apposition, and secure prompt and perfect union.

A fracture may be single or multiple; that is, a bone may break at one or more places, sometimes as many as three, four, or even five; in other words, it may literally be crushed and comminuted. Such lesions are generally the result of inordinate

Fig. 381.



Impacted Fracture of the Neck of the Femur.

violence, and are, therefore, very liable to be followed by serious consequences; often, indeed, by loss of limb and life.

In fractures of the leg and forearm, affecting both bones, it is extremely rare to find the injury situated on the same level; on the contrary, there is generally a considerable distance between the two fractures, amounting, according to my observation of numerous cases, ordinarily to from one to two, three, and even four inches. The interval is usually considerably greater in the leg than in the forearm, probably because of the greater inequality in the size of its two bones. What the cause of this occurrence is it is not easy to determine; but it may be supposed that it is due mainly, if not entirely, to the manner in which these pieces are respectively articulated to the wrist and ankle joints, in consequence of which the violence occasioning the lesion is transmitted more forcibly along one bone than the other, thereby compelling the former to yield before the latter. Thus, as the tibia is more intimately connected with the foot than the fibula, it follows, if this explanation be correct, that it ought to break lower down than the fibula, and this, I believe, is what usually happens, although there are many exceptions.

Fractures occur at all periods of life. During delivery, the bones of the arm and leg are occasionally broken in rude attempts at extraction. An infant, four weeks old, was brought to me on account of a fracture of the shaft of the right femur, caused two days previously by a child rolling over it in bed. The thigh was much swollen, and at least an inch and a half shorter than the sound one; all the extension and counter-extension that I could make with my hands failed to restore it to its normal length. Fractures occasionally occur in the fœtus in the womb. Chaussier met with a remarkable example of this description, in which each of the long bones had suffered more or less from these lesions, some of which were recent, others beginning to unite, while others were consolidated. The infant survived its birth only twenty-four hours. Analogous cases have been reported by other observers. In very young children the bones, owing to their softness and flexibility, instead of breaking, are very apt to bend, or give way at their epiphyses; in elderly subjects, on the contrary, they are very light and brittle, from the rarefaction and fatty degeneration of their substance, and are, therefore, extremely liable to yield under the slightest violence. Thus, a fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament is often produced by a mere twist of the thigh in bed, by catching the big toe in a fold of the carpet, or by stepping off the curbstone.

Causes.—The causes of fractures are divisible into predisposing and exciting; the first having reference to the part and system, or to local and constitutional circumstances, the second to external violence and muscular action.

The conformation, situation, and office of certain bones are so many predisposing causes of fracture. Thus, as was before stated, the long bones, which are the great levers of locomotion, and which, in consequence, are constantly under the influence of large and numerous muscles, are much more subject to this accident than the short or flat bones, which are more passive in their character, as well as more closely articulated together, so that any force that may be communicated to them is more easily broken. The body of the scapula is seldom broken, because it is not only thickly covered by muscles, but, having no fixed point below, it is incapable of being injured by any shock transmitted by the hand, elbow, or shoulder. The acromion process, however, owing to its exposed situation, is not unfrequently fractured; while the coracoid process, protected by the deltoid, clavicle, and head of the humerus, rarely suffers from this cause. The radius, being articulated with the hand, is more liable to break than the ulna; the fibula, owing to its slender form and brittle texture, is oftener broken than the thick and heavy tibia; and every surgeon knows how very prone the collar-bone is to fracture, its exposed situation, the peculiarity of its conformation, and its connection with the sternum and scapula, rendering it particularly obnoxious to this occurrence.

Of the influence of age, in promoting the occurrence of fracture, mention was made in a previous paragraph. As life advances the bones not only become more brittle, but the muscles, the active agents of locomotion, lose their elasticity and suppleness, thus rendering persons more liable to falls, and, consequently, more prone to the accident in question.

Various diseases or states of the general system are usually regarded as predisposing causes of fracture. Of these, the most common are syphilis, carcinoma, scurvy, rickets, and osteomalacia.

That a *syphilitic* state of the system, involving the skeleton, may so affect some of the bones as to render them abnormally fragile, is sufficiently established by modern observation. In 1847, I attended a man, thirty-one years of age, for a fracture of the body of the right humerus, caused, a short time previously, by throwing a small chip at a person. He was perfectly well at the time, with the exception of some nocturnal pains in the arm and forearm. He had had primary syphilis seven years previously, and had been treated with mercury. The bone united in five weeks.

Carcinoma, as stated in a previous page, may so alter the osseous tissue as to render it preternaturally brittle, and thus predispose it to fracture. Such an occurrence, indeed, is probably not so uncommon as is generally supposed. I have myself, however, seen only one instance of it. The patient was a lady, seventy-three years old, from whom I had removed, with the assistance of a former colleague, Professor Miller, nine months previously, the left mammary gland, on account of scirrhus, under which she had labored for nearly three years. The wound healed kindly, but, some time after, the disease reappeared at the cicatrice, and gradually carried her off, not, however, before she had become extremely emaciated and bed-ridden. During the last month of her life, she complained of almost constant pain in the right thigh, deep-seated, and particularly severe at night; and three days before she expired, in an attempt to turn in bed, the femur gave way immediately above its middle. The limb was free from swelling and discoloration. No carcinomatous matter could be detected in the affected bone, which was quite soft, humid, and brittle, for some distance above and below the seat of fracture.

Of the influence which *scurvy* exerts upon the osseous tissue, in predisposing it to fracture, the modern practitioner has little opportunity of judging, as the disease at the present day seldom appears in that violent form which characterized it in former times. As described by the older writers, it was often attended with the most horrible ravages, in which the skeleton not unfrequently participated, the synovial membranes, cartilages, and ligaments being ulcerated, and the epiphyses separated from the bones. In 1855-6, scurvy prevailed extensively in certain regions of the United States, especially in the Southwest, but I am not aware that it predisposed any of its subjects to the occurrence of fracture, or that it retarded the process of reunion in those who suffered from it at the time.

There are certain states of the skeleton, including *rickets*, in which the bones are so very brittle as to break under the most trivial injury. Cases are recorded where, from these and other causes, nearly every one of the long bones was broken, not only once, but a number of times. What is remarkable in these cases is that they usually recover quite as rapidly as ordinary fractures. My collection contains a part of the skeleton of an old woman, who, in falling from a second-story window down upon the pavement below, received not less than fifty-three fractures, involving the vertebrae, the scapula, the bones of the pelvis, and most of the bones of the extremities.

In *osteomalacia* fractures are sufficiently common in all parts of the skeleton, especially in the long bones of the extremities. In this disease the osseous tissue parts with its earthy salts, or carbonate and phosphate of lime, and is rendered so soft and brittle as to give way under the slightest injury; often, indeed, under mere muscular contraction.

Gout and *rheumatism* are sometimes enumerated as predisposing causes of fracture, and the following case, which I saw with Dr. Metcalf, would seem to countenance the possibility of such an occurrence. The patient, a common laborer, aged thirty-two, had always enjoyed good health until two years and a half ago, when he was attacked with articular rheumatism, affecting the principal joints, first of the superior, and then of the inferior extremities, where it had continued for the last twelve months. The only cause which could be assigned for his suffering was exposure to cold and fatigue in a pork-house, where he had worked for fourteen successive winters. In December, 1855, he broke his thigh-bone, at the junction of the lower with the middle third, while pulling off his boot with his hands, the foot being at the time bent at a right angle with the leg. No pain or swelling followed the accident. The most remarkable feature in the case, when Dr. Metcalf first saw it, was the imperfect aeration of the blood, as indicated by the livid state of the face; the bowels were torpid, the tongue was coated, and there was considerable emaciation, but no disease of the heart and lungs. No chalky deposit existed in the joints. At the end of a month and a half, the parts being united, the dressings were removed, and

the man was permitted to walk about on crutches. A week after this, he struck the affected thigh slightly against the rail of the bed, fracturing the bone at its upper third. Union took place within about the same time as before, the quantity of callus in each instance being uncommonly large.

The osseous tissue is sometimes remarkably *brittle* without any obvious cause. A gentleman, a patient of mine, fifty-four years of age, broke the right femur near its middle in the act of drawing off his boot, the leg being at the moment placed over the other. He heard a loud noise, and the limb became immediately useless. He had labored for a number of years under diarrhœa, but was in other respects well. A similar case is reported as having occurred at Guy's Hospital, London, in a healthy man, of temperate habits, while engaged in raising his leg across the other to look at the sole of his foot.

The *exciting causes* of fracture are two, external violence and muscular contraction. The former, which is by far the more common, may act upon a bone either directly, or indirectly through some other bone. In the first case, the force is applied to the bone itself, as in fracture of the jaw from the kick of a horse, or in fracture of the leg from the passage of the wheel of a carriage. Most fractures are of this description, and they are, therefore, generally complicated with more or less injury of the soft structures. In the other case, the force, instead of being applied immediately to the bone, is transmitted to it through another bone, or perhaps a chain of bones. It is in this way that the radius is so frequently broken just above the wrist by falls upon the hand, the force being concentrated upon its inferior extremity; in consequence of the manner in which it is articulated with the carpus, while the ulna, which is but slightly connected with it, generally escapes. Fracture of the clavicle affords an instance of a bone being broken by indirect mechanical violence operating at two opposite points. Thus, in falls upon the shoulder, the sternal end being impelled by the weight of the body, and the acromial end by the object against which it strikes, the bone, acted upon by the two forces, gives way at its weakest part, which is usually about its middle. When a bone is very brittle, the slightest external violence may be sufficient to break it. In old people, the neck of the femur is frequently fractured by the merest twist of the limb in bed, or by stepping carelessly out of bed upon the floor.

It is not often that a bone is broken by muscular action, and yet such an accident is not, perhaps, as uncommon as is generally imagined. I have myself met with several examples of it. In three, the subjects were remarkable for their health and muscular development, and the fracture in each was produced while they were engaged in feats of strength, in which the elbows were planted firmly upon a counter, and the hands interlocked with each other. While the muscles of the arm and forearm were in a state of the utmost tension, the humerus snapped off suddenly, with a loud noise; in two cases at its middle, and in the other at its inferior extremity. In another case, the fracture, also seated in the humerus, was caused by throwing a small chip. In this instance, alluded to in a previous paragraph, the bone had suffered for a considerable time under nocturnal pains, and had, no doubt, been rendered brittle by the effects of the syphilitic virus. The patient, who was thirty-one years of age, was otherwise in good health, but the muscles of his arm were rather soft and flabby. Dr. Hewson Bache has related to me the particulars of the case of a lady, ninety-seven years old, who broke her humerus in the act of throwing the arm about. She died seven weeks after the accident, without any union of the fracture.

Mere muscular contraction is sometimes sufficient to break the femur. A case of this kind occurred some years ago, in an eminent physician of Buffalo, in the act of throwing a tenpin ball. A similar accident, precisely, happened in this city, in a gentleman, aged fifty-two, apparently in the most perfect health at the time. The femur gave way a short distance below the great trochanter, at a moment when the limb was strongly rotated upon its axis. Dr. Lente has recorded the case of a boy, twelve years of age, who broke both his thigh-bones during a severe epileptic convulsion. The patella and olecranon are frequently fractured by the action of the extensor muscles of the thigh and arm.

From some of the above cases it is evident that a diseased state of the bone is not at all necessary to the production of this accident by muscular contraction, although such a change is perhaps generally present at the time of the fracture, and, therefore, deserves to be considered as a predisposing cause of it.

2. SIMPLE FRACTURES.

The symptoms of simple fracture may be considered, first, in relation to the broken bone itself; secondly, in relation to the soft parts; and thirdly, in relation to the constitution.

So far as the affected bone is concerned, there are only three symptoms which are at all reliable as evidences of the existence of fracture, namely, crepitation, deformity, and preternatural mobility.

Crepitation is the peculiar noise that is caused by rubbing the two ends of the broken bone against each other, and is always, when well marked, characteristic of the nature of the injury. In general, it can be both heard and felt. In order to produce it, it is necessary that the ends of the fragments should be at least partially in contact, and hence, to effect this object, the surgeon is often obliged, as a preliminary step, to extend and counter-extend the affected limb. For this reason it is always absent in impacted fractures, while in fractures of the leg and forearm, involving only one of the bones, it is usually very faint and indistinct from the difficulty of moving the broken pieces upon each other. Much swelling or great depth of muscle will also obscure the crepitation.

Deformity, although not invariably present, is generally one of the most prominent symptoms of fracture. It occurs in different forms, as in shortening, or in angular displacement, usually at the time of the accident, the cause which produces the fracture being also the cause of the distortion. Occasionally, however, it does not come on until several hours, or, perhaps, even several days after; as, for example, in a partially impacted fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone, in which the patient may be able to walk some distance, and yet the limb retain its normal shape. The degree and character of the deformity are greatly influenced by the nature and situation of the fracture. Thus, the more oblique the fracture is, the greater, as a general rule, will be the displacement of the ends of the fragments, and, consequently, also, the distortion of the limb. Sometimes, as in fracture of the patella, the olecranon, and calcaneum, the deformity manifests itself by a vacuity or hollow at the natural situation of the bone, and by an unusual protuberance upon the lower part of the thigh, arm, or leg, caused by the separation of the upper fragment by the action of the extensor muscles. Finally, the deformity may be much increased by extravasation of blood, or by effusion of serum and lymph consequent upon the resulting inflammation.

Preternatural mobility is, next to crepitation, the most important and reliable symptom of fracture. There are few instances in which it is wholly absent, while in the great majority it exists in a well-marked, if not in a high, degree. It usually appears immediately after the occurrence of the accident, and continues, to a greater or less extent, until the completion of the consolidation of the fracture. In the impacted fracture it may be entirely wanting, or remain absent until the ends of the fragments are unlocked. In fracture of the leg and forearm, involving only one bone, the degree of mobility is sometimes very slight, the sound bone impeding, or altogether preventing, the motion of the affected one.

In every fracture produced by external violence, whether applied directly or indirectly to the part, there must, of necessity, be a certain degree of contusion of the soft structures at the seat of the injury. It may be limited to the skin and subjacent cellular tissue, or it may extend deeper, and involve the muscles, aponeuroses, vessels, nerves, periosteum, and even the bone itself. In consequence of this occurrence, there is not unfrequently a considerable effusion of blood beneath the skin, and in the connective tissue of the muscles, causing distension and sometimes discoloration. For the same reason, there is generally a good deal of pain, often of a sharp, spasmodic character, which is aggravated by the slightest motion of the parts, and by every attempt at exploration. It has its seat rather in the soft structures than in the affected bone, although the latter generally participates in it, and by the sharpness of its extremities frequently increases its severity. A short time after the accident, swelling usually sets in, and often proceeds to a considerable height, its degree being greatly influenced by the amount of injury sustained by the soft parts, by the motion to which the fractured bone is subjected, and by the state of the system at the time of the accident. As a general rule, it may be affirmed that the pain and swelling are less in fractures produced by muscular contraction than in such as are caused by mechanical violence, whether directly or indirectly applied.

Inability of motion in the affected bone, and in the portion of the limb articulated with it, is generally a prominent symptom. Cases, however, occur in which it is either very slight or entirely absent. In an impacted fracture of the thigh, for instance, a patient will sometimes walk a considerable distance without the slightest assistance even from a cane, and in fracture of the clavicle I have repeatedly seen him carry his hand to his head, and even circumduct the arm.

Another symptom, consequent upon fracture, is spasm of the muscles at the seat of the injury; it is most common in nervous, irritable persons, and generally comes on within a short time after the accident. When severe, as it frequently is, it constitutes a source of great suffering. It is aggravated by motion and inflammation, and may continue, with more or less interruption, for several hours, if not days.

Finally, the patient often experiences a sense of numbness in the affected part, reaching frequently to the distal extremity of the limb. This may be caused either by the injury sustained by a nervous trunk at the time of the accident, or by the compression of the soft parts by extravasated blood or by the ends of the broken bone. Sometimes it does not arise until inflammation has supervened, and then it is generally owing to the presence of an unusual quantity of serum and lymph.

The amount of constitutional disturbance in fracture varies, in different cases, from the slightest exaltation of the normal action to the most intense excitement, depending mainly upon the nature of the fracture, the degree of injury sustained by the soft parts, and the state of the system at the time of the accident. In very many cases there is an entire absence of traumatic fever, while in others it is present in a very high degree, the pulse being strong and frequent, the countenance flushed, the skin hot and dry, the thirst intense, and the appetite and sleep much impaired, if not totally suspended. In the more violent forms of fracture, the patient often experiences severe shock, from which he may not fully recover for many days, or which may even terminate in death. Whenever there is much constitutional disturbance, the affected limb will be apt to be in a high state of inflammation, the parts being hot, swollen, painful, and, at times, even covered with small vesicles, such as a heedless observer might easily mistake for the phlyctenulæ which so often announce the occurrence of gangrene.

Displacement of the Ends of the Fragments.—Displacement of the fragments shows itself, as already stated, in two principal directions, the longitudinal and horizontal. Of these, the former is by far the more common, as it is present, to a greater or less extent, in nearly all cases of oblique fracture, in whatever portion of a bone occurring. It is produced by the overlapping of the extremities of the fragments, the lower being drawn above the upper, or the one riding over the other, as it is sometimes expressed. The extent of this form of displacement varies from the slightest possible change in the length of the affected bone to two, three, and even four inches, which may be regarded as its maximum. It is generally most conspicuous in fracture of the femur and humerus, while in fracture of the forearm and leg, affecting only one bone, it is either very slight or totally wanting. Finally, the displacement may be lateral, anterior, or posterior, according to the nature of the exciting cause.

In the horizontal displacement, the lower fragment may form an angle, more or less acute, with the superior, thereby giving the bone an arched appearance; or, the two pieces remaining in contact with each other, the inferior one may perform a rotary movement, while the other continues perfectly stationary. In some cases, as in fracture of the lower end of the radius, there is often considerable lateral displacement, and similar phenomena are apt to occur in fracture of the tibia and fibula at or near the ankle-joint.

The causes of displacement are muscular action, mechanical violence, and the weight of the limb connected with the broken bone. Of these the first is the most common, and it need hardly be added that a knowledge of the fact is of the greatest practical importance in regard to the proper management of the injury. In some instances the displacement is entirely produced by the vulnerating body. Thus, in fracture of the nose, the blow which inflicts the injury also displaces the fragments. The wheel of a carriage passing over the leg may not only break its two bones, but likewise cause great deformity by forcing asunder their extremities. Finally, the displacement may be occasioned by the weight of the limb connected with the injured bone, as in fracture of the clavicle, in which the outer fragment is drawn downwards and inwards by the weight of the shoulder and arm.

Diagnosis.—The most valuable symptoms of fracture, diagnostically considered, are, crepitation, deformity, and preternatural mobility. The coexistence of these symptoms is unmistakably denotive of the nature of the accident, but, unfortunately, they are not always associated; one or even two may be absent, and, therefore, a case that ought to be treated in the most prompt and decisive manner, may, for the want of a correct appreciation of its character, be either entirely neglected, or, at all events, grossly mismanaged. Besides, the symptoms here enumerated may be simulated by other accidents, especially dislocation, and certain affections of the joints.

The crepitation of fracture is sometimes imitated by the grating produced by an effusion of plastic matter into a joint, the sheath of a tendon, or a synovial bursæ; and the difficulty may be still further increased, if, under such circumstances, the suspected fracture is situated near a large articulation. In general, however, it will be sufficiently easy to distinguish between them by a consideration of their respective characters. In fracture, the crepitation can be both felt and heard; it is dry, coarse, or rough, resembling the sensation and noise produced by rubbing two unequal surfaces against each other. The crepitation from plastic matter, on the contrary, is of a finer quality, or more faintly marked, and may be likened to the feel and noise caused by gently rubbing over each other two pieces of sole leather; in a word, it lacks the roughness and distinctness of the other. Moreover, it must be remembered that it is never present until after the occurrence of inflammation, whereas the other always exists from the very beginning of the accident. Crepitation, it is true, might be produced as a consequence of previous disease, and the possibility of such an occurrence should not be lost sight of in our examinations. Finally, when the case is obscure, the crepitation may sometimes be detected by the aid of the stethoscope, especially when the bone is thickly covered by muscles, as in fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament, or in fracture of the ribs in corpulent subjects. This mode of examination was originally suggested by Lisfranc, but, as the expectations held out by him have not been realized, few practitioners of the present day resort to it.

The deformity in fracture manifests itself either in shortening, in lateral displacement, or, as not unfrequently happens, in the two united. Elongation is never present, in which respect fracture differs from certain forms of dislocation, in which lengthening is a prominent symptom. The degree of shortening varies from a few lines to several inches, and is, therefore, an event of much diagnostic value. It may exist from the commencement of the accident, or it may not show itself until some time after its occurrence, being materially influenced by the action of the muscles, and the nature of the treatment. Whatever the degree of the deformity may be from these causes, it may always be effectually removed by extension and counter-extension, either alone or aided by pressure; but as soon as these forces cease to operate, it is usually immediately reproduced, which is not the case in dislocation. Here, the reduction having been effected, the parts generally retain their relations until some new cause produces a new displacement.

Too much stress cannot be placed upon preternatural mobility as a sign of fracture. Next to crepitation, it is unquestionably the most important diagnostic symptom. There may be unnatural latitude of motion in a dislocation, but this can only happen when the accident is attended with extensive laceration of the ligaments of the joint; in ordinary cases there is either an absence of motion, the displaced bone being firmly fixed in its new position, or the motion is so slight as to bear only a faint resemblance to that observable in fracture.

The general expression of the affected parts, as in fig. 382, often affords valuable diagnostic aid. The deformity, for example, of the hand and wrist, in fracture of the lower extremity of the radius, the eversion of the toes in intra-capsular fracture of the femur, and the shortened and retracted appearance of the arm in fracture of the humerus, are generally unmistakable evidences of the nature of the accident. The manner in which the patient inclines his head and supports the elbow and forearm in fracture of the clavicle, is too significant to be overlooked by any one that has ever witnessed

Fig. 382.



Fracture of the lower End of the Radius.

it. The peculiar aspect and attitude of a broken thigh, conjoined with the utter helplessness of its muscles, or the absence of all voluntary power, are signs which seldom admit of misinterpretation.

In fracture without displacement there is sometimes a persistent soreness or tenderness on pressure with the finger at the site of the injury, which, with proper care in the examination, may lead to useful diagnostic information. I have seen this repeatedly in fracture of the clavicle in children, and also in fracture of the bones of the forearm in fat, elderly subjects, and, therefore, look upon it as a most valuable symptom whenever the ordinary means of recognition fail.

The pain, swelling, and loss of function, present in suspected fracture, are of no practical value, as similar phenomena are produced by other injuries, as contusions, wounds, sprains, and dislocations. Their occurrence being wholly accidental, must, therefore, not influence the surgeon in his attempt to form a correct estimate of the true nature of the case, or the relative value of the symptoms of this and analogous affections.

Mode and Time of Examination.—Although the symptoms which have now been described will generally be sufficient, along with a careful consideration of the history of the case, to enable the surgeon to determine the diagnosis of this lesion, especially if he takes the trouble of comparing them with the symptoms of other accidents, it will, nevertheless, be proper, in concluding these remarks, to say a few words respecting the manner of conducting the examination of the affected parts, as the ultimate issue of the case will greatly hinge upon this circumstance.

Few practitioners know how to examine a broken limb. They take hold of it as if they were afraid of causing suffering, and the result, therefore, is often most disastrous. I am far from wishing to be understood as being an advocate of rough surgery—on the contrary, no one deprecates it more than I do—and yet there are times and circumstances when the best interests of the patient demand that he should be most thoroughly examined, no matter what amount of pain he may be compelled to undergo. But there is no longer any need of such infliction now that suffering can be prevented by anæsthesia. The patient being rendered insensible, perquisition is performed at the surgeon's leisure, slowly and deliberately, and with an eye to the ultimate result, not forgetting self. The sooner such manipulation is instituted the better, for there will then be less likelihood of inflammatory swelling and other obstacles calculated to embarrass our progress or to obscure the diagnosis. Fractures of the shafts of the bones will rarely offer any difficulty, inasmuch as their symptoms are generally so well marked that the most casual inspection will be sufficient for their detection. But it is different when the lesion involves their extremities. Here the most laborious and painstaking examination sometimes hardly enables the practitioner to form an accurate judgment respecting the real nature of the injury. Under such circumstances, therefore, he must not content himself with one or two trifling explorations; he must handle the parts again and again, until he has thoroughly established the diagnosis.

For the reason already assigned, the parts should always be examined as early as possible after the infliction of the injury, but no exception should, in my judgment, be made even when some time has elapsed, and a good deal of swelling has supervened; for it is impossible that a broken bone, or the parts by which it is covered, should do well so long as its extremities are displaced, and thus permitted to fret, irritate, and, perhaps, prick the muscles and other structures in contact with it. The sooner, indeed, the parts are restored to their natural relations, the more likely will they be to do well, and to escape the ill effects of inflammation. There are instances, however, where, as may be supposed, immediate interference might prove highly prejudicial, using the term immediate here with reference to the surgeon's first visit. The patient may have been neglected, or his attendant may have mistaken the nature of the case, and in this manner several days may have passed uselessly away. The limb is now found to be very much swollen, extremely painful, and intolerant of the slightest manipulation, nay, perhaps, in an erysipelatous condition. To make an elaborate examination under such circumstances would be very injudicious, as it could not fail to aggravate the morbid action, and, perhaps, urge on gangrene. The hand is withheld; the limb is placed in an easy position, and antiphlogistics, both local and constitutional, are freely plied; when action has sufficiently abated, but not until then, the proper examination is effected, and the diagnosis, if possible, established.

The mode of conducting the examination varies. In the upper extremity the surgeon will usually be able to get on without any assistance, but in fracture of the thigh and leg it is often necessary to make extension and counter-extension while the parts are subjected to methodical manipulation. When there is marked displacement, the merest touch of the hand will generally suffice to detect the nature of the lesion; whereas, under opposite circumstances, the nicest digital exploration may be required. In general, it will be necessary to make pressure and counter-pressure at the seat of the injury, and to rotate the portion of the limb below the fracture upon its axis. In this manner, especially if proper extension has been effected, the ends of the fragments, brought into close contact, may be made to yield the friction-sound, previously described, and at the same time display the full extent of their mobility. Another procedure is to grasp the two extremities of the suspected bone, and then, while the superior one is firmly held with the thumb and fingers, to roll the inferior upon its axis. If both parts move together, the probability is that there is no fracture; but if the lower move, and the upper remain stationary, there can be no doubt of the fact.

Mode of Repair.—The mode of repair in fracture is precisely similar to that of the soft parts, the only difference being the superaddition of carbonate and phosphate of lime, or the earthy constituents of bone. In order, however, to be thoroughly understood, it is necessary to study it with reference to the situation and disposition of the ends of the fragments of the broken bone, as the rapidity and perfection of the cure are greatly influenced by the manner in which they are arranged and held together during the treatment. The more perfect this is, the more complete, generally, all other things being equal, will be the reunion. For practical purposes, the whole subject of repair may be considered as consisting of four stages.

The first stage, which, on an average, extends from the first to the eighth day, is one altogether of preparation, in which nature clears away the rubbish, and places the ends of the fragments in a suitable condition for the process of repair, properly so called. The blood which was extravasated at the moment of the accident, at and around the seat of the fracture, is, in great degree, if not entirely, absorbed; the inflammatory products, especially the intermuscular, are also disposed of; the swelling subsides, the pain disappears, and there is no longer any tendency to spasmodic action, the muscles having become calm and quiet under their new relations. Any traumatic fever that may have been present will also be found to have vanished. Thus the part and system have happily passed through the preliminary stage of the reparative process.

If the parts be examined at the commencement of the second stage, it will be seen that the ends of the broken bone, as well as the periosteum, and the other soft parts in their immediate vicinity, are abnormally red and injected, and covered by plastic matter, resembling very much, in its color and consistence, pale currant jelly, or a thick solution of isinglass. It is usually most abundant upon the surface of the bone, and is often sufficient to lift up the periosteum; a considerable quantity is also generally seen between the periosteum and the muscles, and even among the muscles themselves, all these structures being more or less actively engaged in the process of repair. A similar substance, but usually less abundant, is poured out within the medullary canal, the lining membrane of which is also in a state of inflammation, as is evinced by its discolored and injected condition. In the latter part of this stage, which lasts from the eighth to the twentieth day, the newly-effused matter, which differs in none of its properties from that which serves to unite a recent wound, becomes gradually more and more solid, until at length it assumes the consistence of a concrete substance.

The third stage is characterized by still further changes in the consistence of the effused matter, and by its gradual conversion, first into fibro-cartilage, then into cartilage, and finally into bone; or, more correctly speaking, cells are developed in the new substance, into which the osseous granules are deposited, the whole process bearing the closest possible resemblance to that which takes place in the formation of the original bone. The period at which the bony matter begins to be developed in the adult varies from the eighteenth to the twenty-fifth day, its appearance and progress being influenced by numerous local and constitutional causes, to be described under another head.

The ossific process proceeding in the way now described, two layers of bony matter are formed, one lying upon the outer surface of the fragments, the other within the

medullary canal, each extending some distance beyond the seat of fracture, as is seen in fig. 383. To these two strata is confided the office of temporarily supporting the fragments, or of holding them together until their ends are permanently united by osseous substance; a circumstance which does not take place, as a general rule,

Fig. 383.



Fractured Tibia, with new Bone beneath the Periosteum, and within the Medullary Canal.

until several months later. To this new matter the older pathologists applied the term *callus*, in consideration of its hardness, which, when the process of repair is completed, is fully equal to that of the original bone, which it also closely resembles in its structure. From its office, the outer and inner callus, or that which invests the broken bone and lies in its medullary canal, is now universally known as the temporary or provisional callus, while that which is placed between the two ends of the bone, and thus serves to cement them together, is designated as the definitive or permanent callus. The temporary callus is, figuratively speaking, nature's splint, or the means which she employs to support the fractured bone until the continuity of the fragments is reestablished by the deposit and organization of osseous matter between their extremities.

Callus, after having gone through its various stages of development and growth, is always much harder than normal bone, or the bone which it serves to unite. Its density, which often approaches that of ivory, is essentially due to a disproportionate increase of earthy matter. In natural bone the quantity of animal substance varies, on an average, from fifty-five to fifty-eight per cent., whereas in the callus of a broken bone it hardly reaches forty-five. The quantity of carbonate of lime is more than twice as great as in the natural state, and there is also a considerable increase in the amount of phosphate of lime. The composition, density, and strength of callus vary, of course, in different pieces of the skeleton, and in different conditions of the system, as it respects the age and health of the patient.

As the first stage in the reparative process is one of preparation, so the last is one of completion; reunion having been effected, nature now busies herself in removing whatever is redundant or superfluous, thereby fitting both bone and muscle for the resumption of their respective functions. The provisional callus, having ceased to perform its office as a splint, is gradually brought under the influence of the absorbents, its more superficial portions being taken away first, and afterwards the more deep, until the broken bone regains not only its original form and volume, but also its pristine smoothness, all evidence of fracture disappearing, excepting, perhaps, a little seam or ridge corresponding with the line of junction of the two fragments. While these changes are going forward upon the exterior of the bone, nature is busy at work in its interior, disposing of the provisional callus in that situation, and thus restoring the medullary cavity to its normal condition. This can only occur, however, when there has been perfect apposition of the ends of the fragments; for, when the reverse is the case, the new bone remains permanently in the canal, as is shown in fig. 384, from a specimen in my collection. Any cartilaginous or osseous matter

Fig. 384.



United Fracture, showing the Condition of the Medullary Canal.

that may have been formed between the periosteum and muscles, or among the muscles themselves, is likewise removed as a substance foreign to the part, and, therefore, useless, if not positively prejudicial.

It will thus be seen that the fate of the provisional callus is precisely similar to that of the plasma which is effused between the edges of a wound, both gradually

disappearing as soon as their service can be dispensed with, or as soon as the parts have acquired sufficient firmness to enable them to maintain their connection. The period required for effecting these changes in a broken bone varies from a few weeks to several months, according to the circumstances of the case.

Such is a brief account of the several changes which attend the repair of bone in the more simple forms of fracture, when the ends of the fragments are thoroughly maintained in their natural relations. Under such circumstances there is but little need of provisional callus; the ends of the fragments soon inflame, and unite almost by the first intention. But it is seldom that a patient is so fortunate; on the contrary, the fracture being generally oblique, is subject to more or less displacement, thus compelling nature to provide a temporary splint by the formation of provisional callus. I do not believe, however, as has recently been so much insisted upon, that there ever is an entire absence of this kind of callus, however intimately the ends of the bones may be in apposition with each other. To prove the truth of this remark, it is only necessary to examine the numerous specimens of fracture of the skull and other portions of the skeleton in our museums; they will conclusively demonstrate that even the most simple fracture, unaccompanied by the slightest displacement, is never repaired without the development of a certain quantity of osseous matter upon its surface. At the same time it must be admitted that the provisional callus, in such cases, is very small, and that it bears no proportion to the enormous amount of substance that is so often formed when the ends of the bone are separated from each other. Under the latter circumstances, nature labors under great disadvantage, and is, therefore, obliged to make extraordinary efforts to effect reunion, which she can do only by the development of a large provisional callus. From these facts, then, we may deduce the general law that the quantity of new bone is always, other things being equal, in proportion to the contact of the ends of the fragments, being small when this is very accurate, and more or less large when it is imperfect.

When the ends of the bones are not closely approximated, their edges are gradually rounded off by the absorbents, the opening in the medullary canal is closed by a shell of new matter, as in fig. 385, and a large provisional callus is formed for the

Fig. 385.



Appearances of the Ends of the Fragments in an old Ununited Fracture.

more secure protection of the fracture. The whole process is one of time and labor, not of speed and ease, as in the former case. When the ends are completely separated, but opposite, or nearly opposite, to each other, they are generally united by a bridge of new bone, extending from one to the other, and ultimately affording sufficient strength for the support of the weight of the body upon the affected limb, as in fig. 386, from a specimen in my cabinet. Or, instead of this, especially in elderly subjects, the junction is effected by fibrous, fibro-ligamentous, or cartilaginous matter. Finally, osseous union is not impossible when the extremities of the fragments overlap each other to an extent even of several inches, provided they are in contact; for in this case inflammation is established in the contiguous surfaces, followed, after a long time, by a large permanent callus. We see many curious specimens illustrative of this fact, although, in general, the union is ligamentous.

There are certain pieces of the skeleton in which in fracture no provisional callus ever forms. Such are the olecranon, acromion, patella, and neck of the femur. Instead of uniting by osseous matter, as the other bones do, the cure is generally effected through the medium of fibrous, ligamentous, or cartilaginous substance, and the consequence is that the part commonly remains weak ever afterwards. Various

Fig. 386.



Fracture of the Arm-bone of a Chicken.

causes conspire to produce this result, as the difficulty of maintaining the contact of the broken surfaces, and the inordinate secretion of synovial fluid, which, mingling with the effused plasma, thus impairs its vitality, and renders it unfit to become the nidus of bony deposit; but the most efficient one of all is the want of nourishment of the smaller fragment produced by the laceration of its nutrient vessels. Thus, in intra-capsular fracture of the femur, the only connection between the upper fragment and the pelvis is by the round ligament, the arteries of which are altogether unequal to its proper support.

Treatment.—The leading indications in the treatment of fracture are to procure reunion and to prevent deformity. Before the manner of fulfilling these indications is discussed, it is proper to lay down certain rules for the transportation of the patient, and the mode of preparing his bed.

Fractures are often received by persons at a considerable distance from their homes, either on the road, in the field, or at some secluded building. This renders it necessary to carry them to their own houses or to some hospital, in order that they may undergo the proper treatment. In fractures of the superior extremity, clavicle, scapula, or ribs, the requisite dressings may be applied at once; or, if this is not convenient, the patient may either walk or ride, the suffering limb being supported in a sling; or, in the case of a broken rib, the body may be swathed with a long napkin. It is only, as a general rule, in fractures of the inferior extremity, spine, or pelvis, that the patient will require to be carried, and the best way of effecting this, if the distance is not too great, is to place him upon a narrow door, a long shutter, or two pieces of board, supported by two cross-pieces, the ends of which are intrusted to four assistants, a pillow and comfort having previously been put under the patient's head and body. Or, instead of this, the transportation may be conducted by means of an easy furniture-car, provided with a good mattress, and drawn slowly along in order to avoid jolting. Whatever mode be adopted, the limb should be temporarily splinted, and placed in as comfortable a position as possible, an intelligent person sitting by the patient's side, and rendering such aid as may be required on the way. In carrying him to his chamber, four assistants will generally be necessary, two to support the body, which they do by crossing their arms behind the trunk and interlocking their hands, and two for the lower extremities, the surgeon himself taking charge of the broken one.

It may be assumed as an axiom in surgery that no man with a broken thigh or leg can be treated successfully without the advantages of a suitable bed. Prompt attention should, therefore, always be given to this matter, in order that no injurious delay may arise. When we reflect upon the fact that in fractures of the lower limbs the patient is often compelled to remain in the recumbent posture for weeks together, and how difficult it is, in most cases, to maintain the requisite extension and counter-extension, the force of this injunction cannot fail to be perceived in its true light. The essentials of a good fracture-bed are, first, firm, stout slats, instead of a cord or sacking bottom; secondly, a well-constructed mattress of hair, moss, or cotton; and, thirdly, a hole in the mattress, opposite the buttocks, for the easy relief of the bowels, the opening being closed by a door of similar manufacture, and furnished with hinges and other appliances. If long confinement in one posture is necessary, or if the patient has been worn out by previous disease, an air-mattress may be required, in order to prevent bed-sores. If a sheet be used, the edges should be carefully pinned to the sides of the mattress, otherwise it will soon be rumpled, and so become a source of annoyance.

It has been a much mooted question whether, as a general principle, a fracture should be set as soon as possible after its occurrence, or whether time should be allowed for the subsidence of the resulting inflammation. It appears singular that upon a subject so clear as this there should be any difference of opinion. It certainly requires no great knowledge of the nature of accidents to discover why such cases should receive the earliest possible attention; as long as the ends of the fragments are permitted to remain apart, their tendency inevitably must be to excite spasm and inflammation, thereby increasing the suffering of the patient and retarding his cure. Of this fact there can be no doubt, and, therefore, my plan is to treat every case of the kind as early as possible with the bandage and splint; applied, of course, not firmly, but gently and cautiously, simply with a view of giving support to the parts, and thus preventing further mischief from the sharp and projecting ends of the broken bone. It is difficult to imagine an instance to which such treat-

ment would not be adapted. It might as well be expected that a man's limb would do well if it had a thorn imbedded in its muscles, as that it would be comfortable with two pieces of bone sticking in them. It is an absurdity to think it could be otherwise.

Apparatus.—Before an attempt be made to set the fracture, it is necessary to provide the requisite apparatus for effecting its maintenance. The means which are employed for this purpose are splints, cushions, bandages, and adhesive strips.

Splints are made of various materials, as wood, trunk-board, leather, felt, gutta percha, tin, and iron, according to the nature of the fracture, or the fancy, whim, or caprice of the practitioner. In fracture of the thigh and leg, especially in that form which requires permanent extension and counter-extension, the best article is wood, adapted to the size and shape of the limb, at the same time that it combines lightness with strength. In fracture of the superior extremity, particularly of the humerus and of both bones of the forearm, splints made of trunk-board generally answer best, as by a little manipulation, after immersion in hot water, they may easily be moulded to the form of the limb. A piece of pasteboard affords a capital support to a broken jaw or finger. Unoled sole leather and felt, the latter being rendered stiff by gum shellac, make excellent splints, which are often used with much satisfaction in fractures both of the upper and lower extremities. Previously to applying them, they must be softened in hot water, the sharp angles and edges having been pared off with a knife. The tin case I have employed a great deal, especially in fracture of the humerus at the elbow, and of the tibia at the ankle, ever since I entered the profession. Iron splints, in the form of the double inclined plane, are much in vogue in England; but are seldom used in this country. Many years ago, I was induced to make trial, in a few cases of fracture of the condyles of the humerus and of both bones of the forearm, of a splint composed of light wire, adapted to the size and shape of the limb; but not answering my expectations, on account of its not being so manageable as I had been induced to anticipate, I soon abandoned it. For fracture of the bones of the hand and fingers, carved splints are sometimes employed.

Splints of gutta percha commend themselves by their neatness and easy adaptation. Cut into proper shape and size, they may, after immersion in hot water, be readily moulded to the form of the part, which, upon cooling, they always retain. Previously to applying them, they are lined with wadding, or old linen, to prevent irritation of the skin.

Excellent splints may be made by saturating a piece of cloth, linen or muslin, with a thick solution of plaster of Paris in water, and then doubling the cloth upon itself as many times as may be requisite to obtain the proper strength, when it is immediately secured to the limb with a roller. The advantages of this apparatus are that it dries in a few minutes, and that it thus forms almost instantaneously a firm, stiff shell for the broken limb, perfectly adapted to its inequalities, exceedingly light, indisposed to absorb discharges, and admitting of easy application and removal.

Sets of felt splints, adapted to all regions of the body, and put up in portable cases, have been devised by Dr. Ahl, of Pennsylvania, and are likely, from their convenience and cheapness, to come into general use. They are very light and flexible, are not affected by cold or warm water-dressings, and are easily moulded to every inequality of the surface of the parts to which they are applied.

Fracture *cushions* are generally made in the form of small bags, stuffed with bran, fine chaff, cotton, wool, hair, moss, or any other soft material. They are designed to fill up the inequalities between the splints and the limb, and must necessarily vary in shape, length, breadth, and thickness, according to the exigencies of each particular case. Instead of cushions, simple pads or compresses are often used, especially in fractures of the superior extremities. For enveloping short splints, calico or muslin is employed; or, what I always prefer, glazed wadding. The same article answers admirably for filling up the inequalities between the short splints and the affected limb. Bags filled with sand are sometimes very convenient and useful, especially in fractures of the leg. Stretched along the sides of the limb, they keep up steady, equable pressure, well calculated to prevent displacement of the fragments.

The fracture *bandage* is made of coarse linen, calico, or muslin, of sufficient strength to answer the purpose for which it is intended. Nothing is worse, or more likely to cause annoyance, than a thin, flimsy bandage. If the material is new, it

should be washed before it is used, to rid it of its starch, and the selvage should be torn off to prevent it from exciting irritation, or producing welts in the skin. The bandage most commonly used is the ordinary single-headed roller, of a length and breadth suitable to the affected limb or part of the body to which it is to be applied. In fractures of the leg and thigh, especially such as are of a complicated character, the bandage of Scultetus may often be advantageously employed, as it can be easily undone and reapplied without the slightest disturbance of the limb. It consists of numerous strips of the ordinary roller, of equal or unequal length, according to the size and shape of the part which they are intended to surround. In applying them, they are arranged in such a manner that one overlaps another nearly one-half.

Too much caution cannot be observed in the use of the bandage in the treatment of fractures. It is an agent for good or for evil; for good, if applied properly; for evil, if applied improperly. Its object is twofold; first, to afford uniform compression of the limb, thereby preventing swelling and spasm; and, secondly, to retain the necessary apparatus. Its application is governed by the general principles laid down in a former part of the work, the rule being always to begin at the remote part of the limb, and to proceed thence upwards some distance beyond the seat of the fracture, care being taken to put it on with sufficient tightness to fulfil the object for which it is designed, without incurring the risk of interrupting the circulation, or of doing other mischief. If it be too slack to support the parts in a proper and uniform manner, it will be useless; if too tense, it will give rise to severe inflammation, swelling, and even gangrene. For the want of this precaution, many limbs are lost, and a still greater number rendered permanently useless.

Adhesive plaster, cut into suitable strips, is now universally employed in this country, as a means of making extension, in the treatment of fractures of the lower extremity, and nothing, certainly, could generally answer a better purpose. To this plan of treatment I called special attention, in my Treatise on the Diseases of the Bones and Joints, published in 1830, having a short time previously witnessed its good effects in the practice of the late Dr. Joseph K. Swift, of Easton, in a case of very oblique fracture of both bones of the leg, complicated with so much injury of the soft parts as to interfere effectually with the use of the garter and other extending bands. The man had suffered a great deal of pain, until his patience was almost exhausted, when trial was made with adhesive strips, carried along the sides of the limb towards the knee, their free extremities being tied below the foot, to the transverse block connecting the two splints. Great comfort was at once experienced, and the case progressed favorably from that time forward. Soon after, I had occasion to use adhesive strips in a case of my own, with results equally gratifying: I subsequently extended the practice with great advantage to the treatment of fractures of the clavicle, ribs, olecranon, and patella, as well as of the thigh and leg. Valuable papers have been published on this mode of management by Wallace, Gilbert, Neill, Crosby, and others. In a short article in the Philadelphia Medical Examiner for 1852, I also called attention to the subject, giving very briefly the results of my experience up to that period. Dr. John Swinburne, of Albany, is in the habit of treating fractures of the long bones almost exclusively with the aid of adhesive plaster, generally dispensing with the roller and often even with splints. The importance of this agent, for the purposes here referred to, will be fully pointed out under the head of special fractures.

Coaptation and Dressing.—Everything having thus been provided, and the requisite number of assistants obtained, the surgeon proceeds to restore the broken pieces to their original situation; or, to use a common expression, to set the fracture. This may be done either by simple manipulation, or by pressure and counter-pressure, or by this means aided by extension and counter-extension. The former will usually suffice in fracture of the upper extremity, the jaw, and nose, while the latter will generally be required in fracture of the thigh and leg; in either case, the affected limb should be held as quietly as possible, not only during the adjustment of the fragments, but also during the application of the dressings. It need hardly be observed that these manipulations should be conducted in the most gentle manner, with an eye both to present comfort and future consequences. There is no department of surgery where the humane practitioner may exhibit his skill and sympathy to greater advantage than in this, or where his conduct will be more closely watched and commented upon than upon such an occasion.

There are several causes which may seriously interfere with, and sometimes even entirely prevent, the reduction of a fracture. Of these one is muscular contraction,

induced by the irritated condition of their fibres, which, however, is generally easily overcome with the aid of chloroform. Occasionally the obstacle is some foreign substance, as a piece of bone or a portion of muscle, accidentally interposed between the ends of the broken bone. Now and then the difficulty depends upon the presence of coagulated blood. The most common cause, however, of all is the shape of the extremities of the fragments. If these be denticulated, very sharp, or uncommonly oblique, accurate adjustment and maintenance will be almost impossible. In extensive comminution, as in certain multiple fractures, the obstacle to reduction is often very great, if not positively insurmountable, owing to the manner in which the fragments are wedged into each other and into the surrounding structures.

Extension and counter-extension are always necessary in oblique fractures of the thigh and leg, attended with displacement. By the term extension is understood the force which is required to draw the upper end of the lower fragment to a level with the lower end of the upper fragment, in order to place them in their natural relations; by counter-extension, on the contrary, is implied the resistance which is employed to prevent the limb, or even the body, from being dragged along by the extending power. The extension is generally made upon that part of the limb which is articulated with the lower piece, and the counter-extension upon that which is articulated with the upper. Thus, for example, in fracture of the shafts of the bones of the forearm, the extending power acts upon the hand, and the counter-extending power upon the arm, while in fracture of the body of the humerus the two forces are respectively exerted upon the forearm and the chest; and so in regard to fracture of the inferior extremity. When but little muscular resistance is anticipated, as in a child or feeble person, the extension and counter-extension may be applied directly to the two fragments, but at as great a distance from the seat of the injury as practicable. On the whole, however, the former method is decidedly preferable, as it is much less likely to irritate and worry the muscles.

In reducing a fracture, the injured parts should be put in the most favorable position for relaxing the muscles, and the extending forces should be applied in as slow and gradual a manner as possible. If the limb is suddenly pulled, or stretched by fits and starts, the muscles concerned in effecting and maintaining the displacement will inevitably be thrown into violent spasmodic contraction, thus not only causing pain, but, perhaps, severe injury to the soft structures, if not actually frustrating our intention. The degree of force which should be used in making extension must vary according to the amount and character of the displacement, and the number and power of the muscles engaged in producing it; in all cases it should be sufficient to remove the shortening of the limb, or, what is the same thing, to restore it to its normal length, and to surmount every obstacle that opposes the reduction. The extension is always begun in the direction of the lower fragment, and is afterwards continued in that of the injured bone, until the object of the application is fully attained. The ends of the fragments being now pressed into their natural situation, the fractured limb is enveloped in a suitable bandage, and immovably fixed by splints, every hollow between them and the skin being filled with cotton, to ward off pressure. Any spasmodic action of the muscles that may interfere with the reduction of a fractured bone is generally very readily counteracted by a few deep whiffs of chloroform; or, even without the aid of this agent, simply by the compression of the main artery of the limb, thereby lessening the flow of blood to the parts.

In fractures of the superior extremity, the hand and forearm are suspended in a sling, and the patient may walk about and attend to business; but when the thigh and leg are involved, he must remain in bed until the ends of the broken pieces are completely consolidated, or until he has so far recovered that he can use the immovable dressing and exercise in the open air upon crutches. During his confinement, the limb is placed in the most favorable manner for relaxing and resting the muscles which pass over the fracture; for this purpose it should be put in the extended position, and be well secured with apparatus designed to maintain permanent extension and counter-extension. In some cases the limb is placed in the semiflexed position, over a double inclined plane, but this will seldom be necessary or proper, except, perhaps, in fracture of the upper part of the body of the thigh-bone, attended with great and obstinate displacement of the superior fragment, in consequence of the joint action of the psoas and iliac muscles. In transverse fracture of the patella, the thigh and leg are sometimes placed over a single inclined plane, the foot being considerably elevated above the level of the trunk.

The treatment of fractures of the lower extremities is now very generally conducted in this country by extension with adhesive strips, weight and pulley, inasmuch as it is not only very simple but very effective. The limb is supported by appropriate splints, long and short, by the immovable bandage, or by sand-bags, as necessity or convenience may dictate. A short, narrow piece of wood is placed between the adhesive strips below the sole of the foot for the attachment of the cord connected with the pulley. The weight, composed of shot, iron, or other material, varies, on an average, from five to twenty pounds, according to the age of the patient, the obliquity of the fracture, and the amount of muscular resistance. The necessary counter-extension may be made by raising the foot of the bedstead.

When adhesive strips and the immovable apparatus are used, it will save the patient much suffering and the surgeon great trouble if the limb be well shaved previously to their application. Indeed, it is hardly possible to pay too much attention to every little detail tending to promote comfort and speedy recovery.

A fracture occurring in an ankylosed limb requires no special treatment beyond the adaptation of peculiar splints, to meet the exigencies of the particular case. A similar remark applies to fracture of the bones of the stump of an amputated limb, and to fracture of a limb which is the seat of an old, unreduced, or irreducible dislocation.

After-treatment.—The fracture having been reduced and dressed, the patient is carefully watched, in order that he may be safely conducted through his long and arduous confinement. His diet for the first few days should be light and cooling, and the bowels should be opened, if necessary, by some mild aperient, as a dose of castor oil, Rochelle salt, or citrate of magnesia. If fever supervene, the antimonial and saline mixture is freely used, aided, if the symptoms are urgent, and the patient is plethoric, by venesection, although such a procedure will rarely be called for. Action having subsided, the patient gradually resumes his accustomed diet, being still careful, however, to err rather on the side of abstinence than on that of excess. Pain is relieved by anodynes; the bladder, if necessary, by the catheter.

During all this time the fractured limb is carefully watched, the patient being visited for a while at least once a day, or, if the case is at all troublesome, even twice a day, until all danger of mischief is over. If considerable pain and swelling exist, it will be well to remove the dressings at the expiration of the first twenty-four hours, otherwise they may be retained for a longer time. While I am an advocate for the careful supervision of the dressings, I am opposed to frequent change, as it tends to injure the ends of the broken bone, and to impede the reparative process. If the first dressings have been applied lightly, as they always should be, and the parts are well seen to afterwards, it is hardly possible for the patient to do badly. The great danger, in nearly all cases, so far as the safety of the limb is concerned, is during the first week; that passed, there is seldom any risk.

In most fractures of the long bones there is more or less spasm, jerking, or twitching of the limb, coming on within the first ten or twelve hours after the accident, much to the discomfort both of the part and system. This is owing partly to the pressure and irritation produced by the ends of the fragments, partly to the inflammation of the muscles, and is, in general, easily remedied by the rectification of the displacement, aided by warm applications and a full anodyne, either alone or in union with camphor and tartar emetic. Relief often follows in a peculiarly happy manner the hypodermic introduction of morphia. The worst forms of this complaint are met with in nervous, irritable persons, in whom it occasionally persists with great obstinacy, despite our remedies, for a number of days, much to the annoyance of all concerned.

In fractures of the thigh and leg, especially the latter, the limb must be carefully protected from the pressure of the bedclothes, by means of a contrivance, such as that exhibited in fig. 387. It consists

Fig. 387.



Wire Rack for Fracture of the Leg.

of two pieces of wood connected by several semicircles of hoop, or wire, attached by a longitudinal piece.

In fracture of the superior extremity, the patient is often able to walk about immediately after the accident, taking out-door exercise, and, perhaps, even attending to business. But it is very different when he has a broken leg or thigh. Here, as a general rule, he is obliged to remain recumbent, often for a most unreasonable time, until, it may be, he is

bedridden, and worn out with suffering. This is wrong. Such a case demands an immediate change of treatment. The starched bandage is substituted for the previous dressings, and the patient is sent out into the open air upon crutches. Prompt amendment follows; the general health rapidly improves, and the process of repair, having received a new impulse, steadily advances to completion.

As fractures are constantly liable to be followed by weakness and stiffness of the limb, the rule is to move the joint nearest the injury as soon as the union is sufficiently advanced to preclude the possibility of displacing the fragments or interrupting the consolidating process. This constitutes what is called passive motion, a most important element in the management of this class of lesions. It should not be commenced, as a general rule, before the end of the third week, and should be repeated once a day, or every other day, according to circumstances; it should be very gentle at first, and be gradually increased until the limb has completely regained its normal functions. During its performance the parts are properly supported by assistants, and the dressings are reapplied the moment it is over. The restoration of lost function will be greatly promoted by frequent ablutions with warm water and soap, followed by frictions with some sorbefacient lotion, as spirit of camphor, soap liniment, or weak solutions of iodine.

As soon as the callus has acquired sufficient firmness to sustain the ends of the broken bone, the splints and bandages are either discontinued, or applied more loosely, the object now being merely to keep the parts at rest until the union is perfectly consolidated. In fractures of the inferior extremity, some days should usually elapse before the patient is allowed to rise, or bear any weight upon the affected limb; the new bone is still weak, no definitive callus has yet formed, and the individual, awkward from long disuse of his joints, is liable to fall from the slightest accident. These precautions are so extremely important that they should always receive the most scrupulous attention.

Immovable Apparatus.—The treatment of fractures of the extremities may often be advantageously conducted with the immovable apparatus, a most comfortable and time-saving expedient. When this method of treatment was first announced, in 1834, by Dr. Seutin, of Brussels, it was almost universally regarded with suspicion, and even now, after the numerous trials that have been made with it in different parts of the world, it is questionable whether it is receiving the attention it merits. Many practitioners are afraid that the apparatus may do mischief; others feel incompetent to apply it properly; while a third, and, perhaps, the most numerous class of all, reject it on account of the supposed trouble attending its use. Such objections are altogether frivolous. The accumulated experience of the profession during the last twenty-five years is sufficient to convince any one, even the most sceptical, of the safety and utility of this mode of dressing fractured limbs. It is not, of course, applicable to all cases; but, if proper judgment is exercised in their selection, there are few in which, in some stage or other of their progress, it will not be beneficial. I am myself averse to the early use of the immovable apparatus, convinced that the safest plan always is to wait until there is complete subsidence of the resulting inflammation and swelling. From ten days to a fortnight is a good average period for the commencement of its application; employed earlier, it may induce undue compression, and thus compel removal. I would, then, have an eye to time and circumstances; avoiding premature interference, on the one hand, and too long delay, on the other.

The immovable apparatus may be prepared with various substances, all of them possessing more or less, though not equal, merit. Cowper, an English surgeon, employed compresses and bandages, saturated with a mixture of the albuminous part of eggs and wheat flour, which was replaced by Lawrence by powdered chalk. Seutin was the first to recommend starch; Velpeau used dextrine; Smee prefers gum arabic and whiting. Gum shellac and glue have also been highly lauded; much has been said in commendation of the plaster of Paris bandage; and of late paraffin, silicate of soda, and silicate of potassa have been much employed. All these various articles possess the advantage of cheapness, and of being easily prepared, applied, and removed, as well as being always easily procurable.

The apparatus of Smee, called the *moulding tablet*, is also an excellent contrivance, nowise inferior to the stiff bandage, and but little, if any, more expensive. It consists of two layers of coarse, old sheeting, cemented together by means of a thick paste made by rubbing very finely powdered whiting with mucilage of gum arabic. The

sheeting soon dries, without shrinking, into a hard, firm substance, which, with the aid of a sponge and hot water, may afterwards be accurately moulded to the fractured limb, and worn with great comfort and efficiency.

Dr. R. O. Cowling, of Louisville, employs thick Manila paper, cut into strips from one to two inches in width, and of suitable length, stiffened with starch, and applied, first circularly, and then longitudinally and spirally, from six to eight layers usually sufficing to form a firm, solid case for the limb. The substance is particularly adapted to the treatment of fractures of the lower extremity.

Dextrine possesses remarkably glutinous and adhesive properties, and generally dries in one-sixth of the time that starch does. The only objection to it is the greater difficulty of removing it. It is converted into a paste of the consistence of thin molasses, with equal parts of water and camphorated spirit, the latter being allowed to soak in well before adding the former.

Plaster of Paris, originally employed by the Moors of Spain, was first recommended as a scientific dressing in the treatment of fractures by Professor Kluge, of Berlin, in 1829, although it had been previously used by Hendrikes, of Gröningen. The bandage is prepared by rubbing the dry plaster thoroughly into the meshes of a thick, coarse muslin roller, which, if not required for immediate use, is then loosely wound, and kept in a dry place until needed, when it is soaked for a few minutes in water. The limb, carefully enveloped in flannel, wadding, or old linen, is surrounded with the bandage in the usual manner, from three to four layers generally sufficing for the purpose. If, when the application is completed, the dressing is not firm enough, a mixture of plaster and water, of cream-like consistence, may be rubbed on with the fingers until the surface presents a smoothly polished appearance. Care, however, must be taken not to apply it too freely, otherwise it will make the dressing too brittle for comfort and usefulness. No splints need be employed, as any additional support that may be required may readily be supplied by folded cloths, saturated with the plaster, and stretched along the limb. Extension and counter-extension should always be maintained by assistants until the bandage is sufficiently solidified to prevent displacement of the fragments, as it commonly will be in from ten to fifteen minutes, although it will not be perfectly dry under several hours.

The great advantages of this dressing are, the rapidity with which it dries and adapts itself to the parts, and the fact that it forms an unusually firm, hard casing, which permits the limb to be handled and moved with great ease during any transportation that may be necessary to place the patient in more suitable quarters.

The *chalk and gum bandage* forms an excellent substitute for the gypsum and starch bandage. It is prepared in the same manner as the latter, over which it possesses the advantage of more rapid desiccation and of greater strength, so as to render a resort to strips of pasteboard rarely necessary. The adhesive mixture consists of equal parts of precipitated chalk and gum arabic, made into a suitable consistence with boiling water.

Paraffin is an excellent article for making an immovable apparatus, strongly recommended by Startin and Tait, of London. After being thoroughly melted, the substance is partially cooled, to render it more viscid, when it is rubbed freely into the meshes of the bandage with a coarse paint-brush, forming thus a very neat, light dressing, perfectly impermeable to water, pus, and other fluids, and, therefore, admirably adapted to the treatment of compound fractures, and also to simple fractures in young children, in whom the ordinary contrivances soon become soiled with the natural excretions.

The *glue dressing*, so highly commended by Dr. Hamon, is prepared by rubbing into the bandage warm glue, diluted immediately before it is used with a fifth part of its bulk of alcohol, to promote desiccation. The mixture, applied in the usual manner, soon begins to harden, although it does not become perfectly dry under several hours. From two to four layers of bandage, with one of wadding next to the limb, usually suffice. If additional strength be required, fresh strips of linen may be glued on without changing the original dressing, which may generally be retained until the fracture is consolidated. The bandage, when perfectly dry, may, if necessary, be slit open in its entire length, and then secured with an ordinary roller; or, instead of this, a piece may be cut out in front, and the edges, furnished with eye-lets, may be laced after the fashion of a boot.

A saturated solution of *silicate of soda*, applied with a brush, is an excellent substance for confining the turns of a bandage and forming an immovable apparatus.

It dries very rapidly, does not irritate the skin, is easily procured, and is, withal, very cheap. Silicate of potassa is equally good for the purpose.

The *starch bandage*, at present so generally employed both in this country and in Europe, is thus applied:—Supposing the leg to be the part injured, the first thing to be done is to procure a pint of starch, without any lumps, a bundle of wadding, several long rollers, two light binder's board splints, and an apparatus for maintaining extension and counter-extension until the dressing is perfectly dry. The fragments being accurately adjusted, the limb is surrounded, in its entire length, from the toes to within an inch and a half of the knee, with two layers of wadding, in order to protect its bony prominences from the pressure of the bandage. Special pains, moreover, are taken to fill up the hollows on each side between the ankle and the tendo Achillis. A wet roller is now applied from below up in the usual manner, care being taken not to make the reverses over the edge of the tibia, lest they should occasion unpleasant, if not injurious, compression. A layer of starch is next put on, either with the bare hands or with a paint-brush, and well rubbed into the meshes of the cloth. Resuming the roller, it is now carried down the limb as far as its extremity, when the starch is again applied, and so on until three layers have been formed. Two splints, made of binder's board, not too thick or heavy, and accurately shaped to the foot and leg, are steeped in hot water, and, being carefully moulded to the parts, are secured with another roller, also thoroughly saturated and covered with starch. Finally, the dressing is completed by the application of a dry bandage. If the fracture is a very simple one, unattended with any disposition to displacement, as often happens when the tibia alone is broken, the limb is simply placed in an easy position upon a pillow arranged in the form of an inclined plane, or in an ordinary fracture-box; otherwise it will be necessary to use the apparatus of Desault, as modified by Physick, or some similar contrivance, in order to keep up extension and counter-extension until the bandage is completely dried; an event which seldom happens before the expiration of thirty, thirty-six, or forty hours, even in very hot weather, as the evaporation always proceeds with difficulty. The desiccation, however, may often be materially expedited by artificial means, especially by warm sand-bags stretched along the sides of the limb.

When the apparatus is perfectly dry, it forms an immovable case for the limb, making equable and uniform pressure throughout, and maintaining the fragments of the broken bone accurately in apposition. If the parts feel entirely comfortable, the patient may now sit up in bed or on a chair, or he may even walk about on crutches, the leg being properly supported in a sling. Generally, however, it will be found that there is for a day or two a sense of soreness, with, perhaps, some degree of throbbing, inviting recumbency rather than the erect posture. If the apparatus causes marked discomfort, by bearing unequally upon any portion of the limb, or if throbbing and swelling arise, it must immediately be removed. For this purpose it should be slit up along the outer side of the limb, about an inch or an inch and a half external to the crest of the tibia, with Seutin's scissors, represented in fig. 388. The limb being properly supported by an assistant, the hardened shell is gently peeled off from its surface, which is then carefully sponged with alcohol and laudanum, or spirit of camphor, when the apparatus is immediately reapplied with the aid of a roller. Thus, by simply removing the bandage from time to time, an opportunity is afforded of inspecting the limb, and ascertaining its precise condition, not only at the seat of fracture, but everywhere else. When the patient is able to move about on crutches, the limb should be carefully supported in a sling, arranged in the manner represented in fig. 389.



Fig. 388.

Seutin's Scissors.

When the fracture is seated high up in the leg, the apparatus should extend a short distance above the knee, as it is then a matter of great moment to keep the joint in as passive a condition as possible. In compound fracture, attended with discharge, a hole should be cut in the apparatus opposite the wound, so as to admit of the necessary drainage, as shown in fig. 390.

Great care should be taken that the edges of the splints do not produce any injurious compression; to obviate this, it is usually recommended that they should be

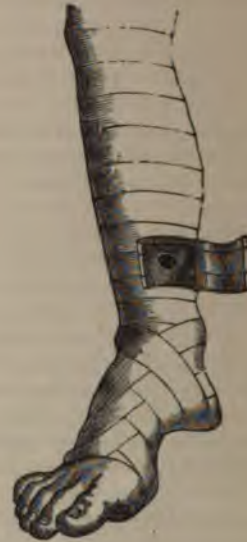
torn instead of being cut, it being alleged that, when thus treated, they will be much less likely to create mischief. My experience, however, is that this is not the fact, and I, therefore, invariably bevel the inner edges with a stout knife, thereby effectually preventing all risk of this kind.

Fig. 389.



Fracture of the Thigh, done up in Starch Bandage.

Fig. 390.



Dressing in Compound Fracture of the Leg.

It is impossible, also, to bestow too much attention upon the bandage; the care or negligence with which this is applied will make all the difference in the result, both as it respects the patient's comfort and the character of the cure.

Of all the articles used in the preparation of the immovable apparatus, I give a decided preference to the silicate of soda, as it not only possesses every quality requisite for such a contrivance, but the great additional advantage of rapid desiccation and facility of application and removal. The plaster of Paris dressing is chiefly applicable to fractures of the lower extremity, where it answers a most excellent purpose; while the paraffin bandage, from its impermeability to fluids, is peculiarly adapted to injuries of this kind attended with discharge. The starch bandage is always troublesome, dries slowly, even with the aid of artificial heat, and, unless the greatest possible care be taken, is liable to premature derangement, necessitating occasional renewal, at a time, perhaps, when interference might be prejudicial to the reparative process. The glue dressing has not been extensively enough employed to enable us to form a correct estimate of its value.

3. COMPLICATED FRACTURES.

The only class of fractures, besides the simple, which deserves to be considered under a distinct head, is the complicated, as it is easy to comprise under this denomination every form of accident that can possibly arise either at the moment of the injury, or during the progress of the treatment. The most important topics requiring attention are wounds, hemorrhage, dislocation, comminution of bone, excessive laceration of the soft parts, erysipelas, pyemia, and, lastly, tetanus.

Complicated fractures may be oblique, transverse, or longitudinal, the frequency of their occurrence being in the order here enumerated. They are always caused by mechanical violence, as gunshot, falls from a great height, severe blows, or the passage of the wheel of a carriage, wagon, or railway car. Complicated fractures from the latter cause are very common, and are a frequent source of loss of limb and life.

The symptoms of this variety of fracture are, like those of simple fracture, sometimes extremely obscure, requiring great care and skill on the part of the surgeon to determine their character. In general, however, they are sufficiently well marked to enable him to distinguish them from such as attend other accidents, especially if the parts can be thoroughly examined before the supervention of much swelling. There are usually greater pain and shock than in an ordinary fracture, the resulting inflammation is more severe, and there is greater risk of violent secondary effects, as erysipelas, gangrene, copious suppuration, necrosis, caries, prostration, hectic irritation, and tetanus. In fact, complicated fractures are among the most serious occurrences that are met with in practice, being alike perplexing to the surgeon and dangerous to the patient; demanding the nicest judgment and skill for their successful management, and entailing, not unfrequently, the greatest possible suffering, horrible deformity, and loss of limb, if not also of life. It may be stated, as a general rule, that complicated fractures of the lower extremity are more dangerous and difficult of management, as well as more liable to be followed by distortion and permanent lameness, than those of the superior.

The process of repair in complicated fracture proceeds on the same principle as in the simple form of the lesion, only that it is usually more tedious, and that it is attended with a larger quantity of callus. When there is a wound in the soft parts, the union is generally effected through the medium of granulations, which, arising from the ends of the fragments, ultimately assume the ossific disposition, and thus form the connecting link between them.

The treatment of this form of fracture varies according to the circumstances of the case, or the nature and severity of the complication. When the case is complicated with a wound in the soft parts, constituting what is usually called a *compound fracture*, as in fig. 391, and the limb is deemed capable of preservation, the first and most important consideration is the reduction of the fracture. This may generally be

Fig. 391.



Fracture of the Leg, complicated with Wound and Comminution of the Bone.

done by putting the limb in the most favorable position for relaxing its muscles, and by well-directed and gentle efforts at extension and counter-extension, along with proper manipulation, especially if the fracture is transverse, and the opening large; but if it is oblique, and there is a projection of one or both ends of the fragments, they occasionally fail, and compel us to resort to other measures. Under such circumstances, the soft parts which seem to gird or bind the bone, and prevent it from yielding, should be carefully divided, when a renewed attempt at reduction will probably be successful. Should every reasonable effort of the kind, however, prove fruitless, then, instead of leaving the bone in its exposed situation, where it would be sure to die, the proper plan will be to cut away a portion of it, especially if it terminate in a very long and narrow point, care being taken to retain as much as possible of the periosteum.

Whatever may be the character of the wound, its edges should be carefully approximated by suture and plaster, aided by collodion to exclude the air; or, instead of this, the wound may be covered with a light compress wet with blood, and supported by a bandage. In this way, a compound fracture may occasionally be speedily converted into a simple one, union sometimes occurring in a few days. To facilitate cleanliness and the application of the dressings a bracketed splint must be used, one of the best of which is that of Dr. Packard, described in a future page.

Mr. Lister, of Edinburgh, in compound fractures, always injects the wound very thoroughly, as a preliminary measure, with a solution of carbolic acid, in the proportion of one part to twenty of water, the object being the prevention of suppuration by destroying the germs which, he alleges, constantly float about in the air, and which, if permitted to enter the wound, invariably interfere more or less with the reparative process. After the wound has been well cleaned and all fluid removed, the edges are adjusted in the usual manner, and the surface is covered with a "protective," consisting of a piece of oiled silk coated with a thin layer of a composition of dextrine, starch, and carbolic acid, the latter being of the same strength as that thrown into the wound. To complete this antiseptic dressing, the part is surrounded with lac plaster. The subsequent management is conducted upon general principles, the dressing being renewed as often as may be necessary, on account of the discharges, under a spray of a weak solution of carbolic acid continually playing upon the part, to prevent the ingress of air and germs.

Whether carbolic acid, apart from the other means, recommended by Professor Lister, is really of any benefit in the treatment of these injuries is still a mooted question. The rapidity with which wounds placed in the condition of subcutaneous wounds by the exclusion of the air heal, has long been familiar to surgeons. In India oil is extensively used for this purpose; and I have myself for many years employed this substance as a favorite dressing in all wounds made with the knife, as well as in fresh accidental ones. Sir Astley Cooper was in the habit of treating all compound fractures and dislocations with pledgets wet with the patient's blood, and confined by means of the bandage. Mr. Bennion, a Shropshire surgeon, enjoyed, as we are told by Mr. Adams, of London, great reputation for his successful treatment of compound fractures, accidents of frequent occurrence in his district, based upon similar principles. His method was, first, to effect thorough reduction of the ends of the fragments, even, if necessary, at the risk of great force; secondly, to clear away all effused blood; thirdly, to approximate carefully the edges of the wound; fourthly, to cover the parts with a large pledget of lint, saturated with compound tincture of benzoin; fifthly, to bandage the entire limb, and support it with a well-fitting splint; sixthly, to put the patient at once under the influence of opium, maintained for a considerable length of time; and, lastly, to retain the dressings so long as they did not cause any serious disturbance, evidently on the principle that meddling surgery is bad surgery.

The opium treatment in these accidents cannot be too strongly commended. Much of the mischief caused by them is doubtless due to the neglect of its employment. The wound should be most thoroughly closed by suture and lint wet with blood, benzoin, collodion, or Richardson's styptic colloid, supported by an oiled compress and a roller, extending from the distal portion of the limb.

The *hemorrhage* in complicated fracture may be open or concealed, according as there is a wound or no wound; arterial or venous; insignificant or copious. In the first case, the bleeding will manifest itself in the usual manner, and is to be arrested by ligature, acupressure, or compression; in the second, it will be indicated, if it is at all considerable, by unusual swelling, attended with a sense of fluctuation or unusual softness, and by more or less discoloration of the integument. If the principal artery of a limb has been severed, there will be an absence of pulsation in the parts below, with coldness of the surface. When no doubt remains concerning the diagnosis in such a case, the main trunk of the vessel is exposed some distance above the seat of fracture, and ligated; or, if this be deemed improper, an incision is made through the bloody tumor, and, its contents being turned out, the divided artery is sought and secured above and below the seat of injury. This, in fact, is usually the preferable procedure, especially as there must frequently be considerable uncertainty whether the effusion is arterial or venous; a circumstance which, perhaps, thus leads to the performance of a most serious operation in a case where one of a most simple character might suffice.

The formation of a distinct *aneurismal* tumor is very uncommon in injuries of this kind. The occurrence is denoted by pulsation, by thrill, and by a sawing, rasping, or purring noise, by circumscribed enlargement, and by the other usual concomitants. If the disease do not disappear spontaneously, as occasionally happens, an attempt must be made to effect a cure by compression, either digital or mechanical; or, if this fail, by ligation of the affected artery.

When the fracture is attended with a *dislocation*, the case necessarily assumes

a very serious character, as it may give rise, especially if the joint involved is a large one, or the bone greatly shattered, to the question of primary amputation. In such an event the most experienced surgeon will often find it difficult to come to a prompt and correct decision. The principal circumstances which should induce him to make an attempt to save the limb are, the integrity of the patient's health at the time of the injury, together with a knowledge of his previous habits, and the simplicity of the dislocation, or the almost total absence of complication, as it respects the affected joint. If, on the other hand, the dislocation is compound, and the bone is badly broken, at the same time, perhaps, that it protrudes at the articulation; if all these injuries exist; or if, along with them, serious mischief has been inflicted upon the soft parts, as a violent contusion of the skin and muscles, or the laceration of important vessels or nerves, no doubt should be entertained respecting the propriety of the operation, and the sooner it is performed after the occurrence of reaction the better it will be for all parties concerned. I believe that a compound fracture, extending into a large joint, as the knee or ankle, and attended with extensive rupture of the ligaments, muscles, and other structures, should always, as a general rule, be treated in this way. It is true, a case apparently of the most desperate character occasionally recovers, but such a consideration should not have too much weight, or induce us to neglect a measure which is sanctioned not less by reason than by experience.

When the case is such as not to demand amputation, the dislocation should always be reduced before an attempt is made to adjust the fracture. Great difficulty will sometimes attend the operation, but this may usually be overcome by patience and perseverance, aided by the means furnished by modern improvement, the limb at the seat of the injury being rendered as firm and immovable as possible by splints and bandages until the object is attained. It is sheer folly to postpone the reduction of the dislocation until the bone has become sufficiently consolidated to enable it to bear the requisite manipulation; one of two things would be almost sure to happen in such a case, either a reproduction of the fracture, or an utter failure to replace the luxated bone.

The most common causes of *comminuted* fracture are, gunshot violence, railway accidents, falls from a great height, and the passage of the wheel of a carriage. If the bone is splintered or broken into several pieces, and any of them are completely detached, or so loose as to render their reunion improbable, all such fragments should be carefully removed; after which the edges of the wound are gently approximated, and kept in position by sutures and adhesive strips, covered with collodion. The limb, surrounded by the bandage of Scultetus, and supported by appropriate apparatus, is placed in an easy position, and care is taken to moderate inflammation by the usual antiphlogistic means. If the wound suppurate, it must be covered with an emollient poultice or warm water-dressing, with as little disturbance as possible to the injured bone.

The so-called simple fracture, that is, a fracture without wound, is sometimes attended with a shattered and comminuted condition of the bones, imperilling limb and life, and imperatively demanding amputation. When there are only three or four fragments, and they admit of accurate adjustment, such an operation is of course not to be thought of, ordinary measures generally sufficing for a good cure.

When the fracture is complicated with violent *contusion* of the soft structures, the retentive apparatus should be applied rather slackly, and the parts kept constantly wet with cold water, or, what is better, a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium. If the inflammation run high, recourse may be had, if the patient be strong and vigorous, to bleeding, purgatives, and antimonials. The limb is carefully watched, in order that prompt advantage may be taken of any change as soon as it arises.

In gunshot fractures of the bones of the lower extremities attended with great displacement, Dr. Benjamin Howard, of New York, has on several occasions cut down upon the bone, and connected the ends of the fragments with silver wire. How far such a procedure may be judicious or proper, future experience alone can determine. When the tendency to displacement is very great, or cannot be controlled by the ordinary measures, I should think very well of it; but few cases of this kind will be likely to occur under the present improved system of treatment.

In consequence of injury sustained by the skin, either at the time of the accident, or from the pressure of the bandage, the cuticle is sometimes raised into little

vesicles, filled with a thin, limpid, reddish, or yellow fluid. Such an occurrence always awakens anxiety both in the patient and practitioner, especially if he is young and inexperienced, as it is apt to be associated with the idea of gangrene. From this, however, it may always be easily distinguished by the absence of lividity, severe pain, and other symptoms of excessive action. The proper treatment consists in puncturing the vesicles with a fine needle, and dusting the surface with powdered zinc, unless the part is hot and inflamed, when water-dressing, simple or medicated, should be used.

If the principal artery, vein, or nerve of a limb has been destroyed, at the same time that there is extensive laceration of the soft parts around, the case will probably require amputation, especially if there has been severe shock or extensive hemorrhage, with previous derangement of the general health. Such a case is, at all events, a bad one, liable to be followed by loss of limb, if not also of life. If, on the other hand, the principal artery retains its integrity in the midst of the torn and broken structures, and the patient is young and vigorous, although he may have bled severely, we should by all means make an attempt to save the limb, having previously explained to the patient and his friends the risk which such an undertaking involves. Some of the most gratifying results that reward the care and skill of the practitioner are cases of fracture complicated with extensive laceration of the soft structures and comminution of the bones. I have several times succeeded in effecting excellent cures when, the main artery being intact, the limb hung merely by a comparatively small quantity of skin and muscle, and when I was compelled to remove a number of pieces of bone, or even saw off the ends of the fragments.

A fracture complicated with ankylosis of a neighboring joint, or occurring in the bones of a stump, must be managed upon the same principles as an ordinary fracture, the apparatus being modified to meet the peculiar contingencies of the case. A fracture occurring in a paralyzed limb generally unites in the ordinary time, provided care be taken not to make undue compression during the after-treatment, lest it interfere with the nutrition of the bone and the formation of callus.

Accidents after Complicated Fractures.—The most common and important accidents after complicated fractures are erysipelas, oedema, abscess, gangrene, spasm, tetanus, pyemia, delirium, and congestion of the brain and lungs.

Erysipelas usually comes on within the first forty-eight hours after the occurrence of the injury. The disease is most liable to appear in persons of intemperate habits, and in such as are dyspeptic, or enfeebled by previous suffering, and generally adds very much to the danger of the case, perhaps already sufficiently grave. Its extent and continuance will depend upon various circumstances, which will readily suggest themselves to the mind of the reader. The treatment is conducted upon general principles, the main reliance being upon the correction of the secretions, and the support of the system, by fresh air, quinine, iron, milk punch, nutritious food, and anodynes, with the topical application of dilute tincture of iodine. Scarifications and incisions are not omitted in the event of great tension, or tension and supuration.

The occurrence of *oedema* is sufficiently common in complicated fractures of old, dilapidated subjects, and is best remedied by the bandage, aided by spirituous lotions, tonics, and a nutritious diet. Punctures will seldom be necessary, and should always be employed with the greatest caution, as they are liable to be followed by bad sores and even gangrene.

Abscesses, diffuse, painful, and troublesome, may form at the seat of the fracture, or in its immediate vicinity. In either case, the matter should be speedily evacuated; otherwise it may not only cause extensive havoc among the soft parts, but caries and necrosis of the ends of the broken bone, with risk of pyemia and phlebitis.

Gangrene may be produced by injudicious bandaging obstructing the circulation, excessive inflammation, or injury of the main artery, vein, or nerve of the affected limb. The occurrence is most common in unhealthy subjects and in young persons after railway and other severe accidents, and often makes fatal progress before its presence is suspected by the patient or his attendant. Great pain in the part, of a smarting, pungent, or burning character, accompanied with discoloration and tumefaction in the distal portion of the limb, should always excite alarm and lead to a thorough examination. Tight bandaging, in particular, should be avoided in complicated fractures, especially in the early stages of the treatment.

Gangrene in complicated fractures is sometimes produced by excessive compression of the soft parts by extravasated blood, poured out in such quantity as to arrest the circulation in the principal vessels of the limb. Such an occurrence will be still more likely to take place when an important artery, vein, or nerve has been seriously wounded. The treatment must be by free incision and evacuation of the clotted blood, along with ligation of any wounded vessels above and below the seat of the injury. Amputation may be required if mortification has taken place.

Mere embolism may possibly sometimes give rise to gangrene below the seat of fracture, the blood coagulating in the principal vessels from the effects of inflammation independently of any pressure by the ends of the fragments. Such an event, it may be supposed, would be more liable to occur in a comminuted fracture, attended with great contusion and laceration of the soft structures, partially devitalizing the blood.

Severe *spasm* frequently attends this class of injuries, but as this subject has already been discussed in connection with simple fractures, nothing further need be said respecting it here.

Chorea of a fractured limb, whether existing previously to, or supervening after, the occurrence of the injury, constitutes a very grave complication, seriously interfering with the success of the treatment. Chalybeate tonics, bromide of potassium, and anodynes, along with a properly regulated diet, afford the best chance of relief. In a case of fracture of the humerus, complicated with chorea, in charge of Dr. William Hunt, of this city, the patient died on the tenth day from the effects of the uncontrollable spasms of the limb.

Pyemia, as an effect of complicated fracture, is uncommon, at least in private practice, except when the accident has been caused by railway injury, the bursting of a gun, the passage of the wheel of a wagon, or some similar violence. It is distinguished by its usual insidious character, and generally sets in from the fifth to the tenth day, its approaches being announced by violent rigors, alternating with flushes of heat, great depression of the system, delirium, and excessive restlessness. The structures which are most apt to suffer are the lungs, liver, spleen, joints, and connective tissue. The treatment is supportant and alterant; by quinine, iron, brandy, and nourishing broths, for the former; by the sulphites of soda and potassa, in moderately large and properly sustained doses, for the latter. In general, such cases fare badly, death occurring within a week from the commencement of the attack, despite our best directed efforts.

Tetanus, in complicated fractures, is most liable to supervene in nervous, irritable subjects, during hot weather, although it may take place at any season of the year, as well as in every description of individuals. It is an extremely formidable symptom, which should be promptly met by the removal of the affected parts, and by large quantities of anodyne and antispasmodic remedies. If occasionally a case is cured without amputation, it forms the exception, not the rule. In such an event, there is no time for delay; whatever is done must be done quickly and effectively, at the very inception of the disease, before there is any decided evidence of stiffness in the muscles of the jaw.

Traumatic *delirium* is sufficiently frequent after these accidents, especially in old intemperate persons, and should be treated upon the principles laid down in a previous chapter, the most important remedies being bromide of potassium, chloral, aconite, and opiates.

Congestion of the *lungs* and other internal organs, as a consequence of these injuries, is most liable to occur in elderly persons, as a result of a determination of blood either from actual irritation or a sluggish condition of the vessels from protracted confinement. As such attacks are very liable to prove disastrous, everything should be done to prevent them, by getting the patient as speedily as possible out upon crutches into the open air.

Fractures of the *joints* are frequently complicated with sprains, laceration of the ligaments, detachment of portions of bone and cartilage, and extravasation of blood. The inflammation consequent upon such injuries often runs very high, large quantities of synovial fluid are liable to be effused, and the swelling in the surrounding structures is frequently very extensive. A severe sprain always adds greatly to the suffering, increasing the pain, and delaying recovery. In many cases the nutrition of the limb is seriously impaired, the muscles become atrophied, the skin is cold and discolored, motion is impeded, and the general health is more or less deranged.

Extensive laceration of the ligaments is frequently followed by permanent ankylosis, or by such an amount of disorganization of the proper structures of the joint as to lead to the necessity of resection or amputation. When the articular extremity of a bone is severely shattered, a small fragment is sometimes completely detached, and, falling into the joint, sets up violent, if not destructive, inflammation. A piece of cartilage, however minute, may occasion similar effects. Abscesses, either circumscribed or diffused, are liable to form as a consequence of such injuries, sometimes at a period quite remote from their occurrence. More or less extensive extravasation of blood generally takes place in fractures of the joints, both into their interior and into the surrounding cellular tissue, not only obscuring the diagnosis, but seriously impeding the cure.

The *nerves*, like the bloodvessels, often suffer severely in fractures, sometimes at the moment of the injury from contusion, laceration, or compression by sharp or displaced pieces of bone, or more or less remotely from the manner in which they are constricted by the plasma that is effused around their trunks at the seat of the original mischief. Exuberant callus may occasion similar effects. Whatever the cause may be, the suffering generally manifests itself in pain, more or less severe, and often of a neuralgic character, a sense of numbness, coldness or tingling, gradual wasting of the muscles, great susceptibility to atmospheric impressions, dryness and roughness of the skin, superficial ulcerations, the formation of little vesicles, desquamation of the cuticle, and a tendency to ankylosis of the joints near the seat of injury. Some of these affections are remediable, yielding gradually to sorbefacient lotions, the hot and cold douches, and veratria ointment; others, on the contrary, obstinately persist despite the best directed efforts of the surgeon. Now and then relief, prompt and permanent, follows the excision of a portion of the affected nerve; but such an operation should not be undertaken without great deliberation, as it might occasion complete loss of function, if not gangrene, of the distal part of the limb.

The *muscles* and tendons passing along the seat of fracture often sustain serious injury, in the first instance from the displaced extremities of the fragments, fretting and irritating their fibres; and, at a later period, from their involvement in the callus, which, when this substance is unusually abundant, surrounds and compresses them in such a manner as to interfere permanently with the exercise of their functions.

Amputation.—The circumstances which are likely to call for primary amputation have already been casually alluded to, and it may now be added that the operation should always be performed, as a general rule, whenever, along with a shattered or comminuted condition of the fractured bone, there is extensive laceration of the soft parts, with almost total disorganization of their substance. It is true, as was before intimated, that apparently desperate cases are sometimes cured, and that limbs, so mashed and wounded as to render amputation the only probable chance of success, are now and then saved. But it is equally true that such instances are extremely rare, and if we take into account the protracted sufferings of the patient, and the likelihood that he will ultimately perish, the reasons for performing immediate amputation are, to use the language of Mr. Percivall Pott, “vindicable upon every principle of humanity or chirurgic knowledge.”

It is not uncommon to meet with cases in which the fracture is *multiple*, or in which the bone is broken at several points, but where the upper fracture is perfectly simple, and perhaps situated in a portion of the limb which it is desirable to preserve. Hence it becomes an important question how the surgeon should act in such an event. To my mind, the subject is a very plain one. If it is really important to save the broken bone beyond the part that must necessarily come off, in order to make a longer and better stump, there can certainly be no objection to such a course, provided, however, that the proximal fracture is perfectly simple in itself, and that there is no serious lesion of the soft structures, endangering limb and life by gangrene or other bad consequences. I have more than once adopted this plan, without ever having had any cause to regret it. No sensible surgeon would, of course, allow a bone to remain, if, in addition to extensive comminution, there is serious injury of the muscles, integument, or other important textures; to do so would only be to trifle with the safety of the case.

Secondary amputation may be required when, after an attempt to save a limb, and the employment of suitable antiphlogistic remedies, the parts become gangrenous; or when the consolidation of the fracture is prevented by profuse suppuration, and the

patient is gradually worn out by diarrhoea and colliquative sweats. In the first case, the operation is performed as soon as the mortification is arrested, and there is a distinct line of demarcation between the dead and living parts; in the second, as soon as it is perceived that the suppuration cannot be arrested, and that the patient has still sufficient strength to bear the pain and shock which must necessarily attend its performance.

4. INCOMPLETE FRACTURES OR BENDING OF THE BONES.

The bones are liable not only to break, but also to bend, as seen in figs. 392 and 393. Such an accident can only happen in young subjects, principally in infants and children, in whom the osseous tissue, containing a preponderance of animal matter, is comparatively soft, flexible, and elastic. Bending of the bones of the skull, especially the frontal and parietal, is occasionally witnessed at an early age, as an effect of external violence, as that, for instance, produced when a child falls, head foremost, down a flight of stairs, or out of a second-story window upon the pavement below. Under such circumstances, the cranial bones, at the part struck, are depressed beyond their natural level, and yet there is not, so far as can be ascertained, any fracture, strictly so called; they are merely bent or indented, and, if no untoward occurrence take place, they will, generally in the course of a few days, resume their proper position by their own resiliency, aided, doubtless, by the locomotive action of the brain, propelling them outwards away from its surface. In an adult, an accident, capable of producing such a result, would almost inevitably lead to fracture of the skull, probably of a very grave character, for the reason that the cranial bones, after a certain time, are always loaded with a quantity of earthy matter, in the form of carbonate and phosphate of lime, the presence of which renders them more or less brittle, and thus predisposes them to fracture. This tendency to fracture increases in proportion as we advance in years, and is, consequently, most distinctly marked in old age and decrepitude, in which the osseous tissue, almost destitute of animal substance, generally yields under the slightest force, the accident frequently eventuating in incurable injury.

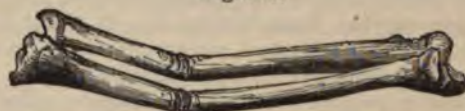
Bending of the bones was incidentally observed by a considerable number of practitioners in the last century, and, indeed, even prior to that period; but the first systematic account of it was published in 1810, by Professor Jurine, of Geneva. In 1821, it was described by Dr. John Rhea Barton, and since then it has been carefully investigated by Professor Hamilton.

I have myself met with this accident in ten cases, in children whose ages varied from three to eleven years, three being girls, and the remainder boys. Although it is most common in the ulna, radius, and clavicle, it also sometimes occurs in other pieces of the skeleton, as the humerus, femur, tibia, fibula, and ribs. External violence alone is capable of producing this lesion. I am not acquainted with any cases in which it was occasioned by muscular contraction. In fact, considering that bending of the bones is exclusively confined to children, it is hardly possible that the accident could arise from such a cause; certainly not, unless there existed extraordinary muscular development with remarkable flexibility of the osseous tissue, a condition hardly compatible with a healthy state of the system. In the bones of the forearm, which suffer more frequently than any other, the injury usually originates from force applied indirectly, as, for example, when a child, in the act of falling, instinctively throws out the arm to protect the body, and so receives the shock upon the hand, the concussion concentrating and exploding upon the radius, or the radius and ulna. In one of my cases, the bend was produced by the body of the child being suddenly propelled against the forearm at a moment when the elbow was planted

Fig. 392.



Fig. 393.



Incomplete Fracture of the Bones of the Forearm.

upon the floor, and the wrist was lying upon a stool. Flexion of the clavicle is the result either of direct violence, or of force applied to the top of the shoulder, especially if the body is at the same time propelled in the opposite direction, as in the case of a fall.

The seat of this lesion is variable; in the long bones, as those, for instance, of the forearm, it usually occurs a short distance below their middle, but it may also take place higher up, or further down. The radius and ulna may both suffer synchronously, but very frequently one alone is affected; or, if both are implicated, they do not suffer in an equal degree.

Judging from the cases of this accident that have fallen under my observation, I am induced to believe that it generally takes place without any particular predisposition, either local or constitutional. In every instance of the kind, the subject of the injury was in good health at the time of its occurrence.

What is the precise nature of this lesion? Is it really, as the name implies, a mere bending of the bones, or is it a flexion combined with partial fracture? These questions are easily answered. In very young subjects, as in children not more than a few years of age, and in the milder forms of the lesion, the osseous fibres are merely extended or stretched, so as to permit themselves to be drawn out of their natural course; in cases of an opposite character, on the other hand, there is no doubt that, while some of the fibres are bent, others are both bent and broken. These conclusions are beautifully borne out by the experiments of Dr. Hamilton upon the bones of young chickens, which, from the fourth to the sixth week, and, consequently, before the completion of the ossific process, could readily be bent without fracture to an angle varying from twenty-five to thirty-five degrees; whereas the bones of older chickens, thus treated, always partially broke, their fibres being incapable of withstanding the force used in flexing them.

These partial fractures, sometimes called interperiosteal, from the fact that the fibrous envelop of the bones remains intact, bear a close resemblance, in the mode of their production, and the nature of the resulting injury, to the appearances presented by a green hickory stick, forcibly bent over the knee, but not to such an extent as to occasion any external sign of fracture, although it will be found, upon making a section of the wood, that many of its fibres have actually been broken, while others, and, perhaps, the greater number, have merely been bent.

The symptoms attendant upon this accident are pain and deformity at the seat of the injury, loss of power in the limb, and absence of crepitation. The pain varies in degree, being sometimes slight, at other times severe; swelling soon supervenes, and the part feels numb and heavy. A marked curvature, generally very gentle, but sometimes quite abrupt, always exists at the affected part, and can seldom be completely effaced without the application of very considerable force; indeed, often not without breaking the bone entirely across, especially if it was partially fractured previously. In the latter case, there is usually at the convexity of the curvature a slight depression, capable of receiving the point of the finger, its boundaries being formed by rough, sharp bony fibres. Further than this there is no displacement, and under no circumstances is there any crepitation. The use of the limb is always greatly impaired, but not completely destroyed, as it commonly is in ordinary fracture. Finally, I may mention, as another highly important and diagnostic sign, the great difficulty which is so frequently experienced in restoring the parts to their proper position.

The *treatment* must be conducted upon the same general principles as in ordinary fractures. When the bones are merely bent, slight pressure and extension usually suffice to accomplish restoration, the affected parts being compelled, as it were, to retrace their former steps. If flexion be conjoined with partial solution of continuity, the reduction will necessarily be more difficult, and may, in fact, altogether fail, owing to the manner in which the osseous fibres are interlocked with each other, and the inability which is experienced in disengaging them, so as to induce them to slip back into their proper position. However this may be, the attempts to remove the curvature by extension and pressure should neither be too violent nor too long continued, lest they prove injurious. The object should be to restore as much as possible by gentle means; what cannot be effected in this manner, may well be left to the operation of time, the absorption of the broken and resisting osseous fibres, and the action of the muscles, which seldom fail to reinstate the parts, although from six to eight weeks may elapse before the final completion of the cure. I have generally

found the use of leather splints, well padded, and accurately shaped to the limb, of great service in bringing the bones into their proper relations. When the accident is followed by grave inflammation, the usual antiphlogistic remedies, especially leeching and cooling lotions, will be required.

There is a variety of partial fracture, known by the term *fissure*, which is peculiar to the bones of elderly subjects, no well-marked instance of it having ever been met with in infants and children. Such an occurrence, which is generally much more interesting in a pathological than in a practical point of view, is by no means uncommon in the skull, especially along its base, where it is always associated with severe, and frequently fatal, injury of the brain and its envelops. The fissures in many of these cases are most extensive, involving the sphenoid, occipital, temporal, frontal, and, perhaps, even the ethmoid and parietal bones. In the other pieces of the skeleton the occurrence is more rare; but examples are occasionally seen both in the long, short, and flat bones, as the result of external violence, generally directly applied. The accident is, now and then, produced by gunshot injury. The lesion, however induced, consists essentially in a forcible separation of the osseous fibres, and exhibits itself in a great variety of forms, the crack sometimes extending through the entire thickness of a bone, at other times merely through its outer table, and at other times, again, involving both the compact and areolar tissues, but not passing completely through them. The length of the fissure varies from a few lines to a number of inches, perhaps as many as six or eight, although this is exceedingly uncommon. The width of the crevice is generally very slight, perhaps barely sufficient to admit the blade of a penknife. In rare cases, as when it involves the extremity of a bone, it may gape somewhat, so as to give the part the appearance as if it consisted of two fragments, firmly adherent at one end. Finally, the fissure may be straight, curved, or angular.

Of the rarity of this lesion, as an uncomplicated occurrence, an idea may be formed when it is stated that there are probably not more than three or four well-marked specimens of it in all the osteological cabinets of this city. As a conjoint affection, it is occasionally met with in compound fractures, especially when caused by railway accidents. There are no signs by which the nature of the injury can be distinguished during life; a circumstance which is the less to be regretted, because the treatment does not differ from that of ordinary wounds, fractures, and contusions, with which it is so generally associated.

5. EPIPHYSEAL FRACTURES.

The extremities of the bones of young subjects are united to their shafts, or bodies, by means of cartilaginous matter, which, in some of the pieces, and in some individuals, does not assume the osseous form until after the twenty-first year, and occasionally, indeed, not until even a later period. Up to this time, consequently, these junctions are liable to be severed, so as to allow the contiguous extremities to separate from each other, and it is this occurrence that constitutes what is technically called *diastasis*, as seen in fig. 394; an affection first accurately described nearly at the same time by Roux and Guérin.

It is probable that this accident may occur in all parts of the skeleton united in this way, although there are, doubtless, some in which it is more common than in others. Its occasional existence has been recognized, by dissection, in the humerus, radius, femur, and tibia, and there are few systematic treatises that do not allude to it as being now and then met with in some of the other bones. The most common cause of diastasis is a wrench of the part, violent traction, or a severe fall. I am not aware that it has ever been produced by muscular contraction; and, on the other hand, it is rarely the result of direct violence, as, for instance, the kick of a horse, or the passage of the wheel of a carriage, such an accident more generally eventuating in fracture of the bones than in a separation of their epiphyses. The lesion may happen at any period of life, prior to the completion of ossification, but is most common from the fifth to the fifteenth year. Its occurrence in middle-aged and

Fig. 394.



Diastasis of the Femur: reunited.

elderly subjects is, for the reasons already mentioned, impossible. Girls are more prone to it than boys, owing, probably, to the fact that they are more frequently exposed to its exciting causes. The affection, like fracture, may be simple, compound, or complicated. Cases are noticed in which the diastasis is blended with fracture of the shaft of the bone, and it is by no means uncommon to find that small processes of bone are dragged away with the epiphyses.

The symptoms of this lesion do not differ essentially from those of fracture, properly so called. Its existence may generally be suspected when an accident affecting a bone occurs in a young subject, in the neighborhood of a joint; when the ends of the fragments are transverse, or nearly so; when the articular piece retains its position, while the other moves about; and, lastly, when the crepitation produced by rubbing the ends of the fragments against each other is of an unusually dull, rough, grating character. Moreover, it will commonly be found that the parts, when once reduced, are less liable to be dragged asunder by the action of the muscles than in case of fracture.

The prognosis is generally favorable, union commonly taking place very promptly, especially in very young subjects. The accident, if neglected, or unskilfully treated, is liable to be followed by severe inflammation, abscesses, erysipelas, and more or less deformity. The treatment is the same as in ordinary fractures.

6. UNUNITED FRACTURES.

Fractures occasionally refuse to unite, either in consequence of causes inherent in the part or system, or on account of mismanagement growing out of the surgeon's want of attention and skill, or else out of the patient's own misconduct. It is practically important that a distinction should be drawn between a fracture that unites tardily and one that does not unite at all, or only through the medium of fibrous, ligamentous, or fibro-cartilaginous tissue. Slow consolidation is by no means uncommon; the parts may be loth to take on the requisite degree of ossific action, and the result may be that a fracture that is ordinarily repaired in four or five weeks, may, perhaps, be still imperfectly united at the end of twice that period. The process of restoration is only held in abeyance, neither advancing nor receding; by and by it begins again, and then often proceeds with its wonted rapidity. Such cases are frequently very trying to the surgeon's patience, although they generally turn out well in the end, provided sufficient care has been taken to preserve the parts in their proper relations. In the ununited fracture, on the other hand, the process of

consolidation is either completely prevented, or, after having made some progress, it is at length permanently arrested. Under these circumstances, the ends of the fragments are gradually rounded off by absorption, and remain either entirely loose and unconnected, or they become adherent through the medium of fibrous, ligamentous, or fibro-cartilaginous matter. Sometimes, although rarely, an adventitious joint is formed, as in fig. 395, provided with a more or less distinct synovial membrane, thus permitting the ends of the bone to move upon each other with great facility.

The bones most liable to non-union after fracture are those of the arm and thigh. Of 150 cases collated by Dr. George W. Norris, 48 related to the humerus, 48 to the femur, 19 to the forearm, 33 to the leg, and 2 to the lower jaw. Bad injuries of this kind of the clavicle, rendered so by severe contusion and great displacement of the ends of the fragments, are often followed by imperfect consolidation. The occurrence of non-union, however, of fractures generally is probably much less frequent than is usually supposed. Of nearly 4000 cases treated in the Middlesex Hospital, London, there were, as stated by Lonsdale, only five or six of non-union. Of 946 cases of recent fractures admitted into the Pennsylvania Hospital, from 1830 to '40, not an instance

Fig. 395.



Ununited Fracture of the Bones of the Leg.

of the kind occurred; and of 367 cases, treated in the Massachusetts General Hospital, there was, according to Dr. Moreland, only one in which a false joint had formed.

Want of reunion in a fracture may depend upon a great variety of causes, some of them inherent in the parts themselves, others connected with the system. Thus, it may be occasioned by the interposition of a clot of blood, or of a piece of muscle, tendon, or bone. An instance is recorded where the consolidation of a fracture was prevented by the presence of a musket ball; and Dupuytren saw a fracture of the humerus, in a man, twenty-three years of age, where a similar effect was produced by the lodgment of a large number of hydatids. Fragility, softening, and other affections of the bones, are usually enumerated as circumstances interfering with the reparative process, but it is not improbable that their influence has been greatly exaggerated; at all events, it is certain that in many cases of this kind the fracture unites as readily as when the bones are perfectly healthy. Too much motion, the long-continued use of cold water, especially in persons of a nervous, irritable temperament, and tight bandaging, may also bring about this result. Many years ago, I saw a case in which, from the latter cause, the consolidation of a fracture of the thigh-bone was delayed for nearly twelve months. The limb had become excessively atrophied from the protracted and injudicious employment of the roller, and it was not until after the bandage had been entirely laid aside, and the man permitted to exercise upon crutches in the open air, that nature fairly began the process of repair.

Old age is no barrier to reunion, provided the patient is in good health at the time of the accident, and the fracture is not complicated. I have met with several cases of fracture of the humerus, in persons after the eightieth year, followed by complete consolidation in the usual time; and Dr. W. W. Dale has reported one in a lady of one hundred, in which the union was equally prompt and satisfactory. A fracture of the upper third of the thigh, in a woman, ninety-three years old, reported by Dr. J. K. Holloway, of Ohio, was completely consolidated in seven weeks.

But the most common of all the local causes of tardy reunion, in injuries of this kind, are motion and imperfect apposition of the ends of the fragments. Either of these circumstances will inevitably interfere with, if not effectually prevent, the consolidating process, however favorable the condition of the system itself may be to a cure. Hence, as stated elsewhere, the absolute necessity, in every instance of fracture, of carefully guarding against these occurrences until the process of repair is so far advanced as to enable the fragments, so to speak, to take care of themselves.

Fractures situated at or near the entrance of the nutrient arteries unite less rapidly than such as are situated further off, as they interfere more or less with the circulation and nourishment of the osseous tissue. It is easy to suppose that the laceration of these vessels, as occasionally happens both in simple and compound fractures, might be a cause of non-consolidation, especially when conjoined with other unpropitious circumstances. Statistics show that, when the supply of blood is cut off, to any considerable extent, so as to impose upon the periosteum the exclusive duty of nourishing the fragments, either one or both pieces will become atrophied, their walls being visibly thinned and their areolar structure rarefied.

Inadequate supply of nervous influence may be a cause of non-union. A case reported by Mr. Travers beautifully illustrates this point. A patient had a fracture in the arm and another in the leg, complicated with an injury of the spine which palsied the lower half of the body. The broken humerus readily united, but the tibia and fibula refused to heal.

Want of union is sometimes dependent upon the absorption of the ends of the fragments, or even of the greater portion of the fragments themselves, as in a very singular case which came under my observation in a man, fifty-three years old. At the age of eighteen, he received two simple fractures of the right humerus, at an interval of three months, one being situated about the middle of the bone, the other an inch and a half higher up. The first was repaired in the usual time, but the second refused to unite, the ends of the fragments becoming rounded off, as in the formation of an artificial joint; the process gradually proceeding, the whole bone was finally absorbed, nothing remaining except the condyles and a little of the head. The period occupied in the absorption was about six years, the general health being all the while unimpaired. The muscles of the arm are well developed, and, when thrown into powerful action, are capable of diminishing the interval between the

Fig. 396.



Absorption of the Humerus.

shoulder and elbow to the extent of several inches. Although the man is unable to perform any of the usual movements of the limb, he can readily raise a weight of upwards of one hundred pounds, and can apply his hand to various purposes. The accompanying cut, fig. 396, represents the appearance of the arm during the contraction of its muscles.

The principal constitutional causes which interfere with the reparative process are, debility, whether from loss of blood, want of nutritive action, or exhausting disease, as

long-continued fever; a gouty, rheumatic, scorbutic, or syphilitic state of the system; and loss of nervous influence, however induced. Pregnancy has sometimes been accused of preventing union, on the ground that the nourishment required by the fœtus establishes too great a drain upon the blood; but in the few cases of this kind that have fallen under my observation, I have not witnessed any such effect, and I am strongly inclined to believe that this influence has been greatly magnified, if, indeed, it is not wholly chimerical. The same remarks are applicable to suckling. Another cause, probably much more efficient, as well as much more common, is the protracted and inordinate use of ardent spirits, weakening the nutritive energies of the system, and rendering the blood and its vessels unfit for the performance of the important duties assigned to them in the reparative process.

Treatment.—Whatever the cause of the non-union may be, every effort should be made to discover it, with a view to its early and efficient rectification. If it be debility, however induced, the patient must at once be put upon the use of nutritious food and drink, as porter, ale, wine, or brandy, aided, if necessary, by tonics, more especially iron and quinine. A gouty or rheumatic state of the constitution is best remedied by purgatives, alkalies, and colchicum. Tertiary symptoms should be met by the iodides, either alone or in union with mercury, the latter of which should sometimes be carried to the extent of slight ptyalism. Debility from drunkenness must be counteracted by the judicious employment of ardent spirits, similar, if possible, to what the patient was in the habit of using previously to the accident.

Sometimes a change of air is very serviceable, especially such as attends a sea-voyage. An army surgeon, stationed in the West Indies, had under his care six cases of fracture which remained ununited for a long time, but were all promptly cured on being sent to Europe.

The local treatment must be regulated by circumstances. The precise cause of the tardy or imperfect union must, if possible, be clearly ascertained, and promptly remedied by appropriate measures. If it depends upon too much motion, greater quietude must be insured; any defect of contact must be redressed by a more accurate adjustment of the ends of the fragments; cold applications, if injurious, must be discontinued; and any extraneous intervening substance must be removed, either by calling into requisition the agency of the absorbent vessels, by pressure and other means, or, as in the case of a piece of dead bone, by the knife and forceps. The cause of the defective union having been thus remedied, the case will be likely, of its own accord, to proceed to a favorable termination, the ordinary principles of treatment being, of course, observed.

A large number of local remedies have been employed for the cure of this affection. Among these the most important are friction, compression, vesication, acupuncture, cauterization, subcutaneous division or perforation, the use of setons and ivory pegs, and excision of the ends of the fragments.

1. Cutaneous friction, either dry or moist, by means of the bare hand, or with a piece of flannel, is sometimes serviceable, especially in the more simple cases; if moist, various liniments, lotions, or unguents may be employed, often with decided benefit, inasmuch as they tend to excite capillary action in and around the ends of the fragments, thus promoting the formation of callus.

2. Compression is occasionally worthy of trial. It may be made with splints of leather, felt, or binder's board, and the bandage; or by an apparatus expressly constructed for the purpose, and intended to concentrate the pressure at the seat of the fracture. It must be steady and persistent, as well as uniform and gentle.

3. Blisters and iodine now and then act beneficially. Their application is particularly indicated when the want of union is dependent upon undue vascular excitement, and is, of course, entirely restricted to cases of recent standing.

4. Friction of the ends of the fragments against each other was recommended by Celsus, and has often been successfully practised by modern surgeons. It should be performed very gently, and be repeated every four, six, or eight days, according to its effects.

5. Acupuncturation with a long, slender needle may be tried; or a small incision may be made over the seat of the injury, and a heated wire thrust between the ends of the fragments. The galvanic cautery might, perhaps, occasionally be employed with advantage, especially when a more powerful excitant is needed.

6. Cauterization of the integument over the seat of the fracture with some caustic alkali, was recommended and successfully employed, in 1805, by Dr. Hartshorne, of this city. Sometimes the ends of the bones may advantageously be exposed, and rubbed over with nitrate of silver, although such a proceeding is not always devoid of danger.

7. Subcutaneous division of the ligamentous bands between the two ends of the fragments has been successfully practised. The operation is performed with an ordinary tenotome, used in such a manner as to cut the parts as thoroughly as possible, especially over the extremities of the broken pieces.

8. The introduction of ivory pegs was originally proposed by Dieffenbach. They are from an inch and a half to two inches in length, conical in shape, and inserted into the ends of the fragments, previously pierced with a gimlet, such as that sketched in fig. 397. They must be forcibly driven into the openings, and retained until the consolidating process is well advanced. Excellent and rapid cures have repeatedly followed this plan in my hands.

9. The seton, introduced into practice in 1802, by Dr. Physick, is ordinarily, in obstinate cases, the most certain method. It should be passed by means of a long, thin, flat needle, sharp and lancet-shaped at the point, between the ends of the fragments; or, if this be impracticable, as close to the site of the fracture as possible, for experience has shown that the operation, thus performed, is nearly as successful as the usual procedure. The foreign body is generally retained until it has excited slight suppurative action. The patient is carefully watched, the seton being at once withdrawn, if the pain and swelling become at all severe. Immediately after the introduction, the fragments are properly adjusted, and steps taken, if necessary, to maintain extension and counter-extension. In the first case in which this treatment was employed, the seton was retained many weeks, and the patient recovered the perfect use of his limb. The practice of withdrawing the seton at the end of a few days, as is occasionally advised, is objectionable, for the reason that it will hardly have sufficient time to excite the requisite degree of inflammatory action.

10. Perforation of the ends of the bone by means of a peculiar instrument, fig. 398, an operation proposed, in 1853, by Professor Brainard, is sometimes serviceable. It consists in piercing subcutaneously the extremity of each fragment at several

Fig. 397.



Fig. 398.



Brainard's Perforator.

points, and cutting up the intervening tissue, with a view of exciting ossific action. A preliminary puncture is made with the bistoury, and any hemorrhage that may arise is controlled by compression. The operation is repeated every eight, ten, or twelve days until consolidation has occurred, the limb being in the meantime kept quietly at rest in splints, and the treatment being in other respects conducted upon

general principles. From what I have seen of the effects of this treatment, I am satisfied that it is adapted chiefly to cases of delayed union, and that it is altogether inadequate in those of long standing.

11. Connecting the ends of the fragments together subcutaneously by means of an iron screw, as originally practised by Professor Pancoast, in 1857, often succeeds where the more ordinary plans prove abortive. Indeed, I know of no method of treatment that is so effective and at the same time so perfectly free from danger as this in old ununited fractures and in false joints. It is particularly suitable to ununited fractures of the femur and humerus, but not so well adapted to those of the

Fig. 399.



Iron Screw for connecting the Ends of Ununited Fracture.

leg and forearm, in which it occasionally fails. The instrument, fig. 399, with which the operation is performed, is shaped somewhat like a gimlet, and is provided with a movable handle. A puncture being made down to the seat of the fracture with a long, narrow bistoury, the screw is carried through the end of one fragment into that of the other, and retained until there is complete consolidation, from six to eight weeks being usually required to accomplish the object. When the treatment is over, the instrument may be removed; or, if it do not cause any inconvenience, it may be permanently left, the more especially when it is completely buried beneath the skin. Its presence is rarely, in any case, productive of serious inconvenience. Now and then slight erysipelas arises after the operation, but this generally soon disappears of its own accord. Professor Pancoast, whose experience with this method of treatment is, perhaps, greater than that of any other American surgeon, thinks that in fractures of the leg and forearm it is essential to success that the ends of the fragments should slightly overlap each other, and hence, when the false joint is limited to one bone, he always breaks the other by weakening it with a gimlet, so as to place them, in this respect, in the same relation, and thus affording them a better opportunity of throwing out the requisite amount of callus. This treatment will not be so likely to succeed when the extremity of the lower fragment is atrophied or transformed into a thin shell, and Professor Pancoast refers to a case under his own observation where the failure apparently arose from this cause.

Dr. E. S. Gaillard, of Louisville, has invented a fracture-pin provided with a silver sheath and brass nut, which is tightened after the instrument is firmly buried in the ends of the fragments. The contrivance does not, apparently, possess any advantages over the screw here described.

12. The method of scraping the ends of the bone, through an open wound, introduced at an early period of the profession, and occasionally practised in modern times, is an inefficient procedure, and should, therefore, be abolished, the more especially as it is not always by any means free from danger.

13. Finally, excision of the ends of the fragments, an operation devised, and first performed in 1760, by Mr. White, of England, is occasionally employed. Such an operation, however, should never be resorted to without due deliberation, and until after the failure of the more ordinary and simple means. To say nothing of the difficulty of its execution, it is by no means devoid of danger, more especially when it is performed upon the thigh, where it has occasionally proved fatal. A very free incision is made through the soft parts down to the ends of the broken bone, which are then brought out at the wound and retrenched, either with a stout knife, a saw, or a pair of pliers. Sometimes the mere removal of the cartilaginous incrustation is sufficient for the purpose, an object which may be easily accomplished with a scraper.

To maintain the freshened ends in accurate and steady apposition, it was proposed by Horeau, in 1805, to connect them together by means of a wire, retained until the completion of the cure. The procedure, which has, I believe, been generally condemned by European practitioners, has been frequently employed in this country, in consequence, apparently, of the high authority of Dr. J. Kearney Rodgers, who was the first to perform it on this side of the Atlantic. It consists, first, in cutting off the rounded ends of the fragments; secondly, in drilling a hole through each; and, lastly, in tying them firmly together with a silver wire, so as to keep them

closely and evenly in contact during the consolidating process. It is generally imagined that this procedure is necessarily followed by violent inflammation, jeopardizing both limb and life; but this is an error. If the operation be carefully performed, and the after-treatment properly conducted, I believe that it will commonly be found to be entirely free from danger, while the utmost confidence may be placed in its efficacy. In nearly every instance in which I have employed it, very little pain, inflammation, or fever occurred, and the result in all, except one, was most satisfactory. The operation is, of course, less dangerous in the upper than in the lower extremity.

In the first case in which I tried this plan, the fracture occupied the inferior fourth of the shaft of the humerus, and various remedies, among others Dr. Brainard's, had been faithfully but fruitlessly employed. The patient, a man, twenty years of age, being thoroughly anesthetized, a longitudinal incision, about three inches in length, was carried along the posterior aspect of the arm, through the triceps muscle, over the site of the fracture. The lower fragment was found to overlap the upper about one inch and a half. The ends of the bone were surrounded by a strong fibrous membrane, which was firmly adherent to the neighboring parts, and formed a sort of shut sac, in which the bone was imbedded. About an inch of the lower portion of the upper fragment, and half an inch of the upper portion of the lower fragment, were removed with a delicate saw; but on account of their firm adhesions, and especially the shortness of the inferior piece, some difficulty was experienced in bringing them fully into view. The fragments were conical, rounded, smooth, and invested by a thick, fibrous periosteum: no synovial membrane or fluid existed. The next step of the operation consisted in drilling a hole into each extremity of the bone with a common gimlet, when a piece of wire was introduced to maintain them in apposition. The ends of the wire were twisted together, and allowed to protrude from the wound, the edges of which were approximated by three sutures and adhesive strips. Two splints and a roller being applied, the arm was firmly supported in a sling. There was very little hemorrhage, and no vessels required ligation. As the patient suffered great pain, a grain of morphia was given immediately after the operation. Very little local or constitutional disturbance followed, and nearly the whole wound healed by the first intention. At the end of the eighth week, the union had advanced so far that there was scarcely any perceptible motion. In a fortnight after, the wire was removed, and the patient went home perfectly restored, the arm being about an inch and a half shorter than the sound one. It is proper to add that, by frequent passive motion, the elbow-joint was gradually regaining its functions.

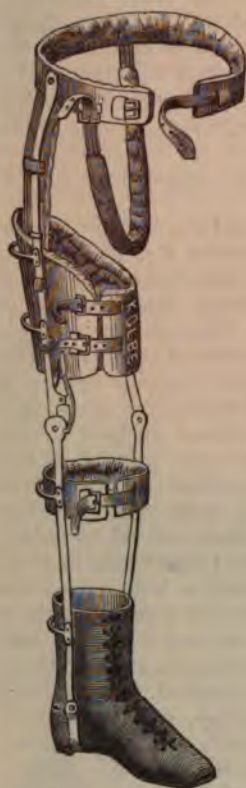
In another case, that of a man, thirty-two years of age, I treated with equal success, by an operation of this kind, an ununited fracture of the humerus of twenty-seven months' standing. The ends of the fragments were connected by two silver wires, which were permanently retained. The case is reported at length in the *North American Medico-Chirurgical Review* for July, 1861.

In performing excision, it is very important that the periosteum should not be stripped off from the ends of the bone. In a case in which this accident happened to me through the carelessness of an assistant, violent erysipelas with some necrosis was the consequence, endangering the safety both of limb and life.

Professor Henry J. Bigelow, of Boston, in 1867, published the results of eleven cases of ununited fractures, successfully treated, with one exception, by connecting the excised extremities of the bones with silver wire, great care being taken to preserve the periosteum; a precaution to which he very justly attributed much of the success of the operation.

The results of some of the above operations have been placed in a striking and interesting light by the statistics of Dr. Norris. Thus, of forty-six cases in which the seton was used, thirty-six were cured, three died, three were partially relieved, and five experienced no benefit. Of thirty-eight cases of resection, twenty-four were cured, six died, one was partially cured, and seven received no benefit. Of eight cases treated by cauterization of the ends of the fragments, six were cured. Of eleven cases in which friction was employed, all were cured. It is worthy of remark that the treatment by the seton is more successful in fractures of the femur and humerus than in those of any other bones. The danger of the more severe operations, especially the seton and resection, follows the same laws as in amputation, increasing with the size of the limb and its proximity to the trunk.

Fig. 400.



Smith's Apparatus for Ununited Fracture, modified by Kolbe.

Whatever plan of treatment be adopted, it is impossible to be too attentive during the after-management of the case, especially in securing repose and accuracy of apposition to the ends of the fragments. The limb should be promptly put up in appropriate splints, which should be taken off from time to time, and carefully readjusted, in the same manner as in the treatment of a recent fracture. If the affected bone is one of the lower extremity, as the femur or tibia, it will be well to let the patient walk about in the open air upon crutches, particularly if his health has suffered much, the limb being supported by the admirable contrivance of Dr. Henry H. Smith, of this city. The apparatus, delineated in fig. 400, is constructed upon the same principles as the ordinary club-foot apparatus, consisting of a shoe, and of a leg and a thigh-piece, connected by hinges, and fastened round the limb by straps and buckles.

If any of the more severe operations are performed, the treatment, for the first few days, must be strictly antiphlogistic, the patient being most carefully watched, lest the inflammation, running too high, induce fatal consequences. If abscesses form, they should be promptly opened, and the utmost attention should, throughout, be bestowed upon cleanliness. The great danger to be apprehended after such operations is from erysipelas, pyemia, and phlebitis.

When all the known remedies, after a thorough trial, fail, and the limb is utterly useless, the only resource is amputation. Few cases, however, demanding such a terrible alternative, will be likely to arise in the present state of the science.

7. VICIOUS UNION OF FRACTURES.

From inattention of the surgeon, or a want of coöperation of the patient, the ends of a broken bone sometimes unite in a very unseemly and injurious manner, entirely at variance with the beauty and usefulness of the affected limb, as represented in fig. 401. The deformity thus arising may

Fig. 401.



Viciously united Fracture of the Leg.

be produced by the overlapping of the extremities of the fragments, attended, of course, with corresponding shortening; or, it may be owing to the imperfect contact of the two ends, thus occasioning a certain amount of angular displacement, without any abbreviation of the length of the bone. In whatever way the deformity may be induced, it is obvious that it should be rectified at the earliest possible moment; for the longer the case is permitted to remain on hand, the more difficult it will be to afford relief. There are several procedures by which this object may be attained: 1st. Compression and extension;

2dly, forcible flexion, or rupture of the callus; 3dly, subcutaneous division of the connecting medium; and, lastly, resection of the ends of the fragments. These methods are not, of course, all equally adapted to every case.

1st. The safest as well as the most simple procedure, but one which is applicable only in the more early stages of vicious union, consists in applying pressure opposite to the seat of the deformity, in the direction of its convexity. This may be efficiently done by means of appropriate splints and bandages, or with special apparatus provided with pads and screws, and appliances for making extension and counter-

extension, particularly if there is marked shortening. It is not necessary to give any description of these contrivances, as they may be readily fabricated by any ingenious mechanic, or even by the surgeon himself. No preliminary treatment will be required. It is absurd to suppose that the callus may be softened by cataplasms and fomentations. The compression and extension should be made, at first, in as gentle a manner as possible, and be gradually increased and steadily maintained up to the point of easy tolerance, being occasionally intermitted if productive of pain, or likely to induce excoriation.

2dly. If the preceding method fail, or is inapplicable, forcible flexion and extension, or rupture of the callus, may be attempted, compelling the displaced fragments to retrace their steps. This plan is also chiefly applicable to recent cases, but has occasionally been employed at the end of six, eight, ten, or even twelve weeks. I have myself successfully employed it at the expiration of the second month, and repeatedly within the first three weeks. It would be difficult to state when it should be refrained from; much will necessarily depend upon circumstances, for in one case the union may be firm in a month, while in another, perhaps, equally simple, if not more so, twice or thrice that period may elapse before it is consolidated. Perhaps as good a guide as any would be the existence of slight mobility between the ends of the fragments; if the union is very strong, the attempt to break it might be attended with fracture of the bone above or below the seat of the callus, thus seriously complicating the case. Besides, the operation, except in the more simple forms of the affection, should not be undertaken without some preparation of the system, as it is occasionally followed by violent inflammation, erysipelas, abscess, and even death.

The operation is easily performed, before the union is consolidated, simply by bending the limb over the knee, or by placing it upon a table, and applying pressure upon the distal extremities of the fragments. When the case is of long standing, and the union firm, the callus can only be broken by the employment of force applied by some special apparatus, designed either to act directly upon the callus, or by means of a weight appended to the distal extremity of the bone, the fractured part projecting slightly over the edge of the table, while the portion of the limb containing the upper fragment is carefully held down by assistants. It has been ascertained by experiments, performed by Jacquemin, Bosch, Gesterlen, and others, that the callus of a thigh-bone, broken fifty days previously, requires a weight of fifty to sixty pounds to sever the fragments at the seat of the callus.

3dly. When the union is complete, and the preceding methods have either failed or are inapplicable, partial division of the bone should be practised, the object being to weaken it in such a manner as to admit of its more ready fracture, or gradual bending by systematic compression, as the new osseous matter becomes softened from the effects of the inflammation consequent upon the operation. The perforation is effected subcutaneously by means of a drill, the point of which is about one-fourth of an inch in breadth. If it is intended to break the bone, this should be done at once, and the limb immediately placed in a suitable apparatus. If, on the other hand, the rectification is to be effected by bending, no formal measures, for this purpose, should be adopted for the first eight or ten days, or until the osseous tissues have undergone a certain amount of softening.

4thly. Other means failing, the only resource is excision of the bone at the seat of the fracture, along with a portion of the callus. The procedure, which took its rise in the early part of the sixteenth century, consists in exposing the extremities of the broken bone, and removing, with the saw or pliers, a sufficient piece to admit of the accurate coaptation of the raw surfaces. The case is afterwards treated as one of ordinary compound fracture.

Finally, when relief is impracticable by any of the means now described, and the limb is sadly in the way of comfort and usefulness, the individual being, perhaps, obliged to labor for his daily subsistence, the only alternative is either to abandon him to his fate or to resort to amputation.

In 1851, I met with an instance of compound fracture of the tibia, in a young man of nineteen, in whom about two inches of that bone, near its middle, had been shot away, two years previously, by a rifle ball. The fibula had remained intact, but, with the aid of a stiff leather splint, forming a case which reached from just below the knee to within a short distance of the ankle, progression was performed with tolerable ease, although not without the use of a crutch. If the deficiency of

bone had been somewhat less, I should have been tempted to cut away a portion of the fibula, and, after refreshing the ends of the tibia, to approximate the bones by silver wire, fully anticipating a good cure.

8. DISEASES OF THE CALLUS.

Callus, like all new tissues, is liable to different diseases, both during its development and after its completion, more or less hostile to its welfare and perpetuity. Some of these affections have a local origin, some depend upon the state of the constitution, and others, again, seem to partake of the nature of both of these. Deficiency of callus, although not, properly speaking, a disease, may, nevertheless, become a source of great difficulty on account of its inability to subserve the purpose of a supporting medium. The causes which may induce this condition, and the means of remedying it, when it exists, have already been pointed out.

An exuberant callus is by no means uncommon; it occasionally arises without any obvious cause, but more generally it is dependent upon the separation of the ends of the broken bone, as if nature were determined to effect union, despite the neglect of the surgeon. The annexed cut, fig. 402, from a drawing of a specimen in the col-

Fig. 402.



Exuberant Callus after Fracture of the Thigh.

lection of the late Professor Cobb, of the University of Louisville, affords a graphic illustration of an excess of this substance, obviously produced in this way. The fracture, an oblique one, situated just above the middle of the right femur, had evidently occurred several years before death. The callus, which was exceedingly porous as well as very brittle, was eleven inches in circumference at the widest part, by six inches in length. From its superior extremity projected two processes, which overlapped the upper fragment, and must have materially impeded the action of the muscles of the limb.

Exuberance of the callus is occasionally produced by the presence of pieces of dead bone, which it thus imprisons as foreign bodies are sometimes inclosed by a cyst, or by a wall of plastic matter. The sheath thus formed, however, is always imperfect, openings existing in different parts of its extent for the purposes, apparently, of drainage. Neglected or badly-treated comminuted fractures, caused by gunshot, railway, and other severe injury, are not unfrequently followed by an extraordinary redundancy of callus; and as the effect of this substance is to incarcerate the fragments of the broken bone, profuse discharge, generally of an unhealthy, fetid, and sanious character, may be thus kept up for almost an indefinite period. The proper remedy, obviously, is the extraction of the dead fragments, a procedure occasionally of a very embarrassing character, especially when the callus is situated in a bone thickly covered by muscles, or in close proximity with important vessels and nerves. In a case under my charge many years ago, I removed not less than twenty-four pieces of this kind, some of considerable size, having previously made a long incision over the tumor in front of the thigh. With the aid of chisels, gouges, and pliers, riddance was achieved with but little loss of blood, and with no pain, as the patient was thoroughly under the influence of chloroform. Although the number of dead pieces was unusually great, such was the size and firmness of the callus that, notwithstanding it was obliged to be divided in almost every direction, no separation of the ends of the broken bone ensued, and the patient, after having recovered from the immediate effects of the operation, was able to walk about as before. The fracture had been caused nine months previously by an escapette ball.

An extraordinary degree of brittleness, arising from an excess of earthy matter, occasionally exists in the callus of a broken bone. Such an event may occur at a com-

paratively early period, as a result of causes the true nature of which is not always easy of detection. I believe, however, that fragility of the callus is more frequently met with in persons of a gouty, rheumatic, and syphilitic state of the system, than in any other class of individuals. However induced, the slightest injury, as a mere twist of the bone, or even muscular exertion, is generally capable of fracturing it, and, consequently, of reseparating the ends of the fragments.

Callus is subject to *softening*, disintegration, and absorption, if not, also, to fatty degeneration. The causes under the influence of which these changes are effected are not always, or, perhaps, even generally, distinguishable. In some cases they are plainly owing to undue compression, as from tight bandaging; in others, they are induced by premature exercise. Occasionally, the absorption may be distinctly traced to the inordinate use of mercury, carried to profuse salivation; or it may depend upon a syphilitic taint of the system, especially when this affection has reached its third stage, in which the bones and periosteum are so constantly, and often so seriously, involved. But the most common cause, perhaps, of all, is an impoverished and diseased state of the blood, from the use of improper food, and especially from the want of a sufficient quantity of fresh vegetables and subacid fruits. The influence of ill-health arising from this cause upon the condition of the callus was strikingly exemplified in Lord Anson's voyage to the Pacific Ocean, in which many of the crew suffered severely from scurvy. It was noticed that those who had formerly had fractures were attacked with absorption of the callus, speedily terminating in separation of the ends of the broken bone. Cicatrices, whether the result of the healing of wounds or of ulcers, experienced a similar fate, the parts breaking out into open sores, remarkably pale, languid, flabby, and difficult to cure. Similar effects are occasionally observed to follow the attacks of typhoid fever and anemic states of the system, however engendered.

The treatment of softening and disintegration of the callus must depend upon the nature of the exciting cause, due inquiry into which should, therefore, always be made as a preliminary step. Tight bandages and splints are removed; premature exercise is avoided; iodide of potassium and mercury are administered if the cause is obviously of a syphilitic nature; scurvy is relieved by a change of diet, especially the use of subacid fruits and vegetables; and anemia is met with tonics and stimulants, as iron and quinine, with milk punch and nutritious food.

Finally, callus is sometimes the seat of severe pain, generally of a dull, aching character, but occasionally very sharp, and recurring at every change of the weather, so that the part literally subserves the purpose of a barometer. Persons of a gouty, or rheumatic predisposition, and those affected with tertiary syphilis, are particularly prone to suffer in this way. Now and then the pain appears to be of a neuralgic nature. The most accurately united fracture may be followed by such an occurrence, but it is by far most common in those in which there is a redundant or very irregular callus. The cause of the pain has been variously explained. The probability is that it is generally due to the pressure exerted by the exuberant substance upon the nerves in its immediate vicinity. This idea appears the more plausible when it is recollected that filaments of nerves of considerable size are sometimes imprisoned in the callus of a broken bone.

Among the more important remedies for the relief of this pain, are various sorbent and anodyne lotions, as acetate of lead and laudanum, tincture of iodine, and chloroform liniment. Sometimes a blister answers a good purpose. When the pain is dependent upon a syphilitic taint of the system, the iodides must be employed, either alone or in union with mercury. Colchicum will be useful when there is a gouty or rheumatic state of the system. Excision of the callus might be required when it is obvious that the suffering is due to the presence of a compressed and imprisoned nerve.

SECT. XX.—FRACTURES OF PARTICULAR BONES.

1. HEAD AND TRUNK.

FRACTURES OF THE NASAL BONES.

Falls and blows are the causes of this fracture, which may be either simple or complicated; oblique, transverse, or longitudinal; limited to one bone or extended

over both. It is usually attended with severe injury of the soft parts, and sometimes with fracture of the ascending process of the superior maxillary bone. Occasionally, again, there is a separation of the nasal cartilages, or fracture of the ethmoid bone, the vomer, or turbinated bone. The symptoms are generally well marked, except when there is considerable swelling of the integument, when the nature of the lesion may easily be overlooked, perhaps much to the detriment of the patient. If an examination be made soon after the occurrence of the accident, the nose will be found to be out of shape, from displacement of the fragments, one of which may be depressed towards the nostril, while the other may form an unusual prominence beneath the skin. Crepitation is also commonly distinguishable, especially if the fracture is multiple, or the bone is broken into several pieces. In all cases, the point of the finger should be passed over the surface of the nose, with a view of ascertaining whether there is any irregularity or mobility, as there will almost certainly be when there is fracture. If, after this, there be still some doubt, it will be well to introduce a large probe, metallic bougie, or grooved director into the nostril, for the purpose of making counter-pressure, while pressure is applied in the opposite direction with the end of the finger. When there is a wound, denuding the bone, the diagnosis will seldom be difficult.

More or less bleeding generally attends this accident; occasionally, indeed, it is quite profuse, and in a few instances it is said to have proved fatal. Another symptom, sometimes present, is emphysema at the root of the nose, extending along the eyebrows. It usually comes on within a short time after the accident, and is owing to an escape of air from the nostril across a rent of the mucous membrane into the subcutaneous cellular tissue. It is in itself of no moment, as it usually disappears spontaneously in a few days. Sometimes violent cephalic symptoms attend these fractures, depending upon the intimate connection between the nasal and frontal bones, which permits the jarring effects of the blow or fall to be communicated to the brain and its envelops.

Fracture of the nasal bones is not always free from danger, although the patient generally recovers without any untoward symptoms. Danger to life is to be apprehended only when there is serious cerebral involvement, as when the lesion is associated with fracture of the cribriform plate of the ethmoid bone, separation of the dura mater at the anterior part of the base of the skull, copious effusion of blood, or severe concussion of the brain. Under such circumstances, the patient may die from shock, from compression, or from inflammation. The prognosis should, therefore, be guarded, especially as the degree of danger cannot always be estimated by the amount of visible injury. If the fracture is multiple, or the bones are crushed in, more or less deformity may be expected after the cure.

The *reduction* is generally easy. The patient being seated upon a chair, with his head resting against the breast of an assistant, any depression that may exist is to be remedied by means of a female catheter or grooved director, inserted into the nostril, and made to bear against the displaced fragment until it resumes its proper level. Sometimes a good deal of pressure and counter-pressure will be necessary, while at other times hardly any manipulation will be required, the mere passage of the finger over the seat of the fracture being sufficient to adjust the fragments. When the nasal septum, or the perpendicular plate of the ethmoid bone, is thrown out of place, restoration may be effected by means of the finger, or some suitable instrument, introduced into the nostril.

When the fragments have a tendency to cave in, or to fall asunder, the best means of counteracting it is a stout adhesive strip, carried across the bridge of the nose from one cheek to the other; the plaster promptly adheres to the skin, and, assuming the shape of the nose, effectually prevents further displacement. The older surgeons were in the habit in such cases of stuffing the nostrils with dossils of lint, smeared with ointment, and frequently changed for the sake of cleanliness. Subsequently, metallic tubes were recommended, and in modern times tubes of gum elastic have been used. All such contrivances are now very properly dispensed with; or, if they are ever employed, it is only in cases where it is impossible, from the manner in which the bones have been crushed, to remedy the displacement in any other way.

The symptoms which usually follow this accident, such as inflammation of the pituitary membrane, and swelling of the nose and face, are combated by general and local bleeding, purgatives, and other antiphlogistics. The brain is carefully watched,

and any untoward occurrence met at the earliest possible moment. Hemorrhage is restrained by cold applications and elevation of the head and arms; if obstinate, by plugging the nostrils, or by injections of a strong solution of subsulphate of iron.

FRACTURES OF THE NASAL CARTILAGES.

The nasal cartilages are sometimes broken, or broken and partially detached from the nasal and maxillary bones, the most common cause of the accident being a violent blow or fall, inflicting, perhaps, at the same time serious injury upon the soft parts. The nature of the case can seldom be mistaken. When the cartilages are displaced inwards, the nose will necessarily be more or less flattened and depressed, and the effects will assume increased importance if the lesion be conjoined with fracture of the nasal bones and the cartilaginous septum. The treatment must be conducted upon general principles. The great aim should be to preserve the contour of the nose; hence, after having restored the parts to their proper relations, it may be necessary to plug the nostrils with lint, well oiled, a metallic tube having previously been inserted to facilitate respiration. Leeches may be required to moderate inflammation.

In the case of a man, forty years of age, brought to the Clinic of the Jefferson Medical College, by Dr. McWhinney, the septum, broken into several pieces four months previously, encroached so much upon the left nostril as to cause almost complete obstruction to respiration on that side. In order to afford relief, I was compelled to cut away the whole of the offending part with a probe-pointed bistoury. The nose seemed to have been very little deformed by the accident.

Dr. Bolton, of Richmond, in a case of old displacement of the nasal septum, effected restoration by an ingenious process, consisting of a stellate incision made in such a manner as to form eight triangles with their apices converging to a common point. He then seized the triangles separately with a pair of forceps, and broke them at their base without detaching them. The comminuted part was next forced into its natural position and supported by appropriate dressings in the nostrils until union occurred.

FRACTURES OF THE UPPER JAW.

A fracture of the upper jaw implies the application of direct mechanical injury, in a concentrated and severe form. No ordinary force could produce such a result. In a few instances it has been caused by contre-coup, the head and lower jaw being wedged in between two hard, resisting bodies. Portions of the alveolar process, of variable shape, and even of large size, are sometimes broken off in the extraction of a tooth. There is nothing definite at all in regard to the situation of the fracture, since it may affect any portion of the bone, its body, ascending process, horizontal plate, or alveolar process. It is always accompanied by severe injury of the soft and hard parts, and is usually of easy recognition, simple inspection, or touch, commonly sufficing for the purpose. The accident is apt to be followed by violent inflammation, requiring prompt measures for its relief.

In the reduction, pressure and counter-pressure are chiefly relied upon, the parts being moulded gently into their natural position by the fingers, either alone, or aided, as in fracture of the horizontal plate of the bone, by the grooved director inserted in the nostril. If the alveolar process has suffered, it may become necessary to secure its proper maintenance by tying together several of the contiguous teeth with thin silver wire. Whatever may be the nature of the case, the rule is, if possible, to save all, and take away nothing.

In 1865, I attended, along with the late Dr. Smiley, a man, forty-seven years of age, who had broken the left upper jaw by falling head foremost from the third-story window of his house upon the cellar-door below, a distance of about thirty-five feet. He was much stunned by the blow, and it was not until after he had freely vomited, seven hours after the accident, that entire consciousness was restored. The face and forehead were much bruised and discolored, the nasal bones were comminuted, the left eye was ruptured, a considerable quantity of blood escaped from the nose and mouth, and the jaw was broken in such a manner that it could easily be moved about in different directions with the fingers. The line of fracture extended from behind forwards between the cuspid and small grinder, but none of the teeth were knocked out or even loosened. Notwithstanding the severity of the injury, the man

rapidly recovered, with hardly any perceptible deformity, except what was caused by the state of the eye. For the first few weeks there was great difficulty in swallowing, and several months elapsed before solid food could be masticated. The treatment was very simple. Until the eighth day the principal remedies were anodynes, laxatives, and saturnine lotions. When the inflammation and swelling had measurably subsided, the head was carefully bandaged in such a manner as to keep the lower jaw in constant contact with the upper until the parts were thoroughly reunited.

FRACTURES OF THE MALAR BONE.

Fracture of the malar bone is very uncommon. Like fracture of the upper jaw, it is always produced by direct violence, is invariably attended with severe contusion, if not with other injury of the soft parts, is, in general, readily recognized, is liable to be followed by high inflammation, and is easy or difficult of management according to the presence or absence of displacement. When the broken part is sunk down beyond its natural level, an attempt may be made to raise it, especially if there is already a wound denuding the bone, and admitting of the insertion of a suitable lever; if not, an incision is made, provided it seems probable that there will be unsightly deformity after the cure, if the fragment be left in its abnormal situation. Such a procedure, although condemned by some authorities, is much better than leaving the bone unreduced. Fracture of the zygomatic process of the temporal bone, also exceedingly rare, is treated upon similar principles.

FRACTURES OF THE LOWER JAW.

The lower jaw-bone may be broken in any portion of its extent, not excepting even the symphysis. Fracture here, however, is unusual, and is met with chiefly in young subjects, before the complete union of the two opposite halves of the bone. The most common site of fracture is the body of the maxilla, towards its anterior extremity, as in fig. 403, and next in point of frequency, at least according to my observation, its ascending ramus. The condyle, neck, and coronoid process are seldom broken. The fracture may be transverse, oblique, or longitudinal; single or multiple; simple or complicated.

Fig. 403.



Fracture of the Jaw.

When the bone yields at two points, there will necessarily be three fragments, and cases occur in which the number is still greater, the bone being literally crushed. Thus, Houzelot has published the particulars of one in which the bone was broken, in a fall from a height, at both condyles, through both coronoid processes, and at the symphysis. Sometimes the lesion is limited

to the alveolar process, or to this process and the body of the jaw. In either event, there will be involvement of the gums and teeth, with, perhaps, extensive separation, if not complete evulsion, of the latter. Occasionally, a longitudinal fracture of the body of the bone is intersected at each extremity by a transverse or oblique one. The accident, which rarely occurs before the age of manhood, is much more frequent in males than in females. When the ends of the fragments are unusually long and sharp, they may, if the parts are not well supported, pierce the mucous membrane, thus converting a subcutaneous into an open fracture.

Direct violence, as a fall, blow, or kick, is the most common cause of fracture of the inferior jaw. I have seen four instances in which it was produced by a blow with the fist upon the chin or side of the bone, one of the cases being a healthy lad, between fifteen and sixteen years of age; the others, persons between twenty-five and thirty-two. A very common cause of this fracture is the kick of a horse. Dentists often break off portions of the alveolar process in the effort to extract teeth. Sometimes frightful injury is produced in this way. Muscular action is capable of breaking the lower jaw. A man, upwards of seventy years of age, an out-patient of the Clinic of the Jefferson Medical College, presented himself to Professor Pancoast in January, 1857, on account of a fracture of the neck of this bone, caused the night before in a violent paroxysm of coughing. The symptoms were unmis-

takable. The explosion of powder in firing off a pistol within the mouth has also been known to give rise to the accident. Finally, the lower jaw is sometimes broken on one side by a blow upon the opposite, or by counter-stroke, as in a case related by Dr. Cockburn, in which this bone yielded at its neck from a cause of this kind.

The *symptoms* of fracture of the body of the lower jaw are generally so well defined as to render it easy of diagnosis. Crepitation may almost always be detected in moving the fragments, and upon looking into the mouth the teeth will usually be found to have lost their natural relations. There is also commonly a perceptible inequality at the inferior border of the bone, which may readily be increased by motion, and which is of itself sufficient to point out the character of the injury. When the jaw gives way on both sides, the central piece is drawn downwards by the muscles of the throat, the front teeth are out of their normal position, and the mouth is open and distorted.

In fracture of the ramus there will be a grating noise at the site of injury, and excessive pain near the ear. From the fact that the masseter muscle is attached to, and covers in, both fragments, there is seldom, if ever, any considerable displacement.

A fracture of the neck of the bone is easily detected, except in very fat subjects, by the crepitation produced on moving the jaw, by the preternatural mobility in front of the ear, and by the manner in which the body of the bone is dragged forward by the action of the external pterygoid muscle. Similar symptoms characterize fracture of the condyle.

In addition to the symptoms now described as indicative of fracture of different portions of the inferior maxilla, there will be more or less impediment in speaking and swallowing, difficulty in closing the mouth, and inability to masticate. The patient experiences severe pain at the seat of fracture, aggravated by motion and manipulation; the soft parts are usually considerably contused, if not also lacerated; and there is often smart hemorrhage, either from wound of the mucous membrane or rupture of the inferior dental artery.

Simple fractures usually unite in from four to five weeks, without ultimate deformity or functional impediment. Those of the neck require a longer time, and more care in their management, than those of the body and ramus. Complicated fractures of the jaw are often followed by severe suffering, caused either directly by the resulting inflammation, or by some of its more serious consequences, as abscess, caries, and necrosis. I have known great emaciation to arise from the inability of the patient to take appropriate nourishment during the long confinement of the parts.

During the *reduction* of these fractures, the patient should be seated upon a chair, with his head firmly supported upon the breast of an assistant. The surgeon, passing his fingers along the base of the jaw, supposing that it is the body that is broken, moulds the parts into proper shape, and then, closing the mouth, sees that the lower teeth rest fairly against the upper. When the fragments overlap each other, they must be drawn in opposite directions, when the slightest pressure will generally suffice to effect their reduction. If any of the teeth are loosened, or partially forced from their sockets, and they are perfectly sound, they should by all means be retained, being secured, if need be, to the adjacent ones, by a strong ligature, or, what is preferable, a thin silver wire. It was formerly the custom to treat such teeth as extraneous bodies, under the belief that they were incapable of readhesion; a belief which more enlarged observation has shown to be altogether fallacious.

The fracture being reduced, as may always be known by the evenness of the dental arch and of the inferior margin of the jaw, a piece of pasteboard, or, what is preferable, of felt, is immersed in hot water, and accurately moulded to the base and sides of the jaw. This is then lined with wadding, and covered with a light compress, long enough to extend from the angles of the jaw nearly to the chin, when it is confined by a roller carried round the top of the head in the form of the figure 8, one portion of the bandage lying in front, the other behind the ears. The lower jaw being thus pressed firmly against the upper, the bandage is next conducted across the chin and the occiput above the ears, so as to give the fragments due support in front. This mode of dressing, which is as simple as it is efficient, I have employed for many years, in preference to every other of which I have any knowledge. If there is any unusual tendency to anterior displacement, it may readily be counteracted by a stout adhesive strip, extending from the chin along the lower part of the

face to the side of the occiput. The annexed cuts, figs. 404 and 405, represent the bandages of Gibson and Barton, formerly so much employed in this country in the treatment of fractures of this bone.

Fig. 404.



Gibson's Jaw Bandage.

Fig. 405.



Barton's Jaw Bandage.

When there is no displacement of the fracture, an equally simple but less efficient contrivance will answer the purpose, as a pasteboard mould, fig. 406, and a four-

Fig. 406.



Pasteboard Compress.

Fig. 407.



Hamilton's Apparatus.

tailed bandage. The centre of the bandage being applied to the chin, the posterior tails are pinned to the front, and the anterior to the back of the patient's night-cap. I had recently under my charge a case of fracture of this bone, unattended with displacement, where a rapid and perfect cure was effected without any dressing whatever.

Professor Hamilton, in the treatment of fractures of this bone, employs an apparatus consisting of three straps, one of which, composed of firm leather, extends round the jaw and head in the direction of the coronal suture, while the other two, made of strong linen webbing, pass horizontally around the head, above the ear, the anterior being buckled to the forepart, and the posterior to the backpart, of the vertical one. The great advantage of this contrivance, represented in fig. 407, is the strong support it gives to the ends of the fragments, thus effectually preventing displacement.

It was formerly customary, in bandaging fractures of the lower jaw, to fill up any irregularities that might exist between the two rows of teeth with pieces of cork; and, although the practice is no longer pursued by the scientific surgeon, yet it is easy to conceive of a case where, from the loss of all the incisor, cuspid, and bicuspid teeth, and the retention of some of the molar, some artificial support might be necessary for the proper maintenance of the fragments.

In fracture of the neck and condyle of the jaw, maintenance is always peculiarly difficult, on account of the action of the external pterygoid muscle. The most effective means of counteracting this disposition is to confine a thick, graduated compress behind the angle of the bone, and to treat the case, in other respects, as if it were one of fracture of the body of the jaw.

When the fracture is comminuted, it is sometimes exceedingly difficult, if not impossible, despite the best directed efforts, to keep the fragments on a level with each other, such being their constant tendency to displacement. To rectify this tendency, the contiguous teeth of the adjoining pieces should be connected together with delicate silver wire; or, what is better, because more efficient, some of the teeth may be secured to a thin silver plate, interposed between them and the cheeks.

The interdental splint, devised nearly about the same time by Dr. Gunning, of New York, and by Dr. Bean, of Georgia, is adapted to fractures both of the upper and lower jaw, particularly to comminuted and compound fractures, attended with inordinate and constant tendency to displacement of the fragments. The only objections to its employment are, that it is somewhat expensive, and that it cannot always be readily obtained. The splint, as seen in fig. 408, consists essentially of a plate of vulcanized India-rubber, accurately moulded by means of a wax impression to the dental arches, and kept in position by a chin compress of the same material, fastened by an occipito-frontal bandage. In this way the most complete adjustment can be maintained without inconvenience to the patient, and, if the apparatus be properly constructed, without the slightest deformity, except in the event of great loss of bone. A good idea of the external parts of the apparatus is afforded by the annexed sketch, fig. 409.

Fig. 408.



Bean's Interdental Splint.

Fig. 409.



Interdental Splint, applied.

Wounds, contusions, and hemorrhage, complicating these fractures, are managed upon general principles; inflammation is combated by the usual antiphlogistics; loosened teeth and necrosed pieces of bone are removed as soon as they are detached; and the parts are kept steadily at rest, renewal of displacement being guarded against by the most sedulous attention both of the patient and the surgeon. The food should consist of slops, as grated cracker and milk, broths, gruel, and similar articles, introduced into the mouth with a small spoon. The custom which formerly prevailed of conveying nourishment into the stomach by means of a tube passed through the nose, has become obsolete, as well as the still more reprehensible practice of extracting one of the front teeth, to afford room for feeding the patient. After the case has advanced for several weeks, a semisolid, farinaceous diet may be allowed.

In compound and comminuted fractures of the lower jaw, especially in those caused by gunshot injury, the secretions of the mouth and of the salivary glands always become excessively foul and abundant, and are liable, if swallowed, to give rise to a low, typhoid condition of the system, followed gradually, if not soon relieved, by death. In order to prevent such an occurrence, the greatest attention should be paid to cleanliness, the mouth being frequently washed with chlorinated soda, or permanganate of potassa, abscesses promptly opened, dead pieces of bone removed, and the strength supported with quinine, iron, opium, and alcoholic stimulants.

FRACTURES OF THE HYOID BONE.

The hyoid bone, from its great mobility, and from the protection which it receives from the lower jaw, is seldom the seat of fracture. The accident is usually occasioned by falls or blows, or by the pressure of the thumb and fingers in attempts at strangulation. An instance is mentioned where it was produced by muscular action, the patient having fallen violently backwards upon his head. Persons who commit suicide by hanging occasionally break this bone with the rope. The fracture is generally seated in the large horns, sometimes in both, at other times only in one. It is liable to be complicated with injury of the larynx, lower jaw, and other parts, the skin being usually bruised and discolored. The patient is unable to swallow, to articulate distinctly, and to move his tongue, except in the most limited degree, and then not without great suffering, and, perhaps, a sense of suffocation. Crepitation is generally sufficiently evident, especially during deglutition and when the index finger is placed in the throat in contact with the smaller fragment, the corresponding finger resting upon the neck. The pain is very acute, and is aggravated by the slightest motion. Sometimes the patient is conscious of a peculiar crushing sound at the moment of the accident. Occasionally there is laceration of the mucous membrane of the fauces, followed by copious hemorrhage, as in the interesting case reported by Professor Wood, of Cincinnati.

Fracture of the hyoid bone, although not in itself necessarily dangerous to life, often becomes so in consequence of its complications, 12 deaths having occurred in 23 cases referred to by Fischer, of Hannover. Even in the most simple cases it is generally exceedingly troublesome, on account of the great mobility of the fragments, and the severity of the supervening inflammation and swelling. Occasionally abscesses form, the detached piece becomes necrosed, and the neck is pierced with fistulous orifices, which are slow in healing. The accident has hitherto been noticed chiefly in aged subjects, probably on account of the great brittleness of the bone at that period of life.

In the treatment of this fracture, the head must be inclined forward, and maintained in a state of the utmost quietude, by an appropriate bandage secured around the chest. If there is much displacement, readjustment should be attempted by means of the finger in the throat while counter-pressure is made externally. Perfect silence should be enjoined. Pain and swelling are subdued by leeches applied to the neck, followed by saturnine and anodyne fomentations; the bowels are freely evacuated by stimulating injections, and fever is combated, if need be, by bleeding at the arm. For the first few days, the patient should abstain as much as possible from food and drink; at all events, he should take no more than what is just sufficient to sustain life. If he cannot swallow, a stomach tube must be used, but, in general, this will not be necessary. After the swelling of the neck has measurably subsided, an attempt should be made to keep the fragments in place by compresses and adhesive strips. If necrosis occur, the dead bone should be promptly extracted. In ordinary cases, the fracture will unite in from six to eight weeks.

FRACTURES OF THE CLAVICLE.

The clavicle, owing to the delicacy of its structure, its exposed situation at the top of the chest, and its connection with the shoulder and arm, is extremely liable to break. Of 2358 cases of fractures of different pieces of the skeleton, referred to by Malgaigne, 228 occurred in this bone, and of this number nearly three-fourths were observed in the male, thus exhibiting a remarkable disparity in regard to the relative frequency of the lesion in the two sexes. The accident is not peculiar to any particular period of life; I have witnessed it in a child under six months of age; and Dr. W. Keller, formerly of this city, showed me a case in which it had taken place in the fetus from the fall of the mother upon the wheel of a carriage, at the eighteenth week of gestation. The child, at the time of my examination, was several months old, and the seat of the fracture, which was near the middle of the right clavicle, was indicated by a well-marked forward angular projection of the ends of the fragments, which, however, were firmly united before birth. A similar case was shown to me, in 1861, by Dr. William B. Atkinson, the fracture having been produced by a blow upon the abdomen of the mother at the end of the seventh month of pregnancy. Gurlt has collected the particulars of seven cases of intra-uterine fracture of this bone caused by external violence.

Fractures of this bone may be simple, compound, or comminuted; unilateral or bilateral; transverse or oblique; partial or complete. A strictly transverse fracture of the clavicle is among the rarest of accidents, and I have myself never met with an instance of it, either in the living subject, or in any of the specimens in our museums. The bone nearly always gives way obliquely, the ends of the fragments being generally rather long and sharp, and often distinctly serrated. When very sharp, they may either pierce the skin, or press against it with so much force as to cause much uneasiness, and not a little difficulty in maintaining apposition. It is very uncommon for the bone to break at several points; such an accident, in fact, can only happen from the application of direct injury. Simultaneous fracture of both clavicles is exceedingly rare. I have two clavicles in my possession, from the same subject, which were broken in the same situation, but whether by the same accident, I am unable to say. Only six instances of the double injury are referred to by Malgaigne. To these may now be added two others, lately recorded by Foucher and Rhoads. The incomplete fracture of this bone is an accident of early childhood, and is of much more frequent occurrence than is generally supposed.

The seat of the fracture is usually at or near the middle of the bone, as it is here that it is thinnest and weakest. Of twelve preparations now before me, it is about this point in eight; in three it is towards the acromial extremity, and in one towards the sternal. Fracture of either end is very uncommon, and I have never met with an instance, either during life or after death.

Great displacement, as shown in fig. 410, generally attends fractures of the clavicle; now and then, however, the broken ends maintain their natural relations, as I have myself noticed in five instances. Such an event can only occur when the fracture is incomplete, or when the periosteum is only partially divided and there has been no dragging of the shoulder. Generally the outer fragment is drawn downwards, forwards, and inwards, by the weight of the limb and by the action of the deltoid, the small pectoral, and the subclavian muscles; the inner, on the contrary, is usually somewhat raised by the sterno-cleido-mastoid, but not so much as its extraordinary prominence would seem to indicate, its tendency to displacement in that direction being pretty effectually counteracted by the great pectoral muscle and the costo-clavicular ligament. These appearances are well seen in fig. 411. In fracture of the extremities of the clavicle, the loss of apposition is usually very slight, its occurrence being prevented by the manner in which the bone is attached to the scapula and the sternum. In comminuted fracture, the displacement may be so great as to render reposition impracticable, the middle fragment being occasionally tilted up perpendicularly. When the bone gives way external to the coraco-acromial ligaments, the outer fragment is sometimes turned round at a right angle with the inner.

The accident is generally caused by indirect violence, as a fall upon the hand, the elbow, or the shoulder, especially the latter, in which the sternal extremity of the bone is impelled by the weight of the body, at the same time that the acromial end is thrust forcibly in the opposite direction by the object struck against. Not unfrequently, however, it occurs from direct injury, as a blow or fall. I have seen two cases in which it was occasioned by the recoil of a shot-gun; and a similar example has been reported to me by Dr. Herschel Foote, of West Philadelphia. Children often break their clavicles by tumbling out of bed, or by rolling down a flight of stairs. In several instances, as in one recently reported by Dr. W. E. Whitehead, of the Navy, the accident was caused by the inordinate action of the pectoral and deltoid muscles. In a case observed by Dr. Willard Parker, it was produced in an effort to strike a dog with a whip, the bone being

Fig. 410.



Fracture of the Clavicle.

Fig. 411.



Complete Oblique Fracture near the Middle of the Clavicle.

slightly diseased at the time. When both clavicles are broken, one generally gives way by indirect, and the other, immediately after, by direct force.

The *symptoms* are generally well marked. The shoulder has a singularly depressed appearance, being drawn downwards, forwards, and inwards by the weight of the limb and the action of the muscles, especially the deltoid and small pectoral; the head and trunk are inclined towards the injured side; there is impossibility of rotating the arm, or of carrying the hand to the face; and the patient commonly supports the elbow in order to take off the weight of the limb from the broken bone. Upon examination, the seat of the fracture is generally readily discovered by the eye, the deformity being nearly always extremely conspicuous; and the finger, as it traces the outline of the bone, cannot fail to detect any existing irregularity. Crepitation is elicited by taking hold of the elbow and pushing the arm upwards, outwards, and backwards, in a direction opposite to that of the displacement. The same procedure will serve to efface the deformity, which, however, will be instantly reproduced upon the removal of the restraint. When the fracture is imperfect, serrated, or unattended with displacement, there is usually an absence of crepitation, and the diagnosis can be established only, as a general rule, by a careful digital examination, aided by the alternate elevation and depression of the shoulder. In such a case the plan suggested by Roberts is worthy of trial. The patient is desired to raise himself upon his two wrists, and, while he does this, the fingers applied to the clavicle readily detect crepitation.

Although the patient is generally unable, in fracture of the clavicle, to carry his hand to the head, I have met with some very striking exceptions to this rule, both in children and adults. In a man, forty years of age, whom I saw with Dr. Dennis O'Reilly, this movement could be executed with quite as much facility as with the other limb. He could even swing the limb about without any pain or inconvenience. The fracture, caused by a fall upon the edge of a doorstep, was situated towards the acromial extremity of the bone, and was attended with marked displacement. Children, according to my observation, present this anomaly much more frequently than grown persons.

Fractures of the clavicle are, according to my experience, seldom cured without more or less deformity, whatever pains may be taken to prevent it. In some of my cases I have found it impossible, despite the greatest care and patience, to effect accurate restoration; but even when the parts can be placed in the closest relations with each other, the slightest movement of the head, neck, trunk, or arm is often sufficient to separate them. This difficulty will, I think, be most likely to occur when the fracture is situated at or towards the acromial extremity of the bone, in which event the outer fragment is frequently, if not generally, thrown backwards in such a manner as to render it almost impossible to bring it to its natural position. From the cases that I have seen of this fracture, as treated by other surgeons, and from the numerous specimens of it to be found in our museums, it is certain that a cure without deformity is very uncommon. It is gratifying, however, to know that the deformity, even if considerable, does not generally at all impair the usefulness of the limb. Union will, of course, be materially retarded, but in time nature will succeed in rounding off the ends of the fragments, and in connecting them firmly together, either by an osseous clasp or by a kind of bridge. When union fails to occur, the power of the arm is always weakened. In some cases a false joint is formed, and the ends of the fragments move more or less freely upon each other. Consolidation ordinarily takes place, in the adult, in about five weeks; in children, in eighteen to twenty days.

Among the more serious effects of fracture of this bone are, violent inflammation of the soft parts, followed by erysipelas, suppuration, and great swelling; extensive extravasation of blood, with consequent discoloration of the skin; and paralysis of the arm from concussion, contusion, or compression of the axillary plexus of nerves. These occurrences, especially the latter, are most frequent in compound, comminuted fractures of the clavicle, attended with inordinate displacement of the fragments. Gunshot fractures of this bone are often very serious accidents, from the injury inflicted upon the soft parts around both by the bullet and the osseous splinters, which are sometimes scattered about in every direction. Partial paralysis of the superior extremity, with atrophy and permanent contraction of some of the muscles of the arm, forearm, and hand, may be mentioned as an occasional result of these lesions, as in a case recently under my observation in a lad, fifteen years of age, who

had the right collar-bone badly broken four months and a half previously by the recoil of a shot-gun.

The *reduction* is generally easily effected by grasping the elbow and carrying the arm upwards, outwards, and backwards. If anything further be required, the fingers may be passed along the broken bone, to mould the ends of the fragments into proper shape. To maintain the parts in this position, the elbow should be permanently secured to the anterior and lateral aspect of the chest, the forearm lying across the front in such a manner as to make the hand grasp the sound shoulder, where it should remain during the whole of the after-treatment. Of the numerous contrivances that have been recommended for the cure of fractures of this bone, I know of none that is so efficient and, in all respects, so trustworthy as adhesive plaster, cut into strips of appropriate length to encircle, in the first place, the arm, forearm, and body, and, in the next, to form a firm support for the elbow. When this dressing is properly applied, it answers the purpose much better as a retentive apparatus than any other I have ever used: it is not only efficient, but neat and comfortable, and easily renewed. The strips, which should be from two to three inches in width, may be so arranged as to make a certain degree of pressure, through the medium of a compress, directly upon the seat of the fracture; or, if this be deemed unnecessary, the seat of the fracture may be kept under constant surveillance by letting it remain uncovered. The dressing need not be renewed oftener than once or twice, if, indeed, at all, during the entire treatment. If the skin be covered with hair, the surface should previously be well shaved, to facilitate the removal of the plaster. Any tendency in the shoulder to sink forward and inward should be counteracted by means of a wedge-shaped pad in the axilla, the large extremity being directed upwards, and confined by suitable tapes to the opposite shoulder. Such an expedient, however, will seldom be required.

Next to the plaster-dressing, which I have employed during the last twenty years, in the treatment of fractures of this bone, both in adults and children, I prefer a very simple contrivance, somewhat similar to that of Velpeau, represented in fig. 412. It consists of a wedge-shaped pad and an ordinary muslin roller, carried around the limb, shoulder, and chest, so as to secure the parts firmly in the position already indicated. The different turns of the bandage should be thoroughly wet with a saturated solution of silicate of potassa, applied with a suitable brush, and thus kept permanently in place, the whole forming an immovable dressing, which, unless the weather is very hot, or the skin unusually perspirable, may be worn comfortably without being changed, until the fracture is completely consolidated. Should any of the turns of the bandage become loose, they may easily be glued together with the silicate, thus obviating the necessity of renewing the entire dressing.

The apparatus of Dr. Fox, for the treatment of fractures of the clavicle, has become classical with the profession of this country, having been in general use for upwards of twenty-five years. At the Pennsylvania Hospital, where it was originally introduced, hardly anything else is employed for this purpose. It is composed, as seen in fig. 413, of an axillary pad, of a sling for the forearm and elbow, and a well-stuffed muslin ring to encircle the sound shoulder, and receive the tapes attached to the ends of the sling. An additional support for the hand is suspended from the neck. The apparatus of Dr. Fox has been highly lauded, on the ground that it perfectly fulfils all the indications of treatment. I have not, however, found it at all equal to either of the contrivances above described. Its great defect consists in its allowing too much freedom of motion of the arm, thereby endangering displacement of the ends of the fragments; and a similar remark is applicable to the various modifications of this apparatus by Levis, Hamilton, Bartlett, and other surgeons. The great desideratum is to keep the arm, forearm, and hand immovably fixed, other-

Fig. 412.



Velpeau's Clavicle Bandage.

wise accurate maintenance of the fractured extremities will be impossible. An axillary pad I use only when there is a strong tendency in the shoulder to sink downward and inward. In all other cases it may very properly be dispensed with, the more especially as its employment, if not carefully watched, may produce undue compression of the axillary vessels and nerves, terminating, as it has occasionally done, in inflammation,

Fig. 413.



Fox's Apparatus for Fracture of the Clavicle.

Fig. 414.



Levis's apparatus.

ulceration, gangrene, or partial paralysis of the corresponding limb. An instance has been reported in which, from this cause, the brachial artery was obliterated. The apparatus of Dr. Levis is represented in fig. 414.

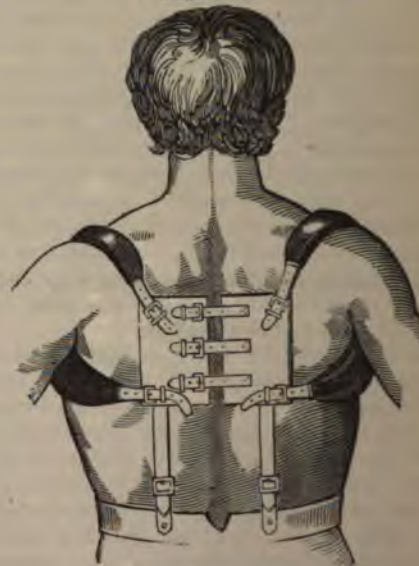
The stellate or figure-of-8 bandage was at one time a great favorite with French surgeons in the treatment of this injury, and there is no doubt that many excellent cures were effected with it. It consists, as shown in fig. 415, of a wedge-shaped pad

Fig. 415.



Figure-of-8 Bandage.

Fig. 416.



Boyer's Apparatus.

and a long roller, carried alternately around each shoulder, after which the arm and forearm are secured to the side and front of the chest in the usual manner. The bandage of Desault, once so much employed in this country, has fallen into deserved neglect. Boyer's apparatus for fracture of the clavicle is represented in fig. 416, and is a very neat and efficient contrivance.

Dr. Dugas, of Georgia, in fractures of this bone, simply employs a triangular piece of thick, unbleached muslin, to each angle of which is attached a bandage from three to four yards in length by three inches in width. The apparatus, which is described at length in the *Southern Medical and Surgical Journal* for 1852, is applied in such a manner as to form a sling for the elbow and forearm, at the same time that the arm is firmly secured to the side. No pad is used.

When both clavicles are simultaneously fractured, the treatment should be conducted upon the same general principles as when one alone of these bones is broken. Two small axillary pads will generally be required to keep the shoulders properly in place, and the elbows should be raised with more than ordinary care. Confinement of the patient in bed for several weeks will greatly conduce to his comfort and to his rapid recovery.

In children the most simple management frequently suffices, in the treatment of this lesion, especially when the fracture is incomplete, the ends of the fragments remaining partially in apposition. In such a case all that is really necessary is to suspend the forearm and elbow in a sling, and to confine the arm to the chest with a few broad strips of adhesive plaster. In the treatment of fractures of the collar-bone in women special care must be taken in the application of the bandages not to injure the breasts.

Dr. Edward Hartshorne, of this city, lays great stress in the treatment of fractures of the collar-bone upon the employment of the supine posture, the special efficacy of the plan depending, as he alleges, upon the pressure made upon the lower angle of the scapula. In order to render the treatment as efficient as possible, the patient's back should rest upon a broad, firm, unyielding mattress, the head should be elevated and slightly inclined forward to relax the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles, and the forearm and elbow should be supported in a sling across the chest, the palm of the hand grasping the shoulder. The great objection to this mode of management is that it frequently necessitates a long and irksome confinement to bed, which few persons will be willing to undergo. Every practical surgeon must agree with Dr. Hartshorne in the importance of keeping the scapula in a state of perfect immobility until complete union has taken place.

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA.

Fractures of the scapula are extremely uncommon. Of 1902 cases of fractures of different pieces of the skeleton, treated at the Middlesex Hospital, London, only 18, according to Lonsdale, occurred in the shoulder-blade. At the Hôtel-Dieu, at Paris, the scapula, in 2358 cases, was broken only in 4. On the contrary, a remarkable disproportion of such cases sometimes occurs in the hands of particular surgeons. Thus, Dr. Dugas has met with four cases of this accident, and Dr. Bullock with not less than six, although neither has witnessed an unusual number of other fractures. The injury may show itself in various forms and directions, and may occupy either of the two processes of the scapula, its neck, its body, or its inferior angle.

a. The *acromion process*, fig. 417, from its exposed situation, is more frequently broken than any other part of the bone, the accident being usually caused by a blow upon the top of the shoulder, or by violence applied directly to the process itself. It may also be produced by force transmitted along the humerus by a fall upon the elbow or the palm of the hand. In a case treated by Mr. Phillips, of London, the accident was the result of muscular contraction. There is reason to believe that what is sometimes regarded as a fracture of this process is nothing but a separation of its epiphysis, which frequently fails to coalesce with the rest of the bone until late in life. I have seen a number of examples of this kind, and there is not a cabinet, however small, that does not furnish similar proof. The osseous consolidation is occasionally postponed until after the age of forty. The fracture is generally somewhat oblique, and its signs are so peculiar as to be characteristic. The natural rotundity of the shoulder is destroyed; the outer fragment is drawn down by the weight of the arm, which hangs motionless by the side of the body; the head of the humerus

Fig. 417.



Fracture of the Acromion Process.

can be felt in the axilla; there is a depression at the situation of the fracture; the distance between the shoulder and the top of the sternum is diminished; and crepitation may be detected on lifting the arm in contact with the displaced fragment. In addition to these symptoms there is acute pain at the seat of the injury; the limb cannot be raised by its own efforts; and the patient inclines his head towards the affected side, and supports the forearm as in fracture of the clavicle.

The only accident with which fracture of the acromion process is liable to be confounded is dislocation of the humerus, from which, however, it may generally be easily distinguished by the sunken appearance of the shoulder, the mobility of the outer fragment, the existence of crepitation, and the ready effacement of deformity by the elevation of the arm, followed by its instantaneous recurrence when the surgeon relinquishes his hold. In dislocation, the acromion process stands out in bold relief, crepitation is absent, and the head of the humerus is firmly fixed in its abnormal position.

The union is usually ligamentous instead of osseous, owing to the difficulty that is experienced in preserving the contact of the fragments. This occurrence will be more likely to happen when the tip of the acromion is broken off than when the fracture is seated near its root.

The leading indications in the treatment are, first, to secure the arm and forearm firmly to the antero-lateral part of the chest; and, secondly, to raise the humerus against the top of the shoulder-joint, so that its head may serve as a splint for the broken process. For this purpose, the same bandage is used as for fracture of the clavicle, but the axillary pad is dispensed with, lest the broken piece should be pushed too far outwards.

β. In fracture of the *neck* of the scapula, fig. 419, the coracoid process and glenoid cavity are detached from the rest of the bone in an oblique direction. The accident is one of such great rarity that many surgeons have doubted the possibility of its occurrence. It can be produced only by great direct violence, although one case—that of Mr. May, of England—is known where it was caused by muscular contraction in a young lady, in the act of throwing her necklace over her shoulder, the bone having doubtless been exceedingly brittle from some organic defect.



Fracture of the Neck of the Scapula.

The symptoms are always well marked. The acromion is unusually prominent, the head of the humerus is felt in the axilla, the shoulder has a flattened appearance, the limb is lengthened, the coracoid process is thrown down below the clavicle, between the deltoid and pectoral muscles, severe pain and numbness are experienced in the axilla, and distinct crepitation is perceived on rotating the arm upon the scapula. The accident bears, at first sight, considerable resemblance to dislocation of the humerus into the axilla, from which, however,

it may always be readily distinguished by the facility with which the parts may be restored to their natural situation, by the immediate return of the symptoms when the limb is left to itself, and by the existence of crepitation. From fracture of the neck of the humerus it may be known by the circumstance that, in the latter, the shoulder retains its rotundity, and that the limb, instead of being lengthened, is shortened: the acromion also is much less prominent.

In two cases of this accident, observed by Dr. Dugas, the fracture, produced by a blow upon the shoulder from a falling tree, was instantly followed by paralysis of the limb and cessation of pulsation in all its arterial trunks; a consequence, evidently, of injury done to the axillary nerves and vessels. Treatment having been neglected, no union took place, and the arms never recovered their functions.

This fracture is retained with difficulty, and is liable to be followed by stiffness of the shoulder-joint, atrophy and paralysis of the muscles of the arm, and other disagreeable effects. It is managed in the same manner as fracture of the clavicle, with an axillary pad, the elbow being kept well raised, and the scapula thoroughly steadied until there is complete reunion. If the parts are much contused, leeches,

fomentations, and other antiphlogistics may be required. Passive motion should be instituted at the end of three weeks, and afterwards renewed every few days. Consolidation may be expected in two months.

It is not improbable that the edges of the glenoid cavity may occasionally be broken off, either by direct force, or by the sudden and violent propulsion of the head of the humerus. It is remarkable, however, that the existence of such a lesion has never been demonstrated by dissection. Is it not likely that some of the bad forms of luxation of the shoulder-joint, in which the reduction is maintained with great difficulty, and which are so liable to terminate in permanent ankylosis and ruin of the articulation, are cases of this description? The subject is worthy of

Fig. 419.

Fracture of the Glenoid
Cavity

Fig. 420.



Fracture of the Coracoid Process.

greater attention than it has hitherto received. In the annexed cut, fig. 419, from Fergusson, the fracture extends through the glenoid cavity.

γ. The *coracoid process* is sometimes broken by a severe fall or blow, generally a short distance from its tip, the fracture being usually accompanied with great contusion of the soft parts, and fracture of the acromion, clavicle, or humerus. The accident, which is of very rare occurrence, is characterized by inability to raise and adduct the arm, by preternatural mobility, by depression of the detached fragment by the conjoined action of the small pectoral, two-headed flexor, and coraco-brachial muscles, and by the detection of crepitation on moving the arm upon the shoulder, the finger being placed between the deltoid and great pectoral muscles. The adjoining sketch, fig. 420, from a preparation in Professor Neill's collection, affords an illustration of a well-marked specimen of fracture of the coracoid process.


The treatment consists in confining the arm and forearm to the anterior part of the chest by means of a bandage and sling, care being taken to keep the elbow well raised, so as to fix the top of the scapula, and support the broken part. By this proceeding, the pectoral and flexor muscles of the arm are relaxed, and prevented from acting injuriously upon the tip of the coracoid process.

Violent inflammation, occasionally terminating in profuse suppuration, and even in death, is liable to follow this accident, from injury inflicted upon the pectoral muscles and the axillary vessels, nerves, and glands. The matter being deep-seated, experiences great difficulty in reaching the surface, and is, therefore, disposed to burrow extensively among the surrounding structures. The proper remedy is an early and free incision at the most dependent portion of the abscess.

δ. The *body* of this bone, fig. 421, rarely suffers from fracture, and then only from great direct violence, causing at the same time serious injury in the soft parts. In one case, recorded by a foreign writer, the accident is said to have been produced by muscular action. The fracture exhibits no regularity in regard to shape, is often multiple, and is rarely attended with displacement.

Fig. 421.

The ordinary Situations of Fracture
of the Body of the Scapula.

Fracture of the body of this bone occasionally extends through its spine, so as to divide it into two nearly equal vertical parts, as in a case which I attended with Dr. Rohrer. The patient was a strong laboring man, thirty-seven years of age, who, in a fall from a scaffold, struck his right shoulder violently against the corner of a plank, fracturing the scapula through the spine and body near its centre. Five days had elapsed when I first saw him. The parts were then much swollen and ecchymosed, the top of the shoulder was depressed and forced forward, and there was a marked irregularity between the ends of the fragments, the outer being drawn downward and forward, so as to form with the posterior a kind of triangle, thus , with distinct crepitation upon the slightest motion. The man was unable to put his hand to his head, but could easily touch the opposite shoulder. He experienced great pain at the time of the accident.

To steady the shoulder-blade, which is the leading indication in the treatment of this accident, two large, narrow, and moderately thick compresses should be placed along its axillary and vertebral borders, and confined by a broad roller carried round the upper part of the trunk; or, instead of this, they may be secured by means of large adhesive strips. The arm and forearm are fastened to the anterior part of the chest, as in fracture of the clavicle. In the case above described, apposition was easily maintained by a modification of Desault's apparatus.

1. Fracture of the *inferior angle* of this bone is marked by preternatural mobility, by displacement of the smaller fragment by the action of the great serrated muscle, and by acute pain at the seat of the injury. The diagnosis may readily be established by fixing the top of the scapula and moving the lower angle; if they follow each other, it will be an evidence that there is no fracture, and conversely. The treatment is the same as in fracture of the body of the bone.

FRACTURES OF THE RIBS

The central ribs, from their exposed and fixed position, are much more liable to be broken than the upper and lower; the former being safely protected by the collar-bone, the scapula, and numerous thick and strong muscles, while the latter, from their great shortness and mobility, can readily glide out of the way of any injury that might otherwise affect their integrity. However this may be, they usually yield at their more prominent points, in an oblique direction, a transverse fracture being here, as elsewhere, an unusual occurrence. The accident is most frequent in elderly subjects, children and young persons seldom suffering. The causes are twofold, external violence and inordinate muscular action. The first produce their effect either in a direct or indirect manner; most commonly in the former, as when the ribs are struck by a fall or a blow, or when the body is traversed by the wheel of a carriage. In the second case, the ribs, being impelled by forces operating upon their extremities, break at or near their middle, as when, for example, the back of the chest is pressed against a wall by a railway car. When these pieces are acted upon directly, their curvature is diminished, but increased when the violence is applied indirectly. I recently attended a lady, seventy-four years old, who had the eleventh rib of the left side fractured by her granddaughter, a stout girl of fourteen, by throwing her arms around the body, in a friendly embrace, on going to bed. In 1837, a number of persons met with severe injuries of this kind, by being severely squeezed in a crowd in the Champs de Mars, at Paris. A rib has occasionally been broken by mere muscular contraction in the act of coughing, sneezing, or slipping, as in a case reported by Dr. Groninger; but such an occurrence is unusual, and generally implies an abnormal condition of the osseous tissue.

Fractures of the ribs are said to be common among insane persons, but whether they occur spontaneously or as the result of accidental causes is not determined. In many of the reported cases they did not seem to have been productive of pain or to have been accompanied by the usual phenomena, not even by any evidence of contusion or discoloration of the skin.

The number of ribs broken at any one time is variable. The largest number I have ever met with was eight; sometimes, however, it is still greater. In a specimen in my collection, from the body of a woman, upwards of seventy years of age, who threw herself out of a second-story window, there are not less than fifty-nine fractures, twenty-seven on the right side and thirty-two on the left.

The fracture may occur simultaneously upon both sides, as in the case just met-

tioned; and it may be either simple, or complicated with other injury, as rupture of the intercostal artery, wound of the soft parts, and laceration of the pleura and lung.

A fracture of the more superficial ribs is often easily detected simply by placing the hand upon the part where the violence is supposed to have been inflicted, and requesting the patient to cough. The bones being thus obliged to undergo a sudden motion, the lesion, if any exist, will almost be sure to manifest itself by the occurrence of crepitation and preternatural mobility. If, however, the fracture is placed under cover of a large quantity of muscular and fatty matter, as in certain situations in robust and corpulent subjects, it may be very difficult, if not impossible, to discover it. In such an event, the examination should be repeated again and again, until the diagnosis is satisfactorily determined. The difficulty will be increased if only one rib is broken, or if the broken bone retains its normal position; on the other hand, the diagnosis may be established at a glance if the injury is extensive, and attended with marked displacement, as when it has been inflicted by a fall, or by the kick of a horse. Finally, the patient, as he takes a deep inspiration, is occasionally sensible of a peculiar cracking noise at the site of the fracture.

The pain attending the fracture of a rib is generally very acute, and, without being strictly limited to the seat of the injury, is always more severe there than anywhere else; it is aggravated by the respiratory movements, and is commonly so excessive as to compel the patient to breathe entirely with the diaphragm. Every attempt at a full inspiration, coughing, or sneezing, is followed by exquisite suffering. In very violent cases, the pain resembles that of pleurisy, and is accompanied with intense thoracic oppression. If the lung has been wounded by a spicule of bone, or the projecting end of the broken rib, there will probably be spitting of blood, if not hemoptysis, and, perhaps, also emphysema. In the latter event, the air may fill the cavity of the chest, causing a hollow drum-like sound on percussion, and total extinction of the respiratory murmur, attended with great increase of dyspnoea. Should the air escape into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, as in injury of the costal and pulmonary pleurae, it will form a diffused tumor, soft and crackling, and at once indicative of the nature of the case. More or less copious hemorrhage will be present when there is laceration of an intercostal artery, the blood sometimes passing into the chest, but more generally escaping externally.

The ribs being firmly connected to the costal cartilages in front, and to the vertebrae behind, it is impossible for them to undergo any shortening when they are fractured, or for the ends of the fragments to overlap each other, as in fracture of the long bones. Derangement, however, may take place in almost any other direction, although the angular displacement is by far the most common, and this may be either outwards, as in fig. 422, or inwards, as in fig. 423, according to the manner in

Fig. 422.



Angular Displacement Outwards.

which the injury was inflicted, the latter being usually produced by direct violence, the former by indirect. It is seldom, however, that more than one end of the bone is displaced in this direction at the same time. The Mütter cabinet contains several specimens in which one of the fragments projects above the level of the others.

Fractures of the ribs are not always devoid of danger, even when they are perfectly simple, or apparently free from all complications. Their number may be so

great as to occasion severe shock, or such an amount of local and constitutional disturbance as to cause alarming illness and even death. The danger is generally greater, other things being equal, in fracture of the upper ribs than in fracture of the middle and lower, because a greater degree of violence is generally required to

Fig. 423.



Angular Displacement Inwards.

produce it. A fracture complicated with injury of the lung and pleura must be looked upon as a serious occurrence, as it is sure to be followed by more or less inflammation, if not by hemorrhage and pneumothorax. An escape of air beneath the skin is a matter of no consequence, except as indicating serious lesion within the chest. Hemorrhage from a wound of an intercostal artery is usually rather troublesome than dangerous.

A case, which came under my observation in 1854, strikingly illustrates the danger of fracture involving a number of these bones without any very serious complication. A tall, slender woman, fifty-four years of age fell, while the railway cars were in the act of running off the track, against the top of one of the seats, breaking eight of the ribs on the left side. The second, third, fourth, and fifth bones were fractured in front, about two inches and a half from their cartilages, while the eighth, ninth, tenth, and eleventh had given way behind, within a short distance of the spine. There was no displacement of any of the fragments, excepting the posterior one of the tenth rib, which projected slightly inwards towards the chest, and pierced the pleura. Excessive pain, dyspnoea, crepitation, and preternatural mobility marked the accident. The cough was violent, and the patient was unable to lie in bed. The ordinary treatment was pursued, but without any material benefit, and the woman died exhausted at the end of the fourth day. The left side of the chest contained about three ounces of coagulated blood, evidently furnished by the wounded pleura, but there was no sign of inflammation, except at the seat of the upper fracture, where the serous membrane was a little roughened by lymph and slightly ecchymosed. The lung was free from disease. All the other organs were sound.

Fracture of the ribs, without complication or displacement, is best managed by encircling the chest with a broad bandage, drawn sufficiently tight to compel the patient to perform respiration chiefly by the diaphragm. The intercostal muscles, and consequently, also, the ribs, must be rendered perfectly passive. The bandage should be from six to eight inches in width, and long enough to extend at least twice around the body. The ends being fastened by two pieces of tape, a scapulary is attached to prevent the cloth from slipping. * Or, instead of this, the chest may be encircled once and a half with broad strips of adhesive plaster, so arranged as partially to overlap one another, and drawn with sufficient firmness to keep it perfectly motionless. Female patients may wear, with great advantage, their usual corsets, a triangular piece being cut out in front and below to allow due play to the diaphragm. In addition to the bandage, I usually employ a thin, flat compress, as a small old towel, properly folded, to give greater support to the broken bone.

Similar dressings will answer in outward displacement of the fragments, only that a somewhat thicker compress may be necessary; if, on the contrary, the bone is driven inwards towards the chest, it is obvious that counter-pressure applied to the extremities of the broken rib can be of no avail. When there is a wound, it might

be easy enough to insinuate a small lever, to raise the bone, if not to its proper level, at least out of harm's way. My conviction, however, is that there should be no such interference, even when the depression is considerable, and the case most urgent, unless a fair trial has been made of other means, as the bandage and ordinary antiphlogistics, especially the lancet, leeches, and the free use of anodynes. If relief do not follow, and it is perfectly clear that the suffering depends upon the vicious projection of the ends of the fragments, no surgeon would hesitate to expose the parts, and use his best endeavors to rectify the displacement. Cases requiring such heroic measures must be exceedingly rare, and hardly deserve formal mention in a work of this kind.

Wounds, contusions, and hemorrhage, consequent upon these accidents, must be treated upon general principles. If air collect within the chest in sufficient quantity to cause excessive respiratory embarrassment, it should be let out with a delicate trocar, introduced through a valve-like opening in the skin. Pain and cough are relieved in the usual manner. If the local distress is urgent, leeches may be used, followed by the application of a large opiate plaster. The patient observes the semierect posture in bed, and remains within doors until he feels that he can exercise with impunity. If the bandage becomes insupportable, it must not be laid aside, but simply slackened.

Cases occasionally occur where the rational symptoms of fracture of the ribs exist, but the characteristic signs are absent. The rule of practice, under such circumstances, is to treat the patient precisely as if the bones were actually broken.

The annexed drawing, fig. 424, from a specimen in my collection, affords an illustration of the manner in which the ribs are sometimes bound together by bony matter after fracture.

Fig. 424.



Fractured Ribs united by Osseous Matter.

FRACTURES OF THE COSTAL CARTILAGES.

Fracture of the costal cartilages is so uncommon that a long time elapsed before surgeons were willing to believe in the possibility of its occurrence. That it does take place, however, is a fact fully established by modern observation; and, what is remarkable, experience has shown that it is not always necessary for these bodies to be ossified before they can be broken, although this is usually the case. The accident, which is observed chiefly in elderly persons, is invariably produced by external violence, either directly or indirectly applied. The fracture is usually single, and the pieces which are most liable to suffer are the fifth, sixth, and seventh, owing probably to their great length and to their exposed situation. The direction of the fracture is commonly somewhat oblique, and the ends of the fragments often overlap each other, the posterior passing in front or behind the anterior, which, from its connection with the sternum, serves as the fixed point.

The symptoms are similar to those of fractured ribs. The accident, whether simple or complicated, is, in general, comparatively free from danger. The broken ends are united by a clasp or ferule of bone, in which the cartilaginous tissue remains measurably unchanged. The reduction and maintenance of the fracture are often very difficult, but by a careful observance of the rules laid down under the head of fracture of the ribs, a cure may usually be effected in six or eight weeks. Malgaigne advises the use of a broad truss for keeping the fragments together, the pad making direct but gentle pressure upon their extremities. In obstinate cases, they might be united with silver wire.

FRACTURES OF THE STERNUM.

This bone may give way in almost any portion of its extent, but more commonly near its middle, the direction of the fracture being generally somewhat oblique. Instances of longitudinal fracture of the sternum have been observed by Meyer, Mal-

gaigne, and others, as the result of severe injury. Diastasis of this bone is exceedingly infrequent; and, so far as I know, there are only a very few well-authenticated examples of fracture of the ensiform cartilage upon record. In one of these the patient, a man, twenty-eight years of age, fell forwards, hitting the lower extremity of the sternum against the top of a candlestick, breaking the xiphoid cartilage. During the first two years he suffered from frequent and violent attacks of vomiting, caused no doubt by the pressure of the cartilage upon the stomach; for it was found by Dr. Hamilton, by whom the case has been reported, twelve years after the accident, to be bent at a right angle with the sternum, so as to point directly towards the spine.

Blows, kicks, and falls are the ordinary causes of fracture of the sternum. Chaussier relates a case which was occasioned by violent muscular contraction during labor, and several examples of a similar nature have been recorded by more recent observers. In 1858, Dr. Rohrer showed me a case, in a large, heavy, muscular man, forty-seven years of age, who had received a transverse fracture of the upper part of this bone, from inordinate contraction of the sterno-cleido-mastoid muscles, in jumping, in a state of intoxication, off a shed eleven feet high. The heels, striking the ground obliquely, threw the body violently backwards, the head and neck coming in contact with the edge of a board. The fracture was, doubtless, occasioned by the effort which the man made to regain his equilibrium.

The ends of the fragments either preserve their natural relations, or, if displacement occur, it will be in the direction of the thoracic cavity, when the broken bone may lacerate some of the contained viscera, cause effusion of blood into the anterior mediastinum, and, perhaps, induce emphysema by wounding the lungs.

When the fracture is attended with displacement, it may usually be detected at a glance, or by merely passing the finger over the line of injury. Grating, sometimes audible at a considerable distance, and increased at every respiratory effort, is generally present. The pain is excruciating; recumbency is, for a time at least, impracticable; and there is great dyspnoea, along with cough, spitting of blood, and other evidence of internal injury.

In Dr. Rohrer's case there was, even several days after the accident, a marked depression at the site of fracture, with considerable irregularity of the ends of the fragments, which was much increased when the patient sat up in bed. During recumbency, when he coughed hard, the hand, placed over the seat of the injury, could distinctly feel the fragments ride over each other, the upper evidently moving more freely than the lower. It seemed as if their edges had been bevelled off obliquely, that of the lower piece from above downwards and from before backwards, that of the upper in the opposite direction. Two or three times, as the man coughed, a distinct grating noise was heard. Percussion upon the spine, immediately opposite the fracture, had also the effect of displacing the ends of the fragments, and a similar result followed when firm pressure was made upon the anterior surface of the fragments. When the case was first seen, the upper piece was thrust backwards towards the thoracic cavity, fully one inch behind the level of the other; but it was easily restored to its natural situation by bending the chest backwards over a thick pillow. The pain at the seat of fracture was comparatively slight; but very distressing in the back of the neck and head. There was neither cough nor emphysema, and the fever that followed was slight.

The prognosis varies. When the thoracic organs have sustained much violence, the patient may die from shock, hemorrhage, or emphysema; or, if he be so fortunate as to survive the immediate effects, he may perish from the secondary consequences of inflammation of the lungs, abscess of the mediastinum, or disease of the bone itself. In the Mütter Museum there is a skeleton in which a fracture of the sternum, near its middle, had undergone perfect repair, although not without marked deformity from the want of accurate apposition. Evidence of fracture exists in several other bones, and there must also have been a remarkable predisposition to the development of exostoses, the number of which is very considerable.

The *treatment* is, in great measure, restricted to the application of a compress and bandage, to afford support to the chest and quietude to the intercostal muscles. In the event of serious internal complication, local and general bleeding, active purgatives, antimonials, and anodynes may be required, along, perhaps, with medicated fomentations. If the fracture be simple, no attempt should be made to rectify the depression of the offending fragment, unless it is causing compression of the heart

or lung. In such a case, and also when there are loose pieces of bone projecting into the chest, restoration should promptly be effected at all hazard. To accomplish this, the patient may lie across a table, upon a double inclined plane, in order to extend the spine, and afford the muscles attached to the extremities of the sternum an opportunity of drawing the ends of the broken bone asunder. While this is being done, pressure should be made upon the parts in a direction opposite to that of the displacement, at the same time that the lungs are, if possible, thoroughly distended with air. Or, this failing, the bone, the body being still in this position, may, perhaps, be raised with a small, delicate elevator, used subcutaneously, supposing that a wound does not already exist. If this also prove unsuccessful, the urgency of the case will fully justify the application of the trephine, or the removal of a sufficiency of bone with a Hey's saw. A similar procedure may be necessary when an abscess forms in the anterior mediastinum, or when a portion of the sternum is ulcerated or necrosed, although in the former event it may not always be possible to reach the fluid.

In fracture of the ensiform cartilage with outward protrusion of the fragment, the chief reliance must be upon systematic and long-continued compression with a well-adjusted pad, confined by a suitable bandage. When the point of the bone is driven backwards towards the spine, forming a right angle with the lower extremity of the sternum, and causing more or less suffering by its pressure upon the stomach, as nausea and vomiting, the only resource is excision, an operation requiring some care and skill for its successful execution.

FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRÆ.

The vertebræ are so compactly constructed, so strongly articulated, and so thickly covered by muscles, as to render their fracture a matter of great difficulty. The most common causes are violent blows or falls, giving rise at the same time to severe injury of the soft parts. Occasionally the lesion is produced by *contre-coup*, as when a person falls from a great height and alights upon his feet, the force being transmitted along the extremities and the pelvis to the spinal column, where, concentrating itself upon a particular bone, it breaks its substance or severs its ligamentous connections. Any part of such a bone may give way, its body, plates, and processes being all liable to yield under the influence of the causes here mentioned. The symptoms and effects of this lesion must be considered with reference to the different divisions of the vertebral column, as the cervical, dorsal, and lumbar, each possessing certain peculiarities growing out of its relations with the spinal cord and the nerves which are detached from it.

In fracture of the *cervical vertebræ*, the symptoms vary according to the situation of the affected bone. Thus, if the lesion is above the fourth piece, or the principal origin of the phrenic nerve, and the spinal cord is at all compressed, the diaphragm will be paralyzed, the respiration will be more or less embarrassed, and death will follow, either immediately, or within a short time after the accident. If, on the other hand, the fracture is seated below this point, there will be paralysis, to a greater or less extent, of the superior extremities, difficulty of breathing, relaxation of the anal sphincters, incontinence of urine, and tympanitic distension of the abdomen. When the fracture is oblique, one arm is sometimes more disabled than the other. Recovery may ensue if the injury of the soft parts is not very severe, but in most cases death occurs in from three to five days.

Fracture of the *odontoid process* is very uncommon, and generally proves promptly fatal from injury to the spinal cord. Now and then, however, a remarkable exception is found. Thus, in a case related by Dr. Willard Parker, the patient survived the accident five months, when he suddenly expired from displacement of the process, during some inadvertent movement of the head, a result favored by the destruction of the occipito-axoid ligament. The dissection showed that the odontoid process had been completely broken off, and that its lower extremity had been turned backwards towards the spinal cord, as exhibited in fig. 425. The patient, a man, forty years of age, had been thrown violently from his carriage, alighting, about fifteen feet off, upon his head and face. After recovering from the immediate effects of the accident, he was able to resume his business as a milkman, which he followed, diligently and uninterruptedly, every day for four months. He complained, however, constantly of pain in the occipito-cervical region, and was always obliged to support

Fig. 425.



Fracture of the Odontoid Process of the Axis: *a*, Broken Surface; *b*, Odontoid Process.

his head, which he was incapable of rotating. The only visible deformity was a protuberance of the neck, just below the base of the occiput, to the left of the median line, with a corresponding indentation.

Hyrtl has reported a case of fracture of the odontoid process which occurred very unexpectedly in a woman while sitting up in bed to take her meal. Death was instantaneous. The bone was found to be diseased. In a case related by Professor Flint, the bone, inflamed and softened, gave way in consequence of a blow inflicted upon the neck a few months before.

In fracture of the *dorsal vertebræ*, the upper extremities are free from paralysis, unless the injury is seated very high up, when they may participate in this affection with the subdiaphragmatic portions of the body. The bowels, in either case, will be torpid and distended with gas, and the bladder will be unable to expel its contents. Life is seldom prolonged beyond a fortnight, although in some rare cases it lasts for several months. In this event, the bowels and bladder may partially regain their original tone, but the urine soon becomes loaded with phosphates, and the lining membrane of the bladder suffers from chronic inflammation, adding thus greatly to the patient's discomfort.

When the *lumbar vertebræ* are broken, the lower extremities are generally deprived both of volition and sensibility, the feces pass off involuntarily, and the bladder is unable to contract upon its contents. Life usually lasts longer than in fracture of the dorsal vertebræ, the paralysis not extending so high up, and, consequently, not involving so many important organs. In the majority of cases, the patient dies in five or six weeks; but sometimes, although rarely, he survives a much longer time, the bladder suffering as in fracture of the other divisions of the spine.

Priapism is an occasional symptom of fracture of the vertebræ; it is evidently dependent upon lesion of the spinal cord, and is most liable to occur when the injury is situated in the neck. It is generally associated with paralysis, and is nearly always an early phenomenon, manifesting itself within the first forty-eight hours, and often continuing, more or less obstinately, up to the moment of dissolution. It is sometimes present even when there is complete deprivation of sensibility and consciousness.

The sexual powers are occasionally preserved in a remarkable degree after these injuries, as in the interesting case recorded by Professor Childs, of New York. The man, who lived fifty-three years in a perfectly paraplegic condition, consequent upon a fracture of the twelfth dorsal vertebra, was married at the age of thirty-six, and became the father of six children. The spinal cord was completely atrophied below the seat of the injury. The capacity for coition was unimpaired, but there was never any venereal orgasm. Sensation existed only in front of the abdomen, of the scrotum, and of the thighs. The urine was expelled, after the first four weeks, by a painful effort of the will, aided by a loop of rope tightly twisted with a stick over the hypogastric region.

The symptoms here enumerated may follow fracture of any portion of a vertebra, except, perhaps, that of the spinous process, when the suffering is generally comparatively slight, unless the lesion is complicated with serious mischief of the spinal cord.

Concussion of the spinal marrow not unfrequently attends these accidents, especially when they are induced by severe falls, or blows, and the effect may be so violent as to cause death almost instantaneously. When the case is less urgent, the patient may live, but will be likely to suffer, temporarily, from loss of power, partial or complete, of the sphincter muscles of the bladder and anus, and, permanently, from paralysis of the lower extremities, if not also of the upper.

Fracture of the *spinous* processes of the vertebræ occasionally occurs independently of the bodies of these pieces, as seen in fig. 426, the usual exciting cause being a blow, fall, or kick. Preternatural mobility and lateral displacement, with more or less contusion and discoloration of the soft parts, are the most reliable phenomena.

Fracture of the *arches* of these bones, of which the accompanying cut, fig. 427,

affords a good illustration, is often comminuted, and attended with depression of the fragments, some of which may be driven into the substance of the spinal cord, crushing and pulpifying it. It is generally produced by violence directly applied, and is frequently quite as dangerous as a fracture of the bodies of the vertebræ.

Fig. 426.



Fracture of the Spinous Process.

Fig. 427.



Fracture of the Vertebral Arch.

The *transverse* processes of the vertebræ can only be broken, as a general rule, by excessive force, as the passage of a ball, or a fall from a considerable height. Hence the result of such accidents is commonly very unfavorable.

The *diagnosis* of fracture of the spine is usually a matter of inference rather than of positive conviction. Its most important elements are the mode of production of the injury, and the paralysis of the extremities, but it should be recollected that this symptom may depend entirely upon lesion of the spinal cord, unconnected with fracture of the vertebræ; and cases have been observed by Cooper, Dupuytren, South, and others, in which the effects of violent strains of the spinal ligaments and muscles closely simulated fracture of these bones. Owing to the small size of these bones, and the manner in which they are covered in by the muscles of the back, it is generally impossible to detect either crepitation, deformity, or preternatural mobility. All these phenomena may, however, be present in fracture of the spinous processes.

Dissection, after an injury of this kind, usually reveals more or less displacement of the broken bone, which is sometimes quite comminuted, laceration of the connecting ligaments, and injury of the spinal cord, with more or less extravasation of blood in the spinal canal and the surrounding parts. The cord is compressed, bruised, pulpified, perhaps nearly completely severed, pieces of bone sometimes being imbedded in its substance, as shown in fig. 428.

The *prognosis* of these accidents may be inferred from what has been said respecting their symptoms and effects. If the patient escapes immediate destruction, he will almost certainly succumb under his suffering at no very remote period; or, if his life should be spared, he will be doomed to carry on a miserable, bedridden existence, palsied and otherwise crippled in the exercise of some of his more important functions. A remarkable case of fracture of the fifth dorsal vertebra, with displacement of the bodies of the third and fourth of these bones, in which, notwithstanding the complete division of the spinal cord, life was prolonged for two months, has been recorded by Dr. Parkman, of Boston.

In the *treatment* of fractured vertebræ, very little is to be done in the way of restoring displaced fragments, all such attempts being not only uncertain, but, even if successful, likely to aggravate the danger by the additional mischief that is inflicted upon the spinal cord. The same remark is applicable to the operation of cutting down upon the injured part, and removing the offending portion of bone with the trephine or

Fig. 428.



Fracture of the Vertebræ.

saw, as originally suggested by Paul of Aegineta, and first practised, in 1814, by Mr. Henry Cline, of London. Of 38 cases, tabulated by Dr. John Ashhurst, in which this procedure has been employed, including those of Barton, Rogers, Potter, Blackman, Hutchinson, and Stephen Smith, 29 died, 3 were relieved, 2 were not benefited, and the result is unknown in 4. In the cases reported as relieved, the improvement was only partial, a circumstance that might have been expected when it is recollected how seriously the spinal cord is generally injured by the depressed fragments. The operation, although difficult, on account of the great depth at which the broken bone is situated, may be executed with but little loss of blood; and I must confess that, notwithstanding the want of success which has hitherto attended it, I should feel strongly tempted to resort to it, if the symptoms were such as to render it certain that the lesion was accompanied by depression.

Whether an operation is performed or not, it is clearly the duty of the surgeon to adopt prompt measures for the prevention of inflammation. With this view, blood is taken freely from the arm, and also by leeches from the seat of the injury; the bowels are relieved by purgatives or stimulating enemata, and pain is alleviated by full doses of anodynes, combined, if there be much fever, with antimonials. The bladder is carefully watched, and the urine, if retained, is drawn off regularly twice or thrice a day, instead of allowing the catheter to remain permanently in the bladder. The patient is kept on his back, upon an air-bed, his head resting upon a low pillow, and his position being as seldom changed as possible. Great care is taken not to turn him upon his face, as he might be almost instantly asphyxiated while in this situation, from the imperfect descent of the diaphragm, caused by the pressure of the abdominal viscera, on account of the paralyzed condition of the abdominal muscles, and their consequent inability to offer any resistance to the weight of the body. After the lapse of a few weeks, the back and limbs should be frequently rubbed with stimulating liniments, and a large issue should be established in the vicinity of the injury with the Vienna paste or the actual cautery. Along with these means, trial may be made of small doses of strychnia, in union with iron and quinine. All treatment of this kind will, of course, be useless when the spinal cord has been crushed.

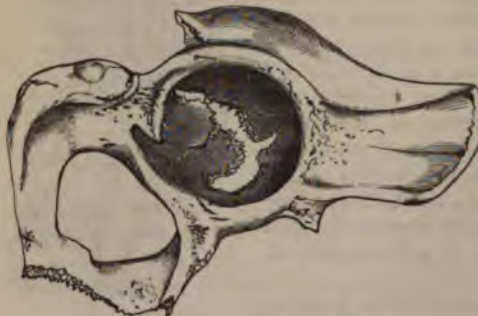
When the lesion is confined to the spinous processes, the fragments must be moulded into shape, and retained by two long, thick compresses, stretched along the side of the spine, and secured with a circular bandage, fastened by a scapulary. If the broken pieces, however, are much shattered, so as to preclude the possibility of reunion, they should be removed.

FRACTURES OF THE PELVIC BONES.

a. The *innominate bone* may give way in various parts of its extent, but the one which is most apt to suffer is the upper crest, owing probably to its exposed situation.

The *acetabulum* is sometimes broken by a severe blow upon the hip, or by a counter-stroke, as when a person falls upon his knee or foot, thereby driving the head of the femur into the pelvis. The most common form of the accident is that

Fig. 429.



Fracture of the Acetabulum.

in which the border of this cavity is chipped off, either as a single piece of variable size and shape, or where it is broken into several fragments. In the adjoining cut, fig. 429, from a preparation in the possession of Professor Neill, the fracture runs in a semicircular direction through the acetabulum. Occasionally the floor of the acetabulum is driven by the head of the thigh-bone into the pelvic cavity, so as to inflict more or less injury upon its contents. In young subjects, the innominate bone has been found to be separated at the acetabulum into its

three primitive pieces. In a case of this kind, dissected by Moore, the head of the femur had completely penetrated the pelvic cavity, the limb, placed in a state of slight flexion and adduction, being shortened two inches.

Whatever may be the site, form, or extent of these fractures, they can happen only through the agency of direct mechanical violence, which, at the same time, generally seriously compromises the soft structures, both outside and inside the pelvis. The most frightful accidents of this kind that have fallen under my observation have been the result of railway injury, caused by the body being jammed in between a car and a wall, literally crushing the bone, and fatally implicating the bladder and other organs.

The symptoms will necessarily vary according to the seat and extent of the fracture. When the bone has given way at the cotyloid cavity, the nature of the case may usually be recognized by the circumstance that the head of the femur is drawn upwards, and the great trochanter somewhat forwards, so that the limb is diminished in length, and the foot inverted. When the head of the thigh-bone is impacted in its new position, the limb may be firmly fixed, as in dislocation, but, in general, it will be found to be more or less movable, and to afford distinct crepitation when an attempt is made to rotate it. Fracture of the brim of the acetabulum is generally associated with dislocation of the femur, and hence, although the reduction of both injuries may be sufficiently easy, yet the displacement is sure to recur the moment the efforts required to effect this object cease.

The diagnosis of these accidents is very uncertain, and, in many cases, their true nature is only discovered on dissection. The most reliable signs are, shortening from six lines to an inch and a half, inversion of the foot, unnatural elevation of the great trochanter, excessive pain on pressure over the joint, crepitation, generally more decided than in fracture of the neck of the femur, and prompt effacement of the deformity under extension and counter-extension, followed by an immediate return of it when these efforts are discontinued.

The prognosis of fracture of the acetabulum is variable. In many cases, the injury inflicted upon the bones and soft parts is so great as to cause death either from shock or from inflammation. When the patient recovers, he is usually maimed for life, as the case is either misunderstood, or, if understood, unsuccessfully treated, often as a necessary consequence of the peculiar character of the injury, and, therefore, without any just blame as it respects the skill of the professional attendant. In the female, a fracture of the floor of the acetabulum, accompanied with great displacement, might seriously interfere with parturition, and in both sexes the pressure of the bone upon the pelvic nerves might become a cause of severe and protracted neuralgia.

In regard to the treatment of these injuries it is difficult to lay down any definite plan. When the floor of the cavity is broken, reposition is, of course, impracticable, and the less, therefore, the case is interfered with the better. When the fracture involves the rim of the bone, and coexists with displacement of the femur, an attempt should be made to maintain the parts in their proper relations by keeping the limb in a straight line with a long side splint and a weight appended to the foot, while the joint is carefully supported with a broad compress confined by a suitable band passed around the pelvis.

In fracture of the *pubic* and *ischiatric* bones, the corresponding limb is either somewhat shortened, or it retains its natural length; the fragments are pushed either directly downwards, forwards towards the femur, or backwards towards the acetabulum; the patient is unable to sit, stand, or walk; and on placing one hand upon the ilium, and the other upon the pubes, crepitation may usually be perceived. A well-characterized fracture of the pubic and ischiatic bones is delineated in fig. 430, from a preparation in the collection of Professor Neill. A very interesting case, of a similar nature, attended with fatal injury of the bladder, occurred a few years ago under the observation of Dr. John W. Lodge, and is fully described in the *American Journal of the Medical Sciences* for October, 1865.

A case of fracture of the pubic bone by muscular contraction, in a very stout, hard-working woman, forty-three years of age, occurred a few years ago in the practice of Mons. Letenneur, of Nantes. The accident happened in the act of lifting a heavy stone.

Fig. 430.



Fracture of the Pubic and Ischiatic Bones.

The pubic bones are sometimes severed at their symphysis. Of four cases collected by Malgaigne, the accident, in three, was occasioned by the forcible abduction of the thighs, and was, therefore, directly due to the action of the muscles. Two of the patients perished. The same author has analyzed seventeen cases in which the separation occurred during parturition, and of which ten died. Maret met with a very singular case of fracture of the pelvis in which he was obliged to excise nearly the whole of the body of the pubic bone by an incision through the labium. The fragment had been pushed forward and inward, and interfered with the introduction of the catheter, rendered necessary on account of retention of urine. The patient, a girl eighteen years of age, not only made a good recovery, but afterwards gave birth to two children in easy and natural labors.

Fracture of these bones is generally produced by severe injury, and is, therefore, nearly always complicated with serious lesion of the soft parts. Cappelletti met with an instance in which their branches were broken by violent muscular contraction, as the patient, a man, fifty-four years old, was jumping out of his carriage, while the horses were running away. A case of fracture of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium by muscular contraction has been reported by Dr. Joy and Dr. McWhinnie, of Canada.

Fracture of the crest of the *ilium* is characterized by more or less displacement, preternatural mobility, and crepitation; the pain is severe, and progression impracticable. The nature of the accident is sometimes rendered apparent by the existing deformity and by slight manipulation.

Besides the above symptoms, denotive of fracture of different parts of the innominate bone, there are always more or less contusion of the external soft parts, and not unfrequently, also, serious injury of the pelvic viscera, followed by loss of motion of the inferior extremities, retention of urine, and other distressing affections. The prognosis should, therefore, be very guarded, as such accidents are generally fraught with danger, death often occurring in a few days from inflammation or extravasation of urine, or, at a later period, from abscess, phlebitis, and other mischief. Of 65 cases of fracture of the pelvic bones, analyzed by Dr. J. W. Lyon, 41 recovered, and 24 died, one-half of the latter having labored under rupture of the bladder.

Owing to their peculiar character, it is usually found very difficult to reduce these fractures, or to prevent relapse after this has been done. To effect restoration, our main reliance must be upon pressure, whilst the maintenance is best accomplished by well-arranged compresses, secured by a belt or body bandage. When no displacement exists, all such appliances may very properly be dispensed with. In either case, the utmost quietude is enjoined; the patient must lie upon his back, his shoulders being elevated, and the thighs flexed, to relax the muscles about the pelvis; inflammatory action is promptly dealt with, and the bowels are relieved by stimulating purgatives and enemata. The bladder is carefully watched, retention of urine being relieved by the catheter.

β. The *sacrum* may be broken by falls, blows, gunshot violence, and similar injury, usually in a transverse or oblique direction: a comminuted condition is sometimes observed, and Richerand met with a case in which the fracture was vertical. The lesion is generally discoverable, especially when it is attended with displacement, by mere manual examination, as the patient lies upon his abdomen. It is accompanied with severe pain at the affected part, and great difficulty in walking, associated, when there is involvement of the sacral nerves, with paralysis of the lower extremities, retention of urine, and involuntary discharge of the feces. The danger attending this accident is always considerable, on account of the mischief done to the soft parts; hence, even if the patient survive the immediate shock of the injury, he may perish afterwards from the effects of inflammation of the pelvic viscera.

When the fragments are pushed inwards, reposition may be attempted by the insertion into the rectum of a stout bougie, a lithotomy scoop, or a vesical sound, care being taken not to do any injury to the mucous membrane; or, if the displacement is very slight, the bone may be left in its new situation, as it can then not do any harm. Backward displacement may easily be remedied by pressure with the finger, relapse being prevented by a compress and a T bandage. Recovery is promoted by rigid recumbency and antiphlogistics.

A remarkable case of compound fracture of the sacrum, caused by a railway accident, attended by discharge of urine through the wound, and ultimately followed by recovery, has been reported by Dr. H. D. Burlingham, of Illinois, in the American Journal of the Medical Sciences for April, 1868. The bladder was supposed to have been torn at its neck; and the urine, after the first few days, was allowed to flow off constantly through the catheter.

γ. The *coccyx* is sometimes broken by a fall, by a kick upon the buttock, or by the passage of the child's head in labor. The accident is most common in elderly subjects, in whom the joints of this bone have been destroyed by a deposit of osseous matter. The characteristic signs are, preternatural mobility, acute pain, and crepitation on introducing the finger into the bowel. Paralysis of the bladder and rectum is a frequent, if not general, phenomenon. During labor, the occurrence of the injury is sometimes rendered evident by a sense of yielding and a peculiar noise perceived by the attendant as he is engaged in supporting the perineum. If displacement exist, it is remedied by pressure upon the surface and counter-pressure with the finger in the rectum. It is very important, especially in the female, that the *coccyx* should be preserved in a continuous line with the sacrum, otherwise serious deformity of the pelvis may ensue, interfering with defecation and parturition. After the reduction has been effected, the parts should be supported with a compress, confined by adhesive strips; perfect quietude and lateral recumbency should be observed; and the bowels, without being acted upon at all frequently, should be maintained in a strictly soluble condition. Paraplegia and violent neuralgia occasionally follow this accident, owing to injury sustained by the nervous plexus of the pelvis.

2. SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.

FRACTURES OF THE BONES OF THE HAND AND FINGERS.

The symptoms of fracture of the bones of the thumb and fingers are so obvious as to render any formal account of them quite unnecessary. The treatment is by a pasteboard, leather, felt, or gutta-percha splint, accurately moulded to the shape of the member and the palm of the hand, to which it must be well secured by appropriate rollers.

The *metacarpal* bones are sometimes broken by machinery, and I have met with two instances in which the fourth and fifth of these pieces had given way under a blow of the fist, the part struck being, in one of the cases, the face, and in the other the forehead. There was marked displacement upon the back of the hand, from the projection of the anterior fragment, with distinct crepitation and swelling of the soft parts, but hardly any pain. The treatment consisted in the use of a well-padded tin case for the palm of the hand, extending from just above the wrist, and of a short, narrow splint for its dorsal surface, firm pressure being made with it over the seat of fracture. Union occurred in a month, with no apparent deformity.

Occasionally the fifth bone alone is broken, as I have witnessed in not less than half a dozen cases. The prominent symptom in all was a marked posterior projection. Great circumspection is necessary in the treatment of this fracture, otherwise deformity will be sure to follow.

The *carpal* bones are never broken, except by direct violence, which always seriously implicates the soft parts, not unfrequently necessitating removal of the hand. The nature of the accident is usually apparent from the attendant deformity, the excessive pain, loss of function, and crepitation on manipulation. Reposition of the fragments having been effected by pressure and counter-pressure, retention is secured by means of two splints, either of binder's board or wood, long enough to extend from the middle of the forearm to the ends of the fingers, the hollow of the hand being well padded, and the limb supported in a sling.

FRACTURES OF THE SHAFTS OF THE RADIUS AND ULNA.

The radius and ulna may be broken conjointly by direct violence, or, as more frequently happens, by a counter-stroke, as when a person falls upon the hand, and the force is concentrated by transmission upon the forearm. The fracture, although it

may occur at any point, is most common in the inferior half of these bones, and rarely takes place at the same level, whatever may be its cause. In general, too,

Fig. 431.



Mal-approximation of the Ends of the Fragments in Fracture of the Ulna and Radius.

Fig. 432.



Fracture of the Shaft of the Radius, with vicious Union.

it is oblique, and not transverse, as is usually supposed. The nature of the accident is commonly sufficiently apparent from the angularity of the fragments, as seen in fig. 431, and their preternatural mobility, to say nothing of the facility of eliciting crepitation on rotating the hand. The patient experiences an inability to supinate and pronate the limb, the forearm is in a state of semiflexion, and acute pain is felt at the seat of the injury.

The chief danger in this fracture, as it usually exhibits itself, is from the tendency of the ends of the fragments to sink inwards into the interosseous space, and to become united by a common callus, thereby materially impeding the usefulness of the limb, by destroying the functions of supination and pronation. With ordinary care, however, such an accident is not likely to happen, and, in most cases, the consolidation is completed in from thirty to thirty-five days, without any deformity or ultimate inconvenience. The vicious union here mentioned is well shown in fig. 432, from a preparation in my collection.

The fracture having been adjusted in the ordinary manner, the forearm is bent at a right angle with the elbow, and enveloped by a roller extending from the fingers upwards. Two thick binder's board splints are next applied along the anterior and posterior surfaces of the broken bones, and secured with the remainder of the bandage. They should be a little wider than the limb, and long

enough to reach just from below the elbow to the extremities of the fingers, both being well covered with wadding, and accurately moulded to the parts. The hand and forearm are then suspended in a broad sling, with the thumb looking directly upwards.

I have myself for many years entirely dispensed with the compresses upon which so much stress has generally been laid for counteracting the tendency which the ends of the fragments have to approach each other at the interosseous space. I am satisfied that they are not needed, and that all the compression that can be required, at least in ordinary cases, may be effected by the two splints which are always employed in the treatment of fracture in this situation. The bandage, too, has received a great deal of unjust blame in these cases, it being alleged that, if applied directly to the surface, it will force the bones together, and thus lead to vicious union. It would unquestionably be easy enough to produce such an effect, but it need hardly be added that this would be an abuse, and not a proper use, of the bandage, its appropriate office being to afford equable support to the muscles of the broken limb, for the purpose of preventing swelling and spasmodic action. Whenever it causes such an amount of compression as to force the fragments towards each other, it cannot fail to excite pain and inflammation, if not still worse consequences. It is the manner, then, in which the application is made, and not the application itself, that is objectionable in the treatment of this fracture. As to the splints, they should be carefully moulded to the shape of the limb, a narrow interval being left between them at its radial and ulnar borders. When binder's board splints cannot be obtained, light pieces of wood may be used.

When the fracture is multiple, consisting, for example, of three fragments, the intermediate one, having lost its support, may have a tendency to sink in towards the interosseous space. To counteract this disposition, a thick, narrow pad may be placed along the border of the loose piece, in an opening in the anterior splint, so as to enable the surgeon to make the pressure more firm and direct. But even here such an expedient will rarely be necessary, if the parts have been moulded into position prior to the application of the apparatus.

FRACTURES OF THE ULNA.

Fractures of the ulna may with great propriety be divided into those which take place at its body, its inferior extremity and its two principal processes, the olecranon and coronoid.

1. *Shaft*.—The body of the bone is most commonly broken in the lower half of its extent, in an oblique direction, as exhibited in fig. 433, from causes acting directly upon the forearm. The accident may, however, be produced by a counter-stroke; and one instance is known where it was occasioned by muscular action in wringing clothes, the patient being a stout, healthy girl of eighteen. The fracture is evinced by a marked depression at the inner border of the forearm, by the mobility of the fragments, and by the crepitation on rotating the hand. The lower fragment alone is generally displaced, being drawn over towards the interosseous space by the inferior pronator muscle, while the other, from its firm connection with the humerus, remains stationary. An exception to this is seen in the adjoining figure.

Great care is necessary in the treatment of this fracture, lest the upper end of the lower fragment retains the vicious position into which it is forced at the time of the accident, and is, in consequence, ultimately soldered to the inner margin of the radius. To prevent this occurrence, the hand should be permanently inclined towards the thumb, the means of doing this being two splints, the extremities of which are rendered somewhat sloping from behind forwards, in a direction opposite to that of the splints employed in the management of fracture of the corresponding end of the radius. Such an expedient will be much more efficient than the long, thick, narrow compress, generally recommended for that purpose.

The head of the ulna is sometimes broken off, either separately, or along with the head of the radius. The circumstance is easily detected by the mobility of the part, by the disabled condition of the wrist-joint, by the severity of the pain, and by the concomitant distortion. The treatment is conducted with two splints, aided, if necessary, by two compresses applied directly over the seat of the fracture.

2. *Olecranon Process*.—Fracture of the olecranon, fig. 434, is caused either by direct violence, or by the inordinate action of the three-headed extensor muscle,

Fig. 433.



Fracture of the Shaft of the Ulna.

Fig. 434.



Fracture of the Olecranon Process.

attached to its upper extremity. Of 35 cases collected by Malgaigne, 27 were the result of falls, 3 of blows, and 5 of muscular contraction. Situated at various points of its extent, the fracture may be transverse or oblique, single or multiple, simple or complicated.

The symptoms are semiflexion of the limb, impossibility of extending the forearm, a hollow at the back of the elbow, as seen in fig. 435, and a movable prominence at the postero-inferior surface of the arm, along with more or less pain and swelling. The interval between the two fragments varies from one and a half to two inches, and may be augmented or diminished at will by moving the forearm. The radius may be rotated upon the ulna, and crepitation may be elicited by the approximation of the extremities of the broken bone. Sometimes the very tip of the olecranon is severed, and then there is no separation of the fragments. The same thing may happen when the fracture is oblique, or transverse, provided it is not below the ligamentous expansion of the extensor muscle.

Fig. 435.



Fracture of the Olecranon Process.

The union of this fracture is generally fibro-ligamentous, as in fig. 436, from a specimen in my collection. The causes of this occurrence are, want of proper nourishment of the upper fragment, difficulty of maintaining apposition, and inordinate deposit of synovial fluid, all, but especially the first, interfering with the healing

Fig. 436.

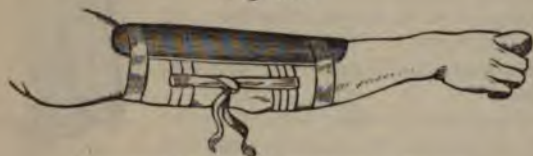


Fracture of the Olecranon Process United by Fibrous Matter.

process. I have, in a few instances, seen osseous union; but this is extremely rare, and is not at all likely to happen if there be any considerable separation of the fragments, or when the fracture extends through the lower part of the process. The period required for the repair of the injury varies from six to eight weeks, and many months generally elapse before the patient regains a good use of his limb. When the lesion is of a complicated nature, violent inflammation of the elbow-joint may arise, ending in permanent ankylosis, or in caries and necrosis of the bones.

The *treatment* consists in maintaining the limb in the extended position, by means of a wooden splint, long enough to reach from the forepart of the middle of the arm

Fig. 437.



Apparatus for Fracture of the Olecranon Process.

to the same point of the forearm, as represented in fig. 437. A roller having been applied from the fingers upward, the small fragment is drawn into its proper place, where it is confined by a few long adhesive strips and a compress, the whole being firmly secured by carrying the roller around the joint somewhat in the form of the figure

8; or, instead of this, the arm is bandaged from the shoulder downwards, so as to obtain a more perfect control over the extensor muscle, the great agent in effecting displacement. Passive motion is instituted at the end of three weeks, and frequently renewed, to prevent ankylosis. When the fracture is associated with severe injury of the soft parts, leeches, fomentations, and other antiphlogistic measures must be employed.

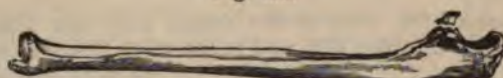
Some practitioners give a decided preference to the flexed position in the treatment of this fracture, and there is no doubt that such a position vastly enhances the comfort of the patient, as it enables him to take out-door exercise and attend to business. It is, however, extremely probable, judging from our present knowledge of the subject, that the cure is less perfect and at the same time more protracted, owing to the greater difficulty of keeping the ends of the fragments in accurate apposition. Dr. E. A. Clark, of St. Louis, has devised a special apparatus for the purpose, consisting of a band of ordinary sole-leather buckled around the lower part of the arm, and attached by means of two leather straps at the anterior and posterior surfaces of the forearm to a stout buckskin glove. The forearm is well bandaged and supported at an angle of forty-five degrees.

A contrivance, designed for the same purpose as that of Dr. Clark, in which the counter-extension is made from the side of the chest by means of adhesive strips, and the apparatus elongated by a ratchet connected with two steel bars, has been invented by Dr. Henry A. Martin, of Boston; but as it does not possess any special advantages, it need not be more particularly described.

3. *Coronoid Process.*—A considerable number of cases of fracture of the coronoid process of the ulna, fig. 438, have been reported, both in systematic treatises and in medical periodicals, but it is very questionable whether even a minority of them should be considered as true examples of that lesion. I have myself never met with the accident in the living subject, and I am not aware that a solitary specimen of it exists in any of the osteological collections, private or public, in the United States. Professor Hamilton, who has investigated the subject with great care, is very decidedly of opinion that most of the published cases are unworthy of acceptance, either

because they were badly observed or imperfectly reported, and because the existence of scarcely any of them has been verified by dissection. Some years ago, I saw an instance of supposed fracture of the coronoid process in a young man; but, although the symptoms were such as are usually described as characteristic of that lesion, I

Fig. 438.



Fracture of the Coronoid Process.

was by no means satisfied that it really was of that nature. In the case of a boy, nine years of age, treated by Dr. A. A. Scott, of Missouri, to whom I am indebted for the particulars, the coronoid process is stated to have formed a distinct prominence upon the anterior and inferior surface of the humerus, a short distance above the joint, movable from side to side, the olecranon being at the same time displaced slightly backwards, and the forearm somewhat flexed. The accident was caused by a fall upon the hand while the arm was forcibly extended.

If we may credit the reported cases of this fracture, it is evident that it takes place mostly in young subjects. It has generally been supposed that it may be caused by inordinate contraction of the anterior brachial muscle; but as this muscle is not attached to the coronoid process, it is impossible for it to produce such an effect. The most reasonable conclusion, therefore, is that fracture of this prominence is always the result either of direct injury, as by the passage of the wheel of a carriage, or, as probably more commonly happens, of force applied to the hand, pushing the ulna and radius violently upwards against the lower extremity of the humerus while the forearm is in a state of extreme extension and the body is impelled in the opposite direction.

In whatever manner the fracture is produced, the symptoms are generally less clearly marked than might at first be supposed. That this is the fact is sufficiently evident from the study of the reputed cases of the accident, in which the diagnosis was always attended with unusual difficulty. The ulna, having lost its purchase in front, will necessarily be drawn backwards and upwards by the action of the three-headed extensor muscle, so that the accident will present all the appearances of a dislocation of the bone in this direction, the prominence of the olecranon being characteristic. The patient is unable to flex the limb, and the detached portion of bone may be felt just above the elbow, where it may readily be grasped and moved about, especially soon after the accident, before any swelling has come on. By bending the forearm at a right angle with the arm, and drawing down the fragment of bone, crepitation might possibly be elicited, but this must, in any event, be very faint and indistinct. The accidents with which this lesion is most liable to be confounded are fracture of the humerus and dislocation of the ulna and radius backwards.

The union of this fracture must always be fibro-ligamentous, as is sufficiently evident when we reflect upon the small size of the detached fragment, the difficulty of keeping it in place, its imperfect nourishment, and its close connection with the joint; circumstances which are so many impediments to the formation of osseous matter. In young subjects, and under proper management, a cure may generally be looked for in four or five weeks.

The *treatment* is quite simple, being conducted with a view to the thorough relaxation of the flexor muscles of the limb. For this purpose, the forearm, after having been properly bandaged from the fingers up as far as the elbow, and the arm from the shoulder downwards, in the opposite direction, is placed at a right angle, as in fig. 439, in a tin case or suitable splints, and supported by a sling, care being taken to prevent the radius and ulna from slipping backwards, away from the condyles of the humerus.

The fulfilment of this indication will generally be materially aided by the use of ad-

Fig. 439.



Apparatus for Fracture of the Coronoid Process.

hesive strips, carried around the joint in the same manner as in fracture of the olecranon. Passive motion should be instituted at the end of three weeks, and perseveringly renewed from time to time, lest ankylosis ensue.

FRACTURES OF THE RADIUS.

1. *Shaft*.—Fracture of the body of the radius may take place independently of that of the ulna, as shown in fig. 440, and is the more frequent accident of the two:

Fig. 440.



Fracture of the Shaft of the Radius.

its most common seat is the inferior half of the bone; its ordinary cause, a fall upon the palm of the hand. Dr. Packard has reported a case of fracture of the upper portion of the radius from violent muscular exertion in driving a pair of horses.

The symptoms are usually well marked, there being more or less

deformity, preternatural mobility, inability to perform the motions of pronation and supination, and crepitation upon rotating the hand. The ends of the fragments have a singular tendency to approach the interosseous space, and hence, if the case is not judiciously managed, there is apt to be permanent distortion, with partial loss of function of the limb. One of the evil consequences of this tendency is the want of osseous union, or the formation of a false joint within two and a half or three inches of the wrist. A number of well-marked examples of this kind have fallen under my observation, and I know of no fracture where an unskilful surgeon may show his ignorance to greater disadvantage.

The limb, being bandaged in the usual manner, is steadied by two splints extending as far forwards as the extremities of the fingers, the hand being inclined inwards towards the ulna, and maintained in a state midway between pronation and supination. For this purpose, the ends of the splints should be shaped somewhat like the handle of a pistol, as this arrangement will afford an opportunity of bearing upon the radius in such a manner as to force the lower fragment outwards in contact with the superior, thereby counteracting the tendency above alluded to. If this point be strictly attended to, the cure can hardly fail to be perfect. Ordinarily, consolidation may be looked for in four weeks.

2. *Superior Extremity*.—This bone is occasionally broken at its superior extremity, the fracture detaching its rounded head, or extending through its neck. It is very rarely that the bone gives way at the bicipital tubercle. The injury could hardly be produced in any other way than by direct violence. Owing to the manner in which the parts are enveloped by the muscles, the symptoms are usually indistinct, and the diagnosis is, consequently, rather difficult.

The usual symptoms are, deformity just below the elbow-joint, caused by the flattening of the muscular prominence in that situation; the projection of the upper end of the lower fragment in front of the limb, being drawn thither by the two-headed flexor muscle; impossibility of executing the functions of rotation; and the rapid supervention of severe swelling. To render the diagnosis certain, the best plan is to grasp the head of the radius with the thumb and index finger of one hand, and to rotate the forearm with the other. If there be a fracture, its existence will be rendered evident by the head of the bone refusing to obey the motions of the inferior fragment. By adopting this manœuvre, it will hardly be possible to mistake the nature of the case, unless there is so much swelling as to prevent the bone from being felt, in which event the examination must be repeated as soon as the tumefaction has measurably subsided.

In the treatment of fracture in this situation, the limb is placed at a right angle with the arm, in a state midway between pronation and supination, and the same splints are employed as in fracture of both bones of the forearm, care being taken to extend them as high up as possible, in order that they may afford adequate support to the upper fragment. When there is great disposition in the pronator muscle to draw the lower fragment over towards the interosseous space, a compress may be used, but not otherwise.

The annexed drawing, fig. 441, from a preparation in my collection, exhibits a rare form of fracture, in which a portion of the head of the radius has been chipped off, and permanently united to the contiguous border of the coronoid process of the ulna. The specimen was obtained in the dissecting-room, and, therefore, nothing is known of its history.

Fig. 441.



Fracture of the Head of the Radius.

Inferior Extremity.—The frequency of fracture of the lower extremity of the radius, its liability to be confounded with dislocation of the wrist-joint, and the imperfect recovery of the functions of the hand which so often follows it, sufficiently attest the importance of the subject, and afford a satisfactory reason for the extraordinary attention that has been accorded to it by modern surgeons. Among those who have particularly interested themselves in its elucidation may be mentioned Dr. John Rhea Barton, who, in a short but graphic paper, in the Philadelphia Medical Examiner for 1838, was the first to describe, with any degree of accuracy, the nature and treatment of fracture of this bone at the radio-carpal articulation. In 1814, Mr. Colles, of Dublin, gave an account of a fracture which he had repeatedly found at the distance of about an inch and a half above the joint; and more recently the whole question has been examined anew by some of the French and British surgeons, particularly Mr. R. W. Smith, of Dublin.

Two circumstances powerfully contribute to the production of this fracture, namely, the large amount of spongy substance in the inferior extremity of this bone, and the peculiarity of its connection with the wrist-joint. The relative quantity of this matter in its lower and middle portions, and also the difference in their compact structure, are very striking. These appearances, which are sufficiently conspicuous even in young subjects, are remarkably prominent in elderly persons, in whom the spongy substance of this part of the bone is generally exceedingly rarefied and infiltrated with oily matter, while the compact is often merely a thin crust, hardly as thick as an egg-shell, and scarcely less brittle. The singular mechanism of the wrist-joint cannot fail to arrest the attention of the surgeon. From the intimate manner in which the radius is articulated with the scaphoid and semilunar bones, any shock received upon the palm of the hand is readily communicated to it, causing it, if the force is at all severe, to give way under its influence; whereas the ulna, which has no such close relation, generally escapes injury.

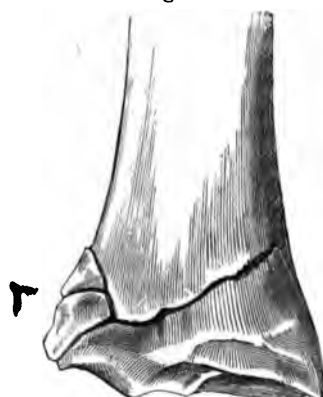
Although fracture of the lower extremity of the radius may occur at any period of life, it is most common in middle-aged and elderly subjects. As a result of indirect violence, I have not seen an instance before the eleventh year.

Respecting the site, direction, and extent of fracture of this part of the radius, the greatest possible diversity exists. Generally the injury is situated low down, within a short distance of, if not actually within, the joint; but it is often considerably higher up, as an inch, an inch and a quarter, and even an inch and a half above the articulation. Sometimes the seat of the fracture corresponds with the line of union of the epiphysis.

In regard to its direction, the fracture is generally oblique, extending from above downwards from the dorsal to the palmar surface. Of 47 cases analyzed by Goyrand, of Aix, 43 were of this description, the degree of obliquity varying much in different instances, the fissure being sometimes almost horizontal. Voillemier, on the contrary, asserts that the direction of the fracture is always transverse; an opinion in which he is joined by Malgaigne, who maintains that a fracture in this situation is never oblique, except when it extends into the articulation. Future observation must reconcile these discrepancies. In most of the cases that I have seen—and the number has been very considerable—there was every reason to believe that the fracture was oblique.

The fracture of the lower end of the radius is frequently multiple, or comminuted; indeed, I am inclined to believe that this form of injury is more common than the simple. In the annexed drawing, fig. 442, from a preparation in the pathological collection of the New York Hospital, there are four fragments, and in several cases I have seen as many as five and six. Occasionally there are two fissures, one trans-

Fig. 442.



Multiple Fracture of the lower Extremity of the Radius.

verse, or nearly so, and the head of the bone from its the lesion always extends of the bone, affecting no margin, and is frequently the styloid process.

Fracture in this situation with fracture of the styloid process, the head and shaft of that bone, and the ulna, and of the soft parts. In the case I attended along with Dr. Smith, the head of the radius was splintered, and an oblique fissure, the large fragment was detached, and thrown forward, whence, as it was moved it by incision. A good deal of any impairment of joint. In my private collection

verse fracture of the radius, extending into the joint, a bone by several small, vertical fissures. In this case I had the parts in consequence of the removal of the fragments by another surgeon, several weeks after the occurrence of the fracture, the wrist were much swollen, and infiltrated with pus, while the sheaths of the flexor tendons, while the carpal part of the palm contained a good deal of blood. The scaphoid and semilunar bones, as well as the trapezoid, were almost completely divested of cartilage.

The ends of the broken pieces are sometimes impacted, being driven into the cancellated structure of the inferior fragment, although said to be common, is, if I may judge from the opportunity of examining, very infrequent. When the displacement is very great, the inferior fragment may literally be crushed.

The accident nearly always results from a fall upon the back of the hand, stretching out the limb, receives the shock upon the palm to the inferior extremity of the radius. Occasionally, the fracture takes place by a fall upon the back of the hand, or by direct violence.

Among the most conspicuous symptoms of this fracture is the swelling of the hand, giving the limb the appearance of a dislocation.

Fig. 443.



Fracture of the lower Extremity of the Radius.

prominence is a well-marked depression, which gradually increases, and is generally sufficiently large to receive the little finger. It is always very striking when the limb is held in a situation of pronation, and are easily effaced by extension and they are promptly reproduced when these forces cease. The back of the forearm has a rounded form, from the increase of swelling; the fingers are usually flexed, and the patient is completely powerless; the pain is swelling soon arises, especially along the palmar aspect of the forearm. It may commonly be detected by pressure just above the wrist.

Instead of being thrown backwards, the inferior fragment

the opposite direction, forming a projection in front of the forearm, beneath the flexor tendons. Another tumor, more conspicuous, and consisting of the lower extremity of the superior fragment of the radius, occupies the dorsal surface; it extends across the entire breadth of the limb, and is bounded above by a well-marked furrow, more distinct internally than externally. The accident, which is exceedingly rare, closely simulates dislocation of the carpus forwards, but may readily be distinguished from it by the presence of crepitation, and the facility with which the symptoms may be temporarily effaced under slight manipulation.

The adjoining sketch, fig. 444, represents a fracture of the inferior extremity of the radius, complicated with luxation of the ulna. The signs of both injuries are characteristic. The drawing was taken from a private patient.

The *prognosis* of this fracture is greatly influenced by the nature of the case and the manner in which it is managed. In any event, however, it must, even in its more simple forms, be regarded as a serious accident, often followed, despite the best directed efforts of the surgeon, by permanent deformity and impairment of the functions of the wrist-joint. Although complete consolidation ordinarily occurs in from four to five weeks, several months—commonly from three to six—always elapse before the patient will have anything like a good use of his hand and fingers, owing to the remarkable tendency, in every case of such an injury, in the resulting inflammation to extend to the synovial membrane of the digital articulations and of the sheaths of the tendons. If the fracture involve the wrist-joint, the danger of permanent impairment of its functions will, other things being equal, be much greater than when the lesion is situated above the joint. These facts should always be carefully explained to the patient at an early stage of the treatment, otherwise the surgeon may be unjustly censured for what cannot possibly be avoided. Of 92 cases of fracture of the inferior third of the radius, referred to by Professor Hamilton, only 26 are positively known to have left no perceptible deformity or stiffness about the wrist-joint.

Among the various contrivances that have been devised for the *treatment* of this fracture, that of the late Dr. Henry Bond, of this city, is one of the very best, as it admirably fulfils every indication that can present itself in such an injury. It consists, as shown in figs. 445 and

446, of two splints, one of medium-sized binder's board, and the other of thin, light wood, furnished with a block and edges of thin sole-leather, about an inch in height, the whole presenting somewhat the appearance of a shallow trough. They are long enough to reach from a short distance below the elbow to within an inch of the knuckles of the metacarpal bones, the block of the latter resting in the hollow of the palm, and both being well padded with wadding. Having encircled the thumb and each finger with a narrow bandage, the better to control the resulting swelling, and the fracture having been adjusted by pressure and extension, a roller is next passed around the limb as high up as the superior part of the forearm, special care being taken that it shall not produce the slightest constriction anywhere. The splints are then placed in their proper position, and fastened in the usual manner. When there is any marked tendency

Fig. 444.



Fracture of the lower End of the Radius.

Fig. 445.



Bond's Splint, for the Back of the Forearm.

Fig. 446.

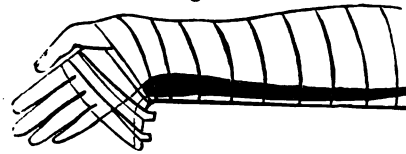


Bond's Splint, for the Front of the Forearm and Hand.

to displacement, which, however, is rarely the case narrow, square compress, not more than a third of a laid over the projecting fragment, to give greater co pressure of the apparatus opposite to the seat of fract necessary to use a compress on each side of the wrist ; which the palmar splint fits the parts, that this portion be dispensed with. There is no use, in any case, of there is never any tendency in the fragments to inward of the apparatus of Dr. Bond is that, while it maintain and, consequently, prevents its extensor muscles from permits the patient to move his fingers about freely in stance of no trifling importance in an accident so liable tion of the sheaths of the tendons. The hand and fore in a sling.

In the absence of Dr. Bond's apparatus, a good dress pieces of wood, or stout binder's board, a little wider t

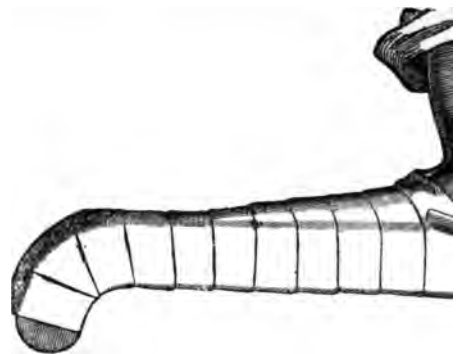
Fig. 447.



Dressing for Fracture of the lower end of the Radius.

sented in fig. 448, and generally known as the pistol-sh portion of the splint, as seen in the drawing, is too n comfort.

Fig. 448.



Nélaton's Splint for Fracture of the Radi

The treatment of fracture of the inferior extremity of John Swinburne, is very simple and effective. It consists upon a single splint, stretched along its posterior aspect carpo-phalangeal joints, and composed of a thin piece limb, and provided with two compresses, one of which carpus, while the other supplies the deficiency in the st The splint is secured with adhesive strips, the application the elbow, and continued, at intervals of several inches which, the displaced parts having previously been adjusted in such a manner as to allow perfect freedom to the thumb cuts, figs. 449, 450, and 451, afford a good idea of the appearance of the limb after its application.

The above dressings answer equally well, whatever displacement, whether backwards or forwards. Passive end of three weeks, proper support being given to the made. The operation is afterwards repeated every ot

fifth week, when the apparatus may generally be discontinued, the bandage alone being used. If the joints of the fingers are stiffened, they should receive special attention at each dressing.

Finally, this bone, in young subjects, occasionally gives way at the *epiphysis*. The accident is uncommon, but a number of cases, showing the possibility of its occurrence, are scattered through the records of surgery. Voillemier, in experimenting upon the dead body, produced separation at the epiphysis with great facility, simply by forcible flexion or extension of the wrist, not only in young subjects, but, in one instance, in a stout, robust man of twenty-four. The injury, however induced, is managed upon the same general principles as an ordinary fracture of the radius, from which it is not always easy to distinguish it.

Fig. 449.

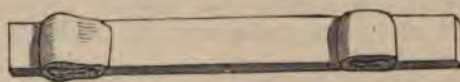


Fig. 450.



Fig. 451.



Dr. Swinburne's Apparatus for Fracture of the Radius.

FRACTURES OF THE HUMERUS.

Fractures of the humerus are of frequent occurrence, and are of great practical importance, from the difficulty which so often attends their diagnosis and treatment. They may take place in the shaft of the bone, at its surgical neck, at its head within the capsular ligament, and at its condyles.

1. *Shaft*.—The simplest fractures of the humerus are those which occur in its shaft, as they are most easily detected and treated, and least liable to be followed by deformity and loss of function. Caused occasionally by direct violence, they more frequently result from falls upon the palm of the hand, in attempts to save the body from more serious injury. In several instances that have come under my observation, and which are alluded to in another part of this section, the accident was produced by muscular contraction; in one case, while the patient was in the act of throwing a chip. The fracture is usually oblique, a transverse one, properly so termed, being exceedingly uncommon. A complicated fracture of the shaft of the humerus is occasionally met with, as a consequence of the explosion of firearms, the contact of machinery, or the passage of the wheel of a carriage.

The symptoms of fracture of the humerus in this situation are usually characteristic, the deformity, preternatural mobility, and crepitation being well marked. In general, there is some shortening, but the amount of this varies very much according to the obliquity of the fracture and the development of the limb; in ordinary cases it is very slight, the weight of the arm being sufficient to counteract the action of the muscles, at least to a considerable extent. The direction of the displacement is regulated by the line of fracture; if this be below the insertion of the deltoid, the inferior fragment will be drawn inwards, but outwards if it be above that point. However this may be, any deformity that is present is easily effaced by extension and counter-extension. The limb is completely powerless, and is always supported by the patient at the wrist.

The treatment of this fracture is very simple, the only apparatus necessary being two splints, and a roller applied from the fingers up. The splints may consist of two stout pieces of unoled sole-leather, felt, or binder's board; one extending from the axilla to within an inch of the internal condyle, and the other from the shoulder-joint to the corresponding point of the outer condyle, the two, when applied, nearly meeting each other. By soaking them in hot water, they may be accurately moulded to the shape of the limb, and, when this is done, it is impossible to conceive of anything better adapted to the treatment of such a case. The forearm and hand are, of course, supported in a sling; and, for the sake of greater security, the arm may be fastened by a few turns of a bandage to the side of the trunk, although this is not at all essential. Special care is taken not to raise the elbow, as a certain degree of weight is necessary to prevent overlapping of the fragments. This mode of dressing

fractures of the shaft of the humerus has been practised by me for many years, and it requires no argument to show its superiority over the old four-splint apparatus, still used by many surgeons. If the lesion be simple, reunion will generally occur in a month.

Fractures of the shaft of the humerus in very old persons generally readily unite. Cases have been recorded in which consolidation occurred in the usual time at seventy-five, eighty-nine, and even a hundred years, as in the interesting instance observed by Dr. W. W. Dale, of Pennsylvania.

2. *Inferior Extremity.*—Fracture of the condyles may be caused by a fall upon the point of the elbow, by a blow, or by the passage of the wheel of a carriage. I

Fig. 452.



Fracture of the Condyles of the Humerus.

have repeatedly known it to be produced by a fall upon the palm of the hand, the limb being at the time in an extended position. The accident may be simple, or, as not unfrequently happens, complicated with serious mischief to the joint and soft parts. Both condyles may be broken, as in fig. 452, or one only may be affected. In the former case, a longitudinal fracture usually extends some distance along the centre of the bone, and then terminates, probably an inch and a half to two inches above the joint, in an oblique or transverse fissure in the lower portion of the shaft of the humerus, thus producing three fragments. Not unfrequently, however, there is a separation merely of one of these prominences, the fracture being then usually directed obliquely downwards into the joint. In a third series of cases, the small projection, the internal epicondyle as it is termed, is broken off, either obliquely or perpendicularly, without any involvement whatever of the articulation.

Fracture of the condyles, especially when it affects only one of these prominences, is almost invariably an accident of early life, the great majority of cases occurring before the fifteenth year. Occasionally an instance is met with in old age, in consequence of the inordinate brittleness of the osseous tissue.

The symptoms of fracture of this portion of the humerus vary according to circumstances, as might be expected from a consideration of the structures of the elbow-joint. When both condyles are severed just above the articulation, the radius and ulna project backwards, a hollow exists at the bend of the arm, the forearm is slightly flexed, and the distance between the elbow and wrist is sensibly diminished. When the fracture involves both the condyles and the inferior extremity of the shaft of the bone, there will be, in addition to these phenomena, an increase in the width of the bend of the arm, and an appearance of greater flattening. The accident, whether accompanied by this occurrence or not, is liable to be mistaken for dislocation of the radius and ulna backwards; but the diagnosis

Fig. 453.



Fracture of the Internal Condyle.

may generally be readily determined by the fact that the symptoms which mark the former lesion promptly disappear on extending the limb, and that crepitation may be produced when the forearm is rolled upon the humerus.

When the inner condyle alone is detached, as in fig. 453, the ulna projects backwards, but resumes its position on extending the limb; the condyle forms a tumor at the back part of the elbow; crepitation is perceived on bending the forearm; and, if the forearm be extended, the humerus will advance in front of the ulna as the latter recedes. Fracture of the external condyle, fig. 454, is characterized by the existence of a tumor at the outer and back part of the elbow, by crepitation on rotating the radius, by the supine position of the hand, by the inability to move the joint, and by the constant semiflexion of the forearm.

Whatever may be the nature or extent of these fractures in the

Fig. 454.



Fracture of the External Condyle.

vicinity of the elbow-joint, there is always severe pain, with complete inability to move the limb. Considerable swelling soon follows, and effusion rapidly takes place within the articulation, obscuring the characteristic features of the injury, and rendering the diagnosis proportionately difficult. When such a condition exists, leeches, fomentations, and other antiphlogistic measures may be necessary before the parts will be sufficiently tolerant of the requisite manipulation.

The inferior extremity of the humerus occasionally gives way just above the condyles, generally in a more or less oblique direction, as seen in fig. 455. Such an occurrence may, unless great care be taken, be readily confounded with dislocation of the ulna and radius backwards, which its symptoms, at first sight, closely resemble. The signs of distinction are the mobility of the limb and the facility with which the parts can be restored to their natural position, followed by the immediate return of deformity upon discontinuing the extension. The accident, which should be treated on the same principles as fracture of the shaft of the humerus, is extremely liable to be succeeded by stiffness of the joint.

In children, prior to the completion of the ossific process, there is sometimes a separation of the epiphysis of the inferior extremity of the humerus, induced by falls upon the hand or elbow. The symptoms resemble those of fracture in this situation in the adult, there being an unnatural projection at the back of the joint, caused by the retraction of the lower fragment along with the bones of the forearm, and the ready production of crepitation on extending the limb. The accident is treated as if it were a fracture.

Fractures of the inferior extremity of the humerus, involving the elbow-joint, are peculiarly liable to be followed by severe inflammation of the synovial membrane, extensive effusion, ankylosis, and deformity. Even in the more simple forms of these injuries, where the treatment is most skilfully conducted, there is generally great risk of an unfavorable result, and in any event a long time will be sure to elapse before there will be anything like a good use of the articulation. The prudent surgeon will, therefore, at once inform his patient of the nature and probable consequences of the case. From five to six weeks is the average period necessary for the reunion, which, unless the apposition is most perfect, will occasionally be fibro-cartilaginous instead of osseous.

Fig. 455.



Fracture of the Lower End of the Humerus.

Fig. 456.



Badly-treated Fracture of the External Condyle of the Humerus.

The nature of the deformity, in badly-treated fracture of the condyles of the humerus, may exhibit itself in a variety of ways, depending upon the peculiar mode of management. Sometimes a posterior projection remains, caused by the backward displacement of the lower end of the bone; not unfrequently the limb has a strangely twisted appearance, either in the direction of pronation or supination; occasionally it is permanently flexed or extended; and sometimes, again, it is greatly increased in breadth. A very common form of badly-treated fracture of the external condyle is exhibited in fig. 456, from a clinical case.

Most practitioners are agreed upon the propriety of treating these fractures with the forearm in the rectangular position. There are but few that pursue the opposite

plan, and the arguments that have been adduced in its favor, have convinced me that it is at all equal to the ordinary method. In the flexed position, I have long been in the habit of employing the tin case, extending from the axilla to the metacarpophalanx, being properly lined with wadding, affords an admirable support, effectually prevents displacement of the fragments, and is a great number. Great care should be taken to protect the skin, otherwise it may become seriously inflamed, if not ulcerated; a small gap should be made in the apparatus, opposite the elbow, in case made of gutta-serena, felt, thin wire, or sole-leather, and is even superior to it, inasmuch as it adapts itself to the irregularities of the limb. The forearm is kept in a state midway between supination and pronation.

The rectangular splint, originally recommended in the treatise by Physick, is still capable, when judiciously used, of being applied to a great class of cases. The best contrivance of the kind, however, is that in which the two pieces are united by hinges, thus permitting the limb to be regulated at pleasure. There is some diversity of opinion as to whether it should be applied to the outside or inside of the limb. The advantages are decidedly in favor of the latter, providing it is applied for the accommodation of the epicondyle, which is thus protected from harm, whatever apparatus be employed.

Fracture of the tubercle of the internal condyle—the French anatomists—is by no means a rare occurrence,

Fig. 457.



Fracture of the Epicondyle.

violence applied directly to the elbow. In young persons, the ossification of the epicondyle is usually complete, and the fracture is usually of the radius and ulna upon the inner condyle. When it exists, it does not, of course, ex-

it is liable, even then, unless properly treated, to be followed by ankylosis.

The diagnosis is readily established by the great mobility of the epicondyle, by the easy production of the ordinary signs of fracture. The fragment either retained in its position, or, more generally the case, it is pulled down a short distance almost in a straight line, but more commonly to the side of the joint are more or less impaired, and, when the external violence, there is often a considerable amount of displacement.

Although the small fragment may generally be readily retained in its position, great difficulty is experienced in keeping it there unattached. For this reason it is always well to give cases recover without a certain degree of ankylosis.

The treatment is by the rectangular case, with an opening at the elbow, to ward off pressure, the limb being carefully bandaged, the epicondyle confined by adhesive strips and compression. The bandage is to be commenced at the end of three weeks, and afterwards the danger of ankylosis is over. Now and then the cure is effected in the straight position.

No example, of a reliable character, of fracture of the epicondyle has ever been recorded. Indeed, the very possibility of such a fracture is denied, surgeons in the most extensive practice never of it.

There are no fractures which require more constant vigilance than those about the elbow-joint. The dressings should be daily examined, in order that they may be prevented from being either too tight or too slack, and special care should be made for the resulting swelling. If some time have elapsed since the injury, and the pain and tumefaction are very

used to reduce the inflammation before the limb is put up. Passive motion is commenced at the end of three weeks, and repeated every forty-eight hours until all danger of ankylosis is passed. As soon as the fracture is sufficiently repaired to bear the change, the rectangular apparatus is taken off, and a more obtuse one substituted.

Fractures of the elbow are often of a *complicated* character, as in fig. 458, especially when caused by railway injury, or falls from a great height, penetrating the joint, extensively lacerating the soft parts, and, perhaps, comminuting the bones. Such accidents are always fraught with danger, both to limb and life, and usually promptly require amputation. Even supposing that the limb could occasionally be saved under such circumstances, the patient's recovery will be extremely tardy, and when, at length, he does get well, it will be found, as a general rule, that the joint will be worse than useless, only serving as a hindrance. Resection is sometimes admissible in these injuries; but, as a principle, amputation is altogether preferable, especially when there is extensive laceration of the soft parts.

3. *Superior Extremity.*—The superior extremity of the humerus includes the hemispherical head of this bone and its two necks, the anatomical and surgical; the former being the narrow, constricted portion between the head and its tuberosities, and the latter all that portion which intervenes between these prominences and the insertion of the broad dorsal muscle, its length varying from an inch and a half to two inches, according to the stature of the individual.

a. *Fracture of the Head.*—Fracture of the head of the humerus is so extremely uncommon that its possibility was for a long time a matter of controversy among surgeons. The cases, however, that have been reported by Bichat, Astley Cooper, Dorsey, Gibson, R. W. Smith, Malgaigne, and others, have effectually dispelled all doubt upon the subject. I saw, myself, many years ago, in a patient of Dr. George McClellan, an instance of the kind, which had been mistaken by the attendants for a fracture of the acromion process, and the true nature of which was not detected until several years after the occurrence of the accident, when the man, who was upwards of forty years of age, died of disease of the liver. The fracture, as was shown on dissection, had extended obliquely from above downwards through the head of the bone; and, although it had become perfectly consolidated, there were several rough prominences which, while they unmistakably indicated the seat of the injury, greatly impeded the movements of the shoulder-joint. The accident had been caused by a fall from a carriage.

In a specimen in my private collection, obtained from the body of an insane woman, upwards of seventy years of age, whose skeleton had been broken in numerous places, in a fall from a second-story window, the head of the humerus is completely detached from the anatomical neck, the articulating surface, which retained its smooth and polished aspect, being tilted over the great tuberosity against the posterior surface of the bone, to which it is firmly and inseparably united by osseous matter, the fracture having evidently occurred a long time before death. Directly opposite to the prominence thus formed, on the inner surface of the humerus, is another large projection, fully an inch in length, having the character of a stalactitic exostosis. The bicipital groove is completely effaced. The whole bone is extremely light, its weight being hardly two ounces and a half. The annexed cut, fig. 459, conveys a good idea of the distinguishing features of this remarkable, if not unique, specimen.

When the head of the humerus

Fig. 458.



Complicated Fracture of the Elbow.

Fig. 459.



Fracture with Detachment of the Head of the Humerus.

is completely detached from the tubercles along the an-
sarily act as a foreign body, speedily perishing from t

Fig. 460.

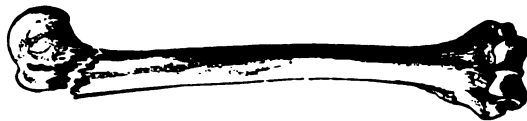


Fracture of the Anatomical Neck of the Humerus.

from the trunk. Crepitation is either very faint or er
of the humerus is diminished, but generally in so slig
unavailing in a diagnostic point of view.

γ. *Fracture of the Surgical Neck.*—Fracture of thi
uncommon, but may take place from the same causes as

Fig. 461.



Fracture of the Surgical Neck of the Humerus.

nate muscles of the scapula, is generally drawn outwa
while the inferior one is directed inwards towards th
pectoral, broad dorsal, and large teres muscles, attache
bicipital groove. At the same time that this portion
inwards, it is usually somewhat raised by the joint age
from the scapula to the forearm; the extent of the di
monly trivial, inasmuch as the weight of the limb is al
its occurrence.

The diagnosis of these different fractures is not alwa
be supposed. Their character is often greatly obscur
consequent difficulty of making a thorough examination.
deformity at the shoulder-joint, the deltoid muscle is
upon its axis, and, if the injury is situated on the outs
there is usually slight shortening of the humerus, wit
upper end of the lower fragment. If extension and cc
as to draw the parts in place, crepitation will be elicited
all the previous symptoms the moment the surgeon reli
of doubt, the best plan is to grasp the head of the hun
and fingers of one hand, while with the other we seize
on its axis. If fracture be present, it will almost be
crepitation produced by this manœuvre, whereas, if the
will be perceived, and there will also be little or no mob
bone is fractured, and thrown off the glenoid cavity, the
pound character, the crepitation and abnormal mobility

bone;
the hai
direct
althou
action.
tended
formin
history
yieldin

the deltoid muscle, extraordinary saliency of the acromion process, and a remarkable fullness in the axilla, caused by the presence of the displaced bone, at the same time that the upper extremity of the inferior fragment projects prominently upwards and inwards.

Treatment.—Fractures of the superior extremity of the humerus must all be treated upon the same general principles as fractures of the shaft of the bone. The limb being bandaged from the fingers up, two splints, broad and hollow, made of unoled sole-leather, binder's board, gutta-percha, or gum sheeting, are applied, one on the outside and the other on the inside of the limb, the former being long enough to extend from the external condyle to the top of the shoulder, which it should cover well in, as in fig. 462, as it is designed to give firm support to the broken parts. The inner splint should be carefully padded at its superior extremity, in order that it may not chafe the skin or exert any disagreeable pressure upon the axillary vessels and nerves. No cushion will be required for the axilla. The arm is carefully secured to the side of the chest, and the forearm is supported in a sling, but the elbow is left free, in the hope that its weight may tend to prevent overlapping of the fragments. Passive motion is instituted at the end of the third week, and firm union may reasonably be expected in a fortnight more. A long time, however, will elapse before the joint will completely regain its functions, if, indeed, it ever does. Permanent lameness will almost be inevitable, if the fracture be intracapsular and comminuted, owing to the difficulty of readjusting the fragments.

When fracture of the superior extremity of the humerus is complicated with dislocation, the proper plan, of course, is to restore the displaced bone to its natural position before any attempt is made to adjust the ends of the fragments. The operation, however, will necessarily be one of extreme difficulty, on account of the shortness of the superior piece, which thus deprives the surgeon of the advantage of a suitable lever. His whole reliance must, therefore, be upon well-directed pressure and counter-pressure, while the patient is fully under the influence of an anæsthetic, complete muscular relaxation being of paramount importance to success. When the operation fails, it has been recommended to let the dislocated head of the bone remain in its unnatural situation, and to bring the upper extremity of the lower fragment in contact with the glenoid cavity, in the hope that, in time, as the bone becomes rounded off, it will contribute to the restoration of the motion of the limb. Such an idea, however, it seems to me, must be perfectly delusive; for it is impossible to see how, under such circumstances, nature could make anything like a good or useful joint. Instead, therefore, of pursuing such a practice, I should not hesitate, if a case of the kind were to present itself to me, to cut down upon the dislocated bone, and push it back into its natural position. The broken pieces being placed in contact, and the wound carefully closed, I should not apprehend any bad results from inflammation and its consequences. Excision of the head of the humerus is seldom followed by serious effects; and, although the two cases are not exactly parallel, I should neither expect to lose my patient, nor make him a stiff joint.

Fractures of the surgical neck of the humerus are occasionally impacted, the upper extremity of the inferior fragment being forcibly driven into the cancellated structure of the lower end of the superior fragment. Such an occurrence is most common in old subjects, after the age of fifty-five, in consequence of interstitial absorption of the osseous tissue, and may be produced either by a blow upon the shoulder, or, what is more common, by a fall upon the elbow. The extent of the impaction varies from a few lines to half an inch or more. As the bone retains its continuity, the symptoms of the accident are usually very obscure, there being neither mobility nor crepitation, unless the fragments are unlocked by being forcibly pulled asunder. Nevertheless, there is generally some deformity perceptible upon firmly grasping the humerus, and an alteration in the axis of the limb, which often looks as if it were twisted, together with severe pain, and usually also more or less contusion of the soft parts. If the impaction is extensive, there will, in addition, be some degree of shortening of the arm, or a slight diminution in the distance between the shoulder and elbow. These circumstances, conjoined with the fact that the patient has received a severe injury, that there is loss of motion in the joint, and

Fig. 462.



Welch's Shoulder Splint.

that all the symptoms of dislocation are absent, affords probable nature of the case.

The impacted fracture requires no special treatment; the fragments forcibly asunder would only produce mischief, then, of such interference, the surgeon contents himself with combating inflammation by leeching, fomentations, and time; passive motion is instituted, lest ankylosis of the joint.

3. *Great Tuberosity*.—Fracture of this portion of the humerus, is probably not quite as infrequent as is generally supposed, its symptoms rendering it extremely liable to be mistaken for a dislocation around the scapulo-humeral articulation. The accident occurs in the period of life, except, perhaps, in early childhood, and is caused by a blow upon the forepart of the shoulder, the force being directed towards the extremity of the humerus so as to separate the large tuberosity from the head and shaft of the bone. Pitha, Theden, and others, have reported that the detachment was caused by the violent contraction of the *teres* muscles.

The existence of the fracture is denoted by considering the swelling of the muscle, by a remarkable increase in the width of the upper arm, which is nearly double what it is in the natural state, and by the presence of two prominences, one of which, consisting of the detached tuberosity, is situated at the superior and outer part of the joint, and the other, formed by the head of the bone, at the upper and inner part. The acromion is abnormally separated from the side, but may be approximated to it by rotating the arm in every direction by the surgeon.

The most important diagnostic signs are the great immobility of the articulation, the refusal of the thumb to sink into the axilla, the does in dislocation of the shoulder, the preservation of the production of crepitation upon rotating the humerus, the elbow while the surgeon encircles the head of the humerus. Important evidence is that the deformity is readily corrected, and instantly reappears when it ceases.

Repair, generally of an osseous character, is effected according to the age of the patient, and the amount of the injury, which is always very considerable from the contusion of the joint, in consequence, remain imperfect for many cases, even when the greatest vigilance is exercised, though some degree is gained, owing to a redundancy of callus and the formation of new articular surfaces.

In the *treatment* of this fracture, one of the leading considerations is the action of the muscles which are attached to the tuberosity, the larger one receiving the insertion of the two spinatus muscles, the lesser the subscapular, which necessarily tend to draw the tuberosity away from the bone, the subscapular being materially aided in this way by the dorsal, the great pectoral, and the short head of the biceps. To accomplish this object, the limb should be put up in two flexion splints, the inner of which is nicely padded above to prevent pressure on the axillary vessels and nerves, while the outer is bent well back. No cushion will be necessary, especially if the arm and elbow are supported to the chest. The elbow is supported in a sling, but the head of the bone too high up towards the acromion process. In six days after the accident, leeches and fomentations should be instituted, and motion should be instituted at the end of three weeks.

Fractures of the humerus, especially of the superior end, are attended with a remarkable disposition to overlapping of the fragments from the action of the muscles of the arm and chest, particularly the broad dorsal. In most cases, however, the tendons subside spontaneously, as the irritation of the muscles subsides, so that they fall into their natural position. The ordinary dressing is sufficient to keep the parts in apposition, provided the elbow and the forearm is well supported, the weight of the arm being a powerful tendency to displacement. I have, indeed, never witnessed a case where there was any trouble of this kind. If such a contingency

it could readily be remedied by attaching a weight to the lower extremity of the arm by means of adhesive strips, as suggested by Dr. E. A. Clark. The extension apparatus of Dr. Henry A. Martin, consisting of a splint, stretched along the posterior surface of the limb, and regulated by a ratchet operating on two steel bars, might also be worthy of trial.

3. INFERIOR EXTREMITY.

FRACTURES OF THE FOOT.

Fractures of the bones of the foot do not require any special notice, as their management is conducted upon the same principles as that of fractures of the hand. From the fact that they are generally complicated, the treatment must be largely antiphlogistic, and the surgeon will have cause to congratulate himself if he is not occasionally obliged to amputate the foot, or exsect some of its bones. It need hardly be added that any loose and displaced fragments should always be promptly removed, even when there is no external wound, and when it might be perfectly easy to effect replacement; for such pieces would not only be likely to act as foreign bodies, but they might, in the event of vicious reunion, seriously interfere with the wearing of a boot.

The *calcaneum*, or heel-bone, notwithstanding its exposed situation, the importance of its functions, and the manner in which it lies beneath the tibia and fibula, is seldom the subject of fracture. Direct violence is the most common cause of the accident, which is often attended with severe lesion of the neighboring structures, both soft and hard. Falling from a great height, in which the person alights upon his heel or foot, is the manner in which it commonly happens. The bone being thus forcibly acted upon, on the one hand, by the weight of the body, and, on the other, by the resistance offered by the surface struck, yields at its weakest point, breaking, perhaps, into several pieces. More rarely the accident is produced by the inordinate contraction of the muscles of the calf, as in dancing and leaping; but in this case it is only the posterior extremity of the bone that suffers, its tip being the part generally torn off. The amount of displacement varies according to circumstances, being necessarily very slight when the fracture extends across the body of the bone, whereas it is always very considerable when it involves its back part, on account of the action of the gastrocnemial muscles, which, exerting their influence through the tendo Achillis, sometimes draw up the posterior fragment from an inch and a half to two, three, and even four inches. Authors speak of an impacted fracture of the calcaneum, but such an occurrence must be extremely uncommon.

The symptoms of this fracture are always sufficiently characteristic when the posterior portion of the bone is broken off, the hollow at the heel, the protuberance at the lower and back part of the leg, and the impossibility of extending the foot, being unmistakable evidences of the nature of the accident. Upon bringing down the upper fragment in contact with the inferior, crepitation may be obtained, although it will be very faint if only the tip of the bone has been detached. The diagnosis will be more difficult when the fracture extends across the body of the calcaneum; for then there will be no displacement, the lateral and interosseous ligaments keeping the posterior fragment in position. In general, however, it may be determined by the history of the case, and by making pressure upon the calcaneum in different directions, thus eliciting crepitation if fracture actually exist.

A fracture of the calcaneum from the laceration of its fibres is usually slow in uniting on account of the difficulty of keeping the fragments in contact, the muscles of the calf constantly tending to separate the upper from the lower. For this reason, the union will frequently, if not generally, be ligamentous instead of osseous, and a long time will necessarily be required for the complete restoration of the functions of the foot. When the fracture is caused by direct violence, the repair is effected in the ordinary manner.

When the accident is accompanied by much contusion of the soft parts, it may be necessary to use antiphlogistics before the permanent dressings are applied. The nature of these dressings must depend upon the presence or absence of displacement. In the former case, the chief obstacle to the cure is the contraction of the gastrocnemial muscles, which must, therefore, be effectually controlled until the consolidation is sufficiently advanced to enable the upper fragment to maintain its position

independently of extrinsic aid. The least objectionable contrivance for this purpose is a short splint, of stout tin, well padded, and adapted to the shape of the limb, the anterior part of which it should cover from the middle of the leg nearly as far as the toes. When tin cannot be obtained, wood, felt, sole-leather, or binder's board may be used. The object of this splint is to maintain the leg and foot in a permanently extended position, to relax the muscles of the calf. To maintain the upper fragment in place, the leg and foot may be bandaged in opposite directions, adhesive strips and a compress having previously been applied around the heel and sole. The extended position should be continued for at least six weeks, or until there is reason to believe that the connecting medium is firmly established. The apparatus of Petit, formerly so popular in the treatment of this form of fracture, is worse than useless, as the tendency of the cord and slipper is to displace the upper fragment, and to irritate the soft parts about the heel.

In the other variety of fracture, as there is no displacement, all that is necessary is to subdue inflammatory action, and to keep the foot and leg in a quiet and relaxed position with a tin case, or two light side splints, the limb lying upon its outer surface over a pillow, with a proper support for the foot.

Fracture of the *astragalus* is very uncommon, especially the simple variety; the accident is generally complicated with fracture of the tibia and fibula, severe injury of the soft parts, and dislocation of the fragments. The latter lesion existed in eight cases out of ten of fracture of the *astragalus* collected by Dr. Monahan.

In consequence of the severe injury inflicted in this accident upon the foot and leg, primary amputation will frequently be required. If this be neglected, the patient may perish from erysipelas, pyemia, mortification, or hectic irritation. When the fracture is complicated with dislocation, without serious lesion of the ankle-joint and the soft parts, an attempt should be made, by extension, counter-extension, and pressure, aided, if necessary, by the subcutaneous division of the resisting structures, to restore the fragments to their proper position; if this fail, recourse must be had to excision.

FRACTURES OF THE TIBIA.

The tibia, like other long bones, is liable to give way at various points of its extent, but more frequently below its middle than anywhere else. A fracture of its condyles is unusual, and its occurrence is always denotive of great direct violence. Occasionally the bone is broken near its upper extremity, from an inch to an inch and a half below the knee. The internal malleolus is sometimes detached by a twist of the ankle, by a fall upon the sole of the foot, or by direct injury.

The ordinary cause of fracture of this bone is external violence, as a blow or fall. A fracture of the tibia from a fall upon the foot is by no means uncommon. The bone sometimes gives way under muscular action, especially in very old subjects, in whom the osseous tissue is unusually rarefied and brittle. Complicated and comminuted fractures of the tibia are more frequent than in any other piece of the skeleton.

An instance of intra-uterine fracture of the tibia, in the sixth month of pregnancy, caused by violent pressure upon the abdomen, has been reported by Dr. Proudfoot, of New York. Madame Lachapelle saw a case of separation of the upper epiphysis of this bone, from traction of the child's foot during parturition; and Dr. Voss has published the particulars of an example of diastasis of the inferior epiphysis in a boy, fourteen years of age, produced by a fall.

Most fractures of the shaft of the tibia are oblique, very few, if any, transverse; nevertheless, as the fibula retains its integrity, there is seldom any considerable displacement, the sound bone acting as a splint to the broken one. It is not often, however, that the fragments completely retain their apposition; in general, there is some degree of separation, which may always be easily detected, even when there is a good deal of tumefaction, by passing the finger along the tibia, and tracing its outline. If there is a fracture, it will manifest itself by an abnormal depression at some particular point, or by an unnatural projection, sufficiently obvious to establish at once the nature of the case. The amount of this projection is occasionally very great, especially when the upper fragment is very long, sharp, and oblique, in which event it is generally extremely prominent, and with difficulty prevented from pierce-

ing the skin. The annexed drawing, fig. 463, from a preparation in my collection, conveys a good idea of this form of the injury. For the reason just mentioned, there will usually be an absence of crepitation, or if there be any evidence of this kind, it will be very faint and unsatisfactory. The fracture, if perfectly free from complication, unites in from four and a half to five weeks.

Fracture of the internal malleolus is met with in various forms. In some cases, the process is broken off at, or close to, its connection with the lower end of the tibia; in others, near its free extremity; but the most common site of the lesion is about the centre of the process. Its direction is nearly always oblique; rarely, if ever, strictly transverse or perpendicular. Occasionally the process is broken at several points, thus constituting a comminuted fracture. Finally, cases not unfrequently occur in which the fracture coexists with fracture of the lower extremity of the fibula. The diagnosis is easily established by the position of the foot, which is always turned upwards and inwards, as if it were partially dislocated, and by the facility with which the detached piece of bone may be moved about with the thumb and finger; a procedure which also readily elicits crepitation.

The most simple contrivance for the *treatment* of fracture of the tibia is a tin case, fig. 464, accurately shaped to the limb, provided with a foot-piece, and reaching a few inches above the knee. A bandage is applied in the usual manner, and any tendency to displacement is easily counteracted by means of a compress, arranged so as to bear gently and equably upon the ends of the fragments. I have never found it necessary to employ any other apparatus than this, no matter where the tibia was broken. When the fracture involves the malleolus, the foot-piece will effectually prevent displacement. In fracture of the superior extremity of the tibia, extending into the condyles, the plan usually adopted is to place the leg and thigh in the straight position, so as to compel the condyles of the femur to support the broken bone, extension and counter-extension being made with two long splints. Such a contrivance, however, will be altogether unnecessary if we employ the tin case, especially if it be sufficiently long to embrace the inferior third of the thigh, thereby completely counteracting any tendency on the part of the muscles of the limb to draw the upper fragment backwards into the popliteal space. An efficient apparatus for these fractures will also be found in Dr. Welch's splints, fig. 465; and in the wire splints of Dr. Bauer, fig. 466, the latter being particularly valuable on account of their light, airy, and pliable character.

Fig. 463.



Oblique Fracture of the Tibia.

Fig. 464.



Tin Case.

Fig. 465.

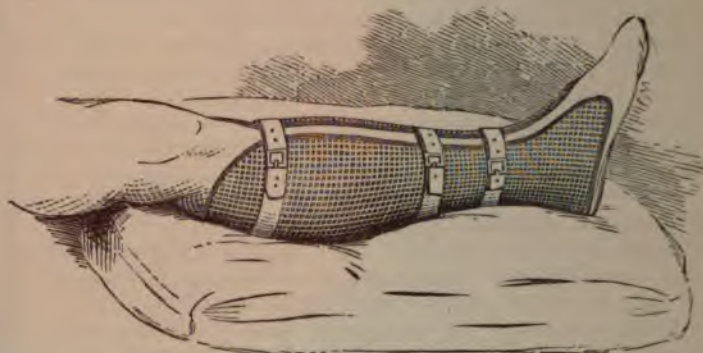


Dr. Welch's Splints.

The sharp point of bone which occasionally remains after fracture of the shaft of the tibia, in consequence of the inordinate projection of one of the ends of the fragments, generally, in time, disappears through the agency of the absorbent vessels,

the parts becoming softened, rounded off, and entirely harmless. When the projection is very considerable, causing pain and ulceration of the skin, and resisting

Fig. 466.



Dr. Bauer's Splints.

the usual remedies, the best plan is to remove the offending structures with the pliers and chisel, as I have done with excellent effects in several instances.

FRACTURES OF THE FIBULA.

Fracture of the fibula is, relatively considered, a sufficiently common occurrence, its frequency being due apparently to the slender form of this bone, to its superficial situation, and, above all, to the important part which it plays in the formation of the ankle-joint. The accident may take place at any portion of the bone, but is by far most common in the inferior fifth of its extent, owing to its intimate connection with the astragalus, which, constituting the pivot of the foot, readily receives and transmits the various shocks to which the latter is so continually exposed. Of fractures of the shaft and head of the fibula no particular description is necessary, since they are always easy of detection, and the treatment does not differ materially from that of similar injuries of the tibia. But it is different with fractures of the inferior fifth of the bone, where, as just stated, the lesion is most common, and where, from being usually associated with other mischief, it is extremely liable to be followed by deformity and permanent lameness. For these reasons, fractures in this situation require to be studied with more than ordinary care.

Fractures of the fibula are much more common on the right side than on the left. In 207 cases collected by Dupuytren, more than two-thirds involved the right leg. The statistics of Malgaigne show that it is most frequently met with between the ages of twenty-five and fifty, and that men are more than four times as liable to it as women. Of 104 cases examined by this author, not one occurred before the fifteenth year.

The causes of fracture of this portion of the fibula can only be properly appreciated by a careful examination of their mechanism. The tibio-tarsal articulation, being a hinge-joint, admits chiefly of flexion and extension, its lateral movements being restrained by the two malleoli, and the ligaments by which the bones of the leg are connected with those of the foot. Hence, the latter cannot be turned outwards or inwards to any considerable extent without producing a fracture of the former, the site of injury being determined by the particular inclination of the limb. Thus, when the foot is forcibly abducted, its inner edge resting on the ground, the upper surface of the calcaneum will be pressed violently against the external malleolus, in a direction parallel to the fibula, which will, consequently, yield at its weakest point, which is about an inch and a half above the joint, at the part sometimes called the neck of the bone. In most cases there is a rupture of the deltoid ligament, if not also a fracture of the internal malleolus. When the foot is forcibly adducted, the astragalus becomes the immediate cause of fracture, for this bone, turning upon its antero-posterior axis, escapes from the arched cavity formed by the tibia and fibula, and, pressing against the outer malleolus, breaks the fibula nearly at the same

level as in the preceding case, the direction of the fissure being usually somewhat oblique. The external lateral ligament is either torn or violently stretched.

The most ordinary cause of this fracture is a fall upon the foot, in which this portion of the limb is forcibly inclined laterally, at the moment the weight of the body impels the bones of the leg forcibly against those of the foot, rendered stationary by the resistance offered by the ground. The fibula may also be broken across by violence applied directly to the part, as a blow, or the passage of the wheel of a carriage. Of 207 cases of this accident recorded by Dupuytren, 120 were the result of forcible adduction, and 60 of forcible abduction, the rest being caused by direct violence.

However the fracture may be induced, the superior extremity of the inferior fragment is always thrust inwards against the tibia, while the inferior extremity of the superior fragment either remains fixed, or inclines in the same direction. The latter usually happens when the injury is direct, the former when it is indirect.

The inferior extremity of the fibula is sometimes broken almost vertically; such an occurrence, however, must be extremely uncommon, and I have seen only two instances of it, both of them being in the Mütter collection. In one, represented in fig. 467, the bone looks as if it had been split, the fissure extending upwards, almost in a straight line, fully an inch and a half; the posterior, longer, and larger fragment being pushed considerably backwards, so as to form with the other an intermediate triangular space. In the other bone the fracture is also vertical, but the separation is much less.

The *symptoms* of fracture of the lower extremity of the fibula vary according to the circumstances of the case. When this bone alone is severed, the chief signs will be slight eversion of the foot, a depression at the site of injury, and some change, usually not very conspicuous, in the contour of the ankle-joint. When the internal malleolus is broken off, or when the tibia has given way a short distance above the articulation, these characters will exist in a more marked degree, and point out unerringly the nature of the lesion. The foot will be so much abducted as to present the appearance of being dislocated outwardly; the width between the two malleoli will be much increased; the hollow at the line of fracture will be quite deep; and the external margin of the foot will be considerably elevated, while the internal will be proportionately depressed. Upon taking hold of the foot, it will be found that it is unusually movable, and that it can easily be restored to its natural relations, but that the moment the grasp ceases it will return to its former position. In performing these manipulations, crepitation is very easily perceived; and, upon tracing the outline of the lower portion of the bone, the finger usually sinks in at the seat of fracture, owing to the fact, previously mentioned, that the upper end of the lower fragment always falls over towards the tibia. A good deal of ecchymosis is often present, and a considerable amount of swelling quickly follows, obscuring the characteristic features of the injury, and embarrassing the diagnosis. The only accident with which fracture of the inferior extremity of the fibula is liable to be confounded is a sprain of the ankle-joint, from which, however, it may always readily be distinguished by the great distortion which attends it, and by the presence of crepitation.

A simple fracture of the fibula in the inferior fifth of its extent will, if properly treated, usually unite in a month, without any deformity of the limb, although even then a considerable time will elapse before the ankle-joint will perfectly regain its functions. When the injury is complicated with rupture of the ligaments, fracture of the corresponding portion of the tibia, or other serious lesion, the repair will be much slower, and there will be danger, unless the case be managed with the most consummate skill, of permanent deformity and lameness, the former manifesting itself in an everted condition of the foot and in increased width of the ankle-joint.

The material point in the *treatment* of fracture of the fibula in this situation is to maintain the foot in a position the reverse of that which it assumes in consequence of the injury. To accomplish this object, which is designed to draw away the upper extremity of the lower fragment from the tibia, and to restore it to its proper relations, the limb, after having been enveloped in the ordinary bandage, with the precaution of not compressing it opposite the site of fracture, is placed in a tin case, the foot being directed permanently inwards. The requisite inclination may easily

Fig. 467.

Fracture of the
Fibula.

be imparted by means of a piece of roller, or a few adhesive strips, carried around the instep and heel, and attached to the inside of the leg. Or, instead of this, the fracture may be treated with Dupuytren's apparatus, fig. 468,

Fig. 468.



Dupuytren's Apparatus.

consisting of a light wooden splint and a wedge-shaped cushion; the former reaching from the upper third of the leg to about three inches below the sole of the foot, and the latter from the same point to a level with the ankle. The limb being

bandaged in the same cautious manner as in the former case, the apparatus is stretched along its inner surface with the tapering end of the pad upwards, and secured, first above, and then below, the roller being passed around the foot and ankle in such a manner as to turn the internal margin of the foot upwards and inwards. The limb may afterwards be kept in the extended position; or, what is preferable, be placed, half bent, upon its outer surface over a large pillow. The parts are diligently watched, the dressing being changed as occasion may seem to require, and passive motion instituted at the end of the third week.

FRACTURES OF BOTH THE TIBIA AND FIBULA.

Fractures of both bones of the leg are sufficiently common, particularly in young and middle-aged subjects, and are deserving of special attention, on account of the difficulty of their management, and their liability to be followed by deformity and lameness.

Much diversity obtains in regard to the seat of these fractures, as well as their direction, and the nature and extent of their displacement. In twenty-two specimens, contained in the Mütter collection and my own, I find that in ten the tibia and fibula were broken at their inferior extremity, the line of separation in none of them extending beyond three inches above the joint. In four the tibia gave way at its lower third, and the fibula at from two to three inches and a half from its head, or junction with the upper end of the tibia. In six of the cases the tibia was broken from two to three inches above its inferior articulating surface; in two of these the fibula had yielded at its middle, and in the remaining four at different points of its extent. In only two cases had both bones been broken at the same level; in one of these the fracture occurred at the middle of these pieces, and in the other a little below that place.

In the twenty-two cases here referred to, the tibia had been broken only twice above its middle; whereas the fibula had given way above this situation in six cases. In sixteen of the cases the seat of fracture of the tibia was either at the ankle-joint, or below the middle of the bone, generally in its inferior fourth or third. In ten cases of fracture of the fibula the seat of the injury was either at the joint, or within the first three inches from its articulating extremity.

From the above examinations it follows, first, that the tibia and fibula rarely break on the same level; secondly, that both bones are most liable to yield either at the ankle-joint, or within the first three inches above that point; and, thirdly, that the fibula is more frequently fractured at its superior extremity than the tibia.

An examination of these specimens has supplied me with some other interesting facts. Thus, I have found that the fracture in nearly all was more or less oblique, the line of separation in fifteen specimens of broken tibia extending from above downwards, and from without inwards. As a natural consequence of this occurrence, the superior extremity of the inferior fragment projected outwards towards the fibula, which it touched in several of the preparations, on account of a want of proper adjustment during the treatment; the lower extremity of the upper fragment, on the contrary, projected inwards, and had, apparently, generally been much the sharper of the two. The fibula, in most of the specimens, afforded evidence of having been broken across more abruptly than the tibia, but still with a considerable degree of obliquity in almost every instance that I inspected.

In recent fracture of the tibia, complicated with fracture of the fibula, the inferior extremity of the upper fragment is generally remarkably sharp, and, consequently,

often projects through the skin at the time of the injury, the same cause that produces the lesion forcing it across the soft parts. Or, if it is not pushed out at the moment of the accident, it frequently escapes afterwards, through ulceration, induced by the pressure which it exerts upon the overlying structures. The obliquity of fractures of the tibia is often very extraordinary, and there are few instances in which it does not become a source of great suffering to the patient, and of annoyance to the surgeon, on account of the trouble that is experienced in keeping the parts in their proper relations. This is more especially the case when the fracture, situated at the lower fourth of the tibia, is directed from above downwards and forwards, in consequence of the constant tendency of the muscles of the calf to draw the inferior fragment backwards and upwards. When the direction of the fracture is reversed, the extremity of the inferior fragment projects forwards, riding over the lower end of the upper fragment. In either event, the fracture is often rendered compound by the pressure of the sharp extremity of the bone against the soft parts.

A rare form of fracture of these two bones is represented in fig. 469, from a specimen in my collection. The tibia, it will be perceived, is broken off just above its

Fig. 469.



Fracture of the Tibia and Fibula at the Ankle-joint.

articulating surface without affecting the internal malleolus, while the fibula has given way about an inch and a quarter above the joint. The foot is characteristically everted. In fig. 470, also, from a specimen in my possession, the fracture was comminuted, and extended into the ankle-joint, the articular surface of the tibia having been broken into several pieces, one of which embraced the internal malleolus. The fibula had given way about two inches above its inferior extremity.

The causes of fractures of both bones of the leg are either direct or indirect, precisely as when these pieces suffer separately. A very common mode in which the accident occurs is a fall upon the pavement, as when an individual slips upon the ice, or when, as he is rapidly walking, the foot is suddenly caught in a hollow, or between two hard, resisting objects, so as to throw the whole weight of the body upon the leg. It may also be produced by a fall from a considerable height, as when a person is precipitated from a scaffolding, or by jumping out of a carriage under full speed. In many cases it is occasioned by direct violence, as by the passage of the wheel of a wagon, the kick of a horse, the caving in of a sand-bank, or the fall of a heavy stone. An instance of fracture of both bones of the leg by muscular action, in a man forty-two years old, has been recorded by Hevlhard D'Arcy.

The *symptoms* of the injury, however induced, are generally well marked, if not positively unmistakable. In nearly every case the limb is shortened from one and a half to three inches, and there is also, generally, great deformity in its diameter, both depending upon the overlapping of the fragments, which, as already stated, is frequently very extraordinary. Besides, upon making extension and counter-extension, it is generally easy to elicit crepitation. When the fracture is very oblique, the lower end of the superior fragment may usually be felt immediately beneath the integument, forming a sharp, prominent projection either in front of the limb, or at its inner aspect. Sometimes the soft structures are much bruised and ecchymosed. Another remarkable symptom, one, indeed, which is seldom absent, is a spasmodic twitching

Fig. 470.



Fracture of the Bones of the Leg at the Ankle-joint.

of the limb, coming on soon after the accident, and frequently lasting for several weeks, much to the annoyance and distress of the patient.

When the fracture is situated just above the ankle, the foot is usually a good deal everted, causing an appearance of dislocation outwards, as exhibited in fig. 471, and constituting what is usually known as Pott's fracture. In this form of the injury

Fig. 471.



Fracture of the lower End of the Tibia and Fibula.

the fibula is broken at a distance of one and a half to two and a half inches above the joint at the same time that the astragalus is dislocated from the tibia, in consequence of the rupture of the internal lateral ligament, either alone or in conjunction with fracture of the inner malleolus. The foot is everted, not by the action of the long peroneal muscle, as is generally asserted, but by the vulnerating force, which renders that muscle powerless.

The prognosis of fracture of both bones of the leg may be gathered, in part, from what precedes. In the more simple forms of the injury, attended with but little obliquity, a good cure may generally be effected in from four to five weeks. If, however, the obliquity is uncommonly great, it will be extremely difficult, if not impossible, to effect consolidation in a manner altogether unexceptionable, no matter with what skill and attention the treatment may be conducted. More or less deformity will almost be inevitable, either in the length or in the diameter of the limb, owing to the remarkable tendency which the ends of the fragments have to overlap each other, and

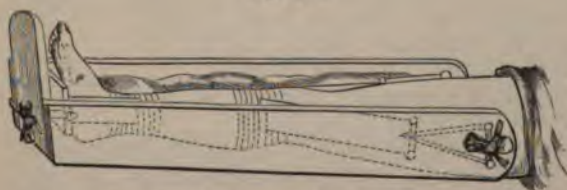
which it is often impossible to counteract successfully by every means that can be adopted for the purpose.

Old fractures of the tibia and fibula, like those of the bones of the forearm, are occasionally connected by a bridge of callus, or of new osseous matter, which does not, however, so far as can be determined, impair their usefulness, as must always necessarily be the case with the latter. I have several times met with this occurrence when the lesion was confined to one of these bones, and I am not able to say whether one is more liable to give rise to it than the other. Moreover, it does not seem to be necessary to its production that there should be any approximation of the ends of the opposite fragments, as it may take place when they are perfectly straight, although the former condition no doubt acts as a predisposing cause.

Treatment.—The treatment of fracture of both bones of the leg, attended with shortening of the limb, must be by extension and counter-extension, steadily and persistently maintained throughout, otherwise, as just stated, deformity will almost be inevitable. If, on the other hand, the fracture is transverse, or nearly so, such a procedure may of course be dispensed with, the object being attained by confining the leg in a tin case, or fracture-box, care being taken to keep the great toe constantly on a line with the inner border of the patella, the surest evidence that there is no rotation of the ends of the fragments upon each other. Any tendency to forward, backward, or lateral displacement is generally easily counteracted by means of compresses and short splints. The limb may then be placed in an easy position upon a slightly inclined plane, made of a bolster or pillow, or it may be suspended by a cord and pulley to the tester of the bed, as may be found most agreeable or convenient.

Counter-extension may be made when the fracture is oblique by means of a box provided with a foot-board, and two lateral splints, one extending to the perineum,

Fig. 472.

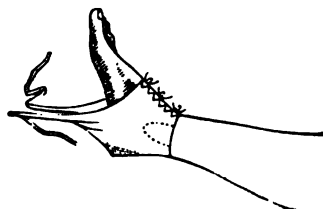


Dr. Neill's Apparatus for Fracture of the Leg.

and the other to the axilla, as I have generally myself preferred; or, with the contrivance of Dr. Neill, consisting of a box, reaching as high as the middle of the thigh, the counter-extension being made with adhesive strips, passed through holes at the upper part of the apparatus, and tied on the outside, as exhibited in fig. 472.

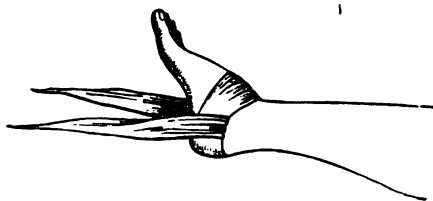
The use of the gaiter, fig. 473, in the treatment of fractures of the leg and thigh, attended with shortening and deformity, cannot be too pointedly condemned, as it

Fig. 473.



Application of the Gaiter.

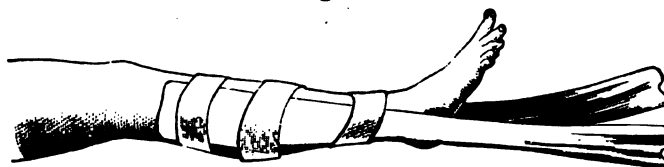
Fig. 474.



Application of the Handkerchief.

is almost impossible, in any case, however carefully watched, to prevent chafing, and other inconvenience. A similar remark is applicable, only more forcibly, to the handkerchief, fig. 474, at one time so much employed for this purpose. Both appliances should be proscribed, especially as an admirable substitute may always be found in adhesive strips, secured to the sides of the limb, as in fig. 475, and tied at the bottom of the foot-board.

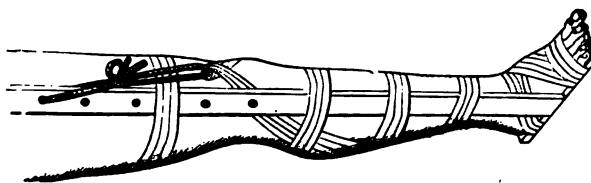
Fig. 475.



Application of Adhesive Strips for making Extension.

The annexed cut, fig. 476, represents the method of treating oblique fractures of the leg, recommended by Dr. Swinburne. A narrow, delicate splint and foot-piece are fastened by means of adhesive plaster, while counter-extension is made from the knee by strips of the same material looped about the limb below the joint. A strong

Fig. 476.



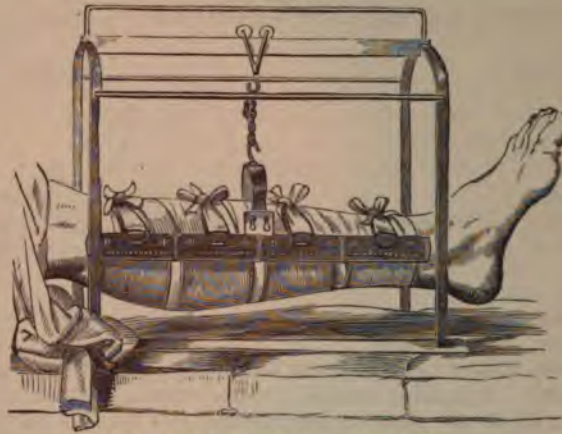
Dr. Swinburne's Apparatus.

cord is then passed through this loop, and thence on through a hole in the side splint, opposite the lower part of the thigh, in order to afford the requisite degree of tension. If, after the apparatus has been applied, the limb is not sufficiently steady, adhesive strips must be used as represented in the engraving.

Suspension of the leg may sometimes be advantageously practised, both as it respects the comfort of the patient and the welfare of the fracture. This may be done either according to the method recommended, many years ago, by Professor N. R. Smith, or by the very simple contrivance of Mr. Salter, of England, depicted in fig. 477, representing the limb surrounded by the apparatus and slung to the tester of the bed. The case in which the leg rests is made of light metal; and the whole contrivance is so arranged as to admit of lateral motion, as well as of sliding up and down, simply by the rolling of the pulley-wheels upon the horizontal bar. The attachment of a foot-piece would greatly improve the apparatus, as the limb could then be more effectually steadied.

The apparatus of Dr. Smith may be used for fractures of any of the long bones of the lower extremity, whether simple, compound, or complicated. It consists, as is

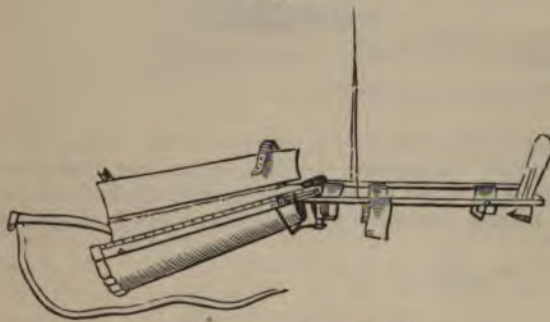
Fig. 477.



Salter's Apparatus for Suspending the Leg.

seen in fig. 478, of two pieces, united by a hinge, after the fashion of a double inclined plane, one corresponding with the thigh, and the other with the leg, the latter supporting a shoe, which is attached by a thumb-screw, and is so arranged as to be rotated outwards or inwards, thereby elevating or depressing the toe, as may be

Fig. 478.



Dr. N. R. Smith's Suspending Apparatus.

deemed most desirable. The two pieces are supplied with side-boards, joined by bows of iron beneath; and they are so constructed, both at the knee and at the foot, that they may be elongated or shortened at pleasure. Moreover, a short crutch, movable and well padded, is secured to the inner and upper extremity of the thigh portion, in order to prevent injurious pressure upon the perineum. Another piece, well padded, movable, and composed of iron, is appended to the superior and outer part of the apparatus, and is fastened around the

trunk by a strong band. The thigh and leg rest on slings attached to the side-pieces, the latter being confined in the apparatus by its own weight, aided by a bandage, while the former is supported in front by a well-padded, flexible splint. The whole contrivance is suspended to the ceiling, or the tester of the bed, by a single cord, attached below the knee, near the centre of gravity of the limb and apparatus. The cord ascends with a slight obliquity from the trunk, so as to effect the requisite extension, by making gentle traction on the limb, which is completely grasped by the apparatus, and consequently firmly held by it. In this manner, the member is compelled to obey all the accidental and necessary movements of the body, thus obviating all strain and tension at the seat of fracture.

In Pott's fracture, the plan of treatment which I have usually found most efficacious is to place the limb in the extended position in a tin case provided with a vertical foot-piece. To counteract the tendency to displacement, a short splint should be stretched along the inner surface of the limb, and secured by means of adhesive strips or several turns of a roller. Mr. Pott thought that deformity was due to the action of the muscles of the leg, and his invariable practice, therefore, was to lay the limb upon its outer side, with the knee moderately bent. My own opinion is that this is not the fact, but that the weight of the foot is the direct, if not the only, cause of the displacement, especially after the first few days, and that the difficulty is most easily counteracted by keeping the foot well supported during the

after-treatment. Any tendency that may exist in the muscles to produce displacement usually subsides within a few days after the accident.

COMPLICATED FRACTURES OF THE LEG.

Fractures of the leg are not unfrequently complicated, whether involving both bones or only one, as in fig. 479. In the latter case, the tibia, much more frequently than the fibula, is the piece that is most liable to suffer. Such accidents are produced in various ways; sometimes by violence applied to the foot, as when a man jumps out of a second-story window, or falls from a scaffolding; but more generally by direct force, as the passage of the wheel of a carriage, a blow from a stone, or

Fig. 479.



Complicated Fracture of the Leg.

the kick of a horse. When produced by these and similar causes, the lesion is usually situated in the inferior portion of the leg, towards the ankle-joint, which is not unfrequently penetrated. Fractures of the leg, occasioned by railway violence, are always of a comminuted character, the bones being extensively crushed, and the soft parts severely lacerated and contused, if not actually pulped. Hemorrhage, both venous and arterial, often sadly complicates such injuries, and, along with the shock, sometimes proves speedily fatal, the system, perhaps, never fairly reacting after the accident. Now and then, the medullary artery of the tibia bleeds profusely. Complicated fractures of the leg, of a very bad character, are also frequently produced by machinery in rapid motion, and by gunshot violence. Sometimes, again, especially when there is unusual brittleness of the osseous tissue, the bones are frightfully broken by causes so trivial as to surprise one how they could have induced such a result.

In whatever manner complicated fractures of the leg may happen, the ends of the fragments, particularly those of the tibia, are extremely liable to protrude at the wound; the latter often in such a manner as to render it very difficult to effect replacement, owing to their being tightly girt by the edges of the opening in the integument, and also to the great length which so frequently distinguishes them. The symptoms of such accidents are always sufficiently characteristic, since there is usually not only great deformity, but likewise, as just stated, exposure of the ends of the broken pieces. Nevertheless, although no difficulty can attend the diagnosis, under such circumstances, so far as the existence of fracture is concerned, yet the surgeon should always institute a most careful and searching examination, with a view of ascertaining the true condition of the soft structures, the welfare of which is often much more deeply interested than that of the bones themselves. The first object, in every case of the kind, should be to determine what should be done; whether an attempt should be made to save the limb or whether it should be cut off. As a general rule, it may be stated that when—if I may use an antithetical and apparently contradictory expression—the complicated fracture is simple, that is, without any serious lesion of the soft parts, an effort should always be made to preserve the limb, especially if the patient is young and robust, and the bone not comminuted, although perhaps broken at several different points. It is true, such cases sometimes terminate unfavorably, both as it respects limb and life; and it should also be borne in mind that the injury sustained both by the soft and osseous tissues may be much greater and more serious than the eye and hand can possibly

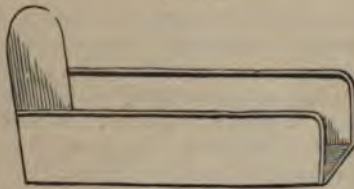
trace. The dangers, too, from tetanus, pyemia, erysipelas, secondary hemorrhage, and profuse and exhausting suppuration, are not to be overlooked by the surgeon in his laudable endeavors to save a patient from mutilation; nor is he to forget that such lesions, especially when seated near the ankle-joint, are extremely liable to be followed by ankylosis.

When the bones are severely comminuted, the soft parts terribly lacerated, or the ankle-joint extensively opened—in short, when the limb has been frightfully bruised, torn, and crushed—no one would hesitate to use the knife the moment sufficient reaction has taken place to enable the system to withstand the additional shock. The case even then is frequently a bad one, the patient often rapidly sinking from exhaustion, or soon after from the effects of pyemia.

When an attempt is made to preserve the limb, the first indication is to arrest hemorrhage; the second, to coaptate the ends of the broken bone; the third, to place the limb in an easy, comfortable, retentive apparatus; and the fourth, to moderate the resulting inflammation. These intentions are to be fulfilled in conformity with the principles laid down under the head of general observations on fractures. When the ends of the fragments protrude, replacement may usually be readily effected by extension and counter-extension, except when they are tightly girt by the edges of the wound, when they must be liberated either with a blunt hook, or by enlarging the opening with a bistoury. When the ends are unusually long and sharp, and disposed to protrude despite these efforts, the best plan is to retrench them with the saw or pliers, care being taken, however, not to cut off more than is absolutely necessary. Malgaigne in such cases advises the insertion of an iron screw, attached to a strap encircling the limb, into the projecting fragment, in order to place it in proper position, but of the propriety of such a procedure I entertain great doubt, as it must often

be followed by erysipelas and other evil effects. The edges of the wound are accurately approximated by suture and collodion, every effort being made to exclude the air. Hemorrhage is checked in the usual manner. When the blood proceeds from the nutrient artery, and is profuse or troublesome, it may be necessary to plug, temporarily, the canal in which the vessel runs, with a soft piece of wood. The best fracture apparatus is the wooden box, fig. 480, so much used in this city, both in private and hospital practice, consisting of four

Fig. 480.



Fracture-box.

Fig. 481.

Compound Fracture of the Leg,
Dressed.

pieces, one corresponding with the back of the leg, and two with its sides, the fourth being intended for the foot. The latter, projecting nearly perpendicularly, is provided with two mortise holes, for the reception of the extending bands. The two lateral pieces are secured each by two hinges to the back board, so as to admit of being opened or shut at pleasure during the application and removal of the dressings. The limb, enveloped in the bandage of Scultetus, is carefully laid into the box, previously closed, and partially filled with coarse bran, which is afterwards piled on until the whole leg and the spaces on each side of it are completely covered in. The advantage of the bran, thus used, is that it affords not only easy, equable, and comfortable support to the broken bones, but also that it readily absorbs the discharges, and prevents the deposit of the ova of the fly, so common during the hot months of this and other countries. Substitution is effected whenever the substance becomes soiled and caked. This mode of treating compound fractures of the leg was originally suggested by the late Dr. John Rhea Barton, and is unquestionably one of the most valuable improvements that have been introduced into the management of this class of injuries, whether it be viewed with reference to the comfort of the patient, the safety of the limb, or the convenience of the surgeon.

The necessary extension and counter-extension are easily effected by adhesive strips. For the first week or ten days,

leeches and cold water-dressing will generally be required. Should suppuration arise, the most soothing application will be an emollient poultice.

A very common mode of dressing compound fractures of the tibia alone is by McIntyre's screw splint, represented in fig. 481, well padded, and extended; an opening being left in the bandage opposite the wound.

Complicated fractures of the leg are necessarily troublesome and tedious occurrences, requiring the utmost care and attention to prevent deformity and permanent lameness, and even then this is by no means always possible. Erysipelas, in its worst forms, often speedily follows, generally within the first forty-eight hours; copious suppuration arises, the matter, unless evacuated by timely incisions, perhaps burrowing extensively among the surrounding structures; and the system becomes rapidly undermined by hectic irritation, loss of sleep, and impaired nutrition. Great swelling, the result of a deposition of serum and lymph, frequently exists; the limb, tender and heavy, readily pits on pressure; and the joints are stiff, painful, and in danger of permanent ankylosis. The heel, unless carefully watched and protected, is sure to suffer; first, from inflammation, and afterwards, at no distant period, from gangrene. Most of these local troubles may generally be prevented by the judicious use of the bandage, applied gently and equably, yet somewhat firmly, to support the capillary vessels, control muscular action, and promote the absorption of effused fluids. Passive motion should be early instituted, and daily repeated for many months.

FRACTURES OF THE PATELLA.

Fracture of the patella, figs. 482 and 483, although comparatively uncommon, is of great practical importance, from its proximity to the knee-joint, and the imperfect manner in which it is usually repaired.

It may extend through the bone in any direction, transversely, obliquely, or vertically, the frequency of the occurrence being in the order here stated. When the fracture is comminuted, the fissures often exhibit the most irregular arrangement. Compound fracture of the patella is uncommon.

The causes of the accident are two, external violence, and muscular action. The transverse fracture is nearly always produced by the latter, or by the joint agency of the two, while the oblique and vertical are invariably the result of direct injury, as a fall, blow, or kick. In the latter case, consequently, there is frequently severe contusion of the soft parts, and sometimes the knee-joint is even laid open. The transverse fracture is produced by falls in which the leg is strongly flexed upon the thigh, while the body is thrown suddenly and forcibly backwards, thereby putting the extensor muscles powerfully upon the stretch, the line of fracture usually taking place just above the middle of the bone. Jumping out of a carriage and falling backwards upon the ground, is one of the most common ways in which the accident is occasioned. Circus riders and ballet dancers sometimes break this bone in the act of leaping in the exercise of their profession.

Desault met with a case in which a man broke both of these bones simultaneously by a violent effort of the muscles to disengage the limbs from the constrained position in which they were placed during the operation of lithotomy.

Transverse fracture of the patella is sometimes caused by direct violence, as when the bone is struck in a fall or blow, and forcibly impelled against the condyles of the femur. On the other hand, cases occur, although rarely, in which the bone is broken from within outwards, as in fracture of the articular extremity of the

Fig. 482.



Transverse Fracture of the Patella.

Fig. 483.



Oblique Fracture of the Patella.

Fig. 484.



Fracture of the Patella.

femur, in which one of the fragments is violently thrust against the posterior surface of the patella, perhaps shivering it into a number of pieces.

The *symptoms* of fracture of the patella are generally well marked. In the transverse form of the lesion, the nature of the accident is at once detectable by the change in the contour of the knee, by the inability to extend the limb, and by the displacement of the upper fragment, as seen in fig. 484. In many cases the person is conscious, at the moment of the injury, of something having given way, and, perhaps, he may even have heard the peculiar characteristic snap. If he attempts to get up and walk, he will be almost sure to fall, from his inability to extend the leg and support the weight of the body upon it. The displacement is usually considerable, the superior fragment being drawn upwards upon the forepart of the thigh by the extensor muscles. The height to which it may be carried varies according to the extent of the destruction of the ligamentous connection of the tendon of these muscles. When the separation is complete, it may amount to two and a half, three, and even four inches, while, under opposite circumstances, it may not exceed six, eight, or ten lines. The distance between the two fragments is always increased by bending the leg. The front of the knee has a flattened appearance, and upon passing the finger over it its point will be found to sink down abruptly, as it were, into the joint. The lower fragment is stationary, but the upper is easily moved, and may, by thorough extension of the limb, be brought down into its normal situation, so as to enable one to detect crepitation. If some time has elapsed since the occurrence of the accident, considerable swelling may be present, due to the effusion of synovial fluid, or to this fluid and extra articular deposits, and more or less obscuring the diagnosis; occasionally a considerable quantity of blood is poured into the joint, especially when the fracture has been caused by external violence.

In respect to its mode of *union*, the transverse fracture of the patella holds the same relation as a similar injury of the olecranon. In both cases the nutrition of the fragments is seriously impaired by the laceration of the vessels; in both there is an inordinate quantity of synovial fluid, and in both great difficulty is experienced in maintaining coaptation. Hence the union always takes place by fibrous or ligamentous tissue, and not by osseous. In all the examples of this fracture that I have been able to examine, both in the living subject and in museums, I have not met with any in which the consolidation was completely osseous. A few such cases, however, have been described by surgeons, and one well-marked specimen of the kind, found in the College dissecting-room, is contained in my private collection. In the inferior animals it is not uncommon, if care be taken to keep the ends of the bone accurately in contact. When the interval between the broken pieces is very

considerable, as, for instance, when it amounts to two inches, the union is established by the aponeurotic tissue which naturally covers the patella, and which, in this event, extends from one fragment to the other, the plastic matter which is poured out in consequence of the injury not being capable of being converted into ligamentous matter. Whatever may be the nature of the connecting medium, it is important that it should be as close and perfect as possible; for it is found that the joint will always be weak and unprotected precisely in proportion to its length and thinness.

The annexed cut, fig. 485, represents a specimen of fracture of the patella in the cabinet of Professor Pancoast. The bone was broken into three pieces, the superior of which was drawn up in front of the thigh, far away from the joint, and nearly four inches from the inferior, which consisted of a mere little strip, hardly two inches in width, corresponding with the lower edge of the bone. No union followed.

The fragments after this accident occasionally experience important changes in form and bulk. Now and then they undergo remarkable atrophy, but more commonly they increase in size and strength, so as to afford a broader surface for the fibro-ligamentous tissue which serves to hold them together.

The *treatment* of transverse fracture of this bone is attended with serious difficulty, on account, first, of the pressure from the accumulation of synovial fluid, and, secondly, of the diffi-

Fig. 485.



Old Fracture of the Patella, showing the Separation of the Fragments.

culty experienced in controlling the action of the extensor muscles, the constant tendency of which, especially during the first six or eight days, is to draw the superior fragment upwards, away from the lower. To counteract this tendency, therefore, constitutes the chief indication of the treatment. This can be effected only by maintaining the leg steadily and faithfully in a complete state of extension, the thigh being at the same time flexed upon the pelvis, and the body kept in the semierect posture. In this manner, the extensor muscles are thoroughly and effectually relaxed. The most efficient contrivance for insuring this position of the limb is a strong, well-padded tin or wire case, long enough to reach from the middle of the thigh to the corresponding point of the leg, a roller having previously been applied from the toes upwards, and another from the groin downwards. The superior fragment, having been brought into place, is next confined by numerous adhesive strips, carried around the bone above and below the joint, and connected afterwards by vertical and transverse pieces. The dressing is completed by the application of a long, thick, and rather narrow compress, extended around the upper border of the patella, and confined by the two rollers passed around the joint in the form of the figure 8. Managed in this way, it is hardly possible for the fracture to suffer the slightest displacement, or to conceive of anything better calculated to fulfil the end in view. The tin or wire case maintains the limb in the extended position, the adhesive strips and compress retain the upper fragment in contact with the lower, and the two rollers, applied in opposite directions, aid powerfully in controlling muscular contraction.

When a suitable case cannot be procured, the object may be attained by the use of a wooden splint, well padded, and stretched along the posterior part of the thigh and leg. The adjoining drawing, fig. 486, represents the mode of dressing

Fig. 486.



Hamilton's Apparatus for Fracture of the Patella.

transverse fractures of the patella, pursued by Professor Hamilton, and also, with slight modifications, at the Pennsylvania Hospital. The plan is an excellent one, and seldom fails to effect a good cure; often with hardly any interspace between the ends of the fragments.

Numerous contrivances are before the profession for the treatment of these injuries, nearly all constructed upon the same principles. Among the more ingenious are those of Lonsdale, Burge, Lausdale, and Boisnot. The ring, employed by Albucasis, De Vigo, Bassuel, Purmann, Heister, and others in the treatment of transverse fractures of the patella, was reintroduced into practice, in 1866, by Dr. W. A. Gibson, of Missouri, and in the case reported by him bony union is said to have taken place in thirty days, followed by the perfect use of the knee-joint. The ring, made of iron, and well padded, is secured first to the knee by adhesive strips, and then by a roller to a light splint, two feet in length, stretched along the posterior surface of the thigh and leg. Excellent results have followed this mode of treatment in the hands of Eve, Blackman, and other surgeons.

The hooks of Malgaigne, delineated in fig. 487, were employed by that eminent surgeon in a considerable number of cases, with bony union in some, and no bad results in any; and they are now a good deal used both in this country and in Europe. The shape and construction of the instrument are perceived at a glance. Two of the

Fig. 487.



Malgaigne's Hooks.

hooks are inserted into the tendon of the extensor muscle, at the upper edge of the patella, and two into the lower, when they are drawn together, and kept in place by the screw. They cannot penetrate the bone, much less the joint; and the only objection to them is that they may produce erysipelas. The great advantage is that they prevent the ends of the fragments from tilting up in front, thus holding them more closely and firmly together, and thereby more effectually insuring osseous union. From six to eight weeks is the period during which they should be retained.

Dr. John Rhea Barton, in one instance, connected the fragments together with a silver wire, but lost his patient; and I am not aware that the operation has ever been repeated.

As ankylosis is one of the occurrences most to be dreaded after this fracture, passive motion should be employed as soon as the union is sufficiently advanced to admit of it. This will usually be by the end of the fourth week. It should afterwards be repeated, at first every other day, and then every day, until all risk of this accident is passed. The limb must not be used for the ordinary purpose of progression for three or four months, experience having shown that, if exercised too early, the connecting bond will become gradually more and more elongated, and thus materially interfere with the restoration of the functions of the joint. Especial care must be taken not to flex the knee rudely or suddenly for a long time. At the expiration of four weeks the tin case may be taken off, and a leather splint substituted, the patient walking about upon crutches.

A portion of the patella may be broken off obliquely, and, suffering no material displacement, may readily unite by bony matter, as any other fracture. A similar result generally follows when the fissure is vertical, with little or no separation of the fragments, the tendency to which is very slight, as the broken pieces are not influenced by muscular contraction. The prognosis is, therefore, other things being equal, always favorable, although, owing to the proximity of the knee-joint, a considerable period will usually elapse before there will be perfect recovery of the functions of the limb.

The signs of these fractures are sometimes very obscure, especially when there is much swelling of the soft parts. In general, however, the nature of the case may be determined by the impaired motion of the knee-joint, by the fixed character of the pain, and by pressure applied to the patella in opposite directions.

The limb, having been enveloped in a bandage, should be kept at rest in an elevated and extended position until there is complete subsidence of inflammation, when the water-glass dressing should be applied, the patient being permitted to move about upon crutches. If the fracture be vertical, or nearly so, it will be necessary to support the fragments by means of two compresses, stretched along the lateral borders of the bone, and confined by adhesive strips and a roller. When the fissure is very oblique, the displacement may be such as to demand a course of treatment similar to that necessary in a transverse fracture.

A patella that has been broken transversely is exceedingly liable to a recurrence of the accident from comparatively slight muscular contraction. The patient should, therefore, always be put upon his guard in this respect. The fracture may occur at the same point, but generally it takes place a little higher up. Finally, when one patella has been broken, the other is apt to suffer in a similar manner, owing to the imperfect use of the affected limb, and the consequent liability of the patient to fall.

In all fractures of this bone it is a good rule, after the first eight or ten weeks, to protect the knee for a long time with a suitable gum-elastic cap, to rub the parts well at least once a day with some stimulating liniment, and to observe the greatest possible care in the use of the limb. The extensor muscles, especially the straight, always remain very weak after transverse fractures of the patella, and in many cases they experience a remarkable degree of atrophy, which generally lasts through the remainder of life.

Compound fractures of the patella are among the most dangerous of accidents, life, when an attempt is made to retain the limb, being liable to be assailed by profuse suppuration of the knee-joint, erysipelas, pyemia, pleuro-pneumonia, tetanus,

and hectic irritation. For this reason primary amputation is occasionally demanded. When, as occasionally occurs, the joint is not laid open, the rule of practice is to endeavor to save the limb, all loose fragments being removed, and the case managed upon ordinary principles. The great points in the treatment of such cases are, first, to maintain the limb in an elevated position upon a posterior splint, and to keep the knee constantly covered with a bladder partially filled with pounded ice. If the symptoms are very urgent, and the patient is young and plethoric, blood should be taken freely from the arm and by leeches from the affected parts. The danger to limb and life in such accidents is generally in proportion to the amount of injury sustained by the knee-joint. Incised wounds usually do much better than lacerated and contused.

Secondary amputation may become necessary, when, an attempt having been made to save the limb, life is threatened with exhaustion by profuse suppuration and hectic irritation. Mr. Poland, who has made a special study of compound fractures of the patella, involving the knee-joint, finds, by an appeal to statistics, that such an operation, whether primary or secondary, is much less frequently called for than has generally been imagined. Of 68 cases treated without this extreme measure, only 12, or 17.65 per cent., died, while of 14 cases treated by amputation and excision, 8 perished, thus exhibiting a very great difference in favor of non-interference. In all the fatal cases, as well as in a majority of those that recovered, suppuration of the joint had occurred. Ankylosis, partial or complete, must, of course, in such an event, be a frequent sequence.

FRACTURES OF THE FEMUR.

Fractures of the femur deserve the most attentive study; for not only are they of frequent occurrence, but they present themselves under every possible variety of form, and there are no injuries of the kind which, to use the language of Pott, "so often lame the patient and disgrace the surgeon." Any portion of the bone may give way, and hence it is customary, in treating of the subject, to speak of fractures of the shaft of the femur, of its condyles, and of its superior extremity, or of its neck, and of its trochanters.

1. FRACTURES OF THE SHAFT.

The shaft of the femur may be broken in any portion of its extent, but there are three points which are particularly obnoxious to fracture. These are the upper fourth of the bone, the middle, and the inferior fourth, the relative frequency of the accident being in the order here stated, although it is generally asserted that the bone yields more frequently at or near its middle than anywhere else. This idea, however, accords neither with the results of my observations upon the living subject, nor with my examinations of specimens of fractured bones in different collections. The relative difference, however, is, no doubt, very slight. Fractures of the shaft of this bone are nearly always in adults and elderly subjects oblique, and, therefore, liable to be attended with great displacement, the long and sharp ends of the fragments often inflicting serious injury upon the soft parts. In children, on the contrary, they are more frequently transverse; or, at all events, the obliquity is usually much less, and, as the muscles are less vigorous, the tendency to overlapping is not nearly so marked.

Fractures of the Upper Fourth of the Shaft.—The most common site of fracture of this portion of the bone is from two and a half to three and a half inches below the small trochanter; the line of fracture is almost always oblique, extending from behind forwards, and from above downwards, being frequently from an inch and a half to two inches in length. A transverse fracture here is an exceedingly rare occurrence. It is also very uncommon to see the bone give way just below the small trochanter, and it is worthy of note that, when it does break at this point, it is generally complicated in its character, or associated with extracapsular fracture, properly so termed.

The symptoms of fracture seated in this portion of the femur are generally so obvious as to indicate at once the nature of the injury, the characteristic signs consisting of great shortening and angular deformity. The shortening varies from two to four inches, and usually exists in full force immediately after the receipt of the injury. The superior portion of the limb is remarkably distorted, being convex on its external surface, with a corresponding concavity internally, occasioned by the

overlapping of the ends of the broken bone, the upper nearly always lying in front of the lower, and both being usually directed somewhat outwards. In ten specimens of fracture of the upper fourth of the shaft of the femur, now before me, I find that in all, except one, the upper fragment is in front of the lower, the reverse being the case in the other. In these ten specimens the superior piece is drawn forwards and outwards in six; in two it is tilted upwards and inwards; and in two it is raised up and in a straight line with the lower, or without any lateral deviation whatever. The distance of the fracture from the small trochanter ranges from two inches and two-thirds to three inches and a quarter.

In the six specimens in which the superior fragment is directed forwards and outwards, the lower fragment is also inclined outwards in four, the junction between them being such as to give the bone more or less of an arched appearance, the convexity being external and the concavity internal. In the two specimens in which the upper end is directed forwards and inwards, the lower end, in one, is inclined inwards also, and in the other it is straight, or in a line with the superior fragment. In seven of the eight specimens in which the displacement is lateral, the inferior fragment is more or less strongly everted, and, consequently, the knee and foot, during life, must have been in the same position.

The fractures, so far as can be determined, were all oblique, the line of disjunction, in nine, extending from behind forwards, and from above downwards, one only being in the opposite direction, and in this the lower fragment lies in front of the upper, overlapping it four inches. The distance at which the ends of the bone are separated anteriorly varies from half an inch to an inch and three-quarters. The angle which the superior fragment forms with the inferior does not, in any of the ten specimens, exceed 45° , while in most it falls considerably short of this.

I have been thus particular in giving the results of these examinations, on account of their practical bearing upon fractures of the superior extremity of the shaft of this bone. Sir Astley Cooper, and those who have adopted his views, have evidently formed very erroneous ideas, not only as regards the extent and direction of the displacement of the upper fragment, but also of its causes. Thus, it has been asserted that the upper end often overlaps the other almost at a right angle, which is not the case in any of the specimens that I have examined; on the other hand, it has been alleged that the two pieces are usually inclined outwards, which the specimens alluded to also disprove, there being no lateral deviation whatever in two, while in two others the projection was inward, leaving thus only six cases of outward displacement. The displacement forwards of the upper end is due to the joint action of the psoas and iliac muscles, assisted, perhaps, by the pectineal and the short head of the adductor, while it is dragged outwards mainly by the agency of the external rotators. The lower fragment, on the contrary, is drawn up by the action of the flexor muscles of the thigh, and outwards by the tensor, vastus, and gluteal muscles. That the direction of the fracture materially influences the direction of the displacement is shown by the fact that, in the only specimen out of the ten examined by me in which the line of fracture extended from before backwards, and from below upwards, the lower fragment overlapped the upper, and that to a great extent.

Although the specimens here described are, I conceive, of great pathological and practical value, yet it must not be forgotten that any inferences deducible from their examination are impaired, in some degree, by the fact that the displacement which characterizes them may have been influenced more or less by the nature of the treatment. Thus, in consequence of the use of splints, the ends of the fragments, originally inclined inwards or outwards, may have been pushed and held in the opposite direction, thereby completely reversing the primitive order of the deformity, as caused by the direction of the fracture, the weight of the limb, and the action of the muscles.

The annexed drawings, figs. 488, 489, and 490, two of which are from my own preparations, will serve to illustrate the nature of the displacement so often met with in fractures of the superior portion of the shaft of the femur.

Fractures at the Middle of the Shaft.—A fracture at the centre of the shaft of the femur is, according to my observation, an uncommon occurrence; most generally the bone gives way some distance above or below this point. The line of fracture is, for the most part, very oblique, extending from behind forwards and from above downwards, and the consequence is that the superior fragment nearly always overlaps the inferior, the upper extremity of which is drawn backwards, and usually, also,

somewhat outwards, by the action of the flexor muscles, causing thus an amount of shortening from two and a half to three and even four inches, with more or less angularity at the site of injury, and marked eversion of the limb. The lower end of the superior fragment, on the contrary, forms a prominent projection on the forepart of the thigh, easily perceived by sight and touch. The symptoms are characteristic.

Fig. 488.



Fig. 489.



Fig. 490.



Fracture of the Shaft of the Femur.

A perfectly transverse fracture of the shaft of the femur is an extremely uncommon occurrence, so much so that, although the phenomena might be such as to lead to the suspicion of its existence, the idea that it really is an injury of that kind should not be carried out in practice, lest, the requisite extension and counter-extension being omitted, permanent shortening should follow. When there is no marked tendency to displacement, it will generally be found that the fracture, instead of being transverse, is slightly impacted, or that its extremities, being denticulated, are interlocked with each other, and thus held in place. Comminuted fracture of this portion of the shaft is not uncommon, especially in old subjects, laboring under fragility of the osseous tissue.

The accident may be the result of direct violence, as a kick from a horse or the passage of the wheel of a carriage; or it may be occasioned indirectly by a fall upon the foot or knee. In the former case it is often of a compound or complicated character.

Fractures of the Inferior Fourth of the Shaft.—Fracture of the inferior portion of the shaft of this bone derives a special interest from the fact that, when occurring very low down, the inferior end of the upper fragment may, particularly if very long and sharp, penetrate the joint, and thus seriously complicate a case otherwise easy of management. The fracture, moreover, is liable to be compound, the upper piece piercing the muscles and integument just above the knee. As in fracture of the other divisions of the shaft, already described, so in this the line of the solution of continuity generally ranges from behind forwards and from above downwards, a transverse fracture, properly so termed, being extremely uncommon. The degree of obliquity, although very variable, is generally so considerable as to cause great shortening of the limb and angularity of the part; which, together with the everted state of the knee and foot, are characteristic signs of the nature of the accident. The inferior fragment is always drawn backwards and upwards, its superior extremity form-

ing a distinct prominence in the popliteal region, which may easily be effaced by restoring the pieces to their proper position. When the fracture occupies the lower extremity of the shaft, nearly on a level with the joint, the upper fragment may descend so far down as to push the patella away from the trochlea of the femur, over upon the tibia, so as to create an appearance simulative of partial luxation of this little bone. If several hours have elapsed since the receipt of the injury, the diagnosis will sometimes be obscured by the tumefaction of the joint; but, in general, whatever may be the condition of the parts, any existing doubt may be cleared up by a thorough examination of the limb. The relative positions of the fragments in this fracture are well depicted in fig. 491, from a specimen in my cabinet.

Fig. 491.



Fracture of the Femur at its Inferior Fourth.

The causes of fracture in this situation are commonly of a direct nature, a greater amount of force seeming to be necessary to produce it than when it occurs higher up. It may, however, be induced in an indirect manner, as when a person, falling from a considerable height, alights upon his foot or knee, the violence of the shock being concentrated upon the inferior portion of the femur.

Treatment.—The treatment of fractures of the shaft of the thigh-bone may be conducted according to several plans, of which that by extension and counter-extension, the limb being in the straight position, is, as a general rule, the most eligible, fulfilling, as it does, more effectually than any other, the different indications presented by this class of injuries. Before any steps, however, are taken to adjust the broken pieces, it is the duty of the attendant to see that a suitable bed is procured for the comfortable accommodation of his patient, as well as for the secure management of the case. This subject having already been discussed in a previous part of the work, it will be sufficient, for my present purpose, merely to allude to it here, with the hope of enforcing more fully its importance. I am so thoroughly convinced of the utter impossibility of treating fractures of the femur successfully without a good bed, that I should consider any surgeon justifiable in declining to undertake the management of any case unless his efforts were properly seconded in this respect. There must be no compromise upon the subject; for, if the cure turn out badly, no allowance will be made by the patient and his friends for any deficiencies, shortcoming, or want of coöperation on their part. The whole blame falls upon the professional attendant, it being very properly assumed that he ought to know better than any one else what the emergency demands, and he should, therefore, spare no pains to meet it. Every fracture-bed should have slats, a good, firm, but elastic mattress, and arrangements for the evacuation of the bowels, so that the patient may not be compelled to rise when he wishes to relieve himself. These essentials are all admirably combined in the ingenious contrivances of Dr. B. H. Coates, Dr. Addinell Hewson, Dr. E. Cutter, and others, which my limits, however, will not permit me to describe.

When both thighs are broken, or even when only one is affected, Jenks's fracture-bed, represented in fig. 492, will be found extremely convenient, both for evacuating the bowels and for making up the bed. It is thus described by Dr. Gibson:—

“It is composed of two upright posts about six feet high, supported each by a pedestal; of two horizontal bars, at the top, somewhat longer than a common bedstead; of a windlass of the same length placed six inches below the upper bar; of a cog-wheel

and handle; of linen belts, from six to twelve inches wide; of straps secured at one end of the windlass, and at the other having hooks attached to corresponding eyes in the linen belts; of a head-piece made of netting; of a piece of sheet-iron twelve

Fig. 492.



Jenks's Fracture-bed.

inches long, and hollowed out to fit and surround the thigh; of a bed-pan, box and cushion to support it, and of some other minor parts."

For the purpose of securing quietude of the limb, and accuracy of apposition of the ends of the fragments, numerous contrivances have been devised, all possessing, apparently, more or less merit, and yet not one of them being so perfect as to be wholly unexceptionable. A bare description and delineation of all the fracture apparatus now before the profession would form a stately volume. The surgical cabinets of some of our medical schools contain cart-loads of such material, most of it as effete as the contents of a curiosity-shop. Much of this apparatus has been patented, and extensively distributed by the inventors. The character of most of it is familiar to me, and I do not hesitate to declare that a large proportion of it is most villanous. The great and fundamental principles which every contrivance of the kind must necessarily possess are enjoyed by all, though in different degrees of perfection, and it cannot be doubted that the constant multiplication of such machinery, and the implicit confidence reposed in it by the younger members of the profession, have been a prolific source of the many disastrous results that have so frequently, especially of late years, attended the treatment of fractures of the thigh. I have long been satisfied that the more simple the apparatus is, the more easily it is managed, and the more likely to prove efficient. With a proper knowledge of what is needed, and a little ingenuity on the part of the surgeon, the requisite means for the successful management of almost every case of fracture of the femur, however bad, may generally be provided either upon the spur of the occasion, or within a reasonable time after the occurrence of the injury.

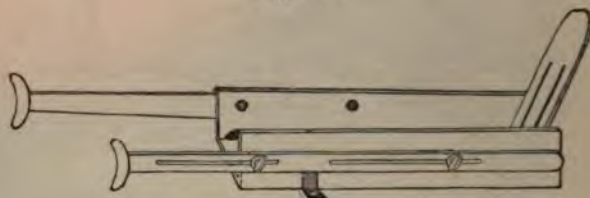
The apparatus usually employed in this country is that of Desault, as modified and improved by Physick, consisting of one long splint, fig. 493, extending from below the sole of the foot to the axilla, and of a short one extending from the same point to the perineum. They are connected below by a transverse bar, for receiving the extending bands, and along the leg and thigh by strips of bandage. The counter-extension is effected by a suitable thigh belt, the ends of which are passed through the mortise holes near the upper end of the splint. The apparatus is, however, an awkward one, constantly subject to derangement, and the results obtained by its aid are by no means so gratifying as they should be. It has always been found extremely unsatisfactory in my practice, and I have, therefore, for many years, never employed it in a single case, having given the preference to the fracture-box, represented in

Fig. 493.

Physick's
long Splint.

fig. 494. This box, which I used, for the first time, upwards of thirty years ago, extends from the tuberosity of the ischium to a level with the sole of the foot, which rests against the vertical piece, provided with two slit-like holes for the passage of the extending bands. The posterior surface of the box is hollowed out for the more easy accommodation of the thigh and leg, while the side-pieces, fastened by hinges to the horizontal one, project so as to come to a level with the surface of the limb in front. To the outside of the box is secured a movable splint, about two inches in width, crutch-shaped and well padded above, and long enough to reach into the axilla, while another, similarly arranged and constructed, is attached to the inside, being intended to press against the perineum. The whole apparatus is made as light as possible, and any intervals that may exist between it and the limb, after it has been properly adjusted, may be

Fig. 494.



Fracture-box with Side Splints.

filled with cotton, tow, or, what is preferable, especially in compound fractures, with wheat bran, the latter answering an admirable purpose, under such circumstances, not only affording an agreeable protection to the broken bone, but absorbing the discharges and preventing the development of maggots, which are so liable to form in such cases in hot weather. In changing the dressings, all that is necessary is to let down the sides of the box, the extension being, in the meantime, kept up, if necessary, by an assistant having hold of the foot. A broad leather splint, or one of binder's board, extending from the groin to the knee, should cover the thigh in front; it should be accurately moulded to the parts, and be firmly secured in its place with pieces of tape encircling the box.

Instead of the fracture-box now described, use may be made of two splints, one of binder's board and the other of wood, the former, which is intended for the inside of the thigh, reaching from the groin to the knee, while the other, placed along the outside of the limb, extends as high up, on the one hand, as the crest of the ilium, and, on the other, as low down as four inches below the level of the sole of the foot. These splints being well padded, are secured with an ordinary roller, the adhesive strips being attached to the inferior extremity of the long one, in order to keep up the requisite degree of extension.

Adhesive plaster is now universally employed in this country, both for maintaining extension and counter-extension in fractures of the thigh, and is unquestionably a great improvement upon the ordinary means heretofore in use, as it not only tends to preserve better and closer union of the ends of the fragments, but, what is of great moment to the patient, prevents the pain, chafing, and ulceration which so frequently attend the old methods. The treatment is equally serviceable in simple and in compound oblique fractures of the lower extremity.

In a remarkable case of compound fracture of both thigh-bones, in a boy eleven years of age, under the care of the late Dr. Gilbert, an excellent cure was effected by means of adhesive plaster, aided by the apparatus represented in fig. 495. A long splint was stretched along the outside of each limb, from a few inches below the sole of the foot to within a short distance of the axilla; the extending strips, tied under the sole of the foot, and secured to a horizontal block, were controlled by a tourniquet; while the counter-extending strips were carried along the pelvis, both in front and behind, and firmly fastened by transverse bands passed around the hip-bones, the back, and abdomen. The dressing was removed on the forty-fifth day.

A valuable addition to the long splint, affording increased means for making counter-extension, has been suggested by Dr. H. Lenox Hodge. It consists, as will

be seen by reference to fig. 496, of a bar of wrought iron, secured to the outer and upper part of the splint by bolts with movable nuts, and bent to the right or left, in accordance with the side to which it is applied. The splint should be sufficiently wide above to permit the rod, which terminates in a horizontal hook, about six inches in length, to pass clear of the patient's arm and shoulder. A long strip of adhesive plaster, at

Fig. 496.



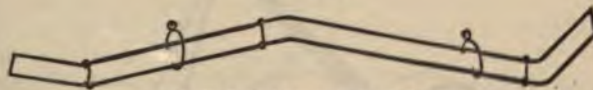
Dr. Hodge's Method of Counter-extension in Fracture of the Femur.

least two inches and a half in breadth, is extended along the front of the body from the pelvis to the top of the shoulder, and thence down the back to the buttock, leaving, as it crosses the shoulder, a short loop, in which is placed a small block of wood, fastened by means of a tape to the hook of the bar. To prevent the long strip from becoming detached, the body is completely encircled, at different heights, by three horizontal bands.

The advantages of this contrivance are that the extension and counter-extension are made in a straight line, that the dressings maintain their place much longer than the ordinary ones, and, lastly, that, as the patient cannot sit up in bed, there is less danger of displacement of the ends of the broken bone. The only objection to it is that the circular adhesive bands might impede the respiration, but any trouble that might thus arise will generally speedily disappear of its own accord.

Professor N. R. Smith has for a long time treated fractures of the thigh, with great ease and success, with what he calls the *anterior splint*. It consists, as seen in fig. 497, of a single piece, made of wire, of the size of a No. 10 bougie, and bent at each

Fig. 497.



Dr. N. R. Smith's Anterior Splint.

extremity, the whole representing the form of a long parallelogram, three inches wide above, and two inches and three-quarters below. It must be long enough to reach from a point a little above the anterior spinous process of the ilium to an inch beyond the toes, when the thigh, leg, and foot are extended, three feet eight inches being a good average length for adults. The side-pieces are firmly connected by cross-pieces at a distance of about eight inches from each other. Thus constructed, the wire frame is easily bent to suit the case in hand. The angle at the tibio-tarsal joint, six inches from the extremity, is about 120° , to secure an easy posture for the foot; that at the knee and the one at the hip are each about 160° , the latter being seven inches from the upper extremity.

Fig. 495.



Dr. Gilbert's Fracture Apparatus.

The splint, properly padded or tightly wrapped with a muslin bandage, and secured to the limb by a roller extended from the toes upward, is suspended by means of a pulley, cord, and hooks to the ceiling, as represented in fig. 498, a compress being

Fig. 498.

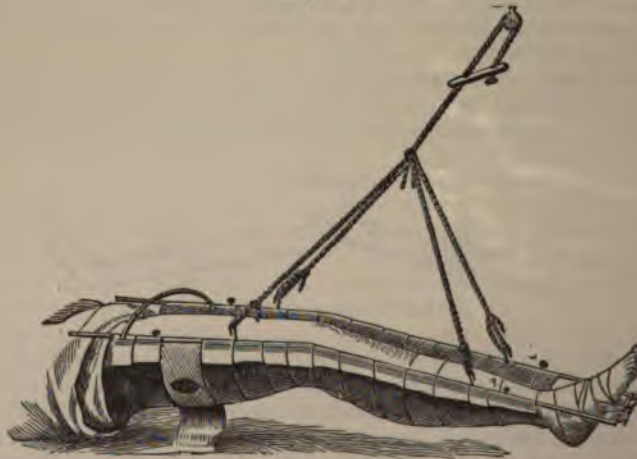


Dr. N. R. Smith's Apparatus applied to the Limb.

placed upon the instep and another upon the groin, to ward off pressure. The proper position of the hooks is a matter of great consequence. In general, the upper one should be attached nearly over the seat of the fracture, and the lower a little above the middle of the leg, the object being the thorough equalization of the pressure of the splint. The roller, confining the apparatus, should be well stitched to prevent it from slipping, and great care taken that it do not make undue constriction. This apparatus, the efficacy of which has been thoroughly tested in numerous cases, is exceedingly light and comfortable, and is equally well adapted to fractures of the thigh and leg, in every portion of their extent.

Professor Hodgen, of St. Louis, has used with great success a wire suspension splint, the bars of which are traversed by cotton sacking for the more easy and equable support of the limb. The apparatus, depicted in fig. 499, is particularly

Fig. 499.



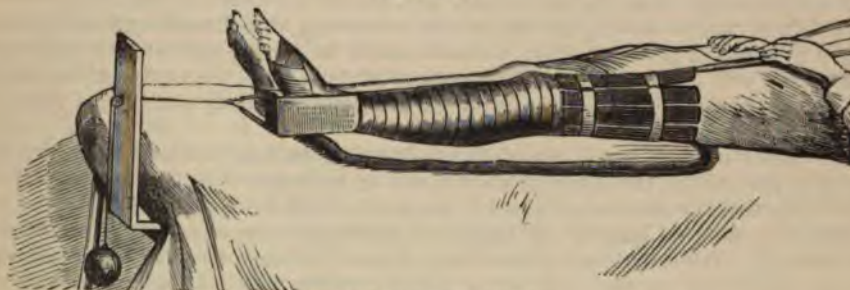
Dr. Hodgen's Suspension Apparatus.

adapted to the treatment of compound fractures of the lower extremity, the result of gunshot injury.

An excellent mode of treating fractures of the thigh, attended with very gratifying results, and originally suggested by Dr. Gurdon Buck, is pursued at the New York

Hospital. The long splints are entirely dispensed with, the extension being made by the action of a weight and pulley, and counter-extension by the usual perineal strap lengthened out and fastened to the head of the bedstead. A piece of adhesive plaster, from two and a half to three inches in width, is stretched along the sides of the limb, to a short distance above the knee, and confined with a roller extended from the toes up, the middle of it forming a loop below the sole of the foot. A thin block of wood, the width of the plaster, and long enough to prevent pressure over the ankle, is inserted into the loop, and thus serves to receive the extending cord, which is fastened to an elastic rubber band passing around the block, and playing either over the footboard of the bedstead, or, if there is no footboard, over a temporary frame, perforated at a height of about five inches above the level of the mattress. The thigh, at the seat of fracture, is surrounded with short splints, the heel is supported upon a thin, wedge-shaped hair cushion, and a bag, filled with sand or bran, is placed along the outside of the leg and foot to prevent rotation. The amount of weight employed must be determined by the age of the patient and the other circumstances of the case. A child under eight years of age will seldom require more than five or six pounds, while an adult may require from fifteen to twenty, the substance being shot, iron, or sand. The most suitable perineal band is a piece of India-rubber tubing, of one inch caliber, two feet in length, with a ring at each end, stuffed with bran or cotton lampwick, and covered with canton flannel, wrapped spirally round it, and renewed whenever it becomes soiled. The apparatus of Dr. Buck is represented in fig. 500.

Fig. 500.



Dr. Buck's Fracture Apparatus.

The treatment of fractures of the thigh, introduced by Dr. Swinburne, recommends itself by its simplicity and efficiency. It consists, as will be seen by a reference to the annexed sketch, fig. 501, exclusively of extension and counter-extension, without splints, the perineal and crural bands being secured to the bedstead, as in Dr. Buck's apparatus, and composed of similar materials. Free use is made of adhesive strips at the leg and foot, and also, if necessary, at the thigh. With such an arrangement

Fig. 501.



Dr. Swinburne's Method of treating Fractures of the Thigh.

the affected limb may be inspected or measured as often as may be desired, all danger of embarrassing the circulation is done away with, perfect cleanliness may be preserved, and any topical applications that may be required may be made and removed with the utmost facility. The advantages of this method are particularly

conspicuous in complicated fractures of the thigh. Dr. Swinburne has in this manner treated numerous cases of fractures of the femur and tibia with very little, if any, shortening, except in the intracapsular form of the accident.

Finally, counter-extension may occasionally be advantageously made by elevating the foot of the bedstead, so as to allow the patient's body to sink into the upper part of the bed, and thus, by its weight, draw the superior fragment away from the inferior. This mode of treatment was extensively practised during the late war, and its efficacy is undeniable, as every experienced surgeon can testify from personal observation.

Whatever apparatus be employed, whether those now described, or others of a similar character, there are several circumstances which should claim the special attention of the practitioner, particularly in the treatment of fractures of the shaft of the femur.

1. The ends of the broken bone must be steadily maintained on a line with each other, any tendency to angularity, lateral distortion, or tilting up of the fragments being promptly counteracted by pressure opposite the point of projection. This disposition manifests itself, more or less, in nearly all fractures of the femur, and should never for a moment be lost sight of, lest it be not discovered until it is too late to remedy it. It is particularly strong when the lesion is situated from two and a half to three inches below the small trochanter, in consequence of the action, on the one hand, of the iliac and psoas muscles, and, on the other, of the external rotators; the former, as before stated, tilting the lower end of the superior fragment forwards, and the latter outwards. For want of attention to this circumstance, wretched deformity of the limb is a frequent result of this injury.

2. No shortening must be permitted, and, therefore, constant vigilance must be exercised in regard to the tightening of the extending and counter-extending bands. If any doubt exist, a comparative estimate must be made from time to time of the length of the two limbs, by stretching a piece of tape from the centre of the umbilicus to the centre of the inner border of each patella, the body and limbs lying perfectly straight.

3. A slightly everted condition of the limb being the most natural when the body is dorsally recumbent, the surgeon should aim to maintain it in that position during the period necessary for the reunion of the ends of the broken bone.

4. The heel must be seen to; if neglected, it will be sure to inflame and ulcerate, if not slough. Too much care, therefore, cannot be taken to ward off pressure by filling up the hollow on each side of the tendo Achillis with cotton, or by employing, if necessary, a small air-bag, or a bladder partially filled with water.

5. Extension must be maintained with two broad strips of adhesive plaster, stretched along the sides of the leg, previously shaved, to three inches above the knee, secured by cross-pieces, and fastened to the foot-board of the splints or fracture-box. Or, instead of this, two long, broad strips of muslin are secured to the limb by means of a roller, the upper extremity of each being turned, loop-like, down upon itself, over the bandage, and then properly fastened. The gaiter and handkerchief should be discarded from practice, for reasons previously mentioned.

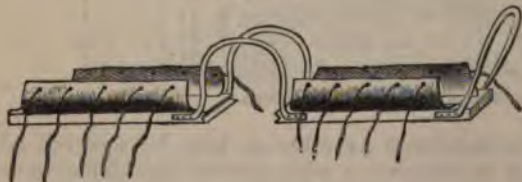
6. The perineal band must receive due attention, otherwise it will be sure to gall and fret the parts, and thus greatly distress the patient. Besides, if not properly managed, it will be extremely liable to displace the upper fragment, by dragging it outwards, away from the inferior.

7. In compound fractures, one of the splints may be bracketed, as originally recommended in 1813, by Dr. Hayes, of Indiana. The opening thus left permits ready access to the wound, and, consequently, great convenience for the application

of the necessary dressing. The annexed cut, fig. 502, affords an illustration of an excellent apparatus of this kind, devised by Dr. John H. Packard, of this city.

8. Great objection has been urged by certain writers against the employment of the bandage in the treatment of fractures of the thigh, on the ground that it is not only inconvenient, but absolutely use-

Fig. 502.



Dr. Packard's Fracture Apparatus.

less. My experience does not corroborate this statement. On the contrary, I have always derived the most marked advantage from the bandage, both in controlling spasm, in counteracting the tendency to shortening, so common in nearly all cases of this kind, and in promoting the absorption of inflammatory deposits. To answer the purpose, however, it must be applied with great care; otherwise harm, not benefit, will result.

In simple fractures of the thigh, the ordinary roller is sufficient; but in compound, preference is given to the bandage of Scultetus, inasmuch as, being composed of separate strips, it admits of more easy removal and reapplication.

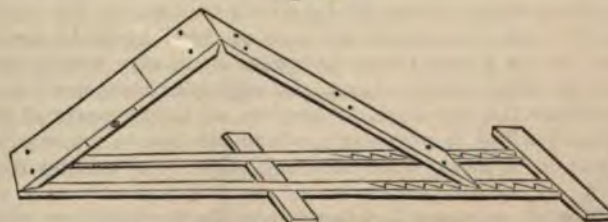
The water-glass, starch, gum, or gypsum bandage, may often be employed with great advantage, giving adequate support to the broken limb, and enabling the patient to take exercise in the open air, or about the house, upon crutches, a matter frequently of great importance. My experience, however, is averse to its use in the early stage of the treatment; applied too soon after the accident, before there is almost complete subsidence of inflammation and swelling, it may do incalculable harm, not only materially aggravating the local trouble, but endangering the safety of the limb by the induction of gangrene. For these reasons, therefore, I seldom employ it before the end of the first fortnight.

9. The bedclothes must be kept off the fractured limb, as their weight would not only be oppressive, but tend to derange the ends of the fragments. A good and ready mode of accomplishing this is to cut a stout barrel-hoop through at the middle, and to place the two halves, tied firmly together, crosswise, over the injured extremity. Or, instead of this contrivance, the surgeon may use, what is much better, the frame depicted at page 922.

Mr. Pott conceived the idea that the best mode of treating fractures of the femur was to place the affected limb upon its outside, the body inclining in the same direction, and the knee being in a semiflexed state. The leg and foot, supported upon smooth pillows, were elevated somewhat above the level of the thigh, which was enveloped by a many-tailed bandage, and covered in by two broad, carved wooden splints. This plan, which Mr. Pott recommended with all the enthusiasm of a man of genius, was based upon the erroneous notion that it would completely relax the different sets of muscles connected with the broken bone, thus preventing them from acting injuriously upon its fragments; forgetting that, in proportion as he took off the tension from one class, he necessarily increased that of another. It has been found to be altogether impossible to carry out this plan successfully in practice, experience having shown that the patient is utterly unable to remain so long in one position without suffering greatly from bed-sores, and that the apparatus, with all the care that can be taken to keep it in place, is wholly inadequate to answer the purpose of an accurate adjuster.

Another mode of treating fractures of the body of the femur, very different from any hitherto described, was formerly much in vogue both in England and in this country, chiefly in consequence of the influence of the late Sir Charles Bell, by whom it was extensively employed for a long time at the Middlesex Hospital, London. It consists in placing the limb upon two grooved cushions, resting upon two pieces of board, united by hinges in the form of a double inclined plane, as seen in fig. 503,

Fig. 503.



Double Inclined Plane of Sir Charles Bell.

and long enough to extend from the tuberosity of the ischium to the back part of the heel. A roller having previously been applied from the toes to the groin, two light but firm binder's board splints, carefully softened in hot water, are secured to the outer and inner parts of the thigh, meeting nearly in front and reaching from the

groin to the knee. The extremity is now laid over the inclined plane, in an easy, comfortable position, the angle of flexion having special reference to this point; the foot is attached to the foot-board, and the limb and plane being tied firmly together by tapes, or, what is better, by a bandage, the dressing is completed.

The method of treatment by the double inclined plane ought not to be too lightly condemned, for it cannot be denied that very excellent cures are occasionally effected with it. Much less frequently employed now than formerly, it is more particularly applicable to the treatment of fractures of the condyles of the femur and of the upper extremity of this bone, attended with a constant disposition to displacement of the lower end of the superior fragment. In transverse fractures immediately above the knee-joint, and in separation of the inferior epiphysis of the femur, the gastrocnemial muscles drag the lower fragment backwards into the popliteal space; an effect which can only be counteracted by the flexed position of the limb, the leg, in the more troublesome cases, being bent almost at a right angle with the thigh. The

double inclined plane may also be advantageously employed in compound fractures, attended with severe contusion and laceration of the integument, where confinement in the extended position would be productive of violent pain and great discomfort. The extension is made mainly by the weight of the leg and foot, while the counter-extension is made by the pressure of the apparatus against the tuberosity of the

Fig. 504.



McIntyre's Splint, simplified and improved by Liston.

ischium. The annexed drawing, fig. 504, represents McIntyre's splint, a double inclined plane, modified by Liston. Fig. 505 exhibits it as it is applied to the limb.

Fig. 505.



McIntyre's Splint applied to the Limb.

Finally, when both thighs are broken, the case may be treated with a double inclined plane, or a fracture-bed, the hinges being arranged in such a manner as to permit the trunk to be raised or lowered at pleasure, without causing any motion of the hips. The limbs should be well protected with side and front splints, and immovably tied together.

The period required for the consolidation of fractures of the shaft of the femur must necessarily be greatly influenced by circumstances, as the age and health of the patient, and the care with which the ends of the fragments are kept together. In children from five to fifteen years, complete union may usually be looked for in from twenty-four to twenty-eight days. In eighteen cases analyzed by Dr. A. L. Peirson, of Massachusetts, the cure, in persons of thirty years of age and under, occupied 35.88 days; while in seventeen, where the age was upwards of thirty, the average period was 36.64 days; thus showing only a very trifling difference in the two series.

It has been asserted by many highly respectable practitioners that it is always extremely difficult, if not impossible, to effect a cure in fractures of the shaft of the thigh-bone without some degree of shortening, and my opinion is that this conclusion is only too well founded. There can be no question at all that in many cases a certain degree of shortening is absolutely and positively unavoidable, not on account of any defect in the treatment, but from the very nature of the fracture itself. How is it possible it should be otherwise, when the ends of the fragments

are driven the one into the other? The best skill and the most devoted attention would utterly fail, under such circumstances, to make a good limb. So, also, when a fracture is compound or comminuted, more or less deformity and shortening will almost be inevitable. In the New York Hospital, where fractures of the shaft of the thigh-bone are very common, and where this accident is probably treated with as much adroitness and care as anywhere in the world, from a third to half an inch of shortening is generally looked for, as a natural consequence, by the surgeons of that Institution, and it is questionable whether the statistics of similar establishments, if ascertainable, would exhibit a more favorable result.

In 149 cases of fractures of the thigh, reported by Dr. Buck, as having been treated according to the method which bears his name, the average shortening in patients under fifteen years of age was $\frac{3}{8}$ of an inch, and $\frac{5}{8}$ in those over fifteen years. In some of the cases there was no shortening whatever.

Professor Hamilton finds, as the result of his investigations, that the average shortening in simple fractures of the upper third of the femur is about four-fifths of an inch, and of the remainder of the bone, stated in round terms, three-quarters of an inch. He adds that, in oblique fractures of the shaft of the femur, in which the muscles retain their contractile power, no apparatus that has yet been devised can entirely prevent shortening; and the same, he remarks, is true of transverse, oblique, and denticulated fractures, in which the ends of the fragments have become completely deranged, owing to the impossibility of placing them in such relations as that they will rest upon and support each other during the time necessary for reunion. He further states that in children, and in persons under eighteen years of age, the cure is frequently so perfect as to render it impossible to discover any material shortening by measurement of the limb.

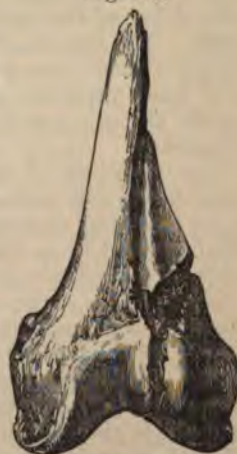
2. FRACTURES OF THE INFERIOR EXTREMITY.

Fracture of the condyles of the femur is, in comparison with that of the humerus, an extremely infrequent occurrence. Indeed, it is very uncommon, not only relatively, but absolutely, speaking. Sir Astley Cooper mentions only two instances of the kind in his work on Dislocations and Fractures; the Dupuytren Museum at Paris, so rich in osteological preparations, contains but five specimens of the lesion; and in the Mütter collection, not a single bone, illustrative of the occurrence, is to be seen. The cabinet of Professor William Gibson, now in the Government collection at Washington City, has, however, several beautiful specimens of fracture of the condyles; and among my own preparations is a very rare one, in which these eminences are broken off vertically, leaving the trochlea attached to the lower end of the shaft, which exhibits a remarkably comminuted appearance, consisting of not less than five distinct fragments.

The fracture may be limited to one of the condyles, which, however, is extremely rare, or it may implicate both, the fissure in the latter case extending between the two prominences, and terminating above in an oblique fracture of the shaft, so as to give rise to three distinct fragments. From the amount of force required to produce this fracture, it is generally attended with a great deal of injury to the soft parts, and, for the same reason, it is not unfrequently of a compound and comminuted character, the ends of the fragments protruding either externally or projecting into the cavity of the knee-joint. A partial fracture of one of the condyles occasionally occurs. In rare cases, the fracture presents the character of impaction, the lower end of the shaft being forcibly impelled into the cancellous structure of the condyles, which are completely severed in their entire length. Fig. 506 conveys an excellent idea of a fracture of the external condyle from a drawing of Sir Astley Cooper.

Whatever form the fracture may assume, it is nearly always the result of direct violence; generally of a fall upon the knee, the passage of the wheel of a carriage, or the kick of a horse. In one of the three cases that have fallen under my observation, it was occasioned by a fall from a high

Fig. 506.



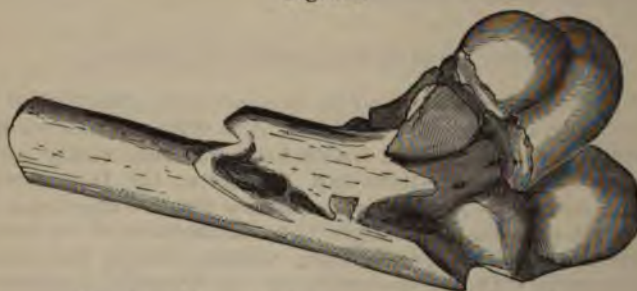
Fracture of the External Condyle.

scaffolding, the individual, a man upwards of fifty years of age, alighting upon his feet, but striking, before he could recover himself, his knee against a large stone. The subjects of these fractures are usually old persons, in whom the condyles of the femur have become atrophied and brittle from the effects of interstitial absorption and fatty degeneration.

The *symptoms* of fracture of the condyles are not always well characterized, owing to the fact that the fragments are generally held in place by the ligaments of the knee, thus preventing marked deformity, and rendering the production of crepitation difficult. The joint appears to be wider and flatter in front than usual, and, if the patella be pressed backwards, the condyles may be considerably separated, so as to increase the transverse diameter of the limb. The joint is much swollen and bruised, the member is completely powerless, and, when the fracture affects both prominences, there is nearly always marked shortening, often amounting to from one to two inches, the lower fragment being drawn up behind the superior by the action of the hamstring muscles. When only one condyle is broken, the deformity, other things being equal, will be less than when both suffer, and there will also, of course, be less shortening.

In the specimen of vertical fracture of the condyles in my cabinet, previously alluded to, the short fragment is drawn upwards against the posterior surface of the shaft of the femur, to the distance of at least two inches, its upper surface looking towards the trochlea, with which it forms an obtuse angle, thus greatly increasing the antero-posterior diameter of the joint. The various appearances of this rare specimen are well represented in fig. 507.

Fig. 507.



Comminuted Fracture of the Lower Extremity of the Femur.

Fracture of both condyles occasionally simulates a partial luxation of the head of the tibia backwards. In a case reported by Professor Neill, the symptoms resembled much more those of an accident of this kind than of a fracture of the condyles. The leg being thrown backwards, rendered the patella remarkably prominent in front, but there was no increased breadth of the knee, no crepitation, and no contortion of the foot, at the same time that it was easy to flex and extend the joint. The best diagnostic consists in taking hold of the condyles, and attempting to press them in opposite directions, which cannot be done if there is no fracture. The same proceeding can hardly fail to elicit crepitation, although this may be rather slight, especially if the fragments are held pretty firmly together by the ligaments.

The prognosis of this fracture is especially grave, on account both of the injury done to the soft parts, and of its connection with the joint, which may be involved in an alarming degree. The fracture may, as already stated, be compound or comminuted, and when this is the case the danger will, of course, be greatly increased, perhaps to such an extent as to require amputation, or, when this is not deemed advisable, in such a manner as to jeopard life by mortification, pyemia, erysipelas, or congestive pneumonia.

The *treatment* will usually require, in the first instance, to be strictly antiphlogistic, leeches and evaporating lotions being necessary, on account of the injury done to the soft parts. The limb, enveloped in a bandage, is laid in an easy position, and free use is made of anodynes in order to prevent spasm, so common and annoying after these accidents. As soon as the inflammation has been sufficiently subdued the fragments are restored to their proper position, and maintained by appropriate appa-

ratus, the limb being extended, if the fracture be transverse, or nearly so, or placed over a double inclined plane, if it be very oblique, with a strong tendency to displacement of the broken ends. Passive motion is instituted at the expiration of a month, but, despite the attention of the surgeon, a good, unexceptionable cure will be extremely difficult, if not impossible, especially when both condyles are implicated.

Complicated fractures of the condyles are occasionally met with, principally as the result of direct violence, as the passage of the wheel of a carriage, a fall from a great height, or gunshot injury, and are among the most dangerous of accidents, bringing life in jeopardy by tetanus, erysipelas, pyemia, profuse suppuration, and hectic irritation. The danger is proportionately increased when the lesion is attended with extensive wound of the knee-joint, or a comminuted condition of the bone. An attempt may be made to preserve the limb when the patient is young and in good health at the time of the fracture, when the weather is not too hot and exhausting, and when the injury in the soft parts is comparatively slight; under opposite circumstances the best plan will be to amputate on the spot, immediately after the occurrence of reaction. To hesitate, in such a case, would only be to trifle with the patient's life, which could hardly fail to be the forfeit of the surgeon's timidity.

A few examples of diastasis of the inferior *epiphysis* of the femur have been recorded. In a case observed by Courai, the accident happened in the act of falling forward at a moment when the leg was buried in a hole up to the knee. The shaft of the femur was driven behind the condyles into the popliteal space, and there was such an amount of injury as to necessitate amputation of the limb. The patient was a boy, eleven years of age. Little, Voss, and Buck have reported similar instances. Such occurrences are, for obvious reasons, peculiar to young subjects. Madame Lachapelle saw a case of diastasis of the inferior epiphysis of the thigh-bone from traction of the child's foot during parturition. The lesion was conjoined with a separation of the upper epiphysis of the tibia.

3. FRACTURES OF THE SUPERIOR EXTREMITY OF THE FEMUR.

The superior extremity of the femur comprises the head and neck of that bone, together with the two trochanters, so that in an individual of ordinary stature it is from three inches and a quarter to three inches and a half in length, there being, however, no distinct boundary line between it and the shaft. The head composes nearly two-thirds of a sphere, and rests upon the neck, which is inclined obliquely upwards and inwards, so as to form an obtuse angle with it; they are surrounded by the capsular ligament, the strongest membrane of the kind in the body, and consist of a large amount of spongy tissue, inclosed by a thin lamella of compact substance. Both these structures undergo important changes in consequence of advancing age, the former becoming greatly rarefied, light, and porous, while the latter is so attenuated as to be, in some places, hardly as thick as common letter paper. These changes, the necessary effect of which is to render the bony texture frail and brittle, are particularly conspicuous after the fiftieth year, and readily explain the frequency of the occurrence of fracture of the neck of the femur at and after this period of life. There is another circumstance, also, which, doubtless, materially contributes to this accident, namely, the alteration which this portion of the femur undergoes in its direction in the old, causing it, in many cases, to stand off almost at a right angle with the shaft of the bone, or even to sink slightly below this level. This alteration in the obliquity of the bone is, generally, more common, as well as more marked, in women than in men, and hence it is that the former are always more liable to this fracture than the latter. These various appearances are well illustrated in the adjoining sketches, fig. 508 representing the ordinary normal shape of the head and neck, together with its spongy and compact structures, while fig. 509, from a preparation in my collection, affords a good idea of the changes which these parts experience in consequence of the effects of age.

The ligaments of the hip-joint always sustain very grave injury in fracture of the superior extremity of the femur. When the lesion occurs within the articulation, the capsule is always torn across, the rent being frequently so large as to permit the escape of the upper extremity of the lower fragment, either at the moment of the accident, or soon after, thus accounting for the great shortening which is so often witnessed. The upper fragment, representing the head and a portion of the

neck of the bone, on the contrary, remains attached to the round ligament, which thus supports and nourishes it, its supply of blood and nervous fluid being cut off in every other direction. This circumstance alone is sufficient to account for the fact that such a fracture cannot unite by osseous matter; but there are two other causes which powerfully contribute to such a result, the imperfect development of periosteum,

Fig. 508.



Fig. 509.



Natural Appearance of the Head and Neck of the Femur.

Alterations of the Head and Neck of the Femur from the Effects of Old Age.

teum, and the large quantity of synovial fluid which is always poured out in the intracapsular fracture, the former disqualifying the fragments for the formation of callus, and the latter opposing their union.

Fractures of the neck of the femur are divisible into two classes, those which occur within the capsular ligament, and those which take place exterior to it; the former being now usually termed intracapsular, the latter extracapsular. The distinction is one of great pathological as well as practical importance, and is, therefore, worthy of profound consideration.

INTRACAPSULAR FRACTURES.

Fracture of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament may occur at any portion of this part of the bone, as exhibited in the accompanying figs., 510, 511, and 512; but, in general, it is met with at a short distance below the head, or between the head and centre of the neck, where the compact structure is unusually weak, and where, consequently, the slightest force frequently produces the accident. Sometimes the line of fracture is on a level with the globular head, which, therefore, alone constitutes the upper fragment; and, on the other hand, cases are observed where the bone yields just above the attachment of the capsular ligament. Finally, the fracture is sometimes partly within and partly without the ligament, forming an interesting variety, especially in reference to the question of the process of consolidation. The direction of the fracture is usually more or less oblique. A transverse fracture is very uncommon, extending from above downwards and from within outwards; but it may be perfectly perpendicular, especially when the neck, from age or disease, forms nearly a right angle with the shaft of the bone.

An incomplete variety of intracapsular fracture has been from time to time recognized by surgical observers, but much doubt has always been entertained by many in relation to the possibility of such an occurrence. I have myself never met with an example in the numerous dried specimens that I have examined in different collections, and I, therefore, assume that the accident must be extremely uncommon. A well-marked instance of the kind has been reported by Dr. J. B. S. Jackson, of Boston, as having happened in a man forty-two years of age, in consequence of a fall

through two stories of a building upon a hard floor, breaking his spine and femur at several points. The fracture of the neck, commencing at its junction with the

Fig. 510.



Fig. 511.



Illustrations of Intracapsular Fractures.

head, reached, as is seen in fig. 513, nearly in a perpendicular direction, to within about a quarter of an inch of the inferior and internal wall of the bone, the fissure being so extensive that, if the man had been able to walk, the unbroken part could probably not have supported the weight of his body.

Fig. 512.



Intracapsular Fracture of the Femur.

Fig. 513.



Vertical Fracture of the Neck of the Femur.

The cause of intracapsular fracture is generally some trivial accident; most commonly a fall upon the great trochanter, or a blow upon the hip when the thigh is fixed and separated from its fellow, thus increasing the strain upon the upper portion of the bone. I have known the injury to be produced by the great toe catching in the fold of the carpet, while the person, an old lady of seventy-six, was walking across the floor. In London, according to Sir Astley Cooper, it most frequently occurs from the foot suddenly slipping off the edge of the side-walk over the curb-stone, upon the horse pavement, the weight of the body being thus thrown forcibly upon the neck of the bone in a perpendicular direction, when it is unprepared for such an event. The fracture may also happen in turning awkwardly in bed, or in stepping carelessly out of bed upon the floor, the individual in either case powerfully twisting the thigh-bone. The fact that so serious a lesion may arise from so trivial a cause, while it is of great value in a diagnostic point of view, affords the clearest possible proof that a

bone, liable to be so affected, cannot be very sound, but that, on the contrary, its structure must have undergone serious changes to render it capable of an accident which, in other pieces of the skeleton, requires an extraordinary degree of force. That this is true, as a general principle, has already been shown, the immediate cause being the fatty, atrophied, and rarefied condition of the compact and spongy tissues of the neck of the bone, the animal matter being absorbed, and the earthy alone left, the result of the whole being a weakened condition of the affected parts, and, consequently, a predisposition to fracture. Although the lesion is usually occasioned by slight accidents, instances are observed where the reverse is the case, but then it is worthy of remark that it is ordinarily of a complicated character.

The age at which this variety of fracture occurs is, diagnostically considered, a matter of great importance. A fracture in other bones, or parts of a bone, may take place at any period of life, even in infancy and early childhood. Thus, I have seen the shaft of the femur itself broken in an infant of four weeks. But it is very different with the neck of this bone within the capsular ligament, experience having shown that it is subject to fracture only, as a general rule, after the age of fifty, when, as already stated, its spongy and compact tissues suffer from atrophy and fatty degeneration, thus rendering it more or less brittle, and incapable of withstanding injury. The youngest subject in whom this fracture has been observed was a lady of eighteen, whose case has been reported by Mr. Stanley, of London. Sir Astley Cooper saw an instance at thirty-eight. Doubtless other examples have happened, without, however, disproving the rule that this variety of fracture is generally an occurrence of advanced life.

Sex also exerts a considerable influence upon the production of intracapsular fracture. Of its precise relative frequency in males and females, no reliable statistics, at least none upon a large scale, have been placed before the profession, although a sufficient amount of information has been obtained to justify the assertion that it is much more common in the latter than in the former. In the tables of Mr. R. W. Smith, in his *Treatise on Fractures*, the sex is given in 28 cases, of which 17 were women and 11 were men. The cause of this difference appears to be twofold, the more horizontal position of the neck of the femur and the greater amount of atrophy and fatty degeneration of this portion of bone in old females than in old males.

The intracapsular fracture may be complicated with fracture of the neck on the outside of the capsular ligament, the lines of disjunction running into each other. Such an occurrence, indeed, is not infrequent. Again, an intracapsular fracture may be associated with a fracture of the great trochanter; but this is extremely rare. In twenty-three specimens of this lesion in the Dupuytren Museum at Paris, there is not a solitary example of such a coincidence.

The *symptoms* of intracapsular fracture are deserving of particular attention. They are: 1. Shortening of the thigh. 2. Eversion of the foot. 3. Preternatural mobility. 4. Crepitation. 5. Change of situation in the great trochanter. 6. Pain at the site of injury. 7. Peculiarity of the patient's body in the erect posture.

The *shortening of the thigh*, or of the limb through the thigh, is one of the most striking phenomena of this variety of fracture, and is the more valuable because of its almost universal occurrence. It is usually the first circumstance that attracts the attention of the surgeon, whether the patient is lying on his back, or standing up. As might be expected, it varies in different cases and in different conditions of the same patient, its extent being greatly influenced by the state of the capsular ligament, being generally less in proportion to the integrity of this membrane, and conversely. It is always less immediately after the occurrence of the injury than it is after the lapse of several days, and also in impacted fracture than in the ordinary form of the accident. The amount of instantaneous shortening ranges from half an inch to an inch; it may, however, be considerably less than this, not, perhaps, exceeding three lines; and, on the other hand, it may reach an inch and a quarter, and even an inch and a half, especially if there is extensive laceration of the capsular ligament. During the progress of the case, the shortening will not unfrequently amount to upwards of two inches, and in rare instances it has been known even to exceed three.

The diminution in the length of the limb, although generally immediate, is not always so, depending, perhaps, not so much, as has usually been supposed, upon the integrity of the capsular ligament, as upon the want of separation of the ends of the fragments, in consequence of the peculiar arrangement of their surfaces favor-

ing their temporary contact. It is hardly reasonable to imagine that, if the integrity of the capsular ligament were the only cause of it, this ligament would become so stretched or torn within so short a time after the accident as to admit of the amount of shortening above mentioned. We must, therefore, seek for some other cause, and I know of none that is so plausible as the one here suggested. Under such circumstances, the shortening generally takes place suddenly; perhaps after the patient has made considerable exertion with his limb, several days, it may be, after the accident, from the instantaneous unlocking, as it were, of the ends of the fragments. When the fracture is impacted, the shortening will, of course, be immediate, and will also be likely to be permanent, unless the broken pieces are pulled forcibly asunder by the surgeon in the examination of the limb, or by the patient in his efforts at walking, sitting, or turning about in bed.

Eversion of the foot, or, rather, of the whole limb, is another striking symptom, seldom absent in any case. When the patient stands up, it is such as to cause the heel of the affected side to point towards the hollow between the ankle and tendo Achillis of the sound limb; while, when he is recumbent, the foot inclines outwards almost horizontally, dropping involuntarily upon its external surface, nearly, or quite, in contact with the floor. The eversion, although generally an immediate effect of the accident, does not always reach its maximum until some time after, depending upon the manner in which the ends of the fragments are held together. When the fracture is impacted, it may be entirely absent, or the foot and knee, instead of being everted, may be turned, more or less, in the opposite direction. A similar occurrence is occasionally, although very rarely, met with when the fracture is not impacted, as in the cases recorded by Guthrie, Langstaff, Stanley, Cruveilhier, Hamilton, Hudson, Bigelow, and others.

The cause of the eversion of the limb, in this accident, has been differently explained. Most writers ascribe it to the action of the external rotator muscles, which, being connected with the superior extremity of the bone, thus readily roll the thigh outwards when it has lost its support above, the irritation consequent upon the fracture being an additional incentive to contraction. Others, among whom I include myself, on the contrary, attribute it, in great degree, if not wholly, to the weight of the limb, which has a natural tendency to eversion whenever the internal rotators are thrown off their guard, as is observed during sleep, when, the extremity being perfectly passive, the foot invariably inclines outwards.

Preternatural mobility, common to all fractures, is particularly observable in the intracapsular variety, and, therefore, serves as an important diagnostic sign of the accident. There are cases, however, in which it is absent; in some entirely, as in the impacted fracture, and in others only in the early stage of the injury, as when the ends of the bone are held partially together by the interlocking of their fibres, by the incompleteness of the solution of continuity, or by some other cause. Its existence, as well as its degree, is always readily ascertained by taking hold of the limb and rotating it upon its axis, or flexing it upon the pelvis, extending it behind the line of the sound limb, or carrying it inwards or outwards; movements which cannot be executed when there is a dislocation of the head of the femur. Extension and counter-extension will have the effect of restoring the limb promptly to its proper length, but as soon as the forces are discontinued the original shortening is reproduced.

Crepitation, the most valuable sign of all in fractures generally, is rarely wanting in this. Indeed, it can only be absent in the impacted form of the lesion, or in those cases where the ends of the fragments remain still partially in apposition with each other. It is usually discoverable immediately after the accident, and may, of course, be produced as long as the fracture continues ununited. In order to determine its existence, it is necessary to bring the ends of the broken bone fully in contact by extension and counter-extension, when, upon rotating the limb, it will at once declare itself.

Change of position in the *great trochanter* is always a symptom of great importance in intracapsular fracture. This bony prominence is not only drawn upwards towards the ilium, but it is brought in close contact with the border of the acetabulum, and is, therefore, much less easily felt and seen than in the normal state, in which it is always so conspicuous. Moreover, when the thigh is rotated upon its axis by taking hold of the foot, the great trochanter will be found to turn, as it were, upon a pivot, or to move in a segment of a lesser circle than natural. From the

circumstance of the limb being generally strongly everted, the portion of the broken neck attached to the trochanter is directed inwards and upwards, and is thus placed in closer proximity with the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium than the trochanter itself.

Pain at the site of injury, being common to all fractures, is of special value only in connection with the other symptoms already described. It derives its chief importance from the fact that it is located at the upper and inner part of the thigh, in the direction of the small trochanter, and that it is always greatly increased whenever an attempt is made to rotate the limb, to bend it upon the pelvis, or to carry it inwards over the sound one. When the patient is perfectly quiet, with the limb in a relaxed position, the suffering is usually very trivial, except when the bone, in addition to the fracture, has been severely concussed, when the pain will frequently be excessive. It is generally worse, too, at night than in the day, and in wet weather than in dry.

There is a peculiarity in the patient's *attitude* as he stands up, which cannot fail to strike the most careless observer. The body, in this position, is inclined forwards in such a manner as to throw its weight upon the sound limb, which is firmly planted upon the floor, while the other hangs off in a constrained, unseemly, and awkward manner; the foot and knee are strongly everted; the leg is supported upon the ball of the toes, while the heel, resting in the interval between the ankle and tendo Achillis, is elevated from two to three inches from the surface; the natural prominence of the hip is destroyed; and the least attempt to walk or to raise the limb not only proves abortive, but is productive of exquisite pain.

Finally, there is seldom much *swelling* in this variety of fracture; it is only when the hip has been struck a severe blow that the superficial parts are likely to be the seat of any considerable effusion, ecchymosis, discoloration, or contusion, and even then the symptoms are usually very evanescent.

The *pathological changes* in intracapsular fracture vary very much, according to the period of the examination, as well as the character of the original injury. In recent cases there is usually some sanguineous effusion, although the quantity of blood is generally very small, unless, as occasionally happens, there is extensive rupture of the capsular ligament, when it may be considerable. Most commonly the ligament preserves its integrity, but if the accident has been unusually severe it may be torn at one or more points, so as to admit of the partial escape of the inferior fragment, the soft covering of which is often partially detached, hanging off in loose, irregular shreds. If several days have elapsed since the receipt of the injury, the changes will be such as to evince inflammation. The synovial membrane will be observed to be unnaturally vascular, and slightly coated with plastic matter, a small quantity of which is also sometimes found upon the ends of the fragments. There is likewise, at this stage, a marked increase of synovial fluid, and the structures around the joint frequently exhibit a contused appearance, with more or less infiltration of blood and serum.

If the dissection be made after the lapse of some months, the capsular ligament will be found to be much thickened by interstitial deposits, as well as by the addition of plastic matter to its synovial lining; the head and neck of the bone are also incrustated with lymph; and the ends of the fragments are softened, unnaturally vascular, and rounded off, or partially connected by fibro-ligamentous bands. The inter-articular ligament retains its normal structure, except in rare cases, in which it is inflamed and changed into fibrous tissue.

In old cases, or such as have lasted for some years, there are not only great thickening and induration of the capsular ligament, but extraordinary alterations in the broken bone, the neck of which is often completely annihilated, the shaft terminating abruptly on a line with the two trochanters. At other times the neck is converted into a short, conical knob, partially incrustated with cartilage, or scooped out, as it were, into a sort of cup-like depression. The trochanters themselves are occasionally a good deal changed in their appearance, especially the great, which is liable to be diminished in size and altered in configuration. The head of the bone generally retains its position in the acetabulum, but that portion of the neck which remained attached to it at the time of the accident is usually totally absorbed; and cases occur, although they are rare, where the entire fragment is destroyed, or where it is represented by the merest possible remnant held in place by the round ligament. When the head is left, its lower surface is occasionally hollowed out into a kind of

socket for the reception of the rounded conical end of the lower fragment; or the reverse obtains, the head being rounded off, and the lower fragment scooped out. In either event, the two extremities, continually moving upon each other, in time acquire a smooth, polished, eburnized character, the better qualifying them for the performance of their various functions.

The changes now described are sometimes closely imitated by those produced in the head and neck of the femur by a fall or blow on the hip, leading to interstitial absorption of the osseous tissue, and to shortening of the limb, with destruction of the articular cartilage and eburnization of the resulting stump, very much as in arthritic rheumatism. There is reason to believe that cases of this kind are not unfrequently mistaken, both during life and after death, for fractures of the neck of this bone. The appearances here alluded to are well illustrated in figs. 514 and 515.

Fig. 514.



Senile Atrophy of the Neck of the Femur.

Fig. 515.



Atrophy which might be mistaken for United Fracture.

The mode of repair of intracapsular fractures is peculiar. Ordinary fractures generally unite by osseous matter, which passes through the same phases as the primitive osseous tissue, a considerable period invariably elapsing before the final completion of the process; but in this variety of injury the connecting medium is of a fibro-ligamentous nature, as in similar lesions of the olecranon process, the patella, and the skull. But it is not always that the surgeon is to look even for such a union, imperfect as it is; in many cases the ends of the broken bone altogether refuse to unite, being gradually rounded off, and, perhaps, slightly incrustated with cartilage, or, as not unfrequently happens, especially in very aged and decrepit subjects, becoming, in time, completely absorbed, the lower fragment disappearing as far down as the two trochanters, and the upper as high up as the brim of the acetabulum. In rare cases, indeed, even the entire head is removed, along with the greater portion both of the round and the capsular ligaments. A very excellent idea of the fibro-ligamentous union of this variety of fracture is afforded in fig. 516, from Sir Astley Cooper. It was taken nine months after the accident, from a patient between thirty and forty years of age.

The causes of this want of union are of easy recognition. In the first place, the parts have to encounter the prejudicial influence which results from the difficulty of maintaining accurate apposition of the broken ends of the bone; a circumstance which is so essential to the successful repair of fractures in other

Fig. 516.



Fracture of the Neck of the Thigh-bone, United by Fibroid Matter.

pieces of the skeleton, but which it is almost impossible to effect here, in consequence of the want of proper leverage in the upper fragment. All the apparatus that has yet been devised for the purpose has utterly failed to accomplish the object; whatever may be done, more or less motion is inevitable. Secondly, the accident is always followed by a considerable degree of synovitis, and, as a necessary result, by an increased quantity of synovial fluid, which, bathing the ends of the bone, acts inimically to the consolidating process. Thirdly, the most important reason, however, of all, is the want of power in the parts to furnish the requisite amount of plastic matter from the injury sustained by their vessels and nerves at the time of the accident. The superior and smaller fragment, represented by the globular head of the bone, or the head and a little remnant of the neck, is solely dependent for its vascular and nervous supplies upon the round ligament, and every one who knows how small this ligament is, and how insignificant its vessels are in the natural state, must be aware how utterly inadequate it must be for the nourishment of the bone to which it is attached. It need not, then, be wondered at that there never is any osseous matter effused by this fragment. Nor does the inferior fragment fare much, if any, better in this respect. Destitute, in great measure, of periosteum, with many of its vessels in a hopelessly lacerated condition, its powers are too feeble to afford any substantial aid in the process of repair. Hence the result must necessarily always be as above stated; that is, there will either be no union at all, or, if an attempt is made at establishing a connection between the two fragments, that attempt will go no further than the formation of a fibro-ligamentous substance.

When no effort whatever at repair occurs, it is highly probable that the ends of the fragments speedily undergo the fatty degeneration, and that they then become an easy prey to the action of the absorbent vessels, eventuating in their final annihilation.

It would, perhaps, be going too far to deny altogether the possibility of bony union in intracapsular fracture of the thigh-bone, and yet I have certainly never seen what I could regard as an unequivocal example of the kind. I have examined most of the specimens in this country, purporting to be cases of osseous consolidation, and in no instance have the appearances been such as, in my opinion, to justify such a conclusion. The history of these cases has generally either been so exceedingly defective, or the necroscopic characters have so closely resembled those witnessed in the changes which the head and neck of the femur undergo in consequence of old age or disease, as to destroy all confidence in their authenticity as genuine examples of intracapsular fracture. I need not insist here upon the great difficulty which the practitioner frequently encounters in establishing a correct diagnosis in injuries about the hip; what skill and care are generally required to discriminate accurately between a mere sprain and a fracture, or a fracture and a dislocation; or how frequently even slight lesions of the ilio-femoral articulation, and of the head and neck of the femur, are followed by changes in the structure and conformation of these portions of bone which might so closely simulate those produced by fracture as to deceive the most enlightened and cautious observer.

The question, then, in regard to the repair of intracapsular fracture, resolves itself into four groups of facts, which may be thus stated:—1. Under favorable circumstances, both as it respects the patient and the treatment, there may be fibro-ligamentous union, answering the purpose of a sufficiently strong bond to admit of tolerable progression after recovery from the more immediate effects of the accident. 2. Under adverse circumstances, that is, when the patient is old, decrepit, or worn out by disease, and cannot, in consequence, submit to proper treatment, or when, although the system is sufficiently vigorous, the case has been injudiciously managed, no consolidation whatever will take place, and not only so, but the neck of the bone, or both the neck and head, will be absorbed, the limb remaining, of course, permanently shortened and deformed. 3. Osseous union, although, perhaps, not wholly impossible, is yet so exceedingly infrequent that it cannot reasonably be looked for in any case, however propitious the circumstances attending it, both as it respects the patient and the skill and attention of his attendant. The event, other things being equal, will be most likely to happen in the impacted form of the injury, and in the ordinary fracture in comparatively young and robust persons. 4. When the fracture is of a mixed character, that is, partly within and partly without the capsular ligament, the mode of repair will be similar to that of ordinary fracture, although the process will require more time and care for its successful completion.

Professor Bigelow, who has carefully investigated the subject of fractures of the superior extremity of the femur, is of opinion that the only condition in which osseous union probably ever occurs, in the intracapsular form of the lesion, is when the neck of the bone is impacted in the head, which is tilted obliquely backwards and downwards towards the lesser trochanter; and he has given the particulars of a case, illustrated by a drawing, from the practice of Dr. Cushing, apparently showing the possibility of complete consolidation under such circumstances.

The *prognosis* in this variety of fracture is embraced in the above discussion respecting its repair, and need not, therefore, engage further attention here. In regard to life, the danger is generally inconsiderable, as the lesion is usually the result of very trivial accidents, involving no serious injury to the soft parts, or any comminution of the bone. In respect, however, to the limb, as the consolidation of the fracture is always more or less imperfect, its usefulness will necessarily be impaired in a degree proportionate to the defective character of the connecting medium. For a long time the patient will be obliged to employ a crutch, but eventually he will be able to walk with the aid of a stick and a high-heeled shoe, the parts strengthening by exercise, notwithstanding there is a strong tendency to atrophy of the muscles.

Treatment.—Fractures of the neck of the femur within the capsular ligament are not, I think, generally so well managed as they should be, owing chiefly, if not wholly, to the influence of the writings of Sir Astley Cooper, who taught that, inasmuch as there never is any osseous union in this variety of injury, it is not, therefore, proper to torture the patient with a protracted confinement in the recumbent posture, and the application of an extending apparatus. He considered such a proceeding the more necessary because a great majority of the subjects of this fracture are old and decrepit persons, many of whom bear confinement very badly, soon becoming affected with foul bed-sores, and eventually perishing from hectic irritation or congestive pneumonia. In accordance with this view, he was in the habit of placing the limb upon a long pillow, in an easy position, for about a fortnight, or until the pain and inflammation, consequent upon the accident, had in great measure subsided. The patient was then allowed to leave his bed, and sit in a high chair, or exercise upon crutches, care being taken to bear, at first, very gently upon the foot, for fear of disturbing and fretting the ends of the fragments. Subsequently, as the limb improved in strength, a high-heeled shoe was ordered, and a stick was substituted for the crutches.

If this treatment were the exception, and not the rule, every practitioner of sense and experience would concur in its propriety; but the English surgeon, in his desire to generalize it, has carried it much further than the interests of our patients justify. It is unquestionably true that many of the subjects of intracapsular fracture do not bear confinement well; they suffer from the slightest restraint, and soon become bedridden. Such cases are extremely difficult to manage, and are not likely to be benefited by the use of splints, or any other mechanical contrivances calculated to compress the limb and hold it in an uneasy and constrained position. To this class the treatment of Sir Astley Cooper is peculiarly applicable; indeed, no other can be employed. All that can be done is to make the patient comfortable, and let the limb get on as best it may. But there is another class of subjects, who, although perhaps a good deal advanced in years, are, nevertheless, quite stout and robust, enjoying excellent health at the time of the injury, whose constitution has never been impaired by intemperance or excess of any kind, and who can bear the long confinement incident to such an accident with the most perfect impunity. The persons composing this class are, for the most part, residents of the country, and not the poor, broken-down inhabitants of the crowded city, without any bodily vigor, or any recuperative power. Hence, no exclusive plan of treatment should be adopted; but the management should be varied according to the exigencies of each particular case. Such a course is the more necessary because it is utterly impossible always to determine positively, by the most careful examination, whether the injury is one purely of intracapsular or extracapsular fracture, or whether it partakes, as, indeed, it not unfrequently does, of the character of both, the two being conjoined.

Acting upon the above principles, I have, for many years, treated most of the cases of intracapsular fracture that have come under my notice as any other fracture of the femur, by permanent extension and counter-extension, not with the hope, as

already stated, of obtaining bony consolidation, but with the view simply of keeping the ends of the fragments more accurately in contact, and thus affording them an opportunity of becoming united by fibro-ligamentous tissue. It is obvious that such a result can only reasonably be anticipated when this condition is fully complied with. When the broken pieces are permitted to overlap each other constantly, hardly any union will be possible, certainly none of a useful kind; and there is, moreover, in such a condition, always great risk that at least the neck, if not also the greater portion of the head, of the bone, will be absorbed, and the patient, in consequence, never regain the functions of his limb. If the treatment fail, the surgeon has the consolation to know that he has discharged his duty, by having kept the parts in the only position in which it is ever possible for them to unite in any way. The thigh may be maintained in the extended position, and the apparatus which best fulfils this indication is that depicted at page 1010; or, instead of this, the limb may be placed over a double inclined plane; or, what is better, when it can be procured, the patient may be put upon a Daniel's fracture-bed, represented in fig. 517. The latter contrivance, which, unfortunately, however, is too expensive for

Fig. 517.



Daniel's Fracture-Bed.

general private use, is particularly adapted to cases of old persons likely to require protracted confinement. The bed is so arranged that, while the patient can sit up, or vary his position, efficient extension and counter-extension may be maintained with adhesive strips. An elaborate description of the apparatus may be found in

the tenth volume of the Transactions of the American Medical Association.

Fig. 518.



Reclining Chair.

When a Daniel's fracture-bed cannot be obtained, a most excellent, as well as a comparatively cheap, substitute may be found in what is known as the Charleston reclining chair, fig. 518, modified and improved by Dr. William H. Pancoast, the most important additions being a bed-pan and a movable footboard. The chair, made very strong and wide, is well stuffed, and arranged in the form of a double inclined plane, the patient, by means of pillows and other appliances, being thus rendered far more comfortable than he can be in any ordinary bed, the more especially as he can at any time shift his posture without any detriment to the affected parts. Dr. Pancoast finds that this contrivance is peculiarly adapted to

the treatment of fractures of the upper extremity of the thigh-bone in elderly subjects, having employed it successfully in five cases, with very little shortening of the limb in any. Apposition of the ends of the fragments is effected by means of compresses and short splints, confined by adhesive plaster and bandage, or the immovable dressing.

Whatever plan of treatment be adopted, its effects should be most carefully watched, so that it may not prove irksome, much less injurious. The length of time during which the patient should be confined must vary, on an average, from ten weeks to three months and a half. During all this trying period he should be on a full allowance of meat and porter; at all events, upon a generous diet, in order to sustain the system and promote repair. Purgative medicines and all other depressing means should be used as sparingly as possible. Anodynes must be freely given in the evening to allay pain and procure sleep.

EXTRACAPSULAR FRACTURES.

The extracapsular fracture is situated at the base of the neck of the femur, extending from above downwards and from behind forwards in the direction of the intertrochanteric line. It is not always, however, as the name declares, strictly exterior to the capsular ligament; on the contrary, it not unfrequently passes above the attachment of that structure, so as to partake of the character both of an inner and an outer fracture of the neck. Moreover, the injury is always associated with fracture of the trochanters, sometimes with one, at other times with both, thus leaving in the former case three fragments, and four in the latter. Again, the fracture is often comminuted independently of its connection with the trochanters; and in many instances it is attended with more or less penetration of the superior piece into the inferior. Observation, however, induces me to believe that, generally speaking, the penetration is very trivial, hardly ever exceeding three lines, and often not

Fig. 519.



Extracapsular Fracture of the Femur.

Fig. 520.



Comminuted Fracture of the Upper Extremity of the Femur.

reaching even so high as that. Figs. 519 and 520 afford a good idea of the situation and direction of the extracapsular fracture.

The extracapsular fracture is not as common as the intracapsular; the difference, however, is trivial. Men are somewhat more subject to it than women, and, while it may take place at any period of life, experience teaches that it is met with almost exclusively after the age of fifty, by far the greater number of cases occurring after the sixtieth year. It is generally supposed, and, no doubt, correctly, that a much greater amount of violence is required to produce this fracture than the intracapsular, but the rule admits of many exceptions. The most common exciting cause is a fall or blow upon the hip; it may also follow a fall upon the foot or knee, and the passage

of the wheel of a carriage across the pelvis or upper part of the limb. Finally, cases occur where it happens from the body being crushed by a heavy load descending upon the back, the lower extremities being in a fixed state at the moment of the accident. In not a few instances, however, the fracture is occasioned by very slight causes, while in most there is reason to believe that the bone at the site of the lesion is in a remarkably brittle condition, predisposing it to the disruption of its fibres. In some of the preparations that I have examined in different osteological collections, the compact structure, although not very materially diminished in thickness, was almost of a vitreous consistence, while the spongy was extremely rarefied and expanded, thus occasioning great weakness of the part. The cervical portion of the bone, under such circumstances, frequently retains a remarkably healthy appearance. When the osseous tissue is so very fragile at this point, it is not improbable that it may occasionally give way under mere muscular contraction, as has happened in at least one well-authenticated case, the patient, a woman, eighty-three years of age, having met with the accident in an effort to preserve her equilibrium in the act of falling.

The *symptoms* of this variety of fracture bear a strong resemblance to those of the intracapsular, some existing in a less, others in a greater, degree, but none, considered separately, possessing any diagnostic value. In describing these symptoms it will be most satisfactory if they be presented in the same order as in the preceding case.

The *shortening*, which is a constant occurrence, varies from half an inch to an inch, as its minimum, to an inch and a half, as its maximum. In exceptional cases it may, however, amount to two inches and upwards. It is usually most distinct when there is a badly comminuted state of the bone, or when the great trochanter, forming a part of the upper fragment, is drawn uncommonly far outwards, so as to permit the lower fragment to ride considerably over the upper. Moreover, it possesses the peculiarity of being generally as great immediately after the fracture as at any subsequent period.

The knee and foot are generally *everted*, the limb lying as if it were perfectly powerless, the muscles having apparently lost all influence over it. This symptom is even more striking than in the intracapsular fracture. Eversion, however, is not so constant an occurrence as in the latter accident; in a considerable proportion of cases the limb is strongly rotated inwards, and in both varieties, but especially in the former, the displacement is occasionally so obstinate as to require an unusual degree of force to rectify it, depending, doubtless, upon the interlocking of the fragments.

The extracapsular fracture is characterized by complete *mobility* of its fragments, except when they are impacted, an occurrence which, as just stated, is more common here than in fracture within the capsule. The loss of function is also complete, the patient being unable to lift the limb by the effort of his muscles, or to execute any of its natural movements.

The *crepitation* is generally very distinct, being often loud and cracking, and is readily perceived by the hand and ear, applied to the hip when the limb is rotated upon its axis. It is usually more marked than in intracapsular fracture, and does not, as in the latter, require extension and counter-extension for its production. When the fracture is badly comminuted, the fragments may often be readily detected with the fingers, and be made to move upon each other so as to emit a grating sound not unlike that caused by rubbing together several pieces of broken china.

The position of the great *trochanter* may be the same as in the intracapsular fracture, obeying the movements of the limb, and turning, as it were, upon a pivot, describing the segment of a lesser circle, as it does in the natural state. In many cases, however, it is completely detached, and then, of course, it either remains stationary on rotating the foot, or it follows the inferior fragment as a separate body. In general, it will be found to be somewhat further off from the spine of the ilium than in the intracapsular fracture, depending upon the smaller amount of retraction of the limb.

The *pain* is always unusually severe, and is greatly increased by every attempt at motion and manipulation; it is more superficial than in intracapsular fracture, and is concentrated, as it were, upon the two trochanters.

The *swelling* is also uncommonly extensive, and there is nearly always considerable discoloration of the surface, owing to the contused and ecchymosed condition

of the skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue, the latter of which is often extensively infiltrated with blood.

The *attitude* of the patient possesses nothing peculiar; it partakes of the same general character as in intracapsular fracture, and, in fact, so closely simulates it as to be with difficulty distinguished from it.

Finally, along with the symptoms now described, there is generally, in extracapsular fracture, evidence of severe shock immediately after the occurrence of the accident, and the resulting reaction is not unfrequently followed by high fever, lasting often for a number of days, and requiring great attention on the part of the professional attendant. In intracapsular fracture the patient may feel very faint, but he soon recovers, and has afterwards seldom much constitutional disturbance.

Repair of the extracapsular fracture is effected precisely in the same manner as in fracture of any other piece of the skeleton provided with periosteum. It differs, therefore, wholly, in this respect, from that of the intracapsular form of the lesion. Here osseous union is the rule, the want of it the exception, the reverse being the case in intracapsular fracture. The period at which the consolidation is completed will, of course, depend, as a general rule, upon the age and health of the patient, the presence or absence of complications, and, above all, upon the care which is observed in keeping the ends of the fragments in accurate apposition.

Although the extracapsular fracture invariably unites by osseous matter, the *prognosis* is very far from being always favorable either as it respects the possibility of avoiding deformity and lameness, or our ability to save the patient. When the fracture is comminuted, or the bone is broken into a number of pieces, including the two trochanters, a good result is hardly to be anticipated under the most judicious management that the case can receive. Under such circumstances, the neck of the bone, having lost its support, is pushed downwards and inwards below its natural level, and a certain degree of shortening with deformity of the upper part of the thigh will be inevitable. The same result must necessarily follow when the fracture is impacted. These facts should be well studied and appreciated, and should always be promptly communicated to the patient, lest, when the cure is completed, he should blame his attendant for making him a bad limb when it was impossible to make a good one.

From the great violence that is so frequently inflicted upon the parts, both soft and hard, the extracapsular fracture often proves hazardous both to limb and life. Occasionally, though rarely, the patient dies from shock: in some instances he suffers greatly from the effects of excessive reaction. Most generally, however, when there is danger, life is put in jeopardy by the supervention of erysipelas or pyemia, the former commonly setting in within the first forty-eight hours from the occurrence of the fracture, and the latter towards the end of the first week or the beginning of the second. Some idea of the danger of extracapsular fracture may be formed when it is stated that, of eighteen cases treated in the Richmond Hospital at Dublin, nine proved fatal, the period of death ranging from the fifth to the fifteenth day. In some cases the patient sinks from the exhaustion consequent upon extensive supuration or the formation of large sloughs over the sacrum and buttocks from protracted confinement in one position.

The *treatment* of extracapsular fracture differs in no wise from that which is necessary in fracture of the shaft of the bone. The limb, placed in the straight position, is kept perfectly at rest by means of splints, stretched along its outer and inner surfaces, and connected below in such a manner as to admit of the requisite extension and counter-extension until a cure is effected. The foot should incline slightly outwards to favor relaxation of the external rotator muscles, and special care should be taken to prevent overlapping of the fragments, or angular deformity, by the use of a gutta-percha splint, accurately moulded to the outer and anterior part of the thigh, and well secured by the bandage. The dressing should be continued for at least six weeks.

IMPACTED FRACTURES OF THE NECK OF THE FEMUR.

Fracture of the neck of the femur occasionally presents itself as an impacted lesion, the lower extremity of the upper fragment being forcibly impelled into the cancellated structure of the upper end of the lower fragment, the great trochanter being usually carried along with the descending portion. The accident, which is sufficiently rare, and of which fig. 521, from a specimen in the Mütter collection, affords a beautiful illustration, is nearly always associated with extracapsular frac-

ture, and occurs under two varieties of form, the complete and the incomplete, of which the latter is by far the more frequent. Old persons only are subject to it, and it is most common in those in whom the neck of the femur is of inordinate volume

Fig. 521.



Impacted Fracture of the Neck of the Femur.

from the expansion of its spongy structure. The line of fracture is generally at the base of the neck, or at the junction of the neck with the shaft, the penetration occurring in the direction of the anterior surface of the bone, with which the neck is more immediately continuous, being separated from it behind by a well-marked depression, and by the large ridge connecting the two trochanters. The

Fig. 522.



Impacted Fracture through the Trochanters, the Upper Fragment being Wedged into the Lower.

fracture usually happens from the body being crushed by the falling of a heavy substance upon the trunk, while the chest is inclined forwards, and the knee rests upon a solid surface, the hip at the same time receiving a severe blow, as when a person is buried by the caving in of a coal-bank; or, it may be produced by a fall from a height upon the knee, in which the weight of the body is violently impelled in the opposite direction, the two forces continuing to act after the bony tissues have given way. The direction of the fracture is generally oblique, extending from above downwards from the great to the small trochanter, both of which are not unfrequently included in the injury, as in fig. 522.

The distance at which the upper fragment is buried in the lower varies from a few lines to half an inch, three-quarters of an inch, or even an inch, depending upon the degree of the impelling force and the amount of expansion of the cancellated structure at the base of the cervix. The compact substance of both fragments is often extensively comminuted, and the fragments themselves are usually interlocked in such a manner as to give the thigh-bone the appearance of being twisted upon its axis, the limb after the accident being generally everted, as in fracture without impaction, although in a less marked degree.

In this form of impacted fracture, Dr. Bigelow is of opinion that, in the large majority of cases, the thin, friable posterior wall of the neck of the bone alone is driven into the trochanter, while the thick anterior wall remains free, its dense and more resisting structure refusing to yield except as a kind of hinge upon which the shaft rotates at the moment of the accident. To this circumstance may be ascribed the eversion of the foot, while the shortening is generally due to the obliquity of its hinge, which follows the anterior intertrochanteric line.

There is a variety of impacted fracture of the neck of the femur in which the lower fragment is impelled into the reticulated structure of the upper. The occurrence is uncommon, and the amount of shortening is a good deal less than in the more ordinary form of injury.

The symptoms of impacted fracture of the neck of the femur are generally very characteristic, although a good deal of care is necessary, in every case, in order to make a correct diagnosis. The most valuable and reliable phenomena are, the shortening of the thigh, the eversion of the foot, the ability of the patient to walk or to

bear the weight of the body upon the thigh, after the accident, and the resistance which the fragments offer to extension and counter-extension when an attempt is made to restore the limb to its natural position. The pain is usually very intense, generally much more so than in ordinary cervical fracture, and there is not unfrequently extensive ecchymosis over the great trochanter, causing unwonted swelling and discoloration. Crepitation can only be elicited by unlocking the ends of the fragments.

The degree of shortening varies, as already stated, from a few lines to an inch or more, the average ranging from a quarter of an inch to half an inch, which it rarely exceeds. The eversion of the foot, although well marked, generally exists in a slighter degree than in fracture of the neck of the bone without penetration, whether the injury is seated on the outside or within the capsular ligament. The occurrence is the more valuable as a diagnostic from the fact that it is rarely, if ever, entirely absent. As the continuity of the femur is preserved, the patient is generally able to walk after the accident, although not without much suffering, or, at all events, he can bear the weight of his body upon the affected member. For the same reason, the limb is easily rotated upon its axis, bent upon the pelvis, extended, abducted, or adducted; and when an attempt is made to restore it to its normal length, the effort, unless very powerful, ordinarily fails, the ends of the fragments retaining their interlocked position, despite the extension and counter-extension. Finally, there is generally, in addition to the symptoms now described, more or less deformity, although this cannot always be easily detected on account of the excessive swelling, and, when present, is not, of course, characteristic.

What, then, are the most important phenomena in a diagnostic point of view? Beyond all doubt, the shortening of the thigh, the immobility of the limb, the existence of deformity at the hip, in the situation of the great trochanter, and the absence of crepitation. When these signs are present, it may be assumed that there is no dislocation of the ilio-femoral joint, nor any ordinary fracture of the neck of the femur, but fracture of this portion of the bone with impaction of the upper fragment.

The *prognosis* of this variety of fracture is much more favorable than that of ordinary fracture of the cervix; for, inasmuch as the fragments are firmly wedged together, it usually requires but little callus to effect their consolidation. Besides, very little retentive apparatus is usually necessary, the two fragments serving as their own splints. On the other hand, however, there must always remain a certain degree of deformity, consisting of slight shortening of the limb, and of an incurvated state of the thigh just below the hip. Some permanent lameness may, therefore, reasonably be looked for after the accident, even under the most favorable circumstances. I have seen several specimens of impacted fracture of the neck of the femur where great and irremediable ankylosis was produced by osseous matter being extended, in the form of bridges, from the seat of injury to the innominate bone, immediately around the acetabulum, connecting the two together in a solid mass.

These protective means are displayed in a remarkable manner in a specimen, above depicted, of impacted fracture of the neck of the left femur, in the Mütter collection. The head and neck of the bone, being nearly two inches and three-quarters in length, occupy a horizontal position in regard to the shaft, the neck being driven into the cancellated structure of the latter some distance below the trochanters. The superior third, or more, of the shaft is bent strongly forwards and outwards, and is surrounded by a casing of new osseous matter, more than half an inch in thickness at the concavity of the curve, or weakest portion of the femur, and at a point, consequently, where, after such an accident, the greatest amount of support is required. A large ledge of bone, two inches long, and very broad, thick, and firm, projects from the anterior and inner aspect of the superior extremity over towards the hip-joint, being connected by a strong, round ligament, upwards of two inches in length, with the anterior inferior spinous process of the ilium, which juts out as a remarkably long, slender prominence, more than twice the normal size. An idea of the amount of shortening of the femur may be formed, when it is stated that the summit of the great trochanter projected fully one inch above the upper border of the acetabulum. Nothing is known of the history of the case; but, judging from the completeness of the reparation, the accident must have occurred many years before death. Some degree of motion, certainly very slight, must have existed both in the acetabulum and at the junction of the two fragments, the upper end of the lower of which was converted into a socket into which the lower end of the upper was received, a kind of adventitious membrane having been interposed between the contiguous surfaces.

In the treatment of this fracture, one important point is not to pull the ends of the broken bone asunder in the examination of the case. Hence, whenever impaction is suspected, the rule is to refrain from all rotation and extension. As soon as the nature of the accident is detected, the limb is placed in an easy position in bed, a pillow lying under the ham, and gentle but steady pressure is made, by means of a compress and bandage, in the direction of the great trochanter, with a view of rectifying any deformity that may exist in that situation. Generally, no splint will be required, and in ordinary cases the patient will be able to move about on crutches in three or four weeks.

General Diagnosis.—Fractures of the neck of the thigh-bone are liable to be mistaken for other lesions, and it is, therefore, a matter of great importance to have accurate conceptions of their real nature, errors of diagnosis here being always particularly prejudicial both to the patient and to the practitioner. The affections with which they are most apt to be confounded are sprains and dislocations of the hip-joint; and, in many cases, great difficulty is also experienced in deciding whether the injury is one of fracture within the capsular ligament, or of fracture exterior to it.

The symptoms of fracture of the neck of the femur, especially the intracapsular, are sometimes closely simulated by sprains and contusions of the hip, causing involuntary obliquity of the pelvis, with apparent shortening of the limb, and eversion of the knee and foot, along with excessive pain and difficulty of motion. The resemblance is occasionally so perplexing as to create doubt in the mind of the most skilful diagnostician, and, among the less informed, has often led to the most serious errors of practice, by the employment of harsh means when the most mild and soothing alone were necessary. The signs of distinction are the following:—1. In fracture the shortening is real, and can be effaced only by extension and counter-extension; in sprains and contusions, on the contrary, it is not real, but feigned, as may be proved by placing the limbs parallel with each other, and bringing the two iliac crests on the same level. 2. In fracture the eversion of the foot is complete, the extremity presenting an appearance characteristic of total loss of power; in ordinary injuries of the hip and upper part of the thigh the eversion is comparatively slight, and the patient can generally rectify it by his own efforts, although they may be productive of severe distress. 3. In fracture there is usually complete abolition of muscular action; so that the thigh can neither be flexed, extended, nor rotated, however determined the attempt. It is only in the impacted fracture that the individual has still some control over the limb, and then the best guide for avoiding mistake is the existence of actual shortening. In sprains and contusions motion is diminished, perhaps very greatly, but not abolished.

A very unpleasant consequence of sprains and contusions of the hip-joint is shortening of the thigh from interstitial absorption of the neck of the femur. Hence the patient, on recovering from the immediate effects of the injury, finding that the limb is permanently disabled, might accuse his attendant of ignorance. In order to guard against such a charge, it is well for the surgeon to inform the patient, at an early period of the treatment, of the possibility of such a contingency.

It might be supposed, at first sight, that it would be very difficult, even for an inexperienced practitioner, to mistake a fracture of the neck of the thigh-bone for a dislocation of its head upon the dorsal surface of the ilium, yet numerous cases are upon record testifying not only to the possibility of such an accident, but to its actual occurrence in the hands of the most distinguished surgeons. The only way to avoid error is to remember clearly the most prominent signs of each lesion. The subjoined tabular arrangement will serve to place the subject in its proper light, at the same time that it renders a comparison of these symptoms an easy task:—

INTRACAPSULAR FRACTURE.

1. Occurs nearly always in old persons.
2. Is most common in women.
3. Usually the result of slight causes.
4. The foot is strongly everted.
5. There is great shortening, readily effaceable by extension and counter-extension, but recurring the moment the force is discontinued.
6. Marked crepitation exists.
7. There is preternatural mobility, the ends of the fragments being movable upon each other.

ILIAC DISLOCATION.

1. Is most common in adult and middle life.
2. Occurs with equal frequency in both sexes.
3. Always produced by severe force.
4. The foot is inverted.
5. The shortening is also great, but can be effaced only by restoring the bone to its natural position, when it will not return.
6. There is no crepitation.
7. The bone is in a fixed and constrained position.

But the greatest difficulty in the diagnosis of these affections of the thigh and hip arises from the embarrassment which the surgeon experiences in determining whether the case is one of intracapsular fracture, or fracture exterior to the capsular ligament. As the subject is one of great practical consequence, it deserves to be studied with unusual care, and I shall, therefore, arrange the principal points in tabular form:—

INTRACAPSULAR FRACTURE.

1. The result commonly of slight injury, often indirect.
2. The shortening, slight at first, generally not exceeding a third or half an inch, gradually increases to two inches and upwards.
3. The crepitation is indistinct, and can only be fully elicited by extension and counter-extension.
4. Function is much impaired, but often, at first, not wholly abolished.
5. The great trochanter, on rotating the limb, moves, as it were, upon a pivot.
6. The pain is unreliable, both as it respects site and intensity, being generally most severe at the upper and inner part of the thigh, in the direction of the small trochanter.
7. There is generally little or no contusion, swelling, or discoloration.

EXTRACAPSULAR FRACTURE.

1. Usually caused by direct and severe injury.
2. The shortening is as great immediately after the accident as it is at any time afterwards, and its extent also is usually less than in the intracapsular fracture.
3. Crepitation is uncommonly distinct, being often loud and ringing, and is readily perceived on laying the hand on the trochanter and rotating the limb.
4. The loss of power is complete, the limb lying in a helpless, paralyzed condition.
5. The great trochanter is often partially separated from the shaft of the bone, and then but imperfectly obeys the movements of the limb.
6. The pain is usually very severe, especially on manipulation or motion, and seated more in the direction of the great trochanter.
7. Usually severe contusion, with considerable swelling, ecchymosis, and discoloration.

Nothing of any diagnostic value can be deduced from a consideration of the age at which these two fractures occur, since, as was previously stated, both are met with almost exclusively after the fiftieth year, there being only a few well-authenticated cases on record of its occurrence prior to that period. The same is true in relation to sex, experience having shown that this exercises much less influence upon the production of these two varieties of fracture than was formerly imagined. I am inclined, from a careful study of the subject, to place more reliance, in this respect, upon the existence of severe external injury, as contusion, swelling, and ecchymosis, and upon the presence of shortening, than upon any other phenomena. In the intracapsular fracture, the external signs of injury are, certainly, as a general rule, exceedingly slight, while the reverse is usually the case in the extracapsular, the parts being nearly always much bruised and discolored. In regard to shortening, it possesses, I think, great value as a diagnostic of the two lesions; for it may be assumed, on the one hand, that when it is very slight immediately after the receipt of the injury, and gradually increases afterwards, it depends upon intracapsular fracture; and, on the other, that when it is very considerable immediately after the accident, it is caused by extracapsular fracture. Rodet, who studied the subject with much attention, arrived at the conclusion that every fracture of the neck of the femur, produced by a fall or blow upon the great trochanter, was of an extracapsular nature; whereas every one occasioned by a fall upon the feet, or by muscular action, must be seated within the ligament. This conclusion, however, is altogether unfounded; in adopting it, we should be compelled to assume that all intracapsular fractures are the result of falls upon the feet, when all experience teaches that they are almost invariably produced by force applied directly to the hip.

The most important diagnostic characters of the impacted fracture of the neck of the femur, whether within or without the capsule, are, as has already been stated, shortening of the limb, the absence of crepitation, and the comparative or complete immobility of the fragments. The shortening is always immediate, and remains permanent in its original degree, unless the ends of the bone are rudely drawn asunder; hence it is a sign of an unequivocal character; the absence of crepitation is also very significant, and the trivial mobility, or complete absence of motion, is another circumstance of importance. The great danger in such a case is that the fracture may be mistaken for a dislocation; but from this it may usually be readily distinguished by a careful study of its history, and a thorough examination and comparison of the symptoms characteristic of the two lesions.

FRACTURES OF THE GREAT TROCHANTER.

Fracture of this bony apophysis may take place as an independent lesion, or as a concomitant of fracture of the neck of the femur, outside of the capsular ligament,

Fig. 523.



Fracture of the Great Trochanter.

as mentioned previously, and as exhibited in fig. 523, from a specimen in my collection. As an independent fracture, it is very infrequent in comparison with the other variety. It may occur at any period of life, but is chiefly observed in elderly subjects, as a consequence of direct violence, as a fall, blow, or kick, breaking off the trochanter in an oblique direction from above downwards. The fracture is sometimes comminuted, the trochanter being broken into several pieces, of irregular size and shape, the fragments grating under the fingers like so many pieces of china. It may also be compound, although, in general, it is unaccompanied by any wound of the soft parts.

The *symptoms* of fracture of the great trochanter are generally well marked, the most important consisting of eversion of the limb, with separation of the fragments, inability on the part of the patient to sit down, and difficulty of obtaining crepitation. The eversion is unusually distinct, and is probably due, at least in great degree, to the loss of power in the external rotator muscles; the limb lies in a helpless condition, and no effort that the patient can make can change its position. The broken trochanter is commonly widely separated from the shaft of the bone, and hence the difficulty which is generally experienced in eliciting crepitation, this being only practicable by placing the parts in apposition with each other. The displacement is either upwards towards the ilium, or downwards towards the tuberosity of the ischium, the former being the more frequent. When the patient attempts to sit down he is completely foiled, and immediately experiences great increase of pain, compelling him to desist. Most authors speak of shortening of the limb as a symptom of this fracture, but, if shortening really exist, it can only be in a very slight degree. More or less contusion and ecchymosis of the soft parts are usually present.

The diagnostic signs are the eversion of the limb, the loss of prominence at the natural site of the trochanter, the fixed position of the small fragment on moving the shaft of the femur, and crepitation on approximation of the broken ends.

The union of this fracture is by osseous matter, and, unless the bone is comminuted, a cure may reasonably be expected without any deformity of the hip or impairment of the functions of the limb. Considerable difficulty, however, is generally experienced in maintaining apposition of the fragments, and hence such an injury always requires more than ordinary vigilance on the part of the attendant.

The *treatment* consists in maintaining the limb in a perfect state of quietude by means of two long splints, the foot being supported in a perpendicular direction, with a slight tendency to eversion, which is the most natural position for a person when he lies on his back, and, therefore, the most eligible for relaxing the external rotator muscles when there is a fracture of the trochanter. The broken trochanter, being drawn into its natural situation, is confined there by a soft leather belt, long enough to extend around the pelvis, and furnished with a sort of hollow pad, from three to four inches in diameter, for the purpose of embracing more effectually the prominence of the hip. Hardly any extension will be necessary. If the soft parts are much contused, leeches and fomentations should be applied before putting on the permanent dressings. After the patient has been confined for a month, he may be permitted to exercise on crutches. The annexed cut, fig. 524, represents the mode of treating fractures of the great trochanter recommended by Sir Astley Cooper.

The great trochanter is occasionally detached from the neck and shaft of the femur, by the forcible laceration of the fibro-cartilage by which it is connected to these parts during its *epiphysary* state. The accident, which is one of uncommon occurrence, and which is usually produced by a severe fall upon the hip, is always extremely difficult of diagnosis, owing to the fact that there is seldom much, if any,

appreciable displacement. In most of the recorded cases there was much diversity in the symptoms; in some the patient was able to walk immediately after the accident, while in others he had lost all control over the muscles of his limb; in some the foot was everted, while in others it preserved its natural position, or was

Fig. 524.



Sir Astley Cooper's Method of Treating Fractures of the Great Trochanter.

even inverted; in all there was severe pain, with considerable swelling, either alone or conjoined with ecchymosis, at the site of injury, and, during their progress, more or less constitutional disturbance.

The best manner of determining the diagnosis, in this accident, is to make the patient lie on his back and incline the pelvis over the injured side, while the affected limb is thoroughly abducted, or carried away from the sound one. The gluteo-femoral muscles being thus completely relaxed, the trochanter, if detached, may easily be pushed into its natural position, and crepitation elicited by rubbing it against the neck and shaft of the femur.

The occurrence of this accident is not without danger, several cases having been recorded in which it proved fatal from extensive suppuration and constitutional disturbance. When recovery takes place, the limb remains long weak and painful. The union, under such circumstances, is fibro-cartilaginous, or partly cartilaginous and partly osseous. The treatment must be conducted upon the same principles as in ordinary fracture of the trochanter.

FRACTURES OF THE THIGH IN CHILDREN.

Fractures of the femur sometimes occur in very young children, and are always peculiarly troublesome. The bone generally gives way at its shaft, as the result of external violence, and the symptoms are characteristic. Diastasis of the femur is extremely uncommon. Fractures are much more frequent in children than is generally supposed. Coulon states that in one year 140 cases were admitted into the St. Eugenia Hospital at Paris. Of these, 26 affected the femur. This bone is occasionally broken during delivery. The youngest case that I have ever met with was an infant four weeks old, in whom the accident was caused by a child rolling over its thigh as it lay in bed.

In infants at the breast the treatment of this class of injuries is always attended with peculiar embarrassment and annoyance, owing, first, to the remarkable tendency to displacement of the fragments, and, secondly, to the constant liability of the dressings to be soiled by the discharges. To meet the first of these contingencies, the limb, after the subsidence of the inflammation and swelling, should be enveloped in a plaster of Paris bandage, and incased in two very light splints, either of wood, gutta-percha, or binder's board, the outer one reaching from a short distance below the level of the foot to the crest of the ilium or even to the chest. Layers of wadding should be applied to ward off pressure, when the splints should be secured with adhesive plaster, and covered with a roller. A little additional support is generally necessary in front of the thigh. Soiling of the dressings is best obviated by a thick coating of gum-shellac, or coachmaker's varnish, frequently renewed. The object of the long splint is to keep up a certain degree of extension, and to prevent the child from flexing the pelvis upon the thigh. It is very important that the limb should be frequently examined, otherwise it may become shortened and crooked. The consolidation will be completed in from fifteen to eighteen days.

In children from five to ten years old I have usually found the most convenient

and suitable apparatus to be a case made of stout, unoled sole leather, long enough to extend from the groin to an inch and a half below the heel, and sufficiently wide to come well around the limb, especially the thigh. It is supplied with a foot-piece of the same material, and is well padded at its upper extremity, to prevent undue pressure upon the perineum. The outside portion of the trough is continued for some distance over the hip, to which it is secured by a spica, or common roller, carried around the thighs and pelvis. A splint, also of leather, or of binder's board, gutta-percha, or thin wood, is stretched along the forepart of the limb from the groin to the patella, wadding being suitably interposed to ward off pressure; the apparatus is held in place by means of an ordinary bandage, adhesive strips having previously been secured to the leg and attached to the foot-piece. The dressing is completed by placing the limb, with its apparatus, in an easy position upon a hair or cotton bolster, gradually tapering upwards, its thickness below not exceeding four inches. By this simple contrivance I have always found it easy to obtain the requisite extension and counter-extension, the perineum affording a point d'appui which effectually prevents the ascent of the apparatus, while the foot-piece serves to keep the foot in place, at the same time that it receives the extending bands.

CHAPTER IX.

DISEASES AND INJURIES OF THE JOINTS.

SECT. I.—WOUNDS.

THE joints are liable to be laid open in various ways—by cuts, stabs, punctures, balls, machinery, and other means—and hence such lesions are said to be incised, punctured, gunshot, contused, or lacerated, according to the nature of the vulnerating body. In extent they may be small or large; in character, simple or complicated; in effect, trivial or severe.

The symptoms are generally sufficiently distinct. When any of the large joints are opened, whether by a cut, laceration, or bullet, the nature of the accident is ordinarily denoted by an immediate escape of synovial fluid, rapidly followed by great pain, tension, and swelling of the part, with severe constitutional disturbance. When the wound is very large, especially if it is of a gunshot nature, there will generally be, along with the symptoms just mentioned, violent shock, the patient being deadly pale, faint, and sick at the stomach; and some hours may elapse before reaction comes on. In from twelve to twenty-four hours after the accident, fever commonly sets in, often preceded by rigors, and soon succeeded by delirium, great gastric distress, intense thirst, and excessive restlessness, with a strong, full, and bounding pulse. The local phenomena assume a more aggravated character. The heat, pain, redness, and swelling increase in intensity, and the surface of the limb, at the seat of the injury, often assumes an erysipelatous aspect, sometimes as early as the first thirty-six hours after the accident, and seldom later than the third or fourth day. Meanwhile, the discharge of synovial fluid augments in quantity, as well as in consistence, exhibiting a thick, ropy, turbid appearance; or, if the wound is closed, and the fluid is retained, the joint becomes distended in every direction, but particularly in its more dilatable parts, the skin pits on pressure, and distinct fluctuation is perceived. The secretion now takes on a puriform character; the patient has frequent rigors, alternating with flushes of heat, and followed by copious sweats; the joint is exceedingly tense; the synovial membrane is universally involved; perforative ulcers form at different points; matter, often of a highly fetid nature, is freely discharged; the bones are rendered carious; and the ligaments, softened and thickened, yield at various points of their extent. In many cases matter forms exterior to the joint, and is extensively diffused among the muscles and through the subcutaneous cellular tissue.

But it is not always that the affection progresses in this wise. The case here described is an extreme one. In many instances, depending mainly upon the nature and extent of the lesion, and the character of the treatment, the inflammation, after

having persisted for a few days, gradually disappears, and the patient recovers with hardly an untoward symptom, the joint, it is true, remaining temporarily stiff, but ultimately completely regaining its functions.

All lesions of this kind, however, should be regarded with suspicion; for, if they are not dangerous in the first instance, they are exceedingly liable to become so during their progress, and this is true of the most trivial wound as well as the most extensive. Sometimes a fortunate recovery occurs in cases, apparently, of the most desperate character. Thus, I attended a lad, fourteen years of age, who, while bathing, struck his knee against the sharp point of a rock, causing a severe penetrating wound, which got well without any serious local or constitutional symptoms, although it was at first in all respects most unpromising. In another instance, the knee-joint was opened by a pistol ball, entering by the side of the patella, and permanently lodging in one of the condyles of the femur, with no other effect than that of a moderate synovitis, and slight lameness.

Simple incised wounds are generally less to be dreaded than lacerated and gunshot, although undoubtedly many cases occur where the symptoms are extremely severe, and where the risk to limb and life is very great. It may also be assumed that wounds of a small joint are less dangerous than similar injuries of a large joint, incised than lacerated, small than large, and simple than complicated; the lesions, in these respects, being governed by the same laws as wounds in other parts of the body. There are several circumstances, however, which render wounds of the joints, especially the more important ones, as those of the knee, ankle, and elbow, peculiarly perilous, and which are the more to be dreaded because they are of frequent occurrence. These are erysipelas, pyemia, and tetanus.

Erysipelas, as a consequence of articular wounds, usually sets in within the first thirty-six hours, beginning at the site of injury, and spreading thence gradually over the neighboring surface. Its precise type will depend materially upon the state of the system at the time of the accident; its symptoms exhibit nothing peculiar, but its progress is often very rapid, and its presence is always denotive of a bad state of the constitution, which it is frequently difficult to counteract by remedies.

Pyemia is a frequent result of wounds of the larger joints, especially when of a lacerated, contused, or gunshot nature. Abscesses of the internal organs, as a consequence of such lesions, were occasionally noticed by some of the older surgeons. The viscera which are most liable to suffer are the lungs, liver, spleen, and kidneys, the disease usually appearing within the first five or six days, and speedily undermining the constitution. Large accumulations of pus occasionally take place in various parts of the connective tissues and in the splanchnic cavities, particularly the thoracic. As a concomitant of this occurrence, important changes take place in the local symptoms. The pain becomes extremely intense, the swelling rapidly increases, and the wound discharges an abundant fluid, of a thin, sanious, and highly fetid character, denotive of the bad nature of the inflammation. The general phenomena are typhoid, the patient is delirious, and death soon closes the scene.

Tetanus is an occasional occurrence after injuries of this kind, but not so frequent a one, perhaps, as is generally supposed. It usually comes on within the first week after the accident, and often terminates fatally in three or four days, few persons recovering from its effects. The occurrence is much more common in military than in civil practice.

The hemorrhage attendant upon wounds of the joints, although generally trivial, is occasionally very profuse, not always so much from lesion of the articular vessels themselves as from injury sustained by those in the immediate vicinity. When the blood accumulates in the cavity of the articulation, whether from internal effusion or outward introduction, it will be likely to act as an extraneous substance, undergoing decomposition, and thus greatly aggravating the case.

Treatment.—The treatment of these wounds is sufficiently simple, inasmuch as it involves no principles different from those which guide the surgeon in the management of similar lesions in other regions of the body. It consists, mainly, in removing extraneous matter, approximating the edges of the incision, excluding the admission of air, forbidding all motion of the joint, and employing antiphlogistics to their fullest extent.

In a simple incised wound, a few strips of adhesive plaster generally suffice to effect approximation, and the risk of admitting air will be greatly diminished, if the part be covered with a compress wet with blood, and bound down by a roller,

extending from the distal portion of the limb. Collodion, applied upon strips of patent lint, often makes an excellent dressing. If the wound is large, a few sutures may be necessary, carried, of course, merely through the common integument. When the wound is very ragged, the edges should be carefully pared, to place them in a better condition for immediate reunion. No air must be allowed to enter the joint, lest it cause decomposition of the inflammatory products.

When the wound is large, the synovial membrane may be covered with extraneous matter, as dirt, sand, or other substance, which may not only prove difficult of removal, but will be sure to enhance the danger of erysipelas, pyemia, and tetanus. Clearance must be thorough, and the finger and forceps will be the best instruments for effecting it. Any clotted blood that may exist must be similarly dealt with. If the foreign matter is deeply imbedded in the joint, and the wound is disproportionately small, rendering a search for it difficult and uncertain, the safest plan will be to let it alone. Balls ought certainly always to be treated in this manner. If, on the contrary, the projectile lie loose in the articulation, it should unquestionably be extracted at once, and so with every other movable or floating body, provided it is readily accessible, or that it can be taken away without the risk of inflicting serious additional injury. All officious interference, by finger, probe, or other instruments, must be scrupulously avoided, as the synovial membrane is exceedingly intolerant and resentful of manipulation, however gently conducted.

Needles imbedded in a joint should be extracted without delay, and at all hazard, otherwise the most serious effects, as violent inflammation, suppuration, and ankylosis, will be sure to arise. The proper plan is to make a sufficiently large incision to obtain ready access to the foreign body without the risk of bruising and irritating the soft structures, the wound being immediately made air-tight by suture and collodion, and the limb placed upon a suitable splint, with the muscles in an easy, relaxed position. Morphia should be freely administered, and the joint should be kept enveloped in pounded ice, to prevent undue reaction.

When there is no prospect of union by the first intention, or when the condition of the wounded joint is such as to render suppuration inevitable, the proper plan is to draw the edges of the wound lightly together with adhesive strips, and to resort at once to medicated applications, as lotions of acetate of lead and opium, or emollient cataplasms.

The joint is maintained in an easy, elevated, and relaxed position, all motion being guarded against by the use of splints and other suitable means. If the inflammation run high, and the patient is young and plethoric, blood is drawn freely from the arm, or, at all events, by leeches from the affected parts, the bowels are thoroughly moved, and the heart's action is controlled by depressants. Morphia, in large quantity, will be required to relieve pain and spasm; and there is hardly a case, certainly no severe one, where it will not be proper to combine calomel with the anodyne, with a view to its speedy effects upon the system. The acknowledged efficacy of mercury in all inflammations of the serous textures clearly points to its administration as a matter of paramount importance here. It not only exerts a most happy influence upon the capillary vessels of the diseased membrane, modifying and changing their action, but it is a powerful sorbefacient, causing the removal of effused fluids. Its effects, however, must be carefully watched, lest they exceed our intention, which is only to cause tenderness of the gums, not positive ptyalism. Along with these general measures, local remedies must be used, of which the most trustworthy are evaporating lotions, the early and energetic use of ice, and intermittent, digital compression of the main artery of the limb.

During the progress of the treatment, matter may form within the joint, and become pent up for the want of an adequate outlet. Under such circumstances, relief must be afforded by a valve-like aperture, the puncture being immediately closed by collodion, and afterwards reopened as occasion may seem to demand. When the quantity of pus is very great, pressing upon the joint in every direction, a free, direct incision should be made, to admit of full drainage. It has always appeared to me that surgeons are too timid in these cases, and that they do not sufficiently coöperate with nature in her efforts at relief. It is not necessary here to describe the pernicious consequences which purulent accumulations, especially if long retained, must inevitably exert upon the component elements of the articulation. They can be nothing short of utter ruin of the synovial membrane, cartilage,

and bone. Early evacuation must also be effected, if matter form immediately around the joint, beneath the skin, and among the muscles.

When the discharge is profuse and offensive, injections of infusion of linseed, slightly medicated with the chlorides, will be of service; they should be thrown in tepid, several times in the twenty-four hours, and may occasionally be advantageously followed by the introduction of very weak solutions of iodine, or of nitrate of silver, with a view of modifying the action of the synovial membrane. Too much caution, however, cannot be used in the application of these remedies, as the inflamed membrane is often exquisitely sensitive, and intolerant of such contact.

Whenever there is extensive suppuration, the parts will either recover by ankylosis, or the cartilage and bone will become so involved in the disease as to require removal. In the former case, the joint should be placed in the best position for future convenience and usefulness; while in the latter the affected structures should either be excised, or the limb be amputated. The choice of the operation must be regulated by circumstances. If the inflammation has measurably subsided, and the patient's strength is not too much exhausted, the joint may possibly bear excision; in all cases of an opposite character, removal of the limb will be the safer operation.

In the milder forms of wounds, unattended with risk to limb or life, the great point is to guard against ankylosis, which is so liable to occur even in the most trivial affections of the articulations. Passive motion, sorbefacient embrocations, and the gradual use of the limb, will be the surest means of success.

Primary amputation will be required when the joint is severely shattered, whether by gunshot or otherwise, and the external opening is unusually large, or complicated with lesion of the principal vessels and nerves of the limb. As a general rule, it may be assumed that gunshot wounds of the large articulations of the extremities are nearly always followed by fatal consequences, if amputation is not speedily employed. The same is true, though in a more limited sense, of gunshot injuries of the joints of the toes and fingers, in which tetanus and other bad effects are prone to ensue. When, as occasionally happens, the articular surfaces are covered with foreign matter, which it is impossible to detach without injury to the synovial membrane, the safest plan will be to amputate the limb. Conservative surgery in such a case is decidedly bad surgery.

SECT. II.—CONCUSSION.

The joints, like other parts of the body, are liable to concussion, the effect of the forcible contact of their surfaces; and such accidents may occur in various degrees, from the slightest disturbance to the most violent commotion. Blows and falls, operating either directly upon the part or indirectly through some intermediate structure, are the most common causes of the occurrence. The force inflicting the injury is generally transmitted, as is exemplified when a person falls from a great height and alights upon his feet, where the force, instead of being expended upon the parts struck, is sent along the leg to the knee, and thence through the thigh to the hip, the latter, perhaps, receiving the main brunt of the blow. When the concussion is very severe, the joint may be more or less contused, and it may even be attended with fracture of the articular extremities of the bones. In such an accident, shock is conjoined with contre-coup. The joint, instead of transmitting the shock, is severely concussed, the force being concentrated upon its anatomical elements, the adjoining structures escaping with but little injury, although there may occasionally be slight laceration of some of the ligaments. The effect may be limited to one joint, or it may involve several, as when a person falls from a considerable height and alights upon his feet or knees. In this way excessive shock of the spinal column is often produced, every joint being violently shaken, at the same time that more or less of the force is transmitted to the spinal cord, its envelops and nerves, causing an amount of injury which, if not immediately fatal, is often followed by the most serious consequences. Concussion of a joint is occasionally produced by very slight causes. Thus, I have been several times consulted on account of severe pain and lameness of the fingers, produced by striking the keys of the piano; and there are few persons who have not experienced a similar effect in the toes, from knocking their extremities forcibly against a stone or some other hard, resisting body.

When a large joint is severely concussed, the symptoms will be those of ordinary shock, and some time may, therefore, elapse before the patient recovers from the immediate effects of the injury. In many cases, indeed, the parts remain weak, tender, and stiff for an indefinite period, if not during the remainder of life. In subjects predisposed to scrofulous disease, a bad form of synovitis is apt to arise, followed eventually, if the case do not receive proper attention, by complete disorganization of the injured joint. In gouty and rheumatic persons, a slow, chronic inflammation is not unfrequently set up, causing severe pain and difficulty of locomotion, and leading to serious alterations of structure, as ivory degeneration of the bones and cartilages and the development of exostoses around the articulation.

The *treatment* of this class of injuries is sufficiently obvious. The great point is to keep the parts perfectly at rest, in an immovable position, insured, if necessary, by appropriate splints. For the first few days the affected joint should be wrapped up in cloths wet with a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium; or, if the injury has been unusually severe, surrounded with a bladder partially filled with pounded ice. Leeches may be required when there is danger of active inflammation. Anodynes are given to allay pain and spasm. After the primary effects of the injury have passed off, passive motion is instituted, the hot and cold douches applied, and free use made of liniments and embrocations, along with gentle exercise, care being taken for some time not to bear much weight upon the affected structures.

SECT. III.—SPRAINS.

A sprain is the wrenching of a joint in which its ligaments are severely stretched, if not partially torn, and more or less injury is done to the parts around. Falls, blows, and twists, attended with rotation of the articulating surfaces, or a movement of these surfaces in opposite directions, are the most common causes of the accident.

The joints most liable to sprains are the ginglymoid, or those which admit of motion principally in two directions, as the knee, ankle, and elbow. The articulations of the toes, thumb, and fingers frequently suffer for the same reason, their functions and exposed situation rendering them especially prone to such accidents. The reason why the orbicular joints are so seldom affected in this way is their greater latitude and freedom of motion, their surfaces being thus enabled to undergo extensive rotation without putting their ligaments or the surrounding parts materially upon the stretch, whereas in the hinge-like joints the most trivial twist, by opposing a sudden check to their extremities, must necessarily cause a severe wrench. Moreover, it must not be forgotten that there is an essential difference in the structure of the ligaments themselves in the two classes of joints, which cannot fail to exert a powerful influence upon the production of the accident in question. In the orbicular joints the connecting media are of a fibrous texture, comparatively thin, yielding, and extensible, and, therefore, able, to a considerable extent, to get out of the way of injury; in the ginglymoid, on the contrary, the ligaments are exceedingly firm, short, and indisposed to stretch, or, when stretched, incapable of withstanding rupture of their fibres. The orbicular joints are, however, notwithstanding their greater latitude of motion and the more yielding nature of their ligaments, occasionally severely sprained in consequence of the extreme abduction of the limbs. Thus the ilio-femoral articulation is sometimes violently sprained by the sudden slipping of the foot outwards, far beyond the line of the body, so as to put both the capsular and round ligaments strongly upon the stretch, inducing symptoms extremely simulative of dislocation of the head of the bone into the thyroid notch.

It is probable that there is, in every case of severe sprain, more or less injury inflicted upon the parts in immediate relation with the affected joint. The muscles and tendons must necessarily participate in the wrench, suffering partial displacement, and sometimes even slight laceration; the nerves and vessels are stretched, and the skin is often bruised and discolored, especially when the accident has been the result of external violence. In the latter case, the articulating surfaces, being violently brought together, not only experience severe shock, but a considerable degree of contusion, thus greatly aggravating the case. In some cases, indeed, small portions of cartilage, or even of bone, are chipped off or partially displaced, and still slightly adherent to the sprained ligament.

The *symptoms* denotive of sprain are, the instantaneous occurrence of pain, referred to the affected joint, impairment, if not total loss, of motion, and a sense of faintness or sickness, caused by the shock of the system, which is sometimes extremely severe, even when no external injury has been sustained, the accident having been induced merely by a wrench or twist of the limb. If some time have elapsed since the accident, there will be swelling and tenderness of the integument, as well as of the deeper structures, and probably also an indistinct perception of crepitation, depending upon the deposit of plastic matter. Discoloration of the surface, from extravasation of blood, is also very common. The pain is often excessive, especially soon after the accident, and quite overpowering in its effects.

The only accident with which a sprain is liable to be confounded is dislocation; from which, however, it may generally be readily distinguished by a careful manual examination, by the form of the joint, by a comparison of the length of the affected limb with that of the sound one, by the history of the cause of the lesion, and, lastly, by the fact that the patient is usually able to use the parts, at least to some extent, immediately after the receipt of the injury. The examination should always be most thorough, lest a luxation be ultimately found, perhaps when too late to effect reduction, where originally only a sprain was suspected.

When the sprain is slight, the pain gradually subsides, the swelling is resolved, and the joint soon regains its accustomed functions. It is far otherwise, however, when the injury is of an opposite character, or attended with severe wrenching of the ligaments, violent contusion of the articular surfaces, and considerable lesion of the surrounding parts. The suffering will then be proportionately great, inflammation will be apt to run high, convalescence will be tedious, and the joint may remain weak and tender for many months, if not for several years. A severe sprain, in fact, is often a much more serious accident, as it respects its secondary effects, than a dislocation or a fracture near a joint. In neglected or ill-treated cases, and sometimes even when every possible precaution has been adopted, it will be found that the articulation not only continues to be weak and uncomfortable for a long time, but that the corresponding limb becomes cold, wasted, flabby, and exquisitely sensitive; perhaps also the seat of neuralgic pain, subject to severe exacerbation whenever exercise is attempted, or there is a change in the weather. Occasionally, indeed, the movements of the joint are never regained. Conjoined with this local trouble there is generally grave disorder of the general health, the patient being extremely nervous, irritable, and dyspeptic, fancying himself helpless and disqualified for all useful exertion, both of mind and body. The probable cause of all this suffering is the shock or concussion sustained by the nerves of the affected joint at the moment of the accident, the effect thus produced exercising a pernicious influence upon the nutritive functions of the whole limb, and indirectly upon the well-being of the general system, especially the great nervous and ganglionic centres.

Treatment.—The leading indications in every case of sprain, whether light or severe, are, first, to limit and combat inflammation, and, secondly, to restore the joint, if possible, to its wonted functions. The former is fulfilled by the judicious use of antiphlogistics; the latter, by sorbefacients, passive motion, and exercise in the open air.

As soon as the affected joint has been properly examined, the limb connected with it is carefully bandaged, and placed perfectly at rest in an easy, elevated, and relaxed position, splints, a wire case, or a wooden box being used, if necessary, to insure more certain quietude and support. Sometimes the object is readily attained by laying the limb simply upon a pillow, though in warm weather this will be objectionable, as tending to keep up too much heat. Fomentations will usually be found to be more agreeable and soothing than cold applications, especially during the first few days, in nervous, irritable subjects; and the one which I generally prefer is a strong solution of acetate of lead and opium in hot water, applied by means of a piece of flannel, arranged in four, six, or eight thicknesses, and covered with oiled silk, to confine the heat and moisture. Instead of removing the cloth whenever it becomes dry, the best plan is to squeeze the lotion upon it from a sponge, as this will obviate injurious motion and exposure to the atmosphere. Solutions of hydrochlorate of ammonia and opium, a mixture of warm water, laudanum, and alcohol, and thin bags of hops, will also be found extremely soothing. Occasionally the use of pounded ice, applied in a bladder, is more agreeable than any other local remedy, especially in young, plethoric subjects. In sprains of the ankle-joint, excellent

effects frequently follow the protracted immersion of the limb in hot salt water. When the pain and swelling are unusually severe, leeches will be necessary; and great benefit will then also accrue from the localized steam bath, applied twice a day for an hour at a time. Anodynes are given to allay muscular spasm. Purgatives must not be neglected; and constitutional excitement must be met in the usual manner. In short, the whole antiphlogistic system must be carried out in its fullest extent.

When warm applications disagree, or fail to give relief, they should be replaced by cold, consisting either simply of water, of ice, or of some refrigerating mixture. The proper rule, in all cases, is to continue no remedy longer than it is found to be soothing and beneficial. The bandage must be carefully watched; judiciously employed, its effects are usually highly advantageous, affording support to the injured joint and limb, preventing swelling and spasm, and promoting the absorption of effused fluids.

In the milder forms of sprains, more simple means will, of course, answer, such, for instance, as applications of the tincture of arnica, laudanum, or laudanum and spirit of camphor, together with perfect quietude of the affected parts.

The urgent inflammatory symptoms having thus been dissipated, embrocations, liniments, or lotions will be of use, the object now being the removal of effused fluids and the gradual restoration of the functions of the joint. These should be applied at first once, and afterwards twice, a day with the bare hand, the friction being regularly increased as the pain and tenderness diminish, and it will be well generally to keep the parts wet with the medicine by means of a piece of flannel. Whatever local remedies be used, the bandage must on no account be neglected; for, beneficial as it may have been in the first instance, its effects will now be incomparably more so. The limb, weakened by the previous suffering, requires tone and support, and there is nothing so well adapted to promote this object as the careful and judicious employment of the roller. It should be renewed at least once a day. Sometimes the bandage may be advantageously replaced by adhesive strips, applied as in dressing indolent ulcers.

At a still later stage of the treatment, great benefit will accrue from the cold douche, the water being pumped upon the part, or poured upon it from a considerable height, and the surface well rubbed afterwards with the bare hand, or a piece of coarse flannel. In some cases, where a more powerful impression is necessary, it will be found highly advantageous to precede the cold by the hot douche. Along with these means, the use of the bandage is still steadily continued, and it may even be necessary to persist in the employment of stimulating embrocations. In very obstinate cases I have occasionally derived marked benefit from the daily application of fish-brine, which seems to possess other properties than those simply dependent upon the presence of saline matter, though it is impossible to define their character. Sometimes a blister affords more relief than any other remedy, and now and then electricity is advantageous.

As soon as the disease has reached the chronic stage, the joint must be gently exercised, and the patient made to walk about upon crutches in the open air. As great care should always be taken, in the acute stage, not to move the parts too soon, so in this we must not too long postpone its employment. Motion is the proper stimulus of a joint, as air is of the lungs, or food of the stomach, and when, after any injury, it is long neglected, serious consequences will be sure to arise. By and by the crutch must be laid aside for the cane, and this in turn for the limb, the joint and muscles being gradually forced into action. In nervous, hysterical persons this will often be a sore trial, requiring no ordinary effort of the will; nevertheless, it must be done; there is no alternative; the parts must be used, or they will inevitably remain stiff and tender, and ultimately become worthless.

When there is much constitutional suffering, as there often is in the more severe forms of sprains, alteratives and tonics will be needful, the most suitable being blue mass, quinine, iron, iodide of potassium, and bichloride of mercury. Exercise in the open air must not be neglected.

SECT. IV.—SYNOVITIS.

Inflammation of the joints, technically called synovitis, is liable to occur in all articulations, but more especially in the large and more important, and may be

induced by various causes, both local and constitutional, as exposure to cold, the presence of interarticular bodies, and mechanical violence, as sprains, blows, falls, and contusions. In the great majority of cases, however, it arises from the effects of rheumatism, gout, eruptive fevers, syphilis, scrofula, and the inordinate use of mercury.

The *symptoms* characterizing inflammation of the synovial membrane are, stiffness of the corresponding joint, usually greatest in the morning immediately after rising, but gradually diminishing upon exercise; pain and tenderness on moving and percussing the limb; swelling and fluctuation of the affected part; a pale, glossy appearance of the skin; inability to maintain the extended position; and a sense of heat within the articulation. As the disease progresses the symptoms increase in severity, and the system, sympathizing with the local disorder, is thrown into violent commotion, there being high fever, a full, bounding pulse, and an arid state of the skin, with excessive thirst and all the other phenomena of inflammatory excitement. In this condition the pain is generally very excruciating, especially at some particular spot, depriving the patient completely of appetite and sleep, and requiring opiates in large doses for its relief.

The disease, however induced, frequently comes on in a slow, gradual, and insidious manner, even when caused by external injury, being characterized, perhaps, merely by a trifling enlargement of the joint, arising from an increase of synovial fluid within its cavity, or partly from this and partly from inflammatory deposits in the surrounding structures, attended with some degree of tenderness on pressure, and more or less suffering on motion of the affected parts. Eventually, however, yet it may not be under several weeks, or even months, the joint assumes a soft and really swollen appearance, as in fig. 525, the limb becomes wasted, the functions of the articulation are materially impaired, and all the symptoms are aggravated.

In rheumatic synovitis the symptoms are usually bold and well marked from the start. The attack often comes on in the following manner. The patient, having been exposed to cold, or been guilty of some excess in eating or drinking, retires at night with some degree of soreness in his joints, commonly attended with a general feeling of uneasiness, and wakes up in the morning with excessive pain, great tenderness on pressure of the affected parts, with considerable discoloration of the surface, and, probably, utter inability to use his limb. He is feverish and uncomfortable; his pulse is strong and full; the skin is hot and dry; the bowels are costive; and the urine is scanty, high-colored, and loaded with urates. The joints become gradually more deeply involved; all the local symptoms increase in violence; an abundance of synovial fluid is effused; and, if the inflammation is not speedily arrested, suppuration will probably take place, the event being preceded and accompanied by rigors and high constitutional excitement. The joints most liable to suffer from rheumatic synovitis are the knee, ankle, wrist, and elbow, those of the hip and shoulder being seldom involved. The articulations of the fingers also frequently suffer, and that of the great toe rarely escapes when the disease in the other joints is at all severe. The inflammation often begins simultaneously in several joints; or, if it commence in one, it is extremely apt to involve others in its progress, especially its fellow of the opposite side. Thus, articular gout or rheumatism of one knee nearly always attacks the other knee before it finally ceases.

In chronic articular rheumatism, calculous concretions are liable to form, especially in the joints of the fingers, where they always prove a source of great inconvenience and suffering. Their character will be specially considered under the head of inter-articular bodies.

Syphilitic synovitis belongs to the tertiary form of syphilitic disease, and seldom makes its appearance until several years after the primary affection. It is most frequently met with in persons whose health has become exhausted by profuse courses of mercury and habitual intemperance. The larger articulations, especially those of the knee and elbow, are its most common seat; but the smaller ones, as those of

Fig. 525.



Acute Synovitis of the Right Knee.

the fingers, are by no means exempt from it. A good deal of effusion of synovial fluid usually attends; the joint, in consequence, is swollen and fluctuating, motion is impeded, the parts are tender on pressure, and the patient is harassed by excessive pain, which is always worse at night, after he becomes warm in bed. This latter circumstance, together with the history of the case, and the coexistence of syphilis in other structures, will always suffice to determine the diagnosis.

Of strumous synovitis particular mention will be made under a separate head; meanwhile, it is only necessary to state that the disease is almost peculiar to childhood, that it most commonly attacks the hip, knee, or elbow, and that it occurs only in persons of a strumous predisposition.

Suppuration, as a consequence of ordinary synovitis, is unusual. Arthritic inflammation of the joints also rarely terminates in the formation of pus, and a similar remark is applicable to articular syphilis; in scrofulous affections of the joints, on the contrary, suppuration is extremely common, and constitutes one of the great dangers of the disease.

The phenomena which announce the formation of matter are usually unequivocal. After the disease has continued for some time, violent rigors set in, followed by high constitutional reaction and copious sweats, the patient being delirious, excessively restless, and tormented with thirst. All the local symptoms are greatly aggravated, as is shown by the severity of the pain, the rapid increase of the swelling, the extraordinary heat, and the deep discoloration of the skin. If the pus is not speedily evacuated, hectic irritation supervenes, the appetite declines, the sleep is interrupted, the surface is drenched with perspiration, colliquative diarrhoea comes on, and death gradually closes the scene. This, however, is not constantly the course pursued by the disease. In many cases ulceration takes place, and the matter, thus finding vent, ceases to commit further ravages, although generally not until the cartilaginous and osseous tissues have become deeply involved in the mischief, and the patient, consequently, is doomed to carry out a miserable existence, with a stiff joint and a deformed limb, or to perish from the remote effects of the disease, after many months, if, indeed, not several years, of great suffering.

A joint that has once been inflamed from any cause whatever, remains long weak, and predisposed to disease, the most trivial circumstance tending to induce relapse, and to reawaken the symptoms in all their primitive severity. A frequent repetition of the morbid action must necessarily, by degrees, lead to disorganization of the component structures of the joint and to more or less extensive adhesions between the contiguous surfaces, eventually followed by complete loss of function.

The *pathological* changes which characterize this affection must necessarily vary a good deal, according to the nature of the exciting cause, and the duration of the morbid action. In the earlier stages of the disease there ordinarily is merely some degree of vascularity, along with slight opacity of the affected membrane, and some increase of the natural secretion. Here and there a little plastic matter is perceptible, either adherent to the inflamed surface, or floating about in the midst of the synovial fluid, which is usually, at the same time, more or less turbid, and abnormally thick and viscid. At a subsequent period, and especially in the more severe forms of the disease, these morbid appearances exist in a still higher degree. There is a greater amount of lymph, the vascularity is more intense, as well as more diffused, and the synovial secretion is of a dirty, glutinous nature. In some instances pus is freely poured out, and lining membrane, cartilage, and bone are all involved in the ruinous consequences. In the worst cases, the purulent fluid, exciting perforative ulceration, escapes from the joint, the passages afterwards remaining fistulous. The surrounding structures are thickened by plastic deposits, softened, or softened at some points and indurated at others, and unnaturally red and congested.

Treatment.—When the disease is one of ordinary character, depending upon traumatic causes, or ordinary constitutional derangement, as a depraved condition of the secretions, or upon suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, it will generally be found to yield to the judicious application of the more common antiphlogistic measures, such as would be indicated in common inflammation of other parts of the body. If the symptoms are at all urgent, and the patient is young and robust, blood must be freely taken from the arm, and the bowels opened with an active cathartic, followed by antimonial and saline preparations, with the addition of a sufficiency of morphia to promote perspiration, allay pain, and induce sleep. Mercury is administered if there be danger of structural lesion, or evidence of plastic

effusion, and is carried to the extent of rapid but gentle ptyalism, with the hope of saving texture and preventing adhesion. The diet is light and spare; the drink cooling and acidulated.

As it respects the local means, the joint is placed in an easy, elevated, and relaxed position, over a pillow or bolster, the limb being put up, if necessary, in splints, or other suitable apparatus, for the purpose of more certainly insuring quietude. The rest must be absolute and unconditional. If the affected surfaces are permitted to rub against each other, even in the slightest degree, the effect must inevitably be to aggravate and protract the morbid action.

Of direct topical applications the most important are leeches and fomentations. Leeches, however, are, as a general rule, only necessary in the more urgent cases, attended with great pain, heat, and swelling, and then they should be employed freely, in such numbers and in such a manner as the violence of the disease and the condition of the system may seem to indicate. Cupping is not to be thought of in inflamed joints, as the percussion attending the operation causes more injury than benefit. In young and otherwise healthy subjects, especially in hot weather, cold applications, medicated freely with laudanum, are sometimes exceedingly grateful and beneficial, promoting evaporation, allaying pain, and opposing swelling; but, in general, warmth combined with moisture will be found to be most soothing and agreeable. The best plan, however, always is to consult the feelings of the patient, or to change the applications whenever they cease to be beneficial. When these means fail, or when the disease is making rapid progress, there is no remedy so capable of affording relief as a blister, large enough to cover in the whole joint, well sprinkled with morphia, and retained until it has produced thorough vesication, the parts being dressed afterwards with a light, emollient poultice or with cloths wrung out of tepid water, with a piece of oiled silk over the surface to confine heat and moisture. Cantharidal collodion is generally preferable, as a vesicant, to the common blister, as the latter is often adapted with difficulty to the shape of the affected joint.

If matter form, it is to be dealt with in the same manner as in other parts of the body. It is folly to look upon it in any other light. It is pent up, and, as it is not amenable to the action of the absorbents, it must be evacuated as early as possible, before it has caused any serious structural evil. The incision need not, nay, must not, be direct or large, but subcutaneous and small, and, when this precaution is observed, and the orifice is immediately closed to prevent the admission of air, nothing but good can result from it. A timid, cautious course does not answer here; so long as the pus is confined it must keep up pain, and injure the structures with which it lies in contact; impairing and ultimately destroying their vitality, and thus putting both limb and life in imminent peril. The opening is, of course, made at a dependent part, and is repeated from time to time until the matter ceases to accumulate, the joint being well supported in the interval by the bandage, or by a roller and adhesive strips. In some cases the joint may be so completely distended with pus as to demand imperatively a free direct incision for its relief.

The surgeon need not always despair of effecting a good cure even after suppuration has taken place, if the above measures are cautiously carried out; the joint will probably be stiff, but it should be recollected that an ankylosed joint is always better than no joint at all, provided it is put in a proper position for future usefulness.

When the disease has passed into the chronic stage, the main reliance must be upon the steady, persistent use of the bandage, the douche, stimulating lotions, and friction. The joint is showered twice a day, first with hot, and immediately after with cold water, when, being dried, it is thoroughly rubbed with some embrocation, or painted with a weak solution of iodine, and put up in a roller, extending from the distal portion of the limb. Passive motion is instituted, and steadily continued so as to make gentle and equable friction upon every part, until there is complete restoration of the functions of the joint. Gentle exercise must be taken upon crutches in the open air; and for a good while the limb must not be permitted to sustain the full weight of the body. In some cases the joint may be advantageously strapped with ammoniac and mercurial plaster, or a plaster composed of opium and galbanum, to promote the absorption of effused fluids, and lend support to the weakened structures. If the case prove obstinate, the remaining symptoms may be scattered by the use of iodide of potassium with a minute quantity of bichloride of mercury, given three times a day, and pushed to gentle ptyalism. When ankylosis is found

to be unavoidable, all motion of the joint should be prohibited, and the limb placed in the position in which it is most desirable it should be in that event.

I have said nothing here of counter-irritation by tartar emetic pustulation, vesication with croton oil, and the use of issues, the seton, and the moxa; because, although sometimes serviceable, these means seldom afford the relief that has been so generally ascribed to them. I have certainly not, in my own practice, found them of much advantage, while occasionally I have thought they had acted decidedly prejudicially. Pustulation with tartar emetic is not only extremely painful, but it not unfrequently, in delicate persons, creates nausea and other disagreeable effects, rendering its continuance improper. The use of croton oil is hardly less objectionable. An issue may sometimes be established beneficially directly over the affected joint with the actual cautery, or the hot iron may be drawn linearly over its surface at several points, in a vertical direction. The lateral operation, however, is always extremely painful, and seldom affords any compensating advantage. The seton should never be used in any articular disease.

In rheumatic and gouty affections of the joints the most reliable remedy is the wine of the seed of colchicum. Its efficacy will generally be greatly increased, especially in young, vigorous subjects, if its exhibition be preceded by an active purgative, and the loss of ten, fifteen, or twenty ounces of blood. The best plan is to give one drachm of the wine every evening at bedtime in union with half to two-thirds of a grain of morphia, such a course being far preferable to smaller doses frequently repeated. Thus administered, it rapidly subdues morbid action, relieving pain, depurating the blood, and expelling or neutralizing the arthritic poison. When there is much arterial excitement, as evinced by a full, bounding, and frequent state of the pulse, the saturated tincture of aconite will come in play, from three to four drops being given every three hours, either alone, or, what is usually better, in union with a minute quantity of antimony and the sixth of a grain of morphia, in order to produce a more powerful diaphoretic impression. In the use of these several articles, great caution is needful that the dose be not carried too far, or the remedy continued too long, lest harm arise.

If, after proper depletion has been practised, the disease be found to be unusually rebellious, calomel and opium may be cautiously employed, with a view to gentle ptyalism. In this condition of the system quinine will often be highly serviceable, especially if it be administered in large doses in combination with morphia or Dover's powder. The alkalies, especially the carbonate of soda, taken in strong lemonade, are beneficial in neutralizing the acid state of the blood and in improving the tone of the stomach.

As a local application, nothing will be more beneficial than soap liniment with laudanum and aconite, well rubbed in twice a day, and retained constantly upon the affected joint with a piece of flannel, covered with oiled silk. This may be succeeded, if the disease is inclined to linger, by a fly-blister.

In syphilitic synovitis, the great remedy, as stated elsewhere, is iodide of potassium, conjoined, in obstinate cases, with mercury, carried to gentle ptyalism. Other means, both general and local, and such as have already been adverted to, are not to be neglected.

SECT. V.—DROPSY OF THE JOINTS.

Dropsy is an accumulation of fluid in the interior of an articulation, generally a result of chronic disease of the synovial membrane. It is most common in the ginglymoid joints, as the knee, elbow, and ankle, especially the first, which suffers more frequently in this way than any other.

The causes are both local and constitutional. Among the former may be classed different kinds of accidents, as sprains, blows, concussion, dislocation, and the presence of interarticular concretions, irritating the synovial membrane, and inducing an inordinate secretory action in its vessels. Severe and long-continued exercise, attended with excessive fatigue of the joints, may also excite the disease.

The constitutional causes are not always very obvious. Very often the disease is associated with, or directly dependent upon, a rheumatic state of the system, as is clearly evinced by the consentaneous existence of rheumatic suffering in other parts of the body. Gout occasionally produces a similar effect. In tertiary syphilis, it is not uncommon to meet with dropsy in several of the joints simultaneously, espe-

cially in the knee and elbow, and I believe that such an effect will be more certainly brought about if the individual has been subjected to severe courses of mercury for the cure of the primary affection. When a strong predisposition to the disease exists, the slightest causes are generally sufficient to call it into action. In weak, strumous subjects, it is occasionally a sequel of typhoid fever, scarlatina, measles, and smallpox. Suppression of the cutaneous perspiration may also induce it; and in many cases it comes on without any assignable reason.

The *symptoms* are generally well marked, the most prominent and reliable, in a diagnostic point of view, being a loss of the natural contour of the joint, and the existence of a soft, elastic, and irregularly circumscribed swelling. The skin ordinarily retains its normal color, and the motion of the articulation, although considerably impeded, is rarely attended with much pain or inconvenience. The tumor affords distinct fluctuation, and is most conspicuous where the ligaments of the joint are loose and superficial. In the wrist, for example, it is most apparent at the anterior and posterior aspects of the joint; in the ankle, in front of the malleolar processes, a short distance above the instep; in the shoulder, in the space between the deltoid and pectoral muscles; in the knee, at the sides of the patella. In the latter, where the swelling is often double, its shape and consistence are materially influenced by the movements of the limb, being softer and more decidedly fluctuating in extension than in flexion. Pressure upon the tumor is seldom productive of much pain; generally, indeed, it causes merely a little uneasiness, or a sense of tenderness. In cases of long standing there is sometimes considerable enlargement of the subcutaneous veins, but this is uncommon.

The progress of these dropsical affections is generally very chronic, many months often elapsing before the tumor attains any considerable bulk. Sometimes, however, the reverse is true; in the knee, in particular, frequently large collections occur within a few weeks. Their march is usually most rapid in rheumatic and gouty subjects, and after attacks of the exanthematous fevers.

In regard to the diagnosis, the history of the disease, the change in the contour of the joint, the fluctuating and indolent character of the swelling, and the comparative freedom of motion of the affected structures, will generally serve to prevent error. Should there, however, be any doubt after the swelling has been thoroughly scrutinized, the difficulty may at once be decided by the insertion of a very delicate needle, the nature of the escaping fluid being characteristic.

The most important *pathological* changes in this affection, especially in cases of long standing, are opacity and thickening of the synovial membrane, with some degree of vascularity, the vessels being spread over the diseased surface in delicate, arborescent lines, widely separated from each other. Occasionally slight deposits or patches of lymph exist, giving the part a rough, uneven appearance, but this is infrequent. The cartilages and bones present no perceptible changes, nor do the muscles and other parts around the joint, except that they are more or less displaced by the dropsical distension. When the accumulation is very great, the capsular ligaments, pressed upon in every direction, become very much stretched and attenuated. Indeed, in the worst forms of the disease they may be so much distended as to give way, thus allowing the fluid to diffuse itself among the surrounding structures.

The dropsical fluid is generally of a pale, yellowish, straw or amber color, and of a ropy, unctuous, or sero-oleaginous consistence; sometimes it is turbid, whey-like, or sanguinolent, and intermixed with flakes, shreds, or masses of lymph. Its quantity is variable, depending upon the size of the joint, the duration of the case, and other circumstances. In the knee it frequently ranges from sixteen to twenty ounces.

The prognosis is always more favorable, other things being equal, when the swelling is recent and small than when it is of long standing, large, and attended with serious lesion of the synovial membrane. In the latter case the disease is often extremely obstinate, and may become dangerous, as it is liable to be followed by disorganization of the articular cartilages and bones. Ankylosis is not uncommon.

Treatment.—In the treatment of dropsy of a joint it must be borne in mind that it is not a disease, but, like dropsy everywhere else, merely a symptom of disease. Hence, one of the very first and most important objects is to endeavor to remove the lesion upon which the presence of the fluid depends. The question will, therefore, necessarily arise, in every instance, what has been the origin of the affection?

Has it been local or constitutional? Upon the success with which this question is answered will mainly depend the success of our remedies.

When the affection is of a purely local nature, as when it is caused by a sprain, contusion, or other injury, topical remedies alone will generally suffice to effect a cure, especially if assisted by an occasional purge and a properly regulated diet. The means to be chiefly relied upon are, perfect quietude of the affected joint, stimulating embrocations, and vesicants. In the milder forms of dropsy, frictions with iodinated lotions, soap liniment, camphorated spirit, and mercurial unguents seldom fail to make a rapid and decided impression upon the absorbent vessels of the joint, as is shown by the speedy diminution of the size and tension of the swelling. They should be rubbed upon the whole of the affected surface twice a day with the bare hand until a decided glow is produced, the parts being well supported in the interval with the bandage, the compression thus derived powerfully aiding the reduction of the effused fluid. When it is evident, from the gradually decreasing volume of the sac, that the absorbents have been fairly aroused, the inunctions may often be advantageously preceded by the cold douche, or by the hot and cold, applied in immediate succession.

When there is evidence of incited action, as when the surface is hot and tender, refrigerating lotions, consisting simply of cold water, or of water impregnated with acetate of lead and opium, must be employed; for so long as the capillary vessels are in a state of irritation, little benefit can be expected from sorbificients, properly so called. Even leeching and brisk purgation may then be necessary.

In obstinate cases there is no topical remedy at all comparable to a blister, well sprinkled with morphia, and left on until the epidermis is thoroughly raised. The discharge is promoted by emollient dressings, and the blister is reapplied as soon as the surface is partially cicatrized. This method is much more salutary than that of keeping open the sore by means of irritating salves, as it exerts a more direct effect upon the absorbent vessels, and is at the same time much less painful.

Pustulation with tartar emetic ointment and croton oil, so much vaunted by some practitioners, is generally hurtful; and as to issues and setons, their employment is never indicated, as the object may always be attained by milder means.

When the affection is of a rheumatic, gouty, syphilitic, or strumous origin, colchicum, mercury, iodide of potassium, and kindred articles, are the means chiefly to be relied upon. When the dropsy is symptomatic of fever, or some of the eruptive diseases, it often disappears spontaneously, as the patient improves in health and vigor, or readily yields to mild measures, particularly tonics, and change of air. Ordinary hydragogue medicines afford little, if any, relief in this affection in any of its forms.

As the joint will necessarily remain weak for a long time after the removal of the fluid, it should be well supported with a laced-cap, fig. 526, or a suitable bandage, and kept cool by frequent ablutions with alcohol and water. Fatigue must, of course, be avoided.

Fig. 526.



Finally, when the disease is unusually obstinate, relief should be attempted by evacuation of the fluid by subcutaneous puncture, performed either with a delicate trocar or bistoury, inserted in such a manner as to make a valve-like opening, which should immediately be closed with collodion, a compress, and bandage, to prevent the entrance of air. The instrument should be introduced at the most superficial and dependent portion of the swelling, at least two inches from its boundaries, its point being carried along the cellular tissue until it reaches the sac, which is then properly pierced. Thus performed, no possible injury can result from the operation, while, by removing the fluid, over which the absorbents have no longer any control, it affords the only chance of relief. For some days after the operation the limb is kept perfectly quiet, light diet is enjoined, and every precaution is taken to prevent inflammation. Reaccumulation is guarded against by the means already indicated.

I have not been so bold as to use injections for the permanent cure of this affection, convinced that the practice must be fraught with danger. The article recommended for this purpose, by Bonnet, Velpeau, and others, is tincture of iodine, diluted with two, three, or four parts of water, introduced subcutaneously with a syringe, to the amount of several ounces, and retained for a few minutes, the joint being pressed slightly during its sojourn, in order to bring the solution fully in contact with the

diseased sac. It is then permitted to flow off spontaneously, when the opening is carefully closed, and the case treated upon general antiphlogistic principles.

Of the safety, and, consequently, the propriety of this operation, great doubt is entertained by many practitioners, and, I think, justly so; for, although it has unquestionably succeeded in some cases, yet it is equally certain that in others it has been followed by such a degree of inflammation as to imperil both limb and life.

SECT. VI.—MOVABLE BODIES WITHIN THE JOINTS.

Various kinds of bodies, mostly movable, but sometimes adherent, are liable to form in the cavity of the joints, where, interfering with the functions of the opposing surfaces, they become a source of much annoyance, and sometimes even of intense suffering. Ambrose Paré, in 1558, seems to have been the first to call attention to them. They are divisible into several classes, differing materially in their structure.

1. Those bodies, usually known under the name of *interarticular cartilages*, or osseous concretions, have been met with in various joints, particularly in those of the knee, elbow, wrist, and jaw, the first, however, being apparently their favorite seat, for it is there that they occur most frequently, and that they attain their greatest bulk. The orbicular joints rarely suffer from them; a circumstance which does not admit of easy explanation, although it may be assumed that it depends mainly upon the conformation of the articular surfaces opposing their development in the one case, and favoring it in the other. It is difficult to determine why the tibio-femoral articulation should suffer so much more frequently in this way than any other joints of its class, unless the fact be attributable to its larger size and its greater liability to all kinds of injury calculated to excite inflammation in its lining membrane.

The size, number, form, color, consistence, and structure of these bodies are liable to much diversity. In the knee, they sometimes acquire the dimensions of the patella, or of a hen's egg. Their number is generally in an inverse ratio to their volume. When very large there is often only one, whereas under opposite circumstances there may be several dozens. In one case, as many as sixty were found. The largest number I have ever known to be removed from one joint was thirty-eight, varying from the volume of a pea to that of a pullet's egg. They are, for the most part, of a whitish, grayish, or pale straw color; while their consistence, like their structure, ranges from that of fibro-cartilage to that of bone, with every possible intermediate gradation. Their shape is generally very much modified by that of the joint in which they are developed. Thus, in the knee they are often, if, indeed, not commonly, of an irregularly flattened figure, not unlike that of the patella, or they resemble a disk, convex on one side, and concave on the other, in conformity with the outline of the condyles of the femur and the head of the tibia. In many cases, again, even in the knee, they are of a lenticular, rounded, or ovoidal shape. Consisting usually of a single mass, they are sometimes marked off into several lobules, connected together by condensed cellular substance. Their surface may be perfectly smooth, or partly smooth and partly rough.

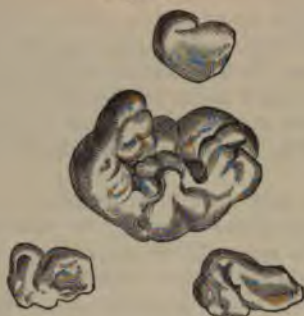
The structure of these bodies varies. In their earlier stages it is generally fibrous, but as they advance in age they assume the character of cartilage, and ultimately that of osseous matter. The process of conversion from cartilage to bone is generally very gradual, and almost always begins in the centre of the concretion, although occasionally it occurs simultaneously both at the centre and at the periphery, or first at the surface and afterwards in the interior. When several such bodies coexist, they often exhibit material differences in their development; some being comparatively soft, evidently from their cartilaginous nature, and others very hard and osseous.

The immediate cause of these formations is chronic inflammation, leading to the development of neoplasms upon the fringes of the synovial membrane, or to the abnormal proliferation of the articular cartilage, thus giving rise to what is denominated *ecchondrosis*. The harder varieties, the real *osteophytes*, as they may be called, have their origin either in the periosteum immediately beneath the synovial membrane, or near the border of the articular cartilage, from which they are gradually detached, and thrust into the affected joint. Finally, there are cases in which, as was shown by the late Mr. Teale, of Leeds, these formations are actual fragments of articular cartilage, separated by a slow process of exfoliation consequent upon

external violence. The fact that the more ordinary forms of these bodies are susceptible of various transformations shows that they have an appropriate circulation, and also that this circulation continues in force long after they lose their attachment. At what period these bodies become loose, or floating, is not determined. The circumstance probably depends very much upon the amount of friction to which they are subjected in the different movements of the articulation. Another cause which doubtless contributes to their detachment is the atrophy which their vessels experience after their development has reached the osseous or cartilagino-osseous point. Their primitive connection is usually effected through the medium of a short, narrow pedicle.

The size and shape of these bodies are well represented in fig. 527, from a drawing of several in a collection of thirty-eight, for which I am indebted to Dr. John T. Berry, of Kentucky, who removed them, without any untoward occurrence, from the knee of a colored man, upwards of thirty-five years of age. When quite young, he received a slight injury upon the joint, which, though not painful, was soon followed by considerable enlargement. Two years prior to the operation performed for his relief, he perceived a small, round, movable tumor immediately above the external

Fig. 527.



Loose Articular Concretions.

Fig. 528.



Adherent Articular Concretions.

condyle, which was followed in about twelve months by two others just above the inner part of the knee. These swellings gave him but little trouble, with the exception of some stiffness in the articulation. Occasionally, however, the external one changed its position, slipping round to the anterior surface of the thigh, above the patella, where it interfered so much with his progression that the man was immediately obliged to sit down, and push it back to its original position. An incision being made into the external tumor, the concretions were readily extracted, having all been contained in one sac, of a dense, firm consistence, which occupied the lower part of the front of the thigh, and communicated with the cavity of the joint. There were thirty-eight altogether, from the volume of a pea to that of a pullet's egg, of a whitish, glistening appearance, rough or pitted on the surface, and of various configurations, as spherical, oval, lobulated, or angular. Fig. 528 exhibits several bodies of this kind as they lie in the joint attached to the synovial membrane, from a specimen in my collection.

The *symptoms* declarative of the presence of interarticular bodies are often so well marked as to render it impossible to be deceived by them. This is particularly true when they occur in the knee. There are, however, on the other hand, cases where the nature of the disorder is so obscure as to elude, at least for a time, the most careful examination. The intruder, if large, generally causes but little pain, whereas, if it be small, and floating, it is very liable to be wedged in between the articular surfaces, and so occasion severe suffering, followed, if the accident be frequently repeated, by violent synovitis. When, for example, the interarticular substance gets behind the patella, as the patient is standing or walking, he is often suddenly seized with violent pain, which instantly compels him to sit down, in order to save himself from falling. In the night, his sleep is liable to be disturbed by any inadvertent movement of the limb that may favor displacement of the con-

cretion; and when the disease has existed for a long time, and is attended with much relaxation of the ligaments, any accident of the kind, however trivial, is almost sure to produce excruciating agony, often attended with syncope.

When the extraneous substance slips about habitually, it is sure not only to create pain, keeping the joint constantly tender and uncomfortable, but also enlargement, both by interstitial deposits in the surrounding structures and by increase of synovial fluid. The intumescence, however, is rarely so great as to prevent the surgeon from feeling the concretion, or pushing it about from one point to another. In the knee, it generally forms a marked projection on the side of the patella, more frequently on the external than the internal, its outline being distinguishable both by the sight and touch. Cases occur in which, retreating to a particular part of the joint, it remains comparatively harmless, until it leaves its lurking-place and goes to some other, thus causing a renewal of all the former trouble. As the affection progresses, the joint becomes more and more tender, swollen, and feeble; the synovial membrane, constantly fretted by the friction of the concretion, pours out an additional quantity of its appropriate secretion; the ligaments become greatly relaxed, and the patient, at first merely limping, is at length rendered permanently lame and helpless.

The most important diagnostic signs are, the suddenness with which the joint is deprived of its use, the severity of the concomitant pain, the ability of the surgeon to feel, see, and push about the concretion, and the facility with which the patient can generally relieve himself by his own efforts. The chronic nature of the disease, the absence of external injury, and the frequent recurrence of the symptoms from the most trivial circumstances, afford important collateral evidence of the character of the affection.

Although the complaint under consideration is not generally dangerous, yet, as it often materially interferes with the movements of the joints in which it occurs, and does not admit of permanent relief, except by a surgical operation, which is itself always hazardous, we cannot be too cautious in forming our prognosis. The removal of the concretion, unless very small and soft, by absorption, is impossible.

Treatment.—The treatment is palliative and radical. So long as the concretion remains quiet, or does not occasion any material inconvenience, or serious embarrassment in the functions of the joint, the most judicious plan is to let it alone, care being taken to support the parts with a laced-cap, or some other suitable contrivance, to prevent the substance from slipping about, and thus doing harm. The relief thus afforded, however, is generally very transient, and, therefore, other and more efficient measures must be adopted.

Two procedures are in vogue for the removal of loose cartilages of the joints, the one being known as the operation by the direct incision, and the other, devised almost simultaneously by Goyrand and Syme, as the subcutaneous method. Concerning the comparative safety of these two expedients various opinions have been expressed; but it is now well ascertained that the preponderance is decidedly in favor of the new operation, or the indirect method, while the other furnishes a greater number of cures. Thus, of 216 cases collected by Dr. Hugo M. Benndorf, of Leipzig, in 1868, in which the direct incision was practised, 143 recovered without any accidents, 41 ended fatally, and 32 were followed by bad symptoms. Of 50 cases treated subcutaneously, 23 were cured, 5 perished, 5 had bad symptoms, and in 12 the operation was not completed. It will thus be perceived that the direct method furnishes 81 per cent. of cures, against 66 of the subcutaneous, with 19 per cent. of fatal issues for the former, and 10 per cent. for the latter. The statistics, brought together by Hippolyte Larrey, in 1861, attest the same fact. Of 167 cases, 129 were by the direct incision, and of these 96 were cured, 5 failed, and 28 died. Of 38 cases treated subcutaneously, 19 recovered, 14 failed, and 5 terminated fatally. Mr. Square, of Plymouth, England, had, up to 1871, operated successfully in 24 cases by the indirect method. In the time of Benjamin Bell, of Edinburgh, extraction of these concretions was regarded as such a dangerous procedure that that eminent surgeon strongly recommended amputation as far preferable.

One of the great objections to the subcutaneous operation is the difficulty of fixing the floating cartilage in a position favorable to its easy and successful extraction. In this respect, the direct method possesses a decided advantage. Apart from this consideration, experience has shown that the subcutaneous operation, however well performed, is occasionally followed by high inflammation, imperilling both limb and life. It, nevertheless, I conceive, generally merits the preference. Before either

operation of so hazardous a character is undertaken the patient should be subjected to a most rigid course of treatment, consisting of perfect rest of the affected joint, with light diet, and an occasional laxative, extending over the better part of a fortnight.

The subcutaneous section of the knee will serve as a type of the operation upon the other joints. The limb being extended upon a table, the foreign body is brought to the upper and outer side of the patella, beneath the large external muscle, where it is to be securely held by an assistant, either with the fingers or with an acupuncture needle, while the surgeon introduces a long, narrow bistoury, from above downwards, into the synovial pouch, which is then freely divided, so as to permit the concretion to be pushed through the opening into the subcutaneous cellular tissue, or among the structures exterior to the joint, entirely beyond the serous lining. The puncture is covered with collodion, and a compress is gently bound upon the knee, between it and the concretion, the object being to promote speedy union of the edges of the articular wound. The limb is kept perfectly at rest, free use being made of cold water-dressing and other antiphlogistics. When the inner wound is healed, the extraneous substance may be removed by simple incision; or, if not in a condition to cause inconvenience, it may be allowed to remain in its new position, where it will soon become imbedded in plastic material, and so prove comparatively harmless. In some cases, indeed, it is speedily absorbed.

In the direct operation, the wound should immediately be closed with the greatest possible care, with a view to the effectual exclusion of the air, the great danger after such a procedure. If the concretion be still attached, severance should be effected with the knife or scissors, any pulling with the forceps being inadmissible. The remarkable tolerance, even of the largest joints, after free incision practised for such a purpose, is well shown in the case of Dr. Berry, above referred to, in which thirty-eight concretions, some of them of large size, were extracted from the knee at one operation, without a solitary bad symptom.

The after-treatment, in both methods, must be conducted upon the same general principles. During the first eight or ten days the system should be steadily kept under the full influence of opium, the diet should be very light and simple, and the affected joint should be placed in the most easy and comfortable position, free use being made of leeches, vesicants, and lotions of lead and laudanum in the event of inordinate action. If matter form, speedy vent should be afforded. Amputation or resection may be necessary when, after an attempt has been made to save the joint, life is assailed by hectic irritation, pyemia, or gangrene of the limb.

It has been proposed, in cases of loose articular concretions, by different surgeons, more especially by Dieffenbach, Wolf, Jobert, Dumoulin, and Leroy d'Etiolles, to fix the offending substance in a harmless portion of the joint by means of steel pins, serrefines, or subcutaneous ligatures, until it has formed firm adhesions in its new situation. The procedure, however, has not met with much favor, as it is not only difficult of execution, but sometimes even dangerous, several instances having been recorded in which it was followed by violent inflammation and even copious suppuration.

2. The movable joints are occasionally the seat of *gouty concretions*, which, from their color and consistence, have received the name of chalk-stones. They are composed of urate of soda, a peculiar fatty matter, phosphate and carbonate of lime, and a minute quantity of carbonate of magnesia. In an old man, whom I examined some years ago, I found these concretions in nearly all the principal joints of the body, in small amorphous masses of a whitish color, and of a soft, unctuous consistence. Sometimes these concretions are perfectly smooth and round; more commonly, however, they are rough and irregular, grooved or nodulated. They are generally small, but have been observed of the volume of an egg. Their origin is always connected with a gouty diathesis.

The treatment of this form of concretion is chiefly constitutional, directed to the removal of the gouty diathesis, with which its origin is so intimately associated. Colchicum and aconite, with an occasional mercurial purge and free use of lemon-juice, constitute the chief remedies. For a long time, means should be employed to depurate the blood, and to keep up a healthy state of the digestive organs, with an active condition of the renal secretion. If the joint ulcerate, or threaten to do so, extrusion should be effected; in the former case by direct incision, in the latter by the subcutaneous method.

3. The synovial membrane is occasionally the seat of *fibrous tumors*. They occur in different joints, but principally in that of the knee, where several sometimes exist together, varying from the volume of a bean to that of a large almond. On one occasion, I removed a growth of this description fully as large as a pullet's egg. It was of an elongated, flattened, pyriform shape, and was attached, by a short, narrow pedicle, to the upper and anterior part of the inner condyle. The patient, a man of twenty-seven, had labored under synovial irritation for many years, attended with partial ankylosis, and much pain and tenderness, which were always aggravated upon the slightest exertion. A subcutaneous incision being made into the articulation, the tumor was detached by a few turns of the point of the knife, and immediately extracted with a very delicate, slender pair of forceps. The wound, closed with collodion, healed by the first intention, no untoward symptom occurring, as far as the joint was concerned. Some erysipelas, however, appeared upon the skin, and a week afterwards a large abscess formed at the inner and middle part of the thigh, which somewhat retarded recovery. Another tumor, doubtless of a similar nature, was found occupying the deeper portion of the joint, but, dreading further interference, it was thought best not to meddle with it. The functions of the knee were much improved by the operation.

The tumor, after ablation, was found to be of a pale greenish color, extremely firm and tough in consistence, smooth, glistening, and somewhat vascular on the surface, and of a distinctly fibrous structure.

4. There is a curious growth of the synovial membrane, to which, from the peculiarity of its appearance, the term *fimbriated* has been applied. It is chiefly observed in the large joints, as in those of the knee and hip, and consists of innumerable little bodies of all sizes, from a millet seed up to that of a pea, of a pale yellowish or whitish color, and bearing a very close resemblance to the epiploic appendages of the large intestine. Of a smooth, glistening appearance, they stud the free surface of the synovial membrane in every direction, being connected to it either by a broad

Fig. 529.



Fimbriated Growth of the Synovial Membrane.

Fig. 530.



The Synovial Membrane of the Knee-joint
Studded with Numerous Melon Seed-shaped
Bodies, the Patella being turned down.

base, or, as is more generally the case, by a narrow, slender pedicle. Their structure is evidently of a fibro-cellular character, interspersed with fatty cells, the whole originating in a deposit of plastic matter, which assumes the peculiar arrangement in question in consequence of the friction exerted upon it by the opposing surfaces

of the joint in which the substance is effused. The accompanying cut, fig. 529, from Pirrie, affords an excellent illustration of this form of morbid growth.

The symptoms occasioned by the fimbriated synovial membrane are altogether of a mechanical character, consisting of pain and stiffness, and of a grating sensation during exercise, along with more or less swelling in and around the joint, from inflammatory deposits. There are no diagnostic symptoms, and the treatment must, therefore, be conducted upon general principles.

5. *Fibroid bodies*, of the size and shape of cucumber, squash, or melon seeds, occasionally form in the joints, doubtless in the same manner and from the same causes as the larger concretions. The annexed cut, fig. 530, from Druitt, presents a beautiful illustration of a remarkable case of these peculiar growths.

SECT. VII.—TUBERCULOSIS OF THE JOINTS.

1. GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Tuberculosis of the joints, formerly known as white swelling, is an extremely common affection. Beginning either in the areolar substance of the articular extremities of the bones, or in the synovial membrane, or, as, perhaps, not unfrequently happens, simultaneously, or nearly simultaneously, in both of these structures, it is almost peculiar to children under ten years of age, and generally pursues a chronic course, although occasionally it proceeds with so much rapidity as to entitle it to the distinction of an acute malady. However this may be, it seldom stops until it has produced the most extensive textural ravages, consisting in the destruction, either partial or complete, of the affected articulation. Constitutional involvement is usually well marked, especially in the latter stages of the complaint, when it is also not uncommon to find serious lesion of some of the internal viscera, as the lungs, spleen, and mesenteric glands. The disease, as the name imports, is essentially of a strumous nature, and can, therefore, occur only in persons of a strumous diathesis.

The joints that are most prone to suffer from tuberculosis are the movable ones, particularly the hip, knee, ankle, elbow, and wrist. Those of the tarsus are also remarkably liable to it. Sometimes several joints suffer simultaneously; and instances occur in which the disease is, apparently, hereditary.

Etiology.—The exciting causes of this affection are generally very obscure, if not utterly inscrutable. The surgeon, it is true, is often told that the patient, perhaps weeks or months before the appearance of the characteristic phenomena, received some injury, as a blow, fall, or kick, or that the affected joint had been sprained, bruised, or twisted; but such information is usually little reliable, or if such an occurrence really did take place, it, probably, exerted little, if any, influence in developing the complaint. Unless very severe, it could no more provoke tuberculosis of a joint than a similar injury of the chest tuberculosis of the lungs, or of the head tuberculosis of the arachnoid membrane.

Exposure to cold, intense or protracted, is particularly liable to prove prejudicial in persons of feeble constitution, with an impoverished state of the blood. The influence of this agency in exciting pulmonary phthisis has long been recognized. Living in damp, underground, ill-lighted, and ill-ventilated apartments operates in a similar manner. Simple suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, suddenly induced, as when an individual is exposed to a strong current of air, is also liable to produce the disease, especially in one predisposed to its occurrence. The use of unwholesome food, chronic disorder of the digestive apparatus, imperfect assimilation, or inadequate nutrition, protracted courses of mercury, and the exhaustion consequent upon copious and repeated hemorrhages, infantile cholera, chronic diarrhoea, scarlatina, measles, smallpox, typhoid fever, and, in short, whatever has a tendency to enfeeble the system and derange the blood, are so many predisposing causes of the disease, if they do not actually call it into activity.

It has frequently been asserted that rheumatism might induce this disease, but this is questionable. The fact is it is not at all probable that it ever exerts such an influence; for, in the first place, it is well known that tuberculosis is exceedingly uncommon in rheumatic subjects, and, in the second, that, when disease of the joints shows itself in persons of this description, it is very different from the strumous disorder under consideration.

Persons of fair complexion, light hair and eyes, a delicate skin, and a languid circulation, with a tendency to eruptions of the scalp and enlargement of the lymphatic glands, are most liable to tuberculosis of the joints. In many cases the strumous diathesis exists in a marked degree, the tumid lip and belly, the long eyelashes, the cold extremities, the flattened shape of the fingers, and the disordered condition of the digestive organs, affording unmistakable evidence of its presence.

No one who is in the habit of meeting with this disease can fail to notice the different temperaments of those who are most subject to its attacks. These are, according to my observations, the sanguine and the lymphatic, or a combination of both. In the former, the characteristics are, a rosy hue of the countenance, a well-developed muscular system, with a tendency, frequently, to a certain degree of embonpoint, a vigorous circulation of the skin, warm extremities, and an active state of the intellect. In the latter everything is completely reversed. The face is pale, often swollen and pasty, the muscles are soft and flabby, the feet are habitually cold, the cutaneous circulation is feeble, the pupils are dilated, and the mind is sluggish. In both, but more particularly in the lymphatic, the belly and upper lip are often remarkably tumid, and most expressive of the tubercular diathesis. These two varieties of temperament, with their modifications, deserve careful consideration, as they form the basis of important therapeutic indications in the disease in question.

Morbid Anatomy and Pathology.—The morbid changes induced by this disease vary according to the different stages of its progress, the earlier closely resembling those of ordinary inflammation. The synovial membrane, which is commonly first implicated in the morbid action, affords evidence of slight vascularity, a few delicate, straggling vessels, loaded with blood, being observable upon its surface, with some degree of opacity and softening. An appearance of thickening is often imparted to it, from the deposit of lymph, which, being poured out, perhaps quite freely, soon assumes a pulpy consistence and a pale yellowish or greenish color. Sometimes it is shreddy, tomentose, or filamentous. The articular cartilage, if seriously involved in the inflammation, is of a dull whitish or slightly grayish aspect and somewhat thickened, softened, and partially separated from its osseous connections. The cancellated structure of the bones is abnormally vascular, light, porous, humid, and at the same time easily broken and cut. Not unfrequently its cells are distended with yellowish tubercular matter, of a semisolid, caseous consistence; or, this substance presents itself in the form of distinct masses, free or encysted, and, perhaps, not larger than a millet seed. The ligaments usually suffer early, being abnormally red, tumefied, and softened. The synovial fluid is generally increased in quantity, but rarely to any considerable extent.

As the disorder advances, the alterations become more distinctly defined, for, as the disorganizing process is now in full play, its devastating effects are plainly visible in every portion of the joint. The lymph increases in quantity, and is often intermixed with sero-purulent matter, or thick, greenish-looking pus. The tufts of the synovial membrane are converted into soft, gelatinous, fungous granulations, which gradually cover the cartilage, extend into and finally destroy it, imparting to it an ulcerated, or worm-eaten, appearance. The bony structure is finally invaded by the granulations, rendering it very red, soft, carious, rough, and easily crumbled. The ligaments exhibit well-marked signs of inflammation, being loose and spongy at one point, attenuated at another, and, perhaps, thickened or hypertrophied at a third. The microscopical appearances of ulcerated cartilage and carious bone, the result of changes wrought during the progress of strumous disease of the joints, are well shown in figs. 531 and 532, from Barwell.

The disease having reached its acme, the structures of the joint are completely subverted, with hardly any trace of their original appearances. Pus is now usually seen, often, indeed, in large quantity, with all the qualities of strumous matter. This, however, is not always the case; for, at times, it is thick and pultaceous, caseous, ichorous, or sero-sanguinolent. In some instances it is very thin, and almost black, evidently from the effects of the necrosed condition of the bones.

If death take place after a process of recovery has been set up, the joint will be found to be filled by a white, fibrous, organized substance, the extremities of the bones being ankylosed, or firmly attached by the new matter to the surrounding structures. It is very rare for a new socket to be formed, and yet this is not impossible. In time, the artificial joint may admit of considerable motion, but, in general, this is extremely restricted. Occasionally an imperfect ligament is developed around the

bony remnants, and the surface of these bony remnants may even become slightly tipped with cartilage. Finally, osseous growths, short, irregular, and friable, sometimes make their appearance upon the bones in the vicinity of the former disease.

Fig. 531.



Section of a Strumous Ulcer of a Cartilage, magnified 500 diameters.

Fig. 532.



Section of Strumous Tibia, the upper portion exhibiting a mere pultaceous Mass, interspersed with dark Cells. Nucleated cells are often found in the Lacunae; a very large one, the 1.83 of a line in diameter, is seen in the lower right corner of the cut.

The bodies of those who die of strumous disease of the joints usually exhibit serious pathological changes in some of the internal organs, as the direct result of the strumous cachexia, generally so well marked in the latter stages of the complaint. The structures which, according to my observation, are most liable to suffer, are the lungs, the spleen, and the mesenteric and pelvic lymphatic glands, which are sometimes completely crowded with tubercles, in various stages of transformation. Dropsical effusions are also sufficiently common, especially in the peritoneal cavity and in the lower extremities.

Tubercles and cheesy deposits of the lungs are very common; they often exist in great numbers, especially in the summits of these organs, and they always exhibit the same characters as in ordinary phthisis. Cavities sometimes form, but death usually occurs before they attain any considerable magnitude. The bronchial glands generally participate in the pulmonary disease, being enlarged, softened, and tuberculized. Occasionally extensive adhesions are found between the lung and costal pleura, with or without serous and other effusions. The heart is seldom affected.

The peritoneum is sometimes extensively tuberculized, and considerable quantities of water are often found in its cavity. In children, the lymphatic glands of the pelvis and mesentery are liable to suffer from strumous deposits, and similar changes are occasionally witnessed in the spleen. The liver is often cirrhotic and hypertrophied. Now and then the glands of Peyer suffer. The pancreas, stomach, and genito-urinary organs are usually sound. The blood is very thin, and deficient in fibrin and coloring matter. The lower extremities, and even the hands, face, and genital organs, are, at times, anasarctous, especially when the system has been worn out by tubercular disease of different parts of the body.

Tuberculosis of a joint, as the name correctly implies, is essentially a scrofulous disease; but, like phthisis, it is a mere local expression of a constitutional vice. Take away this vice, this strumous dyscrasia, and in either case no local disorder can arise. The existence of tubercular disease in an organ does not necessarily imply, in that organ, the existence of tubercular deposits. In strumous corneitis, for example, there is nothing of the kind, and yet no one, at all familiar with the character of that disease, would deny it such a parentage. In certain affections of the skin there is undoubtedly scrofulous action, without, so far as can be determined, any deposit of tubercular matter. When the disease begins in the synovial

membrane of the joints it probably deports itself in the same manner as when it invades the tunics of the eye; and the same thing no doubt occurs when it takes its rise in the cartilaginous tissues. When, on the contrary, it commences in the osseous structures, there is often, if, indeed, not generally, an actual tubercular deposit, similar to that which is so frequently met with in the short bones, as those of the spine and foot, and also in the articular extremities of some of the long bones, independently, in the first instance, of articular implication.

Symptomatology.—In regard to the symptoms of this disease, they may, for the sake of more definite description, be divided into three stages, all tending from bad to worse.

In the first stage, the patient's suffering is generally very slight, being usually referred to the effects of cold, rheumatism, or some slight external injury. The chief complaint consists in some trivial pain, either in or about the joint, not fixed or steady, but wandering and intermittent, and liable to occasional exacerbations. If swelling is present, it is also very insignificant. The joint is usually somewhat stiff, and the patient is easily fatigued by exercise. The general health is unimpaired, or only slightly implicated.

By degrees these symptoms assume a more threatening character; for the disease has now attained its second stage, as is indicated by the changes wrought in the affected structures. The pain is now more severe, as well as more localized and deep-seated, and commonly requires active means for its relief. The patient is annoyed with spasmodic twitches, especially at night, and the affected limb becomes sensibly wasted and flabby. The joint is the seat of more or less swelling, attended with marked deformity and fluctuation, the result of the presence of an undue quantity of synovial fluid, or of this fluid and of lymph. The parts feel abnormally hot, and there is commonly a peculiar glossy, shining appearance of the skin, which induced the older surgeons to call this disease "white swelling." There is also, in this stage, usually some degree of enlargement of the subcutaneous veins. The constitutional symptoms keep steady pace with the local affection. The appetite and sleep are disordered, the bowels are irregular, and there are occasional paroxysms of fever, with evidences of emaciation and general discomfort.

In the third stage of the disease, the symptoms, both local and general, are strongly denotive of the horrible ravages of the morbid action. The joint and surrounding structures are swollen and enlarged to their utmost, hot, tense, discolored, immovable, exquisitely tender and painful, distended with pus, or pus and synovial fluid, and freely fluctuating under pressure. More or less displacement of the articulating surfaces generally exists, adding thus still further to the deformity. The pent-up matter, gradually approaching the skin, is at length spontaneously evacuated, much to the relief of the part and system, but the resulting sinuses, always slow in healing, often continue for years, especially when there is much diseased or dead bone.

The constitutional symptoms which accompany this stage are those of hectic irritation. The patient, at least for a time, has regular vesperal exacerbations, the face is flushed, the pulse is excited, the sleep is impaired, and the surface, during the night, is drenched with copious sweats. Rapid emaciation ensues, the strength declines, and the bowels are harassed with colliquative diarrhœa. Thus life may be gradually worn out by exhaustion, or, the discharge diminishing, reaction may take place, followed, sometimes even in apparently desperate cases, by ultimate recovery.

Suppuration, however, does not always take place in this stage of the complaint, or, if it does, there is either very little matter, or, what there is, is so soon absorbed as not to produce any characteristic symptoms. This is the case occasionally even when the greatest ravages have been committed. Sometimes the pus is situated altogether externally, but this is unusual. In other cases, again, also infrequent, it is formed both externally and internally. However this may be, the structures over and around the affected joint always participate in the morbid action, becoming hard, condensed, and enlarged from interstitial deposits.

The matter in scrofulous disease of the joints generally closely resembles the fluid of a cold abscess, or the pus of a pulmonary cavern, and is often intermixed with small, whitish particles, not unlike grains of soft-boiled rice, flakes of lymph, small clots of blood, and even the débris of articular cartilage, ligamentous tissue, or osseous matter. When long confined, it is sometimes very fetid. Received into a vessel,

and permitted to stand for a while, it separates into two parts, one at the bottom, solid and granular; the other at the top, fluid, and of a pale whey-like or oleaginous aspect. When an abscess of this kind has once fully emptied itself, the subsequent discharge is often of a gleet-like character, ichorous, or thin and bloody.

The quantity of matter may be very small, or so abundant as gradually but surely to exhaust the system. At times the suppuration is almost entirely suspended, perhaps, indeed, for several months, when, either suddenly or gradually, it reappears, and becomes as profuse as before. Once established, it has no special limit as to its duration, but may last, with hardly any intermission, for years. Whenever the discharge is unusually protracted, it may be assumed that there is serious and obstinate caries of the bony structure of the joint, especially if it be attended with the occasional escape of gritty substance.

Prognosis.—Tuberculosis of the joints is essentially a chronic disease, which, after an indefinite period, terminates either in recovery or in death. The recovery may be complete, both as it regards the part and system, or, the local action disappearing, the joint may be left weak and ankylosed, and the general health regain its original vigor; or, as not unfrequently happens, particularly after the process of disorganization has commenced, both the articulation and the constitution may remain for a long time, if not permanently, in a degraded and crippled condition.

Much, as it respects the result, will depend, in every instance, upon the state of the constitution, the presence or absence of complications, and, above all, the duration of the disease. Age also exercises an important influence, children living longer, and also having a much better chance of recovery, than young adults and middle-aged subjects, in whom, especially the latter, the affection often proceeds with extraordinary rapidity, sometimes ending fatally in a few months. When the constitution is naturally feeble, or when it has been rendered so by the intensity of the local suffering, the probability of an unfavorable termination will be much increased. Imperfect alimentation and intercurrent diseases, as typhoid, intermittent, and eruptive fevers, diarrhoea, dysentery, and erysipelas, often retard recovery, or hasten the fatal crisis. These and other affections, by establishing a drain upon the system, already exhausted by the local disease, are the principal causes of the mortality in tuberculosis of the joints. When the disorder proves fatal without such intervention, it will generally be found that death is directly due to the depressing effects of tuberculosis of the lungs, lymphatic glands, spleen, or peritoneum, so liable to show itself under such circumstances.

Much of the mortality of this disease, as well as most of the bad effects, both temporary and permanent, which it entails upon the affected articulation, results from neglect of appropriate management prior to the commencement of the disorganizing process. Properly treated at its beginning, it is, generally, as remediable as any ordinary chronic inflammation, although not, perhaps, so promptly. The morbid action receding, the effused materials are gradually absorbed, and the parts restored to their normal functions. Arrived at its second stage, hardly any course of medication, however judiciously applied, will completely avert permanent rigidity, although life may not be at all in jeopardy. The morbid impression has already advanced too far to admit of easy recession; a certain amount of structural lesion is present, and the patient will be fortunate if he ever completely regains the use of his joint. In the third stage, when the osseous, cartilaginous, and other textures are disintegrated and broken down; when, perhaps, the interior of the joint is converted into a large chronic abscess; when the limb is stiffened or immovable, and, finally, when the constitution is worn out by pain and hectic irritation, there will not only inevitably be loss of function, but also great danger of loss of life. If, under such circumstances, the patient survive, his recovery will be effected at the expense of much suffering, too often eventuating in premature decay and dissolution.

Treatment.—In the treatment of this affection, it must be remembered that, as it is generally, if not invariably, merely a local manifestation of a constitutional vice, topical remedies alone will not avail; to prove efficient and truly useful, they must be combined with, and aided by, means addressed to the general system, with a view to the improvement both of the solids and fluids. It would be idle, in the present state of the science, to insist upon a course so palpably proper in itself and so long sanctioned by experience. We might as well expect to be able to cure consumption, or to ameliorate the condition of a person thus affected, by the exclusive employment of counter-irritation and other external measures, as to cure tuberculosis of the

joints without the aid of constitutional remedies. Again, in treating this disease it should not be forgotten that it consists of different stages, which, although they run imperceptibly into each other, are, nevertheless, of vast importance in a practical point of view.

Whatever may have been the duration of the disease when the treatment is commenced, the first and most essential element in its management is repose, absolute, unconditional, and persistent, not merely of the joint, but also of the body. Upon this subject there must be no compromise. The slightest departure from this injunction would at any period of the complaint be of great detriment to the patient's limb, while, in its more advanced stages, when the bones and cartilages are seriously involved and matter exists in the joint, it might endanger his life. When the disease is seated in the inferior extremity, recumbency must be observed, not for days or weeks, but months.

The local remedies must be regulated by the progress of the affection and the condition of the constitution. If the disease is in its first stage, if the pain is violent and frequent in its recurrence, and if the general health remains unimpaired, we can scarcely fail to derive special benefit from the application of leeches, or, in their absence, from the use of a large blister. The leeches should be scattered over the affected joint, and the flow of blood encouraged for some time with cloths wrung out of warm water. Their number must depend upon circumstances, but, in general, from six to eight will be sufficient for a child from three to six years of age. Sometimes a blister may advantageously be applied within a few days after the leeching, and I much prefer this mode of counter-irritation to the employment of liniments, embrocations, croton oil, tartar emetic ointment, and iodized lotions, which is always attended with friction, and for that reason is often prejudicial to the inflamed structures. By these means, conjoined with a plain, simple diet, consisting mainly of farinaceous articles, and an occasional laxative of blue mass and jalap, almost any case may be radically cured in a few months. If fever be present, or if decided plethora exist, as denoted by the state of the pulse, face, and skin, antimonial and saline preparations may be given. To relieve pain and secure sleep, opiates must be used with warm anodyne poultices or fomentations, or, what I have found to be of greater benefit, a lotion composed of soap liniment, laudanum, and tincture of aconite, applied by means of a fold of flannel, kept constantly wet, and covered with oiled silk. Cold applications are generally inadmissible both in this and in the other stages of the disease. When the skin is unusually dry, or the system more than commonly irritable, the localized steam bath, carefully administered, with a Dover's powder at night, is sometimes highly beneficial.

As permanent ankylosis cannot always be avoided, the affected joint should be carefully placed in the best position for future usefulness. Thus, in tuberculosis of the wrist the hand should be extended, while in disease of the elbow the forearm should be flexed at a right angle with the arm. When the shoulder is involved, the elbow should be confined to the antero-lateral part of the chest, a tolerably thick pad being fastened in the axilla. In hip-joint disease the thigh is inclined a little forwards, and somewhat separated from its fellow; the leg is slightly flexed when the knee is affected, and the foot is bent at a right angle with the leg in tuberculosis of the ankle.

Although this treatment will usually be found to be very serviceable in the earlier stages of the complaint, there is, nevertheless, not a little diversity in regard to the nature of the internal remedies required in different cases. As already stated, there are two distinct classes of patients, the plethoric and the anemic, the former demanding, perhaps, a certain amount of depletion, while the latter will be most benefited by tonics. I have not met with any cases where I thought the use of the lancet was indicated, and yet I am not prepared to say whether, when the inflammation and pain are very great, in a strong, robust child, soon after the commencement of the malady, venesection, to a small extent, might not be highly beneficial, as tending to prevent suppuration, and to save structure; in general, however, the remedy would be too harsh, and I am satisfied that the morbid action may be sufficiently repressed by antimonial and saline medicines, in union with a minute quantity of tincture of *veratrum viride*, assisted, perhaps, by the application of a few leeches to the seat of the disease. In the anemic, a very common class of cases, tonics and stimulants are often required at the very commencement of the disease, consisting either of quinine and iron, or, what is peculiarly valuable, of cod-liver oil, in such doses as shall not

prove offensive to the stomach. The diet should, of course, be of a corresponding character, with milk punch, wine, ale, or porter, to rebuild the system, and thus enable the affected parts the more effectually to resist the encroachments of the morbid action.

As a general rule, I am not an advocate for confining the affected limb in splints, in the incipient stage of the disorder, with a view of securing more perfect rest of the joint. The patient himself will usually instinctively take care of this. It is only, or chiefly, when the limb is much out of shape, or in a position in which, if permanently retained, its usefulness might be seriously impaired, that such a proceeding is either necessary or desirable. The restraint occasioned by all such contrivances is generally exceedingly irksome, if not positively hurtful. When the malposition of the extremity is considerable, it should at once be rectified by extension and counter-extension, aided, if necessary, by gentle rotation and abduction, the patient being under the influence of chloroform, and a suitable apparatus being immediately applied to maintain the limb in its new relations. The best material is gutta-percha, undressed sole-leather, or trunk-maker's board, soaked in hot water carefully adapted to the parts, and secured by a common roller. When dry, these articles form an admirable case, which may afterwards be padded with cotton to ward off pressure.

The attempts at rectifying the malposition of the limb are occasionally annoyingly counteracted by the contraction of the muscles. When this is the case, the most expeditious plan is to divide them subcutaneously. The effect of such an operation upon the future welfare of the part and system is often most striking, the pain and spasm being relieved as if by magic, and the limb becoming perfectly docile and manageable, especially if extended by the weight and pulley.

In the *second stage* of the affection, the most reliable local remedy is a large issue, to secure a free and permanent discharge of matter. If the case has not been seen before it has reached this crisis, some of the means already mentioned, as leeching and blistering, may be tried; but, unless they be promptly beneficial, no time should be wasted in their employment. The disease is now thoroughly aroused, and must, therefore, be met in the most decisive manner, to prevent its disorganizing and destructive effects. The best place, by far, for the issue is the most prominent part of the swelling, which is usually either directly over the joint or in its immediate vicinity. The nearer, in fact, the discharge is established to the diseased structures, the more likely will it be to be useful.

The most eligible form of issue is that made with the actual cautery. The patient being thoroughly anesthetized, the iron, heated white, is gently pressed upon the part until a suitable eschar has been formed; one about the size of a twenty-five cent piece if the patient is very young, or twice that size if he is twelve or fifteen years old, being a good average. The slough, which should not extend beyond the subcutaneous cellular tissue, generally drops off within the week; and, during this period, as well as afterwards, the parts should be kept constantly covered with a linseed poultice, renewed several times in the twenty-four hours. The discharge, if flagging, may be promoted by savine ointment, by simple cerate containing a few drops of nitric acid to the ounce, or, what I prefer, the occasional application, for a few hours, of a small blister. In this manner an abundant pyogenic discharge may readily be maintained for an almost indefinite period. The cautery may, if necessary, be reapplied at any time during the progress of the treatment.

The hot iron deserves a decided preference, for making an issue in this disease, over all other modes of cauterization, as affording not only a more copious and persistent flow of pus, but, what is of no little importance, making a much stronger, as well as a more permanent, impression upon the part and system. Although it is not always possible to determine how long the suppuration should be kept up, it will be found to be a good rule to let it continue until there is reason to believe that the violence of the morbid action, for the relief of which it was instituted, has completely subsided. I have never, in any instance, experienced any bad effects from its protracted continuance; indeed, quite the contrary has been the case. If the discharge becomes offensive, as it often does in warm weather, deodorizers must be used, with a more frequent change of dressing. Occasionally the linseed poultice oppresses by its weight, or causes painful and itchy eruptions around the sore, necessitating its temporary suspension, or the substitution of some more suitable application.

Besides these advantages, the raw surface left by this kind of issue affords an

excellent opportunity for the local application of morphia, for combating the excessive pain and spasmodic twitchings of the muscles, which are so common in this complaint, and which are much more promptly subdued in this way than when this medicine is administered by the mouth. The quantity necessary to produce the desired effect will, of course, depend upon circumstances; but, in general, from half a grain to a grain will be required for a child three or four years old. Sometimes a laudanum enema, an opiate suppository, or a hypodermic injection of morphia, will allay the pain and quiet the system more effectually than anything else. The diet should be more or less nourishing, and the bowels should be kept in a soluble condition, tonics being freely used, if there is marked evidence of debility.

When the course of the disease is chronic from its very commencement, as indicated by the absence of heat, spasmodic, starting pains at night, and freedom from suffering on manipulation and pressing the inflamed surfaces together, I know of no measure better calculated to restore the swollen, pulpy, and deformed articulation to its normal condition, than moderate compression exerted by means of the gum ammoniac and mercurial plaster, adhesive strips, or the gypsum or water-glass bandage. With such a dressing the patient is enabled to go about on crutches and enjoy the benefit of exercise and fresh air.

When the disease has reached its *third stage*, the great point in the treatment is to limit suppuration and to promote the absorption of effused fluids, the most important local remedies being dilute tincture of iodine, hydrochlorate of ammonia, and cantharidal collodion, along with perfect rest of the affected joint, and the liberal use of anodynes, to allay pain and secure sleep. All active and depressing measures are, of course, out of the question, as they would only tend to do mischief. If the quantity of pus is small, this treatment may be sufficient to cause its removal, especially repeated vesication; but, if the accumulation is considerable, the only thing to be done is to afford artificial evacuation, subcutaneously, if there be as yet no serious structural lesion, or by direct incision when the matter is superficial, and denotive, by its fluctuation and the great size of the swelling, that it is likely, if let alone, to burrow and to produce other mischief. The extension of pus, in such a condition, is always highly prejudicial both to the part and system, keeping up pain, favoring hectic irritation, and rapidly undermining the vital powers. When the matter has been evacuated, whether by a valvular or direct incision, the opening should immediately be closed with adhesive plaster and a thick compress, wet with oil and supported with a bandage, a full dose of morphia being at the same time injected under the skin. When the quantity of matter has been unusually great, the best dressing, especially when evacuation is effected by a free opening, will be an emollient cataplasm or warm water-dressing, medicated with laudanum and sugar of lead. To prevent undue reaction, the system should be steadily kept under the influence of morphia, repeated not less than twice a day for at least a week, or until the parts and the system have become accustomed to their new relations. The strength is sustained by tonics and a suitable diet, pure air, and frequent ablutions of the surface with salt water.

If sinuses form, the best plan is not to interfere with them until the patient is sufficiently strong to bear the operation, as the pain and loss of blood consequent upon the use of the knife would more than counterbalance any good that might otherwise accrue. Any loose fragments of bone or cartilage that may be present should, of course, be promptly removed. Washing out the abscess several times daily with weak solutions of chlorinated soda, permanganate of potassa, nitrate of silver, or similar articles, is especially indicated when the matter is thin, ichorous, and fetid. When the suppurative action is in great measure subdued, the plastic deposits are best dealt with by sorbefacient plasters, as the ammoniac and mercurial, under the influence of which the induration and swelling often disappear with astonishing rapidity. When there is much pain, a suitable quantity of morphia may be incorporated with its ingredients.

In the event of a cure, whether spontaneous or artificial, passive motion must, in due time, be instituted, with a view of preventing permanent ankylosis. The principles upon which it should be conducted are the same as in dislocations and fractures of the joints. Much judgment, however, is necessary, otherwise the operation may readily reprove disease. The best plan is to repeat it, at first, only about every fourth day, until the parts have become somewhat accustomed to it, when it may be employed more frequently. As the proceeding is always very painful,

especially for some time, it is very important that the patient should be well anesthetized. Indeed, without this precaution, it will be impossible to overcome the action of the rigid and contracted muscles, or to break up the morbid adhesions in and around the joint.

When the extremity of the bones is necrosed, or so completely carious as to preclude all hope of recovery by time and ordinary means, the soft parts being riddled with sinuses, and the discharge copious and exhausting, excision of the diseased parts will be demanded, and should, if life be not too deeply undermined, be promptly performed, as most likely to rescue the patient from impending death. The disease being thus arrested, the part and system will be placed in a much better condition for gradual and permanent recovery. With proper care it may even be possible to preserve a certain degree of motion between the contiguous bones. Excision is more particularly applicable to strumous disease of the hip and shoulder joints. Good cures, however, occasionally result when the operation is performed upon some of the other joints, though I believe that amputation is always preferable when there is extensive organic lesion, and life is rapidly ebbing away from protracted suffering.

2. TUBERCULOSIS OF THE JOINTS OF THE HEAD AND TRUNK.

1. *Temporo-Maxillary Joint*.—It is not often that this articulation is invaded by this disease, and then almost exclusively in young persons of broken-down constitution, from the effects of cold, mercury, or irritation of the teeth. It is distinguished by a puffy swelling in front of the ear, or in the temporo-maxillary region, by tension and discoloration of the skin, and by a dull, heavy pain in the joint, increased by pressure and motion of the jaw. During the progress of the disease, the auditory canal becomes greatly diminished, if not entirely closed, and the seat of a very fetid, purulent discharge, attended with loss of hearing, especially when there is much involvement of the temporal bone. Finally, abscesses and fistulous openings form, exposing this bone and the condyle of the jaw in a carious or necrosed condition.

In the treatment of this affection special care must be taken to guard against ankylosis, otherwise, when recovery occurs, the functions of the joint may be permanently lost. Dead bone must be extracted as soon as it is sufficiently detached, and the condyle of the jaw may, if necessary, be resected. When there is much involvement of the temporal bone, the patient may die from an extension of the disease to the brain.

2. *Clavicular Joints*.—The joints formed by the junction of the clavicle with the sternum and the scapula are occasionally involved in tuberculosis. The disease is met with chiefly in young subjects, and is characterized by the usual phenomena.

When it attacks the sterno-clavicular articulation, the most prominent signs are, a soft, puffy, and elastic swelling at the seat of the disease, and a fixed pain at the same point, aggravated by pressure and motion of the scapula, and also somewhat by forced inspiration and expiration. The head of the collar-bone often presents the appearance of being enlarged. In time an abscess forms, and, if its evacuation is neglected, the matter may descend into the anterior mediastinum, and thus occasion fatal consequences. Luxation of the clavicle can occur only when there is complete destruction of the connecting ligaments, permitting the end of the bone to project upwards or backwards: in the latter case it may compress the trachea and œsophagus.

Tuberculosis of the acromio-clavicular joint is very uncommon, and is characterized by the same symptoms as the preceding disease. Care should be taken not to confound these affections with rheumatism, to which both these joints are liable.

The treatment requires nothing peculiar. Resection of the clavicle may be performed if this bone is extensively necrosed, or otherwise diseased, or if it injuriously compresses the trachea and œsophagus.

3. *Occipito-Atlas and Atlas-Axoid Joints*.—Tuberculosis of these articulations, first accurately described by Schupke, in 1816, and since then specially investigated by Bérard, Teissier, and Schœnfeld, occurs principally in children and young adults, either without any assignable cause, or as a consequence of cold or injury. Although it is essentially similar to Pott's disease, it requires separate notice on account of the peculiarity of some of its effects.

The disease, whether beginning in the synovial, cartilaginous, or osseous tissue, often commits the most frightful ravages, sometimes destroying the greater part of the arch of the atlas, the whole of the odontoid process, and, perhaps, even the margins of the occipital bone. What is remarkable, the anterior portions of these structures generally suffer much more than the posterior.

In consequence of the destruction of the ligaments, the occipital bone may be dislocated forward, backward, or laterally, displacement by rotation being extremely rare. In whatever direction the accident may occur, the encroachment of the parts upon the spinal canal is seldom sufficient to cause any serious compression of the cord. The atlas is more frequently luxated than the occipital bone, being thrown either forward or to one side. Occasionally the displacement is by rotation. Dislocation backward is impossible on account of the obstacle offered by the odontoid process. In the more severe forms of the disease the displacement is sometimes of a mixed character.

The spinal cord is variously altered, according to the nature and extent of the osseous involvement. In some cases it retains its normal structure, while in others it is softened and broken down. The dura mater is generally thickened, engorged, fungous, ulcerated, or even perforated, and the arachnoid membrane inflamed and incruusted with lymph.

The disease, at its commencement, is characterized by a dull, aching pain, circumscribed, deep-seated, and much increased by motion and pressure. A sense of weight and fatigue is experienced in the upper part of the neck, and the patient at length finds it difficult, if not impossible, to support his head in walking. Gradually other symptoms supervene, the most distressing of which are pain and difficulty in deglutition, dependent upon inflammation of the pharynx. The neck now becomes deformed, owing to the joint agency of the displacements above alluded to, and of interstitial deposits. The posterior muscles are remarkably firm and rigid, and the head is immovably fixed, not unfrequently in a very vicious position, being either bent forward toward the sternum, drawn backward, or inclined to one side. When the disease is fully developed, the pain, all along sufficiently distressing, is greatly increased in severity, and radiates about in different directions, especially up into the head and down the neck into the shoulders. When abscesses form, the patient, in addition to the dysphagia, experiences difficulty in speaking, expectorating, and breathing, in consequence of the obstruction of the fauces from the accumulating fluid, and from the same cause the tongue is sometimes partially protruded from the mouth. The matter is discharged either into the mouth or at the back of the neck; often by several apertures. Occasionally large pieces of bone come away with the pus.

When the spinal cord and its membranes are seriously involved, there will, in addition to the symptoms here enumerated, be great embarrassment of respiration, lividity of the face, and paralysis, first of the superior, and afterwards of the inferior, extremities; together, in short, with all the phenomena of a gradual but surely fatal asphyxia. In some cases the patient perishes suddenly from an accidental twist of the neck crushing the spinal cord.

The deformity of the neck consequent upon this disease is deserving of special notice in a diagnostic point of view. The affected part is much broader than usual, and also more protuberant or irregular. When the occipital bone is thrown forward upon the atlas, the depression which naturally exists at the upper part of the neck, between the attachments of the two trapezial and the two splenial muscles, is effaced, and the finger easily recognizes the posterior arch of the atlas. If, on the contrary, the bone is forced backward, the hollow in question will be found to be increased, and the spinous process of the axis less distinguishable.

The displacements of the atlas are generally easy of recognition. Teissier, who has studied the subject with much care, states that when this bone is dislocated forward, the spinous process of the axis forms a prominence more marked and nearer to the occipital protuberance than in the natural state, at the same time that the swelling is abruptly interrupted at its upper part, where it is surmounted by an excavation. When the displacement is lateral, the spinous process of the axis will be found to be more in the direction of a vertical line, extending from the external occipital protuberance. Finally, one of the articular processes of the axis may give way, and thus form a projection in the neck, either on the right or left side of the middle line.

Tuberculosis of these joints may be simulated by the effects of rheumatism and of external injury, causing pain and stiffness of the neck, with partial, if not complete, immobility of the head. When the disease is far advanced, the diagnosis is unequivocal.

When recovery takes place, the neck generally remains deformed and protuberant, with great impairment of its functions, the affected bones being completely soldered together by new osseous matter.

In the treatment of this affection, in addition to the employment of the usual remedies, rest and support of the part, by suitable apparatus, are most important elements. The head should lie on a level with the trunk, with a thin, elastic pillow under the neck, and care should be taken, especially in the more advanced stages of the complaint, that it is not suddenly moved in any direction, lest, the ligaments having given way, the bones should become displaced, and thus instantly and fatally crush the spinal cord. The recumbency must be steady and protracted. A circular issue should be established, at an early period, with the actual cautery, directly over the diseased joints, and a free discharge of matter invited. Advancing abscesses should be promptly opened, in particular if they point towards the fauces; if neglected, they may suffocate the patient by their pressure upon the mouth of the larynx, or, bursting unexpectedly, the matter may pass into the windpipe, and so induce fatal asphyxia. If an attempt at reposition of the dislocated bones should be deemed advisable, the operation must be performed with the greatest possible care and gentleness. In the event of recovery, the neck and head must be supported for a long time by machinery, to afford the parts a proper opportunity for safe and perfect consolidation.

4. *Sacro-Iliac Joint.*—The sacro-iliac joint is liable to a very rare form of strumous disease, analogous to coxalgia and white swelling of the knee. It was first accurately described by Boyer, and very excellent accounts of it have been given by Hahn, Nélaton, Erichsen, and Boissarie.

The disease, which is essentially chronic, is most common between the ages of twelve and thirty. Young children seem to be entirely exempt from it. Its causes are the same as those of scrofulous affections in general. In the great majority of cases the lesion comes on spontaneously; but an instance now and then occurs in which it is traceable to direct violence, as a blow, kick, fall, or sprain, to the effects of cold, or to suppression of the cutaneous perspiration. Injury done to the pelvic bones and joints during pregnancy and parturition probably predisposes to its production, especially when there is a strong strumous diathesis. Certain occupations may also possibly favor its development. Thus, Hahn has narrated three cases, all occurring in tailors.

The pathology of the disease is not well understood. In its earlier stages, it is generally limited to the synovial and cartilaginous elements of the sacro-iliac symphysis, these structures becoming eroded, and eventually broken down into a softened, pulraceous substance, presenting a condition not unlike what occurs in the so-called pulpy degeneration of strumous joints, especially that of the knee. As the morbid action progresses, the osseous tissues also suffer, as is evinced by their rough and denuded appearance, by their abnormal vascularity, and by their infiltrated, spongy, and disintegrated character. Caries and necrosis are, however, seldom met with, even in very chronic cases, and the ligaments also retain for a long time their integrity.

The most important *symptoms* are, pain, swelling, lameness, and deformity of the pelvis and limb. To these are superadded, in time, the formation of abscesses and sinuses, and the occurrence of hectic fever.

Pain is an early symptom; it is seated in the course of the sacro-iliac symphysis, is increased by pressure and motion, and is accompanied by a sense of weakness in the lower part of the back and sacrum. The patient feels as if he would drop apart, and finds it extremely difficult to support himself in walking, very much as in sciatica or rheumatism, for which, at this stage, the disorder is often mistaken. As the disease advances, the pain becomes more fixed and severe, and assumes a dull, aching, or gnawing character. It does not, except in rare instances, extend down the limb, nor is it aggravated by moving the thigh, unless the surgeon neglects to steady the pelvis, when it is often very severe. The gluteal region is somewhat flattened, and tender on pressure, especially as the finger approaches the seat of the disease.

The swelling, originally very slight, gradually increases in extent, and, in time, becomes a prominent feature. It is puffy, elongated from above downwards, and situated in the line of the affected joint; not materially involving the gluteal region, nor invading the natural hollow behind the great trochanter. When abscesses occur, the form and size of the swelling are greatly changed.

Lameness is an early and prominent symptom. The patient, at first, merely limps, and is soon fatigued by exercise. In a very short time, however, his movements become much constrained, and he supports himself with great difficulty, leans forward, and employs a cane or crutch. He can put his foot on the ground, but is unable to bear his weight upon it, nor can he twist himself suddenly around without great suffering. At length his locomotive powers are completely crippled, and he is obliged to keep his bed.

The limb on the corresponding side is, from the very first, longer than the other, the increase in length varying from six lines to an inch or even an inch and a half, according to the duration and violence of the morbid action. The change, however, is not real, but, as in coxalgia, merely feigned, depending upon the alteration in the position of the pelvis, which is not only considerably depressed, or lower than on the sound side, but also tilted forward and rotated downward so as to impart an unusual degree of prominence to the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. The limb itself is attenuated, flabby, and enfeebled. In progression, it is generally somewhat abducted, flexed at the knee, and projected a little forward, the weight of the body being thrown entirely upon the sound side. Upon taking hold of the limb, it can be moved in any direction.

By and by, after months of suffering—sometimes, indeed, not until after a year or a year and a half—matter begins to form, preceded by an increase of local and constitutional disturbance, ultimately eventuating in severe hectic irritation. The swelling over the joint gradually increases in size, and the fluid, which is always of a scrofulous character, slowly burrows among the neighboring parts, spreading underneath the gluteal muscles, in the direction of the great trochanter, extending into the loin or passing into the pelvis, by the side of the rectum, or the rectum and vagina, in the former of which it occasionally finds an outlet. When this is the case, flatus may enter the cavity of the abscess, and so cause it to become tympanitic. Sometimes the matter, after having passed into the pelvis, issues at the sciatic notch, and thus gets, as has been observed by Mr. Erichsen, under the gluteal muscles.

The affections with which sacro-iliac disease is most liable to be confounded are, coxalgia, neuralgia of the hip, sciatica, and caries of the spine. From coxalgia it is distinguished, 1st, by the peculiar shape and site of the swelling; 2dly, by the character and situation of the pain, which does not affect the limb or knee, as in hip-joint disease; 3dly, by the tardy progress of the morbid action; 4thly, by the rotated appearance of the pelvis and the abnormal prominence of the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium; 5thly, by the persistence of the ilio-femoral crease; and, lastly, by the preservation of the movements of the hip-joint. In both affections there is shortening of the limb, but in the sacro-iliac it is never real at any time, while it is invariably so in the latter stages of coxalgia, owing to the partial destruction of the head and neck of the femur. Coxalgia is nearly always a disease of early childhood, whereas sacro-iliac disease is seldom observed until after the fifteenth year.

Neuralgia of the hip occurs chiefly in young females of a nervous temperament and hysterical habits, and is, generally, easily distinguished from disease of the sacro-iliac synchondrosis, first, by the character of the pain, which is more widely diffused, as well as more superficial and irregular; secondly, by the want of intumescence in the course of the joint; thirdly, by the coexistence of neuralgia in other parts of the body; and, fourthly, by the history of the case. Another important element is the absence of abscess, which nearly always occurs in the latter stages of sacro-iliac disease.

The discrimination between sciatica and this affection is seldom difficult. The chief signs of distinction are that, in the former, the pain is confined chiefly to the lumbar region, while in the latter it is seated more particularly in the line of the sacro-iliac joint. Besides, it is generally more easily amenable to treatment, and is very frequently connected with a gouty or rheumatico-gouty state of the system. Moreover, in sciatica there is no deformity of the pelvis or change in the length of the limb.

It is barely possible that sacro-iliac disease might be confounded with disease of the spine; but such an occurrence will readily be avoided if the surgeon keep clearly before his mind the distinction between the real symptoms of the two disorders. In the former there is always more or less intumescence in the line of the sacro-iliac joint, with marked deformity of the pelvis and elongation of the limb on the affected side; in the latter all these phenomena are wanting, and the vertebral column is stiff, tender on pressure, and excurvated. The most common site of the disease is the dorsal portion of the spine, and, if an abscess form, the matter never gravitates in the direction of the sacro-iliac junction.

The prognosis is always unfavorable. Now and then, it is true, a case recovers, but such an occurrence is very uncommon. In general, the patient, after having lingered for months, with an occasional intermission from suffering, is finally worn out by the profuse drain and hectic irritation, or by some intercurrent disease, as purulent infection, or tuberculosis of the lungs.

The treatment of sacro-iliac disease is similar to that of coxalgia. The principal remedies are rest and recumbency, with leeches and blisters in the early stage of the disorder, followed, if there be not prompt and decided amelioration, by the establishment of a long issue, with the actual cautery, in the line of the affected joint. Of course, no severe counter-irritation is admissible after the parts have become seriously disorganized. If abscesses form, no time must be lost in letting out their contents by a valvular incision. The strength is supported by tonics, and the constitution improved by alterants, as iodide of iron, iodide of potassium, and bichloride of mercury, with cod-liver oil and other suitable means.

3. TUBERCULOSIS OF THE JOINTS OF THE SUPERIOR EXTREMITY.

1. *Wrist-joint.*—The characteristic features of tuberculosis of the wrist-joint are well depicted in the annexed engraving, fig. 533, from Barwell, the disease having already made considerable progress. It will be

Fig. 533.



Tuberculosis of the Wrist-joint.

observed that the greatest amount of swelling and distortion is on the dorsal surface of the hand, although there is also a good deal of fullness in front and in the hollow of the palm, which is often completely effaced, especially when the matter gravitates in that direction. The thumb and fingers are tumefied, stiff, and straight, or nearly so, and have a peculiarly elongated appearance. Every

attempt to move them excites severe pain, or pain and spasm. A sense of fluctuation, often very faint and perplexing, is usually perceptible, being most distinct on the back of the joint, and caused either by a fungous condition of the synovial membrane, or by the presence of an unnatural quantity of synovial fluid, or both. The muscles of the limb are wasted and flabby. If matter form, it generally experiences not only great difficulty in finding an outlet, but is very apt to travel up the forearm and down along the dorsal surface of the hand. Dislocation of the bones, in any direction, is uncommon. The head of the ulna, however, is often abnormally prominent, but of the radius the styloid process alone is distinguishable.

The treatment consists in placing the limb in an easy, straight position upon a carved splint, and in employing the other measures called for in tuberculosis of other joints. If matter form, an early outlet should be afforded, lest it diffuse itself extensively among the soft parts and the bones, and so endanger limb and life. Although resection is sometimes available, the preference should generally be given to amputation.

2. *Elbow-joint.*—Tuberculosis of this joint generally begins in the structures of the humerus, whence it may gradually spread to the ulna and radius, involving the whole articulation in ruin. Pain, stiffness, and swelling in and around the joint are the prominent symptoms of the disease. The skin is tense, glossy, and more or less red at the focus of the morbid action; the parts are intolerant of manipulation and motion, and the swelling presents itself in the form of two cones, united on a level

with the crease of the elbow, one apex looking upwards, the other downwards. The osseous prominences are completely effaced, except that formed by the olecranon process, on each side of which there is usually a good deal of fluctuation, caused by the presence of a large quantity of synovial fluid. The limb is wasted both above and below the joint, and the fingers are stiff, swollen, and almost useless. The biceps muscle is rigidly contracted, so as to render extension difficult, if not impossible, and the forearm is bent nearly at a right angle with the arm. When matter forms, it is usually discharged at the back part of the joint, at the side of the olecranon process, or at the lower part of the arm; seldom in the forearm or in front of the joint. The ulna, owing to the solidity of its connections, is hardly ever dislocated, but it is not uncommon for the radius to abandon its relations with the humerus when there is much disorganization of their ligaments. In the worst forms of the disease, the bones are involved to a great extent; far, indeed, beyond their articular extremities.

In the treatment of this affection the same principles are to be observed as in articular tuberculosis in general. Early recourse should be had to the actual cautery, drawn linearly along each side of the joint for four or five inches, and to proper support by means of a suitable splint, extending from near the axilla down to the fingers. The forearm should be placed in a semiflexed position; matter should be promptly evacuated, and every means should be employed to preserve the usefulness of the limb. Amputation will be necessary when the disease is very extensive, or the general health is much impaired; otherwise the affected bones may be advantageously dealt with by resection.

3. *Shoulder-joint.*—Tuberculosis of this joint is uncommon, and is met with chiefly in young persons after the age of eighteen or twenty, beginning generally in the synovial membrane and other structures of the humerus, to which it is nearly always limited, the glenoid cavity of the scapula rarely suffering.

The disease is usually announced by more or less swelling, pain, and stiffness in the joint, which the patient is generally disposed to ascribe to the effects of rheumatism, cold, or some slight injury. As it progresses, the shoulder loses its natural contour, and assumes a peculiarly rounded appearance, owing to the presence of an undue quantity of synovial fluid. The deltoid muscle is gradually flattened and atrophied, and, in fact, the whole arm is wasted. The movements of the joint, at first merely restrained, are ultimately entirely lost. If the morbid action is not arrested, abscesses at length form, point and break, leaving thus a number of fistulous openings leading down to the diseased bone, which is either carious or both carious and necrosed, not unfrequently to an extent of three or four inches. In the worst cases, there is sometimes serious involvement of the glenoid cavity of the scapula.

The pain which attends this disease, early in the attack, is occasionally most keenly felt in the elbow, as in coxalgia it is originally seated in the knee. Such an occurrence is, however, uncommon, and, therefore, of little diagnostic value.

The treatment consists in complete repose of the joint, and in the application of leeches and blisters, or, if the attack is obstinate, the hot iron. Matter is early evacuated, and dead bone or cartilage removed as soon as it is sufficiently detached. In protracted cases, dependent upon the presence of carious or necrosed bone, the proper remedy is excision; an operation which, if carefully executed, is not only free from danger, but nearly always successful, the patient regaining a good use of his limb.

4. TUBERCULOSIS OF THE JOINTS OF THE INFERIOR EXTREMITY

1. *Ankle-joint.*—The most common cause of tuberculosis of this joint is external injury, as a sprain, twist, blow, or contusion. Among the earlier local symptoms is a swelling just in front of each malleolus, filling up the hollow which naturally exists there; it fluctuates under the finger, and is mainly dependent upon the presence of synovial fluid, which, from the peculiar structure of the joint, always accumulates there in larger quantity than elsewhere. As the disease progresses, the grooves at the side of the tendo Achillis disappear, and the whole joint becomes enormously enlarged, the heel and other osseous prominences losing their distinctive features. This increase of size is owing, not exclusively to morbid deposits in and around the articulation, but also, at least in part, to an expansion of the ends of the bones, as is easily ascertainable by examination. When the disease is far advanced, the fluctuation is rendered very faint in consequence of the fungous condition of the syno-

vial membrane, the leg is excessively wasted, and the foot has a distorted or twisted appearance, as if it were rotated upon its axis, or partially dislocated. If suppuration takes place, the matter usually collects in front of the joint, diffusing itself more or less extensively in the subcutaneous cellular tissue of that region.

In the treatment of this disease, the foot should be placed at a right angle with the leg, and the parts well supported with suitable splints, so as to maintain them in an easy, relaxed, and quiet position. Linear cauterization may be performed; or, what is preferable, a small issue should be established with the hot iron immediately above each malleolus. Prompt vent is afforded to pus; and, if the joint cannot be saved, resection or amputation is resorted to, according to the judgment of the surgeon.

2. *Knee-joint*.—This joint, owing to the great size of its articular surfaces, its extensive motions, and its exposed situation, is, next to the hip, more frequently the seat of tuberculosis than any other joint in the body. While the disease is most common in young persons before the age of fifteen, it is often met with in young adults, and is generally developed under the influence of external violence, as a blow, fall, or twist, acting upon a depraved constitution.

The pain which attends this disease, and which is generally very severe, even at the commencement of the attack, is almost invariably situated in the direction of the inner condyle of the femur, at the lower part of the patella, or at the inside of the head of the tibia; seldom at the outer part of the joint. The great uniformity of this occurrence has led to various speculations as to its cause, but, as yet, no satisfactory explanation has been offered. As in coxalgia, the pain is liable to periodical exacerbations; in general, it is of a dull, heavy, gnawing character, and is commonly worse at night than in the day, extending up and down the limb, and destroying the patient's sleep and appetite.

The concomitant swelling is usually very great, and is due partly to interstitial deposits, partly to an inordinate increase of the synovial fluid. It is always most conspicuous, especially in the earlier stages of the complaint, in front and at the sides of the patella, owing to the laxity and yielding character of the tissues at these points. It is in consequence of this circumstance that the depressions in this situation are generally soon completely effaced, or, what is the same thing, replaced by soft, fluctuating bags. A similar prominence, often of great size, exists just above the joint, over the lower part of the femur, bounded inferiorly by the patella, and on each side by the lateral ligament, its anterior wall being formed by the tendon of the extensor muscle. Very little tumefaction ever occurs in the popliteal region, even in the more advanced stages of the disease. The skin is tense and glossy; the subcutaneous veins are abnormally large; the knee is stiff, if not immovable; and the leg, more or less flexed, is swollen and œdematous, while the thigh is remarkably atrophied. In proportion as the ligaments yield, the deformity of the joint increases, owing chiefly to the displacement of the head of the tibia, which allows the muscles to draw the leg outwards, so as to give it a twisted or contorted appearance. Not unfrequently there is an actual enlargement of the heads of the diseased bones.

The fluctuation which constitutes so prominent a symptom in the earlier periods of this complaint, often, in great measure, if not entirely, disappears during its progress, owing to the adventitious deposits upon the synovial membrane and the absorption of the redundant synovial fluid. Whenever this is the case, the swelling, instead of being soft and yielding, will be comparatively firm and resisting, but still possess some degree of elasticity, often so deceptive as to lead to the idea that the joint contains a good deal of fluid, and which nothing but the most careful examination can dispel.

Pus does not always form in this disease, even when permitted to proceed unmo-
lested; on the contrary, there is reason to believe that it is frequently entirely absent. When suppuration does take place, the matter may either be absorbed, or it may escape at the side of the patella, the lower part of the thigh, or over the head of the tibia; very rarely in the ham. In the worst forms of the disease, the whole surface of the joint may be riddled with fistulous apertures, leading down to the diseased bones, large portions of which are then either carious or necrosed.

The *treatment* of tuberculosis of the knee presents nothing peculiar. The same rules of practice are to be enforced here as in coxalgia. Rest of the part and system, local support and extension by means of splints and the weight and pulley, and

cauterization, either linear or circumscribed, are of primary importance, and must be thoroughly enforced from the very beginning.

When the more acute symptoms have subsided, or the disease has assumed a chronic form, to enable the patient to exercise in the open air, the requisite extension and rest of the joint may be secured by the apparatus of Dr. Sayre, delineated in fig. 534. It consists of two steel collars, each about one inch wide, which embrace the limb—the one at the upper third of the thigh, the other just above the ankle—and admit of adjustment by means of a sliding hinge and lock, while they are connected on each side by an extension rod, constructed on the rack and pinion principle. To apply this instrument, strips of strong, inelastic adhesive plaster, one inch in width, are arranged on the limb in the manner represented in fig. 535, and confined to within an inch of their extremities by a roller. The instrument is then placed in position,

Fig. 534.

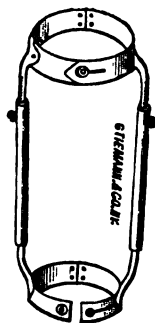
Sayre's Apparatus for Extension
at the Knee-joint.

Fig. 535.

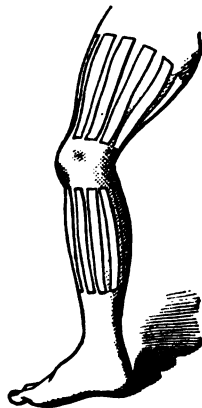
Mode of applying the Adhesive
Plaster.

Fig. 536.



Apparatus Adjusted.

the collars fastened sufficiently tight to be comfortable, and the free ends of the plaster turned over them and secured by a roller. The connecting rods are extended simultaneously by means of the thumb-screws, the limb being thus brought nearly into a straight line, as in fig. 536, freedom from pain, on pressure being brought to bear on the foot, denoting that the requisite degree of extension has been effected. The dressing is completed by enveloping the leg in a bandage from the toes up to the instrument, to prevent swelling, and by surrounding the joint with strips of gum ammoniac and mercurial plaster, so as to exert a sorbefacient action upon the swollen and pulpid tissues. When the parts are hot and painful, the application of the plaster should be preceded by saturnine and anodyne lotions.

When, so far as ordinary treatment is concerned, the case is hopeless, the only resource is resection of the affected joint; or, this being inadmissible on account of the great extent of the disease, amputation of the thigh will make a better and more satisfactory cure.

3. *Hip-joint*.—Tuberculosis of this articulation, usually called coxalgia, femoro-coxalgia, or hip-joint disease, is most frequent from the third to the seventh year. Cases occasionally occur before the twelfth month, and now and then an instance is seen after puberty, or even after the age of twenty, but this is uncommon. Both sexes are liable to it; and it is sometimes witnessed in several members of the same family.

The causes of coxalgia are the same as those which provoke strumous disease in other parts of the body. The most common are external injury, as sprains, falls, or blows, exposure to cold, inadequate food and clothing, and wasting maladies, as cholera, chronic diarrhœa, dysentery, scarlatina, measles, and different kinds of fevers. In very many cases it arises spontaneously, or without any obvious reason.

It is seldom that both hip-joints are involved in this affection, whether simultaneously or successively. During its progress, however, it becomes occasionally complicated with other strumous maladies, as Pott's disease, psoas abscess, ophthalmitis, pulmo-

nary phthisis, and degeneration of the lymphatic glands of the neck, mesentery, and other parts of the body.

Symptomatology.—Tuberculosis of the hip-joint may be described as consisting of three stages, each characterized by distinctive symptoms and pathological changes, as well as requiring peculiar treatment. As this division is not imaginary, but real, it is deserving of the greatest attention.

The symptoms of the disease, in its *first stage*, are usually of so obscure and stealthy a character as to render it very liable to be mistaken for other affections of the joint. The first circumstance which commonly attracts attention, especially if the patient is a child, is a feeling of fatigue after exercise, with slight pain in the knee, and a disposition to drag the limb, thus giving the gait a stiff, awkward appearance. In this manner the case may progress for several weeks, or, indeed, even for several months, with, perhaps, hardly any perceptible aggravation. The child still goes about, taking his accustomed exercise, and manifesting the same interest as formerly in his out-door amusements. Gradually, however, the pain increases; there is now a distinct limp; and the sleep is disturbed by spasmodic twitches of the extremity. The pain is usually referred to the knee, particularly to its inner side, and is either sharp and lancinating, or dull, heavy, and aching. It is sometimes felt in the very depths of the joint, but more frequently it is superficial, as if it were just beneath the integument. Exercise, or motion of any kind, always increases it, and it is generally worse at night than in the day; damp states of the atmosphere, suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, and disorder of the digestive organs, also frequently aggravate it. The knee, on inspection, is found to be free from swelling and discoloration, and commonly quite tolerant of rough manipulation, as motion, pressure, and percussion. Occasionally the pain is of a neuralgic nature, and distinctly periodical in its occurrence, very similar, in this respect, to the paroxysms of an intermittent fever; the attack, perhaps, coming on early in the evening, and, after having continued for a few hours, returning about the same time the next day. This form of pain is most frequent, according to my observation, in persons living in a malarial atmosphere.

It is not often, however, that the pain, whatever may be its character, is entirely confined, at this stage of the disease, to the knee; or, if it is so at first, that it remains there exclusively for any length of time. In general, it extends also to the thigh and leg, sometimes along the front, now along the sides, especially the inner, and now along the posterior surface, in the direction, apparently, of some nervous trunk, as the femoral, obturator, saphenous, or sciatic. I have met with cases where the pain was felt most keenly at the tendo Achillis, immediately above the ankle-joint, and in one instance it was distressingly severe over the instep. Sometimes, again, it seems to shift from one of these points to another, being, perhaps, most violent at one period in the knee, and at another in the thigh, leg, or foot.

The occurrence of pain in the knee may be explained by the irritation of the nerves that are distributed to the hip-joint. Thus, the round ligament receives a filament from the obturator nerve, which sends a branch to the inner side of the knee as well as to its interior. Inflammation of the synovial covering of that ligament necessarily involves its nervous supply, and the sensation of pain is experienced either at the inner side of the knee or in the interior of the joint. When the anterior portion of the capsule and its synovial membrane are primarily affected, the suffering is generally referred to the outer side of the knee, as branches are distributed to that locality from the femoral nerve, which also sends articular branches to the front of the hip-joint. Anomalous pains experienced at other situations may also be explained by nervous irritation. The posterior portion of the hip-joint is supplied by filaments from the great sciatic trunk, which sends branches not only to the back of the knee, but to the entire lower extremity, so that pain may be felt at any of the points supplied by that nerve, when the inflammation is seated at the posterior surface of the articulation. A knowledge of these anatomical facts renders great aid in the diagnosis of individual cases, and serves to prevent those curious mistakes, which not unfrequently occur, of medicating parts which are free from disease.

After some time, varying from a few weeks to as many months, the pain shifts to the hip and its neighborhood; or, if it do not entirely forsake the knee, it is generally less constant and severe there than it was in the first instance, or soon after the commencement of the morbid action. Commonly it is most intense and persistent

directly over the articulation, deep-seated, and of a dull, gnawing character. At times it is perceived most keenly in the sciatic notch, between the great trochanter and the spine of the ilium, or in the upper and outer part of the groin. Occasionally, again, it exists simultaneously at all these points, although not in an equal degree; or, as it leaves one, it fastens itself upon another. In rare cases the pain appears in the hip before it shows itself in the knee, thigh, or leg. Pressure upon the gluteal region and the groin, motion of the affected joint, and percussion of the knee, the leg being flexed at a right angle, or of the sole of the foot, the limb being extended, always augment the pain, and lead to the detection of its seat.

As yet, there is no sensible impairment of the general health; the appetite is good, and the various tissues retain their normal condition. The muscles of the affected hip and limb are, perhaps, a little thinner and softer than natural, but these changes are usually slight, and hence they often elude detection.

In the *second stage* of the complaint, the most prominent local phenomena are, an increase of pain in the hip and knee, flattening of the buttock, effacement of the gluteo-femoral crease, abduction, outward rotation, and apparent elongation of the limb, with spasmodic twitching and wasting of its muscles.

The pain, hitherto seated chiefly in the knee, now also affects the hip, or, if it existed there previously, as, indeed, is not unfrequently the case, it becomes sensibly aggravated. It is particularly violent at night, often for hours interrupting sleep, and is attended with the most distressing spasmodic twitches of the muscles of the limb, which thus greatly augment the local and general suffering by the sudden and forcible apposition of the inflamed articular surfaces. The pain at one time is fixed, deep, aching, gnawing, or boring; at another, erratic, sharp, or lancinating, darting about in different directions, now through the joint, then down the limb, and then through the groin, or back along the course of the sciatic nerve. It is most distressing when the bone is inflamed immediately beneath the articular layer, and sets in much earlier than when the synovial membrane is primarily affected, thereby furnishing a clue to the diagnosis as to which of these structures is first involved. Occasionally it is most severe in the lumbar region, in the lower part of the pelvis, in the situation of the acetabulum, or at the upper and inner part of the thigh. Sometimes, as before remarked, it is of a neuralgic character, coming, going, and recurring at particular periods. Derangement of the digestive apparatus, exposure to cold, and damp states of the atmosphere, have a tendency to aggravate and protract it. The pain in the knee, instead of disappearing, generally increases in violence, at the same time that it becomes more frequent and fixed.

The sleep is habitually disturbed by unpleasant dreams, and the patient often wakes up in great alarm, crying and screaming. Occasionally he is partially delirious from pain and fever. He sleeps by snatches, and usually feels fatigued and unrefreshed in the morning. Spasmodic twitching, jerking, or starting of the limb is a prominent symptom, seldom entirely absent in any case. Sometimes, indeed, it sets in at a very early period, and continues, with more or less violence, during the whole progress of the malady. It is particularly distressing in the muscles of the thigh, but often affects also those of the hip and leg.

Along with these symptoms there is frequently loss of appetite, with disorder of the secretions, and more or less fever at night. The bowels are usually inclined to be constipated, the urine is scanty and high-colored, the skin is rather arid, especially in the evening, and there is often considerable thirst. As the disease advances, the fever increases, and is frequently followed by copious sweats. The patient loses flesh and strength, he is peevish and irritable, and his countenance has a careworn appearance. Although such is ordinarily the state of the system, in the second stage, especially after the disease has made some progress, yet there are cases in which there is hardly any constitutional disturbance whatever, except what results from the want of sleep.

The local phenomena, fig. 537, at this stage of the malady are unmistakable. The buttock of the affected side is found to be remarkably flattened, so as to be in striking contrast with the sound one. It is much broader, as well as considerably larger, than in the natural state; the gluteal muscles are soft and flabby, and the skin is preternaturally loose, from the absorption of the subcutaneous fat. The gluteo-femoral crease, so prominent in the natural state, is completely effaced, giving the thigh and hip an appearance of continuity, as if they were fused together, and the internal fold is inclined towards the affected side. The muscles of the thigh

Fig. 537.



Appearance of the Nates and Limb in Hip-joint Disease, in its Earlier Stages.

and leg are also wasted, and, in fact, the whole limb is very sensibly attenuated, evidently owing to want of exercise and perverted nervous action, leading to atrophy of their substance.

Marked elongation of the corresponding limb, with abduction and outward rotation, now exists, and is so constant an occurrence that it may, along with several of the other symptoms above described, be considered as pathognomonic. The extent of the elongation varies, on an average, from half an inch to an inch and a half. In rare cases it may amount to two inches, and even two inches and a half. It is observed both in the erect and in the recumbent posture, but is commonly more conspicuous in the former than in the latter. Various explanations have been offered of this phenomenon, all, at first sight, more or less plausible. In the first place, it has been argued that it is owing to the presence of an unusual quantity of synovial fluid, the product of inflammatory action, by which the head of the thigh-bone is partially pressed out of its socket, and the corresponding limb projected beyond the level of the sound one. No one, however, has yet verified this opinion by dissection. That there is an inordinate secretion of synovial liquor in this stage of the malady is highly probable, but that its quantity is generally so great as to cause such a result is hardly a supposable case. It is well known that there are frequently large accumulations of this kind in other joints, as the elbow and knee, without producing such an effect. In the second place, the phenomenon has been ascribed to the relaxed condition of the ligaments and muscles of the joint; but of this occurrence, if it really exist, there is no more

positive proof than of the influence which has been attributed to the synovial fluid. A third opinion, and, in my judgment, the only correct one, is that the elongation in question is due to the position of the pelvis, which, through the agency of the abductor muscles of the thigh, is thrown downwards and forwards, thereby producing a difference in the level of the two hips, that of the affected side being always lower than that of the sound side. Now, a careful examination of the body will not fail to satisfy us that this difference is real, and not imaginary, and, moreover, that it is always in direct proportion to the increase in the length of the limb. Whatever mode of examination be adopted, the result will be the same, whether the patient is recumbent or erect. In the latter case, he is necessarily obliged to support himself upon the sound limb, which, for this purpose, he maintains in a state of rigid extension, at the same time throwing the corresponding hip somewhat outward, so as to bring the axis of the trunk on a line with the sound foot, and thus take off its weight from the affected extremity. This, it will be observed, hangs loosely from the pelvis, upon which the thigh is slightly flexed, while the leg is bent on the thigh, the knee projecting prominently forward, much beyond the level of the opposite one, and the whole member resting upon the ball of the foot and toes. If this explanation be correct, as my experience warrants me in assuming, then the elongation of the limb, so constantly witnessed in this stage of the disease, is not real but imaginary, not positive but merely apparent.

Finally, there is generally, in this stage of hip-joint disease, a marked depression, or hollow, in the lumbar region, with a slight inclination of this portion of the spine toward the sound side, and an unusual prominence of the belly. The inferior portion of the spinal groove is also more distinct than natural.

In the *third stage* the nature of the disease is no longer doubtful, whatever it may have been previously. The symptoms are characteristic of the extensive and frightful mischief that has been effected within the joint. Matter now forms, and, by its pressure upon the inflamed structures, greatly aggravates the suffering. The suppuration is indicated by an increase of pain; by a sense of throbbing and tension, deep and persistent; by severe swelling of the gluteal region, generally most prominent at the centre of the articulation; by œdema of the subcutaneous cellular

tissue; and by a remarkably turgid and enlarged condition of the subcutaneous veins. The affected joint is intolerant of the slightest motion or manipulation, and the patient is unable to raise himself up or turn in bed without the greatest agony. Every attempt to flex or extend the limb is attended with similar results. The constitutional disturbance is always in proportion to the local suffering, and violent rigors, followed by high fever and copious sweats, are rarely absent. Sometimes, however, the abscess forms in a quiet and insidious manner, without any of the severe symptoms that usually accompany the suppurative process in this and other varieties of inflammation. As the matter increases in quantity it gradually works its way towards the nearest surface, its approach being denoted by the occurrence of a circumscribed, erysipelatous blush. Here there is generally distinct fluctuation, and the parts, feeling soft and boggy, soon yield at one or more points, followed by the escape of the contents of the sac.

The site at which the matter, when left to itself, obtains a vent, varies in different cases. Most generally it escapes at the gluteal region, either directly over the joint, or in its immediate vicinity. The other situations at which it is most liable to discharge itself are the upper and back part of the thigh, a short distance below the great trochanter, the superior and external part of the groin, the sciatic notch, and the upper and inner surface of the thigh. Occasionally it escapes at several points, either simultaneously or successively, leaving thus a number of orifices, with a corresponding number of sinuses. These passages are sometimes very long and tortuous, and in old cases they are always lined by a false membrane. I recollect one instance in which there were nine distinct openings, and another in which there were as many as twelve; two at the upper part of the thigh, and one just below the crest of the ilium, the remainder being scattered over the gluteal region.

The matter sometimes escapes both externally and internally. When the bottom of the acetabulum is perforated, it may pass into the rectum, bladder, or vagina; or, instead of this, it may collect in a sort of pouch, between the inner surface of the iliac bone and the soft parts of the pelvis.

The changes in the limb and hip, represented in fig. 538, in this stage of the disease, are striking and characteristic. The extremity, now actually shorter than natural, is much attenuated from the wasting of its fatty and muscular tissues, and remarkably disfigured in its appearance, the heel being considerably elevated, and the ball of the foot and toes alone touching the ground when the patient makes an effort to stand. The degree of shortening is variable, and not always by any means in proportion to the destruction of the head and neck of the thigh-bone, the acetabulum, and the connecting ligaments, which forms so prominent a feature of the disease at this period. While in some instances it does not exceed an inch, or, at most, an inch and a quarter, in others it amounts to twice and even thrice that extent. One-third, and sometimes even one-half of this, as I have satisfied myself by careful examination, is generally attributable to the elevation of the pelvis on the affected side. The position of the foot is variable. Sometimes it looks directly forwards or outwards, but much more commonly it inclines inwards. These differences are due to the nature and extent of the ravages experienced by the hip-joint. When the acetabulum has suffered most severely, the foot usually turns, in as in the iliac dislocation of the thigh-bone; if, on the contrary, there has been much destruction of the head and neck of the femur, and the cotyloid cavity is only slightly involved, then the limb is generally everted, as in intracapsular fracture of that bone, the external rotator muscles tending to draw it in that direction.

The thigh is generally bent upon the pelvis, the angle of flexion varying from the slightest perceptible change to 45° . In most cases it inclines somewhat towards the sound limb, and occasionally, though rarely, it overlaps or crosses it. Sometimes, on the other hand, it stands off widely and in a most

Fig. 538.



Shortening, Swelling, and Characteristic Deformity of the Advanced Stage of Coxalgia.

unseemly way from its fellow, as in the case of one of my patients, a woman, aged twenty-five, in whom the two knees are habitually upwards of fifteen inches apart; the affected limb sticks out in the most grotesque manner, and the foot, in the erect posture, is at least six inches from the floor.

The thigh, moreover, is always in a painfully rigid state, depending upon the contracted condition of the muscles of the hip and limb, and the formation of adhesions between the remnants of the superior extremity of the femur and the surrounding parts. By taking hold of the knee, a slight degree of flexion may, perhaps, be produced, but to abduct the thigh, or to move it backwards, is generally impracticable; besides, every effort of the kind is attended with excruciating suffering. Owing to the shortening of the hamstring muscles, the leg is commonly bent on the thigh, and, for the same reason, the flexor muscles usually draw the heel upwards towards the leg.

The great trochanter generally lies directly over the acetabulum, or in its immediate vicinity, forming a hard, firm, immovable, or nearly immovable, prominence, the nature of which cannot be mistaken. In regard to the head and neck of the femur, they are, as stated elsewhere, usually completely annihilated, or so much wasted as to exist only in a rudimentary form. It has generally been alleged that there is, in this stage of the disease, more or less displacement of this bone; but the facts collected by the late Dr. March, of Albany, in the extensive museums of the United States and of Europe, as well as in private practice, conclusively prove that dislocation of the femur, as a consequence of this affection, in any direction, is exceedingly rare. A true luxation, such as occurs in the normal state of the parts from injury, is, in fact, impossible, from the very nature of the morbid alterations in the superior extremity of this bone. During the progress of the disease, the remnant of the neck, which is usually of a rounded, conical shape, and frequently not more than three-quarters of an inch in length, ordinarily places itself over the acetabulum, to the margins of which, and to the adjacent parts, it becomes, in the event of recovery, ultimately united. That it is occasionally drawn up beyond this point, especially when there has been complete destruction of the upper border of the acetabulum, backwards towards the sciatic notch, forwards upon the pubic bone, or

downwards and forwards into the thyroid foramen, is unquestionable. Dislocation, however, in most of these directions, can only take place in those cases where there has been extensive suppuration, with separation or destruction of the soft parts, allowing the superior extremity of the bone to move about, and thus seek, as it were, a new position. The upward displacement is, undoubtedly, the most frequent, but even this is extremely rare. In one of my cases the end of the thigh-bone projected above the acetabulum, where it had formed for itself a superficial socket in the iliac bone, admitting of very slight motion. The true cause, then, of shortening in the third stage of the disease is not dislocation, but destruction, partial or complete, of the head and neck of the thigh-bone, along with a certain degree of elevation of the corresponding hip.

The changes produced in the affected limb by upward displacement are strikingly illustrated in fig. 539, from a clinical case. The foot is inverted and elevated, the ball resting upon the opposite instep; the knee is bent, and in advance of its fellow; the thigh is firmly flexed on the pelvis, rotated inwards, and adducted, its axis forming an acute angle with the transverse axis of the pelvis; the limb is shortened to the extent of two inches and a half, the amount of true shortening, however, amounting, by actual measurement, to only one inch; the buttock is more full than normal, and pointedly prominent at its external and upper portions; the gluteo-femoral fold is drawn upwards, and the internatal crease is inclined toward the sound side; while the summit of the great trochanter lies above its natural level.

The state of the general health, in this stage of the disease, is in strict accordance with the local ravages. The pallid countenance, the wasted muscles, the impaired appetite, the loss of

Fig. 539.



Upward Displacement
in the advanced Stage of
Coxalgia.

strength and sleep, and the copious night sweats, too clearly indicate the exhausted condition of the system, and the gradual approaches of death. Serious complications, as colliquative diarrhœa, dropsical effusions, and pulmonary phthisis, often arise during the progress of the case, and thus greatly aggravate the suffering. Excessive anemia is nearly always present. Serious disease of the liver occasionally exists, the organ being enlarged, congested, and in a state of fatty or amyloid degeneration. The kidneys are also sometimes extensively involved, but, on the whole, less frequently than might be supposed. They are most liable to suffer when the system is pervaded by the tubercular dyscrasia.

Diagnosis.—Although the symptoms of this disease are usually well marked, especially if some time has elapsed, it is extremely liable to be diagnosticated erroneously. The inexperienced practitioner, misled by the seat of the pain, too often contents himself with a most superficial examination, and, taking this as the basis of his therapeutic indications, is very apt to misapply his remedies, addressing them, perhaps, solely to the knee, which is only sympathetically involved, when they ought to be directed exclusively to the hip, the actual seat of the morbid action. Numerous cases, illustrative of the truth of this remark, have fallen under my observation, and there are few surgeons in extensive practice who have not, like myself, had occasion to lament the great mischief that has thus been entailed. In a malady so grave as this an error of diagnosis may be fraught with the worst consequences both to the part and system, eventuating, as it necessarily must, in the loss of precious time; for it but too often happens that, when the true nature of the disease is discovered, all our efforts to arrest its progress are unavailing.

The affections with which this disease is most liable to be confounded, or which may, at least for a time, obscure its diagnosis, are sprains and rheumatism of the ilio-femoral articulation, psoas abscess, purulent collections in the vicinity of the hip and in the upper part of the thigh, and inflammation of the periosteum of the great trochanter.

A *sprain*, twist, or contusion of the hip-joint may, if followed by considerable inflammation, give rise to severe pain and stiffness, seriously weakening, if not completely disabling, the part. The patient, in attempting to walk, raises the hip of the affected side and relaxes the corresponding limb, by bending the knee and retracting the heel, very much as in the earlier stages of tuberculosis. The muscles, also, by degrees become flabby and attenuated, and there is a sensible diminution of the temperature of the cutaneous surface. The gluteo-femoral crease is eventually effaced, and even the general health may suffer. The signs of distinction are, the history of the case, the absence of pain in the knee, the greater latitude of motion, the absence, in general, of constitutional disturbance, and, lastly, the fact that the foot, although everted, is usually easily rotated on its axis, whereas in strumous disease of the hip-joint it is commonly pretty firmly fixed.

Rheumatism of the hip-joint, chronic and subacute, is generally caused by cold, or by sudden suppression of the cutaneous perspiration, and is seated principally in the ligamentous and synovial structures, the cartilaginous and osseous being seldom involved, except in very severe and protracted cases. The pain, which runs down the front of the thigh, is dull, heavy, or aching; the gait is limping; the pelvis is higher on the affected side than on the sound, and the limb exhibits, in the main, the same attitude as in lameness from sprains and contusions, with this peculiarity, that the foot is always strongly everted, while in the former case it is generally inclined inwards. The patient in the morning complains of stiffness in the hip, which usually diminishes very sensibly after exercise, but is sure to return in the evening if there has been much exertion or fatigue. The muscles of the thigh are attenuated, but more firm than in tuberculosis, while those of the leg often retain their normal bulk; the gluteo-femoral fold is effaced; the limb, owing to the obliquity of the pelvis, appears shorter, often from one to two inches, than natural; the great trochanter is uncommonly distinct; and a creaking noise is generally heard if the head of the thigh-bone is forcibly moved upon the acetabulum. Now, although these phenomena bear a very close resemblance to those of strumous disease of this articulation, yet the absence of severe suffering at night, and at all times at the knee, the marked relief afforded by gentle exercise, the trifling annoyance from pressure, percussion, and motion, even when rudely performed, and the rarity of rheumatism in children, together with the frequent coexistence of this disease in other parts of the body, will generally be sufficient to prove that the affection is not tubercular.

It is not often that *psoas abscess* is mistaken for coxalgia; for, although the matter which is formed in its latter stages occasionally points at the outside of the groin, or at the upper and inner part of the thigh, there is always the most marked difference in the character of the two swellings, independently of other symptoms. In *psoas abscess* the tumor is usually situated above Poupart's ligament, while in hip-joint disease it is commonly below; in the former it always sensibly diminishes and sometimes even entirely disappears under pressure, or when the patient lies down, but quickly reappears when the pressure is removed, or when the patient raises himself up; in the latter, on the contrary, it never changes its position, or, if it do, it is in consequence solely of the force of ulceration, absorption, and gravitation; in *psoas abscess* the swelling receives a distinct impulse on coughing, laughing, and crying, which is not the case in tuberculosis of the hip-joint.

Again, in *psoas abscess* the principal pain is in the loins; it is fixed there, and is always greatly increased by the erect posture, as well as by every attempt to extend the corresponding limb. In coxalgia the pain is most severe in the knee, or in the knee and hip. In *psoas abscess* there is at no period any change in the position of the great trochanter, nor any alteration in the length of the limb; in hip-joint disease, on the contrary, especially in its more advanced stages, these are prominent symptoms. Finally, *psoas abscess* occurs nearly always after puberty, whereas the other affection is most common in early childhood.

Sometimes large deposits of *pus* take place in the cellular tissue of the nates, or beneath the gluteal muscles, and, forming a prominent tumor in the direction of the ilio-femoral articulation, may thus simulate abscess of the joint from tuberculosis. These accumulations are commonly the result of external injury, or of a phlegmonous, rheumatic, or erysipelatous state of the system, and are, therefore, in general, easily distinguished by their history, by the rapidity of their progress, by the severity of the local distress, and by the comparatively prompt recovery of the parts after the evacuation of their contents. Cold abscesses of the nates, besides being exceedingly infrequent, exhibit none of the diagnostic signs of articular disease, especially such as pain in the knee, or pain in the hip-joint upon rotating the thigh, so characteristic of the latter malady. It is only when they depend upon caries of the innominate bone that the distinction would be likely to be attended with difficulty, and in this case a thorough exploration with the probe would probably furnish the requisite light.

Finally, diagnostic embarrassment, to an annoying extent, occasionally arises from *periostitis* of the great trochanter, especially in persons of a rheumatic or gouty habit of body. The fibrous membrane of this portion of the femur becomes exquisitely painful and tender to the touch, under the slightest motion and percussion, and the disease, extending above the neck of the bone and the capsular ligament of the joint, causes distress and difficulty in walking, with elevation of the corresponding side of the pelvis, similar to what is seen in coxalgia. The soft parts around are swollen and puffy, giving the hip an increased breadth and thickness; by and by suppuration takes place, sinuses form, and small portions of the bone separate and come away. Unless the case is well managed, the joint is rendered stiff, and the patient does not regain his health for a long time. The signs of distinction are, the persistence of the gluteo-femoral crease, the coexistence of rheumatism or gout in other regions, and the fact that the disease usually occurs later in life than coxalgia.

Effects similar to those of rheumatism of the great trochanter sometimes arise from inflammation of the *synovial bursæ* in this situation. The affection is characterized by pain, tenderness, and swelling, by flexion of the thigh upon the pelvis, by difficulty in progression, and by other symptoms simulative of coxalgia. The disease, which occasionally terminates in extensive suppuration, is most common in young, strumous subjects, and is often directly due to external injury, as a blow or fall, causing severe contusion of the parts. The diagnosis rests mainly upon the history of the case, and in thorough exploration of the joint and neighboring structures.

But it is chiefly in the very early stages of this affection that erroneous views of its diagnosis are liable to be formed; when it is fully established, the phenomena are generally too well marked to be mistaken. It has been seen that the very first symptom, in every case, is pain in the knee; so uniform and constant, indeed, is this occurrence, that it must be regarded as pathognomonic, and yet, as was previously stated, it rarely happens that it is referred to its true source. Instead of being considered as an expression of disease of the hip-joint, it is too often regarded merely

as an effect of neuralgia, rheumatism, or injury of the knee, to which, accordingly, the treatment is exclusively directed. Its great value, as a diagnostic, is totally overlooked, and thus the disease is allowed to progress at the only time almost when it admits of prompt and radical cure.

In order to avoid this serious and too common mistake, a most thorough examination should be made in every case presenting the slightest suspicion of the existence of tuberculosis of the hip-joint. The very fact that there is pain in the knee, severe in degree, and of frequent recurrence, should of itself excite the alarm of the surgeon, more especially if, added to this, there is a limp in the gait, an increase of suffering after slight exercise, and disturbed sleep at night. If the diagnosis is obscure, the examination must be repeated, again and again, until it is perfectly cleared up. To conduct the investigation properly, the patient must be completely stripped, and viewed both behind and in front, as he stands on the floor. If there is any flattening of the nates, unusual prominence of the trochanter, or change in the gluteo-femoral fold, it will be sure to be detected, and so, also, if there is any alteration in the attitude, size, or length of the corresponding limb. If the patient be now requested to walk, the amount of limping will be discovered, as well as the manner in which he raises and moves the leg and foot. To complete the investigation, the patient is stretched out on the floor, or on a hard lounge, with a view of ascertaining the amount of suffering produced by rotating the head of the thigh-bone upon the acetabulum, and also by bringing these parts forcibly into contact with each other by percussing the knee, the leg being flexed, or the sole of the foot opposite the ankle, the foot being bent on the leg. The patient being next turned upon his abdomen, the hip is thoroughly examined, first, with reference to the condition of its soft parts, and, secondly, as to the amount of sensibility of the component structures of the joint; finally, if there is any obliquity of the pelvis, it may easily be observed both in the erect and in the recumbent posture; while any change in the length of the affected limb may be determined by extending a piece of tape, or other suitable band, from the anterior superior spine of the ilium to the inner side of the lower extremity of the patella. The difference in the length of the measure on the two sides will give the difference in the length of the thighs, or the distance between the hip and knee joints. The use of chloroform will often be of great service in conducting the movements of the limb while the patient is recumbent, especially when the parts are very painful and intolerant of manipulation.

Morbid Anatomy.—The anatomical changes which occur in coxalgia are essentially similar to those witnessed in strumous affections of the joints generally. They are usually more conspicuous, in every stage of the malady, in the head and neck of the femur than in the innominate bone, which, however, often suffers very severely during the progress of the morbid action.

When the disease has attained its acme, the synovial membrane, the round ligament, the articular cartilages, and the head and neck of the thigh-bone, with the margins, and frequently, also, the bottom of the acetabulum, are partially destroyed, if not completely annihilated. In the more severe cases the cotyloid, transverse, and even the capsular ligament are entirely absorbed, the surrounding parts are extensively separated by the ulcerative and suppurative processes, numerous fistulous openings exist, and the gluteal muscles are transformed into dense, firm bodies, of a pale-reddish, yellowish, or whitish color. Sometimes, especially when the disease is of long standing, these muscles undergo the fatty degeneration. Occasionally both trochanters are absorbed; or there is extensive caries of the innominate bone; or the head and neck of the thigh-bone are necrosed; or the joint contains numerous fragments of bone and cartilage; or, the bottom of the acetabulum being perforated, the matter extends into the pelvis, and passes off by the rectum. In children, prior to the completion of the ossific process, the hip-bone has been found separated, at the acetabulum, into its three primitive pieces.

When the head and neck of the femur are absorbed, the remnant of its superior extremity usually lies across the acetabulum, or in its immediate vicinity. Occasionally it is drawn up a little beyond this cavity, against the surface of the ilium, resting in a slight depression, which, however, bears only a very faint resemblance to a new socket. Instances have been observed, although very rarely, in which it was forced backward into the sciatic notch, forward upon the pubic bone, or downward into the thyroid foramen. When the disease has expended itself mainly upon the

acetabulum, the head of the thigh-bone may remain in its original position, or it may even be pushed into the pelvic cavity.

The ravages produced by this disease, in its earlier stages, in the acetabulum and the head and neck of the thigh-bone, are well illustrated in the annexed cut, fig. 540.

Fig. 540.



Changes wrought in the Acetabulum and Head of the Thigh-bone in Coxalgia.

Prognosis.—As there are no mortuary statistics of this affection, it is impossible to state, with any degree of precision, the mean duration of fatal cases, or the relative proportion of deaths to recoveries. My opinion, founded upon numerous observations, is, that the mortality from coxalgia is slight in almost any event, even when there has been palpable neglect in regard to its treatment. The prognosis is generally most unfavorable in feeble, anemic children, with a tumid upper lip and a protuberant abdomen, the offspring of strumous parents, or of persons whose system is thoroughly impregnated with the syphilitic poison. Young adults seldom ever recover, if suppuration occur; the whole system soon becomes involved in the disease, and they rapidly sink under the profuse discharge and hectic irritation. Few children die before the eighteenth month. The case is always more likely to terminate unfavorably when the disease involves the acetabulum than when it is limited to the head and neck of the femur. Under the present improved mode of treatment, more lives are saved than formerly, as well as more useful limbs retained. If the disease has been neglected, and recovery occurs, the individual will be permanently deformed and crippled, and a long time will elapse

before he will be able to regain his health. The hip is sometimes completely ankylosed without the previous formation of an abscess.

Treatment.—Although the treatment of coxalgia involves the same principles as that of tuberculosis of the joints in general, there are certain points to which it is necessary to direct special attention, growing out of the peculiar structure and situation of the articulation, the frequency with which it is assailed by this disease, and the tender age of those who are most obnoxious to its attacks.

Rest of the affected joint, as well as of the whole body, is of primary importance, and should be attended to without delay. The restraint must not be limited to a few days or weeks, but be continued so long as there is the slightest evidence of active disease. In order to render the patient as comfortable as possible, and enable him to endure his protracted confinement without detriment or inconvenience, a suitable bed provided with slats and a firm but elastic mattress must be secured. A common trundle-bed, about four feet in width, will answer every purpose, and is, in every respect, preferable to the common bed, especially if the patient be a child, as he will thus be less liable, if he should roll out, to hurt himself. The sheet should be well fastened at the sides, that it may not become rumpled, and the pillow should be of medium size, so that, while it affords adequate support to the head and shoulders, no undue weight may be thrown upon the trunk and pelvis. The confinement, however rigid, will not prove irksome; with the aid of toys and other sources of amusement the little patient will generally in a few days become reconciled to his new mode of life.

With strict attention to this point, the disease, if in its incipency, may generally be easily arrested without any formal treatment, excepting, perhaps, the occasional exhibition of a laxative and a proper regulation of the diet. If the joint is stiff, and painful on pressure, a few leeches may be applied, or the skin may be thoroughly painted once a day with dilute tincture of iodine, or a small blister may be raised, and the raw surface sprinkled with morphia. A diaphoretic and anodyne draught may, if fever exist, be administered at bedtime. The best laxative, in this stage of the disease, is calomel, in doses of about two grains with twice that quantity of jalap. The diet must be very plain and simple, especially if the patient be, in other respects, well conditioned. General bleeding will seldom be required, unless the

suffering is extremely severe and the blood decidedly thick and abundant, when the loss of a few ounces cannot fail to be highly beneficial.

To control the spasmodic action of the muscles, and thus afford more perfect repose to the diseased joint, the limb should be confined by a splint, extending from near the crest of the ilium to within a short distance of the ankle, and so constructed as to cover in nearly the whole of the affected buttock. The most suitable materials are wire gauze, gutta-percha, undressed sole-leather, or trunk-maker's board, soaked in hot water, carefully moulded to the hip, thigh, and leg, and kept in place with adhesive plaster and a common roller. When dry, these substances form an admirable case, which, if properly padded, effectually wards off pressure and prevents excoriation.

Dr. Physick, who was the first to insist upon the necessity of absolute rest in the treatment of coxalgia, used a splint of carved wood, very light, well padded, and carefully adapted to the size and shape of the hip and limb.

At present the apparatus of Dr. Sayre is much employed, as, from its lightness and peculiar arrangement, it enables the patient to exercise, if this should be deemed proper, in the open air. It consists, as seen in fig. 541, of two pieces of corrugated steel, the lower of which is made to slide within the upper by means of a key, thereby forming a splint which extends from the crest of the ilium to two inches above the condyles of the femur. To the upper end of the splint is attached, by means of a ball and socket joint, a padded, concave steel plate, which rests upon the pelvis just below the crest of the ilium, and to each extremity of which the perineal band, made of buckskin, stuffed with hair, and terminating in elastic webbing, is secured by buckles. At the lower end of the splint are a roller and buckle intended to receive a webbing stitched to the retaining adhesive plaster, while two semicircular steel bands pass from this portion across the front of the thigh to another straight piece which rests on the inner side of the limb, parallel with the outer bar, and also terminates in a roller and buckle. A strap which extends posteriorly from the inner to the outer rod, is intended to secure this portion of the apparatus when it is adjusted.

To apply the instrument, two fan-shaped pieces of strong, inelastic adhesive plaster, with webbing sewed on to their narrow ends, are required, long enough to reach from the perineum to within two inches of the inner condyle and from the greater trochanter to a similar point on the outer side of the limb. These having been secured by a roller, the splint is laid over the thigh, and the webbing, attached to the plaster, fastened over the rollers on its lower end, the traction being completed by securing the posterior strap. The perineal band is then buckled on, and extension is made with the key, to such a degree as to render the patient comfortable. With the assistance of a crutch, he may, with this contrivance, exercise during the day in the open air, while at night, as he lies in bed, the requisite degree of extension may readily be effected by means of a pulley, cord, and weight, attached to the limb in the usual manner.

In the *second stage* of the affection, the great topical remedy is an issue made with the actual cautery, applied to the most prominent part of the swelling, or as near as possible to the focus of the morbid action. The eschar, which should be from half an inch to an inch in diameter, usually drops off in from four to six days; the sore, besides furnishing an ample supply of thick pus, affords an excellent surface for the endermic use of morphia, now so necessary for allaying the violent pains and spasmodic twitchings of the muscles. If the discharge flag, it can easily be reëxcited with some stimulating unguent. It should be maintained in full force until the severity of the disease has completely subsided. The quantity of morphia necessary to compose the parts will vary, according to the age and other circumstances of the patient, from half a grain to a grain and a half being sprinkled upon the surface of the issue once or twice a

Fig. 541.



Dr. Sayre's Apparatus.

Fig. 542.



day. If the general health suffer from want of exercise, the limb may be put up in a suitable apparatus, and the child sent into the open air.

The violent contraction of the muscles, so common in this stage of the complaint, and a source of so much pain and distortion, may generally be promptly relieved by the use of the tenotome. The muscles that are most frequently at fault are, the sartorius, pectineal, and short adductor, which, if they do not yield under the influence of chloroform, should be thoroughly divided near their origin, until all resistance to the extension of the limb ceases.

In the *third stage* of the disease, when abscess exists in and around the joint, accompanied by hectic irritation, the indications plainly are to evacuate the matter and to support the system. The knife should be introduced in such a manner as to make a valvular incision, as in an ordinary strumous collection, the opening being immediately closed with adhesive plaster, and the operation repeated at intervals of six, eight, or ten days, until all tendency to reaccumulation has disappeared. The object should be to permit as little air to penetrate the joint as possible, and at the same time to afford free discharge to the pent-up fluid. Undue reaction must be prevented by full and sustained doses of morphia until the part and system have accommodated themselves to their new relations. Quinine and iron, cod-liver oil, beef essence, milk punch, and elixir of vitriol will afford material aid in maintaining the strength at this trying juncture. If the joint contain dead bone, the incision should be free and direct, so as to afford an opportunity of getting rid of it; for, so long as it remains, it must necessarily be productive of mischief. When the pus has been evacuated, the affected parts should be supported with some sorbefacient and slightly stimulating plaster, as the soap, galbanum, or ammoniac and mercurial, the latter being the best. The sinuses about the joint may be injected with a weak solution of iodine, iodide of iron, nitrate of silver, bichloride of mercury, permanganate of potassa, or chlorinated soda. If numerous, and not too deep, they may often be advantageously laid open, but in performing such an operation care must be taken to guard against pain and loss of blood. As soon as the patient is able, he should have the benefit of exercise in the open air, and a suitable opportunity should be sought for the institution of passive motion of the affected joint.

When the parts in and around the joint are so much diseased as to render recovery by the ordinary means entirely hopeless, recourse should be had to excision. The operation, the statistics of which will be given in the chapter on excision of the joints, may be conveniently performed by making a curvilinear incision, from four to five inches in length, perpendicularly over the joint, in a line with the great trochanter, separating the parts, and cutting off the diseased structures with the saw or pliers. If more room be required, the incision may be crucial, or in the form of a T or V. The flaps are afterwards approximated with stitches and adhesive strips, and the immobility of the limb is secured by appropriate splints, pads, and bandages, as in fracture of the thigh-bone.

When, as occasionally happens, a sequester exists in the neck of the femur, excision should give way to the ordinary operation for the removal of dead bone. There is reason to believe that such an occurrence is by no means infrequent, and the surgeon should, therefore, spare no pains to ascertain the true condition of the parts before he adopts so severe a measure as excision.

When the acetabulum is involved in the disease, it should be dealt with in the same manner as the femur, every particle of morbid structure being removed with the pliers, gouge, chisel, and scraper. With proper care, there will be no danger whatever of injuring any of the contents of the pelvis, inasmuch as the periosteum and connective tissue are always greatly indurated and thickened during the progress of the disease, and thus serve as a strong wall of defence. When, as is sometimes the case, after such an operation, the blood oozes from numerous points, a prompt and effectual stop may usually be put to the flow by means of Monsel's salt, applied upon wet cotton.

When the patient has been exhausted by protracted suffering, and life is fast ebbing away, it has been proposed, as a dernier resort, to amputate at the hip-joint; and the records of surgery contain several examples in which the operation was performed successfully. I should, nevertheless, hesitate before undertaking so grave a procedure, the more especially as the same end may generally be more readily attained by the more simple and less dangerous operation of excision.

The deformity of the limb and pelvis, consequent upon this disease, may often be

very materially relieved, if not completely removed, after the morbid action has measurably subsided, by careful extension and counter-extension of the limb, by means of a weight and pulley, conjoined with passive motion, and the use of suitable apparatus when the patient begins to exercise in the open air. The adhesions of the joint and of the surrounding parts are most easily broken up with the aid of an anæsthetic. Unless great attention be bestowed upon the case for a long time after all active disease has vanished, great and irremediable deformity will be inevitable.

SECT. VIII.—CHRONIC RHEUMATIC ARTHRITIS.

The joints are liable to a peculiar form of disease, known under the name of chronic articular rheumatism, or chronic rheumatic arthritis, first systematically described by Dr. R. W. Smith and Dr. R. Adams, of Dublin, the latter of whom has published an able and elaborate treatise upon it. It occurs in both sexes, chiefly in elderly and middle-aged subjects among the laboring classes, though occasionally it is also observed in the higher orders of society, especially in the indolent and habitually intemperate in eating and drinking. The joints most prone to suffer are those of the hip, knee, wrist, and fingers; one of which only may be affected, or a number may be implicated simultaneously, or in more or less rapid succession. Sometimes the disease leaves one articulation, and fastens itself upon another; but, in general, when it has once effected a firm lodgment it holds on to it pertinaciously, now and then remitting, but seldom entirely intermitting, at least not for any length of time. Ill-fed and ill-clothed persons, living in moist, underground apartments, or in damp, confined alleys, are particularly liable to it. A gouty or rheumatic predisposition probably favors its outbreak.

The immediate cause of the disease is generally suppression of the cutaneous perspiration from exposure to cold, or from long-continued immersion of the feet in water, as often happens in the laboring classes. Occasionally its origin is traceable to external injury, as a blow, sprain, or concussion. In the female it is sometimes apparently dependent upon irregularity of the menses; and in both sexes it is frequently connected with disorder of the digestive apparatus, as dyspepsia, constipation, or derangement of the biliary secretion.

The disease often, if not ordinarily, approaches in a slow and stealthy manner, the first symptoms being usually merely a sense of soreness and stiffness of the affected joint, with slight derangement of the general health. As it progresses, the local distress assumes a more marked and open character; what was before only a feeling of uneasiness now becomes a source of real pain and distress. The joint gradually growing rigid, moves with great difficulty, and a careful examination seldom fails to detect fluctuation, dependent upon the presence of synovial fluid, an early product, and generally the principal one, of inflammation in its milder forms. When the effusion is considerable, it will necessarily seriously change the contour of the affected joint, the synovial membrane bagging across the ligaments, as is so apt to happen when the disease is seated in the knee, wrist, or elbow. It is seldom that pus forms in any case, even if unusually severe and protracted; but plastic matter is often poured out in large quantity, and it is the presence of this substance that causes the remarkable rigidity which so constantly attends the complaint in its more severe grades. Spasmodic twitchings of the muscles in the neighborhood of the affected joint commonly set in at an early period of the inflammation, and constitute a source of great distress, effectually interrupting sleep, and requiring large doses of anodynes for their relief.

The pain in chronic rheumatic arthritis is often excessive; it is always increased by motion and pressure, and is usually materially aggravated at night. It is of a dull, heavy, aching character, and frequently extends in different directions, but especially along the course of the larger nerves, which it sometimes follows to their very extremities. The general health suffers severely; the patient is feverish, and deprived of appetite and sleep; the bowels are constipated; and the skin is hot and arid. The urine, however, although commonly scanty and high-colored, does not deposit any lithic acid, a circumstance which remarkably distinguishes this disease from gout and rheumatism, properly so called.

In old cases of this disease, or in the strictly chronic form of it, the general health, although perhaps somewhat impaired, is comparatively good, and the patient may even grow fleshy and ruddy. His locomotive powers, however, are greatly deranged,

and he is, in consequence, often obliged to use crutches. The affected joints are habitually tender, sore, and distorted, not unfrequently presenting an appearance of being partially dislocated. Such a change is particularly liable to occur in the fingers, but is also occasionally noticed in the hip, shoulder, and other large articulations. Exostoses sometimes spring from the sides of the affected joints and serve to add to the deformity, already sufficiently great. The synovial bursae are also apt to suffer, becoming inflamed, enlarged, and distended with fluid. The muscles, in consequence of their perpetual inactivity, become atrophied and powerless. What strikes the observer as very peculiar, amidst these changes, is the entire absence of cretaceous deposits in and around the disabled joints.

Chronic rheumatic arthritis is essentially an inflammatory malady. If the affected structures be examined in the earlier stages of the disease, they will be found to exhibit indubitable evidence of vascular injection of the synovial membrane, and of the presence of synovial fluid, with here and there, perhaps, a patch of lymph, or more or less of this substance intermingled with the other secretion. Pus, as already stated, is seldom seen. When the disease is permitted to go on unchecked, great structural changes gradually take place, consisting in the removal, either partial or entire, of the synovial membrane and articular cartilages, and the conversion of the extremities of the bones into a hard, ivory, or porcellaneous substance, totally destitute of its normal qualities. In many cases the ends of the bones have a beautiful polished aspect, being perfectly smooth and glistening; while in others they are remarkably rough and tuberculated, or beset with exostotic incrustations. The interarticular fibro-cartilages are generally completely destroyed, and the funicular ligaments often undergo partial absorption, while the capsular are liable to become stretched and relaxed, thus allowing the bones to slip away from each other, and produce an appearance of being partially dislocated. Finally, fibroid, fibro-cartilaginous, and osseous growths, of various shapes and sizes, are extremely prone to form in the interior of joints thus affected.

What is the pathology of this disease? That it is of an inflammatory nature is unquestionable; but how it is produced, or what the peculiar condition of the system is which predisposes to its development, or which keeps the affection in play after it has been fairly established, are circumstances in its history of which we are totally ignorant.

The diagnosis is commonly very easy, especially in the more chronic forms of the disease. The history of the case, the excessive obstinacy of the disease, and the gradual failure of the functions of the affected joint, together with its distorted appearance, and the absence of cretaceous deposits in the structures around the articulation, and of lithic acid in the urine, always readily distinguish it from ordinary gout and rheumatism, the only maladies with which it is at all liable to be confounded.

The prognosis is generally most unfavorable. In the milder forms of the disease, and in its earlier stages, a cure is certainly occasionally practicable, but under opposite circumstances the patient almost invariably remains a cripple for life, as it is impossible by any mode of treatment at present known to effect restoration of the disorganized structures of the affected joints.

Treatment.—In the treatment of this affection, everything depends upon the efficiency with which the case is met in its earlier stages; for, after the morbid action has made serious inroads, all that can, in general, be expected from remedial interference is a mitigation of suffering, seldom anything like a complete, permanent cure. Unfortunately it but too often happens that the disease has occasioned great disorganization of the affected structures before the practitioner is afforded an opportunity of taking it in hand. Considering its inflammatory character, the course of treatment to be adopted is indisputably the antiphlogistic, directed not to the part merely, but also, and in an especial manner, to the state of the general system, which, whatever may be the real pathology of the disorder, is always more or less extensively implicated. In this country there are few cases of chronic rheumatic arthritis which will not, in their earlier stages, bear active depletion by the lancet, purgatives, diaphoretics, and antimonials. The quantity of blood taken from the arm must, of course, depend strictly upon the condition of the constitution, as to the existence or absence of plethora, anorexia, and other evidence of vascular disturbance. Mercurial purgatives administered in efficient doses, in union with jalap or rhubarb, and compound extract of colocynth, are among the most reliable means that can be

employed for arresting the morbid action; and it would be difficult to conceive of any case in which they can altogether be dispensed with. At the same time, however, they must be used with caution. The improvement of the secretions always forms an important indication, and there is no class of remedies so likely to do this promptly and effectually as purgatives. After the violence of the disease has been moderated by these means, the most efficient prescription, according to my observation, is a combination of morphia, antimony, and veratrum, given in full and sustained doses, until it makes its specific impression upon the heart and nervous system. Half a grain of morphia, with one-sixth of a grain of tartar emetic, and ten drops of tincture of veratrum, is a fair average dose for an adult, to be repeated once or twice in the twenty-four hours, according to the severity of the suffering, or the effects of the remedy, which should, of course, always be carefully watched. Administered in this way, it promptly subdues pain, produces perspiration, and reduces vascular excitement. When this result has been brought about, the medicines are given in smaller or less frequently repeated doses, until the necessity for their exhibition entirely ceases.

Colchicum is seldom of any material benefit in this disease in any of its stages; for, although the disorder unquestionably generally partakes of a rheumatic or gouty nature, yet, as already stated, there is rarely any lithic acid deposit in the urine, or cretaceous formation within the joints, and this is probably one, if not the principal, reason of the inefficiency of the medicine. Dover's powder, so highly extolled by some practitioners in the treatment of chronic rheumatic arthritis, is both bulky and nauseous, and, in every respect, inferior to the articles mentioned in the preceding paragraph.

Among the more important topical remedies are leeches and fomentations, medicated with acetate of lead, opium, and aconite. Local steam baths are sometimes highly beneficial, the vapor being conducted by means of a tube directly to the inflamed parts. Cold applications are rarely admissible, from their tendency to shock the system and to cause metastasis. As the disease declines, dilute tincture of iodine and steady, systematic compression with the bandage will be found serviceable; and, at a still later period, passive motion may be instituted, the parts around the joint being at the same time well douched and shampooed, to promote the absorption of effused fluids and the restoration of impaired function.

In the more advanced chronic forms of the affection the main reliance of the practitioner must be upon a proper regulation of the diet, which must be chiefly of a mild, farinaceous character, with a little white meat or fish at dinner; the preservation of the secretions by the occasional exhibition of a few grains of blue mass, or calomel; the steady, persistent use of iodide of iron, either alone or in union with iodide of potassium; and a residence in a dry, genial climate, exempt from sudden and severe vicissitudes. A sojourn for several months at the Hot Springs of Arkansas, with the daily use of the warm baths obtainable at that place, often proves serviceable. If the general health is much broken, cod-liver oil with iron and quinine may be required, the body being incased in flannel, and gentle exercise taken in the open air, to prevent ankylosis, which is always so much favored by inactivity in all articular affections, of whatever character.

When the disease is followed by permanent ankylosis, an attempt may be made to place the corresponding limb in proper position by separating the ends of the bones by means of the perforator and chisel, as advised in the section on ankylosis; or, if the case do not admit of such interference, excision might be practised, as was done, although unsuccessfully, in an instance of this kind, by Ridewald, in 1770. His patient, a man, fifty years old, was in bad health at the time, and died from the conjoint effects of suppuration and hemorrhage after amputation, performed as a dernier resort. I am not aware that an operation for such an object has been employed by any other surgeon, and yet it is easy to perceive that cases might arise rendering a resort to the knife highly proper.

CHRONIC RHEUMATIC ARTHRITIS OF PARTICULAR JOINTS.

Although this disease may, as already stated, occur in any of the joints, it is by far most frequent in those of the carpus and fingers, where it is always readily recognized by the pain, stiffness, and permanent distortion which it occasions. The elbow, wrist, and ankle joints rarely suffer from it. When the malady is constitu-

tional, the sterno-clavicular and acromio-clavicular articulations are liable to be invaded, and it then often requires more than ordinary care and skill to determine the diagnosis, especially if the parts have recently been subjected to local injury, as a blow or fall, thus exciting doubt as to whether the affection is one of rheumatism, dislocation, or fracture. In a practical point of view, however, it is chiefly in the lower jaw, spine, elbow, hip, and knee that the disease is of much interest.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Lower Jaw.—In the lower jaw the disease is frequently symmetrical, although it rarely exists in an equal degree on both sides. The subjects are usually elderly men, after the fiftieth year, who have been exposed to all kinds of hardships. Among the earlier symptoms is a slight degree of stiffness in the joint, which is soon succeeded by pain, and by a creaking, crackling, or grating sensation, particularly annoying during eating, and often so loud as to be heard at some distance. The cause of this sensation is evidently an absence of synovial fluid. The condyloid process increases in size, and forms a distinct knob in front of the ear. The mouth is opened with difficulty, mastication is greatly restricted, and the chin and face are distorted from the destruction of the articular eminences, allowing the external pterygoid muscles to drag the bone out of its natural position. When both joints are affected the chin is elongated, but if only one suffers the jaw is thrown towards the opposite side, very much as in a traumatic unilocular dislocation. The pain is generally worse at night than in the day, as well as in damp than in dry weather, and there is often considerable enlargement of the lymphatic glands of the upper part of the neck. The fibro-cartilage is destroyed; the surfaces of the joint, divested of their natural coverings, are of a porcellaneous hardness; the articular eminences are flattened, if not entirely wasted; and the condyles are enlarged and disfigured.

The diagnosis is determined principally by the age of the patient, the gradual changes in the joint, face, and chin, and the symmetrical character of the attack.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Spine.—This disease occasionally invades the spine, especially the cervical and dorsal divisions; the subjects are generally elderly persons, and the attack is commonly associated with the same affection in other regions of the body. The most distressing forms of the disease are met with in the lower part of the neck and the upper part of the back, where it often causes great deformity, the curvature being a combination of the posterior and lateral varieties. The trunk, in time, becomes greatly arched, and the patient is unable to stand erect, or to turn his head from side to side. The earlier symptoms are, gradually increasing pain and stiffness, and a crackling noise heard on motion of the affected joints.

The diagnosis rests upon the history of the case, as the age of the patient, the absence of local tenderness, or, what is tantamount to this, the tolerance of the parts under rough manipulation, and the fact that the patient does not experience any marked pain if the spine be forcibly concussed through the skull as he sits upon his chair.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Shoulder.—When this disease attacks the shoulder, it may come on either as an independent affection, as when it is caused by external violence, or, as is more generally the case, it coexists with chronic arthritis of some of the other articulations. The earlier symptoms are, stiffness of the joint, with a crackling sensation on moving the arm, an increased deposit of synovial fluid, more or less pain, especially at night, and in damp states of the atmosphere, and gradual wasting of the deltoid muscle. As the disease proceeds, the joint becomes more and more rigid, from the dryness of its surfaces, and the effects of plastic deposits, the shoulder presents a wasted appearance, the acromion and coracoid processes stand out in bold relief, and the movements of the arm are restricted within the most narrow limits. The patient can still abduct the limb slightly, but he finds it impossible to elevate it to a horizontal level, or to carry it behind the trunk. The head of the humerus is generally a little raised, as well as somewhat nearer the middle line than natural, the scapula is unusually mobile, and a remarkable depression exists at the posterior part of the joint.

The diagnosis is established by the history of the case. When the disease is constitutional, its coexistence with similar attacks in other joints is sufficiently denotive of its character. When it is caused by injury, it may be confounded with tuberculosis, from which, however, it may readily be distinguished by the crackling sound

that attends the movements of the arm, and by the fact that the parts are much more tolerant of pressure and rude manipulation. In caries of the joint the slightest motion is productive of intense pain, there is more swelling, with greater constitutional disturbance, and the affected structures ultimately run into suppuration, an effect which is never witnessed in chronic rheumatic arthritis.

When a person, affected with this disease, is so unfortunate as to meet with a fall or blow upon the hip, the surgeon may find it very difficult, if not impossible, unless he is fully acquainted with the previous history of the case, to determine whether the affection is one merely of sprain, fracture, or dislocation.

The head of the humerus, partially absorbed, flattened, and tuberculated, is denuded of cartilage at one place, porous at another, and eburnized at a third. In very old cases it generally rests against the under surface of the acromion and coracoid processes, in a kind of socket formed for its accommodation. These processes themselves are often greatly changed; sometimes they are much enlarged and roughened, at other times completely wasted. The glenoid cavity is expanded and excavated, while its margin is elevated into a sharp, irregular ridge. Sometimes all these parts are soldered together by osseous matter.

The soft structures around the joint are materially altered, the muscles are pale, wasted, and flabby, the long head of the biceps is destroyed, the tendons have a macerated appearance, as if their fibres were separated into their original elements, and the capsular ligament is thickened and perforated, or hypertrophied at one point and atrophied at another.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Hip.—This affection is nearly always met with in elderly persons laboring under the rheumatic diathesis. For this reason it frequently coexists with the same disease in other parts of the body. Sometimes, however, it is limited to one of the hip-joints, and is then generally caused either by external violence, or by suppression of the cutaneous perspiration. Falls and blows upon the great trochanter occasionally give rise to it. Males are by far its most common subjects.

The earliest evidence of the disease is a stiffness in the joint, which is generally most annoying in the morning when the patient gets out of bed, but which gradually diminishes after exercise, provided this is not carried to severe fatigue, which always produces an opposite effect. At first there is little or no pain, but after a while this becomes a prominent and distressing symptom. It is either dull and aching or of a gnawing or boring character, and is most severe in the joint and in the great trochanter, from which, however, it radiates in different directions, as up into the gluteal region and down along the thigh, often as far as the knee and even the leg. It is increased by motion and exercise, is worse at night than in the daytime, and is influenced by the state of the atmosphere. The patient walks very lame, and, as he supports the weight of his body upon the sound limb, the affected one is drawn up in such a manner as to give it a shortened appearance. The foot is strongly everted, the power of rotation is lost, the buttock is flattened, the gluteo-femoral crease is effaced, the muscles of the thigh are attenuated, and a crackling sensation is perceived on moving the joint. The patient cannot stoop when he stands, and when he sits he is compelled to stretch out his leg. The trochanter is unusually prominent, and progression is painful and restricted. Great shortening of the limb at length takes place, often amounting, apparently, to two and a half or even to three inches, but, in reality, seldom exceeding one-third of that amount, and depending mainly upon the wasted condition of the head and neck of the thigh-bone.

The principal affections with which this disease is liable to be confounded are tuberculosis and sciatica. From the former it may usually be readily distinguished by the fact that the malady nearly always occurs in elderly subjects, by its frequent coexistence with similar attacks in other parts of the body, by the peculiar crackling sensation produced on moving the joint, by the absence of heat, swelling, and tendency to suppuration, by the greater tolerance of the parts under rude manipulation, by the flattening of the nates, by the remarkable prominence of the trochanter, and by the natural appearance of the calf of the leg. In sciatica the pain is seated in the sacro-lumbar region; it is generally of a neuralgic character, is often very severe at night, and always extends along the outer and posterior part of the thigh. The motions of the hip-joint are unimpaired, and the limb retains its natural length and direction.

The joint, in the confirmed stage of the disease, is greatly changed in its structure. Its surfaces, completely denuded of cartilage, are remarkably altered in their shape, and exhibit a rough, porcellaneous appearance. The head of the femur, especially its tip, is reduced in size, and often worn down to a mere stump. Sometimes it is quite conical. The neck of the bone is shortened, unusually horizontal, and eburnized. The acetabulum is deformed, scooped out, and scabrous at its margin. The round ligament is annihilated, while the capsular is thickened and perforated, partially destroyed, or hypertrophied and inlaid with bony matter. The muscles around the joint are thin, pale, and flabby. In very old cases, the articular surfaces are frequently connected together by stalactites and osseous bridges.

The changes wrought in this disease are beautifully illustrated in the annexed cut, fig. 543. The head of the femur is greatly altered in shape, the neck is much shortened,

and the whole contour of this portion of the bone is in an abnormal condition. The acetabulum is materially reduced in size, and the rim is very rough and elevated into a high ridge.

Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Knee.—This disease usually begins as an ordinary attack of synovitis. The pain, at first very slight, gradually increases, and is generally most severe at the inner part of the joint, particularly over the inner condyle. The stiffness progresses until, at length, it amounts almost to complete ankylosis; the knee is deformed, and crackles when moved; the hamstring muscles are rigidly contracted; the leg is strongly everted; and the tibia is partially dislocated from the femur. The patella is often considerably displaced, and foreign bodies, or cartilaginous concretions, may occasionally be detected in the joint.

Fig. 543.



Effects of Chronic Rheumatic Arthritis of the Hip-joint.

The diagnosis is based upon the chronicity of the disease, the absence of any tendency to suppuration, the marked eversion of the leg, the dislocated appearance of the knee, the singular condition of the ligament of the patella, which forms a distinct band in front of the joint, and the tuberculated state of the margins of the patella and of the condyles of the femur.

The disease not unfrequently appears at a very early age. I have repeatedly witnessed it in children, especially in boys, before the fifteenth year, and in one instance as early as the twelfth.

Treatment.—To the treatment of this affection, as it occurs in these different articulations, little is to be added to what has already been said in regard to the subject in general. The most important internal remedies, especially in the earlier stages of the attack, after venesection, are mercurial purgatives and anodyne diaphoretics, followed, in due time, by a regular course of alterants, especially the iodide of potassium. In chronic arthritis of the lower jaw the best local means are leeches and a series of small blisters in front of the ears. When the disease attacks the spine, dorsal recumbency will be necessary, and should be observed for a long time, otherwise horrible deformity may be the result. A similar plan of treatment, in addition to the use of splints, will be required when the disease involves the hip, knee, or ankle. The elbow and forearm should be well supported in a sling, when it affects the shoulder. Passive motion, friction, shampooing, douching, and electricity come in play at a later period of the disease, and sometimes afford marked relief. Contracted tendons, muscles, and aponeuroses are divided with the tenotome. When the case is of long standing, all that can be done is to mitigate suffering.

SECT. IX.—ANCHYLOSIS.

Several varieties of this complaint are met with, as the complete and incomplete, in the former of which all motion is annihilated, while in the latter motion still exists, although in a very limited degree. There is another form of stiffness, in which the structures of the joint retain their normal characters, but are prevented from being exercised by disease in the neighboring tissues, a circumstance which has induced the division of ankylosis into true and false, or into intra-articular and extra-articular. This classification is not only more philosophical than the other, but is of the greatest practical importance, as it leads to a just appreciation of the etiology of the disorder, and also, as a necessary consequence, to proper therapeutic indications. The terms complete and incomplete refer, in fact, merely to different degrees of the same complaint, and might be very well replaced by the words fibrous and osseous, as more expressive of the true nature of the ankylosis.

1. *Intra-articular Ankylosis*.—Intra-articular ankylosis may be produced by whatever has a tendency to excite inflammation in the synovial membrane of a joint, with a deposit of plastic matter upon its free surface. Hence it may arise from all kinds of external injury, as wounds, sprains, blows, and contusions; the presence of interarticular bodies; luxations, especially neglected ones; and fractures which involve the joints, or are situated in their immediate neighborhood. Gout, rheumatism, syphilis, and struma also act as exciting causes; but of all these causes, as well as others that might be referred to, there are none which so frequently occasion ankylosis, permanent and irremediable, as fractures and dislocations. Protracted disuse powerfully disposes to the occurrence of stiffness of certain articulations, especially those of the fingers, wrist, and elbow. I am aware that the force of this influence has been denied, but certainly not upon just grounds; for experience has shown, and my own observation has repeatedly verified the fact, that this circumstance alone is often capable of producing ankylosis of a very obstinate and intractable character. Such an event need not surprise us if we remember that motion is the appropriate stimulus of an articulation, and that more or less of this is just as necessary to its healthy action as food is to the stomach, light to the eye, or sound to the ear. When motion is suspended for any length of time, the synovial membrane becomes dry and stiff, and, eventually taking on inflammation, pours out plastic matter, which effectually obliterates its cavity and so induces permanent ankylosis, on the principle that when the function of a part is destroyed its structure is essentially changed in its character, if not completely annihilated.

All joints are liable to this variety of ankylosis, but it takes place much more easily in the ginglymoid than in the orbicular, and among the former it is more frequently witnessed in the knee, elbow, and wrist than in any others. Several joints are sometimes involved in the occurrence, especially when it arises from gout, rheumatism, or syphilis; and instances have been noticed in which nearly every articulation in the body was completely ankylosed, the skeleton forming almost one rigid piece.

In every case of intra-articular ankylosis a series of alterations must necessarily take place before the loss of function can be complete. The first step always consists in the effusion and organization of plastic matter, and the second in the gradual conversion of this matter, first, into fibrous or cellulo-fibrous tissue, then into cartilage, and finally into bone, the latter forming the ultimate link in the morbid chain. A fibrous or fibro-cellular ankylosis generally terminates, at no distant period, in osseous ankylosis, the change from one to the other being regularly progressive until the process is completed, this being the method which nature adopts to effect a cure when any serious accident befalls a movable articulation.

These adhesions and transformations vary in extent, not less than in structure and consistence. Sometimes they are very limited, a considerable portion of the synovial membrane remaining sound, or being only slightly affected by disease, and then the connection between the opposing surfaces is generally easily broken up, so that ultimately the joint may regain its original functions. In a second series of cases, again, the fibrous or fibro-ligamentous bands are not only more numerous, but they extend from different points of one articular cartilage to the other, and thus either obliterate the synovial cavity, or, at all events, completely destroy its usefulness. Finally, in a third class of cases, the new tissue becomes the recipient of osseous deposits, which, gradually increasing in quantity, in time usurp the place

of the synovial membrane and cartilage, and ultimately solder the ends of the two bones firmly together. Hence, if a section be made of what was once the joint, the areolar and solid structures will be found to be inseparably blended, their junction

Fig. 544.



Osseous Ankylosis of the Knee-joint.

being no longer indicated by the thin layer of compact substance which originally invested their heads. These changes are well seen in fig. 544, from a specimen in my cabinet. The femur and tibia are firmly united to each other and to the patella, the three forming one solid piece.

Treatment.—The treatment of this variety of ankylosis must vary according to the nature and extent of the tissues upon which it depends, and also, in no inconsiderable degree, upon the character of the articulation. When the case is of recent standing, when the adhesions are weak and of limited extent, and when the joint is not too complicated in its structure, a reasonable hope may be entertained that the new tissues may be broken up, and brought fully under the action of the absorbents, so that, in due time, and with proper diligence, the functions of the joint may be measurably, if not completely, reestablished. Under opposite circumstances, however, a cure will not only be difficult, but generally impracticable.

Much may be done in most cases of intra-articular ankylosis, in the way of prevention, by the steady and persistent use of sorbents and passive motion. The attendant inflammation having been divested of its violence, the plastic deposits must be disposed of before they have an opportunity of becoming firmly organized, and the only way in which this can be effected is by frictions with stimulating lotions, aided by the cold or hot douche, and by rubbing the articular surfaces gently against each other, at first once every forty-eight hours, and then once or twice a day, until all the matter has been absorbed, and the synovial membrane has regained its primitive characters. Much more skill and attention are required in these cases than the surgeon is usually willing to bestow, and it unfortunately too frequently happens that their entire management is confided to persons who are wholly ignorant of the manner in which it should be conducted. The consequence is that a great deal of harm is commonly done, which it is impossible subsequently to rectify by any mode of treatment, however carefully carried out. For the most part, indeed, the time for successful interposition has gone by when the case falls into judicious hands.

When, through neglect, mismanagement, or unavoidable circumstances, the movements of the joint have become greatly impaired, or when the case has already attained a certain degree of chronicity, instead of abandoning the patient to his fate, an attempt should be made to break up the adhesions by forcible means, not forgetting, however, that they must, nevertheless, be conducted with a certain degree of gentleness in order to prevent mischief. The patient being thoroughly anesthetized, the distal portion of the limb is moved with one hand, while the proximal, or that nearest to the trunk, is firmly steadied with the other, at the same time that it rests upon a smooth, solid surface, so as to afford a better fulcrum for the other part to move upon. Thus, when we wish to break up the adhesions in ankylosis of the knee, the thigh is firmly pressed upon the table, while the leg, drawn away from its edge, is alternately flexed and extended to as great a degree as may be compatible with safety. In operating on the elbow a similar procedure is adopted, the arm being the fixed, and the forearm the movable point. Much muscular power is frequently required to conduct these movements, and yet the greatest care must be taken so to distribute this power as not to produce any mischief. Not long ago, in one of my cases at the College Clinic, I was so unfortunate, in attempting to remedy an ankylosed elbow, as to fracture the humerus immediately above the joint, the accident being announced by a loud snap, very different from the crackling noise which attends the severance of fibrous or cellulo-fibrous bands. The patient, a woman sixty-five years of age, had dislocated her elbow nearly three months pre-

viously, and the bone had no doubt become softened and brittle from an extension of the inflammation. Such an occurrence is not always avoidable; for I am very sure that in the case in question much less force was used than I had often employed on similar occasions without any such mishap.

The amount of force and the length of time during which it should be continued must vary according to the circumstances of the case, especially the strength and extent of the adhesions. The efforts should always be very gentle at first, and gradually increased as the parts are found to yield. If the joint be tender, it may be necessary to spend a few days in preliminary treatment, as dieting, purging, and, perhaps, even bleeding. The subsequent management must be of a strictly antiphlogistic character, and the repetition of the operation must depend upon the effects of the first trial; at all events, it should now be conducted with great gentleness, and rather with a view to a passive than an active result. In many cases it will be found advantageous, after the first efforts, to extend the joint by an angular splint, worked by a screw, and worn steadily until the object is attained, the degree of tension being regulated at will by the patient himself. Apparatus for fulfilling these indications is delineated in the accompanying sketches. Fig. 545 represents Kolbé's contrivance for straightening the knee; and fig. 546 that of Stromeyer for rectifying ankylosis of the elbow.

Of the comparative harmlessness of these operations a good idea may be formed by the statistics furnished by Professor Nussbaum, of Munich. Of 110 cases of

Fig. 545.



Kolbé's Apparatus for the Knee.

Fig. 546.



Modified Stromeyer's Splint for the Elbow.

forcible extension of the knee, the condyles of the femur gave way in 32, and the tibia just below the attachment of the patella in 7, and yet no evil results ensued in a solitary one. I have myself broken up ankylosed joints in very numerous instances without any bad effects. Nevertheless, all such operations should be conducted with the utmost caution, especially when performed with the aid of machinery, as they may eventuate not only in fracture of the bones, either at the articulation or in its immediate vicinity, but give rise to consequences still more disastrous, as violent inflammation, erysipelas, gangrene, and even loss of life.

Finally, when it is found that there is no possible chance of effecting a cure, but that ankylosis is inevitable, every effort, compatible with safety, should be made to place the affected limb in a situation most conducive to its future usefulness. Thus, the hand should be extended in a straight line with the forearm in ankylosis of the wrist; the forearm bent at a right angle with the arm in ankylosis of the elbow; and the arm brought close to the antero-lateral aspect of the body in ankylosis of the shoulder. In ankylosis of the hip, the thigh is flexed slightly upon the pelvis; when the knee is concerned, the leg is inclined somewhat backwards; and in ankylosis of the ankle, the foot is placed at a right angle to the leg; the parts being found to be most serviceable when held in these several positions. Particular occupations may, however, render it proper to deviate from these rules. Thus, Mr. Bryant, of London,

had under his charge a painter who desired that his arm might be ankylosed in the straight position; and a turner, whose leg, at his own request, was allowed to remain at a right angle with the thigh, as he was thus the better enabled to move his wheel.

Osseous ankylosis was formerly considered as incurable, except by certain operations, one of which consists in cutting out a V-shaped portion of bone, as originally proposed and successfully executed by Dr. John Rhea Barton, in 1826. His patient, a sailor, twenty-one years of age, had lost the use of his hip-joint, by an injury from a severe fall on shipboard. The thigh was drawn up nearly at a right angle with the pelvis, the knee projecting inwards across the sound limb, and the foot presenting forwards. All attempts at correcting the malposition having failed, a crucial incision was carried through the integument, over the most prominent part of the great trochanter, when, raising the flaps thus defined, the muscles connected with this portion of the bone were detached, a passage being thus made both in front and behind the femur for the easy introduction of the finger. With a saw constructed for the purpose, the bone was divided through the great trochanter and a part of its neck in a transverse direction. The wound being lightly dressed, the limb was placed in a fracture apparatus, and the case managed upon strictly antiphlogistic principles. Passive motion was instituted at the end of three weeks, and repeated, from time to time, for four months, when the artificial joint had acquired such a degree of motion that the man was able to walk merely with the aid of a cane. The wound had healed, and he could not only rotate and abduct the foot, but carry it forward and backward over an area of upwards of twenty inches. Gradually, however, the use of the new joint was completely lost.

For the relief of bony ankylosis of the hip-joint, Professor Sayre, in 1862, removed a segment of bone above the small trochanter, and established a false joint. Some necrosis subsequently occurred, but six years afterwards the patient enjoyed a good use of the limb. In a second case there was limited necrosis up to the date of the death of the patient from lung complications, six months after the operation, when the parts were found to be furnished with a capsular ligament, articular cartilages, and a synovial membrane. The operation of Dr. Sayre has been repeated by Mr. Erichsen, but with a doubtful result.

Mr. William Adams, of London, in 1870, reported the case of a man, twenty-four years of age, upon whom he had some months previously successfully performed subcutaneous division of the neck of the thigh-bone within the capsular ligament, on account of ankylosis of the hip-joint attended with extreme deformity. The instruments employed were a long tenotomy-knife, and a narrow saw with a cutting edge an inch and a half in length. After the section of the bone, it was necessary to divide the tendons of several of the femoral muscles in order to straighten the limb. The wound was slow in healing; but no severe inflammation or deep suppuration followed the operation, and bony ankylosis, with the limb in a straight position, was obtained. Subcutaneous osteotomy of the neck of the thigh-bone has also, since Mr. Adams led the way, been successfully performed by Jessop, Jowers, Jordan, and Hardie, two of the cases having occurred in the practice of the first of these surgeons, while the operation terminated fatally from pyemia in the hands of Mr. Croft, who performed it on account of fibrous ankylosis, in a boy, eight years of age.

The operation of Dr. Barton, above described, was modified by him, in 1835, in such a manner as to render it particularly applicable to the relief of deformity of the lower extremity, dependent upon ankylosis of the knee-joint. The case was one of complete bony ankylosis, in a medical man whose leg was flexed nearly at a right angle with the thigh, and who recovered with an excellent use of his limb.

The operation, as performed by Dr. Barton, consists of four distinct stages. In the first, a triangular flap is formed of the soft parts in front of the limb, consisting of the integument and the extensor muscles, by making two horizontal incisions, one just above the superior border of the patella, and the other two inches and a half higher up, down to the bone. This flap, which has a broad base on the inside of the thigh, is then dissected up, and held out of the way. The next step is to remove a V-shaped portion of the femur, which is easily done with a narrow saw, care being taken not to divide the bone completely, for fear of injuring the popliteal artery, as happened in a case reported by Professor Ried, of Jena. In the third stage the bone is fractured by gently flexing the limb; and, lastly, the flap is replaced and secured by suture. The dressing is completed by putting the limb upon a double inclined plane, where it is retained for the next ten days,

or until the ends of the broken bone are enveloped in plastic matter, when it is placed nearly in the straight position, in a suitable apparatus for insuring quietude. The patient is usually able to rise, and walk about on crutches, in six weeks.

The sawing of the bone constitutes one of the leading objects of interest in this operation; if the wedge-shaped piece is too large, there is a possibility of non-union, whereas, if it is too small, it may be impracticable to straighten the limb sufficiently. In order to avoid these contingencies, all that is necessary is to measure the angle of deformity, and then to saw out a portion of bone equal to the complement of that angle. The adjoining cut, fig. 547, will afford a better idea of the nature of the operation than any description of it, however elaborate.

Dr. J. Kearney Rodgers modified this operation by connecting the ends of the bone with silver wire, on the supposition that the proceeding would tend to expedite their reunion. Such a measure, however, is hardly required if proper care be taken to keep the limb well secured during the after-treatment.

Of 14 cases of this operation, of which the results have transpired, 12 recovered and 2 perished, respectively of hectic irritation and exhaustion. The success would thus seem to be eminently flattering.

In 1844, Dr. Gurdon Buck, of New York, in a case of complete synostosis of the knee with the limb at a right angle, so modified and extended the procedure of Dr. Barton as to remove the condyles of the femur, the head of the tibia, and the patella, in a wedge-shaped piece, thereby bringing the leg almost in a straight position.

The patient, a man twenty-two years of age, suffered considerably from subsequent inflammation and suppuration; but at the end of six months the bony union at the knee was firm, and the limb shortened five inches. This operation has been practised in 12 cases, of which 2 proved fatal from pyemia. The best result obtained from it was in a case reported by Dr. Heuser, in which firm, osseous union took place in ten weeks, the man being afterwards able to pursue his vocation of a chamois hunter.

An operation for the relief of bony ankylosis of the knee, based upon the same principles as that of Dr. Barton, but differing from it in some essential particulars, was performed by Professor Pancoast at the Clinic of the Jefferson Medical College in the winter of 1859, the patient being a youth on whom extension had previously been tried in vain. It consisted in perforating with a stout gimlet the femur subcutaneously, through a single opening, at half a dozen points, just above the knee, and then forcibly breaking the bone. The limb was placed in appropriate apparatus, the upper end of the inferior fragment forming an angle with the apex projecting into the ham. A large abscess formed at the seat of fracture, but, with this exception, the case progressed favorably, and the boy made a good recovery, the foot coming down well, and the limb being nearly as straight as could be desired in such a condition of the knee-joint. In a case in the hands of Professor Agnew extensive suppuration also ensued, but the lad, after much suffering, finally got well.

An operation similar to the above was performed by Professor Brainard, in 1860, upon a man twenty-three years of age; but in this case the femur was divided through its condyles by means of a perforator. The patient recovered with a good limb. In a second case, one of false ankylosis of the knee, the patella was detached subcutaneously from the femur and tibia, and excellent motion of the joint obtained.

The operation of perforating the femur subcutaneously, and then forcibly fracturing the bone, has been performed only, so far as I know, in 4 instances, all of which recovered with useful limbs.

In 1861, I extended these subcutaneous operations to perforation of the joint itself, with disruption of the osseous adhesions between the bones entering into its composition. The instrument with which the operation is conducted, exhibited in fig. 548, consists of a shaft of well-tempered steel, four inches and a half in length, the point of which is one-sixth of an inch in breadth, and presents on each side an oblique groove with cutting edges, so that it acts as a gouge as well as a drill. This is fitted into a firm handle, its proximal extremity being large, smooth, and rounded, so as to rest comfortably in the palm of the hand. In some instances the bony con-

Fig. 547.



Barton's Operation.

Fig. 548.



Bone-Perforator.

nections are so firm as to resist the action of the drill, in which event a narrow, sharp-pointed chisel may be substituted for it. Whatever may be the form of instrument used, great caution must be exercised in operating on the posterior surface of the joint, lest it slip and injure the popliteal vessels. Although this accident has not occurred, it is well for the surgeon to remember that the vessels may be endangered by the careless use of the perforator.

The following case, transcribed from my clinical records, exemplifies the mode of performing the operation, the trifling suffering which generally follows it, and the after-treatment. A man, twenty-two years of age, was admitted into the hospital of the Jefferson Medical College, on the 30th of October, 1861, on account of bony ankylosis of the left knee, the leg being flexed at nearly a right angle with the thigh. Nine years previously, while engaged in mowing, he accidentally opened the joint with a scythe, the injury being followed by violent inflammation and constitutional disturbance. During his prolonged confinement, the limb was placed in a very bent position, in which it became stiffened, compelling him to use a crutch. A scar marked the site of the original wound, and the integument about the joint was indurated, and the seat of the cicatrices of old sinuses.

The diagnosis was synostosis of the knee, and was based on the absolute immobility succeeding traumatic inflammation, a fixed state of the patella, a sensation to the touch of thorough consolidation of the articulation, the absence of tension and resistance of the flexor muscles on attempts at forcible extension, and freedom from pain both in front and behind the joint during similar efforts.

Chloroform having been administered, a longitudinal incision, hardly half an inch in length, was made over the outer surface of the knee, near its middle, in a line with the groove between the head of the tibia and the external condyle of the femur, down to the two bones. Through this opening the drill was introduced, and passed on to the opposite side, when it was moved about in such a manner as to cut through and break down the osseous connections between the femur and the tibia on the one hand, and the femur and the patella, on the other. The union was exceedingly firm; but, after much difficulty, it was finally overcome, and, by forcible extension of the limb, the parts yielded with a crackling noise. The small wound was carefully closed with two twisted sutures and collodion, and a roller carried from the toes to within a short distance of the groin. The leg was brought to an angle of about 45° with the thigh, and laid in an easy position upon its outer surface, a thick pillow being placed behind the knee. No blood was lost in the operation, and not a particle of pain was experienced. Half a grain of sulphate of morphia was administered as soon as the effects of the anæsthetic had passed off, and recumbency, light diet, and cooling drinks enjoined.

No constitutional disturbance followed the procedure, the entire immunity from suffering being, doubtless, due to the fact that the natural structures of the joint had been completely destroyed. For four days the limb was allowed to remain perfectly quiescent, when an extending apparatus was applied, and the leg was straightened daily several degrees. On the tenth day the dressings were removed, when the wound was found to be perfectly united, and at the expiration of three weeks the patient was permitted to go about on crutches. In the sixth week he was discharged well. At this time bony union was firm, the knee being slightly flexed, and the leg shortened one inch. The adjoining sketch, fig. 549, from a photograph, exhibits the appearance of the limb, two years after the operation. The muscles, it will be perceived, are as plump and well developed as in the sound member.

This operation has been done successfully in six instances, four having occurred in my own practice. In two of the latter preliminary division of the hamstring tendons was demanded, and in all firm bony union was procured with about one inch of shortening, which was deemed advisable to render locomotion less awkward. The treatment was not any longer than that required for simple fracture of the femur, the mean duration of confinement in bed having been twenty-three days, and the average length of time, in which the patient was unable to walk without artificial aid, ten weeks. In only one instance was the resulting traumatic fever alarming, and its occurrence could only be referred to the fact that the synostosis was not complete.

The operation, indeed, should only be performed when the ankylosis is osseous throughout, as this renders the joint perfectly tolerant of rough interference. In such cases the synovial membrane and cartilages are destroyed, and the bones forming the articulation are firmly soldered together, as it were, into one continuous piece, as in fig. 544, page 1090. Under ordinary circumstances, where the bond of union is soft, or the ankylosis false, and the least particle of motion is preserved, so rude a procedure would be attended with great risks, if not followed by fatal results, and could not be too strongly condemned.

2. *Extra-articular Ankylosis.*—In extra-articular ankylosis, the spurious ankylosis of some authors, the articular structures retain, at least for a time, their normal characters, but their functions are impaired or suspended by the diseased condition of the surrounding parts. Several distinct causes may induce such a result, of which muscular contraction, vicious cicatrices, osseous deposits, and the pressure of new growths, or aneurismal tumors, and paralysis of the articular muscles, are the most common and efficient.

a. Of the several causes here enumerated as capable of producing rigidity of a joint, permanent contraction of the muscles and tendons, which naturally influence and control its movements, is the most frequent. Examples of this are constantly met with in gout, rheumatism, fractures, and dislocations, where, from an extension of the inflammation which attends these diseases and accidents, motion is greatly impeded, if not completely destroyed, by this occurrence. The influence exerted by permanent contraction of the muscles is well illustrated in club-foot and analogous distortions, where the joints are not only crippled in their functions, but greatly changed in their form and relations, giving the limb that peculiar aspect, from the resemblance to which it derives its name. Similar effects may be caused by the contraction of the aponeuroses.

β. Secondly, a joint may become stiff from a vicious cicatrice, as that, for instance, of a burn or scald. The tendency of the new substance is to continue to contract until in many cases it produces the most hideous deformity, stretching the soft parts to their utmost capacity, and drawing the neighboring articular surfaces completely out of their natural position. The morbid adhesions formed after ulcerative pytalism generally give rise to distressing and often irremediable ankylosis of the temporo-maxillary articulation.

γ. In gout, rheumatism, and other affections, as well as in certain accidents, the motions of the joints are occasionally destroyed by the formation of osseous bridges, extending across the articulation from one bone to the other. Such an occurrence is most frequently met with in the sacro-iliac symphyses, and in the joints of the vertebræ; it sometimes occurs also in the more perfect joints, especially the ginglymoid. In fractures, followed by exuberant callus, the muscles and tendons, in the vicinity of the neighboring joint, may be so completely imprisoned by the new matter as to cause ankylosis of the worst kind.

δ. Ankylosis may be produced, in greater or less degree, by the development of various kinds of tumors, or morbid growths, in the neighborhood of an articulation, or in direct contact with it, interfering with its functions, and ultimately, if not removed, perhaps annihilating them. Thus, an aneurism of the popliteal region may cause stiffness of the knee, and an osteosarcoma of the jaw, partial ankylosis of the temporo-maxillary joint.

ε. Finally, paralysis of the muscles of a joint may induce a certain degree of ankylosis; cases are constantly observed where, from long disuse of an articulation from this cause, its functions are permanently lost. The shoulder-joint frequently

Fig. 549.



Result of Operation for Synostosis of the Knee.

becomes stiff and useless, from palsy of the deltoid interfering with its natural movements.

It is extremely probable that the most of the causes here enumerated may, if long continued, induce permanent ankylosis, in consequence of the operation of the general pathological law, that, when a part ceases to perform its functions, it gradually degenerates, and is ultimately completely deprived of its characteristic attributes. Nature abhors everything that is useless, and, when a joint is once rendered passive, the synovial membrane, losing its secreting faculty, becomes dry, and is at length converted into fibrous or fibro-cellular tissue.

The *treatment* of extra-articular ankylosis must be regulated by our knowledge of the nature of the exciting cause, which should, therefore, always be clearly ascertained before an attempt be made to interpose any curative agents. Thus, if it be found to depend upon contraction of the muscles, tendons, or aponeuroses, whether singly or unitedly, the only remedy, in confirmed cases, is their subcutaneous division; whereas, in recent cases, it may often be relieved by a course of friction, douching, and passive motion, aided by gentle exercise on the part of the patient. Vicious cicatrices must be cut out, and, if possible, replaced by new substance; such a procedure, however, is not always practicable, and, therefore, most cases of this description proceed from bad to worse until they are rendered wholly irremediable. Osseous bridges, circles, or bands may occasionally be removed with the saw and pliers; morbid growths are excised, or, as in aneurism, the artery leading to it is tied; and paralysis of the muscles is relieved by stimulating frictions, the cold douche, shampooing, and electricity, the general health being at the same time improved by tonics, alterants, and exercise in the open air.

SECT. X.—NEURALGIC AND HYSTERICAL AFFECTIONS.

The joints are occasionally the seat of neuralgia, although not nearly so often as is generally imagined, especially if it be regarded as an independent lesion. As a complication of coxalgia and other articular affections it is sufficiently frequent. It is not improbable that in many of the cases in which it is referred to the joints it is in reality situated altogether exterior to them, in the structures immediately around, and not in those directly concerned in their composition. Its most common sites by far are the knee and hip. As an independent affection, neuralgia is most frequent in young, delicate, nervous females, soon after the appearance of the menses, of the derangement of which it is occasionally an exponent. No period of life, temperament, habit, or occupation, however, is exempt from it. The attacks are sometimes strictly periodical, precisely like those of an intermittent fever, coming and going regularly once a day, or every forty-eight hours; but more frequently they are irregular, the patient being tormented nearly incessantly, the pain being now slight, now severe, and then, perhaps, again entirely absent, though never very long at one time. The paroxysms are often coincident with neuralgia in other parts of the body, alternating with it, usurping its place, or going on with it simultaneously. The pain is either of a dull, heavy, aching character, or sharp, lancinating, and darting, flying about in fits and starts, in different directions, almost with the rapidity of lightning. It is usually attended with more or less soreness and tenderness on pressure, motion, and percussion, and sometimes with a slight degree of tumefaction or puffiness of the parts around the affected joint, which often entirely disappears in the intervals of the attacks. Motion also is usually somewhat impeded, and, when the hip is involved, there may even be considerable deformity of the lower part of the spine and of the pelvis. In the more aggravated cases the whole limb may be swollen, tender, and disabled; and then there is commonly also a sense of numbness, extending to the very extremity of the member. The general health is not always appreciably affected; often, however, there is marked disorder of the digestive organs, with a sallow state of the skin, headache, constipation, and derangement of the renal secretion. In the female the symptoms are often of an hysterical character, and are liable to frequent exacerbations in consequence of the peculiar state of the mind, which is generally morbidly sensitive, and absorbed in selfishness and disagreeable forebodings.

It is of great moment to discriminate carefully between neuralgia and other affections of the joints, inasmuch as a wrong diagnosis may lead to serious errors in practice, inducing, perhaps, the employment of harsh measures where gentle alone

are required; or, on the other hand, allowing the patient to move about and exercise the joint when he ought to observe the most perfect quietude. In general, the history of the case, the peculiar nature of the pain, the suddenness of the attack, the absence of constitutional disturbance, and the perfect freedom of motion of the affected joint, when the surgeon takes hold of the limb and attempts to carry it about in different directions, especially when the patient is under the influence of chloroform, will serve to distinguish it from organic disease of the articulations. When, however, there is any doubt respecting the real nature of the complaint, the examination should be repeated again and again, and varied in every possible manner, so as to elicit the true state of the case. In many instances the best diagnostic is the success or failure of antineuralgic remedies.

The *hysterical* form of this affection appears to be much more common in England than in America, where, judging from personal observation, it is quite infrequent both in town and country. Sir B. C. Brodie, who was the first to call attention to it, declares that, among the higher classes of society in London, at least four-fifths of the female patients, supposed to labor under disease of the articulations, labor merely under hysteria. The pain is generally excessively severe; it is aggravated by the slightest motion and pressure, and is usually confined to one particular spot, from which, however, it is liable to shift to other points. It is frequently associated with exquisite morbid sensibility of the surface, and is commonly located, not in the joints, but in the parts around them; often, indeed, apparently in the skin, or in the skin and muscles. Spinal irritation often exists, the extremities are cold, the pulse is small and feeble, the countenance is pale, the breathing is, at times, much embarrassed, the bowels are irregular, and the stomach is oppressed with flatulence. The disease is most common in young girls soon after the age of puberty.

Intense pain is sometimes experienced in the joints, especially in the ilio-femoral, as a result of endometritis. A probe introduced into the womb causes excessive suffering, darting with the rapidity of lightning into the hip, groin, and pelvic region. Occasionally a certain amount of tumefaction exists, but, generally, the parts have a perfectly normal appearance, and hence the true nature of the case is seldom fully comprehended by the professional attendant.

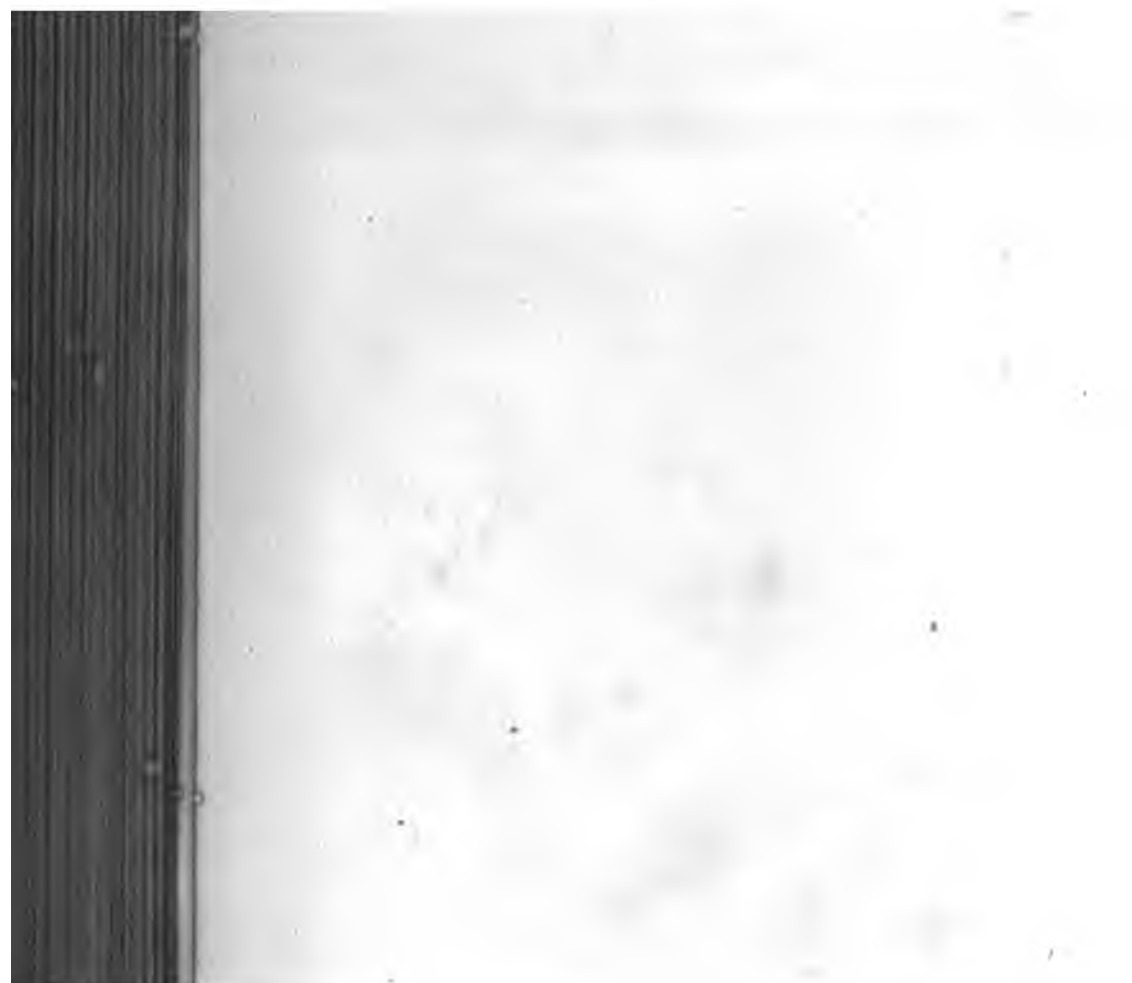
In the *treatment* of articular neuralgia the first object should be to ascertain, if possible, the nature of the exciting cause, and then to direct our remedies accordingly. Attention to the diet, bowels, and secretions should, throughout, be kept prominently in view. The malady very often has its origin in a vitiated state of the alimentary canal, or in the suppression of some important habitual discharge, by correcting or restoring which the symptoms frequently disappear without any further effort. In general, however, antineuralgic remedies, properly so called, will be needed, and of these the best, unquestionably, are quinine, strychnia, and arsenious acid, in doses varying from three to five grains of the first, with the sixteenth of a grain of the second, and the tenth of a grain of the last, three times daily. When there is marked evidence of anemia, iron may be advantageously combined with these articles. If, on the other hand, the patient is plethoric, from the sixth to the eighth of a grain of tartar emetic may be added to each dose, with a view to its relaxing and diaphoretic effects. Morphia also forms a valuable adjuvant, and can rarely be dispensed with. Colchicum often proves very serviceable, affording prompt relief when everything else fails. It is particularly valuable when the disease partakes of a rheumatic or gouty character.

As topical remedies the most reliable are, soap liniment, with a liberal addition of laudanum and chloroform, kept constantly upon the part with a piece of flannel; the steam of hot water, conveyed to the joint from a tube connected with a boiler near the bed; frictions with atropia, veratria, or aconite ointment; and the employment of electricity. Leeches may be used when the articulation exhibits evidence of being inflamed, although they will generally be found to afford only very transient relief. Motion of the affected limb, especially in protracted cases, is usually highly beneficial, and should not be neglected.

In the hysterical variety of the disease assafoetida and valerian often prove highly efficacious, especially if combined with chalybeate tonics. When the disease is associated with disorder of the menstrual function, great advantage will generally accrue from an occasional aloetic purge and the steady use of the compound iron mixture. Bromide of potassium, in large doses, is an excellent remedy, particularly

serviceable in cases attended with loss of sleep and general nervous disorder. Chloral, too, often affords great and immediate relief. In many cases these two articles may be advantageously exhibited together. The cold bath, change of air, residence at the sea shore, and exercise on horseback, will sometimes be highly efficacious. Brodie relates a number of cases in which the disease was almost cured by an accident, as a fall or blow upon the affected articulation. The suffering of the joints, occasioned by endometritis, always promptly disappears upon the removal of the exciting cause.

END OF VOL. I.





LANE MEDICAL LIBRARY

**To avoid fine, this book should be returned
on or before the date last stamped below.**

--	--	--

Kuts 2V

M31	Gross, Samuel David.
G878	System of surgery.
v.1,	33209 5th ed.
1872	
	NAME | DATE DUE

1872	NAME
------	------

DATE DUE

ATTIC

33209

5111C

